SWING DOORS

Floor springs and glass clamping fittings

Contents

Overview 04

FOR SINGLE LEAF SINGLE AND DOUBLE-ACTION DOORS

TS 500 NV 08

TS 500 N EN3 14

TS 550 NV 20

TS 550 NV F 26

ACCESSORIES

Accessories for floor springs 34

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit 46

GLASS CLAMPING FITTINGS

GEZE glass fittings 50

Corner fittings and pivot bearings 52

Fanlight and connecting fittings 55

Locks and strike boxes 58

MODULAR FIXED PANEL PROFILE SYSTEMS

Fixed panel profile with clip-on cover profile design 40 64

OVERVIEW

	TS 500 NV	TS 500 NV with hold-open function	TS 500 N EN 3	TS 500 N EN3 with hold-open function	TS 550 NV	TS 550 NV F
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors	●		●			●
Max. door leaf width (mm)	1100	1100	950	950	1400	1400
APPLICATION POSSIBILITIES:						
Single-action doors (right/left)	●	●	●	●	●	●
Opening angle	170°	170°	170°	170°	170°	180°
Double-action doors	●	●	●	●	●	
Leaf weight up to kg	150	150	100	100	300	300
FUNCTIONS:						
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	EN 3 fix	EN 3 fix	●	●
Back check, fixed	●	●	●	●	●	●
Hydraulic latching action, adjustable	●	●			●	●
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Mechanical hold-open function		●		●	●	
Hold-open angle		85° 90° 105° 120°		85° 90° 105° 120°	85° – 165°	

● = yes

TABLE SHOWING THE RATIO OF CLOSING FORCE TO DOOR LEAF WIDTH

Closing force	Door leaf width (mm)
Size 2	up to 850
Size 3	over 850 up to 950
Size 4	over 950 up to 1100
Size 5	over 1100 up to 1250
Size 6	over 1250 up to 1400

COVER PLATES

There are various cover plates with screw accessories available for floor springs. These can be used on the right, left and with double-action doors.

PIVOT HINGES / DOOR RAILS

Special upper pivots and door rails with 36 mm pivot point distance are required for the installation of a floor spring on single-action doors. (See accessories for floor springs from page 32)

THE REQUIREMENTS

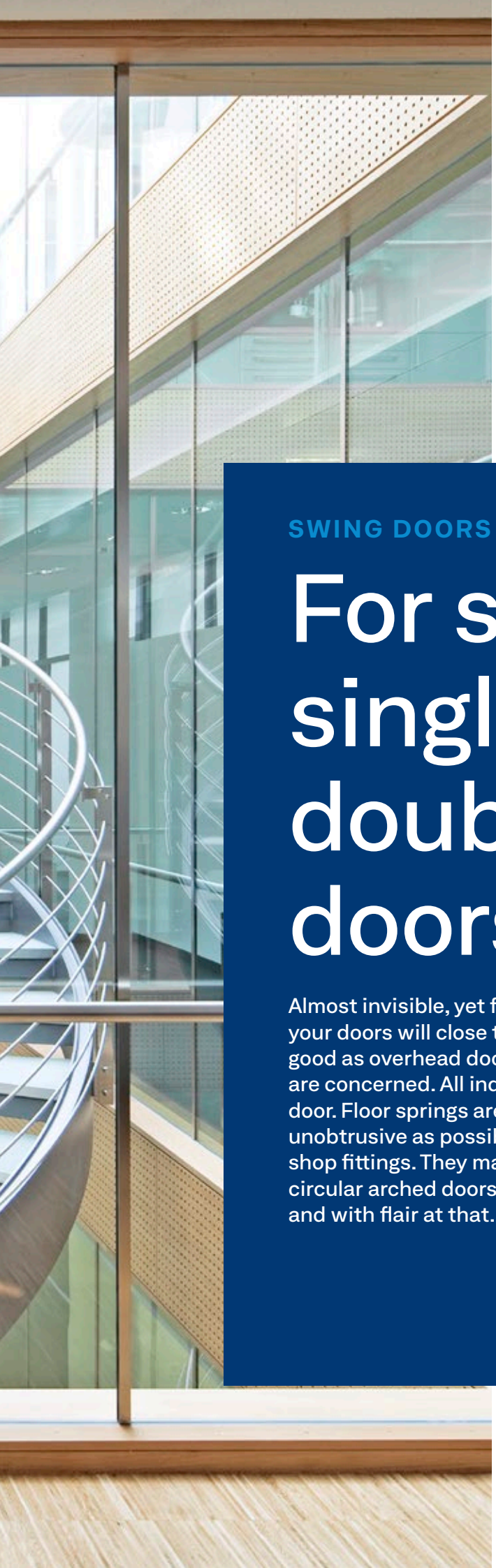
The standard (EN 1154) stipulates that the door closer size (closing force) must be set to match the door leaf width. The next higher size has to be set if the structural circumstances (door height, door weight) or local conditions (wind influence) make this necessary.

THE GEZE SOLUTION

The floor spring – versions of the TS 500 NV and TS 550 NV series comprise several sizes in one housing. Using an adjustment screw, the corresponding closing force can easily be adapted to the structural and local circumstances.

HCU
Zugang nur für HCU-Angehörige

2
ZIEHEN



SWING DOORS

For single leaf single and double-action doors

Almost invisible, yet fully functional: Floor springs ensure that your doors will close themselves after opening. They're just as good as overhead door closers where convenience and safety are concerned. All individual parts are built into the floor or the door. Floor springs are ideal when the door design should be as unobtrusive as possible – be it at elegant portals or in upmarket shop fittings. They master this particular challenge for semi-circular arched doors or all-glass doors as a single system – and with flair at that.

TS 500 NV

Floor spring for single leaf single and double-action doors of up to 1100 mm leaf width with adjustable closing force EN 1–4 and with optional hold-open function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Single- and double-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width and 150 kg weight
- Hidden horizontal floor installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force of EN1-4
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- All functions can be adjusted from the top and when installed

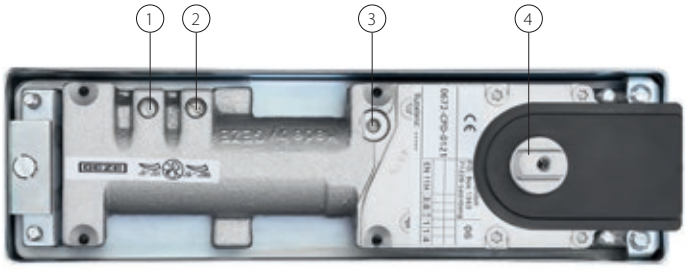
VERSIONS

- TS 500 NV with hold-open function: mechanical hold-open function in door closer with hold-open area of 85°/90°/105°/120° **for single-action doors and hold-open area of 90°/95°/110°/125° for double-action doors (not permissible for use on fire and smoke protection doors)**

TECHNICAL DATA FOR FLOOR SPRINGS

	TS 500 NV	TS 500 NV with hold-open function
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Suitability for fire protection doors	yes	no
Use on single-action/double-action door	single-action door, double-action door	
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	1100 mm	–
Type of installation	floor	
Opening angle (max.)	170°	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	EN 1 – 4	
Leaf width (max.)	1100 mm	
Leaf weight (max.)	150 kg	
DIN/ISO direction	left/right	
Product tested in accordance with	door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	
Length	278 mm	
Overall depth	82 mm	
Height	42 mm	
Length adjustment range for cement box	10 mm	
Width adjustment range for cement box	10 mm	
Height adjustment range for cement box	6 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	yes	
Latching action adjustable	yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	yes, mechanical, fixed	
Delayed closing integrated	no	
Position of closing force adjustment	top	
Holding open	no	mechanical
Single-action door hold-open area	–	85°, 90°, 105°, 120°
Double-action door hold-open area	–	90°/95°/110°/125°
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	yes	
Closing sequence control integrated	no	
Thermo-constant valves	yes	
Closing effect from	170°	

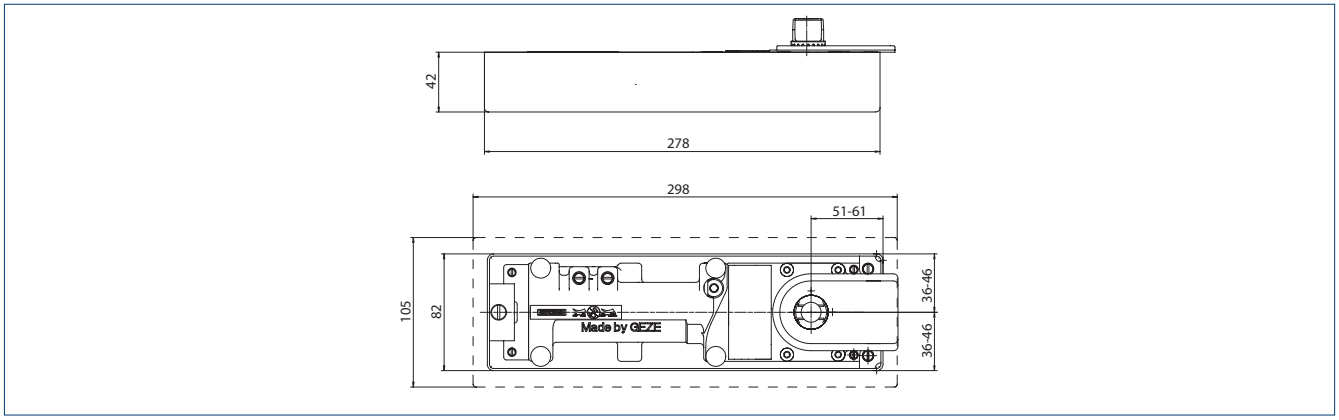
● = yes | – = not available



1 = Latching action setting | 2 = Closing speed setting | 3 = Closing force setting | 4 = Frontal gearing pivot

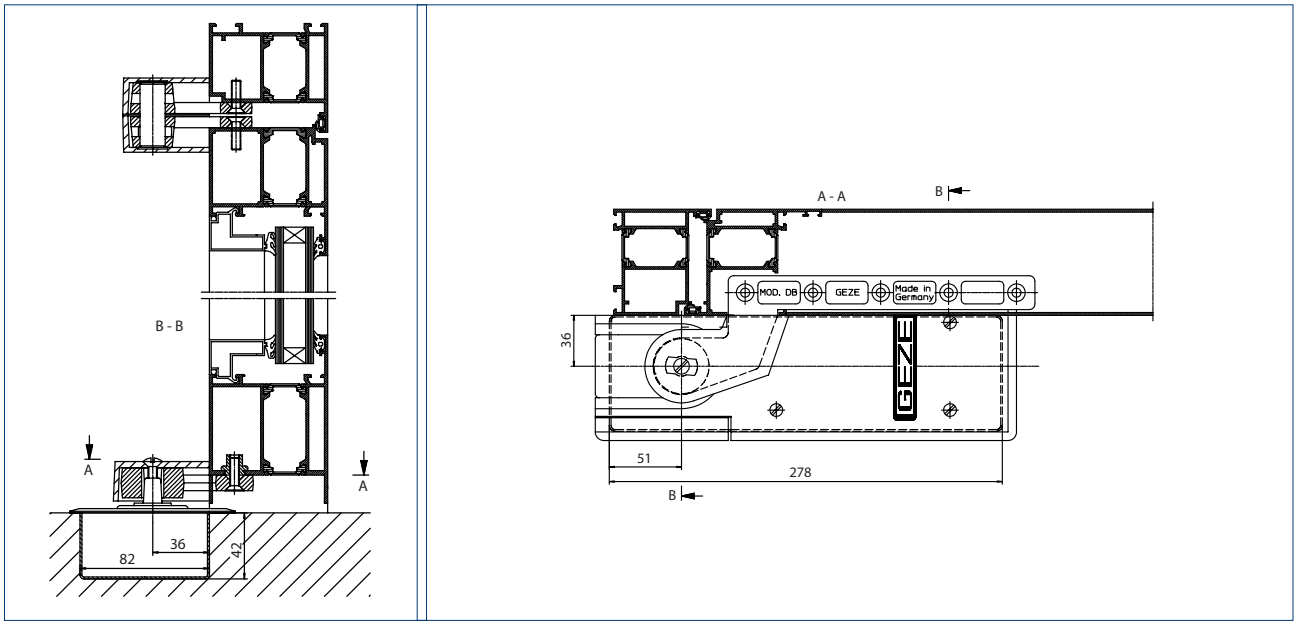
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

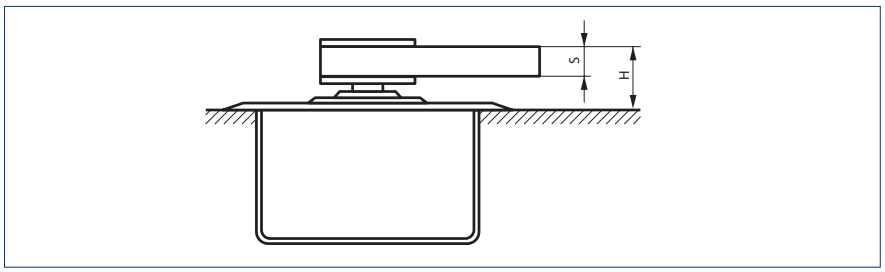
TS 500 NV



STANDARD INSTALLATION

Example of door rail, upper pivot and floor spring installation on a single-action door (aluminium):





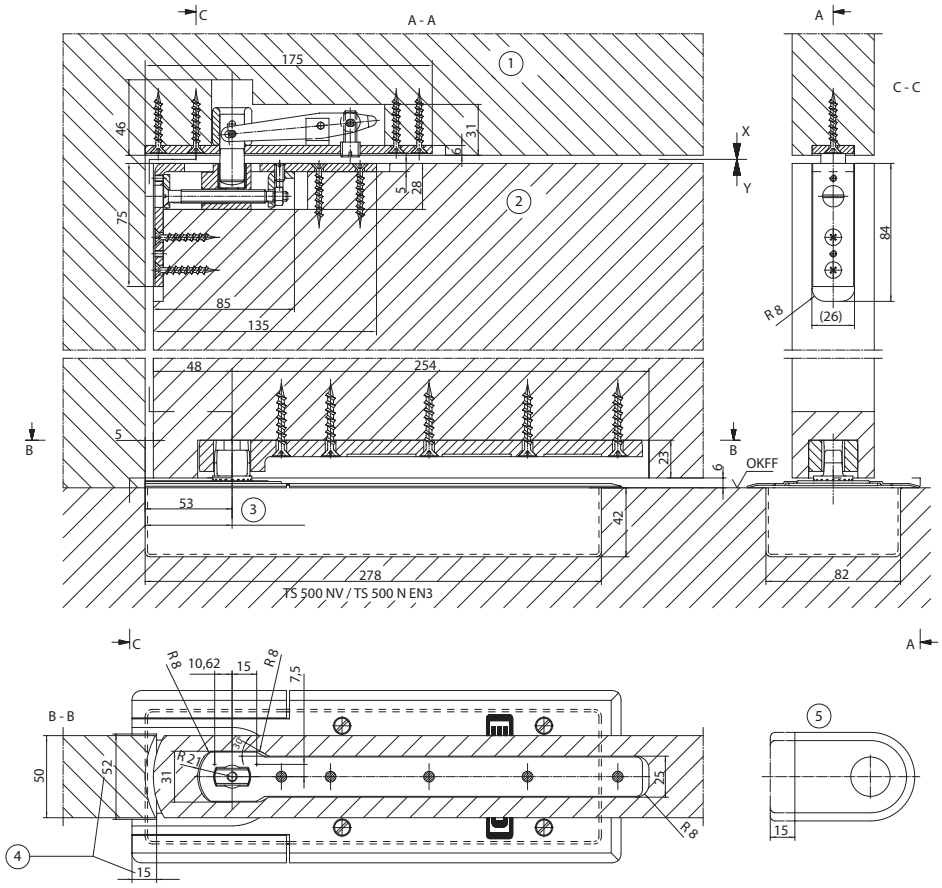
Door rail model DB, EK, FK for single-action doors

H = Installation height dimension

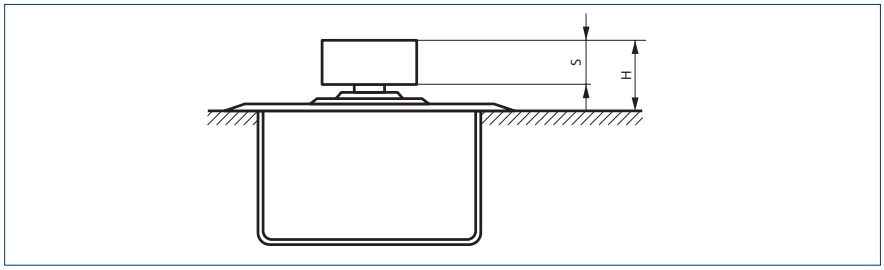
With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
DB, EK, FK	10 mm	24 mm

Example of door rail, upper pivot and floor spring installation on a double-action door:



1 = Pivot hinge upper part I 2 = Pivot hinge lower part I 3 = Adjustment range 51 – 61 I 4 = Cover plate notched I 5 = Cover plates - cap shortened I OKFF = Finished floor level



Door rail model CM, C for double-action doors

With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
CM	19 mm	29 mm
C	19 mm	29 mm

TS 500 NV – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Hold-open single action	Hold-open double-action	Version	ID no.
TS 500 NV door closer Size EN 1-4, optionally with fixed mechanical hold-open function (without cover plate and accessories)	left/right	0°	0°	silver-coloured	102084
	left/right	85°	90°	silver-coloured	103974
	left/right	90°	95°	silver-coloured	104028
	left/right	105°	110°	silver-coloured	104029
	left/right	120°	125°	silver-coloured	104030
Floor spring cover plate for TS 500 NV / TS 500 N EN3				brass	103012
				stainless steel	102127

TS 500 NV – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES				
Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137586
	left		EV1	006794
	right		stainless steel optic	137577
	right		EV1	006798
Cover caps for door rails (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137618
	left		EV1	045196
	right		stainless steel optic	137617
	right		EV1	045155
Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left/right		EV1	001090
	left/right		stainless steel optic	137640
Cover caps for pivot hinges (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137641
	left		EV1	037918
	right		EV1	038302
	right		stainless steel optic	137642
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] with flat cone, including clamping-extension bolt	left/right	0 mm		050644
	left/right	5 mm		010337
	left/right	8 mm		050930
	left/right	10 mm		010338
	left/right	13 mm		052170
	left/right	15 mm		010347
	left/right	20 mm		010372
	left/right	25 mm		010373
	left/right	28 mm		050931
	left/right	30 mm		010374
	left/right	35 mm		010377
	left/right	40 mm		010378
	left/right	45 mm		010381
	left/right	50 mm		010385
Spindle cap for floor spring with square for double-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt		0 mm		053315

TS 500 NV – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] with square for single-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt	left	0 mm		053954
	right	0 mm		053955
	left	5 mm		053956
	right	5 mm		053957
	left	10 mm		053958
	right	10 mm		053959
	left	15 mm		053960
	right	15 mm		053961
	left	20 mm		053962
	right	20 mm		053963
	left	25 mm		053964
	right	25 mm		053965
Door rail for double-action doors Model C, for metal and timber doors			flat cone	007432
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, on-site adaptation to profile system, without surface treatment			galvanised	021817
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, adapted to profile system			flat cone	001067
Door rails for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors			flat cone	044579
			square	037581
Door rails for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	008269
			square	006696
Door rails for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors			flat cone	008270
			square	006699
Door rail for double-action doors Model S, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	007434
Sealing compound for floor springs For use in wet rooms and for installation on the outside of buildings, two-component system, sufficient for 1 cement box				058879
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model B, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006371
		pivot pin 55 mm		000108
		pivot pin 65 mm		000903
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model C, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006666
		pivot pin 55 mm		000905
		pivot pin 65 mm		000904
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors		combination a		044676
		combination b DIN left		044697
		combination b DIN right		044680
		combination c		044787
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model EK, for welding to steel doors		combination a		006719
		combination b DIN left		000889
		combination b DIN right		000890
		combination c		000891
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model FK, for welding for steel doors		combination a		006724
		combination b DIN left		000895
		combination b DIN right		000896
		combination c		000897

1 It may be necessary to use a longer pivot depending on the installation situation. This is a simple process for all floor-mounted door closer versions in the TS 500 NV/TS 550 NV series by unscrewing the standard pivot and attaching the longer pivot.

*For more detailed information about the combination options see page 35 ff.

TS 500 N EN3

Floor spring for single leaf single and double-action doors of up to 950 mm leaf width with fixed closing force EN3 and with optional hold-open function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Single- and double-action doors up to 950 mm leaf width and 100 kg weight
- Hidden horizontal floor installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Fixed closing force of EN3
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- All functions can be adjusted from the top and when installed

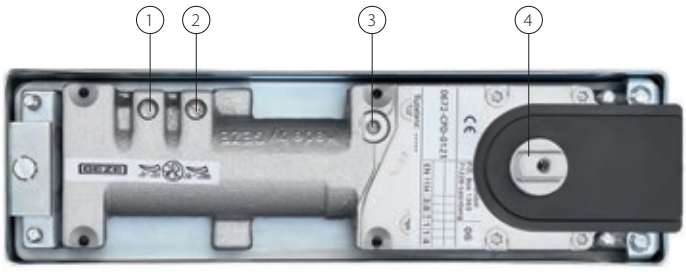
VERSIONS

- **TS 500 N EN3 with hold-open function:** with fixed closing force of EN3 **and mechanical hold-open function in the door closer** with hold-open area of 85°/90°/105°/120° **for single-action doors and hold-open area of 90°/95°/110°/125° for double-action doors (not permissible for use on fire and smoke protection doors)**

TECHNICAL DATA FOR FLOOR SPRINGS

	TS 500 N EN3	TS 500 N EN3 with hold-open function
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Suitability for fire protection doors	yes	no
Use on single-action/double-action door	single-action door, double-action door	
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	950 mm	–
Type of installation	floor	
Opening angle (max.)	170°	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	EN 3	
Leaf width (max.)	950 mm	
Leaf weight (max.)	100 kg	
DIN/ISO direction	left/right	
Product tested in accordance with	door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	
Length	278 mm	
Overall depth	82 mm	
Height	42 mm	
Length adjustment range for cement box	10 mm	
Width adjustment range for cement box	10 mm	
Height adjustment range for cement box	6 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	no	
Closing speed adjustable	yes	
Latching action adjustable	yes, fixed	
Back check integrated	yes, fixed	
Delayed closing integrated	no	
Position of closing force adjustment	top	
Holding open	no	mechanical
Single-action door hold-open area	–	85°, 90°, 105°, 120°
Double-action door hold-open area	–	90°/95°/110°/125°
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	yes	
Closing sequence control integrated	no	yes
Thermo-constant valves	yes	
Closing effect from	170°	

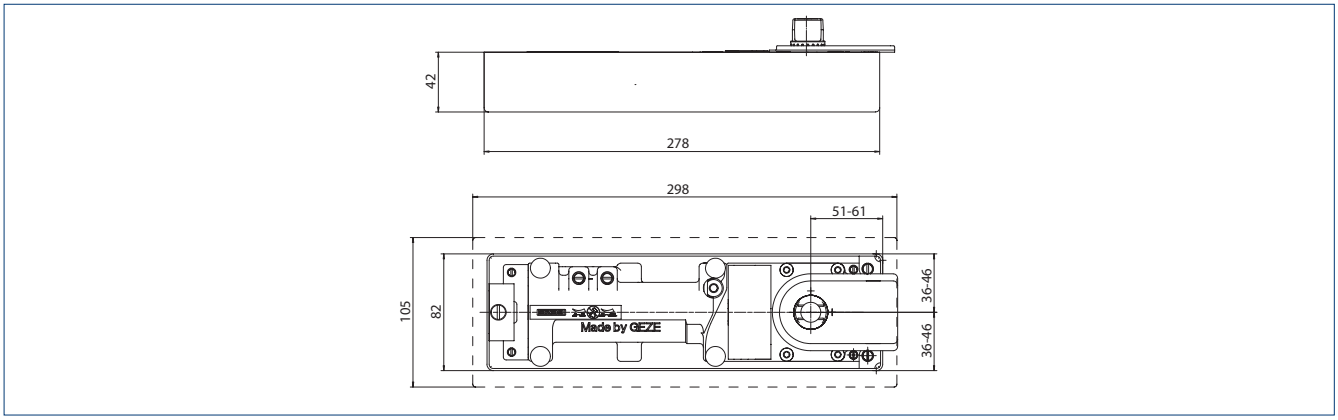
● = yes | – = not available



1 = Latching action setting | 2 = Closing speed setting | 3 = Closing force setting | 4 = Frontal gearing pivot

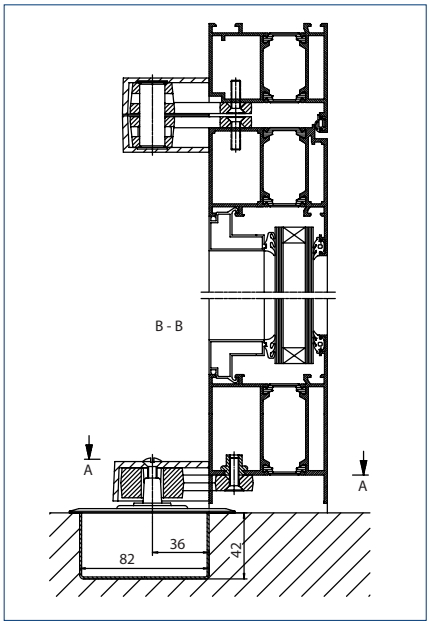
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

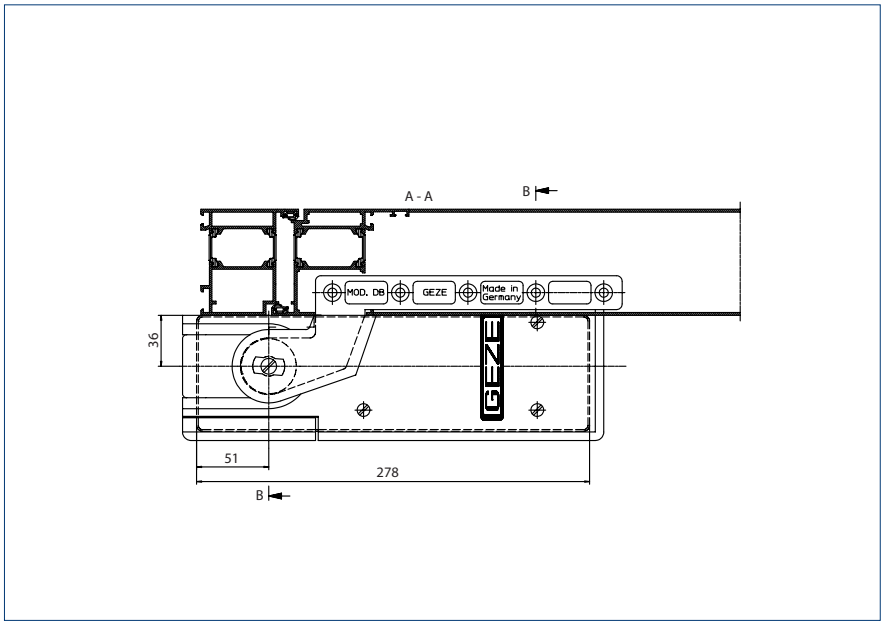
TS 500 N EN3

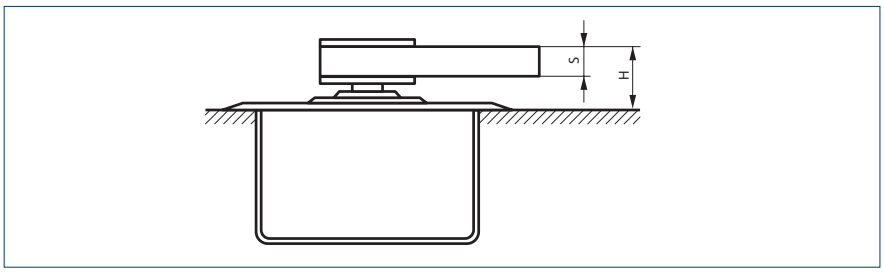


STANDARD INSTALLATION

Example of door rail, upper pivot and floor spring installation on a single-action door (aluminium):







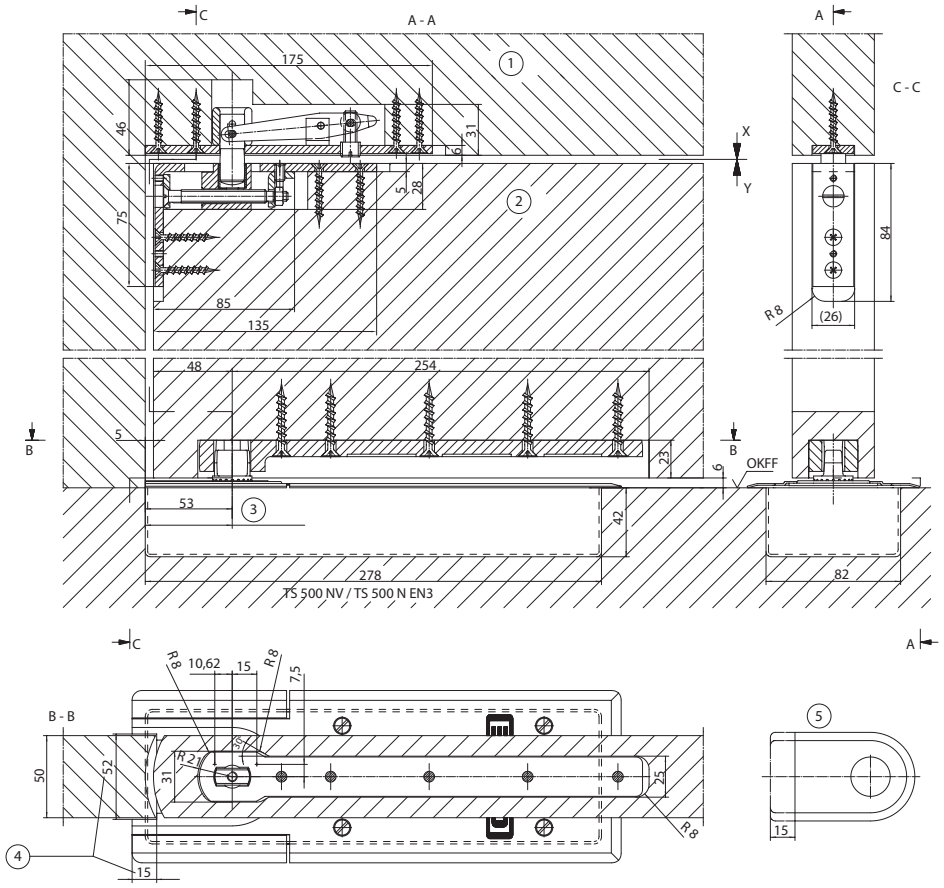
Door rail model DB, EK, FK for single-action doors

H = Installation height dimension

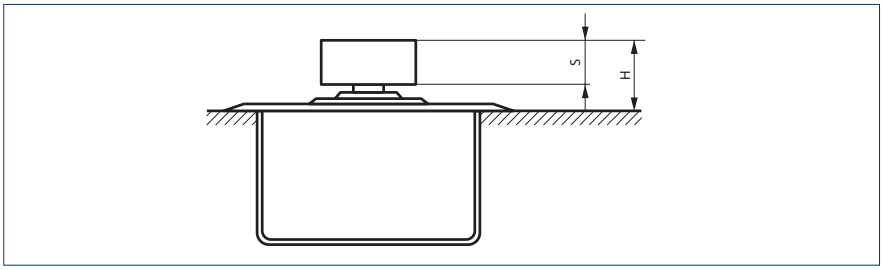
With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
DB, EK, FK	10 mm	24 mm

Example of door rail, upper pivot and floor spring installation on a double-action door:



1 = Pivot hinge upper part I 2 = Pivot hinge lower part I 3 = Adjustment range 51 – 61 I 4 = Cover plate notched I 5 = Cover plates - cap shortened I OKFF = Finished floor level



Door rail model CM, C for double-action doors

With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
CM	19 mm	29 mm
C	19 mm	29 mm

TS 500 N EN3 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Hold-open single-action	Hold-open double-action	Version	ID no.
TS 500 N EN3 door closer Size EN 3, optionally with fixed mechanical hold-open function (without cover plate and accessories)	left/right	0°	0°	silver-coloured	103086
	left/right	85°	90°	silver-coloured	104046
	left/right	90°	95°	silver-coloured	104047
	left/right	105°	110°	silver-coloured	111594
	left/right	120°	125°	silver-coloured	111596
Floor spring cover plate for TS 500 NV / TS 500 N EN3				brass	103012
				stainless steel	102127

TS 500 N EN3 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES				
Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137586
	left		EV1	006794
	right		stainless steel optic	137577
	right		EV1	006798
Cover caps for door rails (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137618
	left		EV1	045196
	right		stainless steel optic	137617
	right		EV1	045155
Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left/right		EV1	001090
	left/right		stainless steel optic	137640
Cover caps for pivot hinges (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137641
	left		EV1	037918
	right		EV1	038302
	right		stainless steel optic	137642
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] with flat cone, including clamping-extension bolt	left/right	0 mm		050644
	left/right	5 mm		010337
	left/right	8 mm		050930
	left/right	10 mm		010338
	left/right	13 mm		052170
	left/right	15 mm		010347
	left/right	20 mm		010372
	left/right	25 mm		010373
	left/right	28 mm		050931
	left/right	30 mm		010374
	left/right	35 mm		010377
	left/right	40 mm		010378
	left/right	45 mm		010381
	left/right	50 mm		010385
Spindle cap for floor spring with square for double-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt		0 mm		053315

TS 500 N EN3 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] with square for single-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt	left	0 mm		053954
	right	0 mm		053955
	left	5 mm		053956
	right	5 mm		053957
	left	10 mm		053958
	right	10 mm		053959
	left	15 mm		053960
	right	15 mm		053961
	left	20 mm		053962
	right	20 mm		053963
	left	25 mm		053964
	right	25 mm		053965
Door rail for double-action doors Model C, for metal and timber doors			flat cone	007432
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, on-site adaptation to profile system, without surface treatment			galvanised	021817
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, adapted to profile system			flat cone	001067
Door rails for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors			flat cone	044579
			square	037581
Door rails for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	008269
			square	006696
Door rails for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors			flat cone	008270
			square	006699
Door rail for double-action doors Model S, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	007434
Sealing compound for floor springs For use in wet rooms and for installation on the outside of buildings, two-component system, sufficient for 1 cement box				058879
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model B, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006371
		pivot pin 55 mm		000108
		pivot pin 65 mm		000903
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model C, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006666
		pivot pin 55 mm		000905
		pivot pin 65 mm		000904
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors		combination a		044676
		combination b DIN left		044697
		combination b DIN right		044680
		combination c		044787
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model EK, for welding to steel doors		combination a		006719
		combination b DIN left		000889
		combination b DIN right		000890
		combination c		000891
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model FK, for welding for steel doors		combination a		006724
		combination b DIN left		000895
		combination b DIN right		000896
		combination c		000897

1 It may be necessary to use a longer pivot depending on the installation situation. This is a simple process for all floor-mounted door closer versions in the TS 500 NV/TS 550 NV series by unscrewing the standard pivot and attaching the longer pivot.

*For more detailed information about the combination options see page 35 ff.

TS 550 NV

Floor spring for single leaf single and double-action doors of up to 1400 mm leaf width with adjustable closing force EN 3-6 and with hold-open function that can be switched on and off

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Single- and double-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width and 300 kg weight
- Highly frequented and heavy doors
- Hidden horizontal floor installation

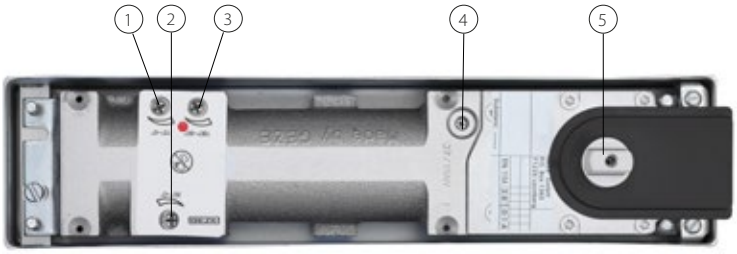
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Adjustable delayed closing action, for adjusting the closing speed of the door up to an opening angle of approx. 80°
- Mechanical hold-open function in door closer with hold-open area of 85°-165°
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- All functions can be adjusted from the top and when installed

TECHNICAL DATA FOR FLOOR SPRINGS

	TS 550 NV
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Use on single-action/double-action door	single-action door/double-action door
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	EN 3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Leaf weight (max.)	300 kg
Door stop DIN direction	left/right
Product tested in accordance with	door closer tested acc. to EN 1154
Length	342 mm
Overall depth	82 mm
Height	54 mm
Length adjustment range for cement box	9 mm
Width adjustment range for cement box	10 mm
Height adjustment range for cement box	6 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	yes, with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	yes
Latching action adjustable	yes, via valve
Back check integrated	yes, mechanical, fixed
Delayed closing integrated	yes
Position of closing force adjustment	Top
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	yes
Thermo-constant valves	yes
Closing effect from	170°
Holding open	mechanical
Hold-open unit can be switched on and off	yes
Hold-open unit can be overridden	yes

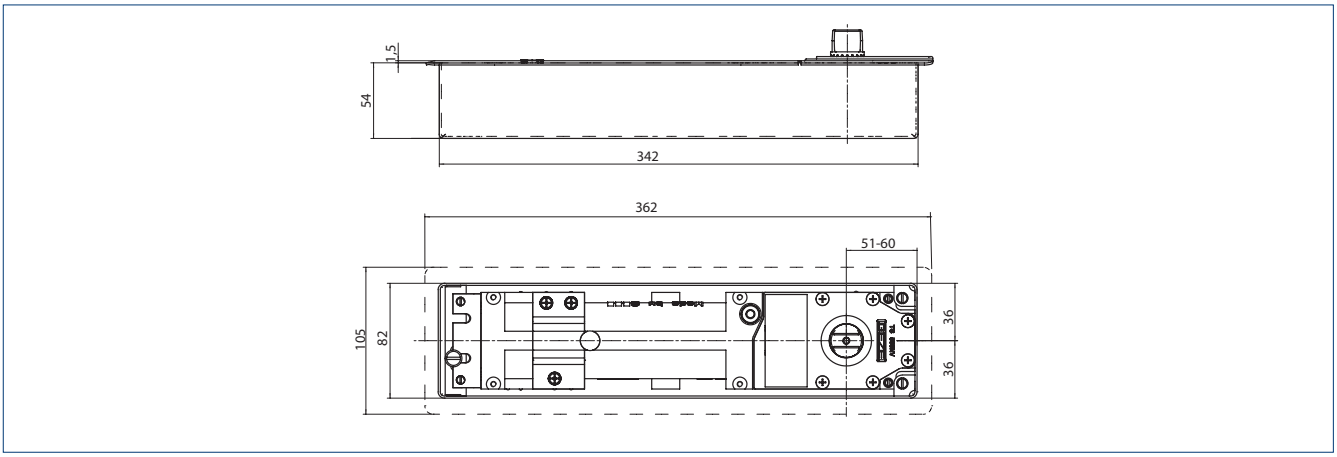
● = yes | – = not available



1 = Latching action setting | 2 = Closing speed setting | 3 = Hold-open function setting / closing delay | 4 = Closing force setting | 5 = Frontal gearing pivot

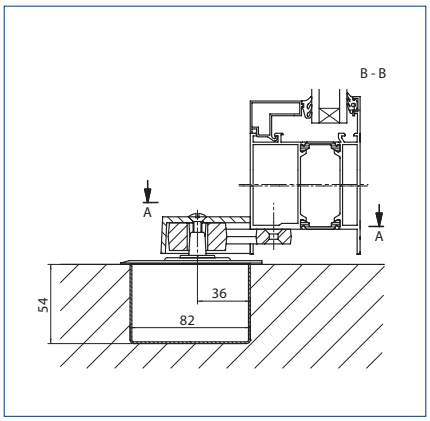
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

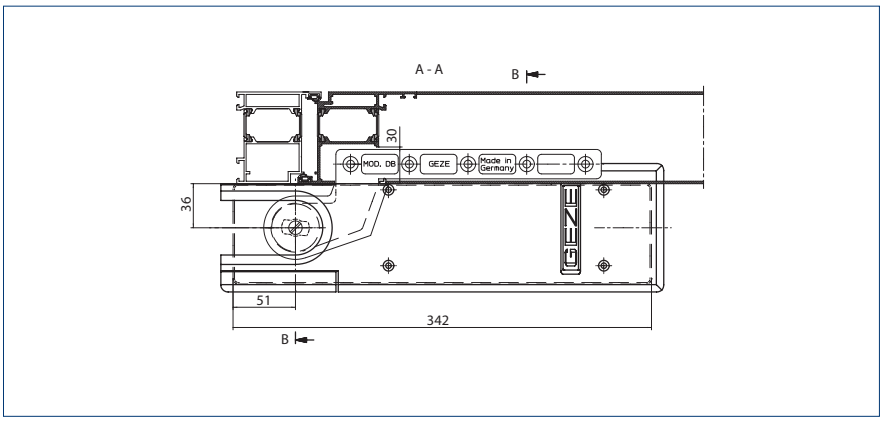
TS 550 NV

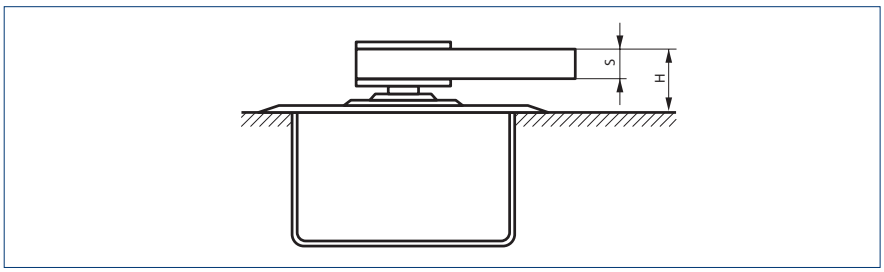


STANDARD INSTALLATION

Example of door rail and floor spring installation on a single-action door (aluminium):







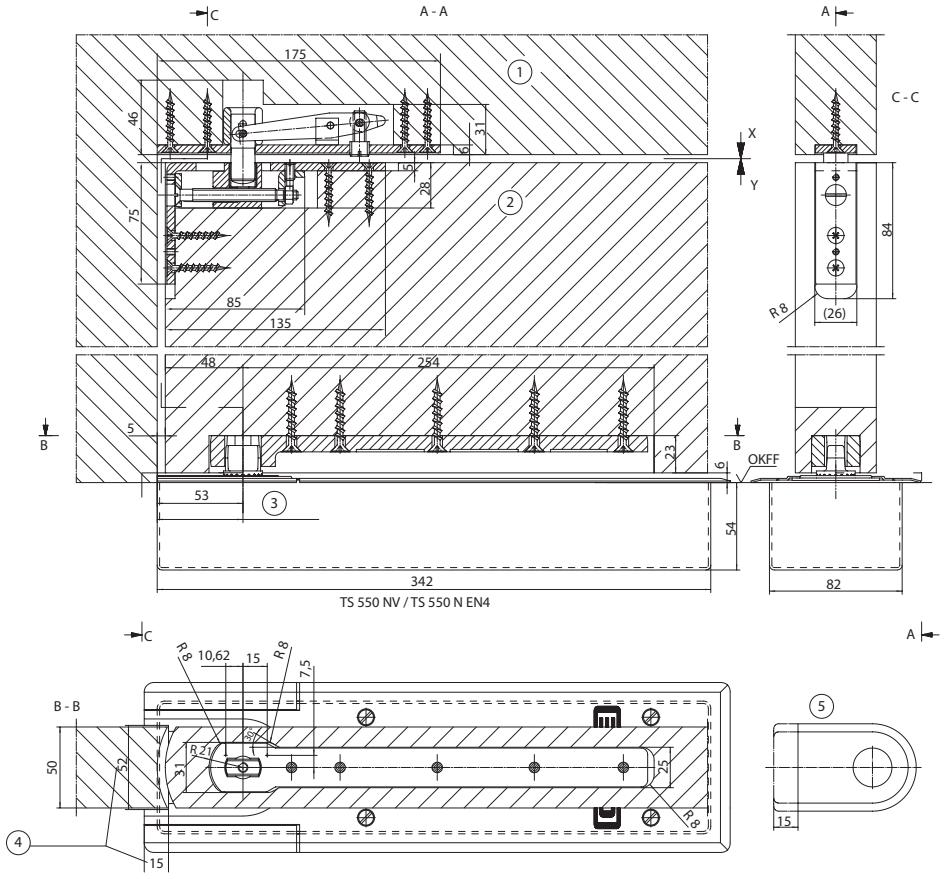
Door rail model DB, EK, FK for single-action doors

H = Installation height dimension

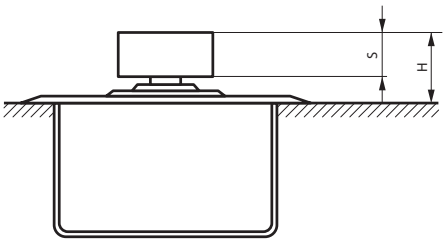
With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
DB, EK, FK	10 mm	24 mm

Example of door rail, upper pivot and floor spring installation on a double-action door:



1 = Pivot hinge upper part I 2 = Pivot hinge lower part I 3 = Adjustment range 51 – 60 I 4 = Cover plate notched I 5 = Cover plates - cap shortened I OKFF = Finished floor level



Door rail model CM, C for double-action doors

With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
CM	19 mm	29 mm
C	19 mm	29 mm

TS 550 NV – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Axle extension	Version	ID no.
TS 550 NV door closer[1] Size EN 3-6, with integrated hold-open function, hold-open area 85°– 165°, can be switched on/off, alternatively delayed closing possible, door leaf weight to 300 kg (without cover plate and accessories)	left/right		silver-coloured	123950
Floor spring cover plate for TS 550 NV / TS 550 NV F			brass	125890
			stainless steel	125888
ACCESSORIES				
Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137586
	left		EV1	006794
	right		stainless steel optic	137577
	right		EV1	006798
Cover caps for door rails (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137618
	left		EV1	045196
	right		stainless steel optic	137617
	right		EV1	045155
Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left/right		stainless steel optic	137640
	left/right		EV1	001090
Cover caps for pivot hinges (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137641
	left		EV1	037918
	right		stainless steel optic	137642
	right		EV1	038302
Spindle cap for floor spring [2] with flat cone, including clamping-extension bolt	left/right	0 mm		050644
	left/right	5 mm		010337
	left/right	8 mm		050930
	left/right	10 mm		010338
	left/right	13 mm		052170
	left/right	15 mm		010347
	left/right	20 mm		010372
	left/right	25 mm		010373
	left/right	28 mm		050931
	left/right	30 mm		010374
	left/right	35 mm		010377
	left/right	40 mm		010378
	left/right	45 mm		010381
	left/right	50 mm		010385
Spindle cap for floor spring with square for double-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt		0 mm		053315
Spindle cap for floor spring [2] with square for single-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt	left	0 mm		053954
	right	0 mm		053955
	left	5 mm		053956
	right	5 mm		053957
	left	10 mm		053958
	right	10 mm		053959
	left	15 mm		053960
	right	15 mm		053961
	left	20 mm		053962
	right	20 mm		053963
	left	25 mm		053964
	right	25 mm		053965

TS 550 NV – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Axle extension	Version	ID no.
Door rail for double-action doors Model C, for metal and timber doors			flat cone	007432
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, on-site adaptation to profile system, without surface treatment			galvanised	021817
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, adapted to profile system			flat cone	001067
Door rails for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors			flat cone	044579
			square	037581
Door rails for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	008269
			square	006696
Door rails for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors			flat cone	008270
			square	006699
Door rail for double-action doors Model S, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	007434
Sealing compound for floor springs For use in wet rooms and for installation on the outside of buildings, two-component system, sufficient for 1 cement box				058879
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model B, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006371
		pivot pin 55 mm		000108
		pivot pin 65 mm		000903
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model C, suitable for C, CM, S door rails		pivot pin 43 mm		006666
		pivot pin 55 mm		000905
		pivot pin 65 mm		000904
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors		combination a		044676
		combination b DIN left		044697
		combination b DIN right		044680
		combination c		044787
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model EK, for welding to steel doors		combination a		006719
		combination b DIN left		000889
		combination b DIN right		000890
		combination c		000891
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model FK, for welding for steel doors		combination a		006724
		combination b DIN left		000895
		combination b DIN right		000896
		combination c		000897

1 Use on fire protection doors not permissible

2 It may be necessary to use a longer pivot depending on the installation situation. This is a simple process for all floor-mounted door closer versions in the TS 500 NV/TS 550 NV series by unscrewing the standard pivot and attaching the longer pivot.

*For more detailed information about the combination options see page 35 ff.

TS 550 NV F

Floor spring for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with hold-open function that can be switched on and off

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Single- and double-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width and 300 kg weight
- Highly frequented and heavy doors
- Hidden horizontal floor installation

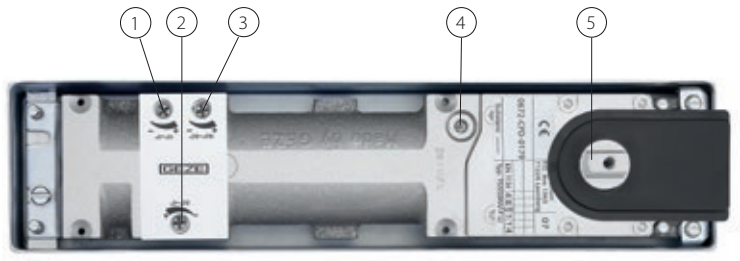
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Adjustable delayed closing action, for adjusting the closing speed of the door up to an opening angle of approx. 80°
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- All functions can be adjusted from the top and when installed

TECHNICAL DATA FOR FLOOR SPRINGS

	TS 550 NV F
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Use on single-action/double-action door	single-action door
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Leaf weight (max.)	300 kg
Door stop DIN direction	left/right
Product tested in accordance with	door closer tested acc. to EN 1154
Length	342 mm
Overall depth	82 mm
Height	54 mm
Length adjustment range for cement box	9 mm
Width adjustment range for cement box	10 mm
Height adjustment range for cement box	6 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	yes, with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	yes, via valve
Back check integrated	yes, mechanical, fixed
Delayed closing integrated	●
Position of closing force adjustment	Top
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●
Closing effect from	180°
Holding open	no

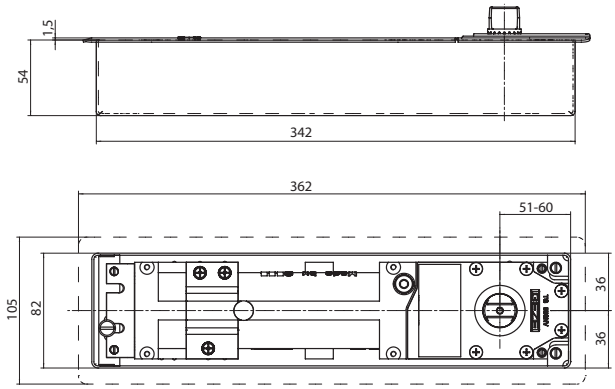
● = yes | – = not available



1 = Latching action setting | 2 = Closing speed setting | 3 = open Closing delay setting | 4 = Closing force setting | 5 = Frontal gearing pivot

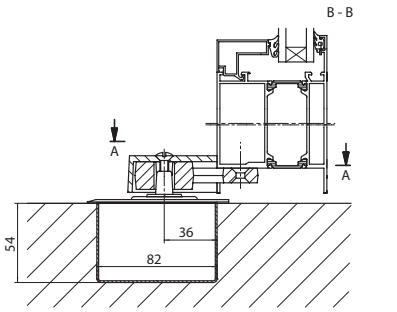
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

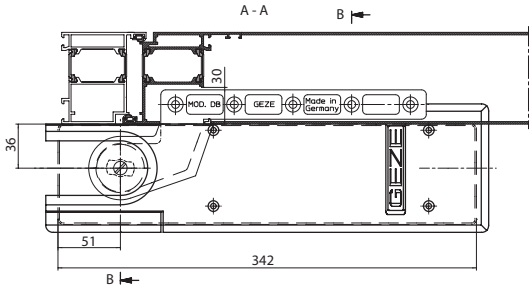
TS 550 NV F

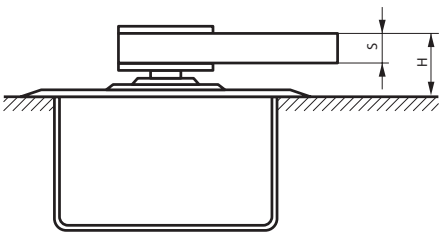


STANDARD INSTALLATION

Example of door rail and floor spring installation on a single-action door (aluminium):







Door rail model DB, EK, FK for single-action doors

H = Installation height dimension

With elongated pivots, the installation height dimension "H" is increased by the respective spindle extension

Model	S	H
DB, EK, FK	10 mm	24 mm

TS 550 NV F – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
TS 550 NV F door closer Size EN 3–6, closing effect from 180°, without hold-open function, delayed closing possible, door leaf weight up to 300 kg (without cover plate and accessories)	left		silver-coloured	132755
	right		silver-coloured	132754
Floor spring cover plate for TS 550 NV / TS 550 NV F / TS 550 NV E			brass	125890
			stainless steel	125888
ACCESSORIES				
Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137586
	left		EV1	006794
	left		aluminium, matt	006792
	right		stainless steel optic	137577
	right		EV1	006798
	right		aluminium, matt	006796
Cover caps for door rails (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137618
	left		EV1	045196
	left		aluminium, matt	045184
	right		stainless steel optic	137617
	right		EV1	045155
	right		aluminium, matt	045011
Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left/right		stainless steel optic	137640
	left/right		EV1	001090
	left/right		aluminium, matt	001089
Cover caps for pivot hinges (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left		stainless steel optic	137641
	left		EV1	037918
	left		aluminium, matt	037917
	right		stainless steel optic	137642
	right		EV1	038302
	right		aluminium, matt	038284
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] [2] with flat cone, including clamping-extension bolt	left/right	0 mm		050644
	left/right	5 mm		010337
	left/right	8 mm		050930
	left/right	10 mm		010338
	left/right	13 mm		052170
	left/right	15 mm		010347
	left/right	20 mm		010372
	left/right	25 mm		010373
	left/right	28 mm		050931
	left/right	30 mm		010374
	left/right	35 mm		010377
	left/right	40 mm		010378
	left/right	45 mm		010381
	left/right	50 mm		010385

TS 550 NV F – ORDER INFORMATION

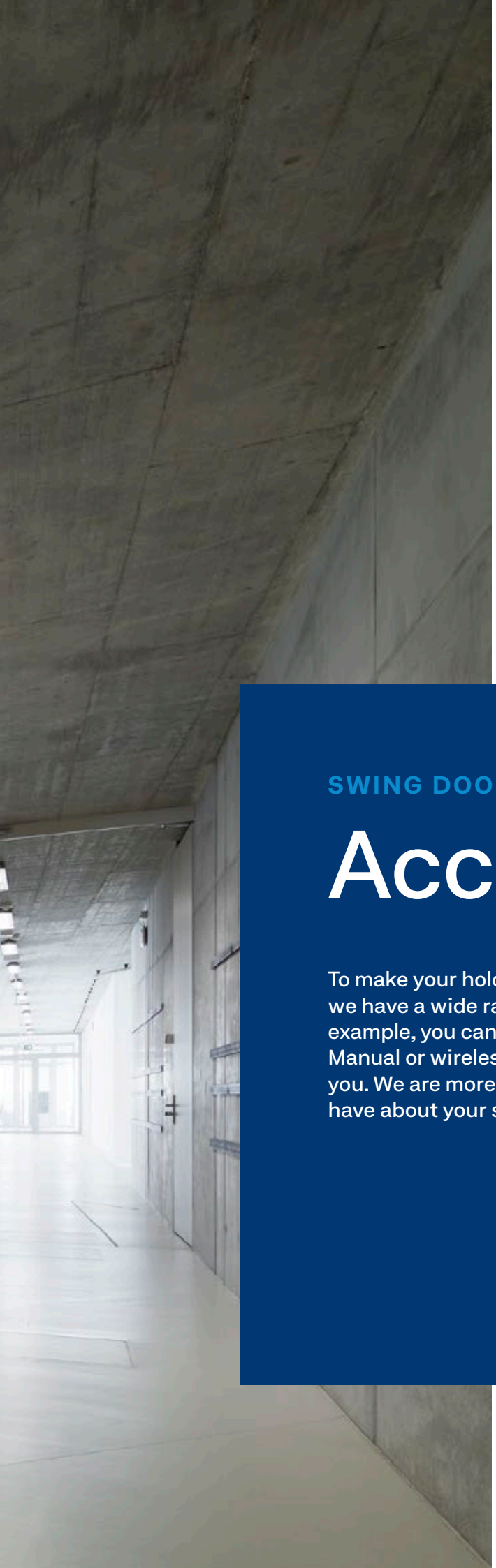
Designation	DIN Direction	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Spindle cap for floor spring [1] [2] with square for single-action doors, including clamping-extension bolt	left	0 mm		053954
	right	0 mm		053955
	left	5 mm		053956
	right	5 mm		053957
	left	10 mm		053958
	right	10 mm		053959
	left	15 mm		053960
	right	15 mm		053961
	left	20 mm		053962
	right	20 mm		053963
	left	25 mm		053964
	right	25 mm		053965
Door rails for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors			flat cone	044579
			square	037581
Door rails for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors			flat cone	008269
			square	006696
Door rails for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors			flat cone	008270
			square	006699
Sealing compound for floor springs For use in wet rooms and for installation on the outside of buildings, two-component system, sufficient for 1 cement box				058879
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model DB, for rebated & flush-impact metal and wooden doors		combination a		044676
		combination b DIN left		044697
		combination b DIN right		044680
		combination c		044787
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model EK, for welding to steel doors		combination a		006719
		combination b DIN left		000889
		combination b DIN right		000890
		combination c		000891
Pivot hinge for single-action doors* Model FK, for welding for steel doors		combination a		006724
		combination b DIN left		000895
		combination b DIN right		000896
		combination c		000897

1 It may be necessary to use a longer pivot depending on the installation situation. This is a simple process for all floor-mounted door closer versions in the TS 500 NV/TS 550 NV series by unscrewing the standard pivot and attaching the longer pivot.

2 Only permissible for fire and smoke protection doors when this use is included in the approval certificate for the door.

*For more detailed information about the combination options see page 35 ff.

TS 550 NV F, HafenCity University, Hamburg, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth)



SWING DOORS

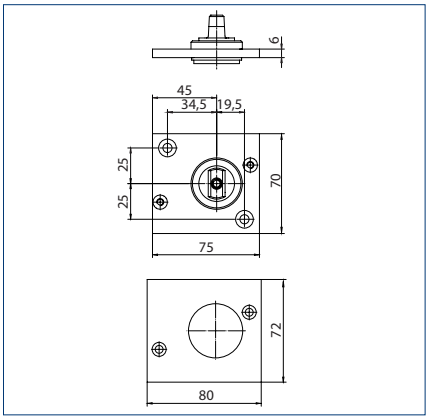
Accessories

To make your hold-open devices even safer in an emergency, we have a wide range of accessories in our product range. For example, you can opt for a GEZE smoke switch control unit. Manual or wireless – we have numerous versions on offer for you. We are more than happy to answer any questions you may have about your safe door.

TS 137b / TS 32 b floor-mounted pivot bearing and cover plate

WITH FLAT CONICAL SPINDLE, MAX. DOOR WEIGHT 250 KG, 75 X 70 MM WITH REINFORCEMENT PLATE

Pivot bearing with flat conical spindle



Pivot bearing with flat conical spindle

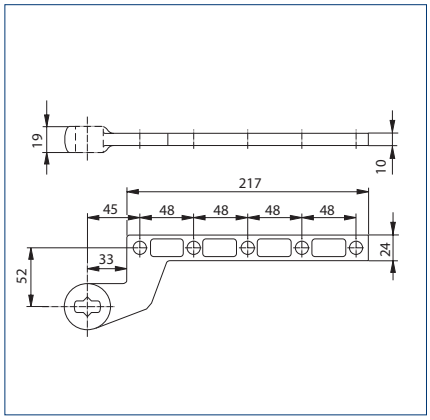
FLOOR-MOUNTED PIVOT BEARINGS AND COVER PLATES – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
TS 137 b floor-mounted pivot bearing with flat conical spindle, max. door weight 250 kg, 75x70 mm with reinforcement plate	0 mm	silver-coloured	009788
	5 mm	silver-coloured	009790
TS 32 b floor-mounted pivot bearing with square spindle, door weight max. 250 kg, 75 x 70 mm with thrust bearing	0 mm	silver-coloured	010556
	5 mm	silver-coloured	010564
Cover plate for floor-mounted pivot bearing for type TS 137 b and TS 32 b		stainless steel	012846

Door rail and pivot hinge for single-action doors

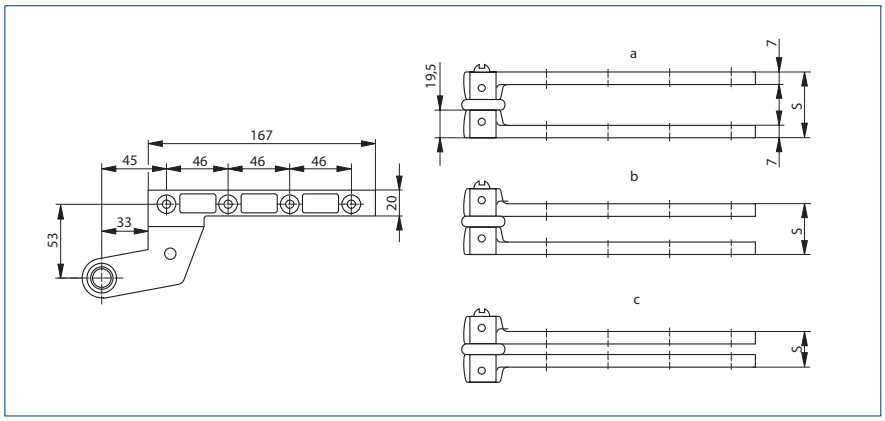
DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE DB FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS

Door rail model DB



Door rail model DB

Pivot hinge model DB



Pivot hinge model DB

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS	COMBINATION		
	a	b	c
Dimension =	**S**	**S**	**S**
Pivot pin 41 mm without intermediate ring	41	28.5	16
Pivot pin 45 mm without intermediate ring	45	32.5	20
Pivot pin 49 mm without intermediate ring	49	36.5	24

Standard version with 45 mm pivot pin. 41 mm and 49 mm pivot pins must be ordered separately.

DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE DB FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS – ORDER INFORMATION

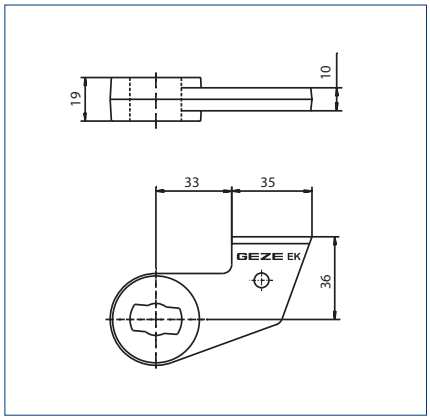
Designation		Version	ID no.
Door rail for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-mounted metal and timber doors [1]	flat cone	galvanised	044579
	square	galvanised	037581
Pivot hinge for single-action doors Model DB, for rebated & flush-mounted metal and timber doors [1]	combination a	galvanised	044676
	combination b DIN left	galvanised	044697
	combination b DIN right	galvanised	044680
	combination c	galvanised	044787

1 standard length of pivot pin = 45 mm

Door rail and pivot hinge for single-action doors

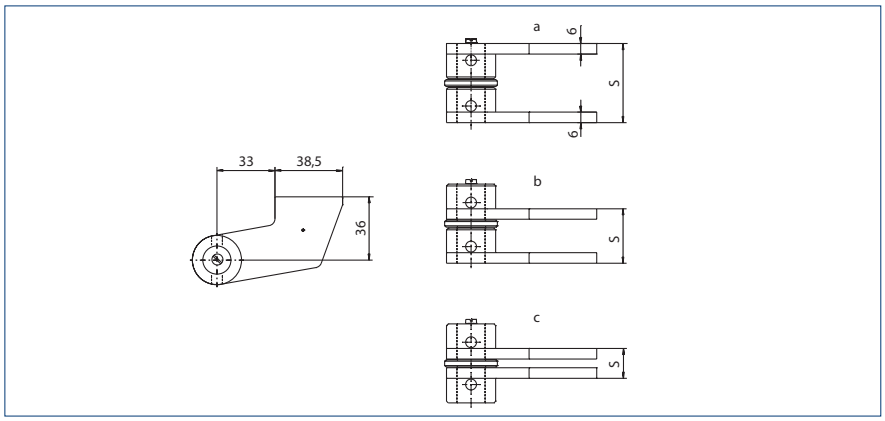
DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE EK FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS

Door rail model EK



Door rail model EK

Pivot hinge model EK



Pivot hinge model EK

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS

COMBINATION

	a	b	c
Dimension =	**S**	**S**	**S**
Pivot pin 41 mm without intermediate ring	41	27	13
Pivot pin 45 mm without intermediate ring	45	31	17
Pivot pin 49 mm without intermediate ring	49	35	21

Standard version with 45 mm pivot pin.
41 mm and 49 mm pivot pins must be ordered separately.

DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE EK FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS – ORDER INFORMATION

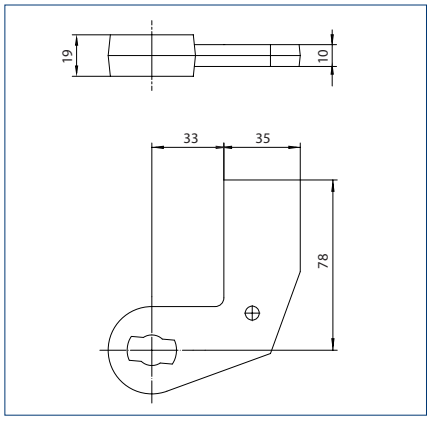
Designation		Version	ID no.
Door rail for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors [1]	flat cone	phosphated	008269
	square	phosphated	006696
Pivot hinge for single-action doors Model EK, for welding to steel doors [1]	combination b DIN left	phosphated	006719
	combination b DIN left	phosphated	000889
	combination b DIN left	phosphated	000890
	combination b DIN left	phosphated	000891

1 standard length of pivot pin = 45 mm

Door rail and pivot hinge for single-action doors

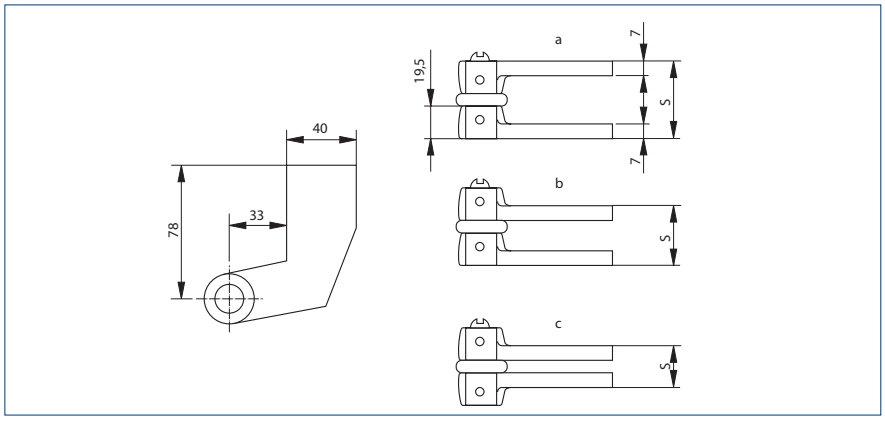
DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE FK FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS

Door rail model FK



Door rail model FK

Pivot hinge model FK



Pivot hinge model FK

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS

COMBINATION

	a	b	c
Dimension =	**S**	**S**	**S**
Pivot pin 41 mm without intermediate ring	41	28	15
Pivot pin 45 mm without intermediate ring	45	32	19
Pivot pin 49 mm without intermediate ring	49	36	23

Standard version with 45 mm pivot pin.
41 mm and 49 mm pivot pins must be ordered separately.

DOOR RAIL AND PIVOT HINGE FK FOR SINGLE-ACTION DOORS – ORDER INFORMATION

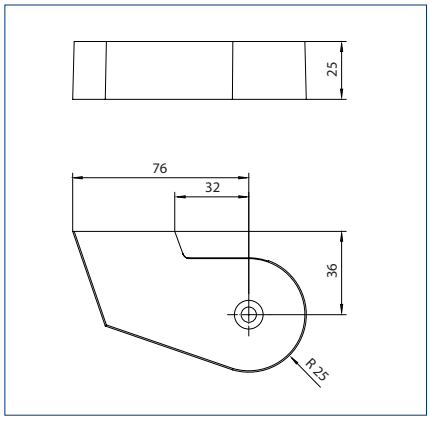
Designation		Version	ID no.
Door rail for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors [1]	flat cone	phosphated	008270
	square	phosphated	006699
Pivot hinge for single-action doors Model FK, for welding for steel doors [1]	combination a	phosphated	006724
	combination b DIN left	phosphated	000895
	combination b DIN right	phosphated	000896
	combination c	phosphated	000897

1 standard length of pivot pin = 45 mm

Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted and rebated doors)

SUITABLE FOR MODELS DB, EK, FK

Cover cap, right



Cover caps for door rail models DB, EK, FK

COVER CAPS FOR DOOR RAILS – ORDER INFORMATION

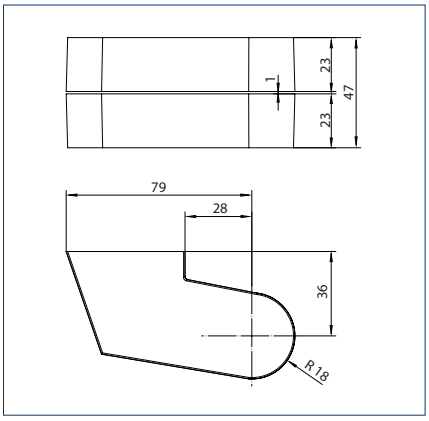
Designation	DIN/ISO direction	Version	ID no.
Cover caps for door rails (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left	stainless steel optic	137586
	left	EV1	006794
	right	stainless steel optic	137577
	right	EV1	006798
Cover caps for door rails (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK [1]	left	stainless steel optic	137618
	left	EV1	045196
	right	stainless steel optic	137617
	right	EV1	045155

1 The cover caps for the door rails and the pivot hinge lower part are ground by 14 mm for installation on rebated doors.

Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted and rebated doors)

SUITABLE FOR MODELS DB, EK, FK

Cover cap, right



Cover caps for pivot hinge models DB, EK, FK

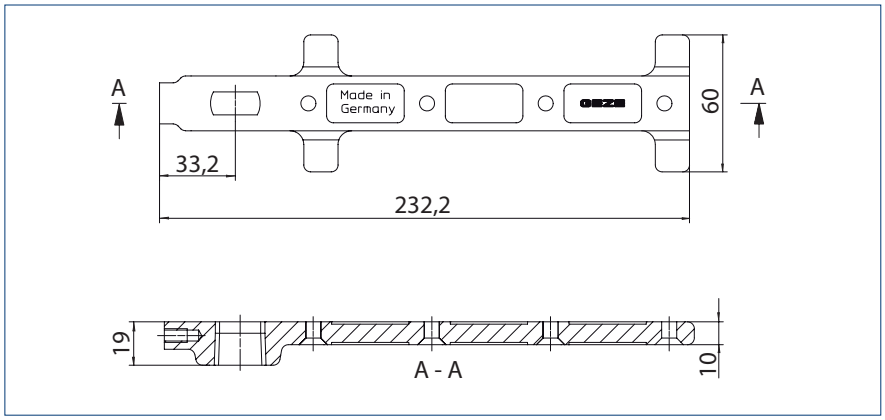
COVER CAPS FOR PIVOT HINGES – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	DIN/ISO direction	Version	ID no.
Cover caps for pivot hinges (flush-mounted doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK	left/right	EV1	001090
	left/right	stainless steel optic	137640
Cover caps for pivot hinges (rebated doors) suitable for models DB, EK, FK [1]	left	stainless steel optic	137641
	left	EV1	037918
	right	EV1	038302
	right	stainless steel optic	137642

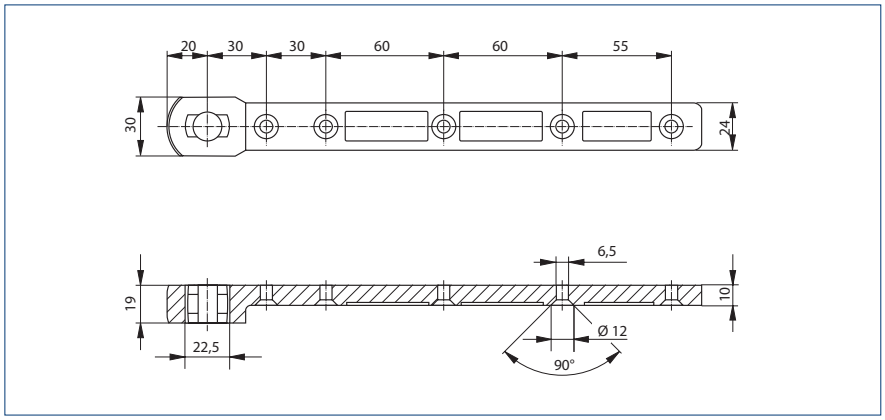
1 The cover caps for the door rails and the pivot hinge lower part are ground by 14 mm for installation on rebated doors.

Door rails for double-action doors

MODELS CM, C AND S

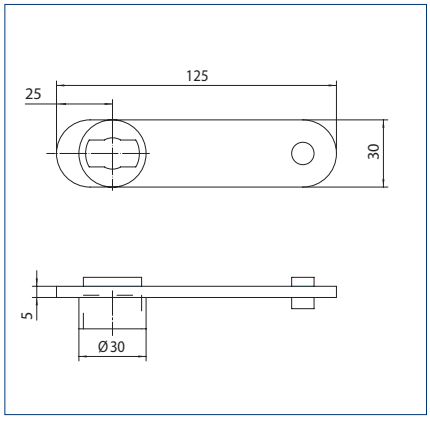


Door rail model CM



Door rail model C

Door rail model C



Door rail model S

Door rail model S

DOOR RAILS FOR DOUBLE-ACTION DOORS – ORDER INFORMATION

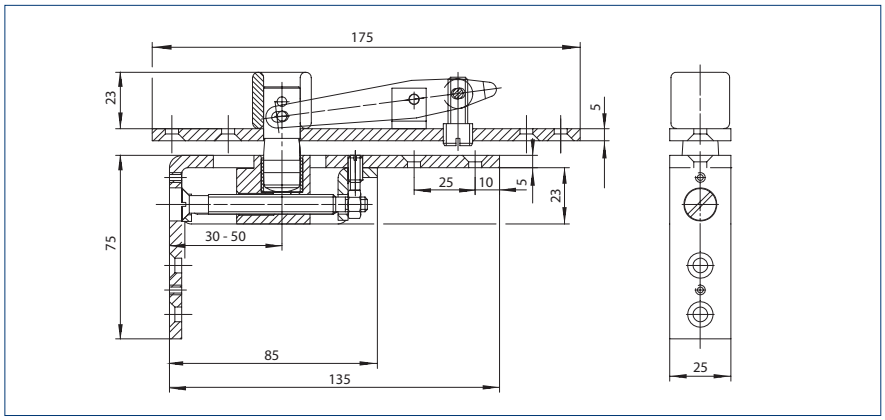
Designation		Version	ID no.
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, on-site adaptation to profile system, without surface treatment		galvanised	021817
Door rail for double-action doors Model CM, for metal doors, adapted to profile system [1]	flat cone	galvanised	001067
Door rail for double-action doors Model C, for metal and timber doors	flat cone	galvanised	007432
Door rail for double-action doors Model S, for welding to steel doors	flat cone	phosphated	007434

1 The profile system and profile combination used must be specified with the order.

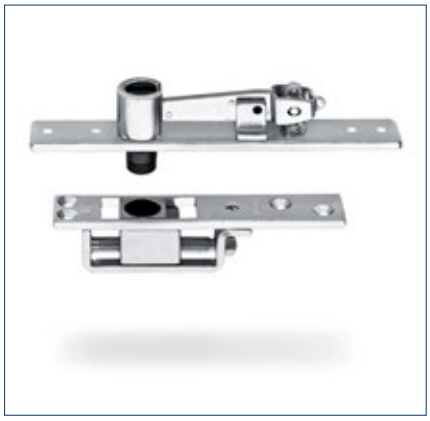
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors

MODELS B AND C, SUITABLE FOR DOOR RAILS C, CM, S

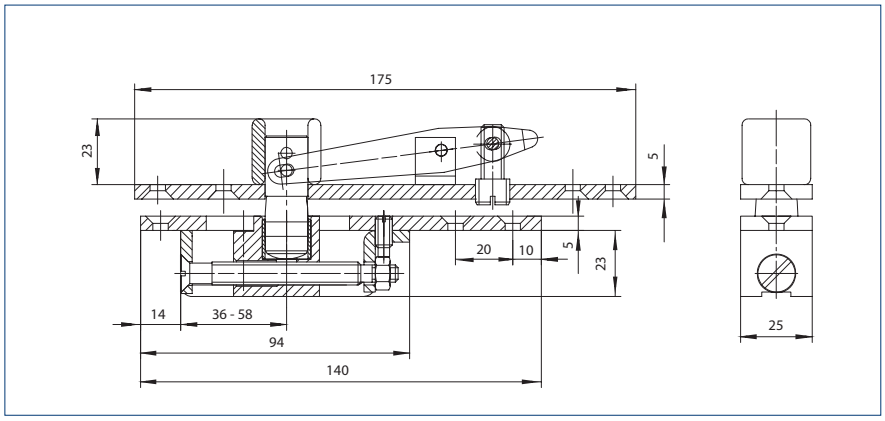
Adjustable pivot hinge model B



Adjustable pivot hinge model B



Adjustable pivot hinge model C



Adjustable pivot hinge model C

ADJUSTABLE PIVOT HINGE, COVER PANEL AND FRONT PANEL FOR DOUBLE-ACTION DOORS – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Pivot pin	Version	ID no.
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model B, suitable for C, CM, S door rails	pivot pin 43 mm	galvanised	006371
	pivot pin 55 mm	galvanised	000108
	pivot pin 65 mm	galvanised	000903
Adjustable pivot hinge for double-action doors Model C, suitable for C, CM, S door rails	pivot pin 43 mm	galvanised	006666
	pivot pin 55 mm	galvanised	000905
	pivot pin 65 mm	galvanised	000904

RSZ 7
Smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices

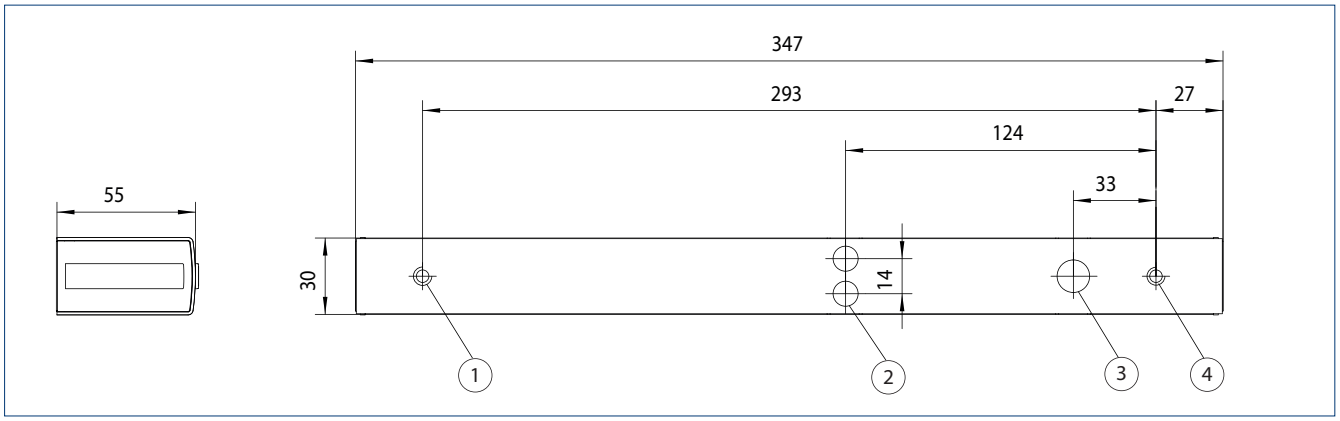
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Power supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control panel status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



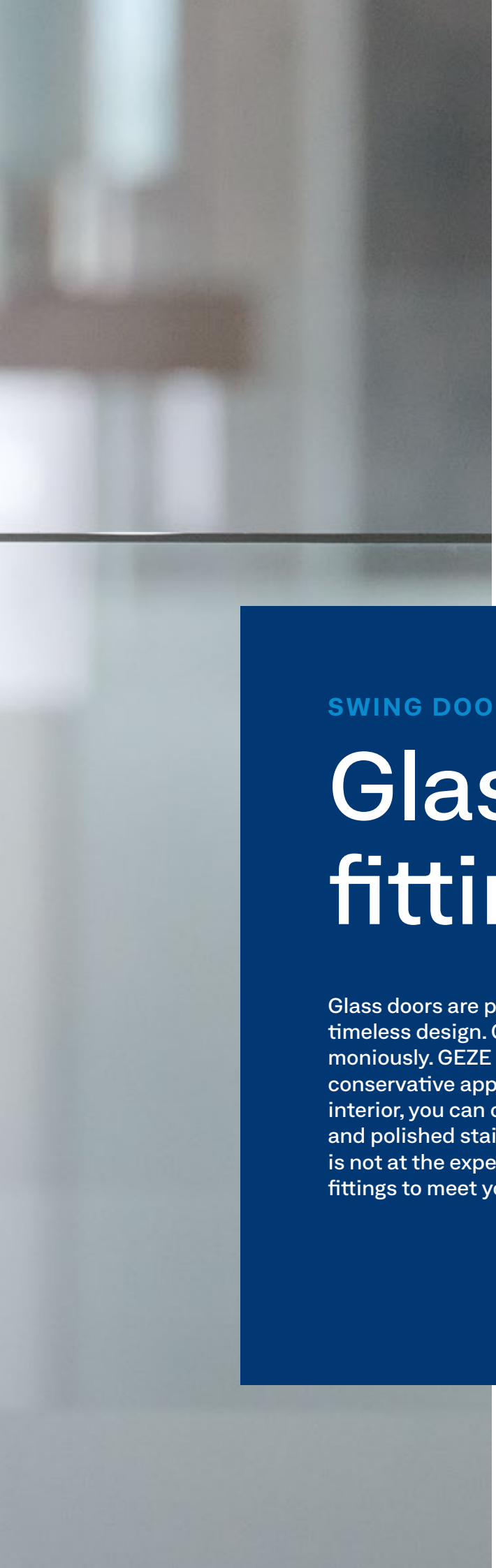
1 = threaded hole M5 | 2 = opening for additional connections | 3 = power supply (230 V) | 4 = threaded hole M5

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	according to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	according to RAL[2]	170524
Manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme		120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General notes in the price list.

GEZE



SWING DOORS

Glass clamping fittings

Glass doors are popular – they provide perspective and have a timeless design. Glass clamping fittings should also fit in harmoniously. GEZE Glass Fittings will win you over with their conservative appearance and diversity. Depending on your interior, you can choose between surfaces made from satined and polished stainless steel. And to ensure that transparency is not at the expense of safety, we have lockable glass clamping fittings to meet your special needs – locks with strike boxes.

GEZE Glass Fittings

GEZE Glass Fittings

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- For indoor and outdoor systems
- For single-action and double-action doors
- For static all-glass systems
- For toughened safety glass
- For glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm
- Door leaf weights of up to 100 kg
- Suitable for single and double leaf swing doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Elegant cover caps made of polished or brushed stainless steel
- Problem-free adjustment for glass thicknesses of 10 – 12 mm

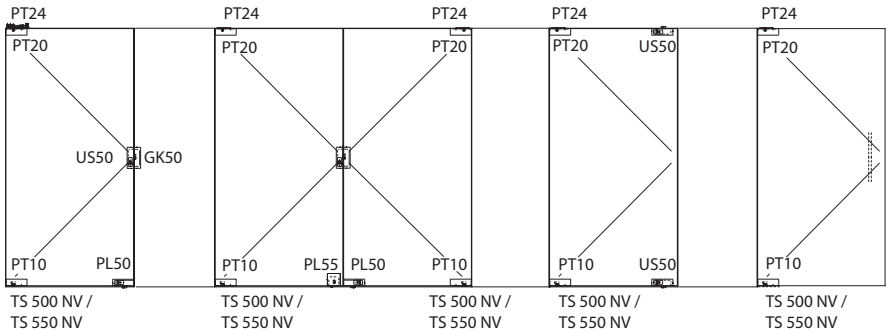
TECHNICAL DATA GLASS FITTINGS

	GEZE Glass Fittings
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Design depth irrespective of thickness of glass	32 mm
Variable pivot point with double-action doors	53 and 63 mm
Tightening torques of the clamping screws	9 Nm
Burglar-resistant installation of the door fitting / insert	●
Shims for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	delivered by GEZE
Door leaf height	max. 2800 mm
Door leaf width	max. 1000 mm
Door leaf weight	max. 100 kg
Floor springs that can be used	with flat conical spindle– TS TS 500 NV / TS 550 NV
Locks prepared for profile cylinders	EURO-PZ 30/30

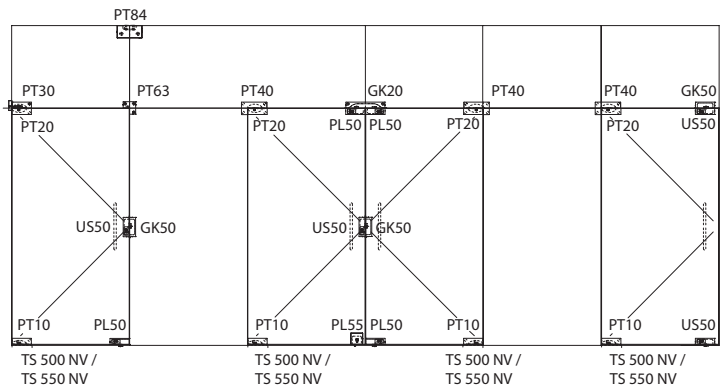
● = yes

STANDARD INSTALLATION

Example of installation without fanlight

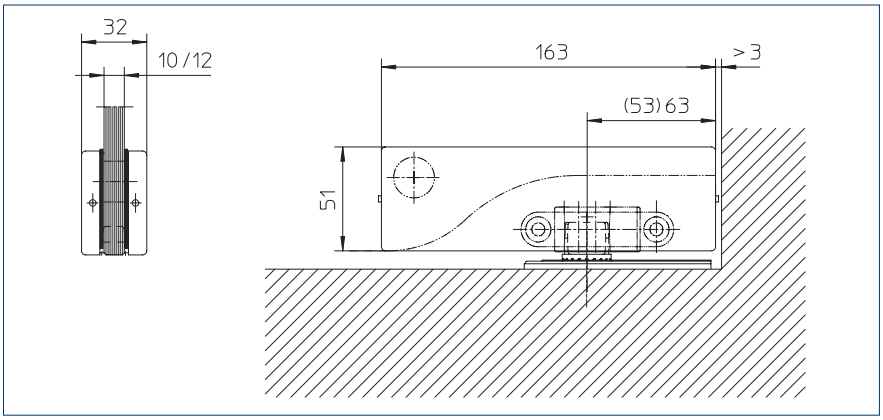


Example of installation with fanlight

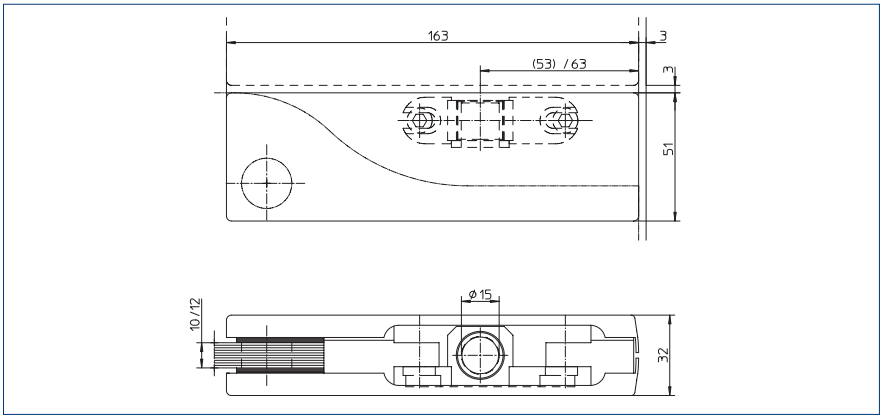


Corner fittings and pivot bearings

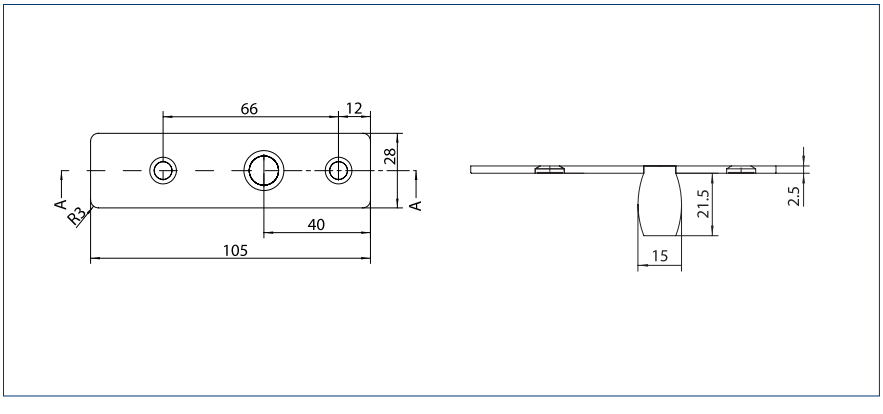
PT 10 – LOWER SWING LEAF CORNER FITTING



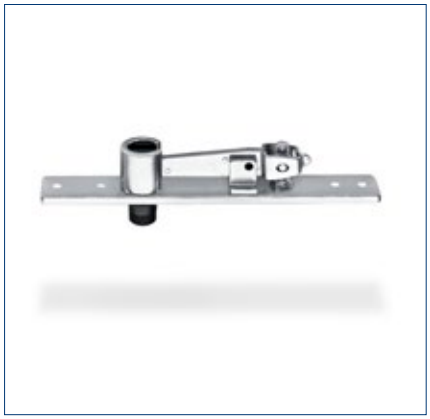
PT 20 – UPPER SWING LEAF CORNER FITTING

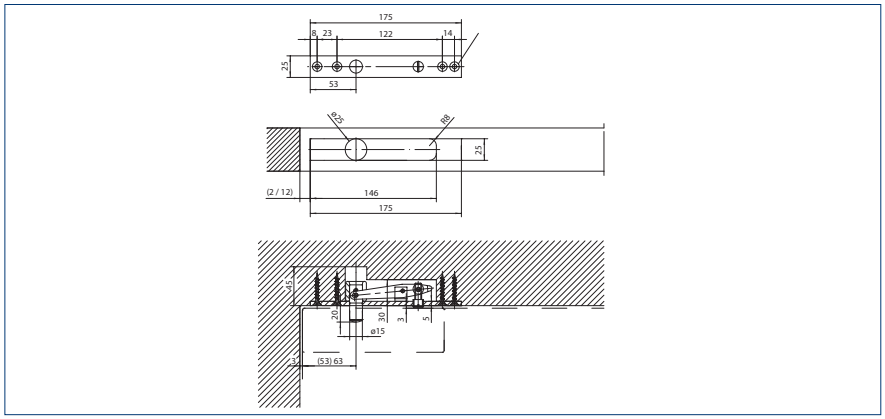


PT 24 – UPPER PIVOT WITH PIVOT BEARING BOLT

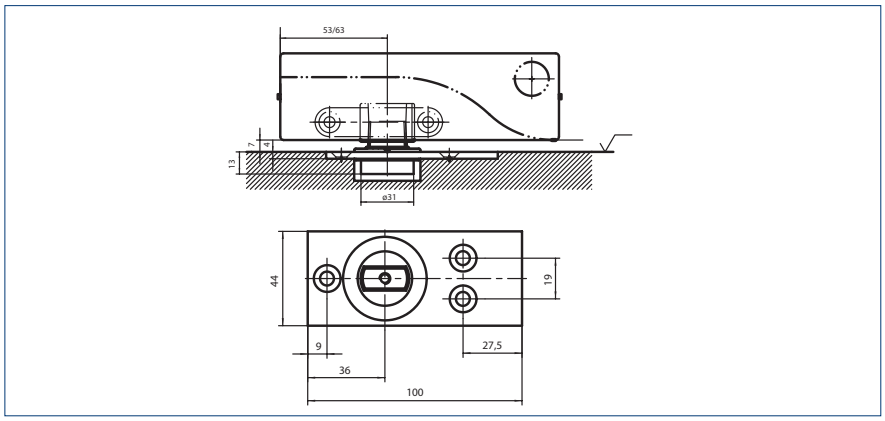


PT 21 – UPPER PIVOT BEARING WITH SCREW-OUT PIVOT BEARING BOLT

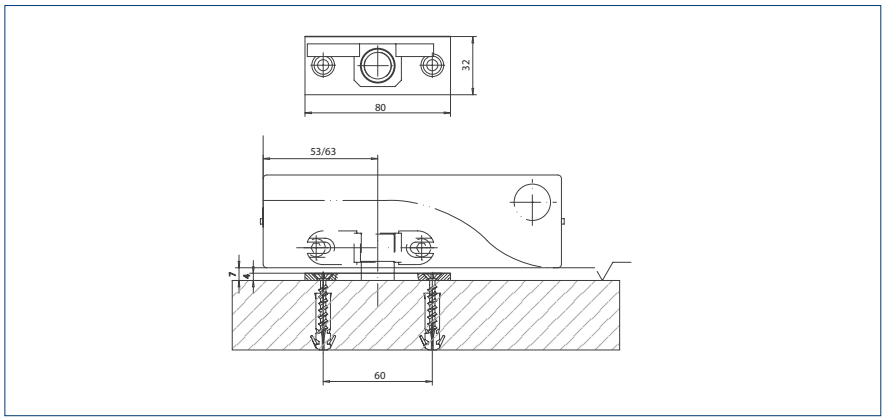




DL-FL – FLOOR-MOUNTED PIVOT BEARING



DL-RD – FLOOR-MOUNTED PIVOT BEARING

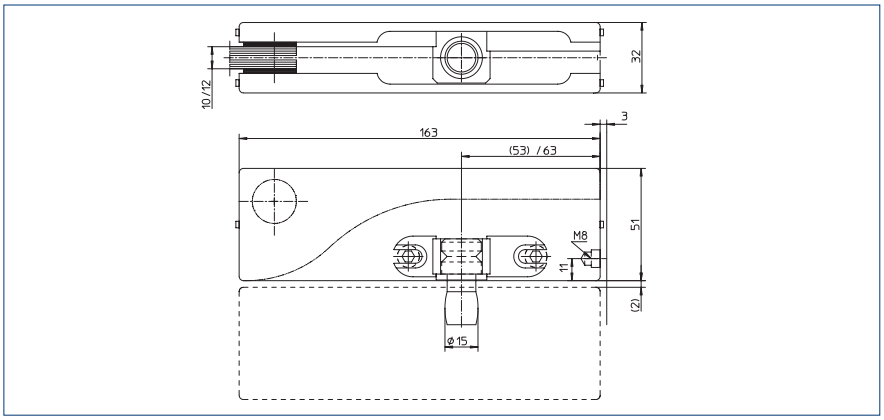


ORDER INFORMATION

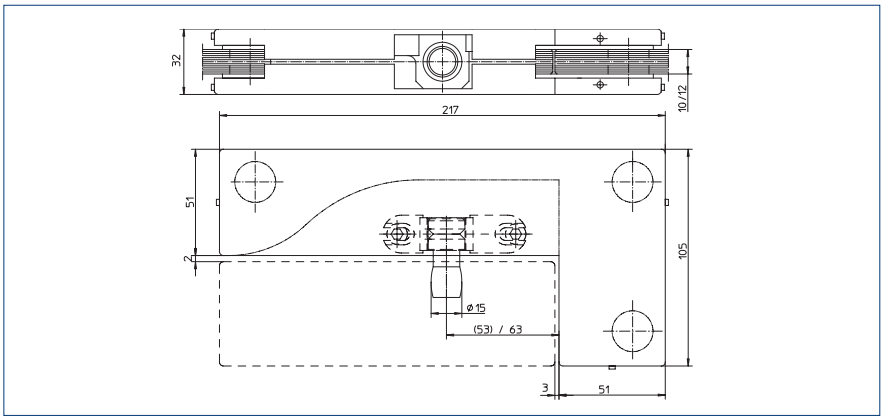
Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 10 Bottom side-hung leaf corner fitting with mount for flat conical spindle with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169752
	polished stainless steel	180438
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 20 Top side-hung leaf corner fitting with mount for pivot bearing bolts (15 mm dia.) with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169763
	polished stainless steel	180439
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 24 Upper pivot bearing with pivot bearing bolt (15 mm dia.) and screw platewith installation materials	matt stainless steel	169774
	polished stainless steel	180489
PT 21 Top pivot bearing with screw-out pivot bearing bolts	galvanised	010739
DL-FL Floor-mounted pivot bearing with flat tapered bolts (FL)	stainless steel	135393
DL-RD Floor-mounted pivot bearing with round bolts (RD)	stainless steel	135555
ACCESSORIES		
DL-FL cover plate Cover plate for concealed installation of the DL-FL with 7 mm floor level clearance of the side-hung leaf	stainless steel	146396

Fanlight and connecting fittings

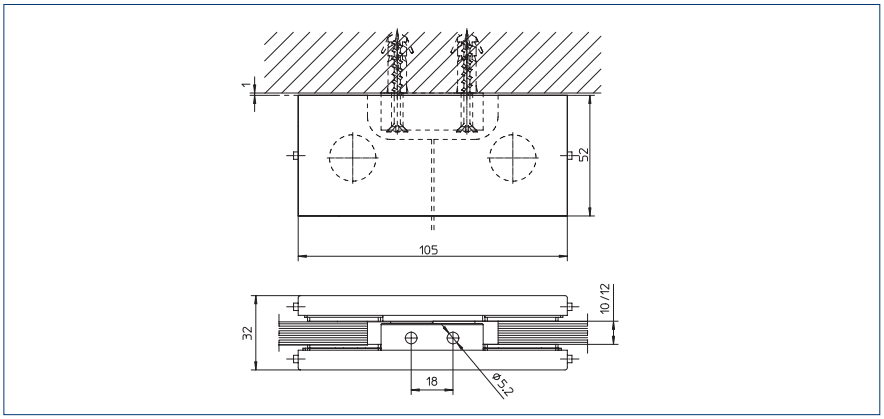
PT 30 – FANLIGHT FITTING WITH PIVOT BEARING BOLT



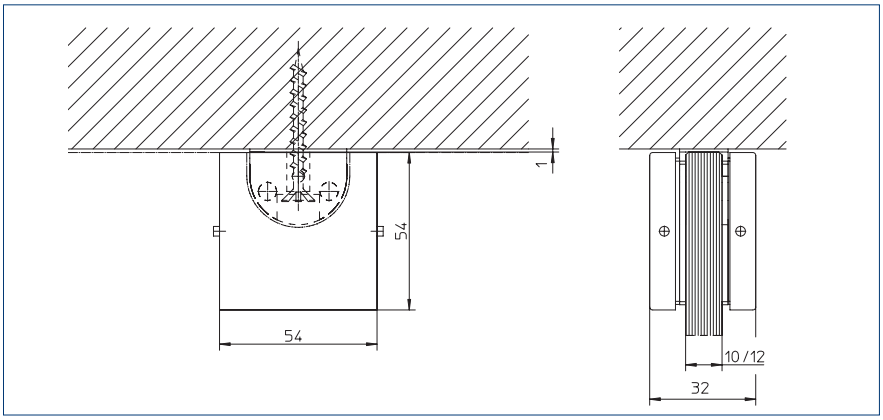
PT 40 – ANGLED FANLIGHT FITTING WITH PIVOT BEARING BOLT



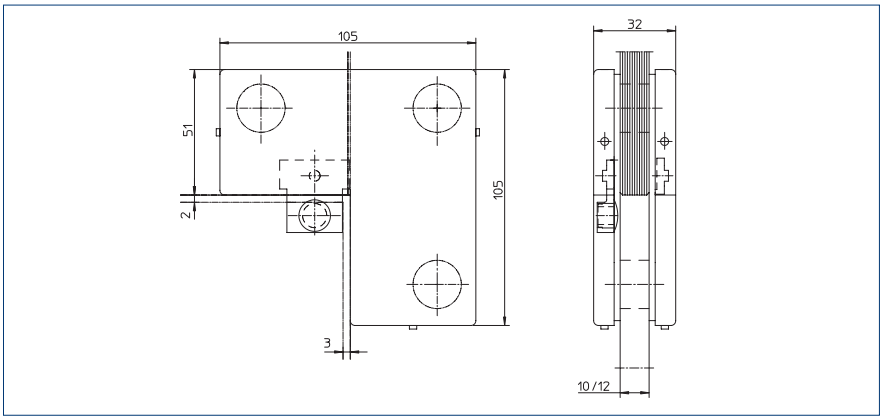
PT 84 – CONNECTING FITTINGS FOR GLASS–WALL AND GLASS–CEILING (DOUBLE)



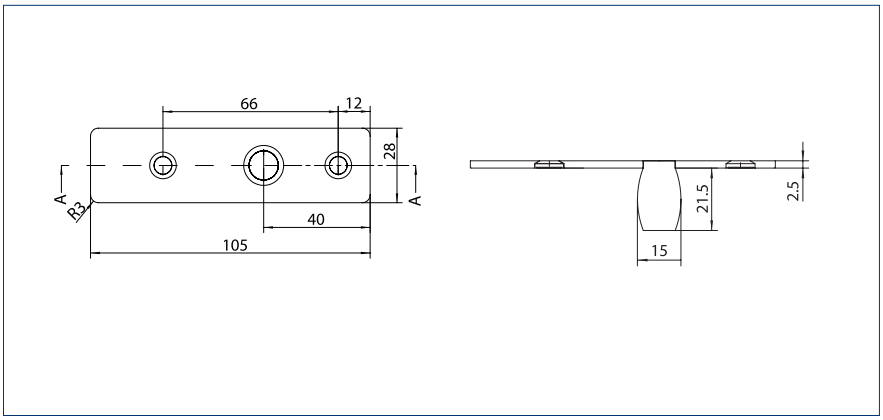
PT 90 – CONNECTING FITTINGS FOR GLASS–WALL AND GLASS–CEILING (SINGLE)



PT 63 – BRACKET AND CORNER CONNECTING FITTING WITH DOOR STOP



PT 24 – UPPER PIVOT WITH PIVOT BEARING BOLT

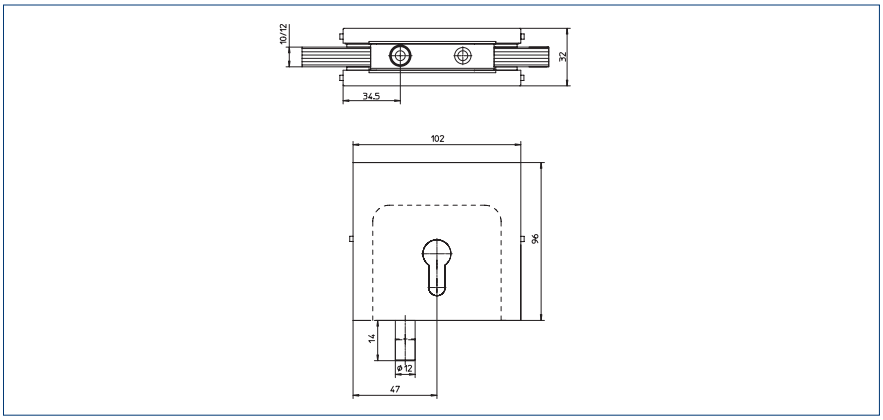


ORDER INFORMATION

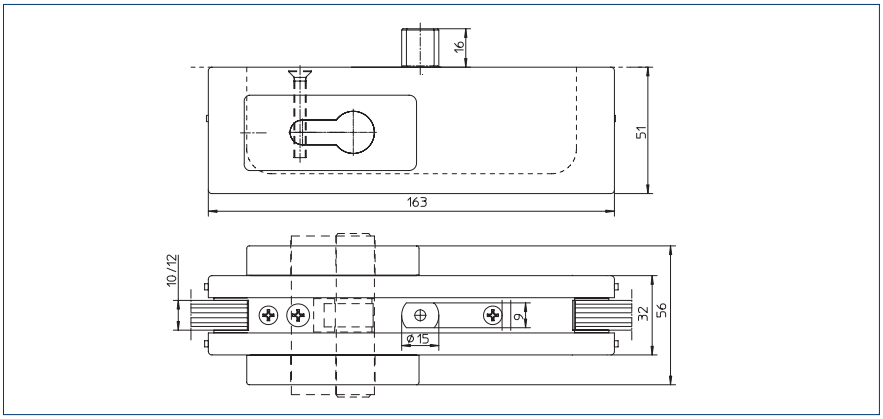
Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 30 Fanlight fitting with pivot bearing bolts (15 mm dia.) and wall attachment accessories with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169764
	polished stainless steel	180440
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 40 Angle fanlight fitting with pivot bearing bolt (15 mm dia.) with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169765
	polished stainless steel	180441
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 84 Connecting fittings for glass-wall/glass-ceiling (double) with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169766
	polished stainless steel	180482
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 90 Connecting fitting for glass-wall/glass-ceiling (single) with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169767
	polished stainless steel	180483
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 63 Bracket/corner connecting fitting with door stop with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169768
	polished stainless steel	180484
GEZE Glass Fitting PT 24 Upper pivot bearing with pivot bearing bolt (15 mm dia.) and screw plate with installation materials	matt stainless steel	169774
	polished stainless steel	180489
ACCESSORIES		
IS-BS Door stop insert for PT 30 / 40	black	135105
IS-BLK Blind insert for PT 30 / 40	matt stainless steel	135349
	polished stainless steel	135106

Locks and strike boxes

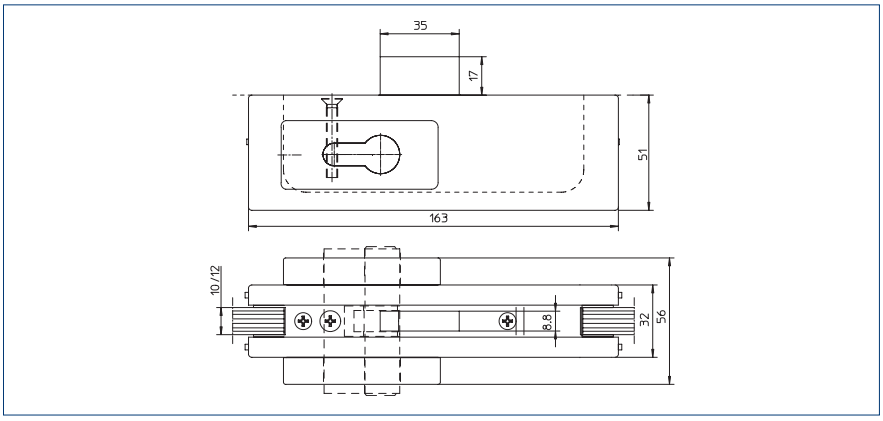
PL 55 – FITTING FOR MANUAL LOCKING DEVICE, WITH ROUND BOLTS



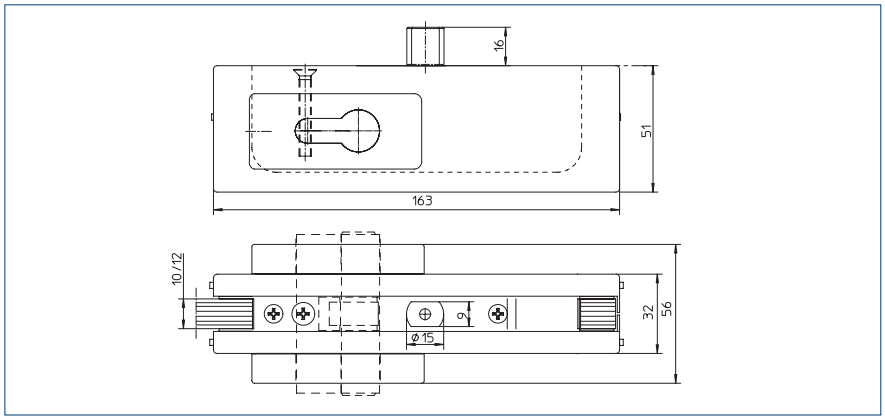
US 50 RD – LOCKING FITTING CENTRE LOCK WITH ROUND BOLT



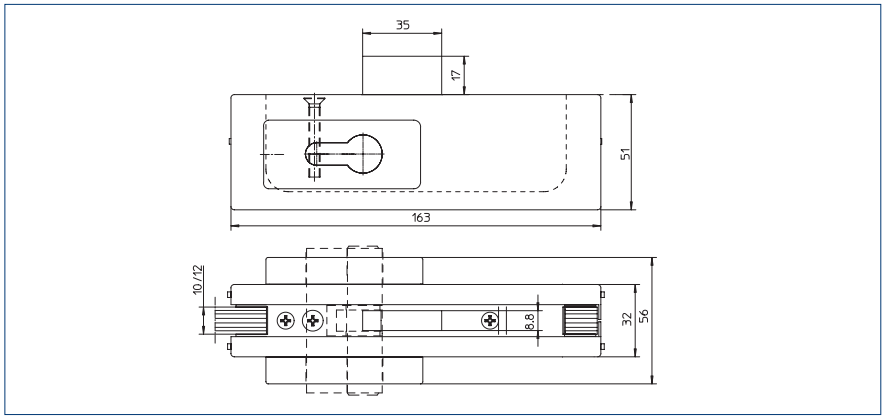
US 50 – LOCKING FITTING CENTRE LOCK WITH SQUARE BOLT



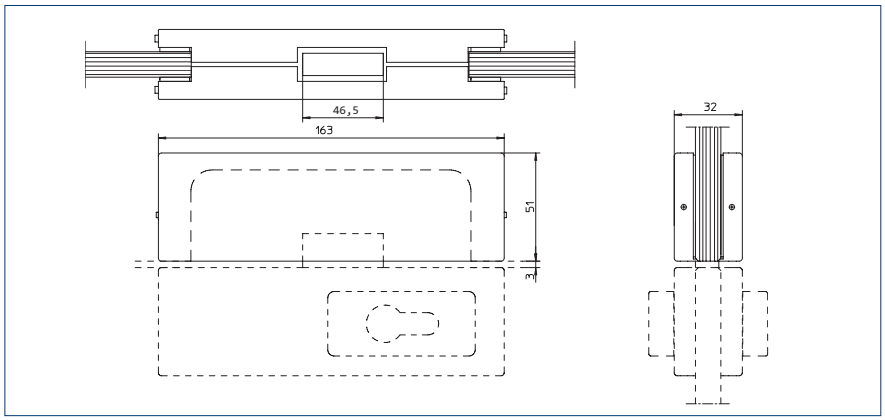
PL 50 RD – LOCKING FITTING CORNER LOCK WITH ROUND BOLT



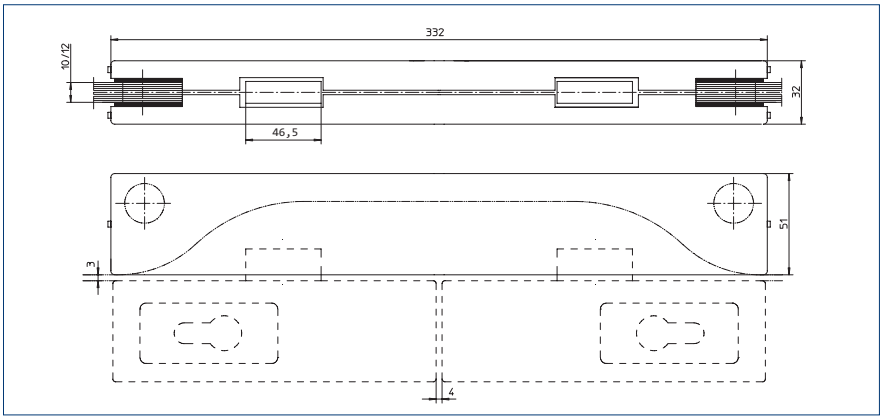
PL 50 – LOCKING FITTING CORNER LOCK WITH SQUARE BOLT



GK 50 – STRIKE BOX FOR LOCKING FITTING CENTRE LOCK



GK 20 – FANLIGHT STRIKE BOX (DOUBLE) FOR TWO CORNER LOCK FITTINGS



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE Glass Fitting PL 55 Fitting for manual locking device, with round bolts with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm, with Euro profile cylinder and strike plate / recess	matt stainless steel	169769
	polished stainless steel	180485
GEZE Glass Fitting US 50 RD Lock fitting central lock with round bolt with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm, with Euro profile cylinder and strike plate / recess	matt stainless steel	169770
	polished stainless steel	180486
GEZE Glass Fitting US 50 Lock fitting centre lock with flat bolt with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm, with Euro profile cylinder and strike plate / recess	matt stainless steel	169776
	polished stainless steel	180491
GEZE Glass Fitting PL 50 RD Lock fitting corner lock with round bolt with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm, with Euro profile cylinder and strike plate / recess	matt stainless steel	169775
	polished stainless steel	180490
GEZE Glass Fitting PL 50 Lock fitting centre lock with flat bolt with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm, with Euro profile cylinder and strike plate / recess	matt stainless steel	169777
	polished stainless steel	180492
GEZE Glass Fitting GK 50 Strike boxes for locking fitting central lock with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169772
	polished stainless steel	180488
GEZE Glass Fitting GK 20 Fanlight strike box (double) for two corner lock fittings with installation materials for glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm	matt stainless steel	169771
	polished stainless steel	180487
ACCESSORIES		
GEZE Glass Fitting Round bolt strike Locking recess for lock fittings with round bolts with installation materials	matt stainless steel	169778
	polished stainless steel	180493
GEZE Glass Fitting Square bolt strike Strike plate for locking fittings with flat bolt with installation materials	matt stainless steel	169779
	polished stainless steel	180494

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOORD

Modular fixed panel profile systems

The clip-on aluminium cover profile can easily be replaced without changes to the basic system. This is made possible by the clamping plates that can be freely positioned in the profile and which adjust to all glass thicknesses.
Construction components outside of the system such as glazing blocks to calibrate the glass panes art required because the relevant calibration units are integrated within the clamping system. This simplifies installation, reduces stocks and increases safety. The clamping screws on the clamping plate are screwed into the freely positionable threaded nuts which secures them against unauthorised removal.

Fixed panel profile with clip-on cover profile design 40

Modular fixed panel profile with clip-on cover profile design 40

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- For glass thicknesses 8, 10 and 12 mm
- For secured outer areas
- For toughened safety glass (ESG)
- For horizontal and vertical glass edging
- For use in combination with Glass Fittings and Pendulo double-action doors

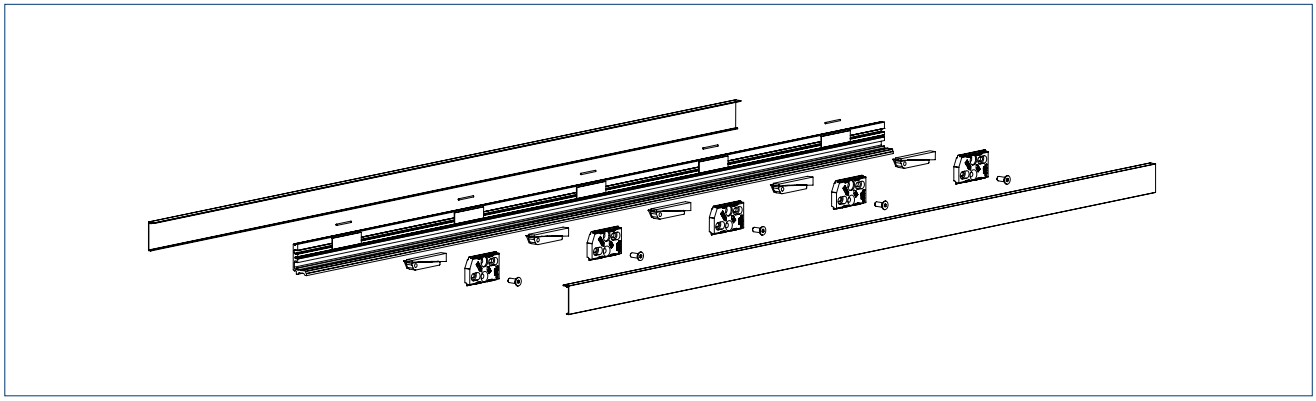
TECHNICAL DATA FOR MODULAR FIXED PANEL PROFILE SYSTEMS

Product features	Profile design 40
Overall depth	30 mm
Profile height	40 mm
Usable glass thicknesses	8, 10 and 12 mm
Installation heights (max.)	4,000 mm
Glass pane weight (max.)	150 kg
Glass pane width (max.)	2,500 mm
Available surfaces	Silver-coloured and stainless steel optic anodised
Material	Aluminium
Length (max.)	6,000 mm
Burglar-resistant installation of the fitting	yes
Cover caps	Aluminium/Stainless steel
Position of the clamping unit in the basic profile	variable

* without front end caps also for 12 mm

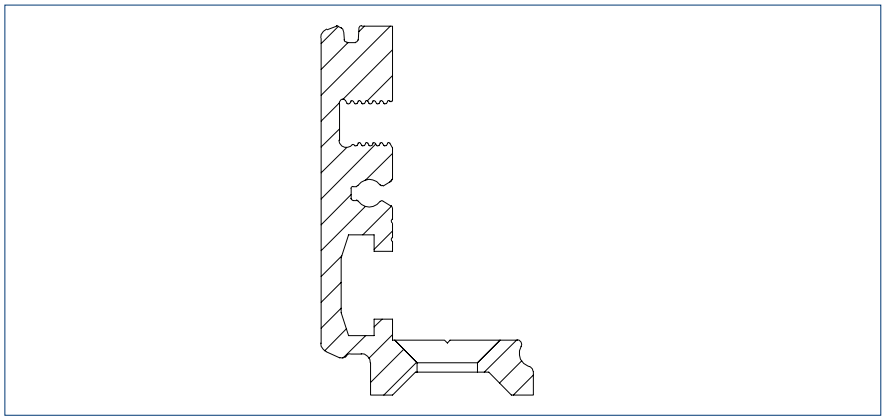
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

MODULAR FIXED PANEL PROFILE WITH CLIP-ON COVER PROFILE DESIGN 40



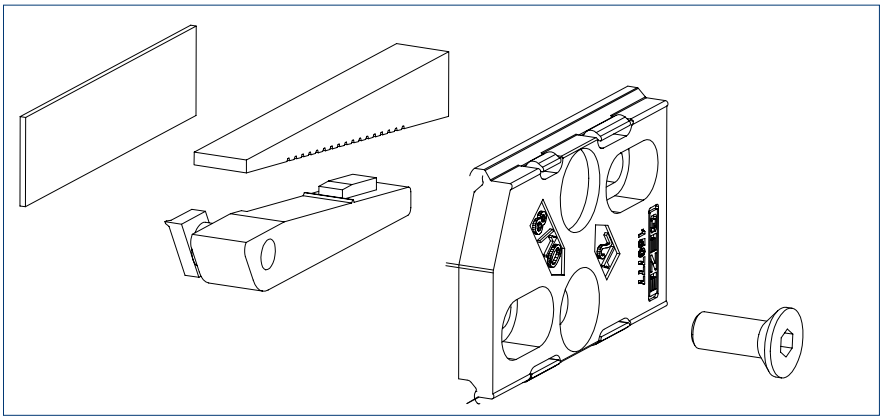
SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Basic profile

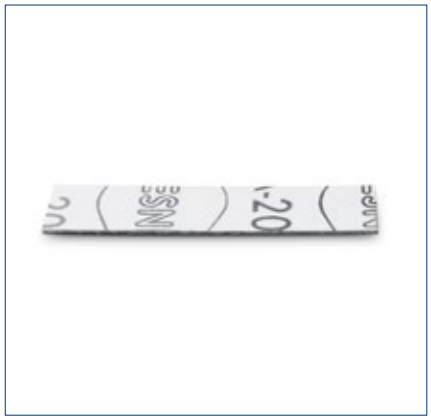


Basic profile

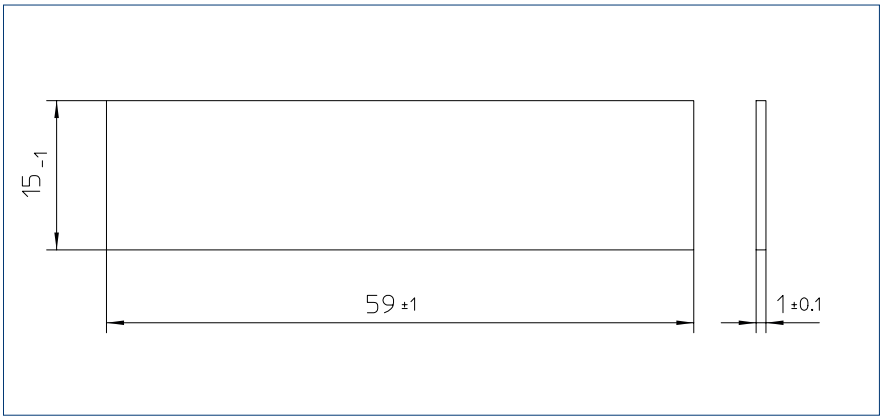
Clamping units



Clamping units

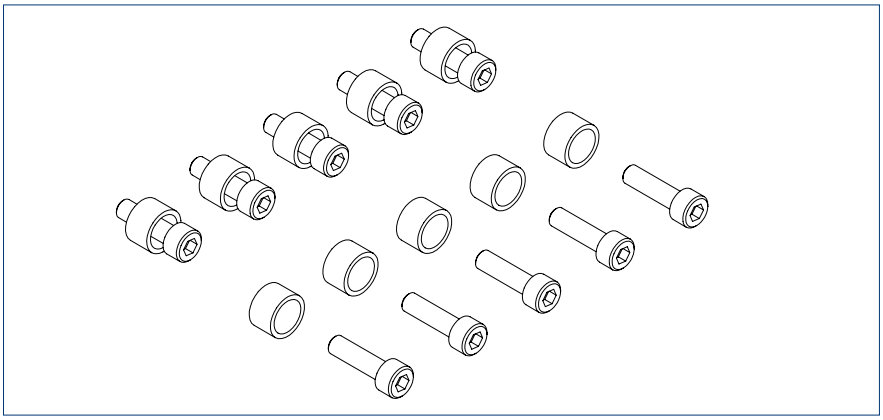


Clamping shim for 8 mm glass thickness



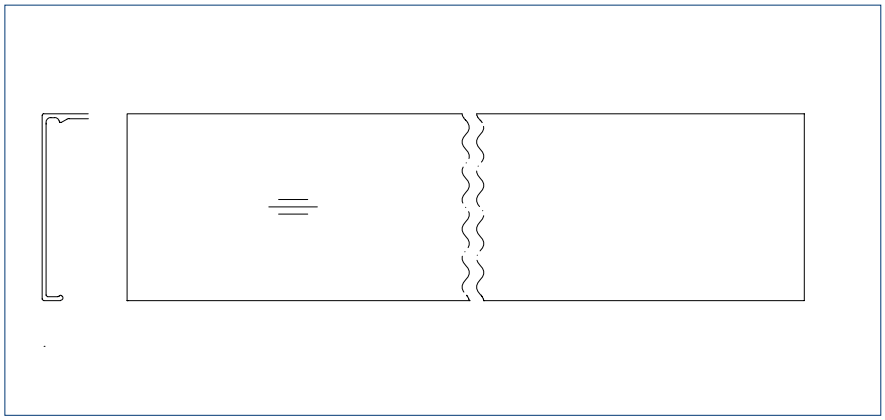
Clamping insert for 8 mm glass thickness

Safety set for fanlights and free-hanging glass panes



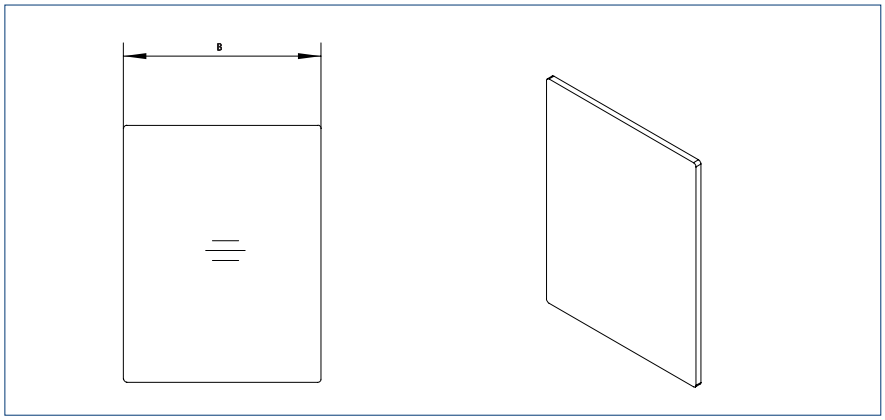
Safety set for fanlights and free-hanging glass

Clip-on cover profile design 40



Clip-on cover profile design 40

End cover caps for profile design 40



Front side cover cap profile design 40, glass thicknesses 8, 10 and 12 mm
B = Width (30 mm for glass thicknesses 8 and 10 mm, 32 mm for glass thickness 12 mm)

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	surface	Version	ID no.
Clamping system units Set 20 Basic set for basic profiles, consisting of 20 clamping jaws 8–12 mm, 20 fixing screws, 20 threaded nuts, 20 adjusting wedges, 20 clamping inserts and 20 sealing insert sections			156692
Clamping system unit Set 01 for basic profile each consisting of one clamping jaw 8–12 mm, fixing screw, screw-in nut, adjustment wedge and clamping insert			151810
Clamping shims (fixed panel) Set 40 for 8 mm glass thickness, adequate for 20 clamping units (Set = 40 pc.)			156758
Clip-on cover profile design 40– aluminium	anodised	EV1	155742
	anodised	stainless steel optic	151137
Front side cover cap for profile design 40 for glass thicknesses 8 and 10 mm (set = 2 pc.)	anodised	EV1	156700
	brushed	Matt stainless steel	156701
Front side cover cap for profile design 40 for glass thickness 12 mm (set = 2 pc.)	anodised	EV1	156716
	brushed	Matt stainless steel	156717
Set safety variant for fanlights and free-hanging glass panes consisting of 5 pieces glass protection sleeves and 5 safety screws			156760

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2021_10 ID no. 091607 EN Subject to change without notice

DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Activation devices and sensors

Contents

Overview table 4

Overview: activation devices and sensors 6

ACTIVATION

GC 302 radar movement detector 10

GC 304 radar movement detector 13

GC 307+ proximity switch 16

Air 20-Var active infrared detector 18

Wireless programme 20

Activation button 24

LED sensor switches 26

PROTECTION

GC 342 laser scanner 30

GC 342+ laser scanner 33

GC 339 sensor strip 36

GC 335 sensor strip 39

GC 341 active infrared detector 42

GC 339 active infrared detector 46

GC 333 C active infrared detector 50

COMBINED DETECTORS

GC 365 combined detector 56

GC 363 combined detector 60

PROGRAMME SWITCHES AND KEY SWITCHES

Programme switches 66

Key switches 68

Safety switches and buttons 70

SMOKE SWITCHES AND CONTROL UNITS

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit 74

ACCESSORIES 78

REFERENCES 82

Overview table

APPLICATION OF ACTIVATION DEVICES ON AUTOMATIC DOOR SYSTEMS AND WINDOWS

	Swing doors	Sliding doors	Curved sliding doors	Revolving doors	Windows
ACTIVATION					
Radar movement detector	●	●	●	●	
AIR movement detector	●				
Wireless programme	●	●	●		
Mechanical push buttons	●	●	●		
Sensor switches	●	●	●		
Rotary switch contact	●				
PRESENCE DETECTOR					
Photoelectric barriers		●			
Sensor strips	●			●	
Active infrared detectors		●	●	●	
Laser scanner	●			●	●
COMBINED DETECTORS					
Radar including active infrared detector		●	●		
PROGRAMME SWITCH					
Programme switch	●	●	●	●	
Key switch	●	●	●	●	
Main / safety switch	●	●	●	●	
SMOKE SWITCHES AND CONTROL UNITS					
Smoke switches and control units	●				

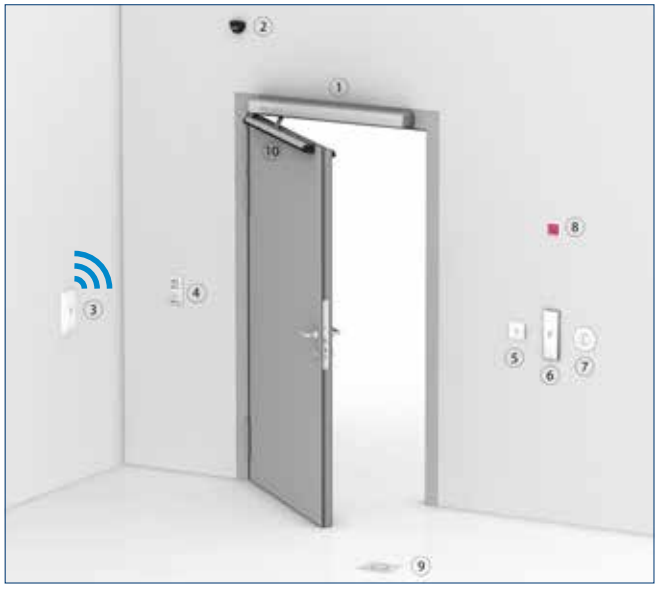
● = Yes

Activation devices and sensors

ACTIVATION OF AUTOMATIC DRIVES

For the reliable operation of an automatic door, the choice of the appropriate activation device is of considerable importance. The product range of the GEZE activation devices offers the optimum activation device for every door situation. The GEZE activation devices control and protect all GEZE automatic solutions according to international standards. Supplied from a single source, they enable complete solutions for individual needs.

AUTOMATIC SWING DOOR SYSTEMS



Automatic swing door systems from GEZE ease the opening of a door whenever manual opening is too hard or inconvenient. They are recommended in public as well as in private buildings wherever ease of access, accessibility, safety and hygiene are necessary or where energy has to be saved: in shopping centres, schools, office or industrial buildings, airports, hospitals, vestibules or private homes.

1 = swing door drive I 2 = radar movement detector I 3 = plastic elbow switch
4 = programme switch with key switch I 5 = proximity switch
6 = elbow switch I 7 = LED sensor switch glass I 8 = manual trigger switch
9 = LED sensor foot switch I 10 = sensor strip

AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS

Sliding doors are space-saving, elegant and modern. They are ideal as glass solutions when natural daylight is to be used and visual criteria must be met. With automatic sliding door systems from GEZE, various user scenarios can be realised within one building. In the entrance area, in vestibules or for automating interior doors, the automatic sliding doors from GEZE combine design and universal ease of access. They also meet the demands made on escape and rescue routes.

1 = sliding door drive I 2 = moving leaf I 3 = fixed panel I 4 = combined detector
5 = active infrared detector I 6 = programme switch with key switch
7 = plastic elbow switch I 8 = LED sensor switch glass I 9 = proximity switch
10 = elbow switch I 11 = LED sensor foot switch I 12 = photoelectric barriers

→ **DIN 18650**

The industrial norm DIN 18650 was created to guarantee operators and users of automatic doors optimum safety. GEZE automatic doors as well as activation devices and sensors are type-tested to DIN 18650 and certified.

→ **EN 16005**

The European standard EN 16005 sets out the design specifications and testing methods used to ensure the safe use of automatic doors. The new norm has created a Europe-wide safety standard for automatic doors. All automatic door systems and safety sensors from GEZE meet the EN 16005 standard and are available.

AUTOMATIC REVOLVING DOOR SYSTEMS

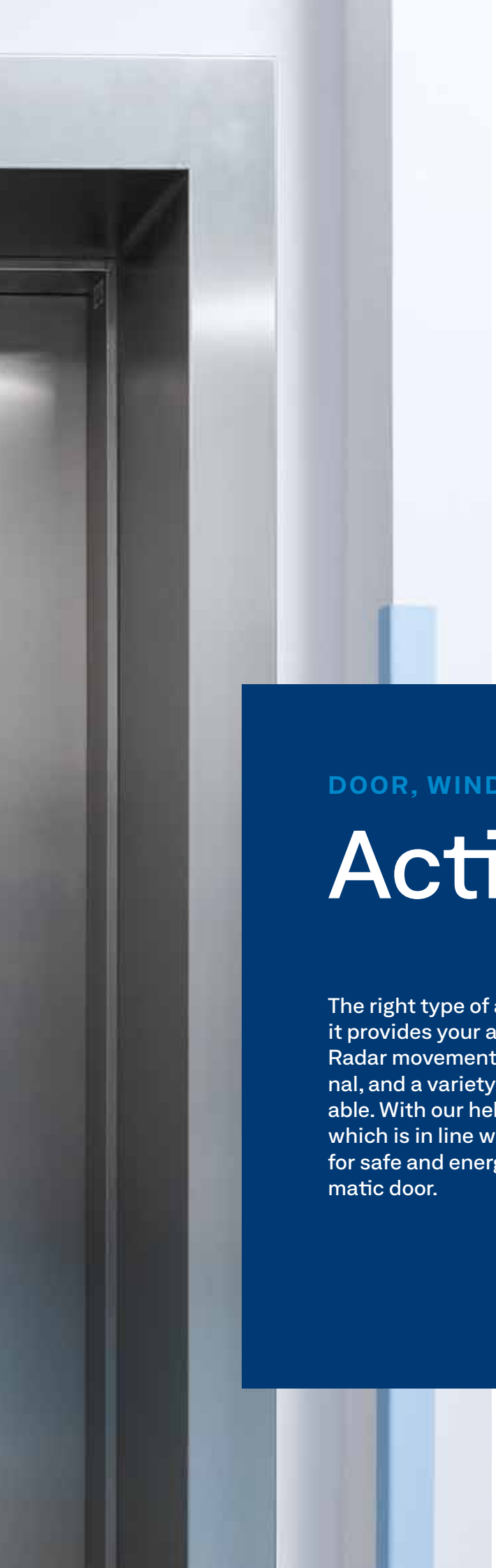
The TSA 325 NT drive variant with its customer-specific diameter, as well as height and canopy height, is the focal point of modern façade design – especially in large and representative buildings. Different materials for door leaves and drum walls offer a variety of design options. The revolving door is designed to take heavy loads and is thus the ideal solution for places that have a high frequency of visitors. Thanks to its high insulating effect against weather conditions, it also saves energy and ensures a good, consistent indoor climate.

1= revolving door drive (can alternatively be installed in the floor) I 2 = radar movement detector I 3 = active infrared detector I 4 = emergency stop push button 5 = programme switch with key switch (bollard on-site)

AUTOMATIC CURVED SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS

Automatic curved sliding door systems are a function and design element at the same time. Even with small outer dimensions, they create enormous space for the passage. The door systems can be given a convex or concave form and can be connected to the building in several different ways.

1 = sliding door drive I 2 = combined detector I 3 = active infrared detector 4 = programme switch with key switch (bollard on site)



DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Activation

The right type of activation makes all the difference. Because it provides your automatic door with maximum accessibility. Radar movement detectors, wireless activation via radio signal, and a variety of push button and switch variants are available. With our help, you can find just the right activation device which is in line with international standards and guidelines – for safe and energy-efficient opening and closing of your automatic door.

GC 302

Radar movement detector for activating automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors

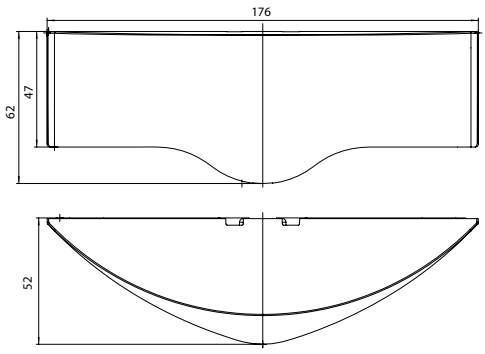
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Convenient commissioning with pre-programmed settings
- Configuration possible via push buttons or remote control
- Clearly defined radar field (narrow or wide field) with reliable detection
- Integrated motion tracking also records slow movements
- Movement direction detection and cross-traffic fade-out reduce energy consumption in the building
- Door opening impulse only triggered if needed

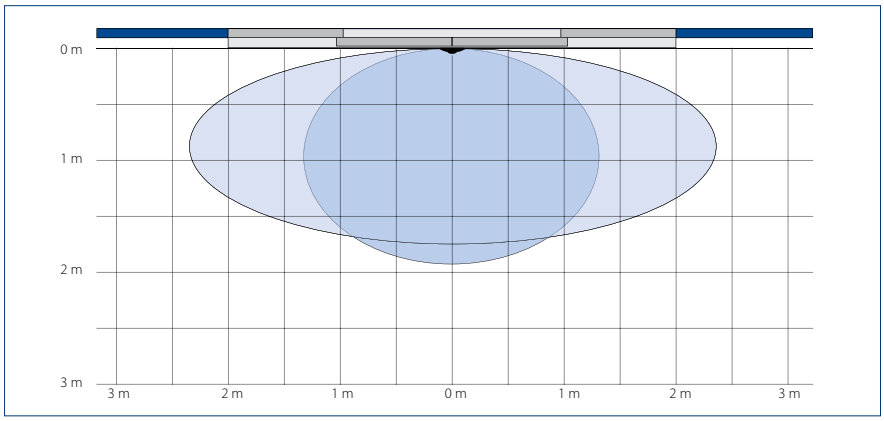
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 302
Technology	Electro-magnetic radar waves
Transmission frequency	24.125 GHz
Operating voltage	12 – 36 V DC / 12 – 28 V AC
Operating current	approx. 50 mA at 24 V DC
Output	GC 302 R: Potential-free relay output, 48 V AC/DC, 0.5 A AC/1 A DC, 60 VA/30 W Output current present: no detection/no fault, output current < 3 V DC or no current: detection or fault
Connection type	Plug-in screw terminal
Height	62 mm
Width	176 mm
Depth	52 mm
Installation height (max.)	4000 mm
Connecting cable	5000 mm
Weight	150 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-20 – 60 °C
Humidity	0–90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650 / EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



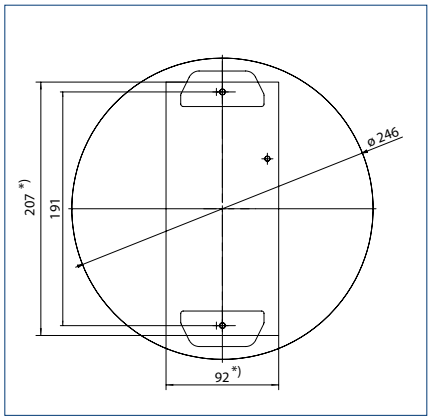
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



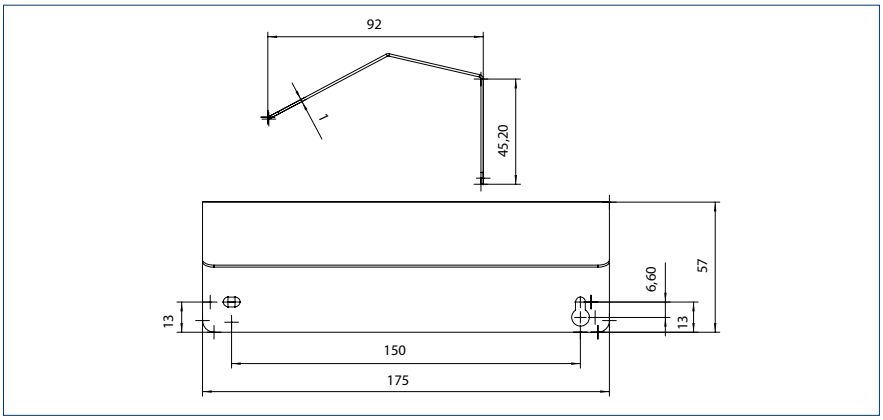
Narrow field (1): min. 0.7 x 0.6 m (W x D), max. 2.7 x 1.9 m (W x D) I **Wide field (2):** min. 1.1 x 0.6 m (W x D), max. 4.7 x 1.7 m (W x D)
Values given measured at installation height of 2.2 m and incline of 35°

DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

CEILING INSTALLATION KIT FOR GC 302



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 302



* = Ceiling cut-out

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 302 R radar movement detector Radar movement detector for activating automatic doors	black according to RAL	124087 124088
ACCESSORIES		
Weather hood GC 302 Protection against precipitation in outdoor use	EV1	115339
Ceiling installation kit GC 302 Installation kit for integrating the detector in the ceiling	white	115384
Remote control GC 302 Adjustment and parameter setting of GC 302	red	099575

Deutsche Telekom, Bonn, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

GC 304

Radar movement detector with individual adjustment options for activating automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors

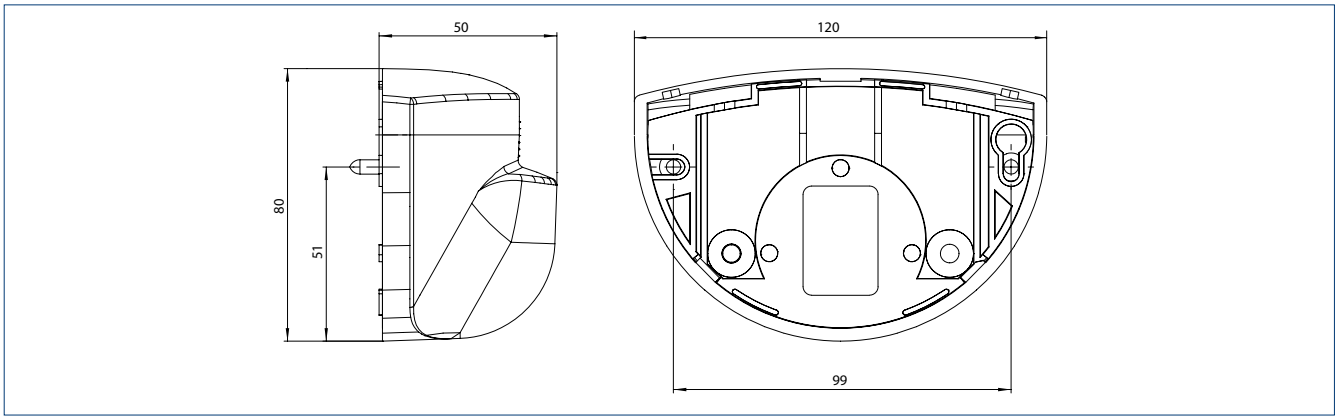
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Individual settings for challenging environmental conditions
- Configuration possible via push buttons or remote control
- Clearly defined radar field (narrow or wide field) with reliable detection
- Integrated motion tracking also records slow movements
- Movement direction detection and cross-traffic fade-out reduce energy consumption in the building
- Door opening impulse only triggered if needed

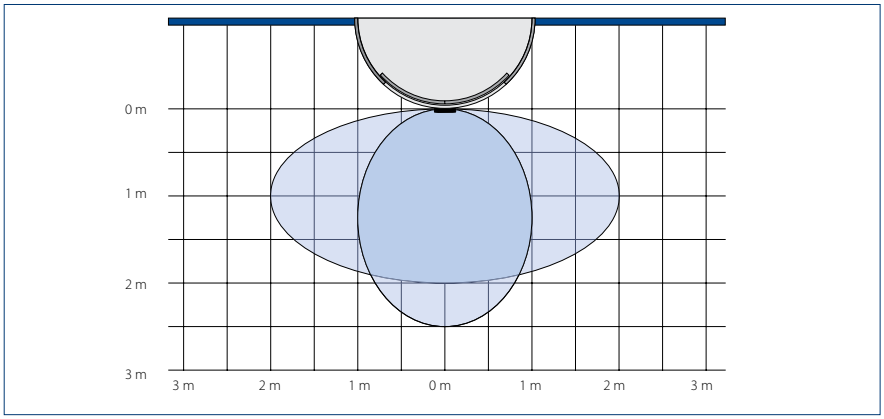
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 304
Technology	Electro-magnetic radar waves
Transmission frequency	24.175 GHz
Transmission frequency	GC 304 R: 24.175 GHz
Operating voltage	12 – 24 V DC/AC
Operating current	approx. 85 mA at 24 V DC
Output	GC 304 R: potential-free relay output, 42 V AC/60 V DC, 1 A, 60 VA/30 W
Connection type	System plug-type connector
Height	80 mm
Width	120 mm
Depth	50 mm
Installation height (max.)	4000 mm
Connecting cable	5000 mm
Weight	215 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-20 – 55 °C
Humidity	< 90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650 / EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



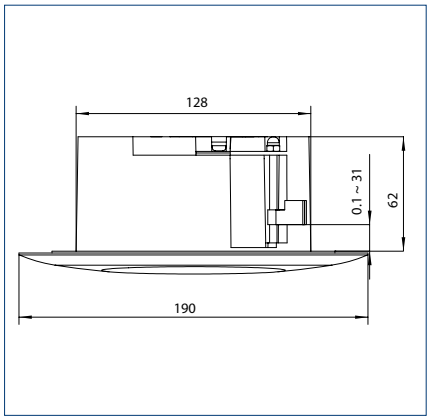
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



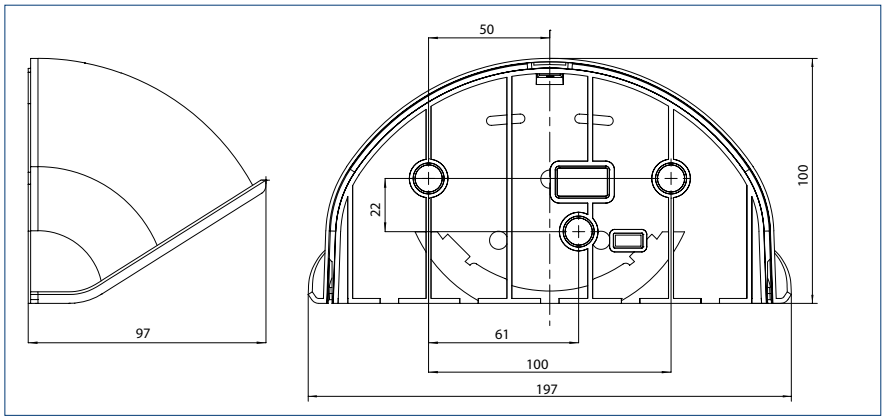
Narrow field (1): min. 0.5 x 0.75 m (W x D), max. 2.0 x 2.5 m (W x D) I **Wide field (2):** min. 1.0 x 0.5 m (W x D), max. 4.0 x 2.0 m (W x D)
Values given measured at installation height 2.2 m

DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

CEILING INSTALLATION KIT FOR GC 304



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 304



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 304 R radar movement detector Radar movement detector with individual adjustment options for activating automatic doors	black	130651
ACCESSORIES		
Weather hood GC 304 Protection against precipitation in outdoor use	transparent	130654
Ceiling installation kit GC 304 Installation kit for integrating the detector in the ceiling	black	130653
Remote control GC 363, GC 339, GC 304 Adjustment and parameter setting of GC 363, GC 339 and GC 304. Compatible with GC 362, GC 333, GC 333 C and ACTIV S GE	black	100061

GC 307+

Non-contact proximity switch for activating automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation of automatic swing, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors
- Rooms with high hygiene demands

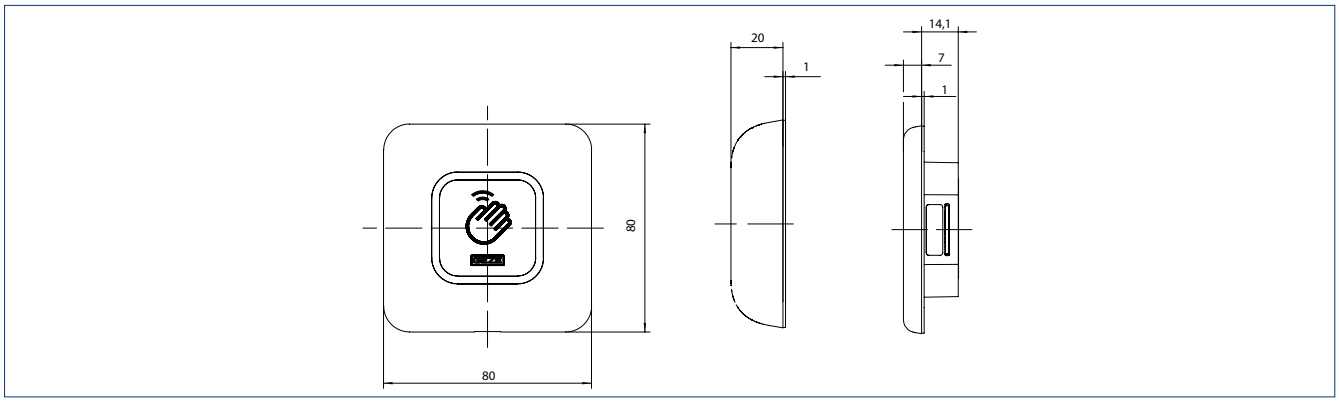
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Doors can be opened without a need for tactile perception
- External input for LED colour change
- Detects persons and objects in a detection area of 10 – 60 cm
- Scanning ranges adjustable to make environmentally and user-specific adjustments
- Hand-height isntallation ensures convenient, bacteria-free access
- Can also be installed behind tiles or glass
- Adjustable via DIP switches and remote control: acoustic feedback, LED colours, LED animations, pulse/toggle mode

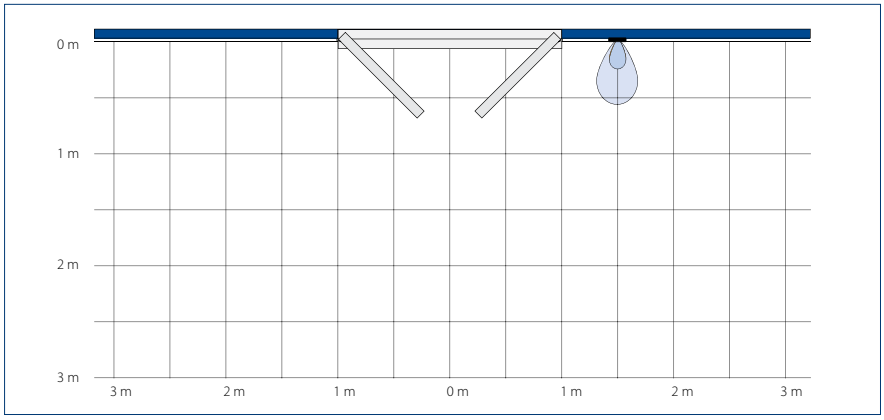
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 307+
Technology	Electro-magnetic radar waves
Output	Electric relay
IP rating	IP65
Type of cable connection	Screw terminal
Scanning range adjustment	vie DIP switch, via remote control
Installation height	at hand level
Transmission frequency	24.15 GHz
Service temperature	-20 °C - 55 °C
Approvals	RED 2014/53/EU, RoHS 2011/65/EU

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



Detection range: 10–60 cm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Type of installation	Version	ID no.
GC 307+ (hand icon) Proximity switch to activate automatic doors	flush-mounted	alpine white	193226
	surface-mounted	alpine white	195727
GC 307+ (WC icon) Proximity switch to activate automatic doors Suitable for Powerturn, EMD and standard sliding doors	flush-mounted	alpine white	195750
	surface-mounted	alpine white	195751

AIR 20–Var

Light switch for monitoring the door handle of automatic swing doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Door handle monitoring for activation of automatic swing doors
- Presence detector for persons or objects in small areas
- Occupied checks in personal and security interlocking door systems

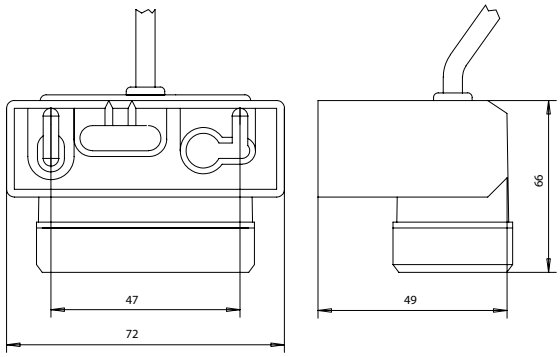
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Active infrared light sensor
- Scanning range variably adjustable from 1.2 – 2.2 m

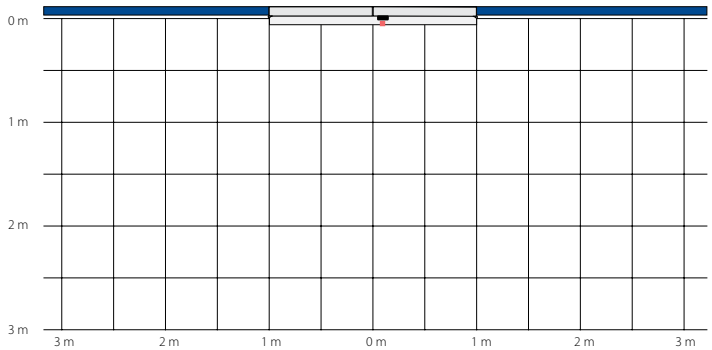
TECHNICAL DATA

	AIR 20-Var
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating voltage	12 – 30 V DC / 18 – 28 V AC
Operating current	approx. 50 mA
Output	Potential-free relay output, 48 V AC/DC, 0,5 A AC / 1 A DC, 55 VA / 24 W, switching type: light switching (output contact closed on detection)
Connection type	Plug-in screw terminal
Height	66 mm
Width	72 mm
Depth	49 mm
Scanning range adjustment	1.2 – 2.2 m
Installation height (min.)	1200 mm
Installation height (max.)	2200 mm
Connecting cable	5000 mm
Light beam cross-section	60 x 60 mm
IP rating	IP52
Service temperature	-20 – 60 °C
Humidity	< 90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	CE according to EMC Directive 89/336 EEC

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



0.06 x 0.06 m (W x D) | Values given measured at a scanning range of 1.3 m

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
AIR 20-Var Light switch for monitoring the door handle of automatic swing doors	black	082689

Wireless programme

WTH-1 remote control

WTH-2 remote control

WTH-4 remote control

Wireless activation with system – reliable, convenient and safe at the touch of a button

AREAS OF APPLICATION FOR TRANSMITTERS

- Transmission frequency 433.93 MHz
- Safe encryption of radio signals using rolling code (approx. 74 trillion code combinations)
- Radio range up to 30 m inside the building
- LED function display for battery and transmission check
- Universal use for doors, windows and smoke and heat extraction systems which can be wirelessly activated individually, together or in groups within one system design

AREAS OF APPLICATION FOR RECEIVERS

- Simple teach-in of the transmitters via learn button with acoustic feedback
- Up to 85 transmitters on the WRM receiver modules can be taught-in; up to 12 transmitters can be taught-in on the WRB-5 radio reception board
- DIP switches for selecting receiver mode of operation (pulse mode, pulse and permanent mode, dead man's mode, self-adjusting mode)
- Tiniest housing dimensions for integrated installation within the drive or a flush-mounted box
- IP54 surface-mounted version for protected outdoor use
- 2 outputs for individual connection possibilities

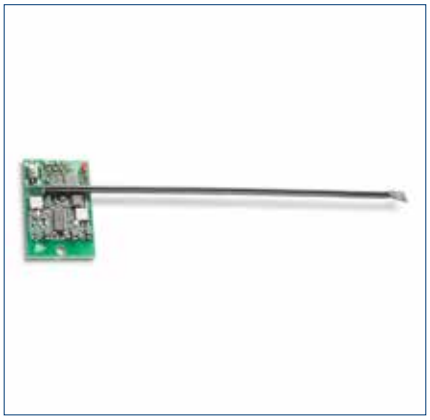
WTM transmitting module

WRM-24 receiving module

WRM-24B receiving module in IP-54 housing

WRM-230 receiving module

WRM-230B receiving module in IP-54 housing



WRB-5 radio reception board

TECHNICAL DATA

	WTH–1 remote control	WTH–2 remote control	WTH–4 remote control
Specifications	incl. wall bracket	incl. wall bracket	incl. wall bracket
Version	1 channel	2 channels	4 channels
IP rating	IP54	IP54	IP54
Dimensions	78 x 51 x 15 mm	78 x 51 x 15 mm	78 x 51 x 15 mm
Battery	12 V, 45 mAh A235	12 V, 45 mAh A235	12 V, 45 mAh A235
Battery life cycle	30,000 operations	30,000 operations	30,000 operations

	WTM transmitting module	WRM–24 receiving module	WRM–24B receiving module in IP–54 housing
Specifications	incl. 3 connection cables incl. protective casing (can be clipped in KFT elbow switch)	2 outputs, relay contact 100 mA, 48 V	2 outputs, relay contact 100 mA, 48 V
Version		Flush-mounted (UP)	Surface-mounted (AP)
IP rating	IP20	IP20	IP54
Dimensions	44 x 30 x 11 mm	52 x 47 x 23 mm	130 x 80 x 35 mm
Battery	3 V, 150 mAh CR2032		
Battery life cycle	50,000 operations		
Current consumption		24 V, 12.5 mA in standby	24 V, 12.5 mA in standby

	WRM–230 receiving module	WRM –230B receiving module in IP–54 housing	WRB–5 radio reception board
Specifications	2 outputs, 5 A, 230 V relay contact	2 outputs, 5 A, 230 V relay contact	2 outputs, for clipping onto the DCU control unit
Version	Flush-mounted (UP)	Surface-mounted (AP)	Circuit board (for clipping into the control unit)
IP rating	IP20	IP54	
Dimensions	52 x 47 x 23 mm	130 x 80 x 35 mm	44 x 27 x 10 mm
Current consumption	230 V, 3.9 mA in standby mode	230 V, 5.6 mA in standby mode	5 V, 6 mA in standby mode

APPLICATION MATRIX FOR WIRELESS PROGRAMME

	ECdrive T2 Slimdrive Powerdrive	TSA 160 NT Slimdrive EMD	Powerturn ECturn	E 260 control panel	Window drive
Pulse signal	WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRB-5		
Pulse and permanent signal	WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRB-5		
Operation with latching				WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRM-230, WRM-230B
Operation without latching				WRM-24, WRM-24B	WRM-230, WRM-230B

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Remote control	WTH-1 WTH-2 WTH-4	131209 131210 131211
Spare battery for remote control		131217
Transmitting module	WTM	131212
Spare battery for transmitting module		131218
KFT elbow switch	white, surface-mounted installation niro, surface-mounted installation	114078 114077
Backplate for KFT elbow switch	white stainless steel	131219 131220
LS990 elbow switch	surface-mounted installation flush-mounted installation	128582 128583
LTA24-AZ vent switch	flush-mounted installation	129393
Receiving module	WRM-24 WRM-230	131213 131215
Receiving module in the IP54 housing	WRM-24B WRM-230B	131214 131216
Radio reception board	WRB-5	135170

Installation situation (photo: Studio BE / GEZE GmbH)

Activation button

Plastic elbow switch

LS990 stainless steel elbow switch

Elbow switch stainless steel IP65

Plastic rocker push button AS 500

LS990 stainless steel rocker push button

Pull button

Activation button for a wide range of different needs for the opening and closing of automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Activation of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors

TECHNICAL DATA

	Elbow switch plastic	Elbow switch LS990 stainless steel	Elbow switch stainless steel	Rocker push button plastic AS 500
Specifications	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC - Switching current: max. 1 mA	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A	- 1-pole changeover contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 1 A	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A
Version	surface-mounted	flush-/surface-mounted	surface-mounted	flush-/surface-mounted*
IP rating	IP30 / IP67*	IP30	IP65	IP20
Dimensions	90 x 180 x 23 mm	81 x 223 x 18 mm (flush-mounted) 81 x 223 x 51 mm (surface-mounted)	75 x 250 x 17 mm	80 x 80 x 9 mm (flush-mounted)
ACCESSORIES	**– *1-pole changeover contact IP67, ID no. 114156** **– Wheelchair user label, ID no. 72581** **– Rear panel, ID no. 131219 (white) ID no. 131220 (stainless steel)** **– WTM transmitting module 131212**	**– WTM transmitting module 131212**	**– Wheelchair user label, ID no. 72581**	**– *Surface-mounted box, ID no. 120503**
ID no.	114078 (white) 114077 (stainless steel)	141042 (flush-mounted, white) 141041 (surface-mounted, white) 128583 (flush-mounted, stainless steel) 128582 (surface-mounted, stainless steel)	119898	120888

	Rocker push button LS990 stainless steel	Pull button
Specifications	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A	- Contact system: 1 electric strike normally closed contact / 1 normally opened contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V DC - Switching current: max. 10 mA
Version	flush-mounted	incl. pull line (length 1 m)
IP rating	IP20	IP65
Dimensions	81 x 81 x 11 mm	36 x 94 x 34 mm
ACCESSORIES		
ID no.	098396	008607

LED sensor switches

LED sensor switch

LED sensor switch glass

LED sensor switch 20 mm

LED sensor foot switch

Capacitive push buttons for opening and closing automatic doors with high hygiene demands

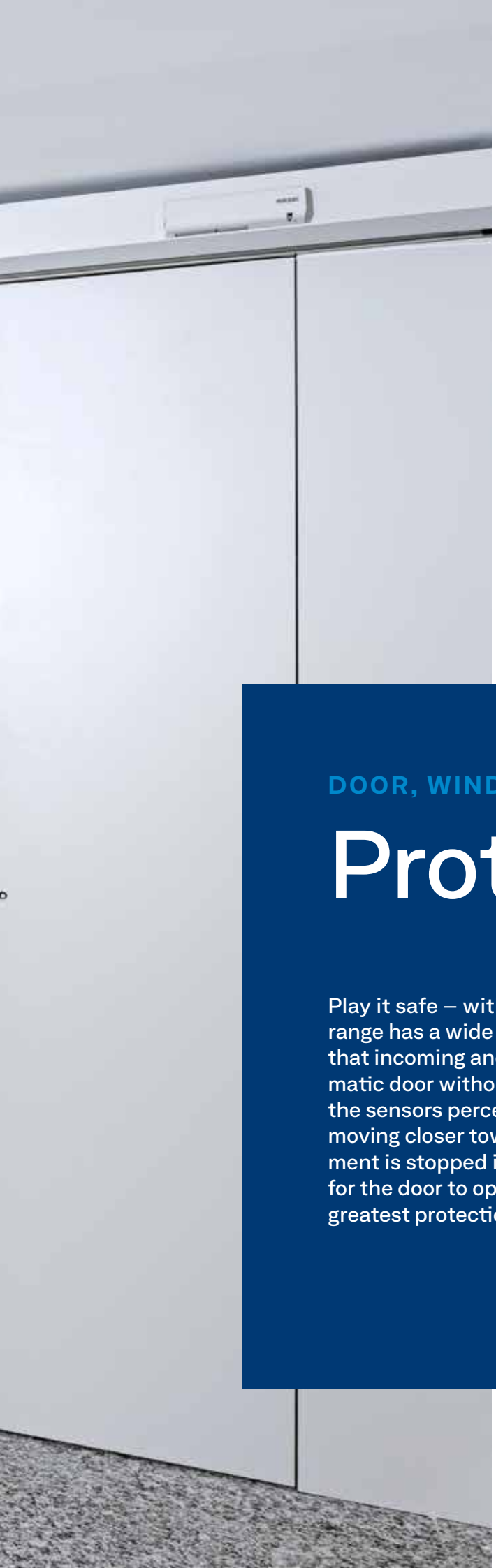
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation of automatic doors
- Can be used inside and outside
- Use in restaurant and catering sector for foot activation

TECHNICAL DATA

	LED sensor switch	LED sensor switch glass	LED sensor foot switch	LED sensor switch 20 mm
Specifications	– PNP/NPN normally open contact – Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC – Switching current: max. 400 mA – Current consumption: max. 35 mA at 24 V	– PNP/NPN normally open contact – Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC – Switching current: max. 400 mA – Current consumption: max. 35 mA at 24 V	– PNP normally open contact – Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC – Switching current: max. 400 mA – Power consumption: max. 30 mA at 24 V	– PNP normally open contact – Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC – Switching current: max. 400 mA – Current consumption: max. 20 mA at 24 V
Version	Flush-mounted	Flush-mounted	Flush-mounted	Flush-mounted
IP rating	IP69	IP69	IP69K	IP69K
Dimensions	Ø 100 mm	Ø 100 mm	100 × 100 mm	Ø 28.5 mm
ACCESSORIES	**– Flat mounting ring, ID no. 139009** **– High mounting ring, ID no. 139010**	**Mounting ring, ID no. 184805**	**Base assembly, ID no. 182941**	–
ID no.	137529	143412	182936	143273

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)



DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Protection

Play it safe – with our presence detectors. Our GEZE product range has a wide range of sensors for protection available, so that incoming and outgoing people can pass through your automatic door without danger. Thanks to infrared technology, the sensors perceive obstructions – be they people or objects – moving closer towards the door. If the door is opening, the movement is stopped immediately. If it is closing, the sensors arrange for the door to open again via the drive. This means that the greatest protection possible is available.

GC 342

Laser scanner for the protection of automatic doors and windows with integrated object and wall blanking

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protection of automatic swing and revolving doors
- Interior and exterior doors
- Use on doors up to 1600 mm leaf width
- Complicated flooring, such as reflective floors, entrance mats, metal rails
- Use on doors with continuous vertical pull handle
- Protection of the main and secondary closing edges on automated windows

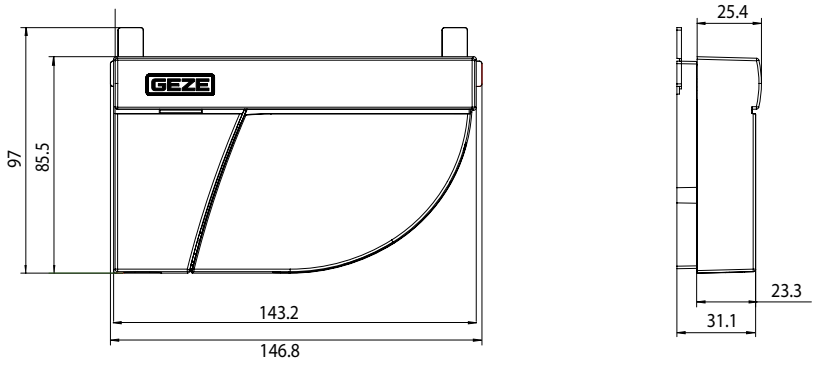
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Compact and space-saving safety sensor
- Narrow detection area secures door leaf widths up to max. 1600 mm
- Integrated object and wall blanking near maximum door opening
- Protection area on the main closing edge is automatically expanded depending on the door angle
- Automatized teaching of the system with the push of a button
- Avoidance of hazards at pinching and shearing edges on automated windows

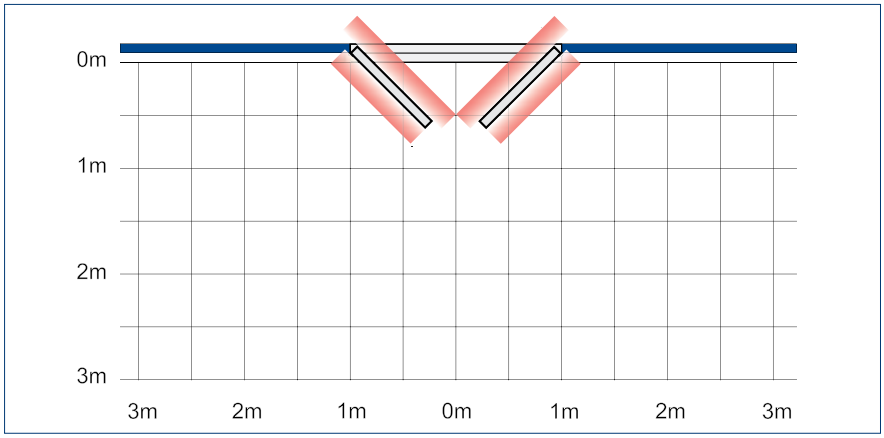
TECHNICAL DATA

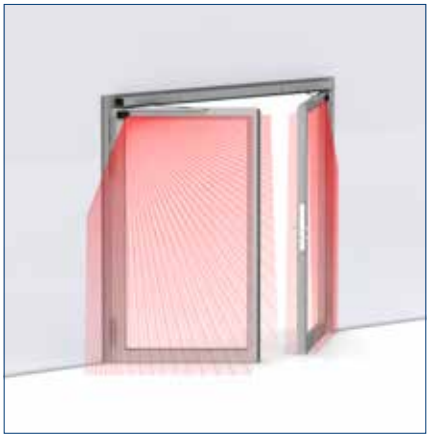
	GC 342
Technology	Laser scanner, light travel time measurement
Operating voltage	24 V DC ± 15%
Output	Transistor output, max. 42 V DC, max. 100 mA
Height	86 mm
Width	143 mm
Depth	40 mm
Installation height (min.)	1500 mm
Installation height (max.)	3870 mm
Connecting cable	2500 mm
Response time	Door leaf protection: < 50 ms / finger protection range: < 90 ms
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-30 – 60 °C
Humidity	0–95 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE





Protection range: 1.0 m at an installation height of 3.87 m, 1.6 m at an installation height of 3.65 m I Depending on the building and door situation, a finger protection shutter may be necessary if people in need of protection are to use the automatic door safely, and in conformity with standards!

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 342 Kit comprising two sensors for protecting the swivelling range of automatic swing doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	white RAL 9016 black stainless steel colour	167439 167438 167440
GC 342 (left module) comprising one sensor for protecting the swivelling range (DIN left) of automatic swing doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	white RAL 9016 black stainless steel colour	167433 167432 167434
GC 342 (right module) comprising one sensor for protecting the swivelling range (DIN right) of automatic swing doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	white RAL 9016 black stainless steel colour	167436 167435 167437

ACCESSORIES

GC 342 protection cover set consisting of two weather hoods (left and right versions)	black EV1 according to RAL	188669 188670 188671
GC 342 fire protection kit Enables a smaller drill hole diameter for the master/slave connecting cable For fire protection doors, you need to check with the door constructor if the door can be drilled through, for testing certification reasons.		189384
GC 342 retrofit interface For wiring the GC 342 to prefabricated doors		189422

experimenta Science Centre, Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

GC 342+

Laser scanner for the protection of automatic doors and windows with integrated object and wall blanking

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protection of automatic swing doors, especially for the secondary closing edge
- Interior and exterior doors
- Use on doors up to 1600 mm leaf width
- Complicated flooring, such as reflective floors, entrance mats, metal rails
- Use on doors with continuous vertical pull handle

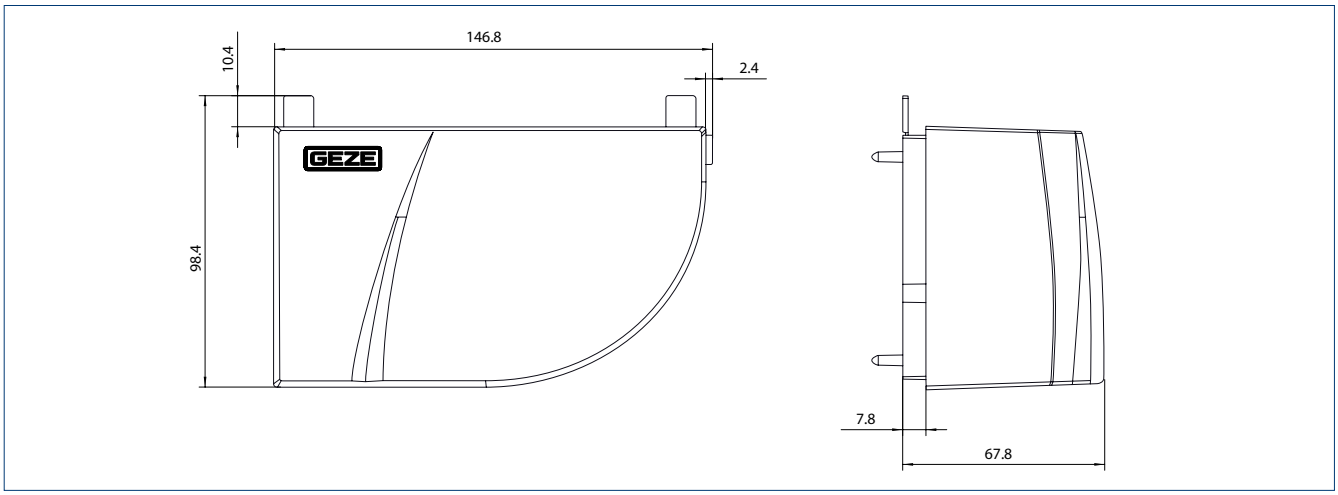
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Compact and space-saving safety sensor
- Narrow detection area secures door leaf widths up to max. 1600 mm
- Integrated object and wall blanking near maximum door opening
- Protection area on the main closing edge is automatically expanded depending on the door angle
- Automatized teaching of the system with the push of a button
- Avoidance of hazards at pinching and shearing edges on automated windows
- Four laser curtains secure a large area, and prevent the door from closing if there is anybody within the door frame, wenn sich jemand unter der Türzarge befindet
- Laser curtains can be used for non-contact door control via an output signal

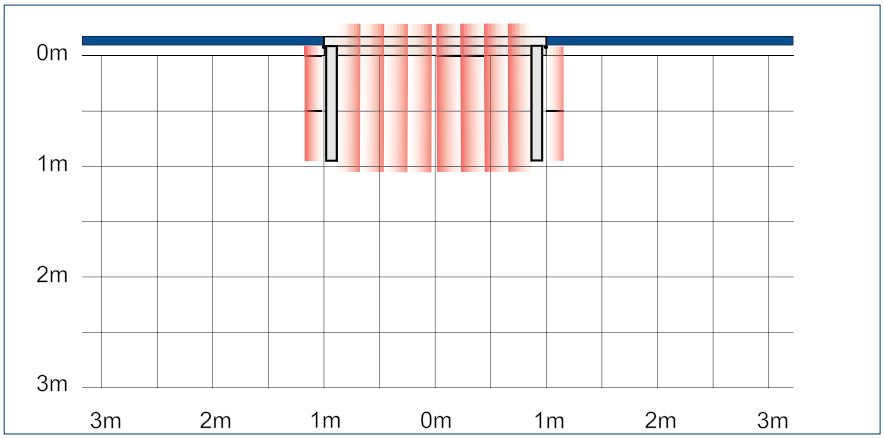
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 342+
Dimensions	145 x 88 x 68 mm
Technology	Laser scanner, light travel time measurement
Number of protection curtains	4 pc.
Output	3 potential-free relay contacts
IP rating	IP44
Connecting cable length	2500 mm
Installation height (min.)	1500 mm
Installation height (max.)	3870 mm
Response time	typical < 120 ms / max. 220 ms (curtain 2)
Service temperature	-25 °C 60 °C
Humidity	0-95 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	EN 16005 DIN 18650
BACnet ability	No
Humidity	Humidity
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



ERFASSUNGSBEREICH UND ANWENDUNGSBEISPIEL



Protection range: 1.0 m at 3.87 m installation height, 1.6 m at 3.65 m installation height

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 342+ (left module) Laser scanner with four laser curtains for optimum protection of the hazardous areas – including the secondary closing edge – of automatic swing doors; additional output for non-contact activation consisting of a sensor module, cable, and accessories	white RAL 9016 black stainless steel colour	198671 198669 198693
GC 342+ (right module) Laser scanner with four laser curtains for optimum protection of the hazardous areas – including the secondary closing edge – of automatic swing doors; additional output for non-contact activation consisting of a sensor module, cable, and accessories	white RAL 9016 black stainless steel colour	198692 198670 198694

ACCESSORIES

GC 342 fire protection kit Enables a smaller drill hole diameter for the master/slave connecting cable For fire protection doors, you need to check with the door constructor if the door can be drilled through, for testing certification reasons.		189384

GC 338

Sensor strip for the protection of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protecting automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005
- Interior and exterior doors
- Complicated flooring, such as reflective floors, entrance mats, metal rails
- Narrow door profiles

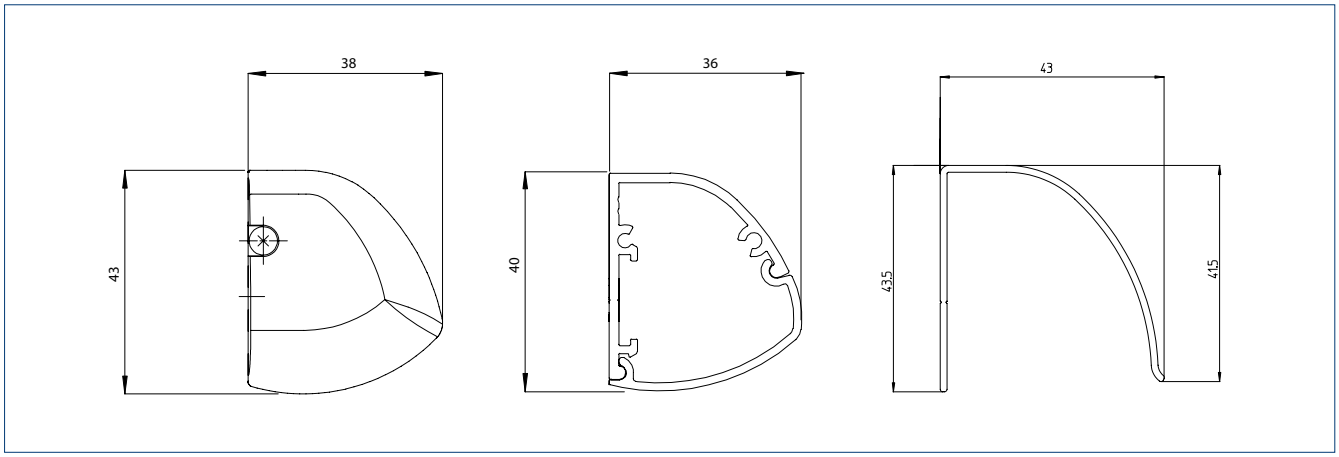
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Energy and space-saving sensor strip for protection
- Standby mode provides up to 50 % energy savings and increases the life span of the light emitting diodes
- Close-knit detection area secures leaf widths of up to max. 1500 mm
- Integrated object and wall blanking near maximum door opening
- Automatised teaching of the system with the push of a button
- All settings can be conveniently made by DIP switch
- Click installation in the sensor cut-out profile reduces installation work

TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 338
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating voltage	24 V DC ± 20%
Operating current	max. 200 mA (1200 series strip), max. 320 mA (1500 series strip) at 30 V DC
Output	PNP transistor output, max. 30 V DC, max. 100 mA
Installation height (min.)	1500 mm
Installation height (max.)	3500 mm
Connecting cable	5000 mm
Response time	< 52 ms and < 200 ms in boost mode
IP rating	IP52
Service temperature	-30 – 60 °C
Humidity	< 90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Leonberg town hall, Leonberg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 338 pair of sensor strips L= 1200 mm comprising two complete sensor strips for protection of the swivelling range of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	EV1 according to RAL	142219 142825
GC 338 pair of sensor strips L= 1500 mm comprising two complete sensor strips for protection of the swivelling range of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	EV1 according to RAL	142757 142827
ACCESSORIES		
Adaptor for sensor link arm For Powerturn, EMD / EMD-F and TSA 160 NT	EV1 according to RAL	144352 153126
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm For Powerturn / Powerturn F, installation on the hinge side, lever length 330 mm	EV1 according to RAL	157450 157451
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm For Powerturn / Powerturn F, installation on the hinge side, lever length 330 mm	EV1 according to RAL	157472 157473
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm For Powerturn / Powerturn F, opposite hinge side installation, lever length 450 mm	EV1 according to RAL	157474 157475
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm For Powerturn / Powerturn F, opposite hinge side installation, lever length 450 mm	EV1 according to RAL	157476 157477
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm For EMD-F-IS DIN left, transom installation opposite hinge side, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	149952 149956
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm For EMD-F-IS DIN right, transom installation opposite hinge side, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	149958 149962
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm for EMD/EMD-F, with lower guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146205 146209
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm for TSA 160 NT, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146217 146221
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1200 mm for TSA 160 NT Z, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146211 146215
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm For EMD-F-IS DIN left, transom installation opposite hinge side, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	149953 149957
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm For EMD-F-IS DIN right, transom installation opposite hinge side, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	149959 149963
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm for EMD/EMD-F, with lower guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146206 146210
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm for TSA 160 NT, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146218 146222
GC GR for GC 338 L = 1500 mm for TSA 160 NT Z, with deeper guide, incl. lever and end caps	EV1 according to RAL	146212 146216

GC 335

Sensor strip for the protection of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protecting automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005
- Interior and exterior doors
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Normal flooring

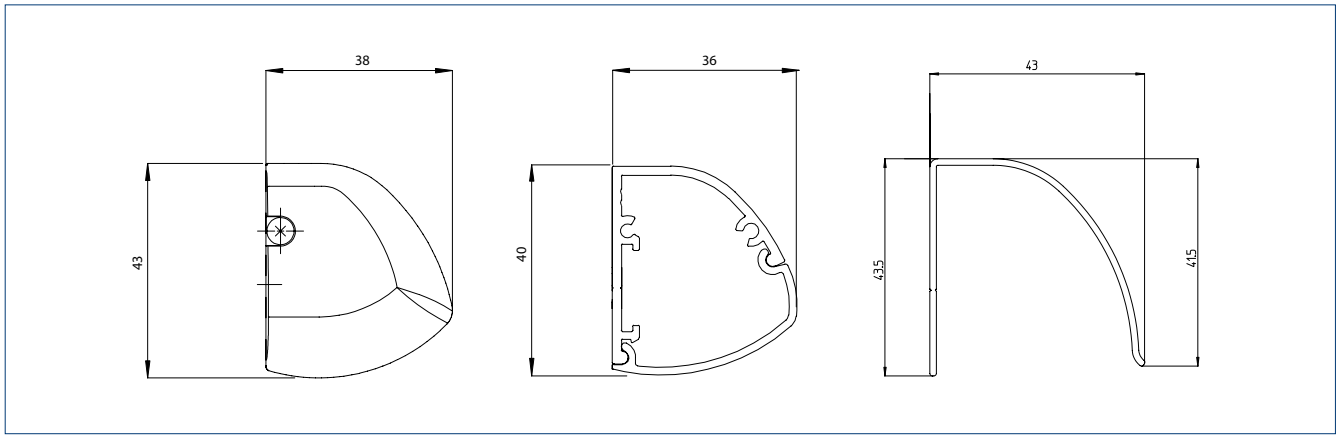
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Sensor strip with high safety standard to protect main and secondary closing edges
- Detection area secures leaf widths of up to max. 1400 mm
- Inclination angle and scanning range can be adjusted mechanically

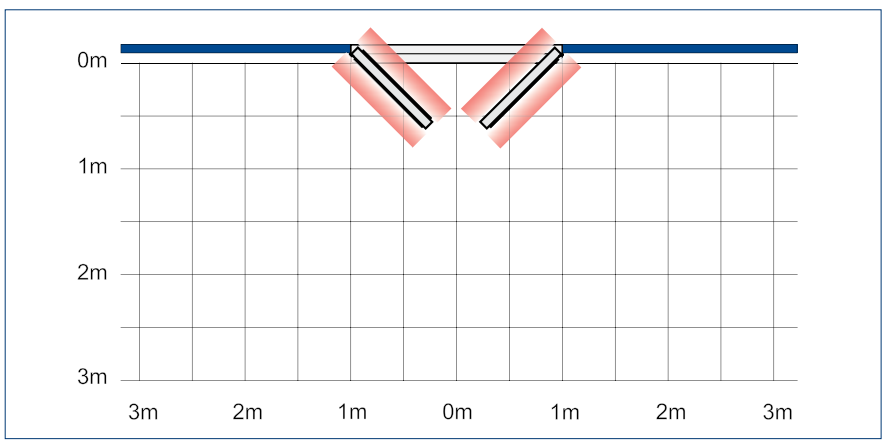
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 335
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating voltage	24 V DC
Operating current	75 mA (master module), 65 mA (slave module) at 24 V DC
Output	Potential-free relay output, 30 V AC/DC, 0.3 A AC/0.3 A DC
Connection type	Plug-in screw terminal
Height	42 mm
Depth	37 cm
Dimensions	Sensor strip: 310/900/1400 (can be cut to size) x 42 x 37 mm (W x H x D) Sensor module: 179 x 23 x 33 mm (W x H x D)
Installation height (min.)	1500 mm
Installation height (max.)	2500 mm
Connecting cable	1000 mm
Response time	< 70 ms
IP rating	IP52
Service temperature	–10 – 50 °C
Humidity	< 90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUKTMASSZEICHNUNG



DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



0.08 x 0.03 m per sensor module I Values given measured at installation height of 2.2 m

NUMBER OF MODULES (MASTER + SLAVE) PER SENSOR STRIP

Door leaf width	0.8 m	0.9 m	1.0 m	1.1 m	1.2 m	1.3 m	1.4 m
Installation height 2.2 m	1+2	1+3		1+4		1+5	

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 335 sensor strip L = 310 mm Protecting the swivelling range of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	EV1 according to RAL	129856 129859
GC 335 sensor strip L = 900 mm Protecting the swivelling range of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	EV1 according to RAL	128054 128057
GC 335 sensor strip L = 1400 mm Protecting the swivelling range of automatic swing and revolving doors in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005	EV1 according to RAL	128058 128071
ACCESSORIES		
Adaptor for sensor link arm For Powerturn, EMD / EMD-F and TSA 160 NT	EV1 according to RAL	144352 153126
GC 335 expansion kit With one slave module, connecting cable and clip bearing		128072
Spot finder Device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321
Door transmission cable for GC 335 8-wire		057182
Door transmission cable for sensor Length 300 mm		025901

Children's Memorial Health Institute, Warsaw, Poland (photo: H. Łukasz Janicki / GEZE Polska)

GC 341

Safety sensor for automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protection of automatic sliding doors
- Automatic sliding doors without protective leaves to protect secondary closing edges
- Interior and exterior doors

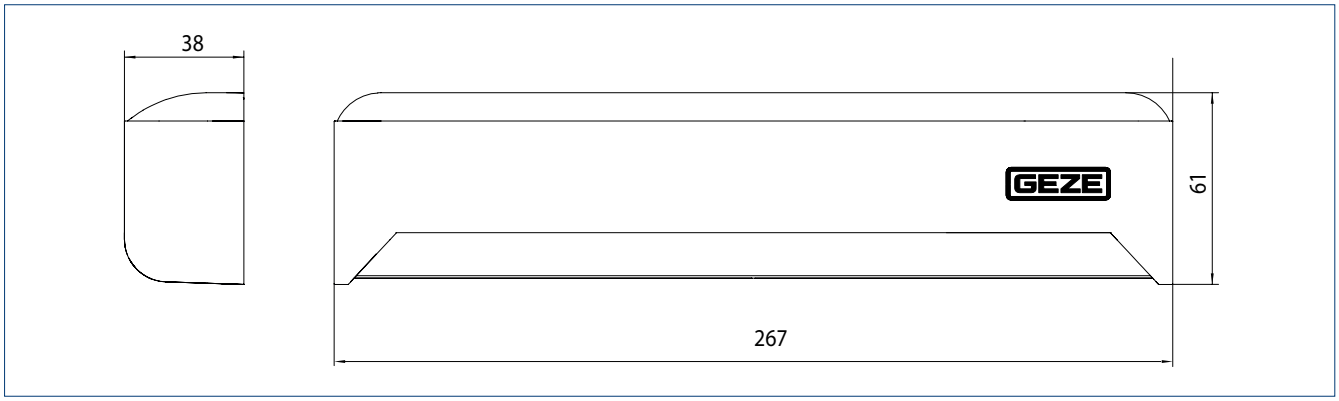
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Reliable detection up to an installation height of 3500 mm
- Four adjustable light curtain configurations without additional light prisms
- Convenient commissioning via DIP switch

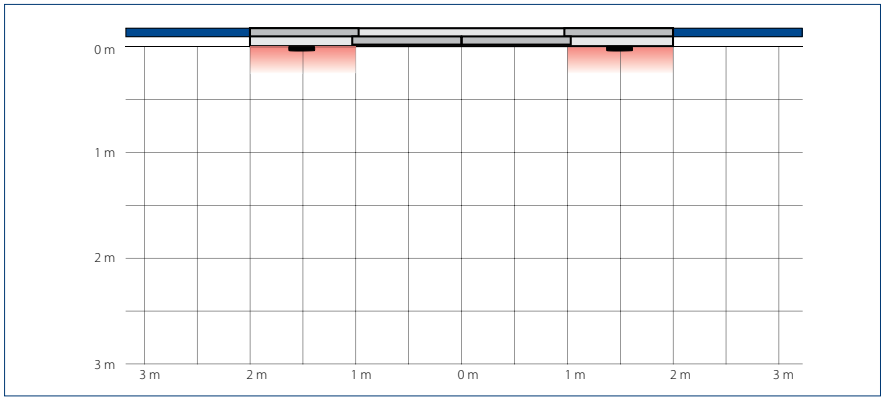
TECHNICAL DATA

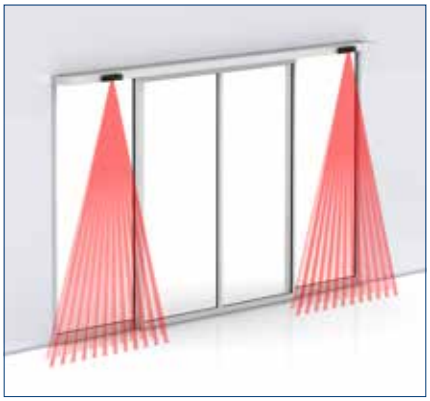
	GC 341
Dimensions	267 x 61 x 38 mm
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating current	100 mA
IP rating	IP54
Type of cable connection	System plug-type connector
Connecting cable length	3000 mm
Installation height (min.)	2000 mm
Installation height (max.)	3500 mm
Service temperature	-20 °C - 55 °C
Humidity	< 80 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	EN 16005, DIN 18650
Weight	245 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-20 – 55 °C
Humidity	< 80 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



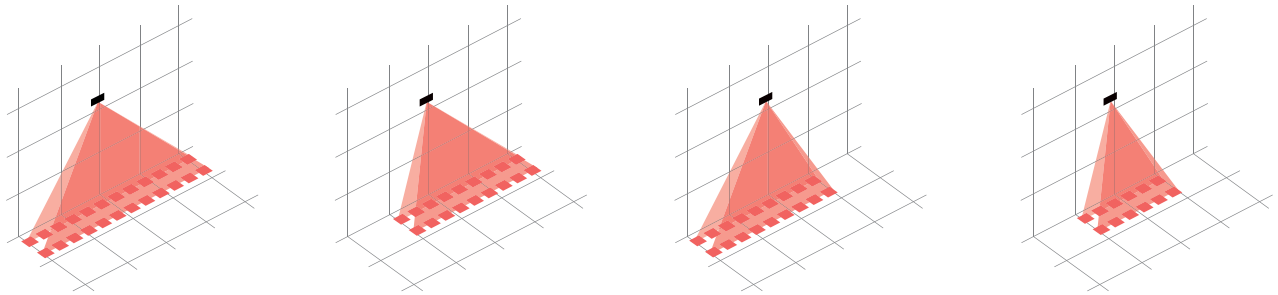
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE





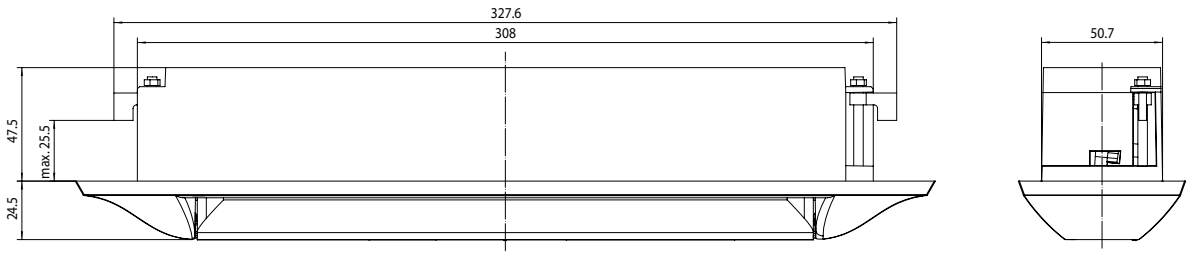
Active infrared detector Narrow field: 1.12 x 0.25 m, wide field: 2.65 × 0.25 m IValues given measured at an installation height of 2.2 m

4 ADJUSTABLE LIGHT CURTAIN CONFIGURATIONS WITHOUT ADDITIONAL LIGHT PRISMS

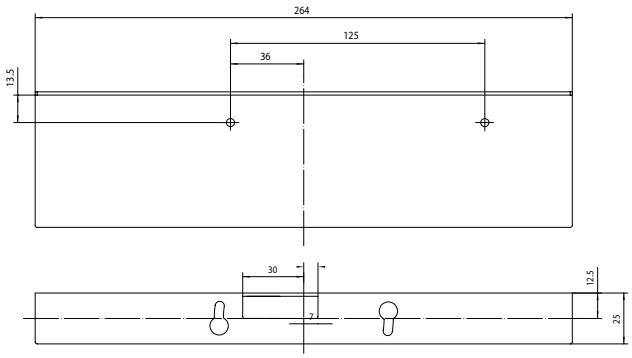


DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

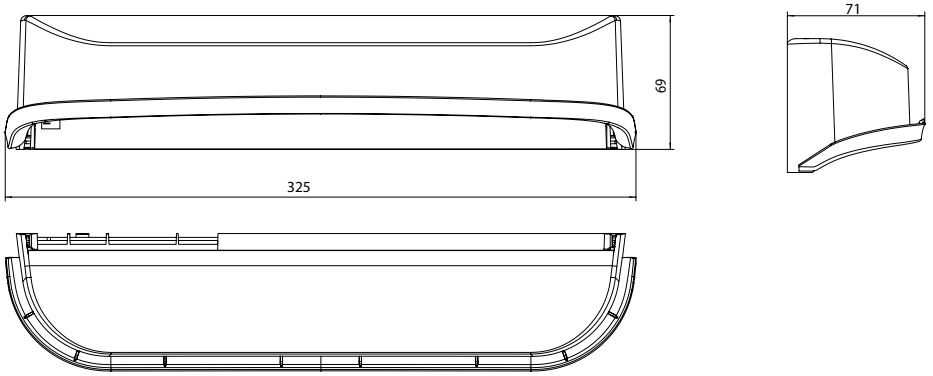
CEILING INSTALLATION KIT FOR GC 365 / GC 341



CEILING INSTALLATION BRACKET FOR GC 365 / GC 341



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 365 / GC 341



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 341 Self-monitored light curtain for protecting automatic doors	black	160285
ACCESSORIES		
Ceiling installation bracket GC 365 / GC 341	black	160286
Weather hood for GC 365 / GC 341 Protection against precipitation in outdoor use	black	160287
Ceiling installation kit GC 365 / GC 341 Installation kit for integrating the detector in the ceiling	black	160288
Spot finder Device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321

GC 339

Self-monitored light curtain for protecting automatic doors, suitable for GEZE GC 363

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protection and activation of automatic swing, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Automatic sliding doors without protective leaves to protect secondary closing edges
- Interior and exterior doors

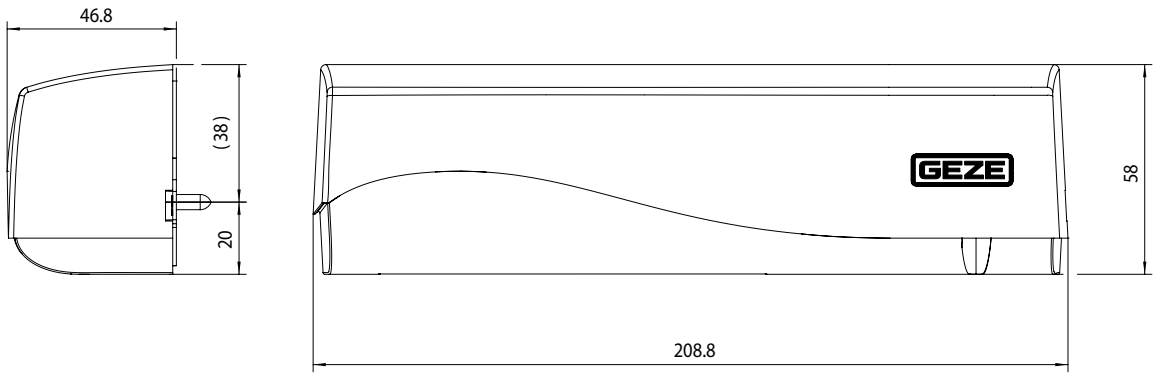
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Reliable detection up to an installation height of 3500 mm
- Ten adjustable light curtain configurations without additional light prisms
- Convenient commissioning via matrix display
- Auxiliary LEDs aid in optimum positioning of the interior light curtain in front of the door leaves during commissioning
- Door opening impulse only triggered if needed

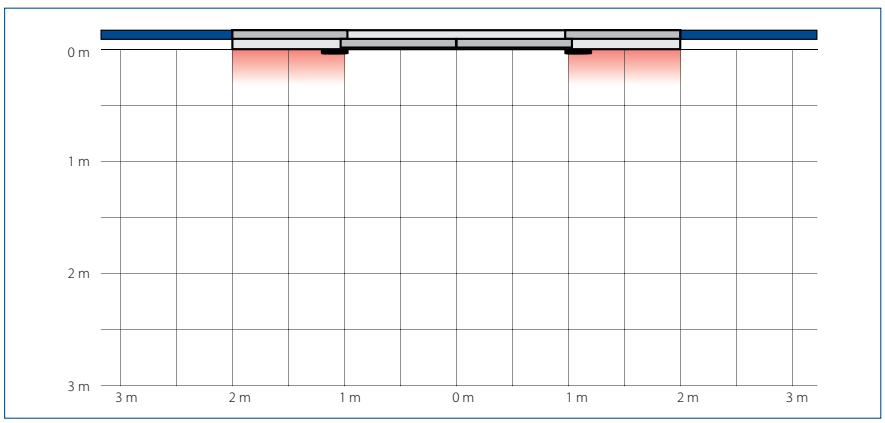
TECHNICAL DATA

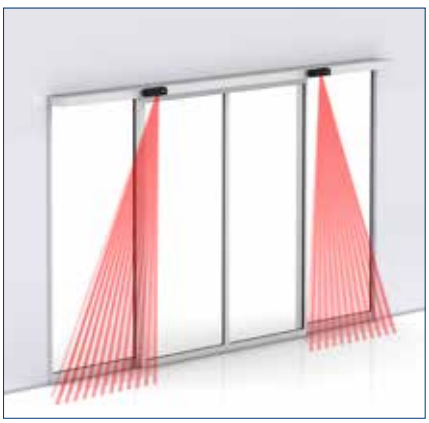
	GC 339
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating voltage	12–24 V DC/AC
Operating current	approx. 125 mA at 24 V DC
Output	Electric relay, 42 DC max. switching voltage, 100 mA max. switching current
Connection type	System plug-type connector
Height	58 mm
Width	209 mm
Depth	47 mm
Installation height (min.)	2000 mm)
Installation height (max.)	3500 mm
Connecting cable	2600 mm
Weight	250 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	–25 – 55 °C
Humidity	0–95 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



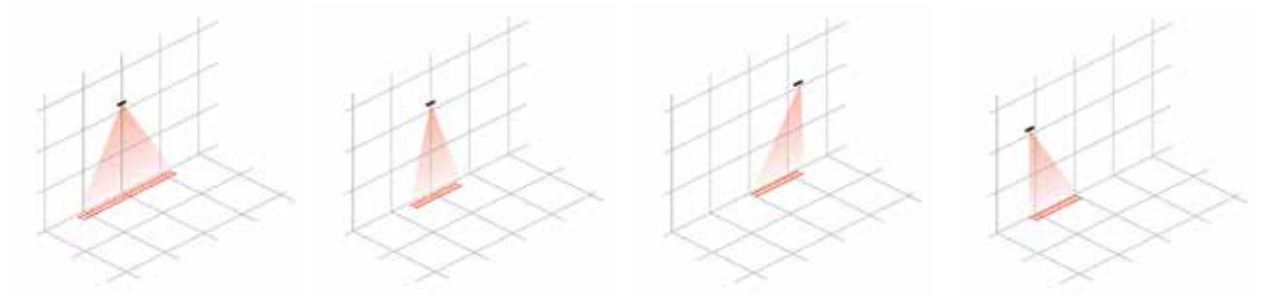
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE





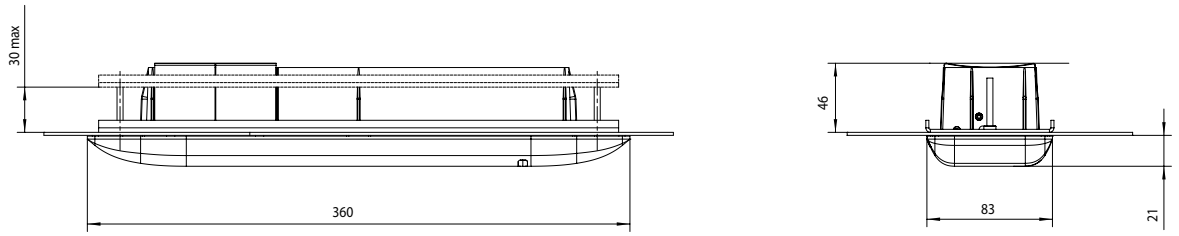
Active infrared detector Narrow field: 0.36 x 0.35 m, wide field: 2.2 x 0.35 m (W x D) I Values given measured at an installation height of 2.2 m

10 ADJUSTABLE LIGHT CURTAIN CONFIGURATIONS WITHOUT ADDITIONAL LIGHT PRISMS

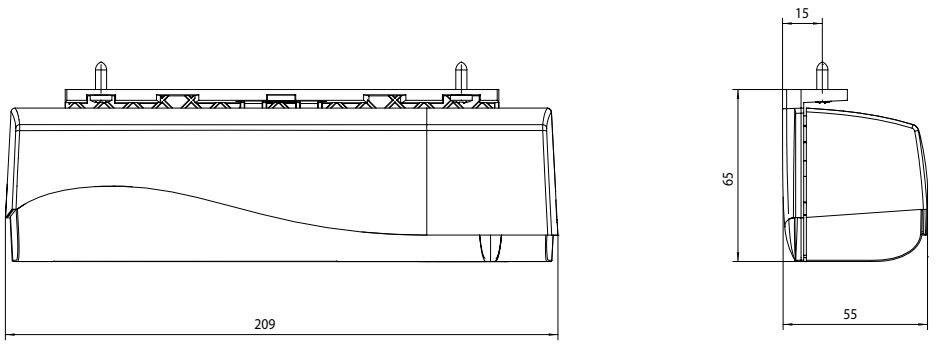


DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

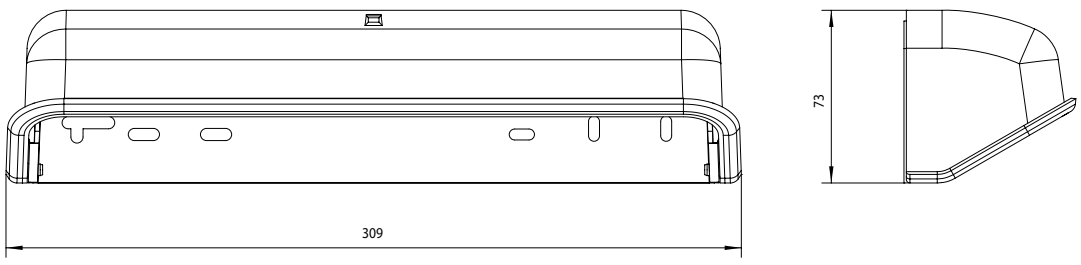
DECKENEINBAUSATZ FÜR GC 339



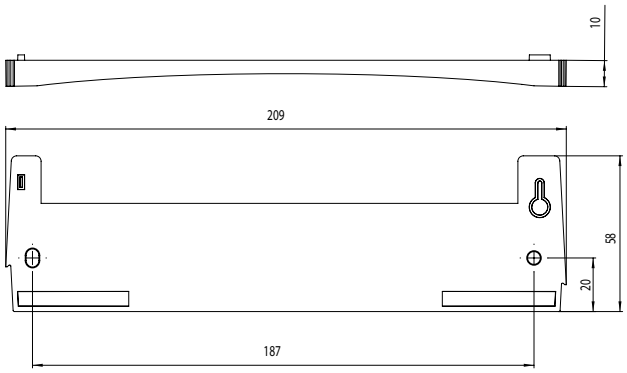
CEILING INSTALLATION BRACKET FOR GC 339



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 339



CURVED ADAPTOR FOR GC 339



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 339 Self-monitored light curtain for protecting automatic doors, suitable for GEZE GC 363	black according to RAL	151251 151252
ACCESSORIES		
Ceiling installation bracket GC 339	black	153568
Ceiling installation kit GC 363 / GC 339 Installation kit for integrating the detector in the ceiling	white black	151254 151253
Curved adaptor for GC 339		151540
Weather hood for GC 363, GC 339 Protection against precipitation in outdoor use	black	158250
Remote control GC 363, GC 339, GC 304 Adjustment and parameter setting of GC 363, GC 339 and GC 304. Compatible with GC 362, GC 333, GC 333 C and ACTIV S GE	black	100061
Spot finder Device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321

Children's Memorial Health Institute, Warsaw, Poland (photo: H. Łukasz Janicki / GEZE Polska)

GC 333 C

Self-monitored light curtain for leading mullion protection of revolving-sliding door drives

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Leading mullion protection for revolving door drives
- Interior and exterior doors

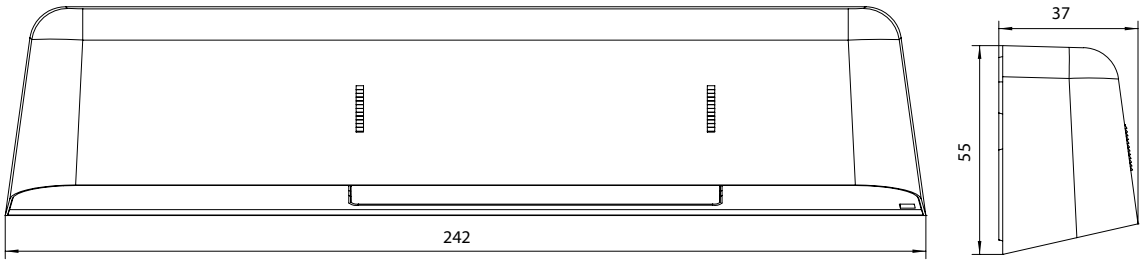
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Precisely limited detection area of adjustable size

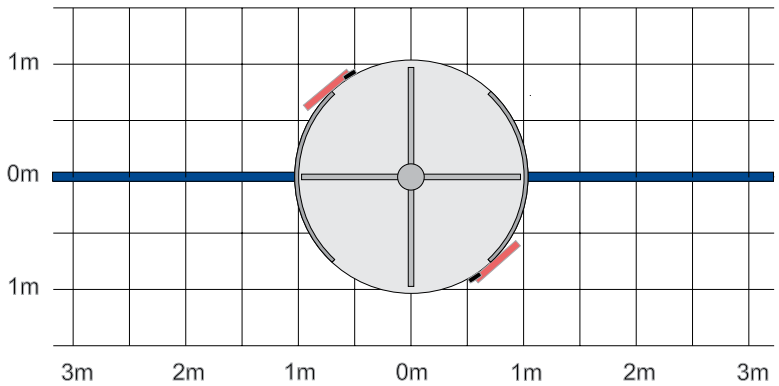
TECHNICAL DATA

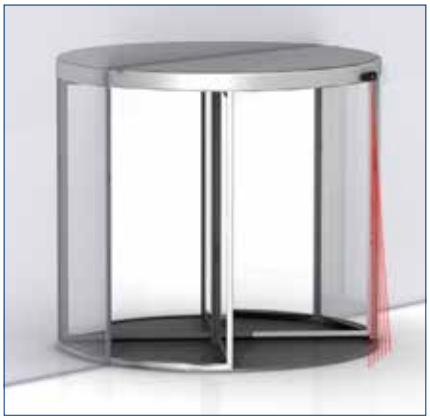
	GC 333 C
Technology	Active infrared beams
Operating voltage	12 – 24 V DC/AC
Operating current	approx. 125 mA at 24 V DC
Output	Electric relay, 42 DC max. switching voltage, 100 mA max. switching current
Height	55 mm
Width	242 mm
Depth	37 mm
Installation height (min.)	1800 mm
Installation height (max.)	2700 mm
Connecting cable	2500 mm
Weight	250 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-25 – 55 °C
Humidity	< 90 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	CE according to DIN 18650

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



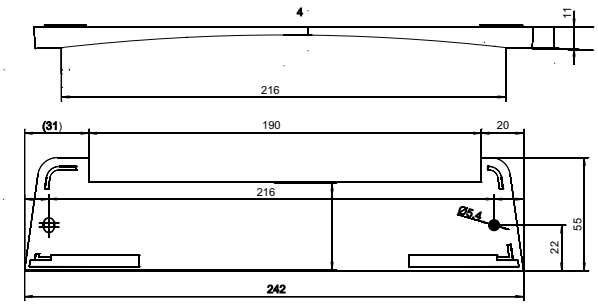
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE





DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

CURVED ADAPTOR FOR GC 333 C



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 333 C Self-monitored light curtain for protecting and activating automatic doors	black	127093
ACCESSORIES		
Spot finder Device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321
Remote control GC 363, GC 339, GC 304 Adjustment and parameter setting of GC 363, GC 339 and GC 304. Compatible with GC 362, GC 333, GC 333 C and ACTIV S GE	black	100061
Curved adaptor for GC 333 C		136404

Flucht- und Rettungsplan

DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Combined detectors

It is certain that automatic sliding doors must open early, as soon as people want to access the door. At the same time, the sliding door must not touch people while it is opening and closing. Our GEZE combined detectors will help to ensure that this happens: radar movement detectors with infrared light curtains. They can be individually attached with little installation work and operated by remote control. Learn about the right model for you – whether it is for single or double-leaf sliding doors or for escape and rescue routes as well.

GC 365

Combined detector for activation and protection of automatic sliding doors with four adjustable light curtain configurations

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation and protection of automatic sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors

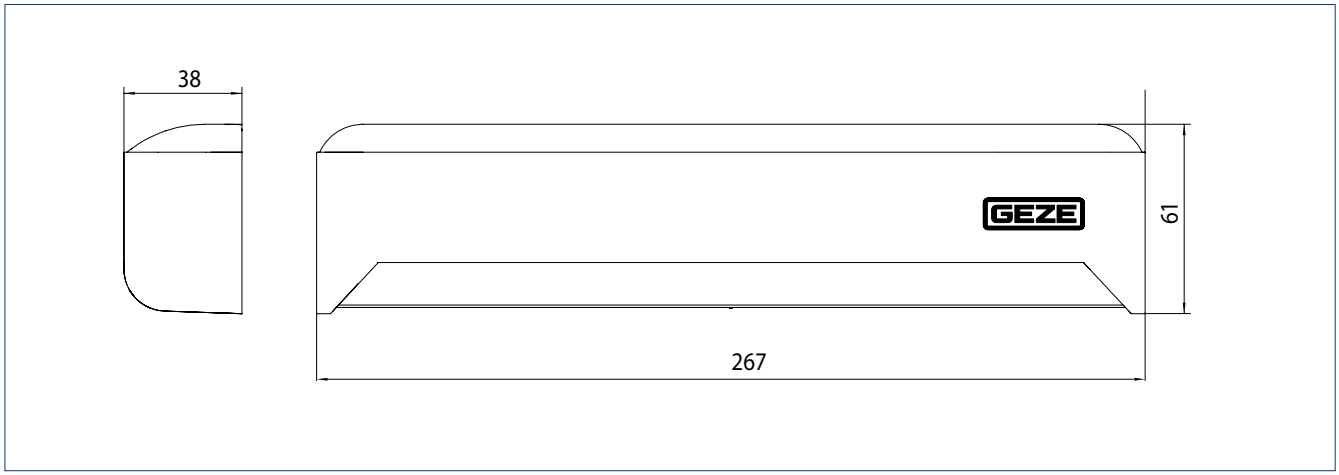
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Radar movement detector with infrared light curtain and third presence detector
- Reliable detection up to an installation height of 3500 mm
- Four adjustable light curtain configurations without additional light prisms
- Fewer sensors are needed in total due to the large detection area on the floor
- Look back function secures the area between the door leaves during the hold-open time
- Installation and parameter setting information provided directly in the sensor housing
- All settings can be conveniently made by DIP switch

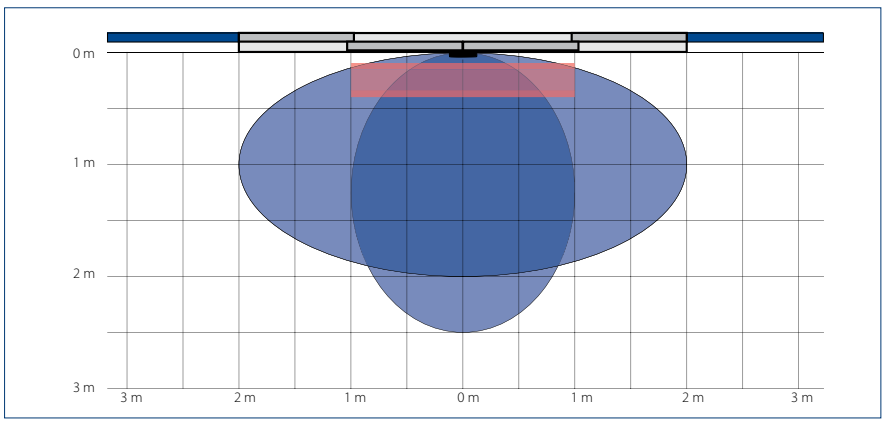
TECHNICAL DATA

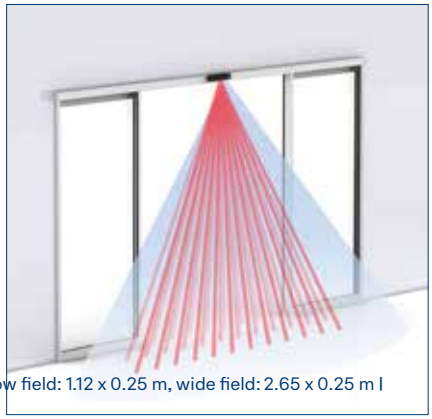
	GC 365
Dimensions	267 x 61 x 38 mm
Technology	Electromagnetic radar waves/active infrared beams
Operating current	100 mA
IP rating	IP54
Type of cable connection	System plug-type connector
Connecting cable length	3000 mm
Installation height (min.)	2000 mm
Installation height (max.)	3500 mm
Weight	270 g
Service temperature	-20 °C - 55 °C
Humidity	0–80 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-20 – 55 °C
Humidity	0–80 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



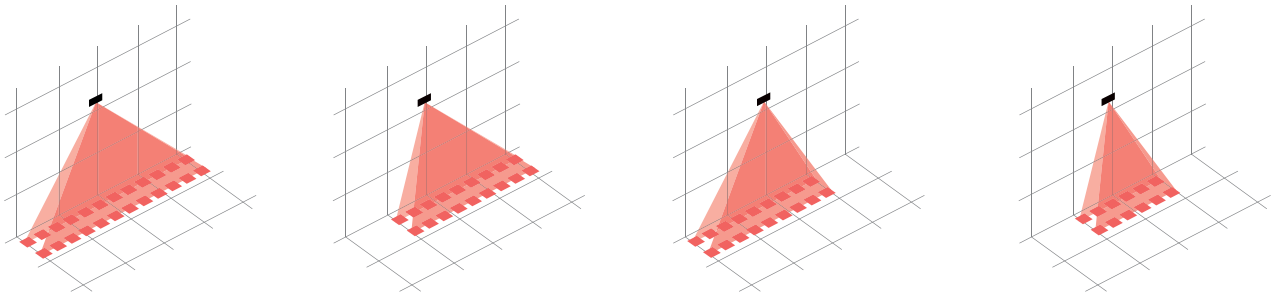
DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE





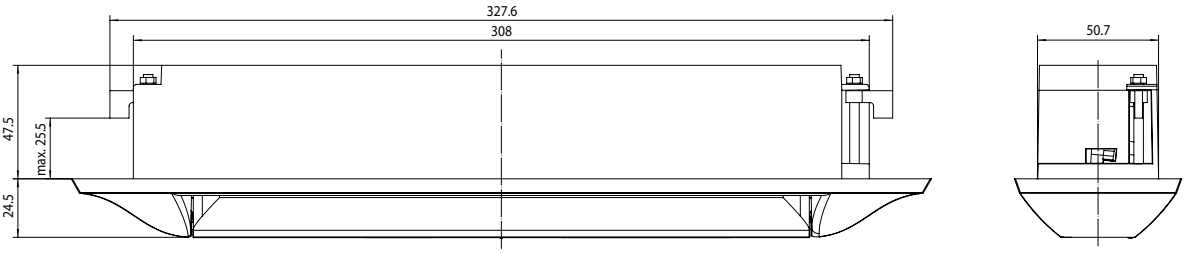
Radar field Narrow field (1): 2.0 x 2.5 m (W x D), wide field (2): 4.0 x 2.0 m (W x D) | **Active infrared detector** Narrow field: 1.12 x 0.25 m, wide field: 2.65 x 0.25 m | Values given measured at installation height of 2.2 m

4 ADJUSTABLE LIGHT CURTAIN CONFIGURATIONS WITHOUT ADDITIONAL LIGHT PRISMS

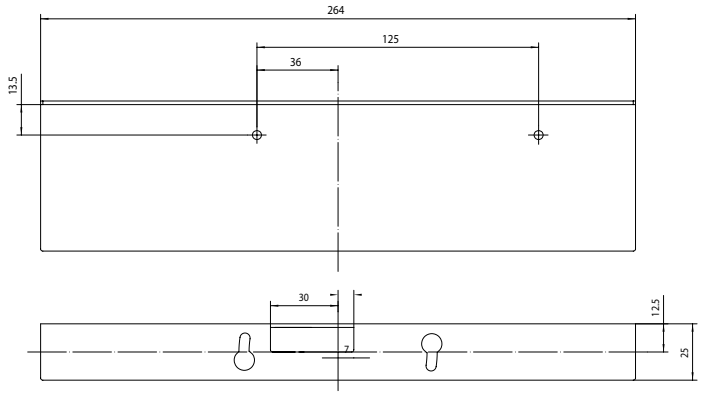


DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

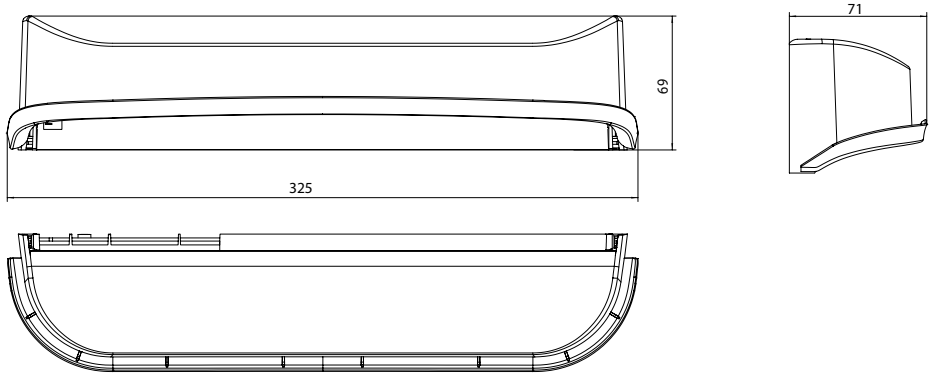
CEILING INSTALLATION KIT FOR GC 365 / GC 341



CEILING INSTALLATION BRACKET FOR GC 365 / GC 341



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 365 / GC 341



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Combined detector GC 365 R Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors	black	160283
Combined detector GC 365 SF Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors	black	160284
ACCESSORIES		
Ceiling installation bracket GC 365 / GC 341	black	160286
Weather hood for GC 365 / GC 341 Protection against precipitation in outdoor use	black	160287
Ceiling installation kit GC 365 / GC 341 Installation kit for integrating the detector in the ceiling	black	160288
Spot finder, device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321

Bannockburn Visitor Centre, Stirling, United Kingdom (photo: Ian Arthur / GEZE GmbH)

GC 363

Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation and protection of automatic sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors
- Complicated flooring, such as reflective floors, entrance mats, metal rails
- Wall, ceiling, or integrated ceiling installation

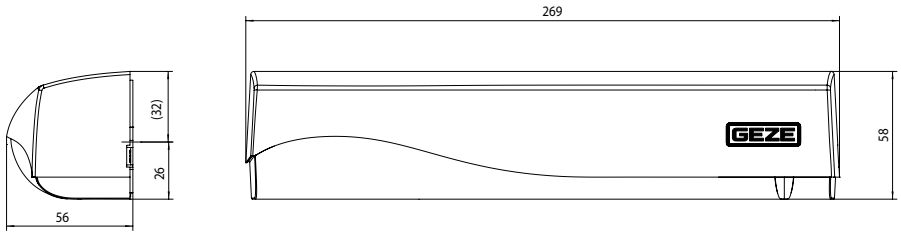
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Radar movement detector with infrared light curtain and third presence detector
- Reliable detection up to an installation height of 3500 mm
- Ten adjustable light curtain configurations without additional light prisms
- Fewer sensors are needed in total due to the large detection area on the floor
- Detection of direction of movement and cross-traffic fade-out help save energy
- All settings can be changed via remote control
- Reduced installation work needed due to the combination of activation and protection in a single device

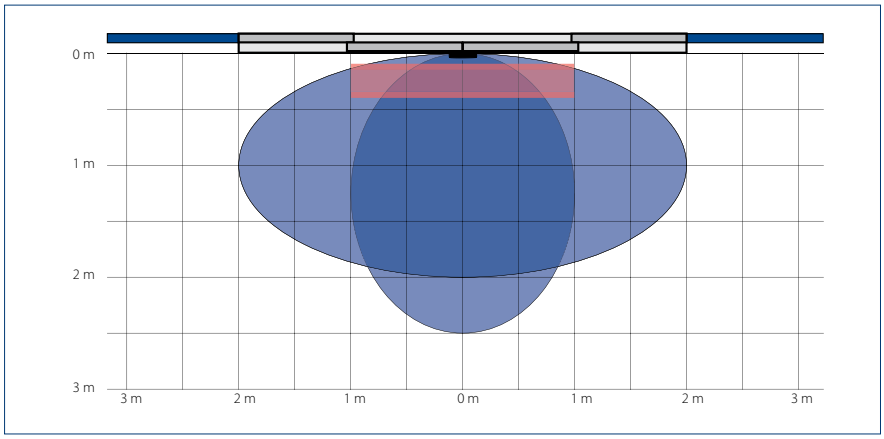
TECHNICAL DATA

	GC 363
Technology	Electromagnetic radar waves/active infrared beams
Operating voltage	12 – 24 V DC/AC
Operating current	approx. 125 mA at 24 V DC
Output	Radar GC 363 R: Relay (potential-free contact), 42 V DC max. switching voltage, 1 A max. output current Radar GC 363 SF: transistor (opto-coupler, potential-free), 42 V DC max. switching voltage, 100 mA max. output current Light curtain: Electrical relay, 42 V DC max. switching voltage, 100 mA max. output current
Connection type	System plug-type connector
Height	58 mm
Width	270 mm
Depth	58 mm
Installation height (min.)	2000 mm)
Installation height (max.)	3500 mm
Connecting cable	2600 mm
Weight	250 g
IP rating	IP54
Service temperature	-25 – 55 °C
Humidity	0 – 95 % relative, non-condensing
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

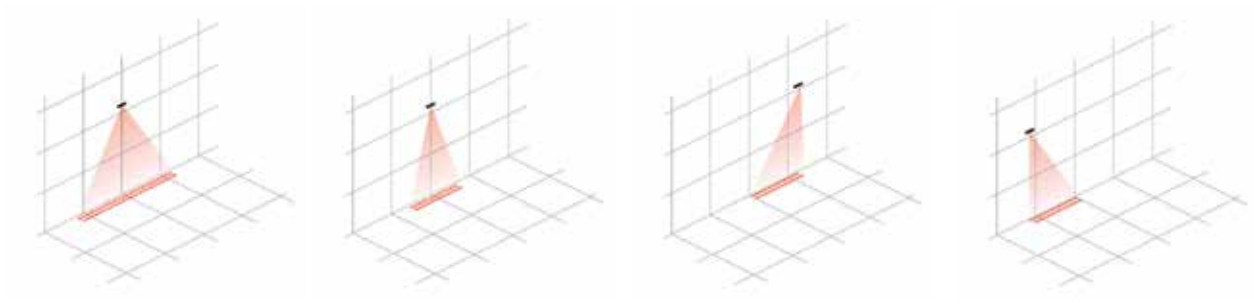


DETECTION AREA AND APPLICATION EXAMPLE



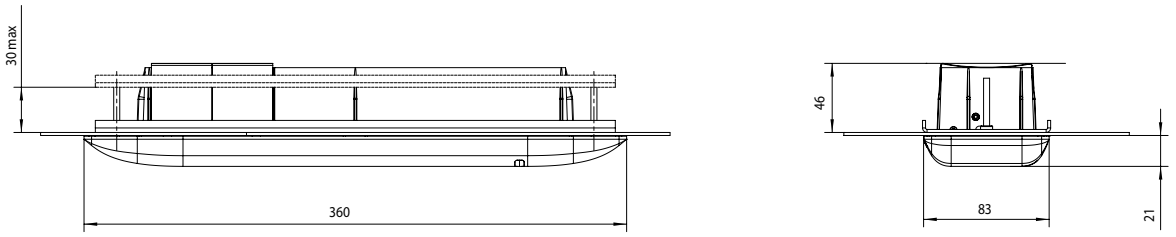
Radar field Narrow field (1): 2.0 x 2.5 m (W x D), wide field (2): 4.0 x 2.0 m (W x D) I **Active infrared detector** Narrow field: 0.36 x 0.35 m, wide field: 2.2 x 0.35 m (W x D) I Values given measured at an installation height of 2.2 m

10 ADJUSTABLE LIGHT CURTAIN CONFIGURATIONS WITHOUT ADDITIONAL LIGHT PRISMS

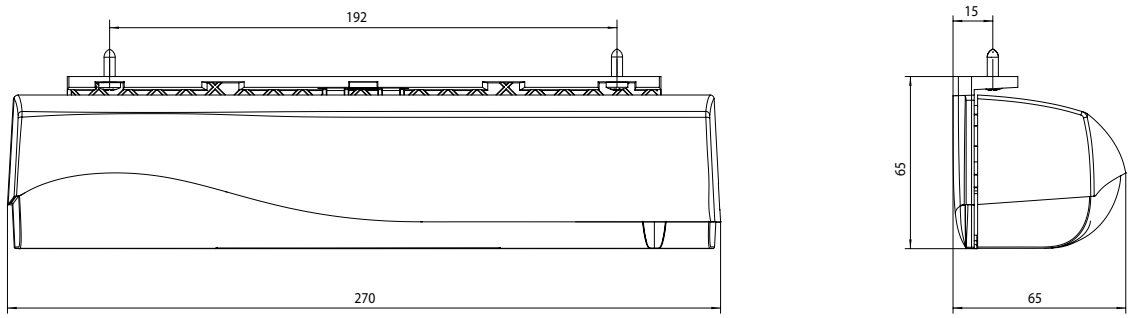


DIMENSIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ACCESSORIES

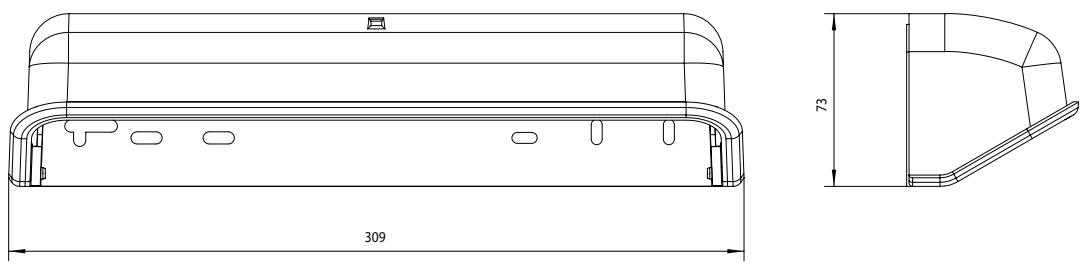
CEILING INSTALLATION KIT FOR GC 363



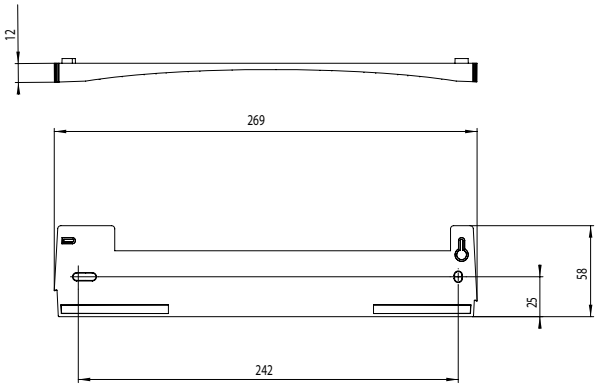
CEILING INSTALLATION BRACKET FOR GC 363



WEATHER HOOD FOR GC 363



CURVED ADAPTOR FOR GC 363



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GC 363 R combined detector Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors	black according to RAL	151237 151238
GC 363 SF combined detector Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors	black according to RAL	151239 151240
ACCESSORIES		
Ceiling installation bracket GC 363	black	151256
Ceiling installation kit GC 363 / GC 339 Installation kit for integrating detector into the ceiling	white black	151254 151253
Curved adaptor for GC 363		151255
Weather hood for GC 363, GC 339 Protection from rainfall in exterior area	black	158250
Remote control for GC 363, GC 339, GC 304 Adjustment and parameter setting for GC 363, GC 339 and GC 304. Compatible with GC 362, GC 333, GC 333 C and ACTIV S GE	black	100061
Spot finder Device for determining the position of infrared curtains		112321
Interface GC 363 S Interface for the series connection of several self-monitored GC 363 SF combined detectors for the FR-RWS, FR-LL and FR-DUO versions		151361

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Programme switches and key switches

If you only want authorised people to be able to operate or control your automatic doors, then lock your doors or clear them with the help of our programme switches. This is especially important for escape and rescue routes, as programme switches are prescribed here for every door system. Choose between mechanical lockable programme switches or display and keypad programme switches which can be combined with a key switch or protected with a code. You will be on the safe side in any event.

Programme switches

Display programme switch (DPS) with OFF switch

Display programme switch with key switch (DPS-SCT) and OFF switch

Keypad programme switch (TPS)

Keypad programme switch with key switch (TPS-SCT)

Mechanical programme switch (MPS)

Mechanical programme switch with key (MPS-ST)

Mechanical programme switch with rotary knob (MPS-D)

Mechanical programme switch with key (MPS-D-ST)

Programme switches for selection of the operating status of automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → For surface- and flush-mounted installation
- → Compatible with: Jung AS 500, A plus, Gira: Standard 55, E2, Esprit, Event, stainless steel (with Gira 028920 intermediate frame), Merten: M-Smart, M-Plan, Berker: B.1, B.7

TECHNICAL DATA

	DPS	DPS-SCT	TPS	TPS-SCT	MPS	MPS-ST	MPS-D	MPS-D-ST
ECdrive T2 Slimdrive SL Powerdrive	●	●	●	●	●	●		
ECdrive T2-FR Slimdrive SL-FR Powerdrive FR	●	●	●	●		●		
ECturn			●	●				
Slimdrive EMD / -F	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TSA 160 NT / -F	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TSA 150 / TSA 160							●	●
Powerturn	●	●			●	●	●	●
TSA 325 NT			●**	●**				
operation	Push buttons	Push buttons + key	Push buttons	Push buttons + key	Rotary knob	Key	Rotary knob	Key
Functionality	Parameter setting, commissioning and selection of operating status	Parameter setting, commissioning and selection of operating status with authorisation	Selection of operating status	Selection of operating status with authorisation	Selection of operating status	Selection of operating status with simultaneously locking key	Selection of operating status	Selection of operating status with simultaneously locking key
Fault display	using numerical code	using numerical code	via LED blink code	via LED blink code	via LED warning light	via LED warning light		
Version	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*	flush-/ surface-mounted*
IP rating	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40
Dimensions (WxHxD)	80 x 80 x 11 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 47 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 152 x 11 mm (flush mounted) 85 x 156 x 47 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 80 x 11 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 47 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 152 x 11 mm (flush mounted) 85 x 156 x 47 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 80 x 22 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 58 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 80 x 18 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 54 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 80 x 22 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 58 mm (surface mounted*)	80 x 80 x 18 mm (flush mounted) 80 x 80 x 54 mm (surface mounted*)
ACCESSORIES		**Euro profile half cylinder ID no. 090176**		**Euro profile half cylinder ID no. 090176**		**Replacement key, ID no. 137054**		**Replacement key, ID no. 137055**
ID no.	151524	155810	113231	113232	113226	113227	118417	118418

* For surface-mounted installation order surface-mounted box 120503 (1-piece) or 128609 for SCT versions (2-piece) separately.
** Special version for revolving doors with 'Manual' mode of operation: TPS-KDT (ID no.: 126582), TPS-KDT-SCT (ID no.: 126583)

Key switches

Burglary-resistant key switch

Key switch plastic AS 500

Key switch stainless steel (1)

Key switch stainless steel (2)

Key switch stainless steel (3)

Key switches for authorised opening of automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Can be used for inside and outside areas as contact authorisation

TECHNICAL DATA

	Burglary-resistant key switch	**AS 500 plastic key switch**
Specifications	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 5 A - Spring return, one side	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 240 V AC - Switching current: max. 4 A - Spring return, one side
Version	Flush-mounted (not for standard flush-mounted box) /surface-mounted	flush-/surface-mounted*
IP rating	IP54	IP20
Dimensions	75 x 75 x 11 mm (flush-mounted) 75 x 75 x 50 mm (surface-mounted)	80 x 80 x 11 mm
ACCESSORIES	**Euro profile cylinder, ID no. 090176**	**– *Surface-mounted box, ID no. 120503** **– Switch contact, ID no. 024467** **– Euro profile cylinder, ID no. 090176**
ID no.	054240 (flush-mounted) 054532 (surface-mounted)	117996

	Stainless steel key switch (1)	**Stainless steel key switch (2)**	**Stainless steel key switch (3)**
Specifications	- 1-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 5 A - Spring return, one side	• 2-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 5 A - Latching, two sides (key removable in Position I)	• 2-pole normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 5 A - Latching or spring return, two sides (key removable in Position I)
Version	Flush-mounted	Flush-mounted	Surface-mounted
IP rating	IP54	IP54	IP54
Dimensions	79 x 79 x 13 mm	79 x 79 x 13 mm	75 x 74 x 66 mm
ACCESSORIES	**Euro profile cylinder, ID no. 090176**	**Euro profile cylinder, ID no. 090176**	
ID no.	098870	111357	137056

Safety switches and buttons

Manual trigger switch

Emergency stop switch with glass pane

Manual trigger switch with glass pane

Emergency stop switch with palm button (1)

Emergency stop switch with palm button (2)

Emergency stop switch with palm button (3)

Main switch

Safety switches and buttons for deactivating the mains voltage and enabling emergency opening of automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Protecting automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Use in emergencies for switching off the mains voltage
- Use in emergencies for opening automatic doors
- Use during maintenance work for switching off the mains voltage
- Use for hold-open systems for manual release of hold-open device

TECHNICAL DATA

	Manual trigger switch	Emergency stop switch with glass pane	Manual trigger switch with glass pane
Specifications	- 1-pole changeover contact - Switching voltage: max. 250 V AC - Switching current: approx. 10 A - incl. resistance	- 1-pole changeover contact - Switching voltage: max. 250 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A - with glow lamp	- 1-pole changeover contact - Switching voltage: max. 250 V AC - Switching current: approx. 10 A - incl. resistance
Version	flush-/surface-mounted*	flush-/surface-mounted*	flush-/surface-mounted*
IP rating	IP40	IP20	IP20
Dimensions	80 x 80 x 9 mm	80 x 80 x 21 mm	80 x 80 x 21 mm
ACCESSORIES	**– Surface-mounted box, ID no.: 120503**	**– Surface-mounted box, ID no.: 120503 – Replacement glass panel, ID no.: 010994**	**– Surface-mounted box, ID no.: 120503 – Replacement glass panel, ID no.: 010994**
ID no.	116266	120881	120880

	Emergency stop switch with palm button (1)	Emergency stop switch with palm button (2)	Emergency stop switch with palm button (3)	Main switch
Specifications	- Contact system 1 electric strike / 1 door closer - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A - Lighting: 24 V DC at 15 mA	- Contact system 1 electric strike / 1 door closer - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A - Lighting: 24 V DC at 15 mA	- Contact system 1 electric strike / 1 door closer - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 10 A - Lighting: 24 V DC at 15 mA	- Contact system 3 door closers - Switching voltage: max. 230 V AC - Switching current: max. 20 A
Version	Flush-mounted	Surface-mounted	Surface-mounted	flush-/surface-mounted
IP rating	IP40	IP65	IP30	IP54
Dimensions	80 x 80 x 49 mm	94 x 94 x 122 mm	72 x 147 x 75.5 mm	90 x 90 x 9 mm (flush-mounted) 90 x 121 x 72 mm (surface-mounted)
ACCESSORIES	**2. Normally closed contact ID no.: 100204**	**2. Normally closed contact ID no.: 100204**	**2. Normally closed contact ID no.: 100204**	
ID no.	123132	076777	024535	018433 (flush-mounted) , 018354 (surface-mounted)

Panorama Restaurant at the peak of the Zugspitze, Garmisch Partenkirchen, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang / GEZE GmbH)

DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Smoke switches and control units

You need to ensure maximum safety in the event of a fire – smoke switch control units on automatic doors are vital here. If smoke or a fire develops, the smoke switch control unit will react early and reliably: the automatic door will close immediately. This is done by cutting the power which the smoke switch control unit normally supplies to the hold-open devices in the door. Practical: You can check the status of the integrated smoke switch at any time via the visual display.

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices

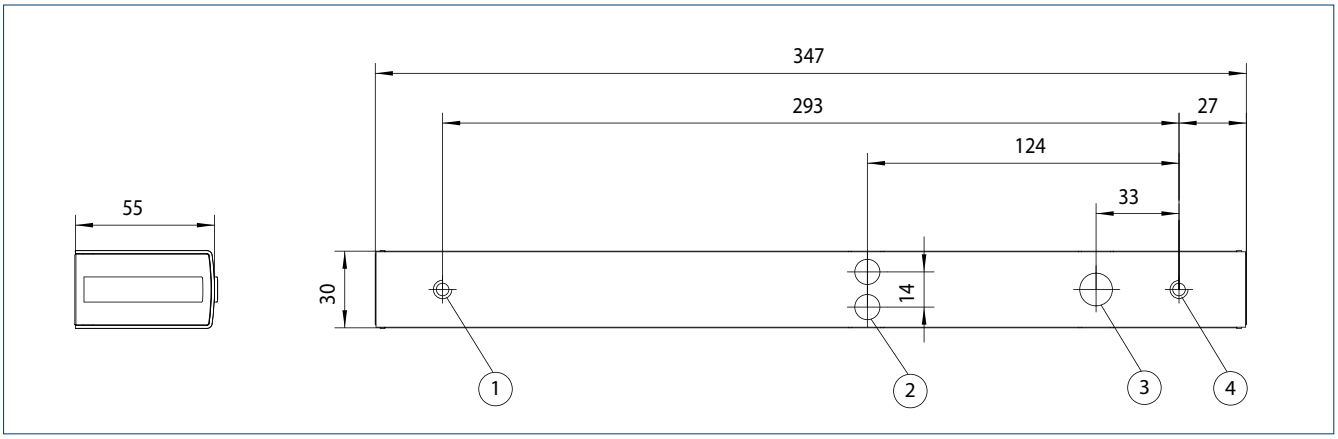
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Voltage supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control unit status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

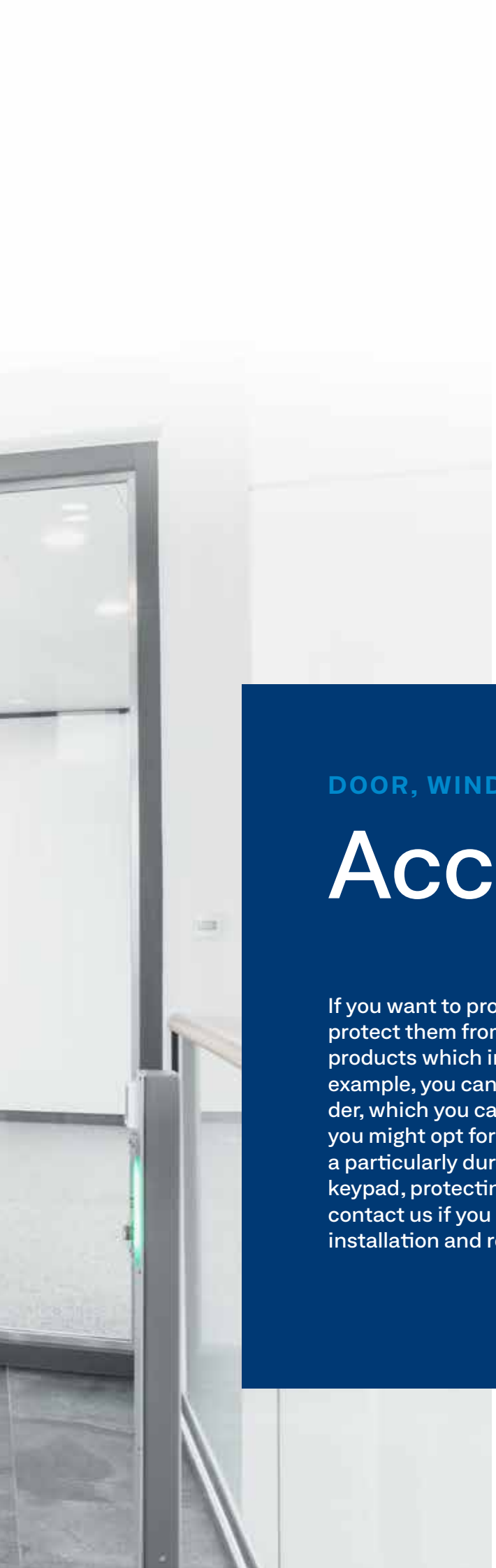


1 = M5 threaded hole | 2 = opening for additional connections | 3 = power supply (230 V) | 4 = M5 threaded hole

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	simulated stainless steel[1]	184196
	according to RAL[2]	185231
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, general building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conforms with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, general building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conforms with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
Manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch range		120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white	120880
Replacement glass pane for 120880 and 120881 manual trigger switch		010994

[1] Only for dry rooms | [2] Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.



DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Accessories

If you want to protect your automatic doors even more and protect them from potential damage, you can find further products which increase safety in our accessories range. For example, you can install a floor lock with a Euro profile cylinder, which you can lock with a key as and when needed. Our you might opt for one of our number codelocks, which have a particularly durable structure with cast casing and a metal keypad, protecting it from damage. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any questions about our products or installation and retrofitting.

Accessories

Rotary switch contact

Euro profile cylinder for key switch

Euro profile cylinder for floor locks

Toplock CTI

Toplock CTI B with lighting

Toplock CTS V with metal keypad

Toplock CTS BV with lighting

Accessories for special demands for the operation and safety of automatic doors

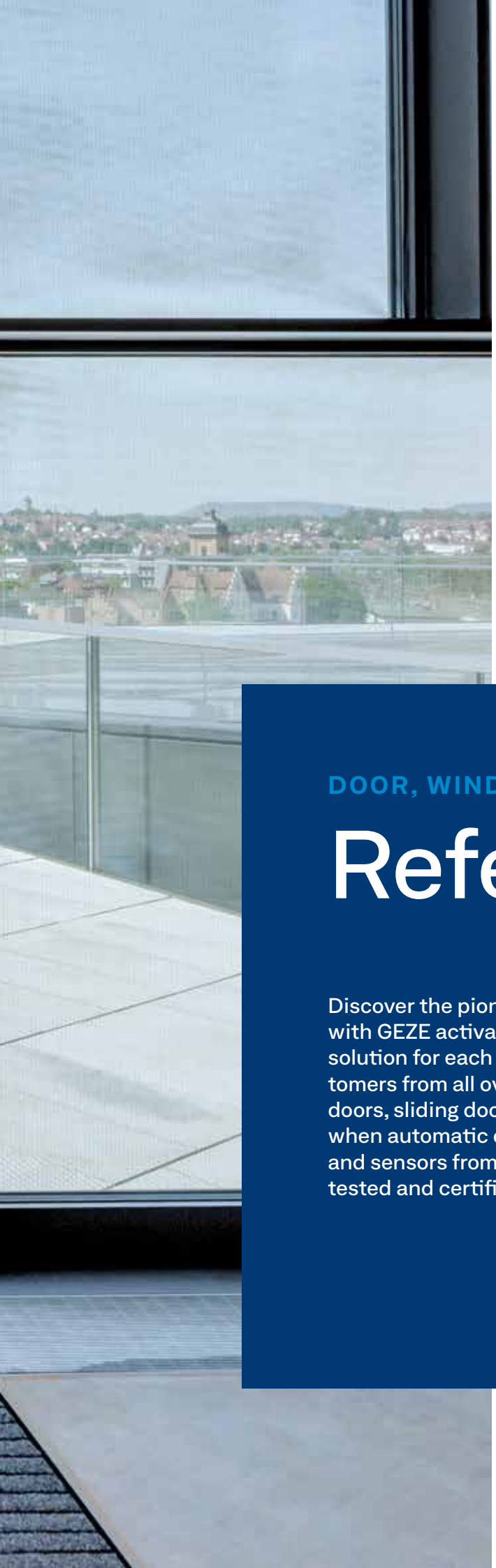
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation and protection of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- Use as contact sensor when door handle is pressed
- Use for floor locking of sliding doors
- Use as access control for interior and exterior applications

TECHNICAL DATA

	Rotary switch contact	Euro profile cylinder for key switch	Euro profile cylinder for floor locks
Specifications	- Normally open contact - Switching voltage: max. 24 V DC - Switching current: max. 35 mA - 4 m connection cable	- Euro profile cylinder for 40 mm key switch (10/30), one-sided locking, with 3 keys, ID no. 090176	- Euro profile cylinder for 46 mm floor locks (9/37) one-sided locking, for ISO and toughened safety glass door fittings, with 3 keys, ID no. 019053 - Euro profile cylinder for 66 mm floor locks 31/35) two-sided locking, for toughened safety glass door fittings, with 3 keys, ID no. 091052 - Euro profile cylinder for 71 mm floor locks (31/40) two-sided locking, for ISO door fittings, with 3 keys, ID no. 023356 - Euro profile cylinder for 66 mm floor locks (31/35) two-sided locking, packed in pairs, for toughened safety glass fittings, with 3 keys, ID no. 074861 - Euro profile cylinder for 71 mm floor locks (31/40) two-sided locking, packed in pairs, for ISO door fittings, with 3 keys, ID no. 074862
Dimensions	23 x 39 x 8 mm		
ID no.	081024		

	Toplock CT I	Toplock CT I B with lighting	Toplock CTS V with metal keypad	Toplock CTS BV with lighting
Operating voltage	12 – 24 V DC / 12 V AC	12 – 24 V DC / 12 V AC	230V AC	230V AC
Output	potential-free normally open contact 24 V DC 1 A	potential-free normally open contact 24 V DC 1 A	potential-free relay output 250 V 5 A	potential-free relay output 250 V 5 A
IP rating	IP65	IP65	IP65 (keypad), IP43 (evaluating unit)	IP65 (keypad), IP43 (evaluating unit)
Dimensions	80 x 80 x 15 mm	60 x 126 x 2.,5 mm	80 x 80 x 15 mm or 110 x 188 x 40 mm	60 x 126 x 22.5 mm or 110 x 188 x 40 mm
ID no.	090061	090063	090077	090079



DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

References

Discover the pioneering buildings which we were able to equip with GEZE activation devices and sensors. We offer the ideal solution for each door situation and this has gained us customers from all over the world: be it automatic drives for swing doors, sliding doors, revolving doors or curved sliding doors – when automatic door systems are involved, activation devices and sensors from GEZE are always the first choice. We offer tested and certified complete solutions for individual needs.

Vitra Haus, Weil am Rhein, Germany (photo: Oliver Look / GEZE GmbH)

experimenta Science Centre, Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Gelderlandplein, Amsterdam, Netherlands (photo: Erwin Kamphuis / GEZE GmbH)

Modern Art, Oxford, Great Britain (photo: GEZE GmbH)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with series products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_02 ID no. 142655 EN Subject to change without notice

SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Access control

Contents

Overview 5

ACCESS CONTROL

GCER 300 8

Number code locks 14

Installation situation, GCVR 800 Touch T, Germany (photo: GEZE GmbH)

OVERVIEW

ACCESS CONTROL	GCER 300	GCER 300 LIGHT	Toplocks
AREAS OF APPLICATION			
Networked access control system	–	–	–
Stand-alone operation	●	●	●
Inside	●	●	●
Outside	●	–	●
MANAGEMENT POSSIBILITIES			
Online access points (readers)	–	–	–
Max. number of personal master records	200	200	5
Max. doors for door control/monitoring	2	1	1
ACCESS AUTHORISATION			
	RFID ID card or personal PIN	RFID ID card or personal PIN	Personal PIN
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Online networking	–	–	–
No external control unit needed	●	●	●
Easy authorisation release and management via master cards or PIN keypad on reader	●	●	●
Temporary or permanent release function	●	–	–
Authorisation and deletion of individual RFID ID cards or PINs via master cards	●	●	–
RFID entry level variants at attractive prices	●	●	–
Browser-based application with intuitive interface			
Easy and time-saving parameter setting			
Client management for buildings with several tenants			
Personal and ID card management			

● = YES

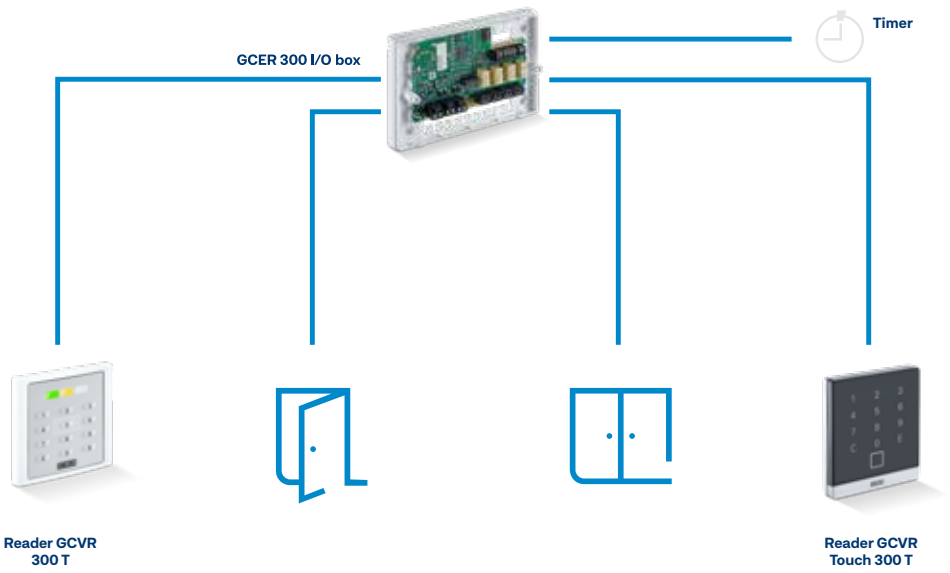
SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Access control

Access control systems will enable you to ensure that only authorised people are allowed to enter your building. Only you get to determine who can enter your building – or certain areas within – how and when. Use our extensive and intelligent solutions to protect your building from unauthorised access. We offer you state-of-the-art, reliable identification methods and efficient control units – because it concerns the safety of people, valuables and data.

GCER 300

Access control system as stand-alone solution
for up to two doors



AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Door control and monitoring of up to two doors
- Interior and exterior areas (GCER 300 Light for interior areas only)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Up to 200 access authorisations via contactless readable transponder or personal PIN
- User-defined functions such as short-term release or permanent release (only for GCER 300 I/O box)
- Authorisation and deletion of individual transponders or PINs via master cards

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The **GCER 300** access control system offers simpleauthorisation assignment and management via the corresponding master cards and the PIN keyboard on the reader. Up to 200 users can be managed and in case of loss or defect of ID cards, they can be deleted individually from the system. Access authorisation is granted either via an ID card or alternatively via a 4 to 6-digit personal PIN. In addition to the short-term release, the toggle function is also possible.

GCER 300 Light is ideal for controlling an interior door. The door can be activated directly from the reader via a relay on the reader, eliminating the need for an external control unit and making connection considerably easier.

GCER 300 2-door access control system consists of the **GCER 300 I/O box** and a **GCER 300 RFID reader**, which can optionally be supplemented by an additional reader. The connected readers are provided with two inputs and two outputs each for door control and door monitoring, so that an additional release button can be connected for each door. Blocking inputs can be defined by means of DIPswitches. This makes it possible to implement the interlocking door system and dementia function (protection of persons with a tendency to run away).

Hardware

GCER 300 LIGHT

- Access control solution for monitoring and controlling one door
- Suitable for interior areas
- RFID reader with PIN keypad and integrated relay

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCER 300 Light (ID 185710)
Dimensions	Flush-mounted 80 x 80 x 11 mm / surface-mounted 80 x 80 x 40 mm
Type of installation	flush-mounted (surface-mounted: frame no. 130024 necessary)
Frequency	13.56 MHz, ISO 14443 A
Operating voltage	8 to 30 V DC
Connection type	Clip connectors pluggable
1x relay output max.	30 V DC / 1 A

GCER 300 I/O BOX

- Access control solution for monitoring and controlling one or two door(s)
- Creation and management of up to 200 persons
- Access authorisations through ID card or 4-6 digit PIN code
- The system supports RFID identification media in the 13.56 MHz range (ISO14443A)
- Access authorisations can be created quickly and easily, and deleted as well

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCER 300 I/O Box (ID 185707)
Function	Door control and monitoring
Installation	Simple surface-mounted installation
Connection type	Screw/plug-in terminals
Dimensions (W x H x D)	150 x 100 x 36 mm
Operating voltage	8 to 30 V DC
Maximum power consumption	1.5 VA
Interfaces	1 x RS485 host not galvanically isolated 1 x RS485 slave (reader) not galvanically isolated
Outputs	4 outputs (relay contact) Switching voltage: 30V/DC I Switching current: 1 A/DC
Inputs	4 x inputs (only connect potential-free contacts)
Sabotage contact	Detects housing cover removal
Tamper-proof contact	Detects removal of entire device if housing cover is closed
Service temperature	-20 °C to +60 °C
IP rating	IP30 in housing (acc. to EN 60529)

GCVR 300 T READER

- RFID reader for GCER 300 access control
- Interior and exterior area (IP54)
- Non-secured exterior area
- Secured interior area
- Surface- or flush-mounted installation
- Read-out of access authorisations
- Encrypted data communication with the door control unit
- Optical and acoustic signalling

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCVR 300 T reader flush mounting (ID 185708)
RFID technologies	MIFARE DESFire EV1 / MIFARE Classic
Keypad	Yes
Signal elements	3 LEDs, green, yellow, red 1 Piezo buzzer
Installation	Simple flush/surface-mounted installation
Connection type	Pluggable 4 pole WAGO picoMAX eCOM clip connector
Main dimensions (W x H x D)	Flush-mounted 81 x 81 x 21 (11) mm Surface-mounted 81 x 81 x 40 mm
Operating voltage	8 to 30 V DC (internal reverse polarity protection)
Max. power consumption	1.7 VA
Interfaces	1 x RS485 (2-wire), not galvanically isolated Set address via DIP switch (connectible terminating resistor)
Outputs	none
Service temperature	-20 °C to +60 °C
IP rating	At the front (in mounted state) IP54 The seal against the installation wall determines the maximum achievable IP rating IP54.

GCER AP SURFACE-MOUNTED FRAME

- Surface-mounted frame for the optional surface-mounted installation of GCVR 800/800T and GCER 300 RFID reader
- For wall, façade and metal construction
- Straightforward installation of RFID readers
- Alternative to flush-mounted installation

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCER AP surface-mounted frame (ID 130024)
Housing dimensions (W x H x D)	80 x 80 x 30 mm
Total depth with reader	40 mm

WEATHER PROTECTION ROOF GCVR 300, 800 (ID 163521)

- Weather protection for RFID readers
- Surface-mounted installation of RFID readers on wall, façade and metal structures
- Stainless steel material
- With protective flap

GCVR 300 TOUCH T FOR FLUSH-MOUNTED I/O BOX AND GCVR 300 TOUCH T SURFACEMOUNTED READER

- RFID reader for GCER 300 access control
- Interior and exterior area (IP54)
- Non-secured exterior area
- Secured interior area
- Surface- or flush-mounted installation
- Read-out of access authorisations
- Encrypted data communication with the door control unit
- Optical and acoustic signalling

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCVR 300 Touch T for flush-mounted I/O box UP (ID 187108)	GCVR 300 Touch T surface-mounted reader (ID 187122)
Dimensions	Flush-mounted 101 x 88 x 35 (21) mm	Surface mounted 101 x 88 x 41 mm
Type of installation	FM Flush mounting	SM Surface mounting
Frequency	13.56 MHz, ISO 14443 A+B	
Operating voltage	8 to 30 V DC	
Connection type	8 pole screw/plug-in terminal	
IP rating	IP54 at the front (when mounted)	

Accessories

RFID ID CARD MIFARE DESFIRE EV2

- Authentication at access points
- RFID frequency 13.56 MHz
- Encrypted data communication

TECHNICAL DATA

	RFID ID card MIFARE DESFire EV2 (ID 185711)
Chip card technology	MIFARE DESFire EV2
Frequency	13.56 MHz

GCER 300 MASTER SYSTEM DATA

- RFID ID card for administration of access authorisations
- RFID frequency 13.56 MHz
- Encrypted data communication

TECHNICAL DATA

	GCER 300 master system card (ID 185713)
Chip card technology	MIFARE
Frequency	13.56 MHz

RFID KEY FOB

- Authentication at access points
- RFID frequency 13.56 MHz
- Encrypted data communication

TECHNICAL DATA

	RFID key fob (ID 185712)
Chip card technology	MIFARE DESFire EV2
Frequency	13.56 MHz

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	**Version**	**ID no.**
GCER 300 access control for 1 or 2 doors		185714
GCER 300 Light – 1 door access control	grau	185710
GCER 300 I/O Box	grau	185707
GCVR 300 T reader flush mounting	grau	185708
GCER AP surface-mounted frame	grau	130024
Weather protection roof GCVR 300, 800		163521
GCVR Touch 300 T for flush-mounted I/O Box		187108
GCVR 300 Touch T surface-mounted reader		187122
ACCESSORIES		
RFID ID card MIFARE DESFire EV2		185711
GCER 300 master system card		185713
RFID key fob		185712

Number code locks

NUMBER CODE LOCKS WITH CAST HOUSING AND METAL KEYPADS AS VANDALISM PROTECTION

The TOPLOCK number code locks are a simple access control option which needs neither keys nor passes. Doors can only be opened when the correct number code has been entered, making 'lockout' practically impossible.

The CTI variants are particularly suitable for internal applications, since the activating relay is fitted directly to the reader. Installation and connection are made much easier since no control unit is needed. The CTS variants are ideal for external applications, since the external control unit makes them manipulation-proof and they also have a sturdy metal keypad. A master code is used to enter up to 5 code numbers, each a maximum of 6 digits, via the keypad. Once the data has been entered, it will remain stored even in the case of a power failure.

Toplock CTI

Toplock CTI B with lighting

Toplock CTS V with metal keypad

Toplock CTS BV with lighting

OVERVIEW

	Toplock CTI	Toplock CTI B with lighting	Toplock CTS V with metal keypad	Toplock CTS BV with lighting
Operating voltage	12/24 V DC / 12 V AC	12/24 V DC / 12 V AC	230 V AC	230 V AC
Output	potential-free normally opened contact 24 V DC 1 A	potential-free normally opened contact 24 V DC 1 A	potential-free relay output 250 V 5 A	potential-free relay output 250 V 5 A
IP rating	IP65	IP65	IP65 (keypad), IP43 (evaluating unit)	IP65 (keypad), IP43 (evaluating unit)
Dimensions	80 x 80 x 15 mm	60 x 126 x 22,5 mm	80 x 80 x 15 mm bzw. 110 x 188 x 40 mm	60 x 126 x 22,5 mm or 110 x 188 x 40 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
Toplock CTI, number code lock with integrated evaluating unit	090061
Toplock CTI B, illuminated number code lock with integrated evaluating unit	090063
Toplock CTS V, number code lock with external evaluating unit, metal keypad for increased protection against vandalism	090077
Toplock CTS V, illuminated number code lock with external evaluating unit, metal keypad for increased protection against vandalism	090079

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_06 ID no. 132158 EN Subject to change without notice

SWING DOOR

Door closers with link arm

Contents

Overview 04

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

TS 1000 C 08
TS 1500 12
TS 2000 NV 16
TS 2000 V 21
TS 4000 EN 1–6 25
TS 4000 EN 5–7 31
TS 4000 E 36
TS 4000 R 41
TS 4000 Tandem 45

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION

TS 4000 EFS 52
TS 4000 RFS 57

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

TS 4000 IS 64
TS 4000 E-IS 70
TS 4000 R-IS 76

ACCESSORIES

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit 84

FURTHER INFORMATION

Technology 88
Product functions and information 89
General product information for door closers 90
Cover caps for GEZE door closers 91

OVERVIEW

For single leaf doors

	TS 1000 C	TS 1500	TS 2000 NV	TS 2000 V	TS 4000 size 1–6	TS 4000 size 5–7	TS 4000 E	TS 4000 R	TS 4000 EFS	TS 4000 RFS	TS 4000 Tandem
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[8]			●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN3 950	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	EN4 1100		FSA	FSA	FSA FL	FSA FL	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2/3	3/4	2–4	2/4/5	1–6	5–7	1–6	1–6	1–6	1–6	> 7
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	950	1100	1100	1250	1400	1600	1400	1400	1400	1400	>1600
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS											
Door leaf installation, hinge side	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●		●
Opening angle (max.) hinge side[7]	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°
Door leaf installation, opposite hinge side	●[6]	●[6]	●[6]	●[6]	●[6]	●[6]					●[6]
Transom installation, opposite hinge side	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
FUNCTIONS											
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable			●[2]	●[2]	●	●					●
Hydraulic latching action, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Delayed closing, adjustable					●[1]						
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Mechanical hold-open device	●	●	●	●	●	●[4]					
Electric hold-open device							●	●			
Electric hold-open for free swing									●	●	
Smoke switch control unit, integrated								●		●	
Closing sequence control, integrated											

● = Yes

1 Model TS 4000 S with delayed closing | 2 Model TS 2000 NV BC (adjustable) / TS 2000 V BC (fix) | 3 Not for F and RD doors | 4 Hold-open linkage only effective up to EN6 | 5 System solution consisting of a TS 4000 IS/ E-IS/ R-IS on the active leaf in combination with a TS 4000 /E / R-IS second unit on the passive leaf and release mechanism in frame | 6 In parallel arm installation | 7 Opening angle (max.) opposite hinge side, see chapter: Further information | 8 Valid for Germany. Regulations may differ for other countries and must therefore be determined from local provisions. In such cases, contact your local GEZE branch/representative.

FSA = Hold-open system | FSA FL = Hold-open system free swing

For double leaf doors

	TS 4000 IS [5]	TS 4000 E-IS [5]	TS 4000 R-IS [5]
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[8]	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN4 1100	FSA	FSA
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1-6	1-6	1-6
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	1400	1400	1400
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS			
Door leaf installation, hinge side	●	●	
Opening angle (max.) hinge side[7]	180°	180°	–[7]
Door leaf installation, opposite hinge side			
Transom installation, opposite hinge side	●	●	●
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable			
Hydraulic latching action, adjustable	●	●	●
Delayed closing, adjustable			
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●
Mechanical hold-open device	●		
Electric hold-open device		●	●
Electric hold-open for free swing			
Smoke switch control unit, integrated			●
Closing sequence control, integrated	●	●	●

SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors

GEZE overhead door closers with link arm have two distinguishing features: convenient to handle and safe to use. Because our door closers don't just make opening the door easier, they also guarantee reliable closing in the event of a fire. Use our extensive range of door closers for single leaf doors to retrofit your doors accordingly as well – thereby satisfying the much tighter legal regulations.

TS 1000 C

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 950 mm leaf width with adjustable closing speed

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors in the interior area
- Single-action doors up to 950 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Variable closing force of EN2 or EN3 by reversing the bearing block
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted

SPECIAL VERSION

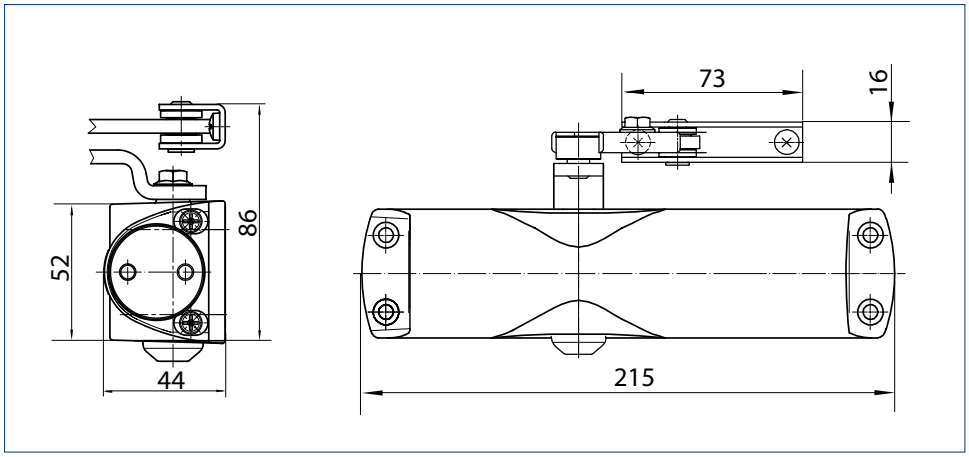
→ GEZE TS 1000 C with hold-open linkage with adjustable hold-open angle of between 70° and 150°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 1000 C door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2/3
Leaf width recommended up to	950 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154
Length	215 mm
Overall depth	44 mm
Height	52 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	via installation
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via valve
Back check integrated	–
Position of closing force adjustment	Installation position

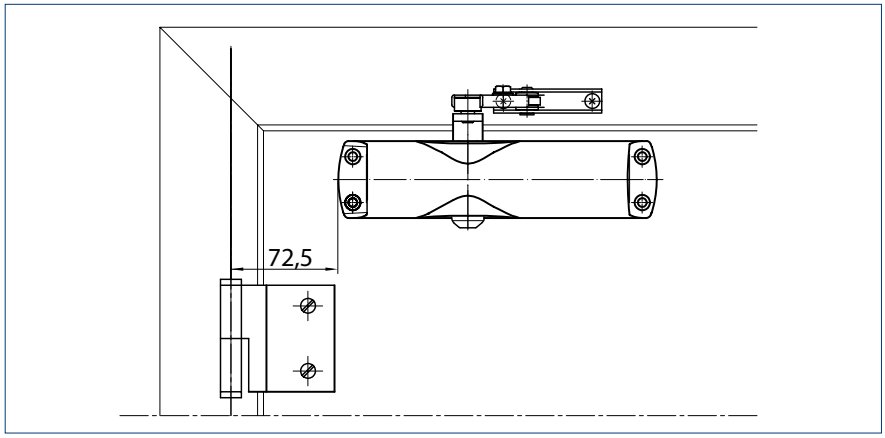
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



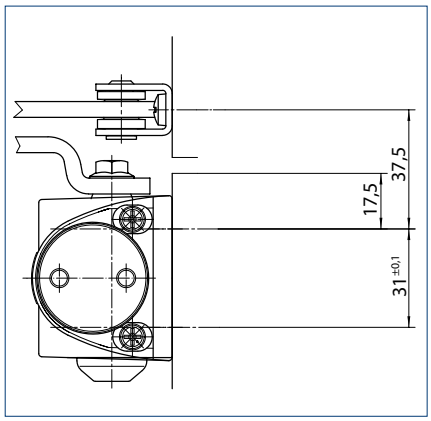
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE

VIEW

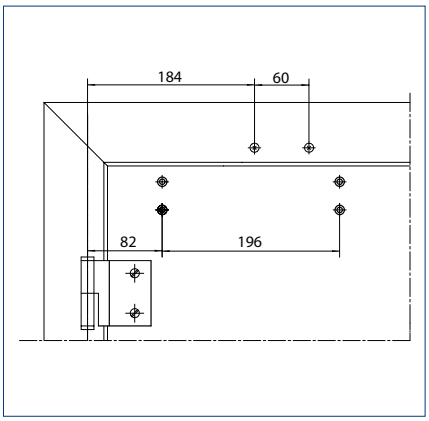


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 1000 C

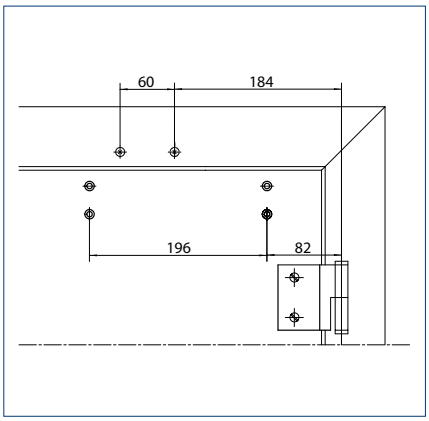
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

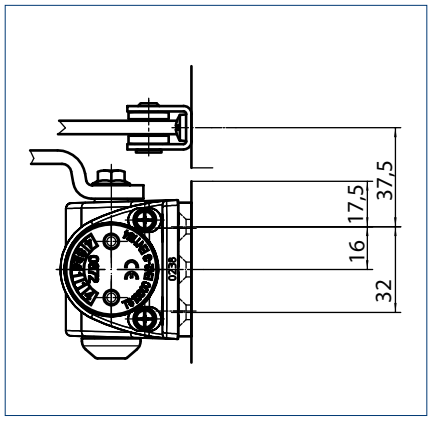


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

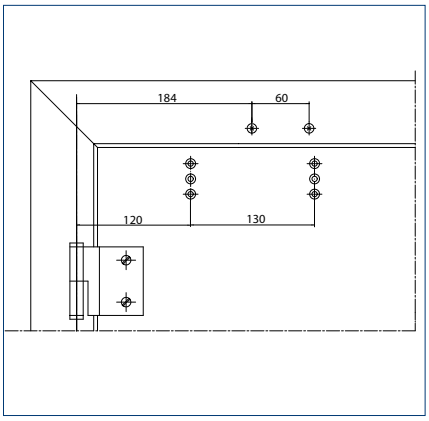


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

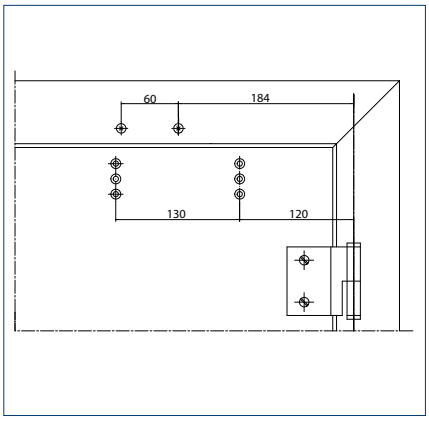
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 1000 C complete package[2] Closing force EN 2/3, with hold-open linkage	silver-coloured	101771
	white RAL 9016	101773
	black RAL 9005	119574
	brass-coloured	101777
	acc. to RAL[1]	101776
GEZE TS 1000 C complete package Closing force EN 2/3, with link arm	silver-coloured	101765
	white RAL 9016	101767
	black RAL 9005	119573
	brass-coloured	101770
	acc. to RAL[1]	101769
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1000 C	silver-coloured	072019
	white RAL 9016	072021
	black RAL 9005	072022

1 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes | 2 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

TS 1500

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width with adjustable closing speed

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors in the interior area
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Variable closing force of EN3 or EN4 by reversing the bearing block
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted

SPECIAL VERSION

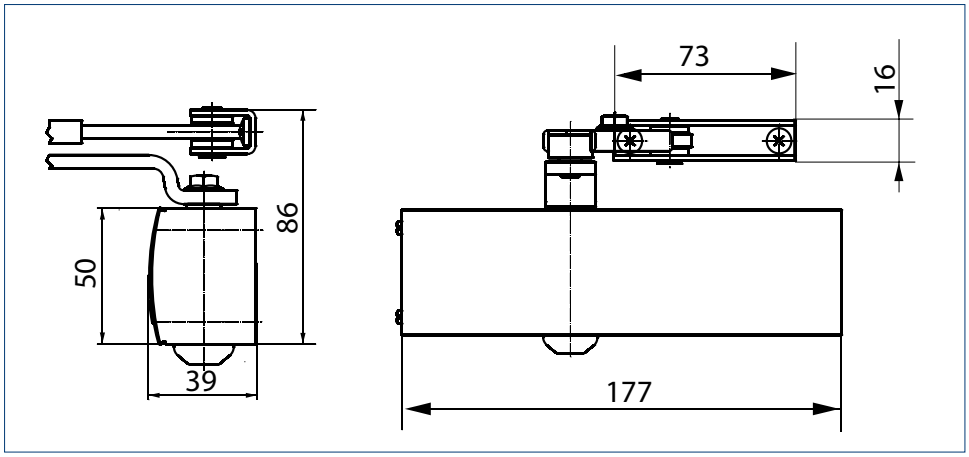
→ GEZE TS 1500 with hold-open linkage with adjustable hold-open angle of between 70°–150°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 1500 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3/4
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154
Length	177 mm
Overall depth	39 mm
Height	50 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	via installation
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via valve
Back check integrated	–
Position of closing force adjustment	Installation position

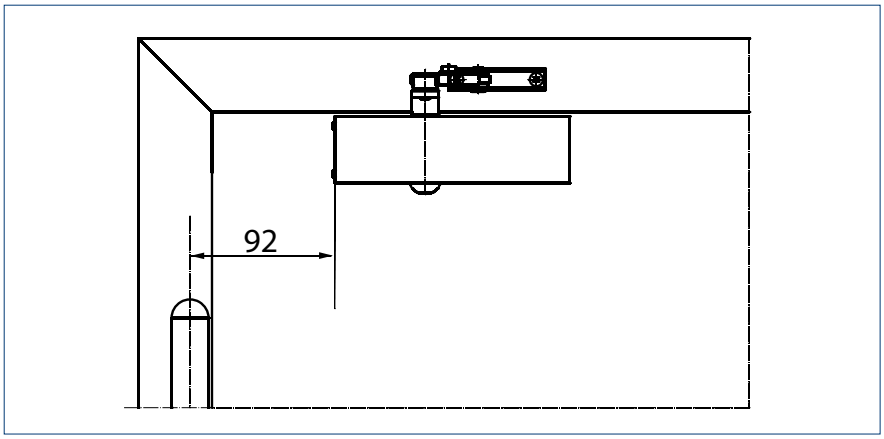
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



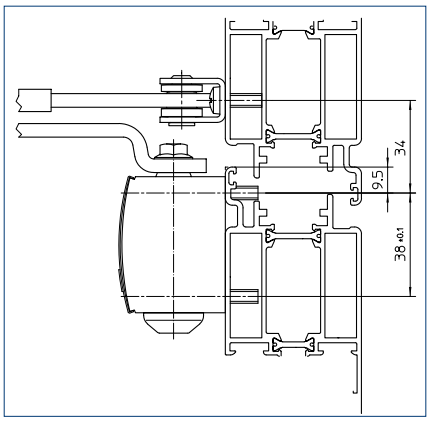
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 1500

VIEW

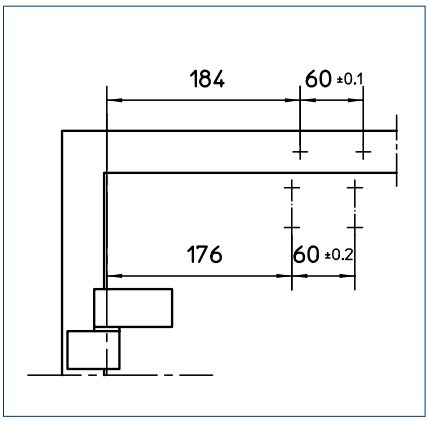


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 1500

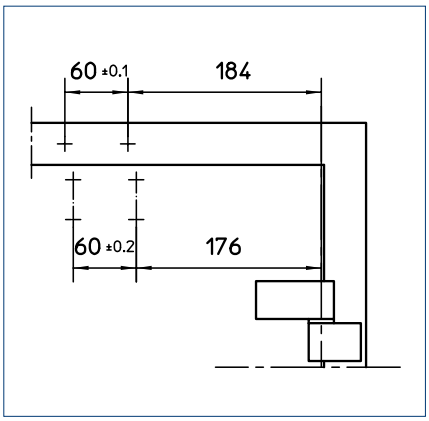
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

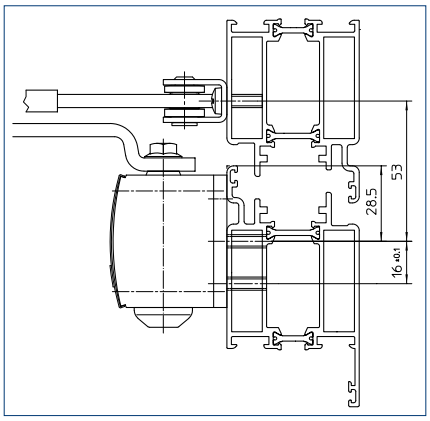


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

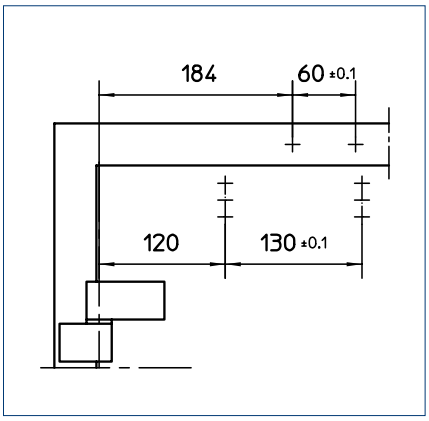


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

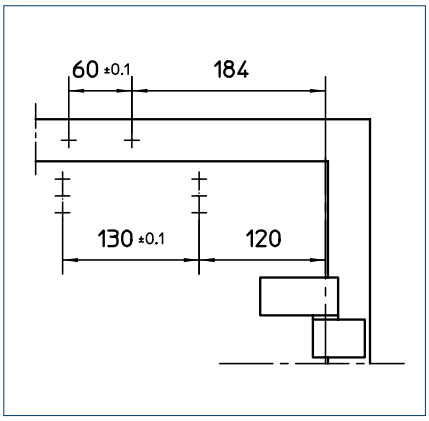
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 1500 door closer Closing force EN 3/4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	101792
	white RAL 9016	101794
	acc. to RAL[1]	101875
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C[2] with mechanical holding open	silver-coloured	101815
	white RAL 9016	101817
	acc. to RAL[1]	101818
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C Standard	silver-coloured	101878
	white RAL 9016	101881
	acc. to RAL[1]	101882
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682
	white RAL 9016	029685
	acc. to RAL[1]	029686
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer for TS 1500, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	080147
	white RAL 9016	080149
	acc. to RAL[1]	080150

1 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes I 2 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

TS 2000 NV

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width with closing force with variable adjustment

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN2-4 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted

SPECIAL VERSIONS:

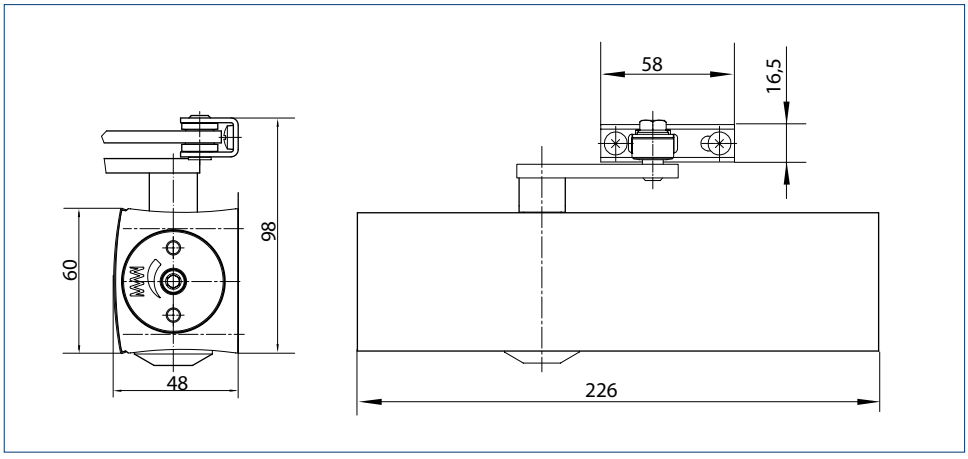
→ GEZE TS 2000 NV BC with hydraulic back check that can be adjusted from the front
→ GEZE TS 2000 NV / NV BC with hold-open linkage with adjustable hold-open angle of between 70° and 150°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 2000 NV door closer	TS 2000 NV BC door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●	●
Length	226 mm	
Overall depth	48 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via valve	
Back check integrated	-	Yes, hydraulically adjustable
Position of closing force adjustment	At the side	
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

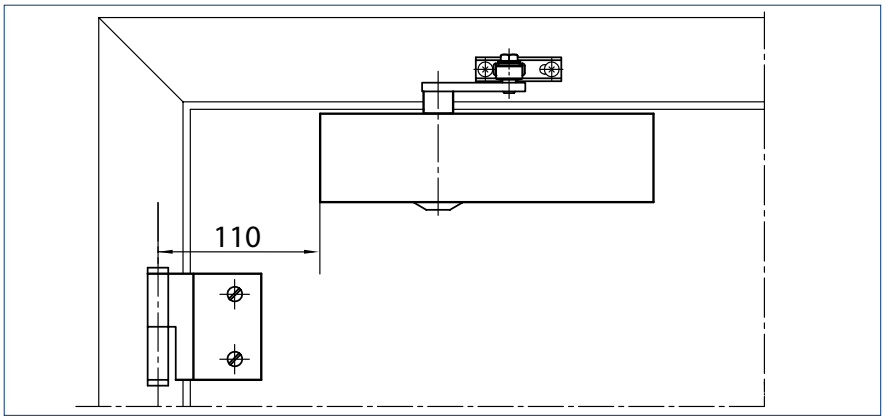
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



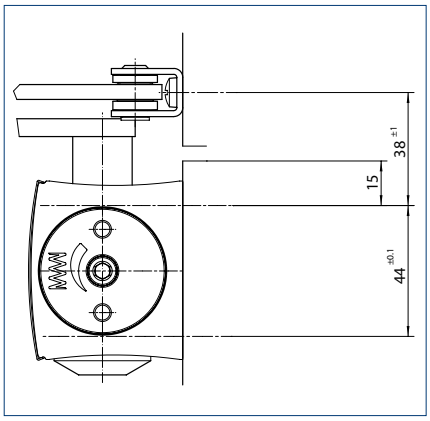
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 2000 NV/NV BC

VIEW

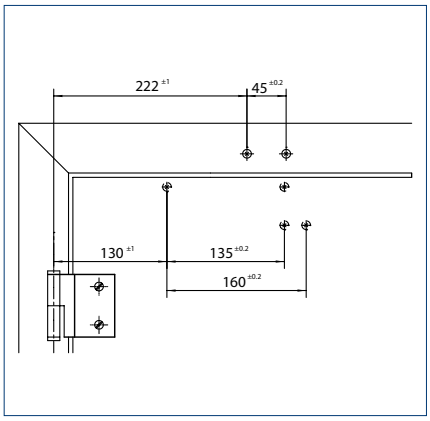


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 2000 NV/NV BC

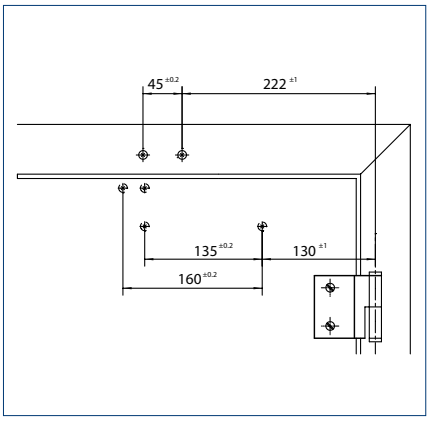
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

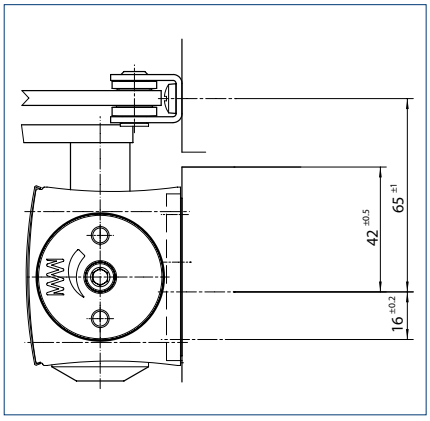


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

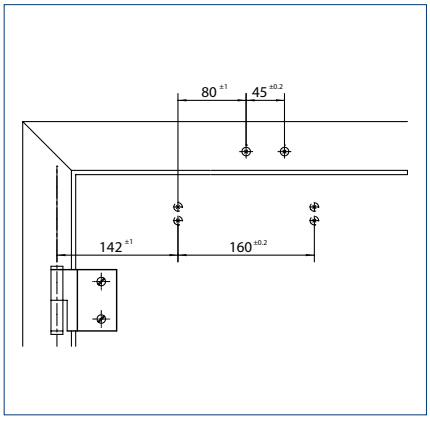


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

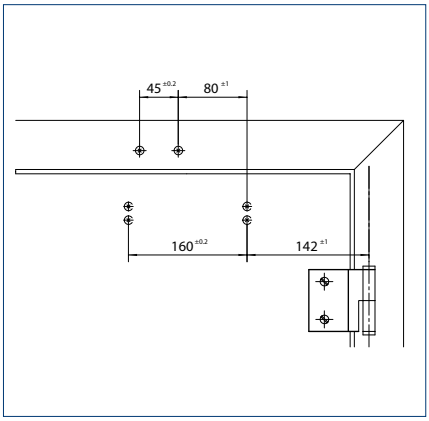
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



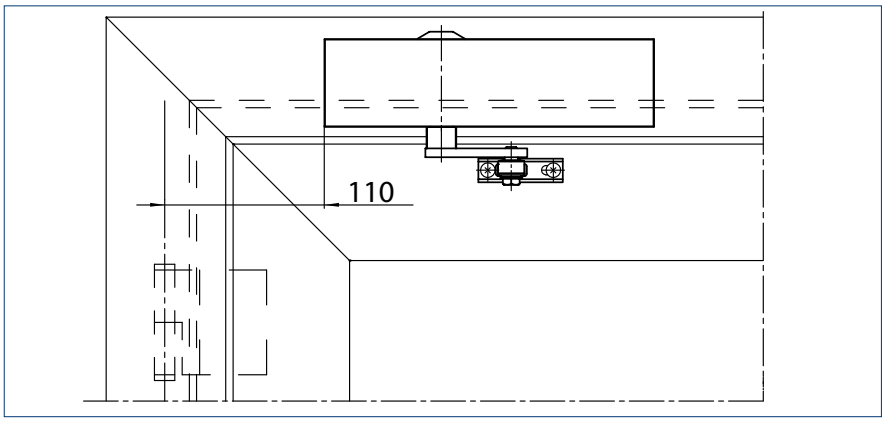
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

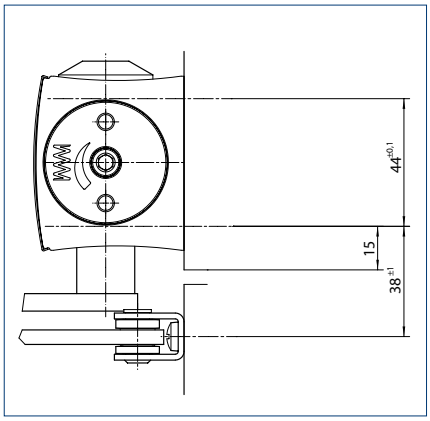
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 2000 NV/NV BC

VIEW

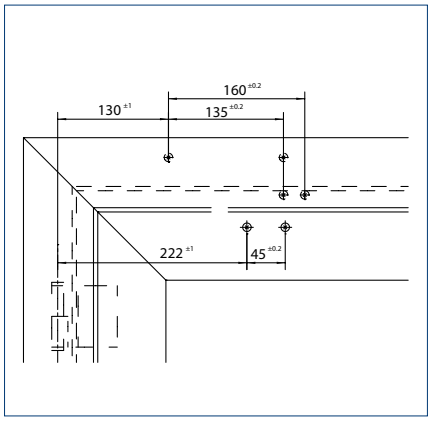


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 2000 NV/NV BC

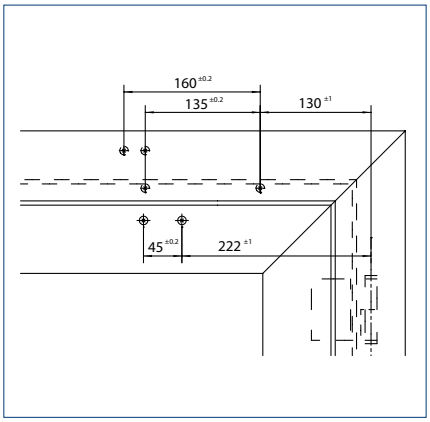
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

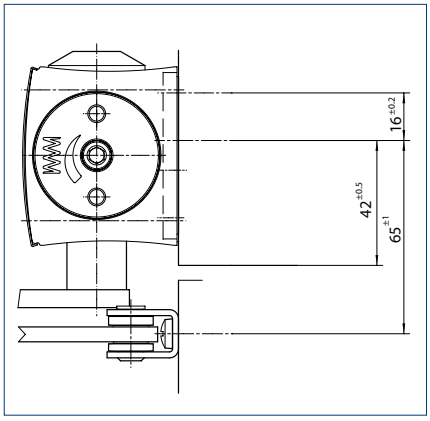


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

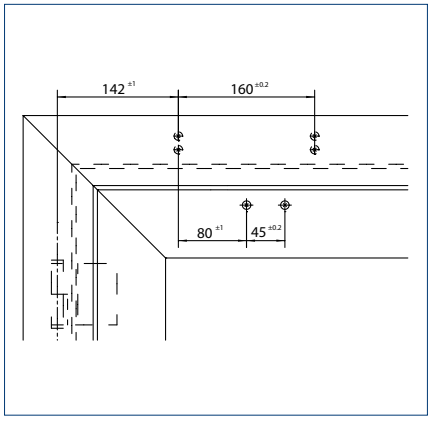


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

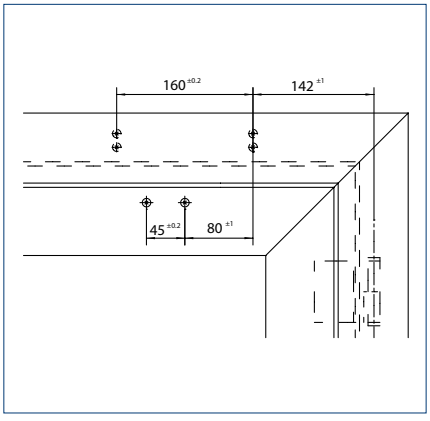
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 2000 NV door closer Closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)		silver-coloured	128885
		white RAL 9016	128887
		acc. to RAL[2]	128888
GEZE TS 2000 NV BC door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)		silver-coloured	124944
		white RAL 9016	124946
		acc. to RAL[2]	124947
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open		silver-coloured	102454
		white RAL 9016	102456
		acc. to RAL[2]	102457
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open which can be switched on and off		silver-coloured	102445
		white RAL 9016	102447
		acc. to RAL[2]	102448
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard		silver-coloured	102421
		white RAL 9016	102423
		stainless steel optic[1]	102426
		acc. to RAL[2]	102425
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000NV		silver-coloured	014835
		white RAL 9016	014843
		acc. to RAL[2]	014845
Mounting plate and counterplate for all-glass door for TS 3000/ TS 2000NV		silver-coloured	090259
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 2000 NV, arch height max. 130 mm		silver-coloured	127434
		acc. to RAL[2]	127435
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 NV & NV BC with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1			126234
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 2000 NV		silver-coloured	127432
ACCESSORIES			
Cover cap door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000, can only be used for door leaf installation		silver-coloured	013487
		white RAL 9016	014855
		brass	072770
		stainless steel	072769
		acc. to RAL[2]	014856

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes | 3 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

TS 2000 V

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1250 mm leaf width with variable closing force

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1250 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Variable closing force of EN2, EN4 or EN5 through offset installation
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted

SPECIAL VERSIONS:

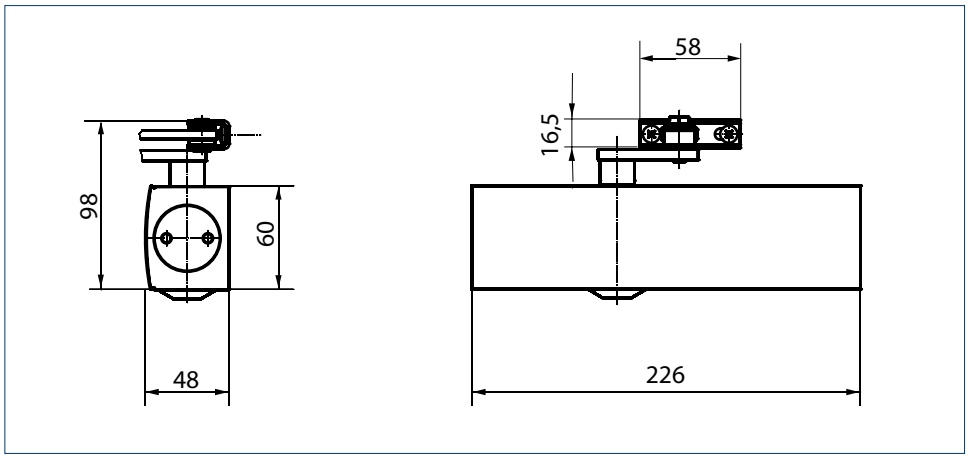
→ GEZE TS 2000 V BC with hydraulic latching action that can be adjusted from the front and fixed back check setting
→ GEZE TS 2000 V with hold-open linkage with adjustable hold-open angle of between 70° and 150°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 2000 V door closer	TS 2000 V BC door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 / 4 / 5	
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154	
Length	226 mm	
Overall depth	48 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	via installation	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm	via valve
Back check integrated	-	yes, hydraulically fixed
Position of closing force adjustment	Installation position	
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

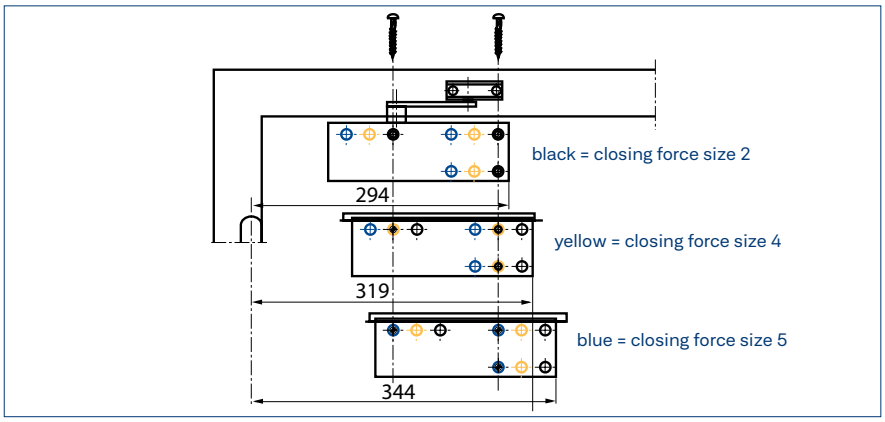
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



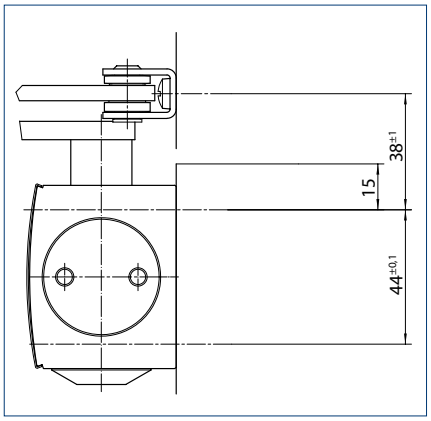
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 2000 V/V BC

VIEW

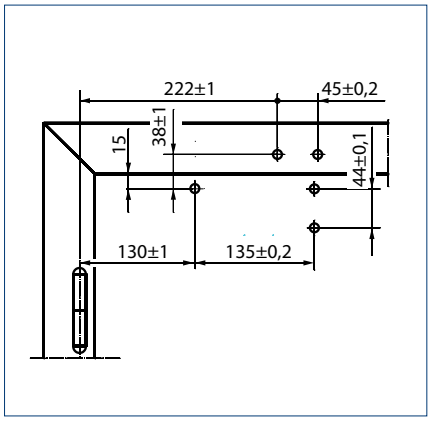


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 2000 V/V BC (Closing force EN 2/4/5)

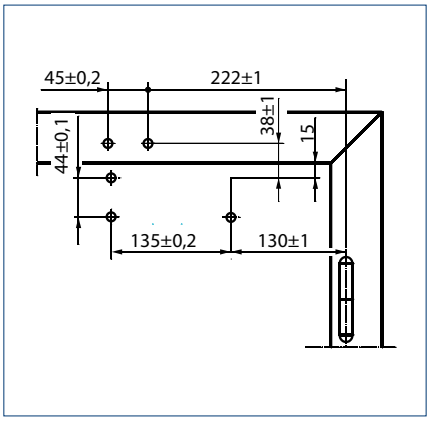
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

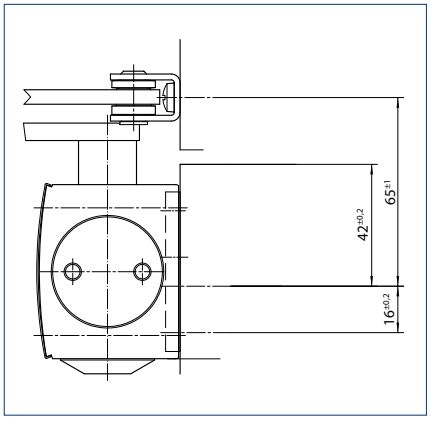


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

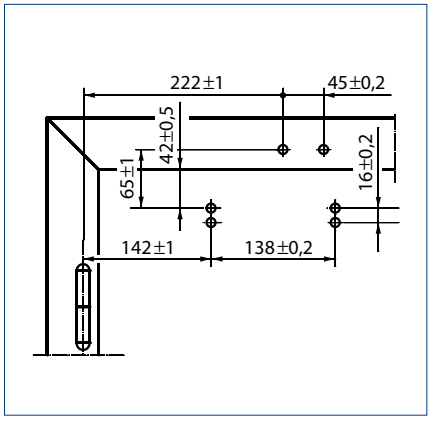


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

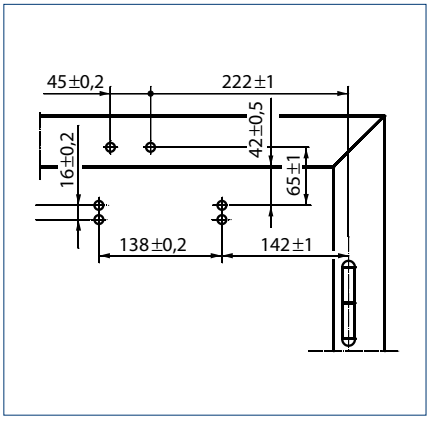
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 2000 V door closer Closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)		silver-coloured	103386
		white RAL 9016	103388
		acc. to RAL[2]	103389
GEZE TS 2000 VBC door closer Closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)		silver-coloured	103392
		white RAL 9016	103394
		acc. to RAL[2]	103406
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open		silver-coloured	102454
		white RAL 9016	102456
		acc. to RAL[2]	102457
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open which can be switched on and off		silver-coloured	102445
		white RAL 9016	102447
		acc. to RAL[2]	102448
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard		silver-coloured	102421
		white RAL 9016	102423
		stainless steel optic[1]	102426
		acc. to RAL[2]	102425
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 2000 V		silver-coloured	055773
		white RAL 9016	009499
		acc. to RAL[2]	009500
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 2000 V, arch height max. 130 mm		silver-coloured	059044
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 V			055756
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 2000 V		silver-coloured	055766
		acc. to RAL[2]	104450
ACCESSORIES			
Cover cap door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000, can only be used for door leaf installation		silver-coloured	013487
		white RAL 9016	014855
		brass	072770
		stainless steel	072769
		acc. to RAL[2]	014856

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes | 3 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

TS 4000 EN 1–6

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

SPECIAL VERSIONS:

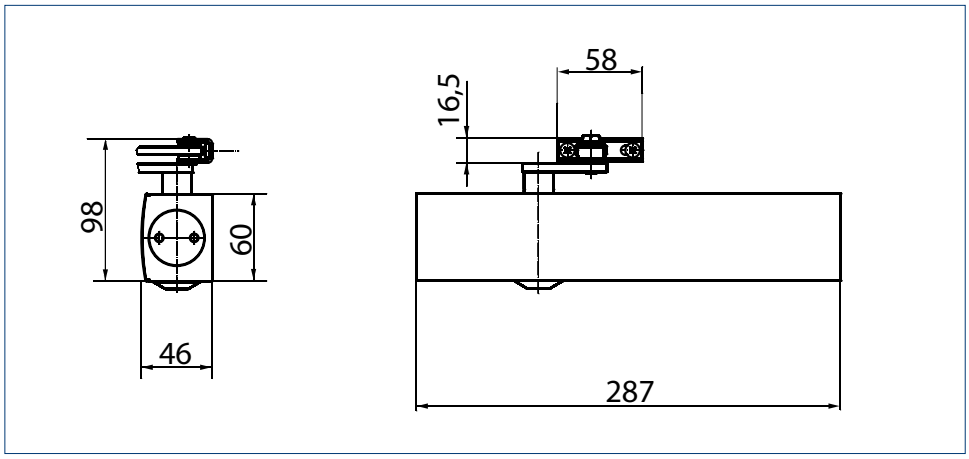
- → GEZE TS 4000 with hold-open linkage, , hold-open angle up to 150° (must not be used on fire and smoke protection doors)
- → GEZE TS 4000 S with delayed closing of up to 30 seconds, adjustable from the front (delayed closing not effective with transom installation on opposite hinge side)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 door closer	TS 4000 S door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●	●
Length	287 mm	
Overall depth	46 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm	via valve
Back check integrated	hydraulically adjustable	
Delayed closing integrated	○	●
Position of closing force adjustment	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

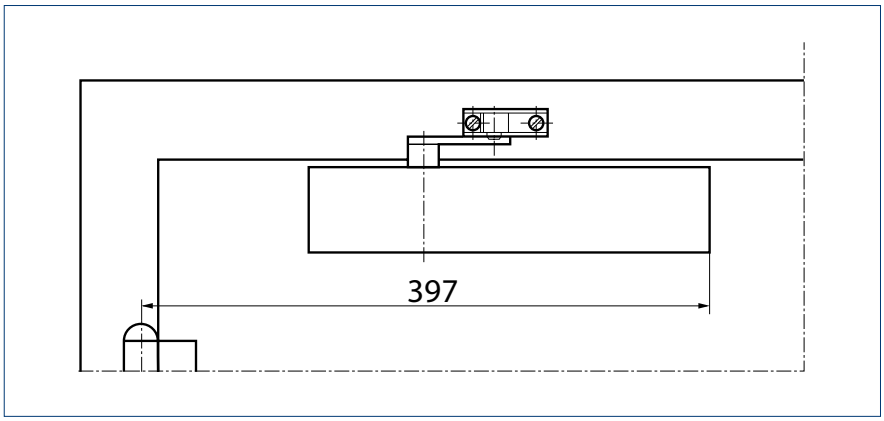
● = yes | ○ = no

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



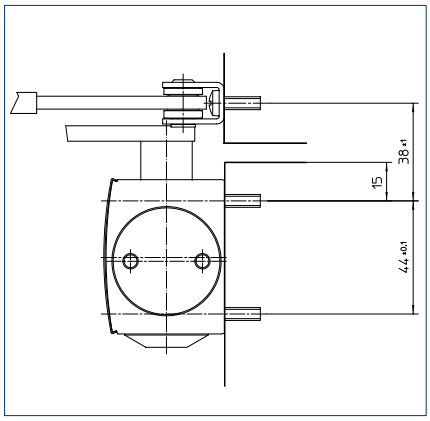
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000

VIEW

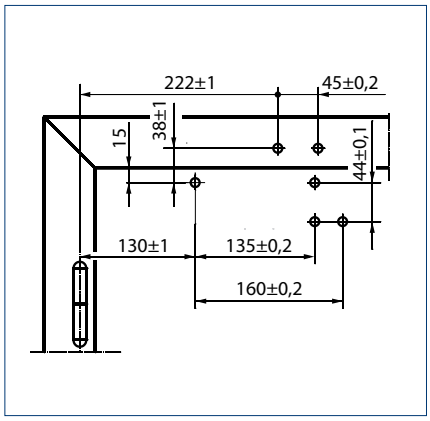


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 1-6, TS 4000 S

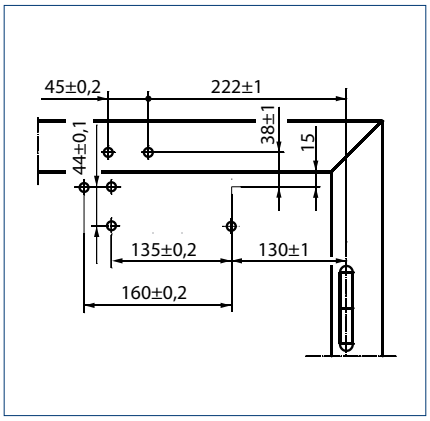
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

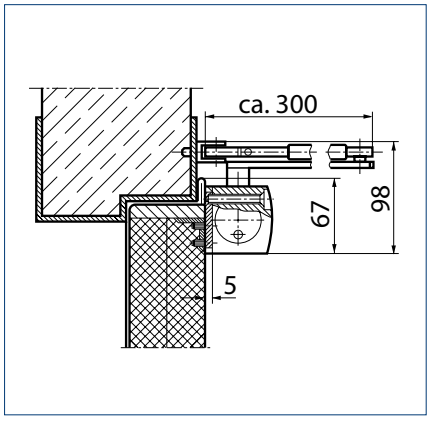


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

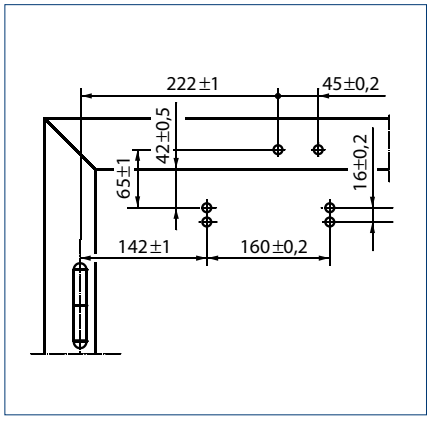


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

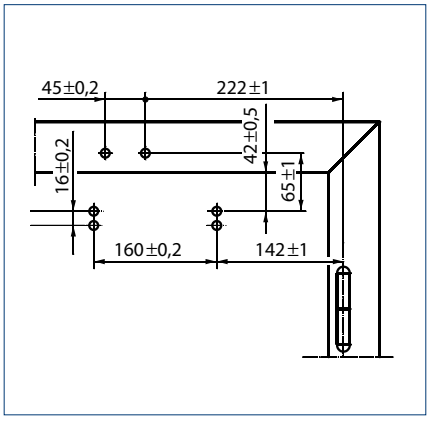
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



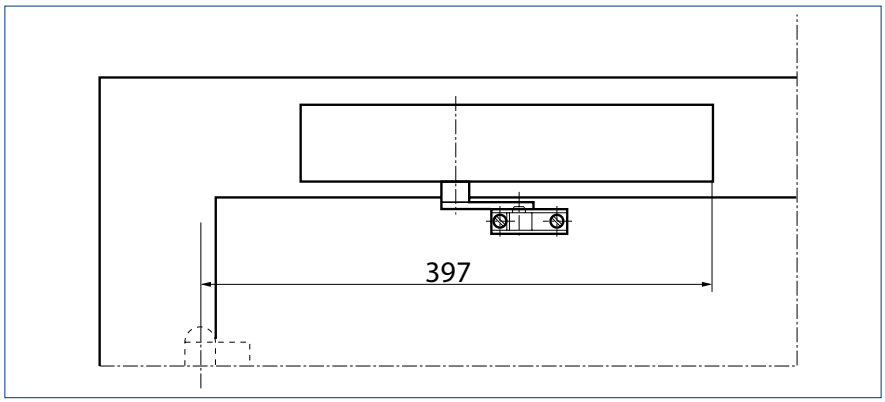
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

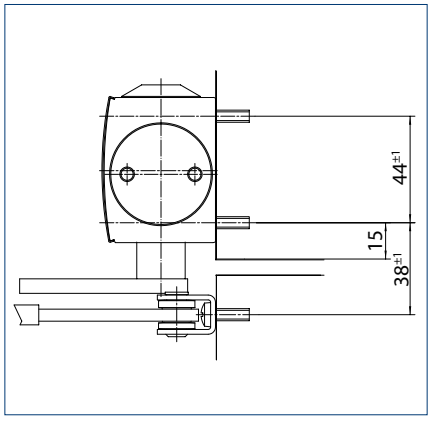
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000

VIEW

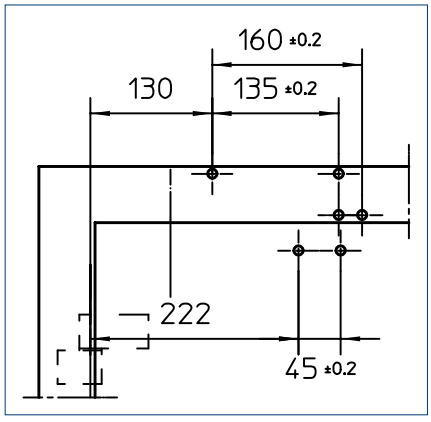


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 1-6, TS 4000 S

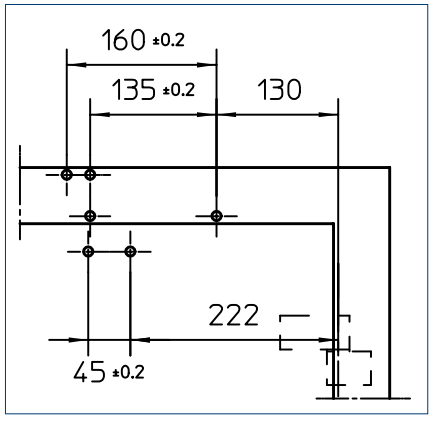
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

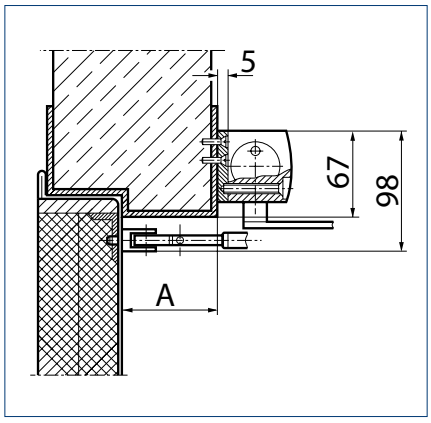


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

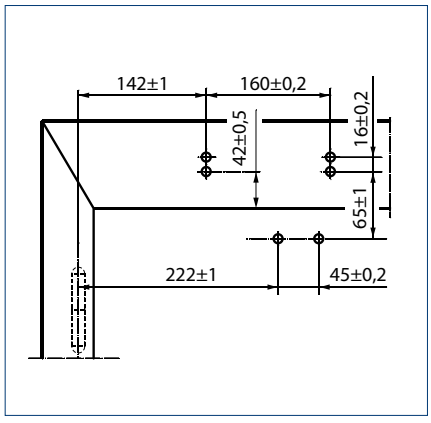


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

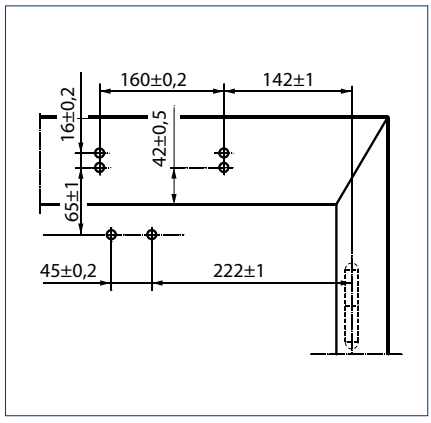
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate
A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 door closer Closing force EN 1–6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
	white RAL 9016	102791
	acc. to RAL[2]	102792
GEZE TS 4000 S door closer Closing force EN 1–6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
	white RAL 9016	107747
	acc. to RAL[2]	107748
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open	silver-coloured	102454
	white RAL 9016	102456
	acc. to RAL[2]	102457
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open which can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
	white RAL 9016	102447
	acc. to RAL[2]	102448
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm	silver-coloured	102431
	white RAL 9016	102433
	acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard	silver-coloured	102421
	white RAL 9016	102423
	stainless steel optic[1]	102426
	acc. to RAL[2]	102425

1) Only for dry rooms I 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes I 3 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

Designation		Version	ID no.
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	057126
		white RAL 9016	009491
		acc. to RAL[2]	009494
Mounting plate and counterplate for all-glass door for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	007923
		acc. to RAL[2]	007926
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 4000, arch height max. 130 mm		silver-coloured	058782
		acc. to RAL[2]	119472
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	049185
		white RAL 9016	068627
		galvanised	057956
		acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	049240
		acc. to RAL[2]	104451
ACCESSORIES			
Cover cap door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation		silver-coloured	067724
		white RAL 9016	067726
		brass	072698
		stainless steel	072696
		acc. to RAL[2]	000756

2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 EN 5–7

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1600 mm leaf width

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1600 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN5–7 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

SPECIAL VERSIONS:

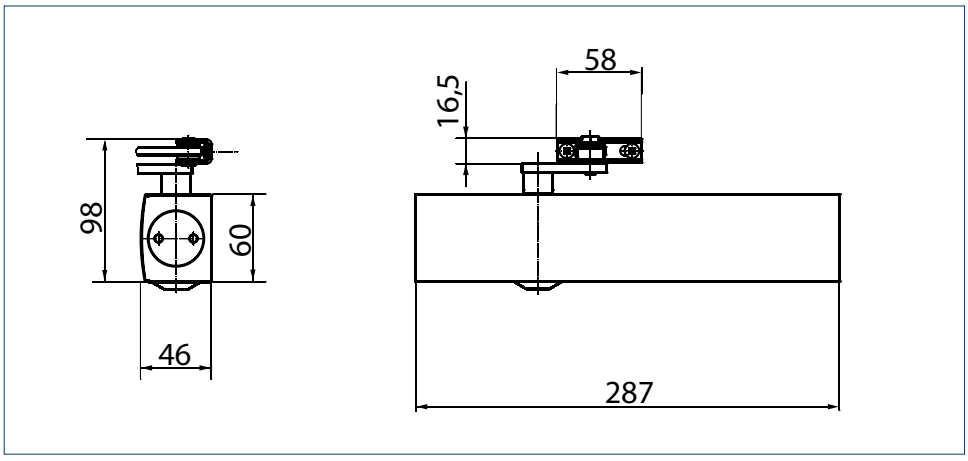
→ GEZE TS 4000 with hold-open linkage, , hold-open angle up to 150° (must not be used on fire and smoke protection doors, hold-open unit only effective up to closing force EN 6)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	5 – 7
Leaf width recommended up to	1600 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	287 mm
Overall depth	46 mm
Height	60 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	hydraulically adjustable
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●

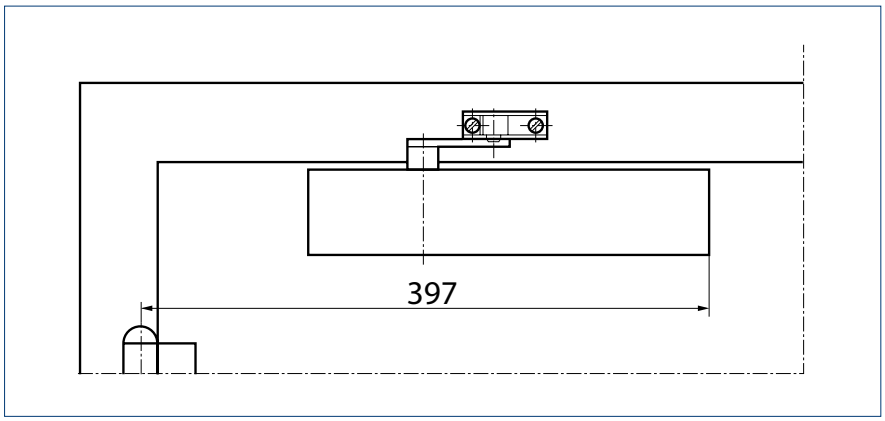
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



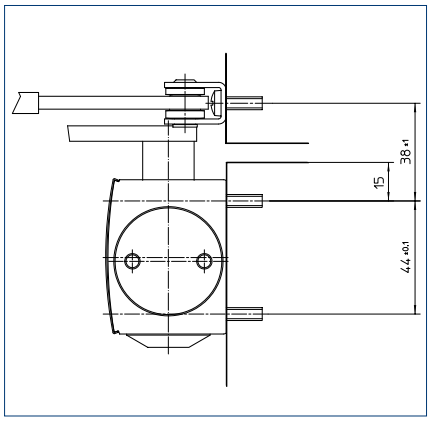
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 CLOSING FORCE 5–7

VIEW

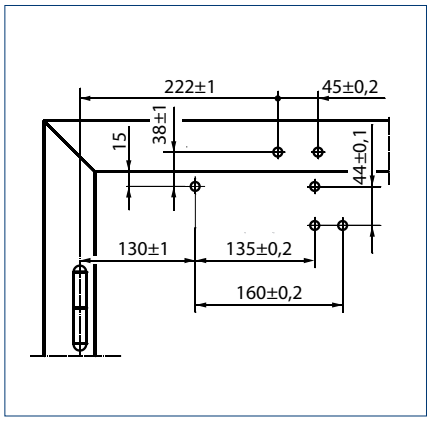


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 5–7

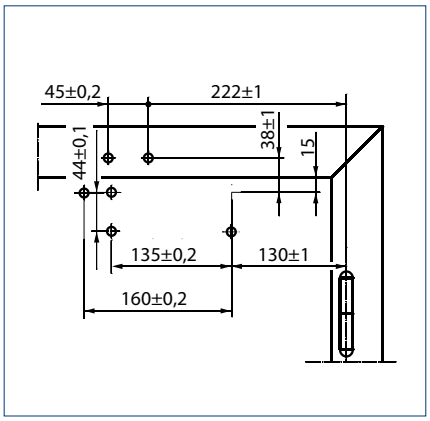
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

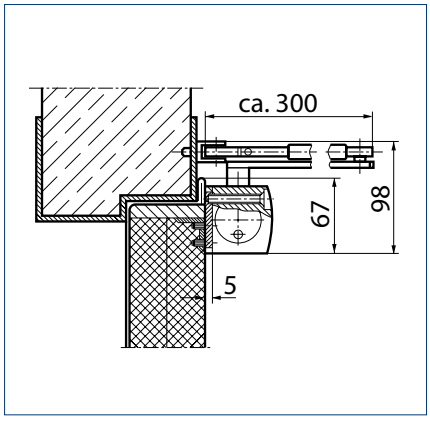


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

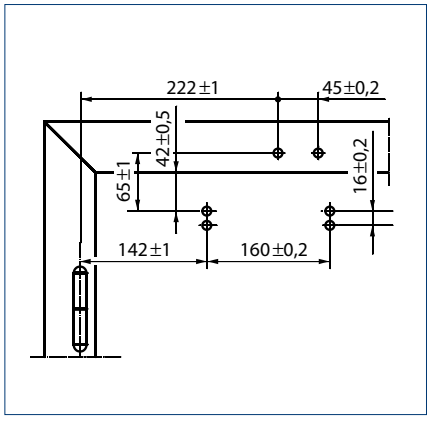


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

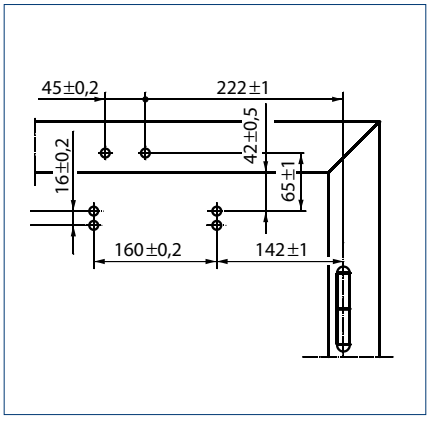
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



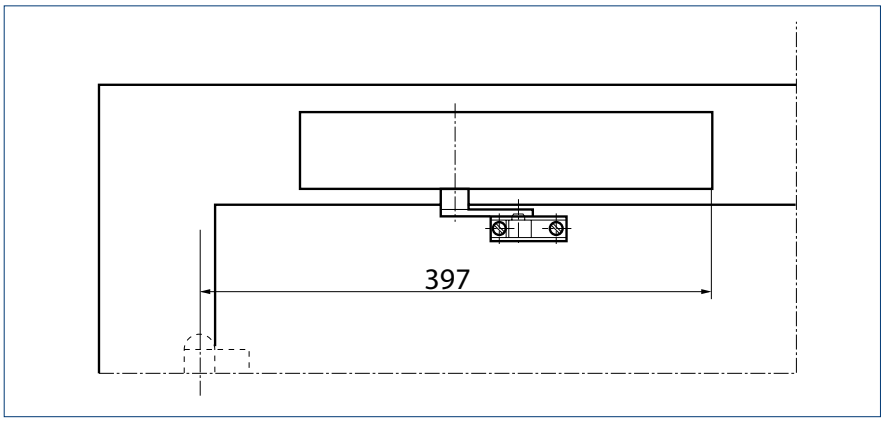
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

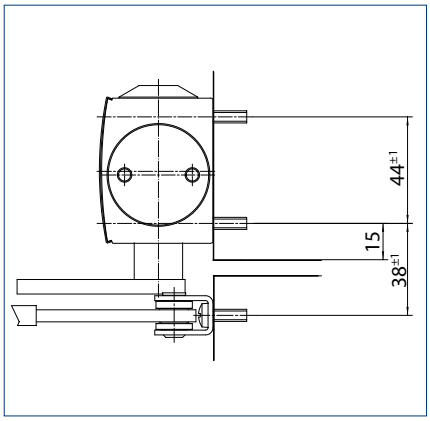
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 CLOSING FORCE 5–7

VIEW

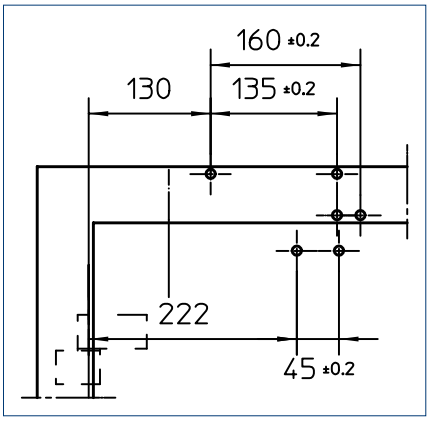


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 5–7

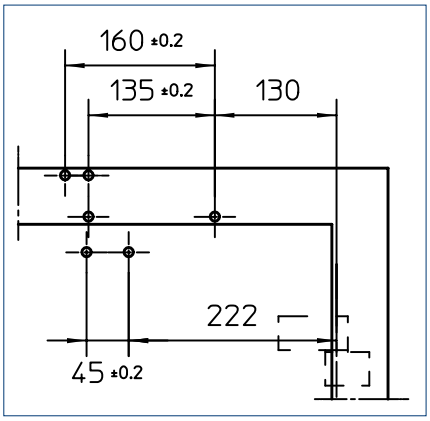
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

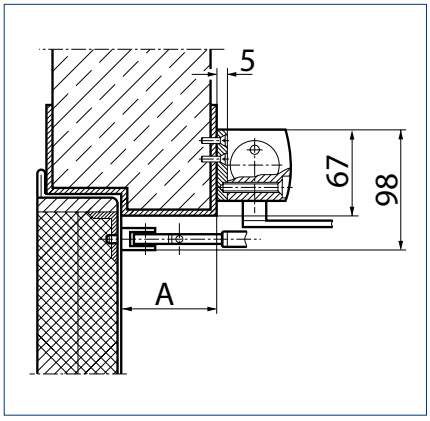


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

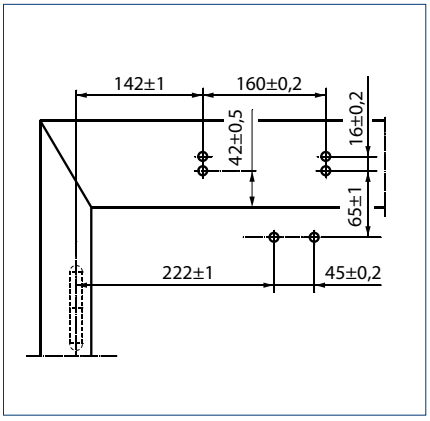


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

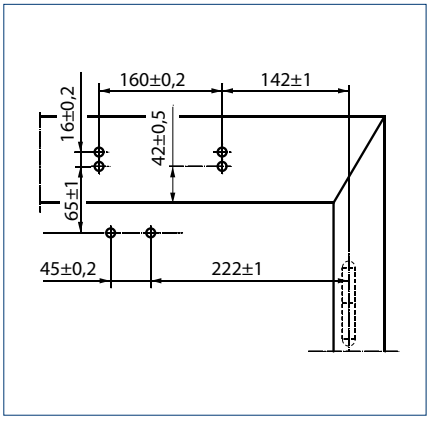
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate
A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 door closer Closing force EN 5–7 with back check (without link arm)		silver-coloured	102837
		acc. to RAL[2]	102838
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open		silver-coloured	102454
		white RAL 9016	102456
		acc. to RAL[2]	102457
Link arms TS 4000/2000[3] with mechanical holding open which can be switched on and off		silver-coloured	102445
		white RAL 9016	102447
		acc. to RAL[2]	102448
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard		silver-coloured	102421
		white RAL 9016	102423
		stainless steel optic[1]	102426
		acc. to RAL[2]	102425
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	057126
		white RAL 9016	009491
		acc. to RAL[2]	009494
Mounting plate and counterplate for all-glass door for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	007923
		acc. to RAL[2]	007926
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 4000, arch height max. 130 mm		silver-coloured	058782
		acc. to RAL[2]	119472
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	049185
		white RAL 9016	068627
		galvanised	057956
		acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	049240
		acc. to RAL[2]	104451
ACCESSORIES			
Cover cap door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation		silver-coloured	067724
		white RAL 9016	067726
		brass	072698
		stainless steel	072696
		acc. to RAL[2]	000756

1 Only for dry rooms I 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes I 3 Not approved for fire and smoke protection doors in Germany

TS 4000 E

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Electrical hold-open device with hold-open area from 80°-175°
- Electric hold-open device acc. to EN 1155 for hold-open systems
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

SPECIAL VERSION:

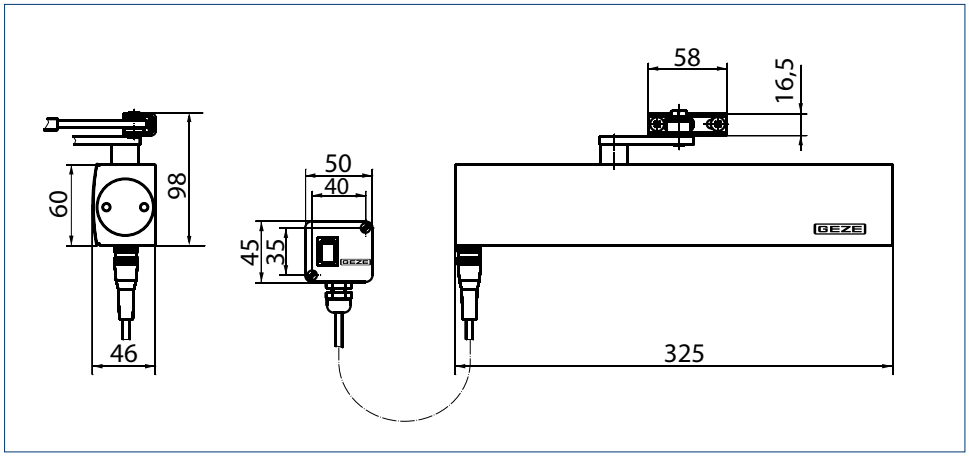
→ GEZE TS 4000 E / transom installation opposite hinge side 24 V DC

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 E door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Supply voltage	24 V DC
IP rating	IP43
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	325 mm
Overall depth	46 mm
Height	60 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	-
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical
Hold-open angle	80°-175°
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●

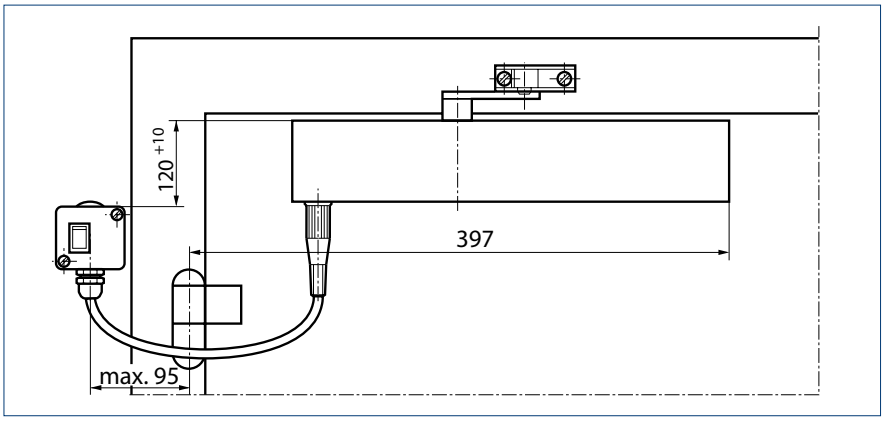
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



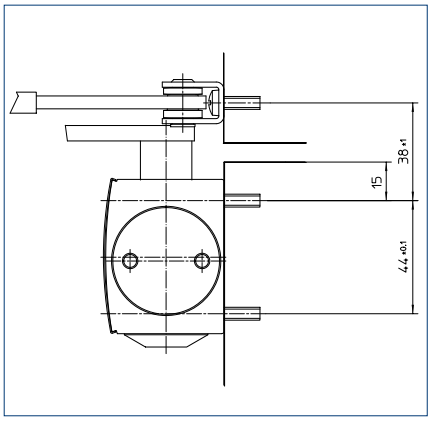
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 E

VIEW

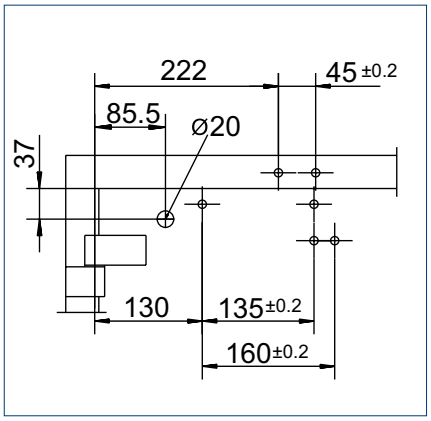


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E

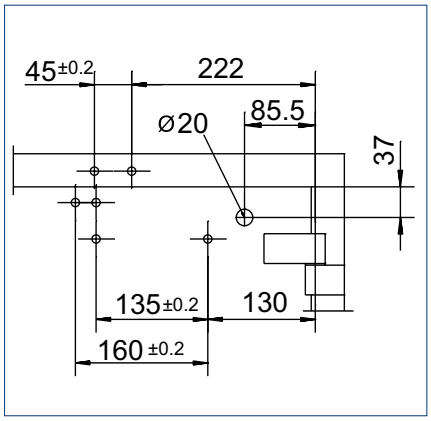
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

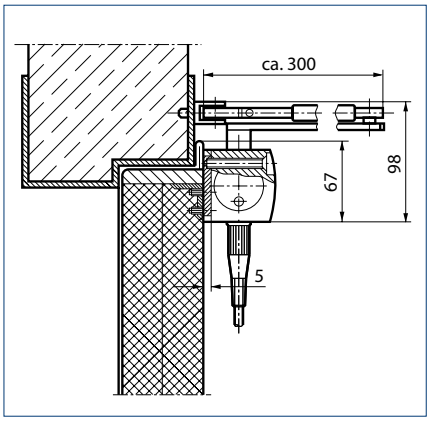


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

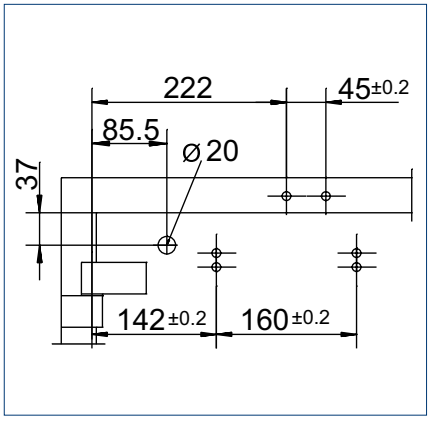


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

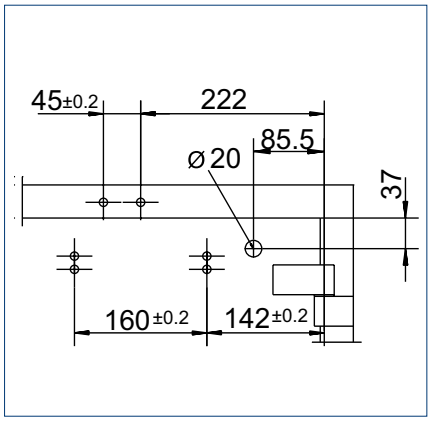
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



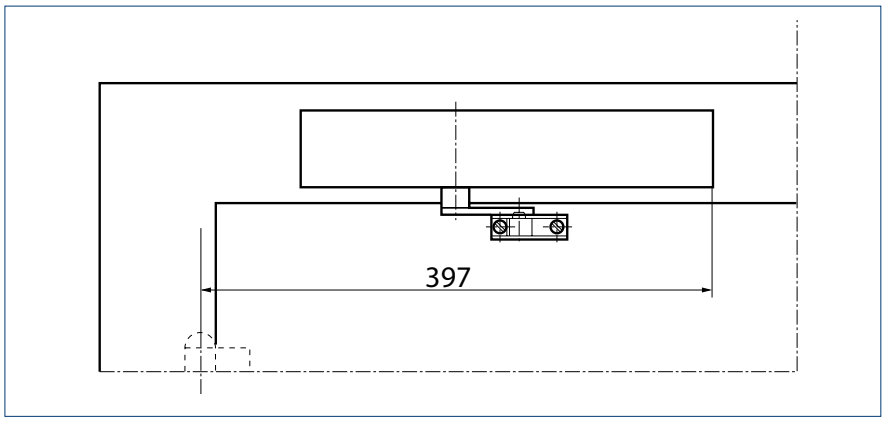
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

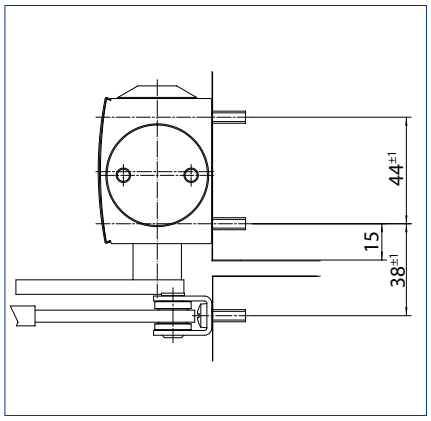
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 E

VIEW

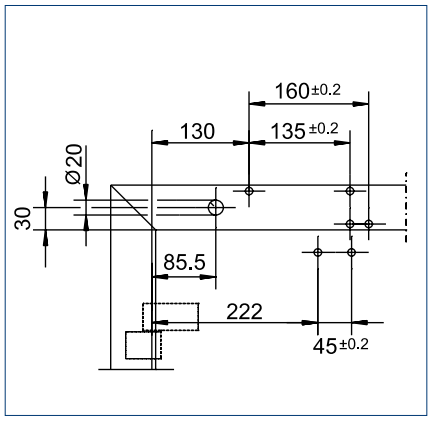


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E

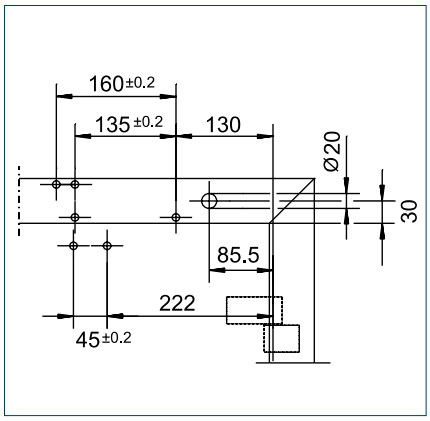
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

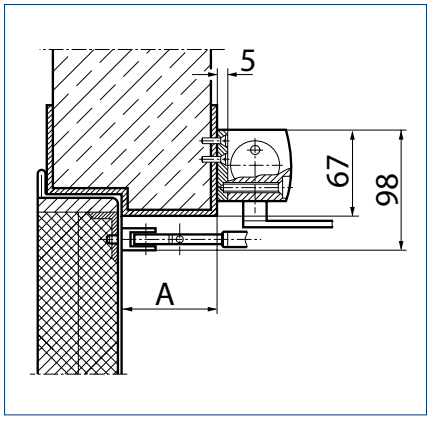


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

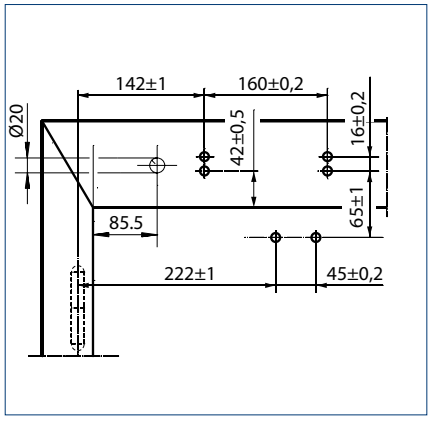


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

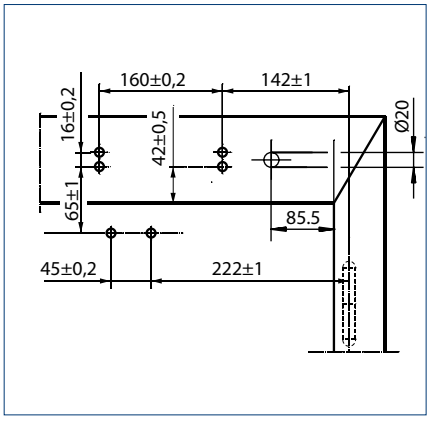
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate
A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 E door closer Closing force EN 1–6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device and connector box (without link arm)		silver-coloured	105211
		acc. to RAL[2]	105212
GEZE TS 4000 E KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1–6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device (without link arm)		silver-coloured	105213
		acc. to RAL[2]	105214
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard		silver-coloured	102421
		white RAL 9016	102423
		stainless steel optic[1]	102426
		acc. to RAL[2]	102425
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/EHY/ 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	059107
		acc. to RAL[2]	100044
ACCESSORIES			
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices		silver-coloured	181025
		white RAL 9016	184195
		stainless steel optic[1]	184196
		acc. to RAL[2]	185231
GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881			010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 R

Overhead door closer with link arm with electric hold-open device and smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Transom installation opposite hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit

PRODUCT FEATURES

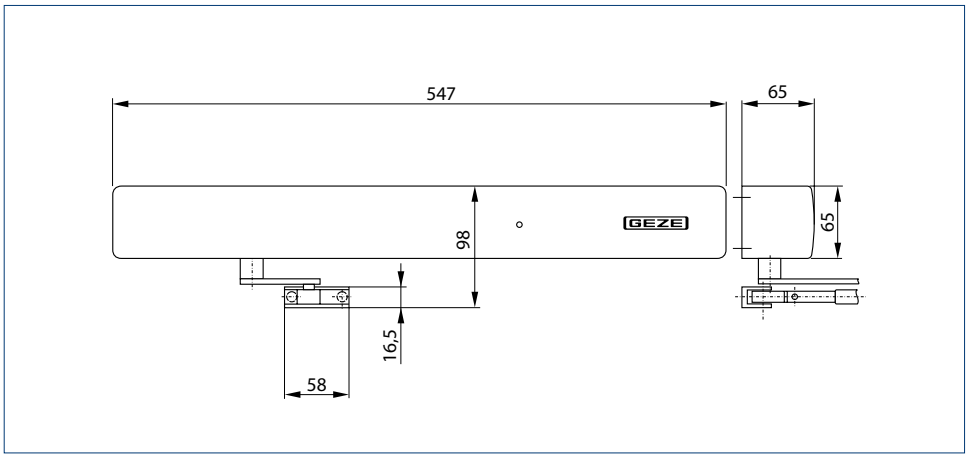
- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Smoke switch with contamination indicator and adaption of the alarm threshold
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Electric hold-open device acc. to EN 1155 for hold-open systems
- Electrical hold-open device with hold-open area from 80°-175°
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 R KM BG door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz
IP rating	IP20
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	547 mm
Overall depth	65 mm
Height	65 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	–
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●
Integrated smoke switch	●
with visual operating state display	●
with contamination indicator	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●
integrated power supply	●

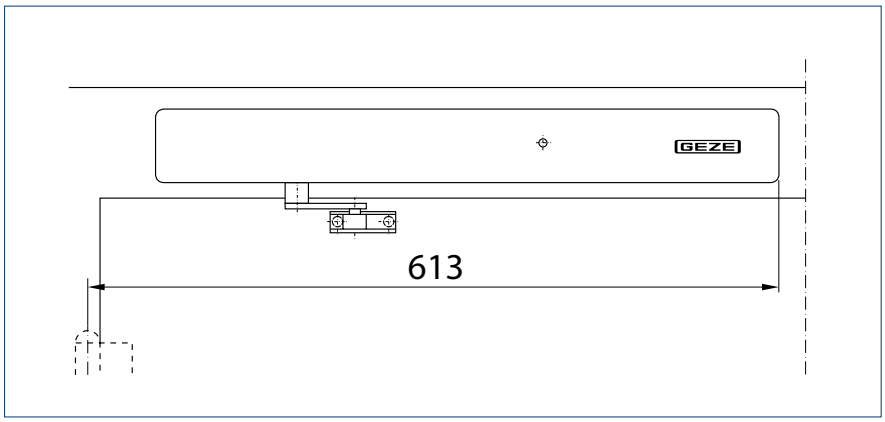
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



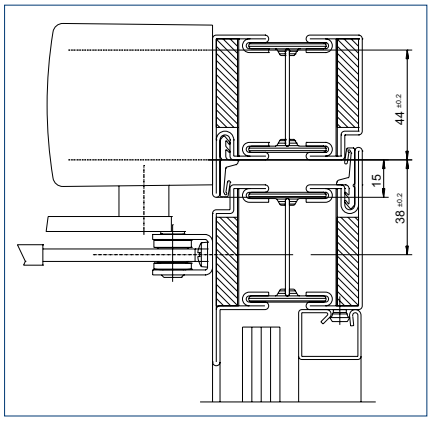
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 R

VIEW

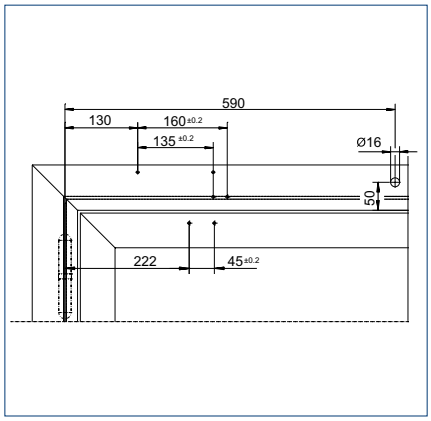


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E

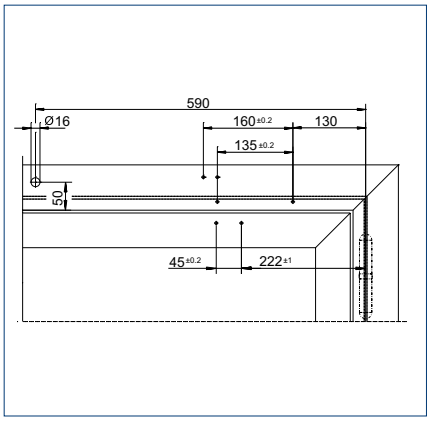
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

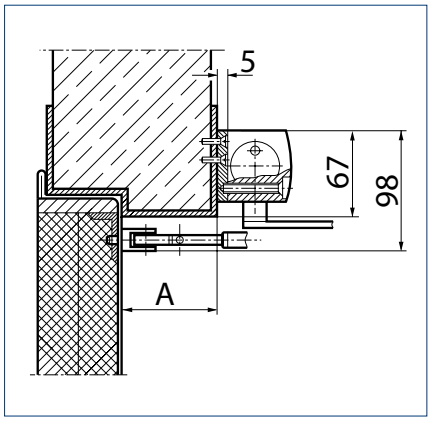


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

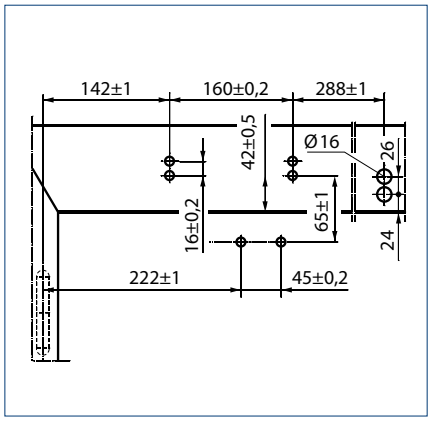


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

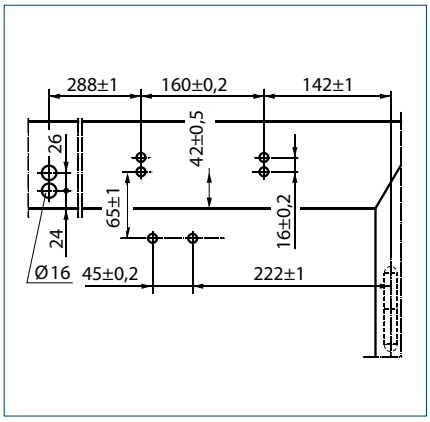
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate
A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 R KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1–6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device and integrated smoke switch control unit (without link arm)		silver-coloured	105241
		acc. to RAL[2]	105242
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard		silver-coloured	102421
		white RAL 9016	102423
		stainless steel optic[1]	102426
		acc. to RAL[2]	102425
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 RFS KM/4000 R & R-IS with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		black	058808
ACCESSORIES			
GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881			010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 Tandem

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors/gates with a leaf width greater than 1600 mm

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors from 1600 mm leaf width and very high weight
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side in parallel arm installation possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

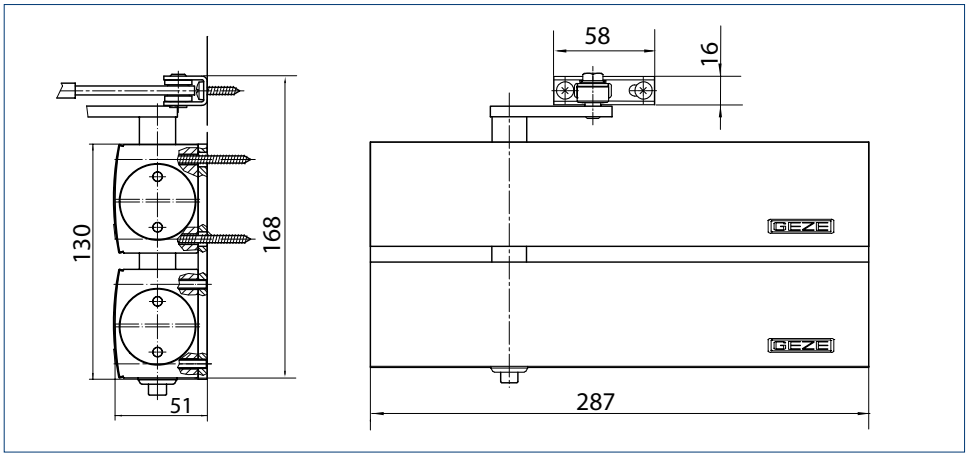
- System consisting of two door closers TS 4000 EN5-7 and TS 4000 EN1-6
- Closing force from EN7 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors with conversion
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 Tandem complete package
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	287 mm
Overall depth	51 mm
Height	130 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	hydraulically adjustable
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●

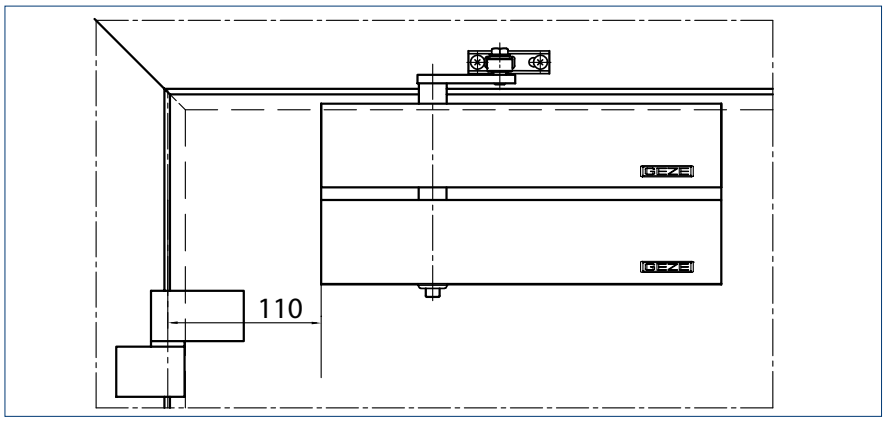
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



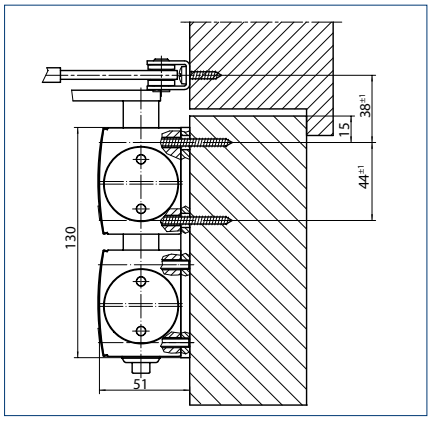
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 TANDEM

VIEW

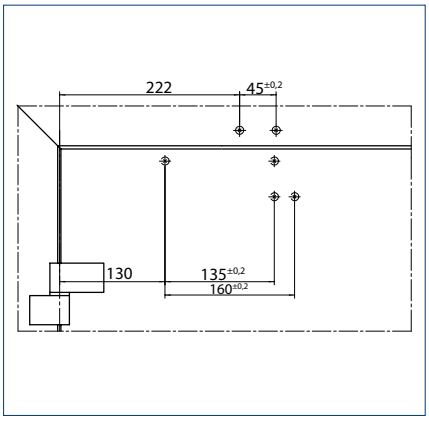


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 Tandem

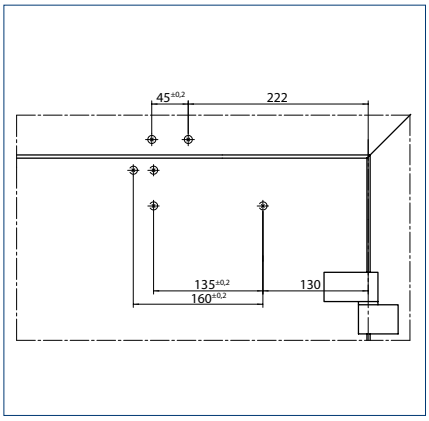
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

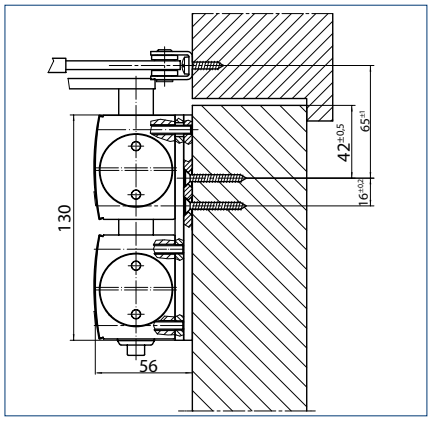


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

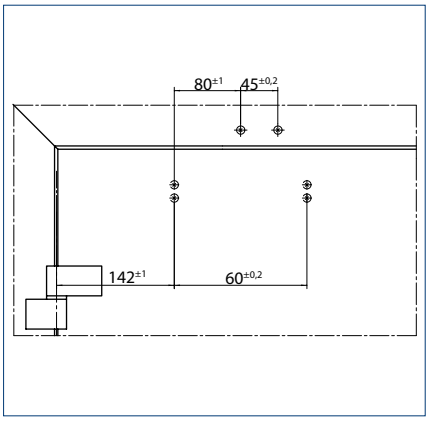


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

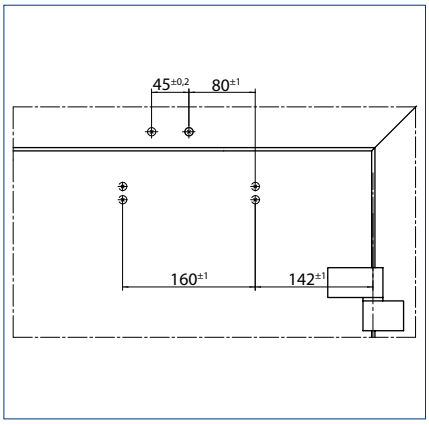
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 Tandem complete package with back check, with regular link arm		silver-coloured	102841
		acc. to RAL[1]	116186
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70–170 mm		silver-coloured	102431
		white RAL 9016	102433
		acc. to RAL[1]	102434
INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[1]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[1]	027460
Mounting plate door closer for TS 4000 Tandem with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	105119
		acc. to RAL[1]	116189

1 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000, Medisch Spectrum Twente, Netherlands (Photo: Erwin Kamphuis / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors with free swing function

Be it in nursing homes, hospitals or kindergartens – GEZE overhead door closers with link arm and electric free swing function enable doors to open and close almost effortlessly. Activate the free swing function by opening the door once to your opening angle of choice. Our door closers are suitable for left and right side single-action doors with a leaf width of up to 1400 mm and, naturally, for installation on fire and smoke protection doors.

TS 4000 EFS

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation hinge side and transom installation opposite hinge side (different variants)
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN 1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Free swing function means comfortable use of the door with little effort
- Free swing function after opening the door once to approx. 90°
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

SPECIAL VERSION:

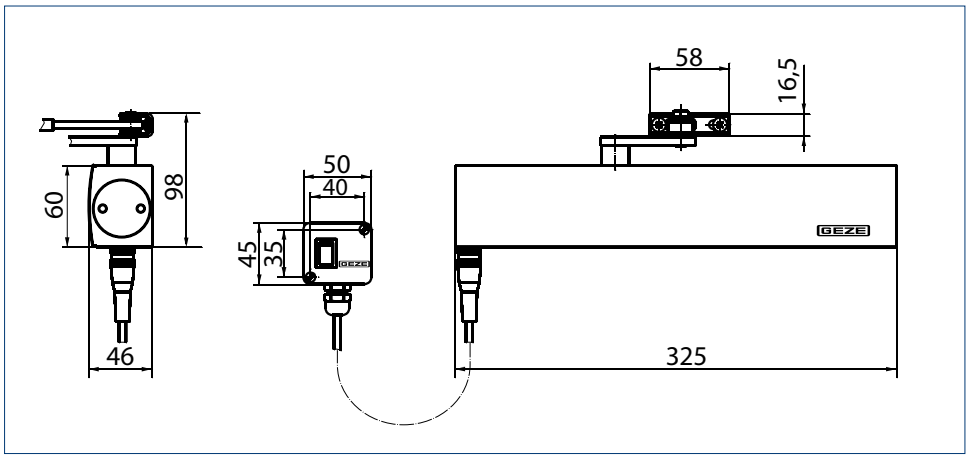
→ GEZE TS 4000 EFS / transom installation opposite hinge side 24 V DC

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 RFS door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Supply voltage	24 V DC
IP rating	IP43
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	325 mm
Overall depth	46 mm
Height	60 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	–
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical
Free swing area	80°–175°

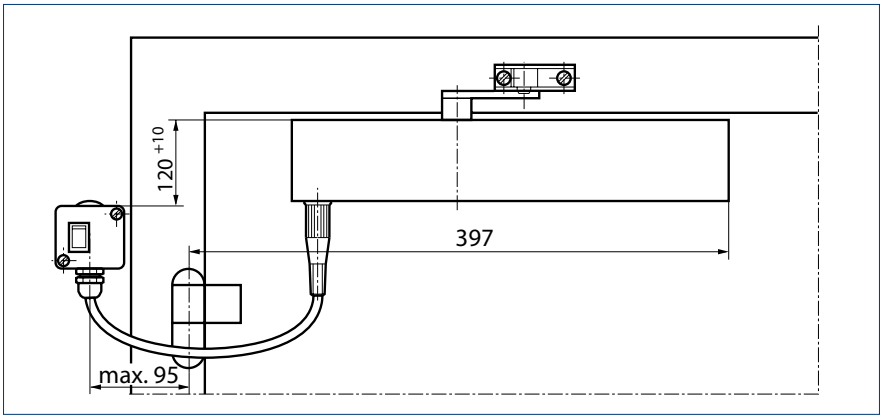
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



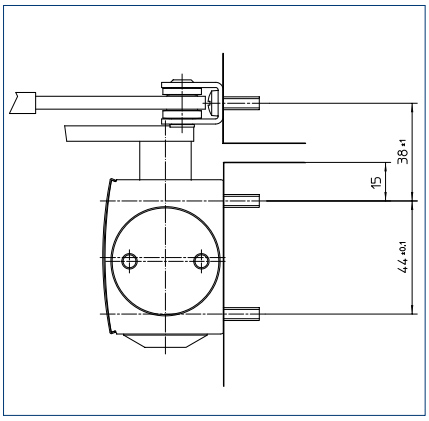
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 EFS

VIEW

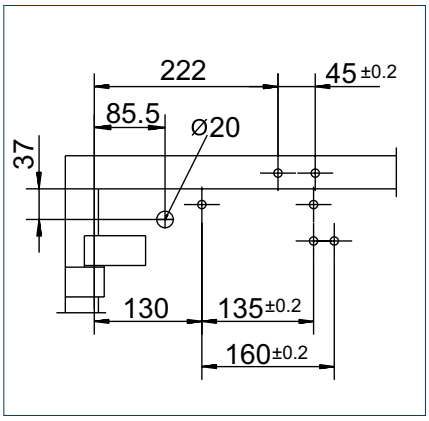


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 EFS

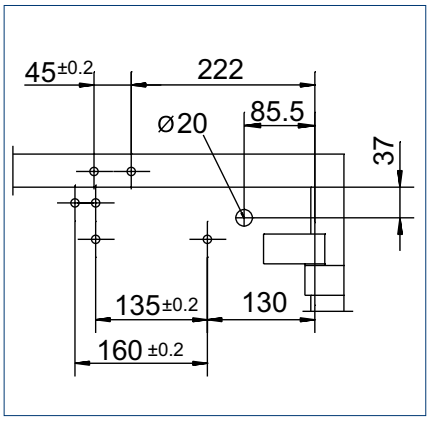
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

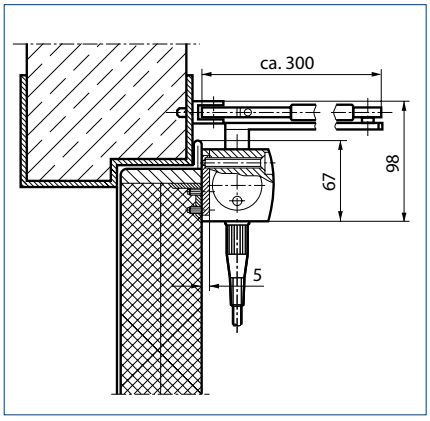


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

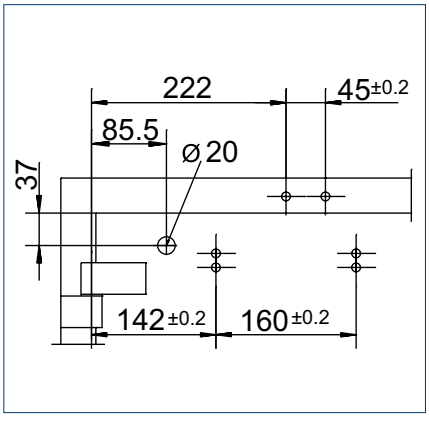


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

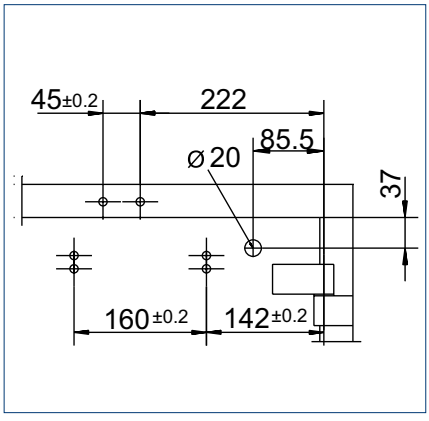
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



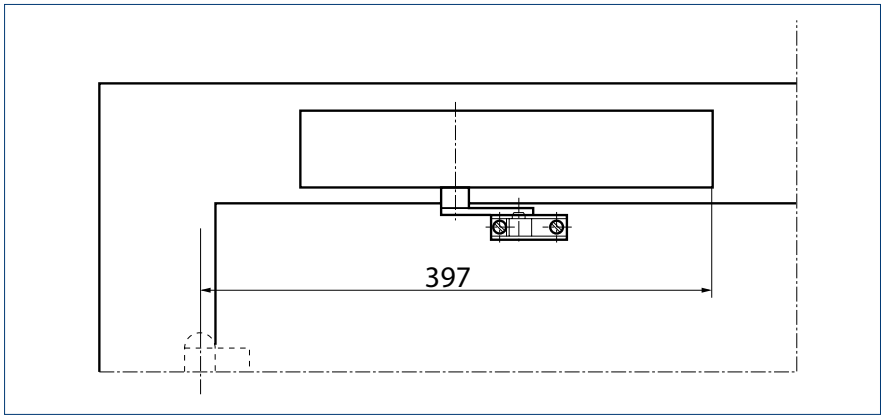
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

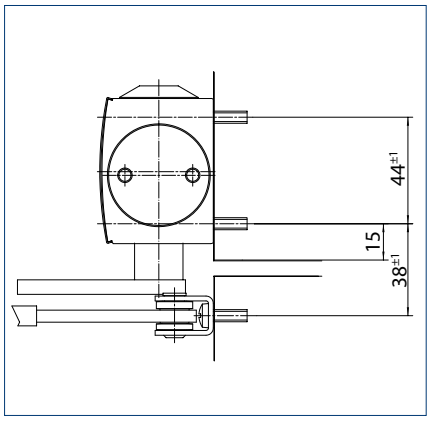
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 EFS

VIEW

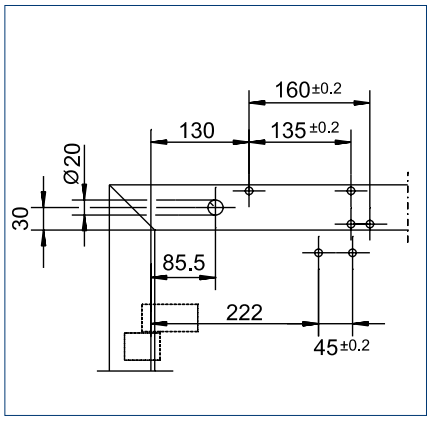


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 EFS

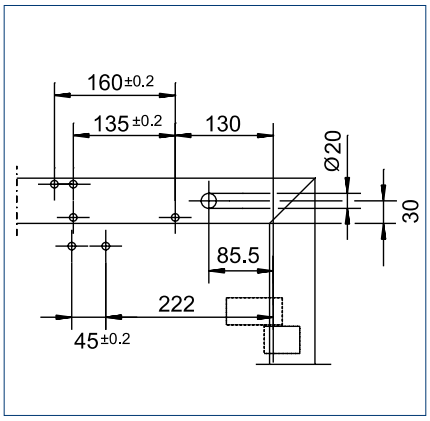
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

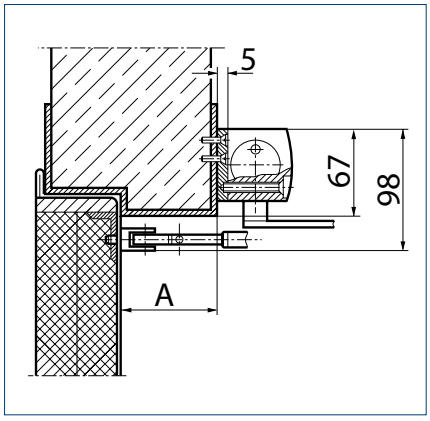


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

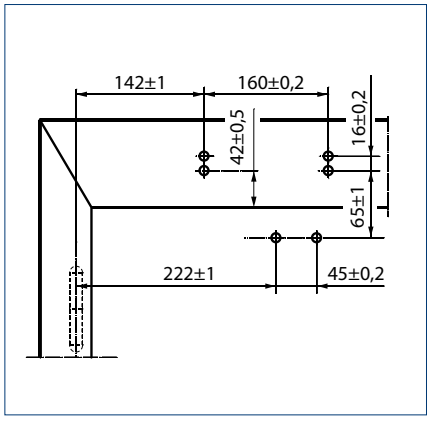


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

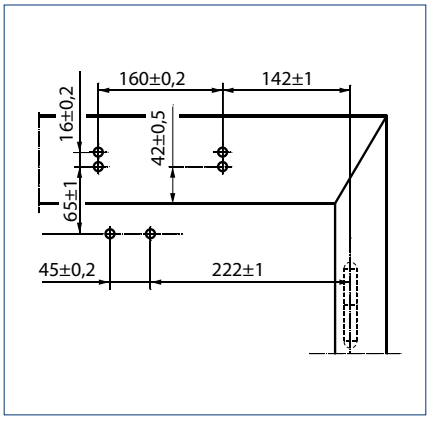
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate
A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 RFS door closer Closing force EN 1–6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function and connector box (without free swing link arm)		silver-coloured	105211
		acc. to RAL[2]	105212
GEZE TS 4000 EFS KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1–6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function (without free swing link arm)		silver-coloured	105213
		acc. to RAL[2]	105214
Link arms TS 4000 EFS/RFS with free swing function		silver-coloured	106460
		acc. to RAL[2]	106462

INSTALLATION MATERIAL

Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/EHY/ 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	059107
		acc. to RAL[2]	100044

ACCESSORIES

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 RFS

Overhead door closer with link arm with electric free swing function and smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Transom installation opposite hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

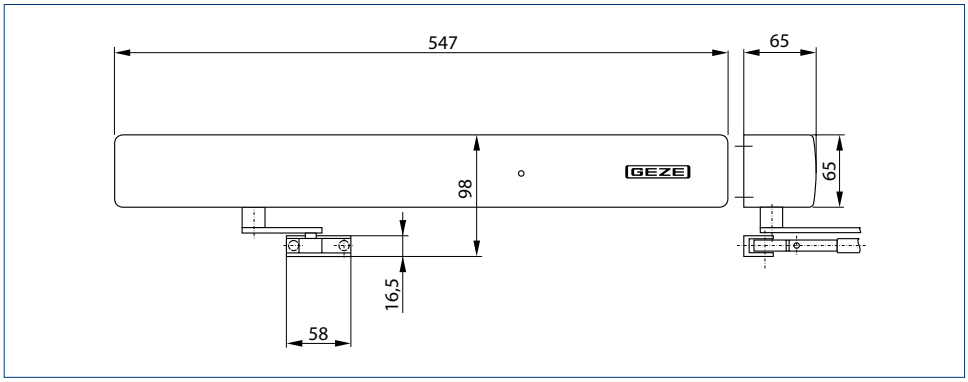
- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Free swing function means comfortable use of the door with little effort
- Free swing function after opening the door once to approx. 90°
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 RFS KM BG door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz
IP rating	IP20
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●
Length	547 mm
Overall depth	65 mm
Height	65 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm
Back check integrated	–
Position of closing force adjustment	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical
Integrated smoke switch	●
with visual operating state display	●
with contamination indicator	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●
Integrated power supply	●
Free swing area	80°–175°

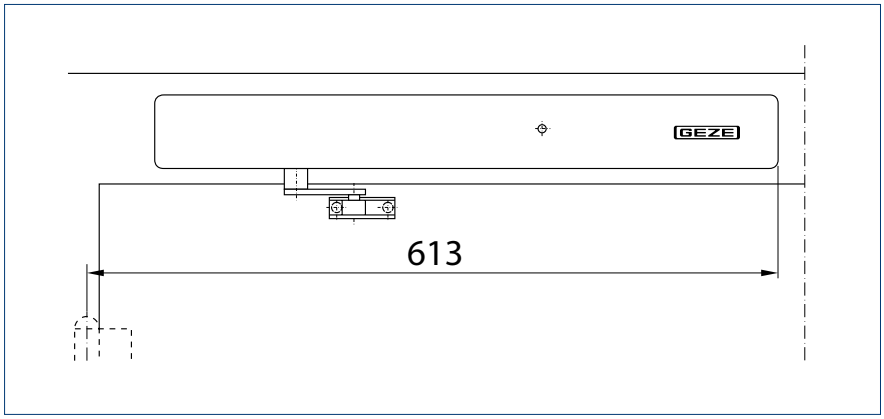
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



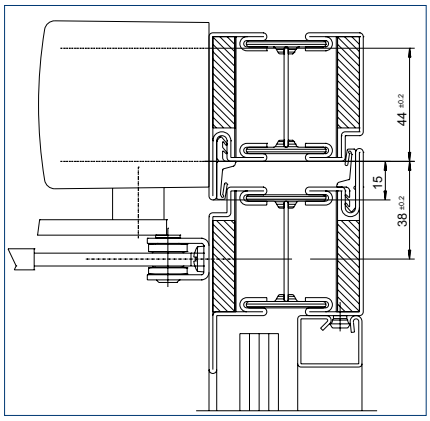
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 RFS

DISPLAY

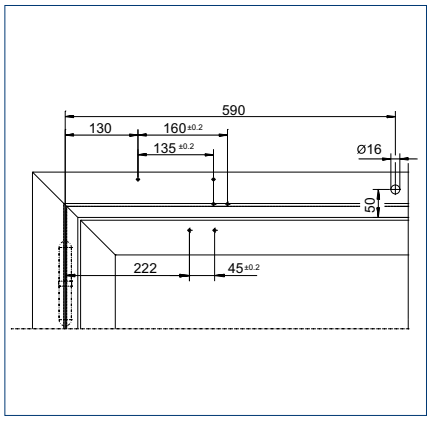


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 RFS

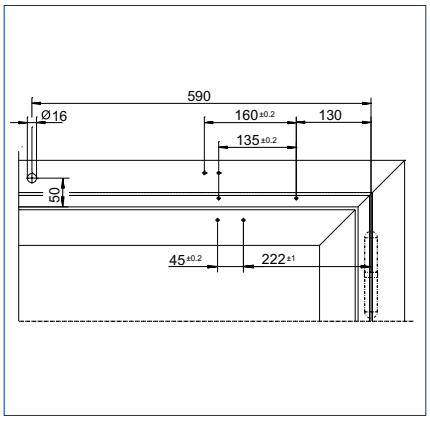
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

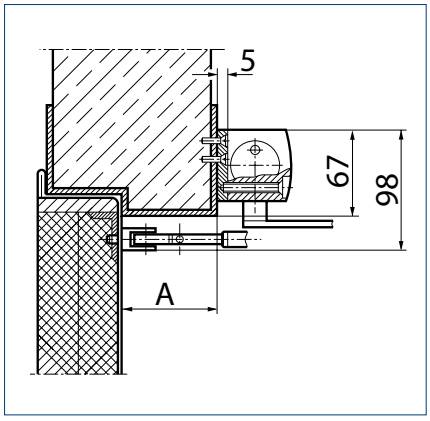


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

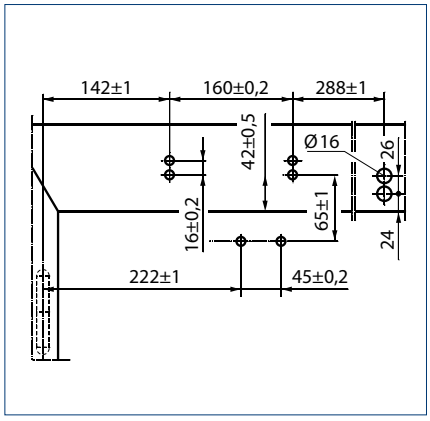


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

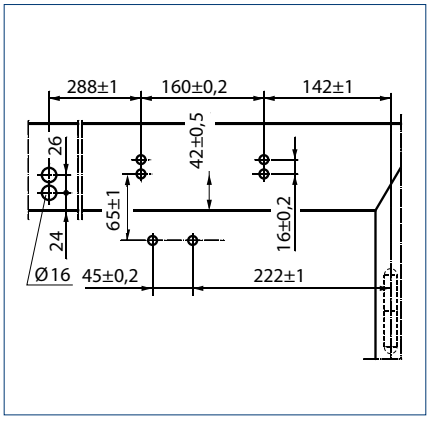
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate, A = max. 70 mm reveal depth for fire and smoke protection doors



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 RFS KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1–6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function and integrated smoke switch control unit (without frees wing link arm)		silver-coloured	105241
		acc. to RAL[2]	105242
Link arms TS 4000 EFS/RFS with free swing function		silver-coloured	106460
		acc. to RAL[2]	106462

INSTALLATION MATERIAL

Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 RFS KM/4000 R & R-IS with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		black	058808

ACCESSORIES

GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881			010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 RFS, Sparkasse, Germany (Photo: N. Grünwald / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

For double leaf doors

Overhead door closer systems with link arm – the phrase might sound complicated, but the GEZE technology makes opening and closing double leaf doors particularly easier and convenient. Our integrated hydraulic closing sequence control helps in this regard: When the door closes, the active leaf must remain in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed – and until the active leaf is released by the closing sequence control. Use the various specific setting options for our overhead door closers and make your door and gate systems safe, efficient and accessible.

TS 4000 IS

Overhead door closer system with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance and 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

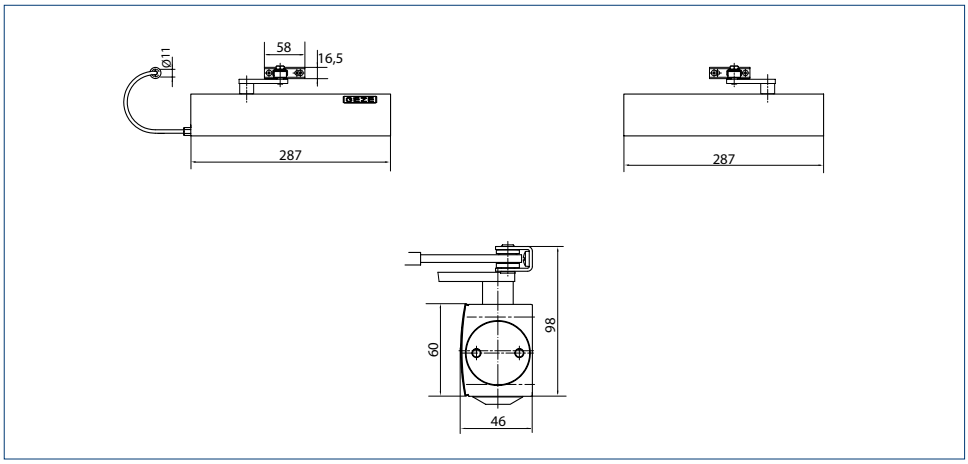
- System consisting of two door closers TS 4000 IS and TS 4000 with link arm and release mechanism
- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 IS door closer	TS 4000 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Closing sequence controller tested in accordance with EN1158	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●	●
Length	287 mm	
Overall depth	46 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm	
Back check integrated	-	hydraulically adjustable
Position of closing force adjustment	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●
Closing sequence control integrated	●	-

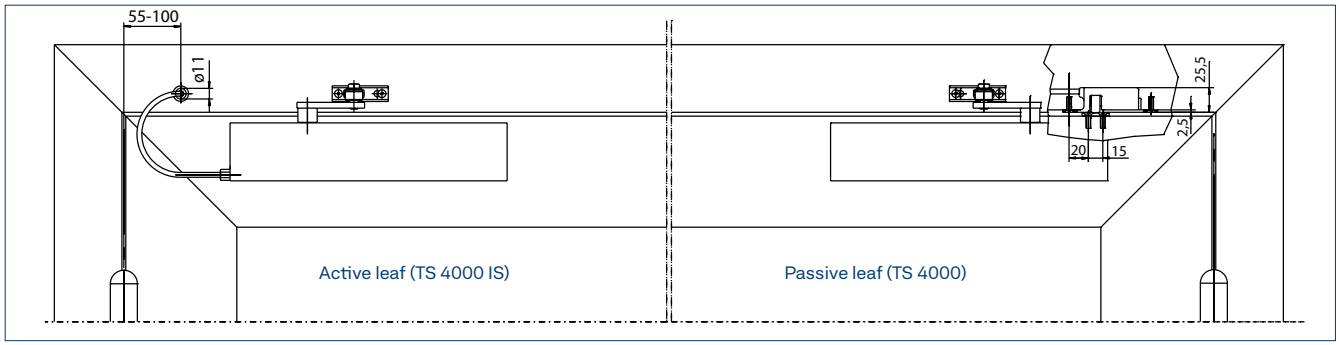
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



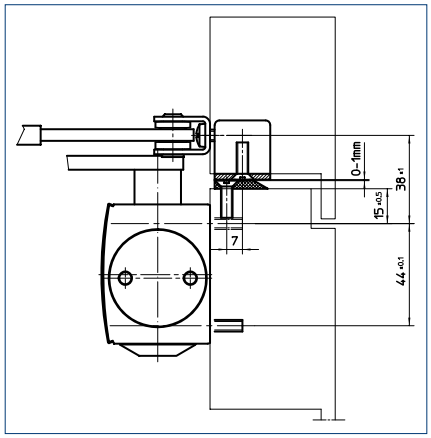
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 IS

VIEW

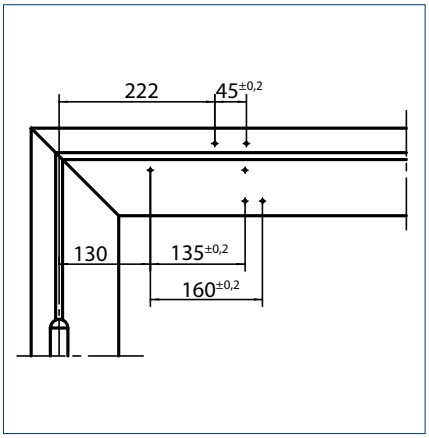


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 IS

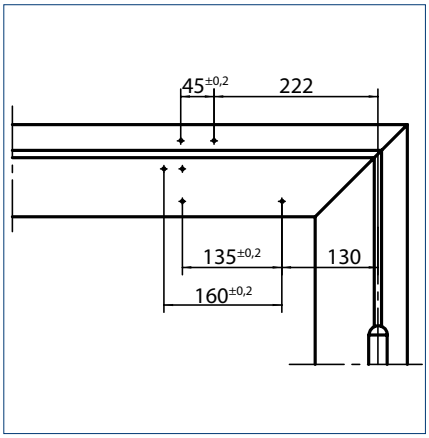
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

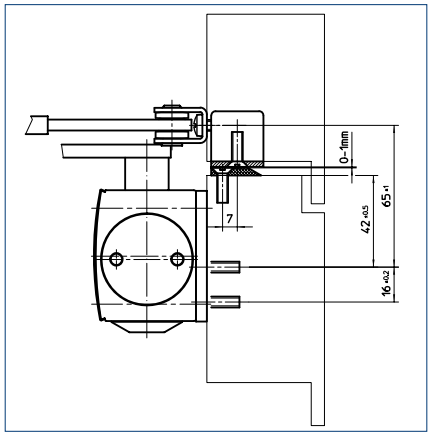


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

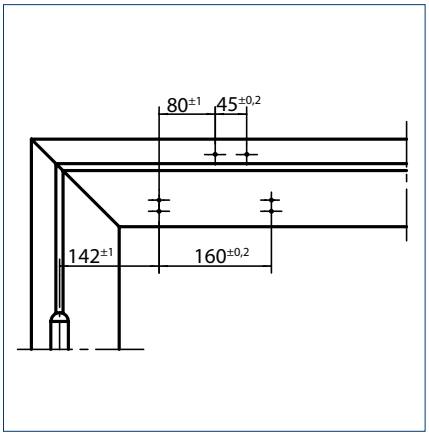


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

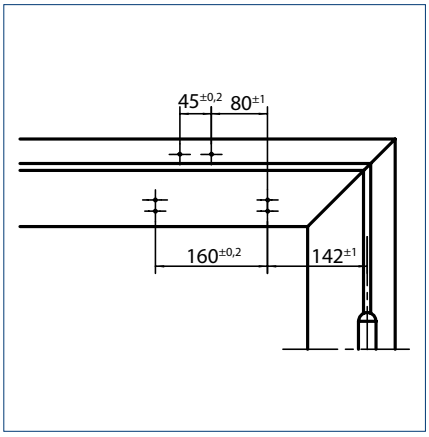
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



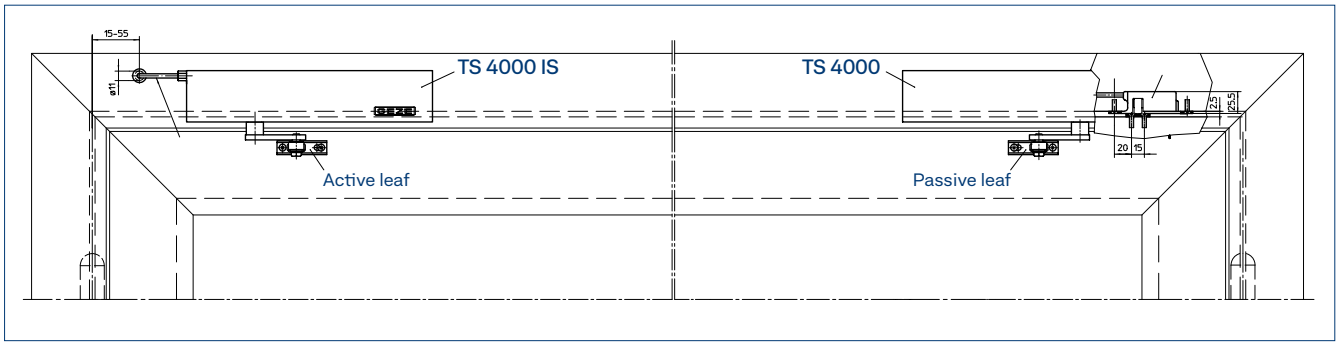
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

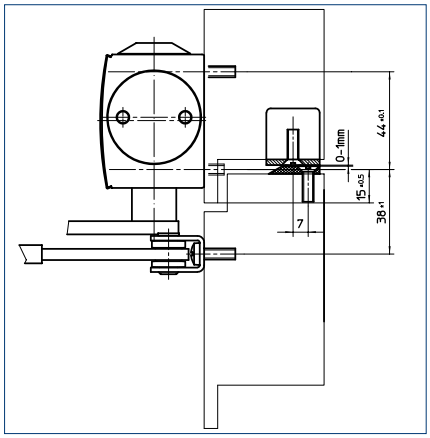
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 IS

VIEW

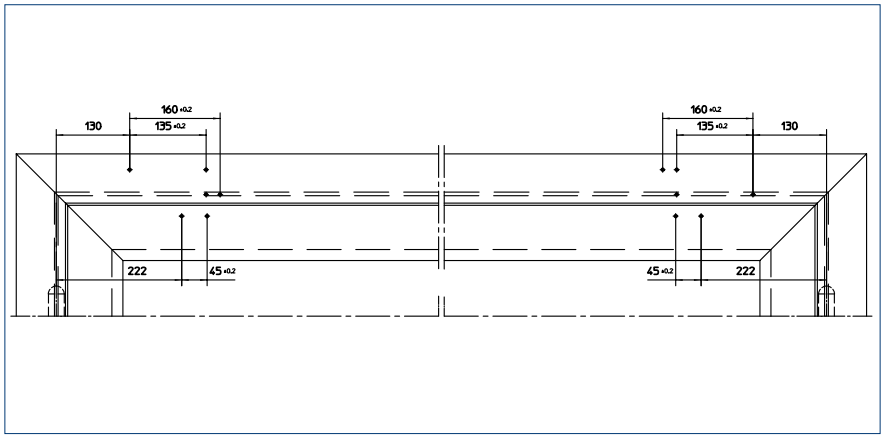


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 IS

DIRECT INSTALLATION

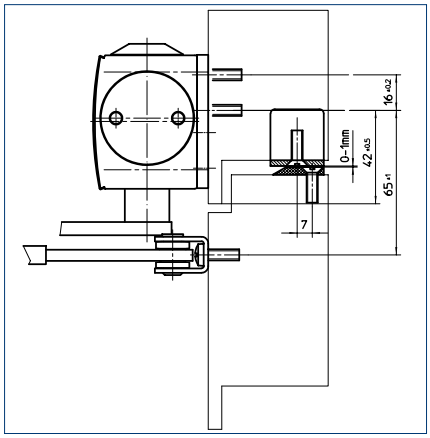


Cross-section = direct installation

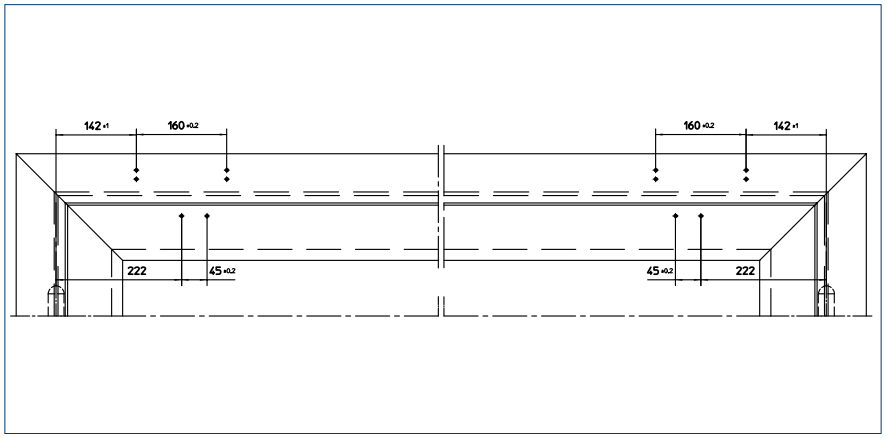


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE

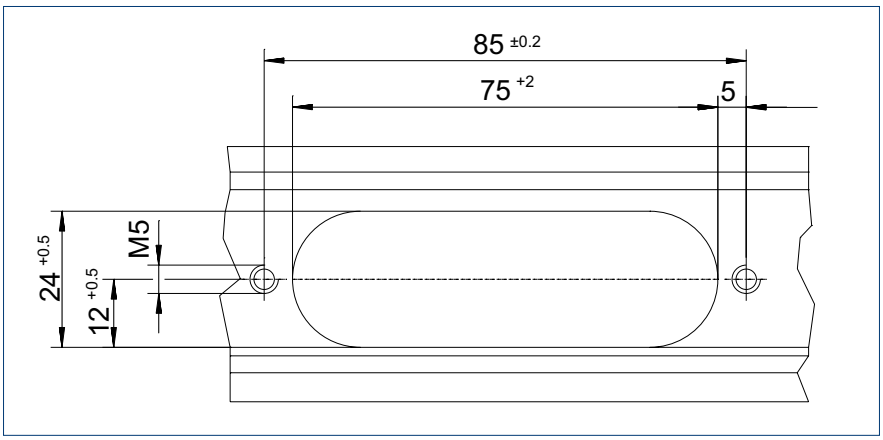


Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

RECESS FOR RELEASE MECHANISM



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 IS door closer Closing force EN 1-6 with integrated closing sequence control (without release mechanism and link arm)	silver-coloured	102798
	white RAL 9016	102801
	acc. to RAL[2]	102802
GEZE TS 4000 door closer Closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
	white RAL 9016	102791
	acc. to RAL[2]	102792
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70-170 mm	silver-coloured	102431
	white RAL 9016	102433
	acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard	silver-coloured	102421
	white RAL 9016	102423
	stainless steel optic[1]	102426
	acc. to RAL[2]	102425
Release mechanism closing sequence control for TS 4000 IS / E-IS	No. 1 hinge clearance 1200-1500 mm	058306
	No. 2 hinge clearance 1500-1800 mm	058307
	No. 3 hinge clearance 1800-2100 mm	058308
	No. 4 hinge clearance 2100-2400 mm	058309
	No. 5 hinge clearance 2400-2700 mm	058310
	No. 6 hinge clearance in excess of 2700 mm	058311

INSTALLATION MATERIAL			
Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	057126
		white RAL 9016	009491
		acc. to RAL[2]	009494
Mounting plate and counterplate for all-glass door for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	007923
		acc. to RAL[2]	007926
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	049185
		white RAL 9016	068627
		galvanised	057956
		acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 5000/TS 4000		silver-coloured	049240
		acc. to RAL[2]	104451
ACCESSORIES			
GEZE driver flap CB flex for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if needed, with attachment material		acc. to RAL[2]	153728
		silver-coloured	153602

1) Only for dry rooms I 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 E-IS

Overhead door closers system with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance and 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation hinge side and transom installation opposite hinge side (different variants)
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit

PRODUCT FEATURES

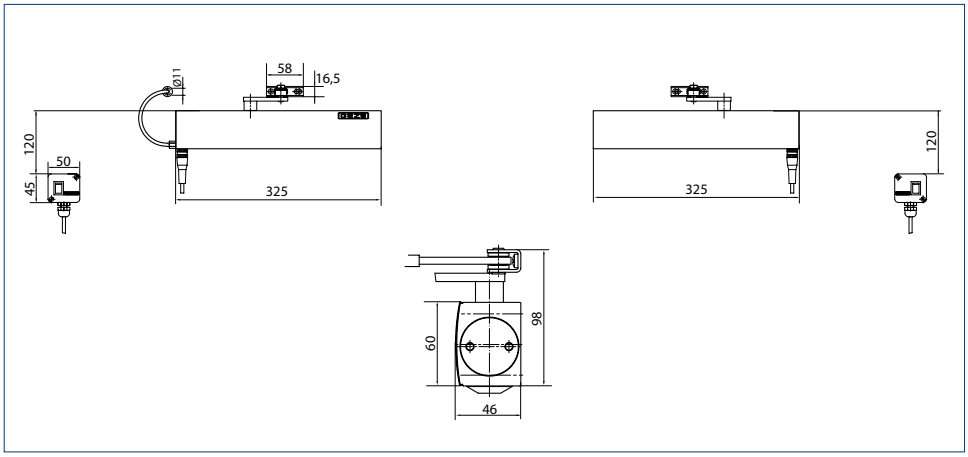
- System consisting of two door closers TS 4000 E-IS (active leaf) and TS 4000 E (passive leaf) and release mechanism
- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Electric hold-open device on both leaves with a hold-open area of 80°-175°
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Integrated back check on the passive leaf, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 E-IS door closer	TS 4000 E door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Supply voltage	24 V DC	
IP rating	IP43	
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155 Closing sequence controller tested in accordance with EN1158	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●	●
Length	325 mm	
Overall depth	46 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm	
Back check integrated	-	
Position of closing force adjustment	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●
Closing sequence control integrated	●	
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical	
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●
Hold-open angle	80°-175°	

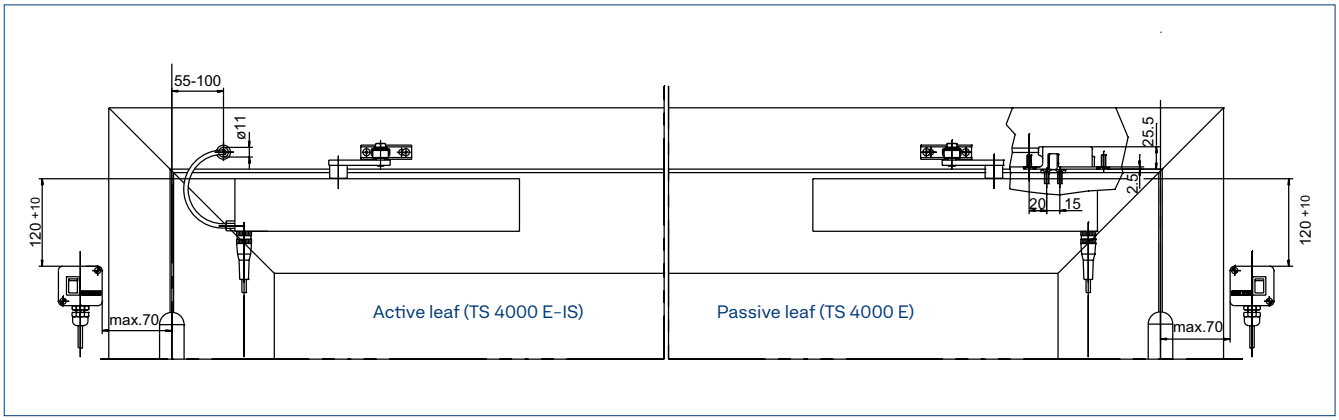
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



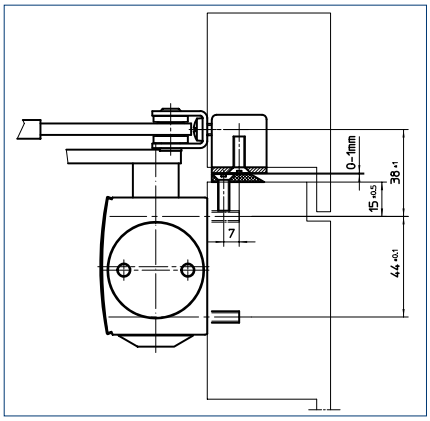
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 4000 E-IS

VIEW

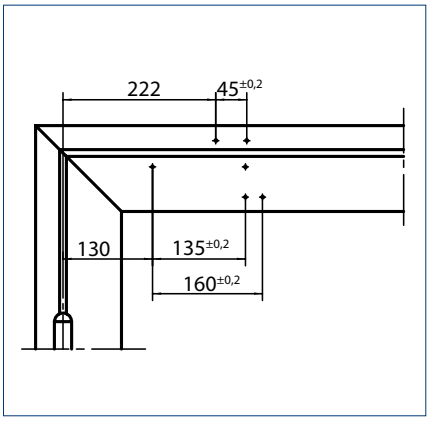


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E-IS

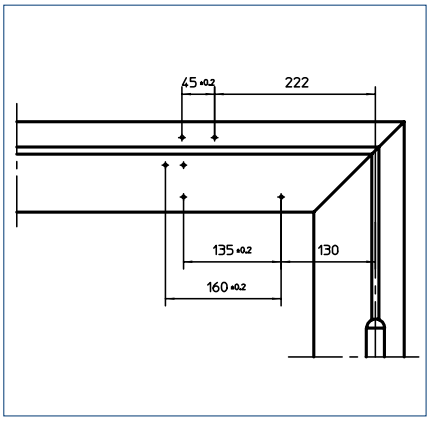
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

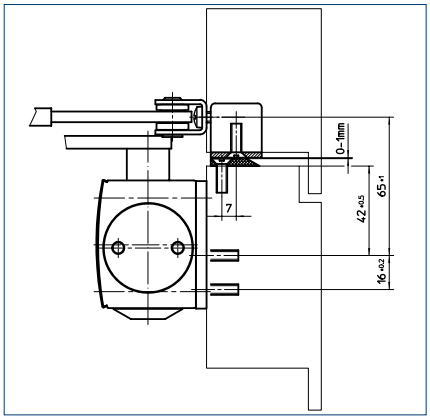


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

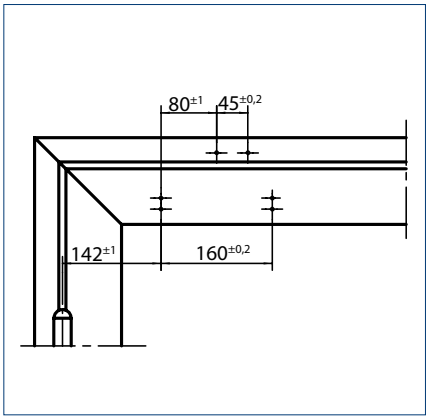


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

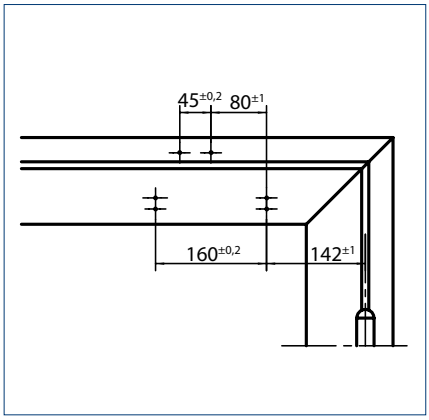
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



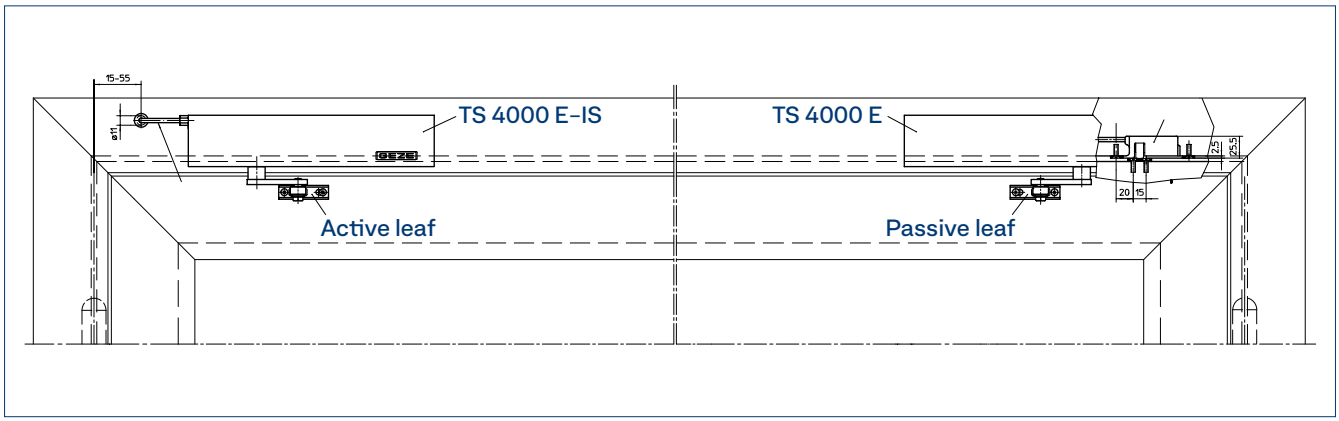
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

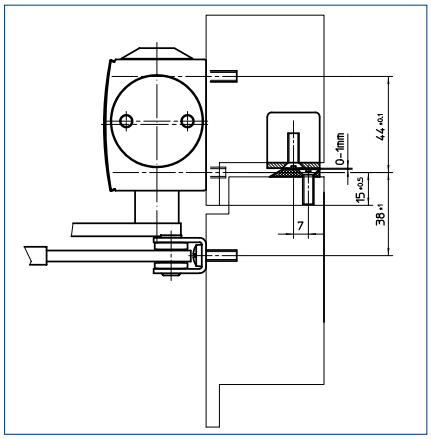
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 E-IS

VIEW

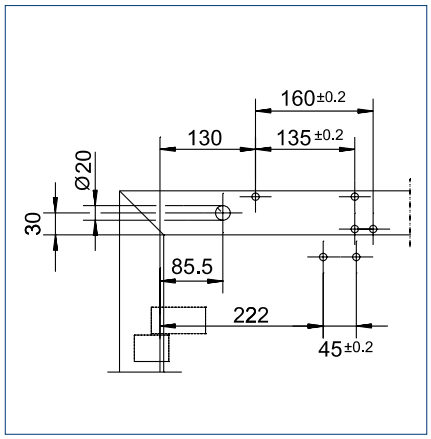


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E-IS

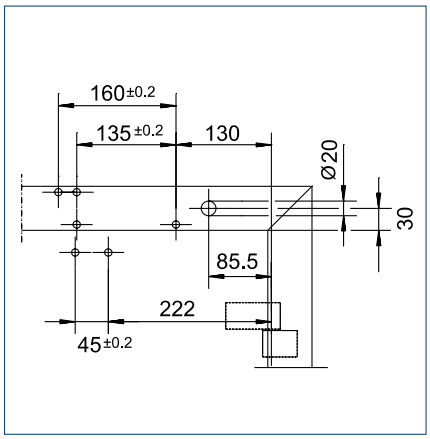
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

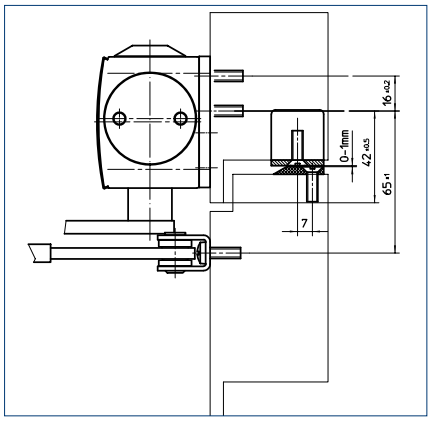


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

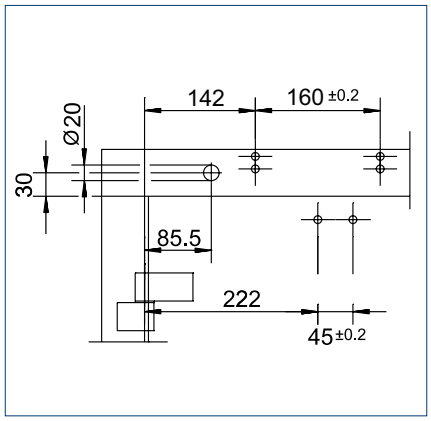


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

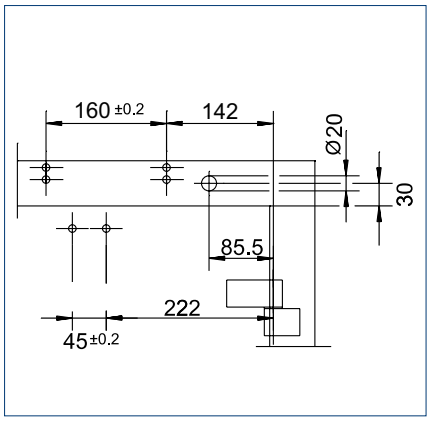
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 E door closer Closing force EN 1-6, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric hold-open device and connector box (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105211
	acc. to RAL[2]	105212
GEZE TS 4000 E KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105213
	acc. to RAL[2]	105214
GEZE TS 4000 E-IS door closer Closing force EN 1-6, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric hold-open device, connector box, integrated closing sequence control and mounting plate (without release mechanism and link arm)	silver-coloured	105237
	acc. to RAL[2]	105238
GEZE TS 4000 E-IS KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device, integrated closing sequence control and mounting plate (without link arm and connector boxes)	silver-coloured	105239
	acc. to RAL[2]	105240
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70-170 mm	silver-coloured	102431
	white RAL 9016	102433
	acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard	silver-coloured	102421
	white RAL 9016	102423
	stainless steel optic[1]	102426
	acc. to RAL[2]	102425
Release mechanism closing sequence control for TS 4000 IS / E-IS/ R-IS	No.1 Hinge clearance 1200-1500 mm	058306
	No.2 Hinge clearance 1500-1800 mm	058307
	No.3 Hinge clearance 1800-2100 mm	058308
	No.4 Hinge clearance 2100-2400 mm	058309
	No.5 Hinge clearance 2400-2700 mm	058310
	No.6 Hinge clearance in excess of 2700 mm	058311

INSTALLATION MATERIAL

Spindle extension for TS 4000/TS 2000 Crown gearing	10 mm	galvanised	103548
	15 mm	galvanised	103549
	20 mm	galvanised	103550
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/4000/3000/2000			053134
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, with slim frames		silver-coloured	057109
		acc. to RAL[2]	082506
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/2000, for parallel arm installation		silver-coloured	053318
		acc. to RAL[2]	027460
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/EHY/ 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	059107
		acc. to RAL[2]	100044

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994
GEZE driver flap CB flex for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if needed, with attachment material	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
	silver-coloured	153602

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000 R–IS

Overhead door closer system with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control, electric hold-open device and smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance and 1400 mm leaf width
- Transom installation opposite hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit

PRODUCT FEATURES

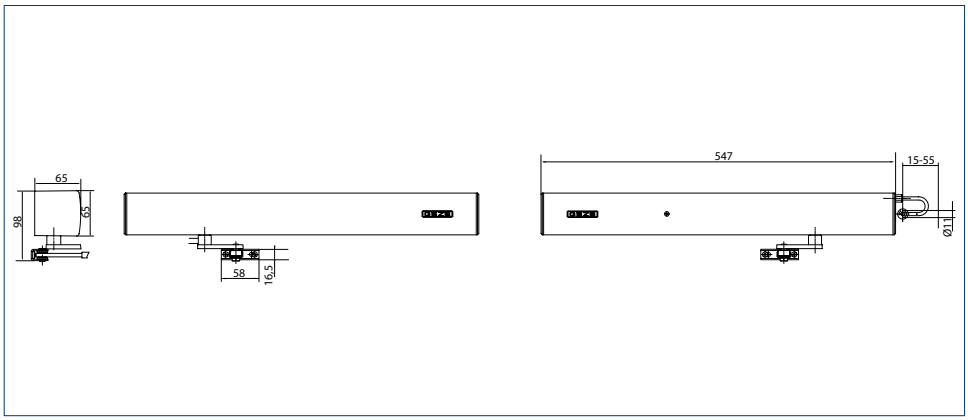
- System consisting of two door closers TS 4000 R-IS with release mechanism
- Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Smoke switch with contamination indicator and adaption of the alarm threshold
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Electric hold-open device on both leaves with a hold-open area of 80°–175°
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Integrated back check on the passive leaf, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 4000 R-IS KM BG door closer	TS 4000 R-IS KM BG second unit door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz	24 V
IP rating	IP20	
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155 Closing sequence controller tested in accordance with EN1158 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154 Hold-open device tested in accordance with EN1155
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN 1154 supplementary sheet	●	●
Length	547 mm	
Overall depth	65 mm	
Height	65 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	via link arm	
Back check integrated	-	
Position of closing force adjustment	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●
Closing sequence control integrated	●	
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical	
Hold-open angle	80°-175°	
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●
Integrated smoke switch	●	○
with visual operating state display	●	○
with contamination indicator	●	○
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●	○
integrated power supply	●	○

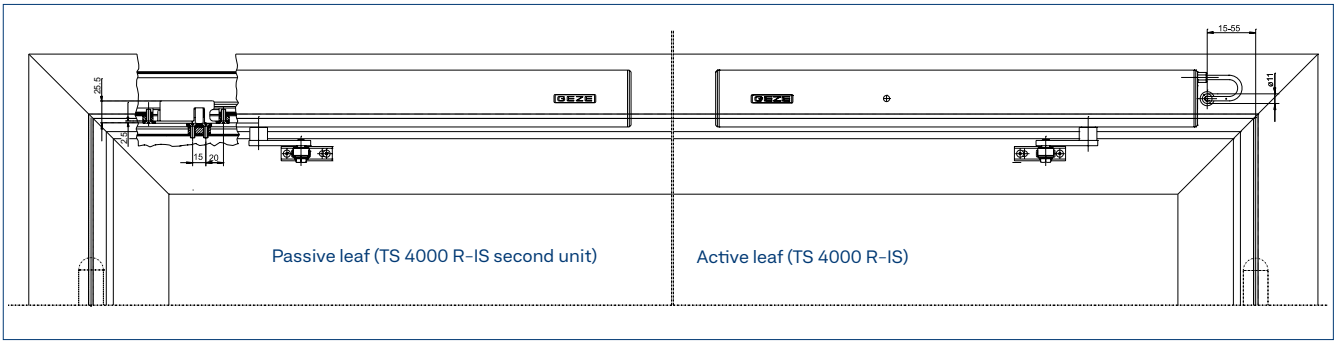
● = yes

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



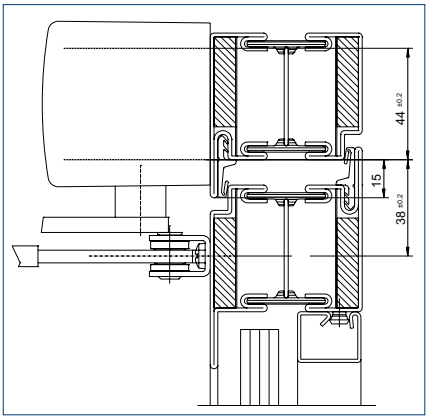
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 4000 R-IS

VIEW

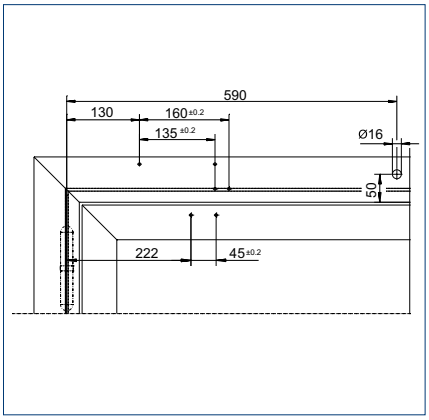


Example for the installation of GEZE TS 4000 E-IS

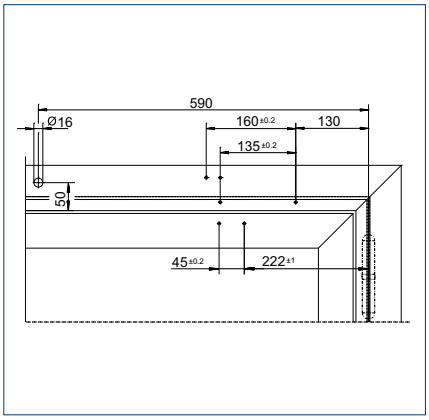
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

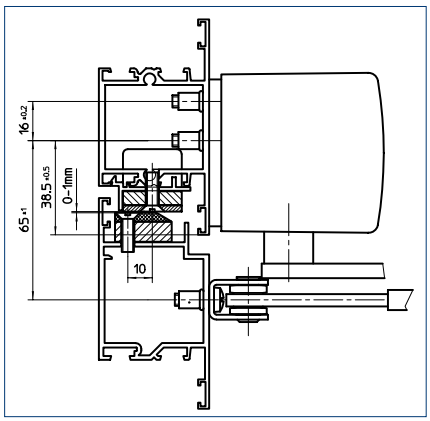


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

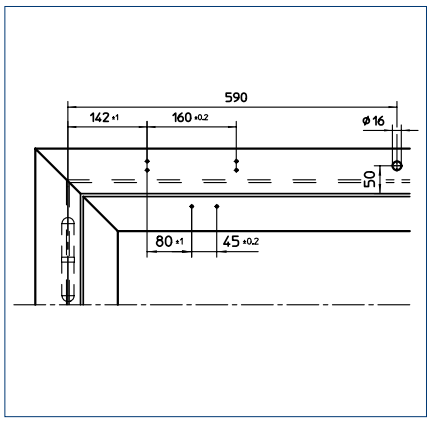


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

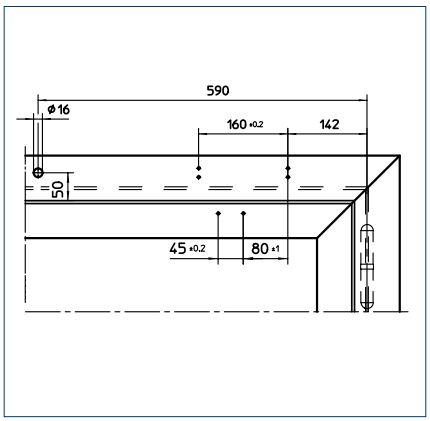
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

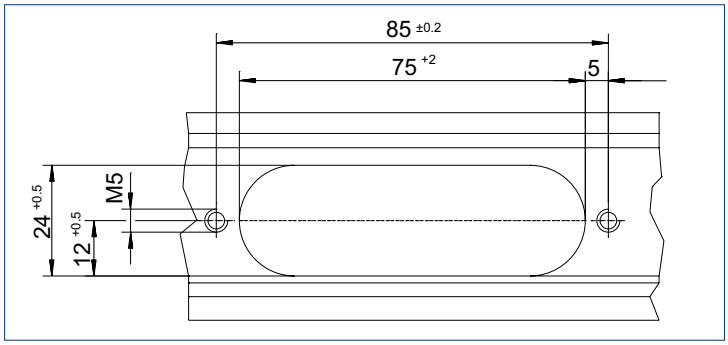


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

RECESS FOR RELEASE MECHANISM



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE TS 4000 R-IS KM BG door closer Closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device and smoke switch control unit (without link arm and release mechanism)	silver-coloured	105244
	acc. to RAL[2]	105245
GEZE TS 4000 R-IS KM BG second unit door closer Closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device (without smoke switch control unit and link arm)	silver-coloured	105246
	acc. to RAL[2]	105247
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Extended, for transom installation with reveal depth between 70-170 mm	silver-coloured	102431
	white RAL 9016	102433
	acc. to RAL[2]	102434
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard	silver-coloured	102421
	white RAL 9016	102423
	stainless steel optic[1]	102426
	acc. to RAL[2]	102425
Release mechanism closing sequence control for TS 4000 IS/ E-IS/ R-IS	No.1 Hinge clearance 1200-1500 mm	058306
	No.2 Hinge clearance 1500-1800 mm	058307
	No.3 Hinge clearance 1800-2100 mm	058308
	No.4 Hinge clearance 2100-2400 mm	058309
	No.5 Hinge clearance 2400-2700 mm	058310
	No.6 Hinge clearance in excess of 2700 mm	058311

INSTALLATION MATERIAL

Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 RFS KM/4000 R & R-IS with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	black	058808

ACCESSORIES

GEZE FA GC 170 Wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GEZE GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GEZE GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GEZE GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GEZE GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GEZE GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GEZE GC 153 thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL[2]	170524
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
GEZE AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for GEZE manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994
GEZE driver flap CB flex for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if needed, with attachment material	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
	silver-coloured	153602

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes

TS 4000, Mövenpick Airport (photo: N. Grünwald / GEZE GmbH)

GEZE

SWING DOOR

Accessories

Providing the necessary safety in the event of danger – this is a job for hold-open devices in many cases. We can offer you an extensive range of accessories for this, such as a GEZE smoke switch control unit. Manual or wireless – use the right solution for you from our diverse range. We are more than happy to answer any questions you may have about your safe door.

RSZ 7
smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices

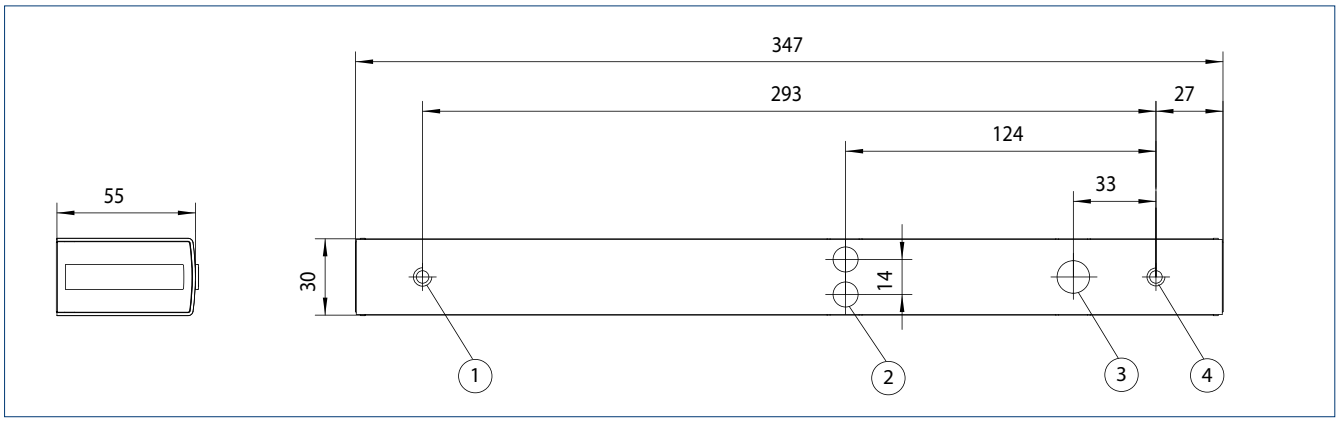
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Power supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control panel status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



1 = threaded hole M5 | 2 = opening for additional connections | 3 = power supply (230 V) | 4 = threaded hole M5

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
ACCESSORIES		
Wireless KIT FA GC 170 Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL	170524
Manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme		120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

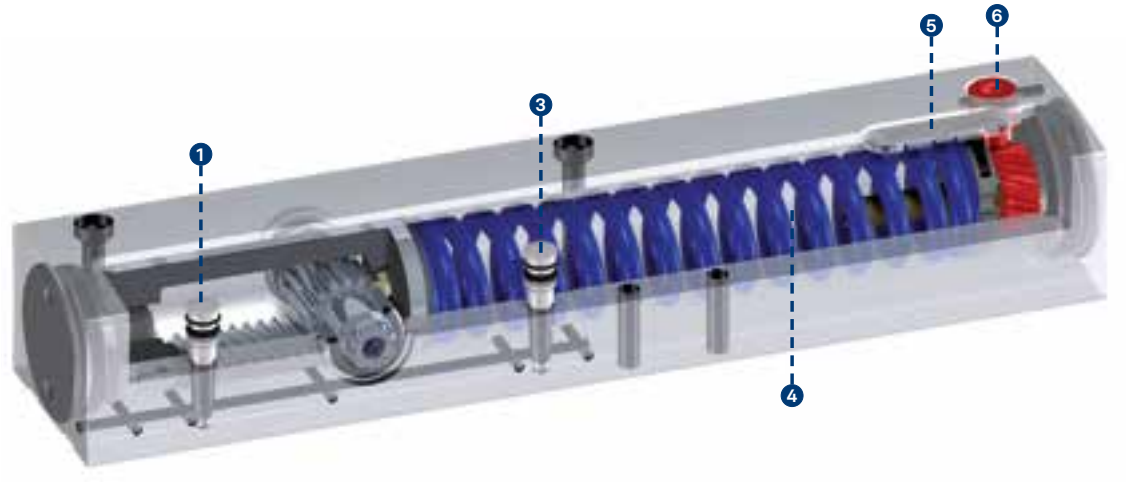
1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

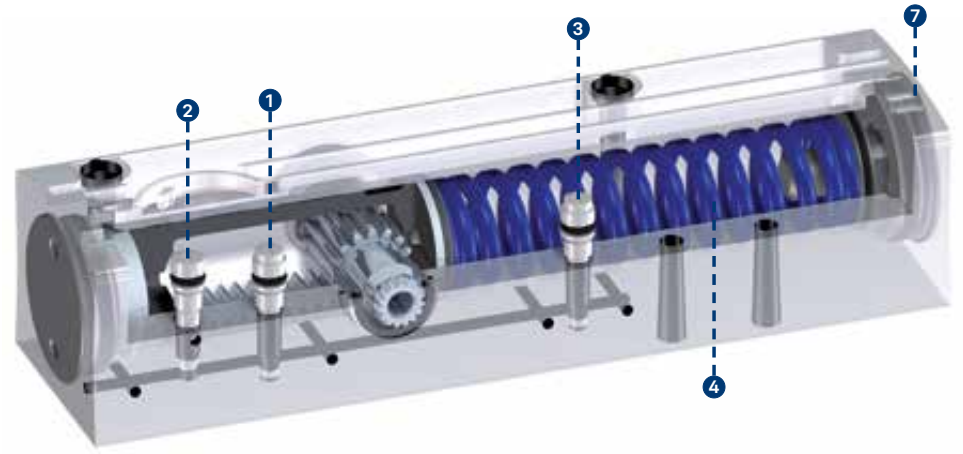
Further information

With overhead door closers with link arm, your swing doors are always closed when they shouldn't be open. As they do not have to be manually closed, they also provide safety in the event of a fire. Tightened legal regulations make overhead door closers with link arm essential for many doors. For every self-locking door and all other needs, GEZE always offers the matching solution. Use our many variants with a wide variety of technical and visual options.

TECHNOLOGY GEZE OVERHEAD DOOR CLOSER TS 4000



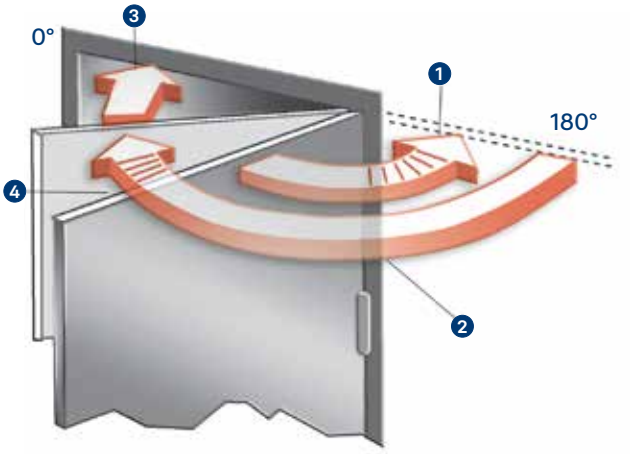
TECHNOLOGY GEZE OVERHEAD DOOR CLOSER TS 2000 NV BC



1 = Closing speed setting I 2 = Latching action setting I 3 = Back check setting I 4 = Opening assistance I 5 = Closing force display I
6 = Setting closing force from the front I 7 = Setting closing force from the side

GENERAL PRODUCT FUNCTIONS AND INFORMATION

GEZE DOOR CLOSERS WITH LINK ARM



1 = Back check
When doors are pushed open forcefully by approximately 90°, this function is activated in order to slow them down. However, it must not be used as a substitute for separate measures designed to limit the opening angle (such as installation of a door stopper or other structural methods), e.g. in the case of doors that open outwards or are liable to be exposed to the wind.
2 = Closing speed
The speed at which a door closes can be set on an individual basis.
3 = Latching action
When the door is just a few degrees away from reaching the closed position, this function increases the door speed in order to overcome any closing resistance (e.g. in the form of air resistance).
4 = Delayed closing
This function reduces the closing speed of a door or stops the door so that people have enough time to get through it.

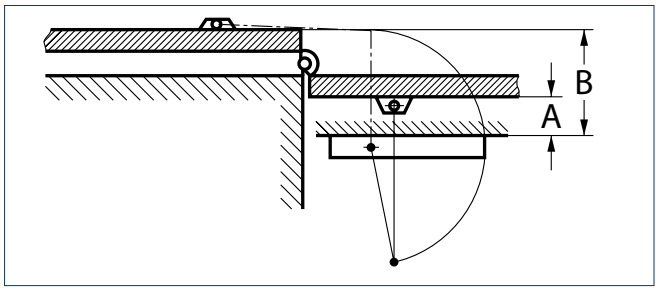
GEZE DOOR CLOSERS WITH ADJUSTABLE CLOSING FORCE

The relevant standards stipulate that the closing force (closing force of the closer) must be selected in accordance with the door leaf width. Where necessitated by the structural (door height, door weight) or local conditions (wind), the next closing force up must be set.

The GEZE TS 4000, TS 2000 and their variants offer several door closer sizes in one housing; the desired size can be selected by means of an adjustment screw or by altering the installation position. The TS 4000 features a display so you can see which closing force is currently selected.

Closing force acc. to EN standard	Door leaf width (mm)
Closing force 1	up to 750
Closing force 2	over 750 up to 850
Closing force 3	over 850 up to 950
Closing force 4	over 950 up to 1100
Closing force 5	over 1100 up to 1250
Closing force 6	over 1250 up to 1400
Closing force 7	over 1400 up to 1600

SPECIALLY FOR OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE INSTALLATION



A = Reveal depth
B = Reveal depth +2 Door thickness +2 Pivot point distance
Door opening up to 180° is only possible if the dimensions A = 70 mm and B = 200 mm are not exceeded:

PRODUCT INFORMATION FOR DOOR CLOSERS

Due to the liability the manufacturer has for its products under the German product liability law (§ 4 Prod-HaftG), the following information regarding door closers for swing leaf doors must be observed. Failure to comply releases the manufacturer from his statutory liability.

1) PRODUCT INFORMATION AND USE AS INTENDED

Within this context, door closers are to be defined as products for closing swing leaf doors after they have been opened manually. The closing action is dampened using a hydraulically adjustable feature. The level of closing force needed for specific leaf widths is defined in EN 1154. In the case of non-standard applications, the details provided by the manufacturer are to be regarded as definitive. Door closers are used on installed swing leaf doors made from metal, timber or plastic and combinations thereof. When used on smoke and fire protection doors or other standardised self-locking doors, they are subject to strict requirements in terms of the type of installation and their position. Any deviation from these requirements constitutes improper use.

Proper use of door closers (use as intended) relies on doors being installed perpendicular and their being able to move smoothly; it is also dependent on the door closers being properly secured. The products must be installed and adjusted professionally in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

Where local conditions are particularly unfavourable (wind), door closers with higher torques must be used.

It is particularly important to use door closers with a back check function on swing leaf doors that are exposed to wind when opening outwards. The back check function helps protect people, door elements, nearby walls and objects, without restricting the door opening angle. If the structural conditions of the door are such that there is a risk of the door leaf hitting the frame in the vicinity of the door's axis of rotation, a buffer must be installed to limit the door's maximum opening angle. If swing leaf doors are to be fixed in the open position, this may only be achieved using special additional fittings or integrated constructional elements. When used on smoke and fire protection doors, the devices must be officially approved by Deutsches Institut für Bautechnik (German Centre of Competence for Construction) (door suitability certificates must be heeded).

Door closers are not suitable for installation on swing leaf doors in the case of exposed exterior installation or for installation in environments where the air contains aggressive, corrosive substances or in extremely high or low temperatures.

Following installation, enclosures for floor springs must be protected against soiling. If floor springs are exposed to penetrating water such as wet rooms or exterior doors with no protection from the rain, the area between the cement box and the floor spring cover must be sealed with a suitable sealing compound.

Compliance with mandatory statutory provisions must be ensured, where applicable, before door closers (including any additional devices) are installed and commissioned.

2) MISUSE

Misuse (i.e. improper use of door closer products for swing leaf doors) includes, in particular:

- the presence of obstacles in the closing area, scraping doors, sticking seals, wooden wedges, etc. that hinder the door's closing action.
- incorrect or improper mounting and/or adjustment
- reaching into the area between the door frame and leaf (risk of injury),
- if the warranted properties are likely to trigger proper functioning, e.g. in case of storms or unusual levels of overpressure or under-pressure acting on the door
- if door closers are used for any purpose other than closing doors
- if the selected closing force does not tally with the manufacturer's recommendations

3) PRODUCT PERFORMANCE

Where catalogues, brochures, manuals, etc. do not contain specific details of product performance, special requirements must be discussed and agreed with the manufacturer.

The EN 1154 standards serve as a guideline. These standards stipulate the vast majority of basic and additional requirements. Amongst other things, the usability of door closers depends on how often they are operated, how they are operated, environmental influences and how they are cared for. Door closers must be replaced as soon as the door's closing action can no longer be guaranteed to be fault-free and reliable.

4) PRODUCT MAINTENANCE

Safety-related components of door closers must be checked regularly for tightness and signs of wear (depending on what the requirements are). Fixing screws must be re-tightened and defective components replaced. In addition, the following maintenance work must be carried out at least once a year (depending on the swing leaf door type and extent of use.

- Grease all moving parts on the link arm.
- In the case of door closers with special functions (hold-open devices and hold-open systems), ensure compliance with statutory inspections, monitoring demands and suggested maintenance intervals.
- Check the door closer settings e.g. the closing speed.
- Check that the door is able to move easily.

Do not use any cleaning agents that contain corrosive or damaging ingredients.

5) DUTIES TO INFORM AND INSTRUCT

The following resources are available to help planners, specialist suppliers, installation companies, builders and users fulfil their duties of information and instruction:

- Catalogues, brochures, leaflets,
- Tender texts, bidding documents,
- Attachment instructions, installation drawings, operating instructions, standards
- Advice from field staff.

To ensure correct use of door closers on swing doors, guarantee their function and make sure they are maintained and cared for appropriately:

- Architects and planners are advised to order and observe the necessary product information
- Specialist suppliers are advised to observe the product information and advice in the price lists and, in particular, to order all relevant instructions, which are to be passed on to the installation engineer,
- Installation engineers are advised to observe all the product information and to pass it on the client and user.

COVER CAPS FOR GEZE DOOR CLOSERS

The following cover caps are available for the TS 2000 and TS 4000 overhead door closers:

→ silver-coloured

→ dark bronze

→ white RAL 9016

→ polished brass

→ stainless steel

Further RAL colours on request.

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Deutschland

Telefon: +49 7152 203 0

Telefax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2020_12 ID-Nr. 091594 EN Subject to change without notice

SLIDING DOOR

Automatic sliding door

Contents

Overview 4

STANDARD SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS

ECdrive T2 11

Slimdrive SL NT 24

Powerdrive PL 30

SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS SPECIAL VARIANTS

Slimdrive SLT 41

Slimdrive SL RC2 48

Slimdrive SL-BO 54

Slimdrive SL-RD 58

Slimdrive SL-T30 61

Slimdrive SLV 62

Slimdrive SL inclined 64

SPECIAL FUNCTIONS ESCAPE AND RESCUE ROUTES

Redundant sliding doors for escape and rescue routes with locked exit only function (FR-LL) 68

Redundant sliding doors for escape and rescue routes in both directions (FR-DUO) 69

Redundant sliding doors for locked escape and rescue routes (FR-RWS) 70

Sliding doors for escape and rescue routes according to CO48 (France) 71

SOLUTIONS AND FUNCTIONS

Accessible toilet 74
Vestibule systems 75

SLIDING DOOR FITTINGS

Fitting variants 78

ACCESSORIES

Operation of automatic sliding doors 82
Automatic activation 83
Manual activation 84
Electronic protection 86
Mechanical protection 87
Locking mechanisms 88
Service tools 91

CABLE PLAN

94

REFERENCES

98

OVERVIEW TABLE FOR AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS

	ECdrive T2	Slimdrive SL NT	Powerdrive PL
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Dimensions (height x depth)	100 x 190 mm	70 x 190 mm	150 x 185 mm 200 x 185 mm
Opening width 1-leaf	700 – 3000 mm[4]	700 – 3000 mm	700 – 3000 mm
Opening width 2-leaf	900 – 3000 mm	900 – 3000 mm	800 – 3000 mm
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	120 / 140 kg[3]	125 kg	200 kg[1]
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	2 x 120 / 140 kg[3]	2 x 125 kg	2 x 180 kg[1] 2 x 200 kg[2]
Opening / closing speed (max.)	0.8 / 0.8 m/s	0.8 / 0.8 m/s	0.8 / 0.8 m/s
Redundant sliding doors for escape and rescue routes (FR)	●	●	●
SPECIAL FUNCTIONS ESCAPE AND RESCUE ROUTES			
FR with exit only locked (FR-LL)	●	●	●
FR in both directions (FR-DUO)	●	●	●
FR locked (FR-RWS)	●	●	●
CO48 (France)	●	●	●
FITTING VARIANTS			
ISO glass fine-framed	●	●	●
MONO glass fine-framed	●	●	●
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	●		
Toughened safety glass clamping fitting fine-framed	●		●
All-glass system (GGS)		●	
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)		●	

● = Yes | 1 = max. 160 kg for FR variant, max. 120 kg for fine-framed leaves and profile system GCprofile Therm | 2 = if applicable increased opening and hold-open times | 3 = 120 kg with single roller carriage (standard), 140 kg with double roller carriage (option) and GCprofile Therm | 4 = 700 - 1500 mm for GCprofile Therm profile system

Trendpark Neckarsulm sliding door drive (photo: Martin Jakob / GEZE GmbH)

Cologne Bonn Airport (photo: Martin Jakob / GEZE GmbH)

SLIDING DOOR

Standard sliding door systems

You want to save space, but not at the cost of a comfortable atmosphere. You want to offer barrier-free access to all users, but not at the cost of a lack of safety. We have the ideal solution ready for you with our automatic sliding doors. Be it for office buildings, airports, hotels or schools. And you can rest assured where safety is concerned: All GEZE automatic door systems and safety sensors meet the European EN 16005 standard.

Standard sliding door systems

FOR COMFORT AND PERFECTION

Sliding doors are space-saving, elegant and modern. Glass sliding doors are ideal when it comes to making good use of daylight and fulfilling optical criteria. GEZE automatic sliding doors can be used to realise various user scenarios in one building.

PRODUCT FEATURES

- The variants in the Slimdrive drive series with an overall height of only 7 centimetres blend perfectly into any building's architecture and offer a wide range of application possibilities
- The ECdrive T2 drives are economical and extremely reliable in their functionality
- The products from the Powerdrive series are real power packs and capable of moving heavy doors conveniently and safely

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Public buildings and authorities
- Office buildings and car dealerships
- Shopping centres and shop fitting
- Airports and railway stations
- Health and care sector, e.g. hospitals, pharmacies
- Hotels and restaurants
- Banks and education institutes e.g. schools, universities
- Industrial buildings
- Vestibule systems

STANDARDS

- DIN 18650

The industrial norm DIN 18650 was created to guarantee operators and users of automatic doors optimum safety. GEZE sliding door systems have been type-tested and certified in accordance with DIN 18650.

- EN 16005

The new European norm EN 16005 sets out the design requirements and testing methods used to ensure the safe use of automatic doors. This norm has created a Europe-wide safety standard for automatic doors.
All automatic door systems and safety sensors from GEZE meet the EN 16005 standard and are available.

Augustinum, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

REDUNDANT SLIDING DOORS FOR ESCAPE AND RESCUE ROUTES (FR)

To guarantee the safety of escape and rescue routes, the control unit is designed in a redundant way in connection with the complete system. This redundancy guarantees that in the event of a power failure or fault, the sliding door will automatically open safely in the “Automatic” and “Exit only” modes of operation. In “Night” mode of operation the locking mechanism prevents unauthorised opening of the door. There is no escape and rescue route function in this mode of operation.

Kolbenschmidt Pierburg, Neckarsulm, Germany (photo: Nikolaus Grünwald)

DESIGN POSSIBILITIES WITH THE SLIDING DOOR SYSTEM

1 = Sliding door drive | 2 = Moving leaf| 3 = Side panel | 4 = Combined detector| 5 = Active infrared detector | 6 = Programme switch with key switch | 7 = Plastic elbow switch | 8 = LED sensor switch glass | 9 = Non-contact proximity switch | 10 = Elbow switch | 11 = LED sensor foot switch

ECdrive T2-FR automatic sliding door drive, Aldi Süd - branch in Mühldorf (photo: Robert Sprang / GEZE GmbH)

ECdrive T2

VIDEO

Automatic linear sliding door system for doors up to 140 kg leaf weight

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Complete solution for entrance areas with GCprofile Therm and fanlight
- If extra impermeability or energy efficiency are needed
- Opening widths from 700 to 3000 mm possible
- Door leaf weights up to 140 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO and MONO glass, GCprofile Therm, toughened safety glass clamping profile, on-site framed moving leaf doors and wooden leaves

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Slim design with a cover height of just 100 mm for greater creative freedom
- With double roller carriage and GCprofile Therm up to 140 kg leaf weight
- Connectivity via GEZE Cockpit
- Efficient installation thanks to pre-drilled tracks and oblong holes
- Continuous floor guide available for controlled diversion of rainwater
- Integrated cable guides make it easier to lay cables
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening and closing in the event of a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available
- Service interface for simple maintenance

TECHNICAL DATA

	ECdrive T2	ECdrive T2-FR
For 1-leaf door systems	●	●
For 2-leaf door systems	●	●
Height	100 mm	
Depth	190 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	120 kg*	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf with GCprofile Therm	140 kg*	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg*	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf with GCprofile Therm	140 kg*	
Opening width 1-leaf	700 to 3000 mm	
Opening width 1-leaf with GCprofile Therm	700 to 1500 mm	
Opening width 2-leaf	900 to 3000 mm	
Opening width 2-leaf with GCprofile Therm	900 to 3000 mm	
Temperature range	-15 to 50 °C	
IP rating	IP20	
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive	
Opening speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Closing speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Hold-open time	0 to 60 s	
Adjustable opening and closing force (max.)	150 N	
Automatic adaptation to traffic flow	●	●
Automatic reversal when an obstacle is detected	●	●
Pharmacy opening	●	●
Interlocking door system function	●	-
Vestibule function	●	-
Automatic opening in the event of a power failure	adjustable	standard
Automatic closing in the event of a power failure	adjustable	not available
Function in the event of a power failure	adjustable for 30 min / 30 cycles	open
Automatic opening in the event of a fault	not available	standard
Approvals	DIN 18650 EN 16005 DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D	DIN 18650 EN 16005 DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D AutSchR

● = yes | - = not available | * = 120 kg with single roller carriage (standard), 140 kg with double roller carriage (option) and GCprofile Therm

DRIVE COMPONENTS

1 = Transformer | 2 = Locking mechanism | 3 = Roller carriage | 4 = Control unit | 5 = Rechargeable battery | 6 = Motor

TECHNICAL DATA

	ECdrive T2	ECdrive T2-FR
TRANSFORMER	Ring core with protection and main switch	
Voltage	230 V	
Frequency	50 Hz	
Capacity rating	140 W	
LOCKING MECHANISM	Toothed belt locking, electro-magnetic, bi-stable	
ROLLER CARRIAGE		
Door leaf adjustment vertical	10 mm	
Door leaf adjustment horizontal	15 mm	
Tiling protection	standard	
Self-cleaning	●	●
CONTROL UNIT	DCU1-NT	DCU1-2M-NT
With fault memory	●	●
With memory for statistical data	●	●
Software update possible	●	●
Bus interface optional	●	●
Connection for fire alarm system	●	●
Power supply for peripherals	●	●
Programmable inputs	3 pc.	
Programmable outputs	2 pc.	
RECHARGEABLE BATTERY	NiCd, 24 V, 700 mAh	
MOTOR	Motor gear unit	Double motor gear unit
Torque	400 Ncm	

● = yes

FITTING VARIANTS

Door fittings	ECdrive T2
ISO glass fine-framed	●
MONO glass fine-framed	●
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	●
Toughened safety glass clamping profile	●
All-glass system (GGS)	-
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)	-
Wooden leaf (on-site)	●

● = yes | - = not available

CALCULATION OF THE DRIVE LENGTH AL IN MM*

	ECdrive T2		ECdrive T2-FR**	
	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length
2-leaf	900 – 1000	ÖW + 1100	900 – 1070	ÖW + 1170
	1000 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100	1070 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100
1-leaf left hand slide to open	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 75	700 – 800	ÖW + 880
			800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 75
1-leaf right hand slide to open	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 75	700 – 800	ÖW + 880
			800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 75

* = Minimum installation length of the complete system with profile system ISO glass fine-framed | ** For FR variants (FR-RWS, FR-LL) request drawing no. 70518-0-001!

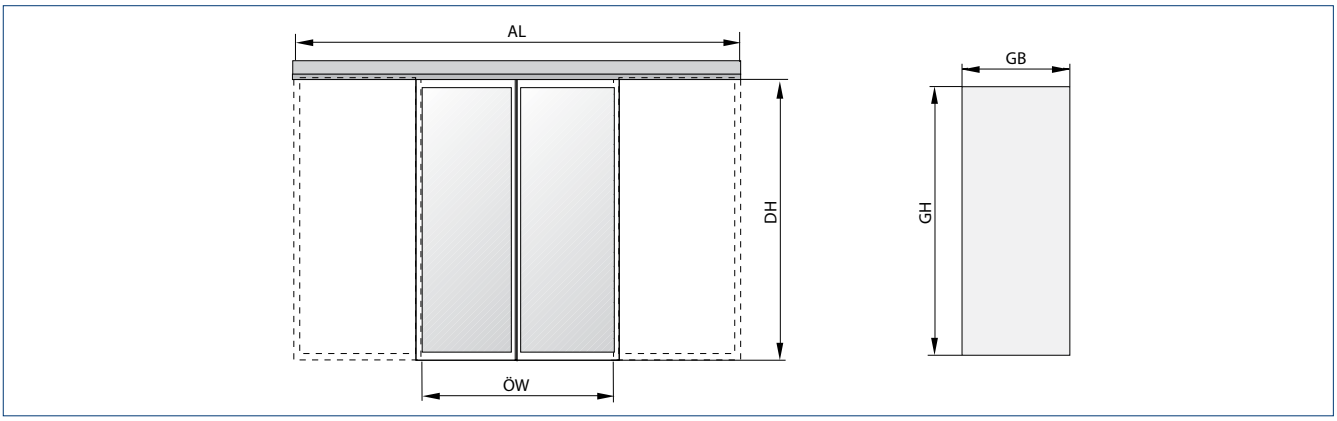
→→→ **Note:**

Opening widths of escape route sliding doors < 1000 mm are only permitted in exceptional cases.
A continuous floor guide is recommended for external systems from an opening width of 2000 mm.
The minimum opening widths depend on the requirements of building law.

CALCULATION OF LEAF AND GLASS DIMENSIONS IN MM

		ISO glass with aluminium secondary closing edge	ISO glass with rubber secondary closing edge	Toughened safety glass
Leaf width	1-leaf	ÖW + 40	ÖW + 35	ÖW + 35
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 + 40	ÖW / 2 +35	ÖW / 2 +35
Leaf height	1-leaf / 2-leaf	FH = DH		
Glass width	1-leaf / 2-leaf	FB – 41	FB – 36	FB – 26
Glass height		FH – 90	FH – 90	FH – 85
Glass thickness		ISO = 22, MONO = 10		

→ **Note:** max. leaf ratio width to height 1:4

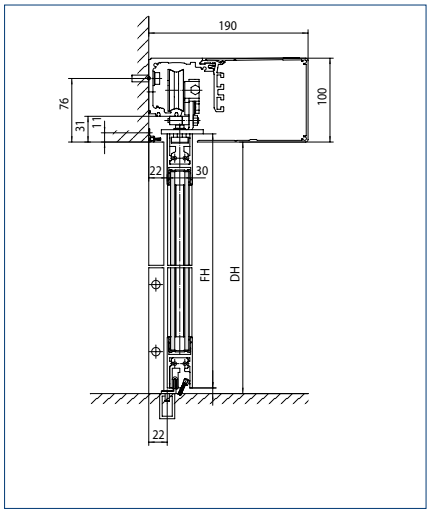


AL = Drive length | DH = Passage height | GB = Glass width | GH = Glass height | ÖW = Opening width

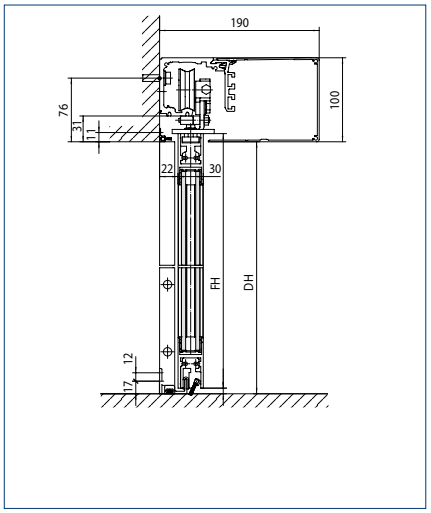
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70518-ep01 / 70518-ep02

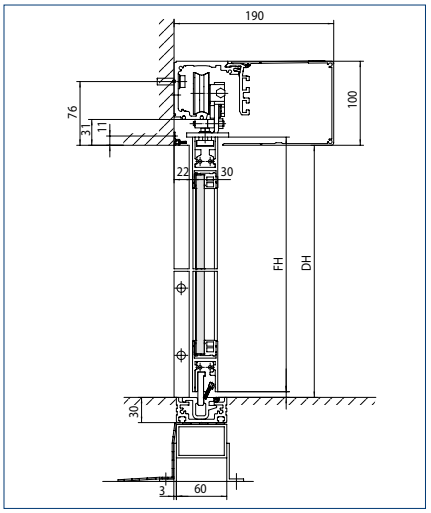
Wall installation, angled floor guide,
ISO glass



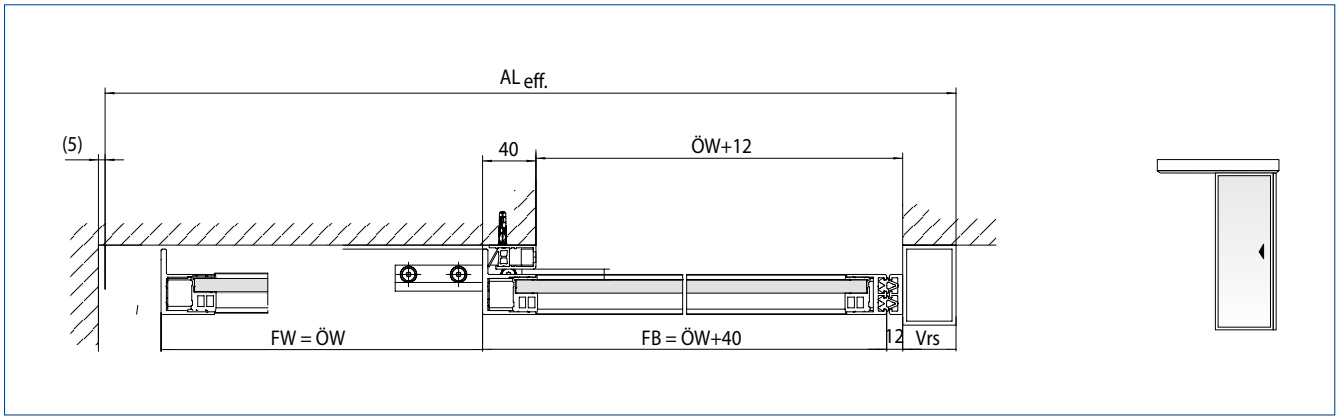
Wall installation, angled floor guide,
ISO glass



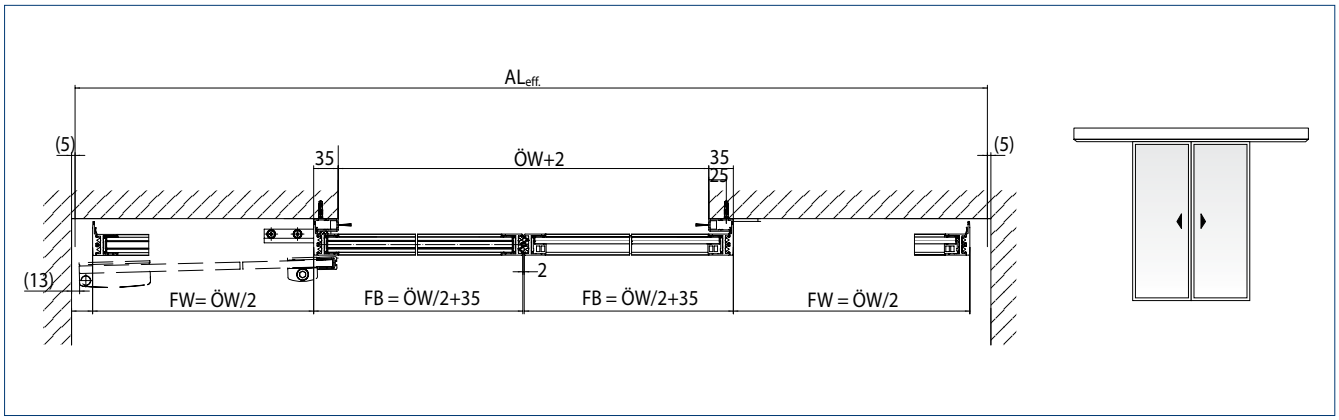
Wall installation, continuous floor guide,
MONO glass



1-leaf, wall installation, ALU secondary closing edge, angled floor guide, left hand slide to open, MONO glass



2-leaf, wall installation, rubber secondary closing edge, angled floor guide / adjustable floor guide, with protective leaf, ISO and MONO glass

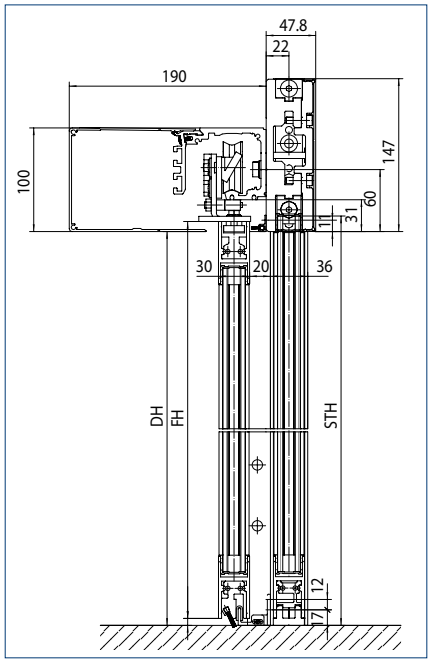


DH = Passage height I FH = Left height I FW = Travel path I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width I Vrs = Drive extension right I
ALeff. = Effective drive length

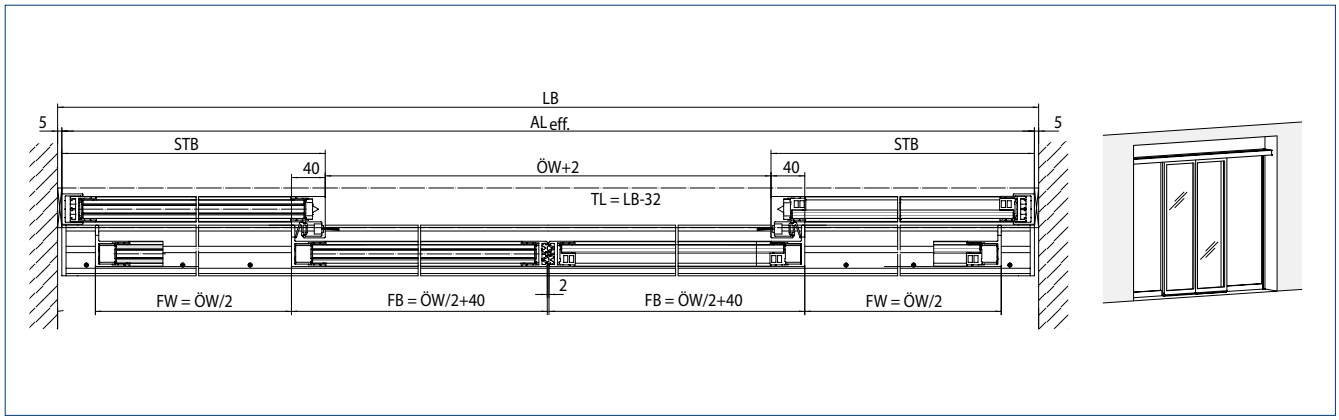
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL – MOUNTING WITHIN REVEAL

Drawing no. 70518-ep10

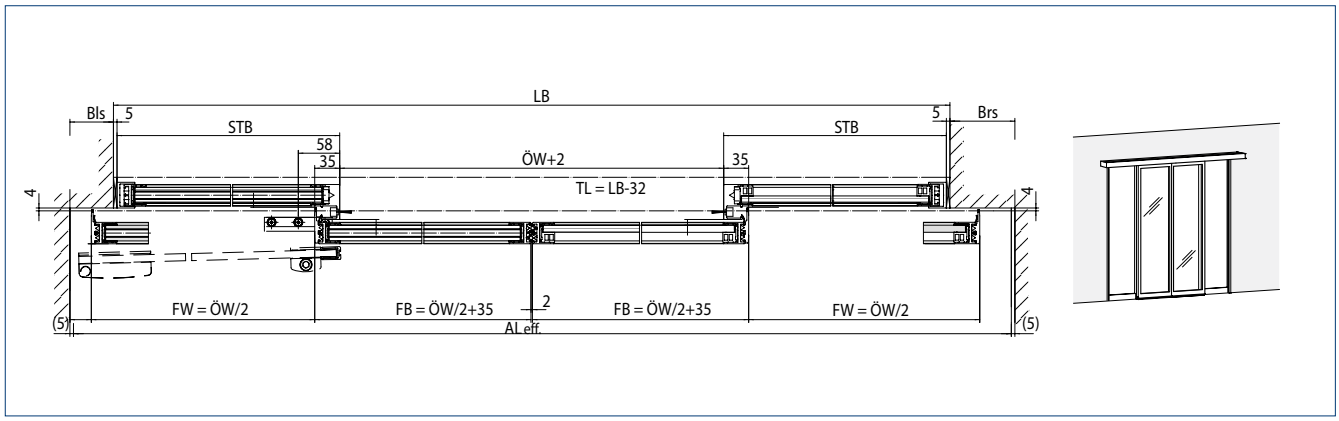
Mounting within reveal (thin), adjustable floor guide, ISO glass



Mounting within reveal, aluminium secondary closing edge, continuous floor guide, ISO and MONO glass



Mounting within reveal, rubber secondary closing edge, angled / adjustable floor guide, with protective leaf, ISO and MONO glass

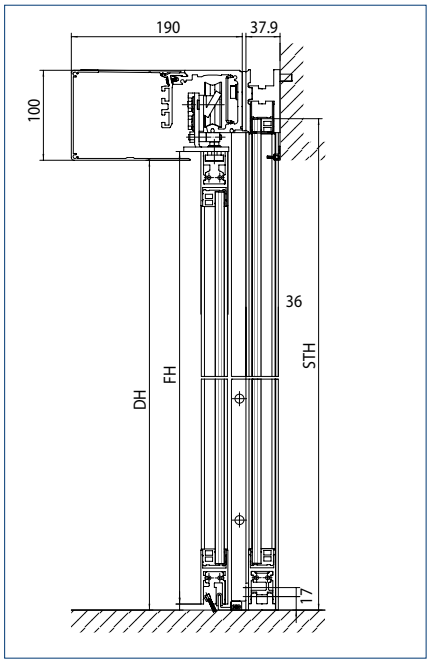


LB = Clear components | STB = Side panel width | STH = Side panel height | FH = Leaf height | FB = Leaf width | FW = Travel path | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height | TL = Lintel length | Bls = Fastening left | Brs = Fastening right | ALeff. = Effective drive length

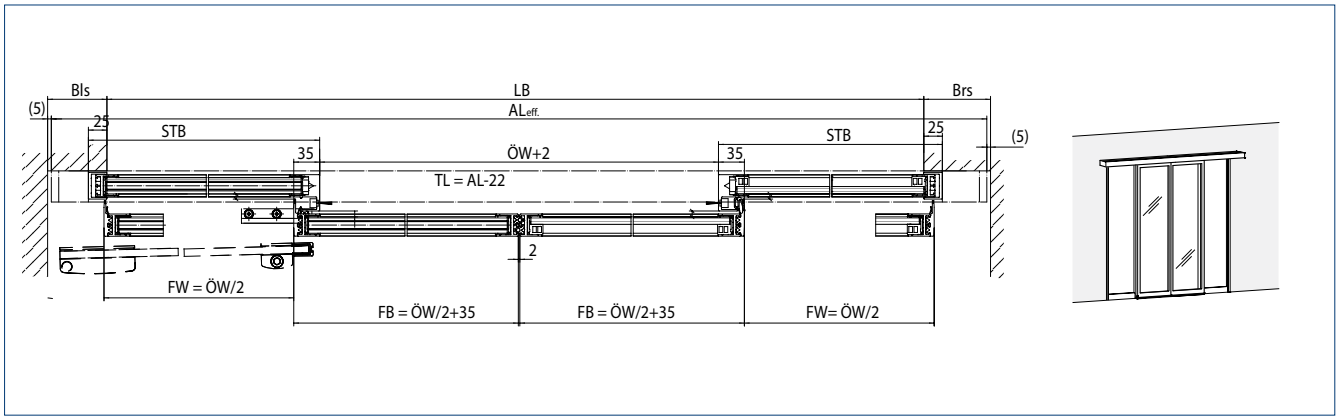
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL – WALL MOUNTING

Drawing no. 70518-ep14

Wall mounting, adjustable floor guide



2-leaf, wall mounting, rubber secondary closing edge, angled floor guide / adjustable floor guide, with protective leaf

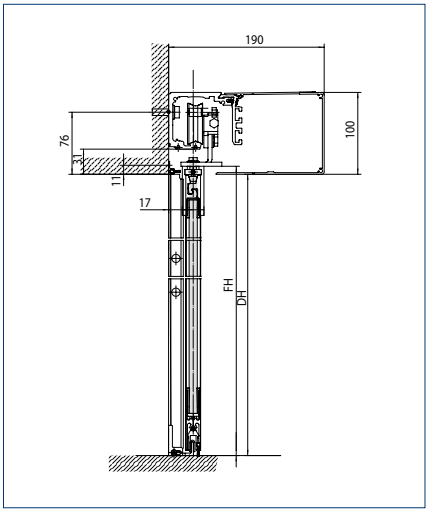


LB = Clear components | STB = Side panel width | STH = Side panel height | FH = Leaf height | FB = Leaf width | FW = Travel path | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height | Bls = Fastening left | Brs = Fastening right | ALeff. = Effective drive length

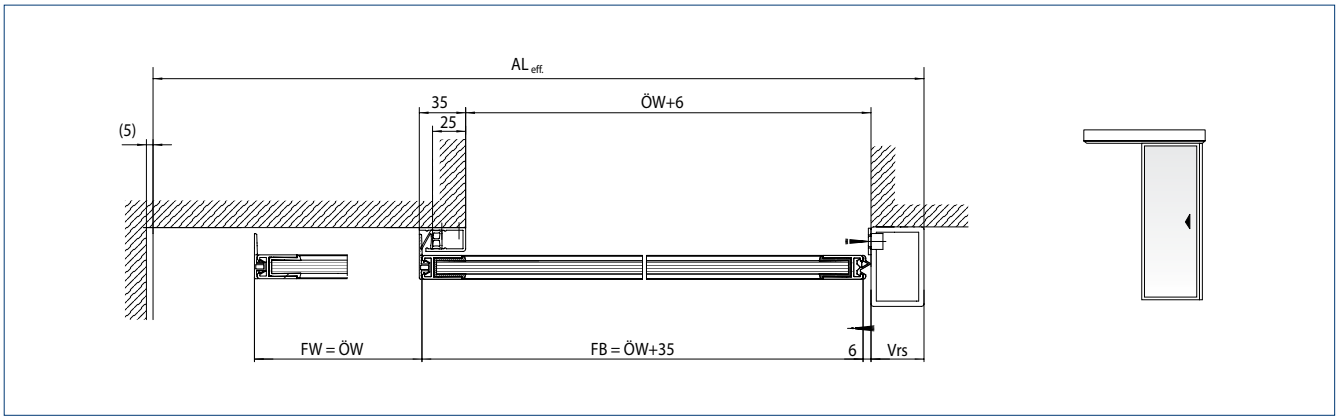
WITH TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS CLAMPING FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70518-ep03 / 70518-ep04

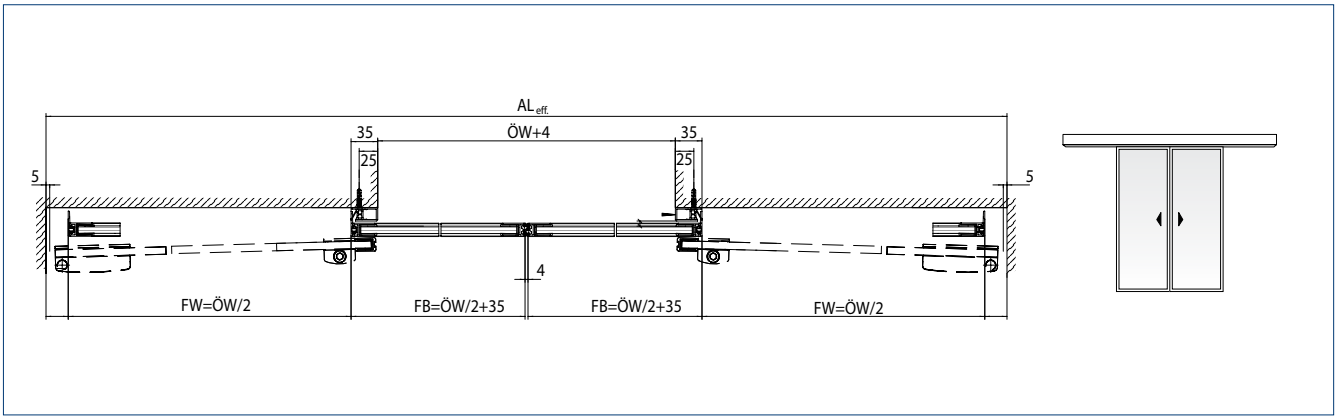
Wall installation, adjustable floor guide



1-leaf, wall installation, plastic secondary closing edge, adjustable angled floor guide, left hand slide to open



2-leaf, wall installation, rubber secondary closing edge, adjustable floor guide with protective leaf

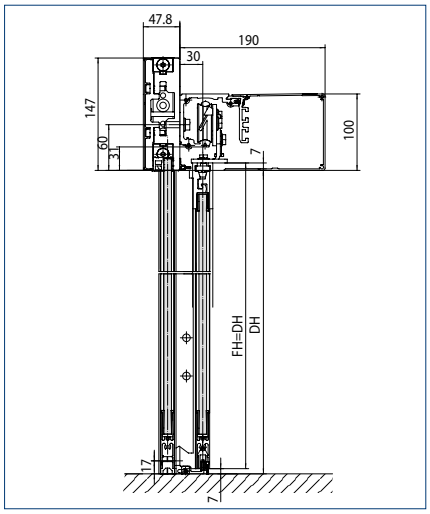


FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width | Vrs = Drive extension right | DH = Passage height | FH = Lead height | ALeff = Effective drive extension

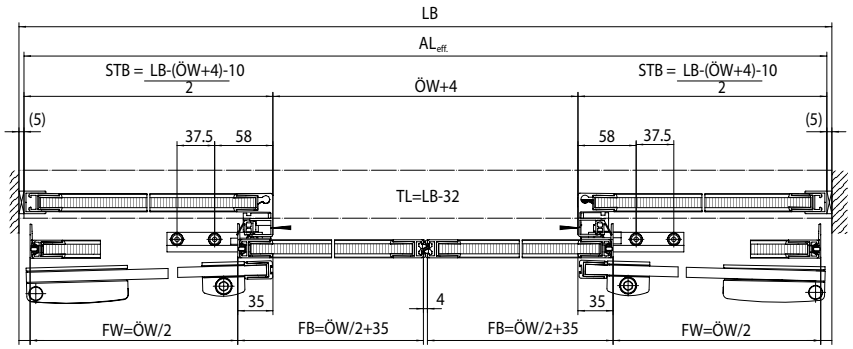
WITH TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS CLAMPING FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

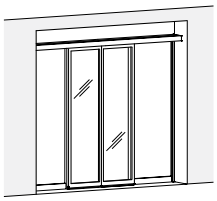
Drawing no. 70504-ep12

Mounting within reveal (thin), adjustable floor guide

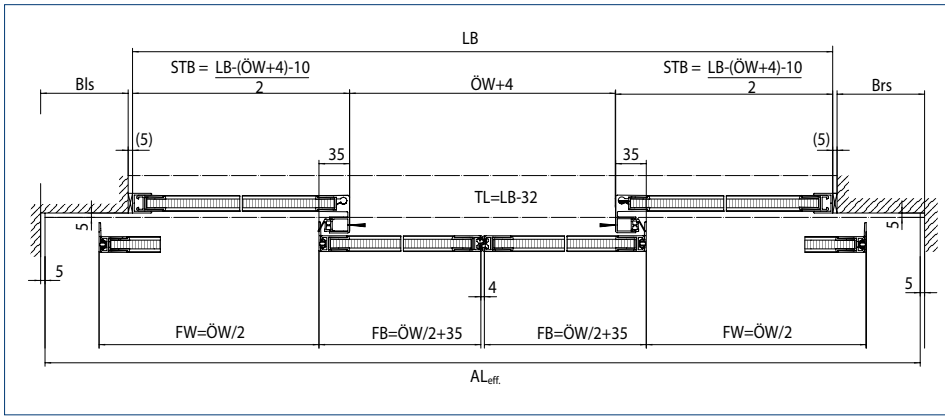


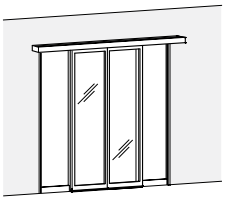
2-leaf, mounting within reveal, angled floor guide, protective leaf





2-leaf, mounting within reveal, adjustable floor guide



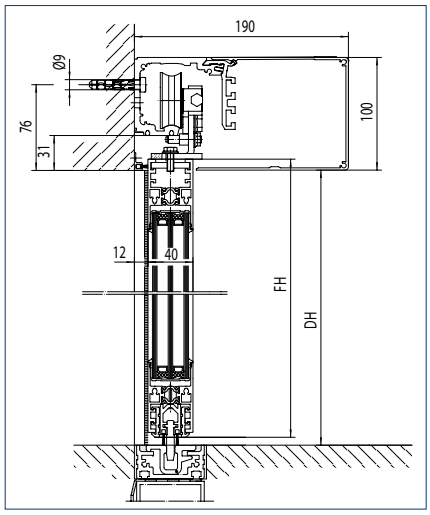


LB = Clear component | STB = Side panel width | FH = Leaf height | FB = Leaf width | FW = Travel path | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height | TL = Lintel length | Bls = Fastening left | Brs = Fastening right | ALeff. = Effective drive length

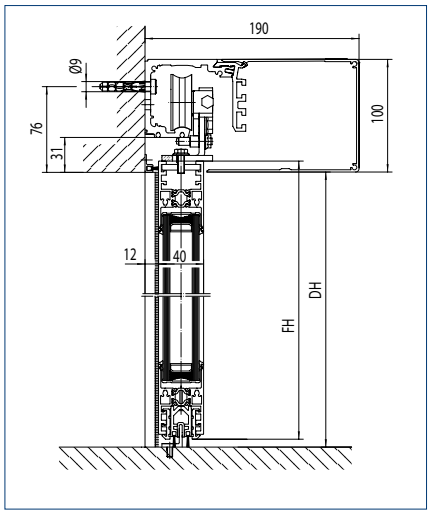
WITH GCPROFILE THERM, ENERGY-EFFICIENT PROFILE SYSTEM FINE-FRAMED – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70518-ep100 / 70518-ep110

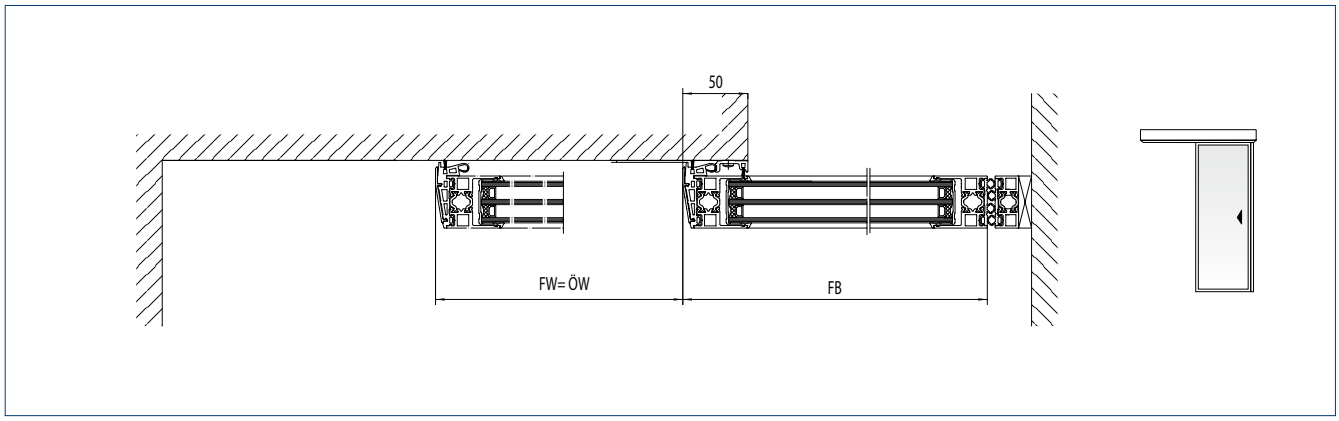
Wall installation, continuous floor guide



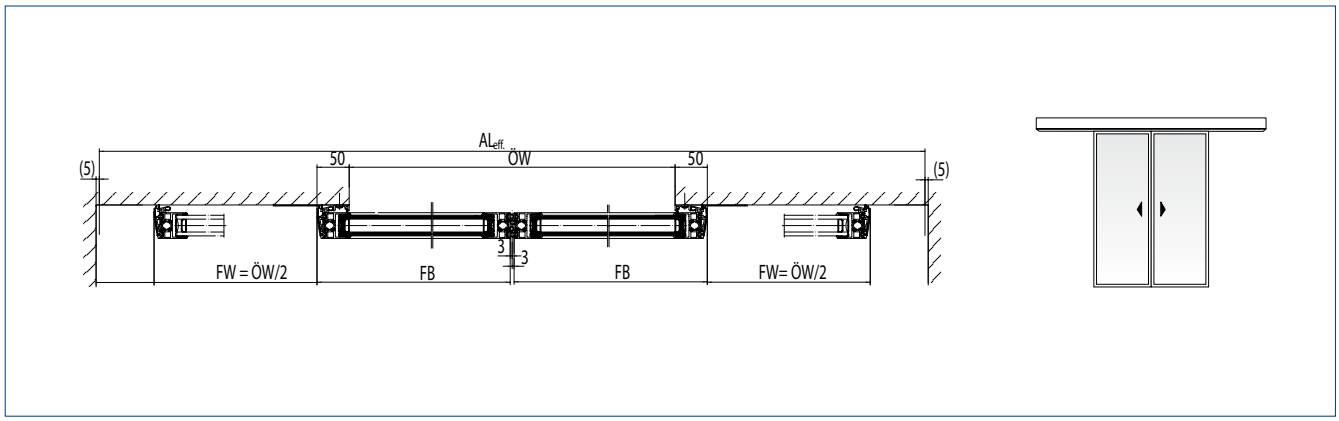
Wall installation, angled floor guide



1-leaf , wall installation



2-leaf , wall installation

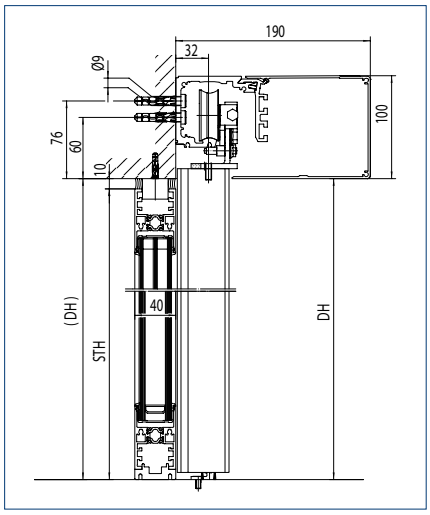


FH = Leaf height | FB = Leaf width | FW = Travel path | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height | ALeff. = Effective drive length

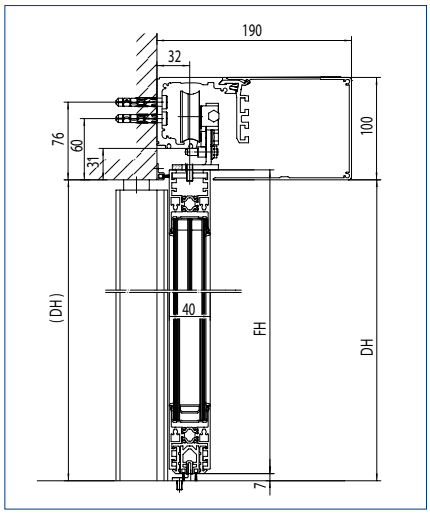
WITH GCPROFILE THERM, ENERGY-EFFICIENT PROFILE SYSTEM FINE-FRAMED – WITH SIDE PANEL BELOW LINTEL

Drawing no. 70518-ep103

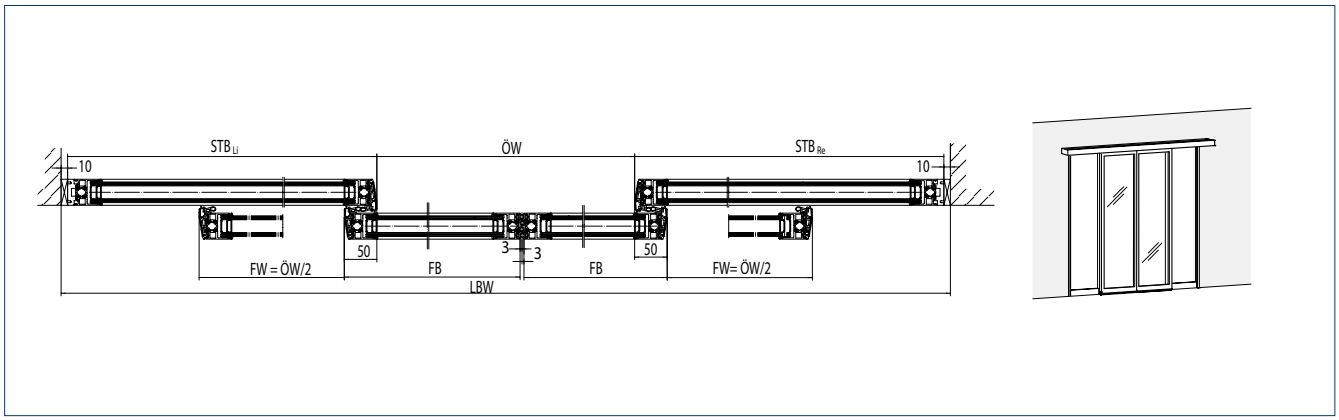
Vertical section side panel



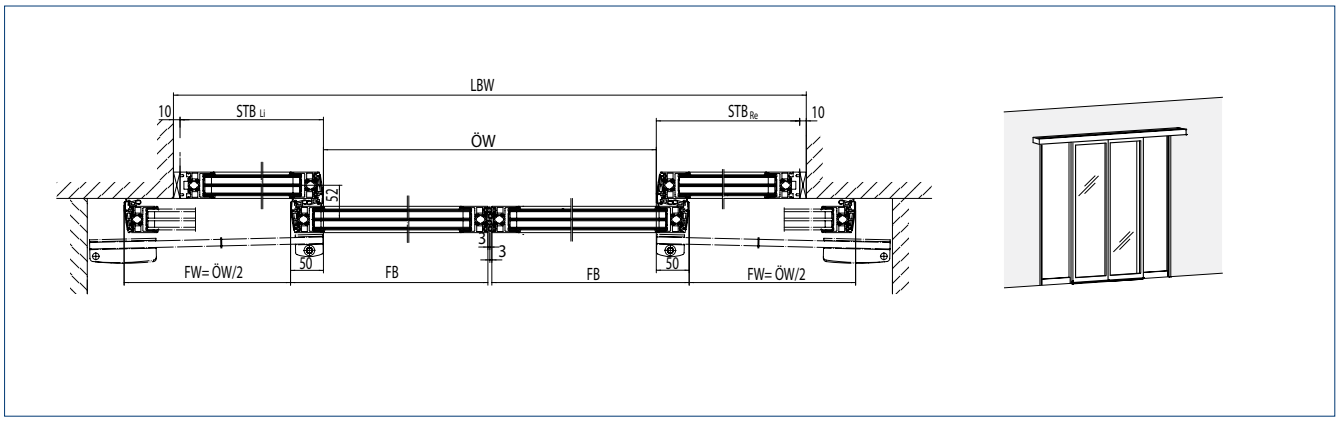
Vertical section moving leaf



Drive length corresponding to the clear opening



Drive length larger than clear opening

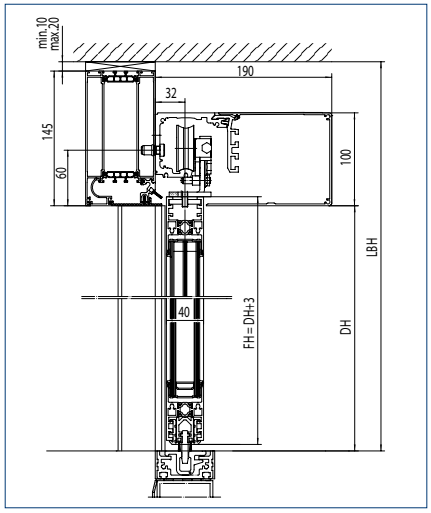


LBW = Clear installation width I STB Li = Side panel width left I STB Re = Side panel width right I FW = Travel path I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width I DH = Passage height

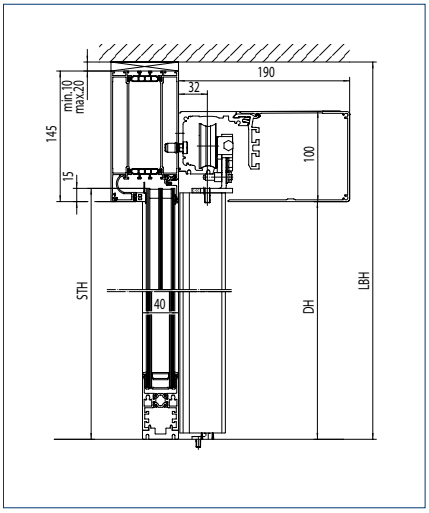
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL – PARTITION WALL INSTALLATION

Drawing no. 70518-ep101

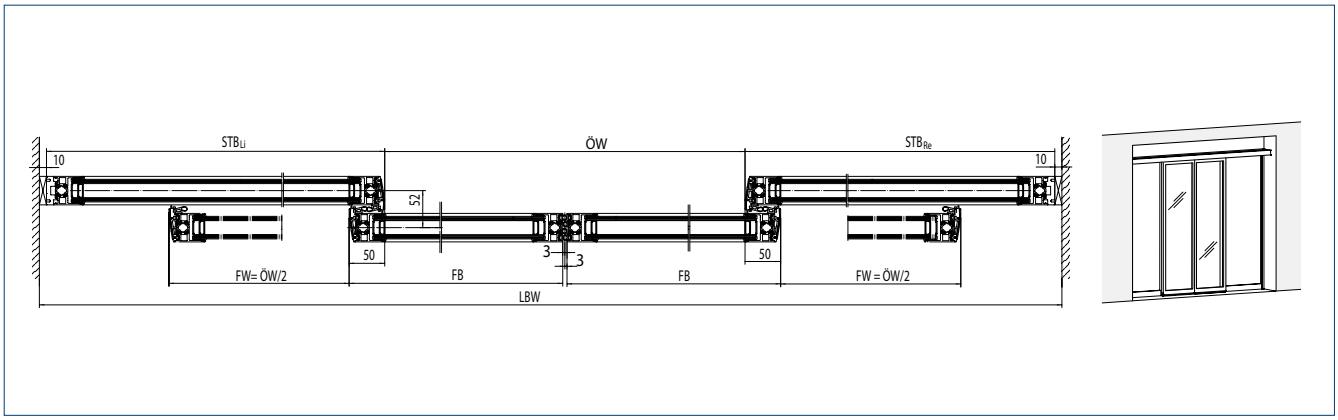
Vertical section moving leaf, continuous floor guide



Vertical section side panel, angled floor guide



2-leaf , horizontal section

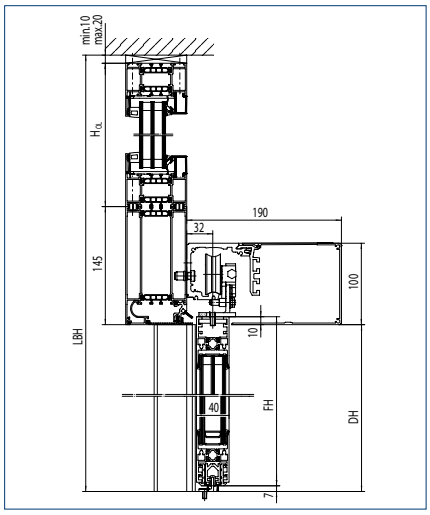


LBW = Clear installation width | LBH = Clear installation height | STH = Side panel height | STB Li = Side panel width left | STB Re = Side panel width right | FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | FH = Leaf height | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height

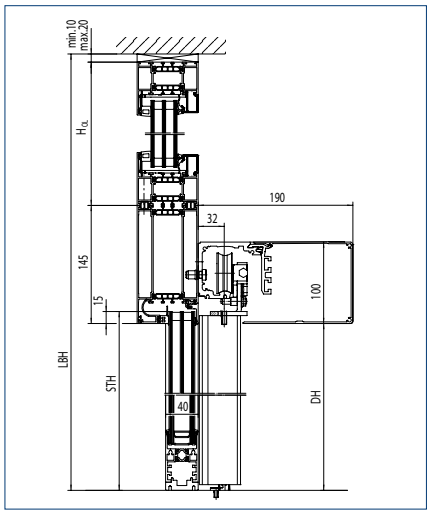
WITH GCPROFILE THERM ENERGY-EFFICIENT PROFILE SYSTEM – WITH SIDE PANEL AND FANLIGHT

Drawing no. 70518-ep102

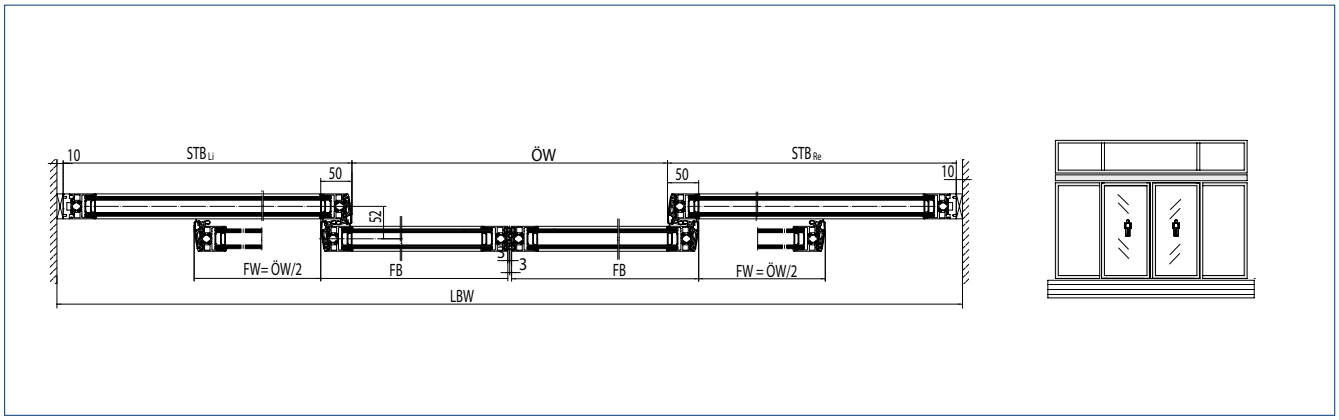
Vertical section moving leaf



Vertical section side panel



Horizontal section



HOL = High fanlight I LBW = Clear building width I LBH = Clearing installation height I STH = Side panel height I STB Li = side panel width left I STB Re = side panel width right I FW = Travel path I FB = Leaf width I FH = Leaf height I ÖW = Opening width I DH = Passage height

Slimdrive SL NT

Automatic linear sliding door system with low overall height and clear design line

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- Glass façades with maximum design demands
- Opening widths from 700 to 3000 mm possible
- Door leaf weights up to 125 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO and MONO glass, all-glass systems (GGS), integrated all-glass systems (IGG) and on-site framed moving leaf doors and wooden leaves

PRODUCT FEATURES

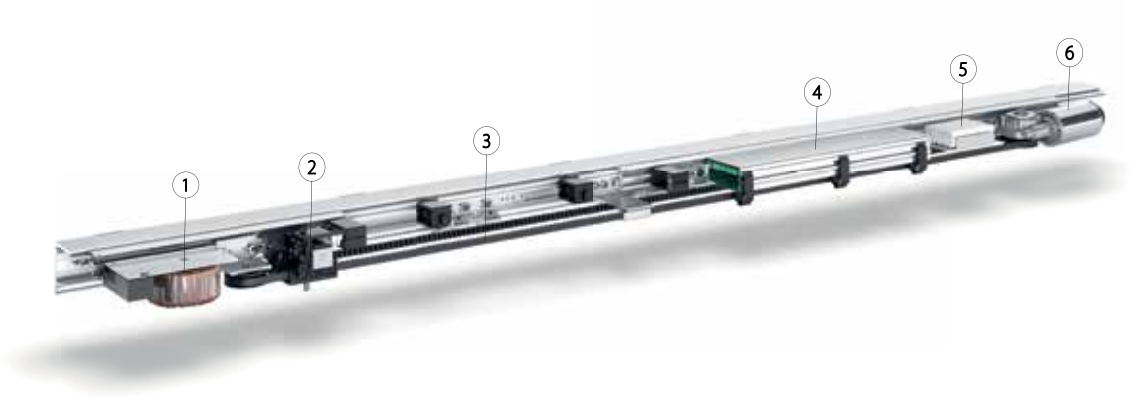
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

TECHNICAL DATA

	SL NT	SL NT-FR
For 1-leaf door systems	●	●
For 2-leaf door systems	●	●
Height	70 mm	
Depth	190 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	125 kg	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	125 kg	
Opening width 1-leaf	700 – 3000 mm	
Opening width 2-leaf	900 – 3000 mm	
Temperature range	-15 to 50 °C	
IP rating	IP20	
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive	
Opening speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Closing speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Hold-open time	0 to 60 s	
Adjustable opening and closing force (max.)	150 N	
Automatic adaptation to traffic flow	●	●
Automatic reversal when an obstacle is detected	●	●
Pharmacy opening	●	●
Interlocking door system function	●	-
Vestibule function	●	-
Automatic opening in the event of a power failure	adjustable	standard
Automatic closing in the event of a power failure	adjustable	not available
Function in the event of a power failure	adjustable for 30 min / 30 cycles	open
Automatic opening in the event of a fault	not available	standard
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005, DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D	DIN 18650, EN 16005, DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D, AutSchR

● = yes | - = not available

DRIVE COMPONENTS



1 = Transformer | 2 = Locking mechanism | 3 = Roller carriage | 4 = Control unit | 5 = Rechargeable battery | 6 = Motor

TECHNICAL DATA

	SL NT	SL NT-FR
TRANSFORMER	Ring core with protection and main switch	
Voltage	230 V	
Frequency	50 Hz	
Capacity rating	140 W	
LOCKING MECHANISM	Toothed belt locking, electro-magnetic, bi-stable	
ROLLER CARRIAGE		
Door leaf adjustment vertical	10 mm	
Door leaf adjustment horizontal	6 mm	
Tiling protection	standard	
Self-cleaning	●	●
CONTROL UNIT	DCU1-NT	DCU1-2M-NT
With fault memory	●	●
With memory for statistical data	●	●
Software update possible	●	●
Bus interface optional	●	●
Connection for fire alarm system	●	●
Power supply for peripherals	●	●
Programmable inputs	3 pc.	
Programmable outputs	2 pc.	
RECHARGEABLE BATTERY	NiCd, 24 V, 700 mAh	
MOTOR	Motor gear unit	Double motor gear unit
Torque	400 Ncm	

● = yes

FITTING VARIANTS

Door fittings	SL NT
ISO glass fine-framed	●
MONO glass fine-framed	●
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	-
Toughened safety glass clamping profile	-
All-glass system (GGS)	●
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)	●
Wooden leaf (on-site)	●

● = yes | - = not available

CALCULATION OF THE DRIVE LENGTH AL IN MM*

	Slimdrive SL NT		Slimdrive SL NT–FR**	
	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length
2-leaf	900 – 1000	ÖW + 1100	900 – 1070	ÖW + 1170
	1000 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100	1070 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100
1-leaf left hand slide to open	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 60	700 – 800	ÖW + 860
			800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 60
1-leaf right hand slide to open	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 60	700 – 800	ÖW + 860
			800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 60

When using Lock A, the drive length increases by 100 mm. | When using Lock M at 1-leaf doors, the drive length increases by 100 mm. For Lock M on 2-leaf doors, the drive only extends by 100 mm if an optional bolt message is installed | * Minimum installation length of the complete system with profile system ISO glass fine-framed | ** For FR variants (FR-RWS, FR-LL) request drawing!

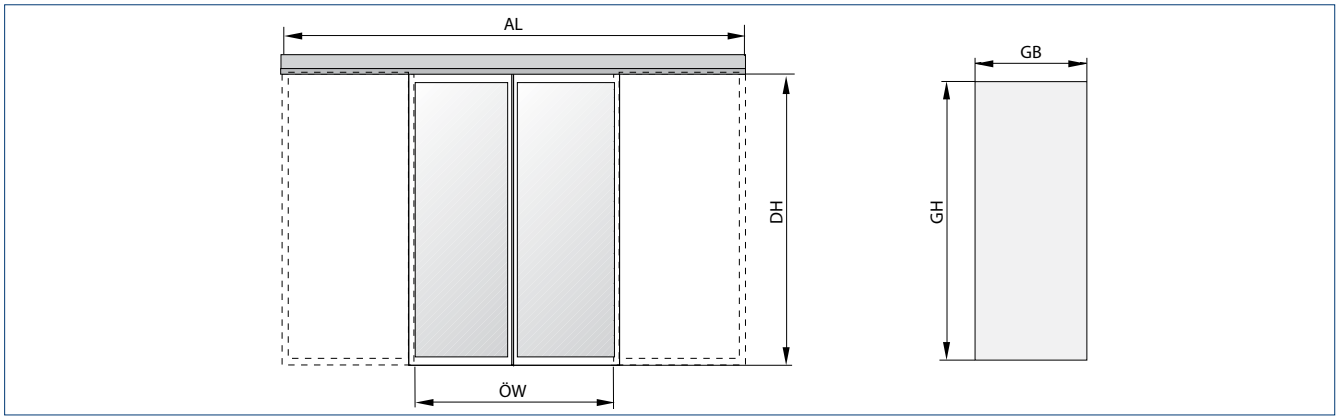
→→→ **Note:**

Opening widths of escape route sliding doors < 1000 mm are only permitted in exceptional cases.
A continuous floor guide is recommended for external systems from an opening width of 2000 mm.
The minimum opening widths depend on the requirements of building law.

CALCULATION OF LEAF AND GLASS DIMENSIONS IN MM (ISO GLASS PROFILE SYSTEM)

		ISO glass
Leaf width	1-leaf	ÖW + 35
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 + 35
Leaf height	1-leaf / 2-leaf	FH = DH – 2
Glass width	1-leaf	ÖW
	2-leaf	OW / 2
Glass height	1-leaf / 2-leaf	FH – 90
Glass thickness		22

→ **Note:** max. leaf ratio width to height 1:4

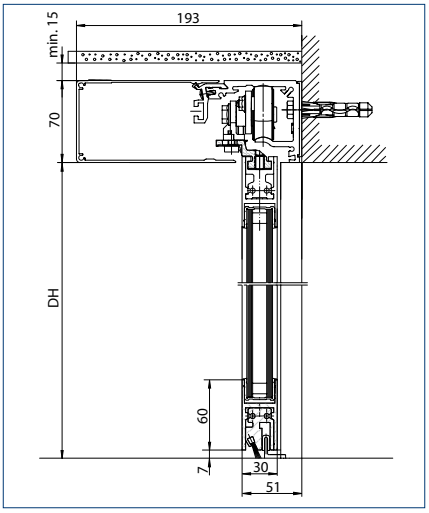


AL = Drive length | DH = Passage height | GB = Glass width | GH = Glass height | ÖW = Opening width

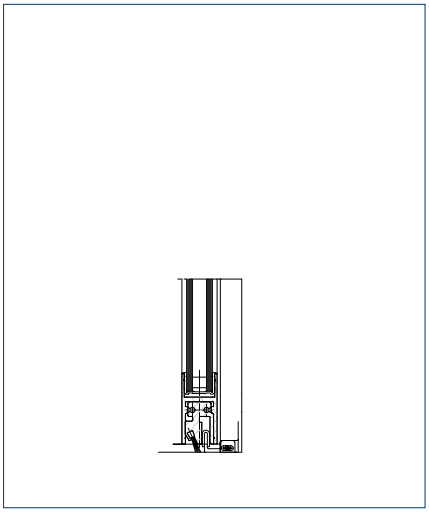
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70511-ep01

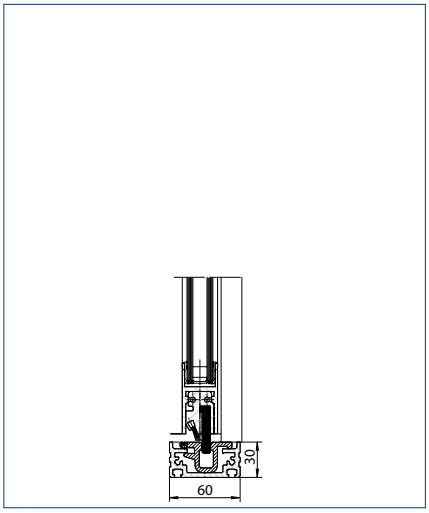
Floor guide: For floor mounting



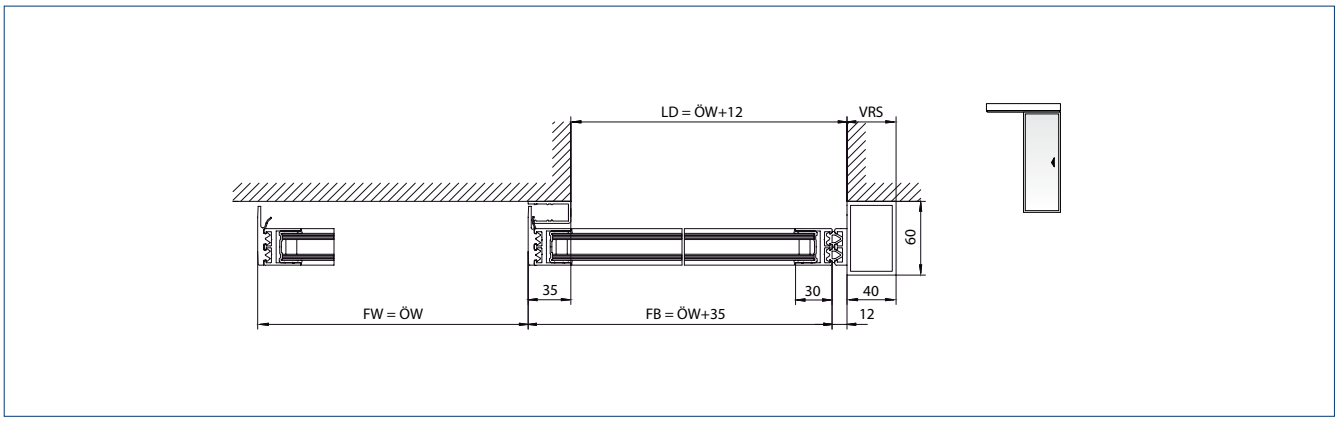
Floor guide: Adjustable for wall installation



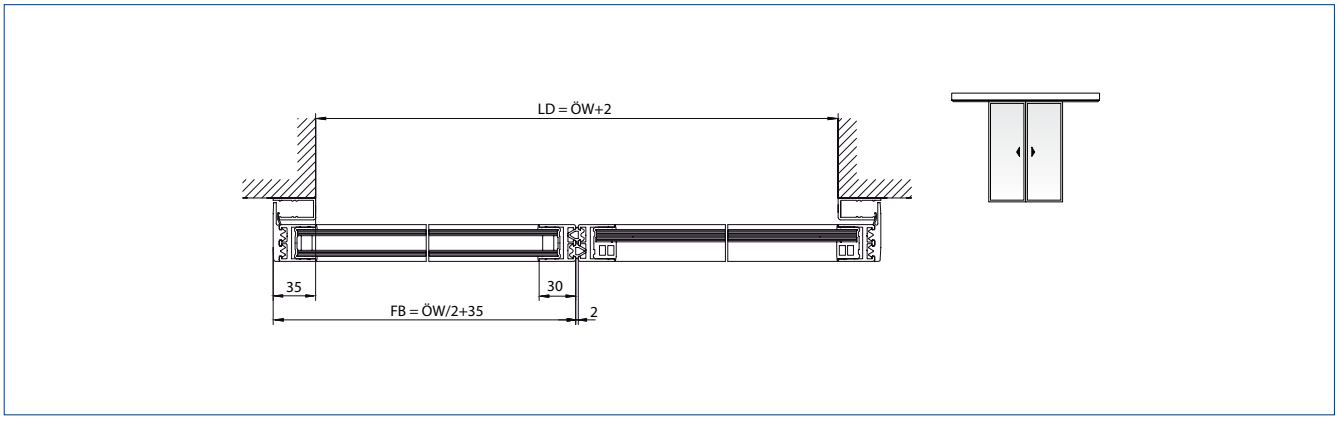
Floor guide: Continuous



1-leaf door system



2-leaf door system

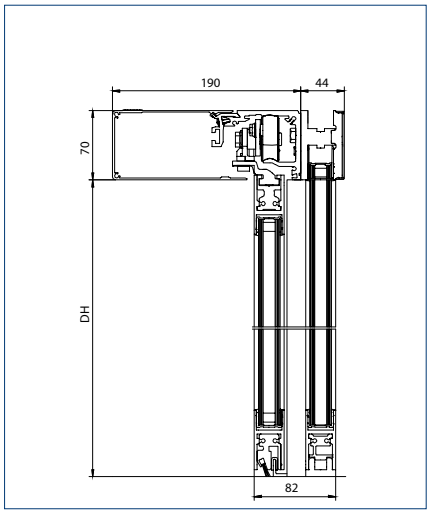


LD = Clear passage | FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width | VRS = Drive extension right | DH = Passage height

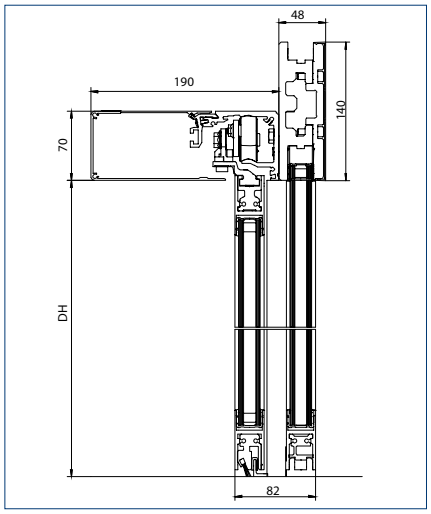
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70511-ep02 + 70511-ep04

Low girder section

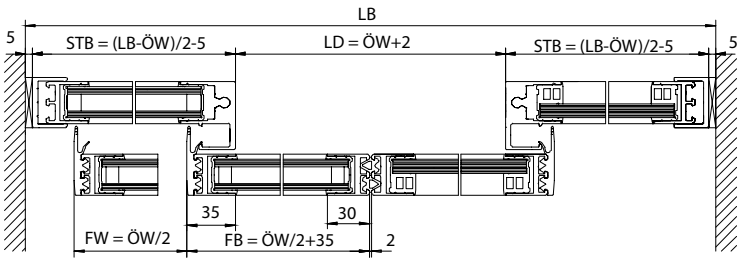


High girder section

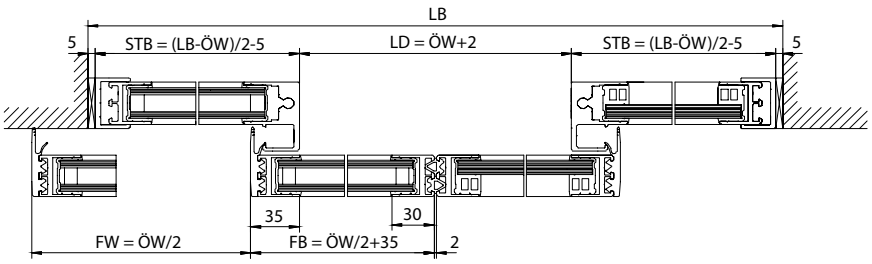


→ **Note:** See installation drawing for area of application

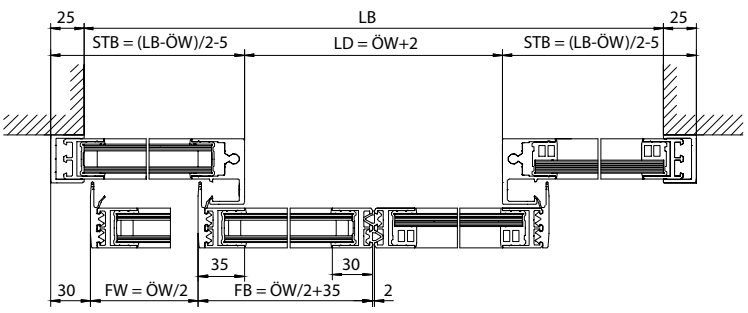
Installation: Self-supporting installation



Installation: Wall installation with longer drive and girder section between the walls



Installation: Wall installation



LB = Clear installation width I STB Side panel width I LD = Passage height I FW = Travel path I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width I DH = Passage height

Powerdrive PL

Automatic linear sliding door system for large and heavy doors up to 200 kg leaf weight

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Opening widths from 700 to 3000 mm possible
- Door leaf weights up to 200 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO and MONO glass, all-glass systems (GGS), integrated all-glass systems (IGG), on-site framed moving leaf doors and wooden leaves
- Suitable for various profile systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

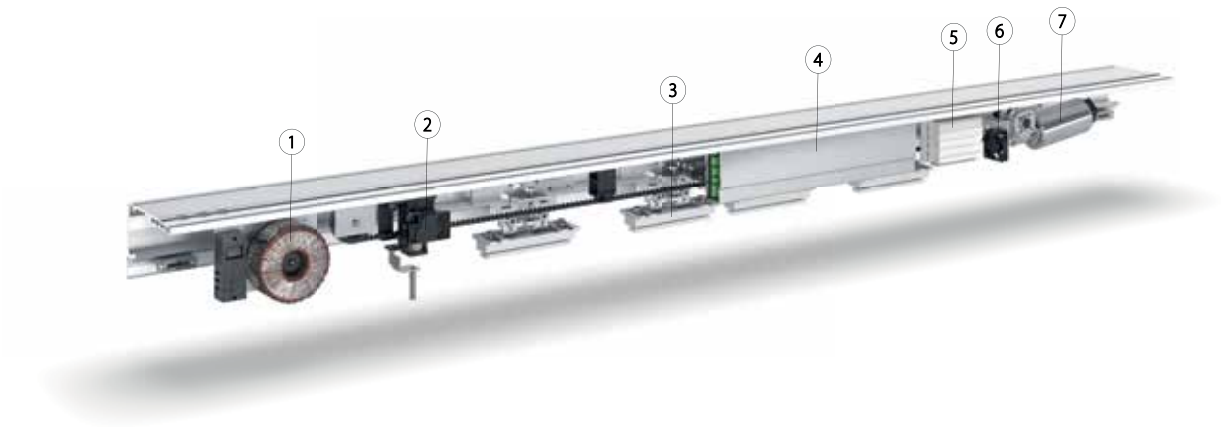
- Very powerful drive for large heavy door leaves and wide opening widths
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Adjustment options for all door motion parameters
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening and closing in the event of a power failure
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

TECHNICAL DATA

	PL	PL–FR
For 1-leaf door systems	●	●
For 2-leaf door systems	●	●
Height	150 / 200 mm	
Depth	185 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	200 kg	160 kg
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	200 kg	160 kg
Opening width 1-leaf	700 to 3000 mm	
Opening width 2-leaf	800 to 3000 mm	
Temperature range	–15 to 50 °C	
IP rating	IP20	
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive	
Opening speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Closing speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Hold-open time	0 to 60 s	
Adjustable opening and closing force (max.)	150 N	
Automatic adaptation to traffic flow	●	●
Automatic reversal when an obstacle is detected	●	●
Pharmacy opening	●	●
Interlocking door system function	●	–
Vestibule function	●	–
Automatic opening in the event of a power failure	adjustable	standard
Automatic closing in the event of a power failure	adjustable	not available
Function in the event of a power failure	adjustable for 30 min / 30 cycles	open
Automatic opening in the event of a fault	not available	standard
Approvals	DIN 18650 EN 16005 DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D	DIN 18650 EN 16005 DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D AutSchR

● = yes | – = not available

DRIVE COMPONENTS



1 = Transformer | 2 = Locking mechanism | 3 = Roller carriage | 4 = Control unit | 5 = Rechargeable battery | 6 = Ventilator | 7 = Motor

TECHNICAL DATA

	PL	PL-FR
TRANSFORMER	Ring core with protection and main switch	
Voltage	230 V	
Frequency	50 Hz	
Capacity rating	200 W	
LOCKING MECHANISM	Toothed belt locking, electro-magnetic, bi-stable	
ROLLER CARRIAGE		
Door leaf adjustment vertical	12 mm	
Door leaf adjustment horizontal	40 mm	
Tiling protection	standard	
Self-cleaning	●	●
CONTROL UNIT	DCU1-NT	DCU1-2M-NT
With fault memory	●	●
With memory for statistical data	●	●
Software update possible	●	●
Bus interface optional	●	●
Connection for fire alarm system	●	●
Power supply for peripherals	●	●
Programmable inputs	3 pc.	
Programmable outputs	2 pc.	
RECHARGEABLE BATTERY	NiCd, 24 V, 700 mAh	
MOTOR	Motor gear unit	Double motor gear unit
Torque	400 Ncm	

● = yes

FITTING VARIANTS

Door fittings	PL
ISO glass fine-framed	●
MONO glass fine-framed	●
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	-
Toughened safety glass clamping profile	●
All-glass system (GGS)	-
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)	-
Wooden leaf (on-site)	●

● = yes | - = not available

CALCULATION OF THE DRIVE LENGTH AL IN MM*

Powerdrive	PL		PL-FR**	
	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)
2-leaf	800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100	800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100
1-leaf	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 65	700 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 65

* = Minimum installation length of the complete system with profile system ISO glass fine-framed | ** For FR variants (FR-RWS, FR-LL) request drawing!

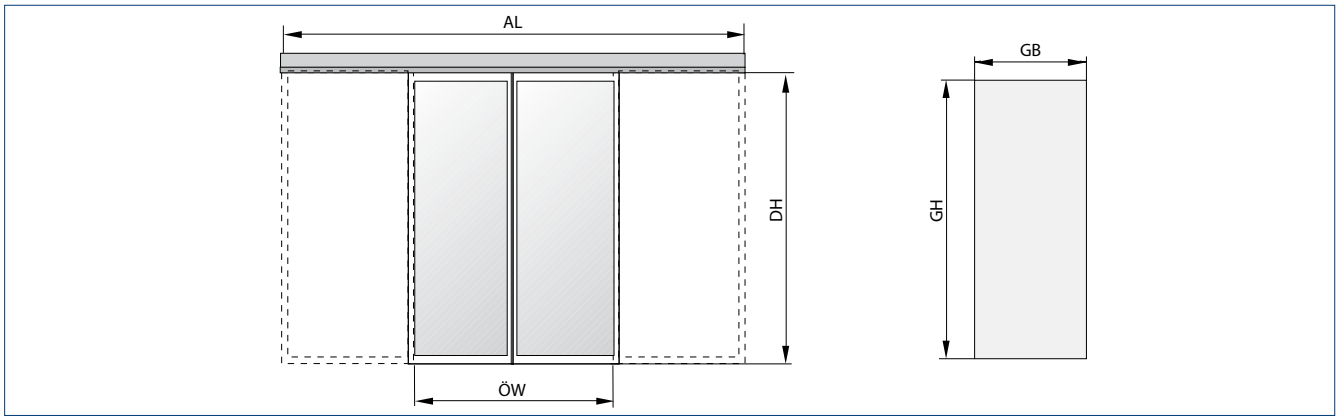
→→→ **Note:**

Opening widths of escape route sliding doors < 1000 mm are only permitted in exceptional cases.
A continuous floor guide is recommended for external systems from an opening width of 2000 mm.
The minimum opening widths depend on the requirements of building law.

CALCULATION OF LEAF AND GLASS DIMENSIONS IN MM

		ISO glass with aluminium secondary closing edge	ISO glass with rubber secondary closing edge	Toughened safety glass
Leaf width	1-leaf	ÖW + 40	ÖW + 35	ÖW + 35
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 + 40	ÖW / 2 +35	ÖW / 2 +35
Leaf height	with cover 150 mm	DH		
	for cover 200 mm	DH + 50		
Glass width	1-leaf	ÖW	ÖW	ÖW + 9
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2	ÖW / 2	ÖW / 2 + 9
Glass height		FH – 90	FH – 90	FH – 85
Glass thickness		22	22	10, 12

→ **Note:** max. leaf ratio width to height 1:4

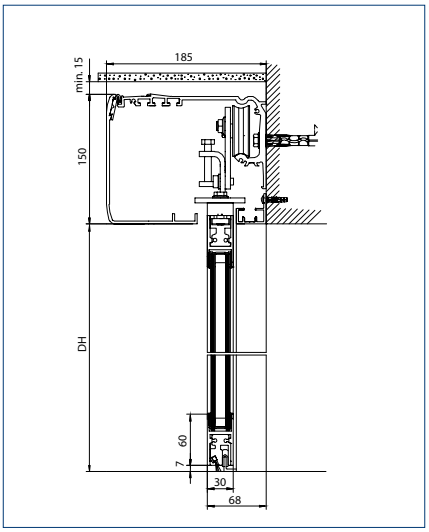


AL = Drive length | DH = Passage height | GB = Glass width | GH = Glass height | ÖW = Opening width

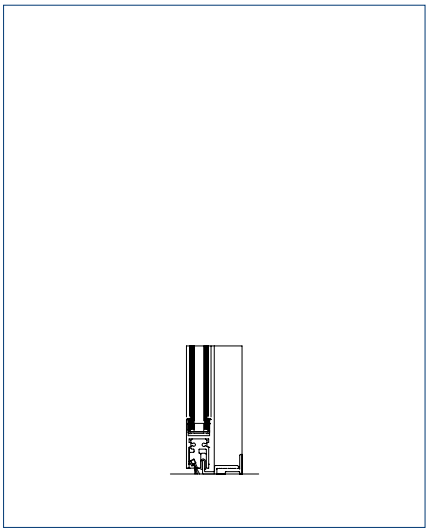
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70506-ep01

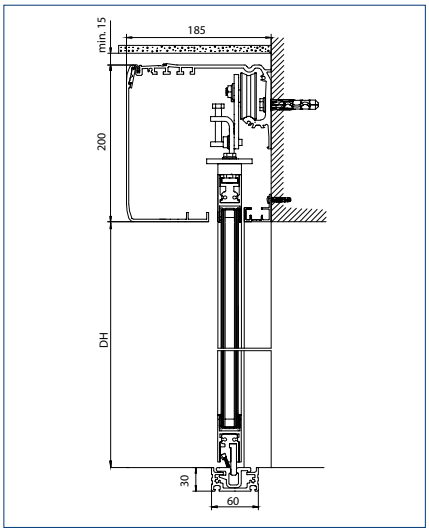
Floor guide: For floor mounting



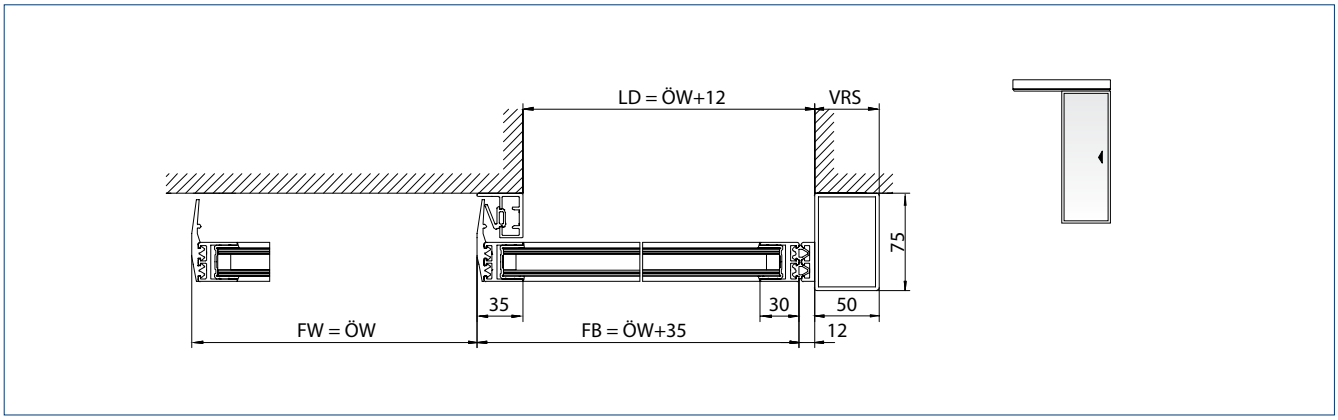
Floor guide: Adjustable for wall installation



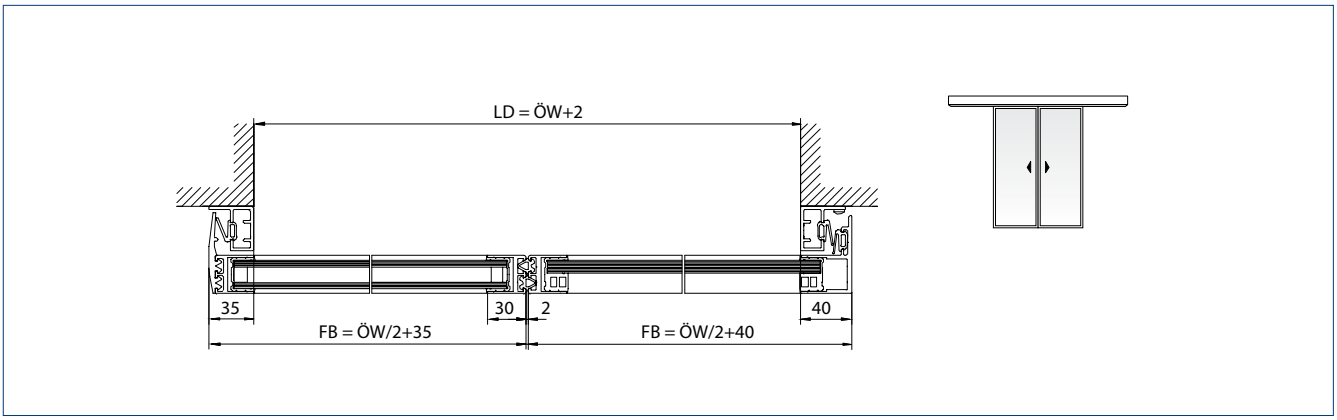
Floor guide: Continuous



1-leaf door system



2-leaf door system

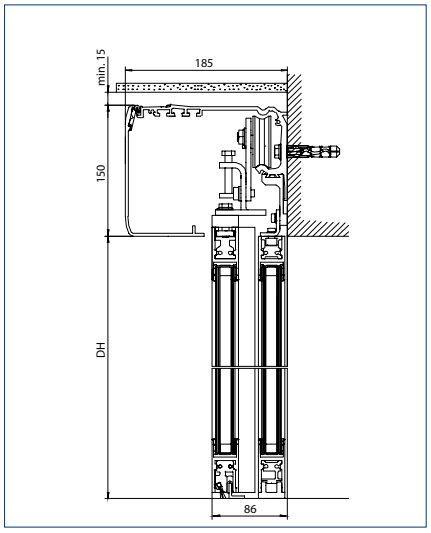


LD = Clear passage | FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width | VRS = Drive extension right | DH = Passage height

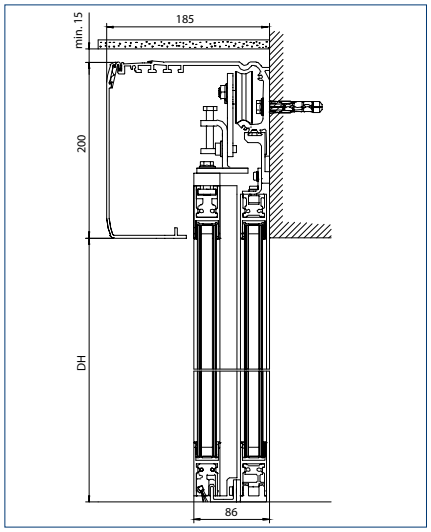
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70506-ep02

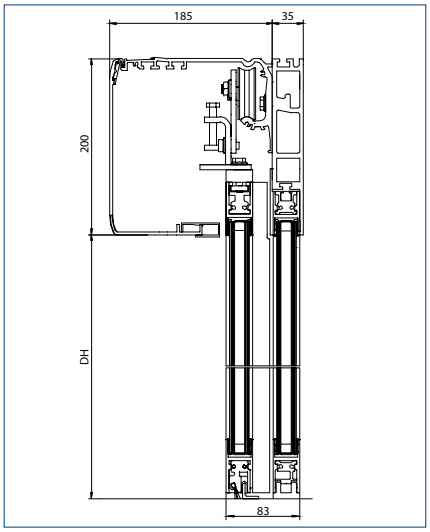
Door system with door leaf and side panels under drive



Door system with door leaf and side panels under drive

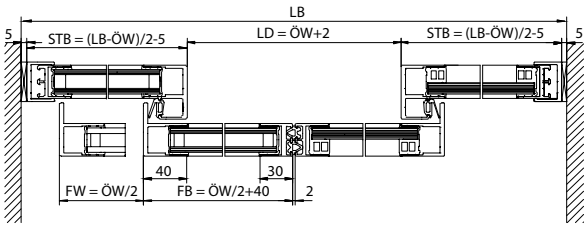


Door system with door leaf and side panels under girder section

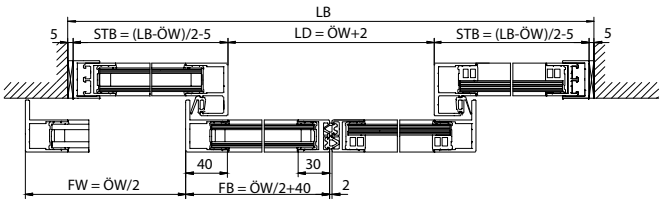


→ **Note:** See installation drawing for area of application

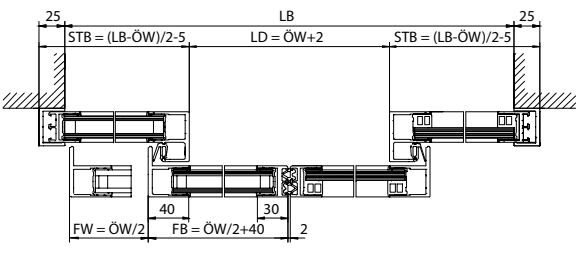
Installation: Self-supporting installation



Installation: Wall installation with longer drive and girder section between the walls



Installation: Wall installation

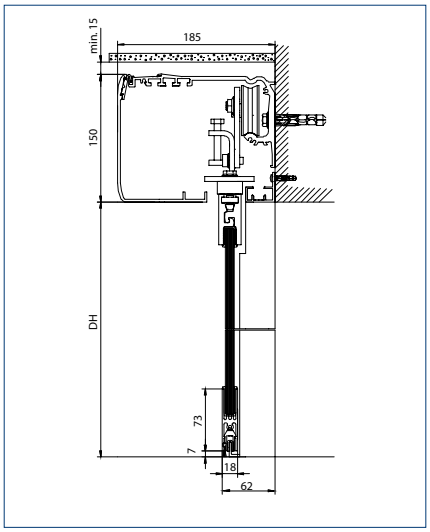


LB = Clear installation width | LD = Passage height | FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | STB = Side panel width | DH = Passage height | ÖW = Opening width

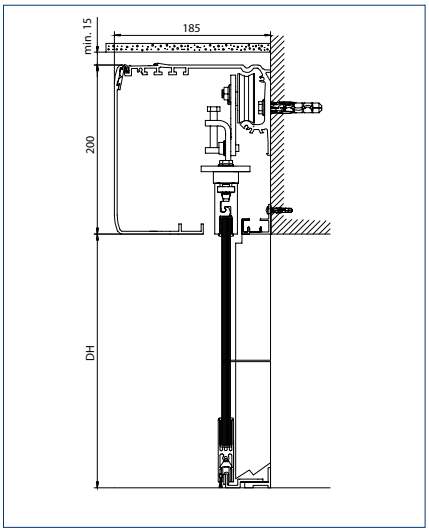
WITH TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS CLAMPING FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70506-ep03

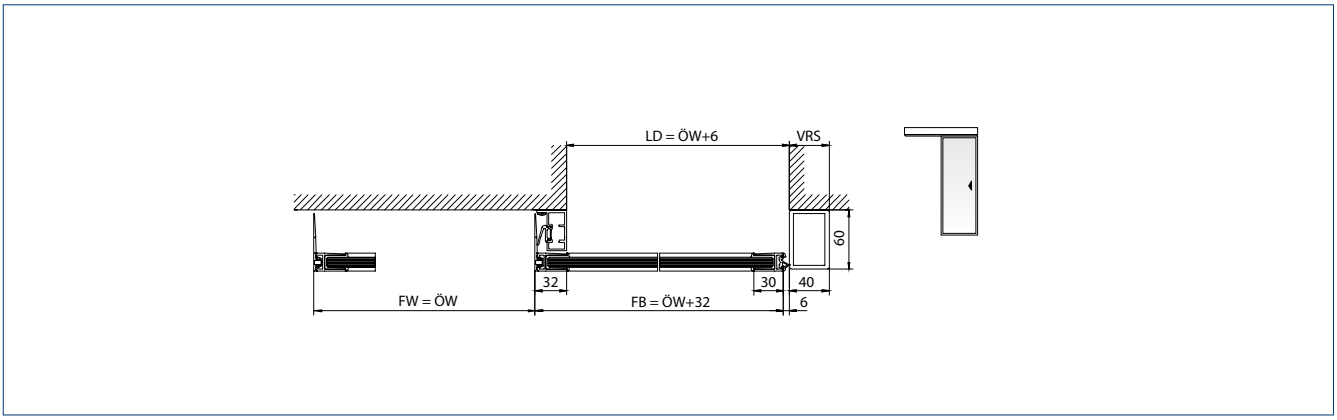
Floor guide: For floor mounting



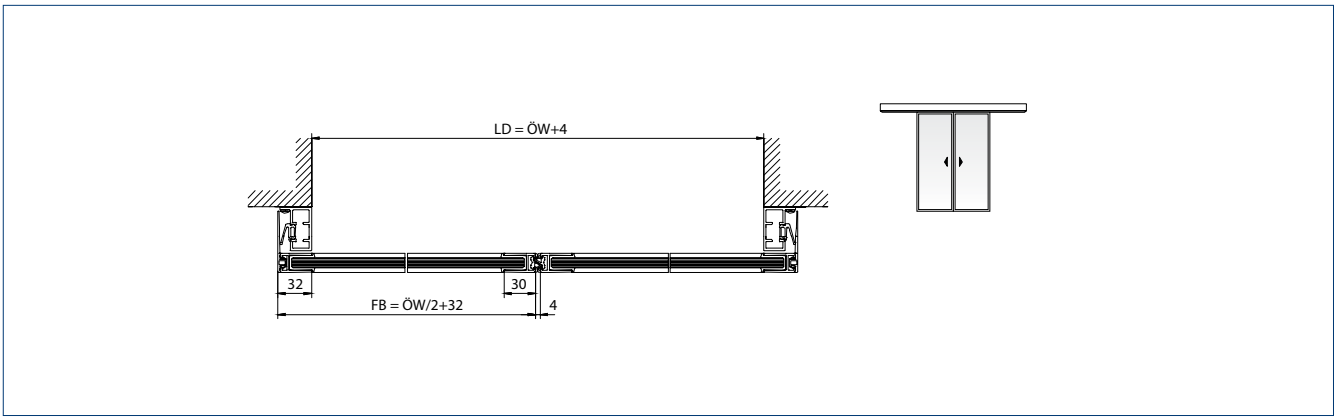
Floor guide: Adjustable for wall installation



1-leaf door system



2-leaf door system

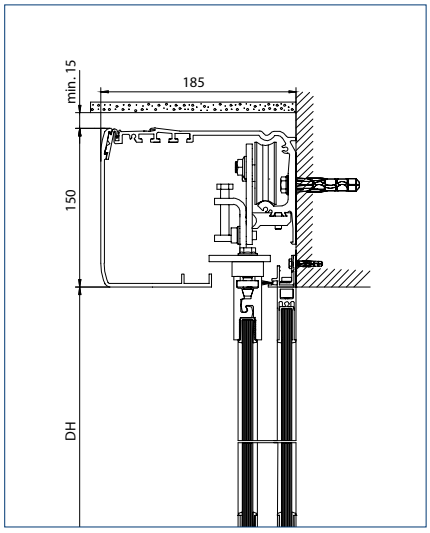


LD = Clear passage | FW = Travel path | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width | VRS = Drive extension right | DH = Passage height

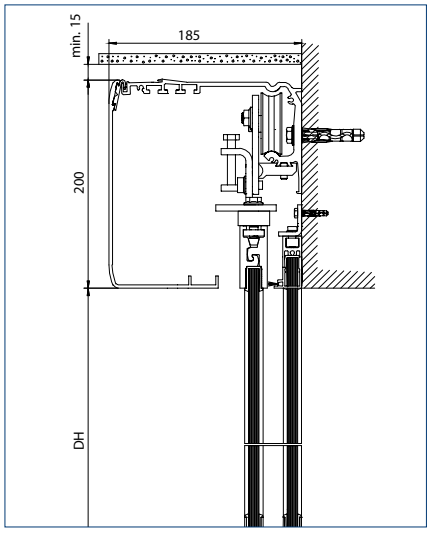
WITH TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS CLAMPING FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70506-ep04

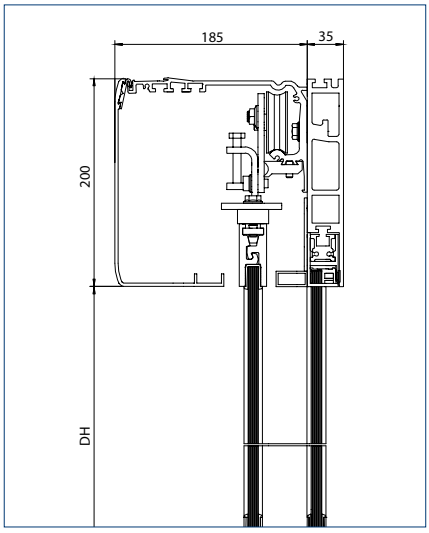
Door system with door leaf and side panels under drive



Door system with door leaf and side panels under drive

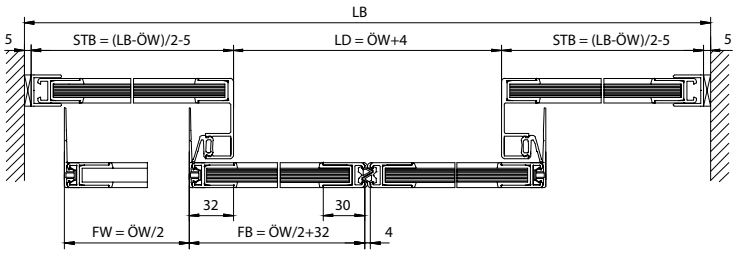


Door system with door leaf and side panels under girder section

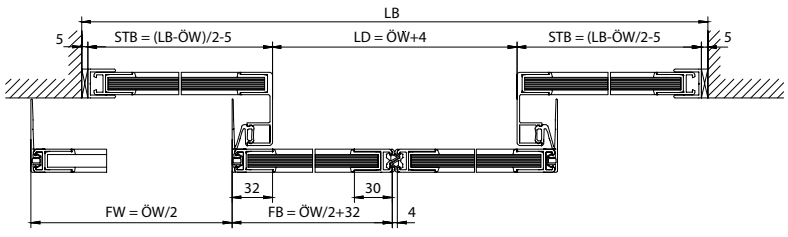


→ **Note:** See installation drawing for area of application

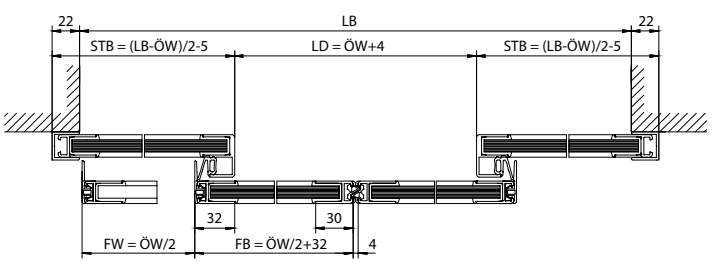
Installation: Self-supporting installation



Installation: Wall installation with longer drive and girder section between the walls



Installation: Wall installation with girder section



LB = Clear installation width | STB Side panel width | LD = Passage height | FW = Travel path | DH = Passage height | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width

SLIDING DOOR

Sliding door systems special variants

We have a diverse range of special variants on offer for all structural conditions for which standard variant sliding door systems are not suitable. Do not hesitate to contact us if you need information: for example, for use in narrow glass façades or with special burglary resistance. We can find the right individual sliding door system for you among the many GEZE Slimdrive variants.

Sliding door systems special variants

SOLUTIONS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

The Slimdrive SL drive is available in numerous special variants. These are always used when the standard variant of the sliding door system is not suitable.

- **Slimdrive SLT:** Use in slim glass façades for 2- or 4-leaf doors.
- **Slimdrive SL RC2:** Sliding doors with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2. Also optionally available as a variant for escape and rescue routes (SL RC2-FR).
- **Slimdrive SL-BO:** This variant is used in escape and rescue routes. In addition to the sliding function, the doors can be swung open using a turn-tilt fitting.
- **Slimdrive SL-RD:** Use as a smoke-proof sliding door thanks to flexible and heat-resistant seals at the perimeter.
- **Slimdrive SL-T30:** For applications where both fire-retardant doors in accordance with DIN 4102 and smoke-proof doors in accordance with DIN 18095 are necessary.
- **Slimdrive SLV:** This variant can be used for corner sliding doors with angles between 90° and 270°.
- **Slimdrive SL inclined:** For the use of 2-leaf sliding doors in inclined glass façades with opening widths of up to 2500mm.

Slimdrive SLT with IGG, Café Luitpold Munich, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang)

Slimdrive SLT

Automatic telescopic sliding door system for use in extremely narrow glass façades

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double and four leaf sliding door systems
- If space is limited with low opening width or little space next to the door opening
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Opening widths from 1000 to 3600 mm possible
- Door leaf weights up to 80 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO Glass and integrated all-glass systems (IGG)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Two parallel tracks carry the door leaf and thus achieve large opening widths
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening and closing in the event of a power failure
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

TECHNICAL DATA

	SLT	SLT-FR
For 1-leaf door systems	–	–
For 2-leaf door systems	●	●
For 4-leaf door systems	●	●
Height	70 mm	
Depth	247 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	80 kg	
Leaf weight (max.) 4-leaf	70 kg	
Opening width 2-leaf	1000 – 3000 mm	
Opening width 4-leaf	1600 – 3600 mm	
Temperature range	-15 to 50 °C	
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive	
Opening speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Closing speed (max.)	0.8 m/s	
Hold-open time	0 to 60 s	
Adjustable opening and closing force (max.)	150 N	
Automatic adaptation to traffic flow	●	●
Automatic reversal when an obstacle is detected	●	●
Pharmacy opening	●	●
Interlocking door system function	●	–
Vestibule function	●	–
Automatic opening in the event of a power failure	adjustable	standard
Automatic closing in the event of a power failure	adjustable	not available
Function in the event of a power failure	adjustable for 30 min / 30 cycles	open
Automatic opening in the event of a fault	not available	standard
Approvals	DIN 18650 EN 16005 DIN EN ISO 13849: Performance Level D	

● = yes | – = not available

DRIVE COMPONENTS

1 = Transformer | 2 = Locking mechanism | 3 = Control unit | 4 = Rechargeable battery | 5 = Motor

TECHNICAL DATA

	SLT	SLT-FR
TRANSFORMER	Ring core with protection and main switch	
Voltage	230 V	
Frequency	50 Hz	
Capacity rating	140 W	
LOCKING MECHANISM	Toothed belt locking, electro-magnetic, bi-stable	
ROLLER CARRIAGE		
Door leaf adjustment vertical	7 mm	
Door leaf adjustment horizontal	7 mm	
Tiling protection	Optional	
Self-cleaning	-	-
CONTROL UNIT	DCU1-NT	DCU1-2M-NT
With fault memory	●	●
With memory for statistical data	●	●
Software update possible	●	●
Bus interface optional	●	●
Connection for fire alarm system	●	●
Power supply for peripherals	●	●
Programmable inputs	3 pc.	
Programmable outputs	2 pc.	
RECHARGEABLE BATTERY	NiCd, 24 V, 700 mAh	
MOTOR	Motor gear unit	Double motor gear unit
Torque	400 Ncm	

● = yes | - = not available

FITTING VARIANTS

Door fittings	SLT
ISO glass fine-framed	●
MONO glass fine-framed	-
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	-
Toughened safety glass clamping profile	-
All-glass system (GGS)	-
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)	●
Wooden leaf (on-site)	-

● = yes | - = not available

CALCULATION OF THE DRIVE LENGTH AL IN MM*

	Slimdrive SLT		Slimdrive SLT-FR	
	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)
4-leaf	1600 – 1999	ÖW + 1180	1600 – 1999	ÖW + 1180
	2000 – 3600	1.5 x ÖW + 150	2000 – 3600	1.5 x ÖW + 150
2-leaf left hand slide to open	1000 – 1360	ÖW + 770	1000 – 1560	ÖW + 870
	1360 – 3000	1.5 x ÖW + 90	1560 – 3000	1.5 x ÖW + 90
2-leaf right hand slide to open	1000 – 1460	ÖW + 780	1000 – 1660	ÖW + 880
	1460 – 3000	1.5 x ÖW + 50	1660 – 3000	1.5 x ÖW + 50

* = Minimum overall length of the complete system with profile system ISO glass fine-framed

→→→ **Note:**

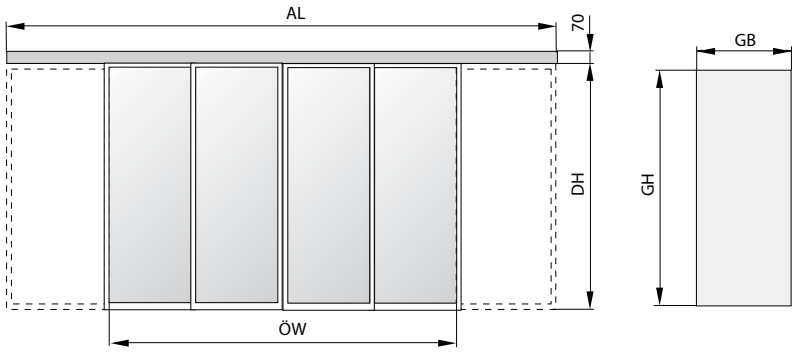
Opening widths of escape route sliding doors < 1000 mm are only permitted in exceptional cases.
A continuous floor guide is generally recommended for outdoor systems.
The minimum opening widths depend on the requirements of building law.

CALCULATION OF LEAF AND GLASS DIMENSIONS IN MM

depending on the opening width and passage height

		Internal leaf	External leaf
Leaf width	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 + 40	
	4-leaf	ÖW / 4 + 40	
Leaf height	2 or 4-leaf	DH – 17	
Glass width	2-leaf	ÖW / 2	ÖW / 2 – 10
	4-leaf	ÖW / 4	ÖW / 4 – 10
Glass height	2 or 4-leaf	FH – 90	FH – 90
Glass thickness		22	22

→ **Note:** max. leaf ratio width to height 1:4 or 1:5 in the case of 4-leaf systems, ÖW 1600 – 2000 mm

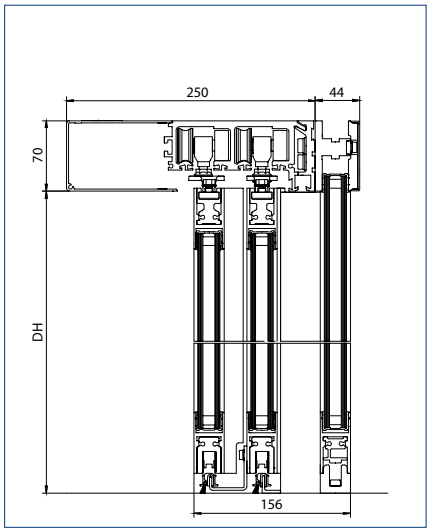


AL = Drive length | DH = Passage height | GB = Glass width | GH = Glass height | ÖW = Opening width

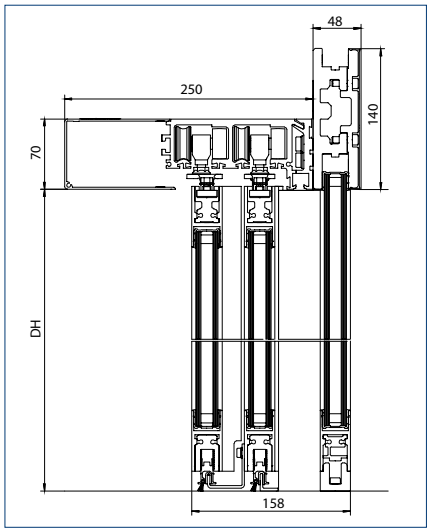
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70717-ep02 + 70717-ep04

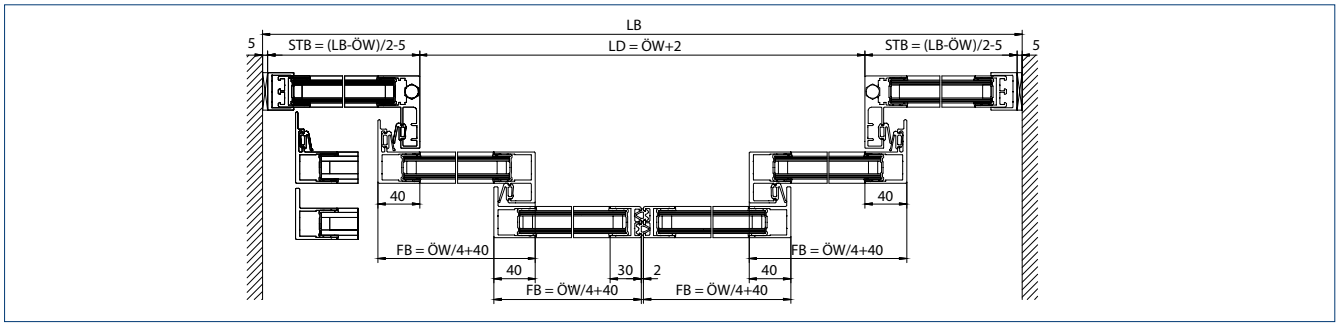
Low girder section



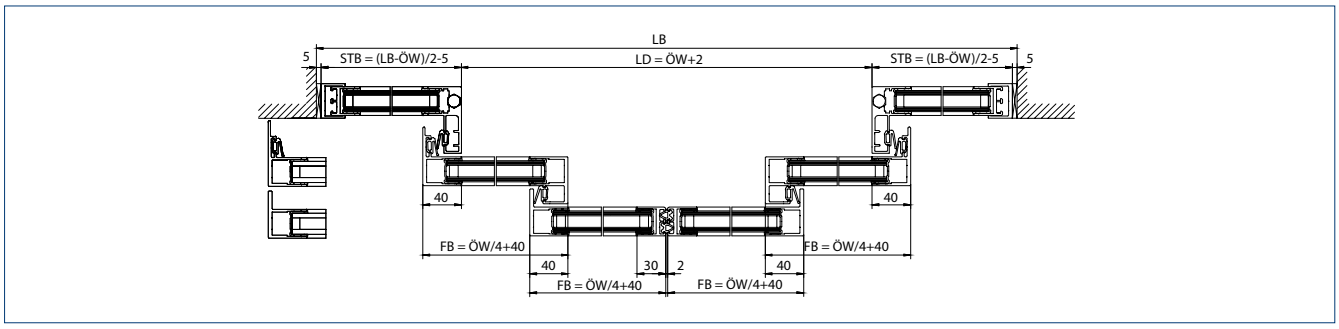
High girder section



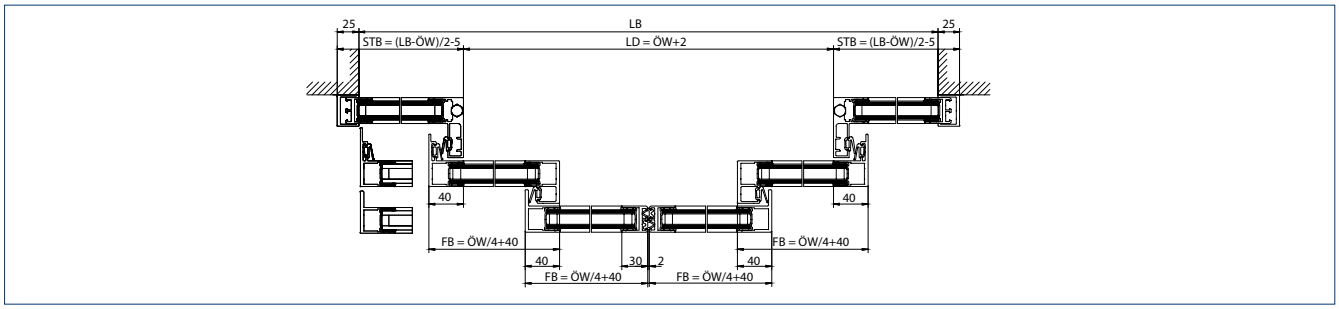
Installation: Self-supporting installation



Installation: Wall installation with longer drive and girder section between the walls



Installation: Wall installation



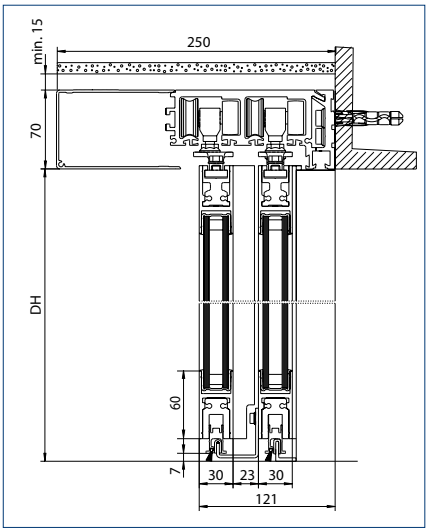
LB = Clear installation width I STB = Side panel width I LD = Passage height I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width I DH = Passage height

→ **Note:** See installation drawing for area of application

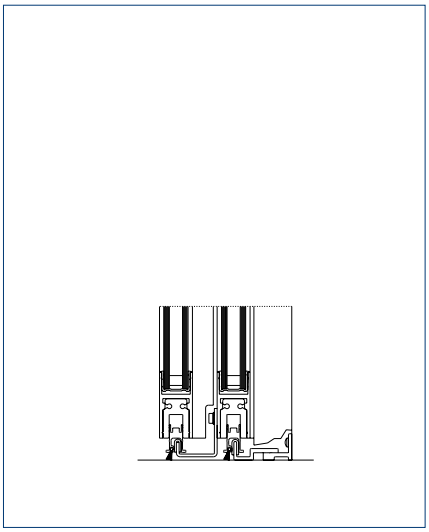
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70487-ep01

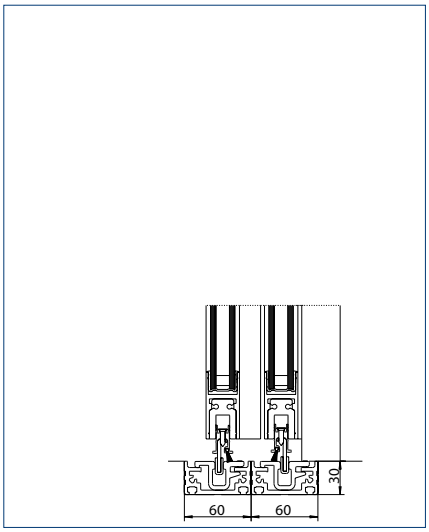
Floor guide: For floor mounting



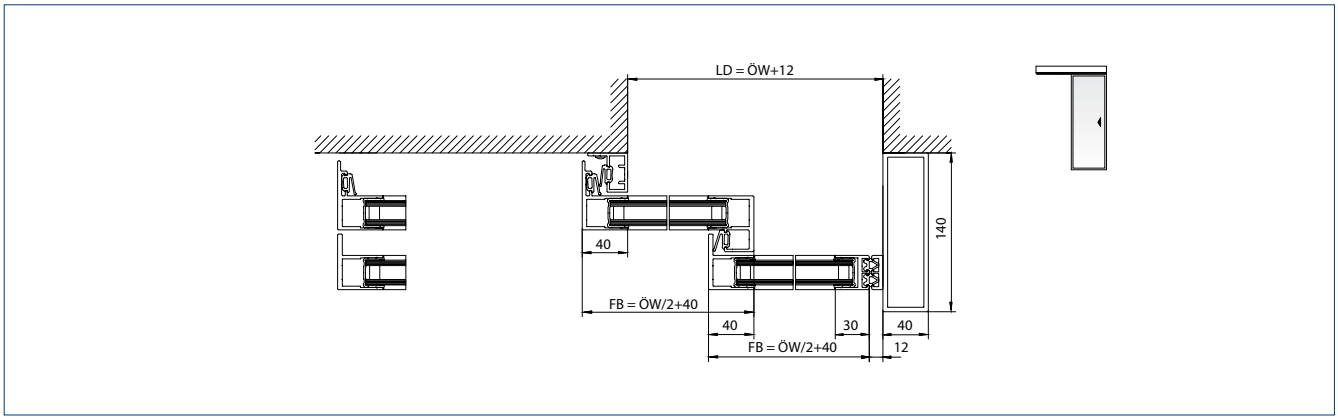
Floor guide: Adjustable for wall installation



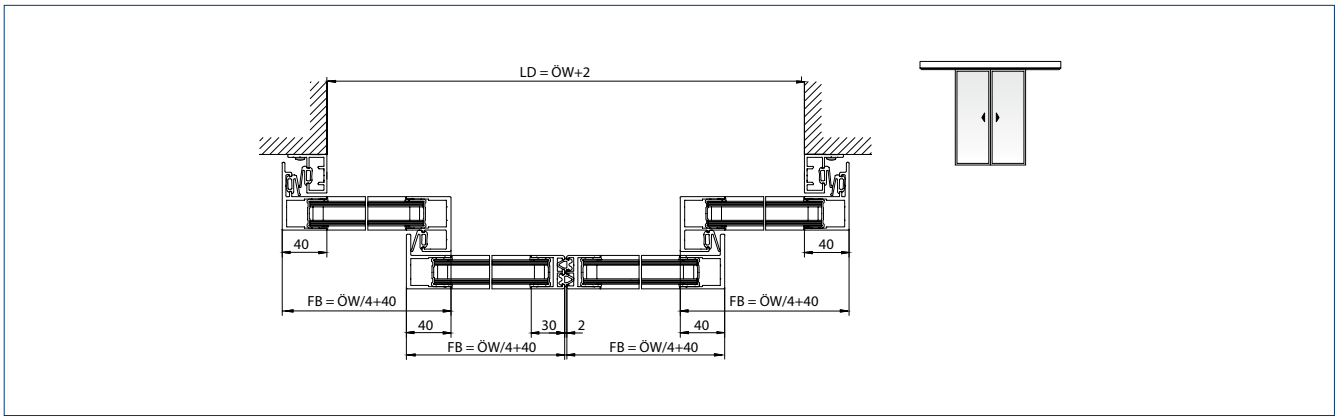
Floor guide: Continuous



1-leaf door system



2-leaf door system



LD = Passage height | FB = Leaf width | ÖW = Opening width | DH Passage height

Slimdrive SLT-FR + IGG, Robert Bosch Hospital (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL RC2

Automatic linear sliding door system with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class RC2

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with maximum security requirements
- Opening widths from 800 to 3000 mm possible
- Door leaf weight of up to 120 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and MONO glass according to resistance class RC2

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Certified burglar resistance according to resistance class RC2
- Function RC2 is only available in "Night" mode of operation, in which the door is locked with rod locking
- Fitted with rod locking and reinforced profile components
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

Hycro Grand Centre, Zagreb, Croatia (photo: Robert Les)

Sihlpost Switzerland (photo: Lorenz Frey / GEZE GmbH)

CALCULATION OF THE DRIVE LENGTH AL IN MM*

	Slimdrive SL RC2		Slimdrive SL–FR RC2**	
	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)	Opening width (ÖW)	Drive length (AL)
2-leaf	900 – 1000	ÖW + 1100	900 – 1000	ÖW + 1100
	1000 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100	1000 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 100
1-leaf left hand slide to open	800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 120	800 – 870	ÖW + 990
			870 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 120
1-leaf right hand slide to open	800 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 120	800 – 820	ÖW + 940
			820 – 3000	2 x ÖW + 120

* = Minimum installation length of the complete system with profile system ISO glass fine-framed | ** For FR variants (FR-RWS, FR-LL) request drawing!

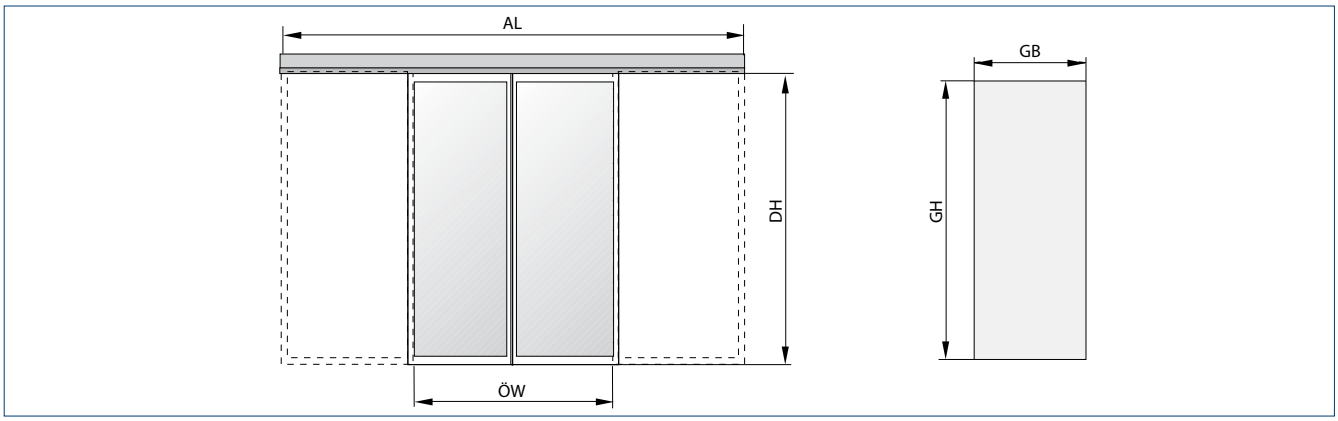
→→→ **Note:**

Opening widths of escape route sliding doors < 1000 mm are only permitted in exceptional cases.
The minimum opening widths depend on the requirements of building law.

CALCULATION OF LEAF AND GLASS DIMENSIONS IN MM (ISO GLASS PROFILE SYSTEM)

		ISO glass (in accordance with RC2)
Leaf width	1-leaf	ÖW + 40
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 + 40
Leaf height	1-leaf / 2-leaf	DH – 17
Glass width	1-leaf	ÖW – 20
	2-leaf	ÖW / 2 – 20
Glass height	1-leaf / 2-leaf	FH – 90
Glass thickness	1-leaf / 2-leaf	max. 23.5

→ **Note:** max. leaf ratio width to height 1:4



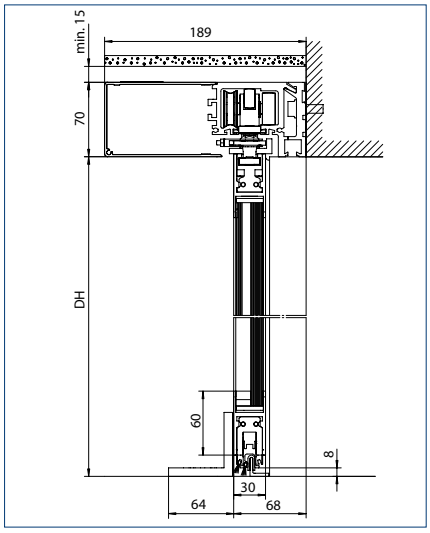
AL = Drive length | DH = Passage height | GB = Glass width | GH = Glass height | ÖW = Opening width

→ **Note:** The burglar-resistant function RC2 is only enabled in the “NIGHT” mode of operation. In the "NIGHT" mode of operation, the door does not fulfil any escape route demands. It is therefore important to ensure that there is nobody in the building or that sufficient other escape route doors are available.

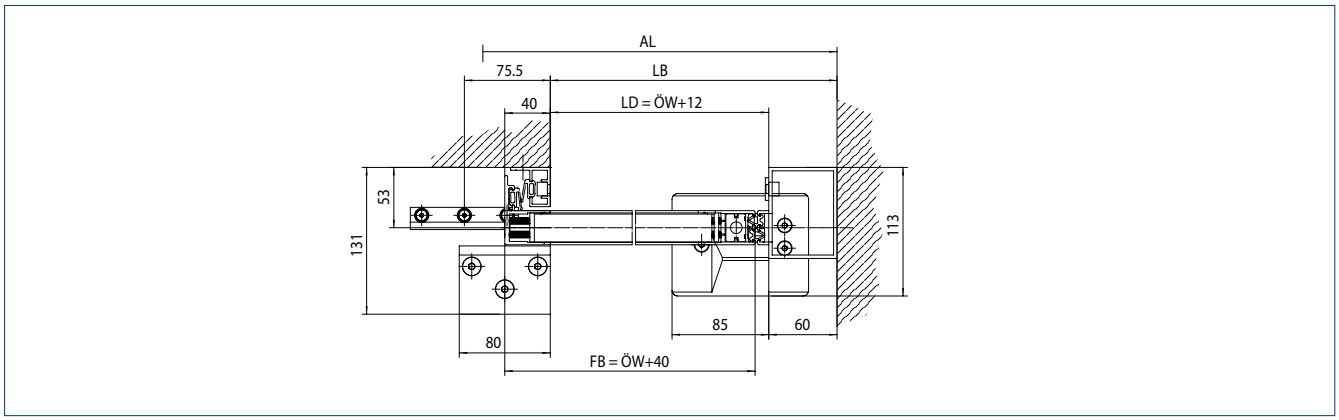
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITHOUT SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70484-ep-46/47

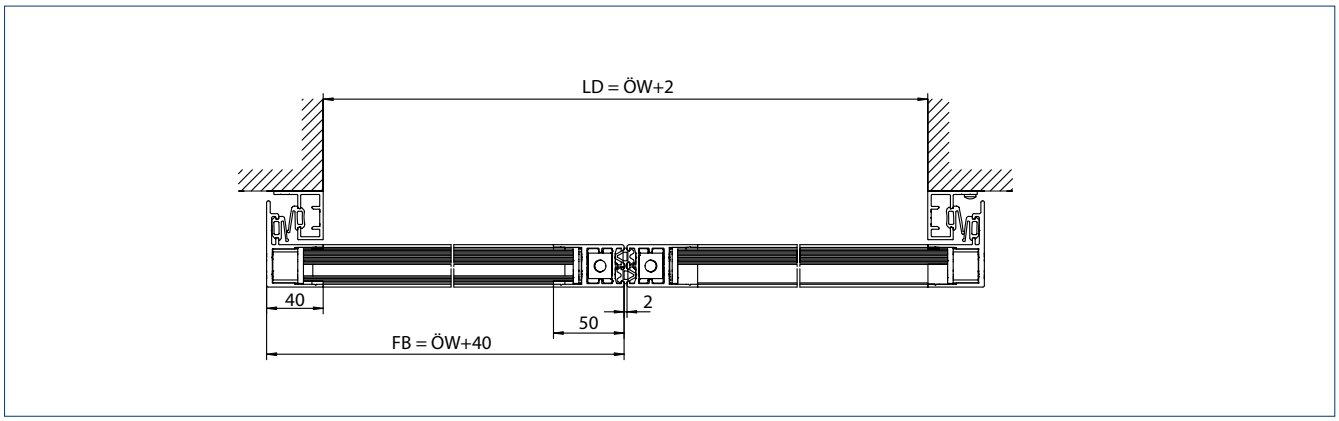
Floor guide: With reinforced supporting bracket at individual points



1-leaf door system



2-leaf door system

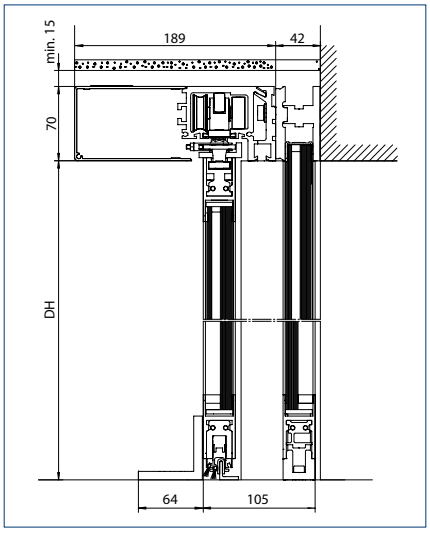


AL = Drive length I LB = Clear installation width I DH = Passage height I LD = Clear passage I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width

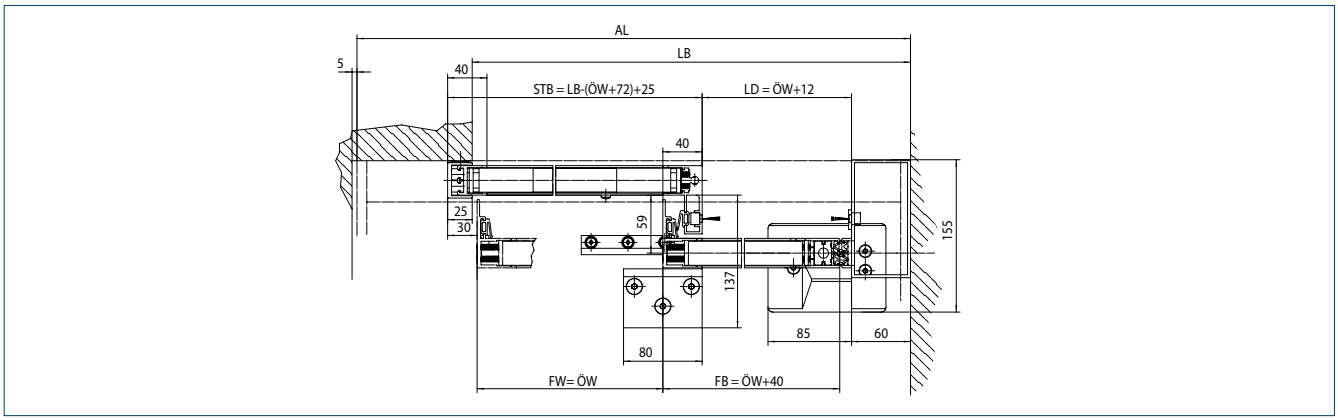
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING – WITH SIDE PANEL

Drawing no. 70484-ep-46/47

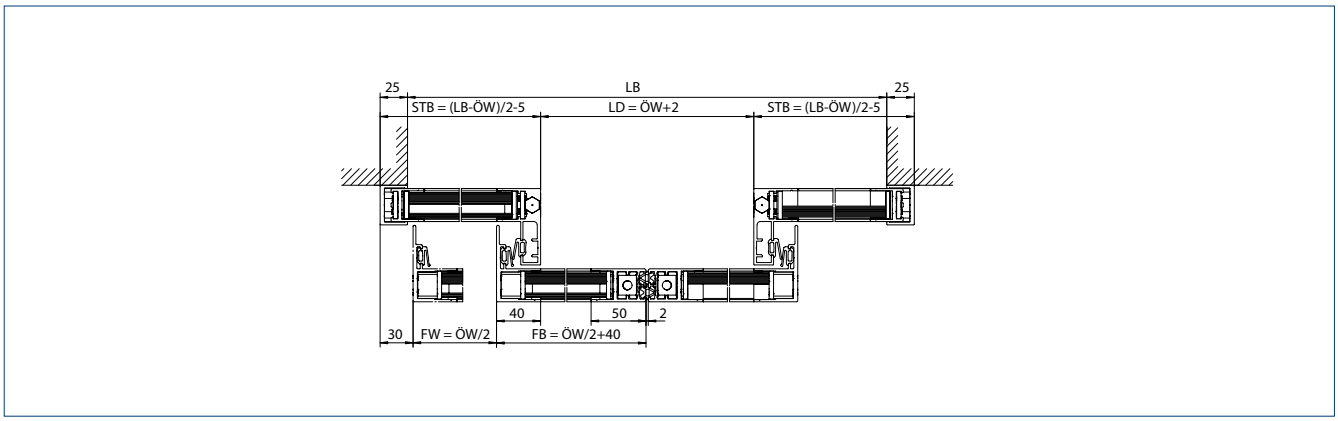
Floor guide: With reinforced supporting bracket at individual points



1-leaf door system

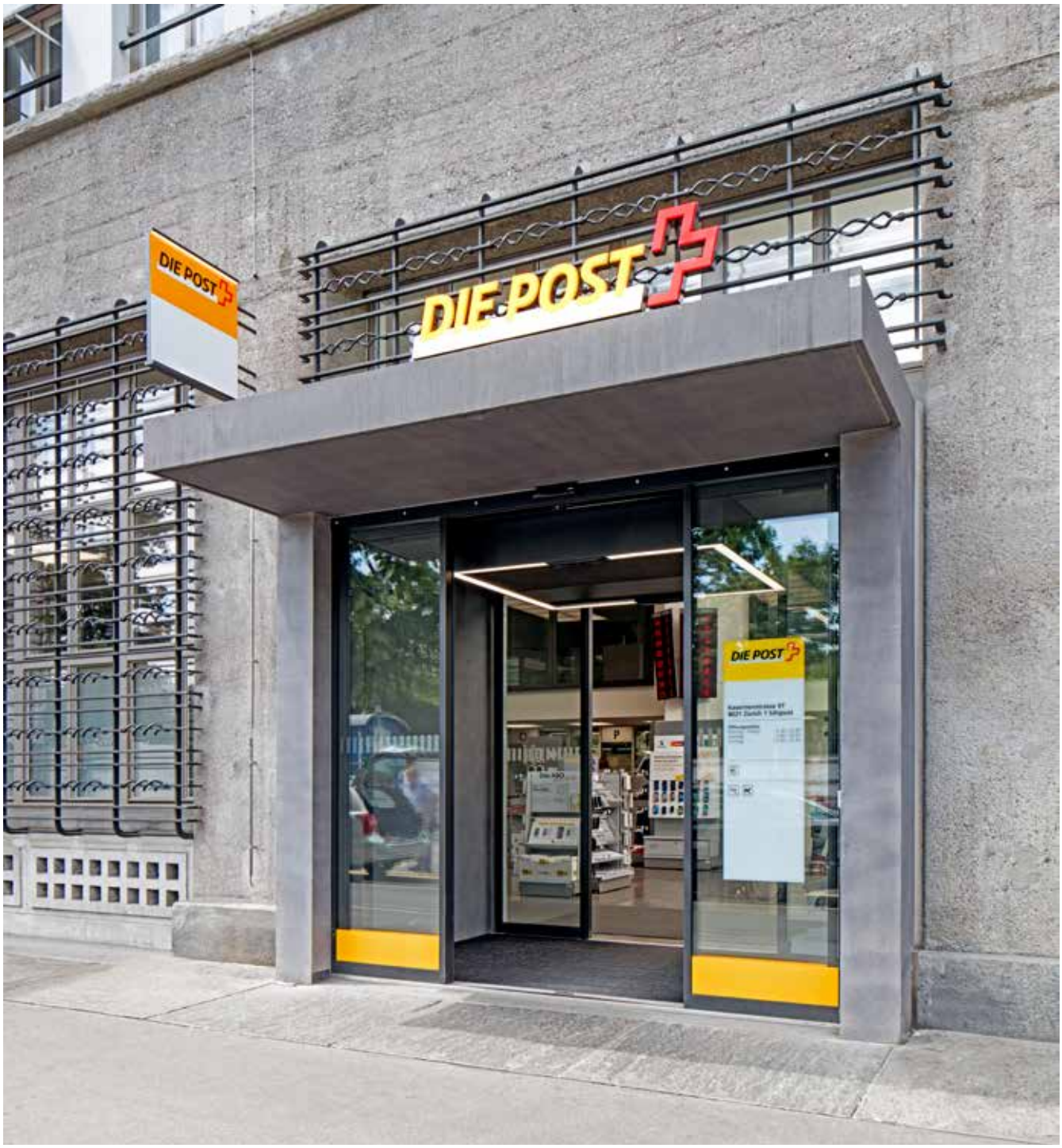


Installation: Wall installation



AL = Drive length I FB = Leaf width I FW = Travel path I DH = Passage height I LB = Clear installation width I LD = Clear passage I ÖW = Opening width I STB = Side panel width

→ **Note:** See installation drawing for area of application



Sihlpost Switzerland (photo: Lorenz Frey / GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL-BO

Automatic sliding door system for escape and rescue routes with break-out function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems along escape and rescue routes
- Interior and exterior doors with maximum security requirements
- Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- Opening widths from 900 to 2500 mm possible
- Door leaf weights of up to 100 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and MONO glass

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Function BO allows the leaf and side panels to swing open in the direction of escape
- Electrical locking mechanisms for "Night" mode of operation integrated
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

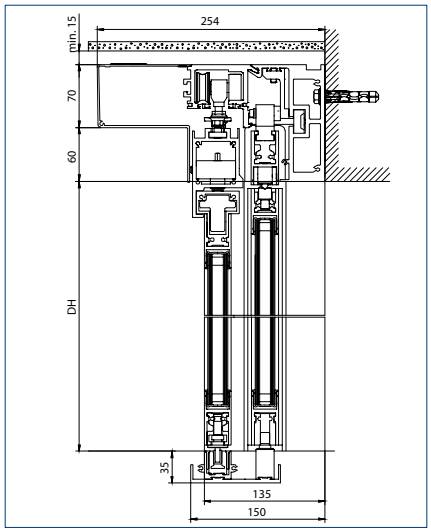
Auditorium centre Klinikum to the right of the Isar, Munich, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang)

Slimdrive SL-BO automatic sliding door drive, installed at Madrid-Barajas airport (photo: Rafael Vargas / GEZE GmbH)

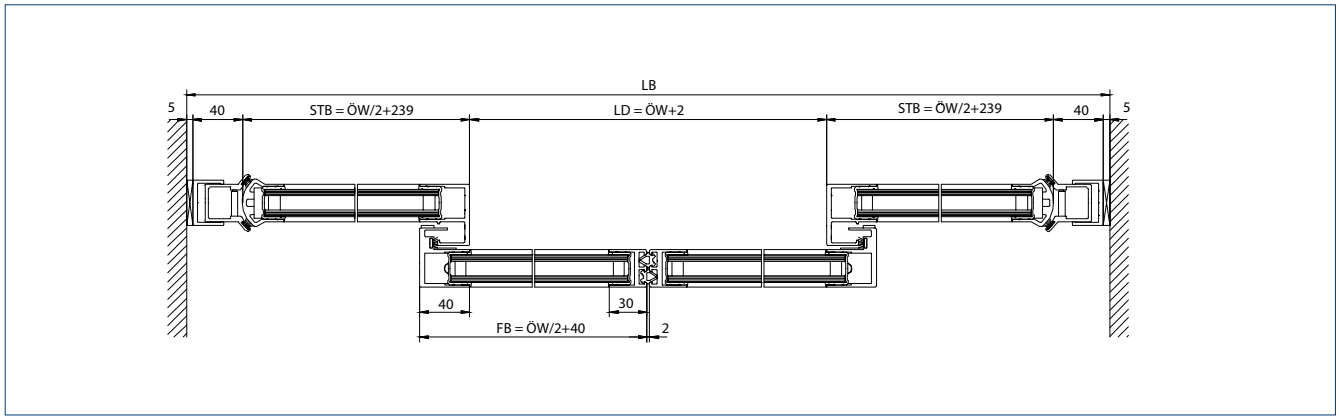
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING

Drawing no. 70485-ep51

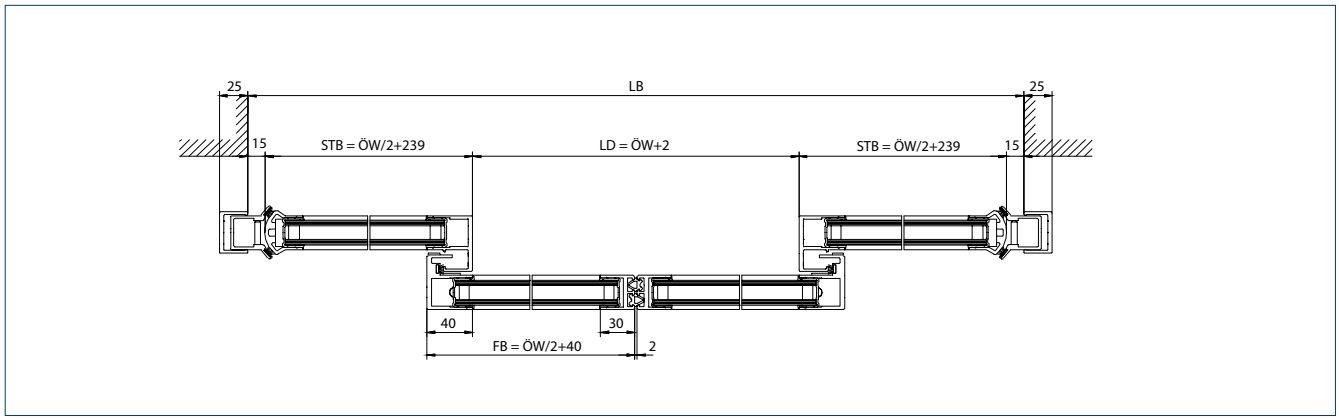
Door system with door leaf and side panels



Installation: Self-supporting installation



Installation: Wall installation



LB = Clear installation width I STB Side panel width I LD = Passage height I FB = Leaf width I ÖW = Opening width I DH = Passage height

Slimdrive SL-BO automatic sliding door drive, AWO building in Cologne (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL-BO automatic sliding door drive (photo: Robert Sprang / GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL-RD

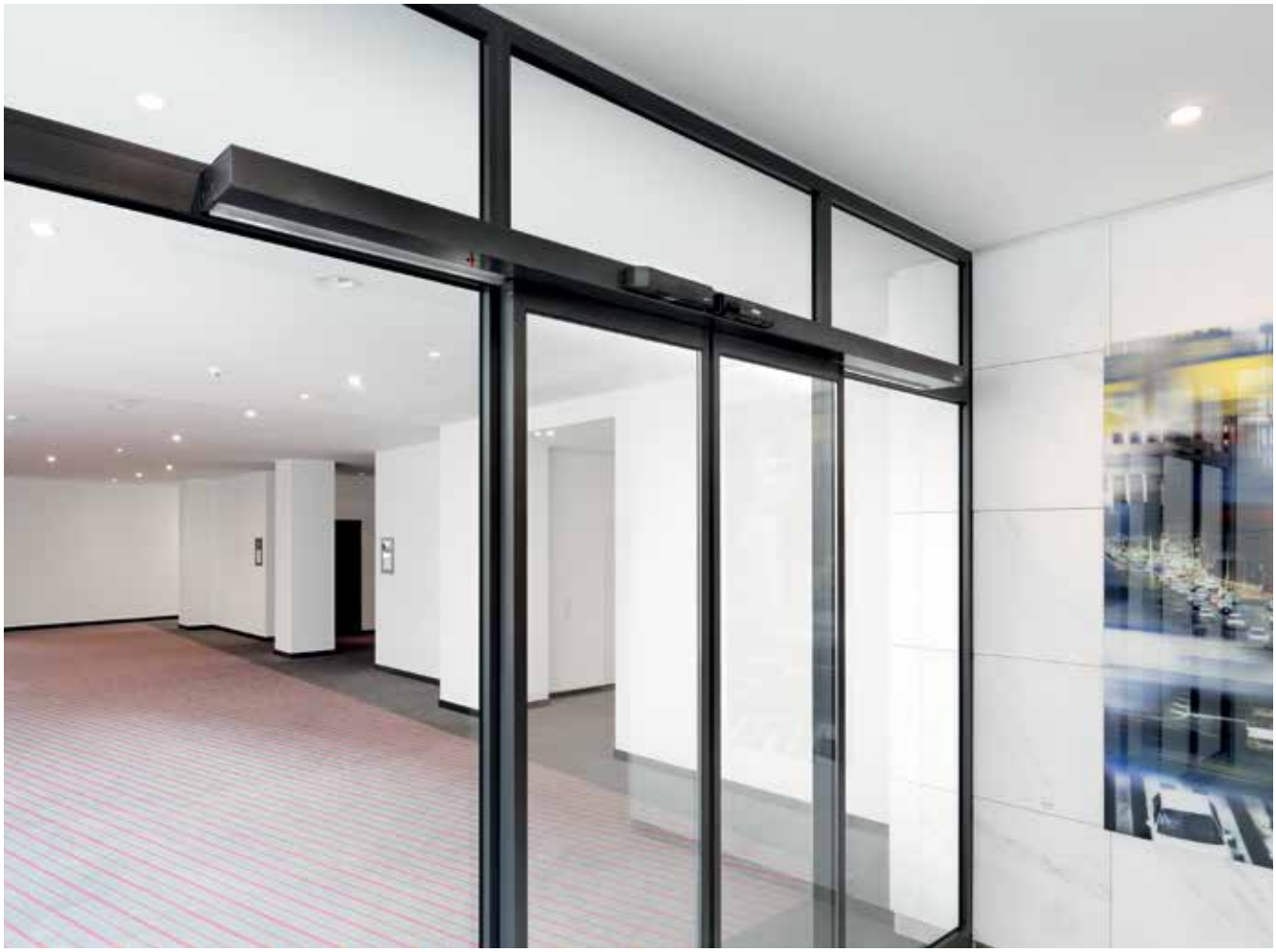
Automatic linear sliding door system for smoke-proof doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf sliding door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with maximum requirements for smoke protection
- Glass façades with maximum design demands
- Opening widths from 900 to 3000 mm possible
- Door leaf weight of up to 120 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and MONO glass

PRODUCT FEATURES

- A continuous floor guide and heat-resistant seals ensure smoke-proof properties
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available



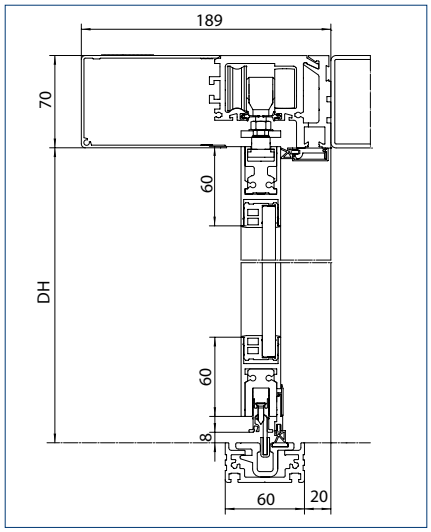
Andels Hotel, Berlin, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth)

ZOM2, Klinikum Düsseldorf, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

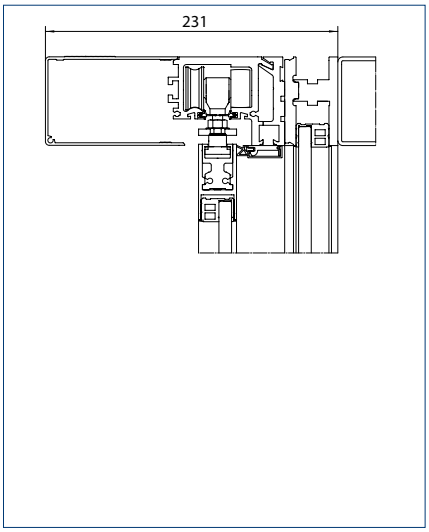
WITH ISO/MONO GLASS FITTING

Drawing no. 70484-ep39

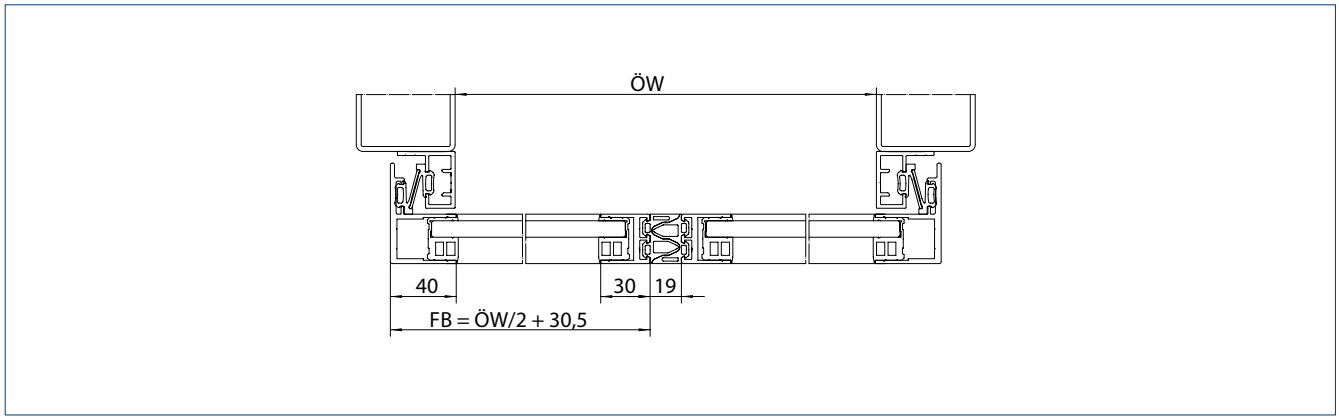
Drive on bolt profile



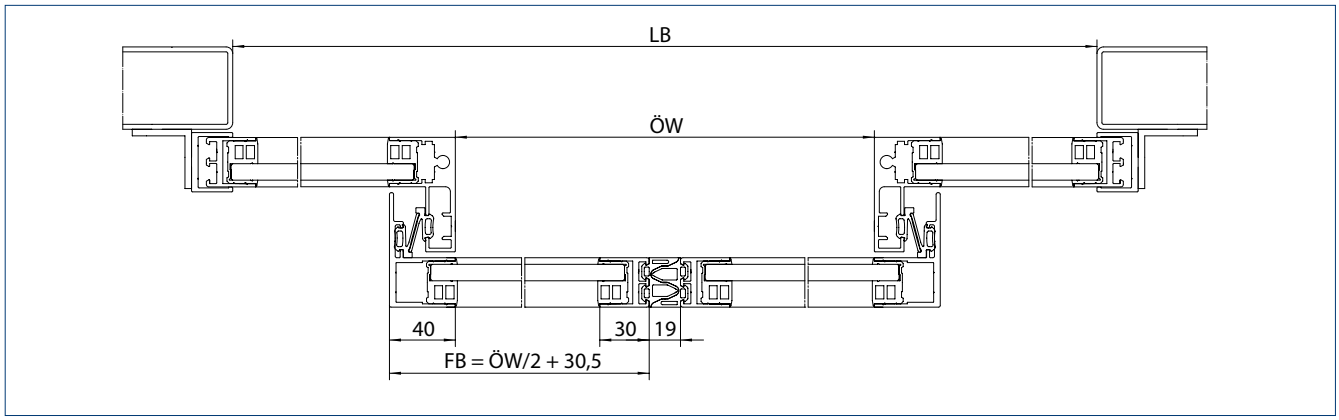
Drive with side panels on bolt profile



2-leaf door system



4-leaf door system



FB = Leaf width | LB = Clear passage width | ÖW = Opening width | DH = Passage height

Slimdrive SL–T30

Automatic sliding door drive for fire protection doors with resistance class T30

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- Door leaf weight of up to 120 kg per leaf
- Opening widths from 900 to 2500 mm possible

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

Slimdrive SLV

Automatic sliding door system for use on angled façades or corners

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf sliding door systems
- Use on angled façades or corners
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- Glass façades with maximum design demands
- Opening widths from 900 to 2500 mm possible
- Door leaf weight of up to 120 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and MONO glass
- Suitable for various profile systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Product is projected and manufactured building-specifically
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Angle in the drive rail 90° to 270°
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening and closing in the event of a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

Slimdrive SLV automatic sliding door drive (corner sliding door), Hotel Parador National del Saler, Valencia (photo: Pau Esculies / GEZE GmbH)

Häussler Global Office GmbH, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy / GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL inclined

Automatic linear sliding door system for use on inclined glass façades

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf sliding door systems
- Use on inclined glass façades in post-rail constructions
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Opening widths up to 2500 mm possible
- Door leaf weights depending on the angle of inclination, up to 100 kg per leaf
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and MONO glass

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Freely selectable angle of inclination up to 9.9° (larger possible upon request)
- Continuous floor guide
- Very quiet-running, low-wear direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- Integrated infrared movement detector
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Adjustment options for all door motion parameters
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

Villa Soravia, Millstatt, Carinthia, Austria (photo: Helmut Kolaric)

Villa Soravia, Millstatt, Carinthia, Austria (photo: Helmut Kolaric)

SLIDING DOOR

Special functions escape and rescue routes

Special measures must be met for worst case scenarios. You're best equipped for any possible dangers with the redundant sliding doors by GEZE for escape and rescue routes. We have the right solution for all needs, depending on whether the escape route only leads in one direction, or – such as inside public buildings – in both directions. Thanks to intelligent controls and emergency opening equipment, our automatic sliding doors are always reliable, even in the event of a power failure.

FR-LL

Sparkasse, Ulm, Germany (photo: Nikolaus Grünwald)

Redundant sliding doors for escape and rescue routes with locked exit only function (one way)

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive, ECdrive and Powerdrive product families
- For areas where the exit only mode of operation is supposed to be used for a longer period
- In particular in banks, theatres and universities

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Type-tested FR-LL variants
- Greater security against unauthorised opening of the door from outside
- Permanently redundantly monitored locking mechanism
- Also locked by the intelligent control unit for night mode locking mechanism

FR-DUO

Cafe Luitpold, Munich, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang)

Redundant sliding doors for escape and rescue routes in both directions

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive, ECdrive and Powerdrive product families
- For specific areas in public buildings, where escape must be possible in both directions
- In particular in office buildings, airports and stations

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Type-tested automatic sliding door variants FR-DUO
- With bilaterally monitored movement detectors

FR-RWS

Airport, Cologne-Bonn, Germany (photo: Martin Jakob)

Redundant sliding doors for locked escape and rescue routes

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive, ECdrive and Powerdrive product families
- In particular in airports, stations and senior and care homes

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Setting by intelligent control unit and monitored locking mechanism possible
- Passage of the door then only possible upon request
- In the event of a power failure or other problems, the door reliably opens the escape route
- Additional locking mechanism with monitored duplicate processing system and redundant emergency opening button

Sliding doors according to CO48 (France)

Grottes de Lascaux, France (photo: Jean-Luc Kokel)

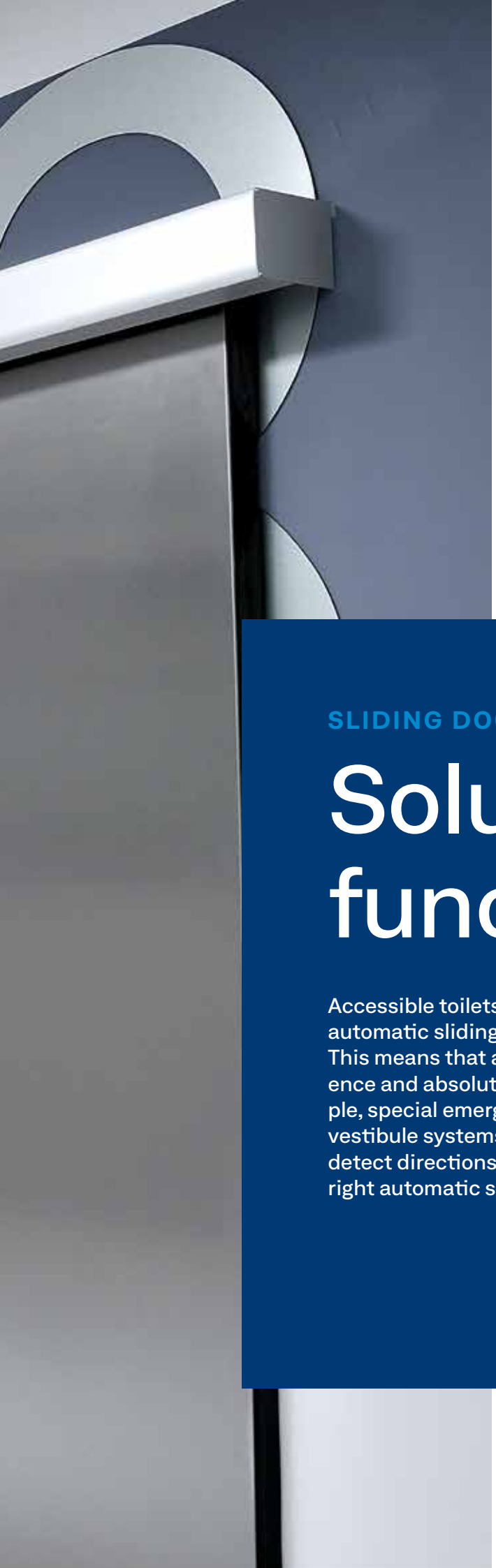
Sliding doors for escape and rescue routes according to CO48

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive, ECdrive and Powerdrive product families
- Special variants for use in France and other regions where this solution is recognised

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Single opening of the door in the event of power failure via the installed rubber cable



SLIDING DOOR

Solutions and functions

Accessible toilets and vestibule systems – both function with automatic sliding door systems, but need special solutions. This means that accessible toilets must guarantee convenience and absolutely reliable operation and provide, for example, special emergency open push buttons. In contrast, for vestibule systems, you need radar movement detectors which detect directions. Whatever the use – we can offer you the right automatic sliding doors which meet your needs.

Accessible toilet

Accessible toilets must be designed in such a way that people with all sorts of different handicaps can use the facilities without needing help. GEZE sliding door drives provide an indispensable service for this application, and guarantee a high level of convenience.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The door opens automatically after the elbow switch on the outside of the toilet has been pressed, and closes automatically after the set hold-open time has passed. When the push button is activated inside the toilet cabin, the system is switched to the exit only mode of operation, which means the outer push button can no longer open the door. The lights are also activated, indicating that the toilet is occupied. The drive keeps the door locked in the closed position by means of motor power. Pressing the "internal push button" again switches the mode of operation back to automatic. The OCCUPIED signs go out. The door opens and the "external push button" is cleared again.
A WC alarm can be triggered via an additional external signal transmitter (horn/light) if the system is locked for longer than 30 minutes. This signal can be displayed in a central position (gate). As an option, the message can be outputted as a potential-free contact to a nurse-calling system.
In the event of a power failure, the door can always be opened using the emergency open button. Light curtains monitor the passage area on the inside and outside (two units) as well as the sliding door's travel path in the "open" direction.

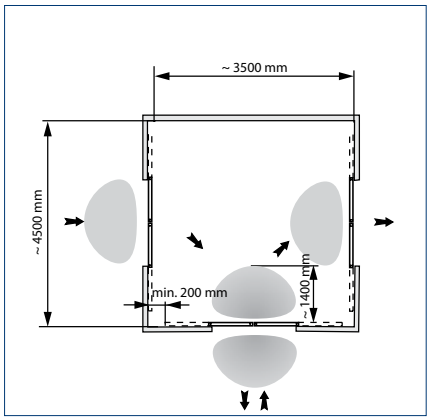
1 = Elbow switch (interior and exterior) | 2 = "Occupied" indicator light | 3 = Emergency off switch (recommended installation height: 1600 mm) | 4 = Active infrared detector | 5 = Emergency call pull switch | 6 = Programme switch with key switch | 7 = Sliding panel ISO-/ toughened safety glass fine-framed with satin-finished film on site, alternatively wooden leaf | 8 = Side panel

Vestibule systems

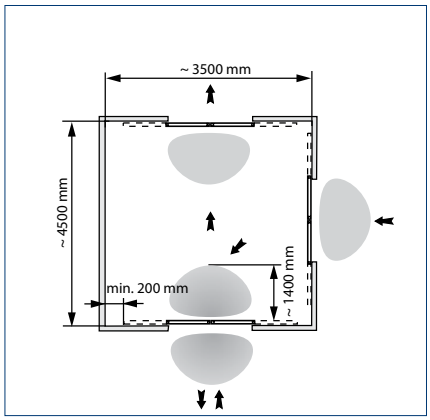
Vestibule systems are used to avoid draughts and reduce heat exchange. Preferably only one door should be opened.

Direction-detecting radar movement detector only activate the door when people move towards it. This means the door closes more quickly behind people. A separate programme switch is compulsory for door systems in escape and rescue routes.

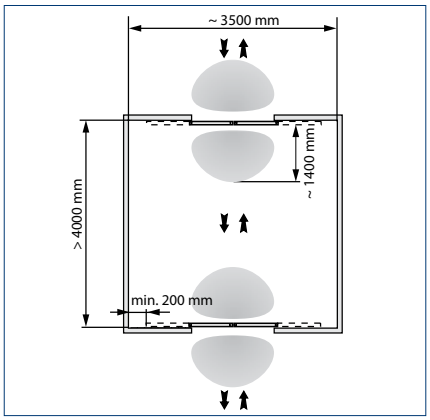
Combination example 1



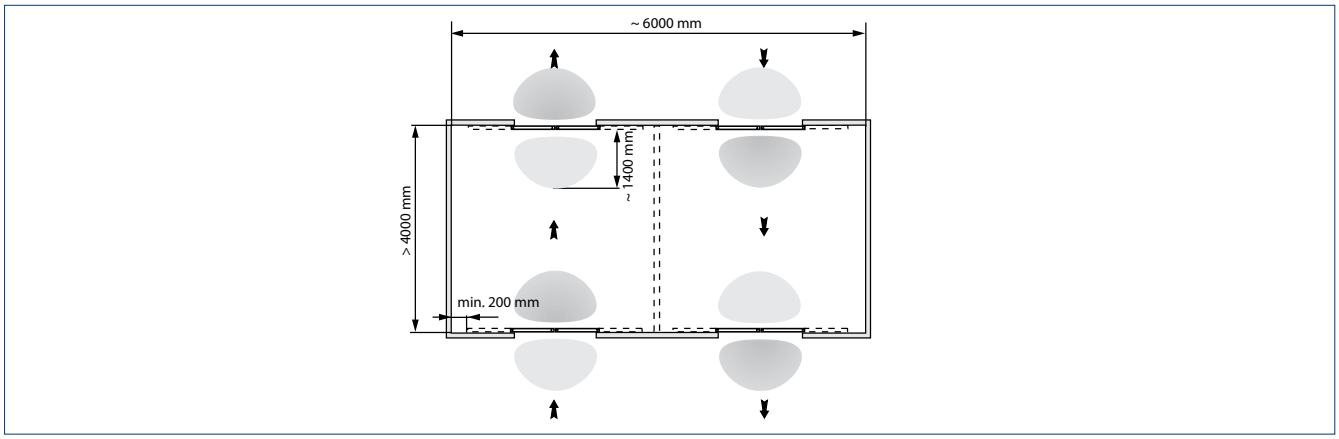
Combination example 2



Combination example 3



Combination example 4



grey = Detection area

SLIDING DOOR

Sliding door fittings

Nothing works without door fittings ... You need the right sliding door fittings for your automatic sliding doors to open and close perfectly. Plan according to your wishes and needs, depending on the appearance, function or special circumstances. The GEZE range of products meets a wide variety of needs where door fittings are concerned: including energy-efficient sliding door systems, all-glass systems, doors with a focus on hygiene or a variety of materials.

Fitting variants

GEZE SUPPLIES THE FOLLOWING FITTING VARIANTS FOR SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS:

ISO GLASS FINE-FRAMED

Attractive door leaves with an extremely slim aluminium frame. They combine the advantages of the frame (e.g. seals) with an inconspicuous design.

MONO GLASS FINE-FRAMED

Same frame as with the ISO variant, but with one single glass pane made of 10 mm toughened safety glass or laminated safety glass.
VSG = Verbund-Sicherheits-Glas (laminated safety glass)
ESG = Einscheiben-Sicherheits-Glas (toughened safety glass)

GCPROFILE THERM

Thermally separated profile system in fine-framed design for a sophisticated appearance. For installation situations where special emphasis is placed on high energy efficiency, i.e. the lowest possible heat loss in winter or cold loss in summer. This profile system is also used when there are increased requirements for the tightness of the sliding door system. It is particularly suitable for exterior doors that are exposed to weather conditions and for interior doors that have to meet increased demands for sound insulation.

TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS CLAMPING PROFILE

Profile system for 10 mm or 12 mm toughened safety glass. The glass pane is clamped in place near the top. Additional aluminium profiles at the sides and bottom ensure tightness, floor guide and compatibility with DIN 18650.

ALL-GLASS SYSTEM (GGS)

All-glass design fittings for single point fixing offer maximum transparency. All the visible door fittings are made of solid stainless steel.

INTEGRATED ALL-GLASS SYSTEM (IGG)

The profiles and the fitting system are integrated invisibly between the panes – without protruding or visible parts on the glass pane.

FRAMED MOVING LEAF DOOR (ON-SITE)

The drive can be combined with door leaves made of a wide range of different frame profile systems, also thermally separated.

WOODEN LEAF (ON-SITE)

The drive can be combined with door leaves on-site made of a wide range of materials e.g. wood.

HERMETIC LEAF

Use in areas with increased hygiene requirements, see GEZE Hygienic Doors on our website.

FITTING VARIANTS

	ECdrive T2	Slimdrive SL NT	Slimdrive SL RC2	Powerdrive PL	Slimdrive SLT	Slimdrive SL RD	Slimdrive SL BO	Slimdrive SL SF
ISO glass fine-framed	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
MONO glass fine-framed	●	●	–	●	–	●	–	●
GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system fine-framed	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Toughened safety glass clamping profile	●	–	–	●	–	–	–	–
All-glass system (GGS)	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)	–	●	–	–	●	–	–	–
Framed moving leaf door (on-site)	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–
Wooden leaf (on-site)	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–
Hermetic leaf	–	–	–	●	–	–	–	–

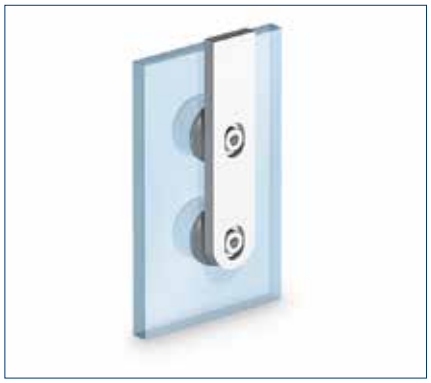
● = yes I – = not available

ISO glass fine-framed

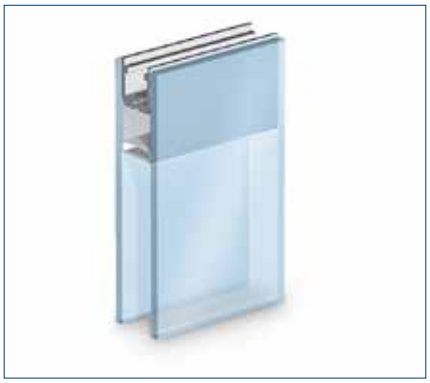
MONO glass fine-framed

GCprofile Therm

Toughened safety glass clamping profile



All-glass system (GGS)



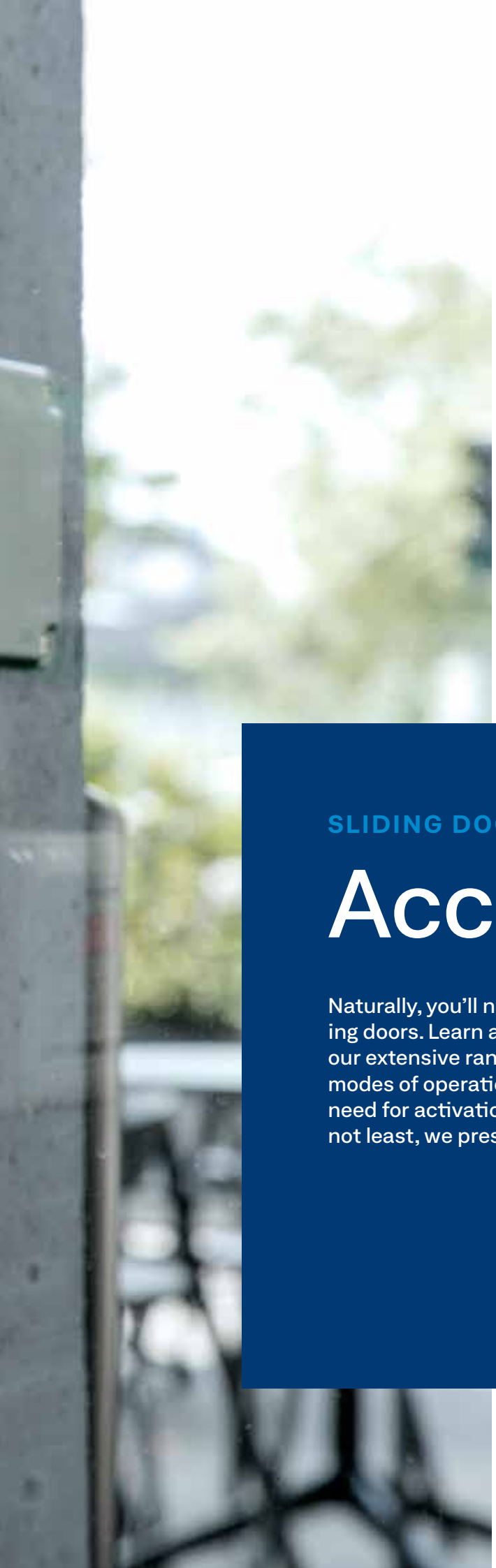
Integrated all-glass system (IGG)

Framed moving leaf door (on-site)

Wooden leaf (on-site)

Hermetic leaf

OFF
GEZE



SLIDING DOOR

Accessories

Naturally, you'll need switches to operate your automatic sliding doors. Learn about the convenient programme switches in our extensive range of accessories, with which a variety of modes of operation can be set. You'll also find everything you need for activation, whether automatic or manual. And last but not least, we present you with our various locking options.

Operation of automatic sliding doors

PROGRAMME SWITCHES FOR SELECTING THE MODE OF OPERATION FOR AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOORS

GEZE offers programme switches for a wide range of individual demands. The switches are suitable for universal use – for surface-mounted or flush-mounted installation. The following switch types are available:

DISPLAY PROGRAMME SWITCH (DPS)

KEYPAD PROGRAMME SWITCH (TPS)

MECHANICAL PROGRAMME SWITCH (MPS)

The following modes of operation can be set:

- → **"Hold open":** The door moves to the OPEN position and remains open. Movement detector or opening push button are deactivated.
- → **"Night":** The movement detectors are switched inactive, the door closes. Option: The door leaves are locked electrically to prevent forced opening.
- → **"Exit only" (one-way):** The door only opens and closes when someone goes out from the inside. The movement detector outside is switched inactive, the one inside is switched active.
- → **"Automatic":** The door opens as soon as it is activated via the movement detector or keys, and closes after a certain time that can be individually adjusted. Safety sensors protect the leaves' travel path. If there is someone in the door opening, the door will not close.
- → **"Reduced opening width":** The door opens only part of the possible opening width (can be set). In emergency exits, the reduced opening width must be at least as large as the required escape route width. The reduced opening width may not be less than 30 % of the opening width.
- → **"OFF":** Drive and sensors are switched off, the door leaves can be moved manually.

PROTECTION OF THE PROGRAMME SWITCHES

Automatic sliding doors in escape and rescue routes must be secured against operation by unauthorised persons. The mechanical programme switch (MPS) is also available in a lockable version. The display programme switch (DPS) and keypad programme switch (TPS) can be combined with a key switch. Alternatively, these programme switches can be secured using a code.

Display programme switch (DPS)

Keypad programme switch (TPS)

Mechanical programme switch (MPS)

Automatic activation

RELIABLE ACTIVATION WITH GEZE SENSORS

COMBINED DETECTORS

Combined detectors are radar movement detectors using an infrared light curtain. Activation and protection are integrated in the sensor, reducing installation efforts. Individual attachment possibilities through wall, ceiling or integrated ceiling recess installation provide lots of design freedom. The use of a remote control guarantees quick and easy commissioning. The sensor is activated reliably on the basis of direction detection and cross-traffic suppression. Slow movements can be detected thanks to the "slow motion detection" feature. The protection area can be configured as required. Combined detectors for escape and rescue routes offer maximum safety thanks to the integrated self-monitoring function.

RADAR MOVEMENT DETECTOR

Radar movement detectors register all objects that move within the radar field. All movements within the radiation range cause a time-delayed reflection which is forwarded as a door opening signal. The pre-programmed convenience setting of the GEZE radar movement detectors ensures they can be put into operation quickly. Automatic configuration is possible via keys or a remote control. Reliable detection is achieved with a clearly defined radar field. Energy can be saved through detection of people's direction of movement. Unwanted door opening is avoided since cross-traffic can be faded out.

GC 363 combined detector

GC 365 combined detector

GC 304 radar movement detector

Manual activation

PUSH BUTTON

Push buttons for the wireless activation of doors – reliable, convenient and safe at the push of a button.

CAPACITIVE LED SENSOR SWITCH

The design-oriented and sturdy LED sensor switch makes intuitive and straightforward operation possible. No great efforts are required for activation – touching the button slightly is sufficient. Suitable for indoor and outdoor use, the LED sensor switch can be recognised easily in the dark thanks to the blue LED lighting. In addition, the sensor has Braille lettering on it. An acoustic and visual signal signalises activation through the push button. The push button is waterproof, impact-resistant and protected against vandalism. This makes it very well suited for outdoor use or installation in the floor.

NON-CONTACT PROXIMITY SWITCH

With the GC 307+ interior doors without a haptic perception requirement can also be activated cleanly and comfortably. The sensor ensures bacteria-free access to toilets, for example, or germ-free conditions in hotel kitchens, swimming pools and doctors' surgeries. The pulse generator is installed at hand height and precisely detects people and objects – independently of their direction of movement – both in the direct vicinity of only 10 cm, as well as 60 cm away. The different scanning ranges can be optimally adapted to existing environmental conditions and the interests of the user groups. Non-contact sensors offer a high level of operating comfort – people only need to approach them to trigger the automatic opening mechanism – and the advantage of absolute hygiene. The optimum system structure permits simple and time-saving installation in the flush-mounted box. The colours of the LEDs can be set, and it is also possible to use individual pictograms to visualize the areas of application.

WIRELESS ACTIVATION

Radio transmitter are used for wireless activation of doors and windows as a multi-channel solution. For every additional channel, an additional electrical device or function can be switched at the push of a button. Thanks to the very small size of the wireless modules, radio transmitter can easily be integrated in the drive or in a flush-mounted box. They can also be clipped directly into the elbow switch and mounted without wires, e.g. on glass.

Push button

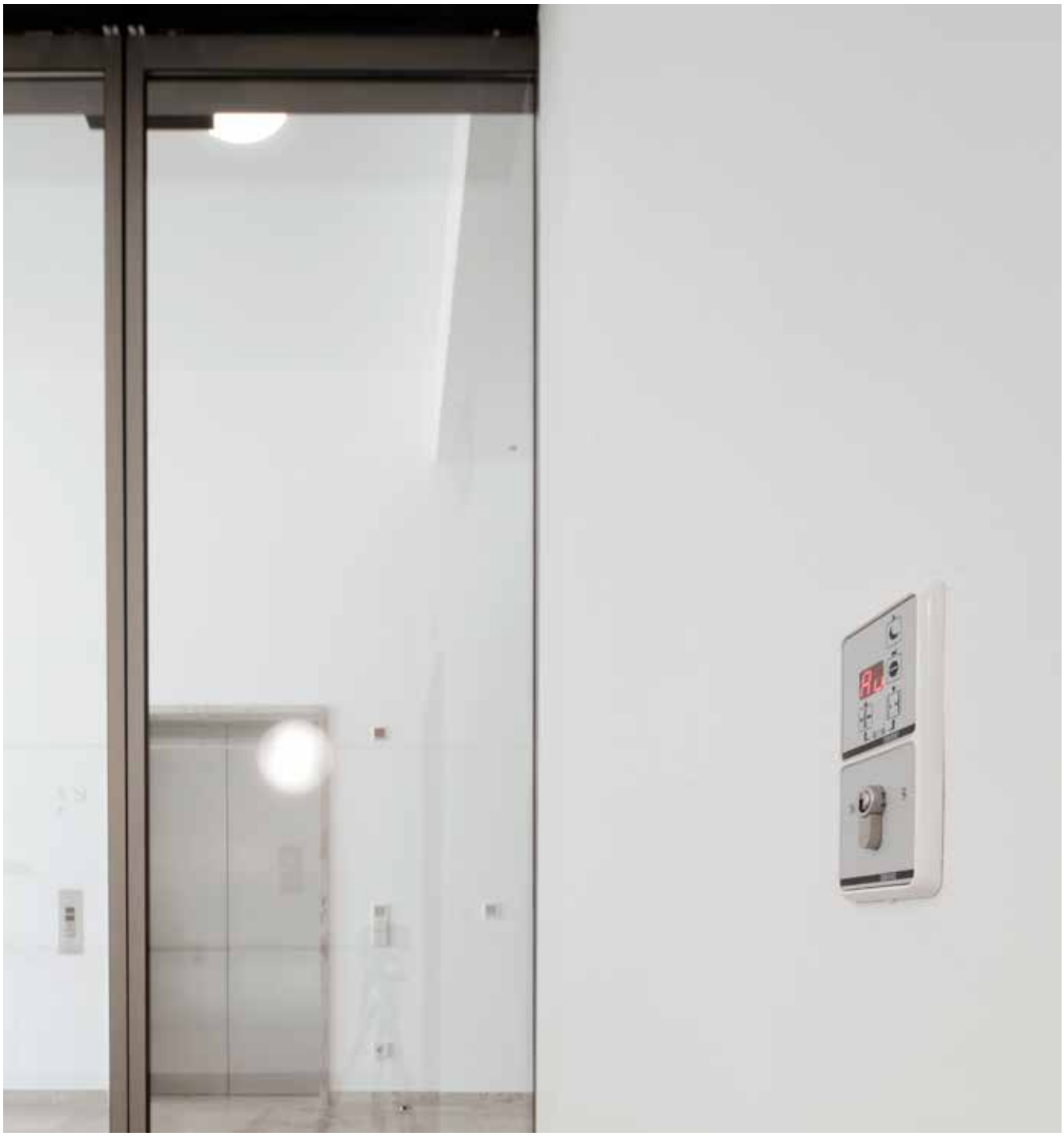
LED sensor push switch

GC 307+ non-contact proximity switch

Wireless activation

Plastic elbow switch

Stainless steel elbow switch IP65



Key switch + Display programme switch + Slimdrive SL-FR (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy / GEZE GmbH)

Electronic protection

ACTIVE INFRARED DETECTOR

GEZE light curtains are used to protect posts, main and secondary closing edges for both internal and external applications. The light curtains have an invisible and non-contact protective device. Precise detection is possible through a clearly defined field, the size of which can be adjusted. Individual applications allow the use of light curtains as safety sensors or opening impulse generators.

GC 339 active infrared detector

GC 341 active infrared detector

Mechanical protection

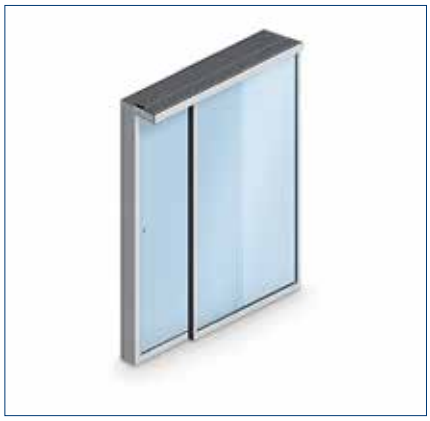
PROTECTIVE LEAF

Protective leaves are used on escape and rescue routes if it is not possible to secure the secondary closing edges using light curtains. Automatic sliding doors on escape and rescue routes must be able to be opened at any time.

SAFETY LEAF

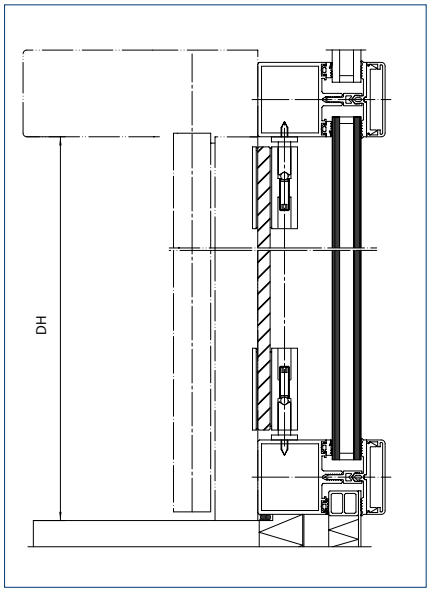
Safety leaves are used to protect the cavities behind automatic sliding doors in post-rail constructions.

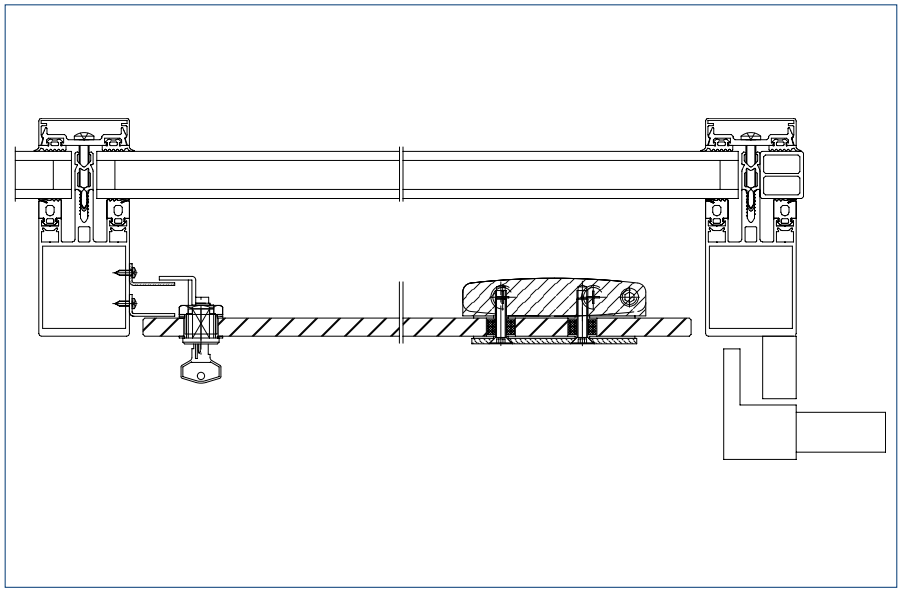
Protective leaf



Safety leaf

Protective leaf





DH = passage height

Locking mechanisms

LOCK M HOOK BOLT LOCK

Lock M is a manual hook bolt lock for the Slimdrive SL NT and ECdrive T2 sliding door systems. This high-quality locking mechanism is invisibly built into the vertical profile of the door leaves, allowing the door to be locked and unlocked quickly and reliably. The door can be locked and unlocked from the inside or outside using a key in the lock which is installed at a convenient height. The lock possesses an euro profile cylinder with 3, 6 or 9 keys with the construction length 32 mm (16/16). If standard construction lengths such as 60 mm (30/30 Euro-profile double cylinder) or 40 mm (30/10 Euro-profile half cylinder) are used, danger areas emerge on the basis of the surviving cylinder, so that a restriction of the opening width is necessary.
The Euro profile cylinder can survive without restrictions if no protective leaves are available on the inside.
As an option, GEZE can provide an escutcheon plate for standard lock cylinders for installation on the drive side / inside.
The extremely sturdy Lock M provides excellent protection against vandalism and unauthorised access.

LOCK A HOOK BOLT LOCK

Lock A is an motorised hook bolt lock for the Slimdrive SL NT and ECdrive T2 sliding door systems.
This high-quality single or two-point locking mechanism allows the door to be locked and unlocked quickly and reliably. The locking motor is invisibly integrated into the vertical profile of the door leaves. The sliding door control unit makes parameter setting and control easy. The manual emergency unlocking facility allows the door to be opened from the inside at any time in the event of a power failure.

Lock M hook bolt lock

Lock M hook bolt lock installed

Lock A hook bolt lock

Lock A hook bolt lock installed

GEZE Slimdrive SL NT-FR sliding door system, Grosspetertower Zürich (photo: Lorenz Frey / GEZE GmbH)

TOOTHED BELT LOCKING

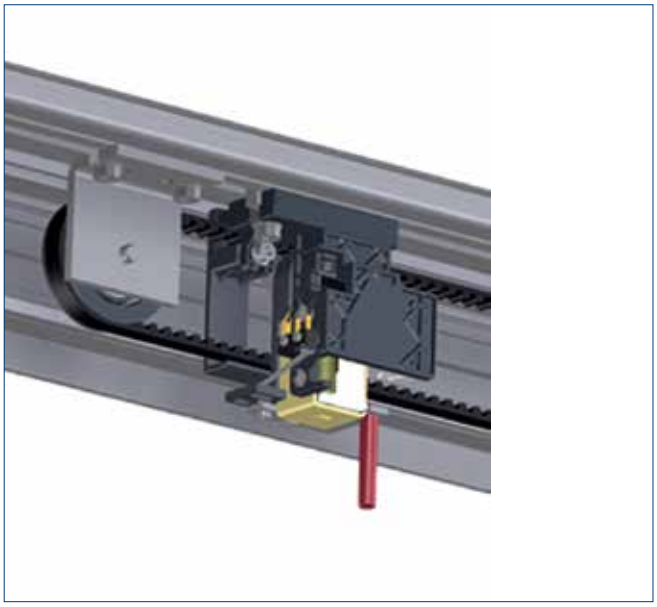
This electromagnetic two-stages locking system ensures more safety, because it stays locked even without electric current. Manual emergency unlocking is possible at any time. Typical for this type of locking mechanism is permanent monitoring by the control unit. Up to two contacts for external applications (e.g. alarm systems) can be integrated as an option. Thanks to the free choice of positioning in the drive, the toothed belt locking is not only easy to install, it also makes special locking functions possible, e.g. locked pharmacy opening of the sliding doors.

FLOOR LOCK

The floor lock is used for the easy locking of door leaves with the fine-framed ISO profile system at floor level. Customary Euro profile cylinders can be used for the floor locks. This means the solution is suitable for optimum integration in closing systems. Operation is manual, with the key, either only from the inside or from both the inside and outside.

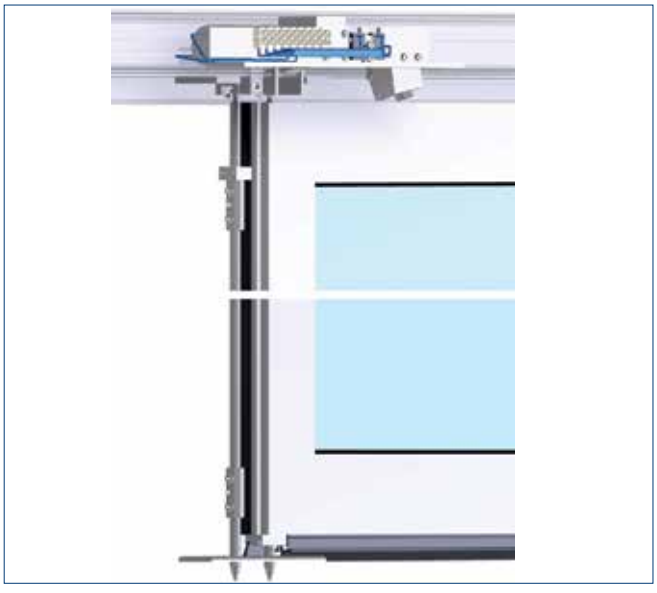
ROD LOCKING

Rod locking increases safety and protection against burglary. The multi-point locking – both upwards and in the ground – provides solid resistance against attempts to be levered open. The locking bar is integrated invisibly in the fine-framed ISO profile system. The system can be unlocked both electrically and mechanically. Rod locking can be used in the Slimdrive SL and Slimdrive SLT drives. Escape and rescue routes can also be protected by rod locking.



Toothed belt locking

Floor lock



Rod locking

Service tools

GEZECONNECTS

The GEZEconnects software makes wireless connection via Bluetooth possible between a computer and the automatic door systems from GEZE. All door system settings can be carried out via an intuitive graphic interface, stored, sent by e-mail and transferred to a word processing programme as a protocol. Diagnosis functions show the most important function parameters of the door system in real time, so that faults are recognised at a glance and can be eliminated. All the pre-settings can be taken over very easily for further door systems. The convenient documentation of commissioning, maintenance and diagnosis protocols as well as all statistical data can be downloaded at any time. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications.

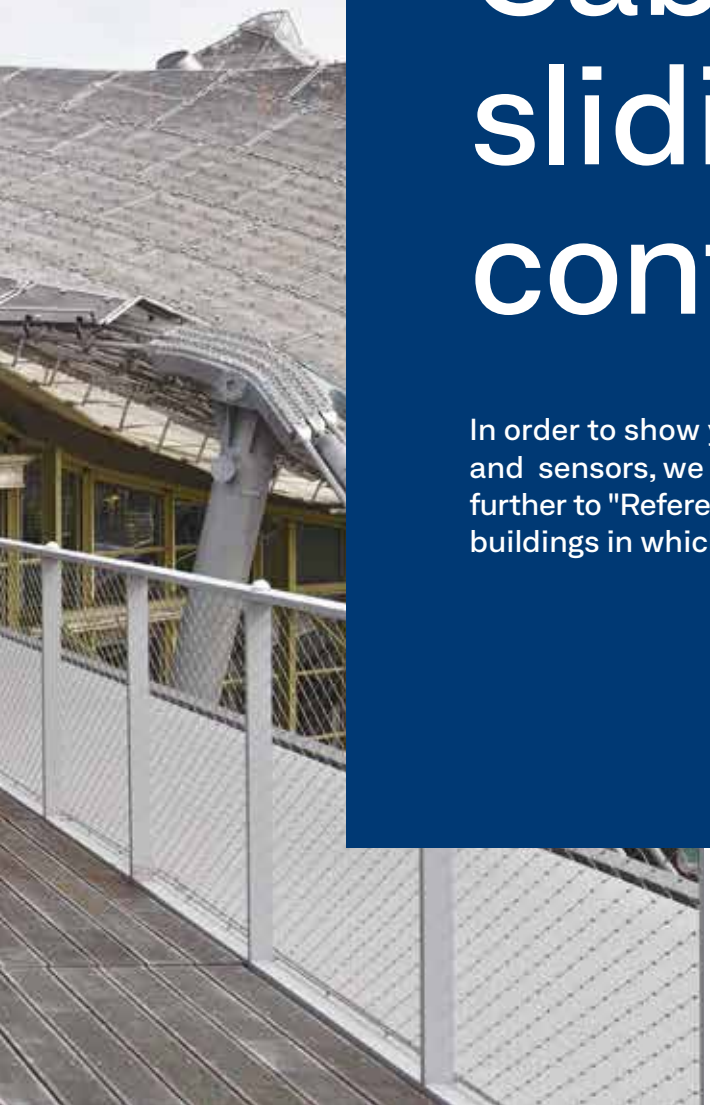
ST 220 SERVICE TERMINAL

Mobile, handy and straightforward – that is parameter setting for the automatic GEZE door systems using the ST 220 service terminal. Communication and data exchange between the service terminal and the drive unit is via an integrated RS485 interface. The large illuminated display is easy to operate thanks to the plain text display. The service terminal is equipped with a readout function for servicing and diagnosis work. Power is supplied via the door system. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications.

→ **Note:** Changes to parameters on GEZE drives may only be carried out by experts authorised by the manufacturer (GEZE) in accordance with DIN 18650/EN 16005

GEZEconnects

ST 220 service terminal



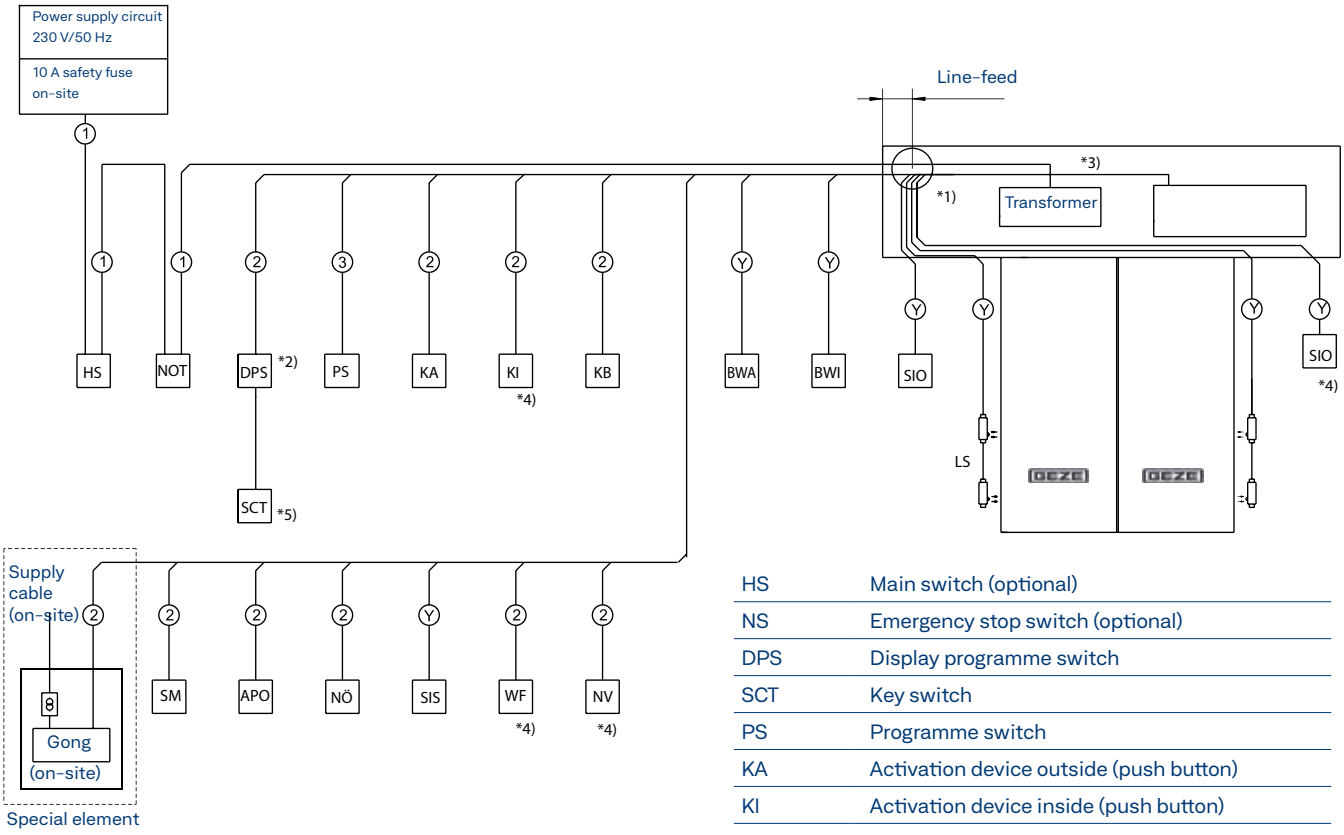
SLIDING DOOR

Cable plan sliding door control units

In order to show you the connection of the activation devices and sensors, we have created a cable plan for you. Scroll further to "References" if you want to see some innovative buildings in which GEZE sliding door systems are used.

Cable plan sliding door control units

For more detailed information about connection of the activation devices and sensors see the wiring diagram 160924 (English version).



Wire cross-section: 1 = NYM-J 3 x 1.5 mm² | 2 = I-Y(ST)Y 2 x 2 x 0.6 mm | 3 = I-Y(ST)Y 3 x 2 x 0.6 mm | Y = GEZE scope of delivery

HS	Main switch (optional)
NS	Emergency stop switch (optional)
DPS	Display programme switch
SCT	Key switch
PS	Programme switch
KA	Activation device outside (push button)
KI	Activation device inside (push button)
KB	Activation device "authorized"
BWI/BWA	Movement detector (inside/outside)
SIO	Safety sensor "Open"
SM	Fault indicator Fault lamp or fault horn
APO	Pharmacy opening (only possible in combination with toothed belt locking)
NÖ	Emergency opening
SIS	Light curtain with movement detector KA or KI
WF	Interlocking door system, vestibule
NV	Emergency lock
LS	Photoelectric barrier *6)

→ **Safety:**

- → Wiring according to VDE 0100
- → Wiring, connection and commissioning may only be carried out by authorised specialists.
- → GEZE does not accept any warranty and service performances in combination with third-party products

→ **Notes:**

1 Cable feed through the side plate or through the track on the left. To protect the cables, avoid sharp edges or use edge protection.
2 Cable length max. 100 m
3 Signal wires min. 5 m and power supply circuits min. 2 m from the wall
4 Push button (KI) not permitted in escape and rescue routes
5 Optionally, connect to escape and rescue route control units, alternatives without key switch: Program access code to the DPS via ST 220 or GEZEconnects
6 Photoelectric barriers, according to DIN 18650 / EN 16005 must not be used as the only protection in the closing area

Slimdrive SL NT-FR with IGG glass leaves (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

SLIDING DOOR

References

Discover a selection of innovative buildings which we were able to equip with our automatic sliding door systems. Customers all over the world have praised the diverse functions and elegant design: Be it a first-class hotel, a state-of-the-art hospital, a representative retirement home, a renowned museum, an elegant administrative building or a heavily frequented station – the products and services by GEZE for automatic sliding doors are the first choice. We provide convenient and reliable drive units.

Powerdrive PL-FR, Grosspetertower Zurich, Switzerland, (photo: Lorenz Frey for GEZE GmbH)

ECdrive T2 (photo: GEZE GmbH)

ECdrive T2 (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive SL NT with vestibule, Augustinum, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_06 Id.No. 143639 EN · Subject to change without notice

GLASS PARTITION WALL

Movable glass partition wall

Table of contents

Overview 04

System structure 05

System overview 05

MSW COMFORT 7

MSW SMARTGUIDE 11

MANUAL SLIDING WALL SYSTEMS

Classicline, Pureline and Protectline 16

Door types 18

MSW with fine-framed panels 22

MSW with IGG 24

MSW with on-site panels 26

COMPONENTS

Tracks and stacking area 30

Locks and locking mechanisms 34

Floor guides (optional) 36

SYSTEM COURSE I STACKING AREA I PROJECT PLANNING

MSW system layouts 40

Installation situation and stacking area layout 41

MSW configuration 44

MSW project planning 45

OVERVIEW

	Classicline, Pureline, Protectline	IGG	Fine-framed panels	On-site panels
DIMENSIONS				
System height (max.)	4120 mm	3620 mm	3120 mm	4120 mm
System width (max.)	unlimited with corresponding stacking area layout			
DOOR TYPES				
Sliding door	●	●	●	●
Swing door	●	●	●	●
Sliding swing door	●	–	●	–
Fixed panel	●	●	●	●
STACKING AREA				
90° stacking area	●	●	●	●
Parallel stacking area	●	●	●	●
Individual stacking area	●	●	●	●
INSTALLATION LOCATION	indoors, protected outdoor area			
EQUIPMENT				
MSW Comfort	●			
MSW SmartGuide	●	●	●	●

MOVABLE GLASS PARTITION WALLS

Manual sliding wall systems (MSW)

open up, divide, and separate rooms and adapt them flexibly to the specific use. Their modular structure makes it possible to use a wide range of different system elements with different functions. Horizontally fixed panels can be used as a double-action door with the GEZE TS 550 NV floor spring, as a swing door with floor bearing, as a single-action door with outer pivot bearing or as a fixed panel; horizontally moving panels, on the other hand, can be used as a sliding door and sliding swing door. A user-friendly mechanical locking mechanism turns a closed sliding door into a fully functional swing door in just two working steps. It is the perfect solution wherever the MSW glass front is not to be opened completely, in shops or cafés in the cold season for instance. GEZE offers additional design options with the different design lines GEZE MSW Classicline, Pureline and Protectline. Different finishes and colour schemes can also be supplied according to individual wishes.

GEZE curve technology

and constantly guided roller carriages guarantee outstanding running characteristics and low-noise operation, even with large panels. They minimise the effort required to move glass panels. The guided curve technology offers high sliding convenience particularly when moving the panels into the stacking area.

Applicable glazing

Laminated safety glass (LSG) made of toughened safety glass (ESG) meets our growing need for safety. It provides increased protection against burglary and minimises injury risks. The special LSG glueing bracket prevents heavy LSG panes slipping out of the carrier and clamping profile. Additional glass or profile processing is not necessary.

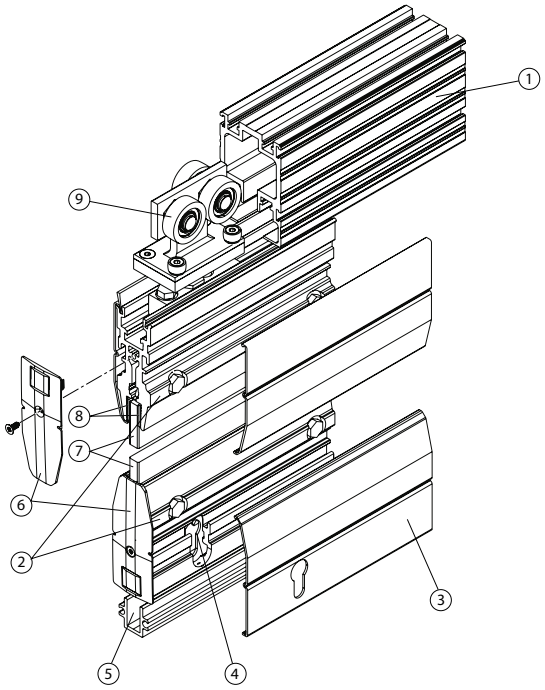
MSW Comfort locking mechanism

The mechanical automatic panel locking mechanism simplifies the construction and disassembly of shop and system fronts. The units, which are integrated into the lower panel profile, lock automatically to the floor and to each other by sliding the panels. The automatic, self-centring locking mechanism makes constructing and disassembling movable glass fronts simpler and more convenient.

MSW SmartGuide roller carriage

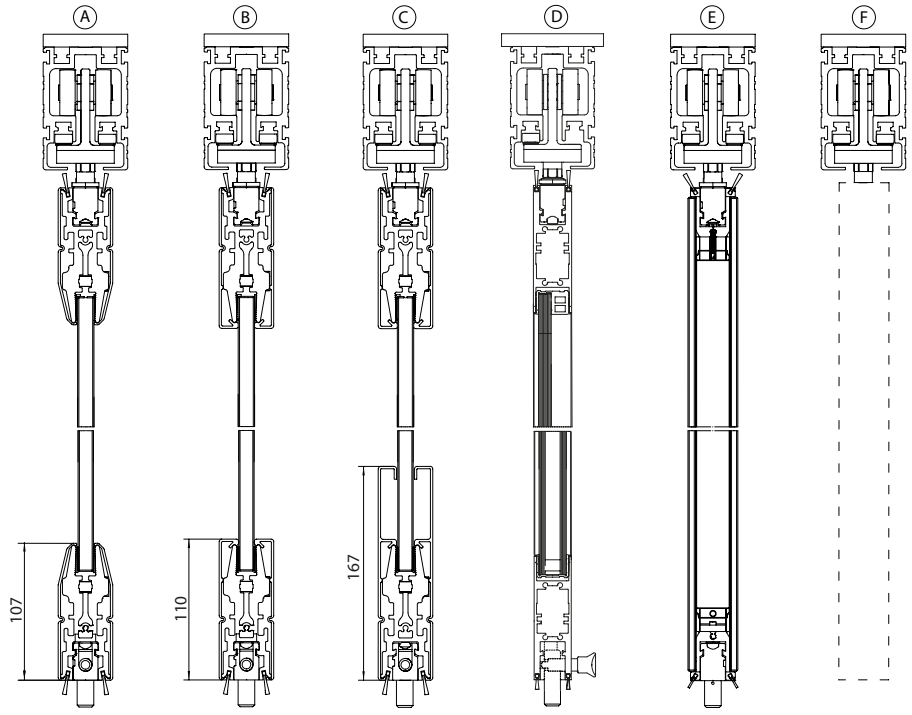
The “smart” carriage allows all the panels to run in the desired direction. Reversal of the guiding side is integrated into the roller carriage; the 'impulse' is given by a trigger in the track. Since the SmartGuide roller carriage is compatible with all MSW panel variants from GEZE, only one track system is needed. Stacking areas with a feeding and multiple successively arranged stacking areas can be implemented, even in the case of systems without a swing door end panel. Straightforward operation and high sliding comfort are always guaranteed.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



1 = Double track | 2=Carrier and clamping profile | 3 =Cover profile, here: Classicline with Euro profile cylinder recess | 4 = Floor lock (for Euro profile cylinder) | 5 = Guide rail (optional) | 6 = Cover cap for carrier and clamping profile | 7 = Glass: ESG 10 or 12 mm, LSG (2xESG) 10 or 12 mm 8 = Clamping insert | 9 = Roller carriage, here: double roller carriage with guide rollers up to max. 150 kg | ESG = Toughened safety glass | LSG = Laminated safety glass

SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A = Classicline | B = Pureline | C = Protectline | Fine-framed panels (monoglass above, ISO glass below) | E = IGG – integrated all-glass system | F=On-site panels

GEZE branch office, Hamburg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Bieniasch / GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL SYSTEM

MSW Comfort

This automatic locking mechanism concept ensures even more convenient and safer operation – for instance, in high-end shop fitting. MSW Comfort uses an activator unit to lock the glass elements in the floor and the elements among one another. This enables MSW systems to lock and unlock easily, comfortably and automatically, without great physical effort – completely without manual operation of the manual locking device. This also reduces the time spent opening and closing system fronts.

MSW Comfort

MSW Comfort locking mechanism open

MSW Comfort locking mechanism closed

Mechanical automatic panel locking mechanism for MSW panels

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Safe locking and unlocking of shop and system fronts

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Locking and unlocking elements panels each other, and in the floor
- → Locking by moving the panels reduces the time spent on opening and closing system fronts
- → Fast and comfortable locking and unlocking, with reduced physical effort
- → Self-centring locking mechanism compensates ± 5 mm misalignment
- → Use of locking units with up to 15° change of direction from element to element
- → Only one locking point is needed to compensate the impact of an element which has changed direction by up to 15°
- → Clear appearance and continuous design without visible operating elements on front side
- → Panels are protected while stacked by the lack of operating elements on the front
- → Face side installation of Comfort locking mechanism makes later readjustments easier
- → Marking template makes installing floor sockets easier and cuts down installation effort
- → No manipulation of the locking position possible from the outside

System components

Comfort locking mechanism (184007)

Comfort locking mechanism TA (184008)

Attachment module without track buffer (184009)

Marking and drilling template (184010)

Face side cover cap Classicline design (184039)

Face side cover cap Pureline design(184040)

Sample case MSW Comfort (186836)

Rhein Ruhr Park, Bochum, Germany (photo: Annika Feuss for GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL SYSTEM

MSW SmartGuide

Manual sliding wall systems (MSW) from GEZE with unique SmartGuide technology are convincing on account of their functional and aesthetic perfection. They provide ideal new design options for modern shop fitting. Doing without a swing door end panel enables shop fronts to be opened completely for an inviting, open character. The SmartGuide roller carriage with reversible guiding side in the track makes this possible. Intelligent MSW solutions from GEZE thus allow the consistent realisation of generous, modern architecture and are setting benchmarks in the design-oriented entrance area of shop façades: Innovative. Attractive. Convenient.

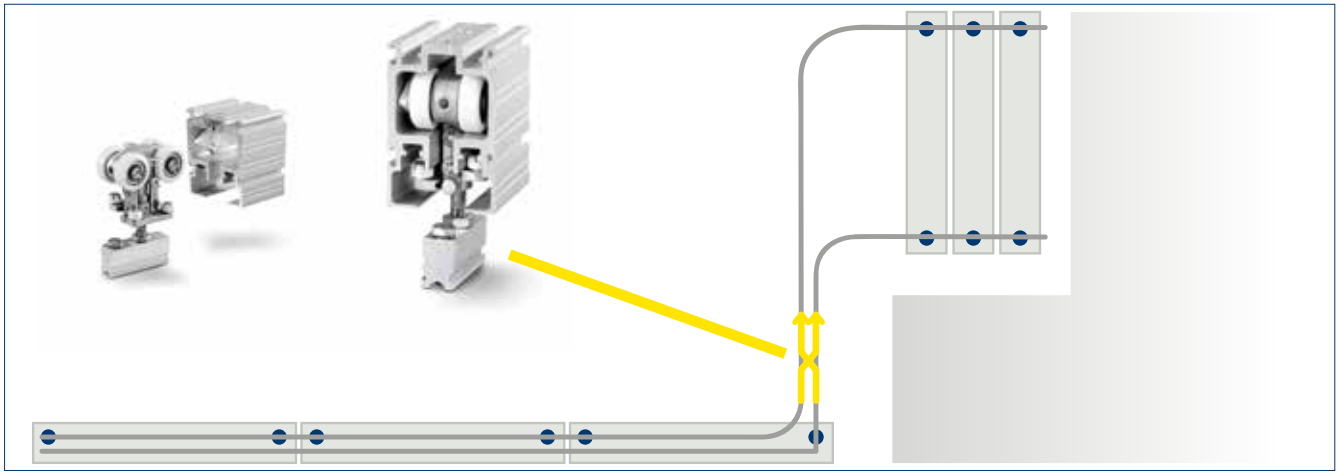
MSW SmartGuide

TECHNOLOGY FOR MSW SYSTEMS EVEN WITHOUT A SWING DOOR END PANEL

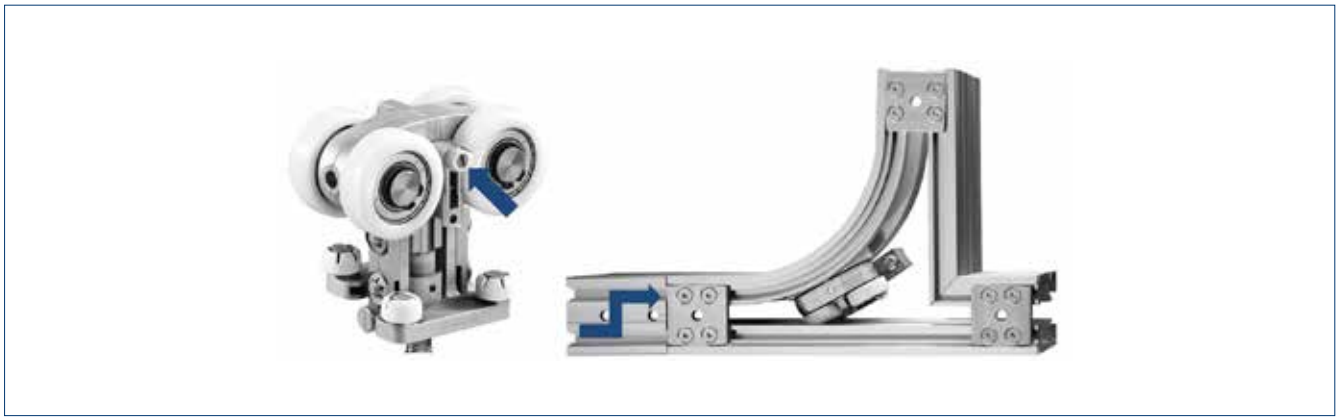
All manual sliding wall systems from GEZE can be opened and closed quickly and conveniently using the SmartGuide roller carriage. Reversal of the guiding side on the roller carriage results in completely new possibilities for designing the system course. All the panels, including the first panel, can be moved and arranged in the stacking area. Stacking areas with disengagement possibility and multiple successively arranged stacking areas can be implemented, even in the case of systems without a swing door end panel. This permits optimum flexibility and the complete opening of e.g. shop fronts. The modularity of the track system allows exactly fitting solutions to be created for every environment. The systems stand out through straightforward installation, simple operation and high sliding convenience, even with tall panels. Thanks to the MSW configuration tool MSW systems can be planned quickly and easily in a wide range of variants. Intelligent MSW solutions from GEZE create visual transparency and width and thus achieve generous, modern architecture.

MSW SMARTGUIDE ROLLER CARRIAGE

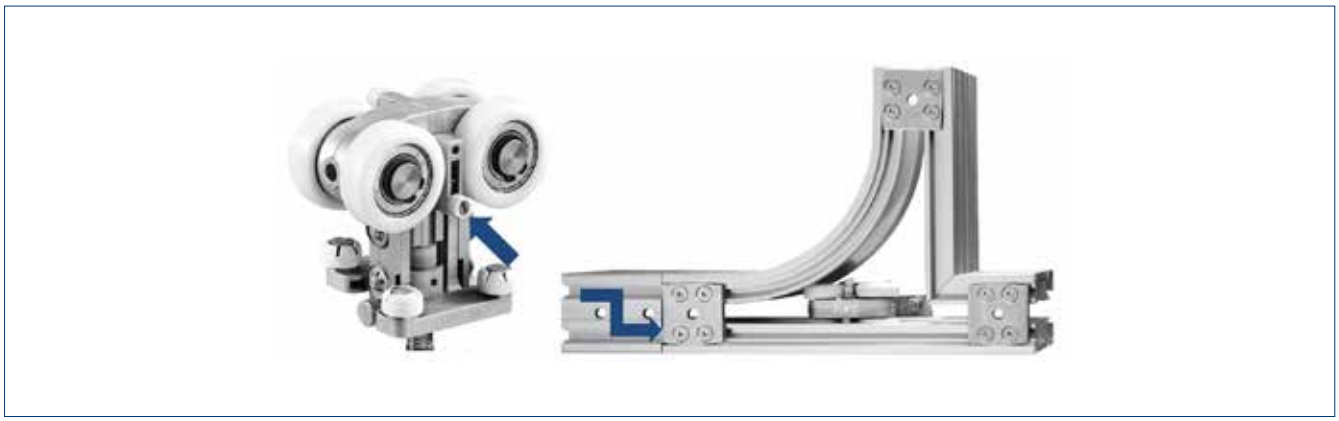
The SmartGuide roller carriage allows all the panels to run in the desired direction. Reversal of the guiding side is integrated into the carriage; the impulse is given by a trigger in the track. When operating the system, the switching process remains almost unnoticed. Since the SmartGuide roller carriage is compatible with all MSW panel variants from GEZE, only one single track system is needed. Stacking areas with with a feeding and multiple successively arranged stacking areas can be implemented, even in the case of systems without a swing door end panel. All SmartGuide roller carriages can bear up to 150 kg panel weight.



Reversal of the SmartGuide roller carriage



Pin at the top switches to the left in direction of movement



Pin at the bottom switches to the right in direction of movement

GLASS PARTITION WALL SYSTEM

Manual sliding wall systems

Manual sliding wall systems offer you "mobile" flexibility for room partitioning. To open the glass partition walls, the glass panels are simply pushed together and elegantly stacked on the side. If the glass partition walls are not to be opened completely: passage doors in the partition wall system are the ideal solution. This means that your partitioned rooms can be reached separately even when the sliding wall panels are closed. The passage doors are then user-friendly single-action or double-action doors.

Classicline, Pureline and Protectline

MATCHING APPEARANCE FOR EVERY ENVIRONMENT

The panels of the manual sliding wall are clamped at the top and bottom across the entire panel width in the carrier and clamping profiles. GEZE offers three design lines for these profiles: Classicline, Pureline and Protectline. GEZE MSW Classicline profiles run at a slight angle directly to the glass and have a profile height of only 107 mm. GEZE MSW Pureline profiles can easily be combined with existing systems and have a modern, angled design. GEZE MSW Protectline profiles offer increased protection against glass damage, by cleaning equipment, for example, and are therefore particularly suited for use in airports and railways stations. Glass drilling is not needed for any carrier or clamping profiles. This enables great tolerance compensation. The covers can be clipped on after installation work is finished. This helps to protect the surfaces against damage and scratching during installation. The cover plates can be changed. Various surfaces and colours are available for perfect harmony with the building architecture.

Classicline

Pureline

Protectline

AREAS OF APPLICATION

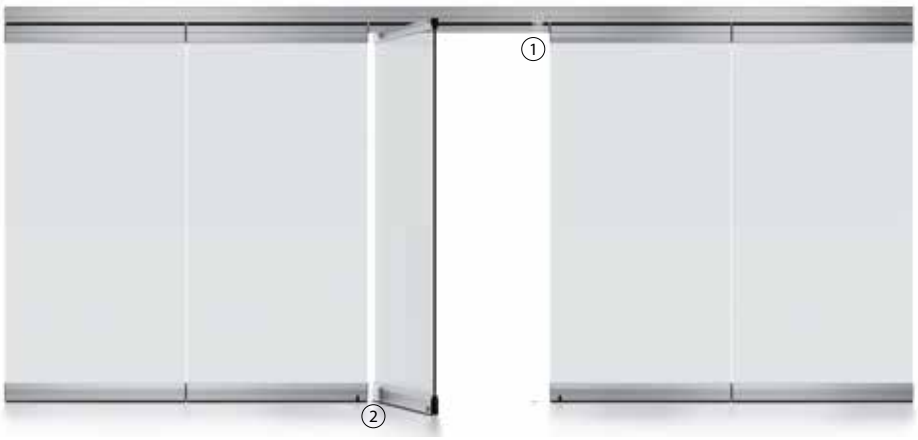
- Shopping centres and shop entrances
- Railway stations and airports
- Hotels and restaurants
- Night-time partition for banks
- Conference rooms

TECHNICAL DATA FOR CLASSICLINE, PURELINE, PROTECTLINE

	Sliding door	Swing door / double-action door / single-action door	Sliding swing door with pass door	Sliding swing door with double-action function	Fixed panel
Door height / system height (max.)	4000 / 4120 mm	4000 / 4120 mm	3500 / 3620 mm	3500 / 3620 mm	4000 / 4120 mm
Door width (min./max.)	700 / 1500 mm	700 / 1500 mm	800 – 850 mm***/ 1100 mm	700 / 1100 mm	1500 mm
Door closer	–	TS 550 NV / TS 3000 V / without door closer	TS 3000 V / Boxer / without door closer	without / TS 550 / without door closer	–
Door weight (max.)	150 kg	150 kg	120 kg	120 kg	150 kg
Profile thickness	42 mm				
Glass	ESG* and LSG** made of ESG, each 10 mm and 12 mm				

*ESG: toughened safety glass | **LSG: laminated safety glass | ***800 mm for TS 3000 V / 850 mm for Boxer

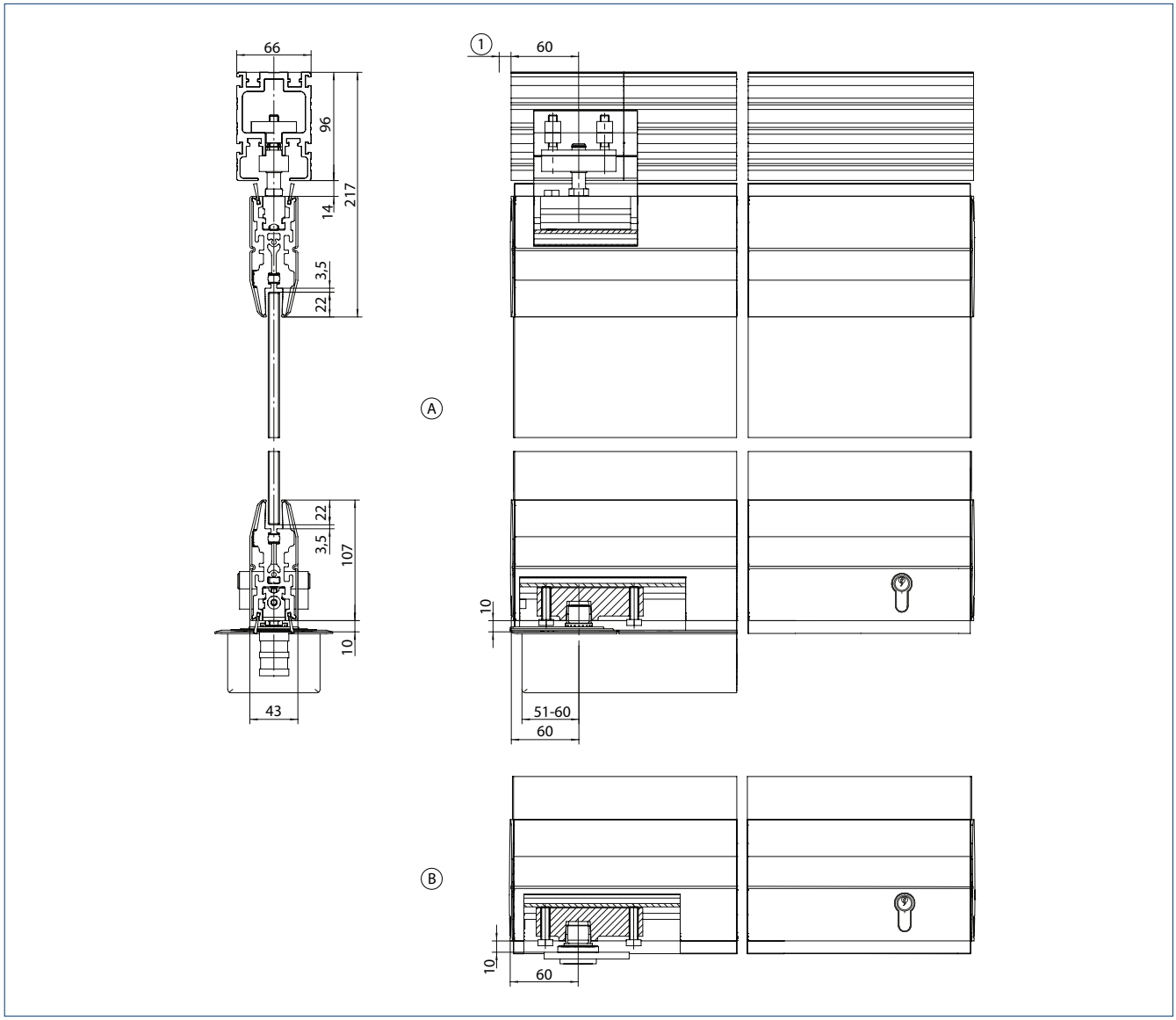
SLIDING SWING DOOR



Operation of the sliding swing door in two steps
1 = Locking mechanism | 2 = Operating lever

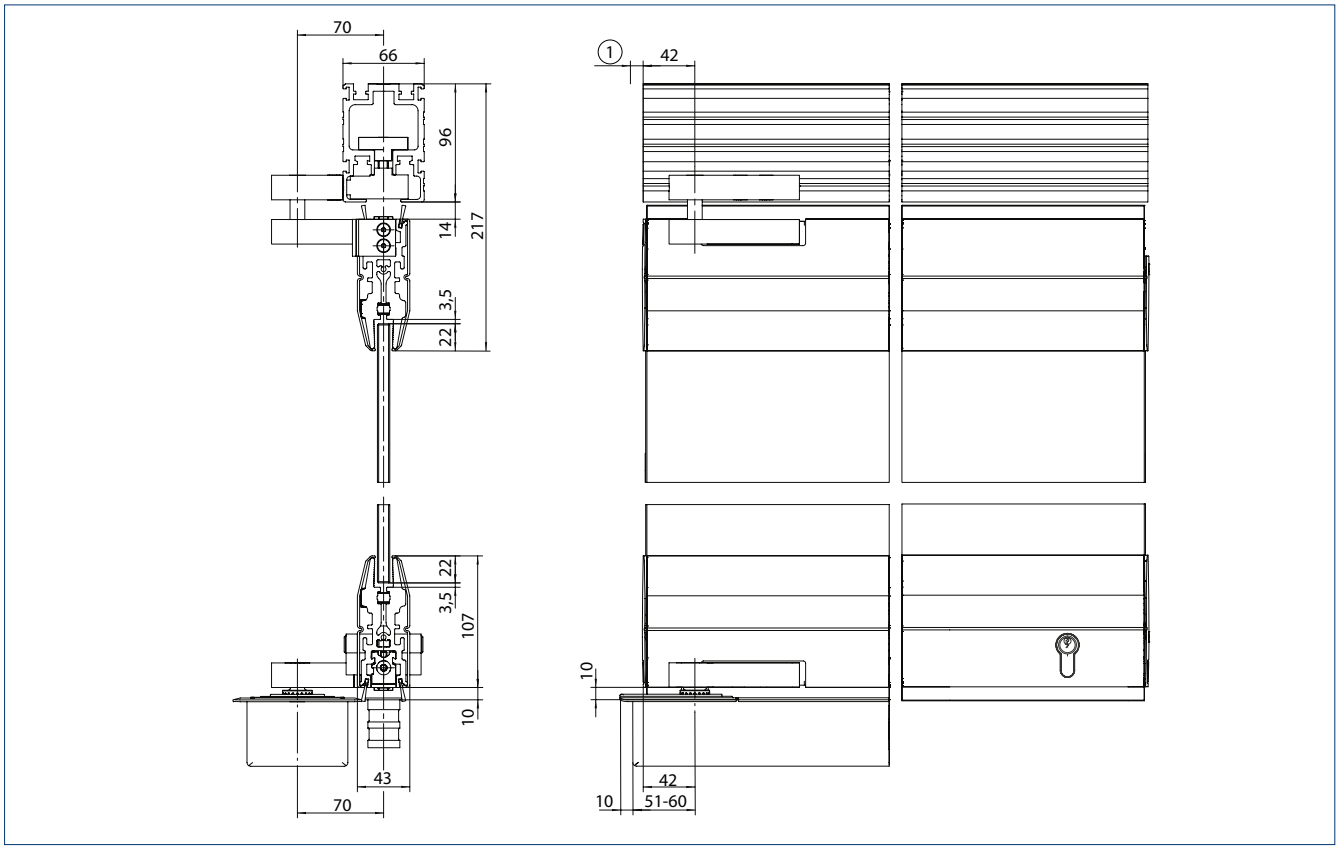
Door types

DOUBLE-ACTION DOOR (DETAILED REPRESENTATION)



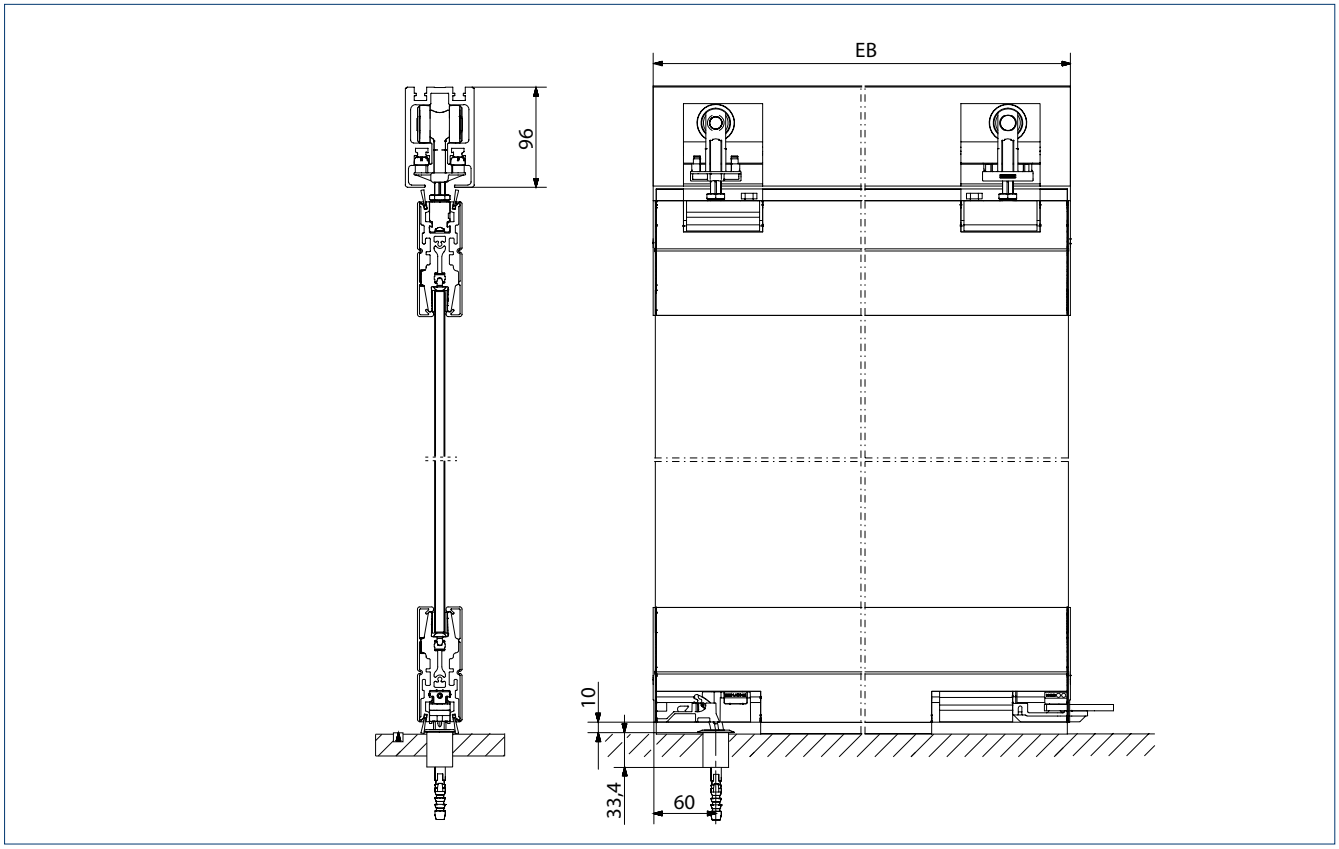
A = Double action door | B=Swing door | 1 = 10 mm clearance

SINGLE-ACTION DOOR (WITH EXTERNAL PIVOT BEARING)

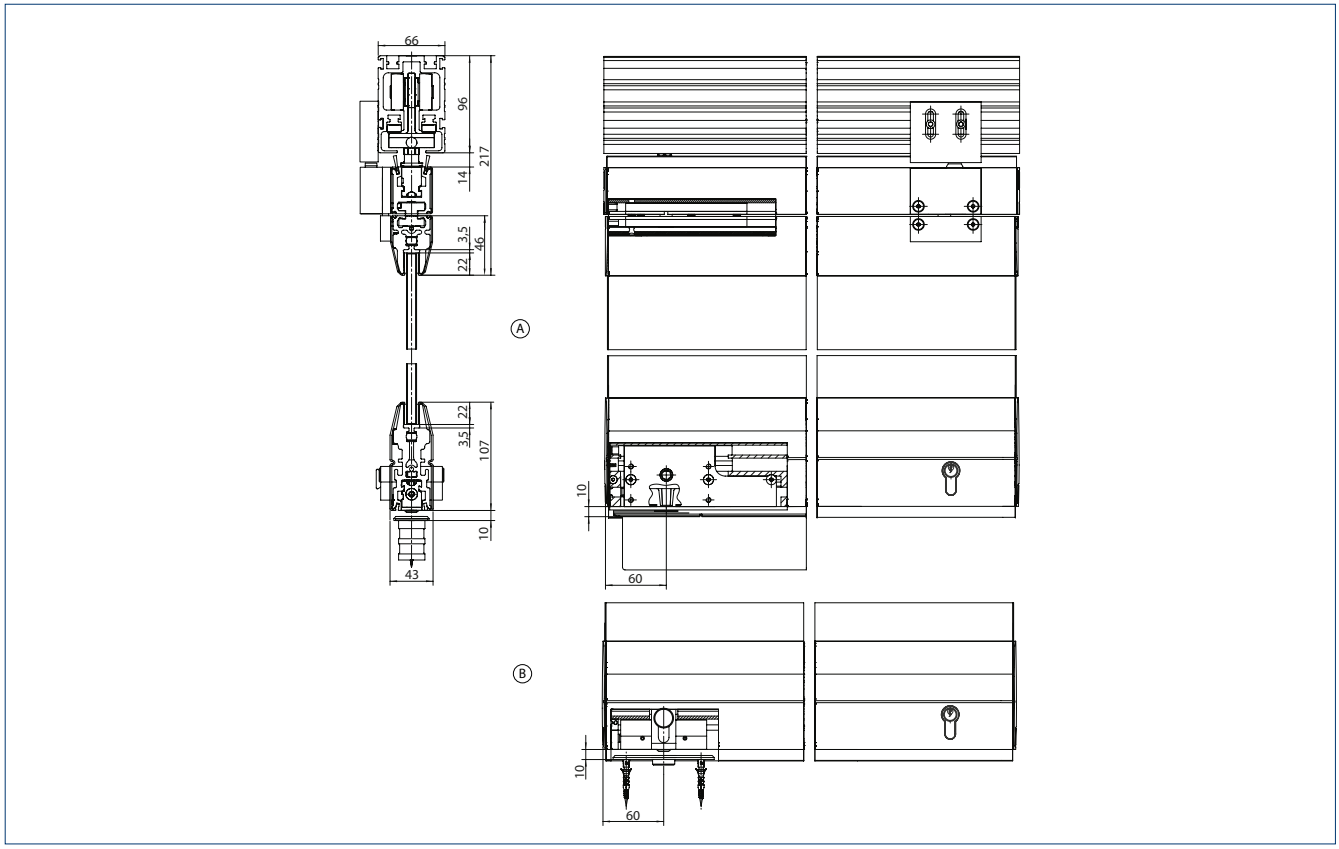


1 = 10 mm clearance

SLIDING DOOR

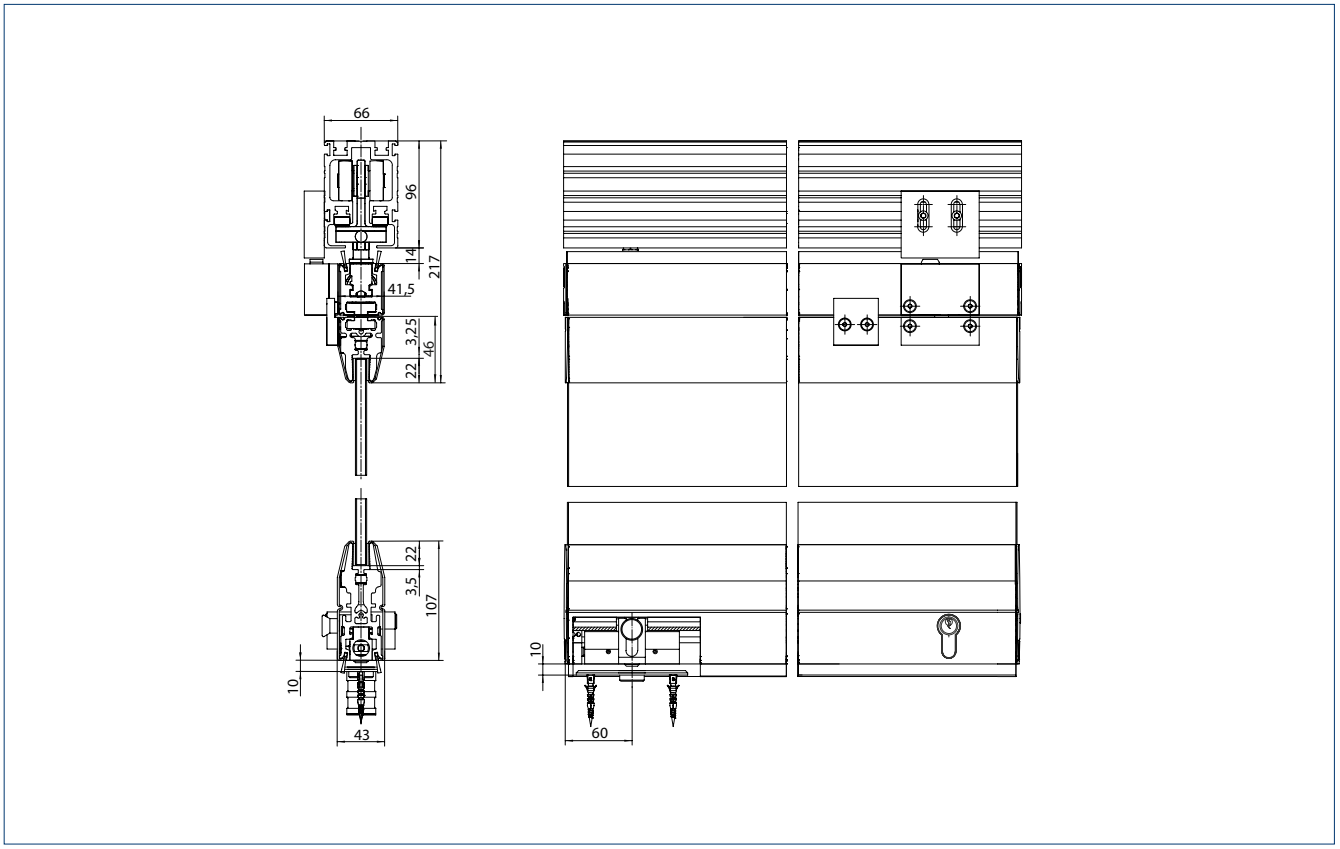


SLIDING SWING DOOR WITH DOUBLE-ACTION FUNCTION

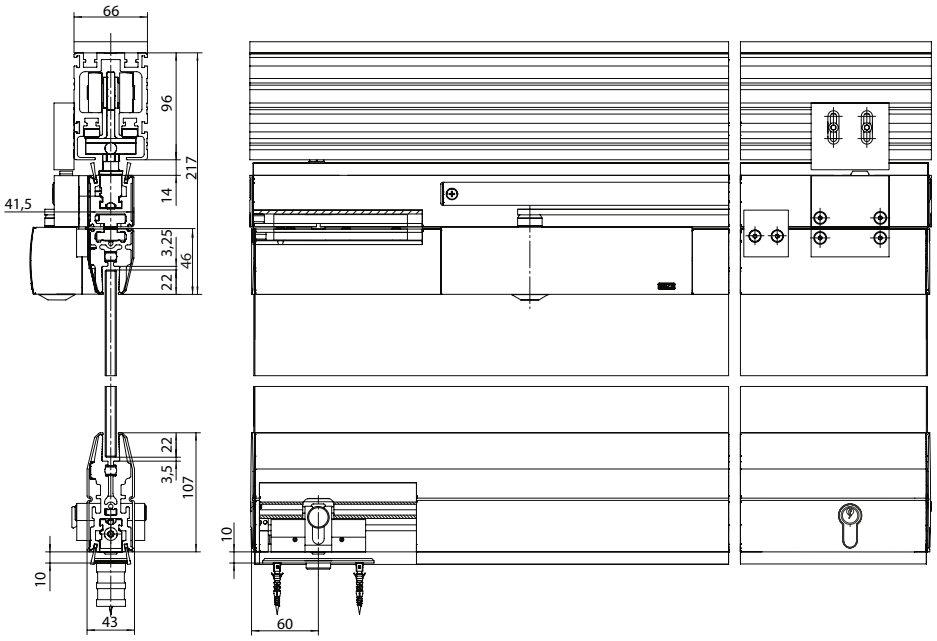


A=Sliding swing door with double-action function (with floor spring and coupling mechanism)) I B = Sliding swing door with double-action function (with floor bearing)

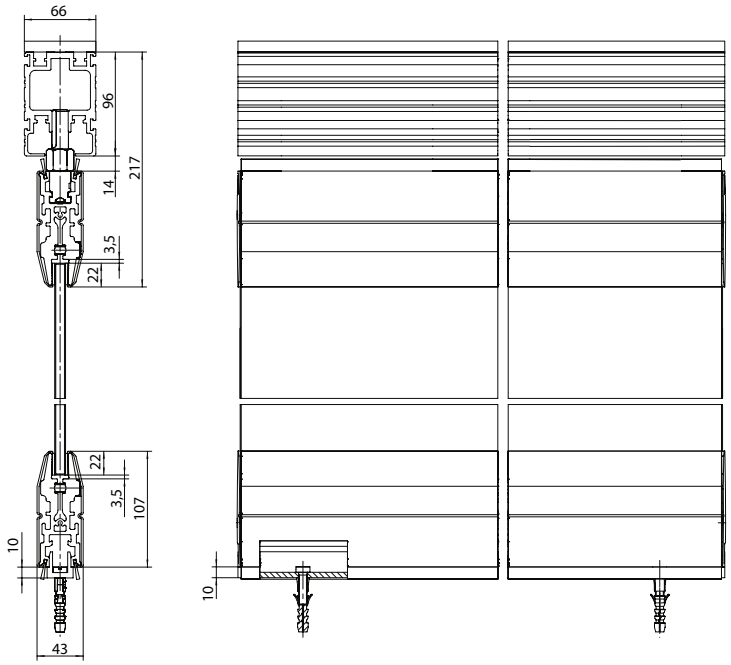
SLIDING SWING DOOR WITH PASS DOOR WITH BOXER



SLIDING SWING DOOR WITH PASS DOOR WITH TS 3000 V



FIXED PANEL



MSW with fine-framed panels

IMPROVED ENERGY EFFICIENCY THROUGH THE USE OF INSULATION GLASS WITHOUT IMPACTING ON THE TRANSPARENCY OF THE FAÇADE

The use of insulation glass that does not cause any significant visual restriction is possible when using the sophisticated frame technology of the MSW with fine-framed panels. The demand for energy-efficient solutions is also becoming increasingly important in shop fitting. However, for this area of application in particular, improved energy efficiency must not entail any significant reduction in the transparency of the façade.
The minimal profile width of only 30 mm in the vertical line makes this possible. MSWs with fine-framed panels are therefore ideal for use in shop fitting. An additional advantage is the significantly more pleasant room climate in the vicinity of the partition wall. Silicon and brush seals fitted on both sides reduce draughts around the edges of the panels.

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Shopping centres and shop entrances
- Railway stations and airports
- Hotels and restaurants
- Night-time partition for banks

GEZE MSW TECHNICAL DATA WITH FINE-FRAMED PANELS

	Sliding door	Swing door / double-action door / single-action door	Sliding swing door with pass door	Sliding swing door with double-action function	Fixed panel
Door height / system height (max.)	3000 / 3120 mm				
Door width (min./max.)	700 / 1500 mm	700 / 1500 mm	850 / 1100 mm	700 / 1100 mm	500 / 1500 mm
Door closer	–	TS 550 NV	TS 3000 V / Boxer	TS 550 NV	–
Door weight (max.)	125 kg				
Profile thickness	30 mm				
Glass	Insulation glass 22 mm / mono-glass 10 mm, each made of ESG* or LSG*				

*ESG: toughened safety glass | **LSG: Laminated safety glass

Public building, Warsaw, Poland (photo: Lukasz Janicki for GEZE GmbH

MSW with IGG

MSW WITH INTEGRATED ALL-GLASS SYSTEMS – ROOM PARTITION SYSTEMS WITH PERSPECTIVE

The MSW is perfectly formed when designed as an integrated all-glass system (IGG). MSW with IGG invisibly integrate the profiles and fitting system between the glass panes – without visible or bulky parts on the surface of the glass. This is done by imprinting the inner side of the pane on the edge of the glass, and the fitting technology visibly disappears behind it. Manual sliding walls with IGG create a consistent aesthetic and enable plenty of freedom in planning and designing. MSW with GEZE IGG offer multi-faceted solutions for challenging architecture.

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Shopping centres and shop entrances
- Railway stations and airports
- Hotels and restaurants
- Conference rooms

MSW IGG TECHNICAL DATA

	Sliding door	Swing door / double-action door / single-action door	Fixed panel
Door height / system height (max.)		3500 / 3620 mm	
Door width (min./max.)	700 / 1500 mm	700 / 1250 mm	700 / 1500 mm
Door closer	–	TS 550 NV floor spring / without door closer	–
Door weight (max.)		150 kg	
Profile thickness		39 – 46 mm*	
Glass	2 x 6 mm ESG*, 2 x 8 mm ESG* from 3000 mm door height, with edge enamelling		

*depends on glass combination selected | **ESG: toughened safety glass

Ronald McDonald family house, Tübingen, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

MSW with on-site panels

As an alternative to glass panels, panels made of wood, aluminium or plastic can be used with manual sliding wall systems from GEZE. Thanks to the GEZE MSW set for on-site panels, the customer can combine their own panels with the GEZE MSW track system. The scope of delivery includes the track system, locks and fittings. This means that the customers can easily and comfortably implement their own solutions.

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Individual room solutions
- Project-specific partition wall solutions
- Innovative room concepts

GEZE MSW WITH ON-SITE PANELS

	Sliding door	Swing door / double-action door / single-action door	Fixed panel
Door height / system height (max.)	4000 / 4120 mm		
Door width (min./max.)	700 / 1500 mm		
Door closer	–	TS 550 NV / without door closer	–
Panel thickness	up to 70 mm		
Door weight (max.)	150 kg		

Public building, Warsaw, Poland (photo: Lukasz Janicki / GEZE GmbH)

Oerlikon Station, Zürich, Switzerland (photo: Lorenz Frey / GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL SYSTEM

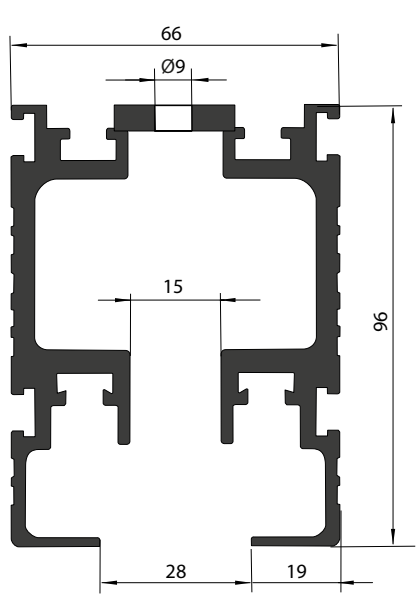
Components

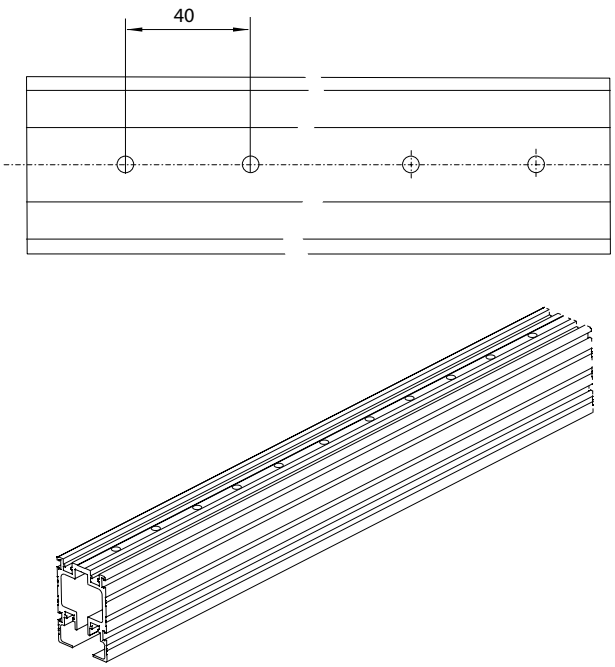
GEZE offers a wide range of components for manual sliding wall systems. The basic element of an MSW is the straight track. Manual locking device, as well as locks and bolts in different designs, ensure the safety of the system. Optional floor guides increase the sliding comfort of the system.

Tracks and stacking area

STRAIGHT TRACKS

The basic element of the manual sliding wall system is the straight track that is always implemented as a double track.
– Application: passage area
– Cross-section: 66 mm x 96 mm (width x height)
– Maximum length: 6100 mm or to measure





Drilling dimensions for the double track

The drilling dimensions of 40 mm make flexible connection to the structure or on-site steel frame constructions possible. If the construction connections should make more fastening points necessary, additional drill holes can be added later. The double track in the stacking area has smaller drill hole spacing.

SLIDING BLOCKS

These are slid into the T-groove of the straight track, e.g. for mounting customer's covering.

CURVES AND CURVED TRACKS

Radius: 150 mm
Curves for directional changes by: 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90° and individual angles

CONNECTING UNITS

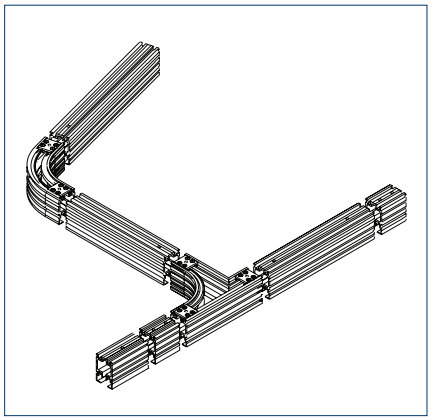
These establish the connection between individual track elements (for all combinations of straight and curved tracks)
→ 2 pieces for connection of double track

Connecting unit

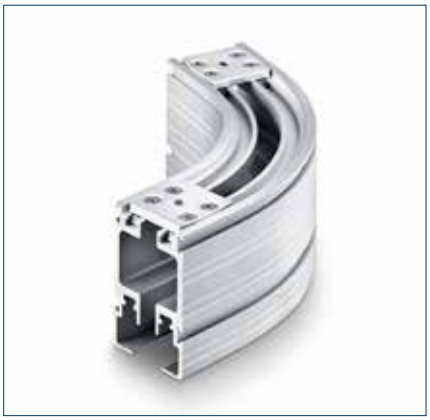
Sliding block

STACKING AREA, INSPECTION PIECES, ADAPTERS

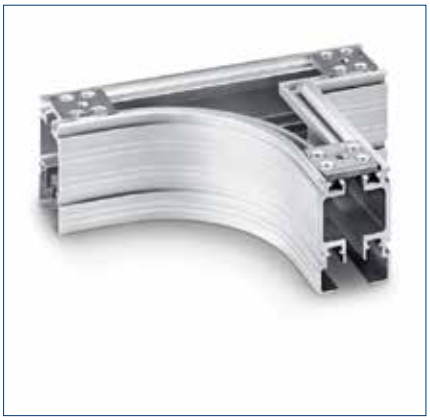
Branches and curves are used to design a wide variety of stacking areas. To simplify installation of the roller carriage, the inspection piece (standard length 100 mm) can be inserted into the system front. The adapter acts as a closer in the system front and for holding the upper pivot bearing of the fixed swing door.



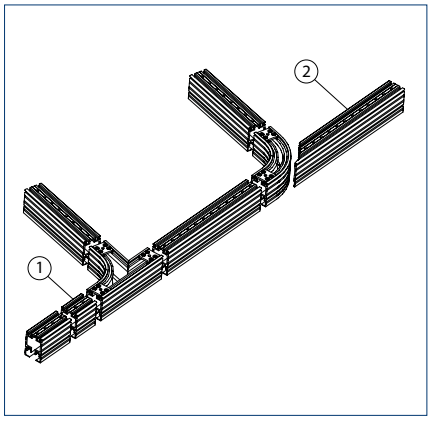
Concealed stacking area



Curves and curved track



Concealed stacking area track, right branch-off



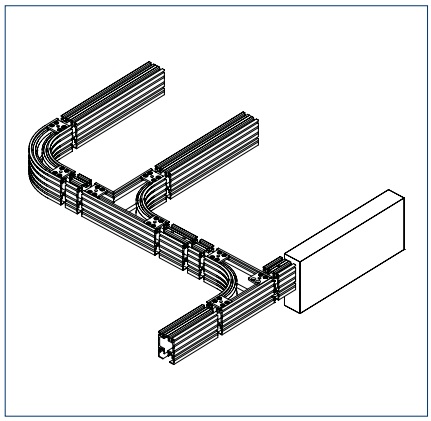
1 = Inspection piece I 2 = Adapter for holding the pivot bearing of the fixed swing door

Inspection piece

Adapter

SMARTGUIDE COMPONENTS

The SmartGuide components supplement the components for the double track system in the system front and in the feeding to the stacking area. These components are needed if all elements are to be slid outside the system front. These include symmetrical and customisable triggering elements, and the SmartGuide track branch, which is used at the end of the system front.



Stacking area and MSW SmartGuide

Triggering element

MSW SmartGuide track branch

COVER PLATE FOR DOUBLE TRACK AND TRACK BUFFER

The cover plate for the double track serves as the termination of the concealed tracks at the end of the stacking area. Track buffers are dampened door stops with free adjustment possibilities. Installation at the end of the stacking area is necessary for technical reasons.

Cover plate for double track

For systems with two stacking areas

For the concealed stacking area (double track)

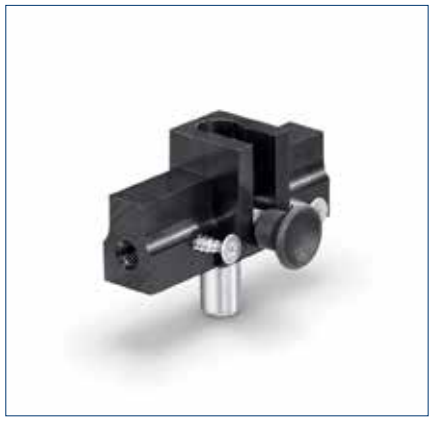
GEZE branch office, Hamburg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Bieniasch / GEZE GmbH)

Locks and locking mechanisms

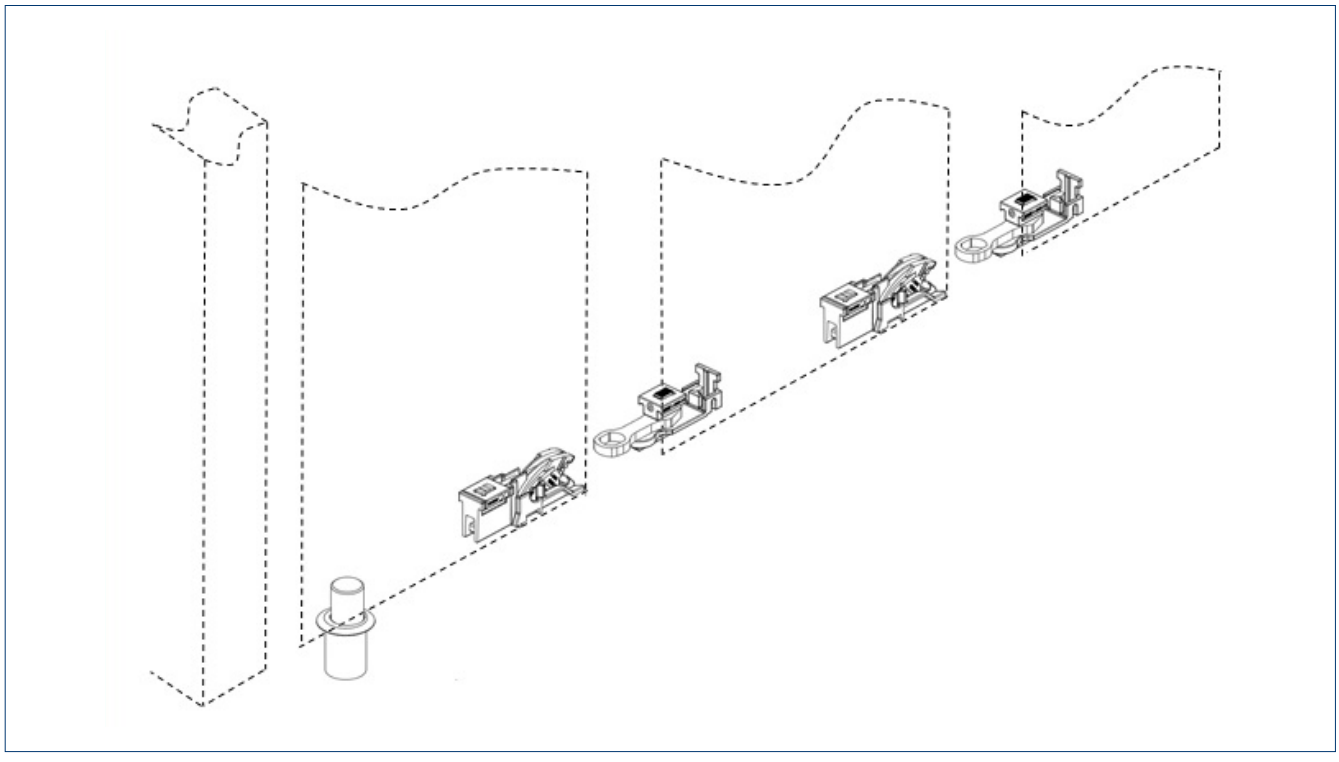
GEZE offers manual locking mechanisms in two different designs. The front manual locking mechanism is used to lock sliding doors positioned next to each other. It is locked in the floor and in the neighbouring doors. The front manual locking mechanism is integrated completely in the profile and is thus not visible from the outside and inside. The front manual locking mechanism is used for sliding doors that abut against walls or doors as well as for panels positioned in brackets (polygonal).

MSW Comfort locking mechanism (CV)

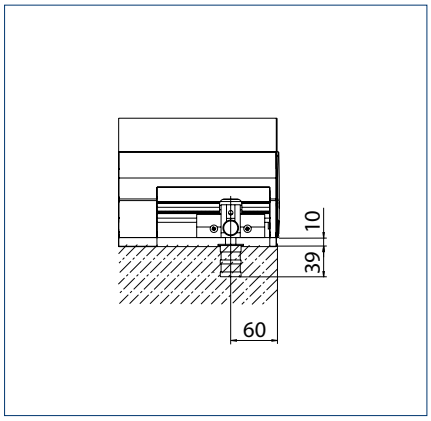
MSW Comfort locking mechanism with adapter (CV-TA)



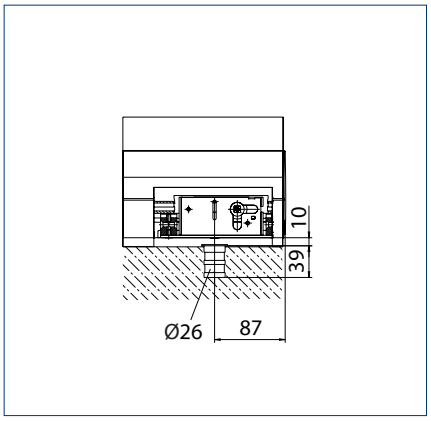
Front manual locking mechanism



Example of use for manual locking mechanism



Position of manual locking mechanism



Position of manual locking mechanism

Locks and dead bolts are available in different designs and functions to ensure convenience and safety around the door. All locks and locking elements can be accessed from the interior side of the sliding wall system. On one panel at least (swing door), the lock must also be accessible from the exterior, so that opening and closing is possible, especially in the case of shop opening and closing. The lock is locked on the floor in a floor socket with a spring cover.
The following lock variants are available:

Single bolt safety lock in the standard design for Euro profile cylinders

Square

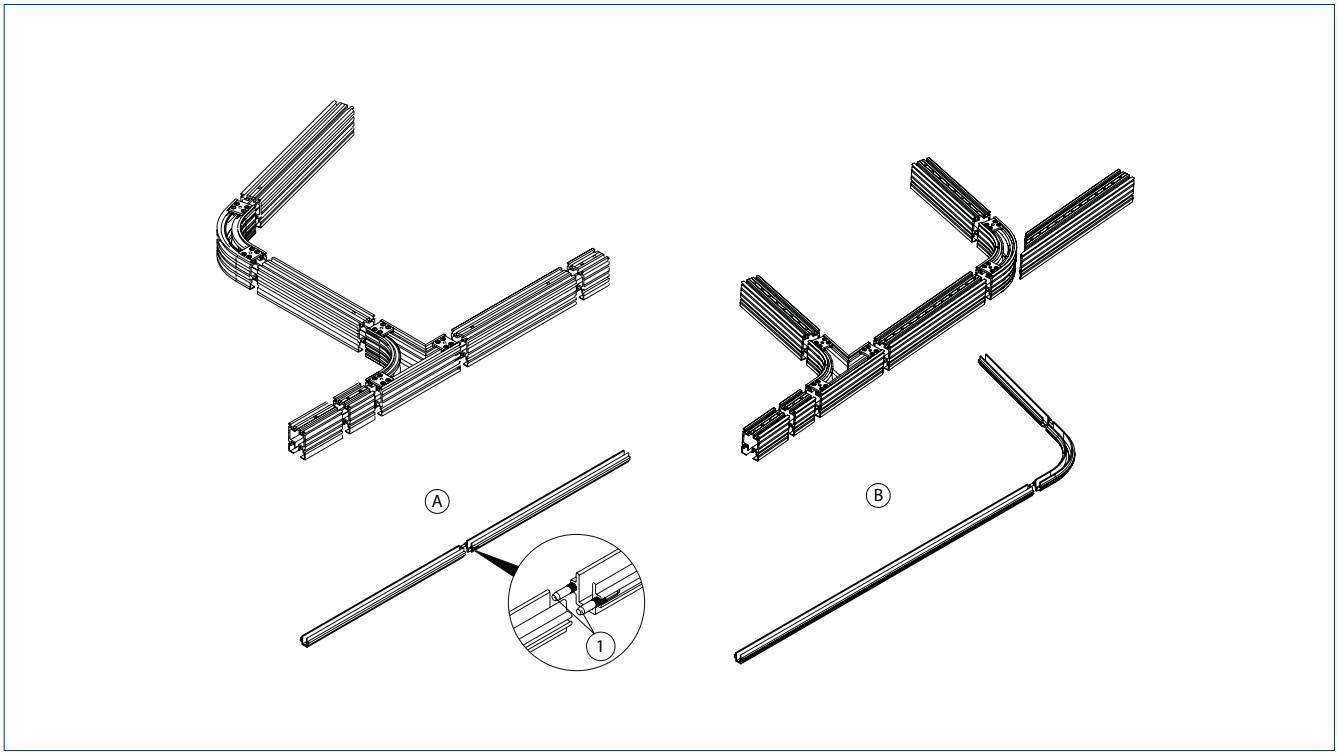
Thumbturn with square (size 8)

Thumbturn with square (size 8) and buffer

Universal floor socket with exchangeable insert for panel locks and for manual locking mechanisms

Floor guides (optional)

The optional floor guide increases sliding comfort and prevents the door from swinging during sliding. The guide rails of the floor guide are installed in a floor recess and run parallel to the ceiling track. Therefore, straight and curved guide rails are also available. One guide element is mounted per sliding door at one side. A floor guide cannot be implemented in systems with sliding swing doors.



A=Straight floor guide B=Curved floor guide for directional changes by 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90° and individual angles | 1 =The guide rails are interconnected by means of grooved pins.

ADVANTAGES OF SYSTEMS WITH FLOOR GUIDES

– Controlled sliding movement
– Easy handling and low amount of force necessary
– Rapid opening and closing of the sliding wall
– Sliding doors with floor guide do not have to be locked additionally (exception: end panels)
– No uncontrolled swinging in the case of unlocked doors, swinging movements of the panels are prevented
– A floor guide is recommended in the exterior and at high doors

ADVANTAGES OF SYSTEMS WITHOUT FLOOR GUIDES

– No continuous work needed on floor for guide rail integration
– Floor covering does not have to be interrupted (appearance)
– Less planning and installation work needed for the complete system

Palacio de Congresos de Oviedo, Spain (photo: Pau Esculies / GEZE GmbH)

Multimedia House, Frederiksberg, Denmark (photo: Morten Bak / GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL SYSTEM

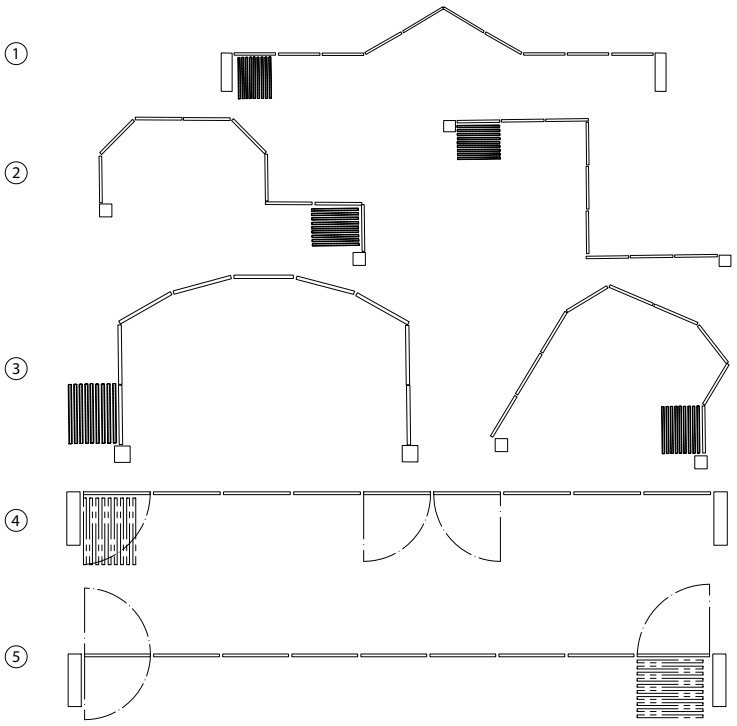
System course

A wide variety of system courses can be implemented for the manual sliding wall system (MSW).

MSW system layouts

Thanks to the modular range structure of the GEZE MSW manual sliding wall system, a wide range of variations is possible. The following layouts can be implemented:
– Straight layout of the panels in one plane
– Directional through standard arcs with angles of 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75° and 90°
– Combination of several angles in both directions into arcs and curves, polygonal or continuously curved*
– Systems in free form through special radii and special arcs

*The continual curving is related to the track profile.



Examples of system layouts
1=Straight glass wall with directional changes | 2 = Curve layouts with variable angle positions | 3 = Free forms from wall to wall thanks to polygon layout | 4 = Straight glass wall with 2 sliding swing doors (here sliding swing door with pass door) | 5 = Straight glass wall with 1 sliding swing door (here sliding swing door with double-action function)

Installation situation and stacking area layout

The sliding panels are stored in the stacking area when the sliding wall system is opened.
The size, layout and number of panels have to be known in order to determine the space needed for the stacking area.
The stacking area is always located on the building or room interior.

STACKING AREA LAYOUT

The stacking area layout depends on the installation situation and is possible in the following variants:
– Crosswise to the plane of the sliding wall (90° layout)
– Parallel to the plane of the sliding wall
– Special stacking area with variable position of the elements in the stacking position

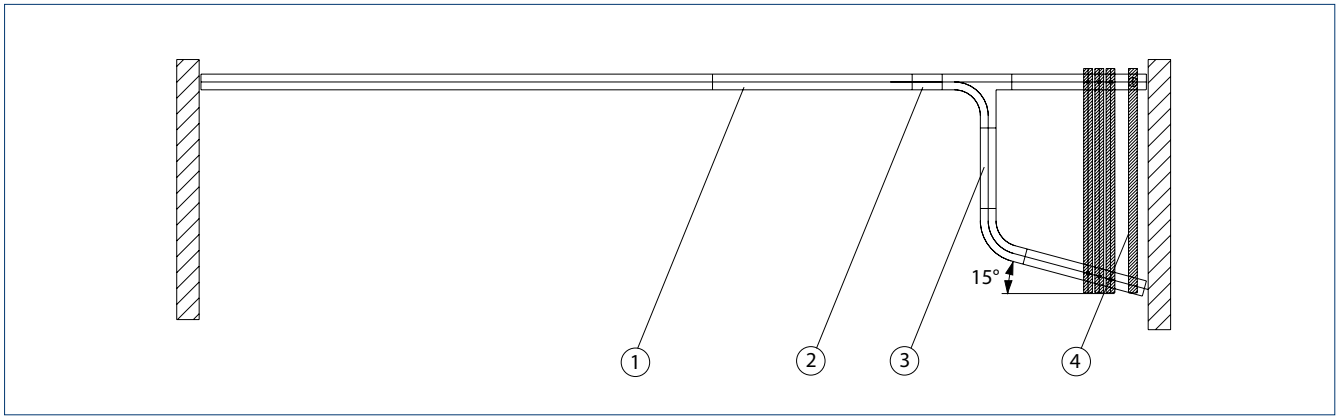
STACKING AREA PLACEMENT

– Stacking niche
– Wooden or lightweight cladding
– Separate adjoining room
– Stacking area remains completely open

The large number of closely spaced panels in the stacking area results in very high area loads there.

STACKING AREA LAYOUT: 90°

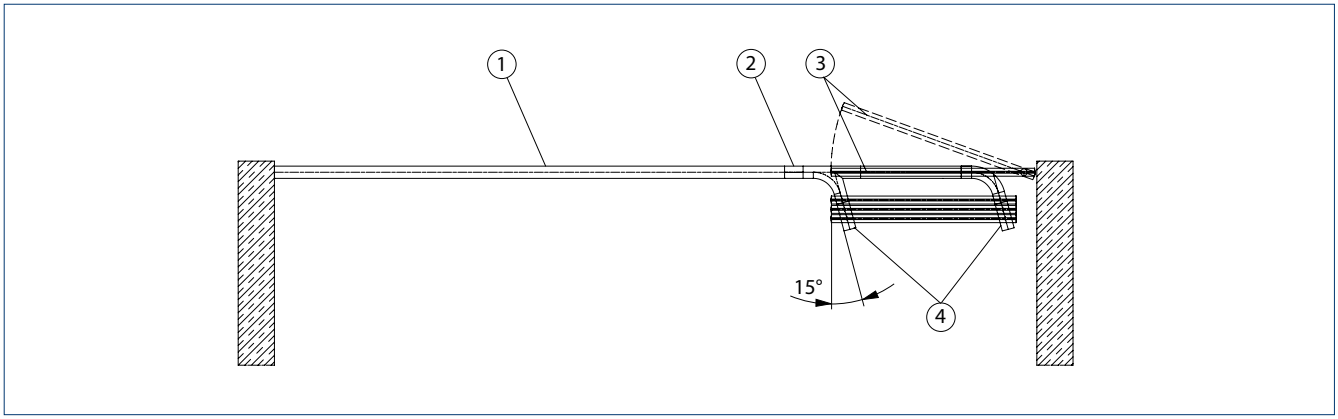
In a 90° layout the panels are positioned at right angles to the course of the sliding wall when in stacking position. The 90° layout of the stacking area is suitable for systems of up to approx. 10 panels. Depending on the width of the doors, the total length of the system amounts to approx 8–15 m. One advantage of this layout is that the stacked elements project less into the opening area of the sliding wall, which does not significantly lower the passage. width
Greater sliding comfort is achieved by positioning the inner stacking area track at an angle of 15°.



Stacking area layout 90°, illustration shows concealed stacking area
1=Straight tracks | 2 = Inspection piece | 3 = Stacking area layout 90° | 4 =Swing door

STACKING AREA LAYOUT: PARALLEL

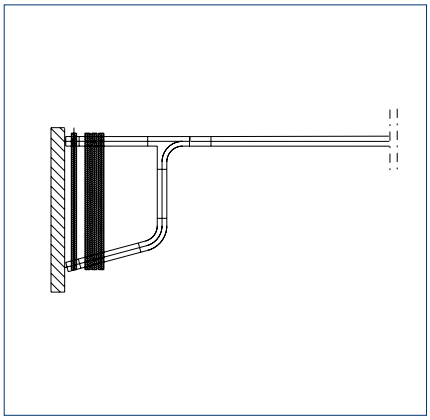
In a parallel layout the panels in the stacking position are positioned in the same plane as the sliding wall. Parallel layout is used in particular when the overall system is to be kept flat. The number of panels is nearly unlimited so that almost any system width is possible (take the max. ceiling load into account!). It is an advantage that the stacked panels project less into the interior with smaller systems.
Greater handling comfort is achieved by positioning the stacking area tracks at an angle of 15°.



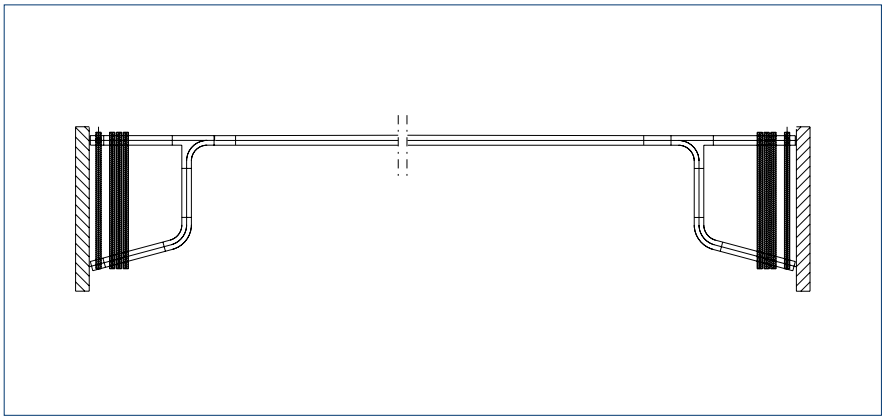
Stacking area layout parallel, illustration shows concealed stacking area
1=Straight track | 2 = Inspection piece | 3 =Swing door | 4=Stacking area parallel layout

STACKING AREA DISTRIBUTION

Depending on the number of door elements and the building structure, the stacking area can be planned to be on one side or both sides. If the panels are distributed between two stacking areas, a different layout is also possible.



Stacking area on one side



Stacking area on both sides

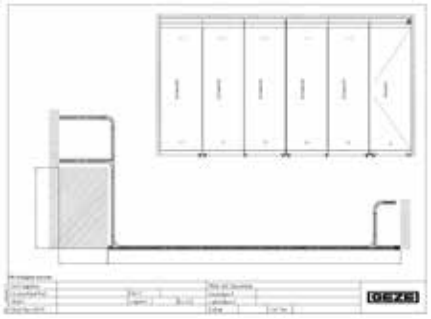
Römergalerie shopping centre, Leonberg, Germany (photo: GEZE GmbH)

MSW configuration

Web-based GEZE MSW configuration enables individual quote and cost settings by means of numeric data inputting, and also the creation of vector-based drawings in various file formats. The customer can transfer the results into other programmes and reprocess them.

PLANNING MSW SYSTEMS WITH THE CONFIGURATION

- Configuration tool for the depiction of manual linear glass sliding wall systems with maximum two directional changes in the partition wall course with stacking areas ond one or two sides
- Illustration and calculation of all important installation dimensions, including collision calculation
- Extensive range of quotes for selection: reduced to highly detailed listing of all MSW components calculated

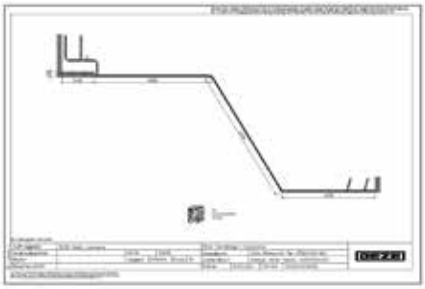


SYSTEM-PRODUCED DOCUMENTS VIA SYSTEMSHOP

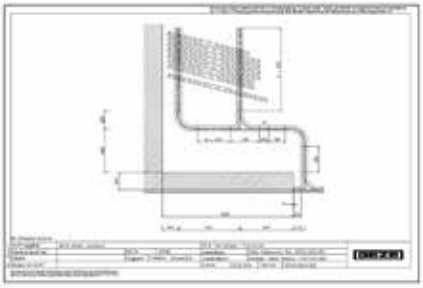
The detailed quote, technical documentation and glass drawings are contained in three compact pdf files. The individual drawings are also available in DWG format for further processing by the customer.

Detailed quote and schedule of costs
As well as the basic details (length of partition wall, height of the system, number of panels etc.), the panel details (panel type, panel width, glass width, locking mechanism etc.) and the chosen stacking area versions are listed and show many details.

Detailed technical documentation
includes the following:



Picture of floor plan
Complete overview of the configured system, including dimensions and stacking areas

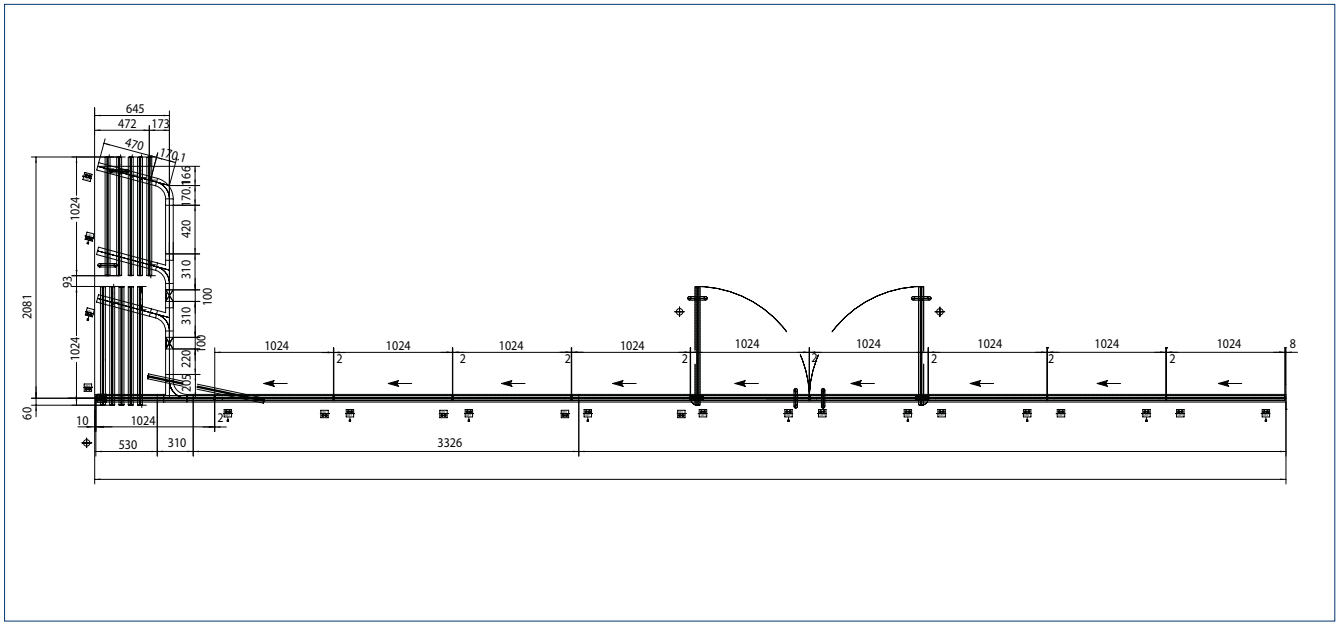


Detailed overview of stacking area
As well as the dimensioned stacking area components, important measurements are included which facilitate installation

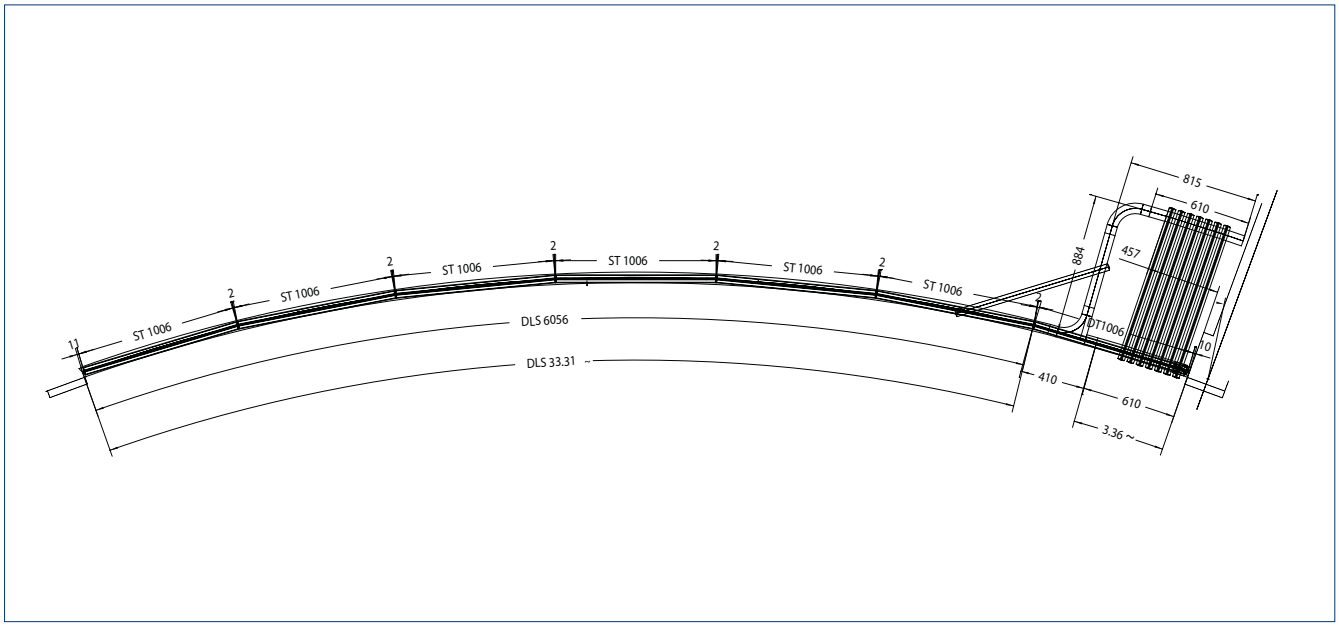
Glass drawings for all the panels
The glass drawings for the individual panels are shown in an overview as an overall PDF, and the numbering of the glass panes enables them to be clearly assigned to the panels. A specific DWG file is created for each individual glass pane and can be used as the basis for production.

MSW project planning

The field of project planning covers all planning and designs of MSW systems which cannot be created with the web-based configuration. Special project demands are implemented technically and specifically for the customer, from planning to design. Multiple angled, segmented system courses and special stacking area situations, e.g. double stacking areas, are the core tasks in the field of project planning.
Drawings for the project involve all the necessary details to install the elements, as well as the entire partition wall system, including track system. Installation can be carried out by customers themselves after attending our installation training sessions, or by GEZE Service GmbH.



Double stacking area on one side – enables different structures variations



Curved track system – simplifies moving of elements

Shopping mall in BahnhofCity at Vienna West Station, Vienna, Austria (photo: Sigrid Rauchdobler / GEZE GmbH)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.de

1910 ID no. 104377 EN Subject to change without notice

SWING DOOR

Integrated door closers

Contents

Overview 04

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

Boxer 08

Boxer E with electric hold-open device 14

Boxer P for double-action doors 18

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION

Boxer EFS 24

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

Boxer ISM with integrated closing sequence control 30

Boxer E-ISM with electric hold-open device 38

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION

Boxer ISM-EFS with electric free swing function on the active leaf 48

BOXER PIVOT BEARING

Integrated pivot bearing for opening restriction or holding open doors without a door closer 56

ACCESSORIES

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit 62

FURTHER INFORMATION

Product information for door closers 66

OVERVIEW TABLE OF INTEGRATED DOOR CLOSERS

For single leaf doors

	Boxer size 2–4 / 2–4 2 V	Boxer size 3–6	Boxer E size 2–4	Boxer E size 3–6	Boxer EFS	Boxer P
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[1]	●	●	●	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	FSA	FSA	FSA FL	EN4 1100
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2–4	3–6	2–4	3–6	4–6	2–4
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	1100	1400	1100	1400	1400	1100
Leaf weight (max.) in kg	130	180	130	180	180	80
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS						
Closer body integrated in the door leaf	●	●	●	●	●	●
Guide rail integrated in the door frame	●	●	●	●	●	●
Opening angle (max.)	120°	120°	120°	120°	120°	120°
FUNCTIONS						
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Latching action, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Mechanical hold-open device[2]	●	●				●
Electric hold-open device			●	●		
Electric hold-open device for free swing					●	
Mechanical closing sequence control, integrated						
Flexible opening restrictor			●	●	●	

● = yes | 1 An additional suitability certificate is required with the door for fire and smoke protection doors. | 2 Can be retrofitted, not to fire and smoke protection doors | FSA = Hold-open device | FSA FL = Hold-open device with free swing

OVERVIEW TABLE OF INTEGRATED DOOR CLOSERS

For double leaf doors

	Boxer ISM	Boxer E–ISM	Boxer ISM–EFS
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[1]	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN4 1100	FSA	FSA FL
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2–4/3–6	2–4/3–6	4–6/3–6 (2–4)
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	1100/1400	1100/1400	1400/1400 (1100)
Leaf weight (max.) in kg	130/180	130/180	180/180 (130)
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS			
Closer body integrated in the door leaf	●	●	●
Guide rail integrated in the door frame	●	●	●
Opening angle (max.)	120°	120°	120°
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action, adjustable	●	●	●
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●
Mechanical hold-open device[2]	●		
Electric hold-open device		●	
Electric hold-open device for free swing			●
Mechanical closing sequence control, integrated	●	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	●	●	●

● = yes | 1 An additional suitability certificate is required with the door for fire and smoke protection doors. | 2 Can be retrofitted, not to fire and smoke protection doors | FSA = Hold-open device | FSA FL = Hold-open device with free swing

SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors

Comfort with safety – that is what integrated door closers from GEZE offer. They close your swing doors gently and quietly, and brake the door's swing due to their back check function. You can always count on GEZE Boxer solutions for single leaf swing doors. You determine the closing speed. You can count on the highest level of safety with all integrated door closers.

Boxer

Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width

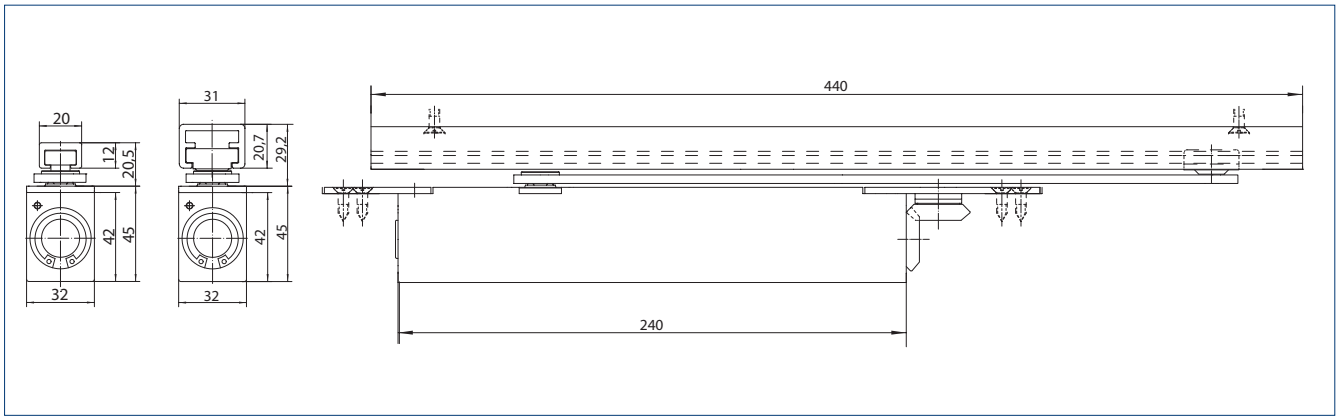
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width, for door weights up to 180 kg
- For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- Integrated installation

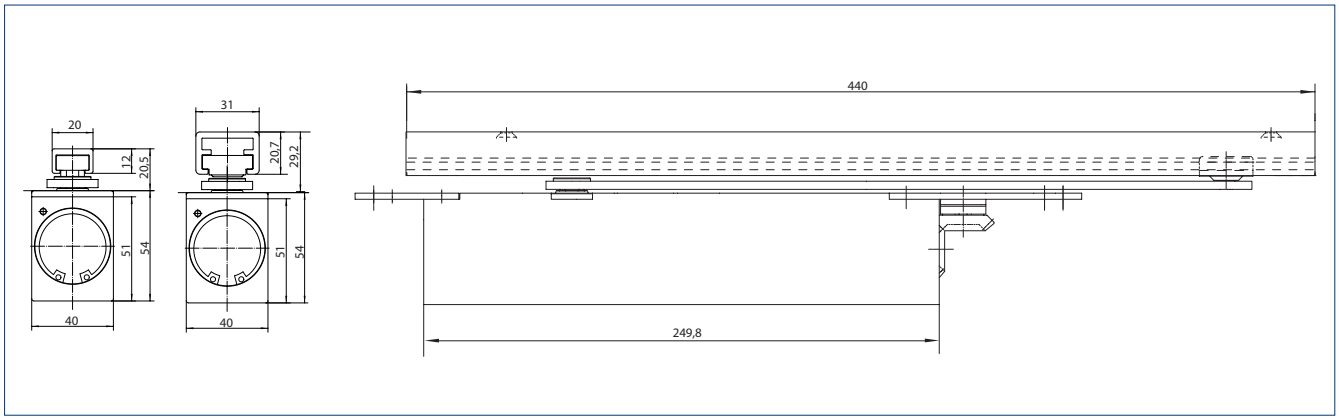
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN2-4 or EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Closing force 2–4



Closing force 3–6

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer	Boxer 3–6 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	2 – 4	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	1100 mm	1400 mm
Recommended leaf weight of up to	130 kg	130 kg	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	40 mm	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Length	286 mm	286 mm	293 mm
Overall depth	32 mm	32 mm	40 mm
Height	45 mm	45 mm	54 mm
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●		
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Position of closing force adjustment	top		
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●		
Valve control for regulating the latching action speed	–	●	–

● = yes I ○ = optional

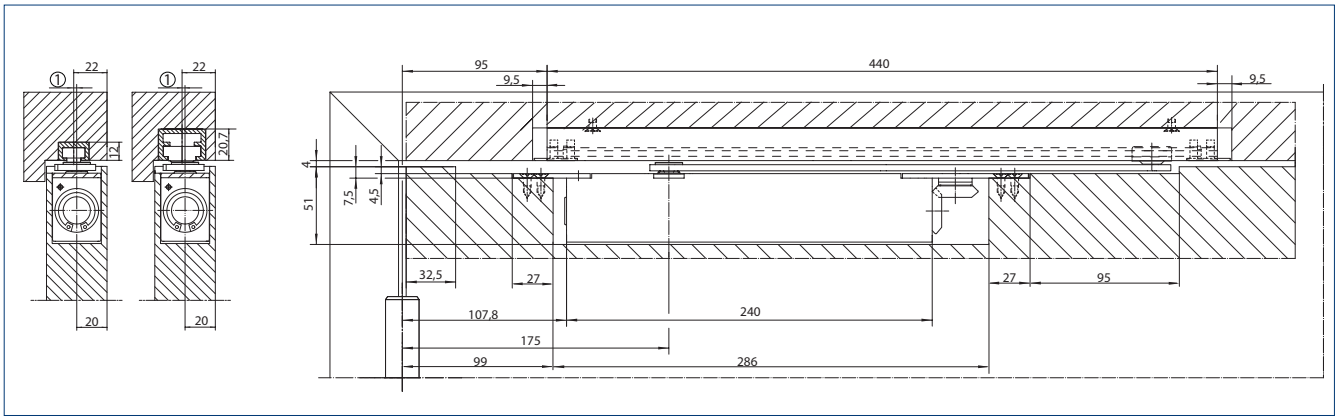
TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail Boxer 12 mm	Guide rail Boxer 20.7 mm
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Use on single / double-action door	Single-action door	
Length	440 mm	
Overall depth	20 mm	31 mm
Height	12 mm	20.7 mm
FUNCTIONS		
Opening restrictor integrated	–	
Holding open	○	

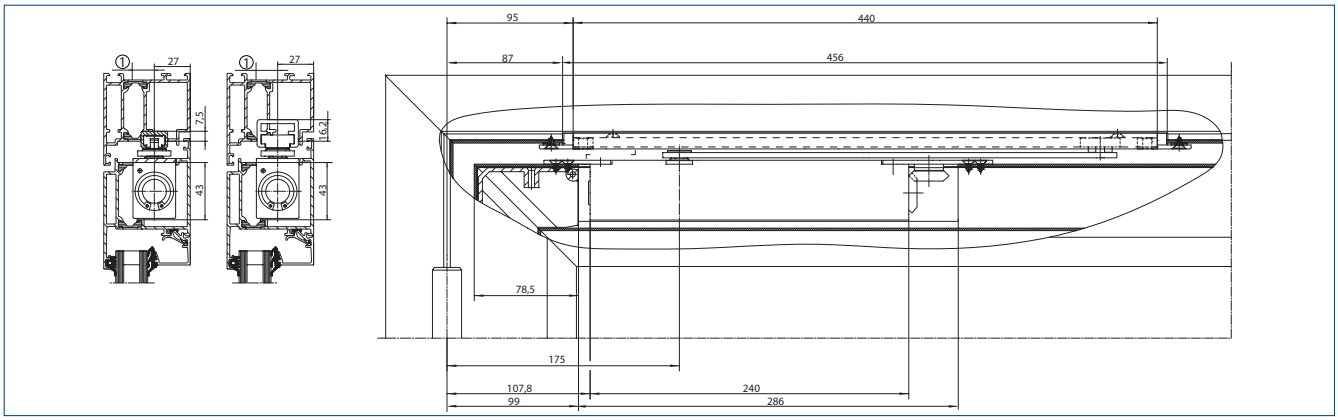
● = yes | ○ = optional

INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

BOXER SIZE 2–4

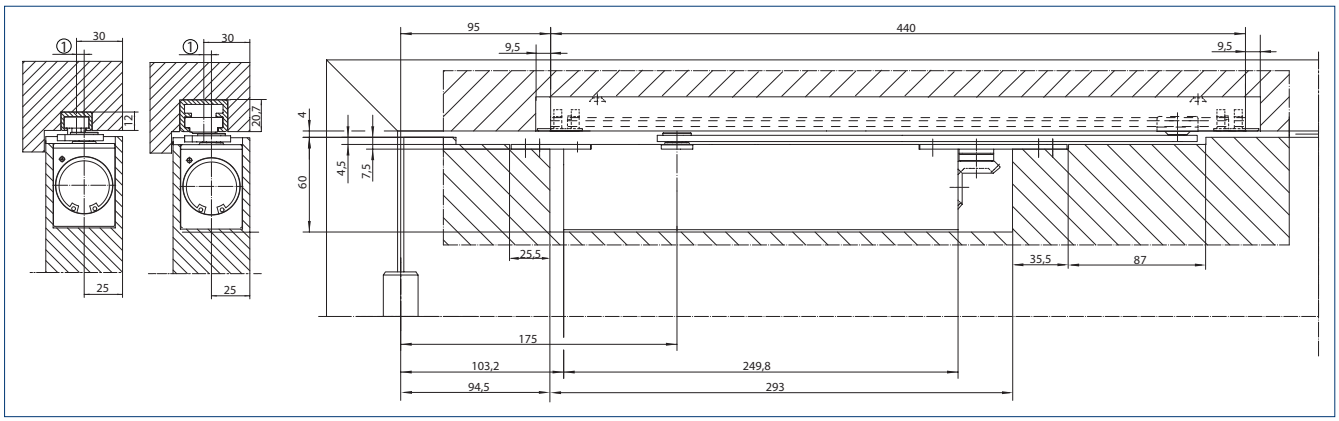


Installation on timber door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

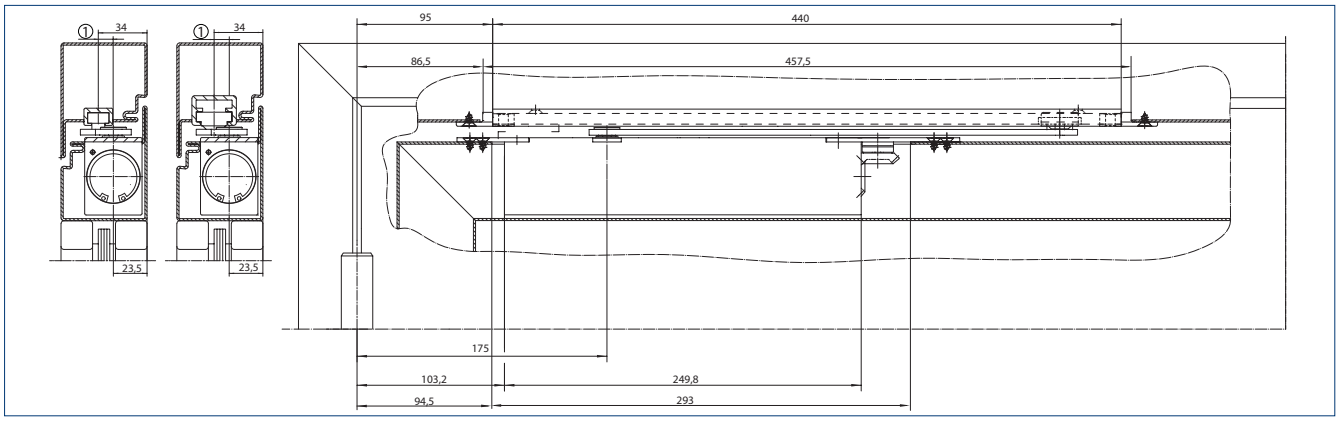


Installation on metal door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

BOXER SIZE 3–6



Installation on timber door I 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm



Installation on metal door I 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

BOXER – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer 2–4 door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2–4 2V door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check and independent latching action valve smooth latching function also possible, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Boxer 3–6 door closer closing force EN 3–6 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099735
	4 mm		101761
	8 mm		101762
Boxer guide rail 12 mm with lever, overall height 12 mm		silver-coloured	129213
Guide rail Boxer 12 mm with tapered lever, overall height 12 mm		silver-coloured	184365
		acc. to RAL[1]	135732
Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm with lever, overall height 20.7 mm		silver-coloured	112161
Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm with lever and mechanical hold-open device, overall height 20.7 mm		silver-coloured	095141
		acc. to RAL[1]	135689

ACCESSORIES

Mechanical hold-open device for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden	071924
Mechanical hold open unit for Boxer 12 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, cannot be overridden	129145
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for riveted guide rails, standard guide rail BG and Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm	069780
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for Boxer guide rail 12 mm	129343

1 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

MST Medisch Spectrum Twente, Enschede, Benelux (photo: Erwin Kamphuis)

Boxer E

Integrated door closer for single leaf doors with a leaf width of up to 1400 mm with electric hold-open device

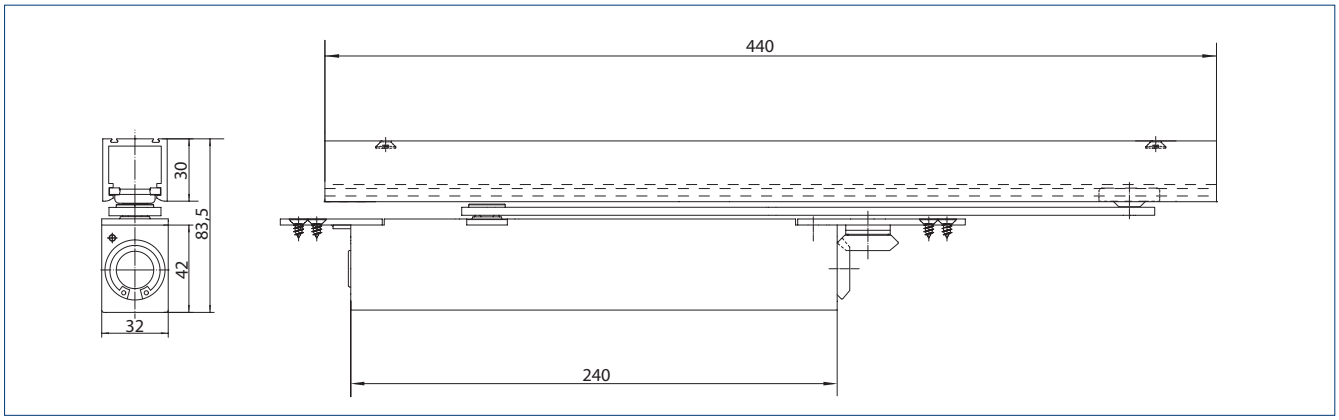
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width, for door weights up to 180 kg
- For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- Integrated installation
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open function

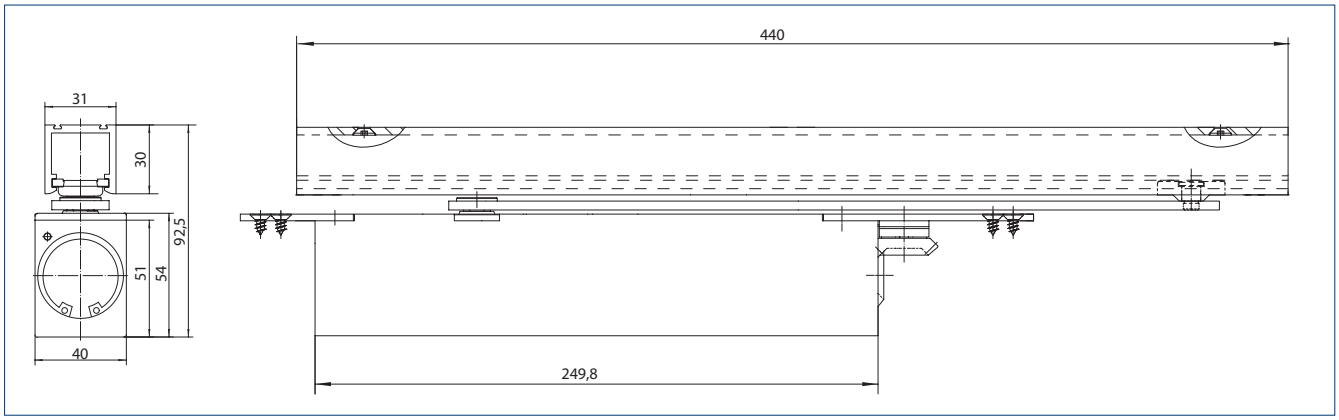
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN2-4 or EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°-120°
- Retention force of the hold-open function with variable adjustment
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Closing force 2–4



Closing force 3–6

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer	Boxer 3–6 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	2 – 4	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	1100 mm	1400 mm
Recommended leaf weight of up to	130 kg	130 kg	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	40 mm	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●		
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Length	286 mm	286 mm	293 mm
Overall depth	32 mm	32 mm	40 mm
Height	45 mm	45 mm	54 mm
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●		
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Position of closing force adjustment	top		
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●		
Valve control for regulating the latching action speed	–	●	–

● = yes I ○ = optional

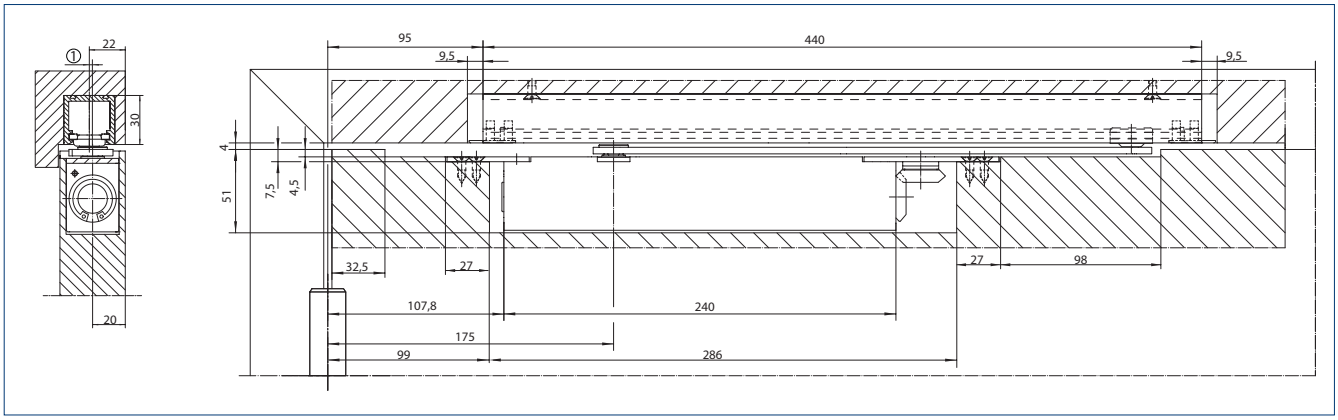
TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	E guide rail Boxer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Use on single / double-action door	Single-action door
Supply voltage	24 V DC
IP rating	IP 43
Statements of approval	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155
Length	440 mm
Overall depth	31 mm
Height	30 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Holding open	Electrical
Hold-open function can be switched on and off	●
Hold-open function can be overridden	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

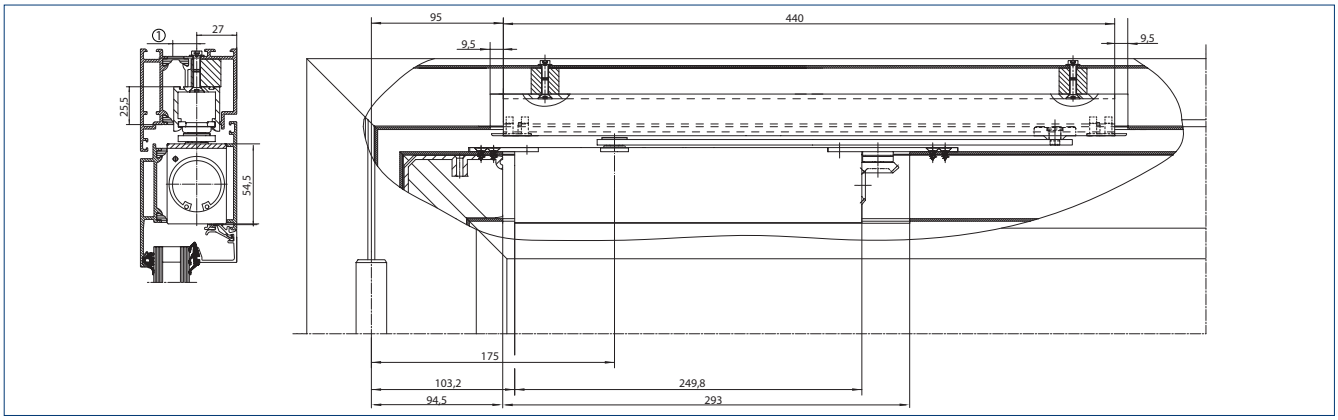
INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

BOXER E SIZE 2–4



Installation on timber door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

BOXER E SIZE 3–6



Installation on metal door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

BOXER E– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer 2–4 door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2–4 2V door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check and independent latching action valve (smooth latching function also available, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Boxer 3–6 door closer Closing force EN 3–6 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099735
	4 mm		101761
	8 mm		101762
E guide rail Boxer with lever and electric hold-open device		silver-coloured	119640
		acc. to RAL[2]	135775
ACCESSORIES			
Flexible opening restrictor for guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; 2-leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer			145311
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices		silver-coloured	181025
		white RAL 9016	184195
		stainless steel optic[1]	184196
		acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detector GC 172 set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		acc. to RAL[2]	170524
Manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white	116266
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white	120880
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme			120503

1 only for dry rooms | 2 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

Boxer P

Integrated door closer for single leaf double-action doors with a leaf width of up to 1100 mm

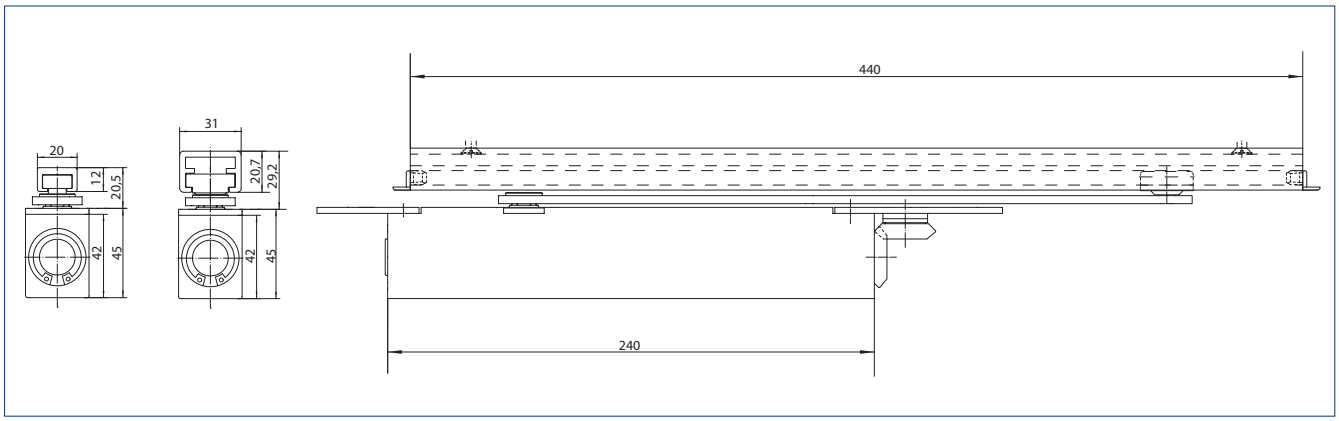
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Right and left double-action doors
- Double-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width and 80 kg weight
- For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- Integrated installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force of EN2-4 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Boxer P

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	
Recommended leaf weight of up to	80 kg	
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	
Length	286 mm	
Width	32 mm	
Height	45 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	
Position of closing force adjustment	Top	
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●	

● = yes I ○ = optional

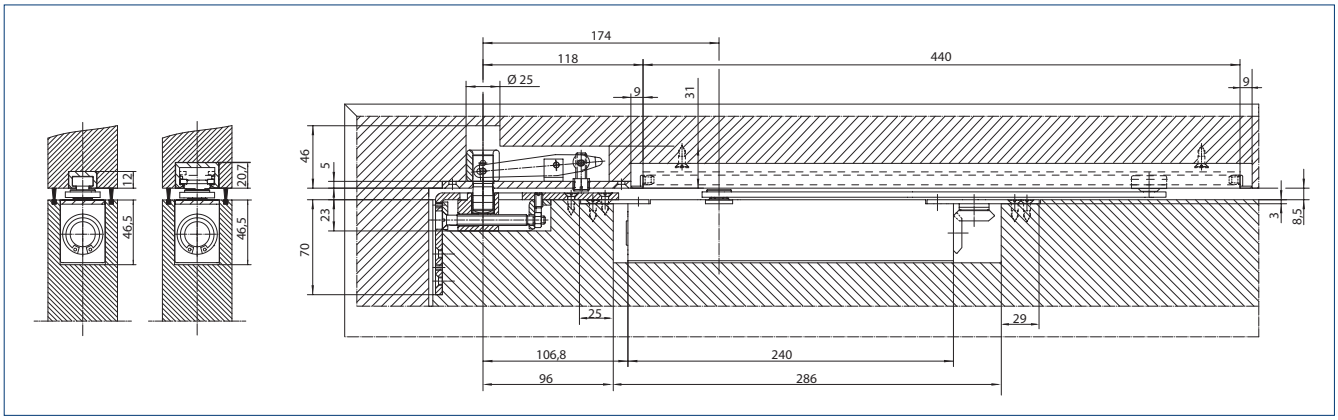
TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail Boxer 12 mm	Guide rail Boxer 20.7 mm
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Use on single / double-action door	Double-action door	
Length	440 mm	
Width	20 mm	31 mm
Height	12 mm	20.7 mm
FUNCTIONS		
Opening restrictor integrated	–	
Holding open	Optional	Mechanical
Hold-open function can be switched on and off	–	●
Hold-open function can be overridden	–	●

● = yes I ○ = optional

INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

BOXER P SIZE 2–4

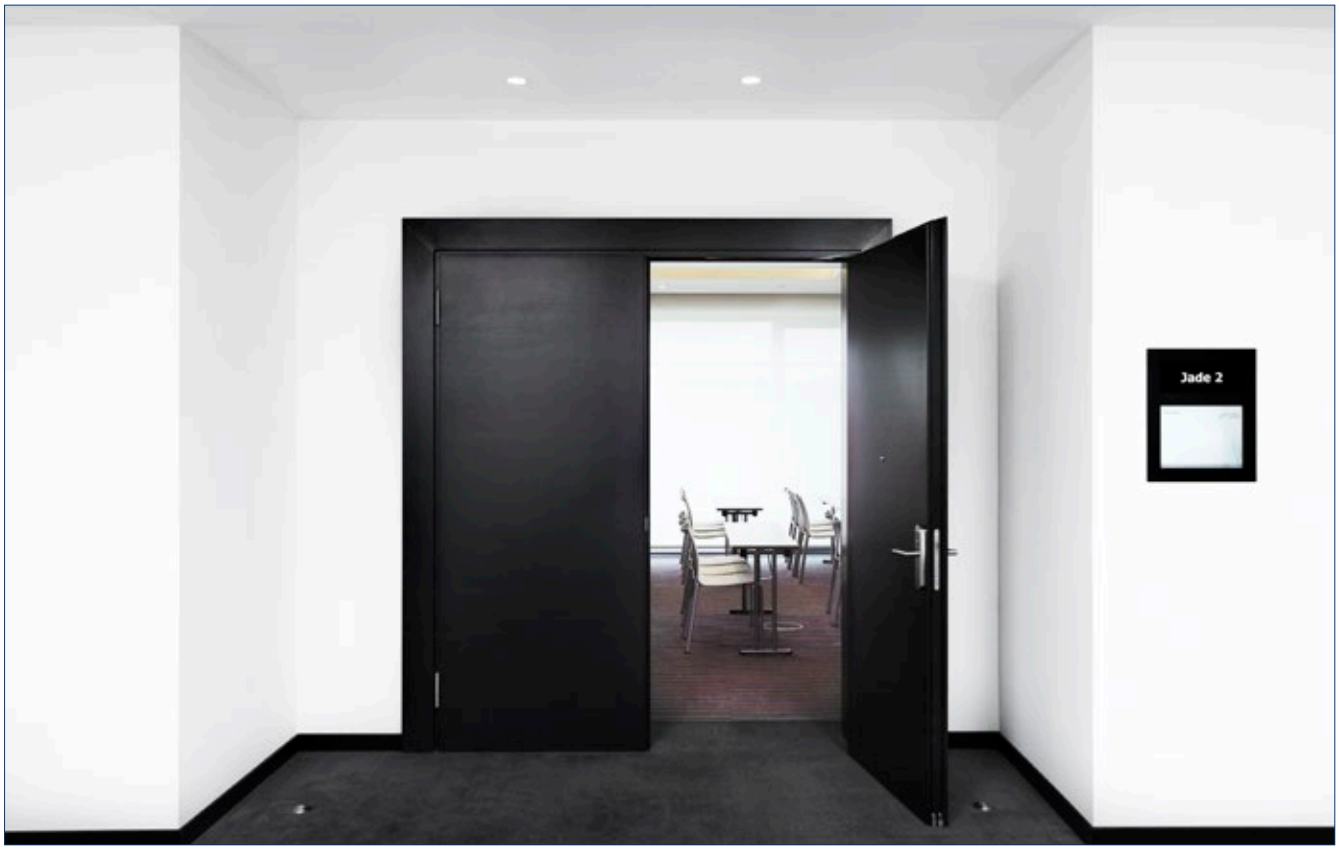


Installation on timber door

BOXER P– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer 2–4 door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2–4 2V door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check and independent latching action valve (smooth latching function also available, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Guide rail Boxer 12 mm with lever for double-action doors, overall height 12 mm (only Boxer 2–4)		silver-coloured	129344
		acc. to RAL[1]	135733
Guide rail Boxer 20.7 mm with lever for double-action doors with mechanical hold-open device, Overall height 20.7 mm (only Boxer 2–4)		silver-coloured	104246
		acc. to RAL[1]	135731
ACCESSORIES			
Mechanical hold-open function for standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden			071924
Mechanical hold-open function for Boxer 12 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, cannot be overridden			129145
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG and Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail			069780
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for Boxer guide rail 12 mm			129343

1 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.



Hotel, Berlin, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth)

SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors with free swing function

For added comfort and safety, the integrated door closer is available with electric free swing function. It can be used to open your single leaf swing door with minimal force. The comfort latching function that locks the door at the end of its free swing area adds an extra feature to the free swing door closer. The system also fulfils discerning design requirements: The door closer is recessed into the door leaf and frame to fit perfectly in your swing door system.

Boxer EFS 4–6

Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

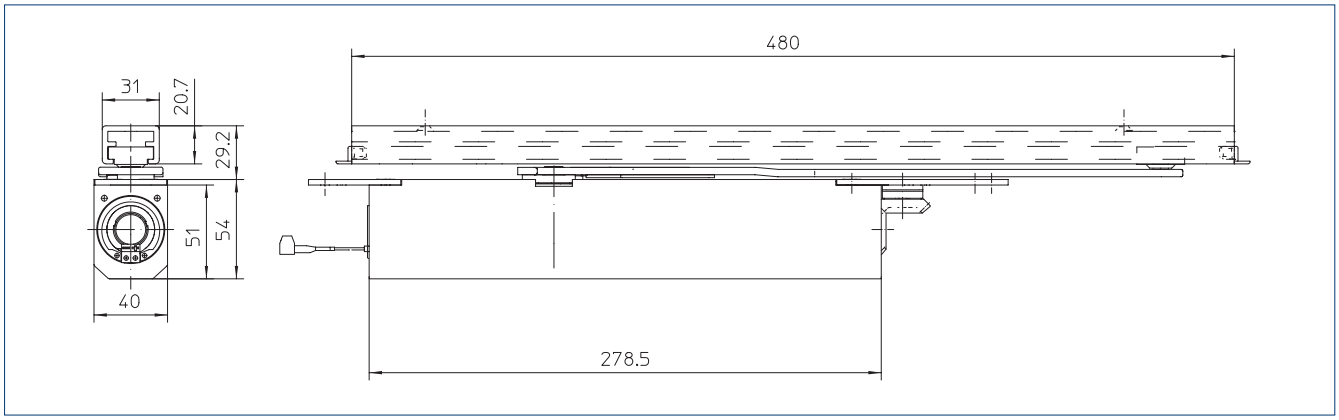
- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width and 180 kg leaf weight
- Integrated installation
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open function with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN 4-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Free swing function means comfortable use of the door with little effort
- Comfort hold-open function locks the door leaf at the end of the free swing area
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

→ **Please note:** According to the general DIBt official building approval for hold-open systems, the use of a manual trigger switch for free swing door closers is compulsory.

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Boxer EFS

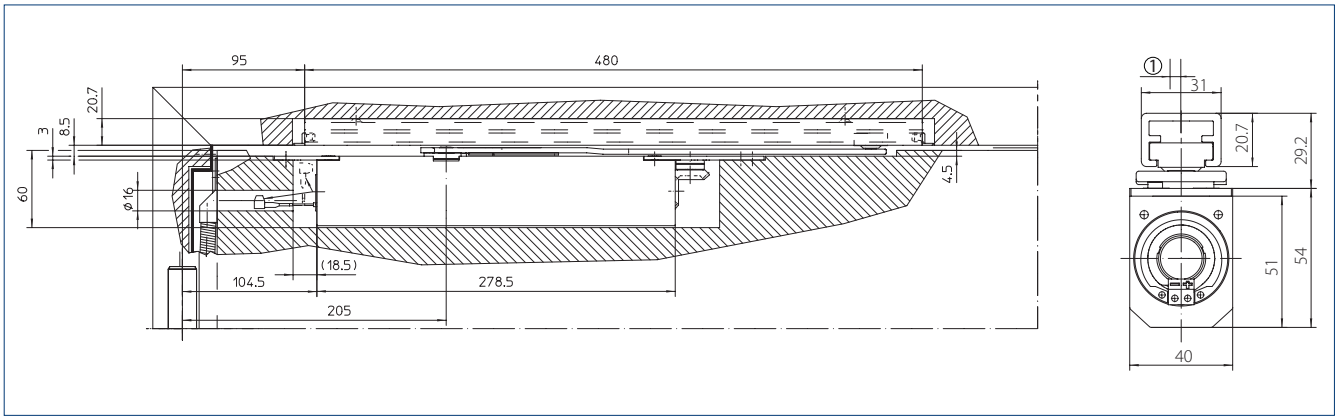
TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer EFS 4-6
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	4-6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Recommended leaf weight of up to	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●
Supply voltage	24 V DC
IP rating	IP43
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154 Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155
Length	332 mm
Overall depth	40 mm
Height	54 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	●
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve
Back check integrated	Yes, mechanically in the guide rail
Position of closing force adjustment	electrical / for free swing function
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●
Hold-open function integrated	electrical / for free swing function

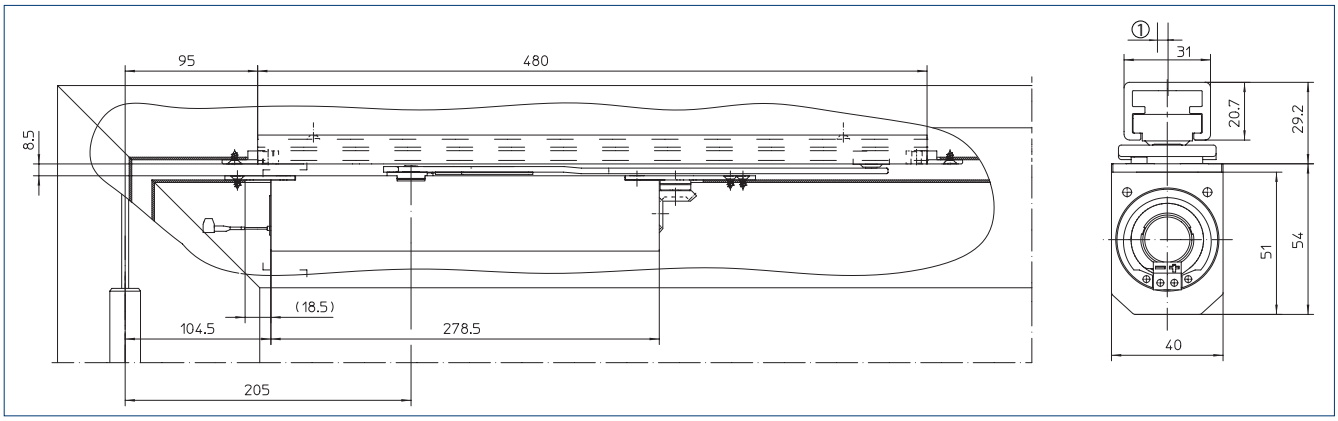
● = yes I ○ = optional

INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

BOXER EFS



Installation on timber door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm



Installation on metal door | 1 = guide rail offset max. 10 mm

BOXER EFS– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Boxer EFS 4-6 Closing force EN 4-6, with electric free swing function incl. free swing lever with comfort hold-open function		153559
Guide rail Boxer EFS 12 mm Overall height 12 mm, for Boxer EFS 4-6		153560
Guide rail Boxer EFS 20.7 mm Overall height 20.7 mm, for Boxer EFS 4-6		153571
ACCESSORIES		
Spindle extension Boxer EFS 4-6	4 mm	153573
	8 mm	153574
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL[2]	170524
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503

1 only for dry rooms I 2 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

For double leaf doors

An integrated door closer with closing sequence control is used to close double leaf doors safely. It guarantees that the active leaf closes after the passive leaf. This ensures that nothing and no one can become trapped.
GEZE Boxer solutions available for double leaf swing doors have been designed to optimally match your swing door, and can be individually adjusted.

Boxer ISM

Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width, for door widths up to 180 kg
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 540 mm
- For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- Integrated installation

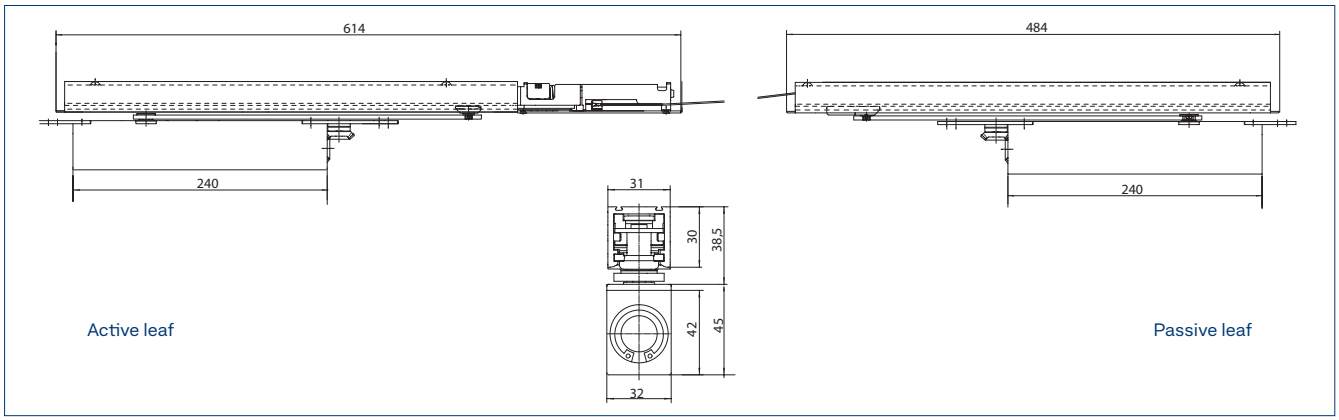
PRODUCT FEATURES

- System made of two Boxer door closers and an ISM guide rail
- Closing force of EN2-4 or EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

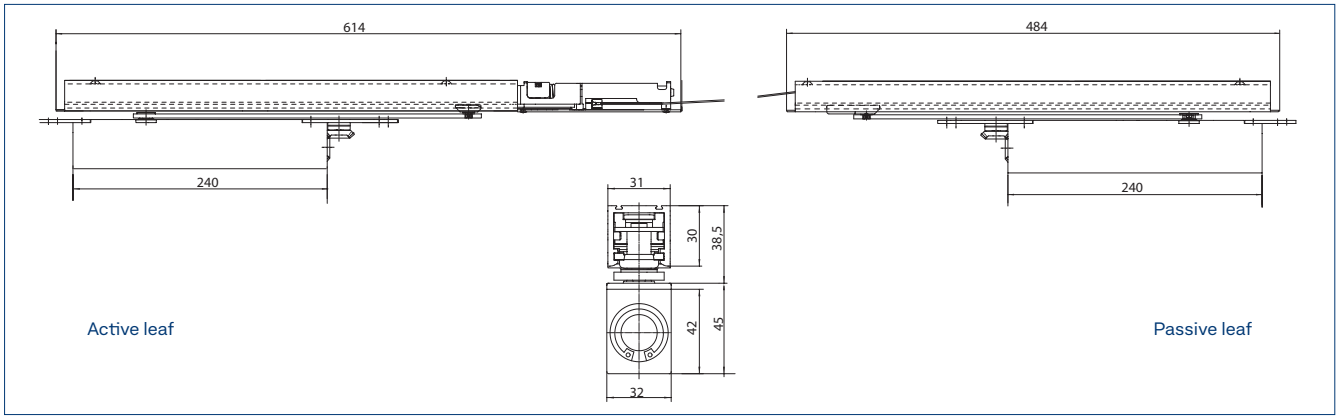
SPECIAL VERSIONS:

- For doors with narrow hinge clearance from 1130 mm (opening angle max. 100°)
- For doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm (opening angle passive leaf max. 100°)

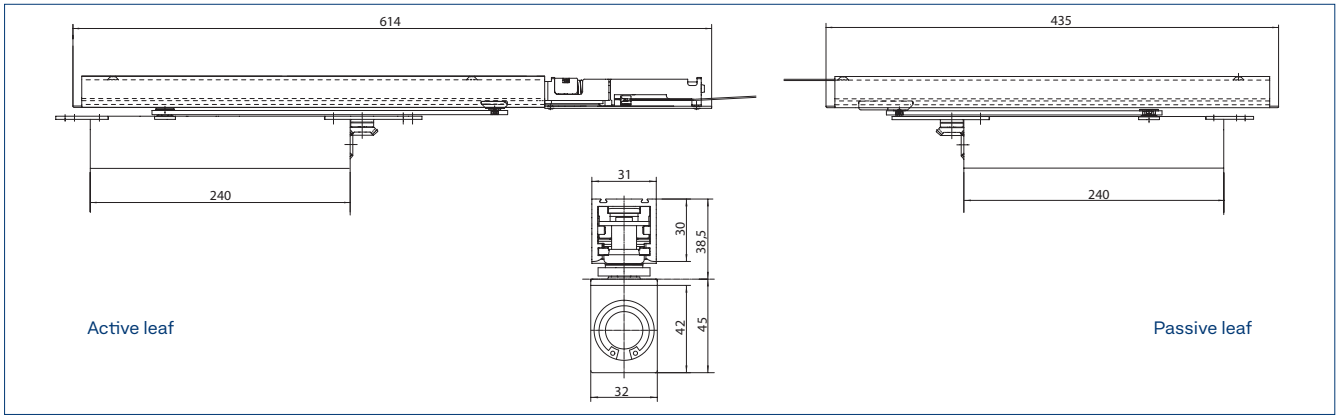
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



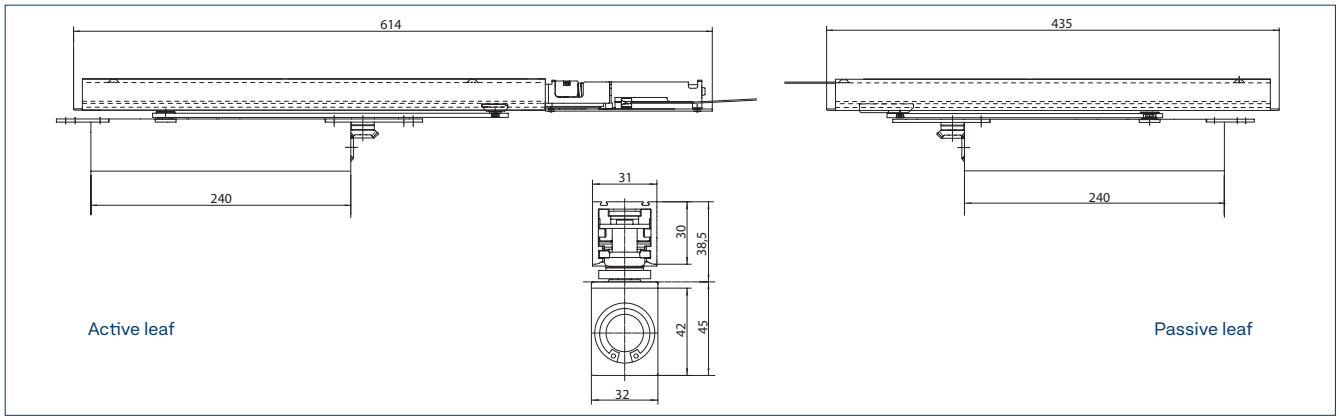
Boxer ISM, closing force 2–4



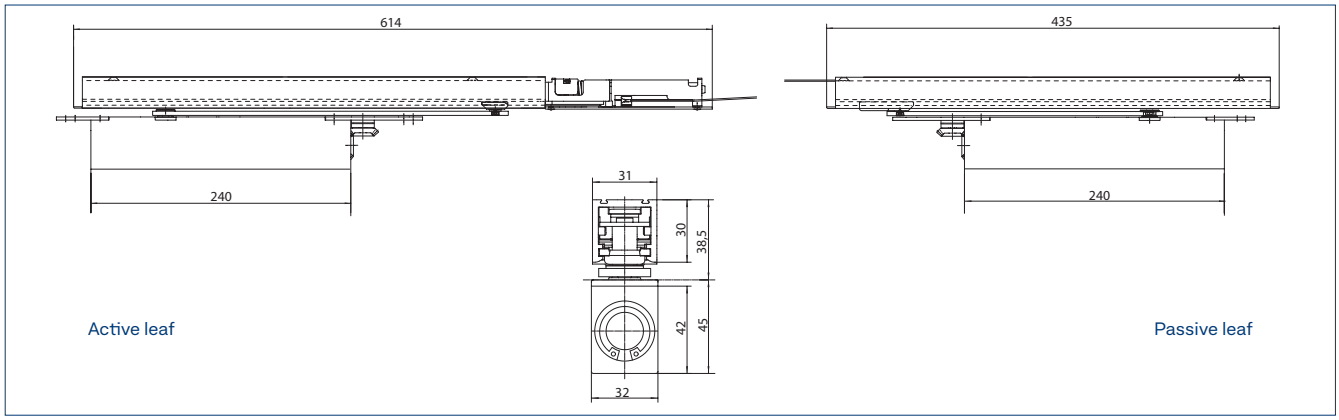
Boxer ISM, closing force 3–6



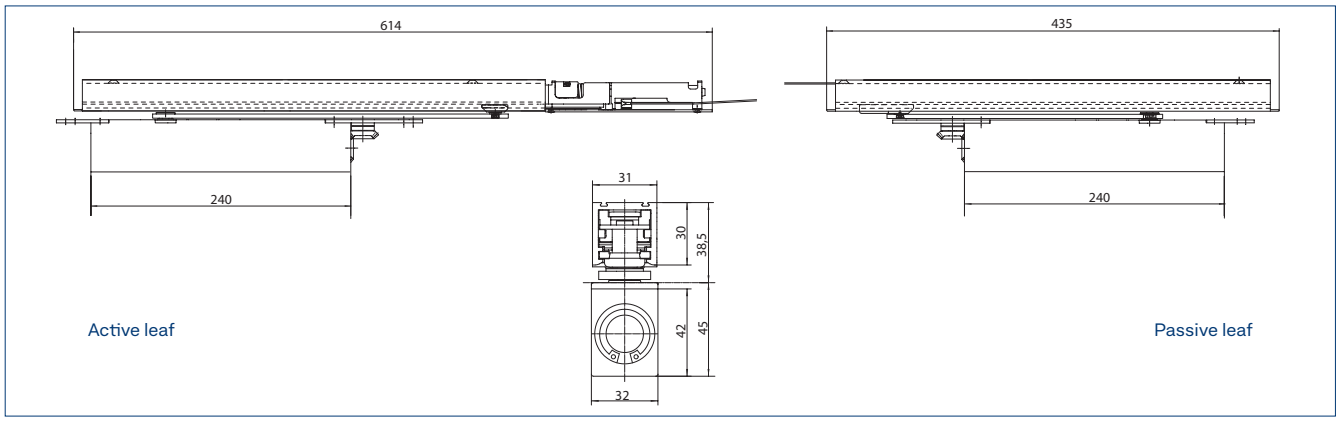
Boxer ISM for small passive leaf, closing force 2–4



Boxer ISM for small passive leaf, closing force 3–6



Boxer ISM for small hinge clearance, closing force 2–4



Boxer ISM for small hinge clearance, closing force 3–6

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

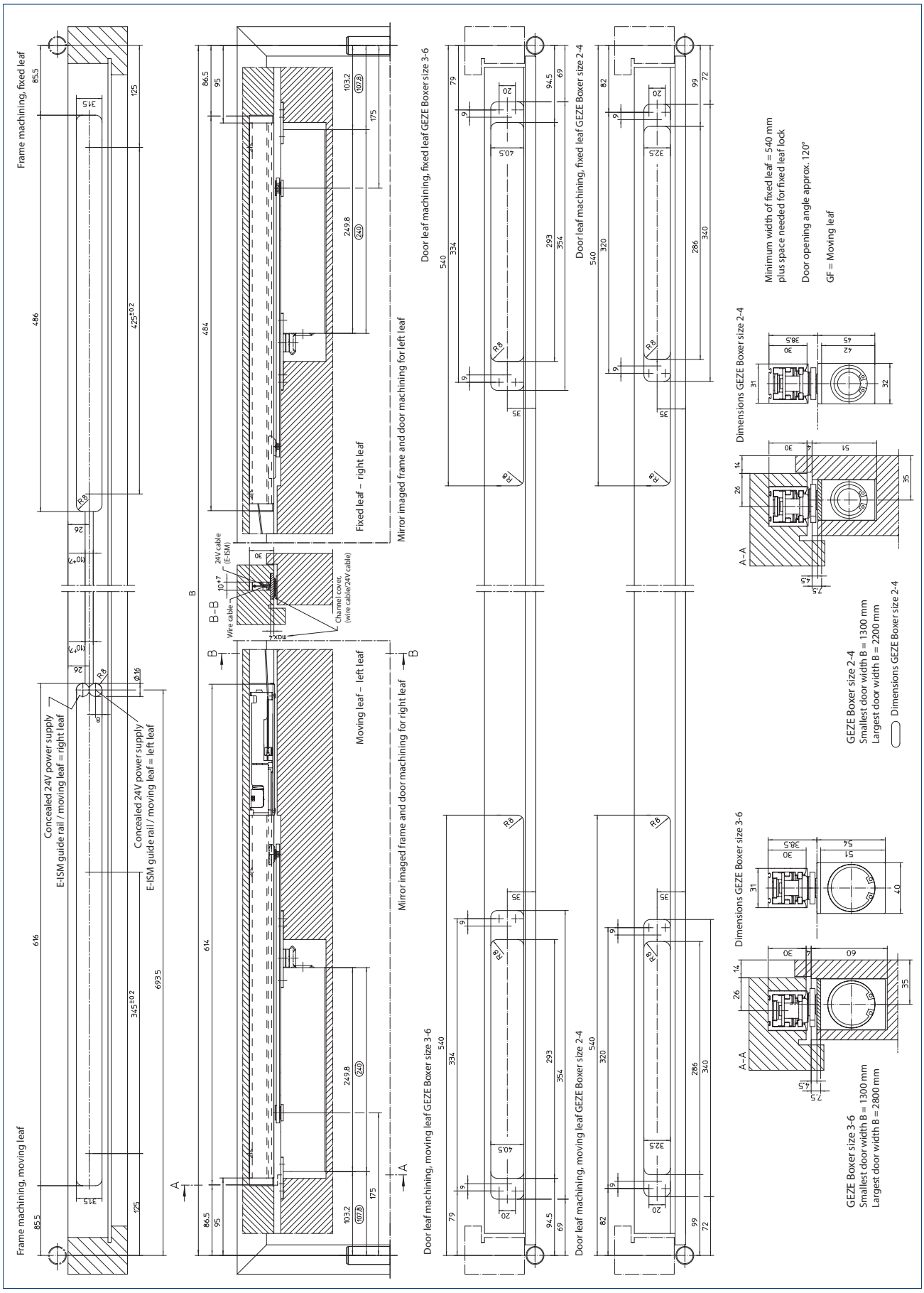
	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer	Boxer 3–6 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	2 – 4	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	1100 mm	1400 mm
Recommended leaf weight of up to	130 kg	130 kg	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	40 mm	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Statements of approval	Door closer tested in accordance with EN 1154		
Length	286 mm	286 mm	293 mm
Overall depth	32 mm	32 mm	40 mm
Height	45 mm	45 mm	54 mm
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Position of closing force adjustment	top		
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Valve control for regulating the latching action speed		●	

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

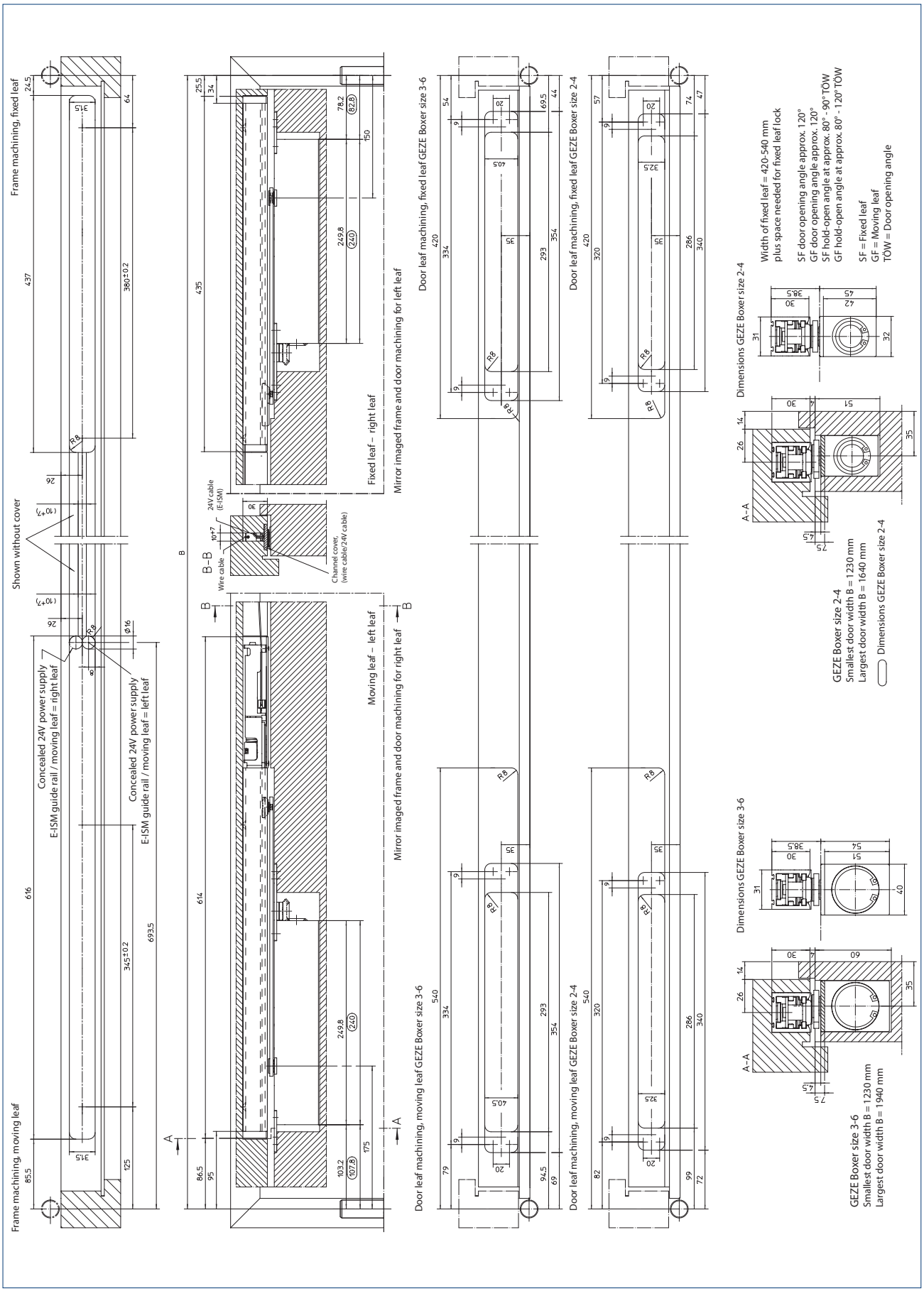
	ISM guide rail Boxer	ISM guide rail Boxer, small hinge clearance variant	ISM guide rail Boxer, small passive leaf variant
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1130 mm	1230 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	540 mm	420 mm	420 mm
Statements of approval	Closing sequence controller tested acc. to EN 1158		
Overall depth	31 mm		
Height	30 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open function integrated	○	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

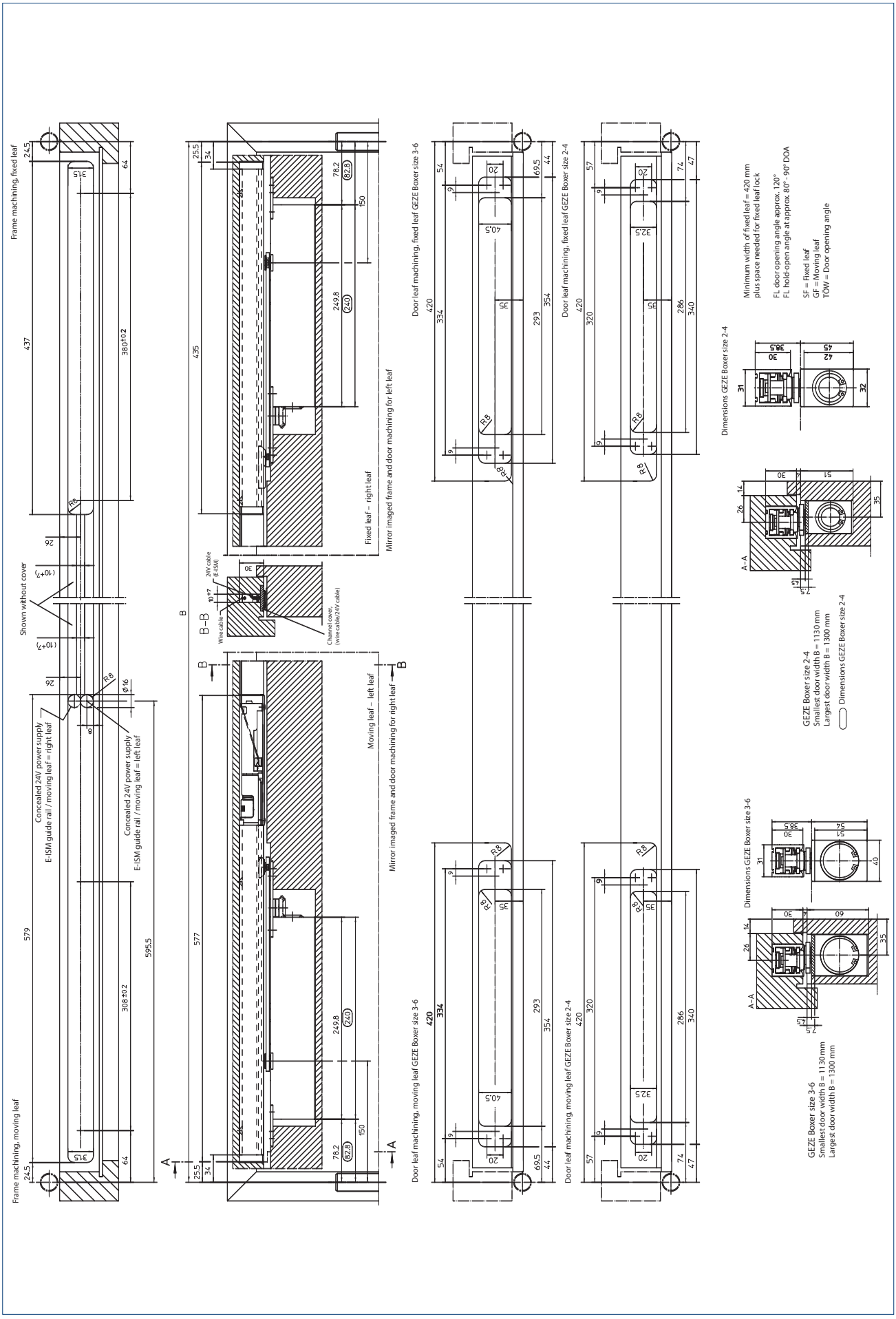
INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E-ISM STANDARD IN TIMBER DOOR



INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E-ISM SMALL PASSIVE LEAF IN TIMBER DOOR



INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E–ISM SMALL HINGE CLEARANCE IN TIMBER DOOR



BOXER ISM– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer 2–4 door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2–4 2V door closer Closing force EN 2–4 with back check and independent latching action valve (smooth latching function also available, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Boxer 3–6 door closer Closing force EN 3–6 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099735
	4 mm		101761
	8 mm		101762
ISM guide rail Boxer with integrated closing sequence control and levers		silver-coloured	114141
ISM guide rail Boxer version, small hinge clearance especially for small hinge clearances from 1130 mm, with integrated closing sequence control and levers		silver-coloured	120894
ISM guide rail Boxer version, small passive leaf especially for doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm, with integrated closing sequence control and levers		silver-coloured	128597
ACCESSORIES			
GEZE flexible opening restrictor for guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; 2-leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer			145311
CB flex carry bar for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material		acc. to RAL[1]	153728
		silver-coloured	153602
Mechanical hold-open function for ISM-guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be overridden			118437

1 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

Only for dry rooms | 2 surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

Boxer E-ISM

Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width, for door widths up to 180 kg
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 540 mm
- For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- Integrated installation

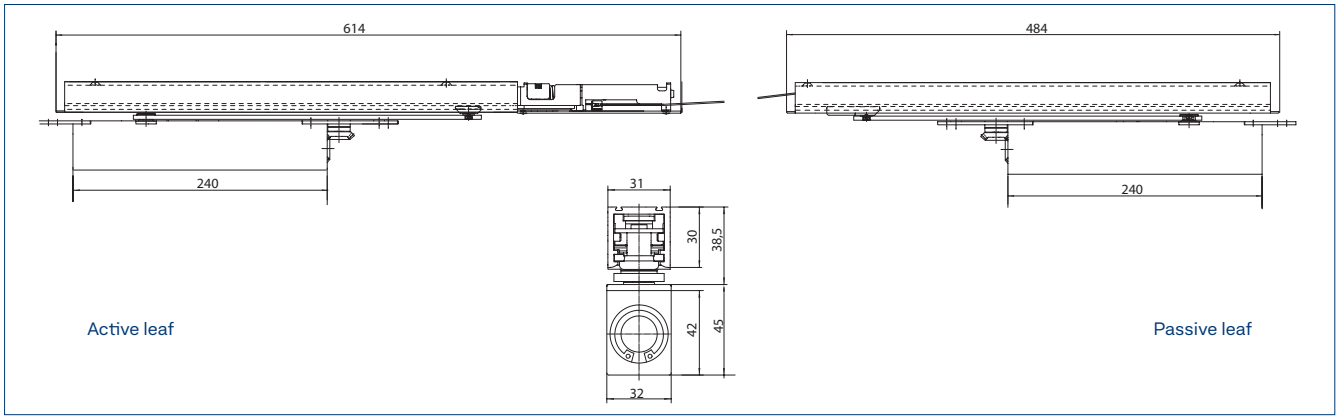
PRODUCT FEATURES

- System made of two Boxer door closers and an E- ISM guide rail
- Closing force of EN 2-4 or EN 3-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°-120°
- Retention force of the hold-open function with variable adjustment
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

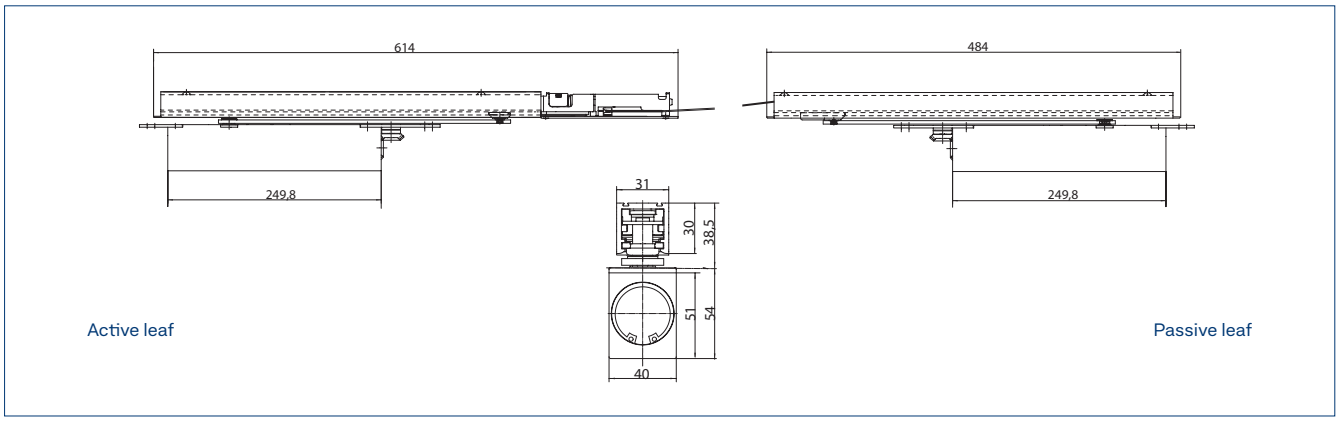
SPECIAL VERSIONS:

- For doors with narrow hinge clearance from 1130 mm (opening angle max. 100°)
- For doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm (opening angle passive leaf max. 100°)

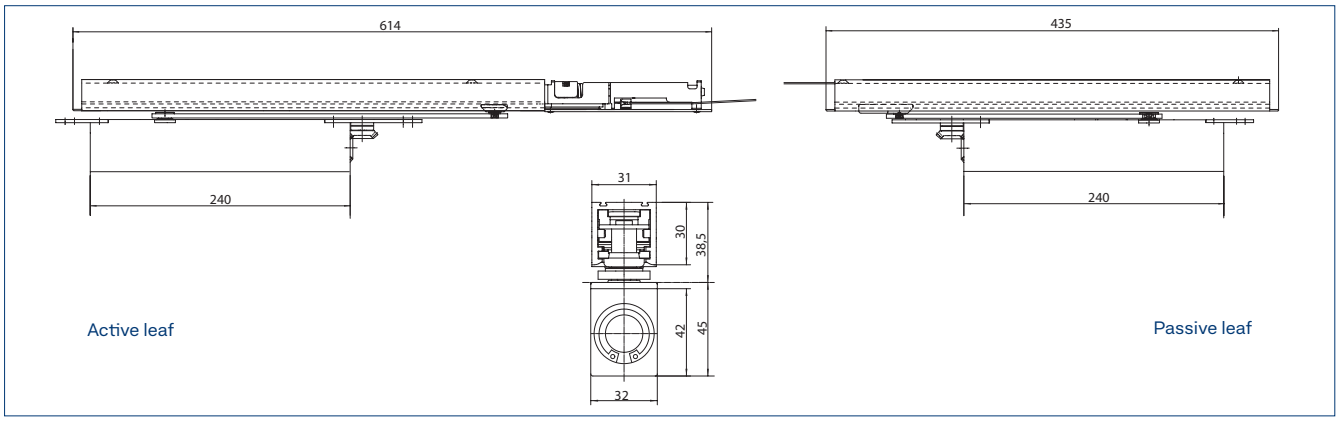
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



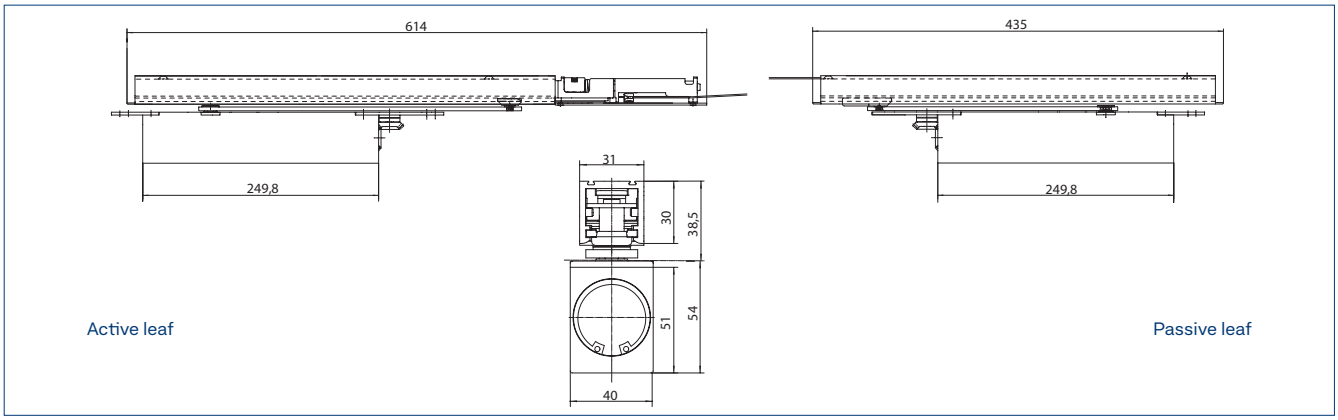
Boxer E-ISM, closing force 2-4



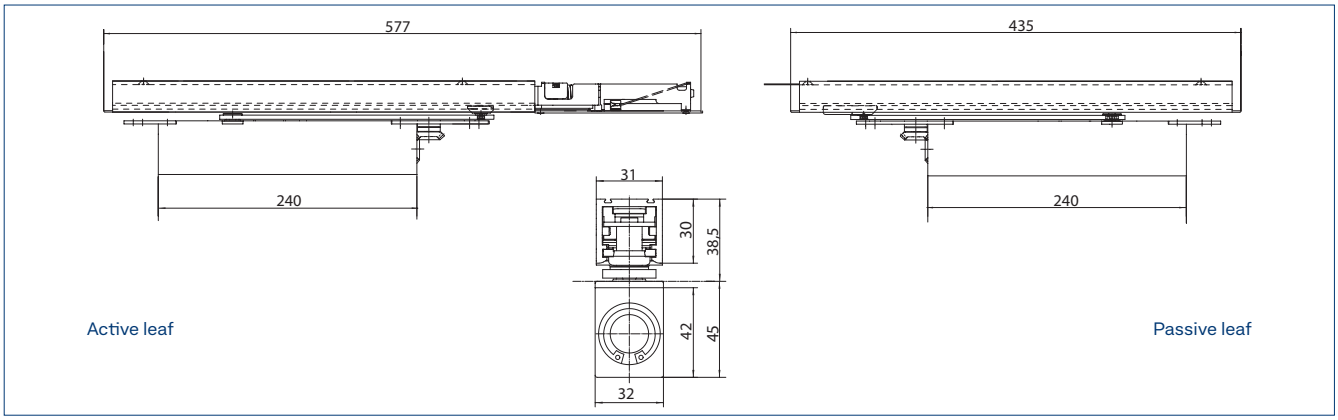
Boxer E-ISM, closing force 3-6



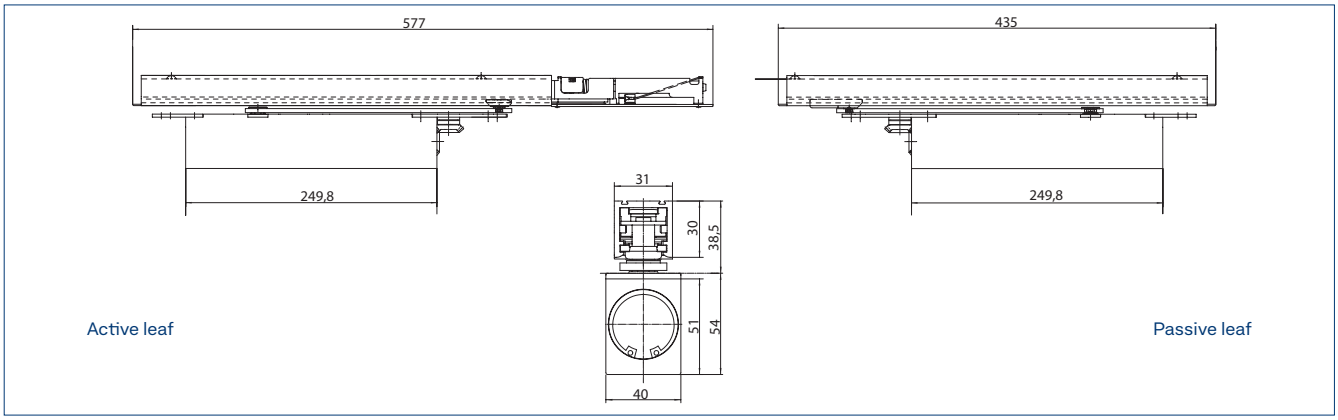
Boxer E-ISM for small passive leaf, closing force 2-4



Boxer E-ISM for small passive leaf, closing force 3-6



Boxer E-ISM for small hinge clearance, closing force 2-4



Boxer E-ISM for small hinge clearance, closing force 3-6

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer	Boxer 3–6 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	2 – 4	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	1100 mm	1400 mm
Recommended leaf weight of up to	130 kg	130 kg	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	40 mm	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Length	286 mm	286 mm	293 mm
Overall depth	32 mm	32 mm	40 mm
Height	45 mm	45 mm	54 mm
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Position of closing force adjustment	top		
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●	●	●
Valve control for regulating the latching action speed		●	

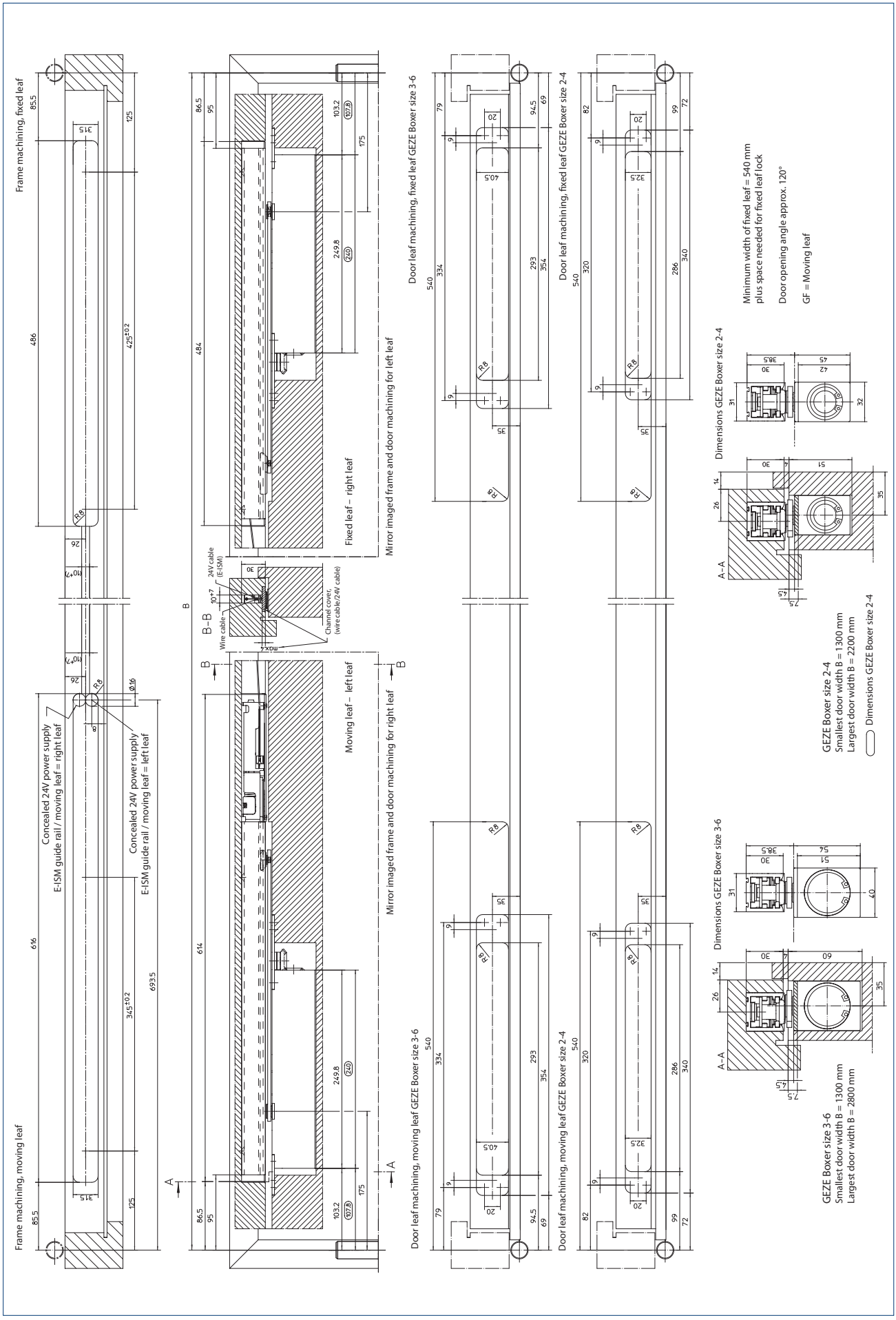
● = yes | ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

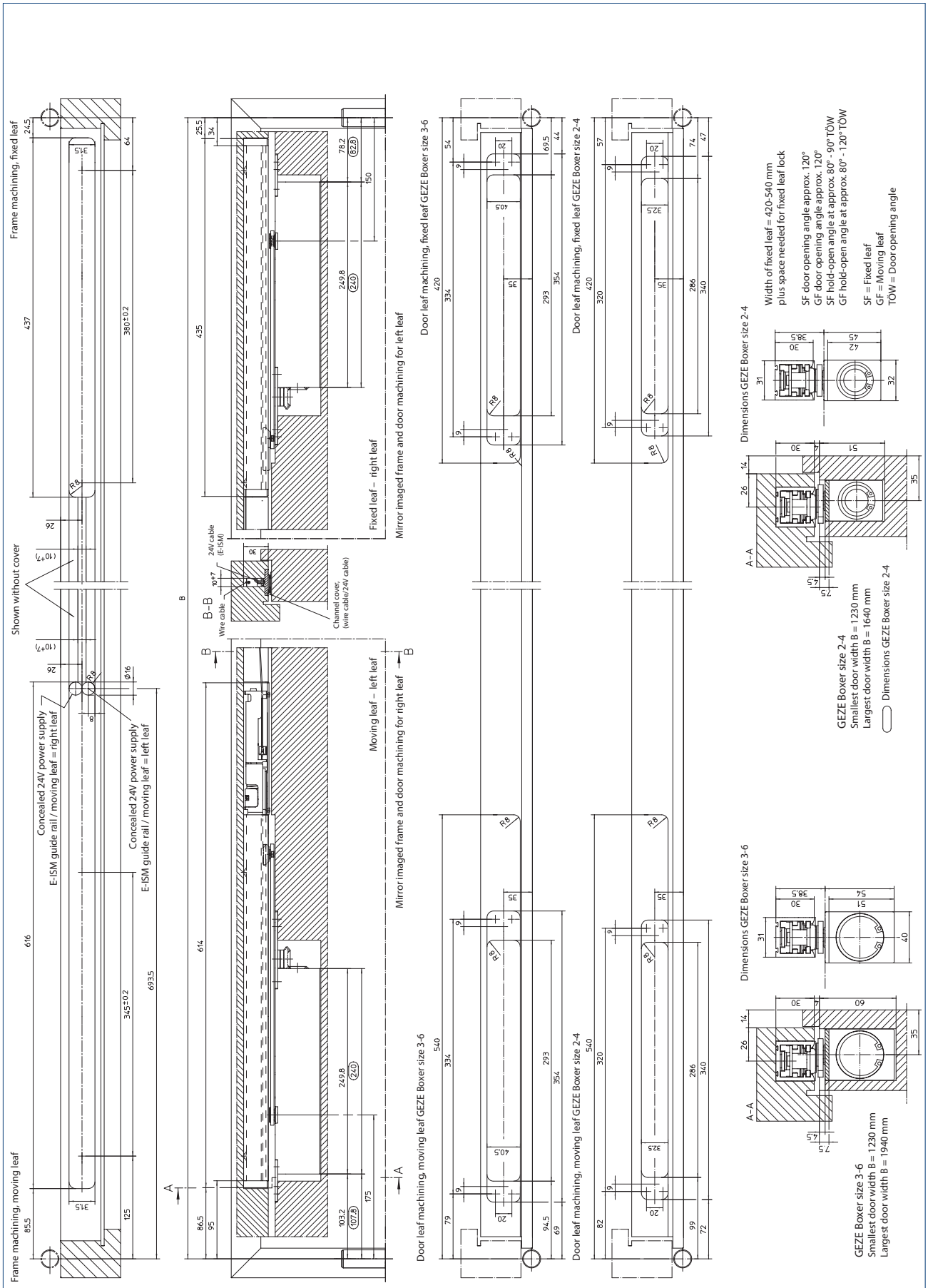
	E-ISM guide rail Boxer	E-ISM guide rail Boxer variant, small hinge clearance	E-ISM guide rail Boxer variant, small passive leaf
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1130 mm	1230 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	540 mm	420 mm	420 mm
Supply voltage	24 V DC		
IP rating	IP 43		
Statements of approval	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155 Closing sequence controller tested acc. to EN 1158		
Overall depth	31 mm		
Height	30 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open function integrated	electrical		
Hold-open function on active leaf / passive leaf	● / ●		
Hold-open function can be switched on and off	●	●	●
Hold-open function can be overridden	●	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

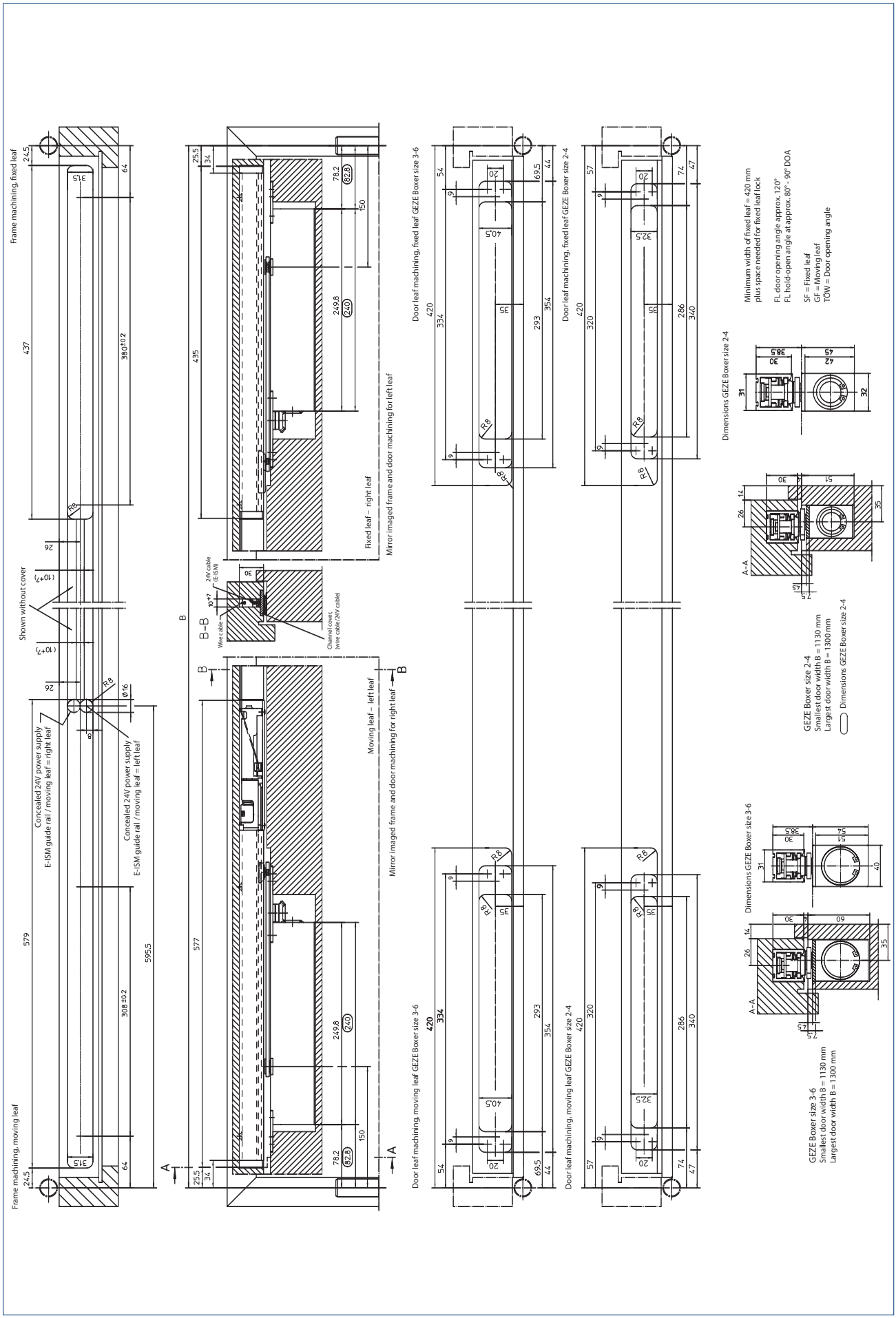
INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E-ISM STANDARD IN TIMBER DOOR



INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E-ISM SMALL PASSIVE LEAF IN TIMBER DOOR



INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM / E-ISM SMALL HINGE CLEARANCE IN TIMBER DOOR



BOXER E-ISM– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer 2-4 door closer Closing force EN 2-4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2-4 2V door closer Closing force EN 2-4 with back check and independent latching action valve (smooth latching function also available, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Boxer 3-6 door closer Closing force EN 3-6 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099735
	4 mm		101761
	8 mm		101762
E-ISM guide rail Boxer With integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers		silver-coloured	114142
E-ISM guide rail Boxer variant, small hinge clearance especially for small hinge clearances from 1130 mm, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers		silver-coloured	120895
E-ISM guide rail Boxer variant, small passive leaf especially for doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers		silver-coloured	128598
ACCESSORIES			
Flexible opening restrictor for guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; 2-leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer			145311
CB flex carry bar for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material		acc. to RAL[2]	153728
		silver-coloured	153602
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices		silver-coloured	181025
		white RAL 9016	184195
		stainless steel optic[1]	184196
		acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		acc. to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		acc. to RAL[2]	170524
Manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme			120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white	120880

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

For double leaf doors with free swing function

For added comfort and safety, the integrated door closer is available with electric free swing function. It can be used to open your double leaf swing door with minimal force. The comfort latching function that locks the door at the end of its free swing area adds an extra feature to the free swing door closer. The system also fulfils discerning design requirements: The door closer is recessed into the door leaf and frame to fit perfectly in your swing door system.

Boxer ISM-EFS

Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric free swing function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width, for door widths up to 180 kg
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 540 mm
- For door leaf thicknesses from 50 mm
- Integrated installation
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open function with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

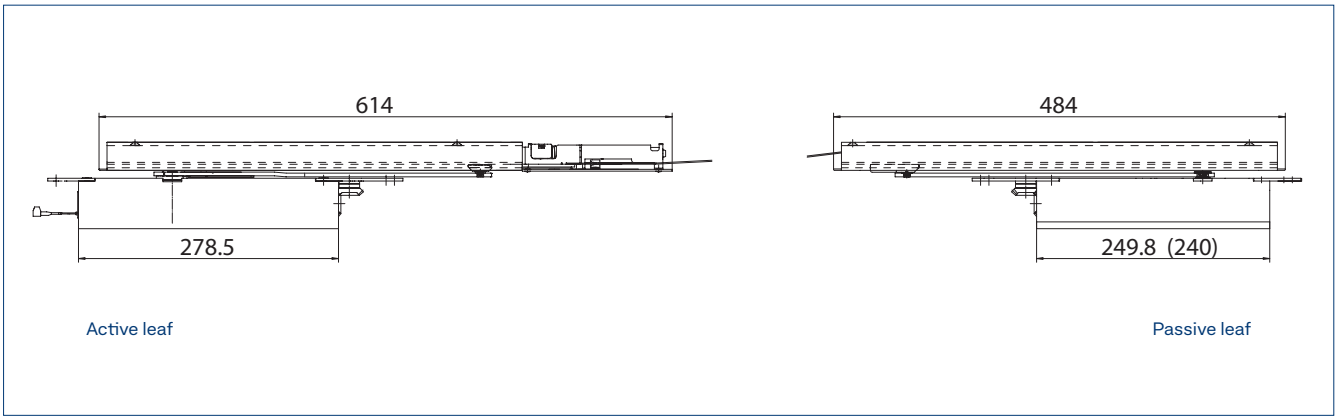
PRODUCT FEATURES

- System consisting of two door closers Boxer EFS- 4-6 and Boxer 2-4 or 3-6 with ISM guide rail
- Closing force of EN 4-6 with variable adjustment on the active leaf, EN 3-6 or EN 2-4 on the passive leaf
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Free swing function means comfortable use of the door with little effort
- Comfort hold-open function locks the door leaf at the end of the free swing area
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted when installed

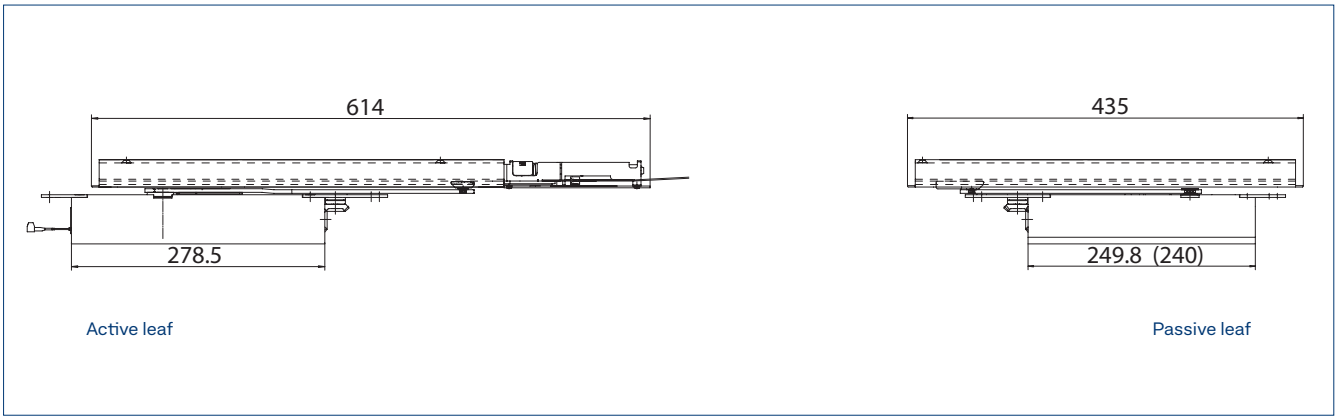
SPECIAL VERSIONS:

- For doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm (opening angle passive leaf max. 100°)

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Boxer ISM-EFS



Boxer ISM-EFS for small passive leaf

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	Boxer 2–4 door closer	Boxer 2–4 2V door closer	Boxer 3–6 door closer	Boxer EFS 4–6
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 4	2 – 4	3 – 6	4 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm		1400 mm	
Recommended leaf weight of up to	130 kg		180 kg	180 kg
Minimum leaf thickness	40 mm	40 mm	50 mm	50 mm
Identical design for DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●	●
Supply voltage				24 V DC
IP rating				IP 43
Statements of approval	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154 Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155
Length	286 mm	286 mm	293 mm	332 mm
Overall depth	32 mm	32 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	45 mm	45 mm	54 mm	54 mm
FUNCTIONS				
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	Yes, with variable adjustment	Yes, with variable adjustment	Yes, with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve			
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	Yes, mechanically in the guide rail
Position of closing force adjustment	Top			
Safety valve to prevent intentional damage	●	●	●	●
Valve control for regulating the latching action speed		●		
Hold-open function integrated				electrically, for free swing function

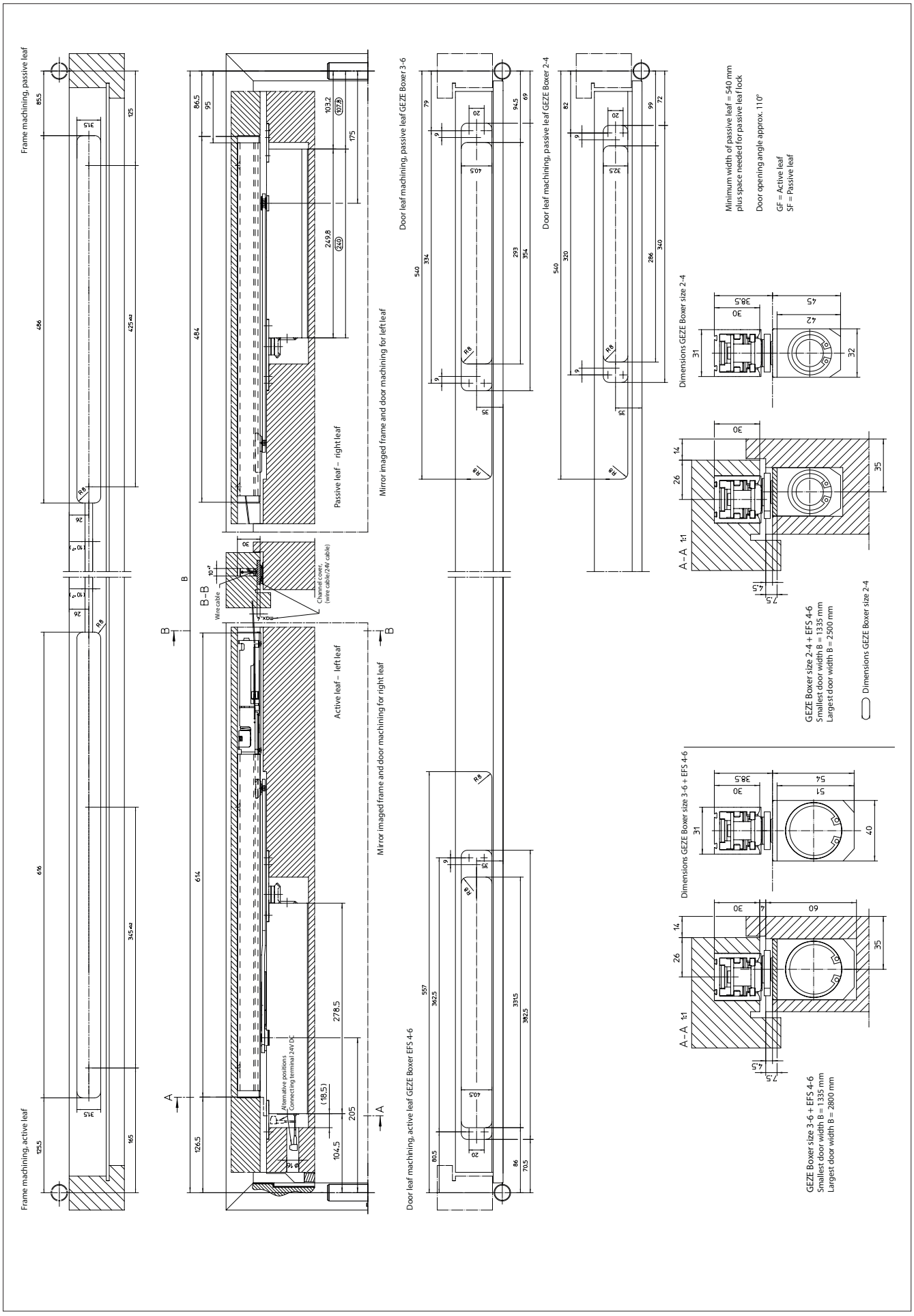
● = yes | ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

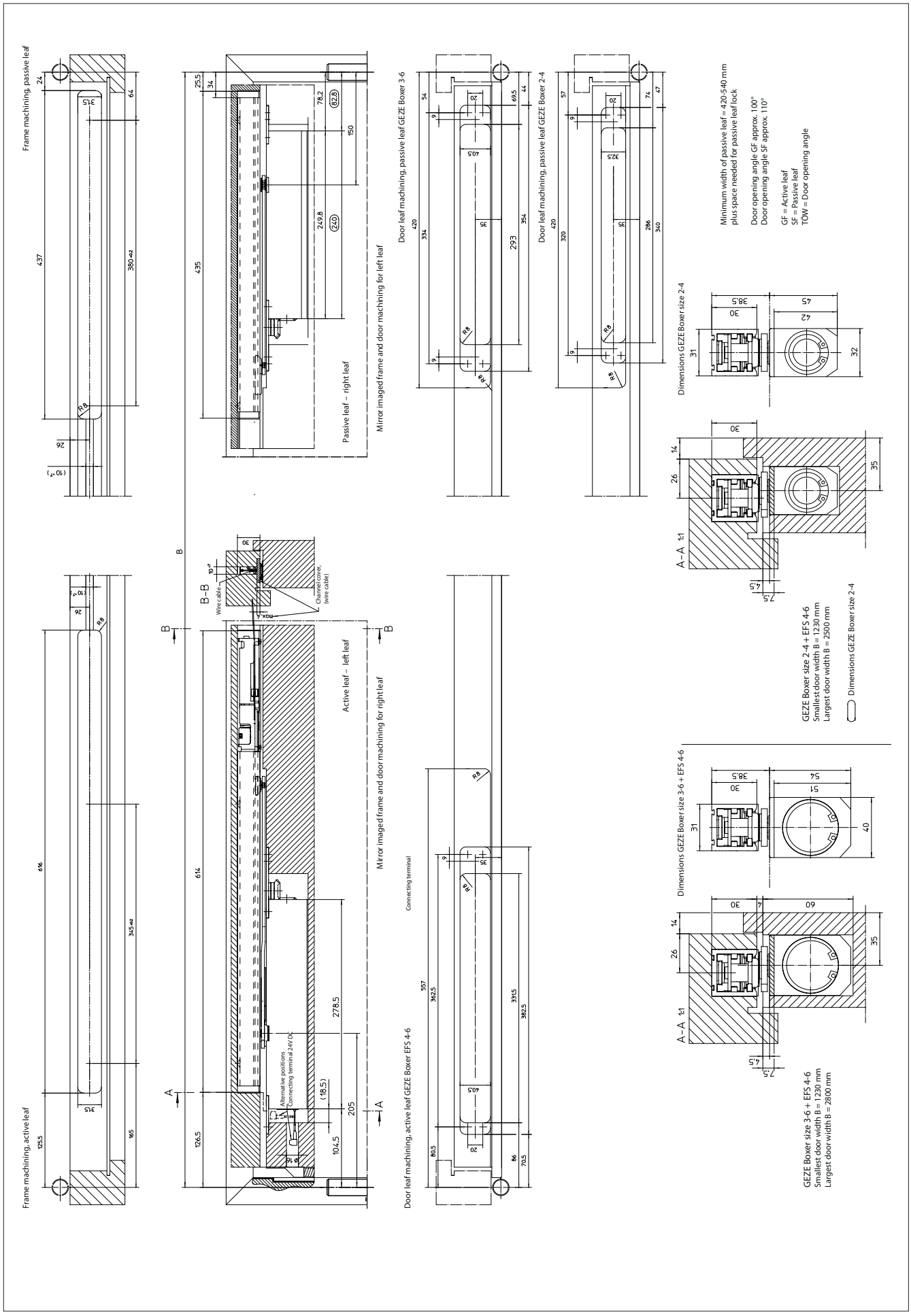
	ISM guide rail Boxer	ISM guide rail Boxer Small passive leaf variant
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1230 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	540 mm	420 mm
Statements of approval	Closing sequence controller tested acc. to EN 1158	
Overall depth	31 mm	
Height	30 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM-EFS STANDARD IN TIMBER DOOR



INSTALLATION DRAWING BOXER ISM-EFS SMALL PASSIVE LEAF IN TIMBER DOOR



BOXER ISM-EFS– ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer EFS 4-6 Closing force EN 4-6, with electric free swing function incl. free swing lever with comfort lock function	0 mm		153559
Spindle extension Boxer EFS 4-6	4 mm		153573
	8 mm		153574
Boxer 2-4 door closer Closing force EN 2-4 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099728
	4 mm		101759
Boxer 2-4 2V door closer Closing force EN 2-4 with back check and independent latching action valve (smooth latching function also available, without guide rail)	0 mm		134448
	4 mm		134493
	8 mm		134494
Boxer 3-6 door closer Closing force EN 3-6 with back check (without guide rail)	0 mm		099735
	4 mm		101761
	8 mm		101762
ISM guide rail Boxer with integrated closing sequence control and levers		silver-coloured	114141
ISM guide rail Boxer small passive leaf variant especially for doors with small passive leaf from 420 mm, with integrated closing sequence control and levers		silver-coloured	128597
ACCESSORIES			
Flexible opening restrictor for guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; 2-leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer			145311
CB flex carry bar for use on all 2-leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material		acc. to RAL[2]	153728
		silver-coloured	153602
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices		silver-coloured	181025
		white RAL 9016	184195
		stainless steel optic[1]	184196
		acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors			163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems		anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems		white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems		black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139850
		according to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637		white	139881
		according to RAL[2]	170524
Manual trigger switch Flush-mounted version for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring		alpine white	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme			120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels Flush-mounted installation for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices		alpine white	120880
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881			10994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

Boxer pivot bearing

Integrated pivot bearing for opening restriction or hold-open function for doors without a door closer

Boxer pivot bearing

Integrated pivot bearing for opening restriction or hold-open function for doors without a door closer

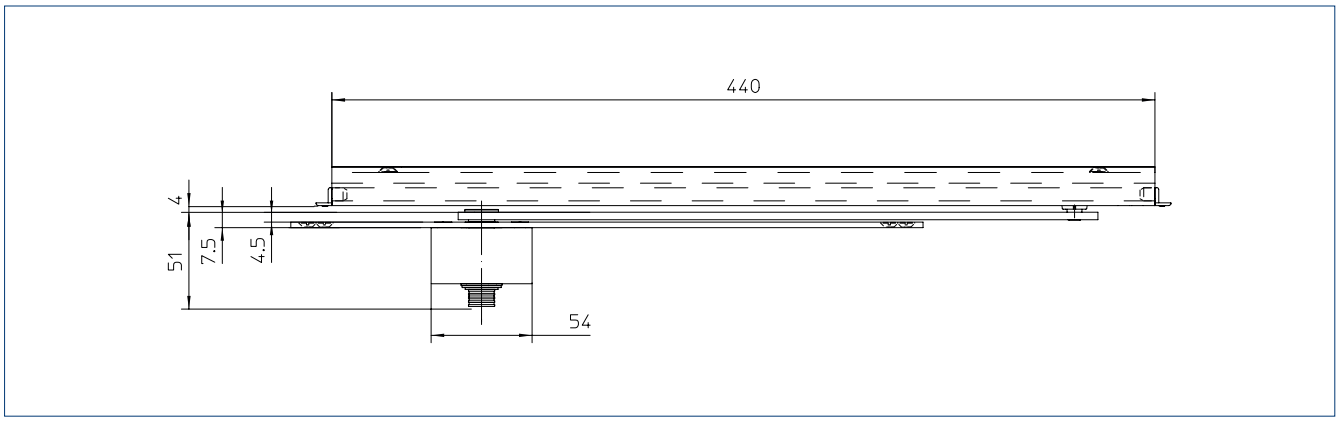
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Opening restriction for single- or double-action doors without door closer
- Door systems without smoke and fire protection needs
- For combining an automatic swing door drive with a Boxer on double leaf door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

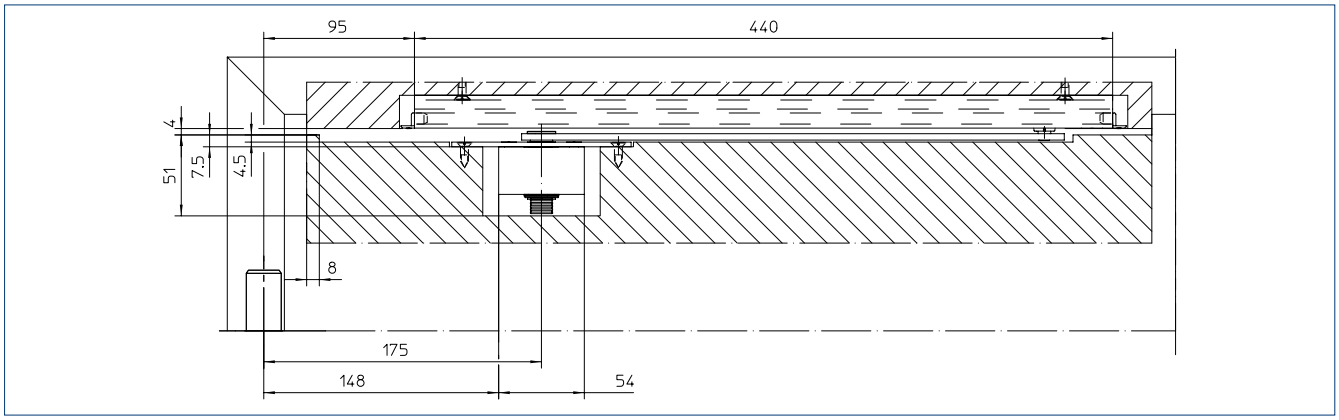
- Holds doors open without door closer, not self-locking
- The door opening angle is limited and a door stopper is usually no longer required
- Doing without door stoppers enhances the appearance of the door area, stumbling hazards and dirty corners disappear
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Crushing between door leaf and floor mounted door stopper is avoided

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

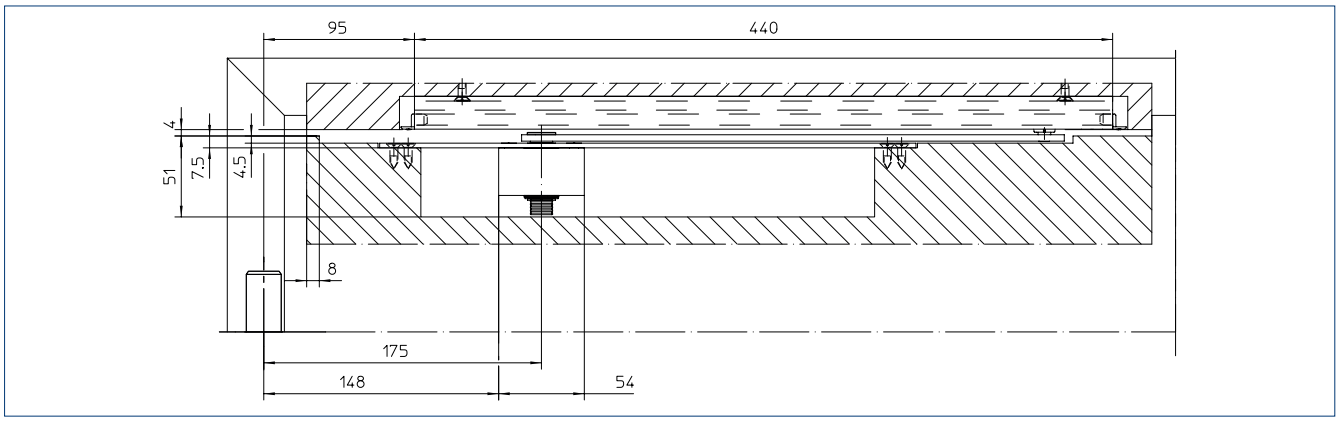


Boxer pivot bearing

INSTALLATION INFORMATION



Pivot bearing with short cover plate



Pivot bearing with long cover plate

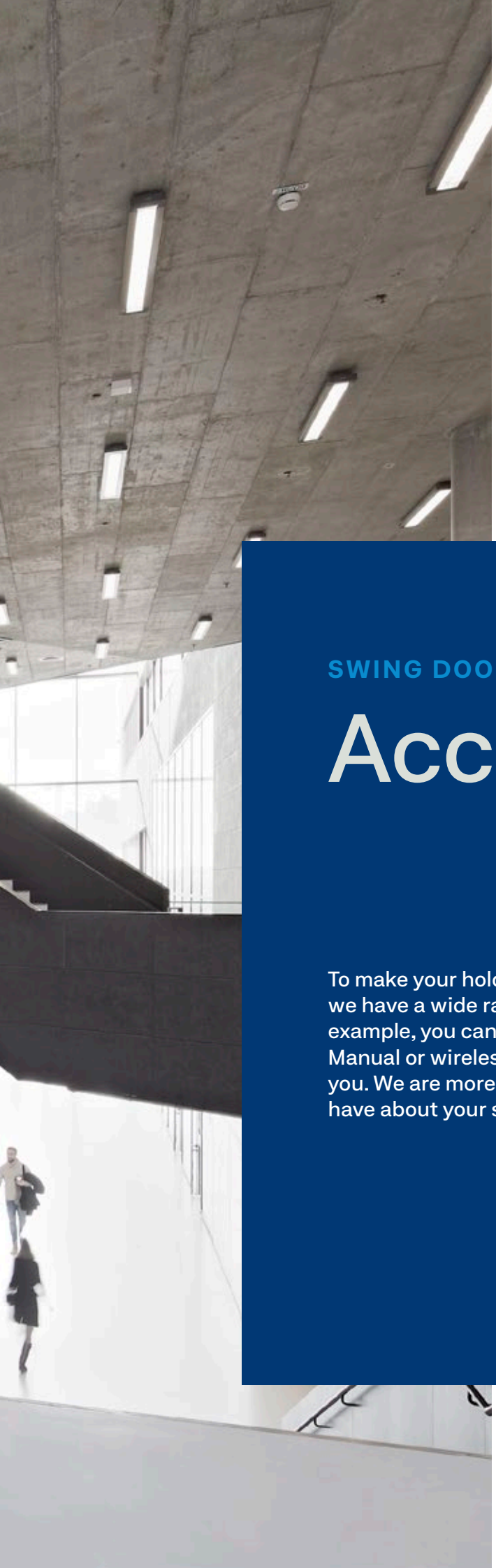
BOXER PIVOT BEARING – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Spindle extension	Version	ID no.
Boxer pivot bearing Integrated pivot bearing for opening restriction or holding open of doors without door closer, for use with all Boxer guide rails	0, 2, 4, 6, 8 mm		156278
Boxer guide rail 12 mm with lever, overall height 12 mm		silver-coloured	129213
		according to RAL[1]	135732
Boxer guide rail 12 mm with lever for double-action doors, overall height 12 mm (only Boxer 2–4)		silver-coloured	129344
		according to RAL[1]	135733
Guide rail Boxer 12 mm with tapered lever, overall height 12 mm		silver-coloured	184365
		acc. to RAL[1]	135732
Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm with lever, overall height 20.7 mm		silver-coloured	112161
Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm with lever and mechanical hold-open device, overall height 20.7 mm		silver-coloured	95141
		according to RAL[1]	135689
Boxer guide rail 20.7 mm with lever for double-action doors and mechanical hold-open device, overall height 20.7 mm (only Boxer 2–4)		silver-coloured	104246
		according to RAL[1]	135731
ACCESSORIES			
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for Boxer guide rail 12 mm			129343
Flexible opening restriction for lightweight doors for riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG, standard guide rail and Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail			069780
Mechanical hold-open function for Boxer 12 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, cannot be overridden			129145
Mechanical hold-open function for standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden			071924

1 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

Vitra Haus, Weil am Rhein, Germany (photo: Oliver Look)

HOLCIM
AUDITORIUM



SWING DOOR

Accessories

To make your hold-open devices even safer in an emergency, we have a wide range of accessories in our product range. For example, you can opt for a GEZE smoke switch control unit. Manual or wireless – we have numerous versions on offer for you. We are more than happy to answer any questions you may have about your safe door.

RSZ 7
smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit
for all GEZE hold-open devices

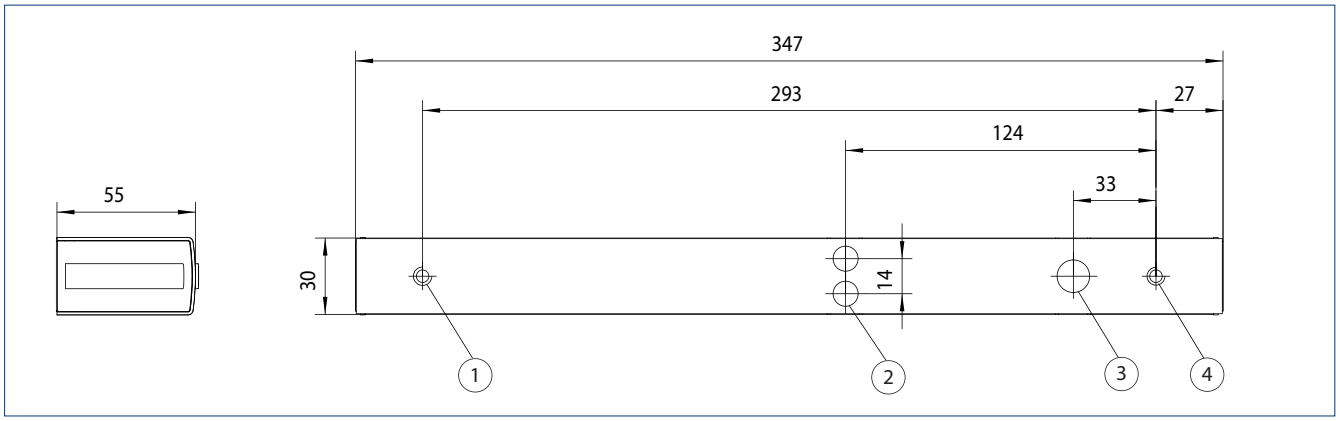
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Power supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control panel status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



1 = threaded hole M5 | 2 = opening for additional connections | 3 = power supply (230 V) | 4 = threaded hole M5

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN 54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	according to RAL[2]	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	according to RAL[2]	170524
Manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
Surface-mounted box, single suitable for the AS 500 switch programme		120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

Further information

Product information for door closers

Product information for door closers

PRODUCT INFORMATION FOR DOOR CLOSERS

Due to the liability the manufacturer has for its products under the German product liability law (§ 4 Prod-HaftG), the following information regarding door closers for swing doors must be observed. Failure to comply releases the manufacturer from his statutory liability.

1) PRODUCT INFORMATION AND USE AS INTENDED

Within this context, door closers are to be defined as products for closing swing doors after they have been opened manually. The closing action is dampened using a hydraulically adjustable feature.
The level of closing force required for specific leaf widths is defined in EN 1154. In the case of non-standard applications, the details provided by the manufacturer are to be regarded as definitive. Door closers are used on installed swing doors made from metal, timber or plastic and combinations thereof. When used on smoke and fire protection doors or other standardised self-locking doors, they are subject to strict requirements in terms of the type of installation and their position. Any deviation from these requirements constitutes improper use.

Proper use of door closers (use as intended) relies on doors being installed perpendicular and their being able to move smoothly; it is also dependent on the door closers being properly secured. The products must be installed and adjusted professionally in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

Where local conditions are particularly unfavourable (wind), door closers with higher torques must be used.

It is particularly important to use door closers with a back check function on swing doors that are exposed to wind when opening outwards. The back check function helps protect people, door elements, nearby walls and objects, without restricting the door opening angle. If the structural conditions of the door are such that there is a risk of the door leaf hitting the frame in the vicinity of the door's axis of rotation, a buffer must be installed to limit the door's maximum opening angle. If swing doors are to be fixed in the open position, this may only be achieved using special additional fittings or integrated constructional elements. When used on smoke and fire protection doors, the devices must be officially approved by Deutsches Institut für Bautechnik (German Centre of Competence for Construction) (door suitability certificates must be heeded).

Door closers are not suitable for installation on swing doors in the case of exposed exterior installation or for installation in environments where the air contains aggressive, corrosive substances or in extremely high or low temperatures.

Following installation, enclosures for floor springs must be protected against soiling. If floor springs are exposed to penetrating water such as wet rooms or exterior doors with no protection from the rain, the area between the cement box and the floor spring cover must be sealed with a suitable sealing compound.

Compliance with mandatory statutory provisions must be ensured, where applicable, before door closers (including any additional devices) are installed and commissioned.

2) MISUSE

Misuse (i.e. improper use of door closer products for swing doors) includes, in particular:

- → the presence of obstacles in the closing area, scraping doors, sticking seals, wooden wedges, etc. that hinder the door's closing action,
- → if incorrect or improper mounting and/or adjustment occurs,
- → if reaching into the area between the door frame and leaf (risk of injury),
- → if the warranted properties are likely to trigger proper functioning, e.g. in case of storms or unusual levels of overpressure or underpressure acting on the door,
- → if door closers are used for any purpose other than closing doors,
- → if the selected closing force does not tally with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3) PRODUCT PERFORMANCE

Where catalogues, brochures, manuals, etc. do not contain specific details of product performance, special requirements must be discussed and agreed with the manufacturer.

The EN 1154 standards serve as a guideline. These standards stipulate the vast majority of basic and additional requirements. Amongst other things, the usability of door closers depends on how often they are operated, how they are operated, environmental influences and how they are cared for. Door closers must be replaced as soon as the door's closing action can no longer be guaranteed to be fault-free and reliable.

4) PRODUCT MAINTENANCE

Safety-related components of door closers must be checked regularly for tightness and signs of wear (depending on what the requirements are). Fixing screws must be re-tightened and defective components replaced. In addition, the following maintenance work must be carried out at least once a year (depending on the swing door type and extent of use).

- → Grease all moving parts on the link arm.
- → In the case of door closers with special functions (hold-open devices and hold-open systems), ensure compliance with statutory inspections, monitoring requirements and suggested maintenance intervals.
- → Check the door closer settings e.g. the closing speed.
- → Check that the door is able to move easily.

Do not use any cleaning agents that contain corrosive or damaging ingredients.

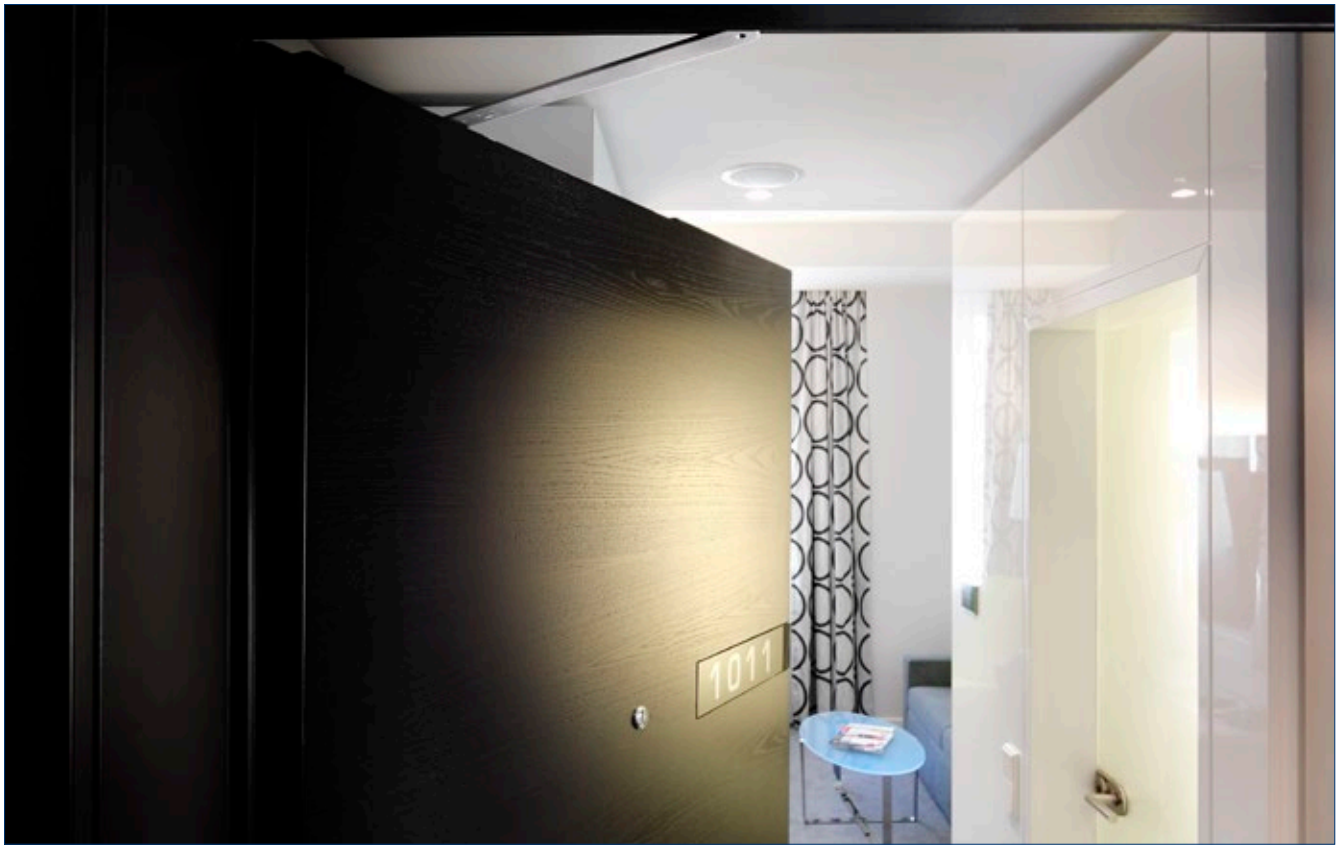
5) DUTIES TO INFORM AND INSTRUCT

The following resources are available to help planners, specialist suppliers, installation companies, builders and users fulfil their duties of information and instruction:

- → Catalogues, brochures, leaflets,
- → Tender texts and bidding documents,
- → Attachment instructions, installation drawings, operating instructions, standards
- → Advice from field staff.

To ensure correct use of door closers on swing doors, guarantee their function and make sure they are maintained and cared for appropriately:

- → Architects and planners are advised to order and observe the necessary product information,
- → Specialist suppliers are advised to observe the product information and advice in the price lists and, in particular, to order all relevant instructions, which are to be passed on to the installation engineer,
- → fabrication companies are advised to observe all the product, information and to pass it on to the client and user.



Andels Hotel, Berlin, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_01 ID-no. 091609 EN Subject to change without notice

GEZE CURVED SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS

INNOVATIVE TAILOR-MADE ENTRANCE SOLUTIONS

Cover photo: Lothar Wels, photo on page 2: Michael Molloy Photography Ltd

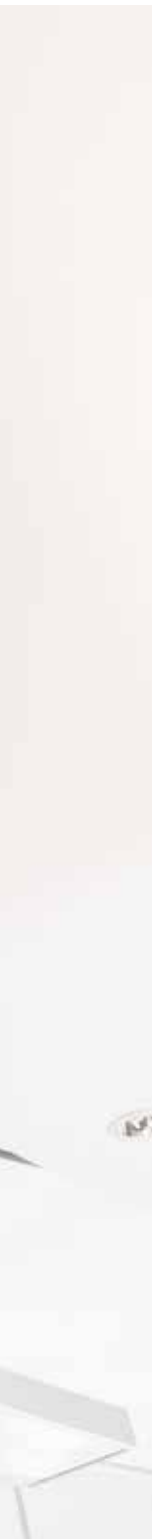


TABLE OF CONTENTS

GEZE curved sliding door systems	**4**
Overview table	**5**
General product features for SC/SC-FR and SCR/SCR-FR	**6**
Overview of basic designs and special variants	**7**
GEZE Slimdrive SC	**9**
GEZE Slimdrive SCR	**12**
GEZE Slimdrive SC/SCR GGS	**14**
GEZE Slimdrive SC/SC-FR RC2	**16**
Accessories	
Operation	**18**
Securing	**19**
Locking	**20**
Service tools	**21**
Installation drawings SC/SCR	**22**
Cable plan	**26**
References	**27**

GEZE curved sliding door systems

Innovative tailor-made entrance solutions

The entrance area of a building reveals a building's character. Prestigious buildings all over the world are equipped with tailor-made entrance solutions from GEZE. Applications in different areas reflect our many years of experience.

Curved sliding doors create more space and light. This range is characterised by ease of operation, a wide range of design options and straightforward installation.

The advantages at a glance

- Individual planning and production for every building
- TÜV type-tested in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005 in all versions
- Low drive height of 7 cm permits large passage heights and conveys an elegant appearance
- The high level of light creates bright, friendly entrance areas
- Emphasis on transparency with the glass roof variant
- High-quality materials and state-of-the-art control technology guarantee high efficiency
- Curved sliding doors create up to 40 % more opening width compared with linear sliding doors
- Just perfect for glass façades with slim post-rail-constructions
- Central suspension of the moving leaves guarantees very quiet running and a long service life
- FR variant for use in escape and rescue routes according to AutSchR
- Simple operation and adjustment based on tried-and-tested sliding door technology

Slimdrive SC: drive for curved sliding doors, can be used as a vestibule in combination with linear sliding doors
Slimdrive SCR: the 360° drive solution for curved sliding doors
SC-FR and SCR-FR: approved for use in escape and rescue routes, type-tested in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005 and certified
Slimdrive SC/SCR GGS: version of the automated all-glass curved sliding doors with the all-glass fitting system GGS and glass roof
Slimdrive SC RC 2 and SC-FR RC 2: the burglar-resistant curved sliding door system with fine-framed fitting system

DIN 18650
The industrial standard DIN 18650 was created to be able to guarantee operators and users of automatic doors optimum safety. GEZE curved sliding door systems have been type-tested in accordance with DIN 18650 and certified.

EN 16005
The new European standard EN 16005 sets out the design requirements and testing methods used to ensure the safe use of automatic doors. The new standard has created a Europe-wide safety standard for automatic doors.
All automatic door systems and safety sensors from GEZE meet the EN 16005 standard and are available.

Federal Foreign Office and European Integration, Zagreb, Croatia (Photo: Robert Les)

Overview table of automatic curved sliding door systems

Technical data

Product features	**SC**	**SC-FR**	**SCR**	**SCR-FR**
For escape and rescue routes	-	●	-	●
Barrier-free	●	●	●	●
Adjustable opening speed	●	●	●	●
Adjustable closing speed	●	●	●	●
Opening width 2-leaf	800 – 3000 mm		800 – 2300 mm	
Clear passage height*	3000 mm			
Canopy height (min.)	75 mm			
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	100 kg			
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg			
Radius (min.)	1000 mm	1100 mm	1000 mm	1100 mm
Radius (max.)			2000 mm	
Moving leaf version	10 mm VSG, 10 mm ESG-H with GGS fitting system (GGS variant), special glass on request			
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, 22 mm panel lining, VSG 12 mm without frame (GGS variant), special glass on request			
Surfaces	Powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, colour anodised according to sample, coated with polished stainless steel, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, special coating on request			
Version of roof structure	Optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout, glass roof			
Illumination	with roof variant, not possible with glass roof		according to customer wishes, not possible with glass roof	
Floor covering	Scraper mat, floor mat according to customer wishes			
Hot-air curtain system	possible, depends on the ceiling construction		integrated in the suspended ceiling	
Off-centre façade connection	●	●	●	●
Special functions on request	●	●	●	●
Operation	Programme switch DPS Programme switch TPS Control via building management system			
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005			

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

General product features for SC/SC-FR and SCR/SCR-FR

System description

- Door profiles and running rail made of aluminium or with wood panelling
- Continuous floor guide made of stainless steel
- System can be designed convex (running inside) and concave (running outside)
- Individual solutions for side and upper connections to concrete, masonry, steel structure, glass structure as well as post-rail structure
- Large choice of surface finishes available
- System and moving leaf can be equipped fine-framed with GEZE profile systems or with the GEZE GGS fitting system
- There are numerous equipment versions for the design of the side elements and ceiling structure

Version of FR variants suitable for use in escape and rescue routes

- Duplicate processing system thanks to 2-motor technology/rechargeable battery with a redundant control
- Programme switch is lockable: The programme switch may only be operated by authorised persons. For this reason, a key-operated switch is essential. The mode of operation selected must be able to be recognised clearly.
- Self-monitoring movement detector (redundancy): Function must be continually monitored. If a fault is diagnosed, the door moves to the open position (repairs necessary).
- Note on the locking of escape and rescue route doors (operation mode „night“): Automatic sliding doors for use in escape and rescue routes may be locked providing there are no escape and rescue route requirements made on them during this defined time period. This is usually the case when there is no-one in the building or if a different escape route is signposted for these people.

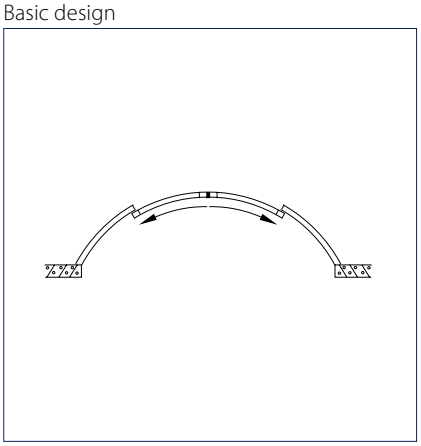
Description of the control with functions

- Fully digital control with high-power micro-processor
- All system settings and display of function, error and maintenance parameters are possible via GEZE display programme switch
- Operating modes: automatic, permanently open, shop closing (one-way), night, off
- Reduced opening width with variable adjustment in learning mode, with the FR-version taking the minimum escape route width into consideration. This depends on the number of persons who will have to use this exit and is at least one metre from 5 people onwards.
- Different hold-open times during summer operation, winter operation and key activation
- Display of statistical data as well as display of faults via programme switch (number of opening movements, service interval display)
- Self-learning door control
- Hold-open time can be adapted automatically to volumes of people (can be activated)
- Connection to fire alarm system
- Electromechanical locking with optional status contact for alarm systems
- Opening and closing speed can be adjusted individually
- Fault display for safety sensor and radar movement detector
- Controls with special function on request

Overview of basic designs and special variants

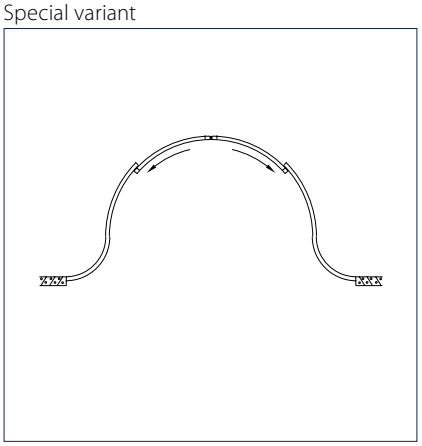
Curved sliding doors GEZE Slimdrive SC

Basic design



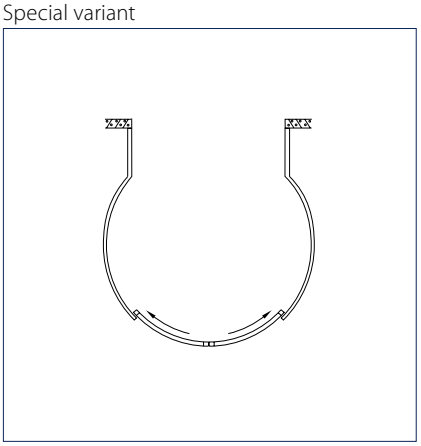
Double or multi-leaf curved sliding door, can be combined as required

Special variant



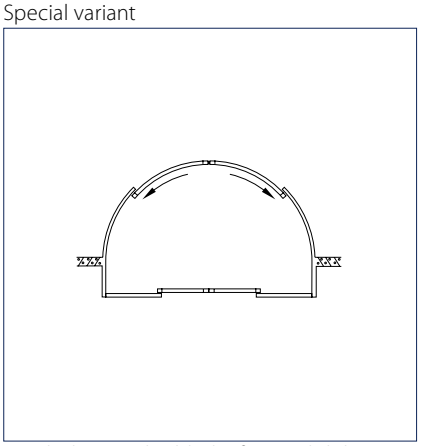
Reverse curve

Special variant



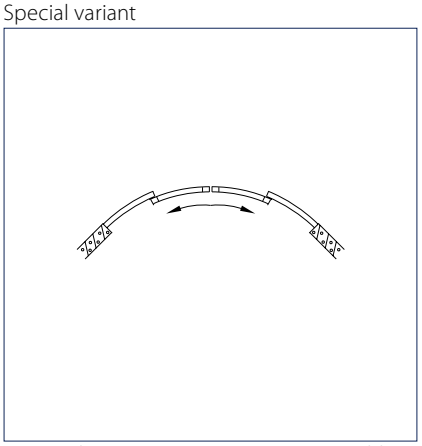
Set curved

Special variant



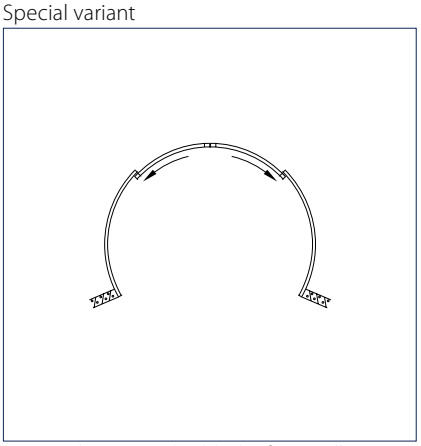
Vestibule 180° double-leaf curved sliding door combined with linear sliding door

Special variant



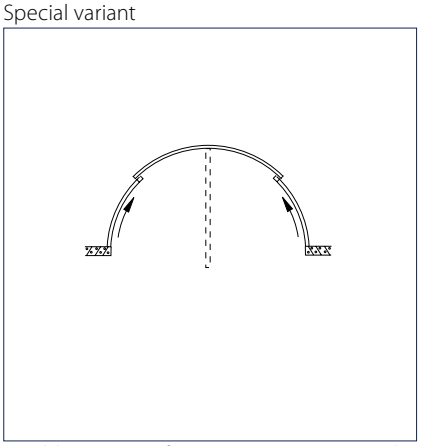
Corner door 90° maximum opening width with optimum use of space

Special variant



Corner door 270° double-leaf centrally opening or single-leaf outward opening

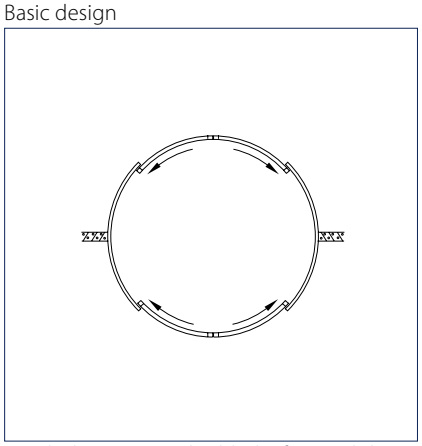
Special variant



Double entrance for separate entrance and exit

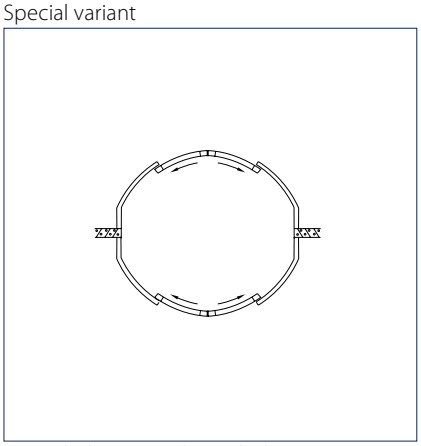
Curved sliding doors GEZE Slimdrive SCR

Basic design



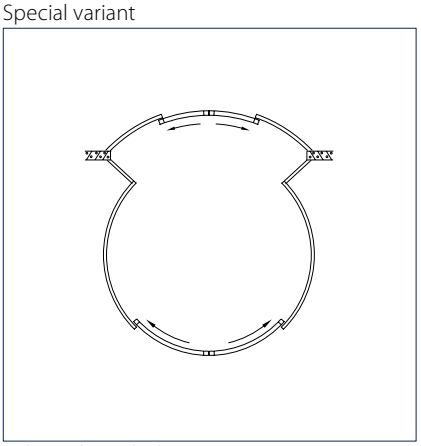
Vestibule 360° two double-leaf curved sliding doors, each 180°, with separate drives

Special variant



Extended to an oval, vestibule

Special variant



Enlarged vestibule

Housing society Vieya, Dongen, Netherlands (Photo: Erwin Kamphuis)

GEZE Slimdrive SC

Drive system for automatic curved sliding doors

The GEZE Slimdrive SC conceals a powerful drive system for curved sliding doors in a unit only 7 cm high. The barrier-free drive blends in elegantly with post-rail-constructions and can be used in busy areas. Whether as a curved sliding door with a minimum radius of 1000 mm, as a curved sliding door with large radii or in combination with a linear sliding door as a vestibule: GEZE Slimdrive SC provides a huge range of design options and meets maximum function and design requirements. Opening widths of max. 3000 mm can be achieved for double-leaf doors with the Slimdrive SC. It moves leaf weights of up to a maximum of 120 kg. In the Slimdrive version SC-FR, the curved sliding door can also be used in escape and rescue routes (FR).

Special versions
Slimdrive SC GGS / SC-FR GGS - variant with automatic all-glass curved sliding doors with all-glass fitting system GGS and glass roof
Slimdrive SC RC 2 / SC-FR RC 2 - burglar-resistant variant in accordance with resistance class 2

Belgian SkyShop Brussels International Airport, Brussels, Belgium (Photo: Erwin Kamphuis)

Application range

- Representative business premises
- Hotels and restaurants
- Hospitals
- Homes for the elderly and care homes
- Airports and railway stations
- Trade fairs, exhibitions and car showrooms
- Vestibule systems
- Suitable for new buildings, conversions and refurbishment thanks to the low overall height

GEZE SLIMDRIVE SC/SCR

Technical data

Product features	**SC**	**SC-FR**
For escape and rescue routes	-	●
Barrier-free	●	●
Adjustable opening speed)	●	●
Adjustable closing speed	●	●
Opening width 2-leaf	800 – 3000 mm	
Clear passage height*	3000 mm	
Canopy height (min.)	75 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	100 kg	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg	
Radius (min.)	1000 mm	1100 mm
Moving leaf version	10 mm VSG, special glass on request	
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, 22 mm panel lining, special glass on request	
Surfaces	Powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, colour anodised according to sample, coated with polished stainless steel, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, special coating on request	
Version of roof structure	Optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout, glass roof	
Illumination	with roof variant, not possible with glass roof	
Floor covering	Scraper mat, floor mat according to customer wishes	
Hot-air curtain system	possible, depends on the ceiling construction	
Off-centre façade connection	●	●
Special functions on request	●	●
Operation	Programme switch DPS Programme switch TPS Control via building management system	
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005	

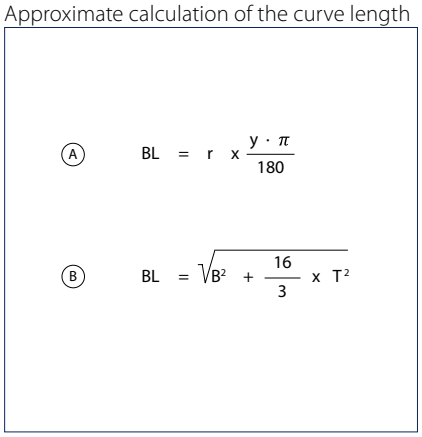
● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

Curved version											
Nominal radius (mm)	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000
System angle	180°										
Passage angle	80°										
System width (mm)	2000	2200	2400	2600	2800	3000	3200	3400	3600	3800	4000
Clear passage width (mm)	1144	1273	1401	1530	1658	1787	1916	2044	2173	on request	on request
Curve length (mm)	3142	3456	3770	4084	4398	4712	5027	5341	5655	5969	6283

Standard dimensions

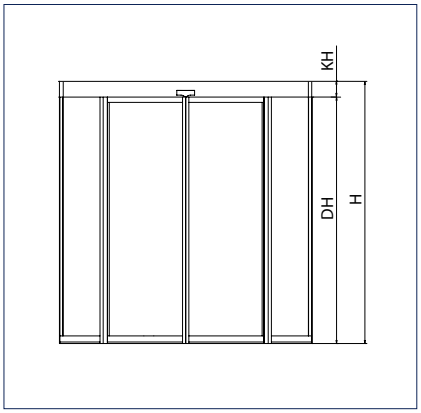
Curve length BL = max. 5500 mm
Passage width LW = 1000 mm - 2300 mm

Approximate calculation of the curve length



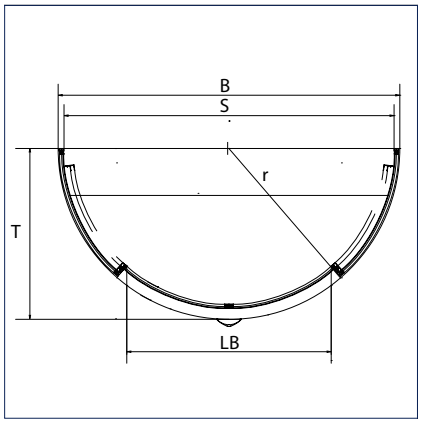
A = With radius r and angle y given
B = With overall depth T and system width B given

Vertical section

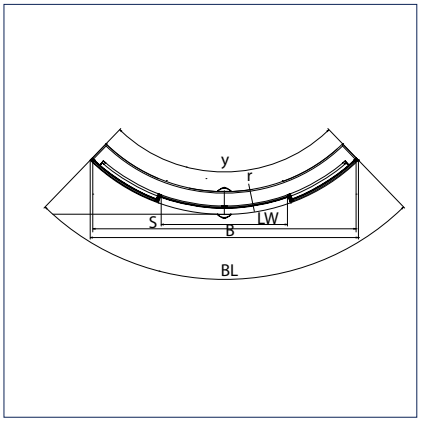


DH = Passage height
H = System height
KH = Canopy height

Horizontal sections



B = System width
LB = Passage clearance
r = Nominal radius
S = Inner width
T = Overall depth



B = System width
BL = Curve length
LB = Passage clearance
r = Nominal radius
S = Inner width

GEZE Slimdrive SCR

Drive system for automatic curved sliding doors

The drive series GEZE Slimdrive SCR is the 360° drive solution for curved sliding doors. The drives of the two doors form one unit but are controlled separately. This drive for curved sliding doors can be integrated almost invisibly into the façade thanks to the extremely low overall height of only 7 cm. The state-of-the-art drive „disappears" – leaving room for transparency and aesthetics. The SL SCR is barrier-free and just perfect for use in glass façades with a slim post-rail-construction. High-quality materials and state-of-the-art control technology ensure high efficiency. Opening widths of max. 2300 mm can be achieved for double-leaf doors with the Slimdrive SCR. It moves leaf weights of up to a maximum of 120 kg. In the Slimdrive version SCR-FR, the curved sliding door can also be used in escape and rescue routes (FR).

Special versions
Slimdrive SC RC 2 / SC-FR RC 2 - burglar-resistant variant in accordance with resistance class 2

SGL Carbon, Meitingen, Germany (Photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

Application range

- Representative business premises
- Hotels and restaurants
- Hospitals
- Homes for the elderly and care homes
- Airports and railway stations
- Trade fairs, exhibitions and car showrooms
- Vestibule systems
- Suitable for new buildings, conversions and refurbishment thanks to the low overall height

Technical data

Product features	SCR	SCR-FR
For escape and rescue routes	-	●
Barrier-free	●	●
Adjustable opening speed (ventilation)	●	●
Adjustable closing speed	●	●
Opening width 2-leaf	800 – 2500 mm	
Clear passage height*	3000 mm	
Canopy height (min.)	75 mm	
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	100 kg	
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg	
Radius (min.)	1000 mm	1100 mm
Radius (max.)	2000 mm	
Moving leaf version	10 mm VSG, special glass on request	
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, 22 mm panel lining, VSG 12 mm without frame (GGS variant), special glass on request	
Surfaces	Powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, colour anodised according to sample, coated with polished stainless steel, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, special coating on request	
Version of roof structure	Optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout, glass roof	
Illumination	according to customer wishes, not possible with glass roof	
Floor covering	Scraper mat, floor mat according to customer wishes	
Hot-air curtain system	integrated in the suspended ceiling	
Off-centre façade connection	●	●
Special functions on request	●	●
Operation	Programme switch DPS Programme switch TPS Control via building management system	
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005	

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

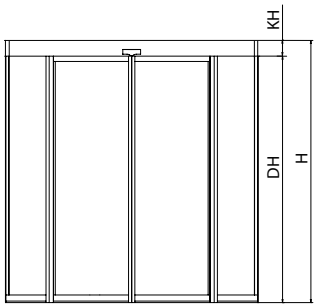
Approximate calculation of the curve length

Ⓐ $BL = r \times \frac{y \cdot \pi}{180}$

Ⓑ $BL = \sqrt{B^2 + \frac{16}{3} \times T^2}$

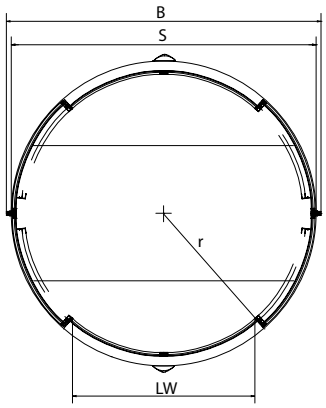
A = With radius r and angle y given
B = With overall depth T and system width B given
T = Overall depth

Vertical section



DH = Passage height
H = System height
KH = Canopy height

Horizontal section



B = System width
LB = Passage clearance
r = Nominal radius
S = Inner width

GEZE Slimdrive SC/SCR GGS

Elegance and transparency without frames

The unpretentious and functional design of this stainless steel fitting opens up a wide range of individual application possibilities. The perfect design of curved sliding doors equipped with the GGS fitting system (GEZE all-glass system) is impressive. Maximum transparency is supported by the glass roof variant. The moving leaves are attached to the roller carriage using two single point fixings each and have been designed without frame. The floor guide is also attached to the glass with single point fixings. The side elements are made of curved laminated safety glass (VSG) and equipped with very slim profiles as edge protection. The SC/SCR GGS variant also allows a curved sliding door to be made from a combination of two curved sliding doors. The minimum radius is 1250 mm, the maximum clear passage is 2500 mm and the maximum leaf weight 100 kg. Deviations from these dimensions can be realised on request. The FR variant is available for use in escape and rescue routes.

Application range

- Representative business premises
- Hotels and restaurants
- Hospitals
- Homes for the elderly and care homes
- Airports and railway stations
- Trade fairs, exhibitions and car showrooms
- Vestibule systems
- Suitable for new buildings, conversions and refurbishment thanks to the low overall height

Technical data

Product features	SC GGS	SC-FR GGS	SCR GGS	SCR-FR GGS
For escape and rescue routes	-	●	-	●
Barrier-free	●	●	●	●
Adjustable opening speed (ventilation)	●	●	●	●
Adjustable closing speed	●	●	●	●
Opening width 2-leaf	800 – 3000 mm		800 – 2300 mm	
Clear passage height*	2500 mm			
Canopy height (min.)	75 mm			
Leaf weight (max.) 1-leaf	100 kg			
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg			
Radius (min.)	1250 mm			
Radius (max.)			2000 mm	
Moving leaf version	10 mm ESG-H with GGS fitting system (GGS variant), special glass on request			
Side elements version	VSG 10 mm without frame (GGS variant), special glass on request			
Surfaces	Powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, colour anodised according to sample, coated with polished stainless steel, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, special coating on request			
Version of roof structure	Optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout, glass roof			
Illumination	with roof variant, not possible with glass roof			
Floor covering	Scraper mat			
Hot-air curtain system	possible, depends on the ceiling construction			
Special functions on request	●	●	●	●
Operation	Programme switch DPS Programme switch TPS Control via building management system			
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005			

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

GEZE Slimdrive SC/SC-FR RC 2

The perfect combination of design and certified safety

The burglar-resistant curved sliding door system GEZE Slimdrive SC RC 2 and the escape and rescue route variant SC-FR RC 2 makes burglars' lives difficult. It was specially developed for building entrances with increased safety requirements. Both variants have been tested in accordance with component resistance class 2 (RC 2) in line with DIN EN 1627 to 1630. This means that they can withstand attempts to be levered open using tools of the RC 2 class such as screwdrivers, pliers and wedges, and can withstand static and dynamic loads. Opportunists are stopped effectively and security companies gain reaction time.

SGL, Carbon, Meitingen, Germany (Photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

Application range

- Building entrances with enhanced safety requirements
- Banks
- Pharmacies
- Jewellers
- Petrol stations
- IT rooms

Technical data

Product features	SC/SC-FR RC 2
For escape and rescue routes	●
Barrier-free	●
Adjustable opening speed (ventilation)	●
Adjustable closing speed	●
Opening width 2-leaf	900 – 3000 mm
Clear passage height	3000 mm
Canopy height (min.)	75 mm
Leaf weight (max.) 2-leaf	120 kg
Radius (min.)	min. 1350 mm / max. 1750 mm
Moving leaf version	10 mm VSG, special glass on request
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, special glass on request
Surfaces	Powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, colour anodised according to sample, special coating on request
Version of roof structure	waterproof roof with waterspout
Illumination	with roof variant, not possible with glass roof
Floor covering	Scraper mat, Floor mat according to customer wishes
Hot-air curtain system	possible, depends on the ceiling construction
Special functions on request	●
Operation	Programme switch DPS Programme switch TPS Control via building management system
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE

Note

The burglar-resistant function RC 2 is only enabled in „NIGHT" mode. In „NIGHT" mode the door does not fulfil any emergency exit requirements. It is necessary to ensure that there is nobody in the building or that sufficient other emergency exits are available.

Operating automatic sliding doors

Programme switch for selecting the mode of operation of automatic sliding doors

GEZE offers programme switches for a wide range of individual requirements. The switches are suitable for universal use – for surface-mounted or flush-mounted installation. The following switches are available:

Display programme switch (DPS)
Key programme switch (TPS)

The following operating modes can be set:

"Permanently open"
The door moves to the OPEN position and remains open. Movement detector or opening button are deactivated.

"Night"
The movement detectors are switched inactive, the door closes. The door can only be opened with contact sensor authorised (KB) or manual release. Option: The door leaves are locked electrically to prevent forced opening.

"Shop closing" (One-direction operation from the inside to the outside)
The door only opens and closes when someone goes out from the inside.
The movement detector outside is switched inactive, the one inside is switched active.

"Automatic"
The door opens as soon as it is actuated via the movement detector or keys, and closes after a certain individually adjustable time. Safety sensors protect the leaves' travel path. If there is someone in the door opening, the door will not close.

"OFF" (depending on model)
Drive motor, locking, activationand safety sensors are switched off, the door leaves can be moved manually.

Key switch
The programme switch can be blocked using a key switch. A key switch is required for the F/R variants.

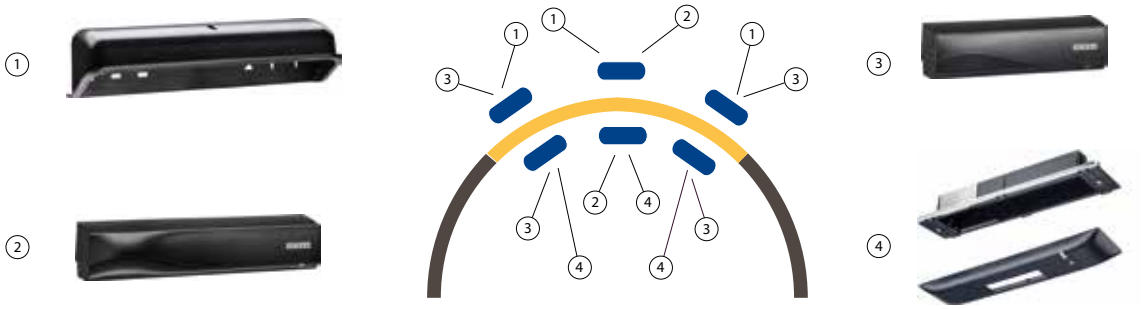
Securing the programme switches
The display programme switch (DPS) and key programme switch (TPS) can be combined with a key switch. Alternatively, these programme switches can be secured using a code.

Display programme switch (DPS)

Keypad programme switch (TPS)

Securing automatic sliding doors

Sensor package for SC systems



1 = Optional: GC 363 rain cover to protect the combined detector / light curtain outdoors
2 = Combined detectors GC 363 R and GC 363 SF (in direction of emergency exit) for triggering and securing the automatic door
3 = Light curtain GC 339 for protecting the opening width
4 = Optional: GC 363 ceiling installation kit for integrating the combined detector/light curtain in the ceiling

Automatic locking

Locking by toothed belt
This electromagnetic bi-stable locking system ensures more safety, because it stays locked even without electric current. Manual emergency unlocking is possible at any time. Typical for this type of locking is permanent monitoring by the control unit. Up to two contacts for external applications (e.g. alarm systems) can be integrated as an option. Thanks to the free choice of positioning in the drive, the toothed belt unit is not only easy to install, it also makes special locking functions possible, e.g. locked pharmacy opening of the sliding doors.

Rod locking
Rod locking increases safety and burglary protection. The multi-point lock – both upwards and in the ground – provides solid resistance against attempts to be levered open. The locking rod is integrated invisibly in the fine-framed ISO profile system. The system can be unlocked both electrically or mechanically.

Manual locking

Floor lock
The GEZE floor lock is used to lock door leaves with the fine-framed ISO profile system easily at floor level. Standard profile cylinders can be used for the floor locks. This means the solution is suitable for optimum integration in locking systems. Operation is manual, with the key, either only from the inside or from the inside and outside.

Floor lock

Service Tools

GEZEconnects

Bluetooth is an internationally standardised short-distance radio signal with a range of up to ten metres. The software GEZEconnects makes wireless connection via Bluetooth possible between a computer and the automatic door systems from GEZE. All door system settings can be carried out via an intuitive graphic interface, stored, sent by e-mail and transferred to a word processing programme as a protocol. Diagnosis functions show the most important function parameters of the door system in real time, so that problems are recognised at a glance and can be eliminated. All the pre-settings can be taken over very easily for further door systems. The convenient documentation of initial operation, servicing and diagnosis protocols as well as all statistical data can be downloaded at any time. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications made.

Service terminal ST 220

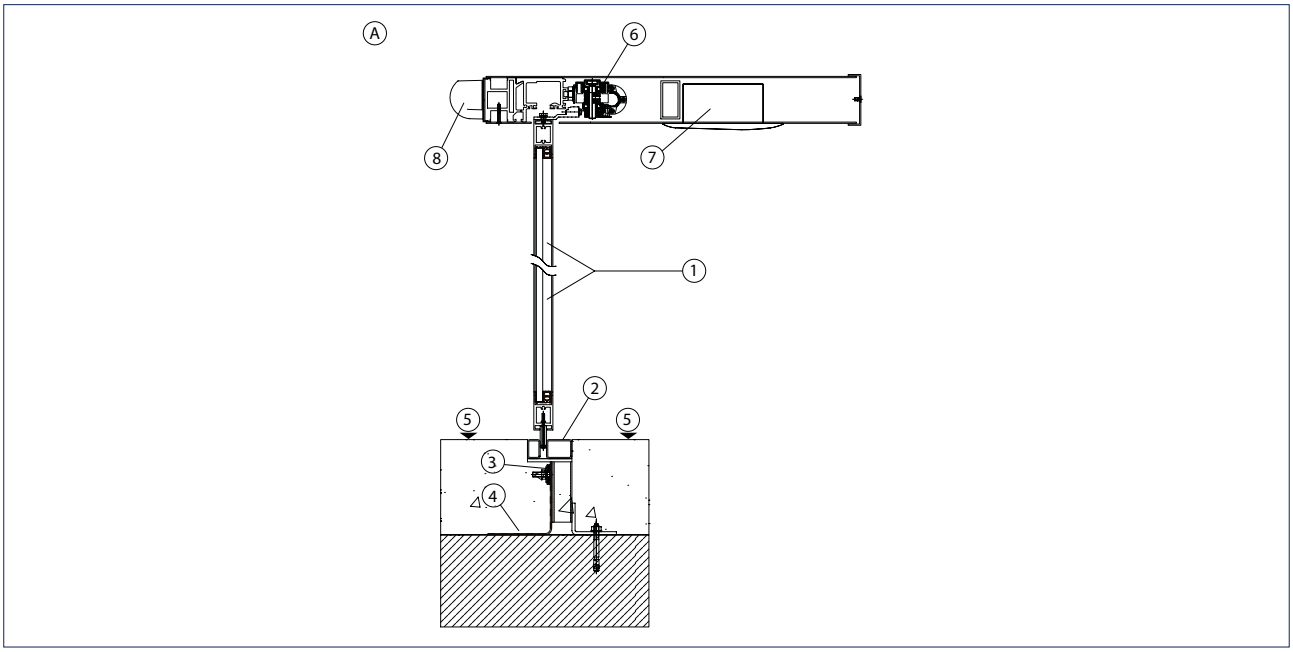
Mobile, handy and straightforward – that is parameter setting for the automatic GEZE door systems using the service terminal ST 220. Communication and data exchange between the service terminal and the door drive is via an integrated RS485 interface. The large illuminated interface is easy to operate thanks to the plain text display. The service terminal is equipped with a readout function for servicing and diagnosis work. Power is supplied via the door system. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications made.

GEZEconnects

Service terminal ST 220

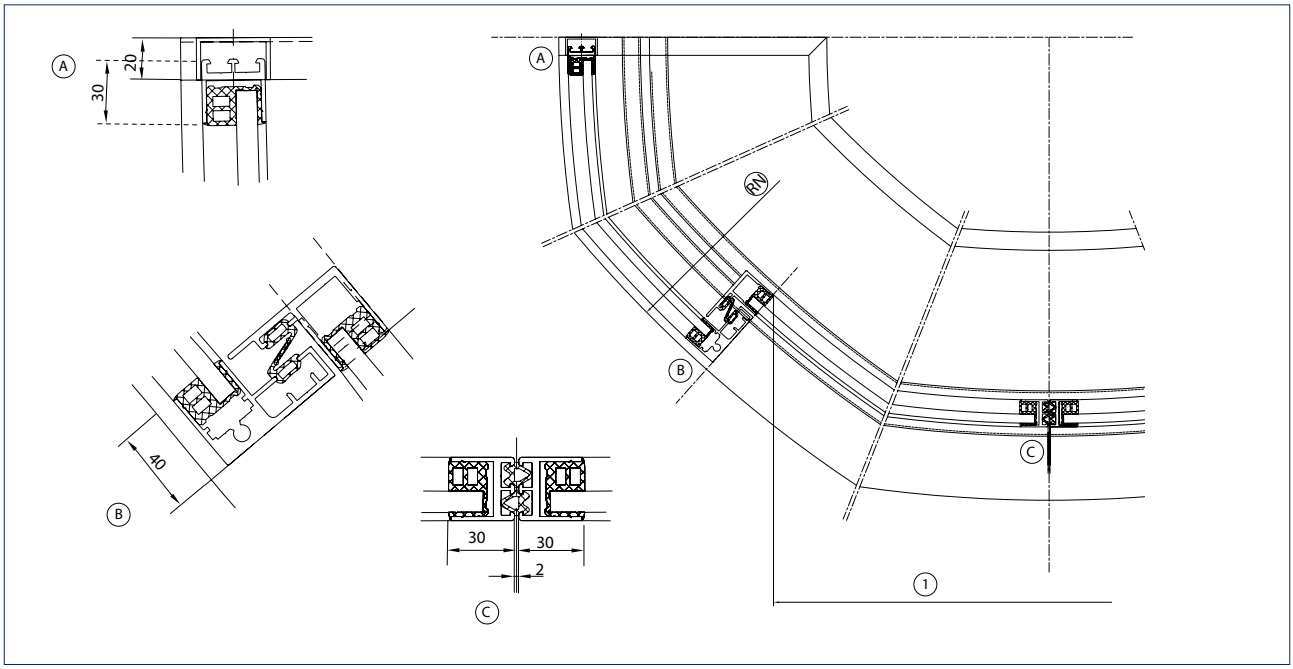
Installation drawings SC/SCR

Slimdrive SC(-FR) and SCR(-FR)



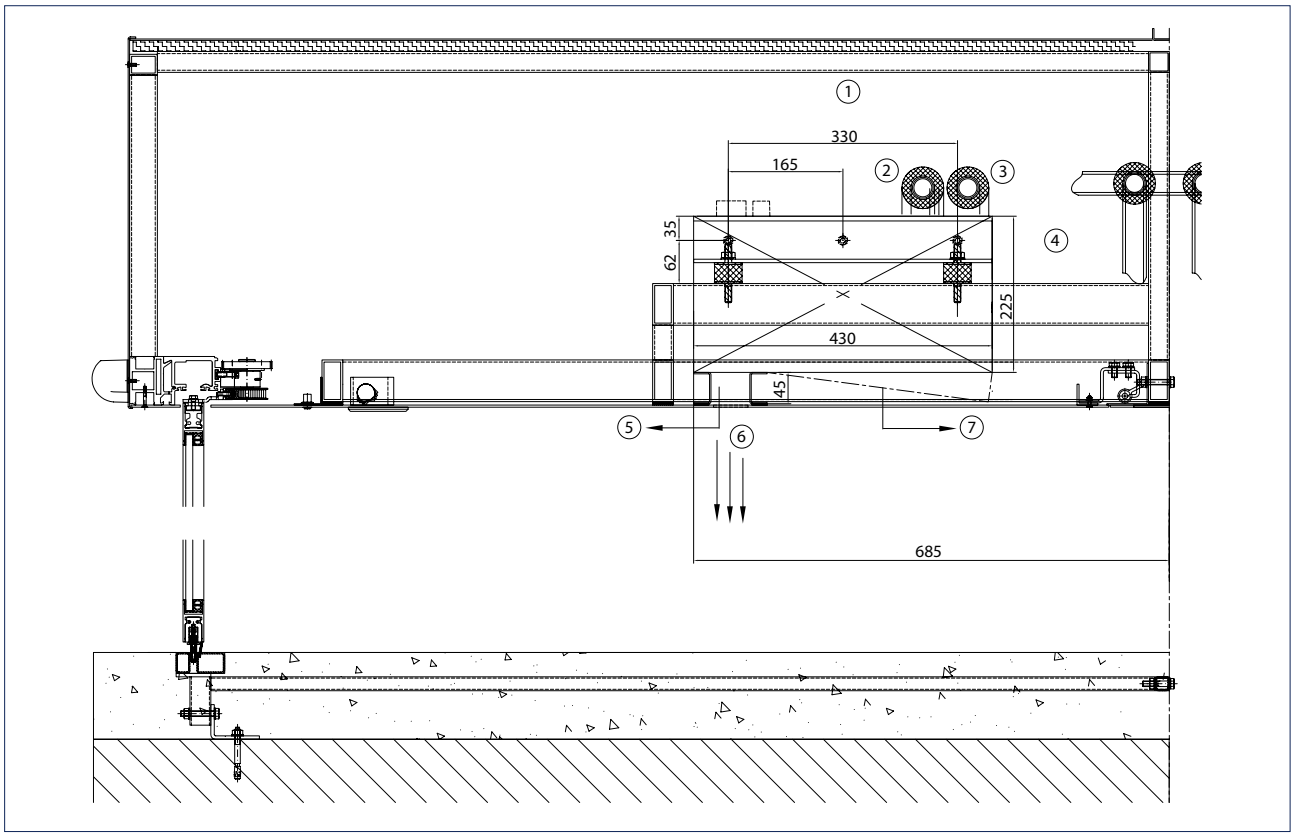
A = SCR(-FR) passage area
1 = Moving leaf with VSG
2 = Stainless steel floor ring
3 = Optional: sheet metal base 180° loose/fixed flange all the way round
4 = Sealing provided by the customer
5 = Finished floor level
6 = Complete drive (covering / drive components)
7 = Ceiling installation kit combined detector
8 = Combined detector

Slimdrive SC(-FR) horizontal sections



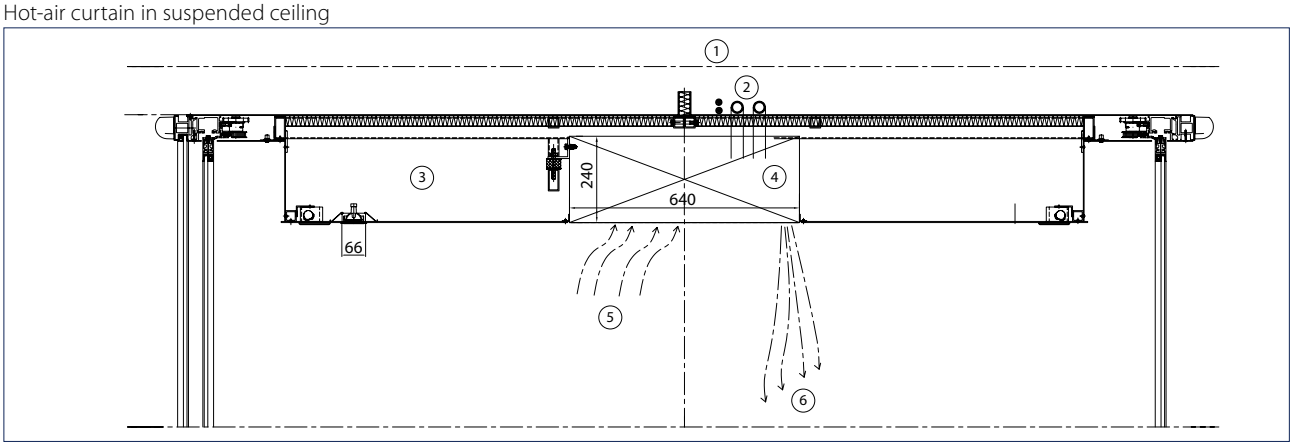
1 = Clear passage width
RN = Nominal radius

Hot-air curtain in ceiling canopy



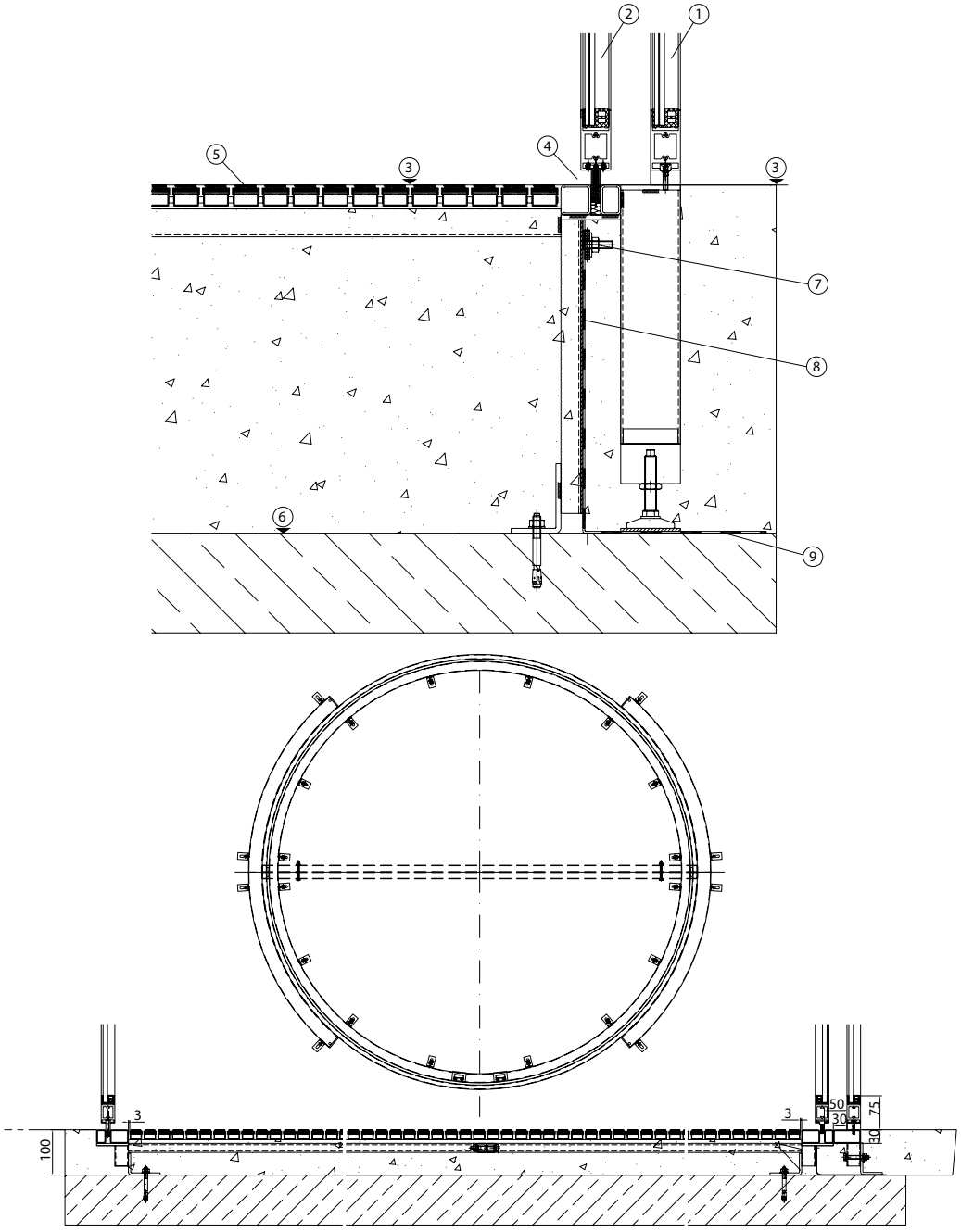
1 = Air intake lines must never be blocked
2 = Supply flow
3 = Return flow
4 = Exhaust outlet
5 = Servicing flap

Hot-air curtain in suspended ceiling



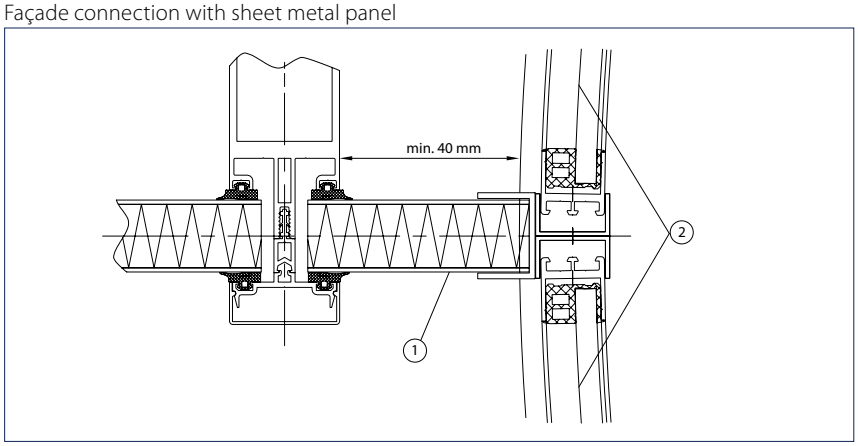
1 = Supply lines for hot-air curtains on site
2 = Opening for hot-air curtain line routing
3 = Suspended ceiling with preparatory work for hot-air curtain system
4 = Hot-air curtain system
5 = Air intake
6 = Air blow-out

Floor ring



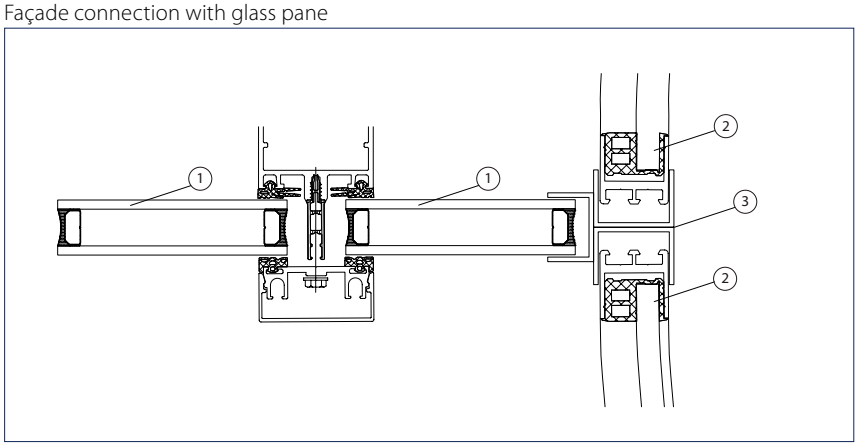
1 = Side element with VSG
2 = Moving leaf with VSG
3 = Finished flooring
4 = Stainless steel - floor ring
5 = Optional: Floor covering / clean scraping mat
6 = Unfinished floor
7 = Optional: Loose/fixed flange
8 = Optional: Sheet metal base 180° all the way round
9 = Sealing film on site

Façade connection with sheet metal panel



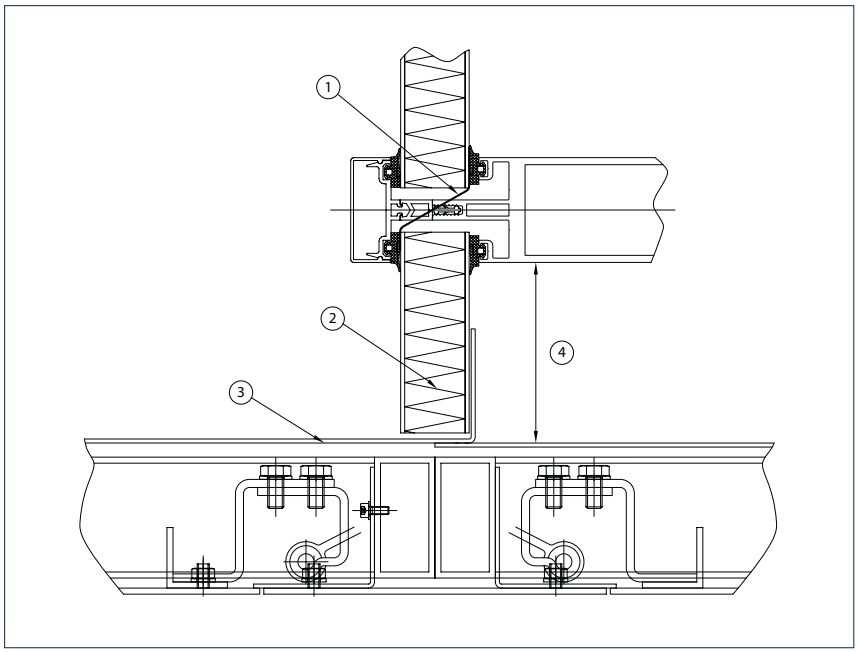
1 = Optional: Façade connection (panel)
2 = Side element with VSG

Façade connection with glass pane



1 = Glass pane
2 = Side element
3 = Spindle

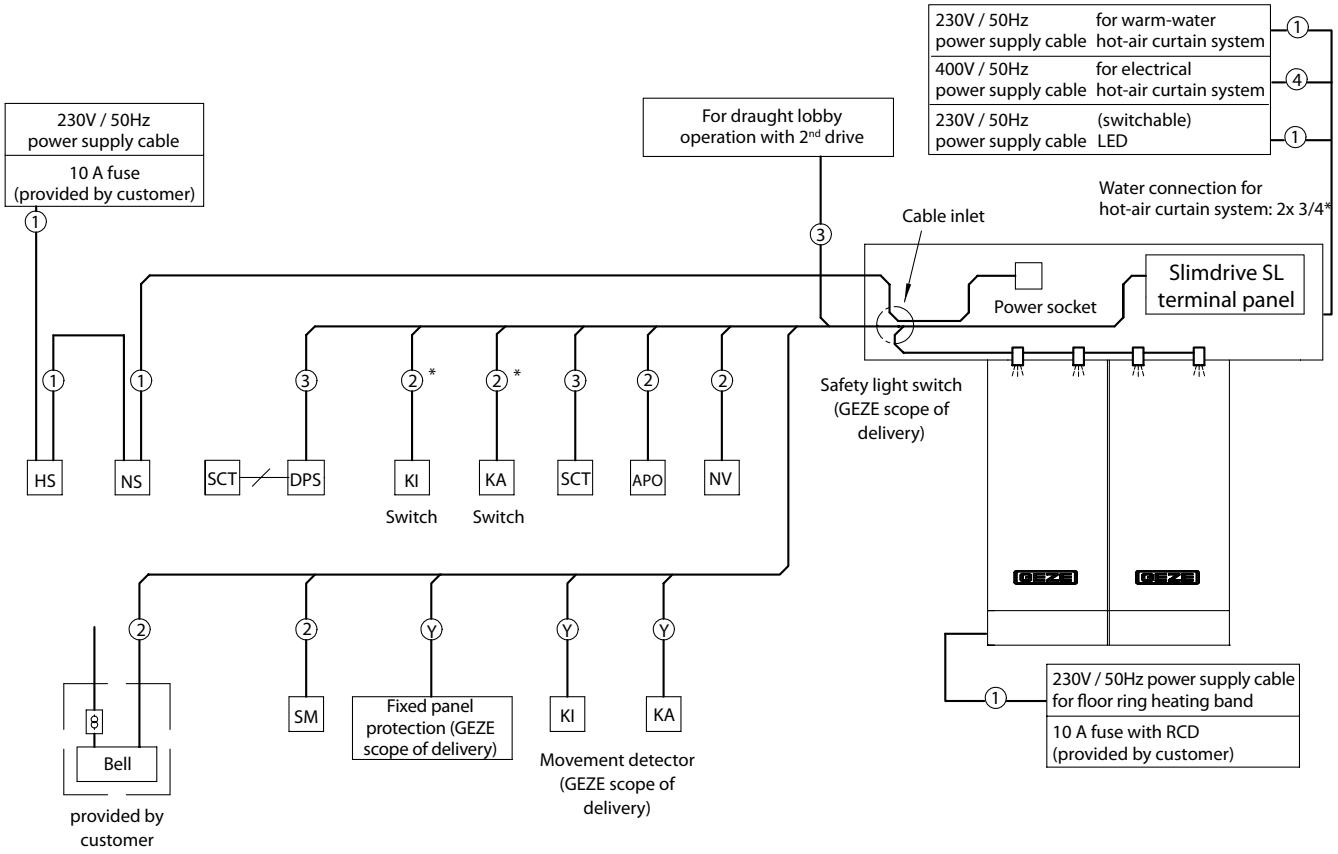
Façade connection top - with weather guard



1 = Sealing on site
2 = Optional: Façade connection (panel)
3 = Sheet aluminium weather guard, chamfered
4 = Minimum distance: 40 mm, due to mounting

Cable plan Slimdrive SL-SC

For detailled information concerning connection of the activationdevices and sensors refer to connection diagram 148583 (English version).



Wire cross-sections

(1) NYM-J 3 x 1.5 mm²

(2) I-Y(ST)Y 2 x 0.6 mm

(3) I-Y(ST)Y 2 x 2 x 0.6 mm

(4) NYM-J 5 x 1.5 mm²

(Y) 5 x 0.25 mm² (GEZE scope of delivery for GEZE products)

(*) For pressure switches

HS	Main switch (optional)
NS	Emergency off switch [3]
DPS	Display programme switch
SCT	Key-operated programme switch
KI	Internal activation device [1]
KA	External activation device [2]
SCT	Key switch
APO	Pharmacy opening
NV	Emergency lock
SM	Fault detector Fault lamp or fault horn

Safety notes

- Cable routing as per VDE 0100
- Cable routing, connection work and commissioning may only be carried out by authorised experts.
- GEZE does not assume any guarantee and service prestations in combination with third-party products.

Notes

1) One or more activationdevices (KI) can be installed. When installing an integrated movement detector, the cables are laid in the drive.
2) One or more external activationdevices (KA) can be installed.
3) Attach emergency off switches in the right-hand escape direction

References

Cafe Luitpold, Munich, Germany (Photo: Robert Sprang)

Hippauf & Stegmüller, Arnstorf, Germany (Photo: Robert Sprang)

Referenzen

Beaufort House, London, UK (Photo: Michael Molloy Photography Ltd)

Hotel Schloss Elmau Retreat, Elmau, Germany (Photo: Robert Sprang)

Referenzen

CEMAG Anlagenbau, Hameln, Germany (Photo: Lothar Wels)

Casino, Monte-Carlo, Monaco (Photo: Jean-Louis Martinetti)

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

You will find more product information in the relevant brochures, see ID numbers.

Door technology	
01	Overhead door closers ID 091593, ID 091594
02	Hold-open systems ID 091593, ID 091594
03	Integrated door closers ID 091609
04	Floor springs and all-glass fittings ID 091607
05	Sliding fitting systems and linear guides ID 123605, ID 000586
Automatic door systems	
06	Swing doors ID 144785
07	Sliding, telescopic and folding doors ID 143639
08	Curved sliding doors ID 135772
09	Revolving doors ID 132050
10	Activation devices and sensors ID 142655
Smoke and heat extraction and window technology	
11	Fanlight opening systems ID 127787
12	Electric opening and locking systems ID 127785, ID 127789
13	Electrical spindle and linear drives ID 127785, ID 127789
14	Electric chain drives ID 127785, ID 127789
15	Smoke and heat extraction systems ID 127785, ID 139075
Safety technology	
16	Emergency exit systems ID 132408
17	Access control systems ID 132158
18	Panic locks ID 132848
19	Electric strikes ID 148666
20	Building management system ID 132408
Glass systems	
21	Manual sliding wall systems (MSW) ID 104377
22	Integrated all-glass systems (IGG) ID 104366

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology

The functionality, superior performance and reliability of GEZE door closers are impressive. A common design across the range, the ability to use them on all common door leaf widths and weights, and the fact that they can be individually adjusted makes their selection simple. They are continually being improved and enhanced with up-to-date features. For example, the requirements of fire protection and accessibility are fulfilled with a door closer system.

Automatic door systems

GEZE automatic door systems open up a huge variety of options in door design. The latest, innovative high-performance drive technology, safety, ease of accessibility and first class universal drive design set them apart. GEZE offers complete solutions for individual requirements.

Smoke and heat extraction and window technology

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems and ventilation technology provide complete systems solutions combining the many requirements of different types of windows. We supply a full range from energy efficient drive systems to natural ventilation and complete solutions for supplying and extracting air, also as certified SHEVs.

Safety technology

GEZE safety technology sets the standards where preventative fire protection, access control and anti-theft security in emergency exits are concerned. For each of these objectives GEZE offers tailored solutions, which combine the individual safety requirements in one intelligent system and close doors and windows in case of danger in a coordinated manner.

Building systems

In GEZE's Building Management System GEZE door, window and safety products can be integrated in to the security and control systems of the building. A central control and visualisation system monitors various automation components in the building and offers security through many different networking capabilities.

Glass systems

GEZE glass systems stand for open and transparent interior design. They can either blend discreetly into the architecture of the building or stand out as an accentuated feature. GEZE offers a wide variety of technologies for functional, reliable and aesthetic sliding wall or sliding door systems providing security with lots of design scope.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Telefon +49 7152 203 0
Telefax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax: +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info@geze.es

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax+39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel.: +40 212507 750
Fax: +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 J-K
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
Fax +45 463233 26
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel: +65 6846 1338
Fax: +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel: + 87 94337 88
Fax: + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
LLC GEZE Ukraine
17 Viskozna street,
Building 93-B, Office 12
02660 Kyiv
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

ID No. 135772 · Vers. EN 1706 · Subject to change without notice

SWING DOOR

Automatic door drives

Contents

Overview	04
Types of installation	05

AUTOMATIC SWING DOOR SYSTEMS

For fire and smoke protection doors (F)	8
With integrated closing sequence control (IS)	9
With integrated closing sequence control for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors (F–IS)	10
With integrated closing sequence control for double leaf doors, automatic doors and door closer function (IS/TS)	11
For smoke and heat extraction fresh air solutions as well as doors along escape and rescue routes (Invers)	12
For large and heavy as well as highly frequented doors (EN7)	13
For accessible toilets	14

SWING DOOR DRIVES

ECturn	18
ECturn Inside	30
Slimdrive EMD	36
Powerturn	50

ACCESSORIES

Cover, mounting plate, link arm, roller guide rail	70
Operating automatic swing doors	71
Automatic activation	72
Manual activation	73
Protection	74
Service tools	80

REFERENCES 82

OVERVIEW

		ECturn	Slimdrive EMD	Powerturn
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Dimensions drive (H × W × D)		60×580×60 mm	70×650×121 mm	70×720×130 mm
Leaf weight (max.)		125 kg	180 kg 230 kg*	600 kg
Leaf width (min.)	GLS / RS[1]	650 mm	850 mm	800 mm
	GST		750 mm	
Leaf width (max.)	GLS / RS[1]	1100 mm	1400 mm	1600 mm
	GST			
Hinge clearance for double leaf doors	GLS / RS[1]	–	1700–2500 mm	1600 – 3200 mm
	GST	–	1500–2800 mm	
Opening and closing speed adjustable		●	●	●
Electrical closing sequence control			●	●
Exterior doors / interior doors		● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Can be integrated in the door leaf or door frame		●**		
Single leaf / double leaf		● / –	● / ●	● / ●
Guide rail / roller guide rail / link arm		● / – / ●	- / ● / ●	- / ● / ●
FUNCTIONS				
Automatic		●	●	●
Push & Go adjustable		●	●	●
Low-energy mode		●	●	●
Smart swing				●
Servo			●	●
VARIANTS				
For fire and smoke protection doors (F)			●*	●
With integrated smoke switch (F/R)			●*	●
With integrated closing sequence control (IS)			●*	●
With integrated closing sequence control for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors (F-IS)			●*	●
With IS for double leaf doors, automatic doors and door closer function (IS/TS)				●
For smoke and heat extraction fresh air supply and escape and rescue routes (Invers)			●	
For automation of large, heavy doors (EN7)				●

● = Yes | RS = Roller guide rail| GLS = Guide rail | GST = Link arm | 1 = GLS: ECturn / RS: Slimdrive and Powerturn | * = Slimdrive EMD-F |

** = ECturn Inside

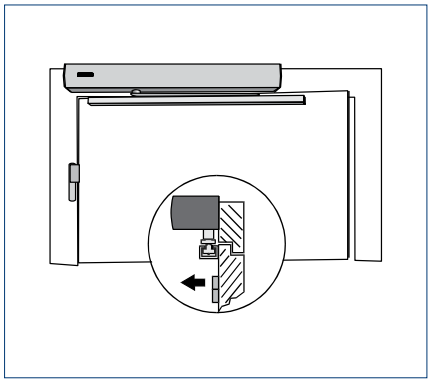
→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

TYPES OF INSTALLATION FOR SWING DOOR SYSTEMS

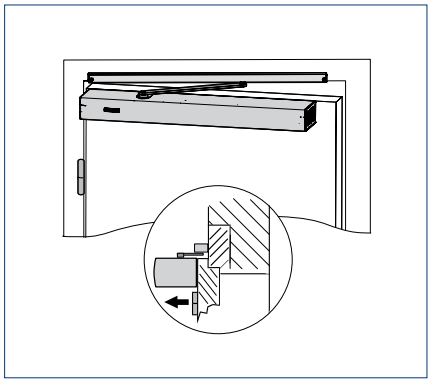
The following illustrations show the possible applications for swing doors and the drives which can be used to realise this application.

→ **Notes:** A door stopper is always necessary. We recommend the type of installation opposite hinge side with link arm for exterior doors. Wind loads and underpressure or excess pressure must also be taken into account.

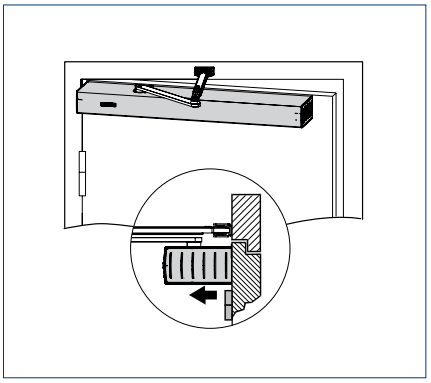
INSTALLATION ON HINGE SIDE



Transom installation with guide rail / roller guide rail
ECturn | Slimdrive EMD | Powerturn

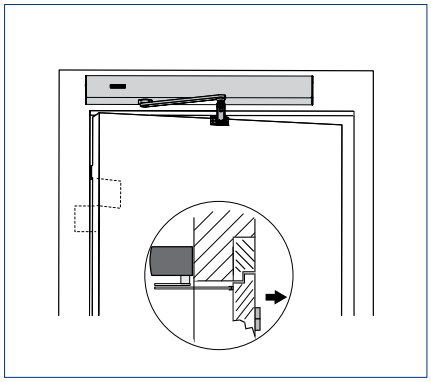


Door leaf installation with guide rail / roller guide rail
ECturn | Slimdrive EMD | Powerturn

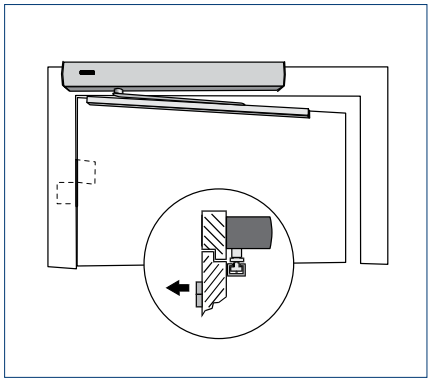


Door leaf installation with link arm
ECturn | Powerturn

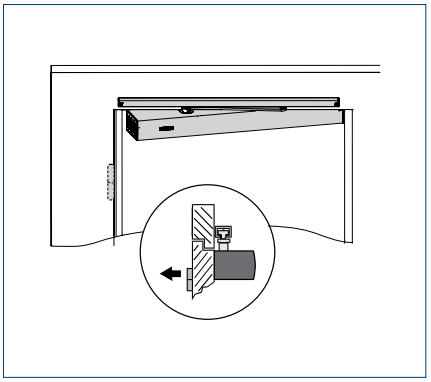
INSTALLATION ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE



Transom installation with link arm
ECturn | Slimdrive EMD | Powerturn

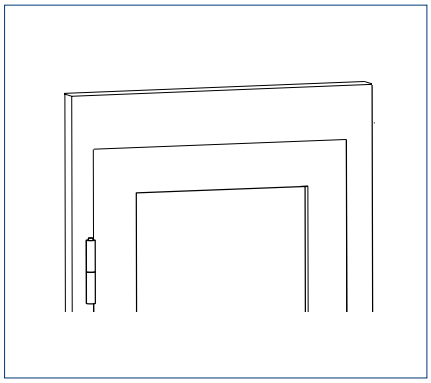


Transom installation with guide rail / roller guide rail
ECturn | Slimdrive EMD | Powerturn



Door leaf installation with guide rail / roller guide rail
ECturn | Powerturn

INSTALLATION IN THE DOOR LEAF / INSTALLATION IN THE DOOR FRAME



ECturn Inside

SWING DOOR

Automatic swing door systems

They can no longer be ignored in our day-to-day lives: We encounter automatic swing doors at every turn, in shopping centres, office buildings, airports or houses. With swing door systems from GEZE, you'll find a system solution for your building, with which single and double leaf swing doors and even fire protection doors can open and close automatically. In this way, you will not just be optimising your doors in terms of convenience and safety, but will also be saving additional energy.

Variant F

With GC 338 sensor strip (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems for fire and smoke protection doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive EMD-F and Powerturn F product families
- Automatic opening and closing, as well as holding open of fire and smoke protection doors
- For right and left single-action doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Secure closing of fire protection doors by triggering the hold-open system and closing via the mechanical energy storage device
- Mechanical and electrical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Full comfort in normal operation
- The power supply circuit is interrupted by the circuit breaker board, the drive unit retains the door closer function
- Door closer with automatic opening according to DIN 18263 Part 4 are part of the hold-open systems and need official building approval
- Powerturn F/R and Slimdrive EMD-F/R with integrated smoke switch fulfil maximum design requirements

Variant IS

Medicus Clinic in Wrocławiu, Poland (photo: Fotografia Maciej Lulko / GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems with integrated closing sequence control

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive EMD-F and Powerturn product families
- Reliable closing of the door through the closing sequence control
- For double leaf doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing sequence control ensures that the passive leaf closes first on double leaf doors.
- In automatic mode, the electrical closing sequence control is always available
- Mechanical closing sequence control ensures secure closing of a double leaf system, even if there is a power failure

Variant F-IS

Klinikum Düsseldorf, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems with integrated closing sequence control for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive EMD-F and Powerturn F product families
- Automatic opening and closing of double leaf fire protection doors
- For double leaf single-action doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical and electrical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- The drive is switched to passive mode via the circuit breaker board and closes via the integrated mechanical energy storage device
- The integrated mechanical closing sequence control (tested according to EN 1158) ensures a secure closing of the double leaf fire protection door
- Powerturn F/R-IS and Slimdrive EMD-F/R-IS with integrated smoke switch fulfil maximum design requirements

Variant IS/TS

ESO Supernova Planetarium & Visitor Centre, Garching, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang / GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems with integrated closing sequence control for double leaf doors with automatic active leaf and manual optional leaf

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Powerturn product family on standard and fire and smoke protection doors
- Preferred in installation situations where mainly the active leaf is opened
- Particularly suitable for asymmetrical door systems
- Opening and closing, as well as holding open of fire and smoke protection doors as Powerturn F-IS/TS variant
- For right and left single-action doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Active leaf automation with swing door drive, passive leaf fitted with door closer
- Individual adjustment of the opening and closing speed
- Activation with the usual pulse generators
- Uniform drive design to meet the highest demands in terms of appearance
- Invisible smoke control unit through integration in the cover as Powerturn F/R-IS/TS variant

Variant Invers

With GC 342 laser scanner, experimenta, Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems for smoke and heat extraction fresh air solutions as well as doors along escape and rescue routes

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Slimdrive EMD-F product family
- Suitable for escape and rescue routes and for smoke and heat extraction fresh air opening systems
- For single leaf right and left single-action doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Doors are opened by spring force and closed motor-driven
- If there is a power failure or fire alarm, the door is securely opened
- No emergency power supply needed

Variant EN7

With GC 338 sensor strips (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Swing door systems for large and heavy as well as highly frequented doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the Powerturn product family
- Automation of very large and heavy swing doors
- For right and left single-action doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Drive variants with closing force size EN7 are approved for fire protection doors in the F design
- Fire protection doors up to 600 kg leaf weight or 1600 mm leaf width can be realised
- Slim drive design to meet the highest demands in terms of appearance

Accessible toilet

Accessible toilets must be designed in such a way that people with all sorts of different handicaps can use the facilities without needing help. GEZE swing door drives provide an indispensable service for this application, and guarantee a high level of convenience.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The door opens automatically after the elbow switch on the outside of the toilet has been pressed, and closes automatically after the set hold-open time has passed. When the push button is activated inside the toilet cabin, the system is switched to the exit only mode of operation, which means the outer push button can no longer open the door. The lights are also activated, indicating that the toilet is occupied. The electric strike is supplied with current, preventing manual opening of the door from outside. Pressing the "internal push button" again switches the mode of operation back to automatic. The OCCUPIED signs are switched off, the door opens and the "external push button" is cleared again. When the door is closed and locked, and manual passing from inside to outside is recognised, the WC control function is disrupted. The toilet can then be entered via the outside push button.

A WC alarm can be triggered via an additional external signal transmitter (horn/light) if the system is locked for longer than 30 minutes.

In the event of a power failure, the electric strike (fail-safe electric strike) releases and the user can leave the cubicle by pushing or pulling the door open. In emergencies, the door can be opened manually from the outside by means of a key, or by triggering the emergency shut-off switch.

1 = Swing door drive | 2 = Not-Auf Schalter (recommended installation height: 1600 mm) | 3 = Non-contact proximity switch (flush-mounted) | 4 = Non-contact proximity switch (surface-mounted) | 5 = Pull switch emergency call | 6 = Sensor strip

Slimdrive EMD-F swing door drive with GC 338 sensor strip, VGH Versicherungen Hanover (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Swing door drives

Make life easier for yourself and others – with GEZE swing door drives. Depending on your needs, our selection of products will offer you the right solution. Our electromechanical swing door drives are suitable for doors of up to 600 kg with a high frequency of public traffic. An electromechanical drive, which functions extremely quietly and also visually fits perfectly into the conditions of the door with its compact dimensions, is ideal for front doors and internal application.

ECturn

Electromechanical swing door drive for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 125 kg

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width or 125 kg weight
- Entrance and interior doors with moderate access frequency
- Automation of frameless all-glass doors
- Door leaf installation and transom installation
- Barrier-free access

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Electrical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- Obstacle detection detects an obstacle through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- Drive can be used with guide rail or link arm
- Push to close function enables the opened door to be closed automatically by means of slight manual pressure
- Glass guide rail available for use on glass doors with a glass thickness of 8-10 mm
- Optional rechargeable battery provides maximum safety during a power failure
- Optional radio board for wireless activation by radio transmitter

TECHNICAL DATA

	ECturn
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Height	60 mm
Width	580 mm
Depth	60 mm
Leaf weight (max.) single leaf	125 kg
Leaf width (min.–max.)	650 – 1100 mm
Reveal depth (max.)*	200 mm
Door overlap (max.)*	50 mm
Drive type	Electromechanical
Door opening angle (max.)*	110°
DIN left	●
DIN right	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with guide rail	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with guide rail on all-glass doors	●
Transom installation hinge side with guide rail on all-glass doors	●
Transom installation hinge side with guide rail	●
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with guide rail	●
Door leaf installation hinge side with guide rail	●
Door leaf installation hinge side with link arm	●
Electrical latching action	●
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive
Activation delay (max.)	20 s
Operating voltage	110 – 230 V
Frequency of supply voltage	50 – 60 Hz
Capacity rating	75 W
Power supply for external consumers (24 V DC)	600 mA
Temperature range**	-15 - 50° C
IP rating	IP20
Modes of operation	off, automatic, hold open, night
Type of function	Fully automatic
Automatic function	●
Low-energy function	●
Function keys	●
Obstacle detection	●
Automatic reversing	●
Push to close function	●
Push & Go	adjustable
Operation	Programme switch TPS, programme switch integrated into the drive, programme switch DPS
Parameter setting	Programme switch DPS, control unit
Approvals	EN 16005

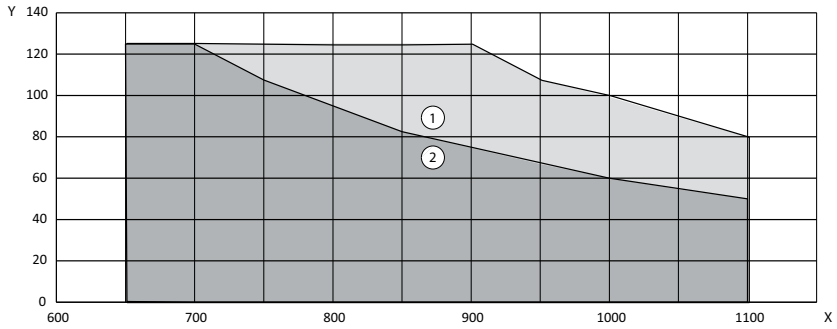
● = Yes | * = Depending on type of installation | ** = The drive is designed exclusively for use in dry rooms.

→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→→→ **Note:**

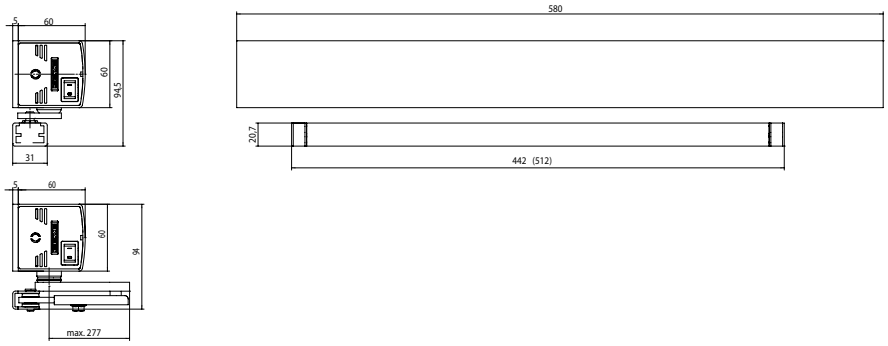
In low-energy mode the drive moves the swing door at reduced speed, thus fulfilling the safety requirement in EN 16005. The use of safety sensors to safeguard the system is only necessary in individual cases, taking the user group into account. In automatic mode, however, the swivelling range of the door must always be protected with safety sensors.



X = Door width (mm) I Y = Door weight (kg) I 1 = Area of application in low-energy mode I 2 = Area of application in automatic mode

ECturn (photo: Studio BE / GEZE GmbH)

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

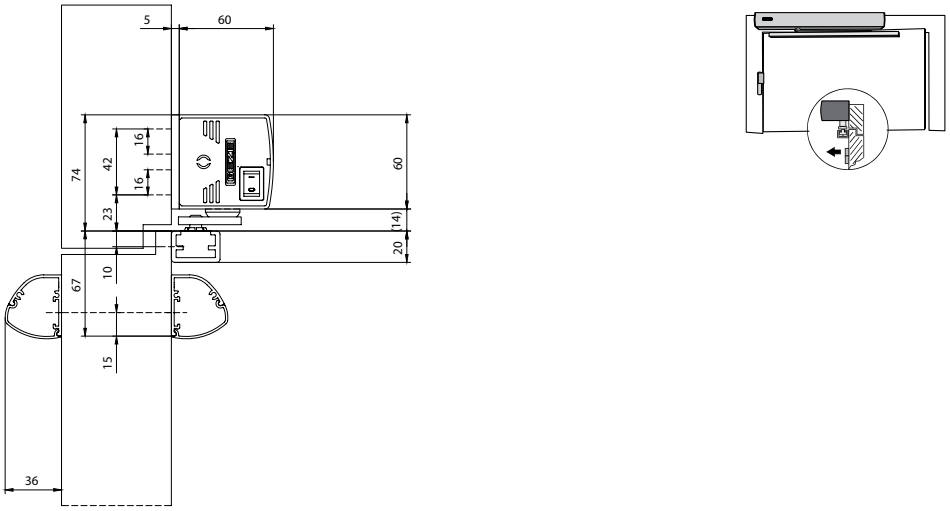


ECturn

→ **Note:** Illustration shows DIN left, DIN right is mirror-inverted.

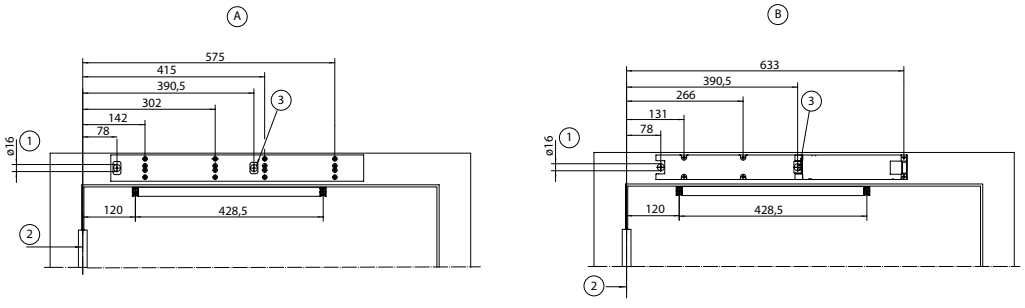
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Reveal depth (max.) 40 mm
Door overlap (max.) 40 mm



ECturn with GC 338

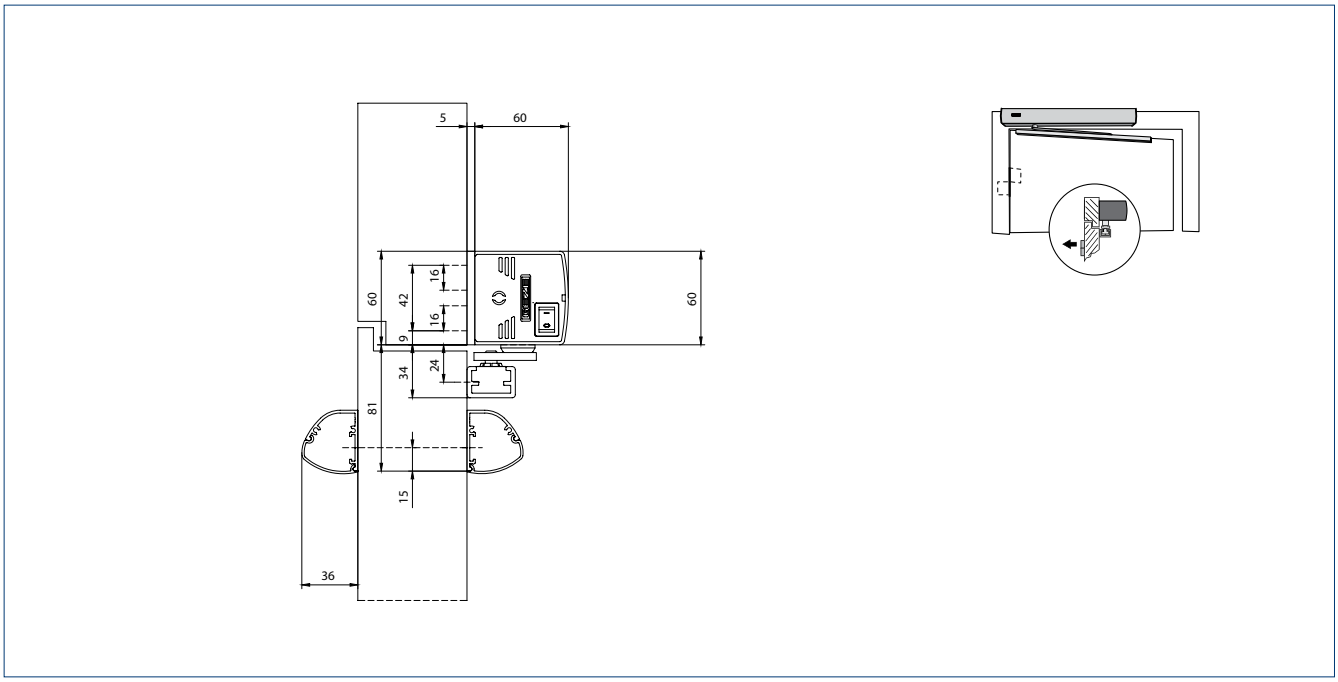
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable |
2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge | 3 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection

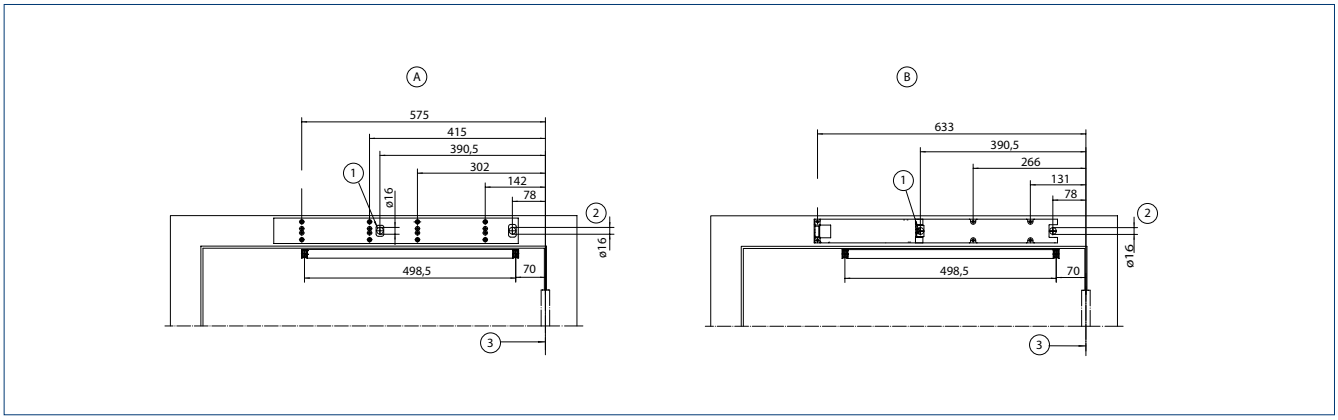
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Reveal depth (max.) 30 mm



ECturn with GC 338

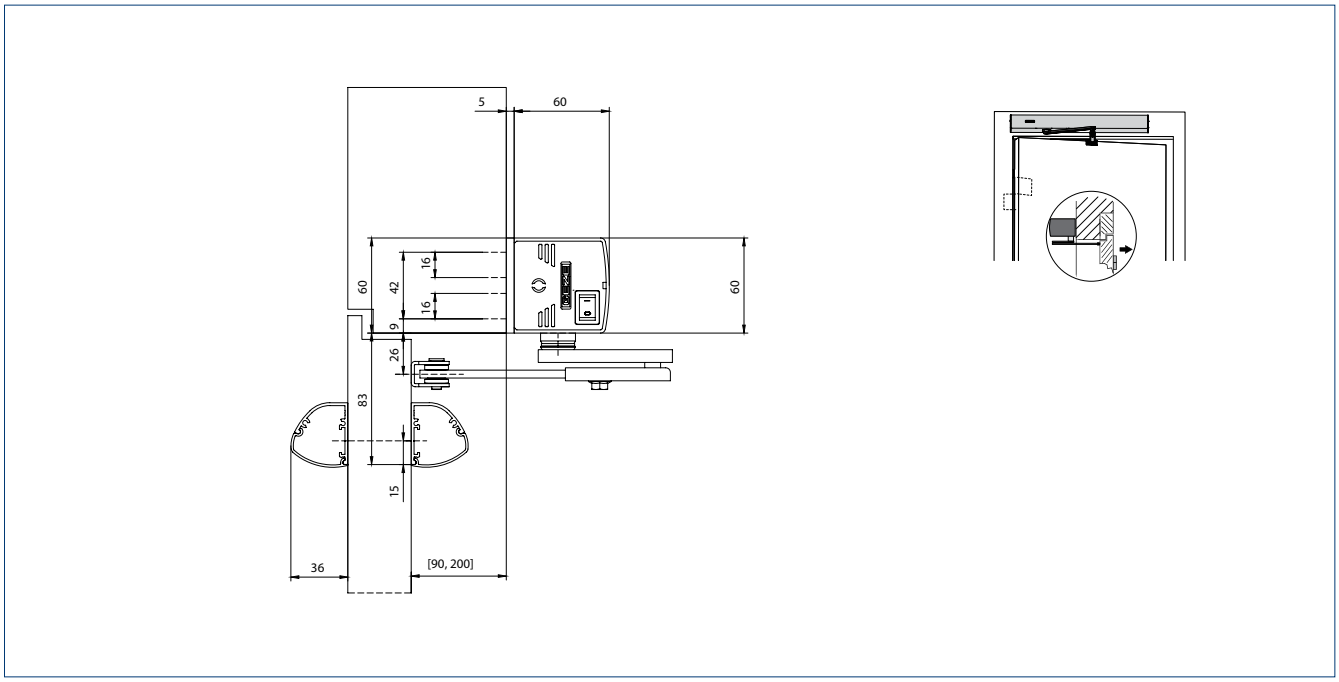
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection I 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable I 3 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

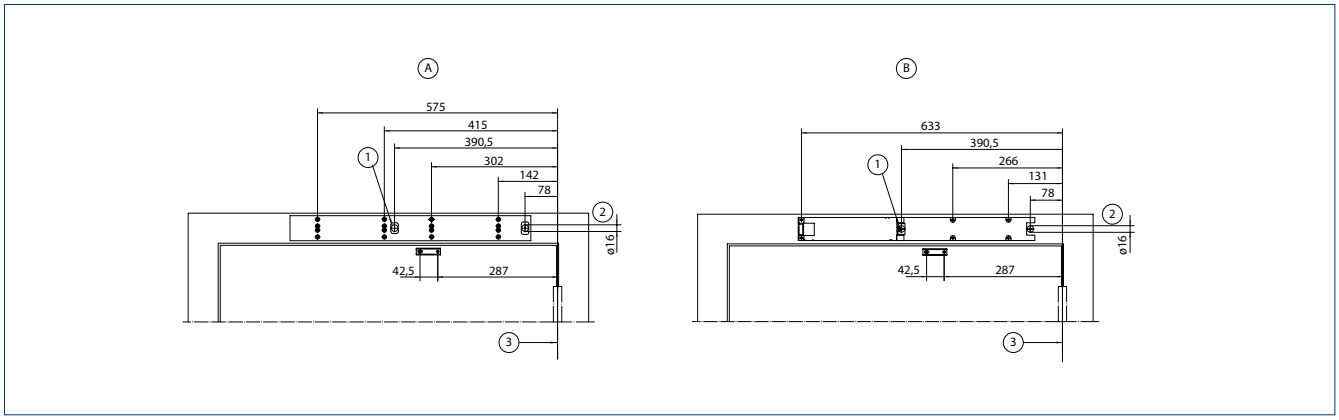
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Reveal depth (max.) 200 mm



ECturn with GC 338

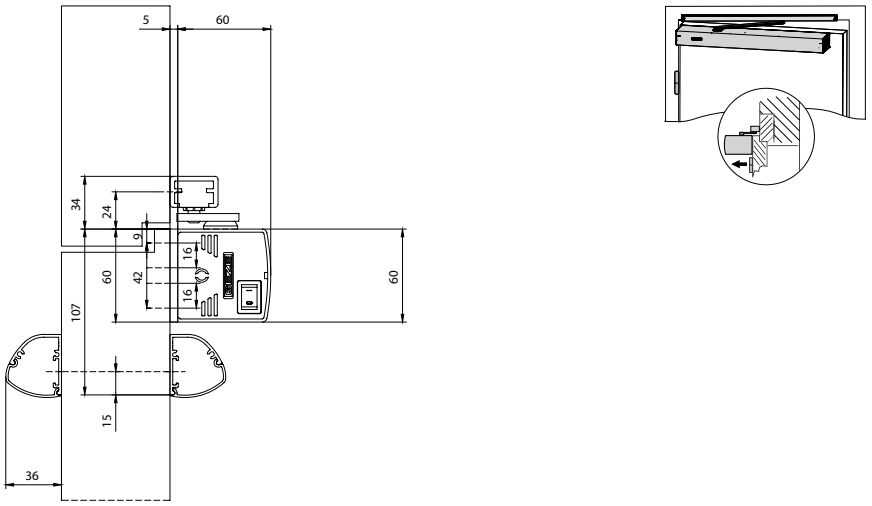
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection | 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable | 3 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

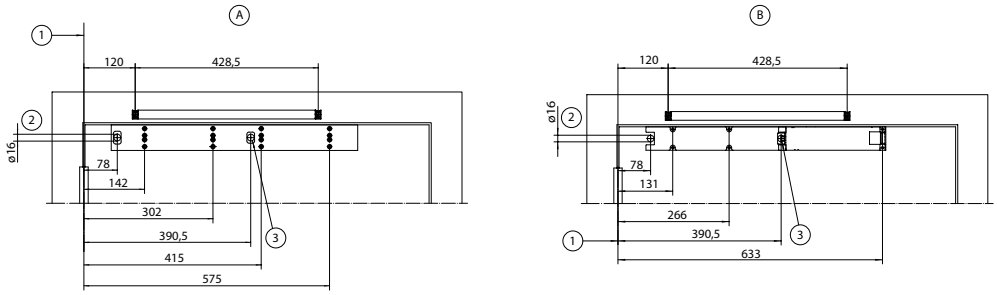
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Door overlap (max.) 50 mm



ECturn with GC 338

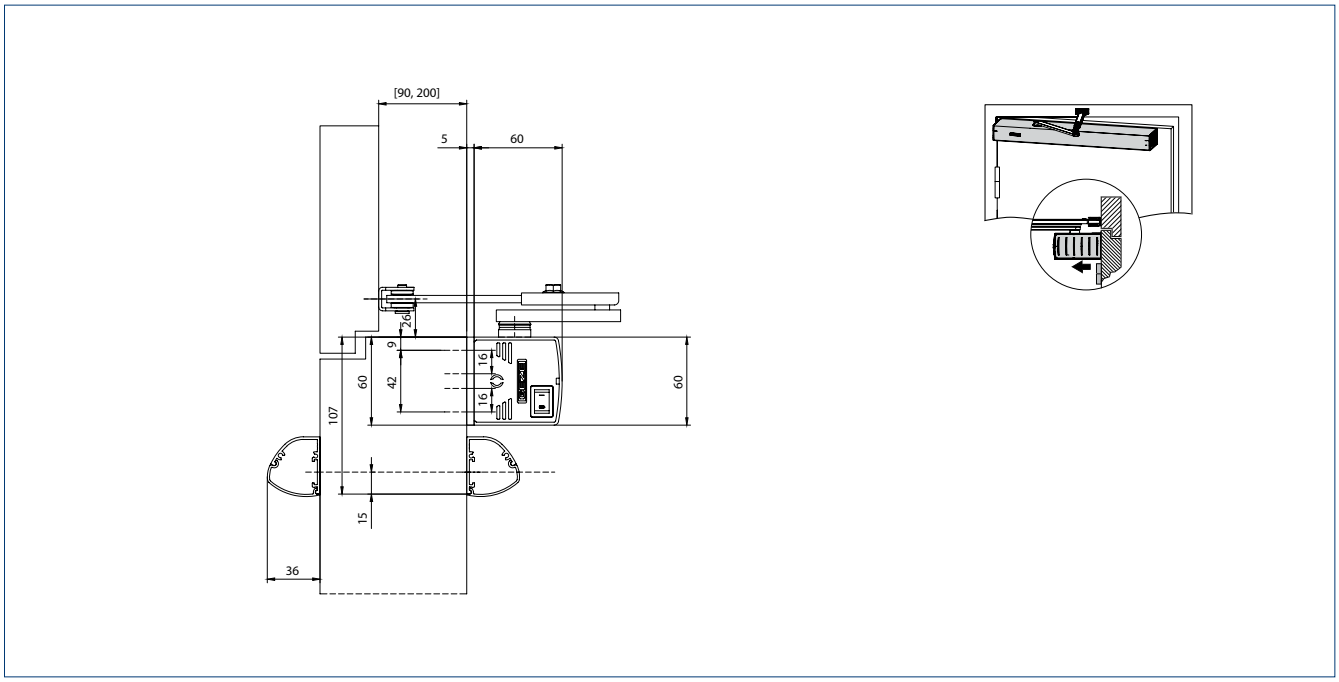
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable I 3 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection

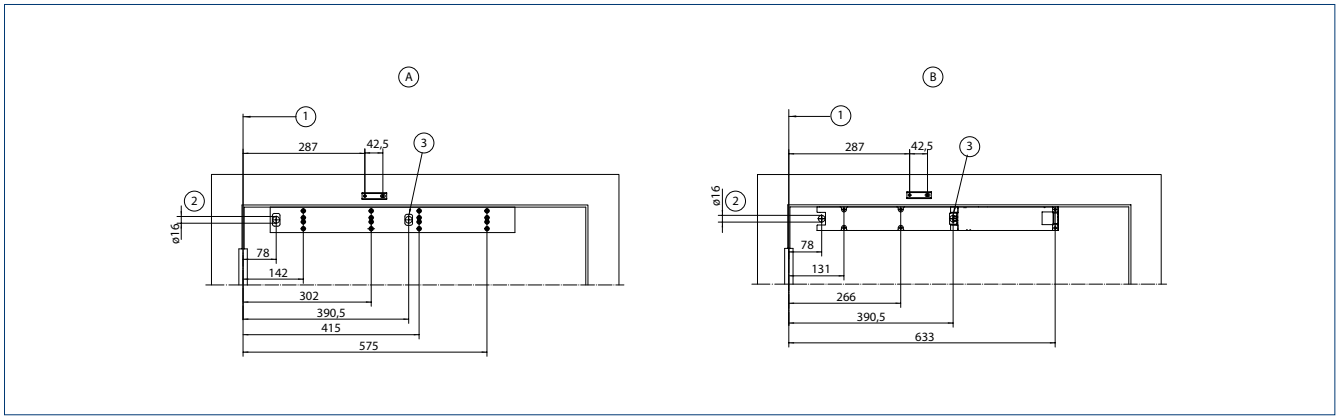
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Door overlap (max.) 200 mm



ECturn with GC 338

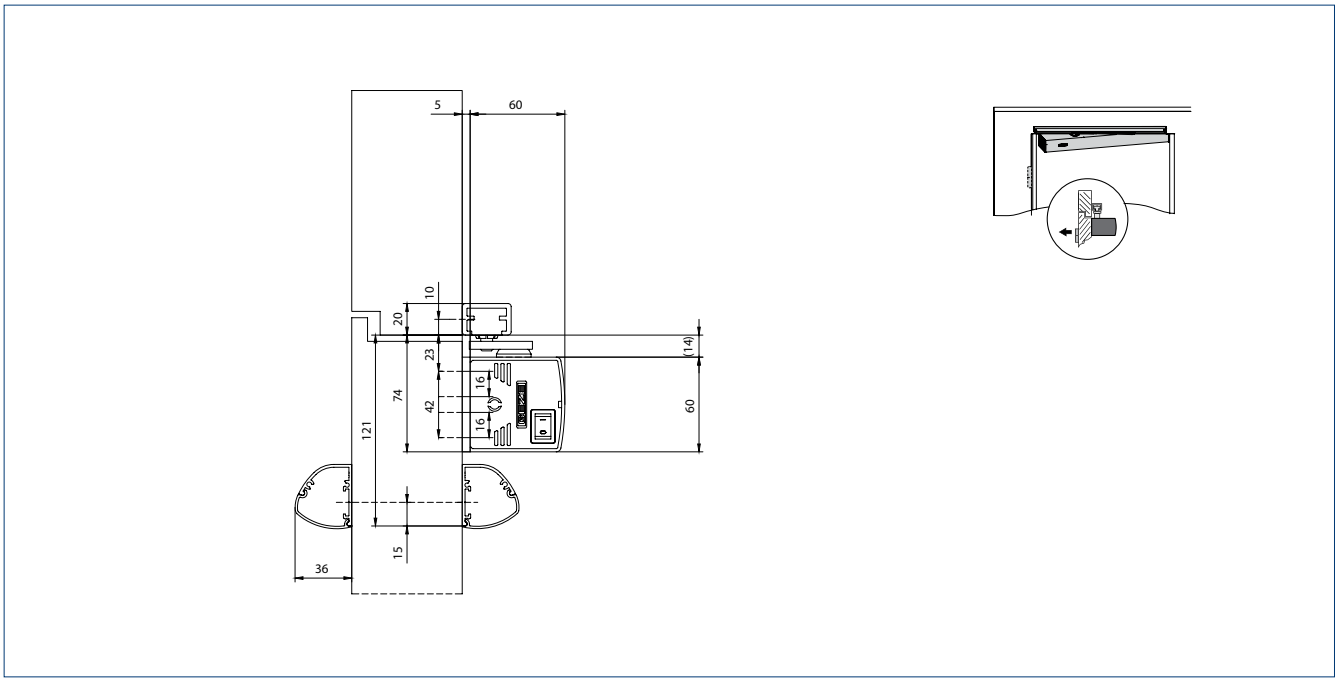
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable I 3 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection

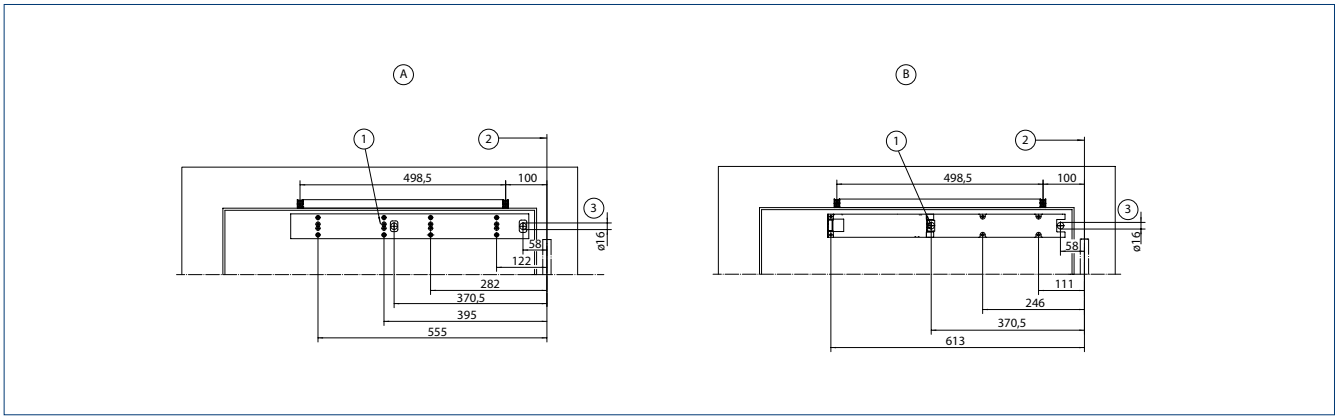
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Reveal depth (max.) 20 mm



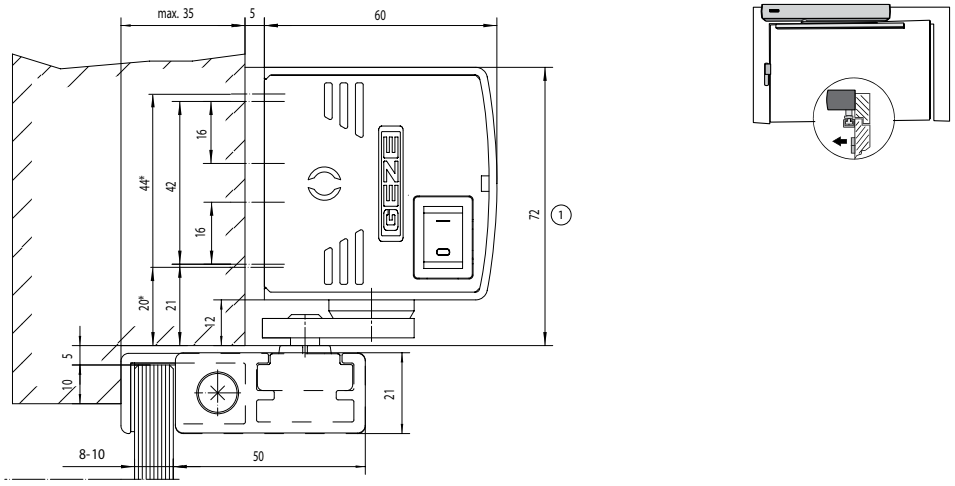
ECturn with GC 338

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



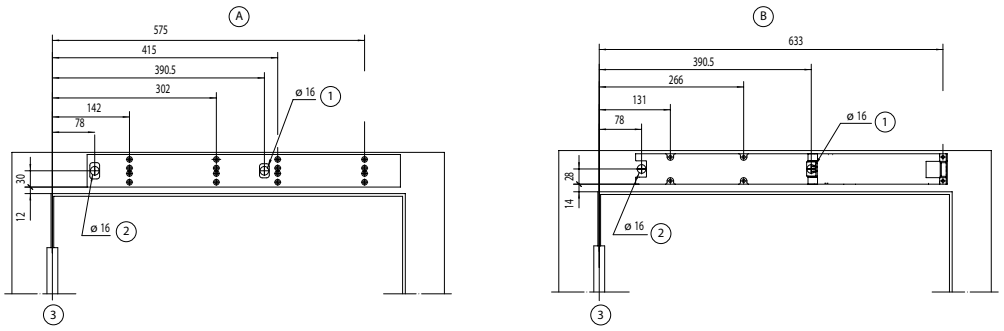
A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection I 2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 3 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable

TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH GLASS GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE



* = Direct installation | 1 = Space needed for ECturn

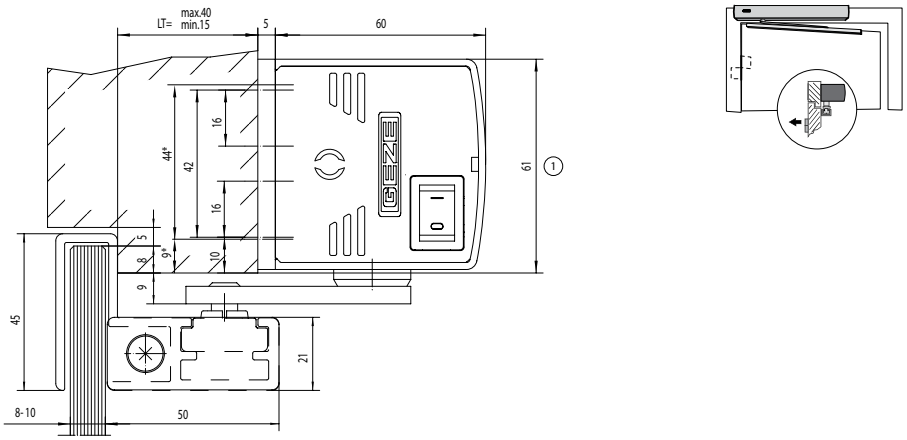
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection | 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable | 3 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

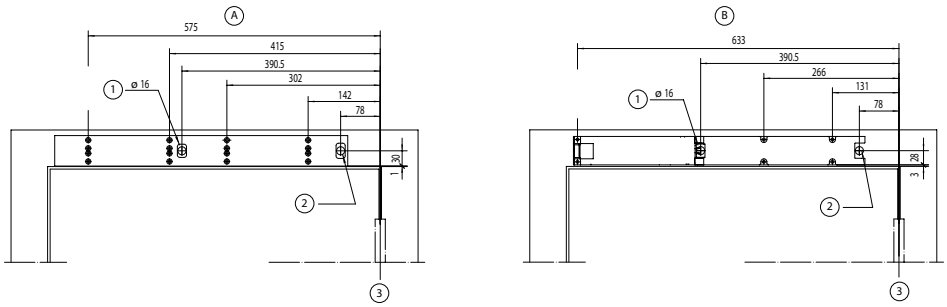
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH GLASS GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

Drawing no. 70107-ep19



* = Direct installation | 1 = Space needed for ECturn | LT = Reveal depth

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection | 2 = Concealed line-feed for low-voltage connection and mains cable | 3 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

LEGEND FOR THE CABLE PLANS

CABLES

1 = NYM-J 3 × 1.5 mm²
2 = J-Y(ST)Y 1 × 2 × 0.6 LG
3 = J-Y(ST)Y 2 × 2 × 0.6 LG
4 = J-Y(ST)Y 4 × 2 × 0.6 LG
5 = LiYY 2 × 0.25 mm²
6 = LiYY 4 × 0.25 mm²
7 = Scope of supply sensor strip or LiYY 5 x 0.25 mm²
8 = Route empty pipe with pull-wire inner diameter 10 mm

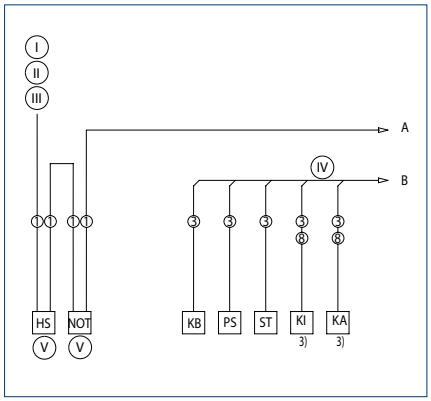
ABBREVIATIONS

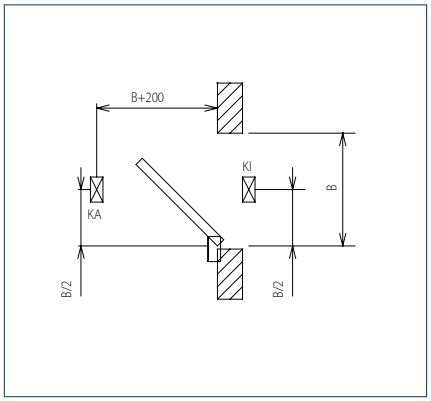
HS	Main switch
NOT	Emergency stop switch
KB	Mechanical contact
PS	Programme switch
ST	Emergency stop button
KI	Contact sensor inside
KA	Contact sensor outside
TOE	Electric strike
RM	Bolt message

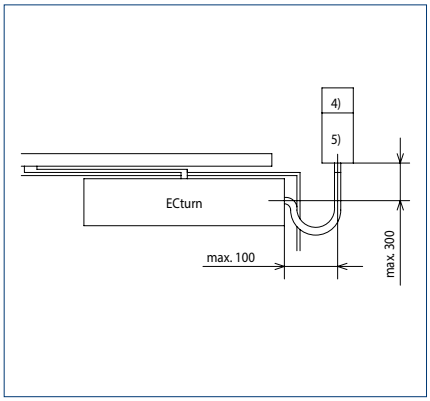
Notes:

- Cable plans can also be prepared for specific projects after receipt of order
- Version of standard cable plans in accordance with GEZE specifications
- Wiring in accordance with VDE 0100
- Allow the cable for the drive to project at least 1500 mm out of the wall

1 Door transmission cable (included in the scope of supply for sensor strip) | 2 Cable exit for drive unit see installation drawings for ECturn 70107-ep01 to -ep06 | 3 Cable included in the scope of supply for the sensor | 4 + 5 Connection box for power supply circuit and control cable combined on site. Power supply circuit and control cable must be wired in separate terminal spaces. | 4 Mains connection box W×H×D min. 65 × 65 × 57 | 5 Control cable box W×H×D min. 94 × 65 × 57 with PG-11 duct

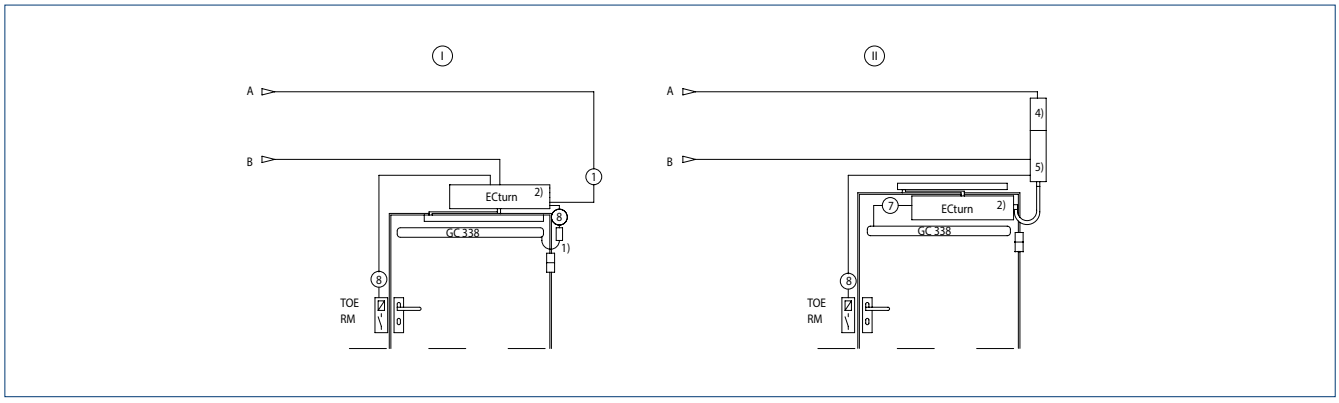






I = Power supply circuit 230 V / 50 Hz |
II = Safety fuse 10 A | III = Connection value 230 W 1 A |
IV = And / Or | V = Option

SINGLE LEAF



I = Transom installation concealed line-feed | II = Door leaf installation

ECturn Inside

Integrable electromechanical swing door drive for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 125 kg

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single leaf single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width or 125 kg weight
- Entrance and interior doors with moderate access frequency
- For door leaf thicknesses from 55 mm
- Integrated installation in door leaf or frame
- Barrier-free access

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Drive is embedded in door leaf or frame and fulfils maximum design requirements
- Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Electrical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Low-energy function opens the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety requirements
- Obstacle detection detects an obstacle through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- Push to close function enables the opened door to be closed automatically by means of slight manual pressure
- Drive is used with guide rail
- Optional rechargeable battery provides maximum safety during a power failure
- Optional radio board for wireless activation by radio transmitter

TECHNICAL DATA

	ECturn Inside
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Height	61 mm
Width	566 mm
Depth	45 mm
Leaf weight (max.) single leaf	125 kg
Leaf width (min.–max.)	700 – 1100 mm
Drive type	Electromechanical
Door opening angle (max.)*	110°
DIN left	●
DIN right	●
Installation in the door leaf	●
Installation in the door frame	●
Electrical latching action	●
Activation delay (max.)	20 s
Supply voltage	Power supply: 110 – 230 V
Operating voltage	Drive: 24.5 – 30 V DC
Capacity rating	92 W
Power supply for external consumers (24 V DC)	600 mA
Temperature range	-15 - 50° C
IP rating	IP20
Modes of operation	off, automatic, hold open, night
Type of function	Fully automatic
Automatic function	●
Low-energy function	●
Function keys	●
Obstacle detection	●
Automatic reversing	●
Push to close function	
Push & Go	adjustable
Operation	Programme switch integrated in the drive, programme switch TPS, programme switch DPS
Parameter setting	Control unit, programme switch DPS
Approvals	EN 16005

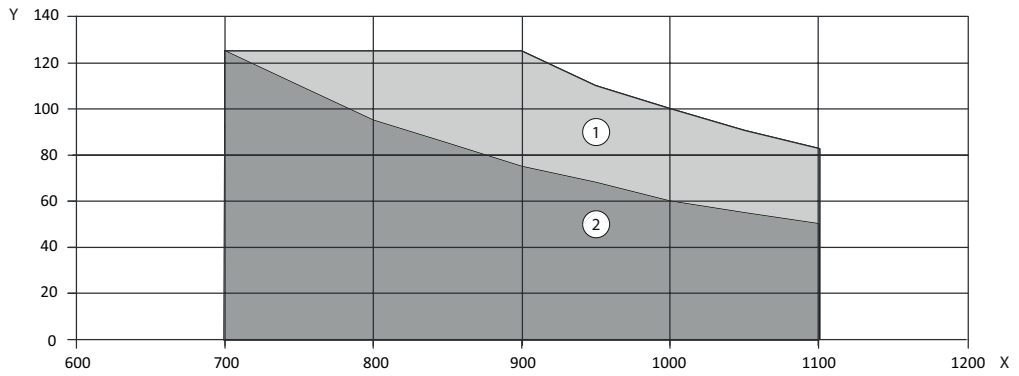
● = Yes | * = Depending on type of installation

→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

AREAS OF APPLICATION

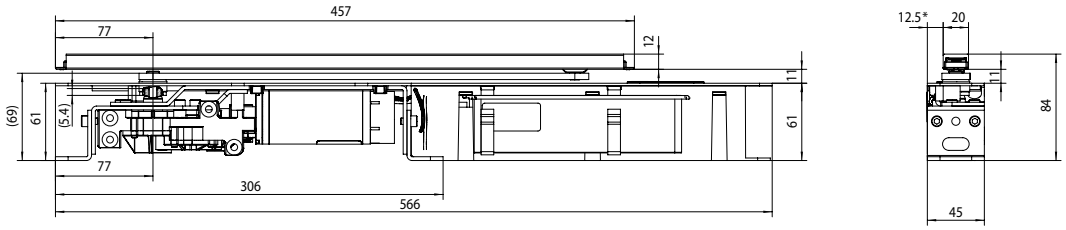
→→→ **Note:**

In low-energy mode the drive moves the swing door at reduced speed, thus fulfilling the safety requirement in EN 16005. The use of safety sensors to protect the system is only necessary in individual cases, taking the user group into account. In automatic mode, however, the swivelling range of the door must always be protected with safety sensors.

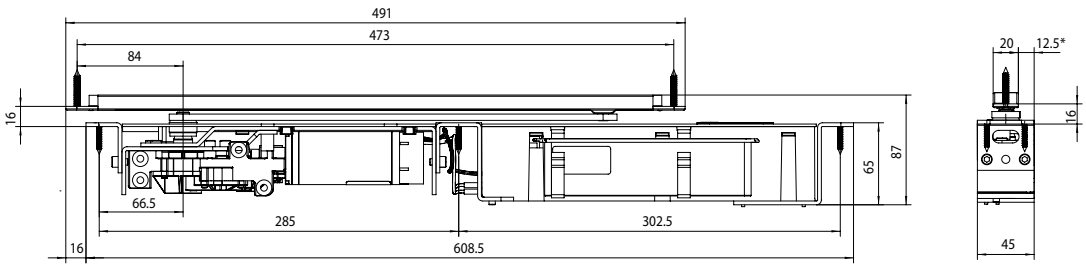


X = Door width (mm) I Y = Door weight (kg) I Minimum door width for installation in metal door or frame 750 mm

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

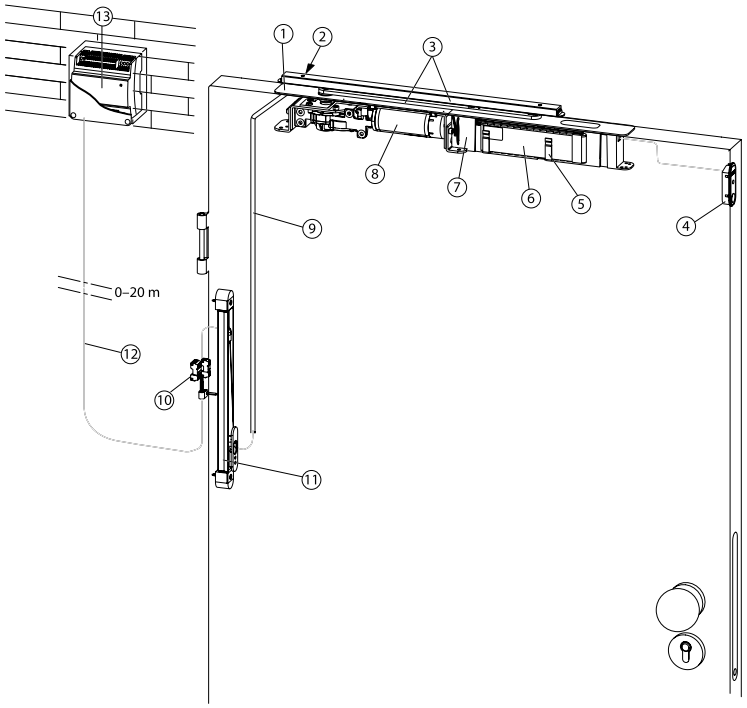


ECturn Inside Representation of a wooden door leaf, mirror-inverted for door frames



ECturn Inside Representation of a metal door leaf, mirror-inverted for door frames

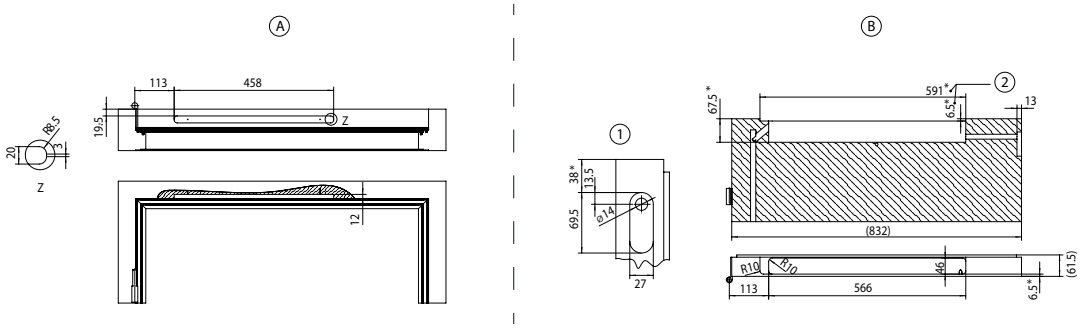
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS



1 = Cover for motor gear unit | 2 = Back check | 3 = Guide rail and lever | 4 = Separate programme switch (optional) | 5 = Holder for rechargeable battery (optional) | 6 = Rechargeable battery (optional) | 7 = Control unit | 8 = Motor gear unit | 9 = Power supply cable, inside door 2.5 m | 10 = Electric installation material | 11 = Drip loop (optional) | 12 = Power supply cable (on site) | 13 = Power supply (flush-mounted installation)

INSTALLATION IN THE WOODEN DOOR LEAF

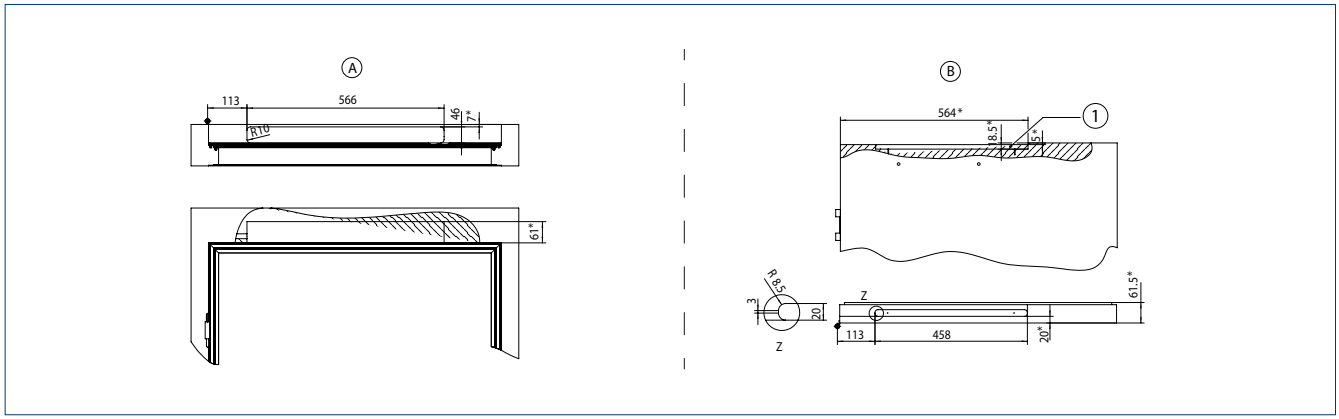
Drawing no. 70107-ep10



A = Frame cut-out | B = Door cut-out | 1 = Cut-out for programme switch (optional) | 2 = Cut-out for lever | * = Dimensions or positions may deviate depending on the door type.

INSTALLATION IN THE WOODEN DOOR FRAME

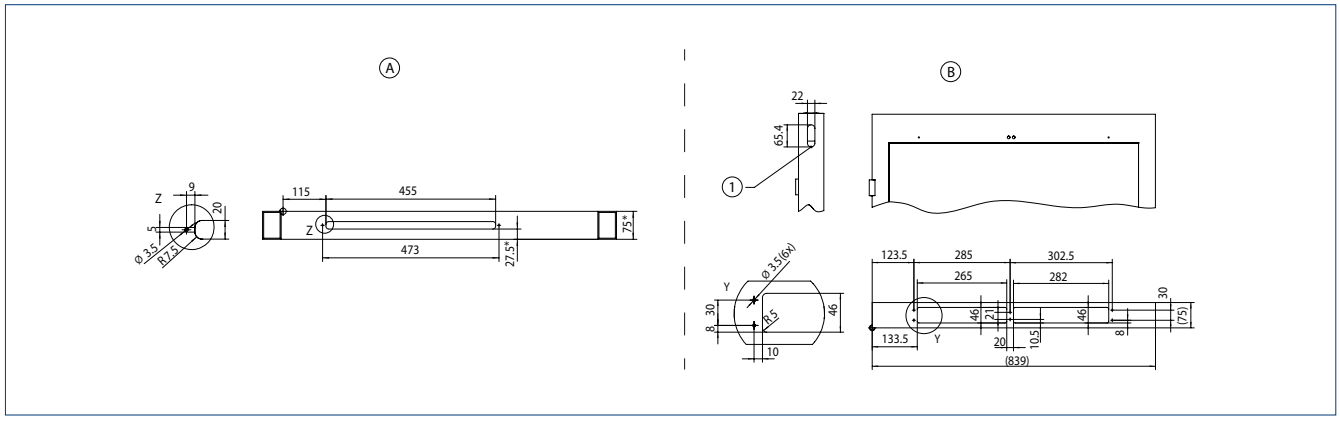
Drawing no. 70107-ep13



A = Cut-out for drive I B = Door cut-out I 1 = Cut-out for lever I * = Dimensions or positions may deviate depending on the door type.

INSTALLATION IN THE METAL DOOR LEAF

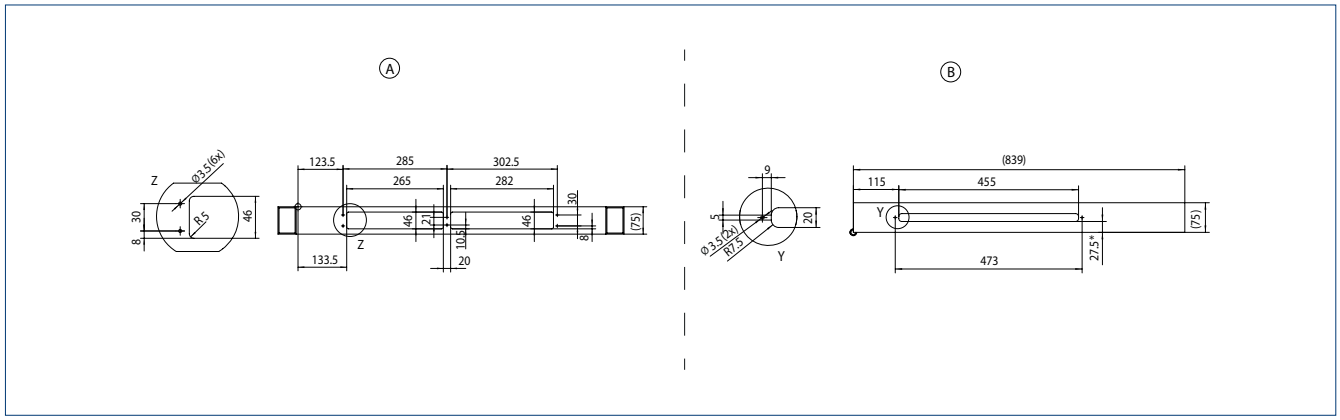
Drawing no. 70107-ep12



A = Door leaf cut-out I B = Door leaf cut-out I 1 = Cut-out for programme switch (optional) I * = Dimensions or positions may deviate depending on the door type.

INSTALLATION IN THE METAL DOOR FRAME

Drawing no. 70107-ep14



A = Frame cut-out I B = Door cut-out I * = Dimensions or positions can deviate depending on the door type.

LEGEND FOR THE CABLE PLAN

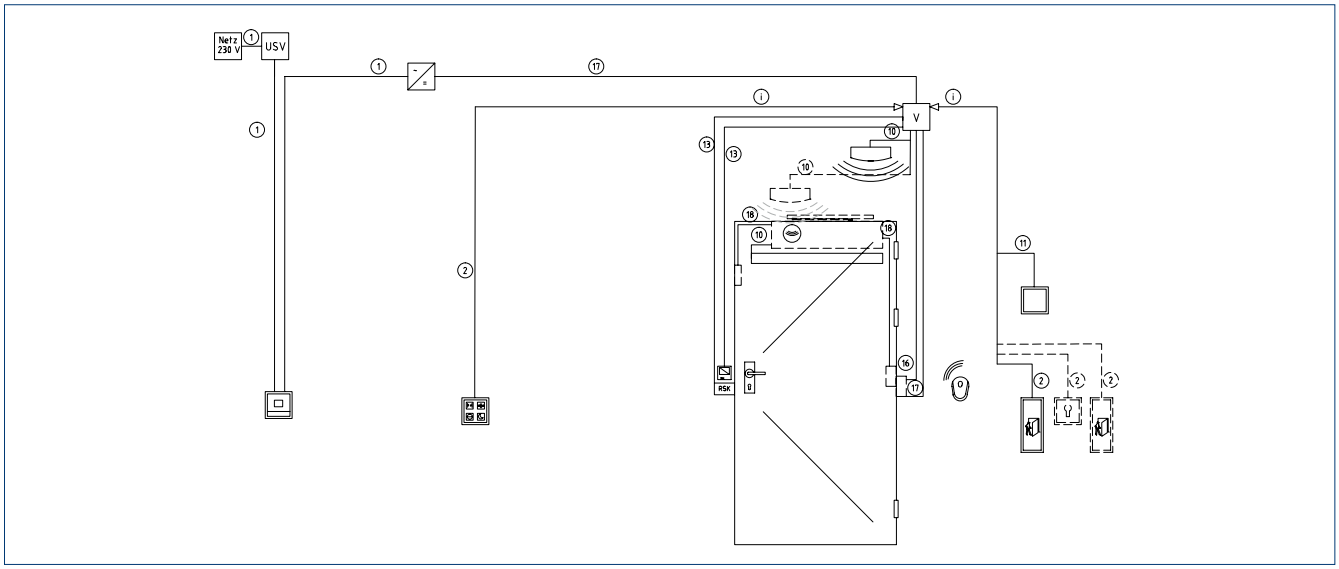
CABLES

1 = NNYM-J 3×1.5 mm²	16 = Empty pipe Ø 10 mm with pull-wire; J-Y(ST)Y 4×0.6mm LG
2 = JJ-Y(ST) Y 2×2×0.6 mm²	17 = Empty pipe Ø 12 mm with pull-wire; NYM-O 2×1.5mm²
10 = Empty pipe Ø 10 mm with pull-wire; cable supplied by GEZE, max. 3 m	18 = Cable supplied by GEZE, cable length max. 3 m
11 = Cable information must be provided on-site	i = Cable consolidation for control/activation devices (symbolic)
13 = J-Y(ST) Y 2×2×0.6 mm²; optional empty pipe Ø 10 mm with pull-wire	RSK = Lock switch contact

→→→ **Notes:**

- This cable plan is a simplified symbolic illustration. Connections must be taken from the wiring diagram. Cable routing is included in the VDE guidelines.
- Positioning of the activation and operating elements must be specified on site
- Positions shown with dashed lines are positioned on the opposite side
- In compliance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005 for automatic mode sensor strips on both sides

STANDARD CABLE PLAN MAXIMUM EXTENT, UNILATERALLY PULLING, SINGLE LEAF, DIN RIGHT



Front door, private residence, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive EMD

Electromechanical swing door drive of only 7 cm height for single and double leaf doors weighing up to 230 kg

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width or 230 kg weight
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Door leaf installation and transom installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Electrical and mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- Vestibule function controls the opening and closing of two consecutive doors (interlocking door system)
- Obstacle detection detects an obstacle through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- Drive can be used with roller guide rail or link arm
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems

TECHNICAL DATA

	Slimdrive EMD	Slimdrive EMD-F	Slimdrive EMD-F-IS	Slimdrive EMD Invers
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Height	70 mm			
Width	650 mm			
Depth	121 mm			
Leaf weight (max.) single leaf	180 kg	230 kg		
Hinge clearance (min.-max.) double leaf	1500 – 2800 mm			
Leaf width (min.-max.)	750 – 1400 mm			
Reveal depth (max.)*	400 mm			
Door overlap (max.)*	50 mm			
Drive type	Electromechanical			
Door opening angle (max.)*	130°			
Spring pre-load**	–	EN4 – EN6		–
DIN left	●	●	●	●
DIN right	●	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	●	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	●	●
Transom installation hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	●	●
Door leaf installation hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	–	●
Mechanical latching action	–	●	●	–
Electrical latching action	●	●	●	●
Electrical closing sequence control	●	●	●	●
Mechanical closing sequence control	–	–	●	–
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive			
Activation delay (max.)	20 s			
Operating voltage	230 V			
Frequency of supply voltage	50 Hz			
Capacity rating	230 W			
Power supply for external consumers (24 V DC)	1000 mA			
Temperature range***	-15 - 50° C			
IP rating	IP20			
Modes of operation	Off, automatic, hold open, exit only, night			
Type of function	Fully automatic			
Automatic function	●	●	●	●
Low-energy function	●	●	●	–
Servo function	–	●	●	–
Function keys	●	●	●	●
Invers function (opening by spring force)	–	–	–	●
Vestibule function	●	●	●	●
Obstacle detection	●	●	●	●
Automatic reversing	●	●	●	●
Push & Go	adjustable			
Operation	Programme switch integrated on the drive unit, MPS, TPS, DPS			
Parameter setting	ST 220 service terminal, programme switch DPS, GEZEconnects (PC + Bluetooth)			
CAN interface	Optional			
Approvals	DIN 18650 EN 16005	DIN 18650 DIN 18263-4 EN 16005	DIN 18650 DIN 18263-4 Closing sequence controller tested acc. to EN 1158 EN 16005	DIN 18650 EN 16005
Suitable for fire protection doors	–	●	●	–
Integrated smoke switch (R variant)	–	●	●	–

● = Yes I * = Depending on type of installation I ** = See torque overview table I *** = The drive is designed exclusively for use in dry rooms

→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

OVERVIEW OF TORQUES SLIMDRIVE EMD-F

Type of installation	Transom installation hinge side (min.–max.)	Door leaf installation hinge side (min.–max.)	Transom installation opposite hinge side (min.–max.)	
Coupling element	Roller guide rail	Roller guide rail	Roller guide rail	Link arm
Spring pre-load closing force EN 1154	4 – 5	5	4 – 5	4 – 6
Closing torques	20 – 45 Nm	17 – 43 Nm	20 – 45 Nm	35 – 70 Nm
Opening torques, automatic	122 – 97 Nm	125 – 96 Nm	115 – 90 Nm	max. 150 Nm
Opening torques, manual	45 – 66 Nm	50 – 73 Nm	42 – 65 Nm	61 – 88 Nm

The doors must be fitted with suitable hinges for automatic operation. A door stopper is necessary.

EMD, EMD-F, EMD INVERS

Single leaf doors	Leaf width (min.)	Leaf width (max.)
Transom installation hinge side with roller guide rail	850 mm	1250 mm / 1400 mm*
Transom installation opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	850 mm	1250 mm / 1400 mm*
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	750 mm	1400 mm
Door leaf installation hinge side with roller guide rail	850 mm	1250 mm / 1400 mm*

* = Not suitable for fire protection doors!

EMD, EMD-F, EMD-F-IS, EMD INVERS

Double leaf doors	Hinge clearance (min.)	Hinge clearance (max.)	Leaf width (min.) Active leaf / passive leaf	Leaf width (max.)
Transom installation hinge side / opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	1700 mm	2500 / 2800 mm*	850 mm	1250 / 1400 mm*
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	1500 mm	2800 mm	750 mm	1400 mm

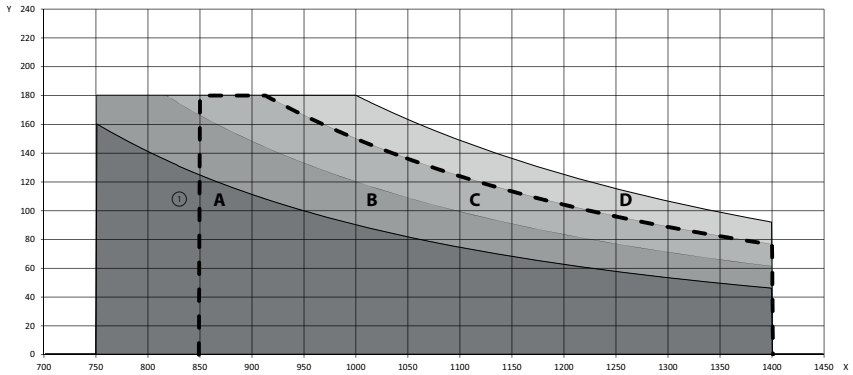
* = Not suitable for fire protection doors!

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→→→ **Note:**

In low-energy mode the drive moves the swing door at reduced speed, thus fulfilling the safety requirement in DIN 18650 / EN 16005. The use of safety sensors to protect the system is only necessary in individual cases, taking the user group into account. In automatic mode, however, the swivelling range of the door must always be protected with safety sensors.

SLIMDRIVE EMD

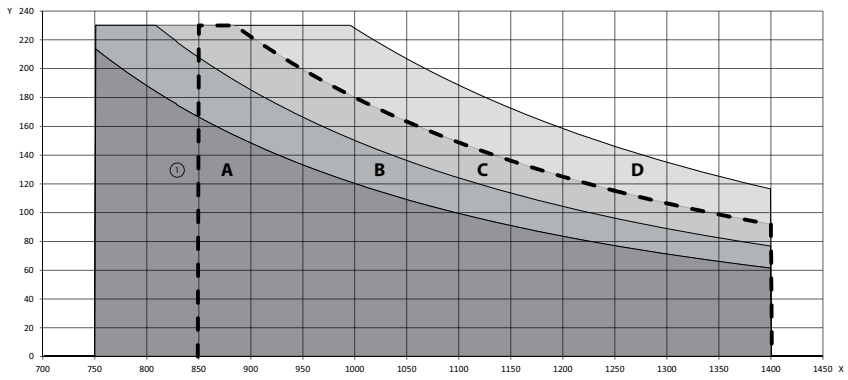


X = Door width (mm) I Y = Door weight (kg) I 1 = Dashed line: Area of application for installation with roller guide rail

SHORTEST PERMITTED OPENING TIMES IN AREAS A–D

Diagram areah	Opening time	Closing time
TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	3 s	4.5 s
B	4 s	5.5 s
C	5 s	6.5 s
D	not permissible	
TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	4 s	4.5 s
B	4.5 s	5.5 s
C	5 s	5.5 s
D	not permissible	
TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINK ARM		
A	3 s	4 s
B	3 s	4.5 s
C	4 s	5.5 s
D	5 s	6.5 s
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	4 s	4.5 s
B	4.5 s	5.5 s
C	4.5 s	5.5 s
D	not permissible	

SLIMDRIVE EMD-F AND SLIMDRIVE EMD INVERS



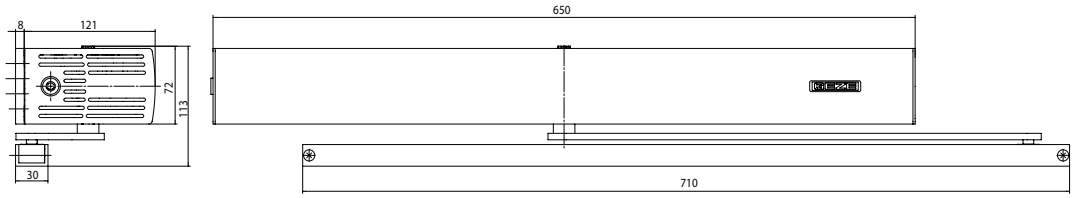
X = Door width (mm) | Y = Door weight (kg) | 1 = Dashed line: area of application for installation with roller guide rail

SHORTEST POSSIBLE OPENING TIMES IN AREAS A–D (SET VALUES FOR ST 220 AND DPS)

Diagram area	Opening time	Closing time
TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	3.5 s	4.5 s
B	4 s	5 s
C	4 s	5.5 s
D	not permissible	
TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	5 s	4.5 s
B	6 s	5 s
C	6.5 s	5.5 s
D	not permissible	
TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINK ARM		
A	3.5 s	4.5 s
B	4 s	5 s
C	4.5 s	5.5 s
D	5 s	6 s
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL		
A	3.5 s	4.5 s
B	4 s	5.5 s
C	4.5 s	6 s
D	not permissible	

→ **Note:** We recommend the use of link arms for exterior doors. Load due to wind pressure as well as underpressure or excess pressure must also be taken into account. Dimensions marked by an asterisk (*) are valid for direct attachment.

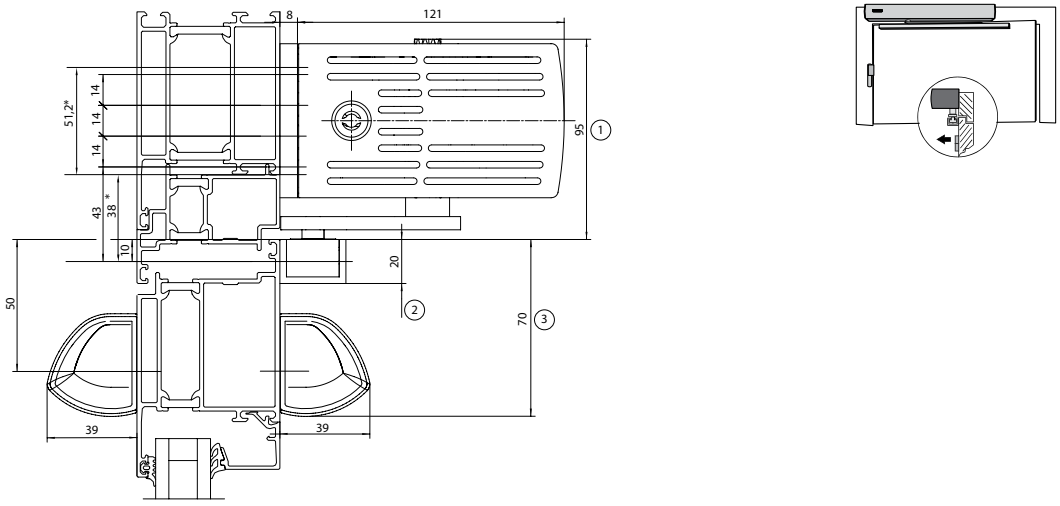
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



Slimdrive EMD

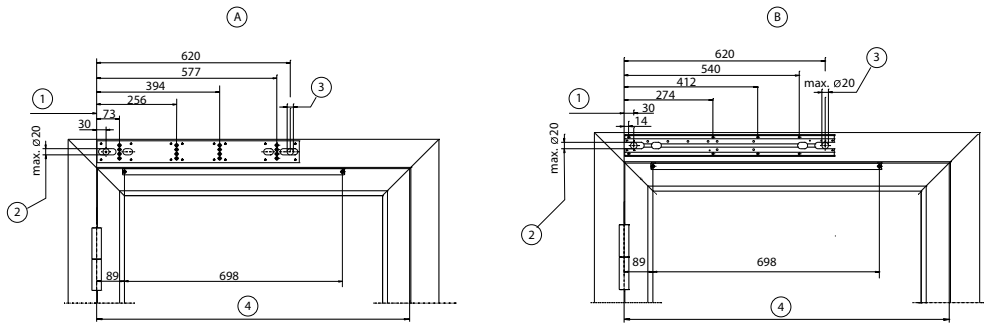
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep01
Door overlap (max.) 30 mm
Door opening angle (max.) 105°



* = Direct installation I 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers I 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail I 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

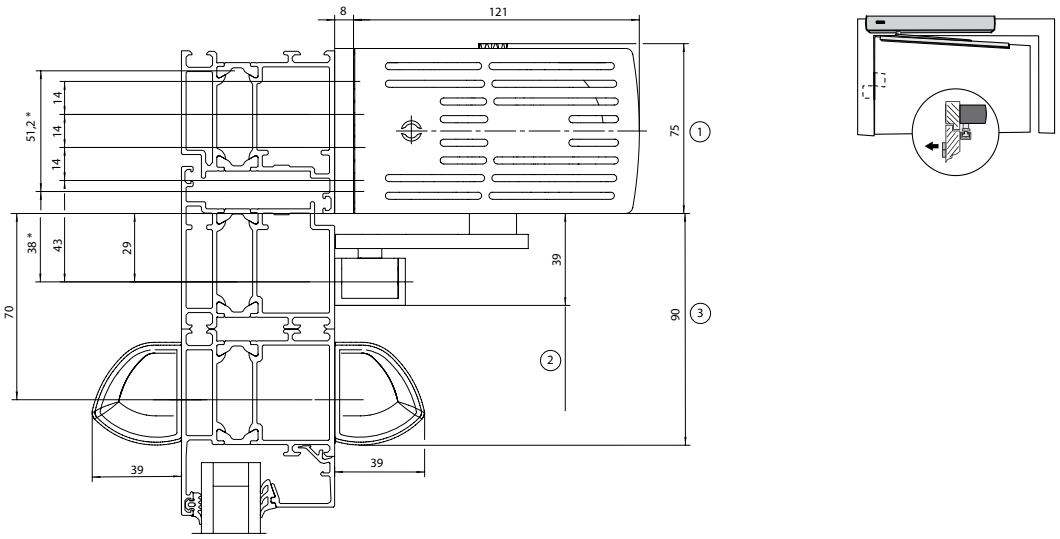
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact I 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz I 4 = Door leaf width

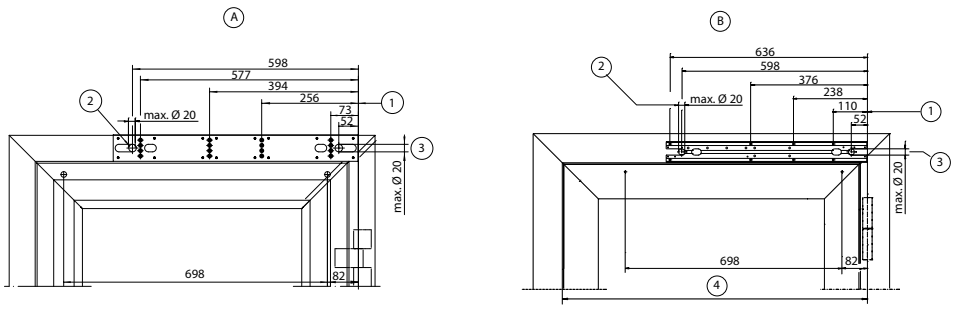
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep02
Reveal depth (max.) -30 to +50 mm
Door opening angle (max.) 105°



* = Direct installation I 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers I 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail I 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

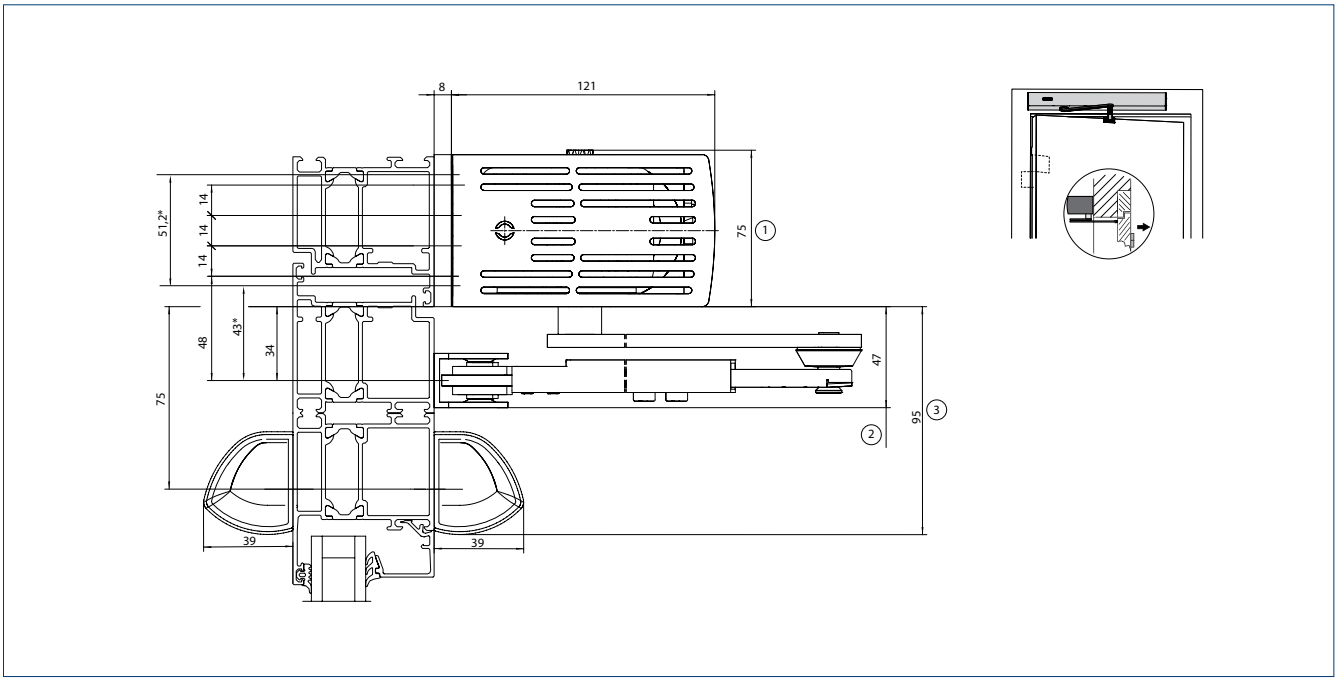
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact I 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz I 4 = Door leaf width

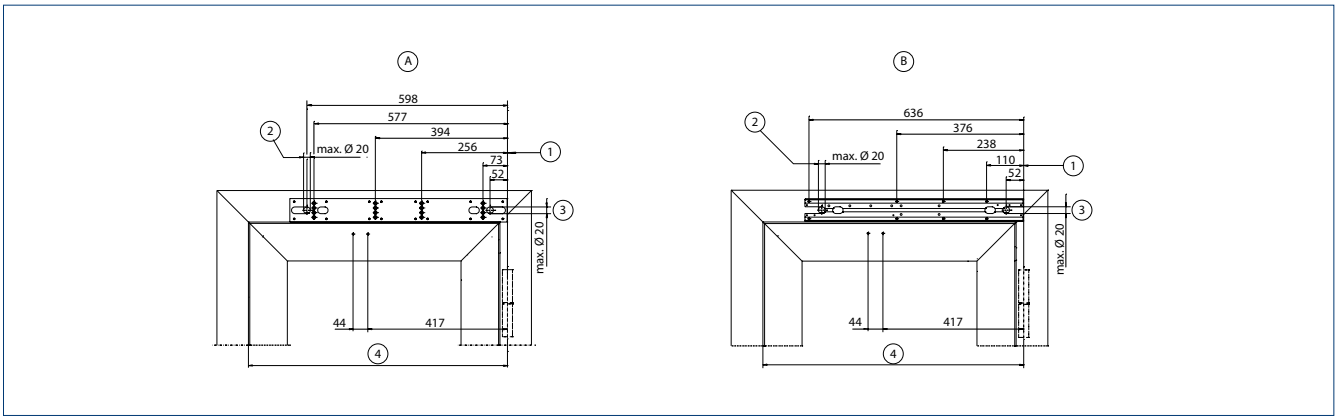
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep03
Reveal depth (max.) 0–100 mm, 100–200 mm, 200–300 mm, approved reveal depth on fire protection doors max. 250 mm
Door opening angle (max.) 110°



* = Direct installation I 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers I 2 = Space needed for link arm I 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

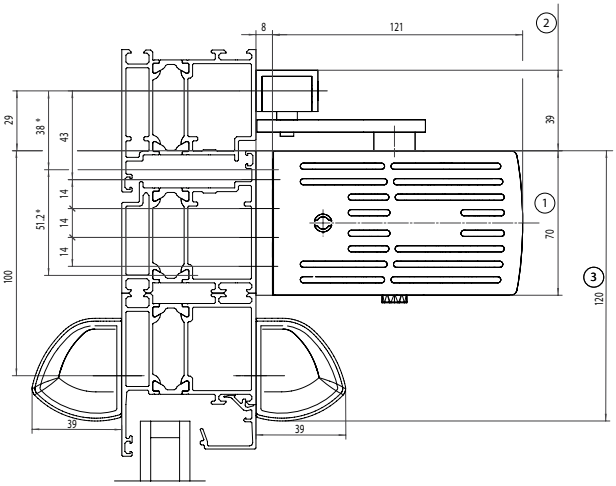
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)

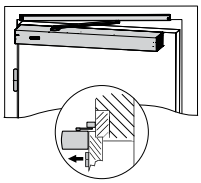


A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact I 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz I 4 = Door leaf width

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE LEAF

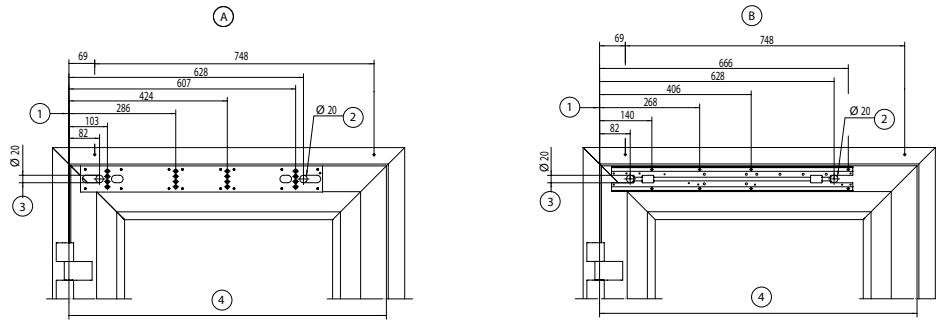
Drawing no. 70106-ep04
Door overlap (max.) 30 mm
Door opening angle (max.) 115°





* = Direct installation | 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers | 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail | 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

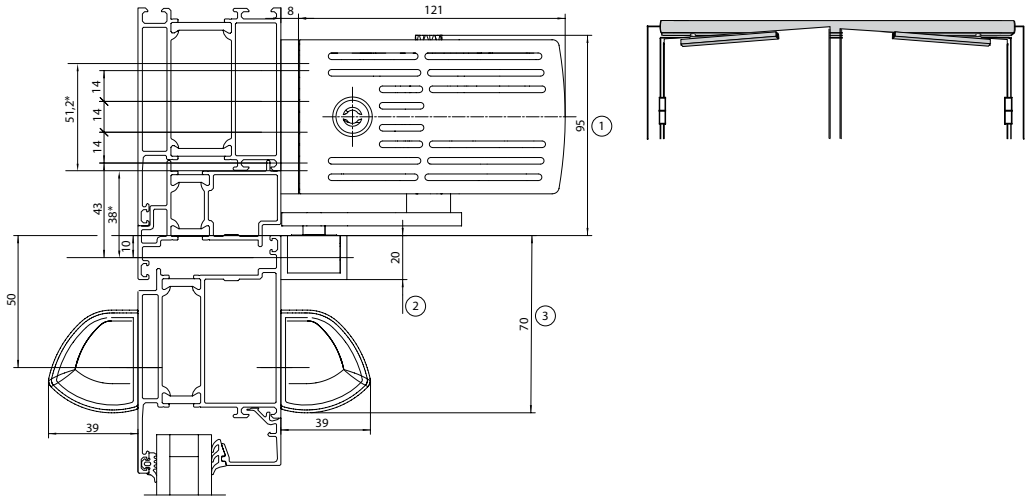
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge | 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact | 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz | 4 = Door leaf width

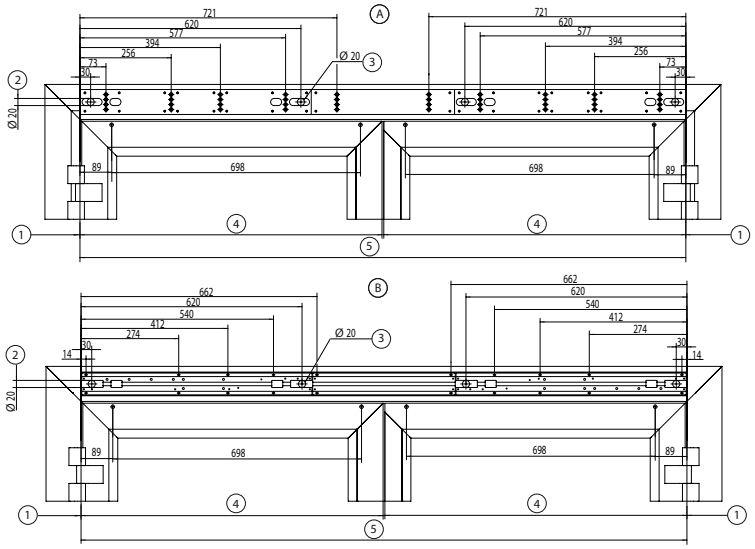
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep21



* = Direct installation I 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers I 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail I 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

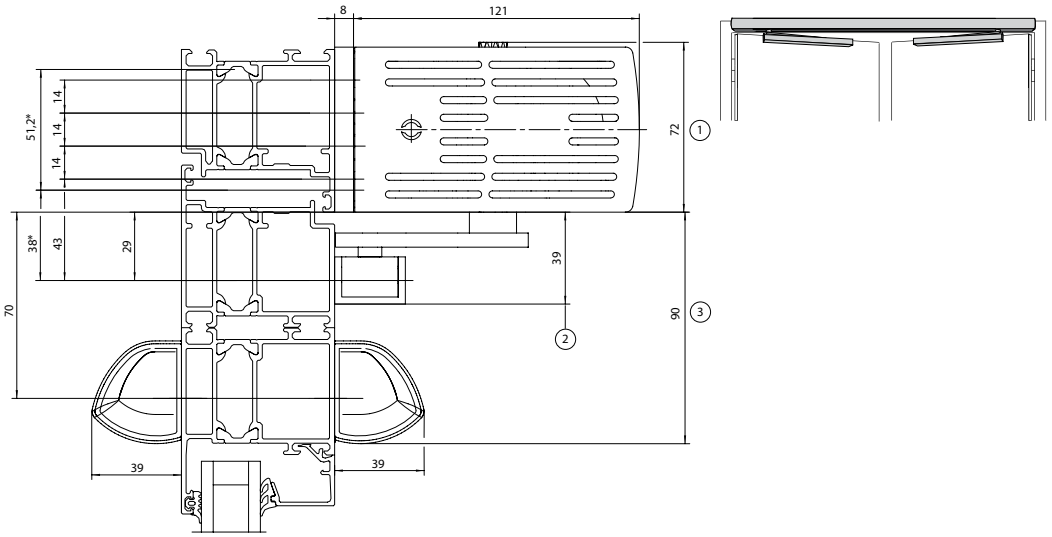
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact I 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz I 4 = Door leaf width I 5 = Hinge clearance

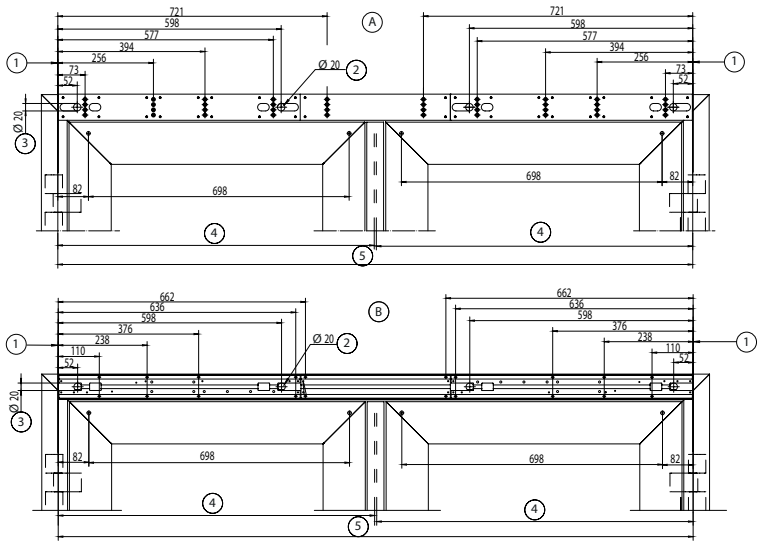
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep22



* = Direct installation | 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers | 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail | 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

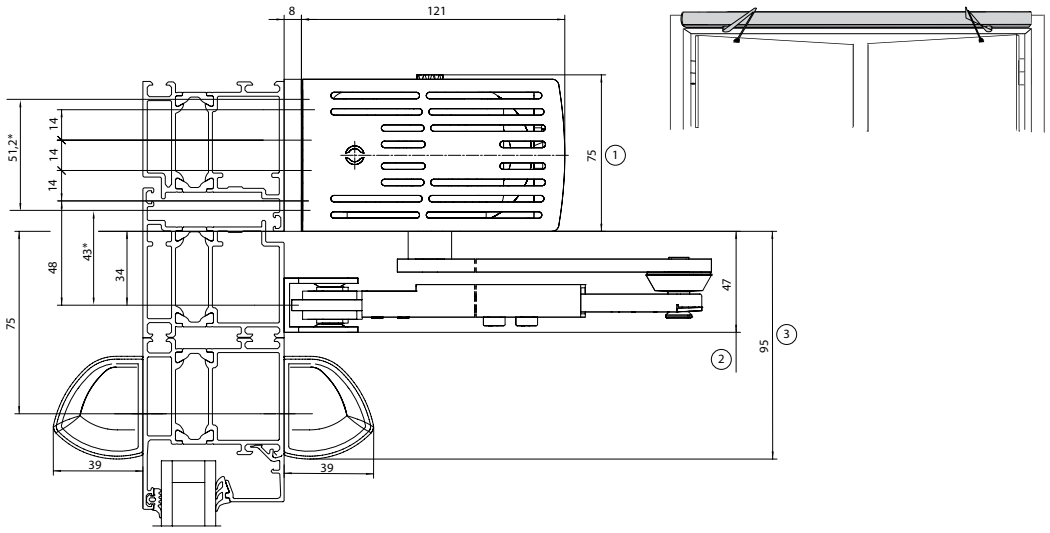
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge | 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact | 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz | 4 = Door leaf width | 5 = Hinge clearance

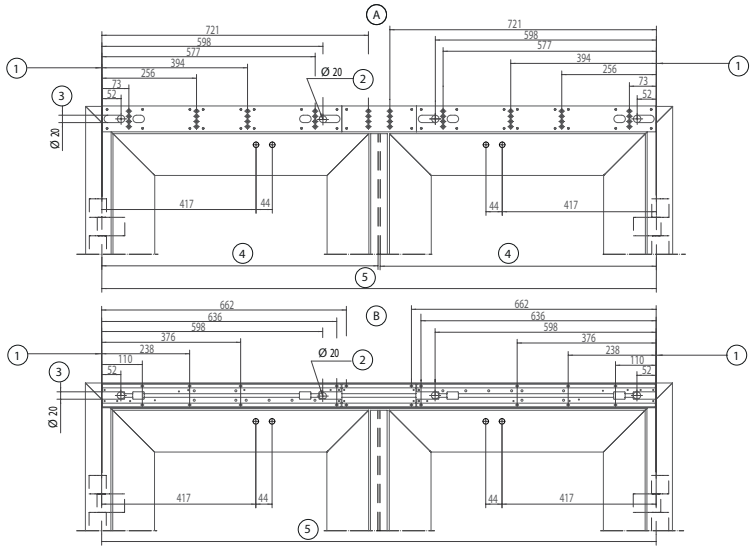
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep23



* = Direct installation I 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers I 2 = Space needed for link arm I 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

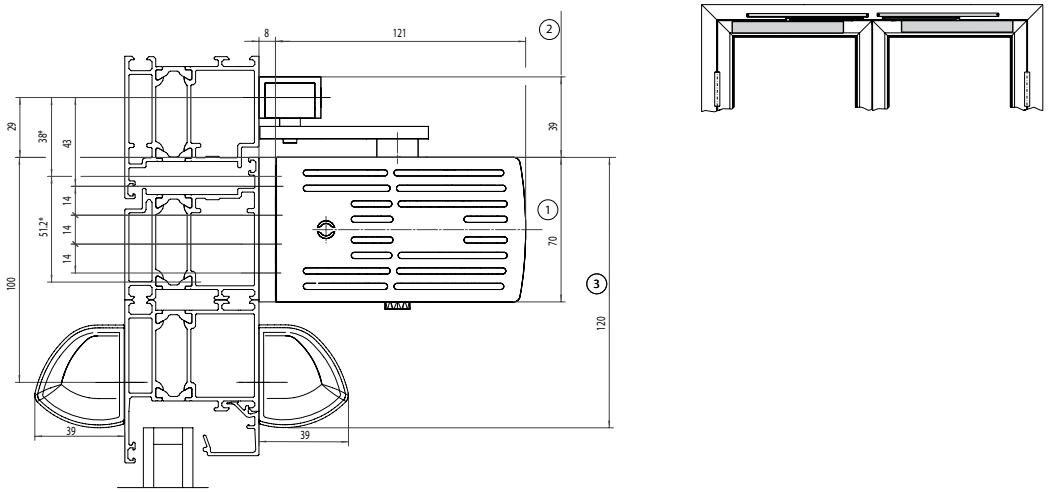
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate I B = Direct installation I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact I 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz I 4 = Door leaf width I 5 = Hinge clearance

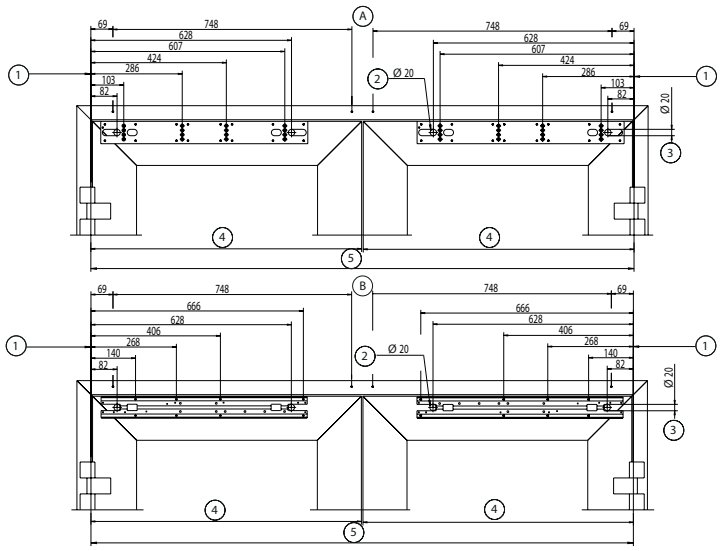
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep24



* = Direct installation | 1 = Space needed for EMD-F/EMD Invers | 2 = Space needed for roller guide rail | 3 = Space needed for sensor strips

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE (A) AND DIRECT INSTALLATION (B)



A = Installation with mounting plate | B = Direct installation | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge | 2 = Concealed line-feed for sensors, electric strike, programme switch and lock switch contact | 3 = Concealed line-feed 230 V / 50 Hz | 4 = Door leaf width | 5 = Hinge clearance

LEGEND FOR THE CABLE PLANS

CABLES

1 = NYM-J 3 × 1.5 mm²
2 = J-Y(ST)Y 1 × 2 × 0.6 LG
3 = J-Y(ST)Y 2 × 2 × 0.6 LG
4 = J-Y(ST)Y 4 × 2 × 0.6 LG
5 = LiYY 2 × 0.25 mm²
6 = LiYY 4 × 0.25 mm²
7 = Scope of supply sensor strip or LiYY 5 × 0.25 mm²
8 = Route empty pipe with pull-wire inner diameter 10 mm

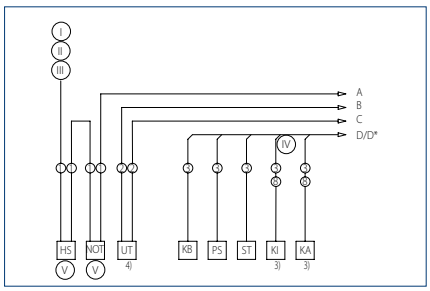
ABBREVIATIONS

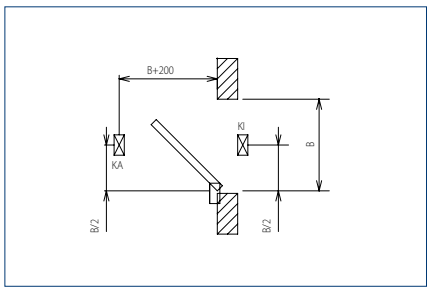
HS	Main switch	KA	Contact sensor outside
NOT	Emergency shut off switch	TOE	Electric strike
UT	CLOSE DOOR manual trigger switch (only for F variant)	RM	Bolt message
KB	Mechanical contact	RS	Smoke switch (only with F variant)
PS	Programme switch	RSZ	Smoke switch control unit (only with F variant)
ST	Emergency stop button	TS	Door closer
KI	Contact sensor inside	MK	Magnetic contact

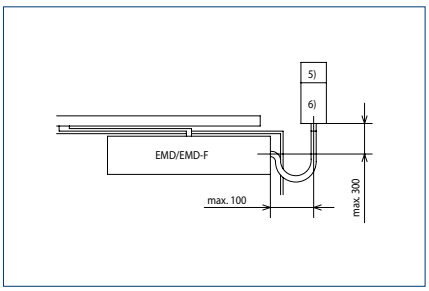
Notes:

- Cable plans can also be prepared for specific projects after receipt of order
- Version of standard cable plans in accordance with GEZE specifications
- Wiring in accordance with VDE 0100
- Allow the cable for the drive to project at least 1500 mm out of the wall

1 Door transmission cable (included in the scope of supply for sensor strip), cable guide through a hole in the door leaf is not permitted for fire protection doors. | 2 Cable exit for drive unit, see installation drawings for Slimdrive EMD/EMD-F 70106-ep01 to -ep04 | 3 Cable included in the scope of supply for the sensor 4) Install in the direct
vicinity of the door | 5 Mains connection box W×H×D min. 65 × 65 × 57 with PG-11 duct, on site | 6 Low-voltage connection box W×H×D min. 94 × 65 × 57 with PG-11 duct, on site | 7) E.g. door transmission cable, 8-wire, mat. no. 066922 | 8 Branch box, on site

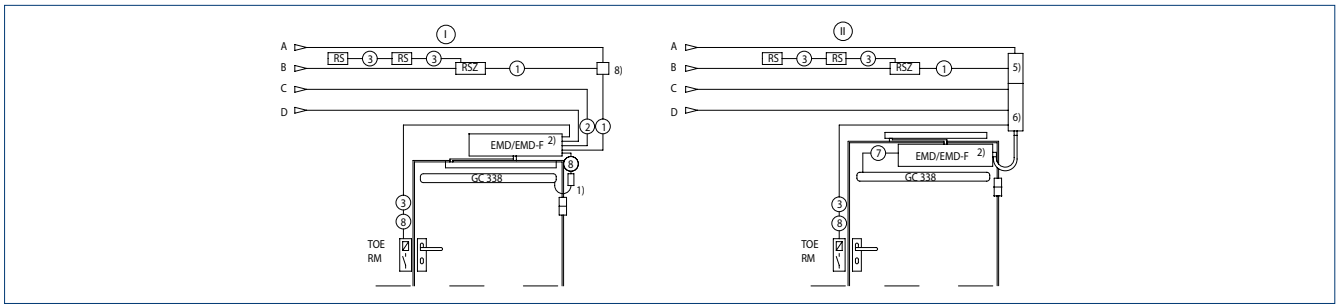




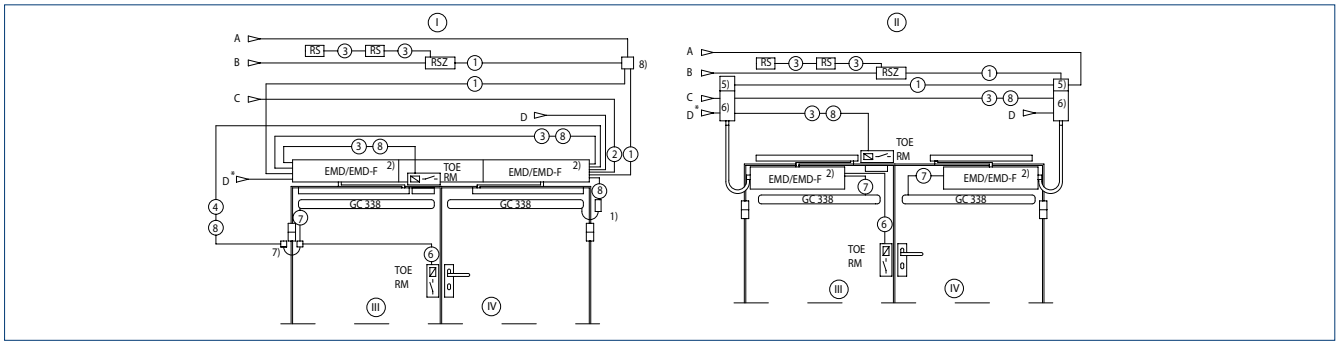


I = Power supply circuit 230 V / 50 Hz | II = Safety fuse 10 A | III = Connection value 230 W, 1 A single, double leaf with manual passive leaf; connection value 460 W, 1 A for double leaf | IV = And / Or | V = Option

SINGLE LEAF



DOUBLE LEAF



I = Transom installation | II = Door leaf installation | III = Passive leaf | IV = Active leaf

Powerturn

VIDEO

Electromechanical swing door drive for single and double leaf doors up to 600 kg

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single and double leaf right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1600 mm leaf width or 600 kg weight
- Minimum door leaf width is 800 mm
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Door leaf installation and transom installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Smart swing function for easy manual door opening
- Closing force of EN4–7 with variable adjustment
- Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Mechanical latching action when operated without current, and electrical automatic unit latching action in regular operation, which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- Servo function for motorized support when manually opening the door
- Obstacle detection detects an obstacle through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- Drive can be used with roller guide rail or link arm
- Optional radio board for wireless activation by radio transmitter
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems

TECHNICAL DATA POWERTURN SINGLE LEAF

	Powerturn	Powerturn F	Powerturn F/R
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Height	70 mm		
Width	720 mm		920 mm
Depth	130 mm		
Leaf weight (max.) single leaf	600 kg		
Leaf width (min.-max.)*	800 – 1600 mm		
Reveal depth (max.)*	560 mm	300 mm	
Drive type	Electromechanical		
Door opening angle (max.)*	136°		
Spring pre-load**	EN4 – EN7		
DIN left	●	●	●
DIN right	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with Roller guide rail	●	●	●
Transom installation hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	●
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	–
Door leaf installation hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	–
Door leaf installation hinge side with link arm	●	●	–
Mechanical latching action	●	●	●
Electrical latching action	●	●	●
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive		
Activation delay (max.)	10 s		
Operating voltage	230 V		
Frequency of supply voltage	50 Hz		
Capacity rating	200 W		
Power supply for external consumers (24 V DC)	1200 mA		
Temperature range****	-15 - 50° C		
IP rating	IP30		
Modes of operation	Automatic, night mode, hold open, exit only, off		
Type of function	Fully automatic		
Automatic function	●	●	●
Low-energy function	●	●	●
Smart swing function	●	●	●
Function keys	●	●	●
Vestibule function	●	●	●
Obstacle detection	●	●	●
Automatic reversing	●	●	●
Push & Go	adjustable		
Operation	Programme switch integrated on the drive unit, MPS, DPS		
Parameter setting	GEZEconnects, ST 220 service terminal, DPS		
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005, DIN 18263-4 only for Powerturn F and Powerturn F/R		
Suitable for fire protection doors	–	●	●
Integrated smoke switch (R variant)	–	–	●

● = yes I * = Depending on type of installation I ** = See torque overview table I *** = The drive is designed exclusively for use in dry rooms

→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

TECHNICAL DATA POWERTURN DOUBLE LEAF

	IS	F-IS	F/R-IS	IS/TS	F-IS/TS	F/R-IS/TS
PRODUCT FEATURES						
Height	70 mm					
Width	depending on the hinge clearance					
Depth	130 mm					
Leaf weight (max.) single leaf	600 kg					
Hinge clearance (min.-max.) double leaf link arm	1600 – 3200 mm		1720 - 3200 mm	1270 – 3200 mm		
Hinge clearance (min.-max.) double leaf roller guide rail	1600 – 2800 mm		1720 - 2800 mm	1380– 3000 mm	1380 - 2800 1500 – 2800 mm (F/R variant)	
Leaf width (min.-max.)*	800 – 1600 mm			470 – 1600 mm		
Reveal depth (max.)*	300 mm			160 mm		
Drive type	Electromechanical					
Door opening angle (max.)*	136°					
Spring pre-load**	EN4 – EN7			EN1 – EN7		
DIN left	●	●	●	●	●	●
DIN right	●	●	●	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with link arm	●	●	●	●	●	●
Transom installation opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	●	–	–	–
Transom installation hinge side with roller guide rail	●	●	●	●	●	●
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with roller guide rail	–	–	–	–	–	–
Door leaf installation hinge side with roller guide rail	–	–	–	–	–	–
Door leaf installation hinge side with link arm	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mechanical latching action	●	●	●	●	●	●
Electrical latching action	●	●	●	●	●	●
Electrical closing sequence control	●	●	●	–	–	–
Mechanical closing sequence control***	●	●	●	●	●	●
Disconnection from mains	Main switch in the drive					
Activation delay (max.)	10 s					
Operating voltage	230 V					
Frequency of supply voltage	50 Hz					
Capacity rating	200 W					
Power supply for external consumers (24 V DC)	1200 mA					
Temperature range****	-15 - 50° C					
IP rating	IP30					
Modes of operation	Automatic, night mode, hold open, exit only, off					
Type of function	Fully automatic					
Automatic function	●	●	●	●	●	●
Low-energy function	●	●	●	●	●	●
Smart swing function	●	●	●	●	●	●
Function keys	●	●	●	●	●	●
Vestibule function	●	●	●	●	●	●
Obstacle detection	●	●	●	●	●	●
Automatic reversing	●	●	●	●	●	●
Push & Go	adjustable					
Operation	Programme switch integrated on the drive unit, MPS, DPS					
Parameter setting	GEZEconnects, ST 220 service terminal, DPS					
Approvals	DIN 18650, EN 16005, DIN 18263-4 only for F-IS, F/R-IS, F-IS/TS and F/R-IS/TS, Closing sequence controller tested acc. to EN 1158					
Suitable for fire protection doors	–	●	●	–	●	●
Integrated smoke switch (R variant)	–	–	●	–	–	●

● = yes | * = Depending on type of installation | ** = See torque overview table | *** = Types of installation: Transom installation types with link arm/ roller guide rail | **** = The drive is designed exclusively for use in dry rooms

→ **Note:** The maximum possible leaf weight in relation to leaf width can be found in the chapter on areas of application (charts)!

TECHNICAL DATA FOR USE OF THE IS/TS VARIANT

POWERTURN IS/TS WITH TS 5000 L DOOR CLOSER

Element	Active leaf		Passive leaf	System	
Drive/door closer	Powerturn	Powerturn F Powerturn F/R	TS 5000 L	Powerturn IS/TS	Powerturn F-IS/TS Powerturn F/R-IS/TS
Lever type	Roller guide rail		Guide rail		
Min. – max. leaf width	800 – 1,600 mm	800 – 1,400 mm	580 – 1,400 mm		
Min. – max. hinge clearance				1,380 – 3,000 mm	1,380 – 2,800 mm 1,500 – 2,800 mm (F/R variant)
Reveal			0 mm		
EN closing force		EN 4-6	EN 2-6		EN 3-6

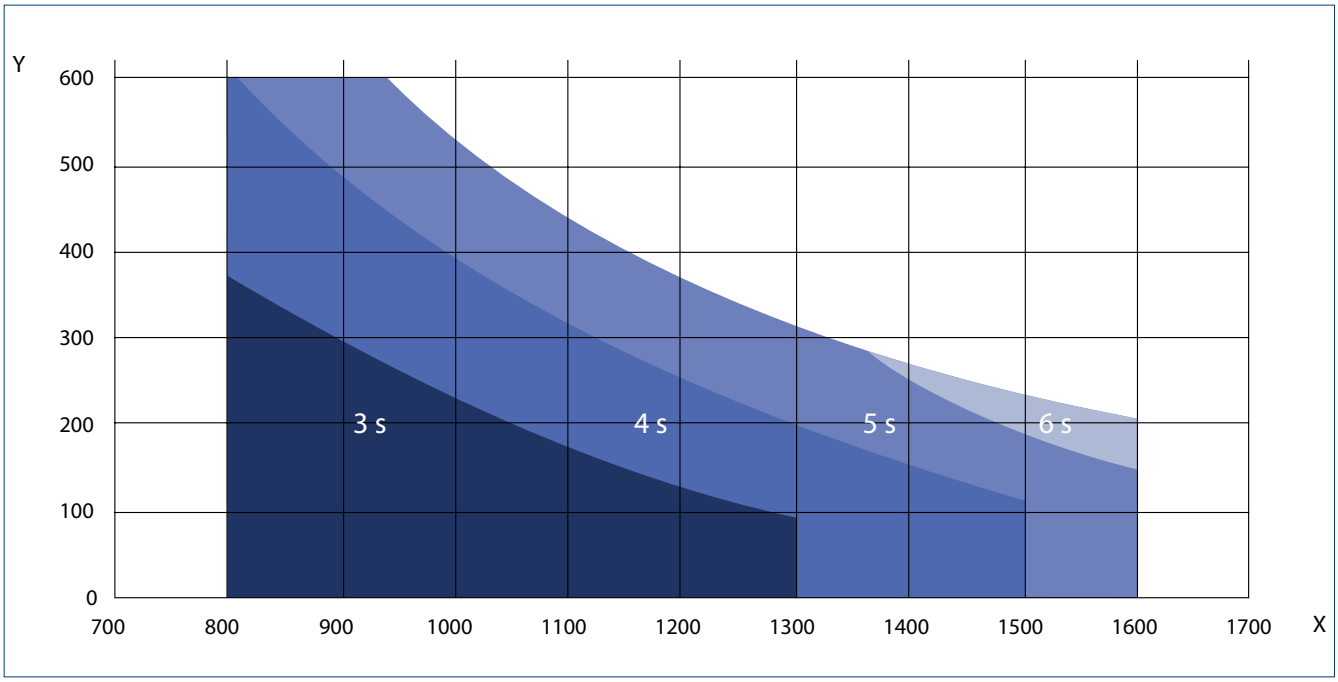
POWERTURN IS/TS WITH DOOR CLOSER TS 4000

Element	Active leaf		Passive leaf	System	
Drive/door closer	Powerturn	Powerturn F Powerturn F/R	TS 4000 EN 1-6 or EN 5-7	Powerturn IS/TS	Powerturn F-IS/TS Powerturn F/R-IS/TS
Lever type	Link arm		Link arm		
Min. – max. leaf width	800 – 1,600 mm		470 – 1600 mm		
Min. – max. hinge clearance				1,270 – 3,200 mm 1,500 – 3,200 (F/R variant)	
Reveal			0 – 160 mm		
EN closing force		EN 6-7	EN 1-7*		EN 3-7

* Standard version with TS 4000 EN 1-6, on request via Customer Solutions there is the option for the use of TS 4000 EN 5-7

AREAS OF APPLICATION

POWERTURN WITH OPENING TIMES UP TO 90° DOOR OPENING ANGLE



X = Door width (mm) I Y = Door weight (kg)

→→→ **Note:**

The movement parameters can be set in such a way that the safety requirements for low-energy operation in compliance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005 are met. The drive then moves the swing door at reduced speed. The use of safety sensors to protect the system is thus only necessary in individual cases, taking the user group into account. In automatic mode, however, the swivelling range of the door must always be protected with safety sensors.

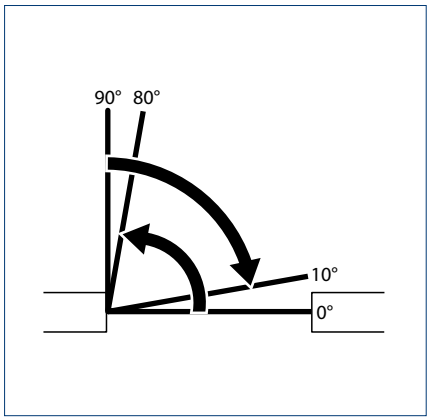
OPENING TIMES POWERTURN

For adherence to the safety requirements in low-energy operation. All values in seconds.

Door weight (kg)

Leaf width (mm)	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300	330	370	400	430	460	490	520	550	580	600
800	4	4	5	5	6	6	7	7	7	8	8	8	9	9	9	10	10	10	10
900	4	5	5	6	7	7	7	8	8	9	9	9	10	10	11	11	11	11	11
1000	4	5	6	7	7	8	8	9	9	10	10	10	11	11	12	12			
1100	5	6	6	7	8	8	9	9	10	10	11	11	12						
1200	5	6	7	8	8	8	10	10	11	11	12								
1300	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	11	12	12									
1400	6	7	8	9	10	11	11	12											
1500	6	8	9	10	11	11													
1600	7	8	9	10	11	12													

Illustration of the minimum opening times to be set depending on the door weight and door leaf width for a door opening from 0° to 80° or for a closing movement from 90° to 10° door opening angle.



OVERVIEW OF TORQUES – POWERTURN

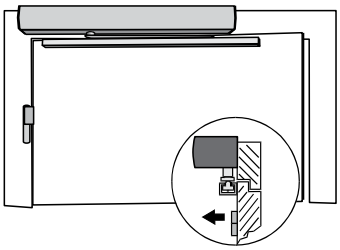
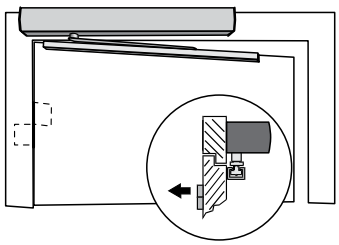
		K–BS rail		K–BGS rail		T–BS rail		T–BGS rail		K–BGS link arm		T–BS link arm	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
EN 1154	EN class	4	6	4	6	4	6	4	6	6	7	6	7
Closing torques	Nm (door)	0	60	0	60	0	60	0	60	0	100	0	100
OPN_TORQ MAX automatic	Nm (door)	135		121		143		127		180*		180*	
Opening torque manual (Off mode of operation)	Nm (door)	10		9		11		10		19		21	

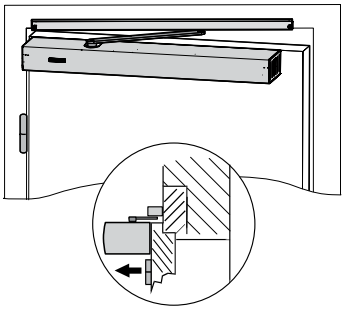
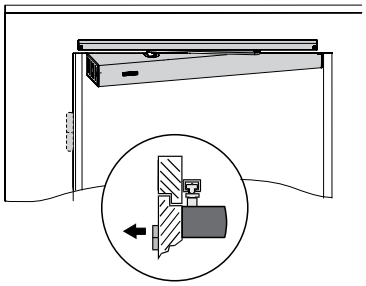
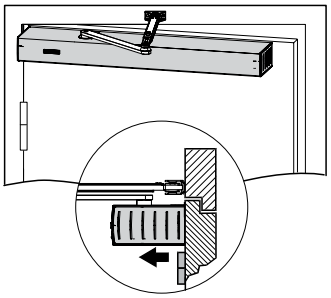
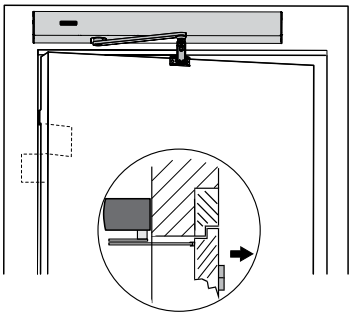
* = Restricted according to DIN 18263-4 I K = Transom installation I T = Door leaf installation I BS = Hinge side I BGS = Opposite hinge side

→ **Note:** The doors must be fitted with suitable hinges for automatic operation. A door stopper is necessary.

INSTALLATION

The Powerturn allows the following types of installation, each in DIN left and DIN right:

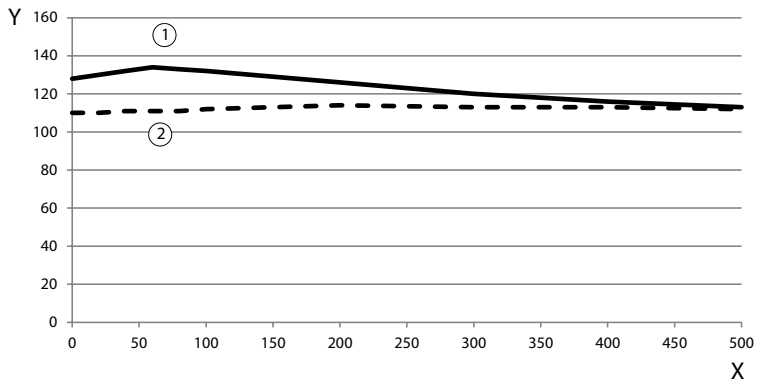
Type of installation	Dimension	Powerturn	Powerturn F
–Transom installation hinge side rail			
	Reveal depth LT [mm]	0–100[5] (60–200)[1, 5]	0–100
	Door overlap Ü [mm]	0–30	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 102–133[2]	
	Standard guide rail L = [mm]	687	
	Lever L = [mm]	330	
	Hinge clearance [mm]	190	
	EN class	4–6	
–Transom installation opposite hinge side rail			
	Reveal depth + door leaf thickness [mm]	max. 100	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 108[3]	
	Standard guide rail L = [mm]	687	
	Lever L = [mm]	450	
	Hinge clearance [mm]	190	
	EN class	4–6	

Type of installation	Dimension	Powerturn	Powerturn F
–Door installation hinge side rail			
	Reveal depth LT [mm]	0–50	
	Door overlap Ü [mm]	0–30	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 126[3]	
	Standard guide rail L = [mm]	734	
	Lever L = [mm]	330	
	Hinge clearance [mm]	220	
	EN class	4–6	
–Door installation opposite hinge side rail			
	Reveal depth LT [mm]	0	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 104	
	Standard guide rail L = [mm]	734	
	Lever L = [mm]	450	
	Hinge clearance [mm]	220	
	EN class	4–6	
	Max. door leaf thickness [mm]	100	
Door installation hinge side link arm			
	Reveal depth LT [mm]	0	
	Door overlap Ü [mm]	0–30	0
	Hinge clearance [mm]	220	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 115	
	EN class	6–7	
Transom installation opposite hinge side link arm			
	Standard reveal depth LT [mm]	up to 510	up to 300
	Reveal depths LT with link arm adapter for sensor link arm [mm]	up to 560	up to 300
	Max. door leaf thickness [mm]	150	
	Max. door opening angle TÖW [°]	approx. 110–135[2,3,4]	
	Hinge clearance [mm]	190	
	EN class	6–7	

1 = With lever (450 mm) I 2 = Calculation max. door opening angle, see diagrams below I 3 = Door opening angle through collision lever/drive with door/frame I 4 = Diagram of transom installation–opposite hinge side–link arm/reveal–max. door opening angle, see below I 5 = Diagram of transom installation–hinge side–rail/reveal–max. door opening angle

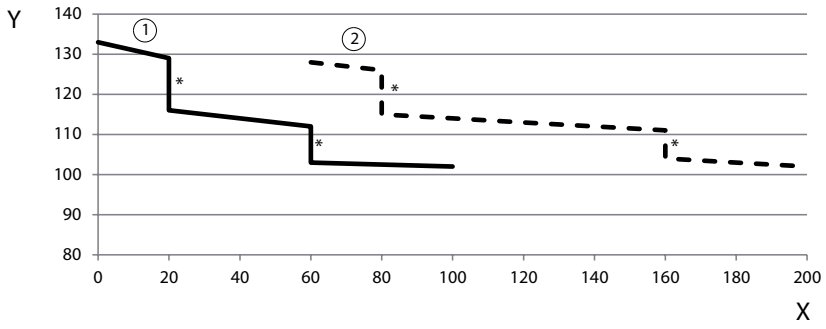
REVEAL / MAX. DOOR OPENING ANGLE

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE LINK ARM



X = Reveal depth (mm) | Y = Max. door opening angle (°) | 1 = Door opening angle | 2 = Door opening angle with sensor link arm

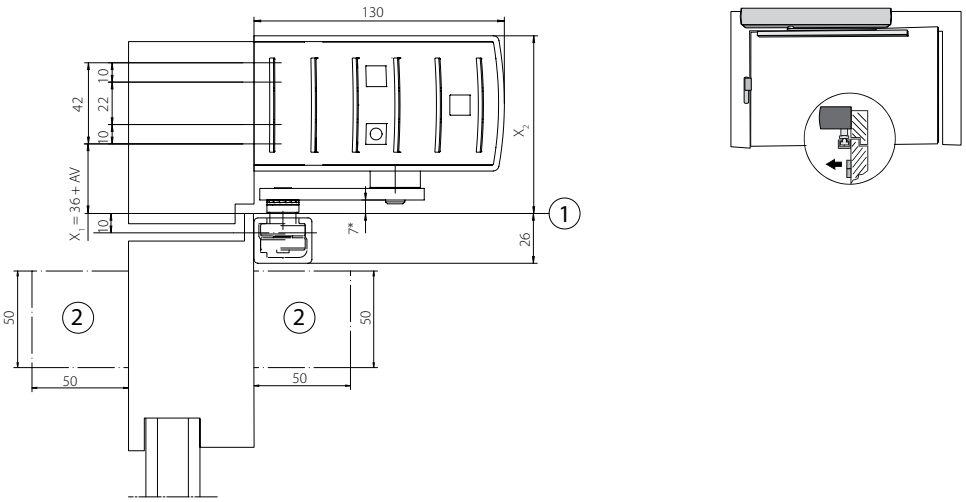
TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE ROLLER GUIDE RAIL



* = Preload | X = Reveal depth (mm) | Y = Max. door opening angle (°) | 1 = Lever 330 mm | 2 = Lever 450 mm

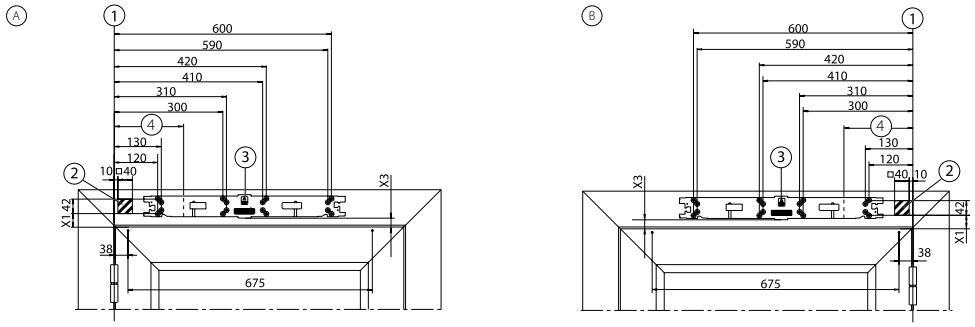
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep01



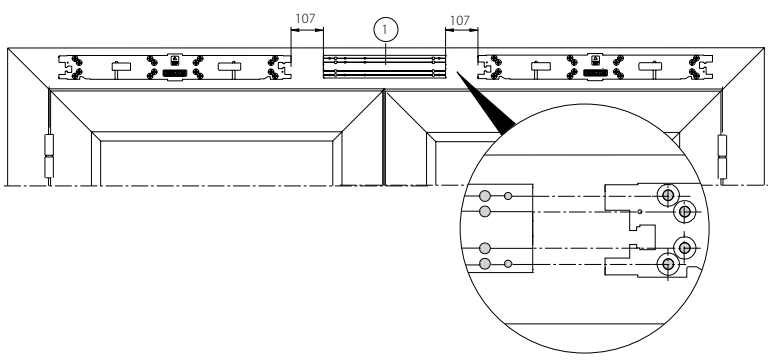
* = Important function dimension I AV = Spindle extension I 1 = Base top edge of door I 2 = Space needed for sensor strip

FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE



A = DIN left I B = DIN right I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge / top edge of door I 2 = Concealed line-feed possible in the hatched area, e.g. Ø 20 mm for network connection or low-voltage connection I 3 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate I 4 = Hinge clearance

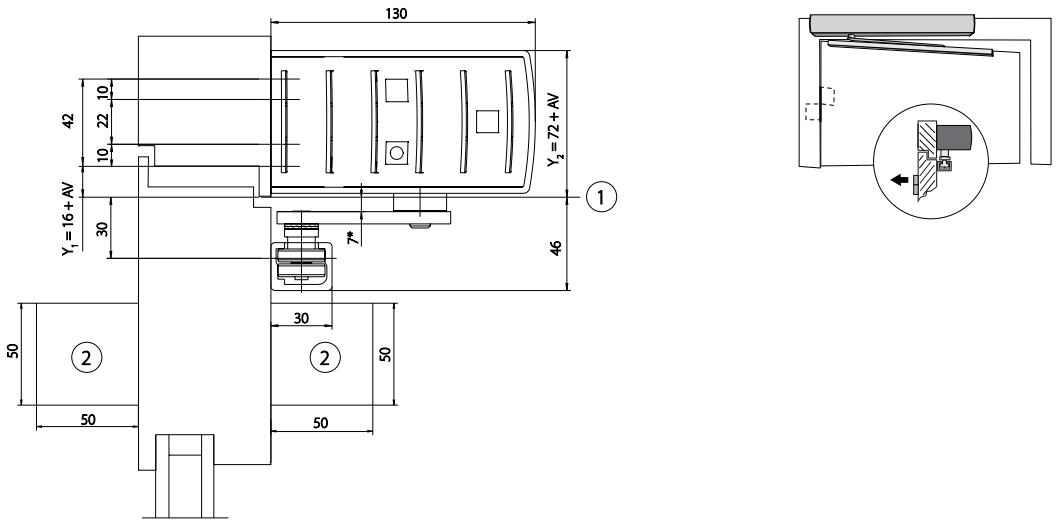
DOUBLE LEAF INSTALLATION WITH INTERMEDIATE COVER WITH DIVIDED OR CONTINUOUS COVER



1 = Base plate

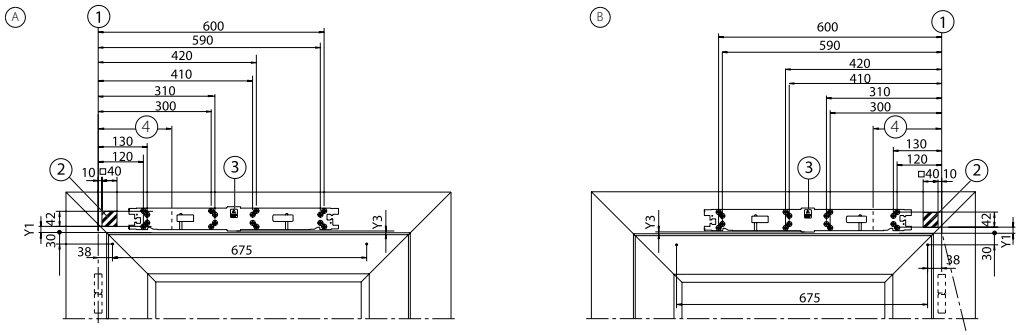
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep02



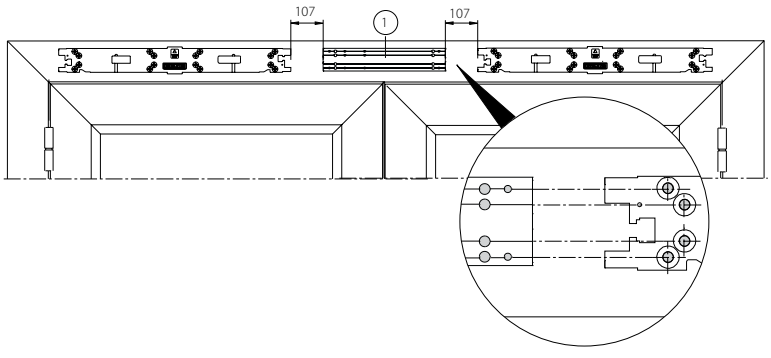
* = Important function dimension | AV = Spindle extension | 1 = Base lower edge of lintel | 2 = Space needed for sensor strips

FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE



A = DIN left | B = DIN right | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge / door frame bottom edge | 2 = Concealed line-feed possible in the hatched area, e.g. Ø 20 mm for network connection or low-voltage connection | 3 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate | 4 = Hinge clearance

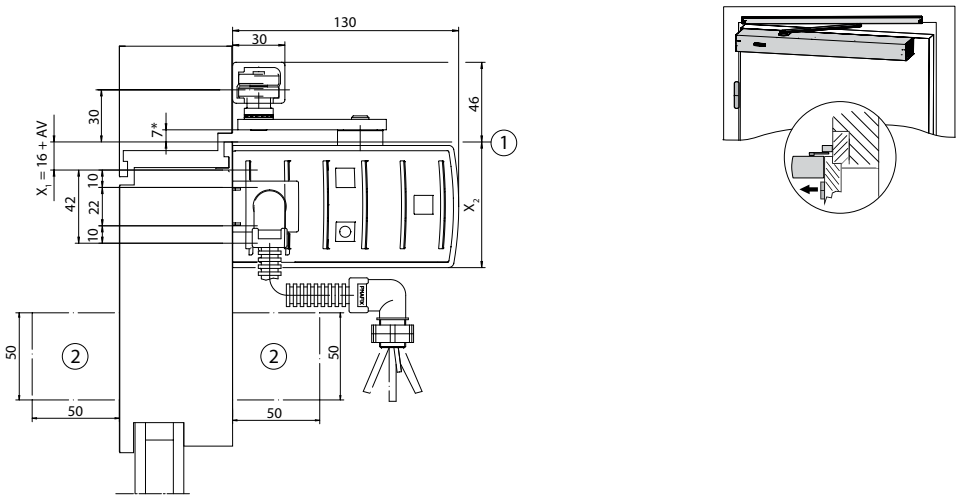
DOUBLE LEAF INSTALLATION WITH INTERMEDIATE COVER WITH DIVIDED OR CONTINUOUS COVER



1 = Base plate

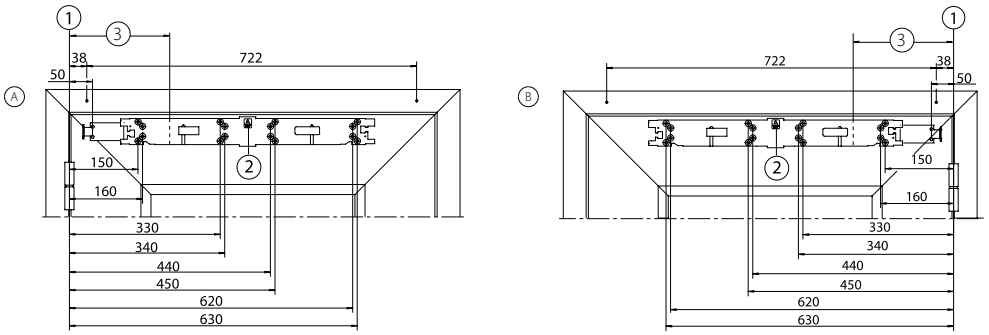
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep03



* = Important function dimension I AV = Spindle extension I 1 = Base top edge of door I 2 = Space needed for sensor strips

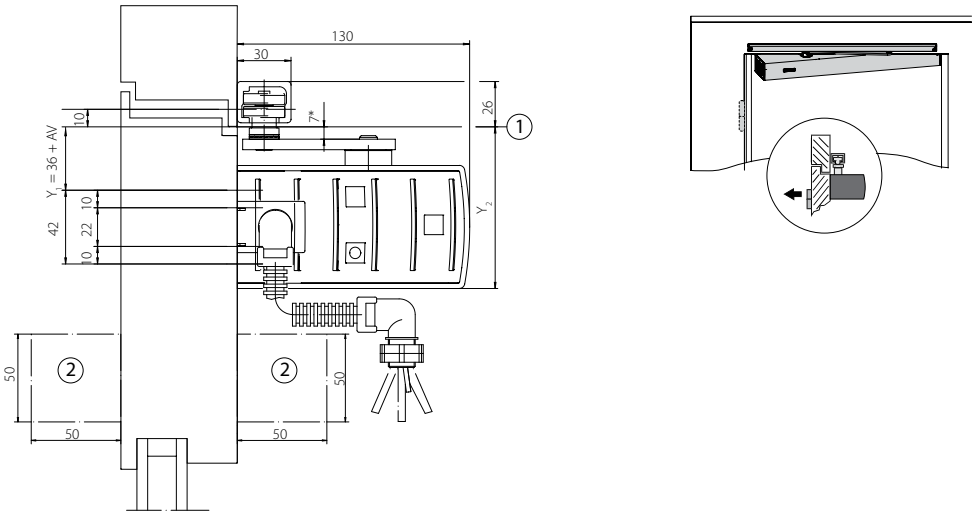
FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE



A = DIN left I B = DIN right I 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge / top edge of door I 2 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate I 3 = Hinge clearance

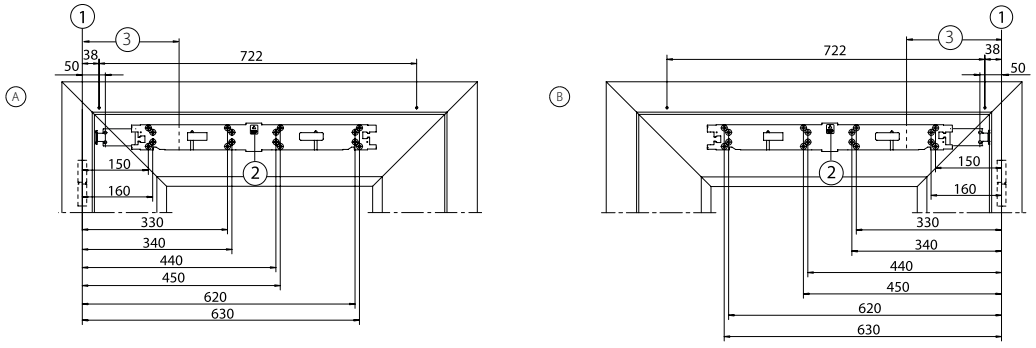
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep04



* = Important function dimension | AV = Spindle extension | 1 = Base lower edge of lintel | 2 = Space needed for sensor strips

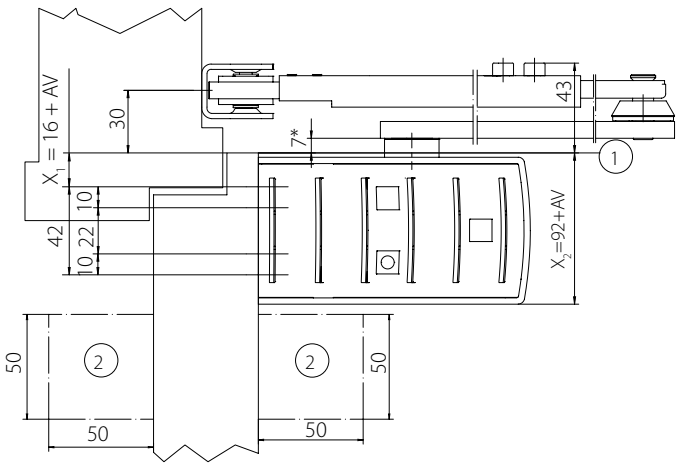
FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE

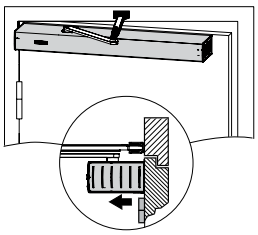


A = DIN left | B = DIN right | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge / door frame bottom edge | 2 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate | 3 = Hinge clearance

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

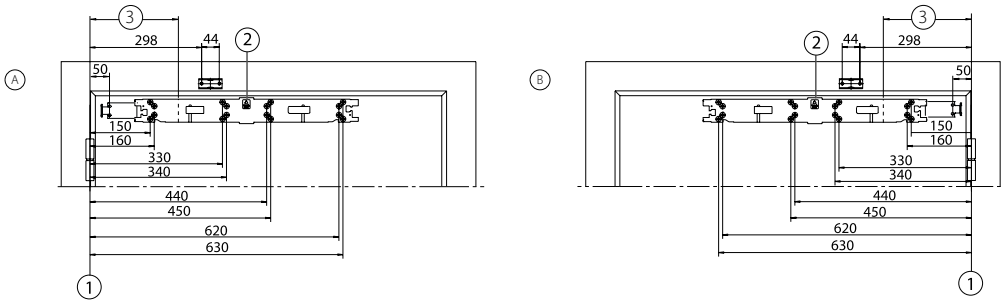
Drawing no. 70109-ep06





* = Important function dimension | AV = Spindle extension | 1 = Base top edge of door | 2 = Space needed for sensor strips

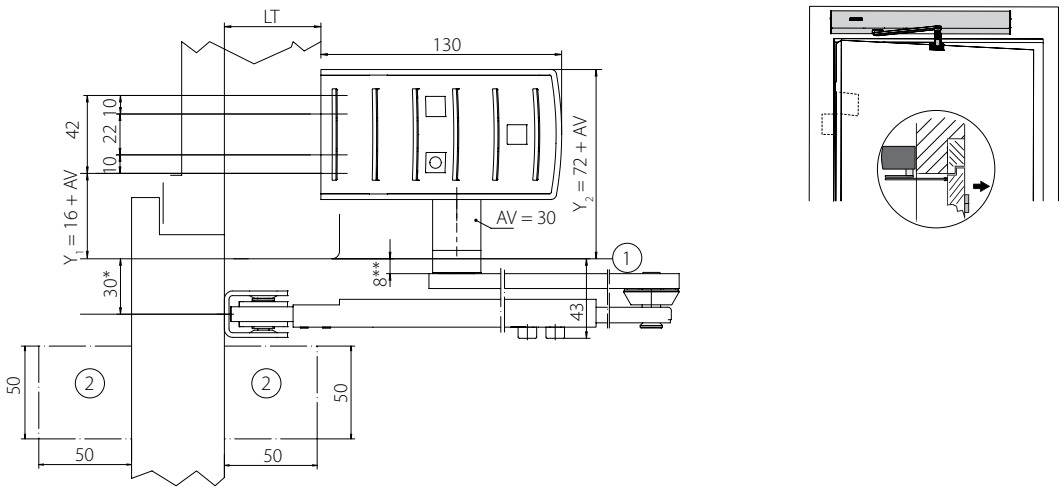
FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE



A = DIN left | B = DIN right | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge | 2 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate | 3 = Hinge clearance

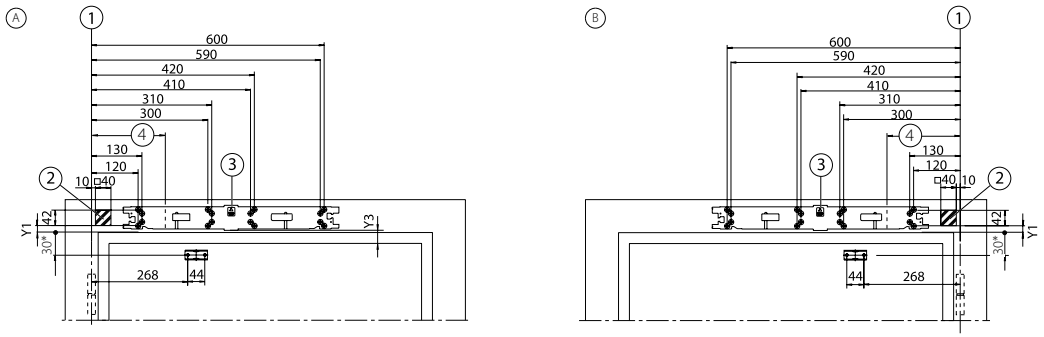
TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, SINGLE AND DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep05



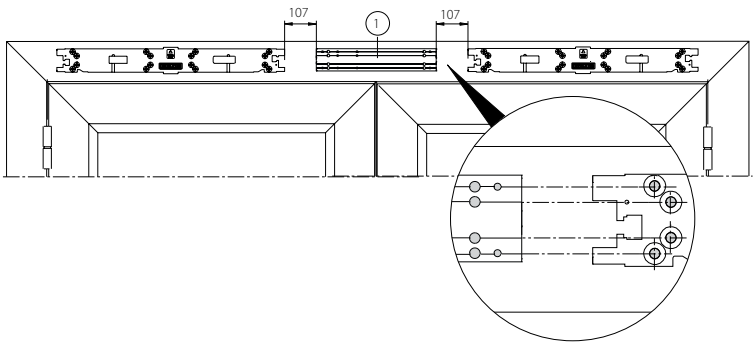
* = With sensor adapter 35,5 mm | ** = Important function dimension | AV = Spindle extension | LT = Reveal depth| 1 = Basic lintel bottom edge | 2 = Space needed for sensor strips

FITTING DIMENSION MOUNTING PLATE



* = With sensor adapter 35.5 mm | A = DIN left | B = DIN right | 1 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge / top edge of door | 2 = Concealed line-feed possible in the hatched area, e.g. Ø 20 mm for network connection or low-voltage connection | 3 = Orientation arrow for clear positioning of the mounting plate
4 = Hinge clearance

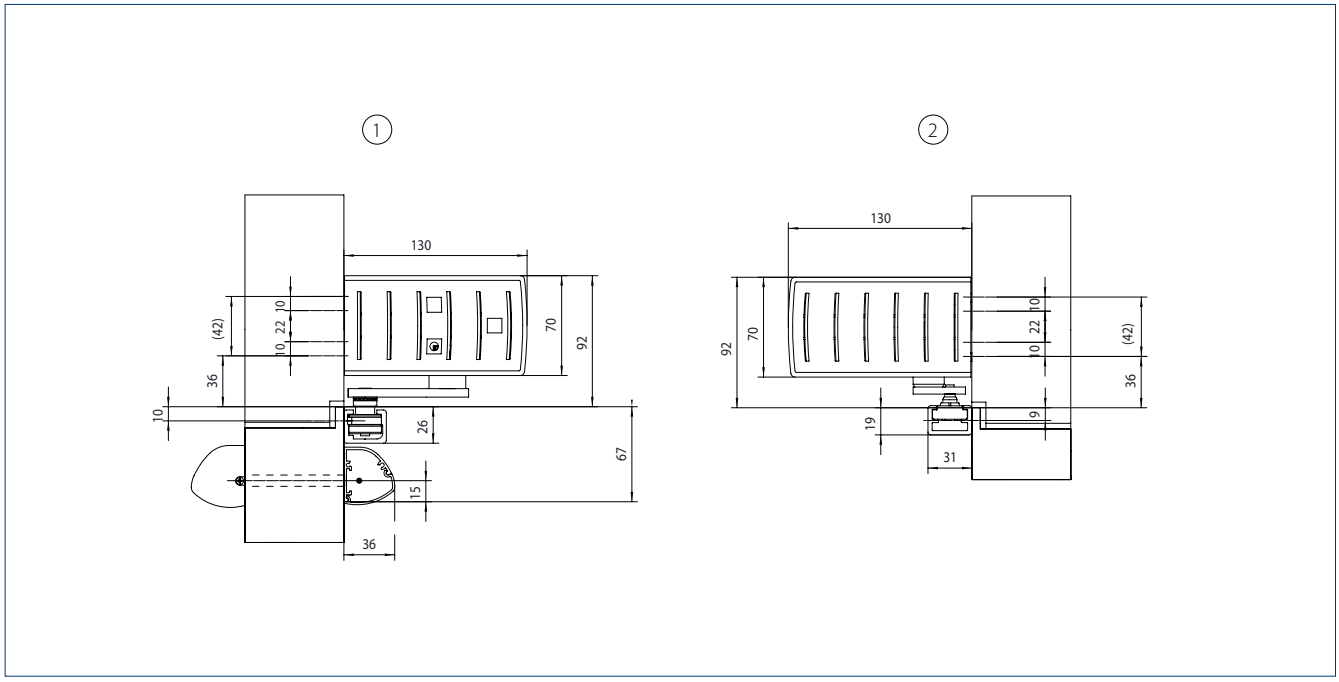
DOUBLE LEAF INSTALLATION WITH INTERMEDIATE COVER WITH DIVIDED OR CONTINUOUS COVER



1 = Base plate

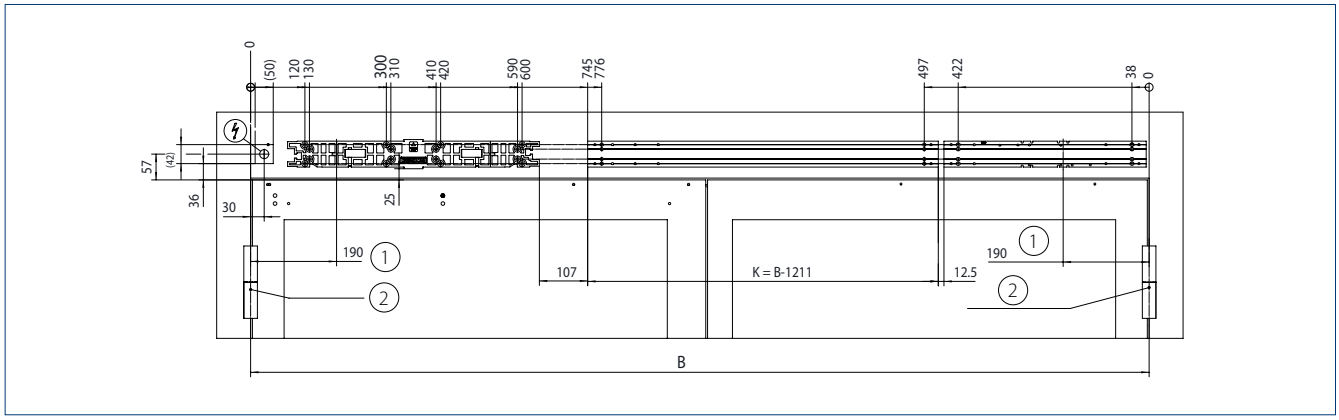
POWERTURN IS/TS: TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep21



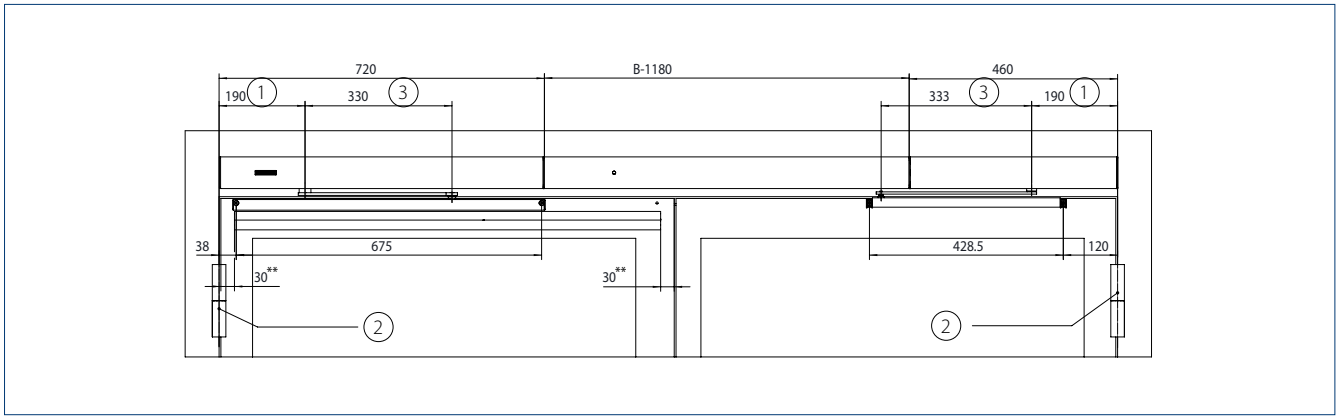
1 = Powerturn with roller guide rail and GC 338 sensor strip I 2 = Door closer TS 5000 L roller guide rail

FASTENING THE MOUNTING PLATE (POWERTURN) AND BASE PLATE (TS 5000 L)



K = Position of the intermediate base plate I B = Hinge clearance I 1 = Hinge clearance I 2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

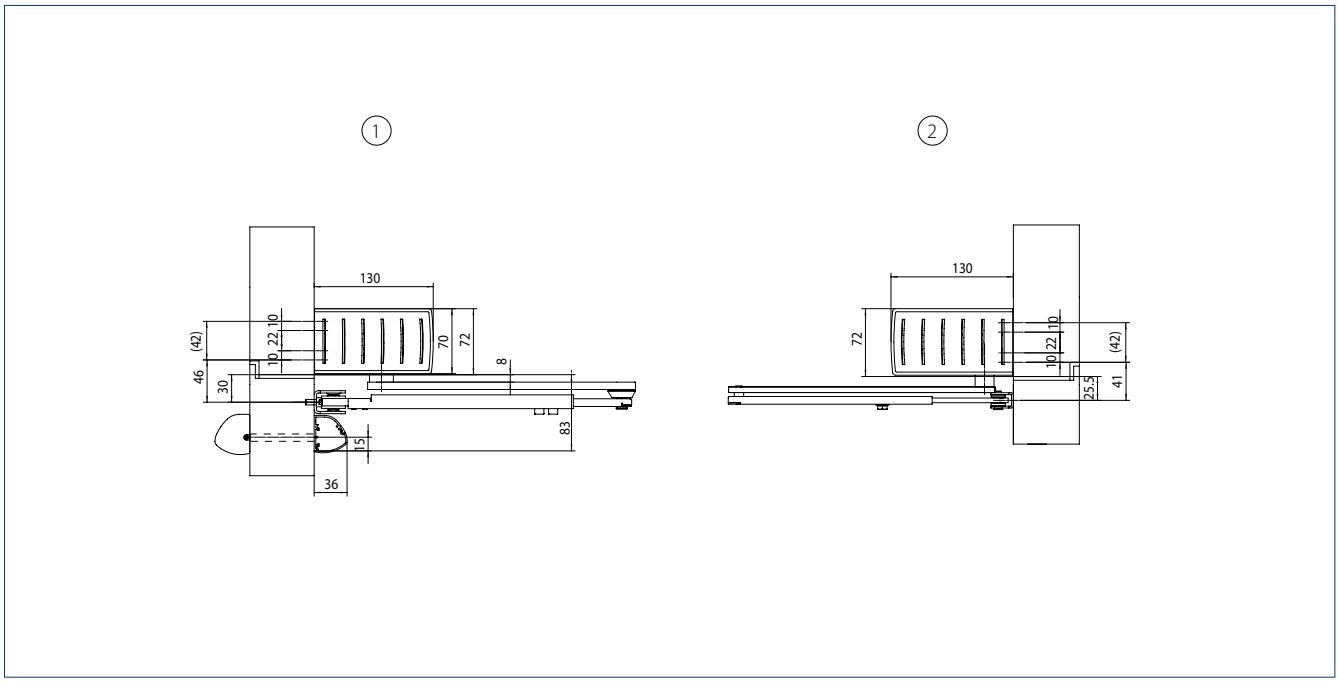
SIZE OF ROLLER GUIDE RAIL (POWERTURN), GC 338 AND GUIDE RAIL (TS 5000 L)



B = Hinge clearance I ** = Recommended size for installation of the GC 335 and GC 338 sensor strip I 1 = Hinge clearance I 2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge I 3 = Lever length

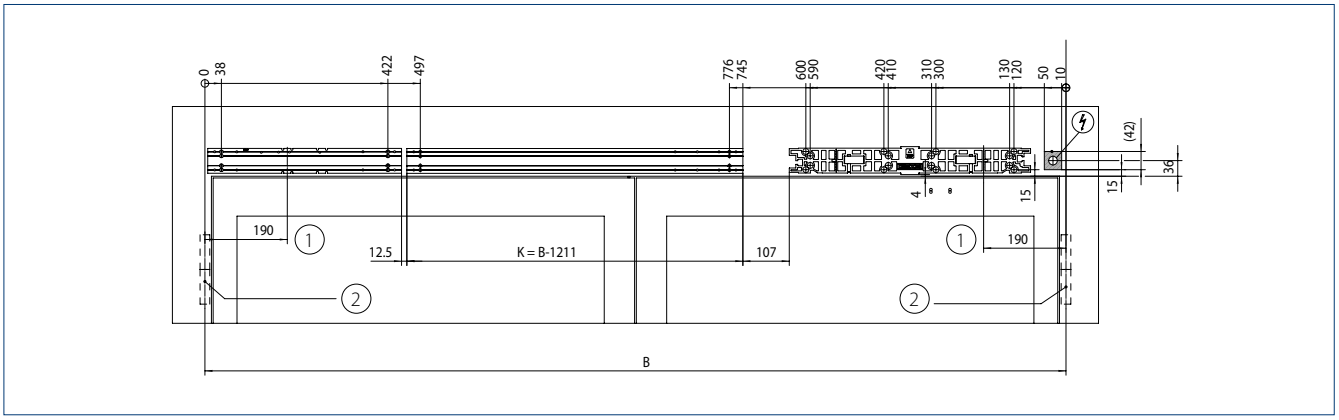
POWERTURN IS/TS: TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH LINK ARM ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, DOUBLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70109-ep25



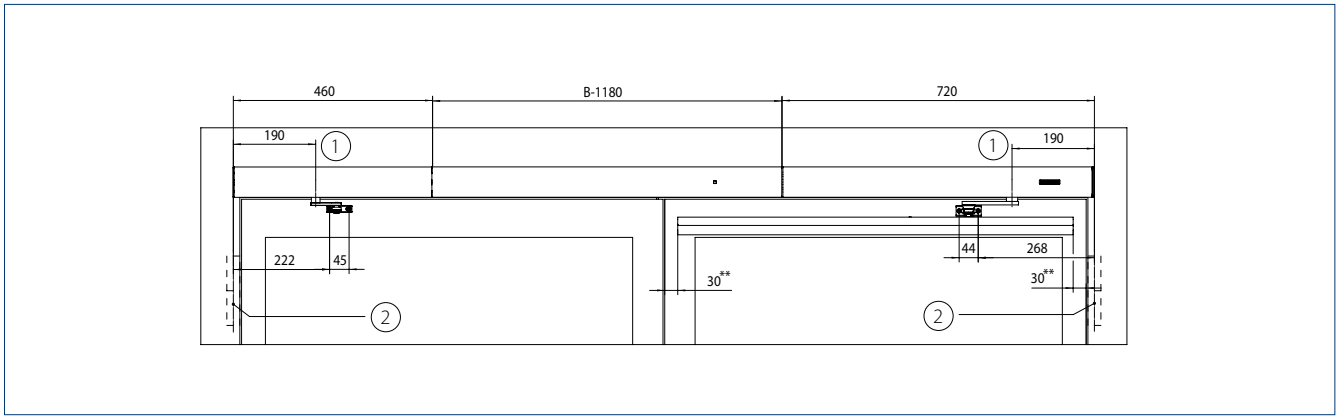
1 = Powerturn with link arm and GC 338 sensor strip I 2 = TS 4000 door closer with link arm

FASTENING THE MOUNTING PLATE (POWERTURN) AND BASE PLATE (TS 4000)



K = Position of the intermediate base plate I B = Hinge clearance I 1 = Hinge clearance I 2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

SIZE OF LINK ARM RAIL (POWERTURN), GC 338 AND LINK ARM (TS 4000)



B = Hinge clearance I ** = Recommended size for installation of the GC 335 and GC 338 sensor strip I 1 = Hinge clearance I 2 = Dimensional reference centre of hinge

LEGEND FOR THE CABLE PLANS

CABLES

1 = NYM-J 3 × 1.5 mm²
2 = J-Y(ST)Y 1 × 2 × 0.6 LG
3 = J-Y(ST)Y 2 × 2 × 0.6 LG
4 = J-Y(ST)Y 4 × 2 × 0.6 LG
5 = LiYY 2 × 0.25 mm²
6 = LiYY 4 × 0.25 mm²
7 = Scope of supply sensor strip or LiYY 5 x 0.25 mm²
8 = Route empty pipe with pull-wire inner diameter 10 mm

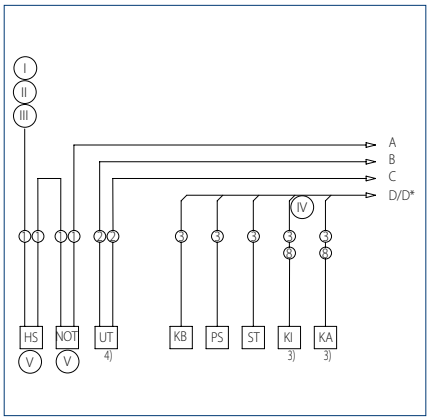
ABBREVIATIONS

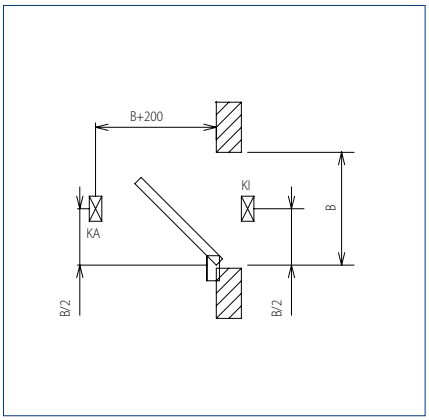
HS	Main switch
NOT	Emergency stop switch
UT	CLOSE DOOR manual trigger switch (only for F variant)
KB	Mechanical contact
PS	Programme switch
ST	Emergency stop button
KI	Contact sensor inside
KA	Contact sensor outside
TOE	Electric strike
RM	Bolt message
RS	Smoke switch (only with F variant)
RSZ	Smoke switch control unit (only with F variant)
TS	Door closers
MK	Magnetic contact

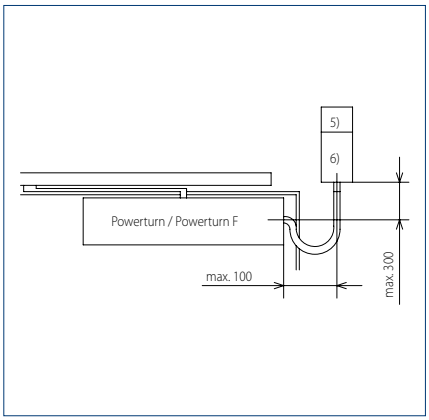
→→→ **Notes:**

- Cable plans can also be prepared for specific projects after receipt of order
- Version of standard cable plans in accordance with GEZE specifications
- Wiring in accordance with VDE 0100
- Allow the cable for the drive to project at least 1500 mm out of the wall

1 Door transmission cable (included in the scope of supply for sensor strip), cable guide through a hole in the door leaf is not permitted for fire protection doors. | 2 Cable exit for drive unit, see installation drawings for Powerturn | 3 Cable included in sensor scope of supply | 4 Install close to door | 5 Mains connection box W×H×D min. 65 × 65 × 57 with PG-11 duct, on site | 6 Low-voltage connection box W×H×D min. 94 × 65 × 57 with PG-11 duct, on site | 7 e.g. Door transmission cable 8-wire, mat.no. 066922 | 8 Branch box, on site

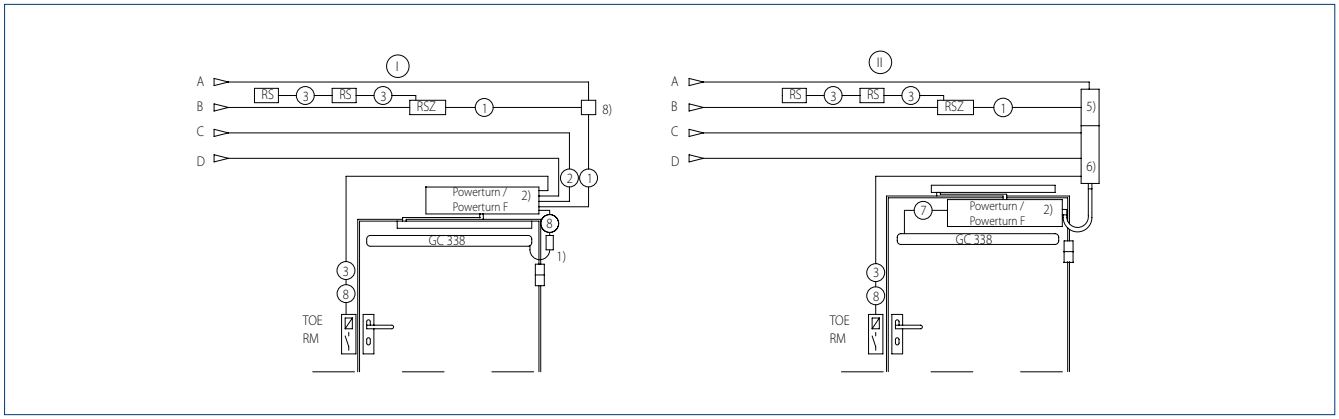




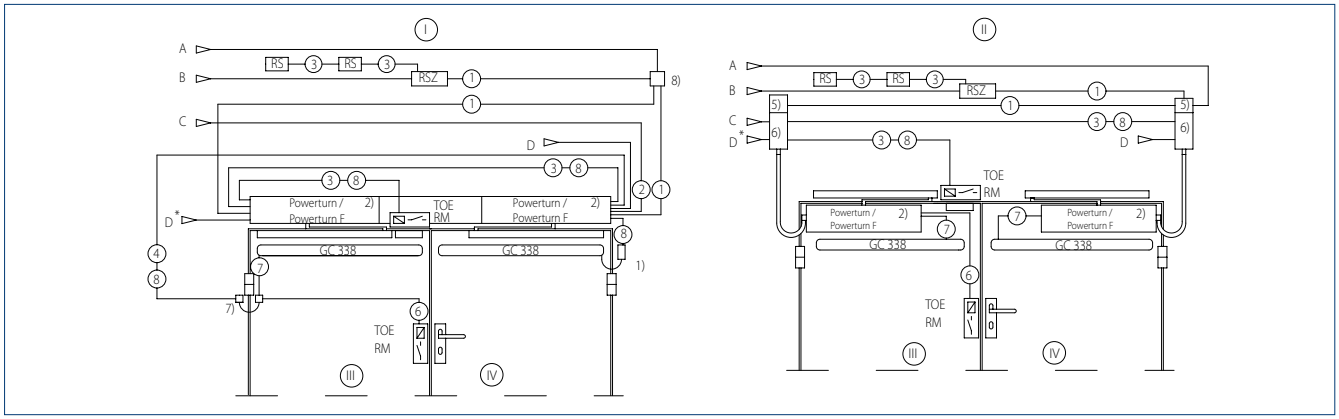


I = Power supply circuit 230 V / 50 Hz | II = Safety fuse 10 A | III = Connection value 200 W, 1 A single, double leaf with manual passive leaf; connection value 400 W, 1 A for double leaf | IV = And / Or | V = Option

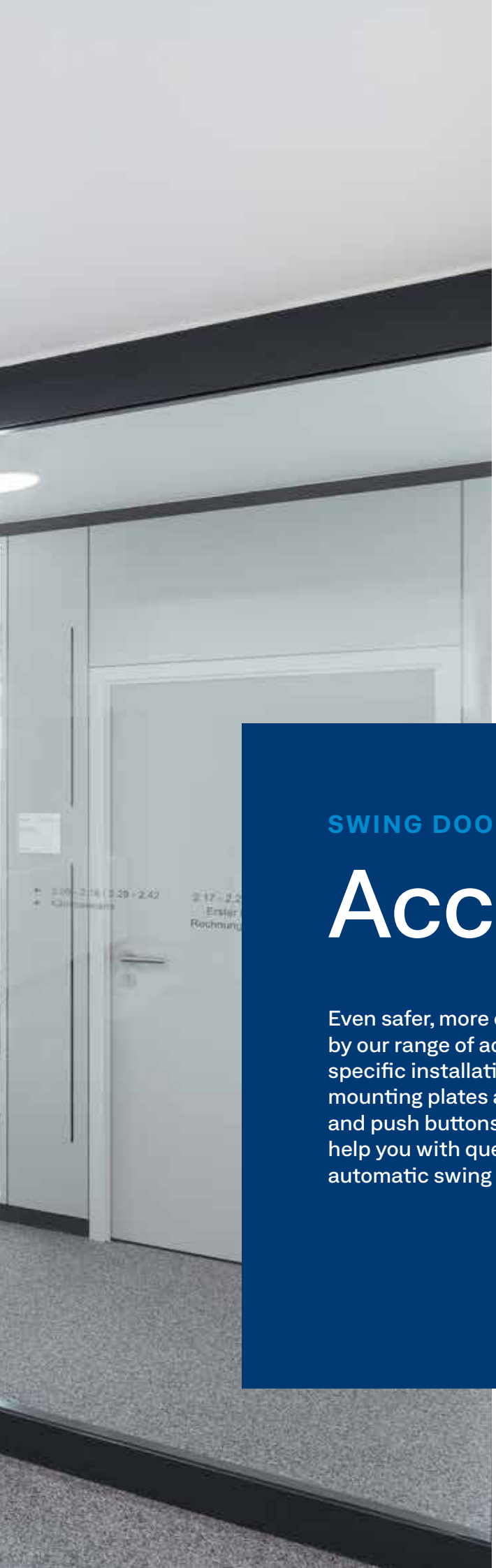
SINGLE LEAF



DOUBLE LEAF



I = Transom installation I II = Door leaf installation I III = Passive leaf I IV = Active leaf



SWING DOOR

Accessories

Even safer, more convenient and more individual –be inspired by our range of accessories for your particular needs or the specific installation situation of your swing door system. From mounting plates and roller guide rails to a variety of switches and push buttons to many more service tools – we are happy to help you with questions and choosing products regarding your automatic swing door systems.

Cover, mounting plate, link arm, roller guide rail

COVER

The cover is available in an anodised or coloured finish. In the case of double leaf versions, the cover can be ordered as a continuous variant or with intermediate cover.

MOUNTING PLATE FOR DRIVES (OPTION)

A mounting plate may be necessary, depending on the installation situation. A mounting plate is generally recommended to make installation easier.
A respective mounting plate is available according to the cover version.

LINK ARMS

are offered for different reveal depths.

ROLLER GUIDE RAIL WITH LEVER

Installation depends on the type of installation chosen.

Cover

Mounting plate

Link arm

Roller / guide rail with lever

Operating automatic swing doors

PROGRAMME SWITCHES FOR SELECTION OF THE MODE OF OPERATION FOR AUTOMATIC SWING DOORS

GEZE offers programme switches for a wide range of individual demands. The switches are suitable for universal use – for surface-mounted or flush-mounted installation. The following switch types are available:

DISPLAY PROGRAMME SWITCH (DPS)

KEYPAD PROGRAMME SWITCH (TPS)

MECHANICAL PROGRAMME SWITCH (MPS)

The following modes of operation can be set:

- → **"Hold open"**
  The door moves to the OPEN position and remains open. Movement detector or opening push button are deactivated.
- → **“Night”**
  The movement detectors are switched inactive, the door closes. The door can only be opened with a mechanical contact (KB) or manual release. Option: The door leaves are locked electrically to prevent forced opening.
- → **"Exit only"** (one-direction operation from the inside to the outside)
  The door only opens and closes when someone goes out from the inside. The movement detector outside is switched inactive, the one inside is switched active.
- → **“Automatic”**
  The door opens as soon as it is activated via the movement detector or keys, and closes after a certain time that can be individually adjusted. Safety sensors protect the leaves’ travel path. If there is someone in the door opening, the door will not close.
- → **"OFF"** (depending on the model)
  Drive motor, locking mechanism, activation and safety sensors are switched off, the door leaves can be moved manually.
- → **Key switch**
  The programme switch can be disabled using a key switch.

PROTECTION OF THE PROGRAMME SWITCHES

The mechanical programme switch (MPS) is also available in a lockable version. The display programme switch (DPS) and keypad programme switch (TPS) can be combined with a key switch. Alternatively, the DPS and TPS can also be secured using a code.

Display programme switch (DPS)

Keypad programme switch (TPS)

Mechanical programme switch (MPS)

→ **Note:** More detailed information about the following accessories can be found in the catalogue: **GEZE activation devices and sensors**

Automatic activation

RELIABLE ACTIVATION WITH GEZE SENSORS

RADAR MOVEMENT DETECTOR

Radar movement detectors register all objects that move within the radar field. All movements within the radiation range are recorded as a switching pulse which is forwarded as a door opening signal. The pre-programmed convenience setting of the GEZE radar movement detectors ensures they can be put into operation quickly. Automatic configuration is possible via keys or a remote control. Reliable detection is achieved with a clearly defined radar field. Energy can be saved through detection of people's direction of movement. Unwanted door opening is avoided since cross-traffic can be faded out.

GC 304 radar movement detector

Manual activation

PUSH BUTTONS AND SWITCHES

GEZE push buttons and switches for the wireless activation of doors – reliable, convenient and safe at the push of a button.

CAPACITIVE PUSH BUTTON

The design-oriented and sturdy LED sensor switch makes intuitive and straightforward operation possible. No great efforts are needed for activation – touching the button slightly is sufficient. Suitable for indoor and outdoor use, the LED sensor switch can be recognised easily in the dark thanks to the blue LED lighting. In addition, the sensor has Braille lettering on it. A visual signal signalises activation through the push button. The push button is waterproof, impact-resistant and protected against vandalism. This makes it very well suited for outdoor use or installation in the floor.

NON-CONTACT PROXIMITY SWITCH

With the GC 307+, interior doors without a haptic perception requirement can also be activated cleanly and comfortably. The sensor ensures bacteria-free access to toilets, for example, or germ-free conditions in hotel kitchens, swimming pools and doctors' surgeries. The pulse generator is installed at hand height and precisely detects people and objects – independently of their direction of movement – both in the direct vicinity of only 10 cm, as well as 60 cm away. The different scanning ranges can be optimally adapted to existing environmental conditions and the interests of the user groups. The non-contact sensors offer a high level of operating comfort – people only need to approach them to trigger the automatic opening mechanism – and the advantage of absolute hygiene. The optimum system structure permits simple and time-saving installation in the flush-mounted box. The colour of the LEDs can be adjusted, and individual pictograms can also be applied to illustrate the area of application.

WIRELESS ACTIVATION

GEZE radio transmitter are used for wireless activation of doors and windows as a multi-channel solution. For every additional channel, an additional electrical device or function can be switched at the push of a button. Thanks to the very small size of the wireless modules, radio transmitter can easily be integrated in the drive or in a flush-mounted box. They can also be clipped directly into the elbow switch and mounted without wires, e.g. on glass.

Push button

LED sensor switch

GC 307+ non-contact proximity switch

Wireless activation

Plastic elbow switch

Elbow switch stainless steel IP65

Protection

THE RIGHT CHOICE OF PROTECTION

The GEZE product range of safety sensors offers the right solution for every door situation and every type of use. Because the choice of safety sensors is an important factor in enabling you to operate automatic doors providing barrier-free access conveniently, reliably and economically, and to adapt their functionality to users' needs in the best way possible.

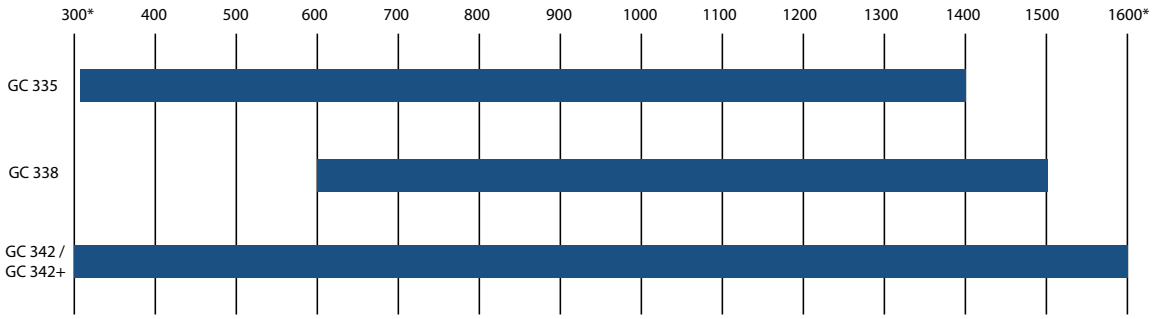
Sensor strips are the right choice for standard door situations with door widths up to 1200 mm and door heights up to 3500 mm. A more compact and universal design, particularly on doors with narrow frames, is achieved via the GC GR sensor roller guide rail or sensor and link arm adapter.

From a visual perspective, we recommend the combination of a GC 338 sensor on the wide door leaf and a GC 335 on the narrow door leaf on asymmetrical double leaf door systems with passive leaf widths below 600 mm.

If an automatic door with vertical push-bars, or a door width exceeding 1200 mm is planned, the GC 342 / GC 342+ laser scanners offer more cost-effective protection. Depending on the door configuration and door environment, it can mean a time saving of up 50% for the engineer with respect to installation and commissioning.

If the appearance, or protecting the cabling between the sensor and drive is important, the drip loop can be concealed on all drive units and sensors. The cable from the sensor to the drive is guided between the door leaf and the door frame by a drip loop.

SAFETY WIDTHS OF SWING DOOR SENSORS:



* = min./max. door width dependent on drive

GC 342 / GC 342+ LASER SCANNERS

The compact and space-saving GC 342 and GC 342+ laser scanners are used for the protection of automatic swing doors in accordance with EN 16005 / DIN 18650. The sensors are mainly used with difficult floor conditions (e.g. entrance mats, metal rails, dark and light-absorbing floor coverings). The close-meshed detection field with a large detection area over the whole door width provides special protection at the primary and secondary closing edges.

In addition, the sensors have a wall blanking feature which makes it possible to guarantee maximum safety even with doors that open against walls, radiators, windowsills, or similar. The sensors automatically teach themselves their environment. Protection of all GEZE swing door drives with door leaf widths of up to 1600 mm is achieved with only one sensor system.

The installation on the upper edge of the door near the hinge is cleverly solved and therefore is quick and easy to achieve. The door leaf width to be protected is taught-in using hand movements. Settings, such as position of the master module on the hinge side/opposite hinge side, immunity, background monitoring and monitoring of the secondary closing edge can be conveniently adjusted using the DIP switch.

In comparison to the GC 342, the GC 342+ laser scanner has four detection areas. The GC 342+ is primarily mounted on the opposite hinge side. The four detection areas make it possible to protect a large area when the door is open. The door only closes once the door swing range is clear to the frame. The innermost curtain runs vertically along the door leaf at 0°, and significantly increases protection of the secondary closing edge – mechanical finger protection can be eliminated. Finally, the GC 342+ has a separate output for non-contact and hygienic opening at hand or foot height, for instance. Two freely-definable virtual fields can be taught in at any height.

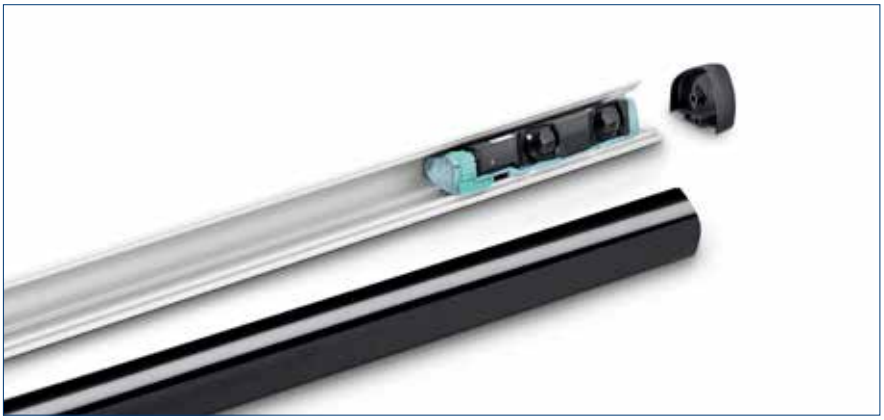
GC 342 laser scanner

GC 342+ laser scanner

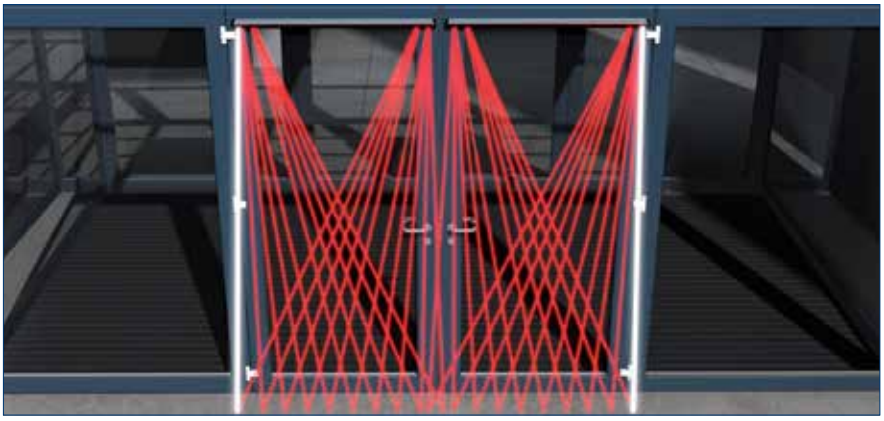
GC 338 SENSOR STRIP

The energy and space-saving GC 338 sensor strip has a very large safety range and offers enhanced protection on the primary and secondary closing edges. In addition, the sensor has a wall blanking feature which makes it possible to guarantee maximum safety even with doors that open against walls. Protection of all GEZE swing door drives with door leaf widths of up to 1500 mm is achieved with only one sensor system. GC 338 not only offers advantages for installation and commissioning – the complete door system is supplied via an interface. The sensor automatically adapts to its environment. This saves teach-in time and installation costs. The GC 338 sensor strip has the following features:

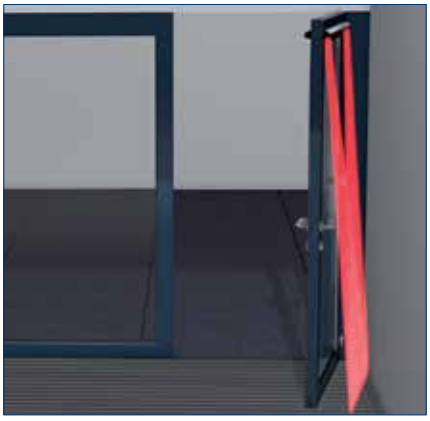
- → Reliable function under all weather and floor conditions up to 3.5 m in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005
- → One sensor system protects door leaf widths up to 1500 mm
- → Wall blanking: The sensor can detect a wall and blank it out automatically
- → Attractive roller guide rail can even be used with slim door profiles
- → Current consumption in operating mode: 200 mA
- → Quick and easy installation thanks to the SNAP IN mechanism. With its help, modules can be positioned and secured in the profile without tools



GC 338 sensor strip



Frontal detection field



Wall protection

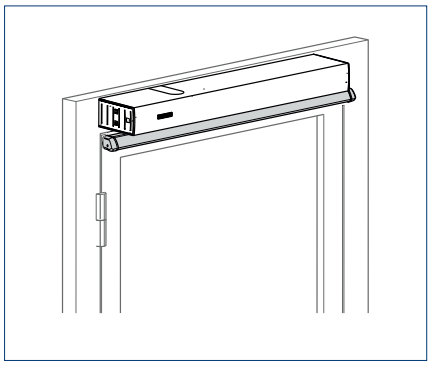
INSTALLATION ON DOORS WITH VERTICAL PULL HANDLES AND/OR DOOR WIDTHS >1200 MM

The GC 342 laser scanner is generally recommended for protection in accordance with the standards DIN 18650/ EN 16005.
GC 342 reduces installation and commissioning by up to 50% compared with sensor strips.

GC GR SENSOR ROLLER GUIDE RAIL – THE IDEAL COMBINATION OF SAFETY AND DESIGN

The GC GR sensor roller guide rail is available for the complete Slimdrive EMD drive series and all Powerturn drive variants. The sensor and the roller guide rail can be put together in such a way that they look like a single component. This means it can be mounted together with the safety components even on narrow door profiles. The result is an even more compact and more integrated design. The features at a glance:

- → Suitable for single and double leaf swing doors
- → Available for all Slimdrive EMD and Powerturn variants and roller guide rails
- → Sensor and roller guide rail profile are available separately, facilitating retrofitting to existing systems
- → A rain cover is available as an accessory

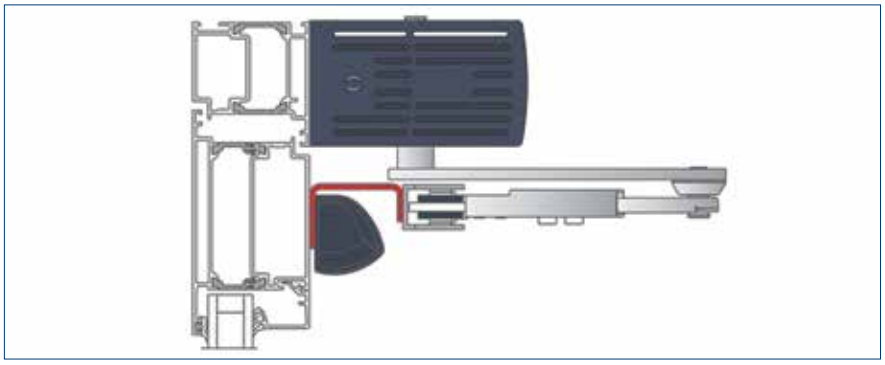


GC GR sensor roller guide rail

ADAPTER FOR SENSOR AND LINK ARM FOR SLIMDRIVE EMD AND POWERTURN – INTEGRATION OF LINK ARM AND SENSOR STRIPS ON ONE LEVEL

Exactly similar as in case of the GC GC sensor roller guide rail, the adapter for link arm and sensor enables an optimal installation on doors with narrow frames. Benefits:

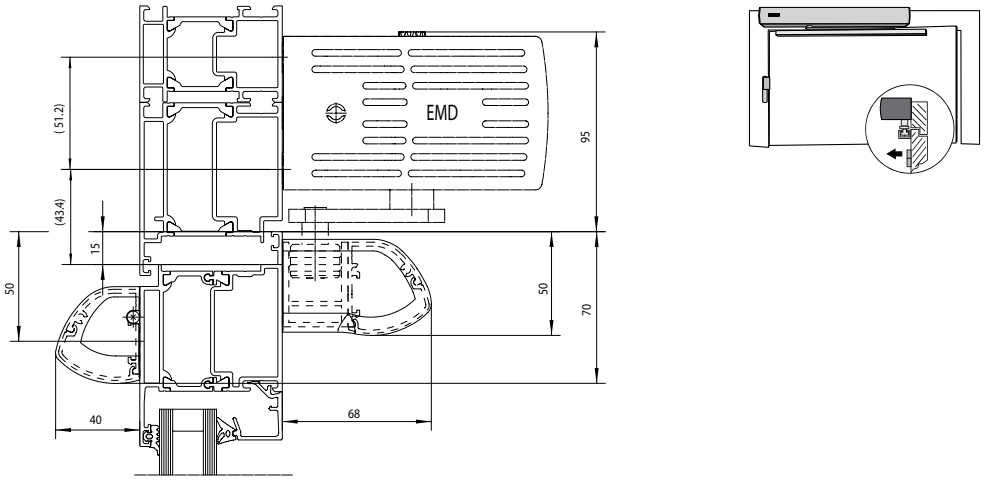
- → Better integration of link arm and sensor strip in the door design
- → Simple installation, especially for narrow door frames



Adapter for sensor and link arm for Slimdrive EMD and Powerturn swing door drives

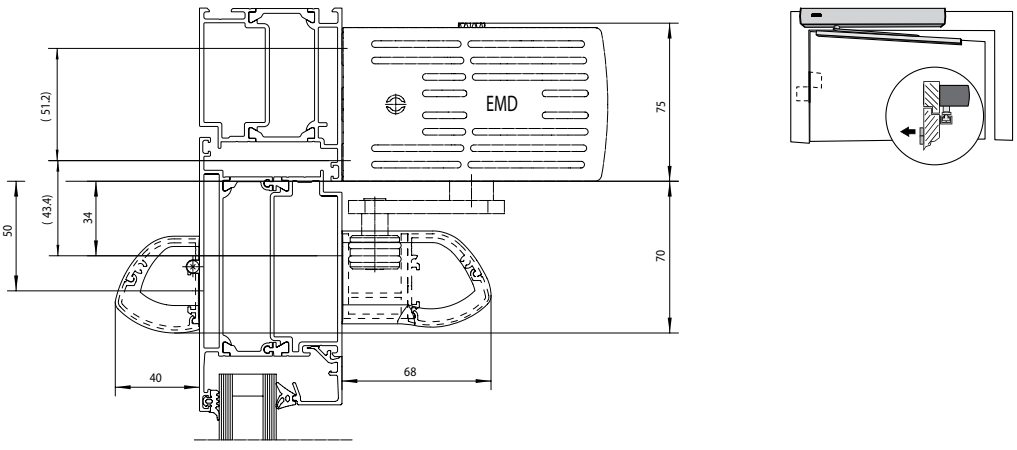
EMD AND GC GR (GC 338) TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE HINGE SIDE

Drawing no. 70106-ep35



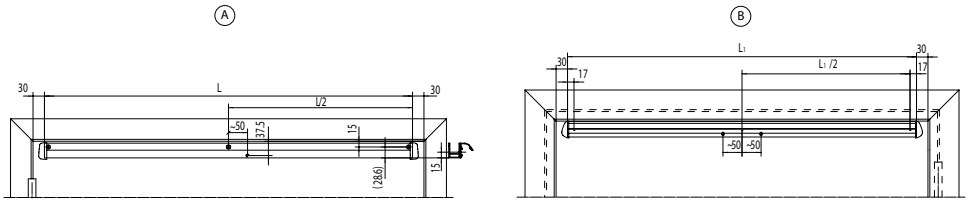
EMD AND GC GR (GC 338) TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL ON THE OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

Drawing no. 70106-ep35



GC GR (GC 338) 1200 MM WITH ROLLER GUIDE RAIL, SINGLE LEAF

Drawing no. 70106-ep35



A = Hinge side I B = Opposite hinge side I L = Length

→ **Note:** For double leaf doors, additionally mirror this view.

Service tools

GEZECONNECTS

The software GEZEconnects makes wireless connection via Bluetooth possible between a computer and the automatic door systems from GEZE. All door system settings can be carried out via an intuitive graphic interface, stored, sent by e-mail and transferred to a word processing programme as a protocol. Diagnosis functions show the most important function parameters of the door system in real time, so that faults are recognised at a glance and can be eliminated. All the pre-settings can be taken over very easily for further door systems. The convenient documentation of commissioning, maintenance and diagnosis protocols as well as all statistical data can be downloaded at any time. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications.

ST 220 SERVICE TERMINAL

Mobile, handy and straightforward – that is parameter setting for the automatic GEZE door systems using the ST 220 service terminal. Communication and data exchange between the service terminal and the drive unit is via an integrated RS485 interface. The large illuminated display is easy to operate thanks to the plain text display. The service terminal is equipped with a readout function for servicing and diagnosis work. Power is supplied via the door system. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications made.

A service adapter for the ST 220 or a service adapter for the bluetooth interface which is available separately can be inserted into the side of the Powerturn drive models, thus permitted operating parameters and service data to be read out and parameters to be set without the drive cover having to be removed.

→→→ **Notes:**

- GEZE Service Tools are available for the drive series Slimdrive EMD and Powerturn.
- Changes to parameters on GEZE drives may only be carried out by experts authorised by the manufacturer (GEZE) in accordance with DIN 18650/EN 16005

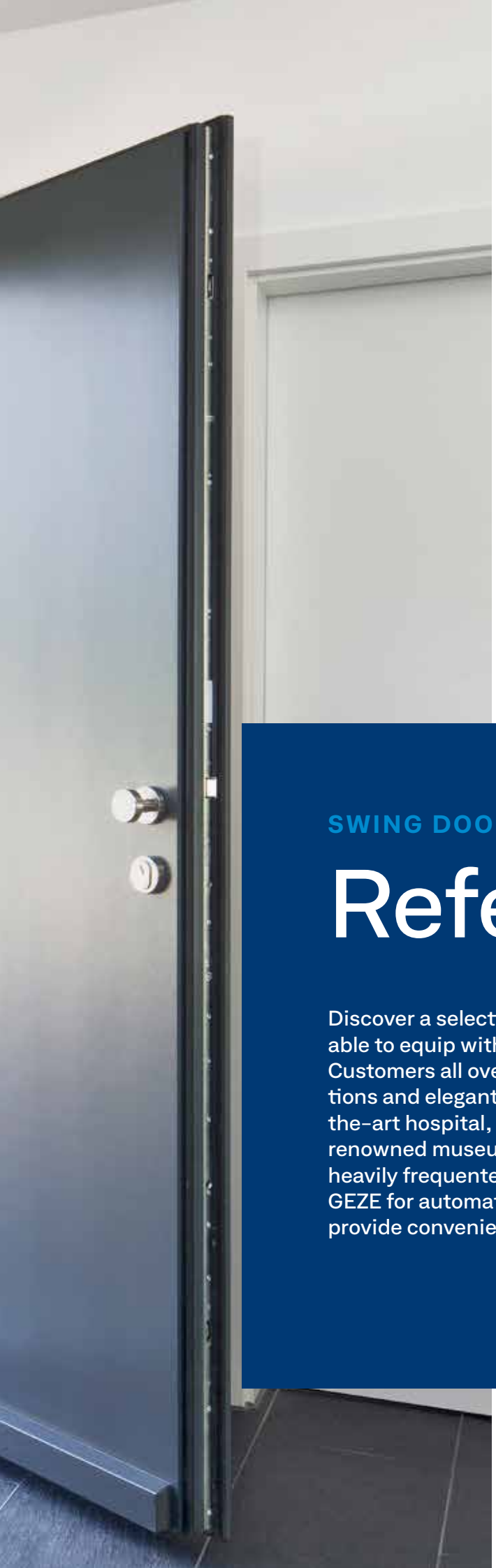
GEZEconnects

ST 220 service terminal

Service adapter for ST 220

Service adapter Bluetooth interface

Bluetooth interface



SWING DOOR

References

Discover a selection of innovative buildings which we were able to equip with our automatic swing door systems. Customers all over the world have praised the diverse functions and elegant design: Be it a first-class hotel, a state-of-the-art hospital, a representative retirement home, a renowned museum, an elegant administrative building or a heavily frequented station – the products and services by GEZE for automatic swing doors are the first choice. We provide convenient and reliable drive units.

ECturn Inside swing door drive, private house (photo: Lazaros Filoglou / GEZE GmbH)

ECturn swing door drive with LS990 elbow switch (photo: Studio BE / GEZE GmbH)

Powerturn swing door drive with GC 342 laser scanner and TZ 320 door control unit, experimenta Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Powerturn swing door drive F/R with LS 990, Rathaus Leonberg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Powerturn swing door drive with GC 338 sensor strip, experimenta Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Slimdrive EMD-F swing door drive with TZ 320 emergency exit control unit, Olgahospital Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak/GEZE GmbH

Slimdrive EMD F-IS swing door drive and GC 338 sensor strip, Klinikum Düsseldorf, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels/ GEZE GmbH)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Deutschland

Telefon: +49 7152 203 0

Telefax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_07 ID No. 144785 EN · Subject to change without notice

SUMMARY OF POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS

Installation options for overhead door closers

Contents

RECOMMENDED SETTINGS FOR GEZE DOOR CLOSERS 4

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE INSTALLATION 6

TS 1500

Door leaf installation hinge side 7
Transom installation opposite hinge side 7

TS 1500 G

Door leaf installation hinge side 8
Transom installation hinge side 8

TS 2000 V/V BC

Door leaf installation hinge side 9
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with PA bracket for parallel arm installation 9
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for segmental arched door 10
Door leaf installation hinge side with clamping shoe for all-glass door 11
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for link arm with slim frames 11
Transom installation opposite hinge side 12
Transom installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 12

TS 2000 NV/NV BC

Door leaf installation hinge side 13
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with PA bracket for parallel arm installation 13
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for segmental arched door 14
Door leaf installation hinge side with clamping shoe for all-glass door 15
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for link arm with slim frames 15
Transom installation opposite hinge side 16
Transom installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 16

TS 3000 V / V BC / EN3

Door leaf installation hinge side 17
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side 17
Door leaf installation hinge side with clamping shoe for all-glass door 18
Transom installation hinge side 19
Transom installation opposite hinge side 20
Transom installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 21

TS 4000 / S / E / EFS

Door leaf installation hinge side 22
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for link arm with slim frames 23

TS 4000 / E / EFS / R / RFS

Transom installation opposite hinge side 24

TS 4000 / S

Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with PA bracket for parallel arm installation 25
Door leaf installation hinge side with mounting plate for segmental arched door 26
Door leaf installation hinge side with clamping shoe for all-glass door 27
Transom installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 28

TS 4000 IS / E-IS

Door leaf installation hinge side, 2-leaf 29

TS 4000 IS / E-IS / R-IS

Transom installation opposite hinge side, 2-leaf 30

TS 5000 / ECLINE / S / E / R / EFS / RFS

Door leaf installation hinge side 31

TS 5000 EFS/RFS

Transom installation hinge side 32

TS 5000 / ECLINE / S

Transom installation opposite hinge side 33
Transom installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 34

TS 5000 / ECLINE / S / E

Door leaf installation hinge side with clamping shoe for all-glass door 35

TS 5000 ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM / FREE SWING OPTIONAL / ECLINE OPTIONAL

Door leaf installation hinge side, 2-leaf 36

TS 5000 L/ECLINE L

Transom installation hinge side 38

TS 5000 L / ECLINE L / L-E / L-R

Door leaf installation opposite hinge side 39
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side with lintel casing bracket 40

TS 5000 L-ISM / L-E-ISM / L-R-ISM / L-ISM VPK / L-E-ISM VPK / L-R-ISM VP

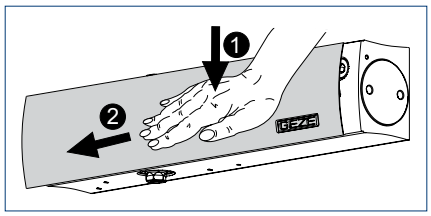
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side, 2-leaf 41

T-STOP GUIDE RAIL WITH PIVOT BEARING

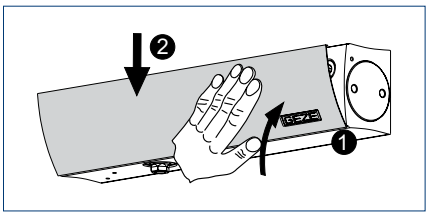
Door leaf installation hinge side 43
Door leaf installation opposite hinge side 43
Transom installation hinge side 43
Transom installation opposite hinge side 43

RECOMMENDED SETTINGS FOR GEZE DOOR CLOSERS

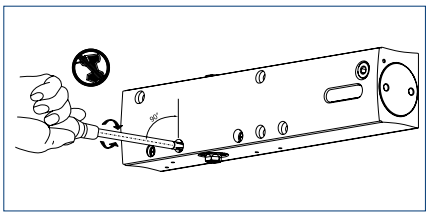
Remove face plate



Clip face plate open

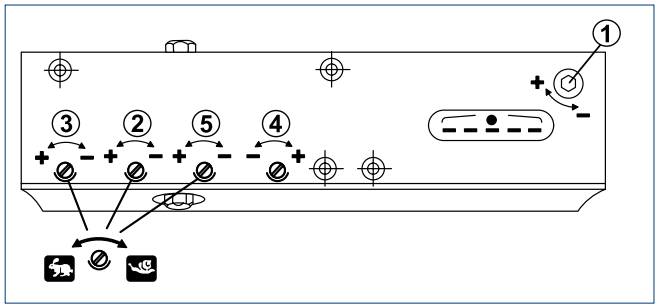


Set



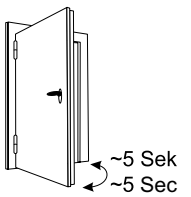
TS 5000/4000/3000/2000: slit
TS 1500: PH2 cross slot

TS 5000



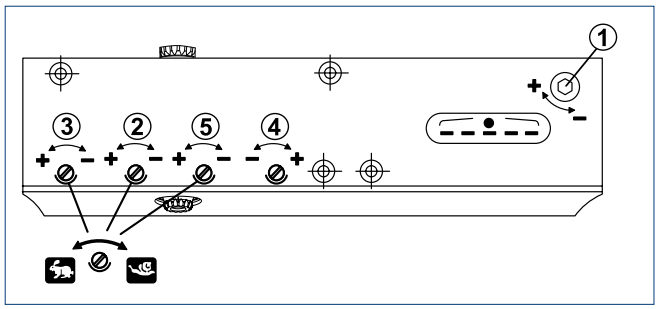
Display closing force	Leaf width [mm]
2	up to 850
3	850 – 950
4	950 – 1100
5	1100 – 1250
6	1250 – 1400

Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!



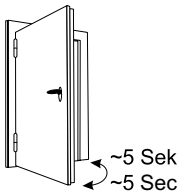
1 = Closing force I 2 = Closing speed I 3 = Latching action I
4 = Back check I 5 = Delayed closing (only with TS 5000 S)

TS 4000

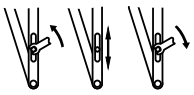
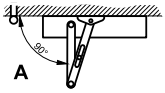
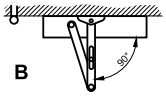


Display closing force	Leaf width [mm]
1	up to 750
2	750 – 850
3	850 – 950
4	950 – 1100
5	1100 – 1250
6	1250 – 1400

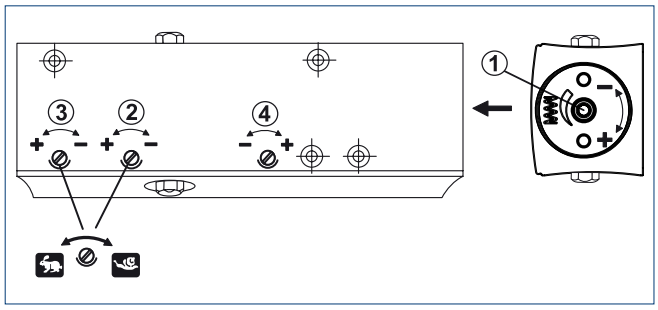
Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!



1 = Closing force I 2 = Closing speed I
3 = Latching action (only with TS 4000 S) I 4 = Back check I
5 = Delayed closing (only with TS 4000 S)

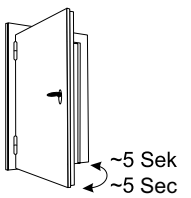
Setting latching action	with latching action	without latching action
		

TS 3000 V



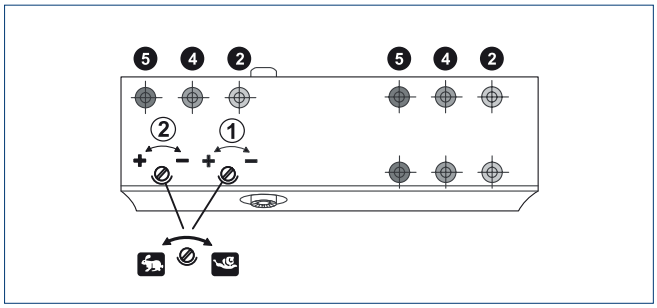
Setting closing force	Leaf width [mm]
Limit stop –	up to 750
2.5 turns	750 – 850
5 turns	850 – 950
Limit stop +	950 – 1100

Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!



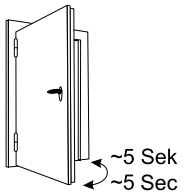
1 = Closing force I 2 = Closing speed I 3 = Latching action I
4 = Back check (only with TS 3000 V BC)

TS 2000 V



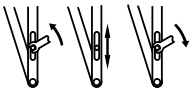
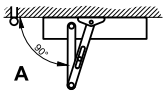
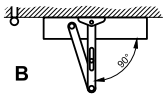
Setting closing force	Leaf width [mm]
❷ Closing force 2	750 – 850
❹ Closing force 4	850 – 1100
❺ Closing force 5	1100 – 1250

Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!

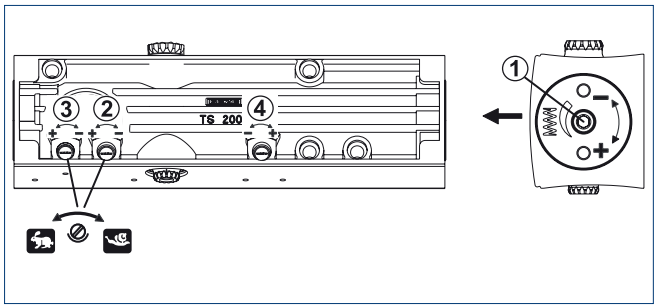


Setting of closing force through offset installation

1 = Closing speed I 2 = Latching action (only with TS 2000 VBC, otherwise via link arm)

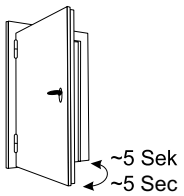
Setting latching action	with latching action	without latching action
		

TS 2000 NV



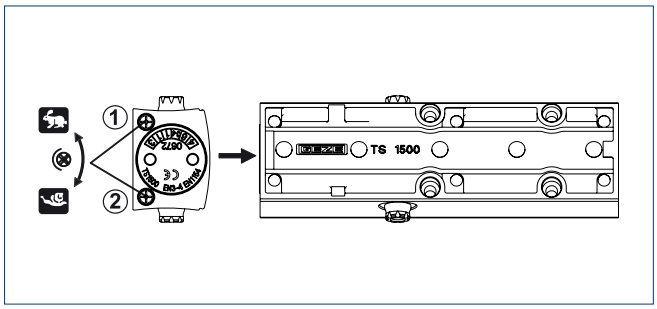
Setting closing force	Leaf width [mm]
Limit stop –	up to 850
4 turns	850 – 950
Limit stop+	up to 1100

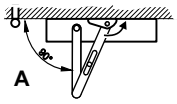
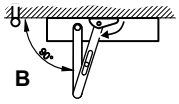
Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!



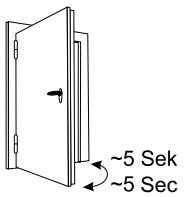
1 = Closing force I 2 = Closing speed I 3 = Latching action I 4 = Back check (only with TS 2000 NV BC)

TS 1500



Setting closing force	Leaf width [mm]
	850 – 950
	950 – 1100

Light-running door must be closed completely by the door closer!



Setting of closing force by rotating the top of the link arm

1 = Closing speed I 2 = Latching action

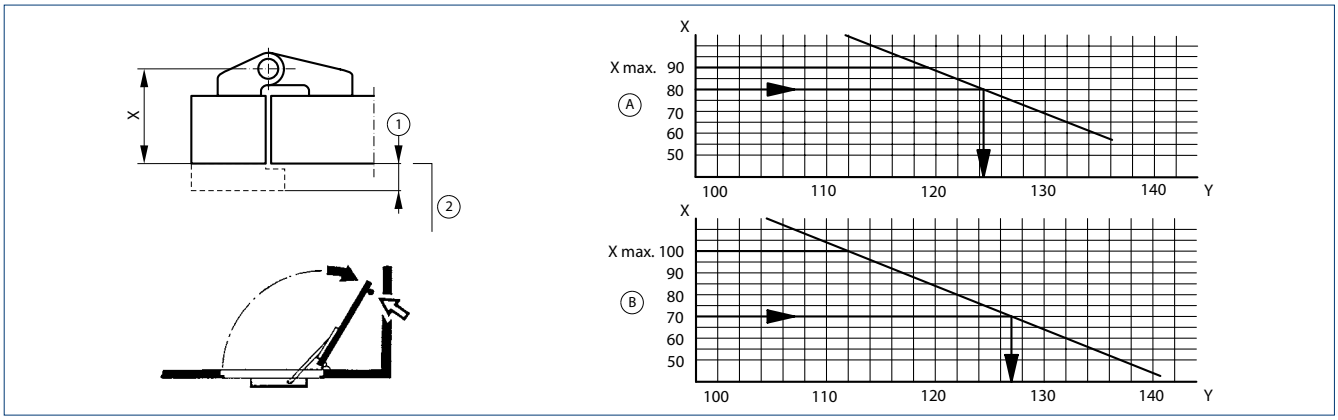
GENERAL PRODUCT INFORMATION ABOUT GEZE OVERHEAD DOOR CLOSERS

CLOSING FORCE

according to EN 1154	recommended door leaf width (mm)
Closing force 1	up to 750
Closing force 2	over 750 up to 850
Closing force 3	over 850 up to 950
Closing force 4	over 950 up to 1100
Closing force 5	over 1100 up to 1250
Closing force 6	over 1250 up to 1400
Closing force 7	over 1400 up to 1600

NOTES FOR DOOR CLOSERS WITH GUIDE RAIL FOR OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE INSTALLATION

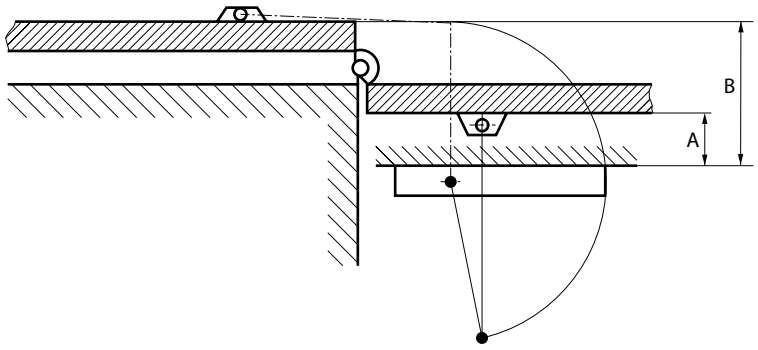
Attention: The max. door opening angle must be limited by a door stopper of by use of the GEZE T-Stop guide rail!



1 = Door overlap max. 15 mm I 2 = Flush-mounted door I X = Distance from the pivot point to contact area of guide rail X dimension max. = 100 mm for 2-leaf/ 90 mm for 1-leaf I A = 1-leaf systems I B = 2-leaf systems (except TS 5000 L-R-ISM VP, TS 5000 L-ISM VPK and TS 5000 L-E-ISM VPK) I Y = Door opening angle

GEZE VPK systems must be fitted on the opposite hinge side of 2-leaf full panic doors. X dimension max. = 110 mm.

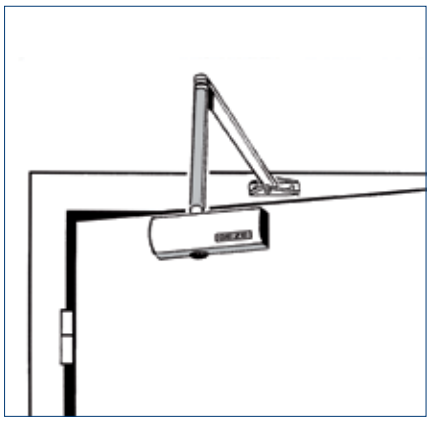
NOTES FOR DOOR CLOSERS WITH LINK ARM FOR OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE INSTALLATION

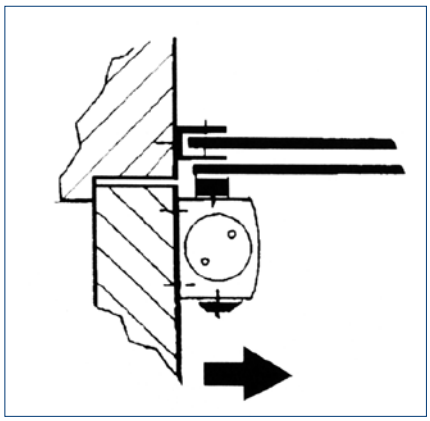


A = Reveal depth I B = Reveal depth + 2 door thickness + 2 pivot point distance
Door opening up to 180° is only possible if the following dimensions are not exceeded: A = 70 mm and B = 200 mm

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 1500 door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 3/4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

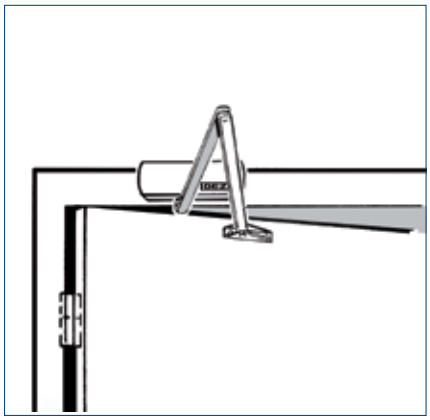
→ Fire and smoke protection doors

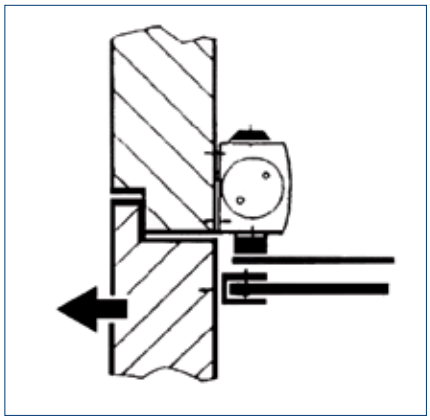
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 1500 door closer closing force EN 3/4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	101792
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C standard	silver-coloured	101878
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	101815
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 1500 transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 3/4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

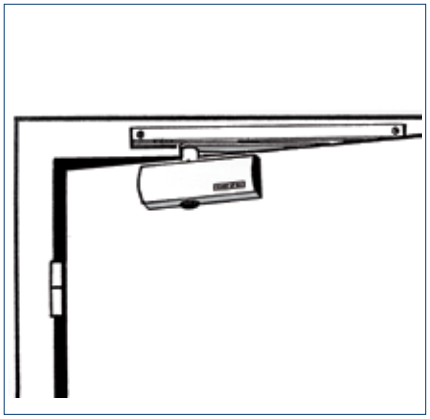
ORDER INFORMATION

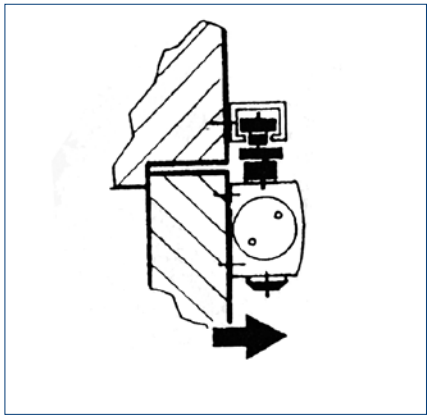
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 1500 door closer closing force EN 3/4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	101792
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C standard	silver-coloured	101878
Link arm TS 1500/1000 C with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	101815
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 1500 G door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 750 mm

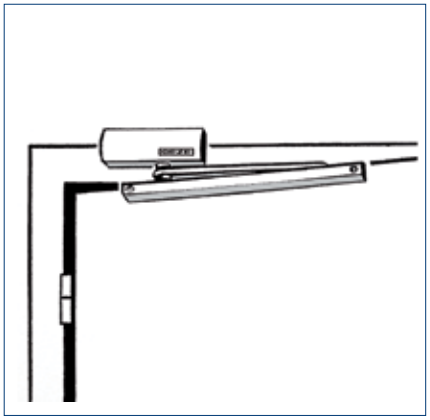
→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

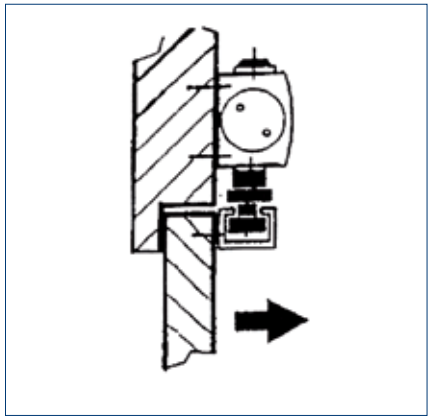
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 1500 G door closer closing force EN 1 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	101792
Guide rail TS 1500 G with lever	silver-coloured	101885
Guide rail TS 1500 G/F with mechanical hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	101889
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for TS 1500 G	silver-coloured	072333
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682

TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 1500 G transom installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 750 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

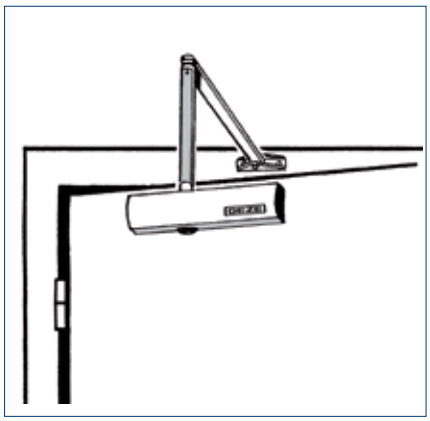
ORDER INFORMATION

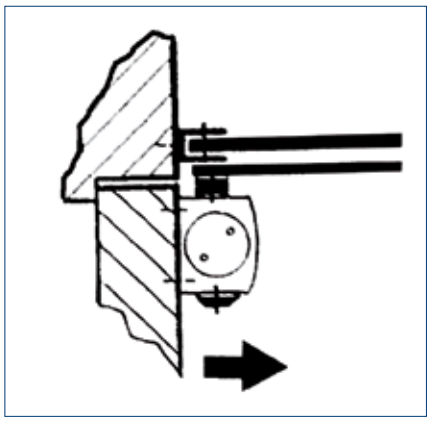
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 1500 G door closer closing force EN 1 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	101792
Guide rail TS 1500 G with lever	silver-coloured	101885
Guide rail TS 1500 G/F with mechanical hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	101889
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for TS 1500 G	silver-coloured	072333
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 2000 V door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

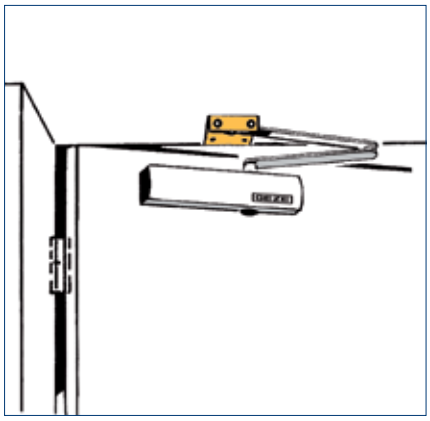
→ Fire and smoke protection doors

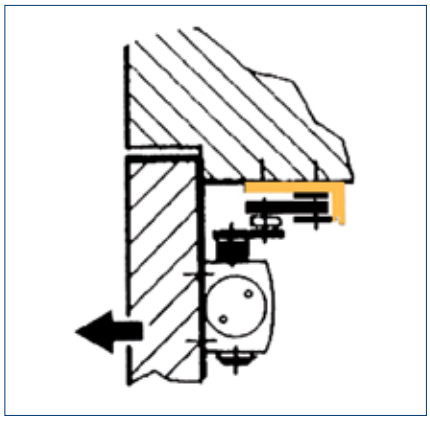
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 V		055756

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH PA BRACKET FOR PARALLEL ARM INSTALLATION

TS 2000 V door leaf installation/opposite hinge side parallel arm installation





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 30 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

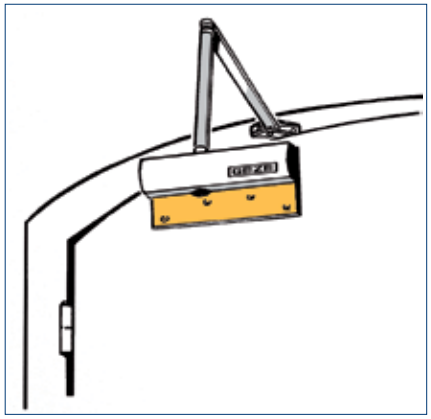
ORDER INFORMATION

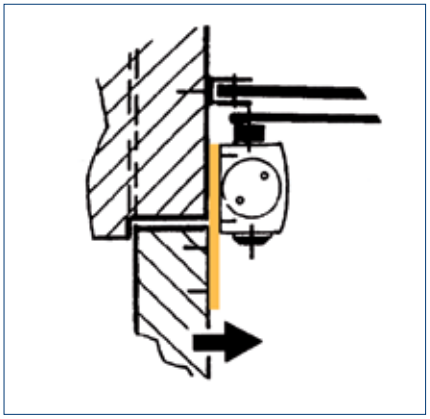
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
TS 4000/2000 link arm standard	silver-coloured	102421
TS 4000/2000 link arm with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, for parallel arm installation	silver-coloured	053318
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 V		055756

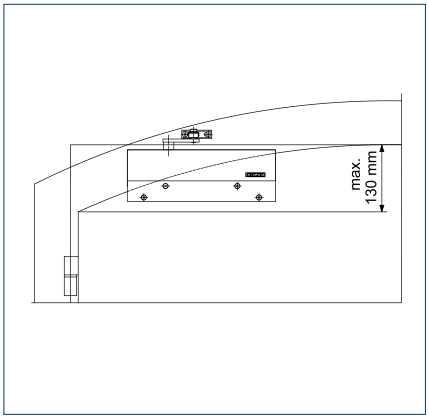
→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR SEGMENTAL ARCHED DOOR

TS 2000 V door leaf installation/hinge side segmental arch







AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Semicircular/segmental arched doors, max. arch height approx. 130 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

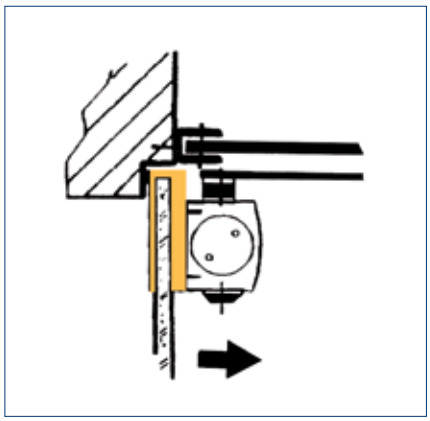
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 2000 V, arch height max. 130 mm	silver-coloured	059044

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH CLAMPING SHOE FOR ALL-GLASS DOOR

TS 2000 V door leaf installation/hinge side clamping shoe glass



AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

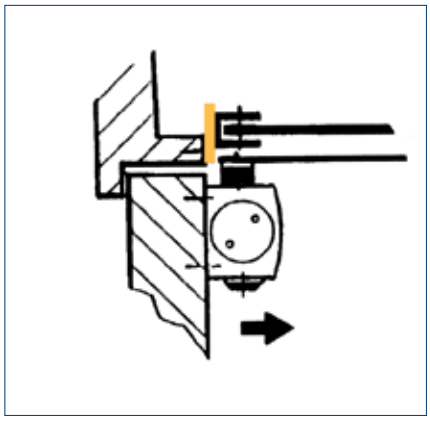
→ Clamping shoe, glass thickness 8–10 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 2000 V	silver-coloured	055773

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR LINK ARM WITH SLIM FRAMES

TS 2000 V door leaf installation/hinge side mounting plate slim frame



AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

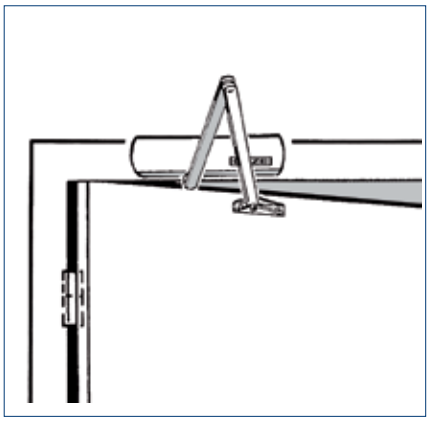
ORDER INFORMATION

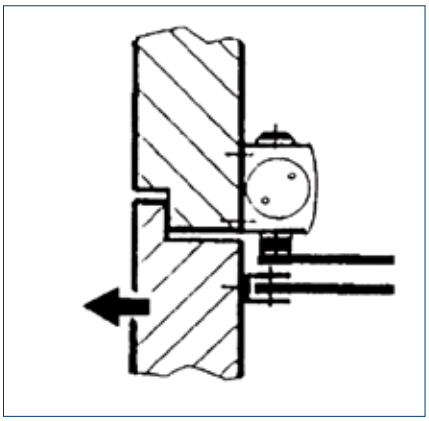
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, with slim frames	silver-coloured	057109
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 V		055756

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 2000 V transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

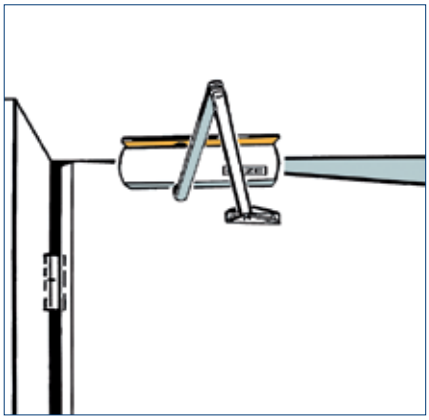
→ Fire and smoke protection doors

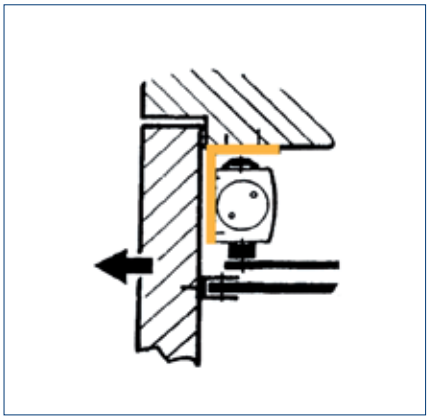
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 V		055756

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 2000 V transom installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2/4/5 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1250 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 100 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

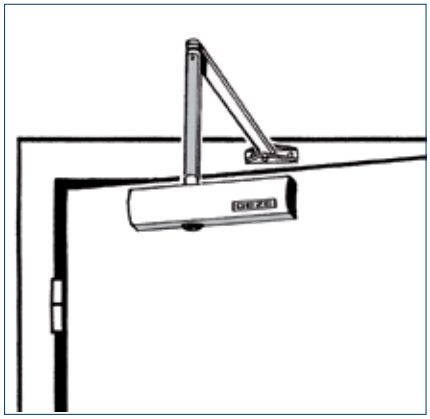
ORDER INFORMATION

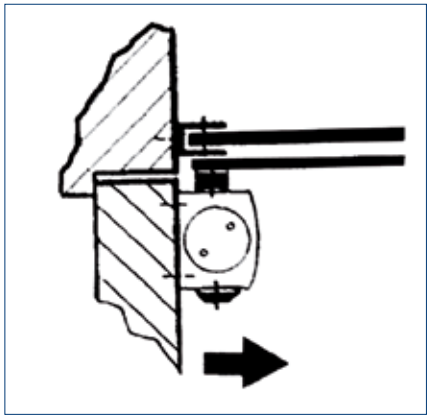
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 V BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103392
TS 2000 V door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	103386
Link arm TS 4000/2000	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 2000 V	silver-coloured	055766

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 2000 NV door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

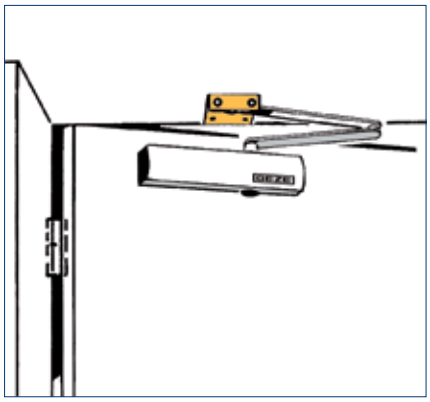
→ Fire and smoke protection doors

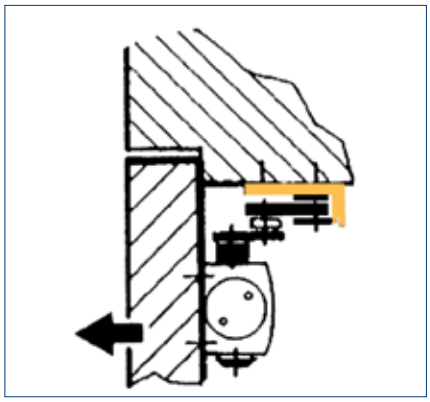
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 NV and NV BC with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		126234

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH PA BRACKET FOR PARALLEL ARM INSTALLATION

TS 2000 NV door leaf installation/opposite hinge side parallel arm installation





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 30 mm

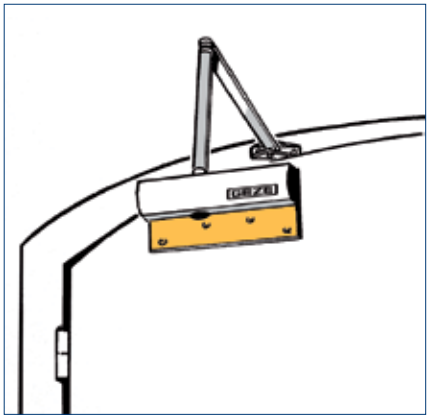
ORDER INFORMATION

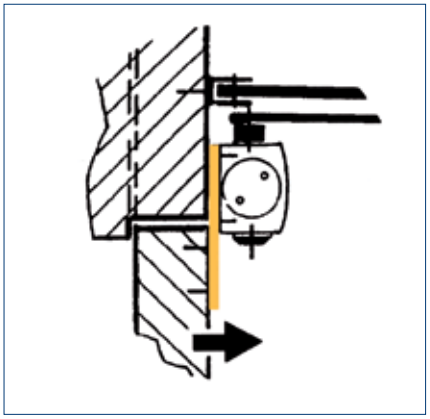
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, for parallel arm installation	silver-coloured	053318
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 NV and NV BC with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		126234

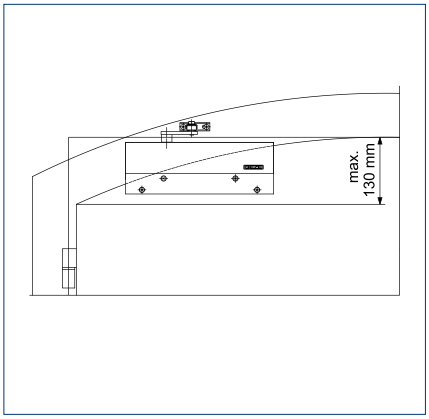
→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR SEGMENTAL ARCHED DOOR

TS 2000 NV door leaf installation/hinge side segmental arch







AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Semicircular/segmental arched doors, max. arch height approx. 130 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

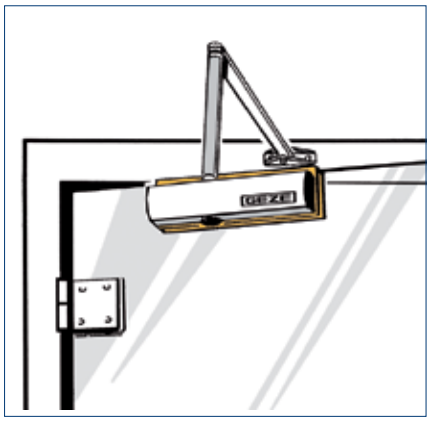
ORDER INFORMATION

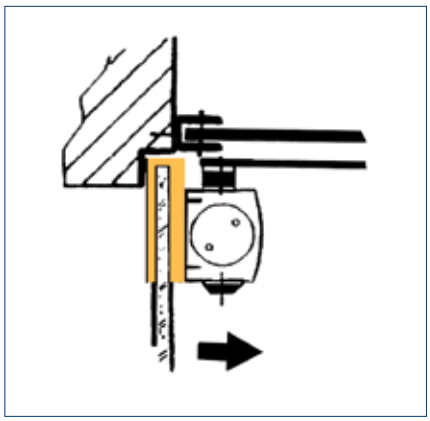
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 2000 NV, arch height max. 130 mm	silver-coloured	127434

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH CLAMPING SHOE FOR ALL-GLASS DOOR

TS 2000 NV door leaf installation/hinge side clamping shoe glass





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Clamping shoe, glass thickness 8–10 mm

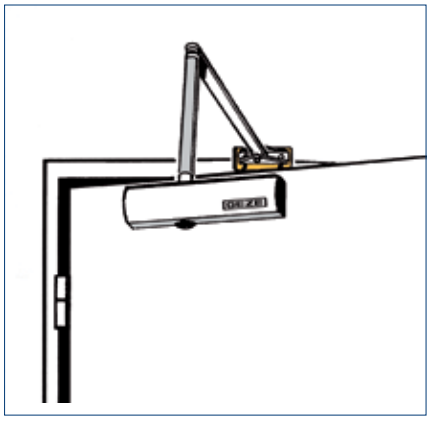
→ Mounting plate and counterplate variant also possible, glass thickness 10/12 mm

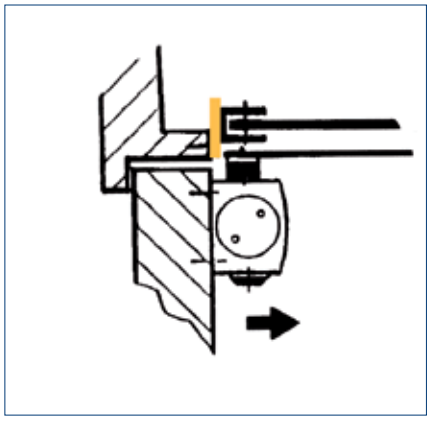
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000 NV	silver-coloured	014835
Mounting plate and counterplate for all-glass door for TS 3000/TS 2000 NV	silver-coloured	090259

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR LINK ARM WITH SLIM FRAMES

TS 2000 NV door leaf installation/hinge side mounting plate slim frame





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

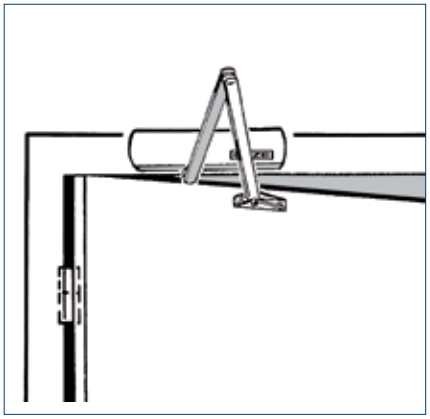
ORDER INFORMATION

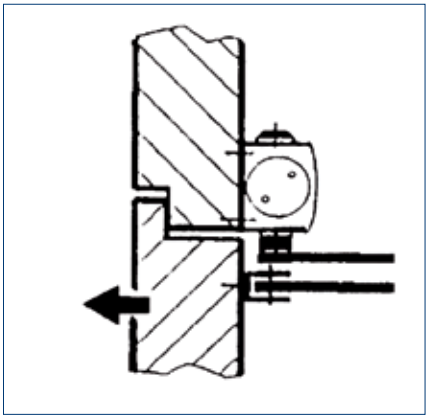
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2/4/5 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, with slim frames	silver-coloured	057109
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 NV and NV BC with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		126234

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 2000 NV transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

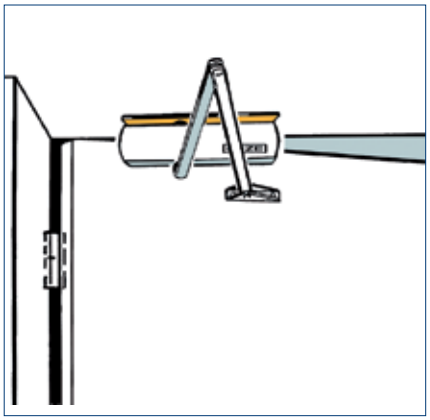
→ Fire and smoke protection doors

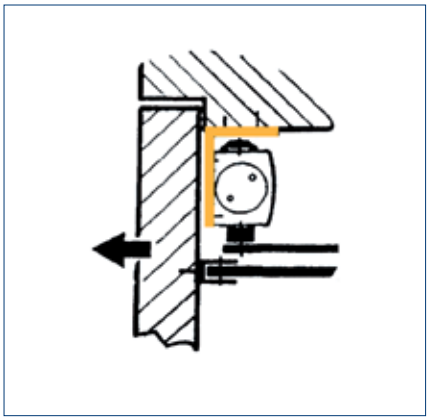
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 2000 NV and NV BC with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		126234

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 2000 NV transom installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 100 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

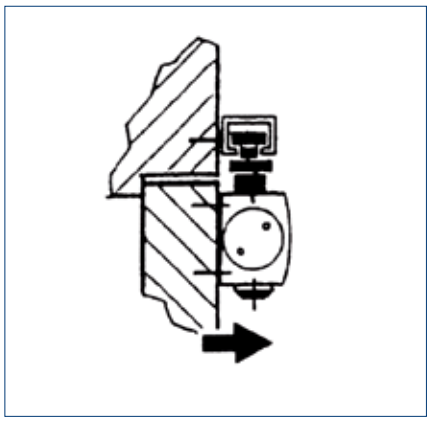
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 2000 NV BC door closer closing force EN 2–4 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	124944
TS 2000 NV door closer closing force EN 2–4 (without link arm)	silver-coloured	128885
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 2000 NV/TS 3000 V	silver-coloured	127432

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 3000 V door leaf installation/hinge side



AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1– 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

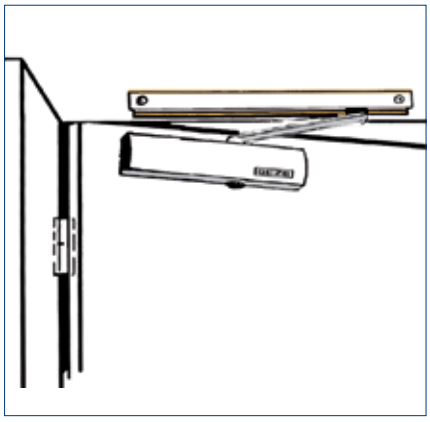
→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

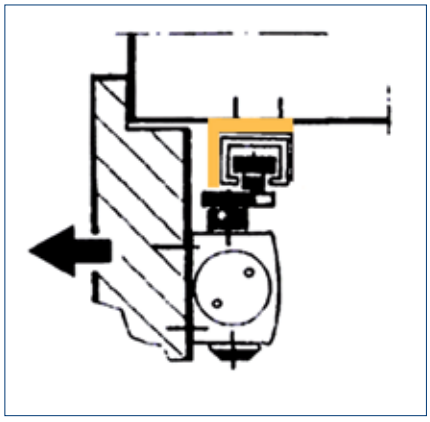
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1–4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1–4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 3000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	011230

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 3000 V door leaf installation/opposite hinge side (optionally with lintel casing bracket)





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1– 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

→ Installation with lintel casing bracket possible

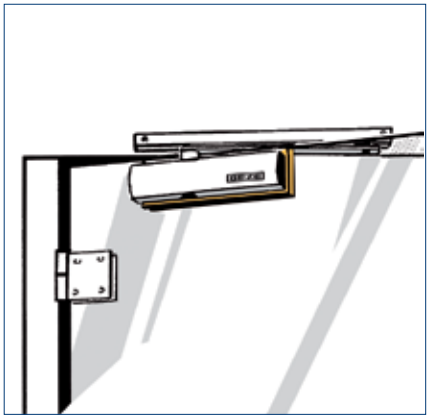
ORDER INFORMATION

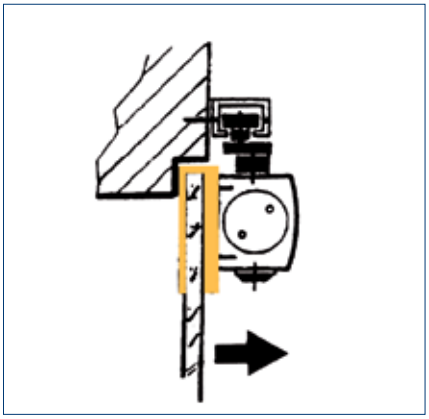
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1–4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1–4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever, for use with door closer on door leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail BG for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683
Mounting plate door closer for TS 3000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	011230
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for standard guide rail	silver-coloured	025657

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH CLAMPING SHOE FOR ALL-GLASS DOOR

TS 3000 V door leaf installation/hinge side clamping shoe glass





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

→ Clamping shoe, glass thickness 8–10 mm

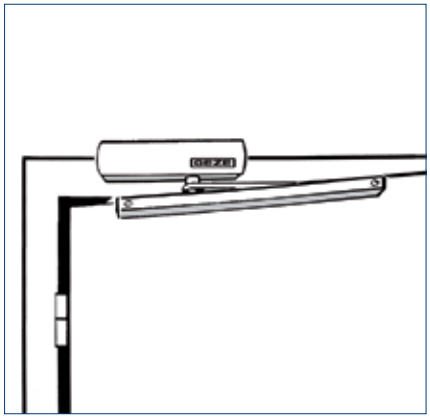
ORDER INFORMATION

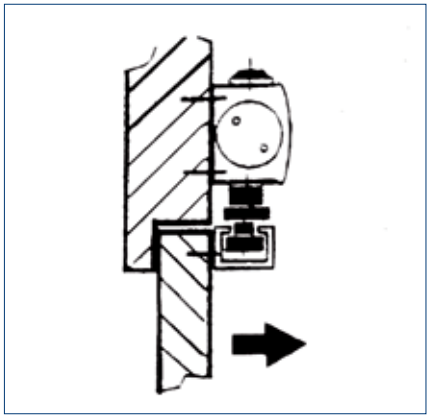
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1-4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1-4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
ACCESSORIES		
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000 NV	silver-coloured	014835
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/ T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 3000 V transom installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1– 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

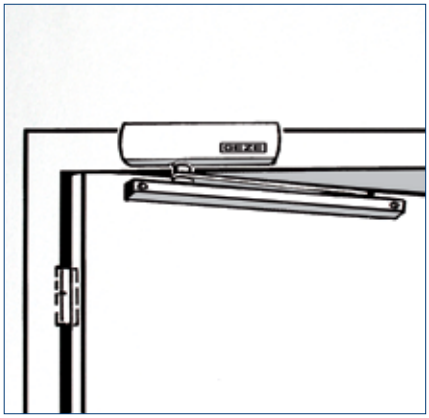
ORDER INFORMATION

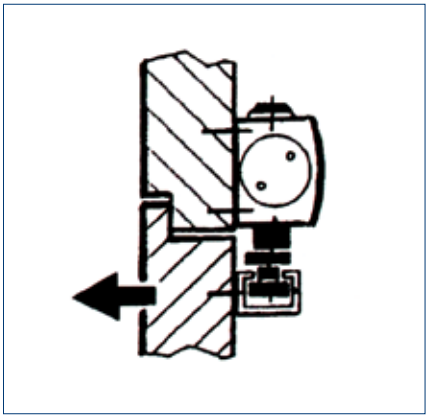
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1-4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1-4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 3000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	011230

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 3000 V transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

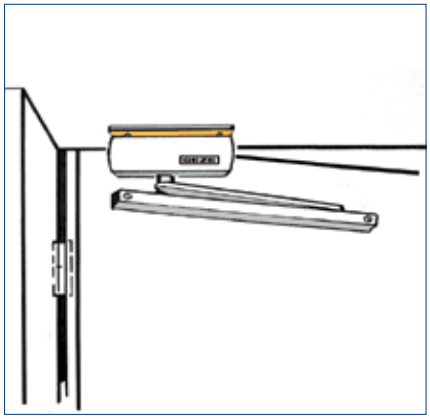
ORDER INFORMATION

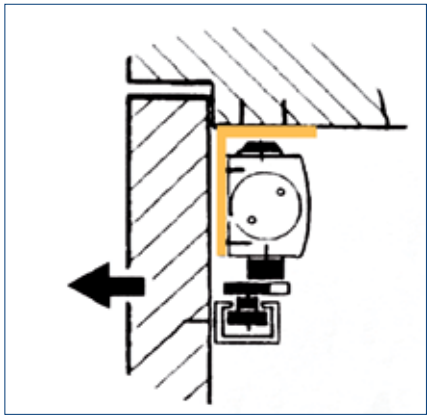
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1-4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1-4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
Guide rail TS 5000/3000 riveted firmly riveted sliding block, with lever	silver-coloured	069650
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 3000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	011230

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 3000 V transom installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1– 4 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1100 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 3000 EN3 for leaf widths up to 950 mm

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 100 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

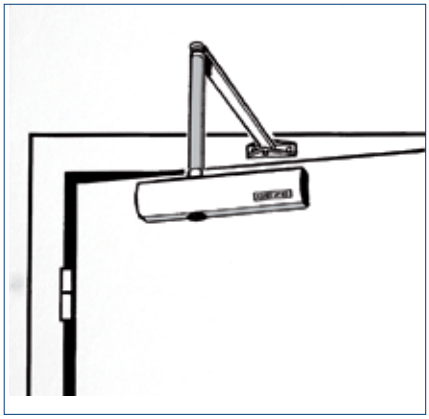
ORDER INFORMATION

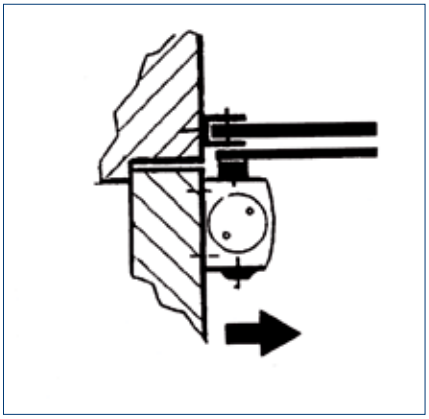
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1-4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1-4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
Guide rail TS 5000/3000 riveted firmly riveted sliding block, with lever	silver-coloured	069650
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 2000 NV/TS 3000 V	silver-coloured	127432

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 4000 door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

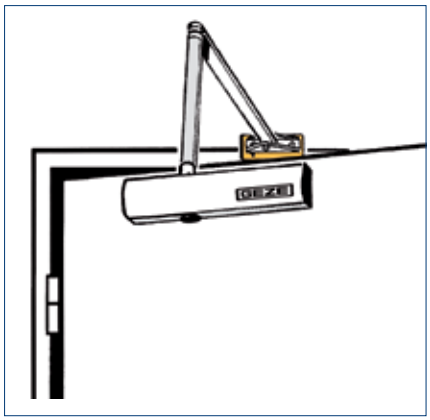
ORDER INFORMATION

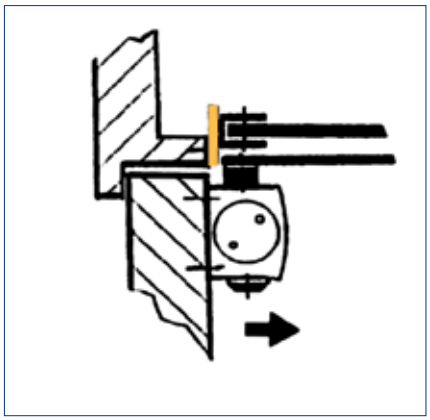
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1-6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
TS 4000 E door closer closing force EN 1-6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device and connector box (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105211
TS 4000 EFS door closer closing force EN 1-6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function and connector box (without free swing link arm)	silver-coloured	105211
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
Link arm TS 4000 EFS/RFS with free swing function/free swing	silver-coloured	106460
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR LINK ARM WITH SLIM FRAMES

TS 4000 door leaf installation/hinge side mounting plate slim frame





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1–6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ TS 4000 EN 5–7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

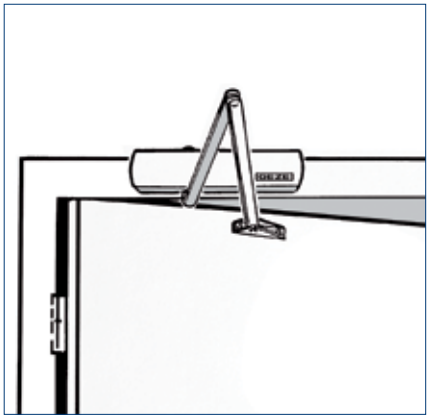
ORDER INFORMATION

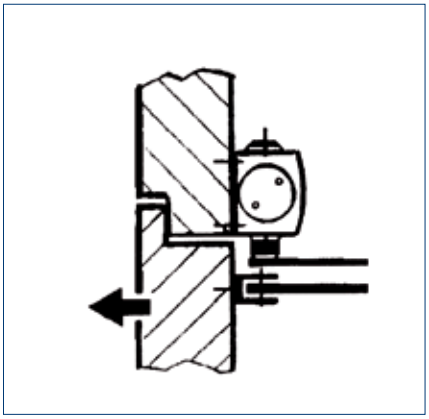
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1–6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1–6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5–7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
TS 4000 E door closer closing force EN 1–6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device and connector box (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105211
TS 4000 EFS door closer closing force EN 1–6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function and connector box (without free swing link arm)	silver-coloured	105211
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
Link arm TS 4000 EFS/RFS with free swing function/free swing	silver-coloured	106460
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, with slim frames	silver-coloured	057109
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 4000 transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

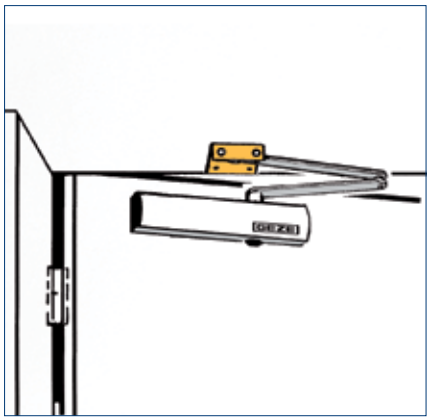
ORDER INFORMATION

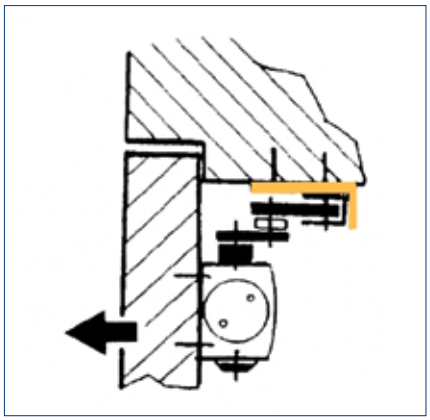
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
TS 4000 E KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105213
TS 4000 EFS KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function (without free swing link arm)	silver-coloured	105213
TS 4000 R KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device and integrated smoke switch control unit (without link arm)	silver-coloured	105241
TS 4000 RFS KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function and integrated smoke switch control unit (without free swing link arm)	silver-coloured	105241
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
Link arm TS 4000 EFS/RFS with free swing function/free swing	silver-coloured	106460
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 RFS KM/TS 4000 R and R-IS with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	black	058808
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH PA BRACKET FOR PARALLEL ARM INSTALLATION

TS 4000 door leaf installation/opposite hinge side parallel arm installation





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 30 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

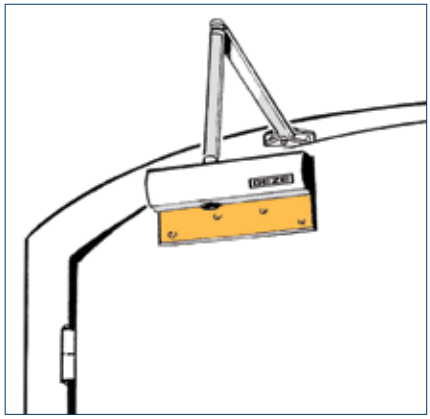
ORDER INFORMATION

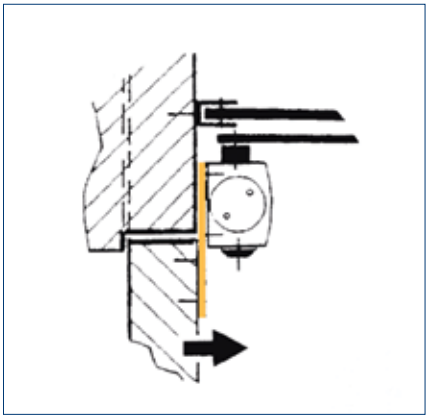
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1-6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate link arm for TS 4000/TS 2000, for parallel arm installation	silver-coloured	053318
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185

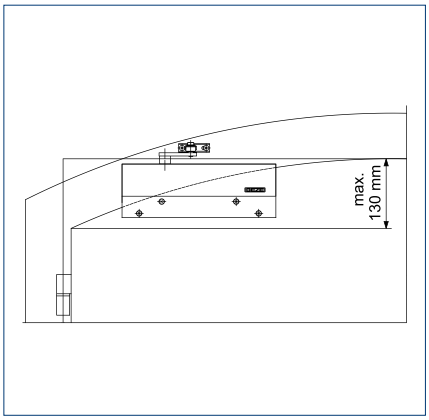
→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH MOUNTING PLATE FOR SEGMENTAL ARCHED DOOR

TS 4000 door leaf installation/hinge side segmental arch







AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ Semicircular/segmental arched doors, max. arch height approx. 130 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

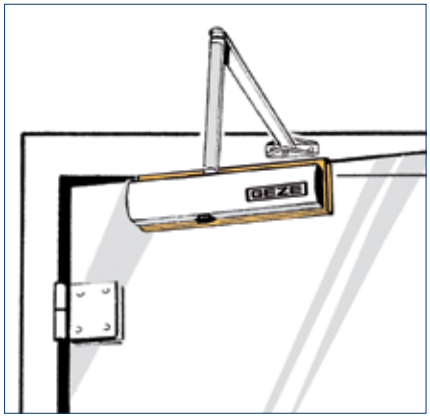
ORDER INFORMATION

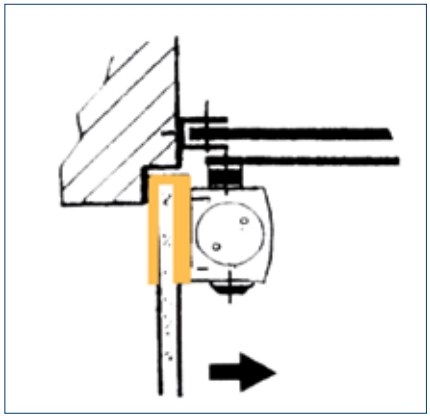
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1-6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate segmental arched door for TS 4000, arch height max. 130 mm	silver-coloured	058782

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH CLAMPING SHOE FOR ALL-GLASS DOOR

TS 4000 door leaf installation/hinge side clamping shoe glass





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ Clamping shoe, glass thickness 8-10 mm

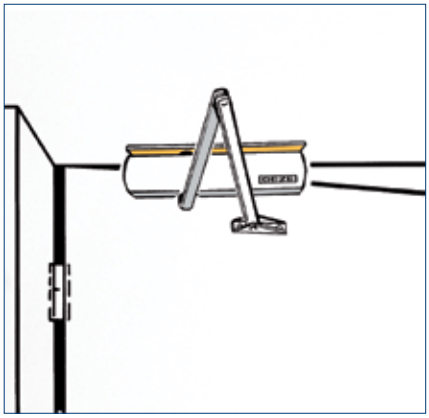
ORDER INFORMATION

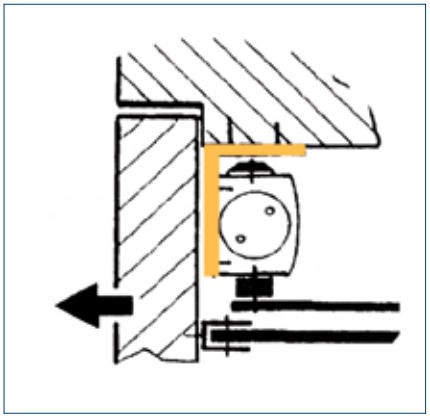
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1-6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	057126

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 4000 transom installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ TS 4000 EN 5-7 for leaf widths up to 1600 mm

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 100 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

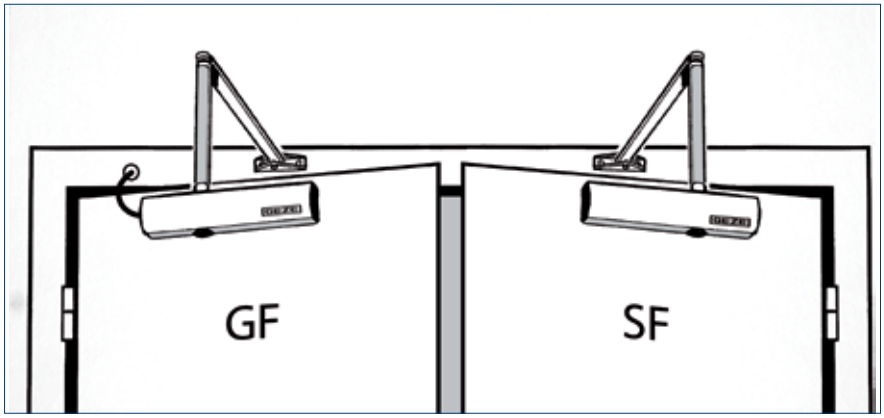
ORDER INFORMATION

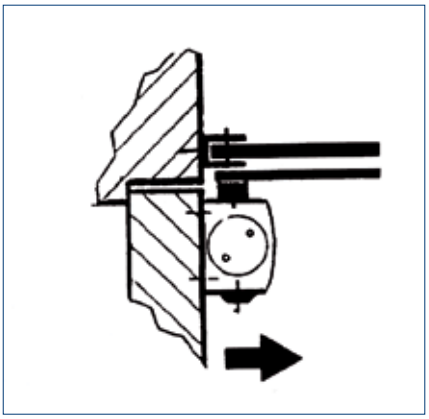
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 1-6 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102789
TS 4000 S door closer closing force EN 1-6 with delayed closing and back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	107745
TS 4000 door closer closing force EN 5-7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard	silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off	silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device	silver-coloured	102454
ACCESSORIES		
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	049240

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE, 2-LEAF

TS 4000 door leaf installation/hinge side, 2-leaf





GF = Active leaf | SF = Passive leaf

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Hinge clearance	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 IS door closer closing force EN 1-6 with integrated closing sequence control (without release mechanism and link arm)		silver-coloured	102798
TS 4000 E-IS door closer closing force EN 1-6, door leaf installation hinge side, with electric hold-open device, connector box, integrated closing sequence control and mounting plate (without release mechanism and link arm)		silver-coloured	105237
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard		silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off		silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device		silver-coloured	102454

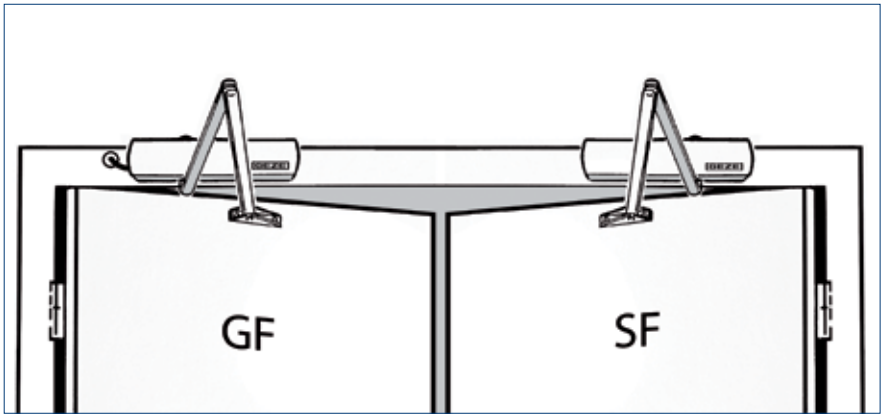
ACCESSORIES

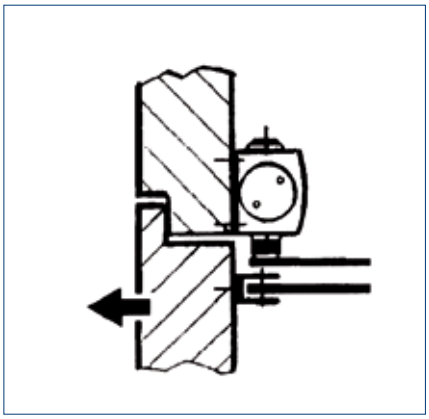
Release mechanism closing sequence control for TS 4000 IS/E-IS/R-IS	1200 - 1500 mm		058306
	1500 - 1800 mm		058307
	1800 - 2100 mm		058308
	2100 - 2400 mm		058309
	2400 - 2700 mm		058310
	> 2700 mm		058311
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	049185

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, 2-LEAF

TS 4000 transom installation/opposite hinge side, 2-leaf





GF = Active leaf I SF = Passive leaf

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 1- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Hinge clearance	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 IS door closer closing force EN 1-6 with integrated closing sequence control (without release mechanism and link arm)		silver-coloured	102798
TS 4000 E-IS KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with electric hold-open device, integrated closing sequence control and mounting plate (without link arm and connector box)		silver-coloured	105239
TS 4000 R-IS KM BG door closer closing force EN 1-6, transom installation opposite hinge side, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device and smoke switch control unit (without link arm and release mechanism)		silver-coloured	105244
Link arm TS 4000/2000 standard		silver-coloured	102421
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device that can be switched on and off		silver-coloured	102445
Link arm TS 4000/2000 with mechanical hold-open device		silver-coloured	102454

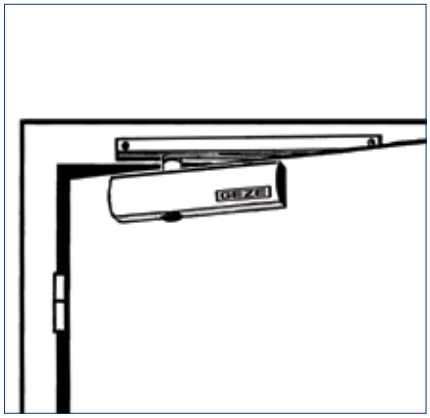
ACCESSORIES

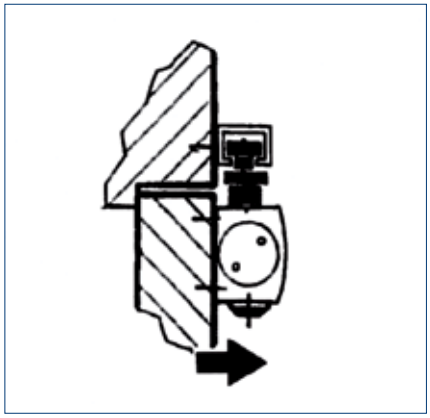
Release mechanism closing sequence control for TS 4000 IS/E-IS/R-IS	1200 - 1500 mm		058306
	1500 - 1800 mm		058307
	1800 - 2100 mm		058308
	2100 - 2400 mm		058309
	2400 - 2700 mm		058310
	> 2700 mm		058311
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1		silver-coloured	049185

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 5000 door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2– 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ TS 5000 EFS/RFS for leaf widths up to 1400 mm with closing force 3–6 according to EN 1154

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

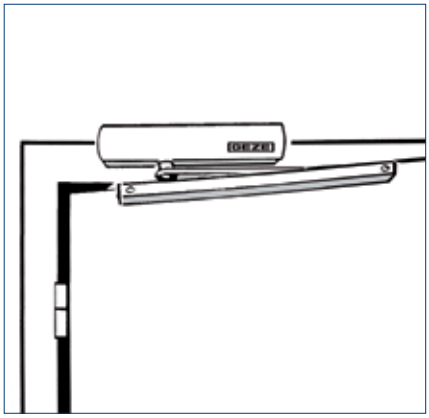
ORDER INFORMATION

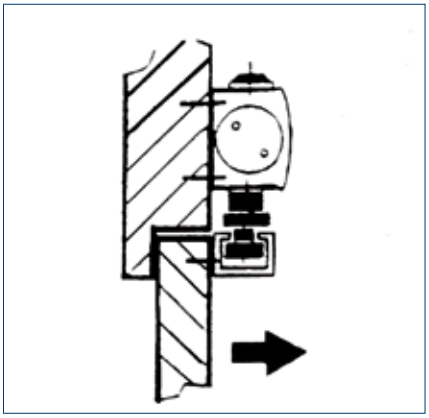
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 S door closer closing force EN 2–6, with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
TS 5000 door closer closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
TS 5000 ECline door closer closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
TS 5000 EFS complete package door leaf installation closing force EN 3–6, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open device	silver-coloured	155477
TS 5000 RFS complete package door leaf installation closing force EN 3–6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, integrated smoke control switch unit, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open device	silver-coloured	155481
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
T-Stop-guide rail TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
Guide rail TS 5000 ECline for use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
E guide rail TS 5000 with electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	116295
R guide rail TS 5000 with electric hold-open device, integrated smoke switch control unit and lever	silver-coloured	116300
R guide rail TS 5000 with integrated smoke switch control unit and lever, without electrical hold-open device	silver-coloured	167813
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate guide rail for E guide rail	silver-coloured	123294
Mounting plate guide rail for R/RFS guide rail	silver-coloured	123296
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 5000 transom installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 3– 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

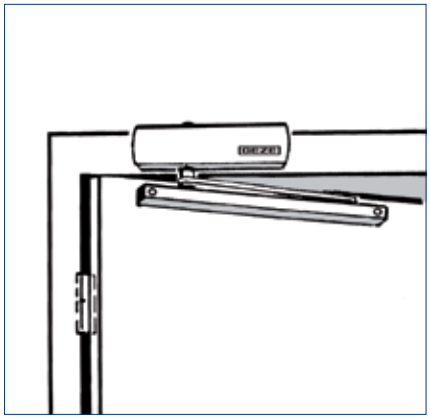
ORDER INFORMATION

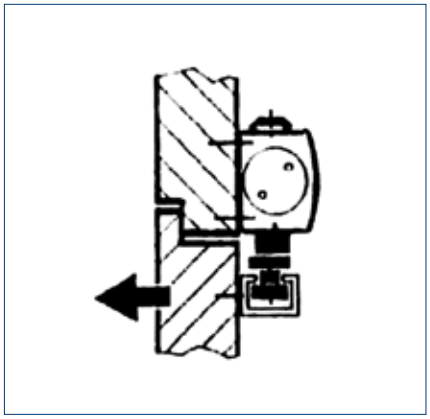
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 EFS complete package transom installation closing force EN 3–6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open device	silver-coloured	155479
TS 5000 RFS complete package transom installation closing force EN 3–6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, integrated smoke switch control unit, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open device	silver-coloured	155484
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 5000 transom installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2– 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ Delayed closing action range TS 5000 S depending on the door construction

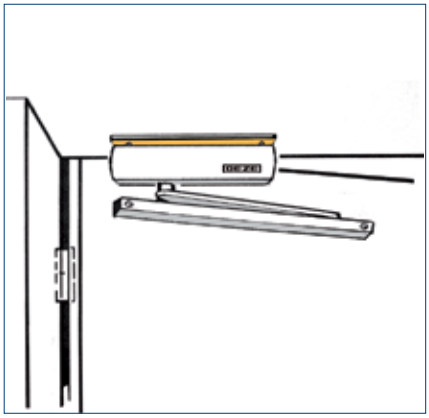
ORDER INFORMATION

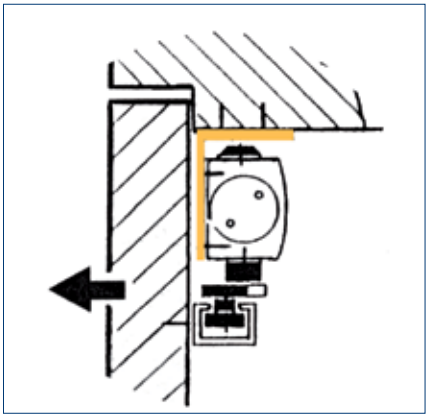
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 door closer closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
TS 5000 ECline door closer closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
TS 5000 S door closer closing force EN 2–6 , with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
T-Stop-guide rail TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
Guide rail TS 5000/3000 riveted firmly riveted sliding block, with lever	silver-coloured	069650
ECline guide rail TS 5000 for use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
ACCESSORIES		
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors for riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG, standard guide rail and Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail		069780
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 5000 transom installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 100 mm

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ Delayed closing action range TS 5000 S depending on the door design

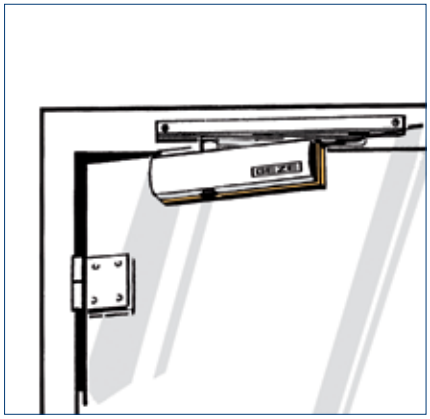
ORDER INFORMATION

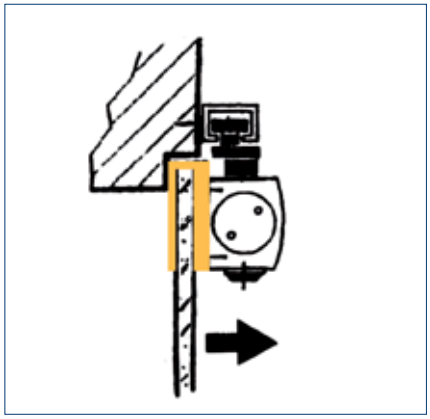
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 door closer closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
TS 5000 ECline door closer closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
TS 5000 S door closer closing force EN 2–6 , with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
T-Stop-guide rail TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
Guide rail TS 5000/3000 riveted firmly riveted sliding block, with lever	silver-coloured	069650
ECline guide rail TS 5000 for use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
ACCESSORIES		
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors for riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG, standard guide rail and Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail		069780
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG for TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	049240

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE WITH CLAMPING SHOE FOR ALL-GLASS DOOR

TS 5000 door leaf installation/hinge side clamping shoes glass





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2–6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Clamping shoe, glass thickness 8–10 mm

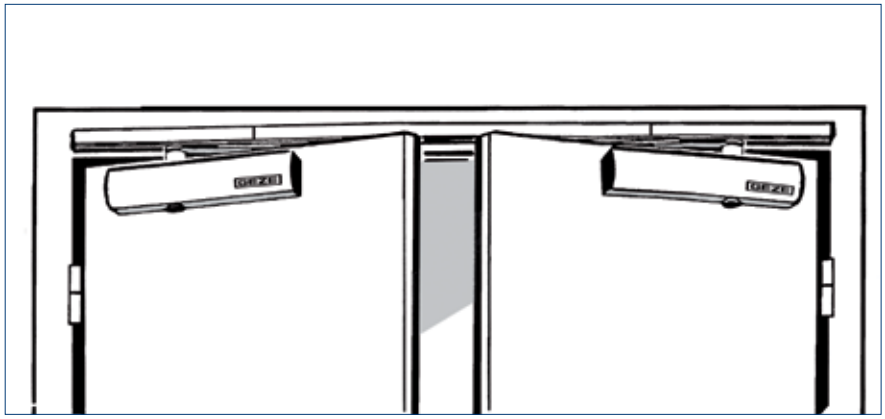
ORDER INFORMATION

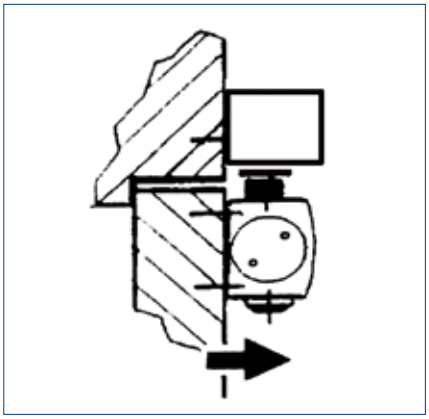
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 door closer closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
TS 5000 ECline door closer closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
TS 5000 S door closer closing force EN 2–6, with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
T-Stop-guide rail TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
ECline guide rail TS 5000 for use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
E guide rail TS 5000 with electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	116295
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	057126
Mounting plate guide rail for E guide rail	silver-coloured	123294
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE, 2-LEAF

TS 5000 door leaf installation/hinge side, 2-leaf





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2-6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ A manual trigger switch is mandatory for free swing door closers in Germany.

→ Different variants for hold-open combinations on active leaves and passive leaves or free swing function on active leaves (EN3-6) possible

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 door closer closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
TS 5000 S door closer closing force EN 2-6, with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
TS 5000 EHy door closer closing force EN 2-5, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	155475
TS 5000 ECline door closer closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
ISM guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115549
E-ISM guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers	silver-coloured	115600
E-ISM/G guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the active leaf and levers	silver-coloured	115605
E-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf and levers	silver-coloured	160547
R-ISM guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115614
R-ISM/G guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the active leaf , smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115619
R-ISM/0 guide rail TS 5000 continuous,with integrated closing sequence control, smoke switch control unit and levers, without electric hold-open device	silver-coloured	160543
R-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	160545

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

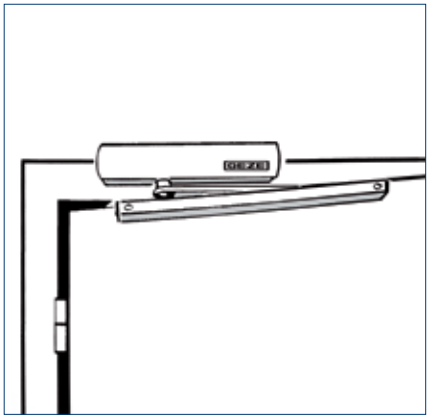
ORDER INFORMATION

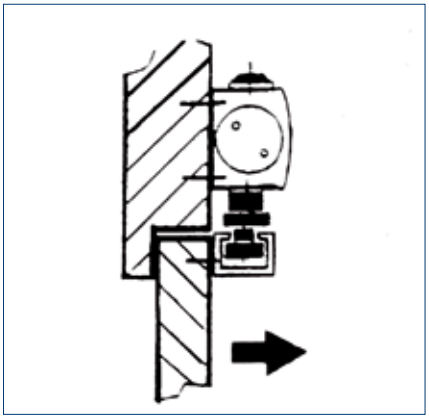
Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for ISM guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be overridden		118437
Mounting plate guide rail for ISM/E-ISM guide rail	silver-coloured	118702
Mounting plate guide rail for R-ISM guide rail	silver-coloured	118690
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000 EFS/RFS/E-HY/TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	059107
Retrofit kit ECline ISM/ISM BG	black	154767
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
Hold-open magnet, 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units; surface-mounted wall installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Magnetic counterplate for GEZE hold-open magnet Design with adjustable joint		115956

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

TS 5000 L transom installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

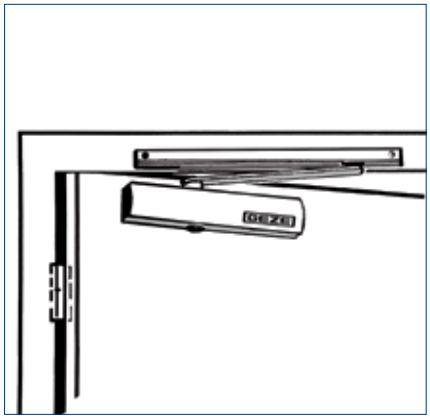
ORDER INFORMATION

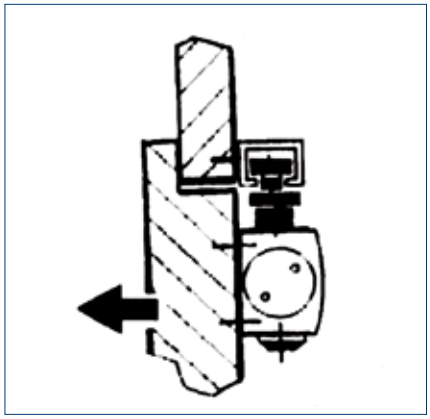
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 L door closer closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
TS 5000 L ECline door closer closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
T-Stop-guide rail TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
ECline guide rail TS 5000 for use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

TS 5000 L door leaf installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2– 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

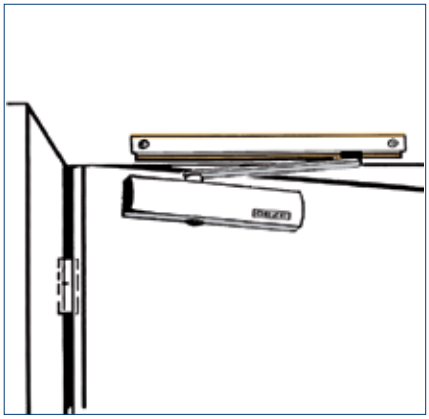
ORDER INFORMATION

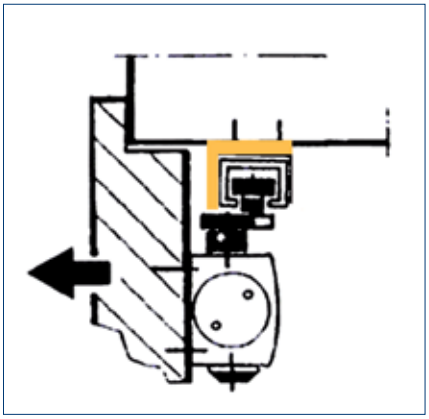
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 L door closer closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
TS 5000 L ECline door closer closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
BG TS 5000/TS 3000 guide rail standard, with lever, for use with door closer on door leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with closer on leaf installation on the opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
ECline guide rail TS 5000 BG for use with TS 5000 L ECline door closer for door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143578
E guide rail BG TS 5000 with electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	120039
R guide rail BG TS 5000 with electric hold-open device, integrated smoke switch control unit and lever	silver-coloured	120073
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail BG for E guide rail	silver-coloured	123289
Mounting plate guide rail ISM for R guide rail	silver-coloured	123311
Mounting plate guide rail BG for standard/ECline / T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET

TS 5000 L door leaf installation/opposite hinge side lintel casing bracket





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

→ Note for rescue routes, restriction of passage height by approx. 40 mm

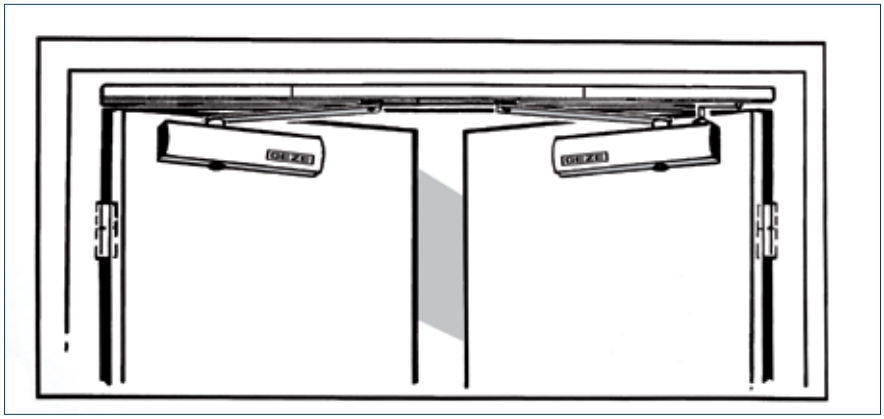
ORDER INFORMATION

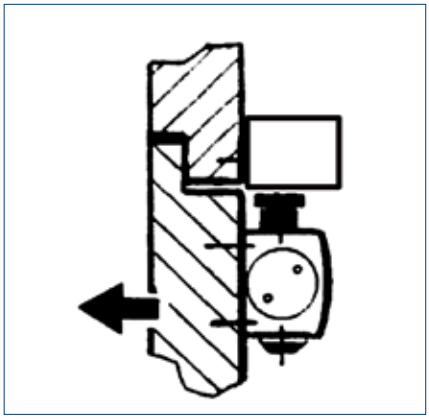
Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 L door closer closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
TS 5000 L ECline door closer closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
BG TS 5000/TS 3000 guide rail standard, with lever, for use with door closer on door leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 3/5000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with closer on leaf installation on the opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
ECline guide rail TS 5000 BG for use with TS 5000 L ECline door closer for door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143578
E guide rail BG TS 5000 with electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	120039
R guide rail BG TS 5000 with electric hold-open device, integrated smoke switch control unit and lever	silver-coloured	120073
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ECline and T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	115006
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for standard guide rail	silver-coloured	025657
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for E guide rail	silver-coloured	123322
Lintel casing bracket guide rail ISM for R guide rail	silver-coloured	123324

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE, 2-LEAF

TS 5000 L door leaf installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Closing force 2- 6 according to EN 1154, leaf width up to 1400 mm

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Fire and smoke protection doors

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 L door closer closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and level)	silver-coloured	027351
TS 5000 L ECline door closer closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115594
ISM guide rail BG VPK TS 5000 complete package system solution for general application on full panic doors comprising 1 x TS 5000 L, 1 x TS 5000 L- IS, 1 x CB flex, 1 x ISM BG guide rail, continuous, with integrated release mechanism and levers	silver-coloured	182642
E-ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers	silver-coloured	115608
E-ISM guide rail BG VPK TS 5000 complete package System solution for general use on full panic doors comprising 1 x TS 5000 L, 1 x TS 5000 L-IS, 1 x CB flex, 1 x E-ISM BG guide rail with electric hold-open device on both leaves, continuous, with integrated release mechanism and levers	silver-coloured	182644
R-ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115622
R-ISM guide rail BG VP TS 5000 continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers, especially for full panic doors. Caution: maximum X-dimension (centre of hinge – contact area of guide rail) 100 mm including mounting plate	silver-coloured	133711

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

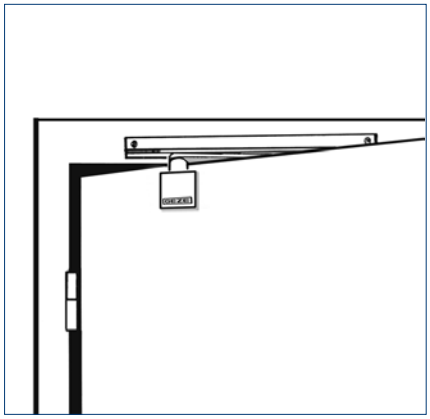
ORDER INFORMATION

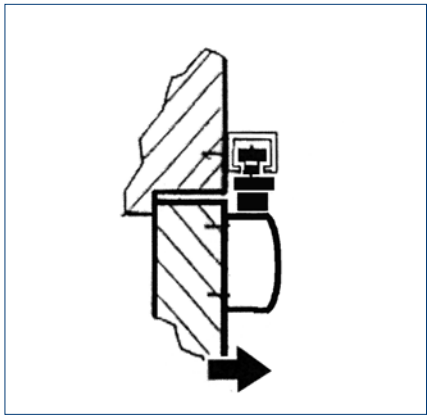
Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plate guide rail BG for ISM- / E-ISM- / R-ISM guide rail BG & VP variants	silver-coloured	118704
Mounting plate guide rail BG for ISM/ E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139757
Mounting plate door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 supplementary sheet 1	silver-coloured	049185
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ISM/E-ISM/R-ISM guide rail VP	silver-coloured	118706
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ISM/E-ISM/R-ISM guide rail VP	silver-coloured	134816
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ISM/ E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139710

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

T-Stop guide rail pivot bearing door leaf installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Opening restriction for single action doors without door closer

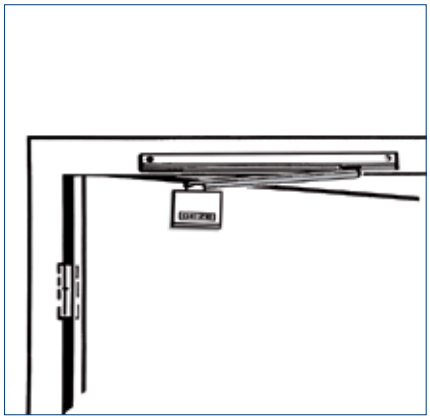
→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

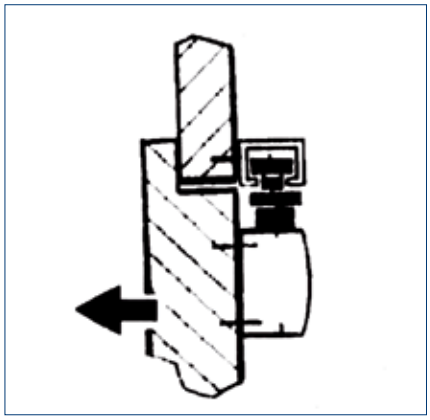
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Pivot bearing for surface-mounted T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	112688
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

T-Stop guide rail pivot bearing door leaf installation/opposite hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Opening restriction for single action doors without door closer

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

→ Installation with lintel casing bracket possible

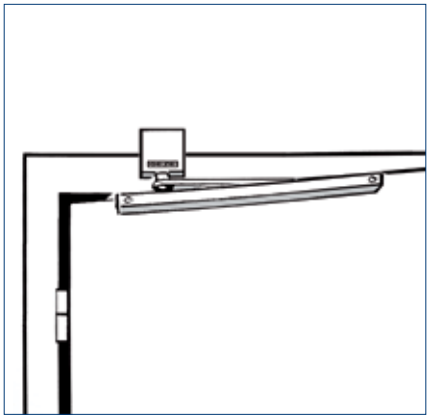
ORDER INFORMATION

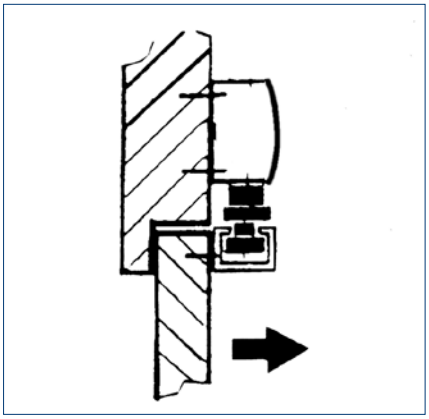
Designation	Version	ID no.
Pivot bearing for surface-mounted T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	112688
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail BG for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ECline and T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	115006

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

T-Stop guide rail pivot bearing transom installation/hinge side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Opening restriction for single action doors without door closer

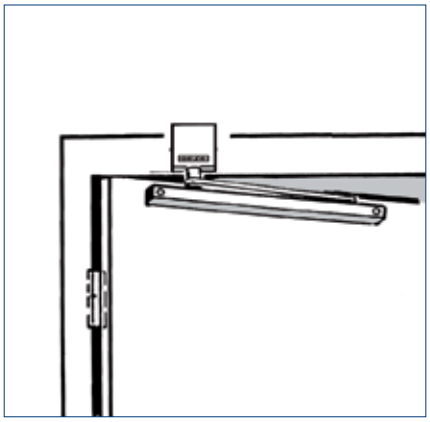
→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

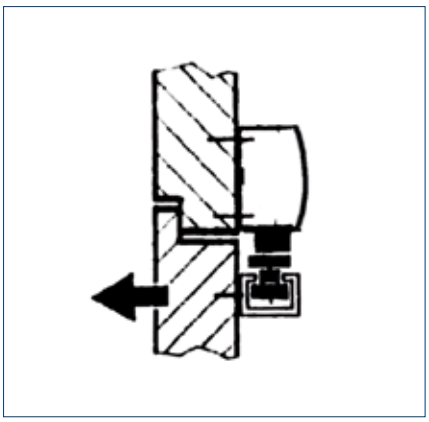
ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Pivot bearing for surface-mounted T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	112688
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512

TRANSOM INSTALLATION OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

T-Stop guide rail pivot bearing transom installation/opposite hinge side side





AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ Opening restriction for single action doors without door closer

→ Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Pivot bearing for surface-mounted T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	112688
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 with integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
ACCESSORIES		
Mechanical hold-open unit for standard/T-Stop/Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Mounting plate guide rail BG for standard/ECline/T-Stop/EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683

→ **Note:** See our system catalogues for further accessories and colour variants.

TS 5000 with T–Stop guide rail, Catholic church administration, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2021_11 ID no. 146992 EN Subject to change without notice

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Self-locking panic locks

Contents

Overview 4

MOTOR LOCK

IQ lock AUT 5

IQ lock EL 7

IQ lock EL DL 8

MOTOR LOCK CONTROL

MST 210 10

LEVER LOCK

IQ lock EM 11

IQ lock EM DL 12

MECHANICAL CONTACT LOCK

IQ lock C 14

IQ lock C DL 15

MECHANICAL LOCK

IQ lock M 17

IQ lock M DL 18

OVERVIEW

	single leaf doors				double leaf doors				
IQ LOCKS	**IQ lock EL**	**IQ lock EM**	**IQ lock C**	**IQ lock M**	**IQ lock AUT**	**IQ lock EL DL**	**IQ lock EM DL**	**IQ lock C DL**	**IQ lock M DL**
Motor-driven unlocking	●				GF, SF	GF			
Mechanical self-locking	●	●	●	●	GF, SF	GF, SF	GF, SF	GF, SF	GF, SF
Panic function	●	●	●	●	VP	VP	VP	VP	VP
Divided cross latch (3 mm gap between the latch and bolt prevents constraints)	●	●	●	●	GF	GF	GF	GF	GF
Electrical time-out function	●				GF	GF			
Three modes of operation (secure daytime operation/hold open/permanently night)	●				GF	GF			
Outside handle, can be electrically engaged		●					GF		
Feedback contacts for lock states	●	●	●		GF, SF	GF	GF	GF	
Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact	●	●	●		GF	GF	GF	GF	
Suitable for use on fire protection doors	●[1]	●	●	●	●[2]	●[1]	●	●	●

● = Yes I GF = Active leaf I SF = Passive leaf I VP = Full panic I 1 = With MST 210 motor lock control I 2 = With MST 210 motor lock control, IO 420 and (on-site) emergency power supply

IQ lock AUT

IQ lock EL DL motor lock | DL strike box | IQ AUT rod drive

System solution for full panic doors with automated door leaves on both sides

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors (with IO 420 and motor lock control)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Smoke and heat extraction system fresh air doors
- Access control systems
- Can be combined with GEZE automatic swing door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Motor-driven unlocking of door on active and passive leaves in less than three seconds
- Mechanical self-locking brings the bolt into its locked position on the active and passive leaves
- Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Electric time-out function on the active leaf ensures that door will be locked safely
- Different modes of operation available for every situation
- Integrated feedback contacts on active and passive leaves enable complete door monitoring
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact on active leaf
- Locking guaranteed in compliance with insurance requirements

TECHNICAL DATA

	IQ lock AUT
DIN direction	left/right
Locking points	2 pcs.
Temperature range	-10 — 50 °C
Panic function/mechanical self-locking	●
Feedback contacts for lock states	●
Operating voltage	24 V
Activation	external contact
Current consumption	60 mA at 24 V; max. 1.5 A at 24 V
Length of connection cable between lock and control (max.)	10 m

● = Yes

SET CONTENTS

	Active leaf side	Passive leaf side
GEZE IQ lock AUT set for standard lock dimensions 9235 and 7265	Motor lock for double leaf doors with face plate, motor lock control, control/lock power supply cable, reed contact set, open drip loop	Strike box, standard face plate strike box, IQ AUT rod drive, standard face plate IQ AUT, driving rod IQ AUT, corresponding screw pack, backset adapter (with 9235), power supply cable , open drip loop, planet rod below, round rod above (1500 mm), planet rod guide, bottom-closing recess, lintel strike plate for round rod above, top lock above

SUPPLEMENTARY PRODUCTS

GEZE panic bar – horizontal bar made of stainless steel for every area of application, certified in accordance with DIN EN 1125

Please note: In addition to the GEZE panic bar, other door fittings from reputable manufacturers are also tested and certified with GEZE IQ locks. Only door fittings listed in the certificate may be used with GEZE IQ locks as panic and emergency exit locks.

IQ lock EL

Electromechanical motor lock for combination with swing door drives on single leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors (with motor lock control)
- Smoke and heat extraction system fresh air doors
- Access control systems
- Can be combined with GEZE automatic swing door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Motor-driven unlocking of the door in less than a second
- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Panic function that opens (even locked) emergency exits in the escape direction at any time
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Electrical time-out function ensures the secure locking of a door
- Different modes of operation for every situation
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

SET CONTENTS

IQ lock EL set	Motor lock with face plate, strike plate, motor lock control, control/lock power supply cable, reed contact set, open drip loop

IQ lock EL DL

Electromechanical motor lock for combination with swing door drives on double leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors (with motor lock control)
- Smoke and heat extraction system fresh air doors
- Access control systems
- Can be combined with GEZE automatic swing door systems
- Locking guaranteed in compliance with insurance requirements
- In combination with IQ AUT fully automated, double leaf doors can be realised (IQ lock AUT)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Motor-driven unlocking of the door in less than a second
- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Electrical time-out function ensures the secure locking of a door
- Different modes of operation on the active leaf available for every situation
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

TECHNICAL DATA

	IQ lock EL	IQ lock EL DL
DIN direction	left/right	
Temperature range	–10 — 50 °C	
Motor-driven unlocking	< 1 s	
Panic function/mechanical self-locking	●	
Divided cross latch (3 mm gap between the latch and bolt)	●	
Electrical time-out function	●	
Three modes of operation (secured by day/permanently unlocked/ night mode)	●	
Feedback contacts for lock states	●	
Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact	●	
Supply voltage	12 V, 24 V	
Current consumption	160 mA at 12 V/1 A t 12 V short-term 80 mA at 24 V/400 mA t 24 V short-term	
Contact rating	30 V/500 mA	
Resistance to forcing	10000 N	6000 N
Length of connection cable between lock and control (max.)	15 m	

● = Yes

SET CONTENTS

	Active leaf side	Passive leaf side
IQ lock EL DL set	Motor lock for double leaf doors with face plate, motor lock control, control/lock power supply cable, reed contact set, open drip loop	Strike box, flanged face plate, planet rod below, round rod above (1500 mm), planet rod guide, bottom closing-recess, lintel strike plate for round rod above, top lock above

SUPPLEMENTARY PRODUCTS

GEZE panic bar – horizontal bar made of stainless steel for every area of application, certified in accordance with DIN EN 1125

Please note: In addition to the GEZE panic bar, other door fittings from reputable manufacturers are also tested and certified with GEZE IQ locks. Only door fittings listed in the certificate may be used with GEZE IQ locks.

MST 210

Motor lock control for IQ lock EL and IQ lock EL DL

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- IQ lock EL
- IQ lock EL DL
- Mounting in surface-mounted housing
- Mounting possible on mounting bracket

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Integrated contacts (unlocked, lock cylinder, door handle, control latch) can be issued potential-free
- Integrated emergency power buffer for safe locking in the event of fire

TECHNICAL DATA

	MST 210
Type of installation	Surface-mounted installation
Dimensions (W x H x D)	140 x 140 x 79 mm
Supply voltage	12 – 24 V DC +/-15%
IP rating	IP65
Contact rating	30 V / 1 A

IQ lock EM

Electromechanical lever lock for combination with access control systems on single leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Access control systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Panic function that opens (even locked) emergency exits in the escape direction at any time
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- The outside handle is decoupled from the lock mechanism
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

SET CONTENTS

IQ lock EM set	Lever lock with face plate, strike plate, control/lock power supply cable, open drip loop

IQ lock EM DL

Electromechanical lever lock for combination with access control systems on double leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Access control systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- The outside handle is decoupled from the lock mechanism
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

TECHNICAL DATA

	IQ lock EM	IQ lock EM DL
DIN direction	left/right	
Temperature range	–10 — 50 °C	
Panic function/mechanical self-locking	●	
Divided cross latch (3 mm gap between the latch and bolt)	●	
Outside handle, can be electrically engaged	●	
Feedback contacts for lock states	●	
Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact	●	
Supply voltage	12 V, 24 V, 48 V	
Activation	external contact	
Current consumption	420 mA at 12 V , 210 mA at 24 V, 105 mA at 48 V	
Contact rating	30 V/500 mA	
Resistance to forcing	10000 N	
Length of connection cable between lock and control (max.)	10 m	

● = Yes

SET CONTENTS

	Active leaf side	Passive leaf side
IQ lock EM DL set	Lever lock for double leaf doors with face plate, control/lock power supply cable, open drip loop	Strike box, flanged face plate, planet rod below, round rod above (1500 mm), planet rod guide, bottom-closing recess, lintel strike plate for round rod above (1500 mm), top lock above

SUPPLEMENTARY PRODUCTS

GEZE panic bar – horizontal bar made of stainless steel for every area of application, certified in accordance with DIN EN 1125

Please note: In addition to the GEZE panic bar, other door fittings from reputable manufacturers are also tested and certified with GEZE IQ locks. Only door fittings listed in the certificate may be used with GEZE IQ locks.

IQ lock C

Mechanical contact lock with feedback contacts for single leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Panic function that opens (even locked) emergency exits in the escape direction at any time
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Release of emergency exit system secured escape doors without key switch possible
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

The lock version needed as well as accessories such as strike plates, for example, can be selected with the help of a configuration.

IQ lock C DL

Mechanical panic lock for simple panic functions on double leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Integrated feedback contacts allow for complete monitoring of the door
- Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact
- Release of emergency exit system secured escape doors without key switch possible
- Locking guaranteed in compliance with insurance requirements
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case

The lock version needed as well as accessories such as strike plates, strike boxes or vertical rods, for example, can be selected during the configuration process.

TECHNICAL DATA

	IQ lock C	IQ lock C DL
DIN direction	left/right	
Temperature range	-10 — 50 °C	
Panic function/mechanical self-locking	●	
Divided cross latch (3 mm gap between the latch and bolt)	●	
Feedback contacts for lock states	●	
Optional sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact	●	
Contact rating	30 V/500 mA	
Resistance to forcing	10000 N	
Length of connection cable between lock and control (max.)	10 m	

● = Yes

SUPPLEMENTARY PRODUCTS

GEZE panic bar – horizontal bar made of stainless steel for every area of application, certified in accordance with DIN EN 1125

Please note: In addition to the GEZE panic bar, other door fittings from reputable manufacturers are also tested and certified with GEZE IQ locks. Only door fittings listed in the certificate may be used with GEZE IQ locks.

IQ lock M

Mechanical panic lock for simple panic functions on single leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Panic function that opens (even locked) emergency exits in the escape direction at any time
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case
- Can be combined with electronic thumbturn cylinders

The lock version needed as well as accessories such as strike plates, for example, can be selected during the configuration process.

IQ lock M DL

Mechanical panic lock for simple panic functions on double leaf doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (left hand door and right hand door)
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Fire and smoke protection doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Mechanical self-locking ensures an automatic crossbar projection every time you close it
- Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- Small rear backset and small dimensions of the lock case
- Can be combined with electronic thumbturn cylinders

The lock version needed as well as accessories such as strike plates, strike boxes or vertical rods, for example, can be selected during the configuration process.

TECHNICAL DATA

	IQ lock EM	IQ lock EM DL
DIN direction	left/right	
Temperature range	–10 — 50 °C	
Panic function/mechanical self-locking	●	
Divided cross latch (3 mm gap between the latch and bolt)	●	
Resistance to forcing	10000 N	

● = Yes

SUPPLEMENTARY PRODUCTS

GEZE panic bar – horizontal bar made of stainless steel for every area of application, certified in accordance with DIN EN 1125

Please note: In addition to the GEZE panic bar, other door fittings from reputable manufacturers are also tested and certified with GEZE IQ locks. Only door fittings listed in the certificate may be used with GEZE IQ locks.

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2021_08 Id.no. 132848 EN· Subject to change without notice

GEZE APOLL ROLLER GUIDED SLIDING FITTING SYSTEM

FOR SLIDING DOORS, END-FOLDING AND CENTRE-FOLDING DOORS

Photo on page 2: Siegelwerk GmbH

CONTENTS

GEZE Apoll – The roller guided sliding fitting system for particularly heavy industrial doors	**4**
Apoll for sliding doors	**5**
Apoll for folding doors	**20**
Apoll für centre-folding doors	**27**
Apoll accessories for end-folding and centre-folding sliding doors	**33**
Product information for sliding fitting systems	**39**

GEZE APOLL ROLLER GUIDED SLIDING FITTING SYSTEM

GEZE APOLL

The roller guided sliding fitting system for particularly heavy industrial doors

Apoll, the largest roller sliding fitting from GEZE, can be used to implement all heavy sliding door systems, such as, car park sliding gates. Apoll has already proved itself to be successful in conveyor and moving systems and as mounting aids in trade and industry. The sendzimir galvanisation of the steel running rail and the other parts ensure high protection from corrosion.

Product features

- For door leaves elements with up to 600 kg
- Suitable for all sliding doors and door materials
- Wall and floor installation
- Durable solutions with single and double roller carriages
- No contamination due to the closed runner
- Prismatic running rail ensure optimal operation
- Hardened steel rollers, ball bearing mounted
- Ball bearing mounted plastic rollers for particularly quiet operation
- Movable hanger available in three strengths
- Individual radii for running rails available on request.
- Designs: Single or double roller carriage with steel or plastic rollers

Standard version/Scope of delivery:

- Steel, sendzimir galvanised running rails
- All other parts galvanised

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Size 0,1,2

Product features
- Enclosed tubular track
- Prismatic troughs
- Tempered rollers with ball bearings
- Movable hangers
- 3 sizes

Range of applications
- For all sliding doors
- For all door materials
- For wall and ceiling installation
- For conveying and shifting systems
- As mounting aids for trade and industrial applications
- For heavy loads, see table

Load-bearing capacity of track with 700 mm bracket spacing:	
Size 0	150 kg/m
Size 1	350 kg/m
Size 2	600 kg/m

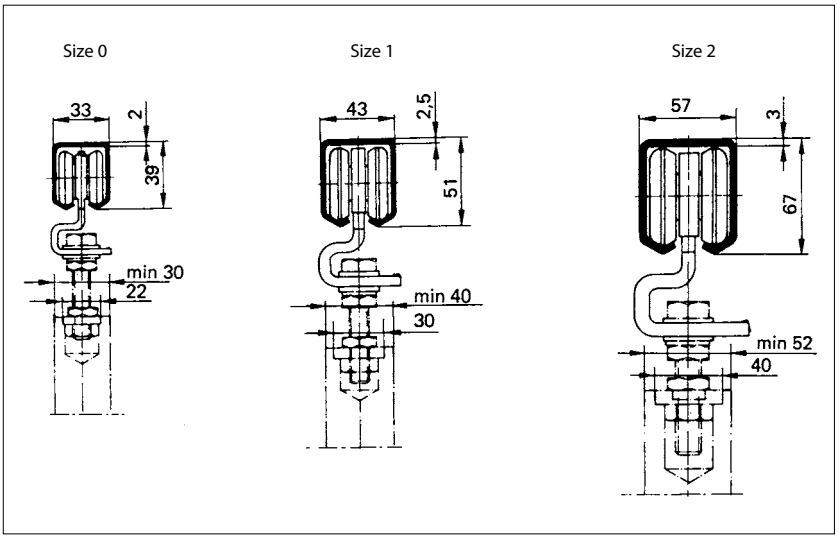


Fig. 05-1

GEZE Apoll	Number of rollers	Material of rollers	Permissible door weight of sliding doors	Roller load of conveyors *)
Size 0	single	steel	75 kg	50 kg
	single	plastic	50 kg	25 kg
	double	steel	150 kg	100 kg
	double	plastic	100 kg	50 kg
Size 1	single	steel	175 kg	100 kg
	single	plastic	100 kg	50 kg
	double	steel	350 kg	200 kg
	double	plastic	200 kg	100 kg
Size 2	single	steel	300 kg	200 kg
	single	○	○	○
	double	steel	600 kg	300 kg
	double	○	○	○

● = yes, ○ = no

*) central suspended load

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors

Application methods

When installing a sliding door, it is essential that stability and static and dynamic equilibrium are assured. The height-to-width ratio, and the resulting different hanging points and fittings, such as door plates or edge-fixing hangers, is therefore decisive.

At a width-to-height ratio greater than 1, it is recommended to move the hanging point 0.2 x W towards the middle of the door (picture 1).

At a width-to-height ratio less than 1, it is best to select edge-fixing hangers, -41, especially for very narrow doors (picture 2).

With 2-leaf or multi-leaf door units, edge-fixing hangers, -42, which prevent the rollers from colliding, should be used (picture 3).
The end stop -3 (picture 5) is not intended for door stopping, but only as a mounting aid and safety device when installing the sliding door. When the door is in service a wall-fixed door stop, -66, must be positioned at the centre of gravity of the door to stop it. Two wall-fixed stops, -66, are also possible (picture 4).

Door stops centered or at 2 points.

The flat-plate guide roller, -50, can be used for all door guides, irrespective of which overhead hanger is selected. However, an edge-fixing guide roller, -51, -52, will be stronger (picture 6).

With straight-in opening sliding doors the position of the floor guides is independent of the fixing point of the overhead hangers.

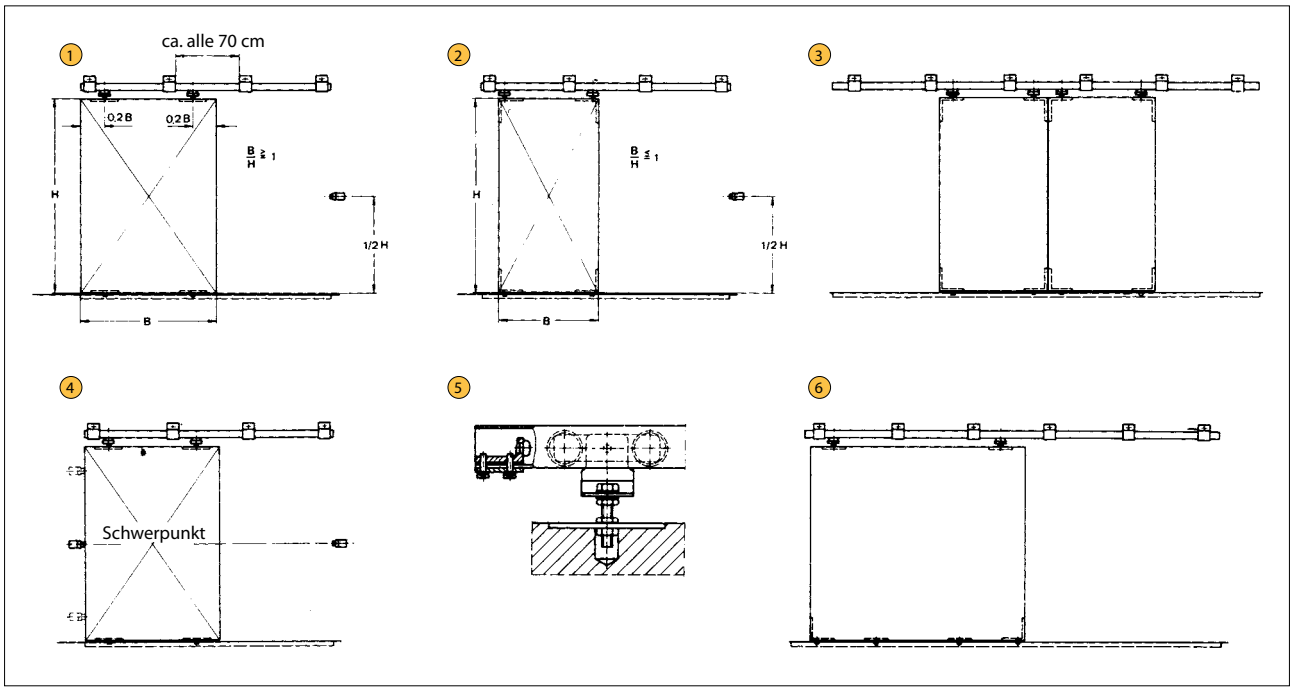


Fig. 06-2

Note: The fittings are identified by numbers. The numbering is based on the following system: The number before the dash indicates the fitting size, the number after the dash the part number. That is to say, the number after the dash is the specific part identifier. The number before the dash changes according to the fitting size.

Examples:
1-10 = GEZE Apoll size 1, Wall installation bracket No. 10
2-10 = GEZE Apoll size 2, Wall installation bracket No. 20
0-55 = GEZE Apoll size 0, Curved floor channel No. 55

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Installation options

Side and ceiling installation with bracket, door with door plate

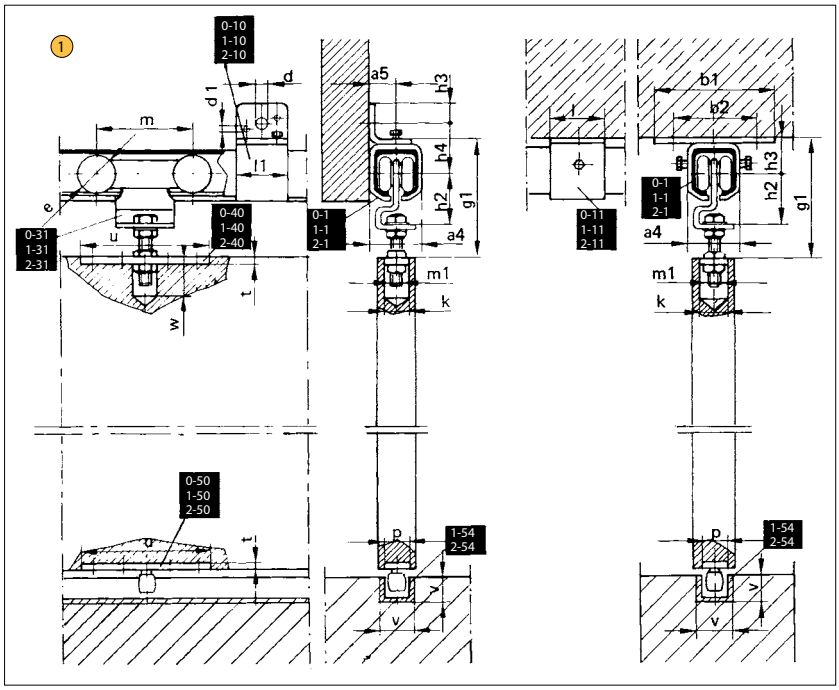


Fig. 07-1

①	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
a4	41	52,5	70
a5	20,5	26,5	35
b1	100	135	170
b2	70	91	114
d	9	13	15
d1	6,4	9	11
e	32	42	56
g1	89-112	116-139	149-177
h2	41,5	53	71
h3 ●	15	18	24,5
h3 ●	29	38	48,5
h4	43	55,5	72,5
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
l1	45	65	95
m	80	114	140
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
v	20	20	30
w	35	45	53

● = wall installation
● = ceiling installation

Side and ceiling installation with console, door with edge-fixing

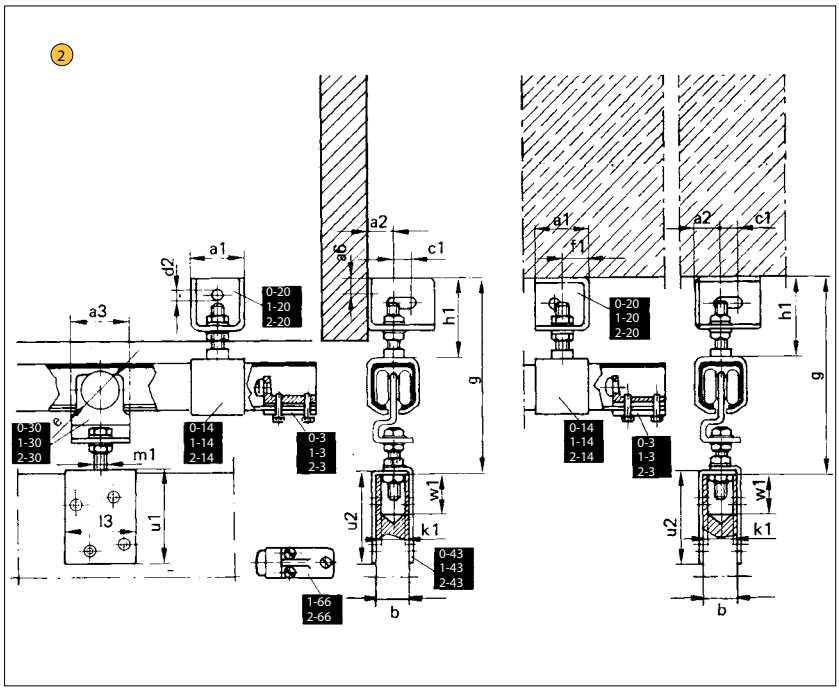


Fig. 07-2

②	Size 0	Size 1
a1 ●	45	52,5
a1 ●	45	26,5
a2	20,5	135
a3	50	91
a6	15	13
b	22-37	30-46	9
c1	max. 14	42
d2	11	116-139
e	32	53
f1	22,5	18
g ●	152-190	38
g ●	152-190	55,5
h1 ●	62-78	ø 24
h1 ●	62-78	65
k1	ø 22	65
l3	60	114
m1	M 10	M 12
u1	80	30
		6
u2	80	180
		20
w1	35	45

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Installation options

Side and ceiling installation for double console

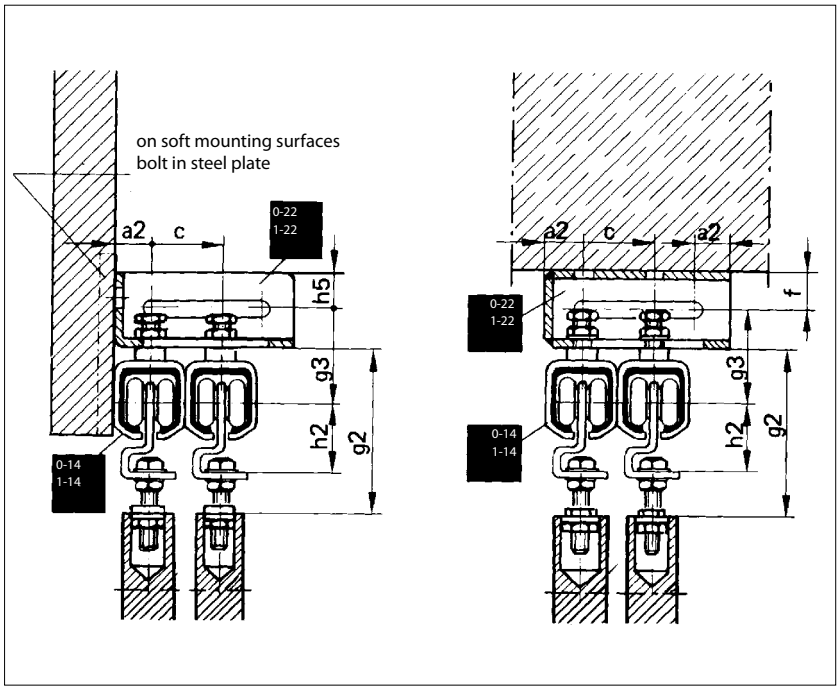


Fig. 08-1

	Size 0	Size 1
a2	20,5	26,5
c	max. 69	max. 85
f	22,5	32
g2	92-115	120-143,5
g3 ●	55	67,5
g3 ●	54,5	74,5
h2	41,5	53
h5	22.5	24

● = wall installation
● = ceiling installation

Join bracket

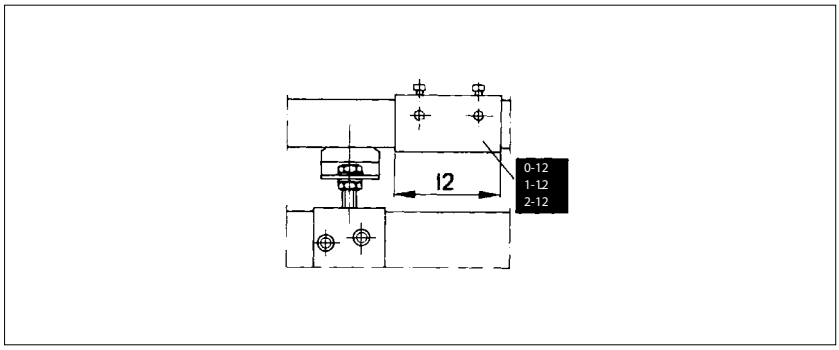


Fig. 08-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
l2	90	130	180

Welding bracket

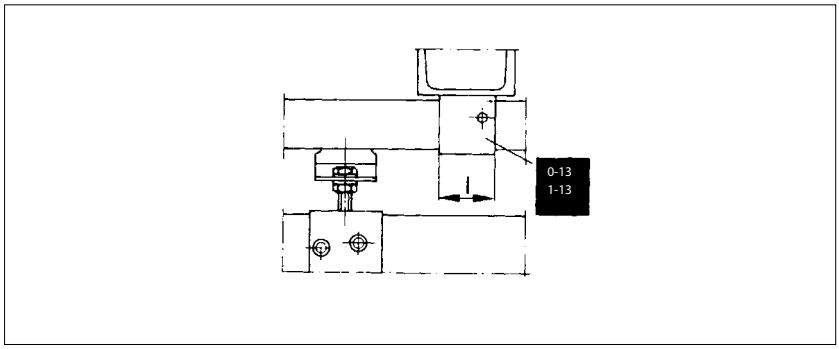


Fig. 08-3

	Size 0	Size 1
l	45	65

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Installation options

Side and soffit fixing with bracket, door with edge-fixing hanger

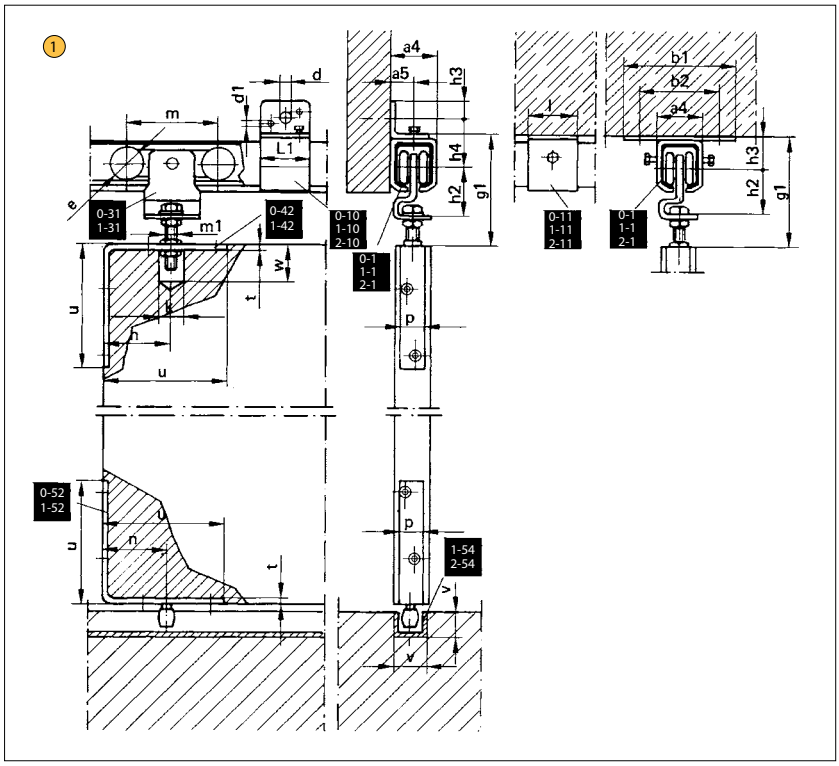


Fig. 09-1

①	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
a4	41	52,5	70
a5	20,5	26,5	35
b1	100	135	170
b2	70	91	114
d	9	13	15
d1	6,4	9	11
e	32	42	56
g1	89-112	116-139	149-177
h2	41,5	53	71
h3 ●	15	18	24,5
h3 ●	29	38	48,5
h4	43	55,5	72,5
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
l1	45	65	95
m	80	114	140
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
n	60	90	○
p	22	30	○
t	5	6	○
u	110	180	○
v	20	20	30
w	35	45	○

● = yes, ○ = no

● = wall installation

● = ceiling installation

Side and ceiling installation with console, door with edge-fixing hanger

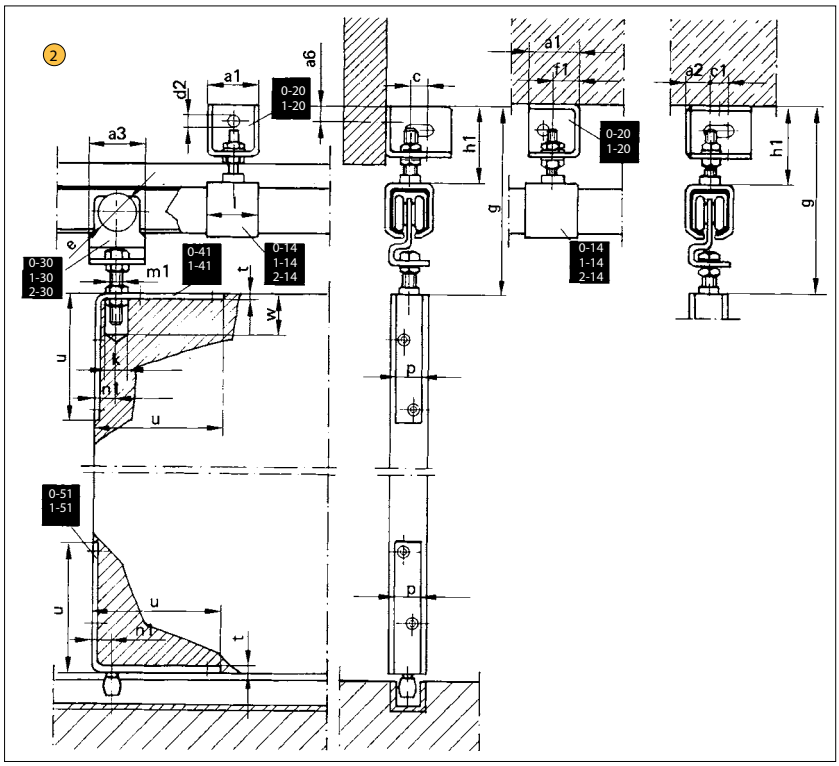


Fig. 09-2

②	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
a1 ●	45	64	90
a1 ●	45	49	80
a2	20,5	26,5	35
a3	50	65	85
a6	15	24	40
c	14	20	30
c1	14	20	30
d2	11	13	17
e	32	42	56
f1	22,5	25	40
g ●	146-186	180-231	248-306
g ●	146-186	195-246	258-316
h1 ●	62-78	69-97	105-135
h1 ●	62-78	84-112	115-145
k1	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
n1	18	20	30
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
w	35	45	53

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Tracks

Track

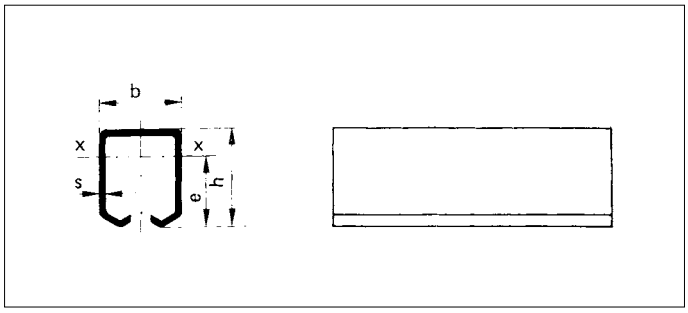


Fig. 10-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-1	1-1	2-1
b	33	43	57
h	39	51	67
s	2	2,5	3,5
W, cm^3	2,30	4,63	10,62
e cm	2,16	2,85	3,73
kg/m	1,9	2,02	5,72
Load capacity per m with 700 mm bracket spacing:			
	150 kg	350 kg	600 kg
ID No. (6m)	025769	018015	018014

Track curve

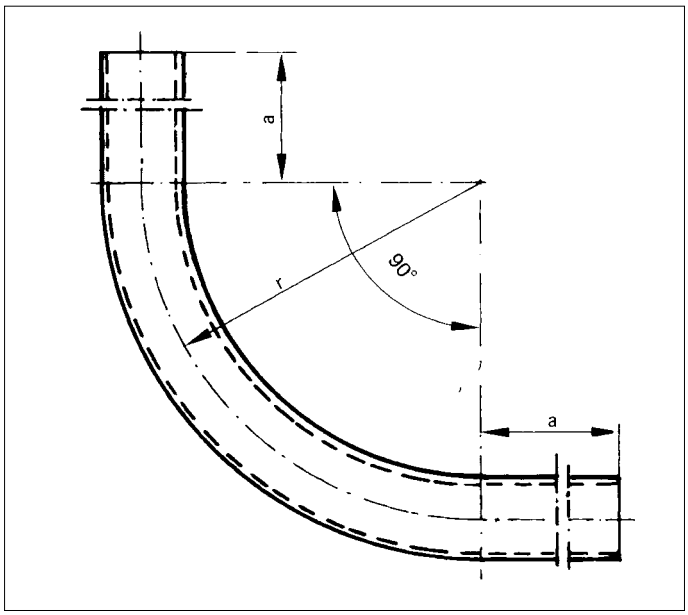


Fig. 10-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-2	1-2	2-2
a	200	200	300
r	700	800	1000
s	2	2,5	3,5
kg (weight)	2,85	4,53	12,4
straight length	1500	1660	2170
ID No.	054769	054771	054773

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Brackets

Wall installation bracket

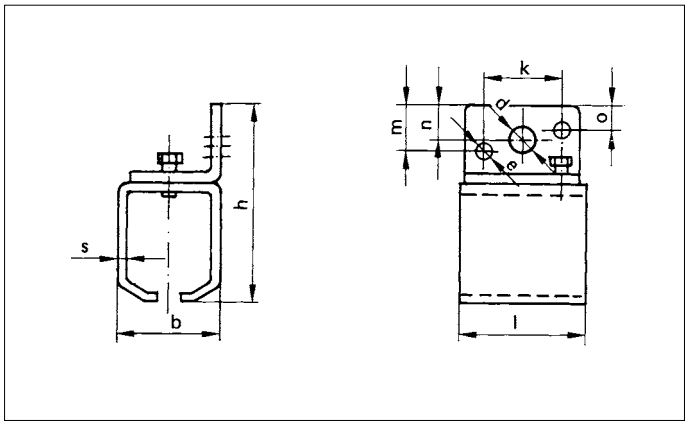


Fig. 11-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-10	1-10	2-10
b	41	52,5	70
h	80	100,5	135
l	45	65	95
s	2	2,5	3,5
n	15	18	24,5
m	20	23	29,5
o	10	13	19,5
k	25	40	60
d	9	13	15
e	6,4	9	11
kg (weight)	0,3	0,6	1,4
ID No.	020701	012686	011554

Ceiling installation bracket

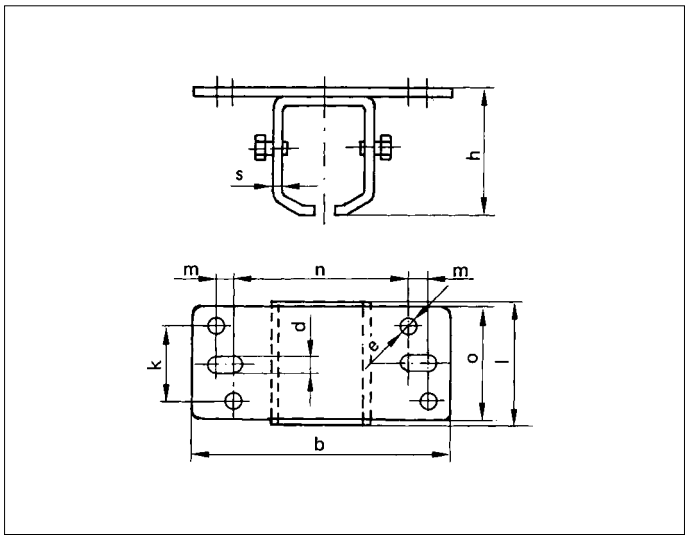


Fig. 11-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-11	1-11	2-11
b	100	135	170
h	50,5	66	86,5
l	45	65	85
o	45	60	90
s	3,5	4	6
n	70	91	114
m	○	10	10
k	25	40	60
d	ø 9	13	15
e	6,4	9	11
kg (weight)	0,3	0,6	1,4
ID No.	023296	012691	012119

● = yes, ○ = no

Joint bracket

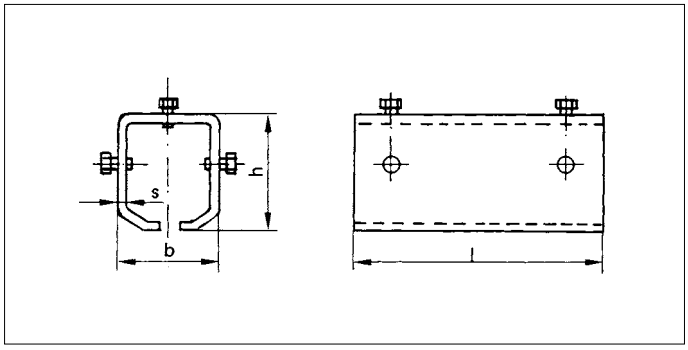


Fig. 11-3

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-12	1-12	2-12
b	41	53,5	70
h	47	60,5	80,5
l	90	130	180
s	3,5	4	6
kg (weight)	0,4	0,9	2,1
ID No.	024004	012694	012306

GEZE Apoll for sliding – Brackets

Welding bracket

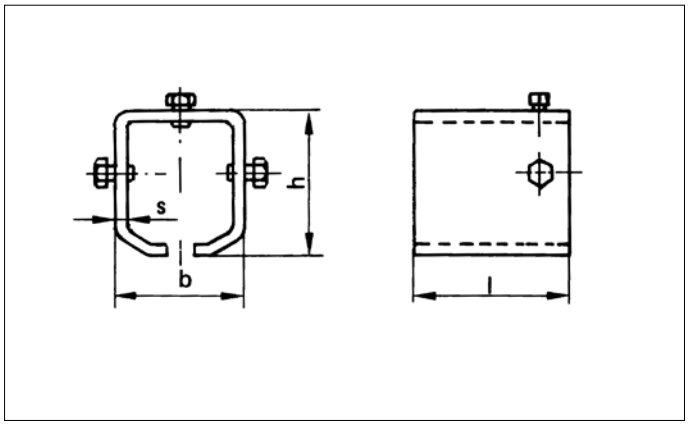


Fig. 12-1

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-13	1-13
b	41	52,5
h	47	60,5
l	45	65
s	3,5	4
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	024093	021697

Bracket for vertical/lateral adjustment

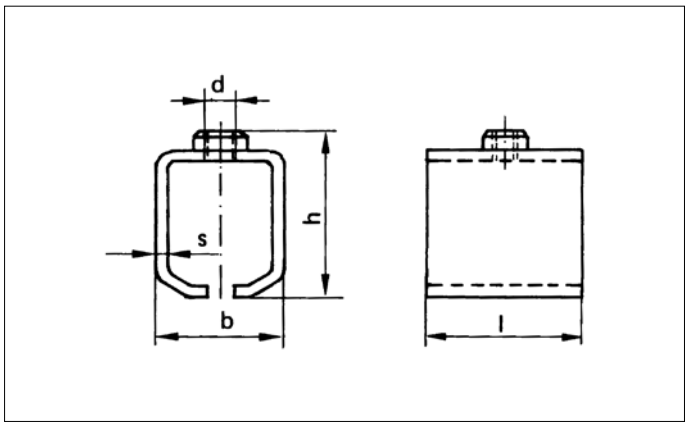


Fig. 12-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-13	1-13	2-13
b	41	52,5	70
h	50,5	64,5	86
l	45	65	85
s	3,5	4	6
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5	1
ID No.	024126	013097	007197

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Consoles for vertical and lateral adjustment

with bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment: 0-14, 1-14, 2-14

Single consoles for lateral and vertical adjustment

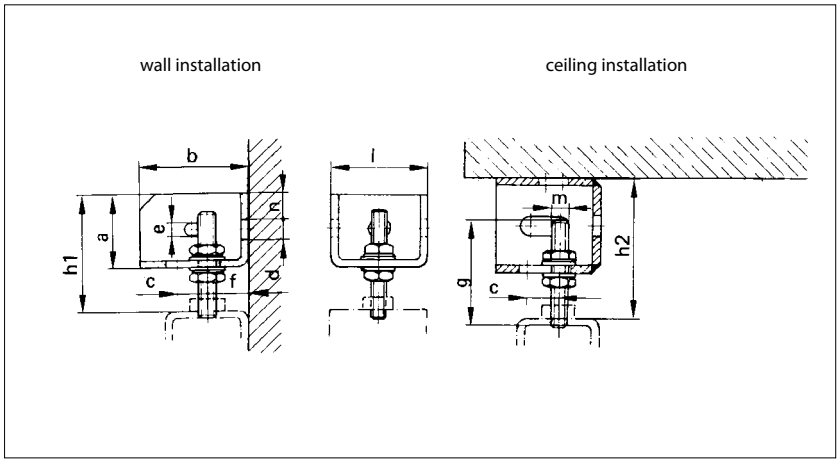


Fig. 13-1

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-20	1-20
h1	62-78	69-97
h2	62-78	84-112
h3	48,5	54,5
h4	48,5	68,5
a	45	50
b	55	70
l	45	64
n	11	24
d	11	13
e	11	9
g	50	70
m	M 10	M 12
f	20,5	26,5
Adjustment range		
c	14	20
kg (weight)	0,3	0,5
ID No.	024325	013772

Double console for lateral and vertical adjustment

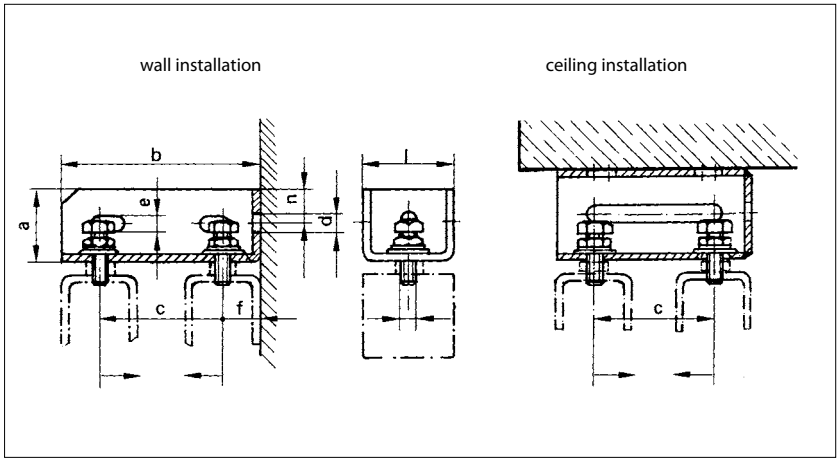


Fig. 13-2

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-21	1-21
h1	62-78	69-97
h2	62-78	84-112
a	45	50
b	110	138
l	45	64
n	15	24
d	11	13
e	11	9
g	50	70
m	M 10	M 12
f	20,5	26,5
Adjustment range		
c	69	85
kg (weight)	0,4	0,8
ID No.	024402	013997

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Rollers

Single roller, steel or plastic

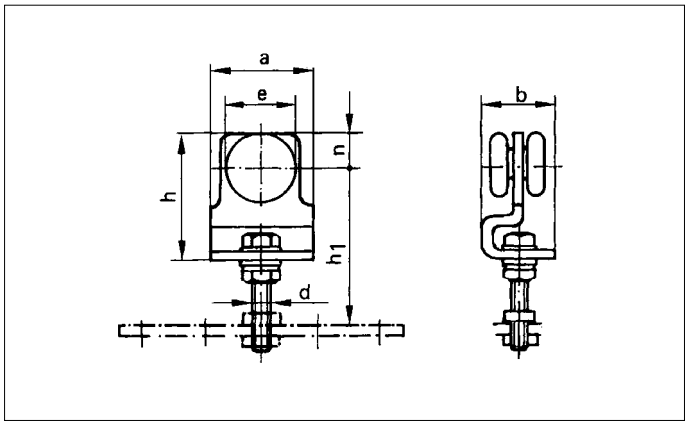


Fig. 14-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-30	1-30	2-30
Des. ◐	0-36	0-36	○
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
h	58	80	104
n	13	21	25
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
h1	60-83	78-101	101-129
kg (weight)	0,2	0,6	1,4
Load	max. 50 kg	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg
Load ◐	max. 25 kg	max. 50 kg	○
ID No.	016268	012468	008426
ID No. ◐	054045	054050	○

◐ = plastic ● = yes, ○ = no

Double roller, steel or plastic

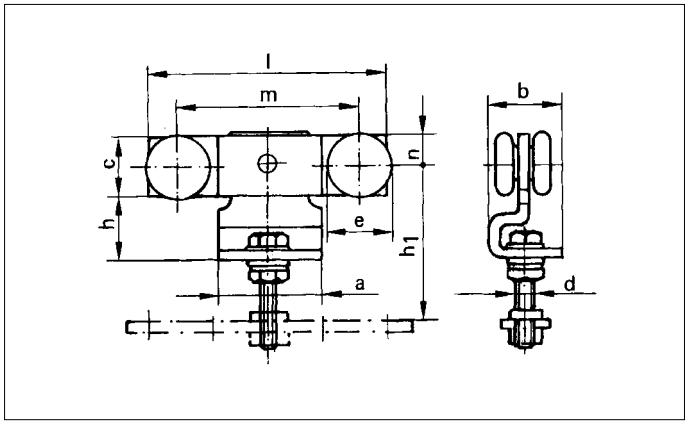


Fig. 14-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-31	1-31	2-31
Des. ◐	0-37	0-37	○
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
l	100	150	190
m	80	114	140
h	32	42	56
c	26	37	48
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
n	13	20	25
h1	60-83	78-101	101-129
kg (weight)	0,5	1,2	2,7
Load	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg	max. 300 kg
Load ◐	max. 50 kg	max. 100 kg	○
ID No.	017274	012651	009484
ID No. ◐	054046	054051	○

◐ = plastic ● = yes, ○ = no

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Rollers with pivot bearing

Single roller with pivot bearing

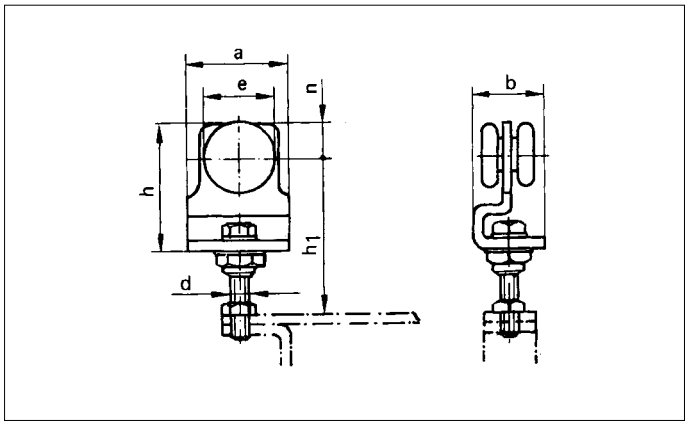


Fig. 15-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-32	1-32	2-32
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
h	58	80	104
n	13	21	25
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
h1	60-83	83-101	106-129
kg (weight)	0,27	0,68	1,5
Load	max. 50 kg	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg
ID No.	050996	051021	049961

Double roller with pivot bearing

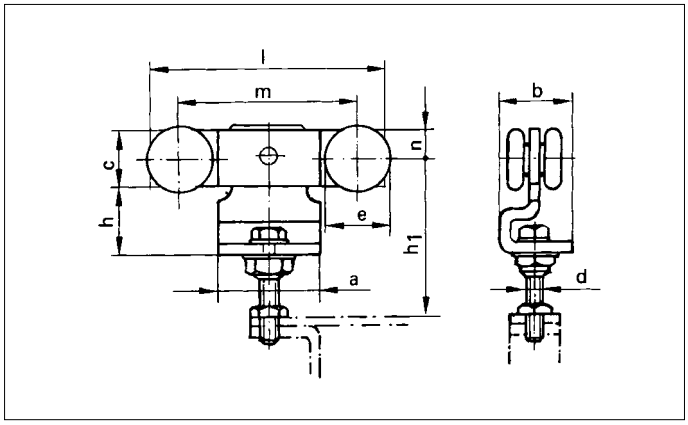


Fig. 15-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-33	1-33	2-33
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
l	100	150	190
m	80	114	140
h	32	42	56
c	26	37	48
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
n	13	20	25
h1	60-83	83-101	126-129
kg (weight)	0,57	1,28	2,8
Load	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg	max. 300 kg
ID No.	050997	049950	049962

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Door plates and edge-fixing hangers

Door plate

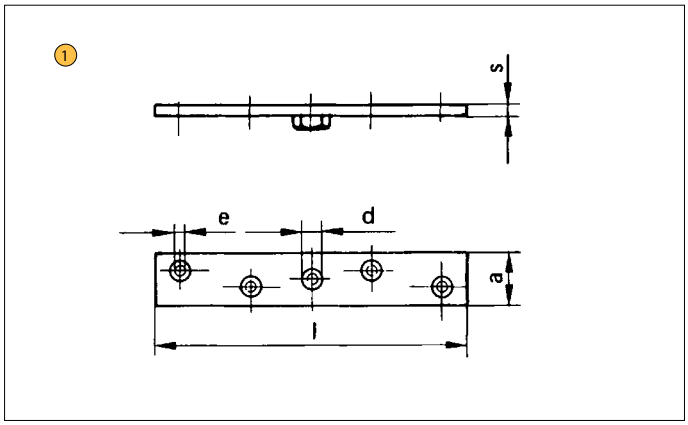


Fig. 16-1

①	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-40	1-40	2-40
l	110	180	220
a	22	30	40
s	5	6	8
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
e	6,4	8,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	4	6
kg (weight)	0,1	0,2	0,5
ID No.	018431	012658	010890

Double-sided hanger

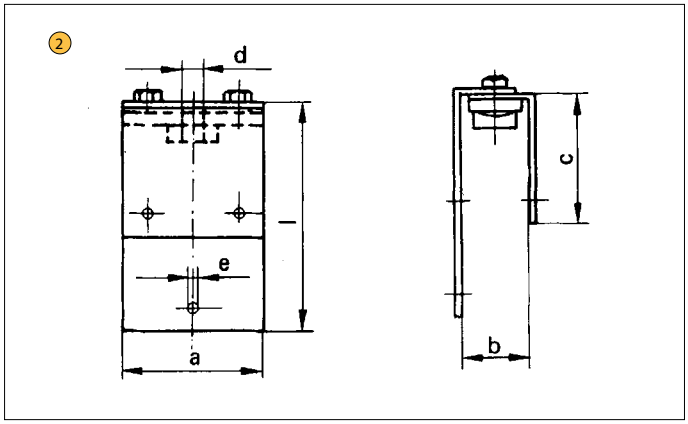


Fig. 16-2

②	Size 0		Size 1
Des.	0-43	1-43/1	1-43/2
a	60	80	80
b	22-37	30-46	44-60
l	80	128	115
c	80	73	60
d	M 10	M 12	M 12
e	6,5	8,5	8,5
kg (weight)	0,2	0,6	0,6
ID No.	019138	012947	012946

Edge-fixing hanger

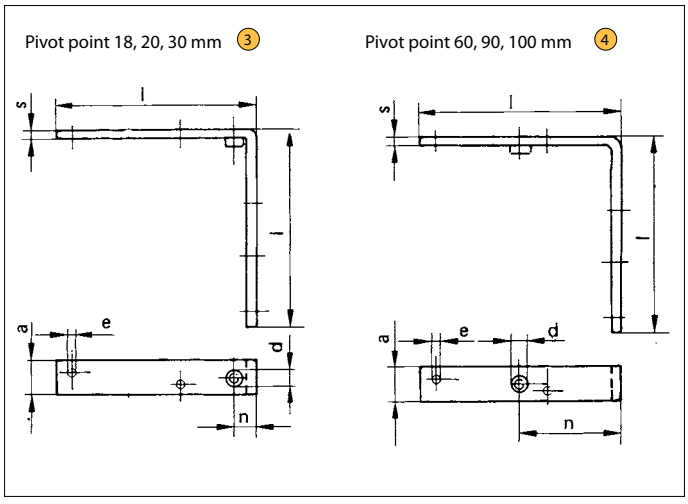


Fig. 16-2

③	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-41	1-41
l	110	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	18	20
d	M 10	M 12
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	018801	012661

④	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-42	1-42
l	110	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	60	90
d	M 10	M 12
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	019019	012663

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Floor guide rollers and floor channel

Flat-plate guide rollers

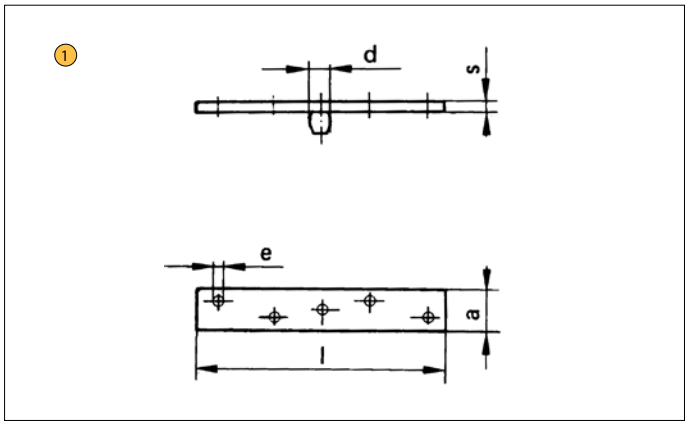


Fig. 17-1

1	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-50	1-50	2-50
l	110	180	220
a	22	30	40
s	5	6	8
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5	ø 22
e	6,4	8,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	4	6
kg (weight)	0,11	0,3	0,5
ID No.	019884	012665	011139

Floor channel

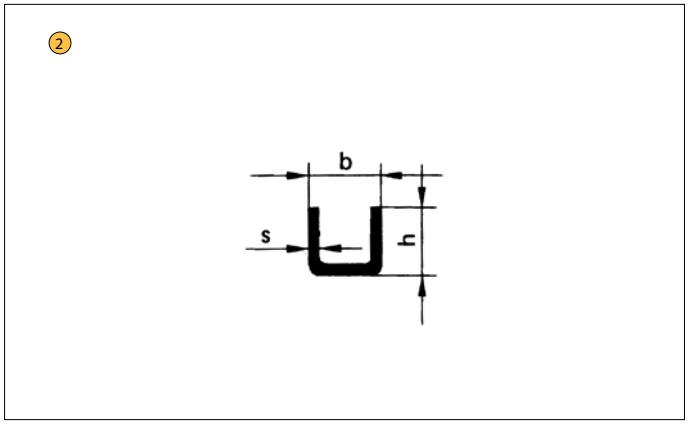


Fig. 17-2

2	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-54	2-54
b	20	30
h	20	30
s	1,5	2,5
kg/m (weight)	0,5	1,95
ID No.	051649	051654

Flor guide roller

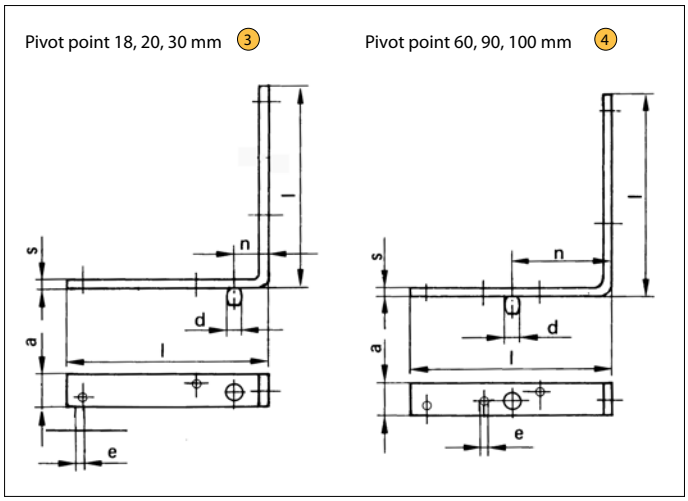


Fig. 17-2

3	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-51	1-41
l	110	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	18	20
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	020404	012670

4	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-52	1-52
l	110	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	60	90
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing-holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	020522	021672

GEZE Apoll for sliding doors – Curved floor channel and accessories

Curved floor channel

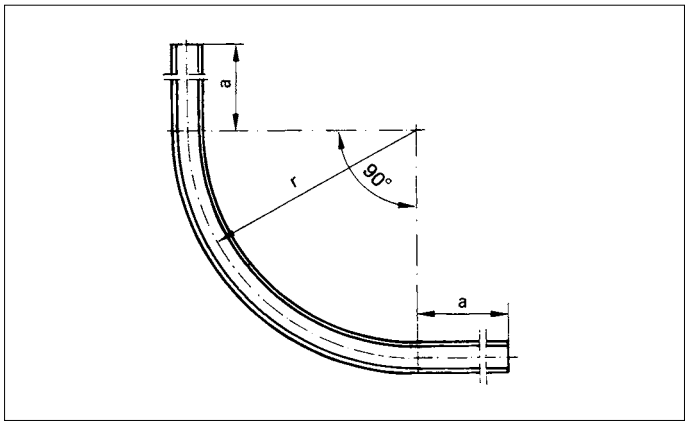


Fig. 18-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-55	1-55	2-55
a	200	200	300
r	700	800	1000
kg (weight)	0,90	0,99	4,2
straight length	1500	1660	2170
ID No.	054770	054772	054774

End stop

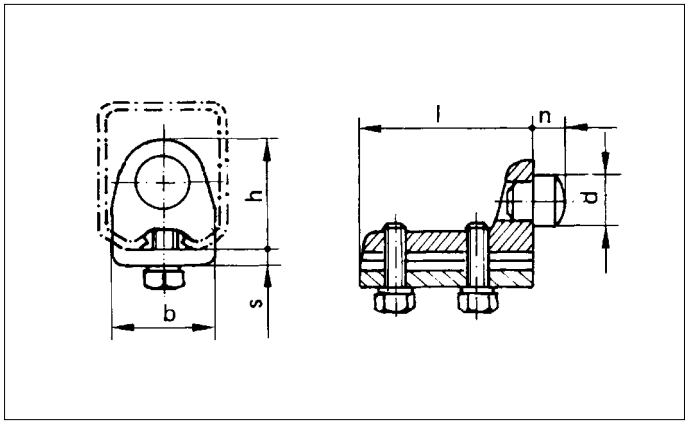


Fig. 18-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-3	1-3	2-3
b	30	35	50
l	46	61	88
h	28,5	39	51
s	5	6	8
n	6	9,5	12
d	ø 14	ø 18	ø 30
kg (weight)	0,1	0,3	0,8
ID No.	024689	014440	007371

Wall-fixed door stop

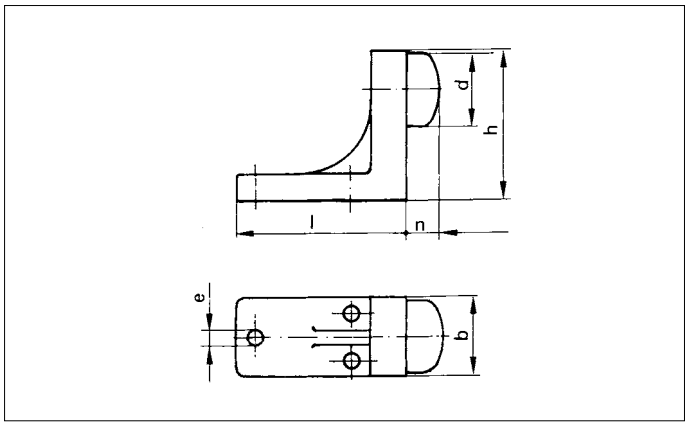


Fig. 18-3

	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	1-66	2-66
l	58	87
b	26	36
h	47	62
d	ø 24	ø 30
n	10,5	12
e	5	6
kg (weight)	0,15	0,36
ID No.	000339	000342

ORDERING INFORMATION – GEZE APOLL FOR SLIDING DOORS

Description		Fitting No.	ID No. Size 0	ID No. Size 1	ID No. Size 2
Track, galvanized steel	bearing length 6 m	-1	025769	018015	018014
	cut to size	-1	051506	051473	051472
Track curve, galvanized steel Curve 90°	radius 700 mm	0-2	054769	○	○
	radius 800 mm	1-2	○	054771	○
	radius 1000 mm	2-2	○	○	054773
End stop		-3	024689	014440	007371
Brackets and consoles					
Wall installation bracket		-10	020701	012686	011554
Ceiling installation bracket		-11	023286	012691	012119
Joint bracket		-12	024004	012694	012306
Welding bracket		-13	024093	012697	○
Bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment		-14	024126	013097	007197
Single console for vertical and lateral adjustment		-20	024325	013772	○
Double console for vertical and lateral adjustment		-21	024402	013997	○
Rollers		-21			
Single roller, steel		-30	016268	012468	008426
Single roller, plastic		-36	054045	054050	○
Double roller, steel		-31	017274	012651	009484
Double roller, plastic		-37	054046	054051	○
Single roller with pivot bearing *)		-32	050996	051021	049961
Single roller with pivot bearing *)		-33	050997	049950	049962
Pivot bearing		-34	050998	049951	049963
Door plates and edge-fixing hangers					
Door plate		-40	018431	012658	010890
Edge-fixing hanger	pivot point 18 mm	0-41	018801	○	○
	pivot point 60 mm	0-42	019019	○	○
	pivot point 20 mm	1-41	○	012661	○
	pivot point 90 mm	1-42	○	012663	○
Double-sided hanger	for door thickness 22-37 mm	0-43	019138	○	○
	for door thickness 30-46 mm	1-43/1	○	012947	○
	for door thickness 44-60 mm	1-43/2	○	012946	○
Guide rollers					
Flat-plate guide roller		-50	019884	012665	011139
Edge-fixing guide roller	pivot point 18 mm	0-51	020404	○	○
	pivot point 60 mm	0-52	020522	○	○
	pivot point 20 mm	1-51	○	012670	○
	pivot point 90 mm	1-52	○	012672	○
Floor channel, galvanized	bearing length 6 m	-54	051649	051649	051654
	cut to size	-54	051650	051650	051655
Curved floor channel Curve 90°	radius 700 mm, blank	0-55	054770	○	○
	radius 800 mm, blank	1-55	○	054772	○
	radius 1000 mm	2-55	○	○	054774
Accessories					
Wall-fixed door stop		-66	000339	000339	000342

● = yes, ○ = no

*) For sliding doors with curved track the rollers with pivot bearings should be used.

GEZE Apoll for folding doors – Size 0,1,2

The leaves fold out only in one direction. Because of the eccentric load when the door is folded, a bottom guide roller is essential.

There are three common fitting options:
- Butt surface-mounted
- Butt flush-mounted
- Rebate-mounted.

The roller forms the pivot point on the front face of every second leaf.

A full-height swing leaf is only possible with an odd number of leaves.

The most usual form of track mountingis by wall or ceiling installation brackets.

Flush bolts should be fitted to the fold-out side.

The floor guide rollers should be fitted plump underneath the pivot point of the rollers.

The best leaf widths are between 600 mm and 900 mm.

Use 3 hinges per leaf; for high leaves (≥ 280 cm) 4.
Hinges with ball bearings are recommended.

Starting with the end leaf hinged to the jamb, every second leaf is fitted with a roller with pivot bearing and edge-fitting hanger.

When choosing the track size and the roller, it should be noted that each roller has to take approximately the weight of two leaves.

The use of double rollers is recommended.

In the fold area the brackets for track mounting should be spaced at 350 mm (increased load-bearing).

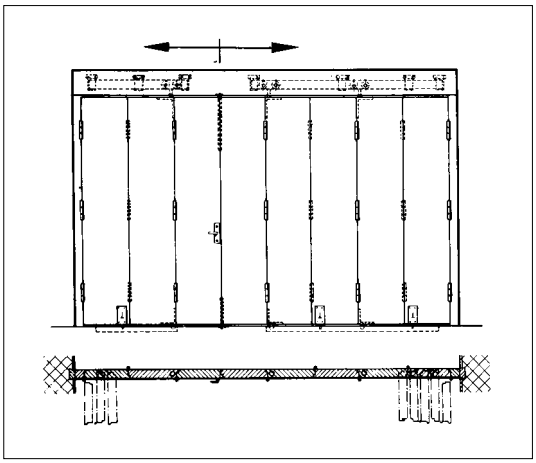


Fig. 20-1

GEZE Apoll for folding doors – Size 0,1,2

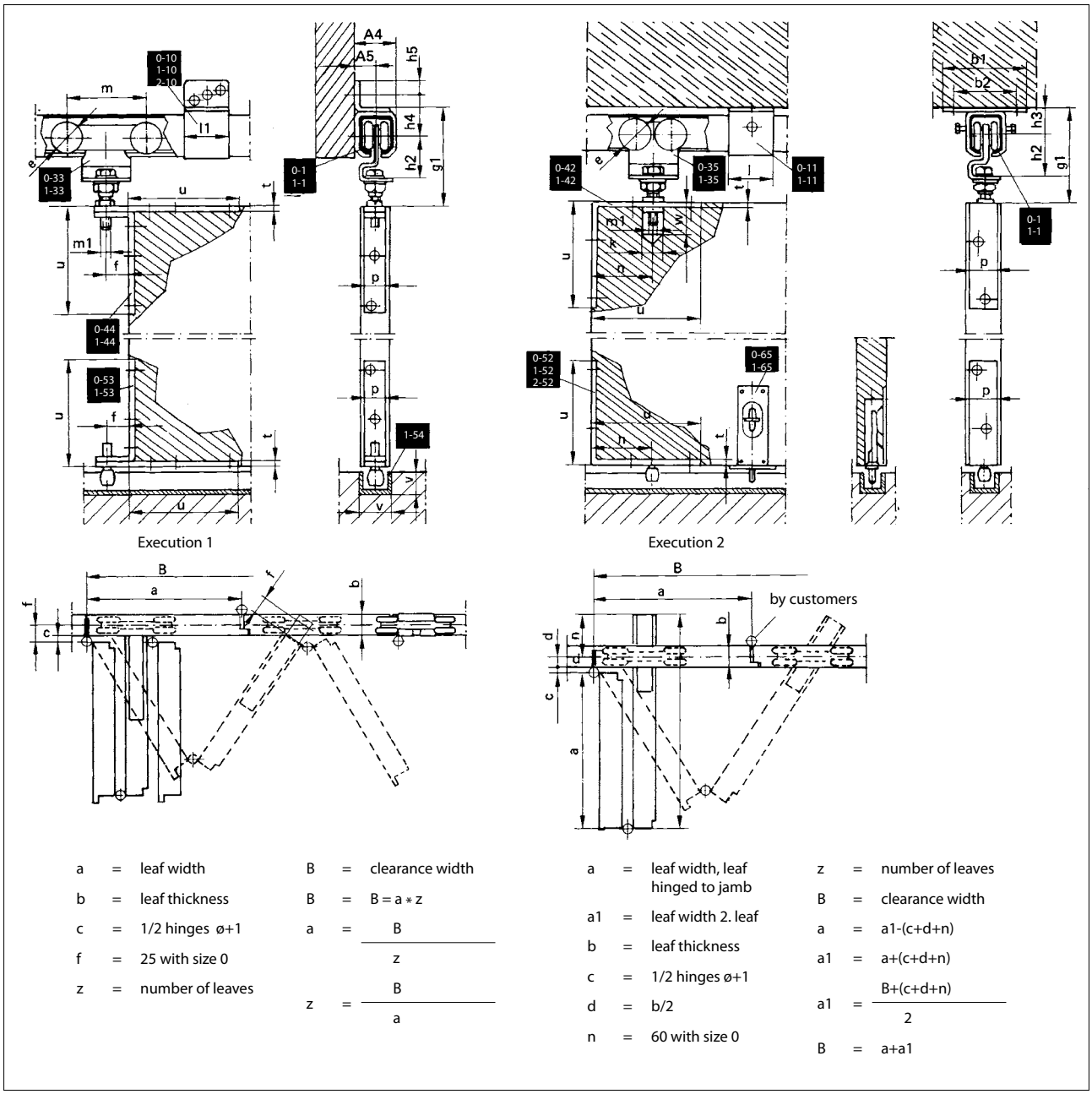
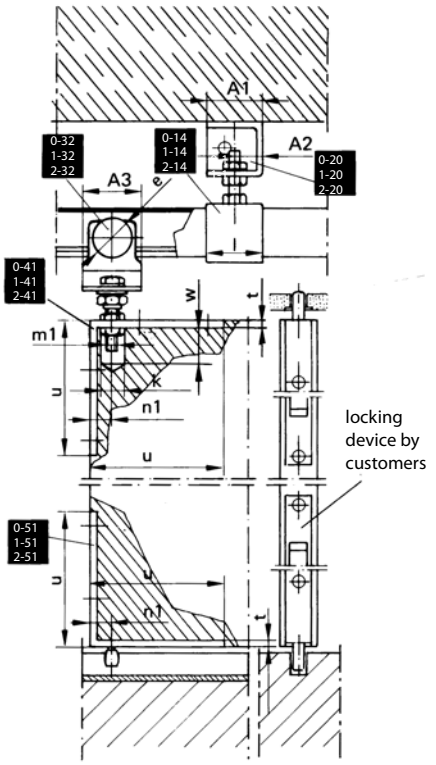


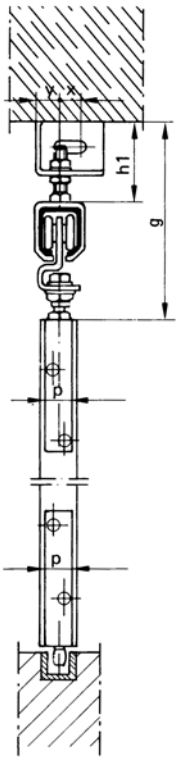
Fig. 21-1

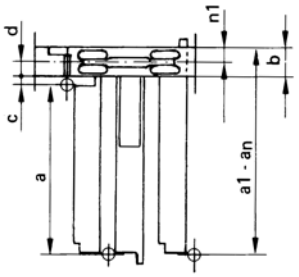
	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
A4	41	52,5	70
A5	20,5	26,5	35
b1	100	135	170
b2	70	91	114
e	32	42	56
f	25	32	39,5
g1	98-111,5	122,5-141,5	157-180,5
h2	41,5	53	71
h3	29	38	48,5
h4	43,5	55,5	72,5
h5	15	18	24,5

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
l1	45	65	95
m	80	114	140
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
n	60	90	100
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
v	20	20	30
w	35	45	53

GEZE Apoll for folding doors – Size 0,1,2







The gaps between the individual leaves when closed up are not taken into account in calculating the leaf width. The leaf width should be adjusted according to choise of gap width.

a = leaf width, leaf hinged to jamb

a1 = a2 = a3 ... a_n leaf width of following leaves

b = leaf thickness

c = 1/2 hinges ø+1

d = b/2

z = number of leaves

n1 = 18 with size 0

B = clearance width

$a1 = a + (c+d+n1)$

$$a1 = \frac{B+(c+d+n1)}{z+1}$$

$a = a1-(c+d+n1)$

$a = B-(a1 * z)$

$B = a+a1+a2+a3 ... a_n$

$B = a + (a1 * z)$

$$z = \frac{B-a}{a1}$$

Fig. 22-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
A1	45	49	80
A2	22,5	25	40
A3	50	65	85
e	32	42	56
g	156-186,5	202-251	265-319,5
h1	61,5-78,5	84-112	114-145

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
lm1	M 10	M 12	M 16
n1	18	20	30
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
w	35	45	53
x	14	20	30
y	20,5	26,5	35

GEZE Apoll for folding doors – Installation options

Mounting option for folding doors: Butt surface-mounted

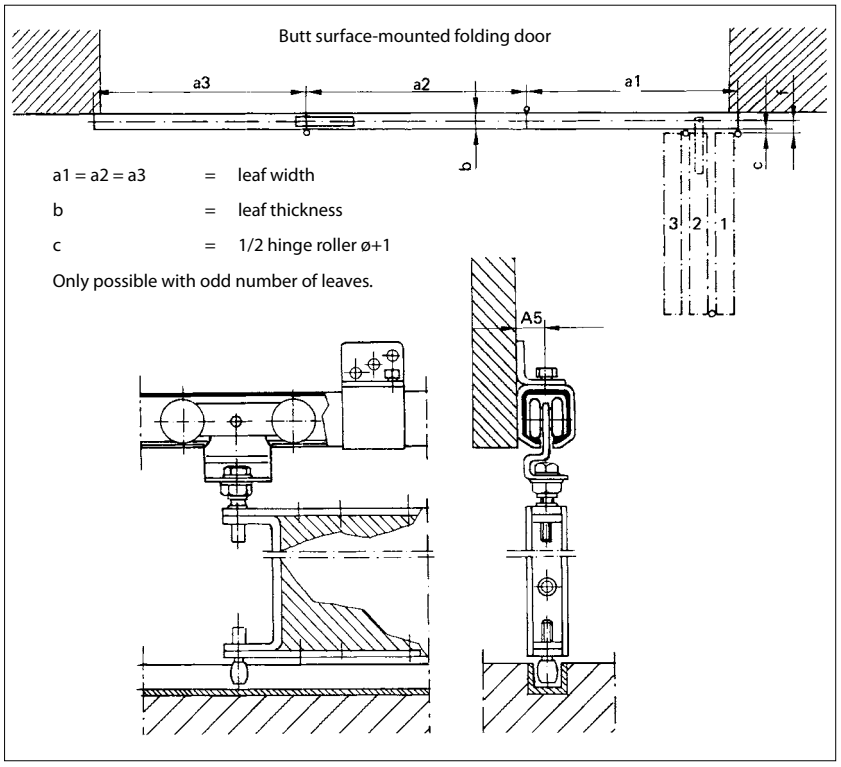


Fig. 23-1

Installation options and examples for folding doors
For folding doors there are three different methods of fitting:

Butt surface-mounted
Butt surface-mounted, wall mounting with wall installation bracket -10, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, edge-fixing hanger for folding doors -44, edge-fixing guide roller for folding doors -53 and flush bolt -65, floor channel -54.

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Edge-fixing hanger			
	0-44	1-44	2-44
Edge-fixing guide roller			
	0-53	1-53	2-53
Dim. f	25	32	39,5
Dim.	20,5	26,5	35

Mounting option for folding doors: Butt flush-mounted

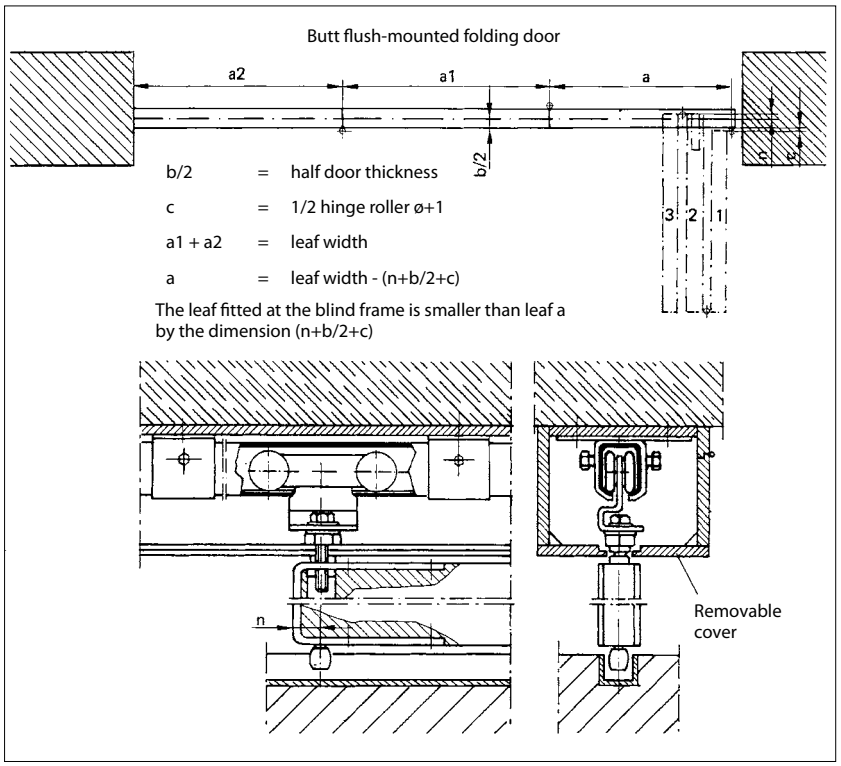


Fig. 23-2

Butt flush-mounted
Butt flush-mounted, soffit mounting with ceiling installation bracket -11, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, edge-fixing hanger -41, floor guide roller -51 and flush bolt -65, floor channel -54.

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Edge-fixing hanger			
	0-41	1-41	2-41
Floor guide			
	0-51	1-51	2-51
Dim. n	18	20	30

GEZE Apoll for folding doors – Installation options

Mounting option for folding doors: Rebate-mounted

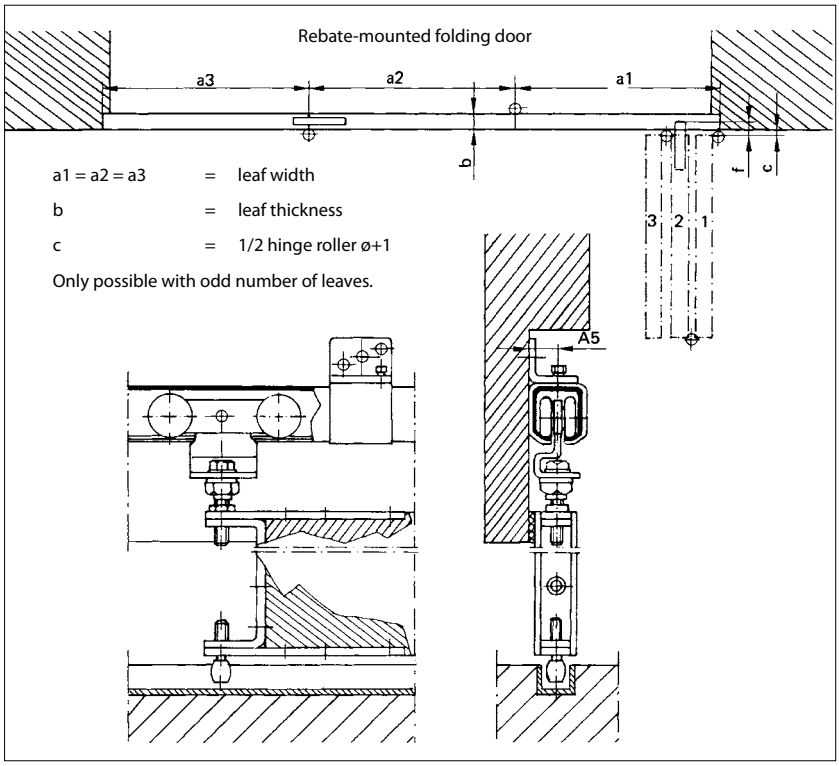


Fig. 24-1

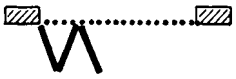
Rebate-mounted
Rebate-mounted, wall mounting with wall installation bracket -10, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, edge-fixing hanger for end-folding doors -44, edge-fixing guide roller for folding doors -53 and flush bolt -65, floor channel -54.

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Edge-fixing hanger			
	0-44	1-44	2-44
Edge-fixing guide roller			
	0-53	1-53	2-53
Dim. f	25	32	39,5
Dim.	20,5	26,5	35

STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR FOLDING DOORS

Drawing		ID No.
Wall and ceiling installation GEZE Apoll Size 0		10620/0-10
Wall installation with wall installation bracket GEZE Apoll Size 1		10621/0-10
Ceiling installation with ceiling installation bracket GEZE Apoll Size 1		10621/0-11
Ceiling installation with single console for vertical and lateral adjustment	GEZE Apoll Size 1	10621/0-12
	GEZE Apoll Size 2	10622/0-12

ORDERING INFORMATION – GEZE APOLL FOR FOLDING DOORS

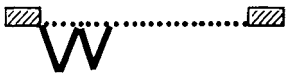
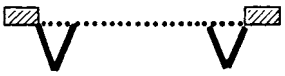
Summary of fittings		Fitting No.	ID No. Size 0	ID No. Size 1	ID No. Size 2
2-leaf folding door:					
1 track, length = twice leaf width + 100 mm, cut to size		-1	051506	051473	010890
1 wall installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-10	020701	012686	011554
1 double roller with pivot bearing		-33	050997	049950	049962
or 1 double roller with pivot bearing, reduced version		-35	054044	054052	○
or 1 single roller with pivot bearing		-32	050996	051021	049961
1 edge-fixing hanger	pivot point 118 mm	0-41	018801	○	○
	pivot point 160 mm	0-42	019019	○	○
	pivot point 120 mm	1-41	○	012661	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-42	○	012663	○
or 1 edge-fixing hanger for folding doors		-44	050994	051012	○
1 edge-fixing guide roller	pivot point 118 mm	0-51	020404	○	○
	pivot point 160 mm	0-52	020522	○	○
	pivot point 120 mm	1-51	○	012670	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-52	○	012672	○
or 1 edge-fixing guide roller for folding doors		-53	050995	051015	○
1 floor channel for folding doors, cut to size (length as track)		-54	051650	051650	051655
1 flush bolt	82 x 35 mm	0-65	049974	○	○
	120 x 45 mm	1-65	○	149694	149694
3 to 4 hinges per leaf with ball bearing rings supplied by customer					
For ceiling installation 1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-11	023286	012691	012119
or 1 height-adjustable ceiling installation per 700 mm track length, consisting of single console		-20	024325	013772	○
and bracket		-14	024126	013097	007197
 **3-leaf folding door:**					
Fittings as for 2-leaf unit, track and floor channel in length for 2-leaf width, but hinges for 3 leaves					

● = yes, ○ = no

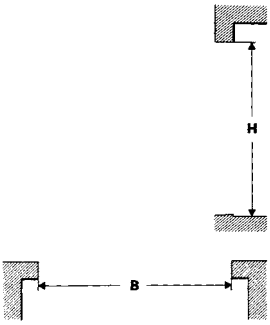
Summary of fittings **4-leaf folding door**, see next page

GEZE APOLL ROLLER GUIDED SLIDING FITTING SYSTEM

ORDERING INFORMATION – GEZE APOLL FOR FOLDING DOORS

Summary of fittings		Fitting No.	ID No. Size 0	ID No. Size 1	ID No. Size 2
 **4-leaf folding door:**					
1 track, length = width of 4 leaves + 100 mm, cut to size		-1	051506	051473	051472
1 wall installation bracket per 700 mm track length (in fold area per 350 mm)		-10	020701	012686	011554
2 double rollers with pivot bearing		-33	050997	049950	049962
or 2 double rollers with pivot bearing, reduced version		-35	054044	054052	○
or 2 single rollers with pivot bearing		-32	050996	051021	049961
2 edge-fixing hangers	pivot point 118 mm	0-41	018801	○	○
	pivot point 160 mm	0-42	019019	○	○
	pivot point 120 mm	1-41	○	012661	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-42	○	012663	○
or 2 dge-fixing hangers for folding doors		-44	050994	051012	○
2 edge-fixing guide rollers	pivot point 118 mm	0-51	020404	○	○
	pivot point 160 mm	0-52	020522	○	○
	pivot point 120 mm	1-51	○	012670	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-52	○	012672	○
or 2 edge-fixing guide rollers for folding doors		-53	050995	051015	○
1 floor channel, cut to size (length as track)		-54	051650	051650	051655
2 flush bolts	82 x 35 mm	0-65	049974	○	○
	120 x 45 mm	1-65	○	149694	149694
3 to 4 hinges per leaf with ball bearing rings supplied by customer					
For soffit fixing 1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-11	023286	012691	012119
or 1 height-adjustable ceiling installation per 700 mm track length, consisting of single console		-20	024325	013772	○
and bracket		-14	024126	013097	007197
 **4-leaf folding door:** (2 leaves each folding to left and right resp., track etc.)					
as 2x2-leaf unit, but with					
2 edge-fixing hangers	pivot point 160 mm	0-42	019019	○	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-42	○	012663	○
2 edge-fixing guide rollers	pivot point 160 mm	0-52	020522	○	○
	pivot point 190 mm	1-52	○	012672	○
	pivot point 90 mm	1-52	○	012672	○

● = yes, ○ = no



Ordering information
GEZE Apoll folding door gear size ...
number of leaves ...
folding to right (left) ,
wall installation (or ceiling installation) ...
block frame clearance height and width (H, B)

GEZE Apoll for centre-folding doors – Size 0,1,2

Centre-folding, i. e. half inward and half outward.

Centre-folding doors start with a half leaf hinged to the jamb.

The rollers are fitted above the centre of the leaf.

The first roller is normally positioned at the first full leaf.

The track can be mounted with soffit- oder wall installation brackets.

On the underside of each leaf, on the side towards which the leaf folds, a flush bolt is fitted.

The floor guide should be arranged plumb underneath the roller carriage.

The best leaf widths are between 600 mm and 900 mm.

Use 3 hinges per leaf; for high leaves (≥ 280 cm) 4. Hinges with ball bearings are recommended.

The first leaf is fitted with a roller; thereafter every second leaf.

When choosing the track size and the roller, it should be noted that each roller has to take approximately the weight of two leaves.

The use of double rollers is recommended.

In the fold area the brackets for track mounting should be spaced at 350 mm (increased load-bearing).

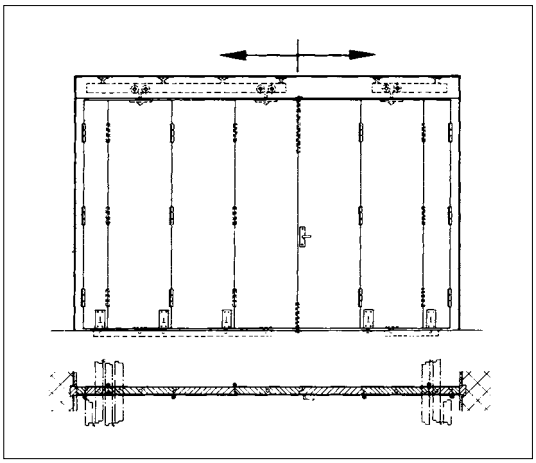
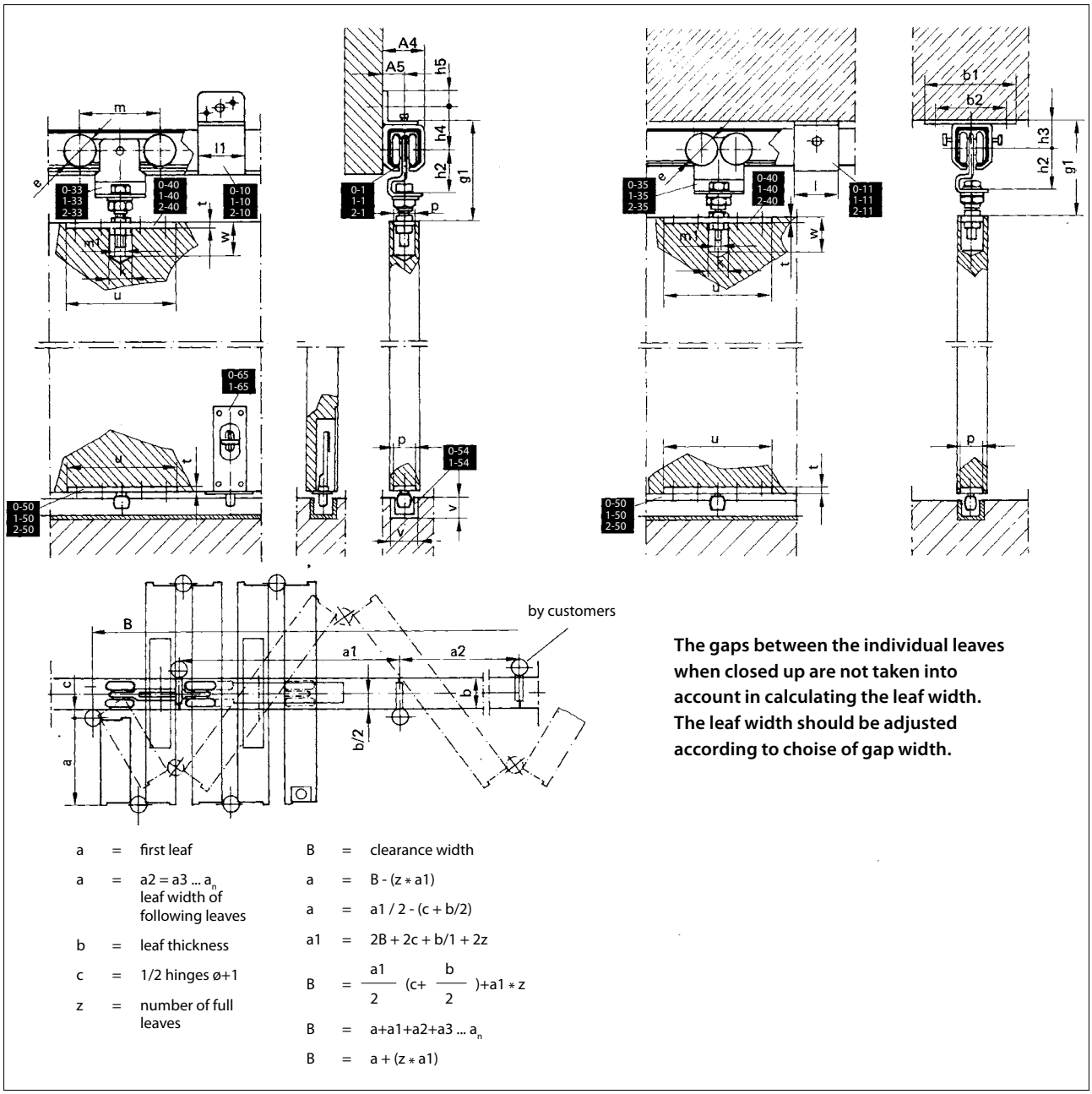


Fig. 27-1

GEZE Apoll for centre-folding doors – Installation options



The gaps between the individual leaves when closed up are not taken into account in calculating the leaf width. The leaf width should be adjusted according to choise of gap width.

a = first leaf

a = a2 = a3 ... a_n leaf width of following leaves

b = leaf thickness

c = 1/2 hinges ø+1

z = number of full leaves

B = clearance width

a = B - (z * a1)

a = a1 / 2 - (c + b/2)

a1 = 2B + 2c + b/1 + 2z

$$B = \frac{a1}{2} (c + \frac{b}{2}) + a1 * z$$

B = a+a1+a2+a3 ... a_n

B = a + (z * a1)

Fig. 28-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
A4	41	52,5	70
A5	20,5	26,5	35
b1	100	135	170
b2	70	91	114
e	32	42	56
g1	98-111,5	122,5-141,5	157-180,5
h2	41,5	53	71
h3	29	38	48,5
h4	43,5	55,5	72,5
h5	15	18	24,5

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
l1	45	65	95
m	80	114	140
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
v	20	20	30
w	35	45	53

GEZE Apoll for centre-folding doors – Installation options

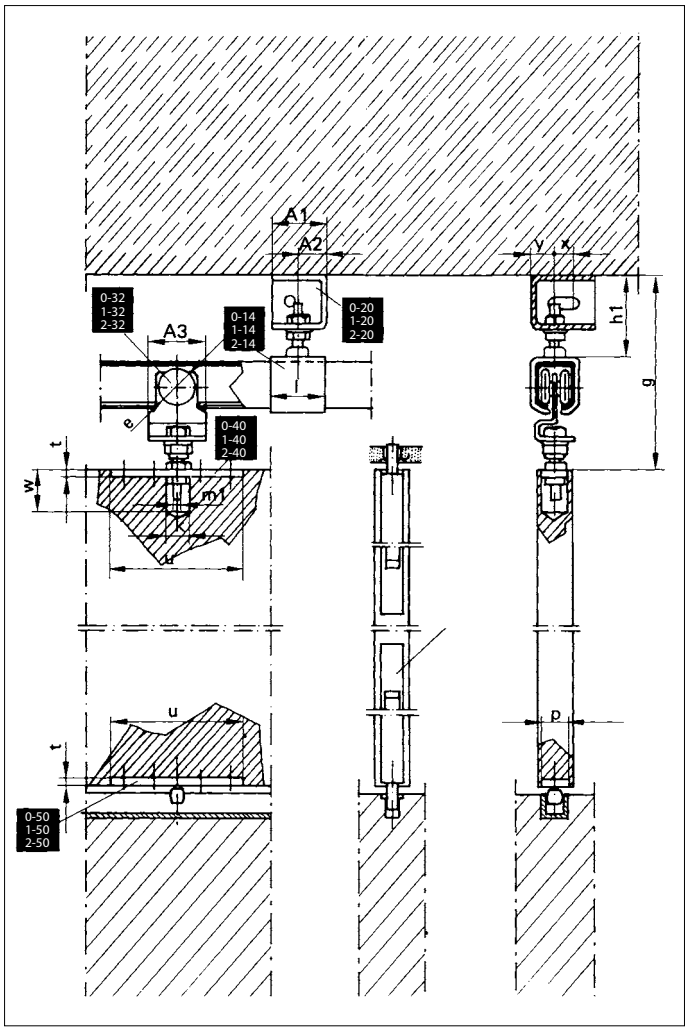


Fig. 29-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
A1	45	50	80
A2	22,5	25	40
A3	50	65	85
e	32	42	56
g	156,5-186,5	219-242	277,5-345
h1	61,5-78,5	84-112	115-145

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
k	ø 22	ø 24	ø 30
l	45	65	85
m1	M 10	M 12	M 16
p	22	30	40
t	5	6	8
u	110	180	220
w	35	45	53
x	14	20	30
y	20,5	26,5	35

STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR CENTRE-FOLDING DOORS

Drawing		ID No.
Wall and ceiling installation GEZE Apoll Size 0		10620/0-20
Wall installation	GEZE Apoll Size 1	10621/0-20
	GEZE Apoll Size 2	10622/0-20
Ceiling installation	GEZE Apoll Size 1	10621/0-21
	GEZE Apoll Size 2	10622/0-21

GEZE APOLL ROLLER GUIDED SLIDING FITTING SYSTEM

GEZE Apoll for centre-folding doors – Installation options

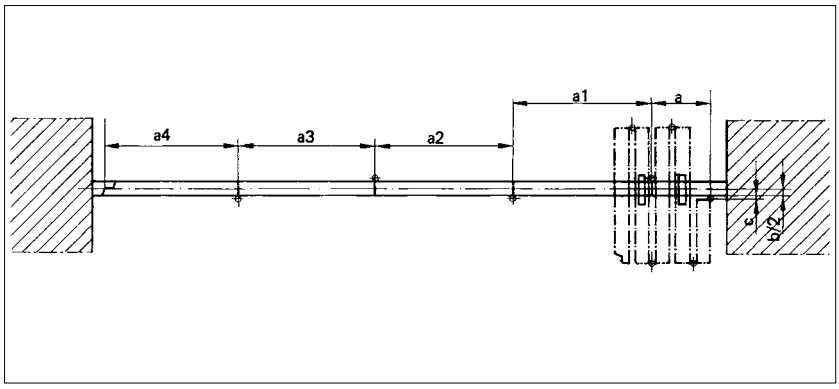


Fig. 30-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Door plate			
	0-40	1-40	2-40
Floor guide roller			
	0-50	1-50	2-50

a1 = a2 = a3 ... a_n width of following leaves
a = width of the first leaf to blind frame

Ceiling installation

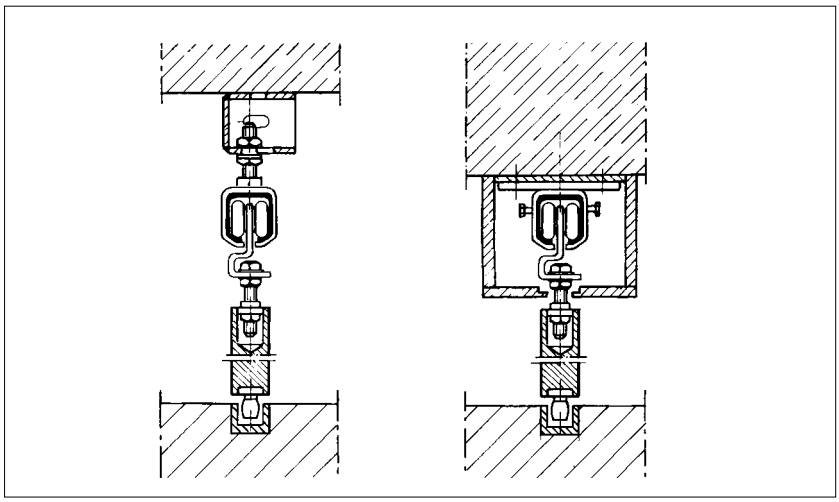


Fig. 30-2

Ceiling installation
With single console -20, bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment -14, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, door plate -40, flat-plate guide roller -50, flush bolt -65, floor channel -54.

With ceiling installation bracket -11, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, door plate -40, flat-plate guide roller -50, flush bolt -65, floor channel -54.

Wall installation

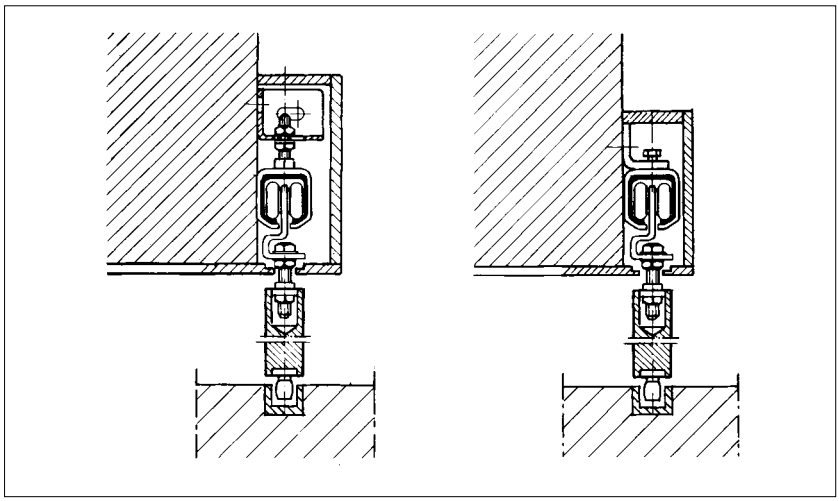
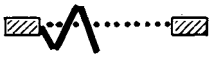


Fig. 30-3

Wall installation
With single console -20, bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment -14, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, door plate -40, flat-plate guide roller -50, flush bolt -65, door channel -54.

With wall installation bracket -10, track -1, double roller with pivot bearing -33, door plate -40, flat-plate guide roller -50, flush bolt -65, door channel -54.

ORDERING INFORMATION – GEZE APOLL FOR CENTRE-FOLDING DOORS

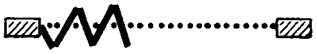
Summary of fittings		Fitting No.	ID No. Size 0	ID No. Size 1	ID No. Size 2
 **2 1/2-leaf centre-folding doors:**					
1 track, length = 1 x leaf width + 100 mm, cut to size		-1	051506	051473	051472
1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-11	023286	021691	012119
or					
1 single console for vertical and lateral adjustment		-20	024325	013772	○
with 1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-14	024126	013097	007197
1 double roller with pivot bearing		-33	050997	049950	049962
or 1 double roller with pivot bearing, reduced version		-35	054044	054052	○
or 1 single roller with pivot bearing		-32	050996	051021	049961
1 door plate		-40	018431	012658	010890
1 flat-plate guide roller		-50	019884	012665	011139
1 floor channel, length as track, cut to size		-54	051650	051650	051655
2 flush bolts	82 x 35 mm	0-65	049974	○	○
	120 x 65 mm	1-65	○	149694	149694
3 to 4 hinges per leaf with ball bearing rings supplied by customer					
For wall installation 1 wall installation bracket per 700 mm track length		-10	020701	012686	011554
2 1/2-leaf centre-folding door:					
1 track, length = 3 x leaf width + 100 mm, cut to size		-1	051506	051473	051472
1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length (in fold area per 350 mm)		-11	023286	012691	012119
or					
1 single console for vertical and lateral adjustment		-20	024325	013772	○
with 1 bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment per 700 mm track length		-14	024126	013097	007197
2 double rollers with pivot bearing		-33	050997	049950	049962
or 2 double rollers with pivot bearing, reduced version		-35	054044	054052	○
or 2 single rollers with pivot bearing		-32	050996	051021	049961
2 door plates		-40	018431	012658	010890
2 flat-plate guide rollers		-50	019884	012665	011139
1 door channel, length as track, cut to size		-54	051650	051650	051655
3 flush bolts	82 x 35 mm	0-65	049974	○	○
	120 x 65 mm	1-65	○	149694	149694
3 to 4 hinges per leaf with ball bearing rings supplied by customer					
For wall installation 1 wall installation bracket per 700 mm track length (in fold area per 350 mm)		-10	020701	012686	011554

● = yes, ○ = no

Summary of fittings **4 1/2-leaf centre-folding door fitting systems**, see next page

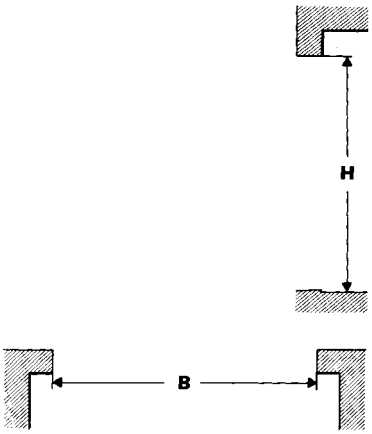
GEZE APOLL ROLLER GUIDED SLIDING FITTING SYSTEM

ORDERING INFORMATION – GEZE APOLL FOR CENTRE-FOLDING DOORS

Summary of fittings		Fitting No.	ID No. Size 0	ID No. Size 1	ID No. Size 2
 **4 1/2-leaf centre-folding door:**					
1 track, length = 3 x leaf width + 100 mm, cut to size		-1	051506	051473	051472
1 ceiling installation bracket per 700 mm track length (in fold area per 350 mm)		-11	023286	021691	012119
or					
1 single console for vertical and lateral adjustment		-20	024325	013772	○
with 1 bracket for vertical and lateral adjustment per 700 mm track length		-14	024126	013097	007197
2 double rollers with pivot bearing		-33	050997	049950	049962
or 2 double rollers with pivot bearing, reduced version		-35	054044	054052	○
or 2 single rollers with pivot bearing		-32	050996	051021	049961
2 door plates		-40	018431	012658	010890
2 flat-plate guide rollers		-50	019884	012665	011139
1 door channel, length as track, cut to size		-54	051650	051650	051655
4 flush bolts	82 x 35 mm	0-65	049974	○	○
	120 x 65 mm	1-65	○	149694	149694
3 to 4 hinges per leaf with ball bearing rings supplied by customer					
For wall installation 1 wall installation bracket per 700 mm track length (in fold area per 350 mm)		-10	020701	012686	011554

● = yes, ○ = no

Summary of fittings for **5-leaf and multi-leaf fitting systems on request**



Ordering information
GEZE APOLL centre-folding door gear Size .....,
No. of full leaves .....
(+1/2 leaf per folding side),
Folding to right (left),
block frame clearance height and weight (H, B)
Wall installation (or ceiling installation)

GEZE Apoll for end-folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Single roller with pivot bearing

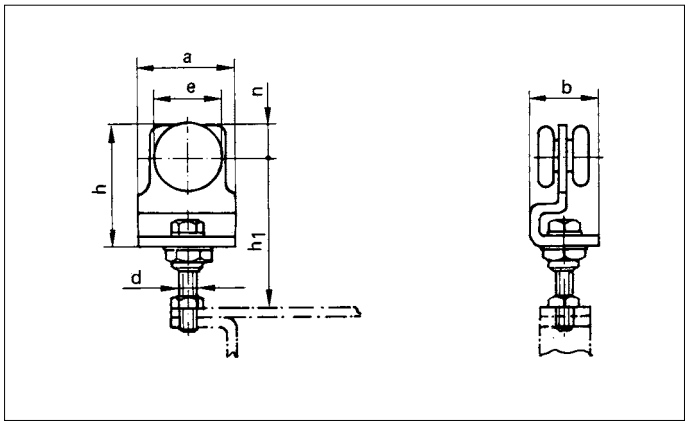


Fig. 33-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-32	1-32	2-32
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
h	58	80	104
n	13	21	25
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
h1	66-83	83-101	106-129
kg (weight)	0,27	0,68	1,5
Load	max. 50 kg	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg
ID No.	050996	051021	049961

Double roller with pivot bearing

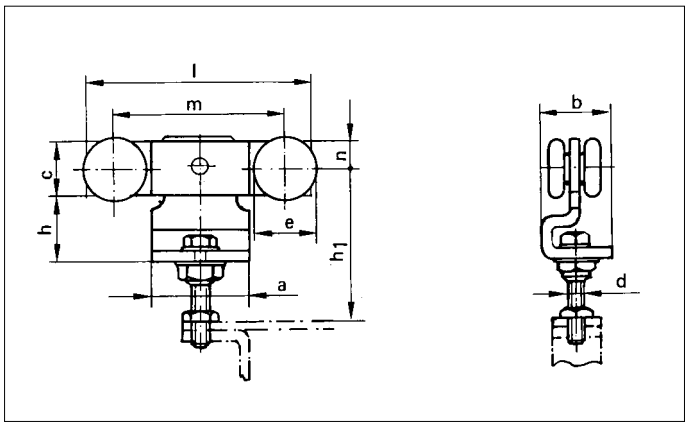


Fig. 33-2

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-33	1-33	2-33
a	50	65	85
b	35	48	68
l	100	150	190
m	80	114	140
h	32	42	56
c	26	37	48
e	32	42	56
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
n	13	20	25
h1	66-83	83-101	106-129
kg (weight)	0,57	1,28	2,8
Load	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg	max. 300 kg
ID No.	050996	051021	049961

Pivot bearings, loose

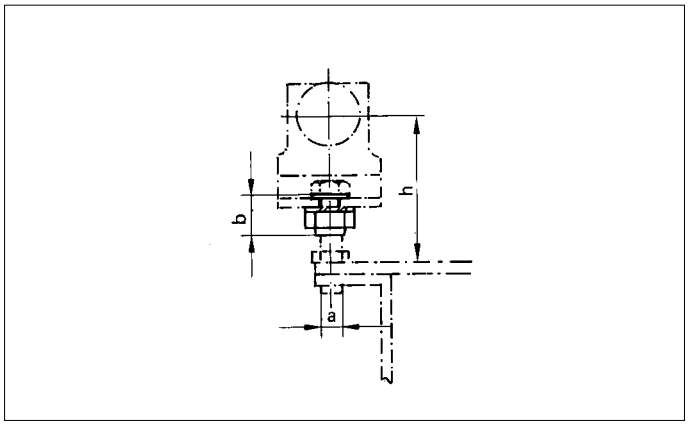


Fig. 33-3

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-34	1-34	2-34
a	M 16 x1,5	M 20 x 2	M 24 x 2
b	22	25	30
h	66-83	83-101	106-129
kg (weight)	0,07	0,08	0,1
ID No.	050998	049951	049963

GEZE Apoll for folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Double roller with pivot bearing, reduced version

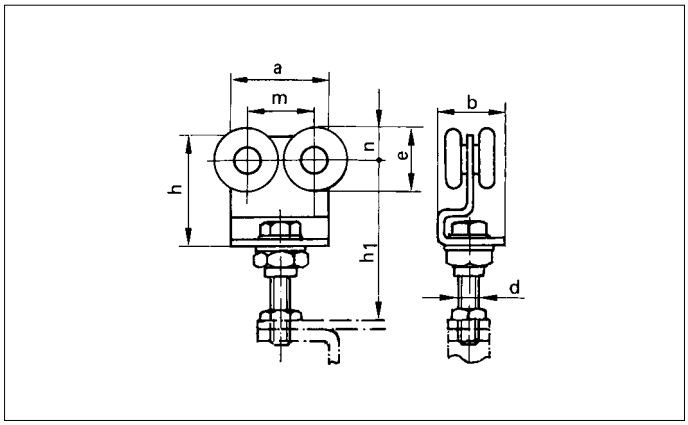


Fig. 34-1

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-35	1-35
Door thickness	< 40	< 60
a	50	65
b	35	48
m	34	45
h	58	80
e	32	42
d	M 10	M 12
n	13	20
h1	66-83	83-101
kg (weight)	0,35	0,9
Load	max. 100 kg	max. 200 kg
ID No.	054044	054052

GEZE Apoll for folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Edge-fixing hanger, pivot point 18, 20, 30 mm

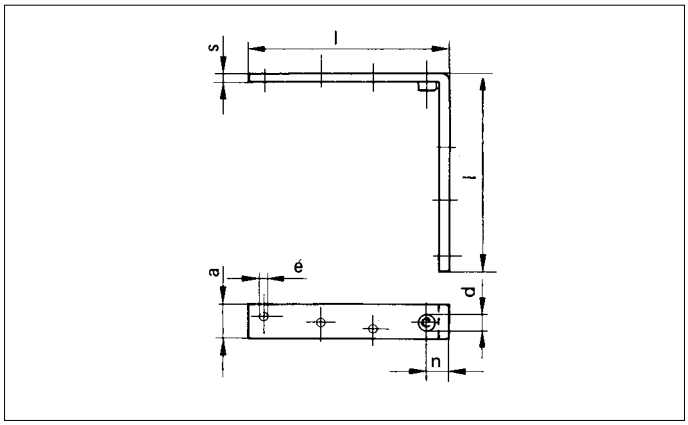


Fig. 35-1

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-41	1-41
l	100	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	18	20
d	M 10	M 12
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	018801	012661

Edge-fixing hanger, pivot point 60, 90, 100 mm

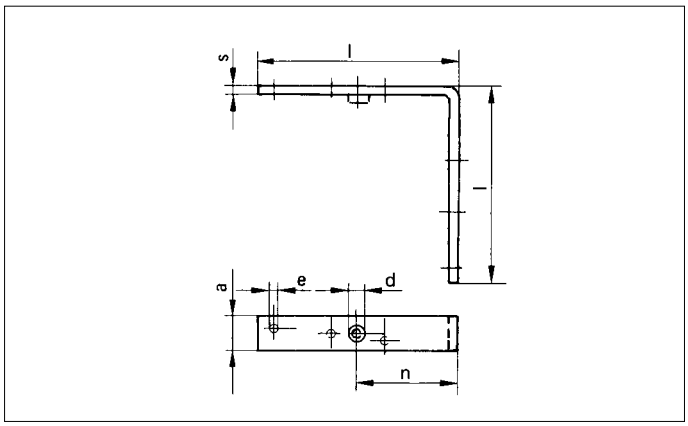


Fig. 35-2

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-42	1-42
l	110	180
a	22	30
s	5	6
n	60	90
d	M 10	M 12
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	019019	012663

Edge-fixing hanger for folding doors

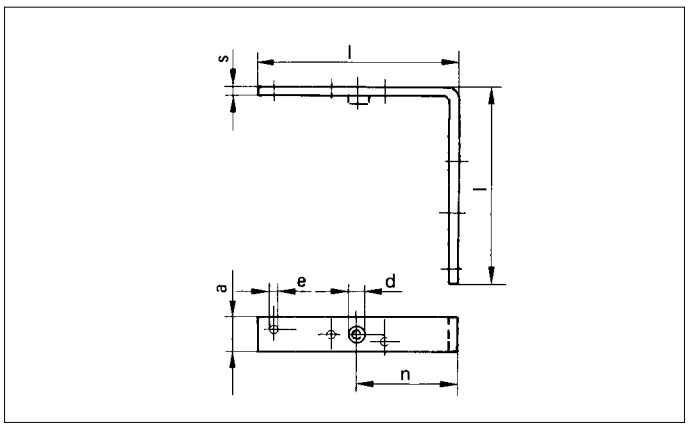


Fig. 35-3

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-44	1-44
a	110	180
b	147	225
c	22	30
s	5	6
e	ø 6,4	ø 8,4
f	25	32
l	110	180
No. of fixing holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,25	0,6
ID No.	050994	051012

GEZE Apoll for folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Door plate

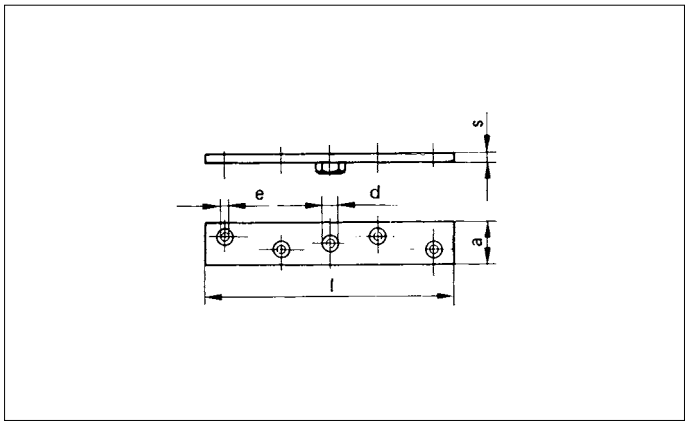


Fig. 36-1

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 2
Des.	0-40	1-40	2-40
l	110	180	220
a	22	30	40
s	5	6	8
d	M 10	M 12	M 16
e	6,4	8,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	6	6
kg (weight)	0,1	0,2	0,5
ID No.	018431	012658	010890

Double-sided hanger

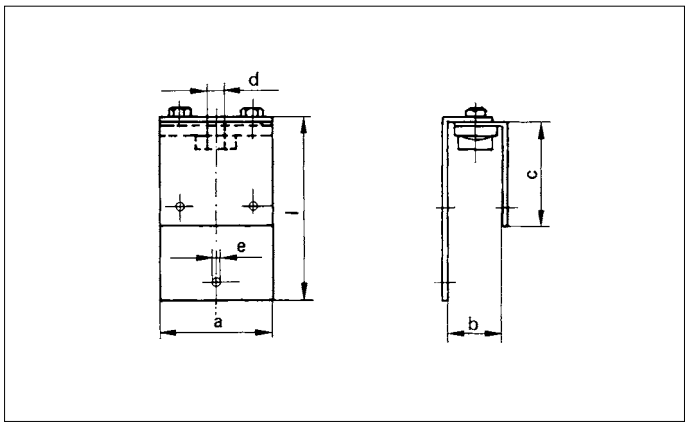


Fig. 36-2

	Size 0		Size 1
Des.	0-42	0-42	1-42
a	60	80	80
l	80	128	115
c	80	73	60
d	M 10	M 12	M 12
e	6,5	8,5	8,5
b	22-37	30-46	44-60
kg (weight)	0,2	0,6	0,6
ID No.	019138	012947	012946

Flat-plate guide roller

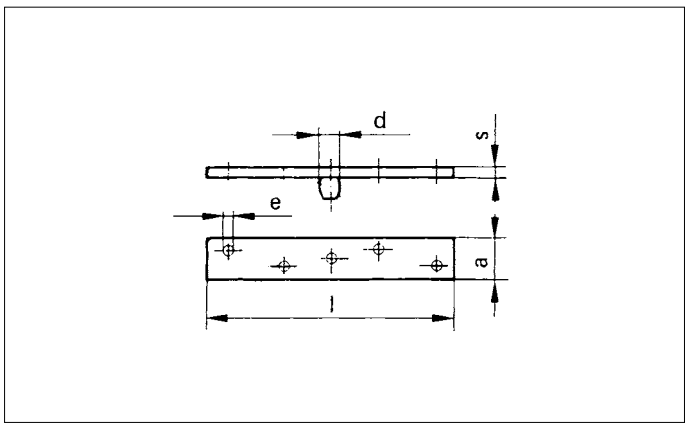


Fig. 36-3

	Size 0	Size 1	Size 1
Des.	0-50	1-50	2-50
l	110	180	220
a	22	30	40
s	5	6	8
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5	ø 22
e	6,4	8,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	4	6
kg (weight)	0,11	0,3	0,5
ID No.	019884	012665	011139

GEZE Apoll for folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Edge-fixing guide roller for folding doors

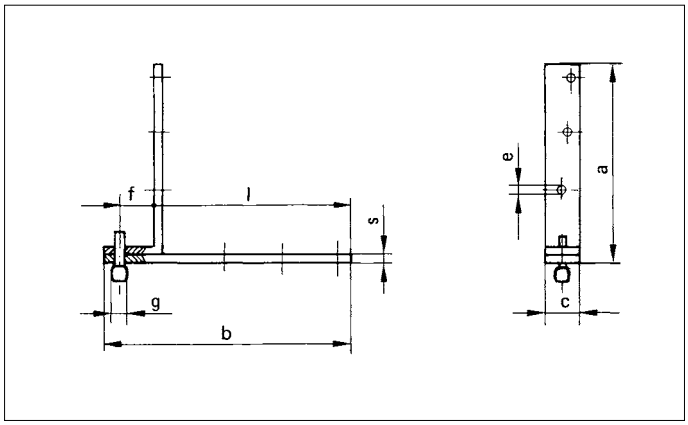


Fig. 37-1

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-53	1-53
a	110	180
b	147	225
c	22	30
s	5	6
e	ø 6,4	ø 8,4
f	25	32
g	ø 15,5	ø 15,5
l	110	180
kg (weight)	0,25	0,6
ID No.	050995	051015

Floor guide roller, pivot point 18, 20, 30 mm

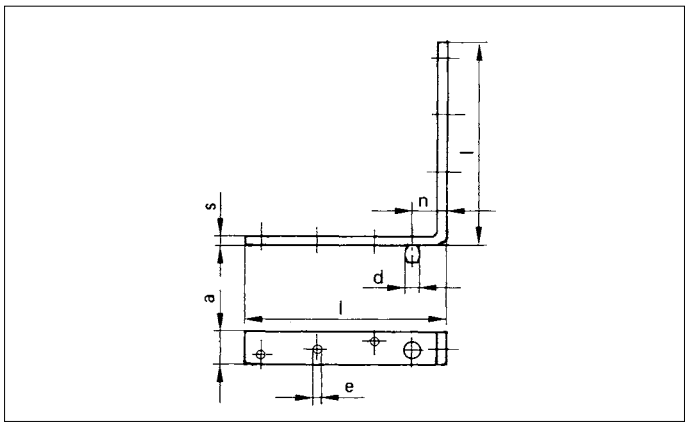


Fig. 37-2

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-51	1-51
a	110	180
c	22	30
s	5	6
n	18	20
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	020404	012946

Floor guide roller, pivot point 60, 90, 100 mm

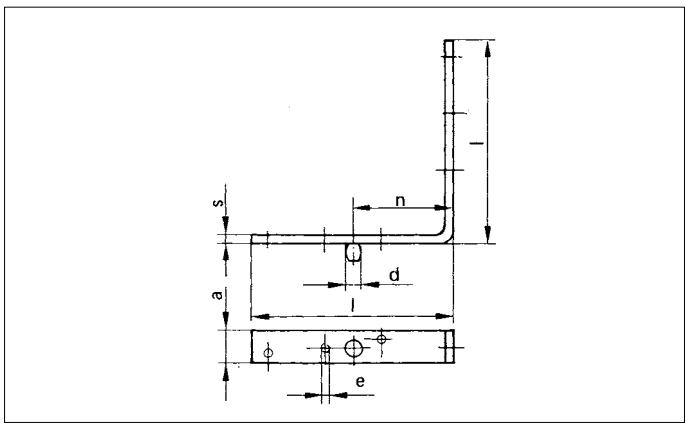


Fig. 37-3

	Size 0	Size 1
Des.	0-52	1-52
a	110	180
c	22	30
s	5	6
n	60	90
d	ø 15,5	ø 15,5
e	6,4	8,4
No. of fixing holes	4	6
kg (weight)	0,2	0,5
ID No.	020522	012672

GEZE Apoll for folding and centre-folding doors – Accessories

Flush bolt size 0

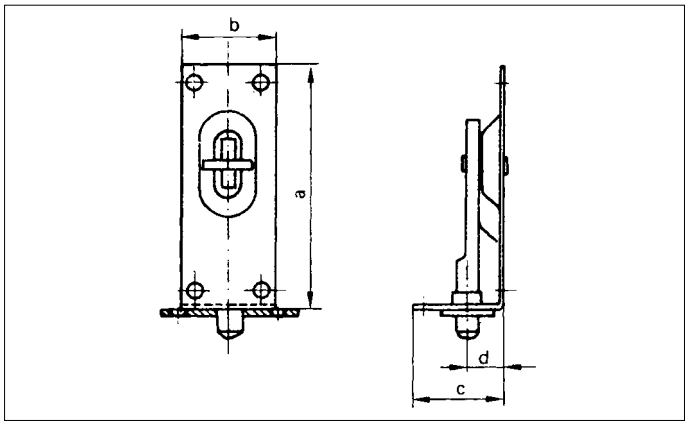


Fig. 38-1

	Size 0
Des.	0-65
a	82
b	35
c	13
d	7
kg (weight)	0,05
ID No.	049974

Flush bolt size 1

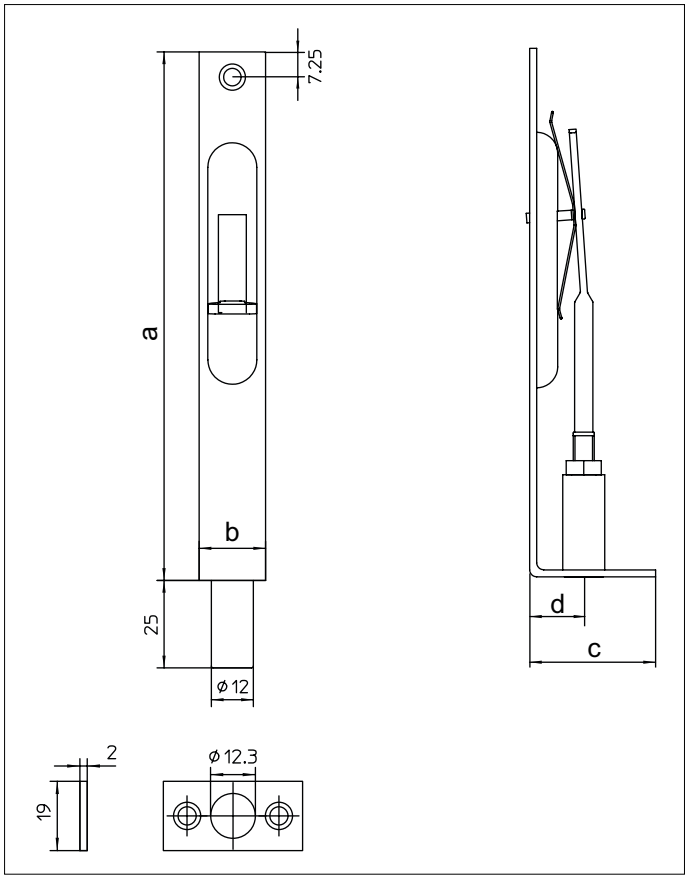


Fig. 38-2

	Size 1
Des.	1-65
a	151
b	19
c	36
d	16
kg (weight)	0,05
ID No.	149694

Product information for sliding door gears

In accordance with the definition of the liability of manufacturers for their products set out in paragraph 4 of the "Produkthaftungsgesetz" (German Manufacturer's Liability Law), the following information on sliding door gear should be observed. Failure to do so absolves the manufacturer from liability.

Product information and use in accordance with intended purpose
Sliding door gear, according to this definition, are fittings for doors and other push-able elements, henceforth called objects, which are not normally moved faster than walking pace. Sliding door gear is used in vertically fitted doors made of wood, plastic, glass, aluminium or steel and appropriate combinations of these materials.
A floor guide is provided at the lower horizontal edge of the door. Special versions of products must be specified for damp rooms, direct exposure to the elements, exposure to cross winds, for installation near the sea and in highly corrosive conditions.
Correct installation by qualified personnel is a particularly important aspect of use for intended purpose. The object must be sufficiently rigid at all of these points. The function of the gear must not be hindered or altered by installation. A buffer must be used in order to limit the displacement path.

Misuse
Misuse - in other words use in a manner not in accordance with the intended purpose - can be said to occur in the following cases in particular:

- if the gear is used with a higher max. load than specified in the catalogue and in the other product documents,
- if incorrectly installed or attached,
- if ambient temperatures are too high or too low,
- if particularly aggressive media can affect the gear,
- if subjected to inordinately great pushing or pulling loads,
- if the position of the track deviates too greatly from the horizontal,
- if foreign bodies get into the track,
- if the rollers are operated too fast,
- if alterations are carried out without the manufacturer's authorization,
- if obstacles are placed in the opening or between the door or the object thereby preventing intended use,
- if additional loads act upon the door or object,
- if someone is trapped between the door and the door frame while the door is being pushed or closed, or if a person or part of the body is in this area.

Product Performance
In cases where the performance of the product is not specifically described in the catalogues, brochures, instructions etc., special requirements must be discussed with and agreed by the manufacturer. Our regulations, which affect the composition of the sliding door gear, are binding.

Product Maintenance
Components of sliding door gear which are relevant to safety must be regulary inspected for proper fixing and signs of wear. Fixing screws are to be re-thightened and faulty components must be replaced. In addition, the following maintenance work must be carried out at least once a year:

- All moving parts are to be tested for free movement.
- In the case of running carriages with metal rollers, the moving parts must be greased (type of grease to be used on request). Plastic rollers must not be greased.
- Only use cleaning agents which do not impair the anti-corrosion protection of the gear.
- Faulty sliding door gears must be replaced.
- Adjustment work on the gears and the replacement must be carried out by qualified personnel.

Duty of Information and Instructions
The following sources of information are available to planners, specialist dealers, administrative personnel, building contractors and users by way of fulfillment of the duty of information and instruction:

- catalogues, brochures
- descriptions of tender, descriptions of offer
- mounting drawings, installation drawings
- maintenance and operating instructions.

In order to ensure correct use, proper functioning and maintenance and care of sliding door gear,

- architects and planners must request and apply the necessary product information,
- specialist dealers must take account of the product information and notes in the price lists, and in particular must request all necessary instructions and pass these on to the installation personnel,
- installation personnel must take account of all product information, and in particular must request operating and maintenance instructions and pass these on to the ordering party and the user.

Application for similar fittings
Sliding fittings with horizontally installed objects, e.g., drawer guides or sliding fittings with vertical runner tracks must be handled according to their respective characteristics with respect to product information, use for intended purpose, misuse, product performance, product maintenance and servicing, and duty of information and instruction.

NOTES

NOTES

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

You will find more product information in the relevant brochures, see ID numbers.

Door technology	
01	Overhead door closers ID 091593, ID 091594
02	Hold-open systems ID 091593, ID 091594
03	Integrated door closers ID 091609
04	Floor springs and all-glass fittings ID 091607
05	Sliding fitting systems and linear guides ID 123605, ID 000586
Automatic door systems	
06	Swing doors ID 144785
07	Sliding, telescopic and folding doors ID 143639
08	Curved sliding doors ID 135772
09	Revolving doors ID 132050
10	Activation devices and sensors ID 142655
Smoke and heat extraction and window technology	
11	Fanlight opening systems ID 127787
12	Electric opening and locking systems ID 127785, ID 127789
13	Electrical spindle and linear drives ID 127785, ID 127789
14	Electric chain drives ID 127785, ID 127789
15	Smoke and heat extraction systems ID 127785, ID 139075
Safety technology	
16	Emergency exit systems ID 132408
17	Access control systems ID 132158
18	Panic locks ID 132848
19	Electric strikes ID 148666
20	Building management system ID 132408
Glass systems	
21	Manual sliding wall systems (MSW) ID 104377
22	Integrated all-glass systems (IGG) ID 104366

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology

The functionality, superior performance and reliability of GEZE door closers are impressive. A common design across the range, the ability to use them on all common door leaf widths and weights, and the fact that they can be individually adjusted makes their selection simple. They are continually being improved and enhanced with up-to-date features. For example, the requirements of fire protection and accessibility are fulfilled with a door closer system.

Automatic door systems

GEZE automatic door systems open up a huge variety of options in door design. The latest, innovative high-performance drive technology, safety, ease of accessibility and first class universal drive design set them apart. GEZE offers complete solutions for individual requirements.

Smoke and heat extraction and window technology

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems and ventilation technology provide complete systems solutions combining the many requirements of different types of windows. We supply a full range from energy efficient drive systems to natural ventilation and complete solutions for supplying and extracting air, also as certified SHEVs.

Safety technology

GEZE safety technology sets the standards where preventative fire protection, access control and anti-theft security in emergency exits are concerned. For each of these objectives GEZE offers tailored solutions, which combine the individual safety requirements in one intelligent system and close doors and windows in case of danger in a coordinated manner.

Building systems

In GEZE's Building Management System GEZE door, window and safety products can be integrated in to the security and control systems of the building. A central control and visualisation system monitors various automation components in the building and offers security through many different networking capabilities.

Glass systems

GEZE glass systems stand for open and transparent interior design. They can either blend discreetly into the architecture of the building or stand out as an accentuated feature. GEZE offers a wide variety of technologies for functional, reliable and aesthetic sliding wall or sliding door systems providing security with lots of design scope.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Telefon +49 7152 203 0
Telefax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax: +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info@geze.es

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax+39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel.: +40 212507 750
Fax: +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 J-K
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
Fax +45 463233 26
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel: +65 6846 1338
Fax: +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel: + 87 94337 88
Fax: + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
GEZE Ukraine LLC
45, Elektrotekchnicheskaya str.,
Kiev, 02222
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

ID No. 000586 · Vers. EN 1705 · Subject to change without notice

GEZE SecuLogic EMERGENCY EXIT SYSTEMS

SAFETY ON ESCAPE AND RESCUE ROUTES

Title and cover photo: GEZE GmbH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GEZE emergency exit systems (RWS)	**4**
System overview door control units	**5**
Door control units	
GEZE TZ 300 door control unit	**6**
GEZE TZ 320 door control unit	**10**
GEZE TZ 320 Comfort with KL 220 terminal box	**16**
GEZE T 320 terminal	**18**
GEZE TZ 322 door control unit without emergency button	**21**
System solutions	
Emergency exit protection Flexible and safe entrance and exit control for nursery schools	**24**
Emergency exit protection Bi-directional emergency exit protection for doors with emergency exit function in both directions	**26**
Central control systems Hospital ward solution with control panel	**28**
Central monitoring Hospital ward control visualised	**30**
Central control systems For doors in interlocking door systems	**32**
Individual components	
Flush mounting components	**35**
Switch ranges	**38**
Operating elements	
TE 220 - Control panel	**40**
GEZE Cockpit	**41**
Network components	**42**
Locking elements	
FTV 320 - Escape door lock	**43**
FTÖ 331 - Emergency exit electric strike	**46**
FTÖ 332 - Emergency exit electric strike	**48**
MA 500 - Holding magnet	**50**
Accessories	
Key switch	**51**
Power supplies	**53**
Synchronising unit	**54**
Indicator lamps and signal horns	**55**
Emergency push buttons	**57**

GEZE emergency exit systems (RWS)

Safety on escape and rescue routes

Rescue routes are an essential component of building security as well as of personal safety and fire prevention. There are strict laws governing safety technology in buildings for good reason. The GEZE SecuLogic emergency exit system unites modern bus technology with a compact construction. The communication of the individual components is carried out via CAN bus technology so that multiple system components can be linked and fast transfer of data volumes with a minimum amount of cabling is ensured. If the network fails, an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) ensures operation. The combination with automatic swing doors drives or an intake air system for smoke and heat extraction allows even less active/able persons to take flight easily in the event of a fire.

Door control units
Every building should have a customised security concept. Fire and danger alarm systems, access control and door closer systems, escape door locks or motor locks are only some of the variations that a concept of this nature may contain for building control technology. It must be possible to integrate all components into the emergency exit system at any time, easily and quickly. The system must thus be capable of growing to meet any new demands and always ensure planning security.

System solutions
GEZE offers solutions for securing emergency exits that are tailored towards specific requirements and individual emergency exit concepts, for example in nursery schools, hospitals or care institutions.

Door Control Units System Overview

Application	TZ 300	TZ 320 Standard	TZ 320 Comfort with KL 220	TZ 320 Comfort with IO 420
Local operation / display				
Short-term release (20 s)	●			
Short-term release (1 s - infinite)		●	●	●
Termination of short-term release with door closed	●	●	●	●
Re-triggering the short-term release	●	●	●	●
Pre-alarm (60 s)	●			
Pre-alarm (1 s - 10 min)		●	●	●
Alarm	●	●	●	●
Permanent unlocking	●	●	●	●
Connection possibilities				
FTV 320 escape door lock	3 x	3 x	3 x	3 x
Emergency exit electric strike type 331	3 x	3 x	3 x	3 x
MA 500 holding magnet	2 x	2 x	2 x	2 x
Emergency unlocking for hazard alarm system	●	●	●	●
Indirect activation		●	●	●
Central emergency button via safety circuit		●	●	●
External key switch	●	●	●	●
SCT 222 external key switch with 2 LEDs	●***	●***	●	●
External emergency push button		●	●	●
T 320 terminal (bi-directional escape route)		●	●	●
Access control (short-term release)	●	●	●	●
Latch (short-term release)	●	●	●	●
Timer (unlocking) external	●	●	●	●
Timer (unlocking) internal		●	●	●
Burglar alarm system (locking has priority)		●	●	●
Programmable inputs	0	3	7	7
Programmable outputs	0	2	8	6
Flashlight / siren / alarm message	●	●*	●	●
Motor lock		●*	●	●
Lever lock	●***	●*	●	●
Swing door drive		●**	●	●
Traffic light controller		●**	●	●
Additional electric strike	●***	●*	●	●
Output of different system states		●*	●	●
TE 220 control panel		●	●	●
GEZE Cockpit via IO 420				●
GEZE Cockpit via CAN / Ethernet Gateway****		●	●	
Other				
Infrared interface for diagnosis, setting of parameters via ST 220 service terminal		●	●	●
Alarm memory		●	●	●
Integrated interlocking door system control		●	●	●
Network function for fire alarm system, timer, burglary alarm system		●	●	●

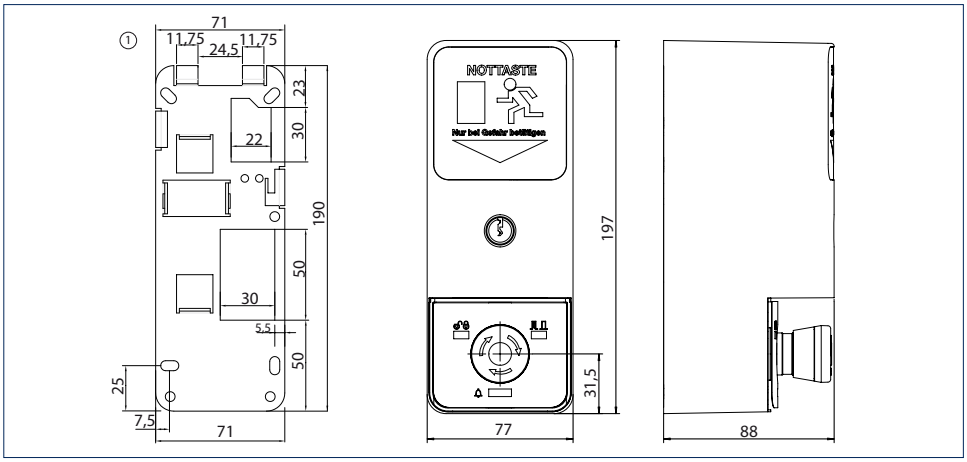
* Function can be realised via two outputs for which parameters can be freely set. There are two outputs available on the TZ 320. If more outputs are nreeded, the TZ 320 Comfort with terminal box or IO 420 must be used.
** Two outputs are nreeded for this function.
*** RP 220 relay board ID no. 102355 nreeded
**** Upon request

GEZE TZ 300 door control unit

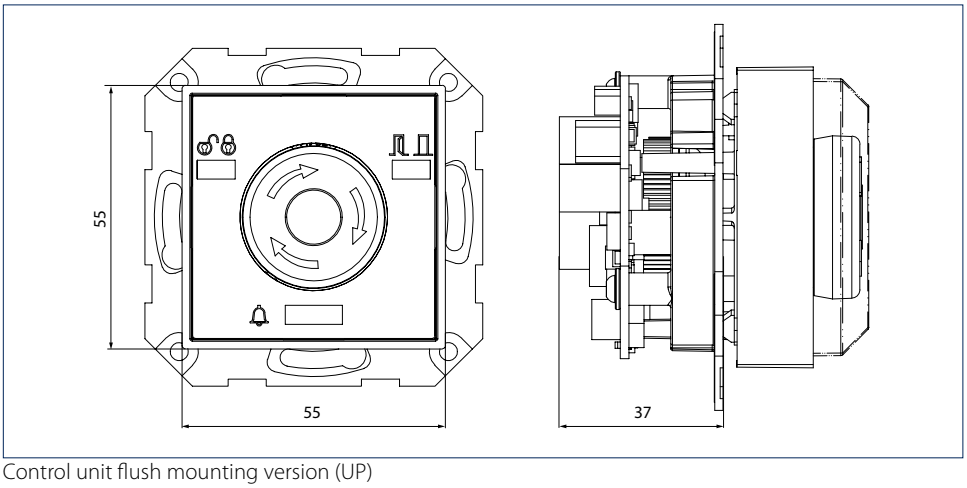
For monitoring individual doors without network

The GEZE TZ 300 door control unit is part of the GEZE SecuLogic emergency exit system and is used to control and monitor electrically locked escape route doors. Doors along escape routes are reliably protected against unauthorised passage by the door control unit. At the same time, the integrated emergency button guarantees passage at all times in emergency situations. A fire alarm, smoke and heat extraction or danger alarm system can be connected via an integrated interface, which unlocks the door in an emergency so that people can escape from the building. External signal transmitters such as signal horns or lights can also be connected and the alarm can be forwarded to a higher-ranking building management system. Integrated buzzers and LEDs give visual and acoustic alarm signals. TZ 300 is the entry-level model without network for straightforward applications or smaller buildings. Its sophisticated yet robust design, minimum dimensions and individual colour fit harmoniously into any building design. The flat impact cover can be operated quickly and reliably by anyone, even in panic situations. It enables reliable release of the illuminated emergency button.

Surface mounting version (AP), flush mounting version (UP), with control unit



Surface mounting version (AP)
1 = Mounting plate



Control unit flush mounting version (UP)

Area of application

- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits

Simple installation and flexible planning

TZ 300 is easy to install, since the connection between the control unit and the key switch is pre-assembled with a ribbon cable and the emergency button is already integrated in the control unit. Coloured installation terminals provide a better overview during connection of the system components and minimise sources of error. The colour coding also means time saved when connecting the system components. If demands on a building change (building extensions), thus making additional functions and networked solutions necessary, TZ 300 can be replaced at any time by TZ 320. Since the door control units have the same structure, i.e. the wiring to the locking element (e.g. escape door lock, holding magnet, emergency exit electric strike) fits both, straightforward replacement of the control units is guaranteed.

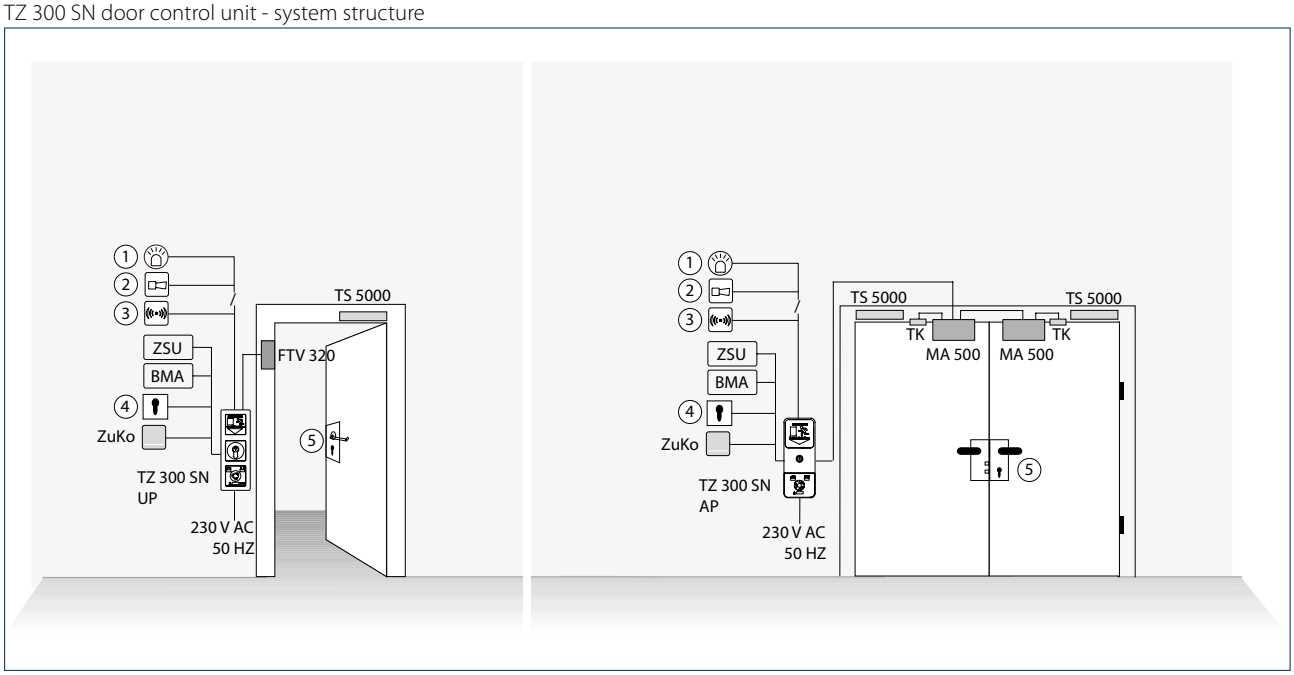
Technical data

Product features	**TZ 300 SN AP**	**TZ 300 SN UP**
Width	77 mm	81 mm
Height	197 mm	223 mm
Depth	88 mm	
Operating voltage	24 V	
Supply voltage	230 V	
Current consumption	100 mA	
Power supply for external devices	650 mA	600 mA
Contact rating	30 V / 1 A	
Sabotage contact	●	●
Number of inputs	1 pc.	
Number of outputs	1 pc.	
Emergency push button	●	●
Visual display	Yes	
Acoustic signal	75 dB	
Temperature range	-10 - 55 °C	10 - 50 °C
IP rating	IP20	
Type of installation	surface mounting	flush mounting
With ribbon cable	●	●
EltVTR	●	●

● = YES

COMPONENTS

TZ 300 SN door control unit - system structure



1 = Flashlight
2 = Signal horn
3 = Alarm message
4 = Key switch
5 = Panic lock

BMA = Fire alarm system
FTV 320 = Escape door lock
MA 500 = Holding magnet
TK = Door contact
TS 5000 = Door closer
ZSU = Timer
ZuKo = Access control

Functional description

In the direction of escape, the door is held closed by an additional electrical locking element, which is controlled by the door control unit as the central system unit. Authorised passing of the secured door can happen by means of external activation devices such as key switches, access control or an intercom. In the direction of escape, authorised passage is also possible by means of the integrated key switch of the door control unit. If the door is to be passed through from the outside, the panic lock must be mechanically unlocked as well.

Time monitoring of the door

If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch.

Passing of the door in case of emergency

The door can be released at any time via the integrated emergency button. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit signal unauthorised passing of the door.

Other functions

- Permanent unlocking
- Locking
- Acknowledging an alarm
- Emergency unlocking via the fire alarm system

Design variant

The variant with GEZE IQ lock C, a self-locking contact lock in place of the panic lock, offers increased convenience of passage from the outside by only one operating process. Mechanical unlocking of the lock and release of the emergency exit protection are carried out simultaneously. The lock is unlocked by the Euro profile cylinder via the integrated cylinder contact of the IQ lock C, and a short-term release is executed at the TZ 300 at the same time.

System components

- TZ 300 SN, surface / flush mounting
- FTV 320 escape door lock
- Emergency exit electric strike with latch lock or holding magnet with installation set and door contact

Options

- BLE 220 flashlight, SLH 220 signal horn
- SCT 220, SCT 221, SCT 222, SCT 320 external key switches

Note

An RP 220 relay board ID no. 102355 is needed for connecting additional electric strikes or lever locks.

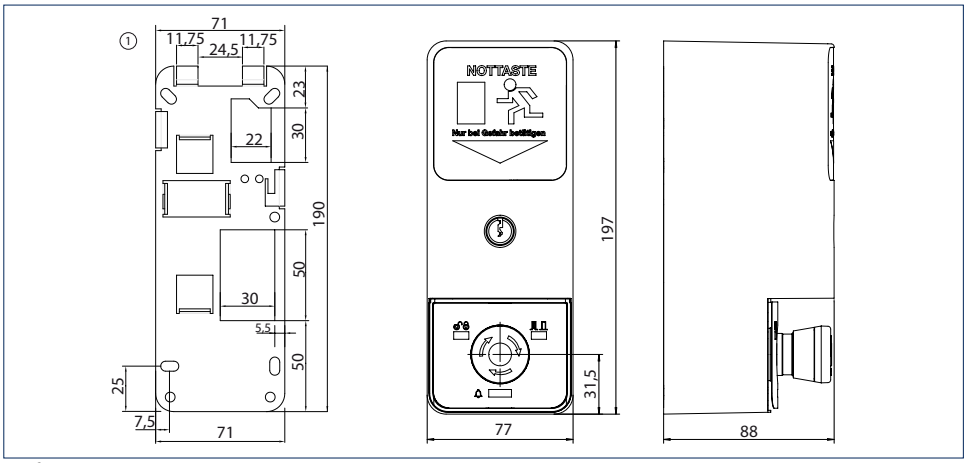
Order information

Description	Switch range	Version	ID no.
TZ 300 SN AP door control unit Comprising: control with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated, 24 V DC power supply		green	136573
TZ 300 SN UP door control unit Comprising: control with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated, 24 V DC power supply	Gira E2	pure white matt	138324
TZ 300, flush mounting control unit			136572

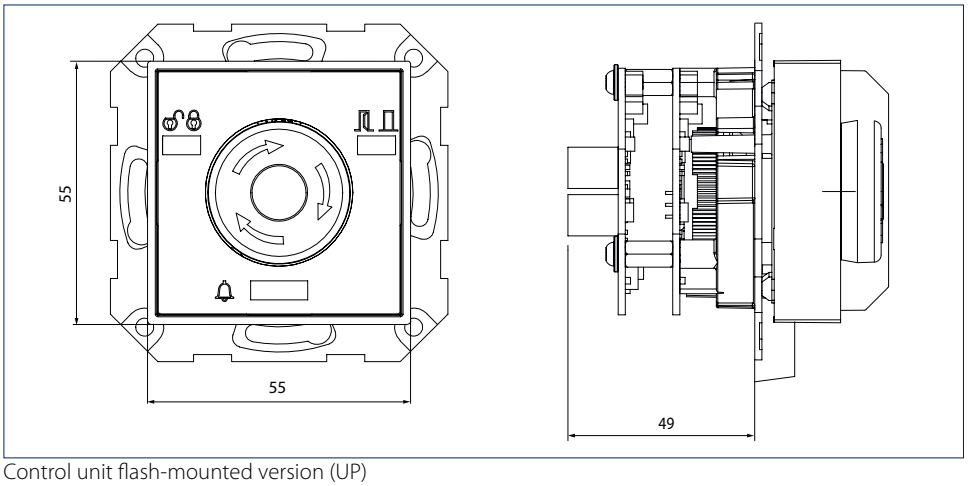
GEZE TZ 320 door control unit

For monitoring of emergency exits

The GEZE TZ 320 door control unit is part of the GEZE SecuLogic emergency exit system and is used to control and monitor electrically locked escape route doors. Doors along escape routes are reliably protected against unauthorised passage by the door control unit. At the same time, the integrated emergency button guarantees passage at all times in emergency situations. TZ 320 offers numerous interfaces to other products (e.g. swing door drives, motor locks, signal transmitters) and systems. Messages to higher-ranking building management systems and central visualisation via PC or control panel are also possible without additional components. Intelligent functions between the door control units can be realised via the GEZE bus system, e.g. security interlocking door systems or connection to and relaying of fire alarm or burglar alarm systems. The TZ 320 door control unit is the model with integrated bus function for complex applications. Three freely programmable inputs and two freely programmable outputs allow almost all demands to be realised without additional components. The flat impact cover can be quickly and reliably operated by anyone, even in panic situations. It enables reliable release of the illuminated emergency button.



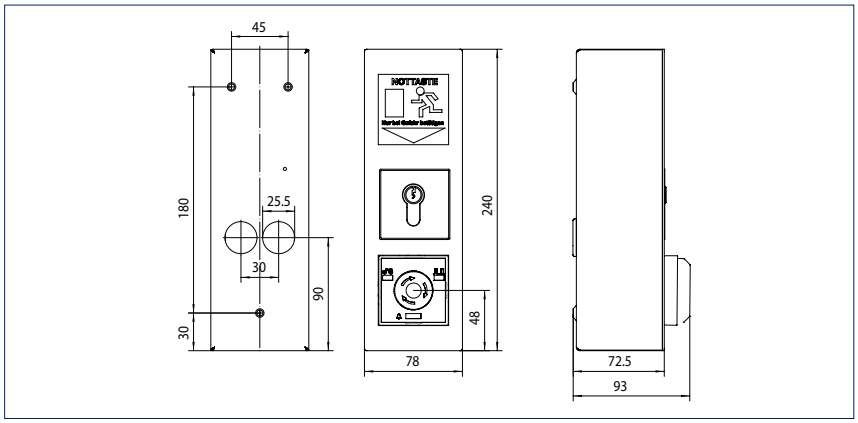
Surface mounting version (AP)
1 = Mounting plate



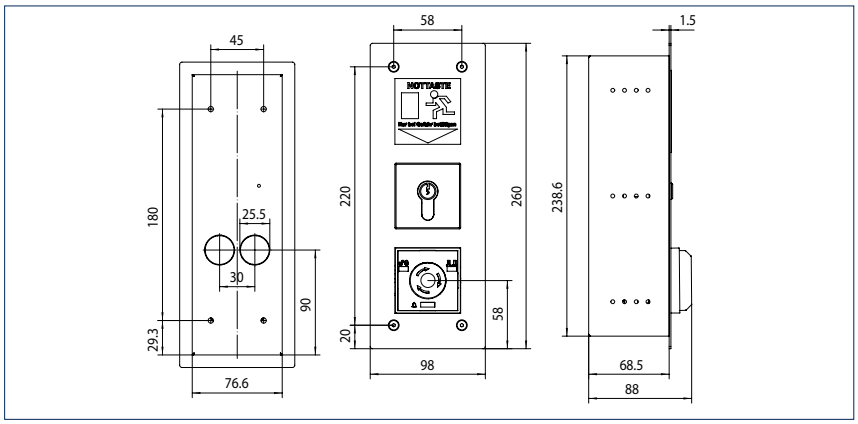
Control unit flash-mounted version (UP)

Area of application

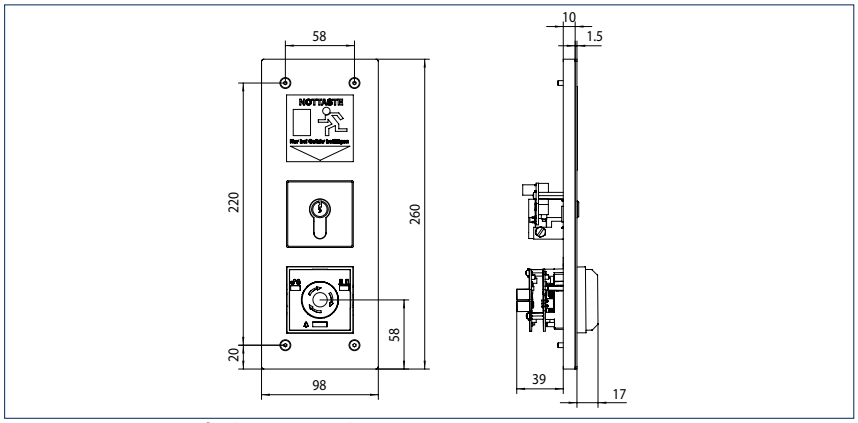
- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits



GEZE TZ 320 SN, V2A, AP, set (ID 155036)



GEZE TZ 320 SN, V2A, UP, set (ID 155037)



GEZE TZ 320 SN, V2A, flush mounting boxes, set (ID 155503)

Technical data

Product features	TZ 320 SN, V2A AP TZ 320 SN, V2A UP TZ 320 SN, V2A flush mounting boxes	TZ 320 SN UP, S UP	TZ 320 BSN UP	TZ 320 SN AP, S AP TZ 322 SN AP, S AP TZ 321 SN AP	TZ 320 BSN AP, BS AP
Housing (W x H x D)	AP: 78 x 240 x 69 mm UP: 77 x 239 x 69 mm	81 x 223 mm		77 x 197 mm	
Front plate (W x H x D)	AP: 78 x 240 x 1.5 mm UP: 98 x 260 x 1.5 mm				
Operating voltage	24 V				
Supply voltage	230 V				
Current consumption	100 mA	100 mA	130 mA	100 mA	130 mA
Power supply for external devices	600 mA	600 mA		650 mA	
Contact rating		30 V / 1 A			
Sabotage contact	●	●	●	●	●
Number of inputs		3 pc.			
Number of outputs		2 pc.			
Visual display		Yes			
Acoustic signal		75 dB			
Temperature range	-10 - 50 °C			10 - 50 °C	
Type of installation	surface mounting/ flush mounting	flush mounting		surface mounting	
With ribbon cable	●	●	●	●	●
Parameter setting		ST 220 service terminal			
EltVTR	●	●	●	●	●

● = YES

Stainless steel variants TZ 320 SN, V2A

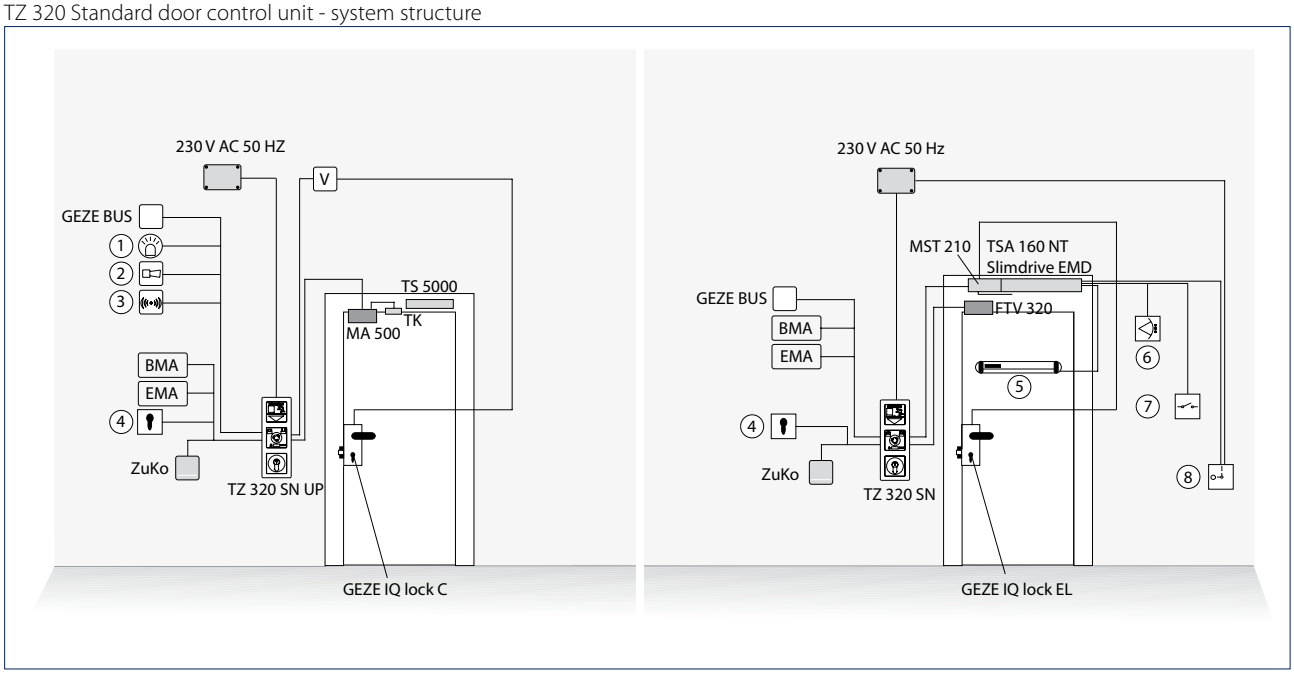
Installation variants

- **TZ 320 SN, V2A, AP:** Surface mounting
- **TZ 320 SN, V2A, UP:** Flush mounting installation with flush mounting box:
  Ideal for installation situations where flush mounting boxes cannot be fitted safely due to local circumstances (e.g. cavity wall).
- **TZ 320 SN, V2A, flush mounting boxes:** Flush mounting installation in standard flush mounting boxes:
  The control components door control unit, key switch and power supply are usually installed in the flush mounting boxes and covered by the stainless steel front plate and an additional spacer frame. The front plate is screwed safely in the wall.

Design variants

- **Standard:**
  The front plate has a recess for the Euro profile cylinder of the key switch. The emergency exit sign is pre-assembled from behind on a Makrolon panel, making it tamper proof.
- **RFID:**
  The front plate has a 55 x 55 mm recess for an RFID reader instead of the Euro profile cylinder recess. The emergency exit sign is pre-assembled from behind on a Makrolon panel, making it tamper proof.
- **TZ 322:**
  TZ 322 is a control unit without an emergency button for special applications (e.g. in psychiatric units or care homes). The front plate is closed at the top (instead of the Makrolon panel with emergency exit sign).

TZ 320 Standard door control unit - system structure



1 = Flashlight
2 = Signal horn
3 = Alarm message
4 = Key switch
5 = Sensor strip
6 = Movement detectors
7 = Contact sensor
8 = Main switch

BMA = Fire alarm system
FTV 320 = Escape door lock
FS = Latch lock
EMA = Burglar alarm system
MA 500 = Holding magnet
MST 210 = Motor lock control
TSA 160 NT /Slimdrive EMD = Swing door drive
TK = Door contact
TS 5000 = Door closer
ZuKo = Access control

Functional description

In the direction of escape, the door is held closed by an additional electrical locking element, which is controlled by the door control unit as the central system unit. Authorised passing of the secured door can happen by means of external activation devices such as key switches, access control or an intercom. In the direction of escape, authorised passage is also possible by means of the integrated key switch of the door control unit. If the door is to be passed through from the outside, the panic lock must be mechanically unlocked as well.

Time monitoring of the door

If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch.

Passing of the door in case of emergency

The door can be released at any time via the integrated emergency button. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit signal unauthorised passing of the door.

Central control and visualisation

Thanks to the integrated bus function of the TZ 320, central visualisation and control of the individual doors can take place via the TE 220 control panel or via GEZE Cockpit.

Bus functions

Burglar alarms (BMA), fire alarm systems (BMA) or timers (ZSU) can be connected to a door control unit in the bus system. The signals can be forwarded by the bus to all further door control units. Up to five groups are always possible.

Other functions
- Permanent unlocking
- Locking
- Acknowledging an alarm
- Emergency unlocking via the fire alarm system

Design variants
The variant with GEZE IQ lock C, a self-locking contact lock in place of the panic lock, offers increased convenience of passage from the outside by only one operating process. Mechanical unlocking of the lock and release of the emergency exit protection are carried out simultaneously. The lock is unlocked by the Euro profile cylinder via the integrated cylinder contact of the IQ lock C, and a short-term release is executed at the TZ 300 at the same time.

The variant with GEZE IQ lock EL, the self-locking motor lock combined with swing door drive, offers increased convenience of passage thanks to the fully automatic opening of the door after authorised passage. In daytime operation the door control unit can be permanently unlocked so that passage via push button or radar signal is possible by anyone. At night, the door control unit can be locked so that passage is only possible by authorised persons. In addition, the self-locking feature guarantees the doors are always locked in accordance with insurance requirements.

Planning information
The TZ 320 is very well equipped with two freely programmable outputs and three inputs. If the demands make more outputs or inputs necessary, the system TZ 320 Comfort with KL 220 terminal box must be used. If, for example, alarm signals are needed in addition to a swing door drive, or if other signals have to be forwarded to a central building management system, more than two outputs are necessary.

System components
- TZ 320 SN AP/UP door control unit
- FTV 320 escape door lock
- Emergency exit electric strike with latch lock or holding magnet with installation set and door contact

Options
- BLE 220 flashlight, SLH 220signal horn
- SCT 220, SCT 221, SCT 222, SCT 320 external key switches
- NOT 320 external emergency push button
- Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)
- T 320 terminal
- ST 220 service terminal
- GEZE IQ lock EM, EL, M und C
- TSA 160 NT, Slimdrive EMD, ECturn, Powerturn swing door drives
- TE 220 control panel
- Connection to BACnet MS/TP via IO 420
- Connection to BACnet IP via GEZE Cockpit

Order information

Description	Switch range	Version	ID no.
TZ 320 BSN door control unit, flush mounting Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, illuminated, 24 V DC power supply	Jung AS 500	white	131124
	Jung LS 990	stainless steel	131128
	Gira E2	anthracite	131163
	Gira E2	pure white matt	131162
TZ 320 SN door control unit, flush mounting Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated, 24 V DC power supply	Jung AS 500	white	131125
	Jung LS 990	stainless steel	131129
	Gira E2	anthracite	131165
	Gira E2	pure white matt	131164
TZ 320 S, door control unit, flush mounting Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated	Jung AS 500	white	131126
	Jung LS 990	stainless steel	131130
	Gira E2	anthracite	131167
	Gira E2	pure white matt	131166
TZ 320 BSN door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, illuminated, 24 V DC power supply		white-aluminium	131131
		green	130345

Description	Switch range	Version	ID no.
TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated, 24 V DC power supply		white-aluminium	131133
		green	130346
TZ 320 BSdoor control unit, surface mountingt Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign illuminated		white-aluminium	132310
		green	132286
TZ 320 Sdoor control unit, surface mountingt Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated		white-aluminium	132311
		green	132287
TZ 322 SN door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit without emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated 24 V DC power supply		green	130354
TZ 322 S door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit without emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder		green	132295
TZ 321 SN, door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit with delayed emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated, 24 V DC power supply		green	142374
TZ 320 SN door control unit, V2A, surface mounting, set Comprising: stainless steel front plate surface mounting, standard with recess for Euro profile cylinder, stainless steel housing surface mounting, control unit TZ 320 AP with emergency button, SCT 320 key switch, emergency exit sign pre-assembled, SCT design adhesive frame, NET 320 power supply, 24 V DC, 750 mA			155036
TZ 320 SN door control unit, V2A, flush mounting, set Comprising: stainless steel front plate flush mounting, standard with recess for Euro profile cylinder, stainless steel housing flush mounting, control unit TZ 320 UP with emergency button, SCT 320 key switch, emergency exit sign pre-assembled, SCT design adhesive frame, NET 320 power supply, 24 V DC, 750 mA,			155037
TZ 320 SN door control unit, V2A, flush mounting boxes, set Comprising: stainless steel front plate flush mounting, standard with recess for Euro profile cylinder, spacer frame, white, control unit TZ 320 UP with emergency button, SCT 320 key switch, emergency exit sign pre-assembled, SCT design adhesive frame, NET 320 power supply, 24 V DC, 750 mA			155503
Stainless steel housing, TZ 32x		surface mounting	155022
		flush mounting	155023
Stainless steel front plate, RFID With recess for RFID reader		surface mounting	155025
		flush mounting	155028
Stainless steel front plate, standard With recess for Euro profile cylinder		surface mounting	155024
		flush mounting	155027
Stainless steel front plate, TZ 322 With recess for Euro profile cylinder For applications with TZ 322 without local emergency button		surface mounting	155026
		flush mounting	155029
Spacer frame white for stainless steel housing surface mounting For installation of the door control unit with surface mounting stainless steel housing			158696
Spacer frame white for stainless steel front plate flush mounting For mounting the door control unit with flush mounting stainless steel front plate in standard flush mounting boxes, depth 62.5 mm			155030
FWS emergency exit sign back, green			155033
Emergency exit sign 70 x 70 mm, green			155032
LED backlight, GN/RD, TZ 32x design For optical backlighting of the stainless steel front plate			155031
SCT design adhesive frame, rectangular/round For attachment around the Euro profile cylinder recess on the front plate			155034
Accessories mains connection, TZ 32x V2A			155035

GEZE TZ 320 Comfort with KL 220 terminal box

System extension by further inputs and outputs

In connection with the GEZE KL 220 terminal box, the GEZE TZ 320 door control unit is extended by four freely programmable inputs and six freely programmable outputs. This means KL 220 can be used for a wide range of necessary functions where the two TZ 320 outputs and three inputs are no longer sufficient. In addition, KL 220 is used when there is not enough space for connection in the door control unit. This can be particularly sensible for flush mounting door control units since space in the flush mounting boxes is limited on account of the system. KL 220 takes over the voltage supply to the system by means of an integrated power supply.
Note: the TZ 320 door control units are to be used without power supply in connection with KL 220.

TZ 320 door control unit with KL 220 terminal box

Area of application

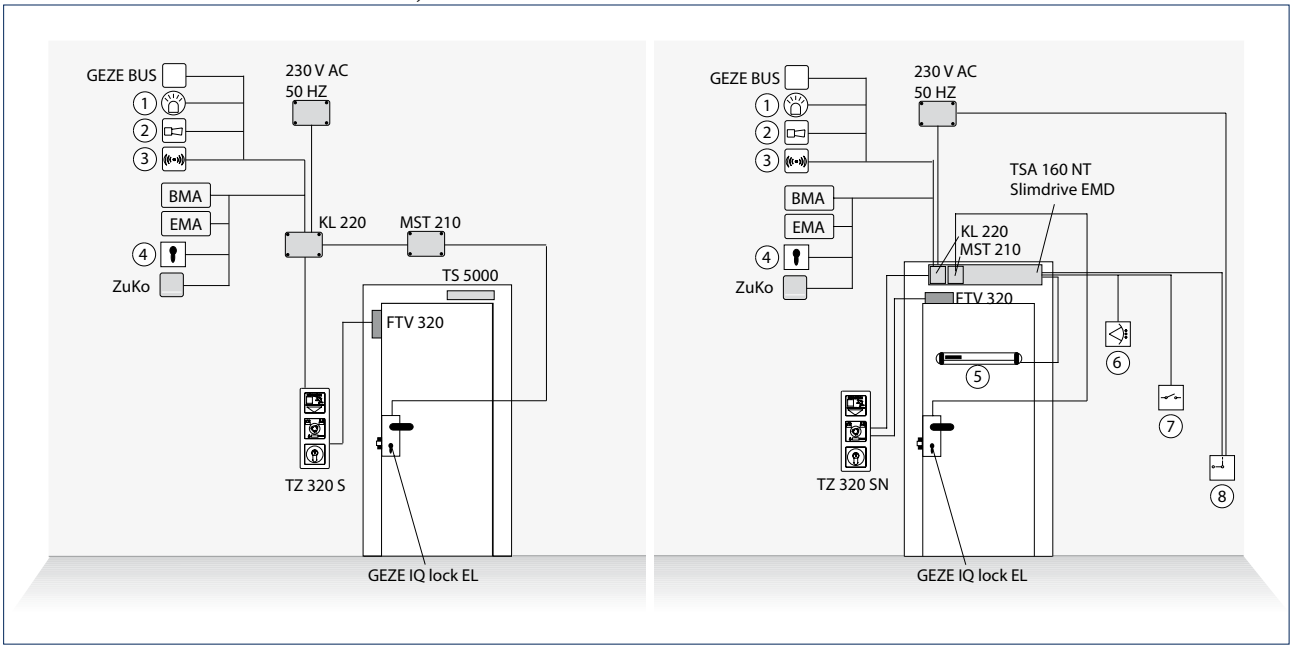
- Extension of the functionality of the TZ 320 by four inputs and six outputs
- When flush mounting door control units are used and there is little space for connection in the flush mounting boxes

Technical data

Product features	KL 220 AP	KL 220 UP	KL 220 cover extension kit
Width	113 mm	107 mm	90 mm
Height	113 mm	107 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	57 mm	
Operating voltage		24 V	
Supply voltage		230 V	
Current consumption		80 mA	
Power supply for external devices		600 mA	
Sabotage contact	●	●	●
Number of inputs		4 pc.	
Number of outputs		6 pc.	
Temperature range		-10 - 50 °C	
IP rating	IP54	IP30	
Type of installation	surface mounting	flush mounting	for installation in a cover extension kit

● = YES

TZ 320 Comfort door control unit + KL 220 - system structure



1 = Flashlight
2 = Signal horn
3 = Alarm message
4 = Key switch
5 = Sensor strip
6 = Movement detectors
7 = Contact sensor
8 = Main switch

BMA = Fire alarm system
EMA = Burglar alarm system
FS = Latch lock
FTV 320 = Escape door lock
KL 220 = Terminal box
MST 210 = Motor lock control
TSA 160 NT /Slimdrive EMD = Swing door drive
TK = Door contact
TS 5000 = Door closer
ZuKo = Access control

Functional description

The function corresponds to the TZ 320 system. The KL 220 terminal box is used in addition to provide further inputs and outputs. This means there are still sufficient outputs available e.g. also in connection with a swing door drive to send alarm signals or system signals such as locking state, door state# or faults.

Planning information

If there are still aspects of the version or function which are not certain during planning, we recommend choosing the TZ 320 Comfort system to avoid later retro-fitting. This system is also the right choice in cases where it is uncertain whether functions may be extended in the future. Alternatively, an existing TZ 320 system can be retrofitted with the terminal box at any time. However, this should be taken into account in advance when planning the cable assignment.

System components

- TZ 320 S AP / UP door control unit
- KL 220 AP / UP terminal box
- Emergency exit electric strike with latch lock or holding magnet with installation set and door contact
- FTV 320 escape door lock

Options

- BLE 220 flashlight, SLH 220 signal horn
- SCT 220, SCT 221, SCT 222, SCT 320 external key switch
- NOT 320 external emergency push button
- Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)
- T 320 terminal
- ST 220 service terminal
- GEZE IQ lock EM, EL, M and C
- TSA 160 NT, Slimdrive EMD, ECturn, Powerturn swing door drives
- TE 220 control panel
- Connection to BACnet MS/TP via IO 420
- Connection to BACnet IP via GEZE Cockpit
- GEZE SecuLogic access control system

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
KL 220 AP terminal box	grey	087262
KL 220 UP terminal box	grey	089317
KL 220 terminal box cover extension kit		093661

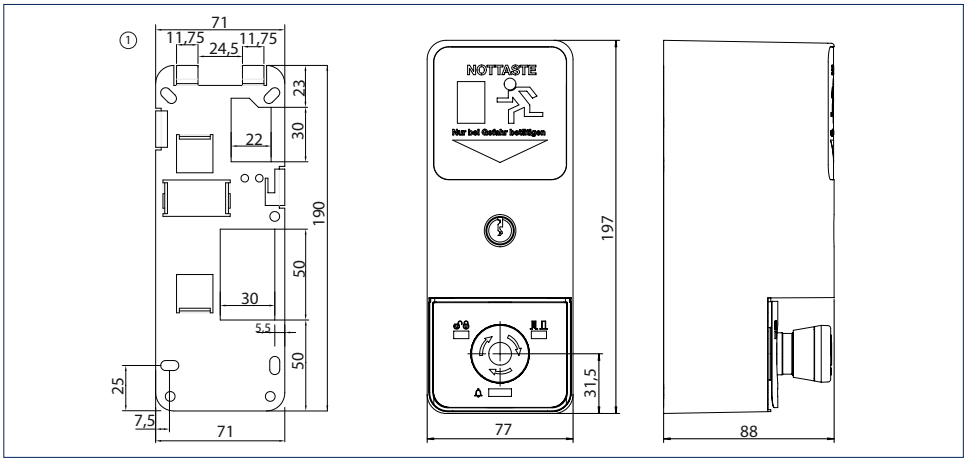
GEZE Terminal T 320

Bi-directional emergency exit protection for doors with emergency exit function in both directions

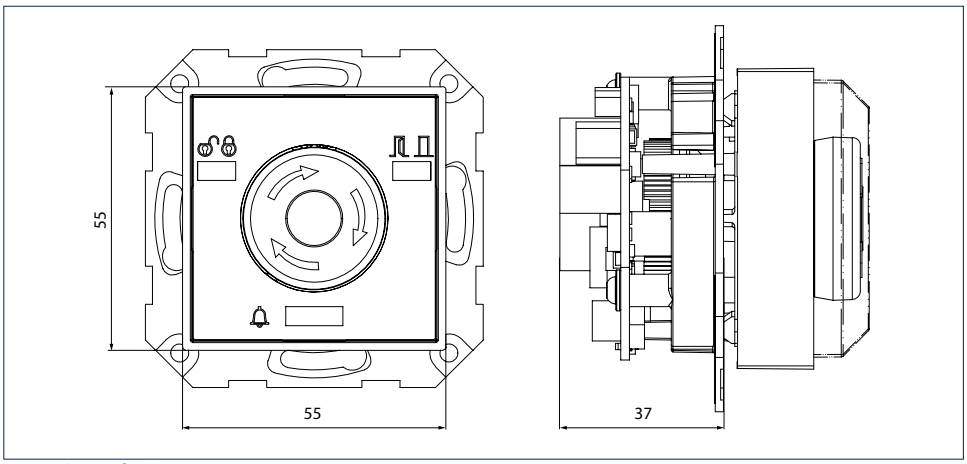
In the case of doors that secure an escape route in both directions, a special system solution is necessary so that passage through these doors is possible in both directions in emergency situations. With the GEZE system solution, doors along escape routes are generally held closed via an additional electrical locking element and are thus reliably secured against unauthorised passage. Passage of the escape route doors is controlled by the TZ 320 door control unit. The T 320 terminal is fitted in the second direction of escape. This allows the door to be released safely from both sides via an emergency button at any time in the event of danger. The door can be controlled and monitored via the T 320 terminal and via the TZ 320 door control unit.

On the left: surface mounting version (AP), on the right: flush mounting version (UP) with control unit

GEZE T 320



Surface mounting version (AP)
1 = Mounting plate



Control unit flush mounting version (UP)

Area of application

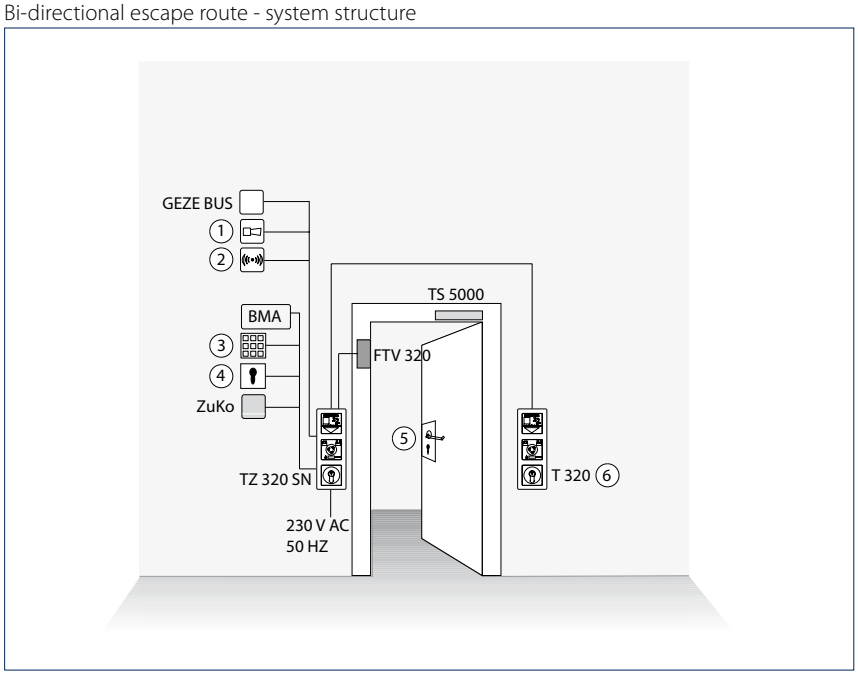
- Bi-directional escape route
- Public buildings
- Schools
- Nursing and residential homes for the elderly
- Assisted accommodation
- High-rise buildings

Technical data

Product features	T 320 terminal surface mounting	T 320 control unit flush mounting
Width	77 mm	55 mm
Height	197 mm	55 mm
Depth	88 mm	
Operating voltage	24 V	24 V
Supply voltage	24 V	
Current consumption	100 mA	
Sabotage contact	●	●
Emergency button	●	●
Acoustic signal	75 dB	
Temperature range	-10 - 50 °C	
IP rating	IP20	
Type of installation	surface mounting	flush mounting
EltVTR	●	●

● = YES

Bi-directional escape route - system structure



1 = Signal horn
2 = Alarm message
3 = Toplock
4 = Key switch
5 = Panic lock
6 = outside

System description

Authorised passage in the 1st direction of escape
Authorised passage through the secured door in the 1st direction of escape is possible by means of an integrated key switch of the door control unit. In addition, passage via external elements e.g. access control or a key switch is also possible. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release).

Authorised passage in the 2nd direction of escape
Authorised passage through the secured door in the 2nd direction of escape is by means of an integrated key switch of the terminal. In addition, passage via external elements e.g. access control or a key switch is also possible. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release).

Time monitoring of the door
If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch. The door is equipped with a door closer to ensure it closes automatically after passage.

Passing of the door in case of emergency
The door can be released at any time via the integrated emergency button on the door control unit and/or on the terminal. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit and in the terminal signal unauthorised passing of the door. It is also possible to trigger external signal transmitters via an alarm contact or relaying a message to a building management system.

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
T 320 UP control unit (No complete flush mounting set available. Made up of individual components)		140999
T 320 AP terminal Comprising: control unit with emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated	white-aluminium	141032
	green	141031

Note
A flush mounting set is made up of the individual components T 320 terminal, SCT 320 key switch, FWS 320 emergency exit sign, cover frame triple (for Jung LS 990 additional: intermediate frame)

GEZE TZ 322 door control unit without emergency button

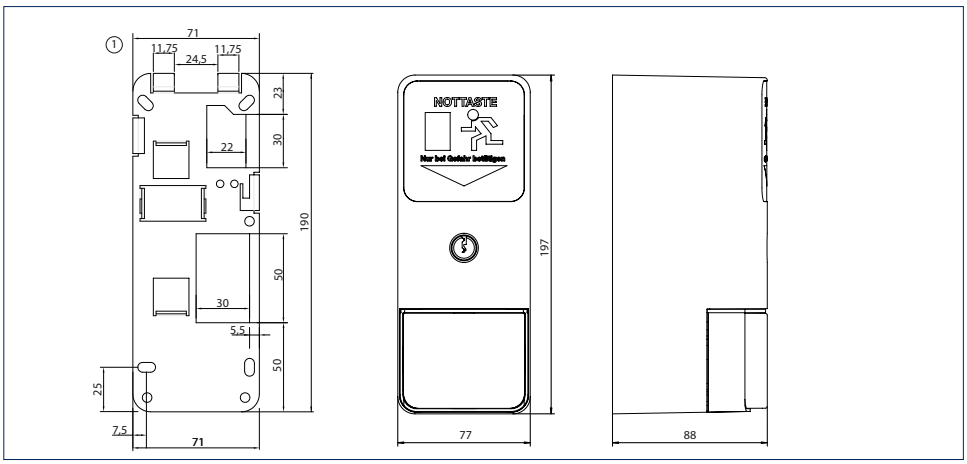
Customised solution without local emergency button for increased safety requirements

GEZE offers special solutions corresponding to the legal requirements for securing emergency doors in areas without a local emergency button e.g. in psychiatric units, court buildings or units housing patients with dementia. In this special version, there are no emergency buttons on the doors to activate the doors in emergencies. The system can only be activated by an emergency push button which is located at a permanently occupied desk. The emergency push button interrupts a so-called safety circuit. This results in all the doors connected to this safety circuit being released safely. Approval is required in the individual case from the highest building authorities in the country for applications without a local emergency button. The high-quality and sturdy stainless steel version is not only a number one choice in terms of design, it also provides increased protection against vandalism.

TZ 322 AP, TZ 322 AP stainless steel, TZ 322 UP stainless steel

GEZE TZ 322

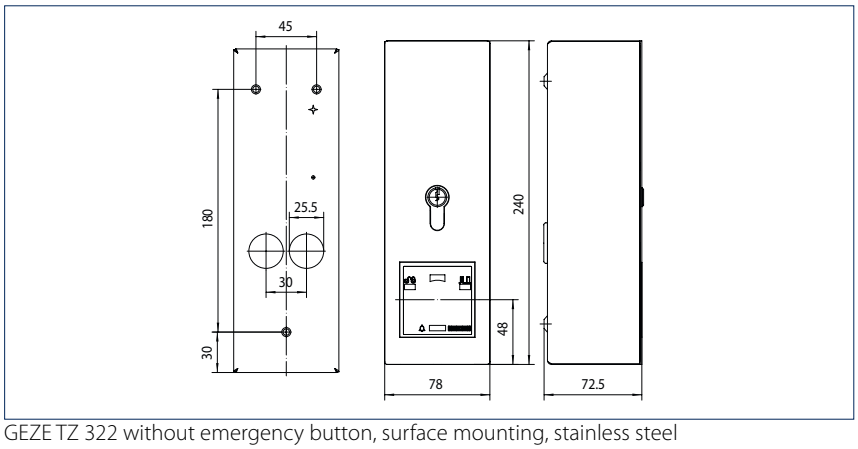
Door control unit TZ 322 AP



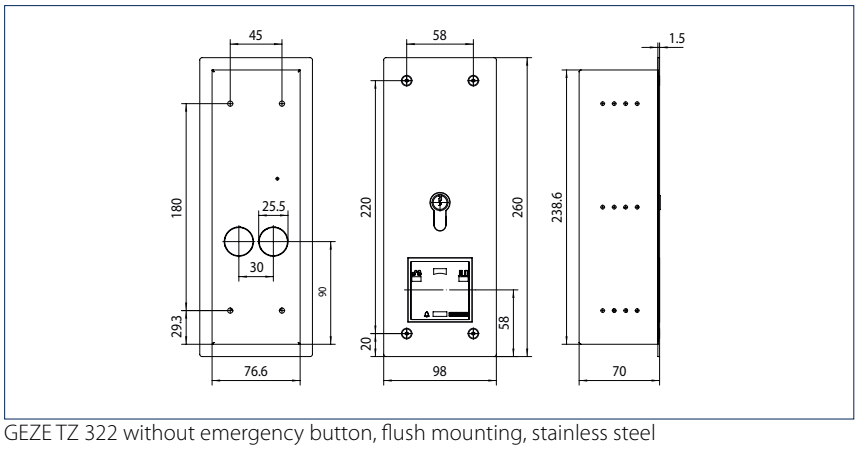
1 = Mounting plate

Area of application

- Nursing and residential homes for the elderly
- Assisted accommodation
- Court buildings
- Prisons
- High-security areas
- Psychiatric wards
- Secure hospital wards



GEZE TZ 322 without emergency button, surface mounting, stainless steel



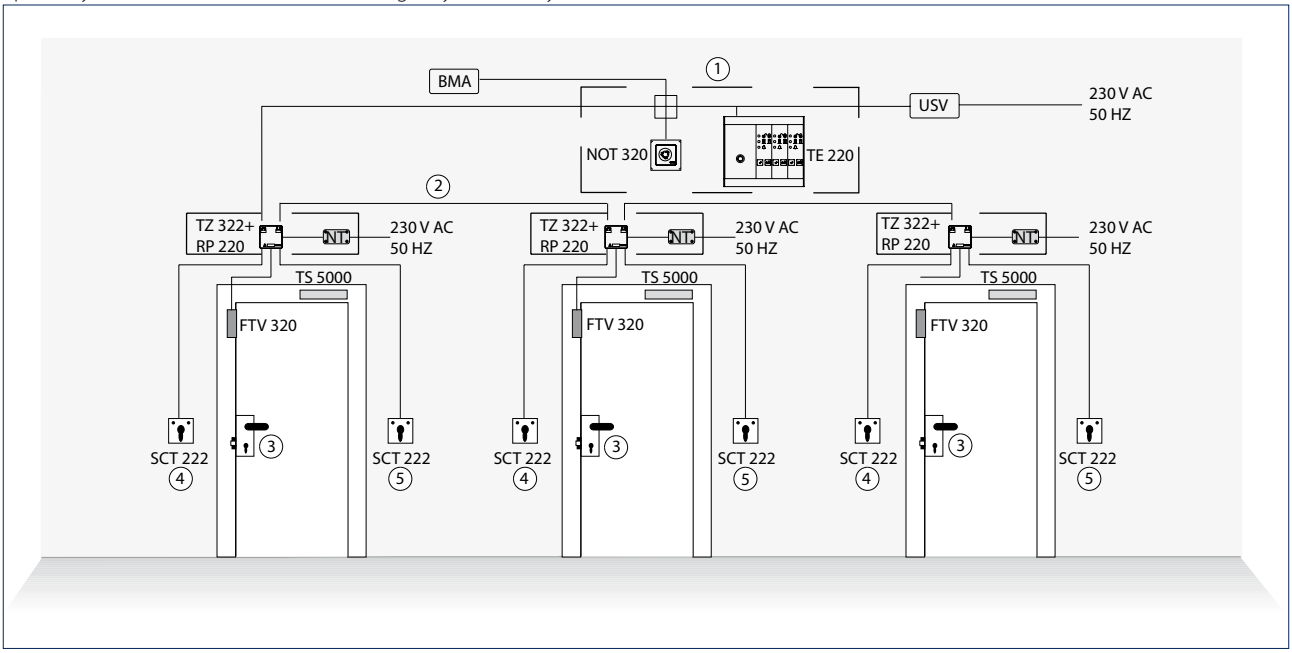
GEZE TZ 322 without emergency button, flush mounting, stainless steel

Technical data

Product features	TZ 322 SN door control unit, surface mounting	TZ 322 S door control unit, surface mounting
Width	77 mm	
Height	197 mm	
Depth	88 cm	
Operating voltage	24 V	
Supply voltage	230 V	24 V
Current consumption	100 mA	
Power supply for external devices	650 mA	
Contact rating	30 V / 1 A	
Sabotage contact	●	●
Number of inputs	3 pc.	
Number of outputs	2 pc.	
Acoustic signal	75 dB	
Temperature range	10 - 50 °C	
IP rating	IP20	
Type of installation	surface mounting	
With ribbon cable	●	●
Parameter setting	ST 220 service terminal	
EltVTR	●	●

● = YES

Special system for areas without local emergency button - system structure



1 = Central desk
2 = Safety circuit
3 = Panic lock
4 = Inside
5 = Outside

System description

Authorised passage in / against the direction of escape
Authorised passage of the secured door both in and against the direction of escape is possible by means of a key switch on the door. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release). The key switch is equipped with two LEDs which display the locking and alarm state. As an option, an access control system can be fitted for convenient passage.

Time monitoring of the door
If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch. The door is equipped with a door closer to ensure it closes automatically after passage.

Monitoring of the secured escape door
A„pre-alarm" is signalled by the integrated handle contact of the motor lock if the door handle or panic bar is activated on a secured escape door. This is an early indication to unauthorised persons that the door is secured.

Passing of the door in case of emergency
The system can only be activated by an emergency push button which is located at a permanently occupied desk. The emergency push button interrupts a so-called safety circuit. This triggers the safe activation of all the doors connected to this safety circuit.

Central monitoring and control of the doors
A TE 220 control panel can be used to monitor and control up to 20 doors from a permanently occupied desk.

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
TZ 322 SN door control unit, surface mounting Comprising: control unit without emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder, emergency exit sign, non-illuminated 24 V DC power supply	green	130354
TZ 322 S door control unit, surface mounting Comprising:-Control without emergency button, key switch with Euro profile half cylinder	green	132295
Stainless steel front plate, TZ 322 With recess for Euro profile cylinder For applications with TZ 322 without local emergency button	surface mounting	155026
	flush mounting	155029

Emergency exit protection

Flexible and safe entrance and exit control for nursery schools

With this emergency exit protection system for doors in nursery schools, the escape door is always locked and thus reliably protected against unauthorised passage. It is thus possible to prevent children from using the escape door without authorisation thanks to an approved systems. The special feature of this system is the push button on the inside of the door, which is positioned at a height of 1.80 m, inaccessible for children. In addition, the outside push button can be enabled or disabled via a switch for the parents during the arrival and collection periods. The activation of the emergency button - at a level children can reach - immediately releases the door and is signalled by both visual and acoustic alarms. This solution is also suitable for existing doors which are already fitted with an electric strike and a knob or pull handle on the outside.

1 = Panic lock with changeover function „E" on site
2 = TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer
3 = Push button at 1.80 m
4 = Switch to enable or disable the outer push button
5 = TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting
6 = FTV 320 escape door lock
7 = A5000--B electric strike
8 = Key switch
9 = Outside push button

System components	
TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting	●
FTV 320 escape door lock	●
A5000--B electric strike	●
RP 220 relay board	●
Push button at 1.80 m	●
Push button outside	●
Switch to enable or disable the outside push button	●
TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer	●
Panic lock with changeover function „E“ on site	●
Optional components	
Swing door drive as an alternative to the door closer for automatic door operation	
Holding magnet with installation set and door contact instead of escape door lock	
BLE 220 flashlight	
SLH 220 signal horn	
Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)	
Timer instead of the switch	

● = YES

System description

Passage by nursery school staff
Staff triggers a short-term release on the door control unit by activating the outside key switch. This allows the door to be passed using the key on the panic lock.

Arrival and collection times
The outside push button can be enabled or disabled via a switch in the office or on the nursery school door. This means that parents can trigger a short-term release when they are bringing or collecting their children, and open the door from the outside. Parents can leave the nursery school again by opening the door using the push button mounted at a height of 1.80 m. The installation height of 1.80 m means the push button is out of children's reach.

Time monitoring of the door
If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch. The door is equipped with a door closer to ensure it closes automatically after passage.

Passing of the door in case of emergency
The door can be released at any time in an emergency by pressing the integrated emergency button on the door control unit which is usually installed at a height of 850 mm and is thus also accessible for children. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit signal passing of the door. It is also possible to trigger external signal transmitters via an alarm contact or relaying a message to a building management system.

Burglary protection
The nursery school staff must lock the door manually using the panic lock in order to lock it in line with insurance requirements.

Emergency exit protection

Bi-directional emergency exit protection for doors with emergency exit function in both directions

In the case of doors that secure an escape route in both directions, a special system solution is necessary so that passage through these doors is possible in both directions in emergency situations. With the GEZE system solution, doors along escape routes are generally held closed via an additional electrical locking element and are thus reliably secured against unauthorised passage. Passage through escape route doors is controlled by the TZ 320 door control unit. The T 320 terminal is fitted in the second direction of escape. This allows the door to be released safely from both sides via an emergency button at any time in the event of danger. The door can be controlled and monitored via the T 320 terminal as well as via the TZ 320 door control unit.

1 = TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer
2 = TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting
3 = FTV 320 escape door lock
4 = T 320 S terminal, surface/flush mounting

System components	
TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting	●
T 320 S terminal, surface/flush mounting	●
FTV 320 escape door lock	●
TS 4000 / TS 5000 door closer	●
Optional components	
Holding magnet with installation set and door contact instead of escape door lock	
BLE 220 flashlight	
SLH 220 signal horn	
Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)	
Access control	
TE 220 control panel	
Connection to BACnet MS/TP via IO 420	
Connection to BACnet IP via GEZE Cockpit	

● = YES

System description

Authorised passage in the 1st direction of escape
Authorised passage through the secured door in the 1st direction of escape is by means of an integrated key switch of the door control unit. In addition, passage via external elements e.g. access control or a key switch is also possible. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release).

Authorised passage in the 2nd direction of escape
Authorised passage through the secured door in the 2nd direction of escape is by means of an integrated key switch of the terminal. In addition, passage via external elements e.g. access control or a key switch is also possible. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release).

Time monitoring of the door
If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch. The door is equipped with a door closer to ensure it closes automatically after passage.

Passing of the door in case of emergency
The door can be released at any time via the integrated emergency button on the door control units. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit signal unauthorised passing of the door. It is also possible to trigger external signal transmitters via an alarm contact or relaying a message to a building management system.

Central control systems

Hospital ward solution with control panel

The GEZE SecuLogic building system is used for the central display and control of GEZE systems and external products. The hospital ward solution, used in old people's homes, retirement complexes or public facilities, for example, allows up to 20 doors to be monitored and controlled from a central desk. Feedback of the system state of the doors and windows can be seen at a glance at all times. The individual control elements (control panels, door control units, IO modules as well as automatic door drives from GEZE) can be arranged as required in the individual bus systems.

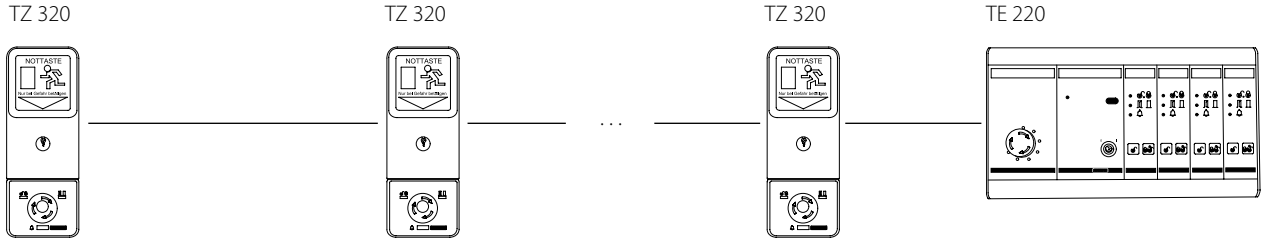
1 = IQ lock EL motor lock
2 = TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer
3 = TZ 320 door control unit
4 = FTV 320 escape door lock
5 = TE 220 control panel

System components	
TE 220 control panel	●
TZ 320 door control unit	●
FTV 320 escape door lock	●
IO 420 interface module	●
TS 4000 / TS 5000 door closer	●
Optional components	
Repeater for extending the bus topology	
DCU 103 door control unit for automatic GEZE drives	●

● = YES

System description

Bus topology: line-shaped bus structure
The maximum cable length is 1000 m. For practical purposes, we recommend restricting maximum bus length to 900 m since the quality of the bus signal can be impaired by numerous terminal points. A maximum of 20 participants are permitted per control panel. Additional repeaters can be used to achieve star or tree structures and to extend bus lengths by another 1000 m.



Visualisation
The operating states „door closed/open", „door locked/unlocked" and „alarm" can be displayed per bus participant.

Control
The components can be „permanently unlocked", „locked" and „short-term released". Other control commands can be realised depending on the application. The central control unit permits convenient operation of the doors.

Alarms
The alarm display allows alarm states to be recognised early and the building operator can react accordingly. If an escape door has not been closed after passage, for example, a „door alarm" is signalled and the escape door can be secured again by closing the respective door.

Display locking state	Display door state	Display alarms	Control commands
Door unlocked	Door open	No alarm	Unlock
Door locked	Door closed	Alarm	Lock
Door short-term released			Short-term release

Central monitoring

Hospital ward control visualised

The GEZE SecuLogic building system hospital ward solution can be installed at several different points in a building, e.g. multiple wards on different stories. Visualisation of the individual hospital ward control units facilitates continuous monitoring of the system state of all connected door and window systems from a central desk.
The individual control elements (control panels, door control units, IO modules as well as automatic door drives from GEZE) can be arranged as needd in the individual bus systems. They are brought together at the central desk, where they are visualised.

1 = IQ lock EL motor lock
2 = TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer
3 = TZ 320 door control unit
4 = FTV 320 escape door lock
5 = MST 210 motor lock control unit
6 = TE 220 control panel
7 = CAN/Ethernet Gateway
8 = GEZE Cockpit
9 = Router (optional)
9.1 = GEZE Cockpit VISU on desktop PC
9.2 = GEZE Cockpit VISU on touchscreen (optional)

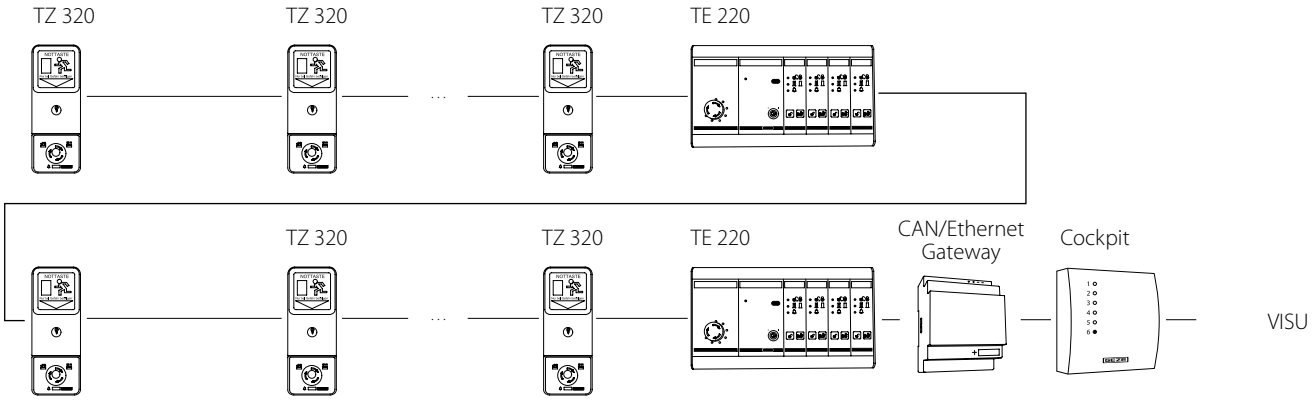
System components	
TE 220 control panel	●
TZ 320 door control unit	●
FTV 320 escape door lock	●
CAN / Ethernet Gateway	●
GEZE Cockpit	●
TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer	●
Optional components	
Repeater for extending the bus topology	

● = YES

System description

Bus topology: linear bus structure

The maximum cable length of the CAN BUS is 1000 m. For practical reasons, we recommend restricting the maximum bus length to 900 m as there is a loss of quality of the bus signal due to numerous terminal points.
Additional repeaters can be used to achieve star or tree structures and to extend bus lengths by another 1000 m.
Up to 64 participants can be integrated in the CAN Bus.



Visualisation

A large number of operating states can be shown for each bus participant.

Control

The components can be „permanently unlocked", „locked" and „short-term released". Other control commands can be realised as needed by installation. A central control unit makes convenient operation of the doors possible.

Alarms

The alarm display allows alarm states to be recognised early and the building operator can react accordingly. If an escape door has not been closed after passage, for example, a „door alarm" is signalled and the escape door can once again be secured by closing the respective door.

Display locking state	Display door state	Display alarms	Display door control unit state	Commands
Door unlocked	Door open	No alarm	Unlock	Unlock
Door locked	Door closed	Emergency opening by door control unit	Timer active	Lock
		Danger alarm system alarm	Lock	Short term release
		Door alarm on door control unit	EMA active - lock	
		Sabotage alarm on door control unit	Short term release active	
		Emergency opening by door terminal	Service mode active	
		Sabotage on door terminal	Alarm system active	
		Sabotage on terminal box	Active interlocking door system	
		Emergency opening by BUS alarm	Passive interlocking door system	
		CAN BUS interference	Passing through interlocking door system active	
		Relay fault on door control unit		
		Fault on locking element		
		Communication with terminal box disrupted		
		Communication with door terminal disrupted		
		RTC (real time clock) disrupted		

For further networking solutions on the BACnet standard via GEZE Cockpit, see www.cockpit.geze.com/en.

Central control systems

For doors in security interlocking door systems

This system allows security interlocking door systems (active or passive) to be set up on escape routes e.g. in operating wings, laboratories and quarantine wards. This is the case when several doors are released in succession and may only be passed once the respective previous door has been closed again. The doors in one group mutually lock each other. One door control unit can be assigned to several groups at the same time. The security interlocking door system relations can be changed at any time through simple parameter setting. A maximum of 10 security interlocking door groups with up to 10 door control units each are possible in one bus system. For both types of security interlocking door systems, immediate access can be gained by activating the emergency button. The security interlocking door function can be switched on and off by means of key switches.

1 = TS 4000/TS 5000 door closer
2 = TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting, integrated reader
3 = Signal light display red/green
4 = FTV 320 escape door lock

System components	
TZ 320 SN door control unit, surface/flush mounting	●
FTV 320 escape door lock	●
Signal light display red / green	●
Push button	●
Power supply	●
TS 4000 / TS 5000 door closer	●
ST 220 service terminal for setting the functions	●
Optional components	
Holding magnet with installation set and door contact instead of escape door lock	
Red indicator lamp instead of the traffic light display	
IQ lock EL motor lock	
IQ lock EM lever lock	
IQ lock C contact lock	
TSA 160 NT / Slimdrive EMD / Powerturn swing door drive	
Timer (ZSU)	
BLE 220 flashlight	
SLH 220 signal horn	
Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)	
TE 220 control panel	

● = YES

System description

Active security interlocking door system
When closed, all the doors programmed as part of an active security interlocking door system are locked. If one of these doors is short-term released via respective activation devices, it transmits a signal to all the other doors in the group at the same time and locks the activation devices of the other (still locked) doors.

Passive security interlocking door system
In contrast to the active security interlocking door system, all the doors set as part of a passive security interlocking door system are not generally locked when closed. If one of these doors is opened, a signal is sent to all other doors and locks these.

Mixed security interlocking door system (active and passive)
Both security interlocking door system types can be combined in one security interlocking door group.

Re-locking of the security interlocking doors to balance pressure or clean the air e.g. in clean room applications
A time can be set for the security interlocking door system to remain locked after it has been passed through (locking all the doors of a security interlocking door group). Different times can be set at all the door control units of a security interlocking door system. This makes it possible, for example, to keep the door locked for 5 s following passage from a clean room to a grey room, and for 15 s following passage in the opposite direction (grey room > clean room), since more time is required to clean the air in this case.

Authorised passage from the non-secured area to the security interlocking door system area
Authorised passage from the non-secured area is by means of electric access control using a card reader or the integrated key switch of the door control unit. The door is released for authorised passage for a configurable amount of time (short-term release).

Authorised passage out of the interlocking door system area
In the interlocking door system area, the doors are released via a push button without special authorisation. If a higher safety standard is necessary, an electric access control or mechanical key switch must be used here as well.

Authorised passage from the secured area to the security interlocking door system area
In the secured area, the door is released via a push button without special authorisation. If a higher safety standard is required, an electric access control or mechanical key switch must be used here as well.

Opening several security interlocking door system doors for transport purposes
The „permanent unlocking" function on the door control units is used to disable the security interlocking door system function. It is then possible to open several doors in one security interlocking door group at the same time. If deactivation of the security interlocking door system is not possible for security reasons, the „permanent unlocking" function can be suppressed on the door control units.

Visual display of the security interlocking door system state
A locked security interlocking door system is indicated by the integrated LEDs on the door control unit flashing red. In addition, the green signal on the traffic light system indicates an interlocking door system that can be entered, a red signal indicates one which is blocked. As an option, the system can display only a red signal; this indicates that the security interlocking door system is occupied. If no visual signal is displayed, the door can be passed.

Time monitoring of the door
If the door is not closed after the release time has expired, a pre-alarm is triggered to draw attention to the time limit being exceeded. If the pre-alarm time is also exceeded, a door alarm is triggered and has to be acknowledged by the key switch. The door is equipped with a door closer to ensure it closes automatically after passage.

Automatic security interlocking door systems
In the context of security interlocking door system control it is also possible to activate swing door drives via the door control unit and thus to open and close specific doors in defined building sections. If a door is locked by the door control unit (basic state of active security interlocking door system), the door drive is in the so-called night mode. If the short-term release is triggered, the drive is automatically activated and the door opens. After the hold-open time set on the drive has passed, the door closes and the door control unit locks the door. If a door is unlocked (basic state of passive security interlocking door system), the door drive is switched to automatic mode. The activation devices connected to the drive are active as long as the door is unlocked. If the door control unit locks, all the activation devices belonging to the automation are without function.

Passing of the door in case of emergency
The door can be released at any time via the integrated emergency button on the door control units. Visual and acoustic signal transmitters in the door control unit signal unauthorised passing of the door. It is also possible to trigger external signal transmitters via an alarm contact or relaying a message to a building management system.

Integration of doors without emergency exit function
Other types of doors such as sliding doors or industrial doors can be integrated in a simple security interlocking door system relation by means of the door control units. In this case, the door control unit serves as a security interlocking door system control which interrupts or releases the activation devices of the other doors. Its standardisation means that this solution is more straightforward than a security interlocking door system control via a programmable logic controller (PLC), which generally requires separate programming and a wiring and connection diagram.

Flush mounting components

TZ 300 UP, T 320 UP, TZ 320 UP, TZ 321 UP control unit

TZ 300 UP control unit
- Control unit with emergency button
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- For switch ranges in System 55
- Installation in 62.5 mm deep flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

T 320 UP terminal
- Control unit with emergency button
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- For switch ranges in System 55
- Installation in 62.5 mm deep flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

TZ 320 UP control unit
- Control unit with emergency button
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- For switch ranges in System 55
- Installation in 62.5 mm deep flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

TZ 321 UP control unit
- Control unit with delayed emergency button
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- For switch ranges in System 55
- Installation in 62.5 mm deep flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

TZ 322 UP control unit

TZ 322 UP control unit
- Control unit without emergency button
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- For switch ranges in System 55
- Installation in 62.5 mm deep flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

TZ 322 UP control unit for stainless steel front plates
- Control unit without emergency button
- No impact cover
- Suitable for stainless steel front plates
- Installation in stainless steel housings or flush mounting boxes
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 100 mA

SCT 320 UP key switch

SCT 320 UP key switch
- Two-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder and 3 keys
- With sabotage contact
- With ribbon cable
- Contact load: 24 V DC, 1A
- Area of application: dry rooms
- Without frame

INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS

NET 320 power supply

NET 320 power supply

- Primary voltage: 230 V AC 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC (+/- 5 %)
- Output current: 750 mA
- Power: 18 W
- Diameter: 55.7 mm
- Depth: 33 mm
- Installation in deep flush mounting box

FWS 320 B emergency exit sign

FWS 320 B emergency exit sign

- Illuminated with ribbon cable for installation on TZ 320 / SCT 320
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 10 mA
- Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm

Emergency exit sign 70 x 70

Emergency exit sign 70 x 70

- 2 x sticker for dummy cover 55 x 55
- 2 x adhesive frame 70 x 70
- Dummy cover ID 115402 needed separately

Ribbon cable TZ / SCT 320 / FWS B

- For connection between the illuminated emergency exit sign, SCT 320 key switch and TZ 320 / TZ 300 / T 320 control unit

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
TZ 300 UP control unit		136572
T 320 UP control unit (No complete flush mounting set available. Made up of individual components)		140999
TZ 320 UP control unit		129586
TZ 321 UP control unit		128589
TZ 322 UP control unit		128804
TZ 322 UP control unit for stainless steel front plates		157396
SCT 320 UP key switch Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	alpine white	131984
	pure white matt	130370
	anthracite	132278
SCT 220 key switch, Jung LS 990 Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	stainless steel	094170
NET 320 power supply, 0.75 A24 V DC, flush mounting	black	139707
Ribbon cable TZ / SCT 320 / FWS B		131823
Emergency exit sign, illuminated with ribbon cable for installation on TZ 320 / SCT 320	green RAL 6032	130383
Emergency exit sign 70 x 70 mm, green consisting of 2x sticker for dummy cover 55x55, 2x adhesive frame 70x70	green RAL 6032	157337
	green RAL 6032	157338
Dummy cover with supporting ring, Jung AS 500	alpine white	115402
Dummy cover with supporting ring, Gira E2	anthracite	142492

INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS

Switch ranges

Gira range

GIRA range

- Gira E2
- Gira profile 55 (for installation of the flush mounting components TZ 300 door control unit, NOT 320 emergency push button)

Jung range

Jung range

- Jung AS 500
- Jung LS 990

Feller range

Feller range

For further information about the Feller range, please contact:
GEZE Schweiz AG
Bodenackerstrasse 79
CH-4657 Dulliken
Tel. +41 62 28554 -00
Fax +41 62 28554 -01
E-mail: schweiz.ch@geze.com

Order information

Description	Frame	Version	ID no.
Cover frame Jung AS 500	single	alpine white	115376
	double	alpine white	115377
	triple	alpine white	115378
	fourfold	alpine white	115379
Dummy cover with supporting ring, Jung AS 500		alpine white	115402
Cover frame Jung LS 990	single	stainless steel	090104
	double	stainless steel	090265
	triple	stainless steel	088092
	fourfold	stainless steel	090266
	single	alpine white	148964
	double	alpine white	148968
	triple	alpine white	148991
	fourfold	alpine white	148994
Intermediate frame Jung LS 990		stainless steel	131822
Intermediate frame 55 x 55 mm for ST 550		alpine white	148997
Dummy cover with supporting ring, Jung LS 990		stainless steel	091715
		alpine white	149000
Cover for key switch Jung LS 990		alpine white	149003
Gira E2 cover frame	single	anthracite	138348
	double	anthracite	132338
	triple	anthracite	131899
	fourfold	anthracite	138349
	single	pure white matt	093982
	double	pure white matt	093983
	triple	pure white matt	093984
	fourfold	pure white matt	093995
Dummy cover with supporting ring, Gira E2		anthracite	142492
		pure white matt	093997
Gira AP-profile 55	double	aluminium, matt	142496
	double	pure white matt	142495
	triple	aluminium, matt	142494
	triple	pure white matt	142493

GEZE TE 220 control panel

Controls and manages up to 20 escape doors, individually or in groups

The GEZE TE 220 control panel is part of the GEZE SecuLogic building system. It is used for the central display and control of GEZE systems and external products. The control panel is suitable for use in small and medium-sized buildings with up to 20 doors. The system state of the doors and windows can be seen at a glance at all times.

Area of application

- Controls and manages up to 20 emergency exit doors, individually or in groups
- For small and medium-sized buildings
- Nursing and residential homes for the elderly
- Hospitals
- Public buildings

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
TE 220 control panel	grey	098283

GEZE Cockpit

The first building automation system for smart door, window and safety technology

With GEZE Cockpit, we are closing the gaps in building automation with the first building automation system for smart door, window and safety technology.

The unique networking of door and window technology with smart software and open interfaces offers planners and operators new options for building automation. For more efficiency, security, and convenience thanks to modular automation. For dynamic safety and fire protection concepts, intelligent smoke and heat extraction, and for targeted escape route release.

The data exchange between GEZE Cockpit and the products takes place on the open BACnet communications protocol. GEZE Cockpit provides MS/TP interfaces for this, via which signals can be received from the products and sent to them. Products are made bus-capable by the IO 420 interface module.

Area of application

- Building networking

Product features

- High future reliability and a reliable investment thanks to open communication standards
- Encrypted data transmission and regular updates for maximum security
- Simple integration and flexibility
- Scalable using a client-capable system
- Operating convenience thanks to user-friendly interface and browser-based activation

Description	Version	ID no.
GEZE Cockpit in top hat rail housing BACnet Building Controller for connecting up to 62 BUS participants via BACnet MS/TP		168274
GEZE Cockpit in top hat rail housing BACnet Building Controller for connecting up to 62 BUS participants via BACnet MS/TP		167295
GEZE Cockpit VISU licence Software application for the operation and visualisation of doors, windows and safety technology		167982
GEZE Cockpit VISU+ licence Software application for the creation of individual notification of alarms and monitoring of product-specific parameters Note: only in connection with GEZE Cockpit VISU		167983

Network components

IO 420 interface module
BACnet module for building automation
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC +/-15 % with reverse polarity protection
- Current consumption: max. 2.5 A
- Operating temperature: -20 to 80 °C
- Dimensions: 111 x 107 x 59 mm (W x H x D)

DCU 103 door control unit
Interface to the CAN Bus Connection to
- GEZE building system
- GEZE building automation with BACnet (via IO 420)

GEZE bus repeater
- For extending the bus length by a further 900 m
- For installation on standard carrier rails.
- Operating voltage: 10 - 32 V DC
- Current consumption: 80 mA (at 24 V DC)
- Implementation of star and tree structures makes several repeaters and carrier rail connectors necessary
- Dimensions: 35.2 x 66 x 102.6 mm (W x H x D)
- IP rating: IP20

Power supply NT 24 - 1.3
- Primary voltage: 230 V AC, 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC
- Output current: 1.3 A
- Power: 31.2 W
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 54 x 52 x 90 mm (W x H x D)
- Surface mounting installation on top hat rail

IO 420 interface module

DCU 103 door control unit

Order information

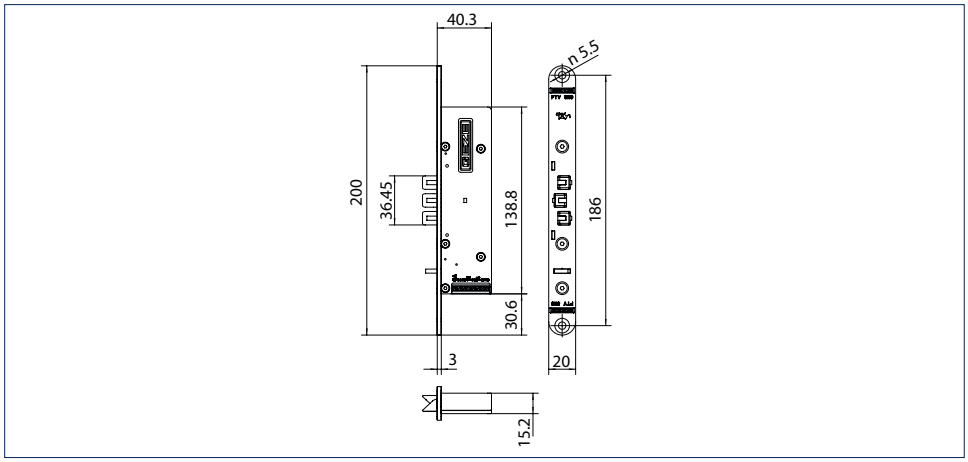
Description	ID no.
IO 420 interface module BACnet module for building automation	158313
DCU 103 door control unit For connection of GEZE drive technology (DCU 1, 2, 6) to the GEZE building system or the GEZE building automation with BACnet	119952
GEZE bus repeater	142499
Power supply NT 24-1,3 A - 24 V DC	078401

FTV 320 escape door lock

For use on doors in emergency exit protection and GEZE SecuLogic emergency exit systems

The GEZE FTV 320 escape door lock is part of the GEZE SecuLogic emergency exit system and is used to control and monitor electrically locked doors on escape and rescue routes. FTV 320 unlocks the door electrically following authorised activation or pushing of the emergency button on the GEZE TZ 300 / TZ 320 door control units and releases it.
Thanks to its high retention forces, secure and immediate unlocking under preload as well as unlocking in a de-energised state (fail-safe principle), FTV 320 can be used as a lock in countless other security applications.

GEZE FTV 320



Area of application

- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits
- Security interlocking door systems
- Further security solutions

Technical data

Product features	GEZE FTV 320
Height	1389 mm
Width	15 mm
Depth	38 mm
Operating voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption when locked	100 mA
Operating temperature	-20 to +60 °C
Latch preload	3.000 N
Breaking resistance	5.000 N
Clearance	5 ± 2 mm
DIN direction	universal
Feedback contact	yes
Fail-safe	yes
Suitability certificate	EltVTR

LOCKING ELEMENTS

Product features

Reliable planning and easy consultation
One escape door lock for many applications. The installation positions DIN right / DIN left, horizontal / vertical, in door leaf or door frame make FTV 320 extremely versatile. Exchange with products from other manufacturers is no problem. The comprehensive range of accessories complies with the standard dimensions.

Time-saving and fail-safe
Additional components such as relay boards are not necessary. The double assignment of terminals is not required, nor is the setting of cable bridges between two terminals.

Space-saving
The small dimensions and omission of the latch lock previously needed, use of the FTV 320 avoids unnecessary recesses in the door or frame. Leaving more room for fireproof insulation on fire protection doors. Cables can be routed past the housing of the escape door lock.

Easy to install
Locking device and face plate are delivered pre-assembled. Two fixing screws are all that is needed for safe attachment. The strike plate on the opposite side is also installed using only two screws. There is no need for a latch lock to be installed.

Protected from vandalism and manipulation
Unlike conventional latch locks, the cross latches of the FTV 320 are blocked in locked state, which means manipulation by cheque card is excluded. The mechanism and integrated control circuit board are protected against manipulation attempts and report any attempts to a higher-ranking level.

FTV 320 escape door lock - Order information

Description	Door hinge DIN	Version	ID no.
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 20 x 200 x 3 mm, round for solid leaf doors (wood)	left / right		158906
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 22 x 220 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right		158907
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 24 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right		158908
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 24 x 200 x 3 mm, round for solid leaf doors (steel)	left / right		158909
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 25 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular substitution option FTÖ 331	left / right		158913
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 28 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right		158910
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate 30 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right		158911
FTV 320 escape door lock Face plate with latch guide 35 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular Alternative version FTÖ 331	left / right		158914
FTV 320 escape door lock Angled face plate 30 x 48 x 220 x 3 mm, rectangular Alternative version FTÖ 331	left / right		158912

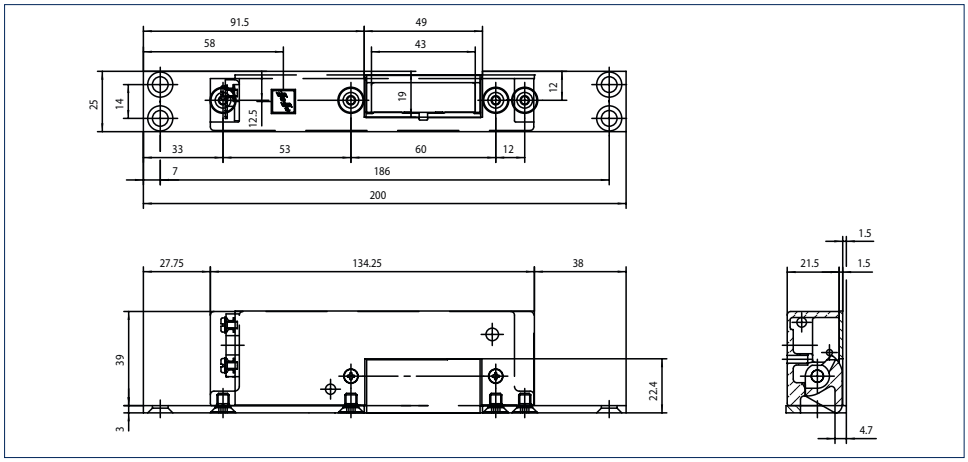
Description	Door hinge DIN	Version	ID no.
Accessories			
Lipped strike plate, can be shortened 20 x 140 x 3 mm (core dimensions), roundfor solid leaf doors (wood)	left / right	Stainless steel	159056
Lipped strike plate, can be shortened 24 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159057
Lipped strike plate, can be shortened 24 x 140 x 3 mm, round for solid leaf doors (steel)	left / right	Stainless steel	159058
Strike plate 20 x 110 x 3, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	163768
Strike plate 20 x 110 x 3, round for solid leaf doors (wood)	left / right	Stainless steel	159059
Strike plate 20 x 140 x 3, round for solid leaf doors (wood)	left / right	Stainless steel	159050
Strike plate 22 x 220 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159051
Strike plate 24 x 110 x 3 mm, round for solid leaf doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159061
Strike plate 24 x 110 x 3, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	163769
Strike plate 24 x 130 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159060
Strike plate 24 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159052
Strike plate 24 x 140 x 3 mm, round for solid leaf doors (steel)	left / right	Stainless steel	159053
Strike plate 28 x 130 x 3 mm, rectangularfor tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159062
Strike plate 28 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159054
Strike plate 30 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159055
Adjustable lipped strike plate, can be shortened 20 x 140 x 4 mm (core dimensions), round, for solid leaf doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159063
Adjustable lipped strike plate, can be shortened 24 x 140 x 4 mm (core dimensions), rectangular, for tubular-framed doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159065
Adjustable lipped strike plate, can be shortened 24 x 140 x 4 mm (core dimensions), round, for solid leaf doors	left / right	Stainless steel	159064
Support FTV 320 24 x 200 x 1 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159072
Support FTV 320 24 x 200 x 3 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159071
Support strike plate 20 x 140 x 1 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159066
Support strike plate 24 x 140 x 1 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159067
Support strike plate 24 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159068
Support strike plate 28 x 140 x 1 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159069
Support strike plate 28 x 140 x 3 mm, rectangular	left / right	Stainless steel	159070

FTÖ 331 emergency exit electric strike

Safe opening in the event of danger

Thanks to a break-open resistance of 7.5 kN and a compact design, the FTÖ 331 emergency exit electric strike is suitable for installation in a wide range of different door profiles depending on the strike plate variant for wood, aluminium or steel doors. FTÖ 331 opens jarring-free under high preload and is ideal for use in emergency exit systems. The door state can be evaluated via the integrated anchor and latching contact.

GEZE FTÖ 331



Area of application

- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits

Technical data

Product features	GEZE FTÖ 331
Height	134 mm
Width	23 mm
Depth	39 mm
Operating voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption when locked	160 mA
Operating temperature	-15 to +40 °C
Latch preload	5,000 N
Breaking resistance	7,500 N
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
DIN direction	left or right
Feedback contact	yes
Fail-safe	yes
Suitability certificate	EltVTR

FTÖ 331 emergency exit electric strike - Order information

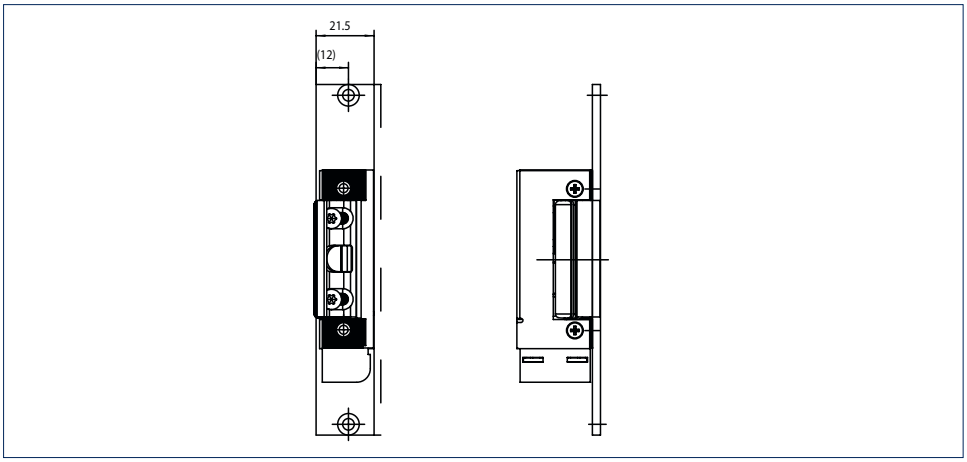
Description	DIN direction	Version	ID no.
Emergency exit electric strike type 331 U incl. short flat strike plate, dimensions: 200 x 25 x 3 mm	left		027100
	right		027101
Emergency exit electric strike type 331 U incl. angled strike plate, dimensions: 220 x 30 x 48 mm	left		069604
	right		069605
Emergency exit electric strike type 331 U incl. strike plate with lock latch guide, 200 x 35 x 3 mm	left		089346
	right		089347
Emergency exit electric strike type 331 U Fafix version with short flat strike plate, 200 x 25 x 3 mm	left		103999
	right		104001
RP 220 relay board			102355
Latch lock 807 / 10 as counterpart to the emergency exit opener			076019

FTÖ 332 emergency exit electric strike

Safe opening in the event of danger

Thanks to a break-open force of 3.0 kN and a compact design, the FTÖ 332 emergency exit electric strike is suitable for installation in a wide range of different door profiles depending on the strike plate variant for wood, aluminium or steel doors. FTÖ 332 opens jarring-free under high preload and is ideal for use in emergency exit systems. The door state can be evaluated via the integrated anchor and latching contact.

GEZE FTÖ 332



Area of application

- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits

Technical data

Product features	GEZE FTÖ 332
Height	69 mm
Width	20 mm
Depth	39 mm
Operating voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption when locked	100 mA
Operating temperature	-15 to +40 °C
Latch preload	3,000 N
Breaking resistance	3,000 N
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
DIN direction	universal
Feedback contact	yes
Fail-safe	yes
Suitability certificate	EltVTR

FTÖ 332 emergency exit electric strike - Order information

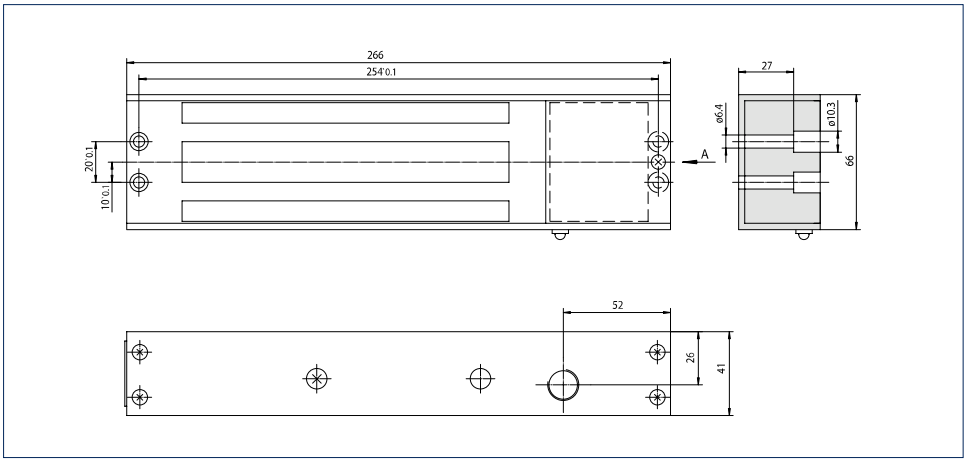
Description	DIN direction	Version	ID no.
Emergency exit electric strike type 332.80 Fafix version without strike plate	left / right		121857
Emergency exit electric strike type 332.80F with fixed latch	left / right		121858
Angled strike plate for FTÖ 332.80 and 332.80F emergency exit electric strikes	left / right	stainless steel	121869
Strike plate for FTÖ 332.80 and 332.80F emergency exit electric strikes	left / right	stainless steel	121870
RP 220 relay board			102355
Latch lock 807 / 10 as counterpart to the emergency exit electric strike			076019

MA 500 holding magnet

For the magnetic locking of emergency exits according to the fail-safe principle

The GEZE MA 500 holding magnet is suitable for retro-fitting to fire protection doors. The holding magnet has an integrated Hall sensor for locked/unlocked signals. A bi-colour LED indicates the current state (green = locked, red = malfunction).

GEZE MA 500



Area of application

- Doors along escape and rescue routes
- Emergency exits

MA 500 holding magnet - Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
MA 500 holding magnet With counter plate	silver-coloured	024740
Installation set MA 500 hinge side	silver-coloured	024731
Installation set MA 500 opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	024732
Installation set MA 500 reveal installation	silver-coloured	025727
Flat reed contact Sensing distance approx. 10 mm	white	069288
Flat reed contact with cross hole Sensing distance approx. 10 mm	white	069606
Block reed contact with mounting base Sensing distance approx. 20 mm, for steel doors	white	069607
Reed contact set	white	106133

Accessories key switch

SCT 320 UP key switch

SCT 320 UP key switch
- Two-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder and 3 keys
- With sabotage contact
- With ribbon cable
- Contact load: 24 V DC, 1 A
- Area of application: dry rooms
- Without frame

SCT 221 key switch

SCT 221 key switch
- One-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder and 3 keys
- One-sided switching operation (key can only be removed in central position)
- Cover can only be removed with the key
- Light alloy housing
- IP rating: IP54

SCT 221 key switch
- One-sided switching operation
- Without Euro profile half cylinder
- One-sided switching operation (key can only be removed in central position)
- Cover can only be removed with the key
- Light alloy housing
- IP rating: IP54

SCT 220 key switch UP,
LS 990 stainless steel

SCT 220 key switch, Jung LS 990
- Two-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder 30 / 10 and 3 keys
- With single frame
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 81 x 81 x 62.5 mm (W x H x D)

SCT 220 key switch, GIRA E2
- With Euro profile half cylinder 30/10
- With single frame
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 81 x 81 x 62.5 mm (W x H x D)

ACCESSORIES

SCT 222 key switch with LED display, flush-mounting

SCT 222 key switch with LEDs, surface mounting

- Two-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder and 3 keys
- With aluminium front plate
- Right LED red/green, left LED yellow
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 30 mA
- IP rating: IP54
- Dimensions: 70 x 80 x 45 mm (W x H x D)

SCT 222 key switch with LEDs, flush mounting

- Two-sided switching operation
- With Euro profile half cylinder and 3 keys
- With aluminium front plate
- Right LED red/green, left LED yellow
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 30 mA
- IP rating: IP54
- Dimensions of front plate: 110 x 110 mm (W x H)
- Dimensions of flush mounting box: approx. 70 x 80 x 45 mm (W x H x D)

Key switch stay-put, flush mounting

- Without Euro profile half cylinder
- Fixing with claws or screws, stay-put on both sides (key can be removed in central position)
- Cover can only be removed with the key
- Light alloy housing
- IP rating: IP54

GEZE plastic elbow switch

- Very flat design
- IP rating: IP30

H=180 mm

Order information

Description	Type of installation	Version	ID no.
SCT 320 UP key switch Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	Flush mounting	alpine white	131984
	Flush mounting	pure white matt	130370
	Flush mounting	anthracite	132278
SCT 221 key switch One-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	Flush mounting	silver-coloured	054245
	Surface mounting	silver-coloured	054533
SCT 221 key switch One-sided switching operation, without Euro profile half cylinder	Flush mounting	silver-coloured	054240
	Surface mounting	silver-coloured	054532
SCT 220 key switch, Jung LS 990 Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	Flush mounting	stainless steel	094170
SCT 220 key switch, GIRA E2 Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	Flush mounting	pure white matt	094012
SCT 222 key switch with LEDs Two-sided switching operation, with Euro profile half cylinder and three keys	Surface mounting	silver-coloured	100065
	Flush mounting	silver-coloured	100064
Key switch stay-put without Euro profile half cylinder	Flush mounting	silver-coloured	111357
GEZE LS 990 rocker push button	Flush mounting	stainless steel	098396
GEZE AS 500 rocker push button	Flush mounting	alpine white	120888
GEZE E2 rocker push button	Flush mounting	white RAL 9016	094013
GEZE plastic elbow switch Very flat design, IP rating IP 30, H=180 mm	Surface mounting	white	114078
	Surface mounting	stainless steel colour	114077

Accessories power supply

NET 320 power supply; 0.75 A / 24 V DC, flush mounting
- Primary voltage: 230 V AC, 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC (+/- 5 %)
- Output current: 750 mA
- Power: 18 W
- Diameter: 55.7 mm
- Depth: 33 mm
- Installation in deep flush mounting box

Power supply NT 19.2 - 24; 0.8 A / 24 V DC
- Primary voltage: 230 V AC, 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 0.25 A
- Output current: 800 mA
- Power: 19.2 W
- IP rating: IP54
- Dimensions: 100 x 32 x 32 mm (W x H x D)

Power supply NT 24; 5.0 A / 24 V DC
- Primary voltage: 230 V AC, 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC
- Output current: 5 A
- Power: 120 W
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 65.5 x 125.2 x 100 mm (W x H x D)
- Surface mounting installation on top hat rail

Power supply NT 24; 1.3 A / 24 V DC
- Primary voltage: 230 V AC, 50 Hz
- Secondary voltage: 24 V DC
- Output current: 1.3 A
- Power: 31.2 W
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 54 x 52 x 90 mm (W x H x D)
- Surface mounting installation on top hat rail

NET 320 power supply

Power supply NT 19.2 - 24, 0.8 A / 24 V DC

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
NET 320 power supply 0.75 A24 V DC, flush mounting	black	139707
Power supply NT 19.2 - 24 0.8 A / 24 V DC	black	089862
Power supply NT 24; 5.0 A - 24 V DC		111182
Power supply NT 24; 1,3 A - 24 V DC		078401

Accessories synchronising unit

ST 220 service terminal

ST 220 service terminal

- Parameter setting and diagnosis of TZ 320, TE 220, automatic sliding and swing door systems from DCU software V3.0 and IQ windowdrives
- Battery operation with 4 x AA cells (not supplied by GEZE)
- Clear text display on an illuminated display
- Keypad for operation

Order information

Description	ID no.
ST 220 service terminal Parameter setting and diagnosis for TZ 320, TE 220, automatic sliding and swing door systems from DCU software V3.0 and IQ windowdrives, battery operation with 4 x AA cells (not supplied by GEZE), plain text display on illuminated panel, keypad for operation	087261

Accessories indicator lamps and signal horns

SLE 220 UP indicator lamp, green

SLE 220 UP indicator lamp
- Reflector colour: green or red
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 85 mA
- Switch range: Jung ST 500, alpine white

SLE 220 AP indicator lamp
- External indicator lamp for visual alarm indication
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 85 mA
- Reflector colour: Red
- IP rating: IP20
- Dimensions: 61 x 61 x 74 mm (W x H x D)

SLE 220 UP indicator lamp, red

BLE 220 AP flashlight

BLE 220 AP flashlight
- External flashlight for visual alarm indication
- Polycarbonate casing
- Reflector colour: Red
- Flashing frequency: 1 Hz ± 20 %
- Operating voltage: 20-30 V DC
- Current consumption: 90 mA
- Dimensions: 93 x 72 mm (Ø x H)
- IP rating: IP54

ACCESSORIES

SHB 220 AP signal horn with flashlight

SHB 220 AP signal horn with flashlight

- BLE 220 flashlight for visual and signal horn SHB 220 for acoustic alarm display
- Flashing frequency: 1 Hz ± 20 %
- Controllable volume: 7494 dB (at a distance of 1 m)
- Operating voltage: 20-30 V DC
- Current consumption: max. 110 mA at 24 V DC
- Colour SLE 220: white
- Colour BLE 220: red
- Dimensions: 111 x 97 mm (Ø x H)
- IP rating: IP54

SLH 220 AP signal horn

SLH 220 AP signal horn

- External signal horn for acoustic alarm indication
- 26 settings for signal tone
- Volume control from 74-94 dB at a distance of 1 m with 24 V
- Operating voltage: 10-28 V DC
- Current consumption: 16 mA
- Dimensions: 111 x 25.5 mm (Ø x H)
- IP rating: IP54

SLH 220 UP signal horn

SLH 220 UP signal horn

- For acoustic signalling
- Volume control from 20-107 dB/A (at a distance of 1 m)
- Choice of 28 tones
- Operating voltage: 10-28 V DC
- Current consumption: 10 mA
- IP rating: IP54
- Installation in flush mounting boxes 62.5 mm deep
- Switch range: Jung ST 500, alpine white

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
SLE 220 indicator lamp	green	115936
	red	115934
SLE 220 AP indicator lamp	red	020866
BLE 220 AP flashlight	red	089353
SHB 220 AP signal horn with flashlight	red	089354
SLH 220 AP signal horn	white	072112
SLH 220 UP signal horn	alpine white	115939

Accessories emergency push buttons

NOT 320 UP emergency push button with frame

NOT 320 UP emergency push button
- Without frame
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- Dimensions: Impact cover 55 x 55 mm
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 30 mA
- 1 normally closed contact
- 1 normally opened contact
- Contact rating: 1 A, 30 V

NOT 320 AP emergency push button

NOT 320 AP emergency push button
- With Jung AS 500surface mounting cap and single frame
- Impact cover made of transparent plastic
- Dimensions: Impact cover 55 x 55 mm
- Operating voltage: 24 V DC
- Current consumption: 30 mA
- 1 normally closed contact
- 1 normally opened contact
- Contact rating: 1 A, 30 V

NOT 220 emergency push button
- In aluminium housing IP20
- With emergency exit sign arrow downwards
- 1 normally closed contact

NOT 220 AP eemergency push button, IP65
- In plastic casing
- With emergency exit sign arrow downwards
- 1 opening contact

NOT 220 emergency push button
- With single frame, Jung AS500 white
- With emergency exit sign arrow downwards
- 1 normally closed contact
- 1 normally opened contact

Order information

Description	Version	ID no.
NOT 320 UP emergency push button without frame		136571
NOT 320 AP emergency push button with Jung AS 500 surface mounting cap and single frame	alpine white	137967
NOT 220 emergency push button		123132
	green RAL 6032	024535
NOT 220 AP emergency push button, IP65		076777

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

You will find more product information in the relevant brochures, see ID numbers.

Door technology	
01	Overhead door closers ID 091593, ID 091594
02	Hold-open systems ID 091593, ID 091594
03	Integrated door closers ID 091609
04	Floor springs and all-glass fittings ID 091607
05	Sliding fitting systems and linear guides ID 123605, ID 000586
Automatic door systems	
06	Swing doors ID 144785
07	Sliding, telescopic and folding doors ID 143639
08	Curved sliding doors ID 135772
09	Revolving doors ID 132050
10	Activation devices and sensors ID 142655
Smoke and heat extraction and window technology	
11	Fanlight opening systems ID 127787
12	Electric opening and locking systems ID 127785, ID 127789
13	Electrical spindle and linear drives ID 127785, ID 127789
14	Electric chain drives ID 127785, ID 127789
15	Smoke and heat extraction systems ID 127785, ID 139075
Safety technology	
16	Emergency exit systems ID 132408
17	Access control systems ID 132158
18	Panic locks ID 132848
19	Electric strikes ID 148666
20	Building management system ID 132408
Glass systems	
21	Manual sliding wall systems (MSW) ID 104377
22	Integrated all-glass systems (IGG) ID 104366

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology

The functionality, superior performance and reliability of GEZE door closers are impressive. A common design across the range, the ability to use them on all common door leaf widths and weights, and the fact that they can be individually adjusted makes their selection simple. They are continually being improved and enhanced with up-to-date features. For example, the requirements of fire protection and accessibility are fulfilled with a door closer system.

Automatic door systems

GEZE automatic door systems open up a huge variety of options in door design. The latest, innovative high-performance drive technology, safety, ease of accessibility and first class universal drive design set them apart. GEZE offers complete solutions for individual requirements.

Smoke and heat extraction and window technology

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems and ventilation technology provide complete systems solutions combining the many requirements of different types of windows. We supply a full range from energy efficient drive systems to natural ventilation and complete solutions for supplying and extracting air, also as certified SHEVs.

Safety technology

GEZE safety technology sets the standards where preventative fire protection, access control and anti-theft security in emergency exits are concerned. For each of these objectives GEZE offers tailored solutions, which combine the individual safety requirements in one intelligent system and close doors and windows in case of danger in a coordinated manner.

Building systems

In GEZE's Building Management System GEZE door, window and safety products can be integrated in to the security and control systems of the building. A central control and visualisation system monitors various automation components in the building and offers security through many different networking capabilities.

Glass systems

GEZE glass systems stand for open and transparent interior design. They can either blend discreetly into the architecture of the building or stand out as an accentuated feature. GEZE offers a wide variety of technologies for functional, reliable and aesthetic sliding wall or sliding door systems providing security with lots of design scope.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Telefon +49 7152 203 0
Telefax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax: +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info@geze.es

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax+39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel.: +40 212507 750
Fax: +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 J-K
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
Fax +45 463233 26
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel: +65 6846 1338
Fax: +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel: + 87 94337 88
Fax: + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
GEZE Ukraine LLC
45, Elektrotekchnicheskaya str.,
Kiev, 02222
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

ID No. 132408 · Version EN 1809 · Subject to change without notice

DOOR, WINDOW AND SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

Product overview

Contents

The GEZE know-how 4

References from around the world 6

SWING DOOR

Door control 12

Door closers 22

Floor springs 30

Integrated door closers 34

Hold-open systems 38

Automatic door drives 48

Fresh air systems 52

Individual swing door solutions 56

SLIDING DOOR

Sliding door fittings 60

Automatic sliding doors 64

Sliding shutter façade 68

Individual sliding door solutions 72

REVOLVING DOOR

Manual revolving doors 76

Automatic revolving doors 80

WINDOW

Manual fanlight openers 86

Fitting system 90

Opening drives 94

Locking drives 98

Opening and locking systems 102

Smoke and heat extraction system control 106

Smart façades 110

Individual window solutions 116

ACTIVATION DEVICES AND SENSORS

Activation	120
Protection	122
Combined detectors	124
Sensors	126

GLASS PARTITION WALL

Movable glass partition wall	130
Static glass partition wall	134
Individual partition wall solutions	138

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Electric strikes	142
Self-locking panic lock	146
Access control	150
Emergency exit systems	154
Individual safety solutions	158

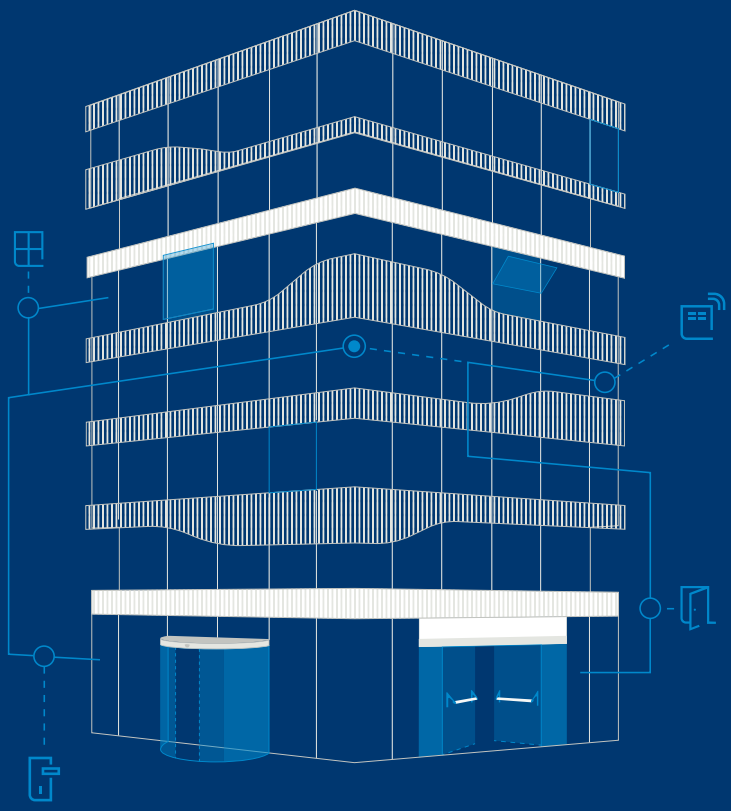
BUILDING AUTOMATION

GEZE Cockpit	162

PHOTOGRAPHIC CONTRIBUTIONS

Aleksandrs Kendenkovs, Annika Feuss, Dirk Wilhelmy, EXORBITART, Jürgen Biniasch, Jürgen Pollak, Lazaros Filoglou, Lorenz Frey, Lothar Wels, Maciej Lulko, Martin Jakob, Morten Bak, Nikolaus Grünwald, Oliver Look, Robert Les, Robert Sprang, Sigrid Rauchdobler, Skyline Windows, Stefan Dauth

The GEZE know-how



1 Local and global at the same time

The GEZE business headquarters were established in Leonberg, near Stuttgart, in 1959. Over 1000 highly qualified employees put their knowledge and skills to good use in an in-house technology centre and state-of-the-art production systems. GEZE also produces in China, Serbia and Turkey in order to be able to supply customers all over the world as quickly as possible. GEZE is represented almost all over the world with 32 subsidiaries and an extensive network of representative offices.

2 Accessibility, safety, convenience, design

In nursing homes and homes for people with disabilities, hospitals and airports – the subject of accessibility can no longer be ignored by public buildings. Reliable safety systems are also essential for personal and fire protection in buildings where many people assemble. GEZE makes accessible and convenient solutions a reality, in combination with individual safety solutions. And this systematically, as different GEZE components can be combined with each other to suit all needs.
As well as safety and convenience, the appearance of the technology used also plays a decisive part for architects and planners.

3 Our local teams

The constructed environment is growing at a rapid pace in a globalised world. Our experts are closely networked and we are close by, in order to be able to provide you with our solutions quickly and reliably. We employ over 3300 employees in 124 countries worldwide to this end.

4 Quality ‘made in Germany’

GEZE GmbH is one of the most successful suppliers in the world of construction systems for door, window and safety technology. As one of the market, innovation and design leaders, the business, founded in Stuttgart in 1863, produces and distributes peak technology which has had a significant influence on building technology. These developments are continually driven forward in our own technology centre.
GEZE stands for ‘made in Germany’ quality. Around the world. Therefore GEZE's products are produced and installed according to German quality standards in all the sites. However, the quality seal stands for more than that: at GEZE, it is confirmed by innovations and a focus on the future which are encouraged systematically. And not only in a technical respect, but also as regards intelligent functionality, sustainability and unique design.

5 Sustainability

GEZE has stood for longevity from its very beginnings. As a family business, our focus is on generating sustainable returns rather than maximising profits in the short-term which is To ensure our power of innovation, we are committed to the continued further development of our employees. They underpin the long-term success of our business, ensuring we maintain jobs and create new jobs globally. Doing business globally also means taking global responsibility. Constant ecological improvement of our products and manufacturing facilities coupled with our responsible approach to natural resources take the highest priority. From product development and production through to sales, GEZE works according to the latest environmental standards. Our quality management system is certified according to the ISO 9001 standard.
Additionally, GEZE products fulfil the DGNB and LEED criteria for sustainable buildings.

6 Standards

GEZE products such as hold-open systems, automatic door systems or smoke and heat extraction systems increase convenience within a building. At the same time, they are always an integral part of a safety concept. For this reason, the relevant construction law defines high normative demands for maintenance and installation staff when working on safety-relevant door and window technology: both for installation and for checking and maintaining systems.
To ensure this high qualification and thereby guarantee optimum service, we train over 3000 technicians a year at GEZE in over ten different fields.

7 GEZE services

A reliable, professional and highly efficient service is one of our most important objectives when it comes to customer satisfaction. For this reason, GEZE has various offers available for servicing our own and third party products. Because regular servicing and skilled maintenance of automatic systems are essential to ensure long-term personal and operational safety.
Architects, specialist planners, general building contractors and owners benefit from targeted advice and a wide range of services with GEZE project consultancy. Our support starts with the schematic design and extends beyond the completion of the building.

REFERENCES FROM AROUND THE WORLD

Industry solutions

HEALTH

John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford

Automatic glass sliding door system

The real eye-catcher of the main entrance is the automatic sliding door, with a powerful GEZE Slimdrive SL drive system that works almost invisibly thanks to its construction height of only 70 mm.

Sindelfingen Physiotherapy Practice

GEZE ActiveStop door damper

Slamming doors, or doors that are hard to open, are a thing of the past in the 'BEHANDELBAR 3.0' physiotherapy practice: the smart GEZE ActiveStop door damper combines accessibility and silent ease of access.

ETHIANUM clinic, Heidelberg

Multifunctional door systems

The Heidelberg Ethianum sets the highest standards in matters of convenience and safety. GEZE has equipped the new interdisciplinary clinic building with innovative door systems and safety technology.

Olga Hospital, Stuttgart

Healing Architecture

Accessibility and user-convenience take priority in the Stuttgart Klinikum Stadtmitte hospital. GEZE has implemented barrier-free door systems and fire protection solutions that harmonise with the contemporary room design.

Fire protection systems, access for all, hygiene regulations, energy-focused renovation of buildings: whatever industry your project is in, you need to consider a wide variety of different issues. Our industry experts provide individual, comprehensive advice on your specific needs. We consider the functionality of your building management system of course, but also its aesthetics and design. Check out our wide range of services for yourself!

RETAIL INDUSTRY

CityLife shopping centre, Milan

Unhindered shopping

With an attractive design and a low demand for space, the door systems are almost invisibly integrated into the glass doors, helping to make optimum use of the natural light in the entrance area.

BMW branch, Munich

Glass façade with large opening width

The glass façade of the BMW building enables the optimum use of daylight.

Westfield Mall of Scandinavia, Solna

GEZE automatic doors make shopping easier

Discreet appearance, high functionality: Automatic doors at the entrance to the parking level of the Mall of Scandinavia.

GASTRONOMY

Café Luitpold, Munich

Sliding wall systems in the café

The automatic doors and sliding wall systems by GEZE fit discreetly and extremely functionally into the historic architecture of the legendary Café Luitpold in Munich.

HOTEL

Address Downtown Hotel Dubai

Automatic revolving doors for high ease of access and accessibility

Convenience and safety expectations are high in a five-star hotel – especially in the entrance area, which must be representative.

Hotel Schloss Elmau Retreat

Glazed curved sliding doors

Elegant glass curved sliding doors characterise the hotel entrance area: Slimdrive SCR drives move the door leaves and welcome hotel guests almost silently.

HOTEL

Kempinski Hotel Berchtesgaden

GEZE door closers: Convenient at the highest level

In the main entrance of the hotel, two fully glazed automatic sliding doors welcome hotel guests.

The Retreat Hotel Blaue Lagune Island

Automatic door closer creates a luxury experience

The hotel was equipped with smart door solutions from GEZE. This means that all of the doors in the luxurious facility open and close elegantly and quietly.

Novotel London Heathrow Airport

Extravagant and stylish

Sliding doors, door closers, or glass partition wall systems: GEZE UK is turning the Novotel at Heathrow Airport into the new design flagship for the Nine Group

PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ÖAMTC car, motor-bike and touring club, Vienna

Revolving doors and preventative fire protection

At the main and side entrances, GEZE revolving doors connect the outdoor and indoor worlds and ensure aesthetic consistency for the glass façade.

Leonberg Town Hall

Accessible town hall

An accessible administrative centre has been created in Leonberg with the new town hall. The door and window solutions from GEZE perfectly integrate into the purist design of the new building.

OFFICE COMPLEX

Grand MOMA, Peking

GEZE implements building safety

GEZE made a particularly significant contribution to the safety and convenience of the complex with innovative door and safety technologies.

GAG Immobilien AG, Cologne

Smart building automation with GEZE Cockpit and BACnet

Successful integration: GEZE Cockpit with BACnet enables smart networking with Priva building management technology – and therefore more efficiency, safety and convenience too.

HISTORIC BUILDINGS

Sihlpost – Zürich Central Post Office

State-of-the-art door systems for the renovated Sihlpost

GEZE was involved in the complete renovation of the listed building with multifunctional door systems and emergency exits.

Magdeburg Cathedral

Wireless GEZE solutions for hold-open systems

Modern fire protection measures, in spite of historic preservation, with hold-open systems in a special design, as well as wireless extensions and wireless smoke detectors.

EDUCATION

City of Glasgow College

Door technology for the university of the future

Two large manual revolving doors fit perfectly into the façade of the City Campus.

Stuttgart public library

Accessible library

A bright, open room structure and minimalist design characterise the new Stuttgart public library. GEZE has contributed to the accessible building design with customised door technology.

CULTURE

Yves Saint Laurent Museum Paris

Door control with the right design

The head office of the world-famous fashion label and domain of Yves Saint Laurent has been converted into a modern museum.

SPORT

Ferrari World Abu Dhabi

Accessibility for Ferrari World

GEZE has contributed to accessibility in the world's first Ferrari theme park by supplying automatic doors and state-of-the-art door drives.

TRAFFIC

Roma Cruise Terminal (RCT), Civitavecchia

Harbour terminal Amerigo Vespucci

GEZE provides comfortable ease of access, emergency exit protection and accessibility, and efficient automatic and emergency exit doors.

BahnhofCity, Vienna West

Modern architecture and technology

Innovative door systems provide high convenience, accessibility and preventive fire protection in all areas, and integrate perfectly into the building architecture.

Planning and design

Construction projects are becoming increasingly complex. We make things simple for you by taking on planning tasks as required and providing you with customised support thanks to our expertise.

Installation and assembly

Our excellent products improve the quality of every building. This is why we provide comprehensive support for installation and assembly in the form of well-founded information and holistic care.

Service and maintenance

Our aim is for our products and solutions to inspire you and ensure your long-term satisfaction. This is why we place great value on active support and a comprehensive service offering.

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Swing door

Swing doors in many forms guide us comfortably through daily life. Swing doors – also called single-action doors – are omnipresent. Be it an barrier-free automatic door in private or public buildings, where doors should be opened with absolutely no effort, or varieties that are equipped with a door closer for manual opening: door technology and drive systems by GEZE open and close swing doors conveniently, safely and in line with your individual needs.

SWING DOOR

Door control

Enter your rooms more conveniently than ever before: Silent and smooth. Slamming doors is a thing of the past, just like blemishes on walls or furniture. No swing door "collision". And without the tripping hazard of a door stopper. This is made possible by solutions with door dampers. The principle is almost the same as modern drawers: doors are closed and opened in a controlled, damped manner. The clever solutions ensure increased safety. Floor surfaces can be kept clean more easily.

GEZE ActiveStop integrated

VIDEO

Draw-in damper on both sides for single-action doors without fire protection demands

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action timber doors in the interior area
- Room doors with high ease of access
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
- Integrated installation in door leaf
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040-2

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Door opening angle with variable adjustment from 80°-140°
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Controlled opening and closing of doors up to max. 45 kg leaf weight
- Soft stopping, quiet closing and keeping doors open with ease
- Slamming doors, trapped fingers, damage to walls and furniture are almost completely ruled out
- Secure holding open of door, meaning no door stopper is needed
- Back check and latching speed, when installed, can be set via a valve
- Integrated safety valve offers protection from overload

Physiotherapy practice “Behandelbar”, Sindelfingen, Germany (Photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

GEZE ActiveStop surface-mounted

VIDEO

Door damper on both sides for interior swing doors, configured for timber or glass doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors in the interior area
- Room doors with high ease of access
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
- Surface-mounted installation, for retrofitting on existing doors
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040-2

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Door opening angle with variable adjustment from 80°-140°
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Controlled opening and closing of doors up to max. 45 kg leaf weight
- Soft stopping, quiet closing and keeping doors open with ease
- Slamming doors, trapped fingers, damage to walls and furniture are almost completely ruled out
- Secure holding open of door, meaning no door stopper is needed
- Back check and latching speed, when installed, can be set via a valve
- Integrated safety valve offers protection from overload

Wood installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Glass installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Pivot bearing with T-stop guide rail

For opening restriction or holding open of doors without door closers

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors
- Opening restrictor for single-action doors without door closer
- Door systems without smoke and fire protection needs
- For combining an automatic swing door drive with a TS 5000 on double leaf door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Holds doors without door closer open, not self-closing
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- The door opening angle is limited and a door stopper is usually no longer needed
- Doing without door stoppers enhances the appearance of the door area, stumbling hazards and dirty corners disappear
- Crushing between door leaf and floor mounted door stopper is avoided

Klinikum Düsseldorf, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

Boxer pivot bearing

Integrated pivot bearing for opening restriction or holding open for doors without door closers

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single- and double-action doors
- Opening restriction for single- or double-action doors without door closer
- Door systems without smoke and fire protection needs
- For combining an automatic swing door drive with a Boxer on double leaf door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Holds doors without door closer open, not self-closing
- The door opening angle is limited and a door stopper is usually no longer required
- Doing without door stoppers enhances the appearance of the door area, stumbling hazards and dirty corners disappear
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Crushing between door leaf and floor mounted door stopper is avoided

Vitra Haus, Weil am Rhein, Germany (photo: Oliver Look / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Door closers

With door closers, your swing doors that shouldn't be open are always closed. Thus, the doors also don't have to be closed manually. They also ensure reliable door closing in case of fire. More stringent safety regulations don't only make overhead door closers indispensable at many doors. For every self-closing door and also for every other feature it must possess, GEZE always offers the matching solution. With numerous variants and various technical and visual possibilities.

Door closer with guide rail

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ TS 5000 ECline

Overhead door closer with guide rail for barrier-free single leaf doors
Up to 1250 mm leaf width with opening assistance

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Right and left single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1250 mm leaf width
- → Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- → Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Adjustable closing force of EN3-5 with variable adjustment
- → Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5 (1250 mm leaf width)
- → Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- → Opening assistance for easy opening and comfortable use of the door
- → Opening assistance can be switched off for doors with wind load or pressure differences
- → Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- → Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- → All functions can be adjusted from the front and less installation time compared to standard systems

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

TS 5000	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
TS 5000 ECline	Overhead door closer with guide rail for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 1250 leaf width with opening assistance
TS 5000 SoftClose	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with latching action and brake-to-stop function
TS 5000 E	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device
TS 5000 S	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with delayed closing action and back check
TS 5000 R	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device and smoke switch
TS 5000 R/0	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with smoke switch control unit and GEZE hold-open magnet
TS 3000 V	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
TS 1500 G	Overhead door closer with guide rail with a leaf width up to 750 mm

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

TS 5000 ISM	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control
TS 5000 E-ISM	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device
TS 5000 R-ISM	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and smoke switch
TS 5000 L-ISM VPK	Overhead door closer system with guide rail, for opposite hinge side, for double leaf doors with anti-panic function and closing sequence control

Rheinlandhaus, Cologne, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

Door closer with link arm

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ TS 4000 EN1-6

Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Right and left single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- → Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- → Door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side possible in parallel arm installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Closing force of EN1-6 with variable adjustment
- → Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- → Mechanical latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- → Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- → All functions can be adjusted from the front (except latching action)

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS	
TS 4000 EN1-6	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
TS 4000 EN5-7	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1600 mm leaf width
TS 4000 E	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device
TS 4000 R	Overhead door closer with link arm with electric hold-open device and smoke switch
TS 4000 Tandem	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors/gates with a leaf width greater than 1600 mm
TS 2000 V	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1250 mm leaf width with variable closing force
TS 2000 NV	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width with closing force with variable adjustment
TS 1500	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width with adjustable closing speed
FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS	
TS 4000 IS	Overhead door closer with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control
TS 4000 E-IS	Overhead door closer with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device
TS 4000 R-IS	Overhead door closer system with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control, electric hold-open device and smoke switch

Sports Hall, Zadar, Croatia (photo: Robert Les / GEZE GmbH)

Free swing door closer

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ TS 5000 EFS 3-6

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Right and left single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- → Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- → Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open device with free swing
- → Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Closing force of EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- → Operating voltage 24 V DC
- → Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- → Free swing function enables passing through door with low effort
- → Comfort hold-open function locks the door leaf at the end of the free swing area
- → External smoke switch control unit with a signal which closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- → Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- → All functions can be adjusted from the front

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

TS 5000 EFS 3-6	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
TS 5000 RFS 3-6	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function and smoke switch control unit
TS 5000 RFS KB	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function and smoke switch control unit with transom installation on the hinge side
TS 4000 EFS	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
TS 4000 RFS	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function and smoke switch control unit
Boxer EFS 4-6	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

TS 5000 ISM with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control and free swing function on the active leaf
TS 5000 E-ISM/S with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf and electric hold-open device on the passive leaf
TS 5000 R-ISM/S with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf and integrated smoke switch
TS 5000 R-ISM/0 with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf and integrated smoke switch
Boxer ISM-EFS	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric free swing function

Robert Bosch Hospital, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Floor springs

Only visible when looking down, floor springs keep your doors closed. After opening, they ensure that the doors close themselves. They offer safety and comfort in the same way as overhead door closers. All individual parts are built into the floor or the door. Floor springs are ideal when the door design should be as unobtrusive as possible – be it at elegant portals or in upmarket shop fittings. They are the solution of choice when only this type of door closer is possible – with semicircular arch doors or all-glass doors.

Floor springs

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ TS 550 NV

Floor spring for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with a hold-open function that can be switched on and off

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Right and left single- and double-action doors
- → Single- and double-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width and 300 kg weight
- → Heavily frequented and heavy doors
- → Hidden horizontal floor installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Closing force of EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- → Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- → Adjustable delayed closing action, for adjusting the closing speed of the door up to an opening angle of approx. 80°
- → Mechanical hold-open device in door closer with hold-open area of 80°-165°
- → Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- → All functions can be adjusted from the top and when installed

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

TS 550 NV F	Floor spring for single leaf fire protection doors up to 1400 mm leaf width without hold-open function
TS 550 NV	Floor spring for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with hold-open function that can be switched on and off
TS 500 NV	Floor spring for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width with or without mechanical hold-open function
TS 500 N EN3	Floor spring for single leaf single-/double-action doors up to 950 mm leaf width without hold-open device

GEZE portal, Leonberg, Germany (photo: N. Grünwald / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Integrated door closers

Integrated door closers are not visible from the outside and keep your doors closed. In normal operation as well as in case of fire. They are the solution when uninterrupted door optics are desired. This overhead door closer is completely embedded in the door leaf. Integrated door closers are ideally suited for high-quality doors within the context of sophisticated architecture. The guide rail is the only surface visible, and only when the door is open. They are also recommended for abuse prevention, for example in schools.

Jade 2

Integrated door closer

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Boxer

Integrated door closer for single leaf doors with a leaf width up to 1400 mm

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors, proof of suitability for the door required
- → Right and left single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width, for door weights up to 180 kg
- → For door leaf thicknesses from 40 mm
- → Integrated installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Closing force of EN2-4 or EN3-6 with variable adjustment
- → Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- → Door closer is embedded in door leaf and frame and fulfils maximum design demands
- → Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- → Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → All functions can be adjusted when installed

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS	
Boxer	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
Boxer EFS 4-6	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
Boxer E	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device
Boxer P	Integrated door closer for single leaf double-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS	
Boxer ISM	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control
Boxer E-ISM	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device
Boxer ISM-EFS	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric free swing function

Hermitage Museum, Amsterdam, Netherlands (photo: Erwin Kamphuis / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Hold-open systems

With hold-open systems, fire protection doors in your building can be used accessibly. Like a door hold-open device, they hold doors open. In emergencies, they close fire protection doors independently and safely. The fire protection doors, equipped with a corresponding door closer, are kept open electrically. This remains like this until such time as they are closed manually or (in case of fire) are closed by triggering the smoke switch. For preventive fire protection, GEZE provides complete hold-open systems from a single source.

Parking

Integrated smoke switch control units

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Powerturn F/R

Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Right and left single leaf single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1600 mm leaf width or 600 kg weight
- → Minimum leaf width 800 mm
- → Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- → Transom installation on hinge and opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Smart swing function for easy manual door opening
- → Closing force of EN4–7 with variable adjustment
- → Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- → Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Mechanical latching action when operated without current, and electrical latching action in regular operation, which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- → Vestibule function controls the opening and closing of two consecutive doors (interlocking door system)
- → Obstacle detection detects objects through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- → Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- → Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- → Drive can be used with roller guide rail or link arm
- → Servo function for motorized support when manually opening the door
- → Optional radio board for wireless activation by radio transmitter

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

Powerturn F/R	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
Slimdrive EMD F/R	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
TS 5000 R	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device and smoke switch
TS 5000 R/0	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with smoke switch control unit and GEZE hold-open magnet
TS 5000 RFS 3-6	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function and smoke switch control unit
TS 4000 R	Overhead door closer with link arm with electric hold-open device and smoke switch
TS 4000 RFS	Overhead door closer with link arm with electric free swing function and smoke switch

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

Powerturn F/R-IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control and integrated smoke switch
Powerturn F/R-IS/TS	Semi-automatic system with swing door drive on active leaf and door closer on passive leaf for fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
Slimdrive EMD F/R IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control and integrated smoke switch
TS 5000 R-ISM	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and smoke switch
TS 5000 R-ISM/S with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf and electric hold-open device on the passive leaf
TS 5000 R-ISM/0 with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf and integrated smoke switch
TS 4000 R-IS	Overhead door closer system with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control, electric hold-open device and smoke switch

Leonberg town hall, Leonberg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

RSZ 7 external smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Voltage supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control unit status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

HafenCity University, Hamburg, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth)

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Hold-open devices for external control units

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Slimdrive EMD-F

Electromechanical swing door drive
for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Right and left single leaf single-action doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width and 230 kg weight
- → Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- → Door leaf installation and transom installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Adjustable closing force of EN4-6 with variable adjustment
- → Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Mechanical latching action when operated without current, and electrical latching action in regular operation, which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- → Servo function for motorized support when manually opening the door
- → Vestibule function controls the opening and closing of two consecutive doors (interlocking door system)
- → Obstacle detection detects objects through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- → Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- → Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive components following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- → Drive can be used with roller guide rail or link arm

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

Powerturn F	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors
Slimdrive EMD-F	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors
TS 5000 E	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device
TS 5000 EFS 3-6	Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
TS 4000 E	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device
TS 4000 EFS	Overhead door closer with link arm for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
Boxer E	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors with a leaf width up to 1400 mm with electric hold-open device
Boxer EFS 4-6	Integrated door closer for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function
GT 50 R	Hold-open magnet for floor/wall and ceiling installation with different magnetic counter plates

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

Powerturn F-IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control
Powerturn F-IS/TS	Semi-automatic system with swing door drive on active leaf and door closer on passive leaf for fire and smoke protection doors
Slimdrive EMD-F-IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control
TS 5000 E-ISM/S with free swing function	Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with integrated closing sequence control, free swing function on the active leaf and electric hold-open device on the passive leaf
TS 4000 E-IS	Overhead door closers ystem with link arm for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device
Boxer E-ISM	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device
Boxer ISM-EFS	Integrated door closer system for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric free swing function
GT 50 R	Hold-open magnet for floor/wall and ceiling installation with different magnetic counter plates

Wireless extensions

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Wireless KIT FA GC 170

VIDEO

Set comprising GC 171 wireless module and GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detector

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Installation in listed buildings without structural changes (cable routing)
- → Retrofitting or extension of existing systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → No cable connection needed between the lintel-mounted detector and ceiling-mounted detector or manual trigger switch
- → Simple coupling of the wireless components
- → Mixed installation (wireless/wired) possible
- → Low servicing costs due to long battery life of five years

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

GC 171	Wireless module for wireless connection of wireless components to GEZE hold-open systems
GC 172	Wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to the GC 171 wireless module
GC 173	Wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to the GC 171 wireless module
GC 175	Wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GC 171 wireless module
Wireless KIT FA GC 170	Set comprising GC 171 wireless module and GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detector

Installation situation (photo: Annika Feuss / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Automatic door drives

With automatic doors, you increase the comfort and safety in your building. They create access for all and access convenience for everyone entering and leaving the building. The often laborious manual opening of doors is no longer needed. This is possible with automatic door drives, i.e. automatic door closers. They open and close swing doors in the façade or indoors. Safely and comfortably. The uniform design lines of the GEZE automatic doors integrate smoothly into every kind of architecture and every environment.

Automatic door drives

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Powerturn F

Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Fire and smoke protection doors
- → Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open function – country-specific specifications must be observed
- → Single-action, single leaf, right and left closing doors
- → Single-action doors up to 1600 mm leaf width or 600 kg weight
- → Minimum leaf width 800 mm
- → Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- → Door leaf installation and transom installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Smart swing function for easy manual door opening
- → Closing force of EN4–7 with variable adjustment
- → Opening and closing speed can be individually adjusted
- → Mechanical latching action when operated without current, and electrical latching action in regular operation, which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- → Low-energy function opens and closes the door with reduced speed, fulfilling the highest safety demands
- → Obstacle detection detects an object through contact and stops the opening or closing process
- → Automatic reversing detects an obstacle and returns to the opening position
- → Push & Go function triggers the automatic drive following light manual pressure on the door leaf
- → Drive can be used with roller guide rail or link arm
- → Servo function for motorized support when manually opening the door
- → Optional radio board for wireless activation by radio transmitter
- → Smoke switch control unit can be connected, whose signal makes the door close automatically in the event of a fire

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS	
ECturn	Electromechanical swing door drive for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 125 kg
ECturn Inside	Integrable electromechanical swing door drive for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 125 kg
Slimdrive EMD	Electromechanical swing door drive with height of only 7 cm for single leaf doors up to 180 kg
Slimdrive EMD-F	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors
Slimdrive EMD F/R	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
Slimdrive EMD Invers	Electromechanical swing door system for single leaf smoke and heat extraction fresh air opening systems
Powerturn	Electromechanical swing door drive for accessible single leaf doors weighing up to 600 kg
Powerturn F	Electromechanical swing door drive for single leaf fire and smoke protection doors
Powerturn F/R	Electromechanical swing door drive for fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS	
Slimdrive EMD-F-IS	Electromechanical swing door system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with integrated mechanical closing sequence control
Slimdrive EMD F/R IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control and integrated smoke switch
Powerturn IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf single-action doors with closing sequence control
Powerturn F/R-IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control and integrated smoke switch
Powerturn F/R-IS/TS	Semi-automatic system with swing door drive on active leaf and door closer on passive leaf for fire and smoke protection doors with integrated smoke switch
Powerturn F-IS	Electromechanical swing door drive system for double leaf fire and smoke protection doors with closing sequence control
Powerturn F-IS/TS	Semi-automatic system with swing door drive on active leaf and door closer on passive leaf for fire and smoke protection doors
Powerturn IS/TS	Semi-automatic system with swing door drive on active leaf and door closer on passive leaf

SWING DOOR

Fresh air systems

If there is a fire in the building, fresh air systems provide the necessary ‘pulling power’. This way fire smoke can escape. Here, the coordinated interaction of fresh air and exhaust air solutions is crucial. The openings in the lower part of the building are equipped with fresh air drives, allowing fresh air to enter. It strengthens thermal uplift (chimney effect!), meaning that smoke gases can be released through extrac-tion openings in the top of the building. GEZE offers complete smoke and heat extraction solutions.

Fresh air systems

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ RWA K 600 T

Retractable arm drive for fresh air systems for installation on doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Use in fresh air systems where large opening angles are needed
- → Single and double leaf smoke and heat extraction fresh air doors
- → Installation on the hinge side or opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → 90° door opening in less than 60 seconds
- → Powerful drive with high torque
- → Connection cable easily exchangeable by means of plug
- → Integrated status contact for electric strike control unit or feedback signals
- → Door remains freely accessible due to the freely positioned activation of the lever by means of a pressure roller

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

RWA TÖ	Fresh air system, consisting of a SHEV control panel and an inversely installed door closer
RWA K 600 G	Retractable arm drive for installation on windows and doors with fixed connection using a guide rail
RWA K 600 T	Retractable arm drive for fresh air systems for installation on doors
RWA AUT	Fresh air system automatically opens doors when smoke and heat extraction is needed
Slimdrive EMD Invers	Electromechanical swing door system for single leaf smoke and heat extraction fresh air opening systems

Tissot Arena, Biel, Switzerland (photo: Lorenz Frey / GEZE GmbH)

IKEA, Taastrup, Denmark (photo: Morten Bak / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

Individual swing door solutions

Automatic doors such as swing doors provide barrier-free access for everyone, not only in the form of entrance and passage doors in public buildings. Smart and customised automation solutions with our swing door drives offer comfortable and unique highlights, even in private homes.

Further information

on our individual solutions on the topic of door, window and automation solutions can be found at www.geze.com

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Sliding door

Sliding doors ensure comfortable and safe access to your building, in the façade and also inside the building.
As space-saving and quiet doors, they have become indispensable in many buildings. Be it as a manual or automatic solution: GEZE sliding door systems are visually impressive and fit into any architecture. The barrier-free automatic sliding door systems with state-of-the-art drive technology are highly-functional. This means that a diverse range of usage demands can be met.

SLIDING DOOR

Sliding door fittings

Sliding door fittings are the essential components to ensure your sliding door works. Be it in passageways, partition walls, in separations of walk-in closets, as well as in outdoor applications. Smooth, quiet movement, discreet design and high load bearing capacity are ensured by sophisticated technology. Made of wood, metal or glass in first-class workmanship: We offer the optimum fitting for every sliding door solution. GEZE sliding door fittings offer you flexible planning and great creative freedom.

Sliding door fittings

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Levolan 120 Glass

Sliding door fitting for glass leaves weighing 120 kg

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- For design-oriented sliding doors in interior areas in living and office spaces
- For all single and multiple leaf sliding doors
- For attachment on the wall and ceiling (directly and concealed) as well as for glass installation
- Damped on one or both sides with Levolan 120 SoftStop
- Smooth running with Levolan 120 SoftStop makes it particularly well suited for doors in living and office spaces

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Design sliding door fitting for glass doors with 10–12 mm toughened safety glass and laminated safety glass up to 12.76 mm,
  and leaf weight up to 120 kg
- Sleek design with integrated fitting technology
- Completely integrated in track
- The use of installation tools is reduced to a minimum with the Levolan Smart fix installation system – for quick and comfortable installation
- End installation of fitting with simple clips
- With damping on one or both sides for doors with up to 120 kg leaf weight, so that the door decelerates softly and is automatically pulled into the end position
- Tested for durability in 100,000 test cycles in accordance with DIN EN1527

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR DESIGN-ORIENTED SLIDING DOORS IN INTERIOR AREAS	
Levolan 60 glass	Sliding door fitting for glass leaves weighing 60 kg
Levolan 60 wood	Sliding door fitting for timber leaves weighing 60 kg for wall and ceiling installation
Levolan 120 glass	Sliding door fitting for glass leaves weighing 120 kg
Levolan 120 wood	Sliding door fitting for timber leaves weighing 120 kg for wall and ceiling installation
Perlan 140 Glass	Sliding door fitting for glass doors weighing 140 kg
Perlan 140 wood	Sliding door fitting for timber, plastic or metal doors weighing 140 kg leaf weight
Perlan AUT-NT wood	Automation for Perlan on doors with leaf weights up to 80 kg
Perlan AUT-NT glass with 30 mm glass clamping plate	Automation for Perlan on glass doors with leaf weights up to 80 kg
Perlan AUT 2 wood	Automation for Perlan on doors with up to 120 kg leaf weight
Rollan 40 NT wood	Sliding door fitting for timber, plastic or metal doors weighing 40 kg leaf weight
Rollan 40 NT glass	Sliding door fitting for glass doors with 40 kg leaf weight
Rollan 80 NT wood	Sliding door fitting for timber, plastic or metal doors weighing 80 kg leaf weight
Rollan 80 NT glass	Sliding door fitting for glass doors with 80 kg leaf weight
FOR HEAVY SLIDING DOOR AND SLIDING GATE SYSTEMS IN INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS	
Apoll size 0 – for sliding doors up to 150 kg	Sliding door fitting for industrial doors and gates with 150 kg leaf weight
Apoll size 1 – for sliding doors up to 350 kg	Sliding door fitting for industrial doors and gates with 350 kg leaf weight
Apoll size 2 – for sliding doors up to 600 kg	Sliding door fitting for industrial doors and gates with 600 kg leaf weight

Installation situation, restaurant (photo: GEZE GmbH)

SLIDING DOOR

Automatic sliding doors

With automatic sliding doors, you combine access for all and a great variety of functions with elegant door design. They provide convenient access with the highest safety standards for users. Our sliding door drives are exceptionally slim. Despite this, the door drives are quite a force and move large and heavy sliding doors. The result is discreet and sophisticated sliding door systems made of glass, for example for elegant foyers. Our programme also includes real power packages and economic solutions.

VIDEO

Automatic sliding doors

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Slimdrive SL NT

Automatic linear sliding door system with low overall height and clear design line

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Single and double leaf sliding door systems
- → Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- → Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- → Glass façades with maximum design demands
- → Opening widths from 700 to 3000 mm possible
- → Door leaf weights up to 125 kg per leaf
- → Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO and mono glass, all-glass systems (GGS), integrated all-glass systems (IGG) and on-site frame and timber leaves

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Very quiet-running, low-maintenance direct current drive with height of only 7 cm
- → Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- → Independent error recognition and recording
- → Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- → Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure
- → Self-cleaning roller carriage reduces maintenance effort and costs
- → Various mechanical and electrical locks are optionally available

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE AND MULTIPLE LEAF DOORS

ECdrive T2	Automatic linear sliding door system for doors with a leaf weight up to 140 kg
ECdrive T2-FR	Automatic linear sliding door system for escape and rescue routes for doors with a leaf weight up to 140 kg
Slimdrive SL NT	Automatic linear sliding door system with low overall height and clear design line
Slimdrive SL NT-FR	Automatic linear sliding door system for escape and rescue routes with low overall height and clear design line
Slimdrive SLT	Automatic telescopic sliding door system for use in narrow glass façades
Slimdrive SLT-FR	Automatic telescopic sliding door system for escape routes and emergency exits for use in glass façades
Slimdrive SL RC2	Automatic linear sliding door system with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2 (RC2)
Slimdrive SL-BO	Automatic sliding door system for escape and rescue routes with Break-out function
Slimdrive SL-RD	Automatic linear sliding door system for smoke-proof doors
Slimdrive SL-T30	Automatic sliding door system for fire protection doors with fire resistance class T30
Slimdrive SLV	Automatic sliding door system for use on angled façades or corners
Slimdrive SI inclined	Automatic linear sliding door system for use on inclined glass façades
Slimdrive SC	Automatic curved sliding door system for the realisation of curved solutions and vestibule systems
Slimdrive SCR	Automatic curved sliding door system for the realisation of 360° solutions
Slimdrive SCR-FR	Automatic curved sliding door system for emergency exit systems for the realization of 360° solutions
Slimdrive SCR FR RC2	Automatic curved sliding door system for escape and rescue routes, for the realisation of 360° solutions with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2
Slimdrive SCR RC2	Automatic curved sliding door system for the realisation of 360° solutions with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2
Slimdrive SC-FR RC2	Automatic curved sliding door system for escape and rescue routes with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2
Slimdrive SCR GGS	Automatic curved sliding door system for the realisation of all-glass solutions
Slimdrive SCR-FR GGS	Automatic curved sliding door system for escape and rescue routes for the realisation of all-glass solutions
Powerdrive PL	Automatic linear sliding door system for large and heavy doors up to 200 kg leaf weight
Powerdrive PL-FR	Automatic linear sliding door system for escape and rescue routes for large and heavy doors with up to 160 kg leaf weight
Powerdrive PL-HT	Automatic linear sliding door system for large and heavy doors in areas with increased hygiene demands
ECdrive H	Automatic linear sliding door system for areas with increased hygiene demands
Perlan AUT 2 wood	Automation for Perlan on doors with up to 120 kg leaf weight
Perlan AUT-NT glass with 30 mm glass clamping plate	Automation for Perlan on glass doors with up to 80 kg leaf weight
Perlan AUT-NT wood	Automation for Perlan on doors with leaf weights up to 80 kg

PROFILE AND FITTING SYSTEMS

Fine-framed ISO glass, fine-framed MONO glass, GCprofile Therm, energy-efficient profile system, toughened safety glass clamping profile, all-glass system (GGS), integrated all-glass system (IGG), framed moving leaf door (on-site), timber leaves (on-site), hermetic leaves

SLIDING DOOR

Sliding shutter façade

Sliding shutters provide protection against sun, rain, wind and inquisitive glances. They improve the energy balance of your building: in winter, as protection against the cold, on hot summer days the interior remains cooler. GEZE sliding door systems made of wood, metal or plastic have a high load bearing capacity. As is the case with all sliding doors, they can be moved manually, with very little effort or access-free, electrically. The variants with increased corrosion protection are ideal for outdoors and special mechanical stress, such as caused by sea air.

Sliding shutter façade

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Perlan AUT 2

Automation for Perlan on doors with up to 120 kg leaf weight

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Simple and cost-effective automation solution for the Perlan sliding door fitting
- → Shading systems and walk-in wardrobes
- → Single and multiple leaf sliding panels
- → Can be connected to building management systems
- → Attachment to wall or ceiling with additional ceiling bracket
- → Not for escape routes or rescue routes

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Automation of Perlan sliding doors with up to max. 120 kg leaf weight
- → Simple driver attachment at top of door leaf
- → For timber, plastic or metal leaf material
- → Simple installation of belt drive below the Perlan track
- → Quick drive fixing with only 2 screws at end of track

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

Perlan AUT 2	Automation for Perlan on doors with up to 120 kg leaf weight
Perlan 140 KS	Corrosion-proof sliding door fitting for timber, plastic or metal panels with 140 kg leaf weight

KADO KARIM luxury housing development, Riga (photo: Aleksandrs Kendenkovs / GEZE GmbH)

SLIDING DOOR

Individual sliding door solutions

A sliding door system is a good choice for any high traffic area. Sliding door systems open the way automatically and safely. Depending on your specific building details, we work with you to create perfectly customised solutions – precise, smart, and individual.

Further information

on our individual solutions on the topic of door, window and automation solutions can be found at www.geze.com

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Revolving door

Revolving doors combine ease of access, safety and a ‘round’ door aesthetic at representative entrances. Just like elegant curved sliding doors, they handle the constant in and out harmoniously. Whether as an automatic door or the manual version. The variety of drive systems offers the optimum operating mode for every building use. Revolving doors have an insulating effect against weather influences and keep draughts outside. They separate the inside and outside climate and contribute to energy efficiency within the building.

REVOLVING DOOR

Manual revolving doors

Manual revolving doors ensure quiet, elegant and simple access to your building. They provide a needs-based solution when visitor numbers and passage clearances are in the lower range. Manual revolving doors turn easily with light manually-applied pressure, in the same way as turnstiles do. Safety devices are not necessary. Revolving doors contribute to energy efficiency in the building. When opening, the loss of interior warmth and the entrance of cold air is minimised.

VIP West

Manual revolving doors

Hitachi Power, Duisburg, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

TSA 325 NT manual

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Three and four leaf door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with low access frequency
- Representative building entrances with major light incidence
- Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- Glass façades with maximum design demands
- Inner diameters of 1800–3600 mm possible
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile systems with ISO and mono glass, all-glass systems (GGS) and integrated all-glass systems (IGG)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- A slight push is enough to move the door leaves
- More cost-effective than an automatic drive, as there are no safety devices in accordance with DIN 18650
- More precise closing between door leaves and side walls
- Greater insulation effect against draughts, the weather and noise
- Optional speed limiter controls circumferential speed when the max. speed limit has been reached
- Optional automatic positioning device brings the door back to the output situation after use

Matra Datavision, Munich, Germany (photo: Martin Jakob / GEZE GmbH)

Badeparadies Schwarzwald, Titisee-Neustadt, Germany (photo: Oliver Look / GEZE GmbH)

REVOLVING DOOR

Automatic revolving doors

Automatic revolving doors offer high ease of access for high access frequencies. Perfectly designed and in an elegant look, they create the first impression in your building's foyer. With a variety of different modes of operation and settings, they can be used by everybody. Activated by means of movement detectors, they accelerate and turn automatically. They comply with the highest personal safety standards. Like all revolving doors, they contribute to natural ventilation and to energy efficiency in the building.

Automatic revolving doors

Austrian Automobile Club, Vienna, Austria (photo: Sigrid Rauchdobler)

TSA 325 NT – Automatic revolving door system for three or four leaf doors with large area of application

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Three and four leaf door systems
- Interior and exterior doors with high access frequency
- Representative building entrances with major light incidence
- Façades with slim post-rail constructions
- Glass façades with maximum design demands
- Inner diameters of 1800–3600 mm possible
- Suitable profile systems are fine-framed profile system with ISO and mono glass

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Very quiet-running, low-maintenance drive solution with at least 200 mm canopy height
- More precise closing between door leaves and side walls
- Greater insulation effect against draughts, the weather and noise
- Adjustable automatic speed to suit through traffic
- Servo function for motorized support when manually opening the door
- Door can be operated manually, e.g. for carrying out cleaning work
- Can be networked via CAN bus and integrated into building technology management systems
- Independent error recognition and recording
- Freely configurable inputs and outputs for different functions
- Integrated rechargeable battery for emergency opening in the event of safety-relevant faults such as a power failure

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

TSA 325 NT Automatic	Automatic revolving door drive for three or four leaf doors with large area of application
TSA 325 NT BO	Automatic revolving door drive for escape and rescue routes with break-out function
TSA 325 NT GG	Automatic revolving door drive for the realization of all-glass solutions
TSA 325 NT RC2	Automatic revolving door drive with burglar resistance in accordance with resistance class 2
TSA 355	Automatic or manual revolving door system for three or four-leaf doors
TSA 395	Automatic revolving door system for three or four leaf doors with large diameter
TSA 395 Multi	Automatic double leaf revolving door system with integrated sliding door function

FU Campus Dahlem, Berlin, Germany (photo: Stefan Dauth / GEZE GmbH)

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Window

GEZE window systems create a healthy indoor climate. They increase the safety and comfort in your building. In addition, they reduce the energy consumption and offer a great variety of visual options. Be it a mechanical fitting solution or an electric drive: GEZE window technology combines a wide range of window-related needs: for daily ventilation or in the event of a fire. The programme covers everything from drive systems for natural ventilation, right up to complete solutions (smoke and heat extraction) for preventive fire protection.

WINDOW

Manual fanlight openers

With a single motion, manual fanlight openers provide fresh air. Thus, natural ventilation is simple and effective, also with closed main windows. Fanlight windows make rooms brighter. GEZE fanlight scissors open fanlights with large opening widths: window technology that is simple to operate and install. We offer you mechanical fanlight systems for inward opening bottom-hung or top-hung leaves and outward opening top-hung windows. We also have fanlight opener systems for angled, triangular, round and segmental arch windows.

SCHOLZ

Manual fanlight openers

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ OL 90 N

Surface-mounted fanlight opener with an opening width of 170 mm

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Convenient daily ventilation for rooms and staircases
- Inward opening bottom-hung windows
- Can also be used on rectangular windows for inward-opening top-hung windows
- Create specialised shapes like angled, triangular, round and segmental arch windows
- Individually adjustable for different areas of application (post/rail transmission and window reveal transmission, etc.)
- Coupling and operation of several windows through corner angle transmission
- Automation by E 212 electric linear drive
- Installation on wooden, plastic or aluminium windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Achieves the full opening width of 170 mm for all leaf heights
- The opening width can be adjusted
- Little space necessary thanks to flat design of the scissors
- Integrated leaf locking mechanism in the scissors ensures secure locking
- Unhinging inhibitor and lockable hand lever offer additional safety
- Lock carrier and additional locking mechanisms increase safety and air-tightness
- Simple scissor re-setting or unhooking by pressing the release button facilitates window cleaning from the inside and outside
- Completely pre-mounted assembly groups facilitate installation

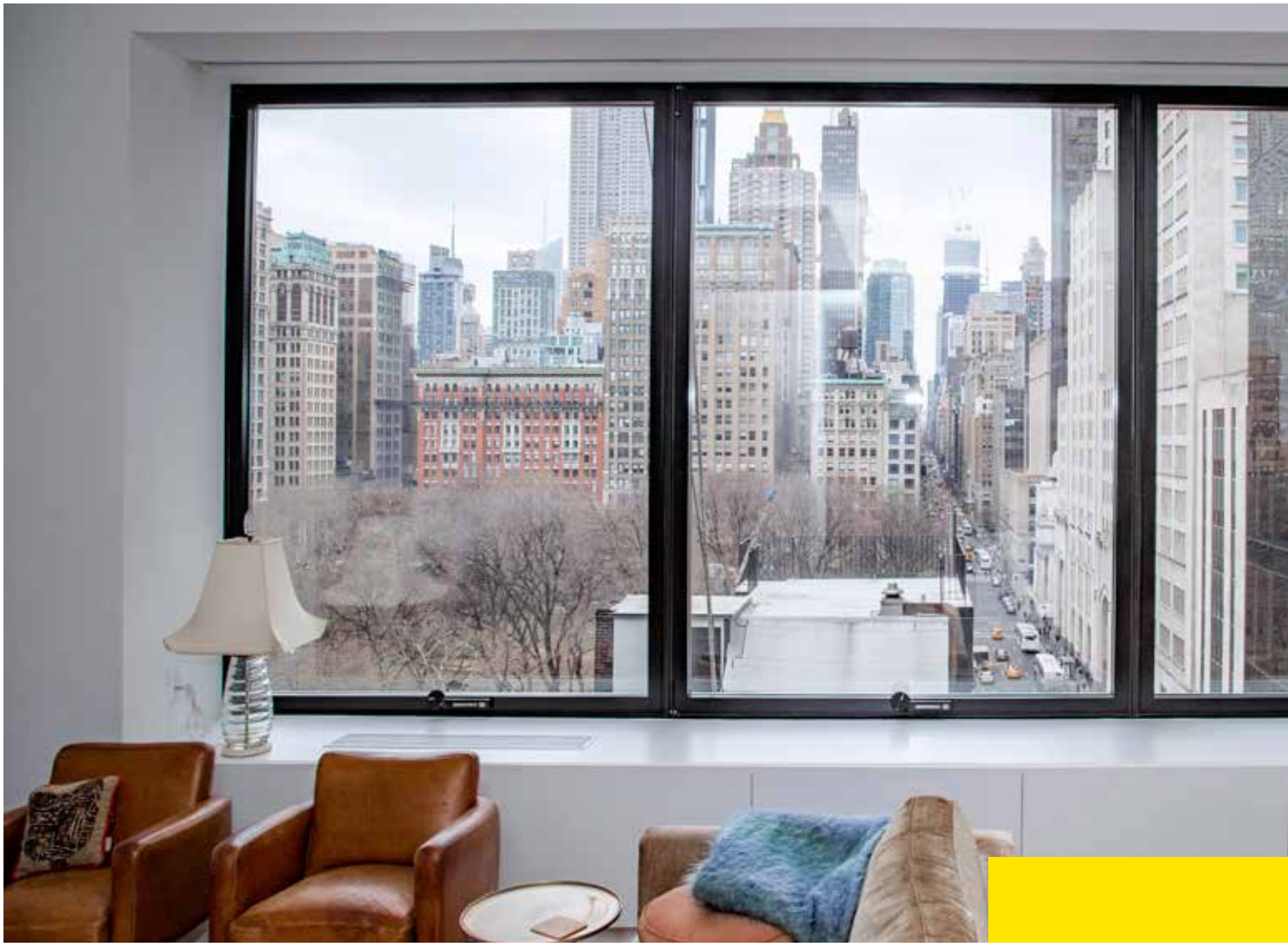
OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

OL 90 N	Surface-mounted fanlight opener with an opening width of 170 mm
OL 90 N top-hung, outward opening	Fanlight opener for outward opening top-hung leaf with an opening width of 170 mm
OL 95	Surface-mounted fanlight opener with an opening width of 220 mm
OL 320	Surface-mounted fanlight opener with an opening width of 320 mm

Stadtquartier Killesberg, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Nikolaus Grünwald / GEZE GmbH)

Stiftung Ecksberg, Mühldorf, Germany (photo: Robert Sprang / GEZE GmbH)



WINDOW

Fitting system

With clever door fittings, you can bring heavy and large-sized windows into a tilted position with only a little effort. The window fittings fulfil high demands for robustness and stability. At the same time, a fitting such as the F 1200 satisfies the needs of upmarket living comfort. The convenient operation includes the ventilation position with variable adjustment – from gap ventilation to tilted end position, safe locking and prevention of incorrect operation.

GEZE

F 1200 fitting system

Cranked turn and tilt hardware for manual ventilation of large and heavy windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Convenient daily ventilation for rooms and staircases
- Ventilation with variable adjustment – from gap ventilation to the tilted end position
- Turn and tilt windows
- Installation on metal frame windows
- Leaf installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Achieves the full opening width of 180 mm for all leaf heights
- Tilted opening width with variable adjustment
- Functional safety due to weight-independent crank handle activation with control display
- Suitable for leaf weights up to 200 kg
- Functional safety from friction coupling, to avoid overloading
- Optional extendible fitting system with aid of vertical and horizontal central locks in accordance with leaf size
- Safe locking for almost any number of latch points

Photo: Skyline Windows, New York

WINDOW

Opening drives

Electric opening drives relieve you of the opening and closing of windows. Especially when mechanical ventilation demands too much manual force or is not possible at all. Opening drives for windows offer both: Safety in case of danger and ventilation comfort in everyday life. Automated windows with chain or spindle drives serve as a smoke and heat extraction opening in case of fire. As a side effect, they serve the purpose of providing controlled daily ventilation and take on the function of a window ventilation system.

Opening drives

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Slimchain

Chain drive in attractive design with many possible applications in 24 V version

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction system and natural ventilation (24 V) in the façade area
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Projected top hung and parallel opening window
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf, frame or integrated installation
- System solution in combination with the Power lock locking drive

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Slim and discreet appearance integrates perfectly into the façade design
- Drive stroke and individual speeds with variable adjustment for ventilation and smoke and heat extraction
- Available as special version – stroke, cable length, colour and alignment configurable to DIN left/right
- Synchronisation of max. four drives without external control unit
- DIP switches for changing over the mode of operation (Solo and Syncro, master, slave)
- Simple and fast installation with the Smart fix installation system
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device (SHEV) in accordance with EN 12101-2

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

CHAIN DRIVES	
ECchain	Chain drive with universal consoles for simple automation in ventilation mode
Slimchain 230 V	Chain drive in attractive design with many possible applications in 230 V version
Slimchain	Chain drive in attractive design with many possibleapplications in 24 V version
Powerchain	Chain drive for large and heavy window elements that need large opening widths
E 740	Chain drive for daily ventilation in the 230 V range
SPINDLE DRIVES	
E 250 NT	Compact spindle drive with a wide area of application
E 350 N	Spindle drive in 230 V version with extensive console programme
E 1500 N	Spindle drive with slim dimensions for heavy leaves in the façade and roof area
E 1500 S	Spindle drive with high opening and closing speed
E 3000	Spindle drive for particularly heavy roof windows
ELECTRIC LINEAR AND SCISSOR DRIVES	
E 212	Electric linear drive for automation of fanlight openers
E 170	Scissor drive as design solution for optimum ventilation
E 170/2	Scissor drive as design solution for optimum ventilation of wide windows
RETRACTABLE ARM DRIVES	
RWA K 600 F	Retractable arm drive for installation on windows
RWA K 600 G	Retractable arm drive for installation on windows and doors with fixed connection using a guide rail

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

WINDOW

Locking drives

Locking drives offer additional safety for your large smoke and heat extraction or ventilation windows. They are the solution for large leaf areas, when locking with the drive's retention force is not sufficient. With additional locking drives, windows can withstand wind load. They provide sealing in the event of pelting rain and are air tight, in addition to providing increased burglar resistance. GEZE also offers locking elements for window ventilation systems with manual fanlight openers for mechanical ventilation.

Power lock

Locking drive in combination with Slimchain, Powerchain or E 250 NT

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- System solution for locking in combination with the IQ windowdrive Slimchain,Powerchain and E 250 NT window drives
- Safety and protection against weather conditions even on large windows by means of additional locking device
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction systems , natural smoke and heat exhaust extraction device
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Inward opening windows with bottom-hung, side-hung, top-hung, double-action and vertically centre pivoted leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf or frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Automatic window locking via integrated locking fitting
- Meets high demands for wind load, sealing in the event of rain and air tightness
- Additional safety and protection against weather conditions
- Electronic position detection that unlocks the window before opening it
- Electronic end position cut-off provides protection from incorrect operation and overload
- High tensile and compressive force for up to six locking points
- Locking and unlocking in six seconds
- Synchronization of up to two Power lock and four IQ windowdrive window drives possible
- Tested in combination with IQ windowdrive window drives in accordance with EN 12101-2 (SHEV)

Installation situation (photo: L. Filoglou / GEZE GmbH)

WINDOW

Opening and locking systems

Smoke-free escape routes in the event of a fire, thanks to natural smoke and heat extraction and smoke dissipation. A welcome side effect: the function of a window ventilation system for daily ventilation. Smoke and heat extraction opening and locking systems consist of an electric spindle drive and a mechanical door fitting set. With a small spindle stroke, large opening widths are achieved in seconds. The systems can be used on all common side-, bottom- and top-hung windows. The smoke and heat extraction drive does not protrude into the room.

Opening and locking system

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ RWA 100 NT

Opening and locking system for inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Opening and locking of inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system, natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System solution with profile-mounted E 250 NT spindle drive and a console set with locking device
- Mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Large opening width with short spindle stroke in less than 60 seconds
- Synchro operation possible with two drives for wide window leaves
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested in accordance with EN 12101-2 (SHEV)

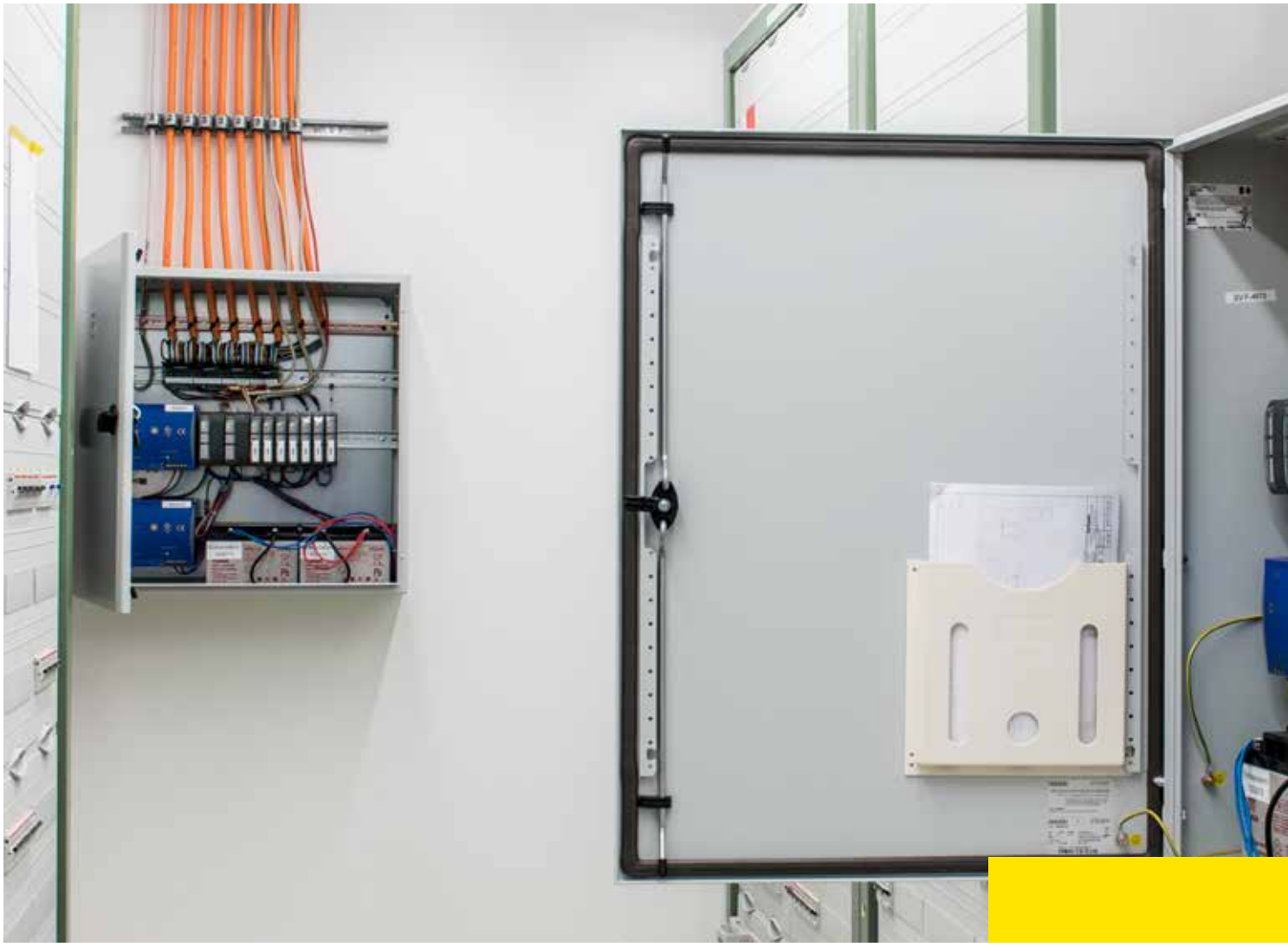
OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

RWA 100 NT	Opening and locking system for inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
OL 350 EN	Opening and locking system for inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung, pitched and side-hung leaves
RWA 105 NT	Opening and locking system for post-rail constructions
RWA 110 NT	Opening and locking system for outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
OL 360 EN	Opening and locking system for outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Ferihegy Airport, Budapest, Hungary (photo: GEZE GmbH)



WINDOW

Smoke and heat extraction system control

Power supply units are the brain and the supply station of the smoke and heat extraction system in your building. They coordinate all smoke and heat extraction system components for safe smoke and heat extraction in case of fire. The emergency power supply units are the control unit for all fresh air and exhaust air openings equipped with smoke and heat extraction drives or door closers. They record the notification of the SHEV push buttons and the automatic triggers, e.g. the smoke detector, control the smoke and heat dissipation and monitor the components for interferences.

GEZE

Smoke and heat extraction system control

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ THZ Comfort Ne

Staircase control panel in robust metal housing with illuminated SHEV and ventilation buttons for small smoke and heat extraction systems

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Smoke extraction in staircases
- → For smaller smoke and heat extraction solutions with one fire section
- → Connection options for smoke detector, FT 4 push button, fire alarm system contact, vent switch and weather sensors
- → For smoke and heat extraction system drives with a total power consumption of 4.5 A
- → Control of electromotive 24 V drives for smoke and heat extraction in the event of a fire
- → Control of a controlled natural ventilation
- → Suitable for new buildings and retro-fitting

PRODUCT FEATURES

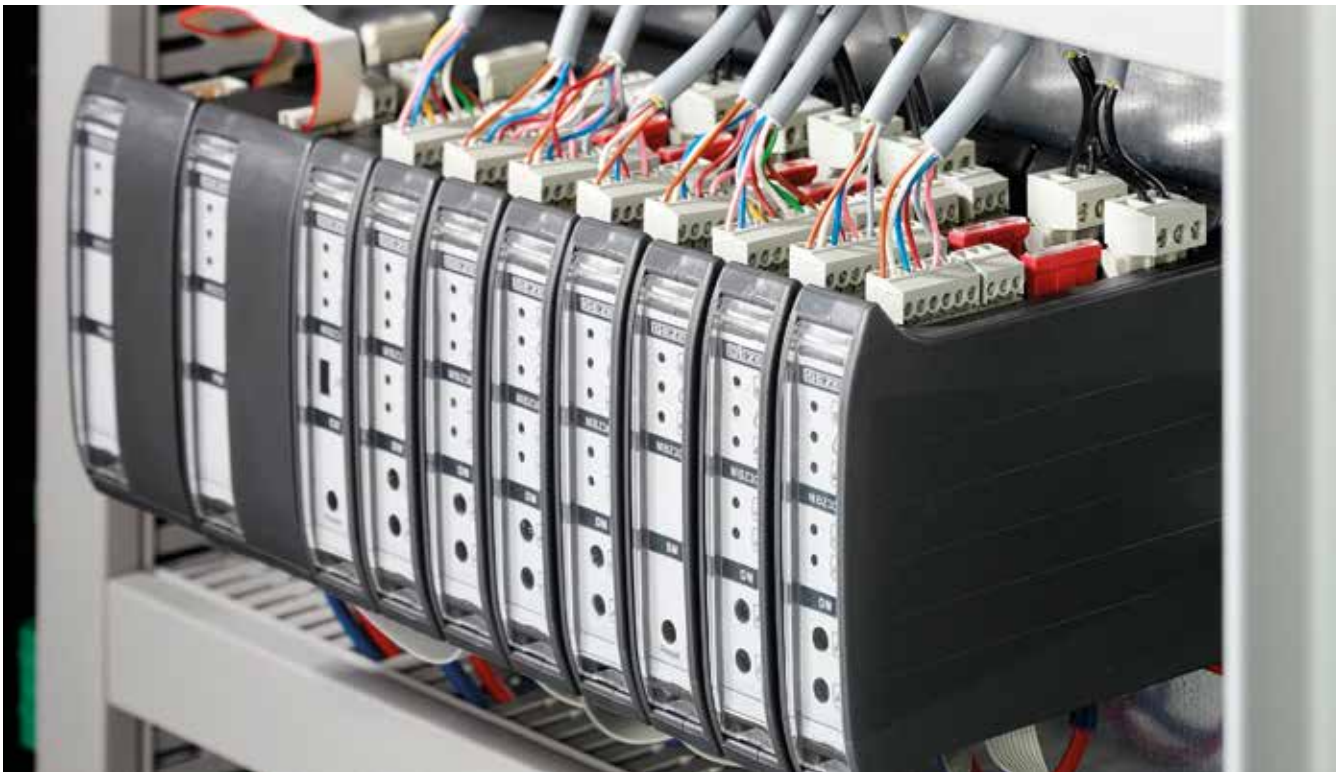
- → Compact and attractive design with a very robust metal housing
- → Increased safety due to integrated, illuminated RWA and ventilation button
- → Adjustable backlight of the SHEV button
- → Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS recognition and TÜV test
- → Highest flexibility due to extensive parameter setting options
- → Quick and easy commissioning with the ST 220 service terminal
- → Reduced installation effort thanks to integrated push buttons
- → Interconnection of several staircase control panels via potential-free contacts

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

MBZ 300	Emergency power control panel for smoke and heat extraction drives with a total current consumption of 8–72 A
THZ N4	Staircase control panel in compact housing for small smoke and heat extraction systems
THZ Comfort N4	Staircase control panel in robust metal housing with illuminated SHEV and ventilation buttons for small smoke and heat extraction systems

Augustinum, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy / GEZE GmbH)



Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

WINDOW

Smart façades

Smart façades analyse all environmental data independently: for your needs and for energy efficiency. For the high claims to be satisfied by building shells, window opening systems, e.g. are optimally controlled. In view of climate change, energy-efficient construction is a necessity. For environmental and energy issues the intelligent interaction of façade technology in smart buildings is necessary. Self-sufficient reacting systems and networked building controls have been particularly developed for glass façades.

GEZE

GEZE

IO 420

BACnet MS/TP interface module for connecting GEZE products to the building management system

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Standardised networking of all GEZE automation solutions from door, window and safety technology
- Integration of GEZE products into the building management system (BMS)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Straightforward connection of GEZE products to the GEZE Cockpit
- Comprehensive visualisation, control and monitoring of GEZE products via building management systems or GEZE Cockpit
- Measurability and evaluation of all activities from the fields of door, window and safety technology
- Connection of other components possible at any time
- MS/TP interface
- BACnet B-ASC device profile

IQ box KNX

Interface module for connection of the Slimchain, Powerchain and E 250 NT window drives in the KNX building bus

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation in façades and the roof area
- Direct connection of Slimchain, Powerchain, E 250 NT drives to KNX building systems
- Top-hat rail or flush-mounted installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Activation and feedback of the window drives via the KNX building bus
- One IQ box KNX per window connects up to four window drives and two locking drives
- All drives from the IQ windowdrive series can be combined and integrated according to the planning status
- Greater efficiency for building monitoring thanks to reliable status reports
- Integrated push button interface to connect additional KNX components such as push buttons and sensors
- Status report from every automated window possible
- Easy to retrofit, can be extended as needed

IQ box Safety

Safety module for protecting hazardous areas of power-operated windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Closing edge protection on automated power-operated windows with 24V IQ windowdrive units
- For connecting safety edges and non-contact sensors
- One IQ box Safety per window for up to four window drives and two locking drives
- Suitable for natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction systems (SHEV)
- Suitable for all activation units (smoke and heat extraction system control panel, 24 V power supply, KNX, IQ gear)

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Complies with the most stringent protection rating demands in respect of risk assessment for power-operated windows pursuant to the Machinery Directive (protection rating 4)
- TÜV tested functional safety in accordance with DIN EN 13849-1
- Four pre-set sensor inputs for safety edges and optical sensors
- Top hat rail housing with pluggable clamps for quick and easy wiring
- Integrated push button for closing windows manually during servicing
- Easy and quick commissioning due to pre-set standard parameters
- Adjustments to the parameters with ST 220 service terminal possible

IO 420 im ETW Köln, Deutschland (Foto: Annika Feuss / GEZE GmbH)

IQ box KNX Klassenzimmer (Foto: GEZE GmbH)

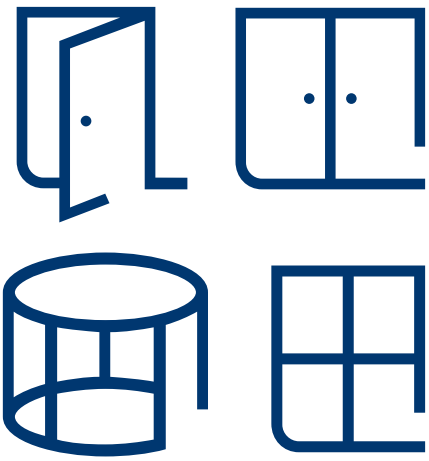
WINDOW

Individual window solutions

From solutions for large and heavy or very small windows to specialised safety requirements: we will work with you to find just the solution you need in the field of window technology. No matter whether it concerns window locks, window safety or window ventilation systems.

Further information

on our individual solutions on the topic of door, window and automation solutions can be found at www.geze.com



GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Activation devices and sensors

Choosing an appropriate activation device is of considerable importance for reliable operation. The GEZE product range offers the optimum activation device and the right sensors for each situation. From a single source, we enable complete solutions for individual needs.

Activation

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ GC 307+

Non-contact proximity switch for activating automatic doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Non-contact activation of automatic swing, sliding, folding, revolving and curved sliding doors
- → Interior and external doors
- → Rooms with high hygiene demands

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Doors can be opened without a requirement for tactile perception
- → External input for LED colour change
- → Erkennt Personen und Objekte im Erfassungsbereich von 10 - 60 cm
- → Scanning ranges adjustable to make environmentally and user-specific adjustments
- → Hand-height installation ensures convenient, bacteria-free access
- → Can also be installed behind tiles or glass
- → Adjustable via DIP switches and remote control: acoustic feedback, LED colours, LED animations, pulse/toggle mode

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

RADAR MOVEMENT DETECTOR	
GC 302	Radar movement detector for activating automatic doors
GC 304	Radar movement detector with individual adjustment options for activating automatic doors
GC 307+	Proximity switch for activating automatic doors
INFRARED MOVEMENT DETECTOR	
AIR 20	Active infrared light sensor for monitoring the door handles of automatic swing doors
WIRELESS PROGRAMME	
WRB-5	Radio reception board for ECturn, ECturn Inside and Powerturn swing door drives
WRM-24	Receiving module for activating automatic doors and window drives with 24 V DC
WRM-24B	Receiving module for activating automatic doors and window drives with 24 V DC
WTH	Remote control for activation of GEZE automatic doors and window drives via the GEZE wireless programme
WTM	Transmitting module for activation of GEZE automatic doors and window drives via the GEZE wireless programme
PUSH BUTTON	
Elbow switch	Stainless steel elbow switch, IP rating IP65, for activation of automatic doors
Elbow switch	Plastic elbow switch, IP rating IP30, for activation of automatic doors
LS990 elbow switch	Elbow switch for activating automatic doors
Foot switch	Opening doors without hand contact
NOT 220 AP	Emergency exit system emergency button for mains voltage shut-off in the case of an emergency or during maintenance work, surface-mounted installation
NOT 220 AP	Emergency exit system emergency button for mains voltage shut-off in the case of an emergency or during maintenance work
Rocker push button	Emergency exit system emergency button for mains voltage shut-off in the case of an emergency or during maintenance work
NOT 320 AP	Emergency exit system emergency button for mains voltage shut-off in the case of an emergency or during maintenance work, surface-mounted installation
NOT UP	Emergency exit system emergency button for mains voltage shut-off in the case of an emergency or during maintenance work, flush-mounted installation
AS 500	Manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices
LED sensor foot switch	Push button for activating automatic doors
LED sensor switch	Push button for activating automatic doors
Mini LED sensor switch	Activating all GEZE automatic doors

Deutsche Telekom, Bonn (Foto: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

Protection

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ GC 342+

Laser scanner for the protection of automatic swing doors with integrated object and wall blanking

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Protection of automatic swing doors, especially for the secondary closing edge
- → Interior and exterior doors
- → Use on doors up to 1600 mm leaf width
- → Complicated flooring, such as reflective floors, entrance mats, metal rails
- → Use on doors with continuous vertical pull handle

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Compact and space-saving safety sensor
- → Narrow detection area secures door leaf widths up to max. 1600 mm
- → Integrated object and wall blanking near maximum door opening
- → Protection area on the main closing edge is automatically expanded depending on the door angle
- → Automatized teaching of the system with the push of a button
- → Avoidance of hazards at pinching and shearing edges on automated windows
- → Four laser curtains secure a large area, and prevent the door from closing if there is anybody within the door frame
- → Laser curtains can be used for non-contact door control via an output signal

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

GC 342+	Laser scanner for the protection of automatic swing doors with integrated object and wall blanking
GC 342	Laser scanner for the protection of automatic swing doors with integrated object and wall blanking
GC 338	Sensor strip with standby mode for the protection of automatic swing doors and revolving doors
GC 335	Sensor strip with high safety standard for the protection of automatic swing doors and revolving doors
GC 341	Safety sensor for automatic doors
GC 339	Self-monitoring light curtain for the protection of automatic swing doors, revolving doors and curved sliding doors
GC 470 V / GC 472 V	Safety light barriers as single and double beam version for automatic sliding doors

experimenta, Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

Combined detectors

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ GC 365

Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors with four adjustable light curtain configurations

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Activation and protection of automatic sliding doors
- Interior and exterior doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Radar movement detector with infrared light curtain and third presence detector
- Reliable detection up to an installation height of 3500 mm
- Four adjustable light curtain configurations without additional light prisms
- Fewer sensors are needed in total due to the large detection area on the floor
- Look back function secures the area between the door leaves during the hold-open time
- Installation and parameter setting information provided directly in the sensor housing
- All settings can be conveniently made by DIP switch

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

GC 365	Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors with four adjustable light curtain configurations
GC 363	Combined detector for the activation and protection of automatic sliding doors with ten adjustable light curtain configurations

GEZE Eastern branch office, Berlin, Germany (photo: GEZE GmbH)

Sensors

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ Rain and wind control

Weather station and control unit for rain and wind monitoring

AREAS OF APPLICATION

→ For connection to SHEV control panels and ventilation control units
→ Wall or post mounting
→ Automatic closing of windows in case of wind or precipitation in ventilation mode

PRODUCT FEATURES

→ Heated and corrosion-resistant sensor surface
→ Wind speed sensor without mechanical components
→ Control unit with integrated power supply and LEDs for rain/wind display
→ Switching point of the wind speed sensor adjustable
→ Output of wind and rain signals individually or together via potential-free contacts

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

Rain and wind control	Weather station and control unit for rain and wind monitoring
GC 401 RS	Rain sensor for use with the MBZ 300 control panel
GC 402 WVS	Wind speed sensor for use with the MBZ 300 control panel
GC 403 WDS	Wind direction sensor for use with the MBZ 300 control panel
E 70	Room thermostat for ventilation control

experimenta, Heilbronn, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Glass partition wall

Partition wall systems made of glass allow transparent room partition. They open, divide and separate rooms in line with the desired use. We offer you a great variety of design possibilities. For office partition walls, sliding wall systems in modern shop fitting or as room partitions in public buildings or hotels. The glass systems are design highlights and fit into any style of architecture. Different technologies for functional, high load-bearing capacity and aesthetic solutions are our strength.

GLASS PARTITION WALL

Movable glass partition wall

Manual sliding wall systems offer you ‘movable’ flexibility in room partition. To open glass partition walls, the glass panels simply slide together and are parked elegantly on the side. If the glass partition walls are not to be opened completely: passage doors in the partition wall system are your solution. This means that you can keep your partitioned rooms separate, even when the sliding partition leaves are closed. The passage doors are then user-friendly single- or double-action doors.

Sala
Multiusos

Movable glass partition wall

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

- MSW Comfort

Movable all-glass partition wall system for shop partitions and flexible room design

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Movable glass partition walls
- Internal and protected external area
- Can be used up to 4000 mm clear height
- Can be used up to 1500 mm panel width
- Can be used for linear and segmented axis profiles

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Design lines: Classicline, Pureline and Protectline
- Upper and lower continuous horizontal profile offers maximum transparency
- Consists of swing doors and sliding panels
- With option of sliding swing doors
- Comfort lock integrated by default
- SmartGuide technology integrated, depending on stacking area design selected
- Panel weight up to 150 kg
- Toughened safety glass and laminated safety glass can be used
- Glass thickness up to 12.76 mm
- Track system with curve technology facilitates movement of sliding panels

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

MSW all-glass Classic, Pure- and Protectline	Movable all-glass partition wall system in three design versions with toughened safety glass and laminated safety glass glazing
MSW with fine-framed panels	Movable framed glass partition wall system with horizontal and vertical profiles for glass enclosure
MSW with IGG	Movable all-glass partition wall system with consistent glass surface, where no profile is visible
MSW with on-site leaves	Movable partition wall system for building-specific solutions and innovative room designs

GEZE North branch office, Hamburg, Germany (photo: Jürgen Biniasch / GEZE GmbH)

Shopping mall in BahnhofCity at Vienna West station, Austria (photo: Sigrid Rauchdobler / GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL

Static glass partition wall

Static room partitions with glass partition walls make your rooms transparent. Thanks to their modular design, they can be implemented with various system panels, such as glass doors and functionalities. Horizontally-fixed leaf panels can be used as double-action, swing or single-action doors or as fixed panel. The intelligent technology of the partition wall systems, such as the door closers, is hidden or almost invisible. A visual benefit is the consistent profile design of the fixed panels and doors.

Glass clamping fittings

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ PT 10

Bottom side-hung leaf corner fitting with mount for flat conical spindle

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → For all-glass doors
- → For glass thicknesses 10 and 12 mm
- → Door leaf weights up to 100 kg, door leaf widths up to 1000 mm, door leaf heights up to 2800 mm
- → For single- and double-action doors
- → For indoor and outdoor systems
- → Suitable for single and double leaf swing doors

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Elegant cover caps made of polished or brushed stainless steel
- → Problem-free adjustment for glass thicknesses of 10 – 12 mm

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

CORNER FITTINGS AND PIVOT BEARINGS	
PT 10	Bottom side-hung leaf corner fitting with mount for flat conical spindle
PT 20	Top side-hung leaf corner fitting with mount for pivot bearing bolts (ø 15 mm)
PT 24	Glass Fitting top pivot bearing with pivot bearing bolts (ø 15 mm) and screw plate
PT 21	Top pivot bearing with screw-out pivot bearing bolts
DL-RD	Floor-mounted pivot bearing with round bolts (RD)
DL-FL	Floor-mounted pivot bearing with flat tapered bolts (FL)
LOCKS AND STRIKE BOXES	
PL 55	Glass Fitting manual locking device fitting with round bolts
US 50 RD	Glass Fitting lock fitting central lock with round bolts
US 50	Glass Fitting lock fitting central lock with flat bolts
PL 50 RD	Glass Fitting lock fitting corner lock with round bolts
PL 50	Glass Fitting lock fitting corner lock with flat bolts
GK 50	Glass Fitting strike box for central lock fitting
GK 20	Glass Fitting fanlight strike box (double) for two corner lock fittings
FANLIGHT AND CONNECTING FITTINGS	
PT 30	Glass Fitting fanlight fitting with pivot bearing bolts (ø 15 mm) and wall installation accessories
PT 40	Glass Fitting angled fanlight fitting with pivot bearing bolts (ø 15 mm)
PT 84	Glass Fitting connecting fitting for glass wall and glass ceiling (double)
PT 90	Glass Fitting connecting fitting for glass wall and glass ceiling (single)
PT 63	Glass Fitting angle and corner connecting fitting with end stop
PT 24	Glass Fitting top pivot bearing with pivot bearing bolts (ø 15 mm) and screw plate
FIXED PANEL PROFILE SYSTEM	
Profile design 40	Fixed panel profile system for creating static all-glass partition wall

Installation situation (photo: GEZE GmbH)

GLASS PARTITION WALL

Individual partition wall solutions

Partition wall systems, such as glass office partitions, allow more light to flood in, even where spaces are divided. In work environments in particular, shading solutions are important in providing privacy and allowing glass sliding doors to be opened as partition walls both flexibly and easily. We have the individual room partition you're looking for.

Further information

on our individual solutions on the topic of door, window and automation solutions can be found at www.geze.com

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Access control and safety

Safety systems fulfil various safety and monitoring function demands in your building. Due to legal conditions, they are essential in buildings with many people. In hospitals, public buildings, shopping centres or airports: whether reliable access control through intelligent locking or door systems for safe escape and rescue routes: for building safety, GEZE offers a programme of individually-combinable system components.

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Electric strikes

With electric strikes, you no longer have to go to the door yourself. You open your entrance door by pressing a button. Electric strikes are essential for safety and comfort in highly-frequented buildings. Automatic electric strikes are quiet. Extremely small and compact, they always fit in the door frame optimally. With the variants for standard applications, for fire protection doors and for safety doors, a great variety of requirements can be realised. Selecting the right electric strike is quite simple.

Electric strike

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ A4001LKB

Model with compact lock latch guide and door status contact

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Standard doors
- → Connection to direct or alternating current
- → Can be combined with automatic swing door drive
- → Can be integrated into access control systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Compact dimensions
- → Integrated switch contact for door status feedback (open/closed)
- → Compact lock latch guide for sleek profiles
- → Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- → Radius latch with 3 mm adjusting range in 0.75 mm grid
- → Integrated bipolar protective diode which protects connected electronic components from reverse voltage
- → Can be installed on left hand and right hand doors, as well as vertically or horizontally

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKE (A4 SERIES)	
A4000--B	Model with basic features
A4000L-F	Model with integrated wireless module for temporary or permanent unlocking
A4001-KB	Model with compact lock latch guide and door status contact
A4020-PA	Model with 2 mm longer, mechanical unlocking lever and wide recess in adjusting angle for KFV strike plates
A4301L-B	Model with function in accordance with closed current principle and door status contact
COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKE (A5 SERIES)	
A5000--B	Model with basic features
A5001-FB	Model with lock latch guide and door status contact
A5000--E	Model with integrated signal processor
ELECTRIC STRIKE FOR FIRE PROTECTION DOORS (FT SERIES)	
FT200--B	Model with basic features
FT201SFB	Model with silence function, lock latch guide and door status contact
FT500--B	Model with basic features
FT500--FB	Model with lock latch guide
FT501--E	Model with door status contact and integrated preload electronics
FT502--B	Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle
FT503-FB	Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle, lock latch guide and Door status contact

Vector Informatik GmbH, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Self-locking panic lock

Self-locking panic locks offer you the quick opening of doors in an emergency, controlled access and burglar resistance. A great variety of requirements can be realised for ensuring building safety. A GEZE panic lock is the solution for complex door systems with multiple requirements. In this way, an access control system, a smoke and heat extraction system, an emergenncy exit system and a door drive for accessibility in normal operation can be combined into one door system.

Self-locking panic lock

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ IQ lock AUT

System solution for full panic doors with automated door leaves on both sides

VIDEO

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Double leaf emergency exit and panic doors (DIN left and DIN right)
- → Doors along escape and emergency exit routes
- → Fire and smoke protection doors (with MST 210 motor lock control, IO 420 interface module and on-site emergency power supply)
- → Doors along escape and emergency exit routes
- → Smoke and heat extraction fresh air doors
- → Access control systems
- → Can be combined with GEZE automatic swing door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → Motor unlocking of door on active and passive leaves in less than three seconds
- → Mechanical self-locking brings the bolt into its locked position on the active and passive leaves
- → Unlocking of active leaf by activating passive leaf (full panic function)
- → Divided cross latch prevents the bolt from locking even under preload
- → Electric timeout function on the active leaf ensures that door will be locked safely
- → Different modes of operation available for every situation
- → Integrated feedback contacts on active and passive leaves enable complete door monitoring
- → Choice of sabotage monitoring or cylinder contact on active leaf
- → Insurance-compliant locking ensured

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS	
IQ lock EL	Electric motor lock for combining with swing door drives on single leaf doors
IQ lock EM	Electromechanical lever lock for combining with access control systems on single leaf doors
IQ lock C	Mechanical contact lock with feedback contacts for single leaf doors
IQ lock M	Mechanical panic lock for simple panic functions on single leaf doors
FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS	
IQ lock AUT	System solution for full panic doors with automated door leaves on both sides
IQ lock EL DL	Electric motor lock for combining with swing door drives on double leaf doors
IQ lock EM DL	Electromechanical lever lock for combining with access control systems on double leaf doors
IQ lock C DL	Mechanical contact lock with feedback contacts for double leaf doors
IQ lock M DL	Mechanical panic lock for simple panic functions on double leaf doors

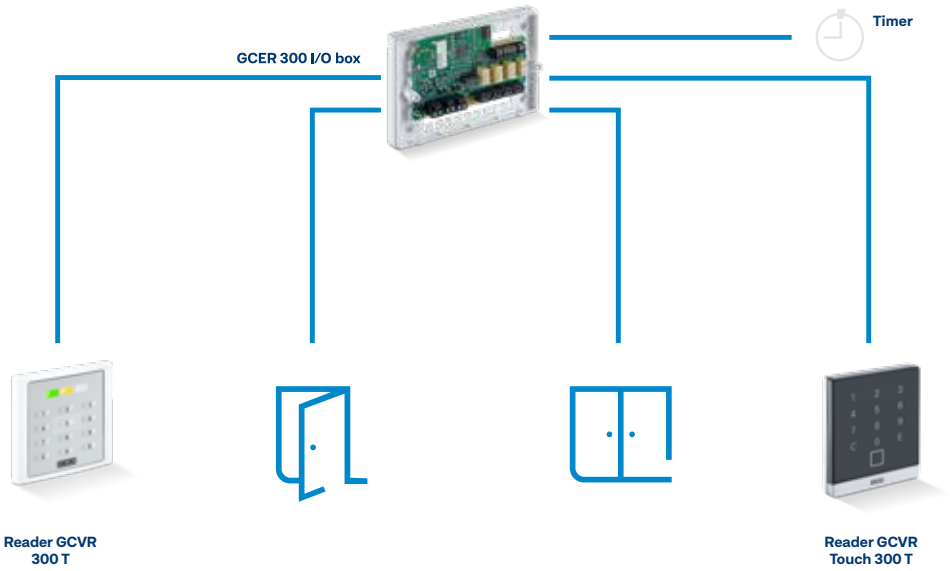
Vector Informatik GmbH, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Access control

Access control systems will enable you to ensure that only authorised people are allowed to enter your building. Only you get to determine who can enter your building – or certain areas within – how and when. Use our solutions to protect your building from unauthorised access. We offer you reliable identification methods – because it concerns the safety of people, valuables and data.

GCER 300



AREAS OF APPLICATION

- For interior and exterior areas
- Can be integrated/combined into the GEZE Cockpit building automation

FEATURES

- Control of up to 120 online access points (readers)
- Management of up to 60 (basic version), 500 or 1000 personal master records
- Client management for buildings with several tenants
- Browser-based application with modern and intuitive user interface
- Access authorisation via contactless readable transponder or personal PIN if available
- Flexible access authorisations for optimum building usage
- Investment protection thanks to backwards compatibility
- Management possibilities for personal master records are scalable

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS	
GCER 300	Access control system as stand-alone solution for up to two doors
NUMBER CODE LOCKS	
Toplock CTI	Number codelock for easy access control for internal areas
Toplock CTI B	Illuminated number codelock with evaluating unit for easy access control for internal areas
Toplock CTS V	Number codelock for easy access control for external areas
Toplock CTS BV	Illuminated number codelock for easy access control for external areas

GCVR 800 Touch T installation situation, Germany (photo: GEZE GmbH)

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Emergency exit systems

Emergency exit systems ensure safe escape and rescue routes in your building in the case of danger. People must be able to leave the building rapidly. Building safety is governed by strict regulations. The emergency exit door control (door control unit) enables authorised parties to use an emergency exit during daily operation. In the event of an emergency, it opens for everyone. This central control unit controls the intelligent interplay of all system parts. It secures and monitors all opening and closing procedures at the door.

NOTTASTE

NOTTASTE

Door control units

EXAMPLE PRODUCT

→ TZ 320

Door control unit for controlling escape route doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- → Control and monitoring of individually electrically locked escape route doors
- → For simple applications or smaller buildings to complex building structures
- → Monitoring of emergency exits with network functions
- → Flexible concept for several emergency exits
- → Surface-mounted installation or flush-mounted installation as 3, 2 or 1-box solution

PRODUCT FEATURES

- → TZ 300: low-price version with simple installation, safe release by flat operable impact cover, can be operated via an integrated power supply
- → TZ 320: numerous inputs and outputs for more functionality, simple installation due to clearly separated connections, setting of parameters via the ST 220 service terminal, can be operated via an integrated power supply
- → TZ 320 with terminal box KL 220 terminal box or IO 420 interface module: extended range of use through several entrances and exits, transmission of alarms and door statuses
- → FTV 320: locking for various safety applications thanks to high retention forces, safe and immediate unlocking under preload and unlocking without a current (fail-safe principle)

OTHER PRODUCTS IN THIS CATEGORY

You can find areas of application, product features and other information on our website.

DOOR CONTROL UNITS	
TZ 300 SN AP	Door control unit for controlling individual escape route doors with key switch and power supply (surface-mounted installation)
TZ 300 SN UP	Door control unit for controlling individual escape route doors with key switch and power supply (flush-mounted installation)
TZ 300 S AP	Door control unit for controlling individual escape route doors with key switch (surface-mounted installation)
TZ 320 BSN AP	Door control unit for controlling emergency exits with illuminated escape route sign, key switch and power supply (surface-mounted installation)
TZ 320 BSN UP	Door control unit for controlling emergency exits with illuminated escape route sign, key switch and power supply (flush-mounted installation)
TZ 320 BS AP	Door control unit for controlling emergency exits with illuminated escape route sign and power supply (surface-mounted installation)
TZ 320 SN AP	Door control unit for controlling emergency exits with key switch and power supply (surface-mounted installation)
TZ 320 SN UP	Door control unit for controlling emergency exits with key switch and Power supply (flush-mounted installation)
T 320	Terminal for bidirectional emergency exit protection
USER INTERFACES	
TE 220	Control panel for central visualisation and control of emergency exits
GEZE Cockpit	Building automation system for the operation and monitoring of automated GEZE products and third-party products
LOCKING ELEMENTS	
FTV 320	Escape door lock for doors in rescue routes
MA 500	Holding magnet for locking an emergency exit with magnetic force

Olga Hospital, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

ACCESS CONTROL AND SAFETY

Individual safety solutions

Access control systems must not be ignored in buildings where many people go in and out daily. Not everyone who enters the building needs to have the same authorisations. Combined with needs such as fire protection, escape routes, etc., buildings can quickly become complex. Sometimes, specialised solutions are in order. Always with the aim: the highest possible safety at all times.

Further information

on our individual solutions on the topic of door, window and automation solutions can be found at www.geze.com

GEZE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Building automation

Building automation makes your building more liveable: more convenient, safer, and saves more energy. Essential in larger buildings, it enables the supervision and operation of the building technology as a whole. For efficient building management in a smart building, we offer you a unique networking opportunity. With our building automation system, we are pioneers in networking doors and windows. It is based on open communication standards and can be integrated into building management technology.

GEZE Cockpit

VIDEO

Modular building automation system for using various software applications in building automation or BACnet IP integration in other systems

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Networking of door and window technology with smart software and open interfaces
- Building automation of GEZE products
- BACnet IP integration in building management systems
- Connection of CAN bus-compatible GEZE products via 1 bus line
- Connection of CAN bus-compatible GEZE products via several bus lines
- Connecting non-bus compatible GEZE products or foreign components with GEZE IO 420 interface module
- Connection of CAN bus-compatible GEZE products via GEZE IO 420 interface module
- Connection of smoke and heat extraction systems by GEZE via IO 420 interface module

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Modular building automation system
- BACnet standardised device profile B-BC (BACnet Building Controller)
- Visualisation, operation and monitoring of connected GEZE products
- Browser applications for versatile applications in building operations can be separately licence
- Connection option for different bus lines for flexible building planning and scalability
- Powerful hardware for installation in control cabinets (top-hat rail mounting)
- GEZE Cockpit BASIC configuration software
- GEZE Cockpit VISU app for the visualisation and operation of GEZE products
- GEZE Cockpit VISU+ app for additional alarms, monitoring and email notification service
- Multi-client capable system for depicting wide variety of building and user structures
- Activation of different connections via licensable protocol adapter (max. 3 per hardware)

Vector Informatik business headquarters, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with series products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_06 ID no. 158508 EN Subject to change without notice

ELECTRIC STRIKES

FOR DIFFERENT SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Compact electric strikes
GEZE compact electric strikes A5000 / A5300 for general applications can be used on all door systems where doors have to be held closed very conveniently. With their compact dimensions of 59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 (H x D x W) they are among the smallest electric strikes on the market. With a retention force of 5,000 N and a latch engagement depth of 6 mm, they offer a very comfortable standard equipment. A high degree of planning reliability is achieved thanks to the numerous functions integrated in the standard version and smoke protection approval.

Vector electric strikes
GEZE vector electric strikes A4000 for general applications are impressive on account of their small dimensions and almost silent opening behaviour with direct current even under high preload without the use of additional electronics. With their compact dimensions of 68.7 x 25 x 15.8 (H x D x W) they are among the smallest electric strikes on the market. With a retention force of 5,000 N and a latch engagement depth of 4.5 mm, the A4000 series is ideal for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users, both in new buildings and retro-fitting applications, on account of its highly convenient processing and user comfort.

Electric strikes for fire protection doors
GEZE electric strikes for fire protection doors FT500 are used on fire protection doors with increased safety requirements.
With their dimensions of 59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 (H x D x W), they are the smallest approved electric strikes for fire protection doors. The standard version is very comfortable to use with a retention force of 8,000 N and a latch engagement depth of 6.5 mm.
The SILENCE electric strike for fire protection doors FT200S dampens the swing-back of the strike latch and therefore ensures that it falls back quietly into its starting position. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors in which there should be no swingback noise due to local conditions.

Cover photo: MM Fotowerbung, photo on page 2: GEZE GmbH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Selection of product family	**4**
Selection of model	**5**
ELECTRIC STRIKES	
Compact electric strikes	
Fail locked	**8**
Fail unlocked	**56**
Vector electric strikes	
Fail locked	**64**
Fail unlocked	**100**
Electric strikes for fire protection doors	
Compact	**112**
SILENCE	**128**
Remote electric strikes	**136**
STRIKE PLATES	
Flat strike plates	**151**
Angled strike plates	**156**
ACCESSORIES	
Dummy components	**157**
Latch locks	**157**
Remote keys	**157**
Bolt microswitch	**157**
Power supply	**157**
Functions and terms	**158**
Wiring diagram	**159**

Compact electric strikes / Vector electric strikes / Electric strikes for fire protection doors

	Compact electric strikes	Vector electric strikes	Compact electric strikes for fire protection doors	SILENCE electric strikes for fire protection doors
Current types				
Fail locked	●	●	●	●
Fail unlocked	●	●		
Dimensions (H x D x W)				
59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm (basic version)	●		●	
68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm (basic version)		●		
69.0 x 28.0 x 20.5 mm (basic version)				●
Max. holding force				
5,000 N	●	●		
8,000 N			●	
10,000 N				●
Latch engagement depth				
4.5 mm		●		
6.0 mm	●			
6.5 mm			●	●
Further characteristics				
MPA test certificate for smoke protection doors	○			
MPA test certificate for fire protection doors			●	●
Lock latch guide	○	○	○	○
Silent opening under preload (only direct voltage)		●		
I.S.T.Kingfix		○		
Seite	**5**	**6**	**7**	**7**

● = YES

○ = OPTIONAL

Compact electric strikes

Fail locked

	Unlocking lever	Longer unlocking lever	Monitoring contact	Thickened adjusting angle	Latch guide	Page
A5000 / A5000-F Model with basic features.					- / •	8 / 32
A5010 / A5010-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever.	•				- / •	10 / 34
A5020 / A5020-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever.		•			- / •	12 / 36
A5001 / A5001-F Model with microswitch.			•		- / •	14 / 38
A5002 / A5002-F Model with thickened adjusting angle				•	- / •	16 / 40
A5003 / A5003-F Model with microswitch and thickened adjusting angle.			•	•	- / •	18 / 42
A5011 / A5011-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.	•		•		- / •	20 / 44
A5012 / A5012-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever and thickened adjusting angle..	•			•	- / •	22 / 46
A5013 / A5013-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever, microswitch and thickened adjusting angle.	•		•	•	- / •	24 / 48
A5021 / A5021-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.		•	•		- / •	26 / 50
A5022 / A5022-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever and thickened adjusting angle..		•		•	- / •	28 / 52
A5023 / A5023-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever, microswitch and thickened adjusting angle.		•	•	•	- / •	30 / 54

Fail unlocked

A5300 / A5300-F Model with basic features.					- / •	56 / 60
A5301 / A5301-F Model with microswitch.			•		- / •	58 / 62

• = YES

Vector electric strikes

Fail locked

	Unlocking lever	Longer unlocking lever	Monitoring contact	Latch guide	I.S.T.Kingfix	Page
A4000 / A4000-F Model with basic features.				- / •		64 / 76
A4010 / A4010-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever.	•			- / •		66 / 78
A4020 / A4020-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever.		•		- / •		68 / 80
A4001 / A4001-F Model with microswitch.			•	- / •		70 / 82
A4011 / A4011-F Model with mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.	•		•	- / •		72 / 84
A4021 / A4021-F Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.	•	•		- / •		74 / 86
A4000-K Model with basic features.					•	88
A4010-K Model with mechanical unlocking lever.	•				•	90
A4020-K Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever.		•			•	92
A4001-K Model with microswitch.			•		•	94
A4011-K Model with mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.	•		•		•	96
A4021-K Model with longer mechanical unlocking lever and microswitch.	•	•			•	98

Fail unlocked

A4300 / A4300-F Model with basic features.				- / •		100 / 104
A4301/ A4301-F Model with microswitch.			•	- / •		102 /106
A4300-K Model with basic features.					•	108
A4301-K Model with microswitch.			•		•	110

• = YES

Electric strikes for fire protection doors

Compact

	Monitoring contact	Latch guide	Thickened adjusting angle	Page
FT500 Model with basic features.				112
FT501 Model with microswitch.	•			114
FT502 Model with thickened adjusting angle.			•	116
FT503 Model with thickened adjusting angle and microswitch.	•		•	118
FT500-F Model with latch guide.		•		120
FT501-F Model with latch guide and microswitch.	•	•		122
FT502-F Model with latch guide and thickened adjusting angle.		•	•	124
FT503-F Model with latch guide, thickened adjusting angle and microswitch.	•	•	•	126

• = YES

SILENCE

	Monitoring contact	Latch guide	Page
FT200S Model with basic features.			128
FT201S Model with microswitch.	•		130
FT200SF Model with latch guide.		•	132
FT201SF Model with latch guide and microswitch.	•	•	134

• = YES

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5000

Model with basic features.

The compact electric strike A5000 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

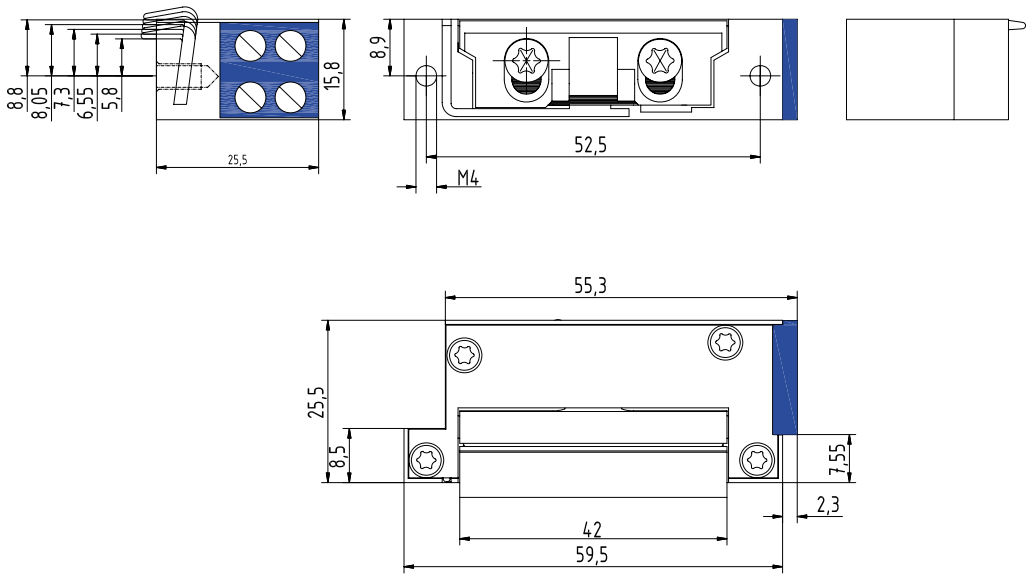
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5000

Model with basic features.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5000--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5000--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5000--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5000--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5010

Model with mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5010 is convincing with its small size. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

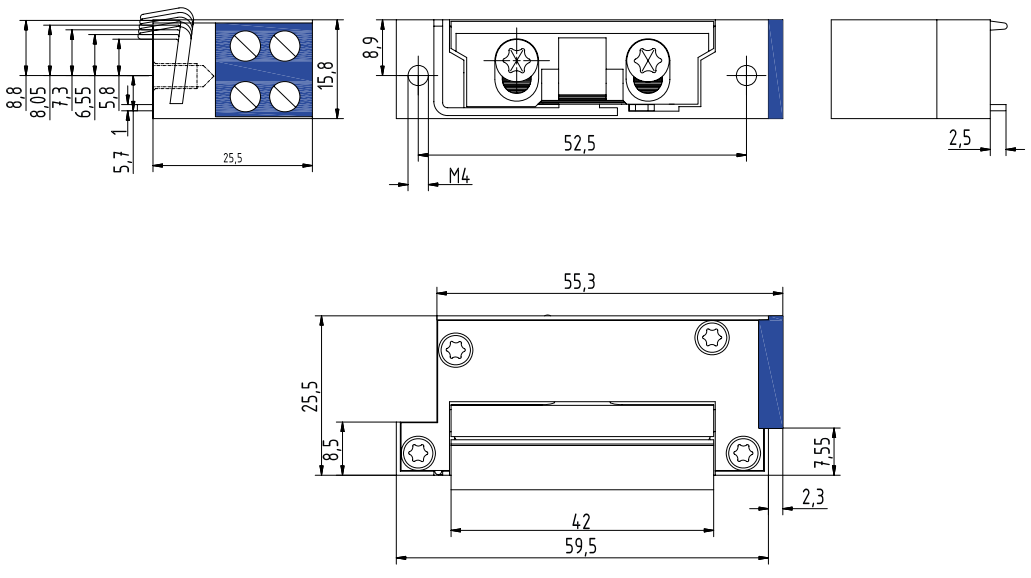
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5010

Model with mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5010--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5010--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5010--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5010--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5020

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5020 is convincing with its small size. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

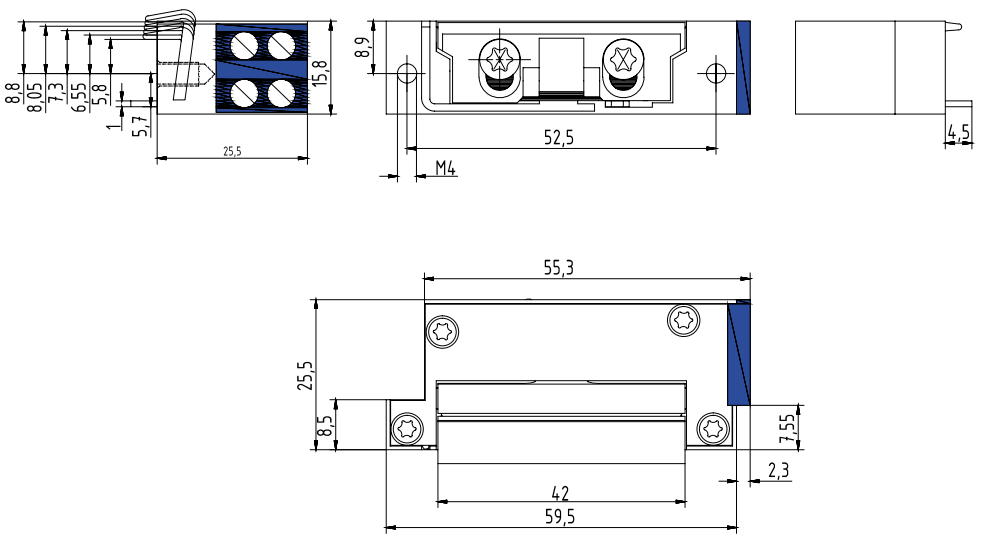
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5020

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5020--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5020--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5020--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5020--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5001

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The compact electric strike A5001 is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

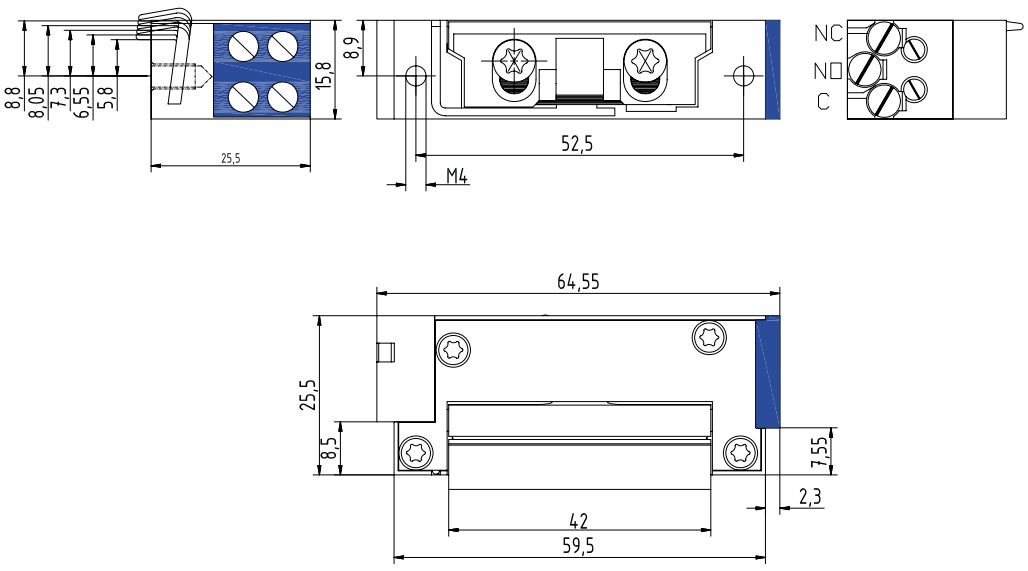
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5001

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5001--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5001--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5001--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5001--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5002

Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5002 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

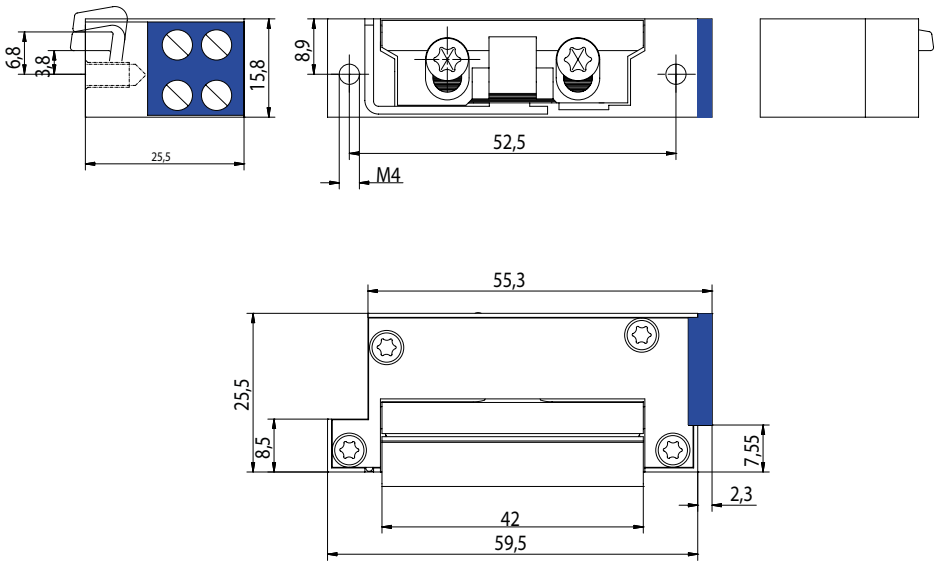
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5002

Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5002--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5002--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5002--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5002--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5003

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5003 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

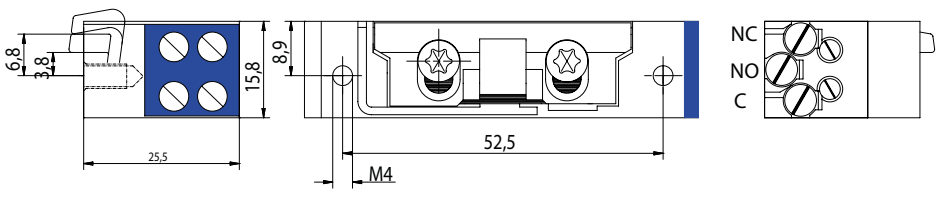
Product features

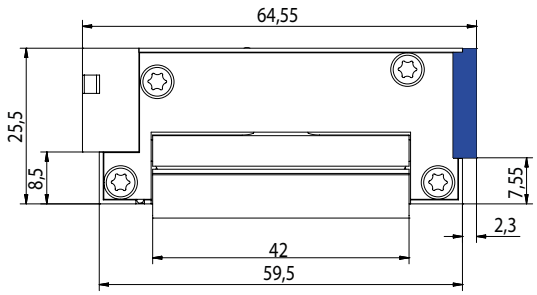
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES





A5003

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5003--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5003--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5003--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5003--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5011

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5011 is convincing with its small size.. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

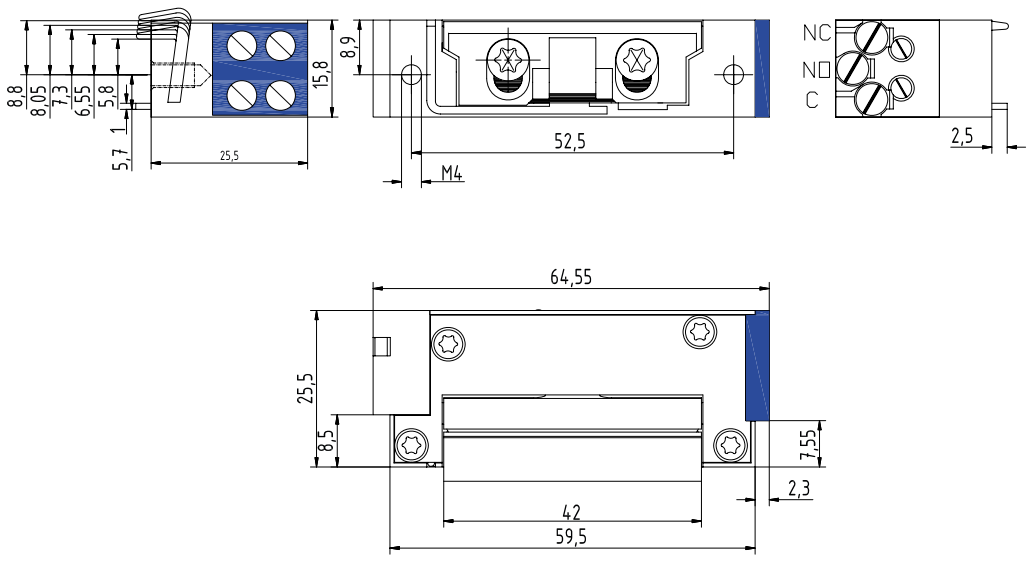
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5011

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5011--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5011--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5011--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5011--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5012

Model with mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5012 is convincing with its small size. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

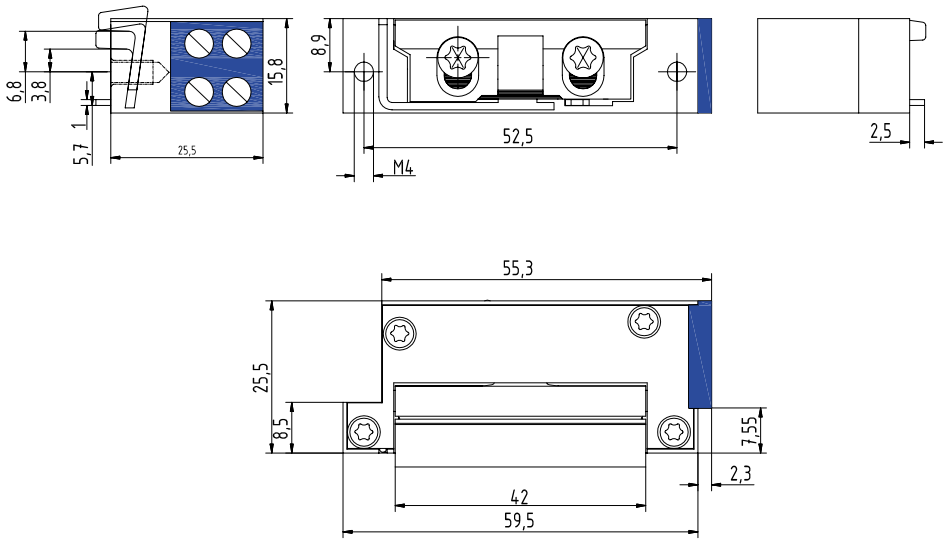
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5012

Model with mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5012--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5012--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5012--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5012--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5013

Model with microswitch (feedback), mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5013 is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

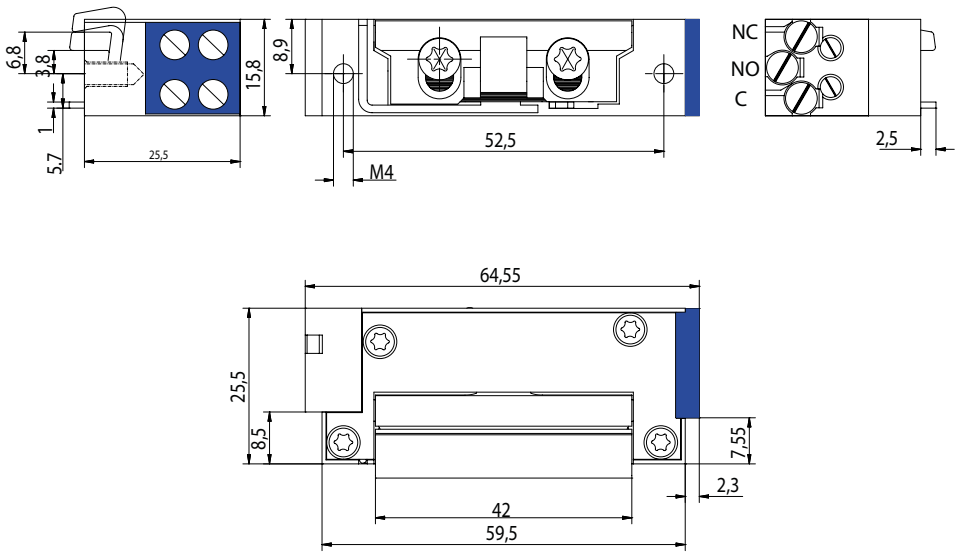
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5013

Model with microswitch (feedback), mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5013--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5013--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5013--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5013--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5021

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5021 is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

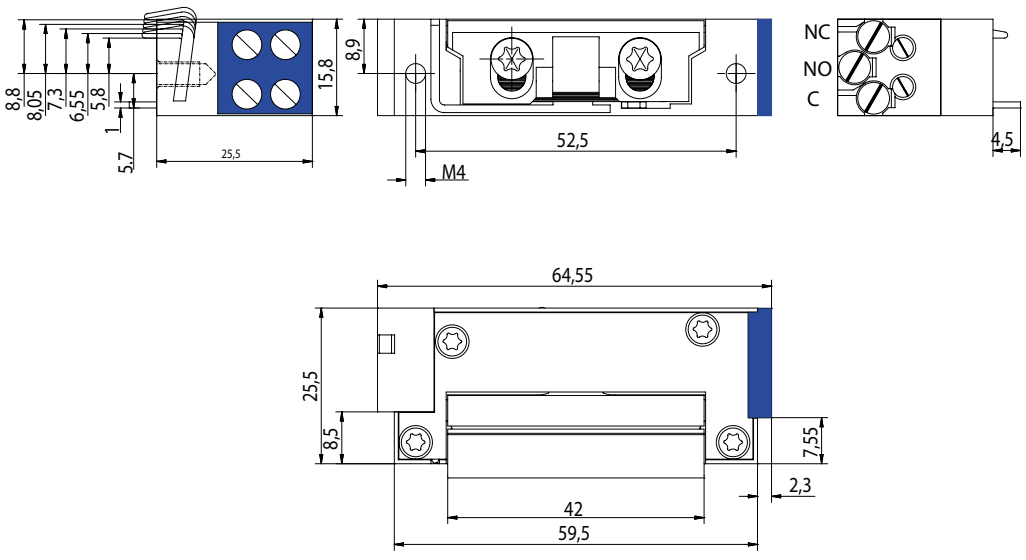
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5021

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5021--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5021--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5021--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5021--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5022

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5022 is convincing with its small size. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

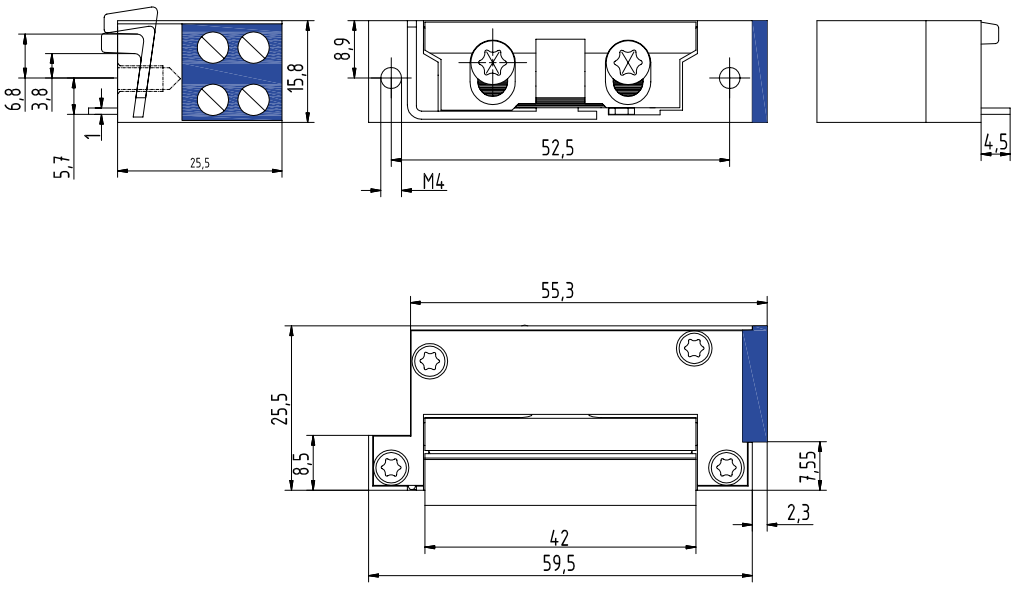
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5022

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5022--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5022--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5022--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5022--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5023

Model with microswitch (feedback), 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5023 is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

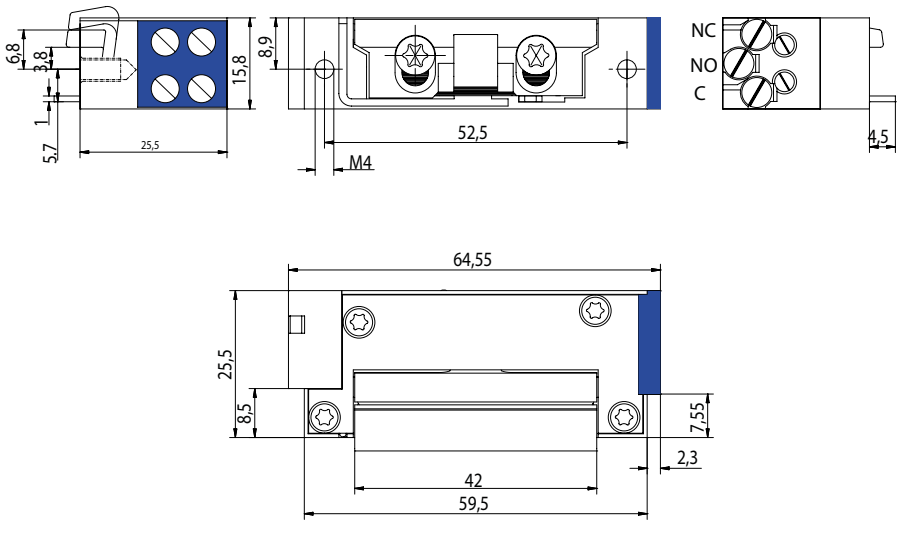
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5023

Model with microswitch (feedback), 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5023--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5023--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5023--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5023--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5000-F

Model with latch guide.

The compact electric strike A5000-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

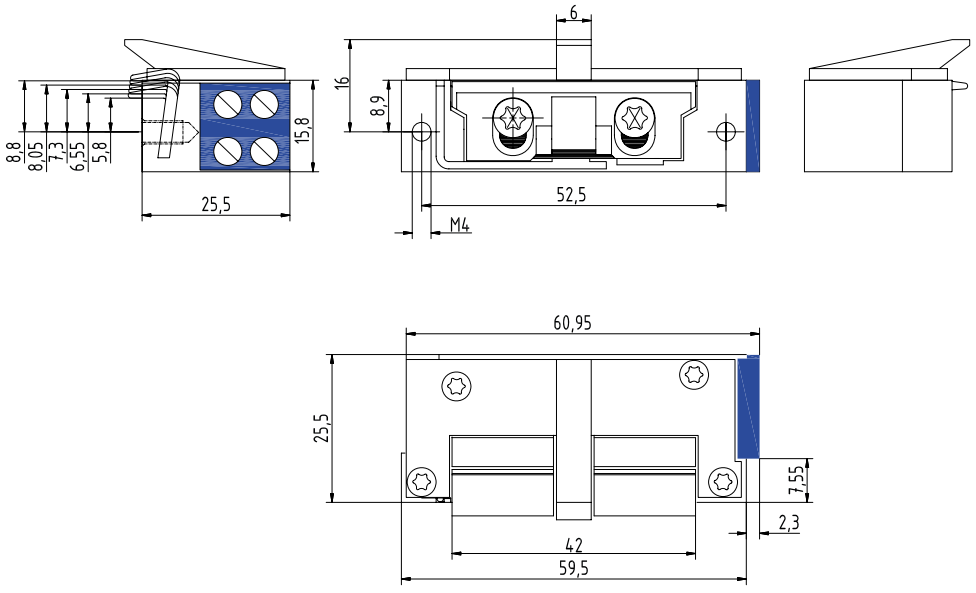
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5000-F

Model with latch guide.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5000-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5000-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5000-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5000-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5010-F

Model with latch guide and mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5010-F is convincing with its small size. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

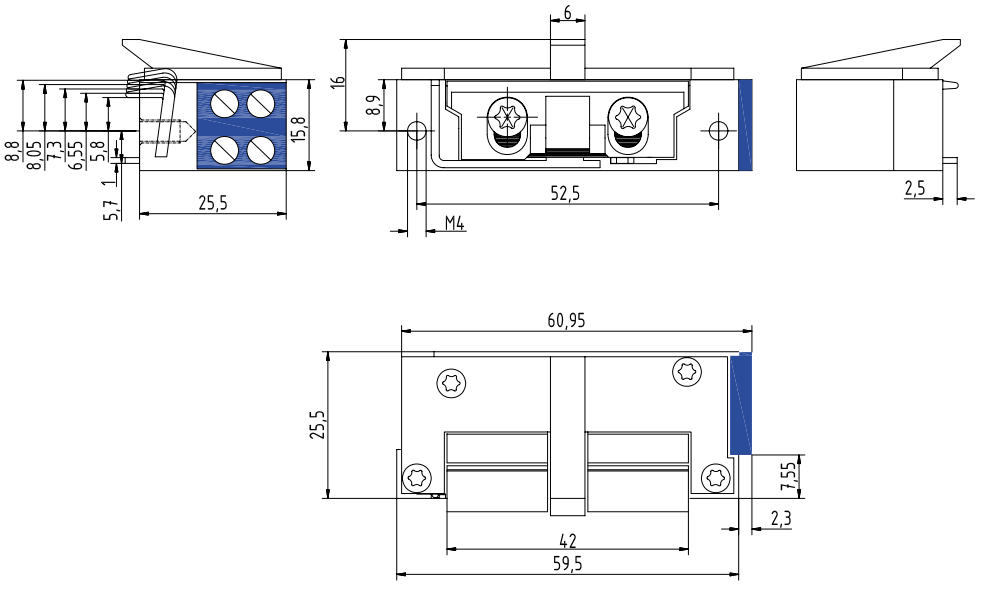
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5010-F

Model with latch guide and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5010-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5010-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5010-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5010-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5020-F

Model latch guide and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5020-F is convincing with its small size. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

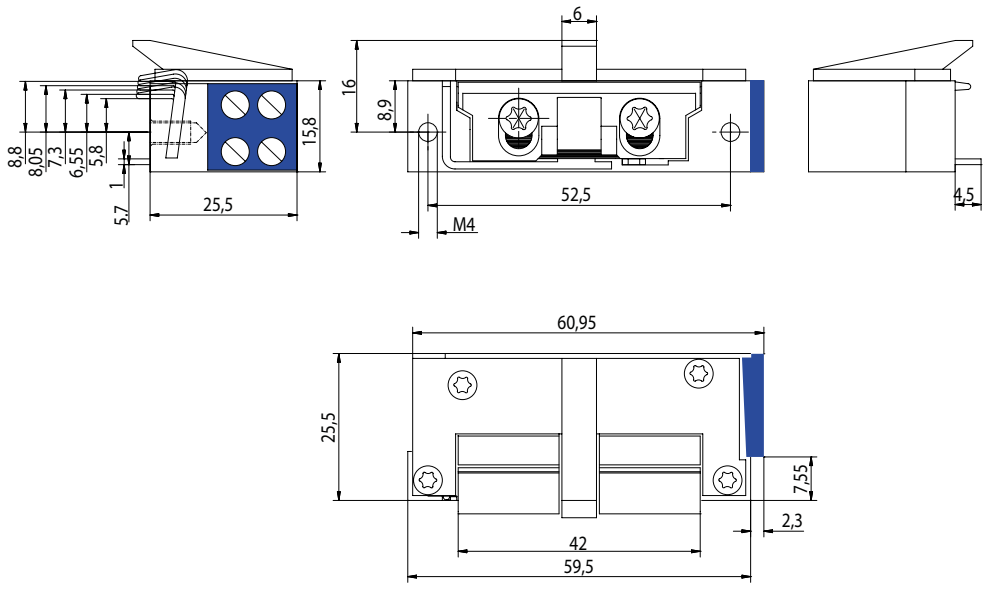
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5020-F

Model latch guide and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5020-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5020-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5020-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5020-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5001-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The compact electric strike A5001-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

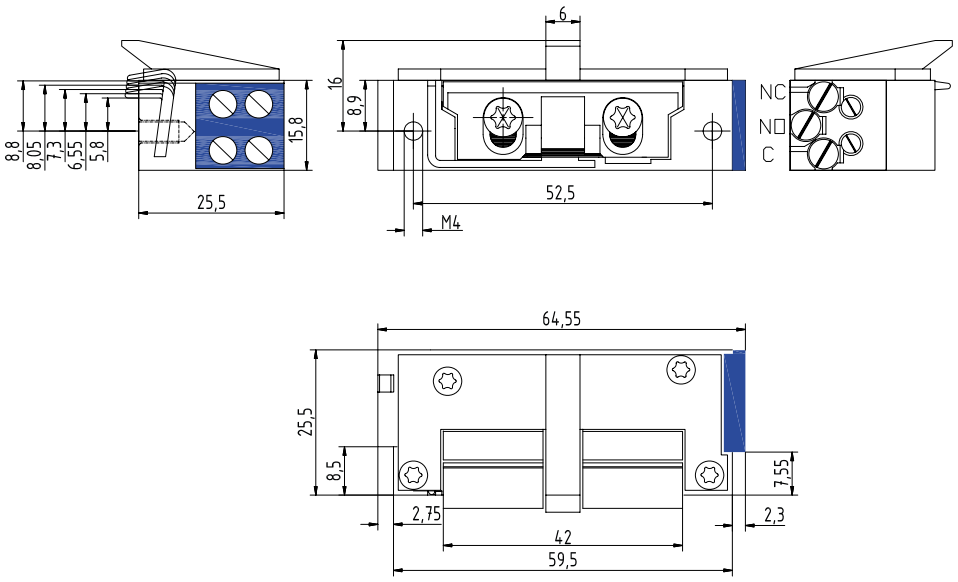
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5001-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5001-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5001-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5001-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5001-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5002-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5002-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

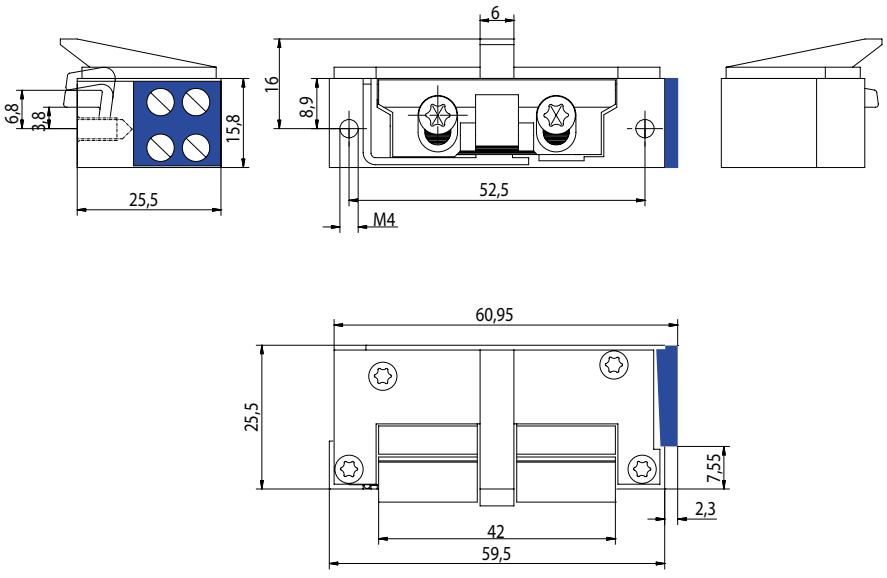
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5002-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5002-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5002-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5002-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5002-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5003-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5003-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors. It also has a micro-switch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

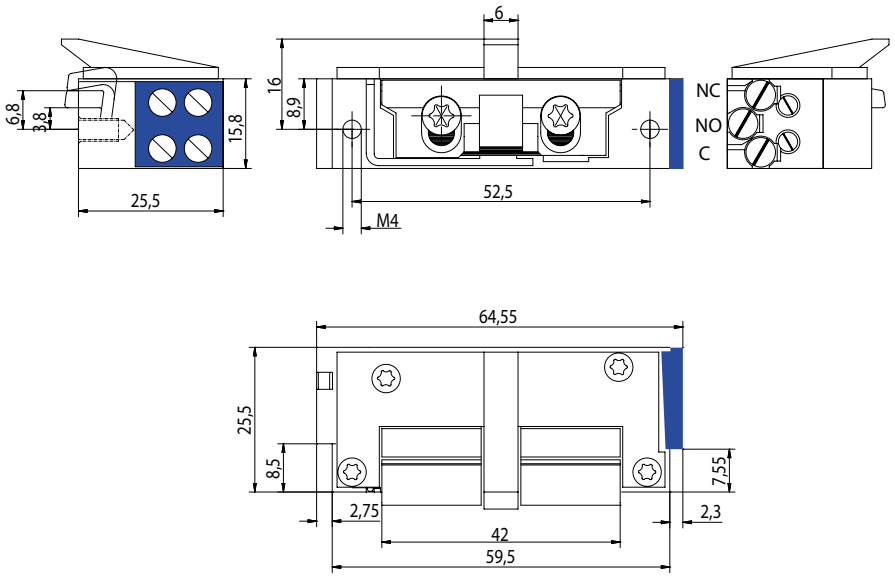
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5003-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5003-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5003-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5003-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5003-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5011-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5011-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

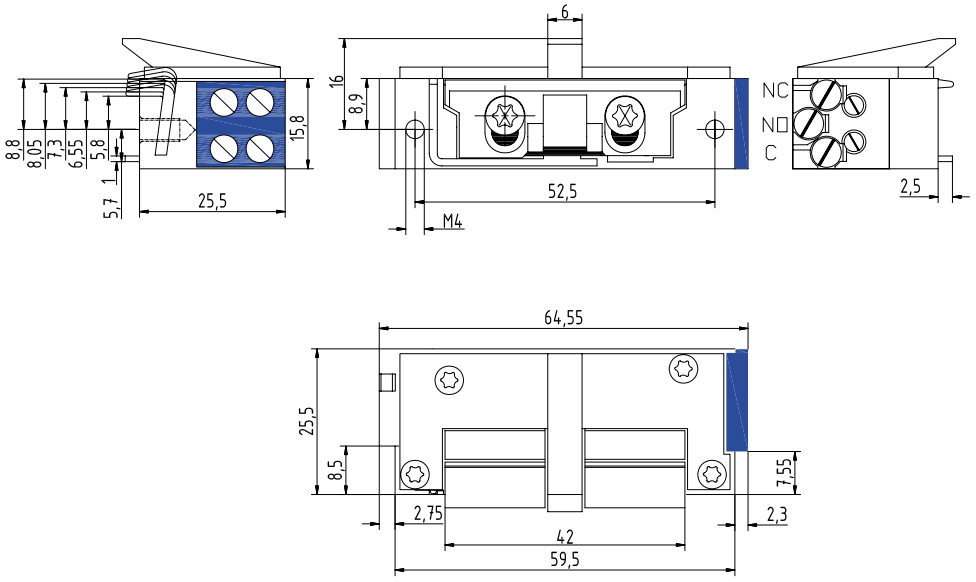
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5011-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5011-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5011-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5011-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5011-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5012-F

Model with latch guide, mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5012-F is convincing with its small size. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

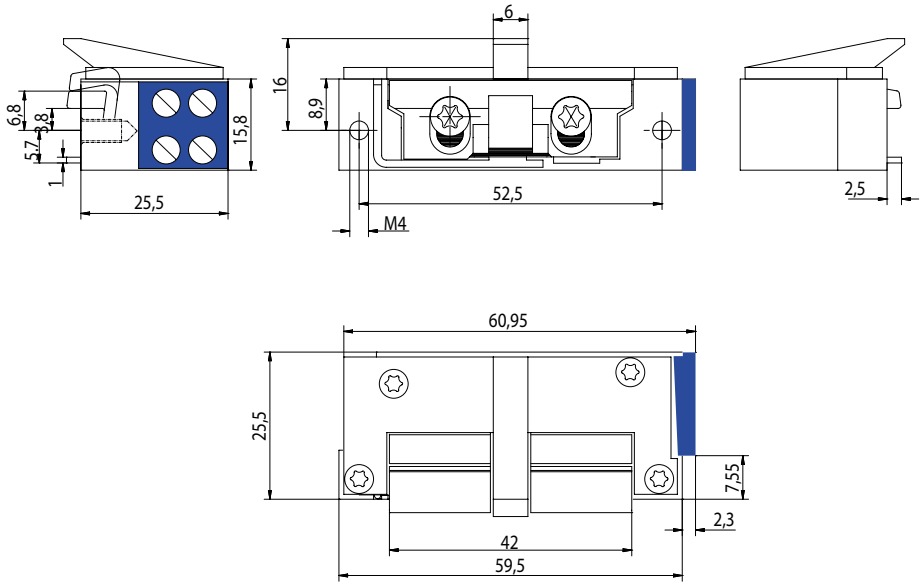
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5012-F

Model with latch guide, mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5012-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5012-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5012-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5012-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5013-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback), mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5013-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

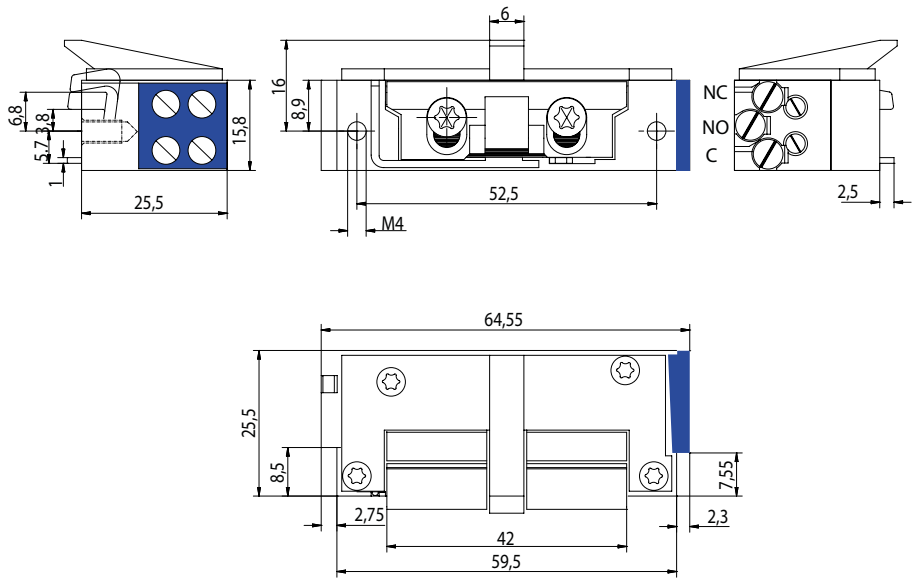
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5013-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback), mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5013-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5013-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5013-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5013-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5021-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The compact electric strike A5021-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

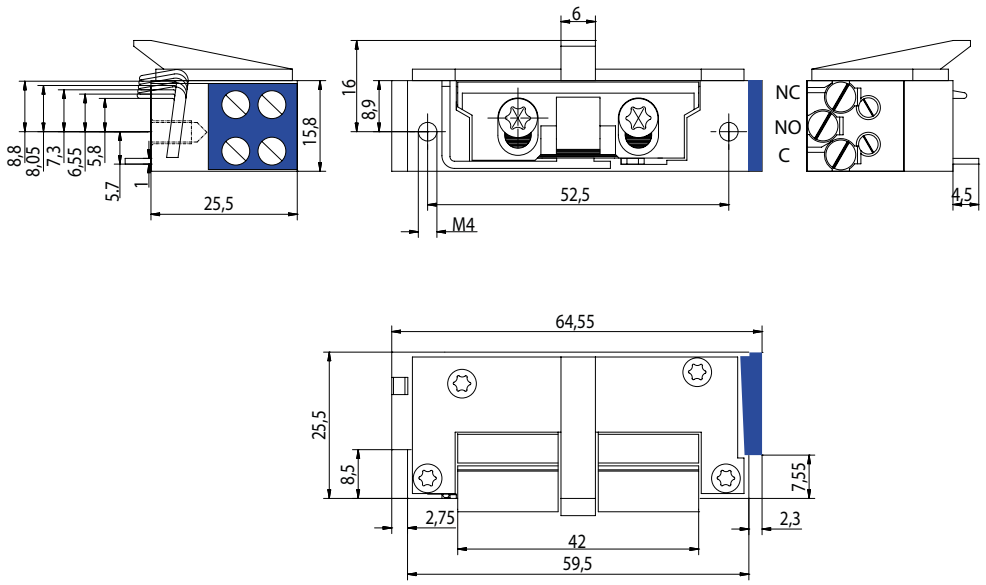
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5021-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5021-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5021-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5021-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5021-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5022-F

Model with latch guide, 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5022-F is convincing with its small size. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

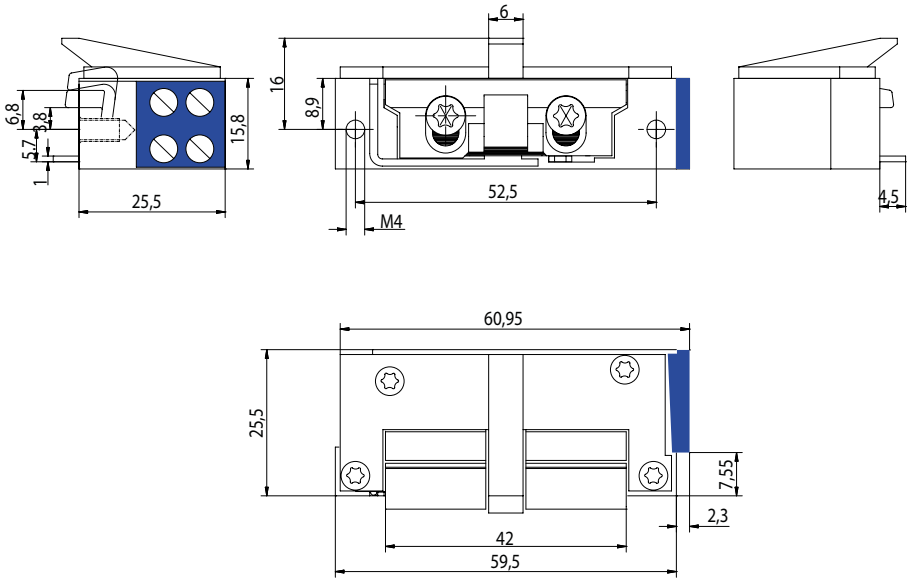
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5022-F

Model with latch guide, 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5022-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5022-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5022-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5022-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5023-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback), 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5023-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

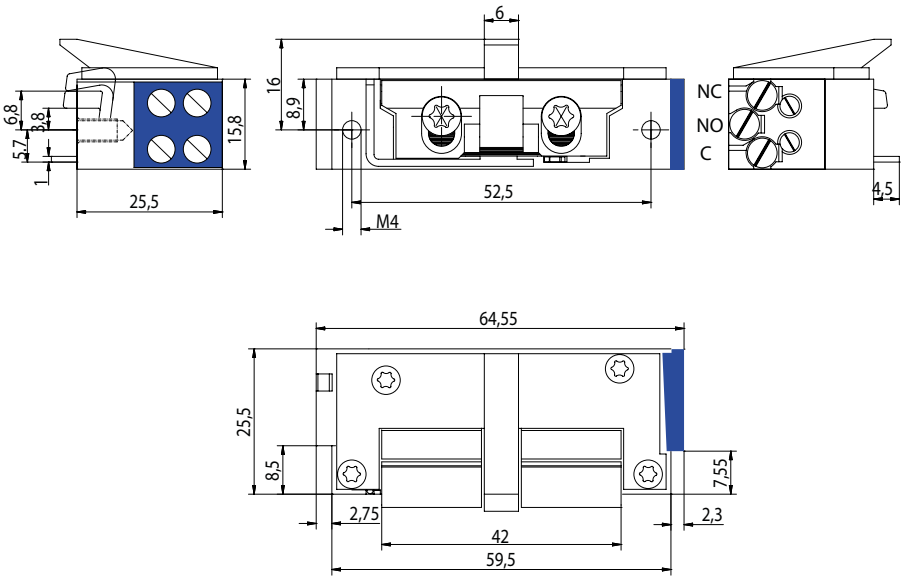
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5023-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback), 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A5023-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A5023-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A5023-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
A5023-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5300

Model with basic features.

The compact electric strike A5300 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors.

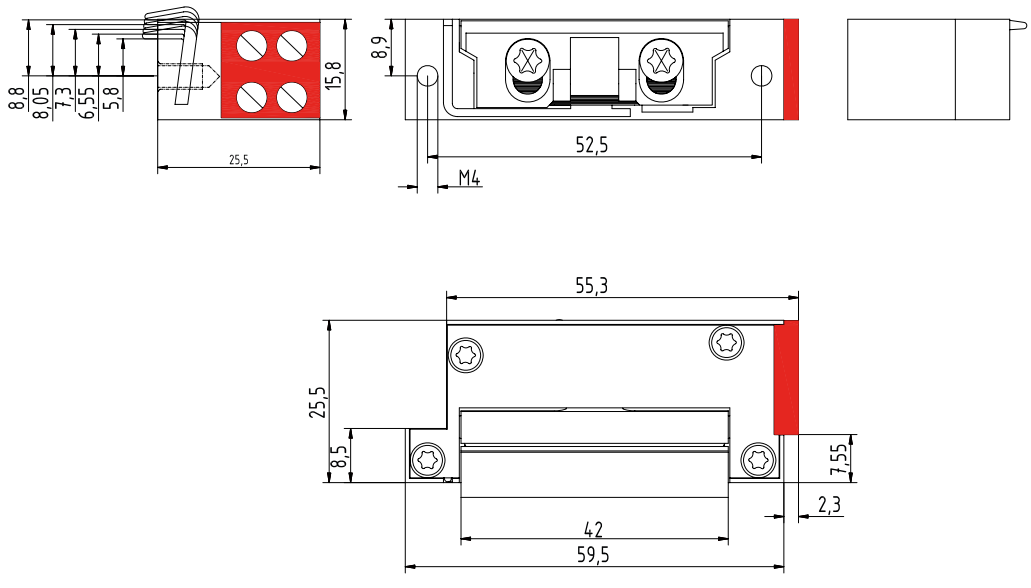
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A5300

Model with basic features.

A5300--B

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5301

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The compact electric strike A5301 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors.

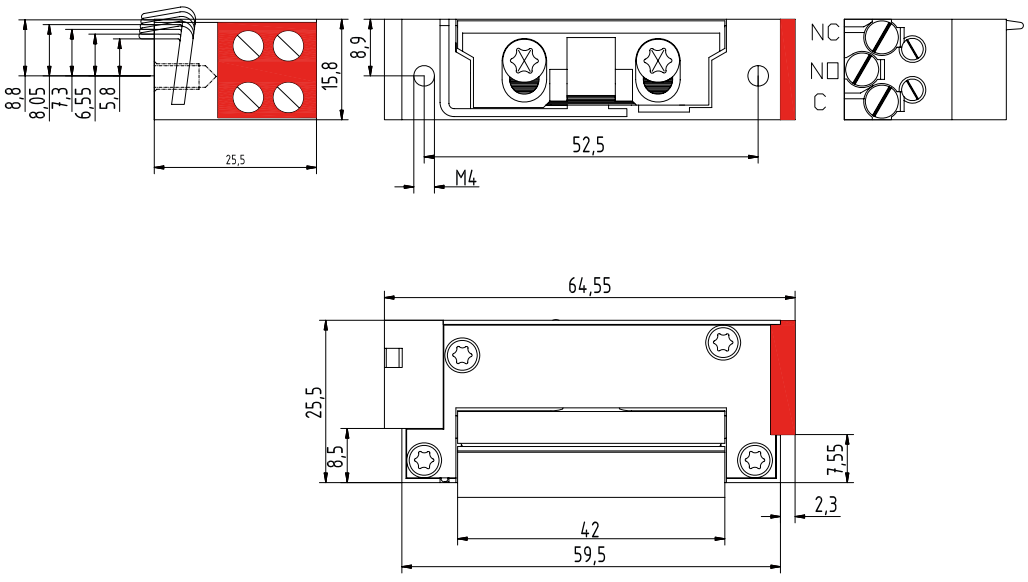
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A5301

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

A5301--B

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5300-F

Model with latch guide.

The compact electric strike A5300-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors.

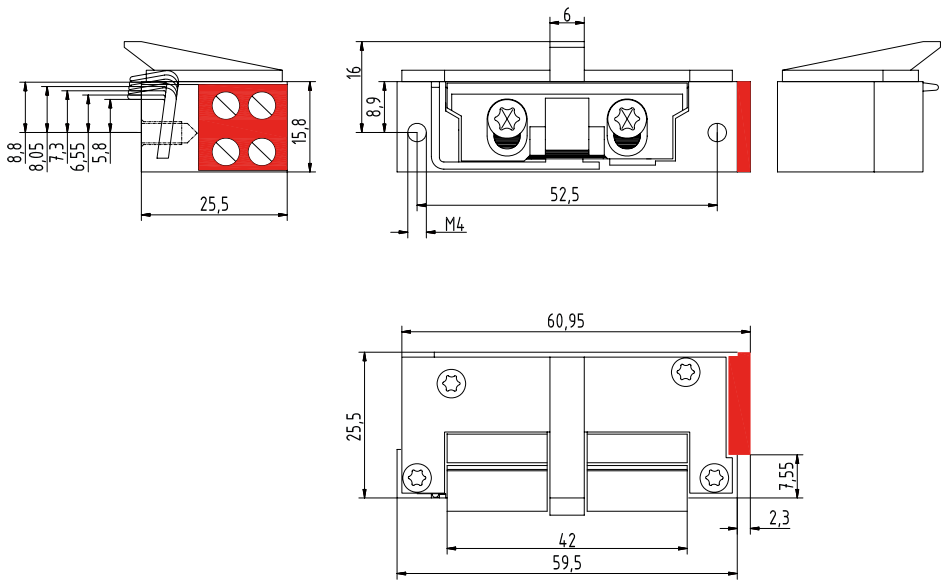
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A5300-F

Model with latch guide.

A5300-FB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

COMPACT ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5301-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The compact electric strike A5301-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors.

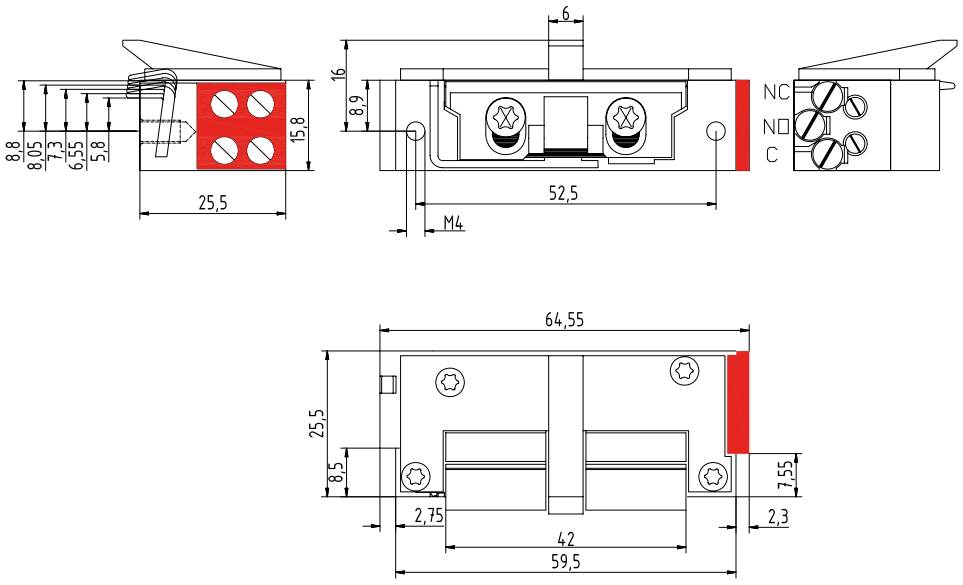
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A5301-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

A5301-FB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4000

Model with basic features.

The vector electric strike A4000 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

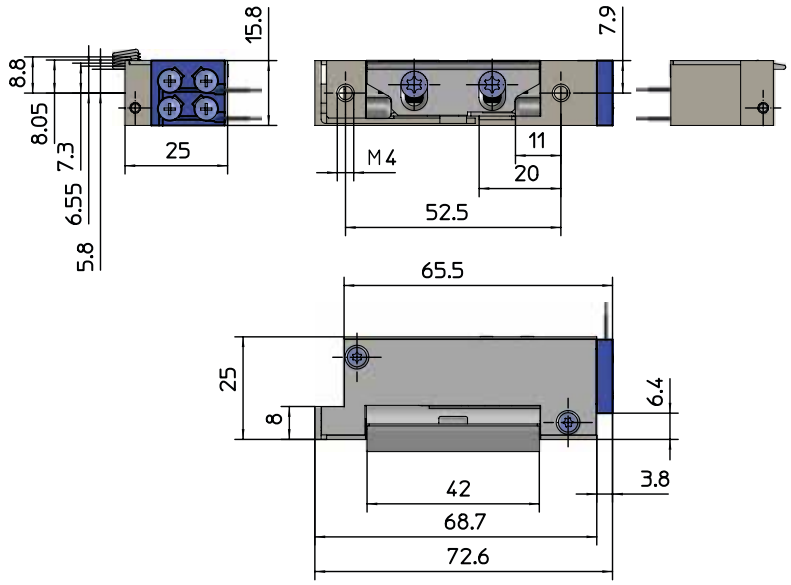
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4000

Model with basic features.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4000--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4000--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A4000--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4010

Model with mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4010 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

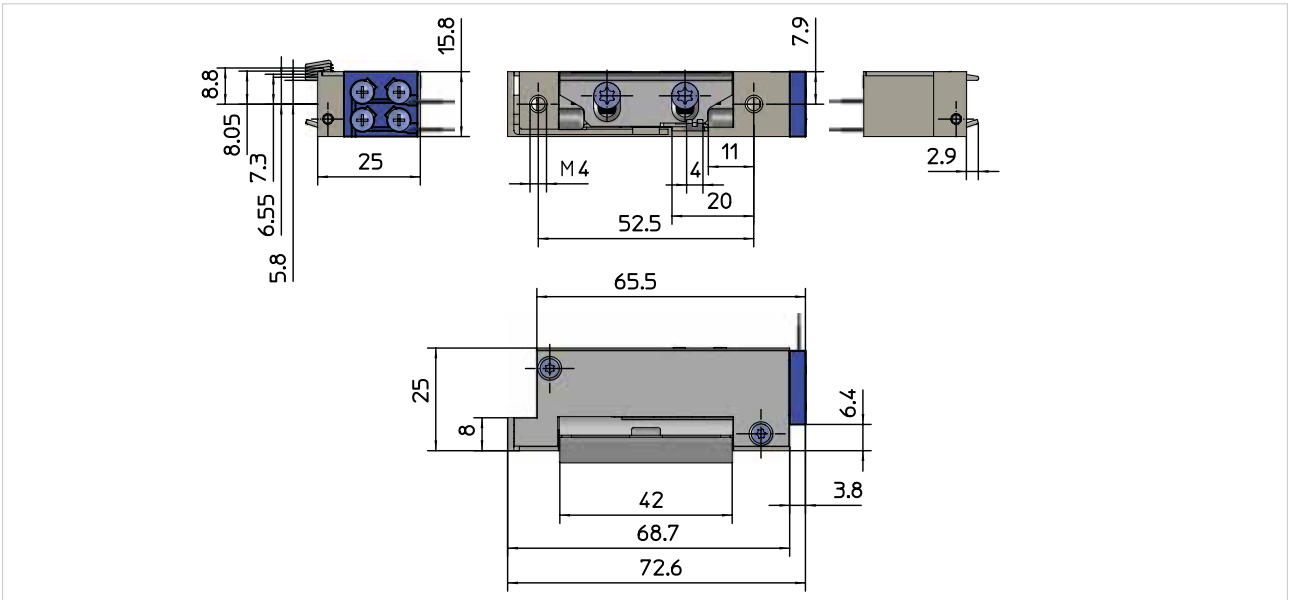
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4010

Model with mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4010--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4010--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4020

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4020 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

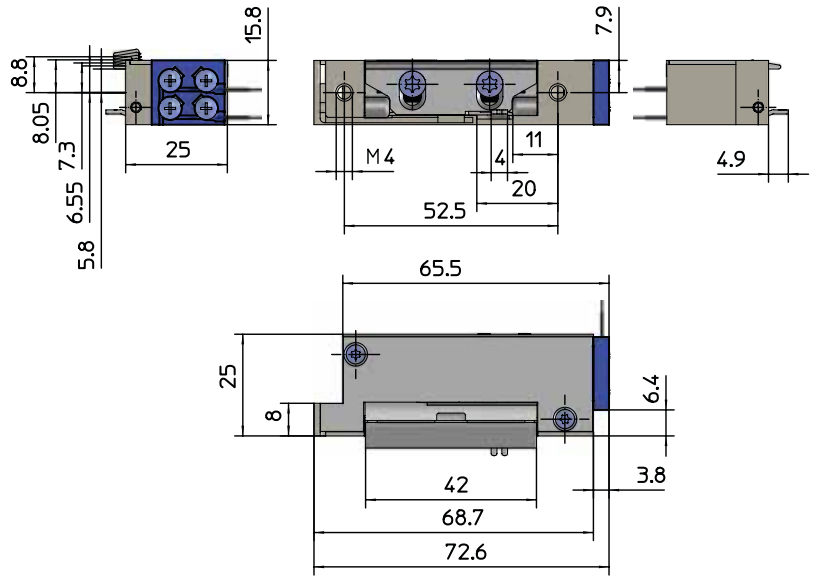
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4020

Model with 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4020--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4020--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4001

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The vector electric strike A4001 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

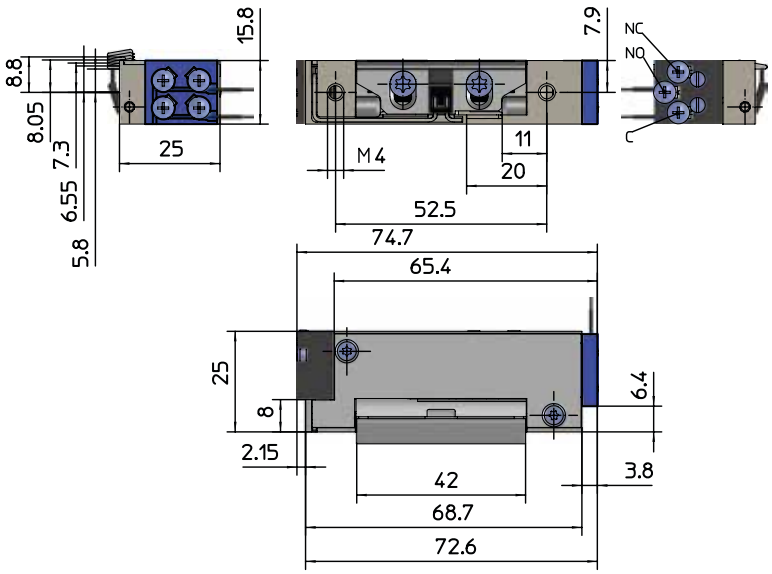
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4001

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4001--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4001--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4011

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4011 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

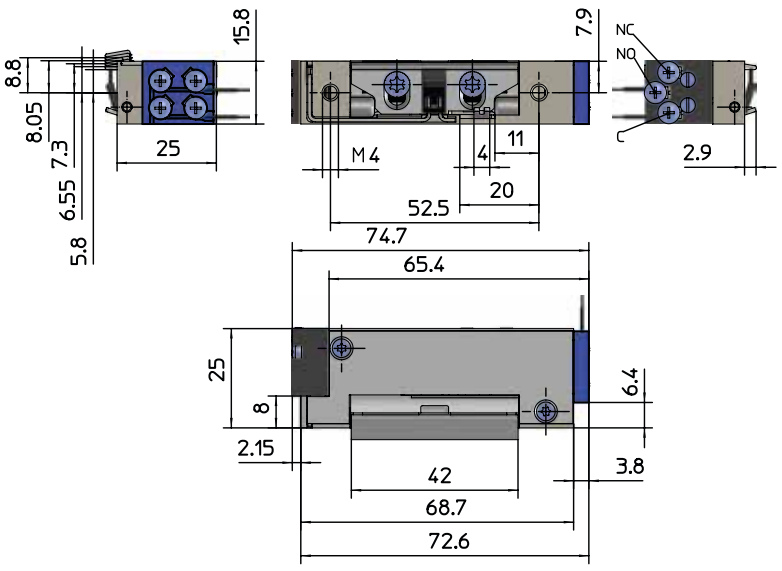
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4011

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4011--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4011--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4021

Model with microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4021 is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

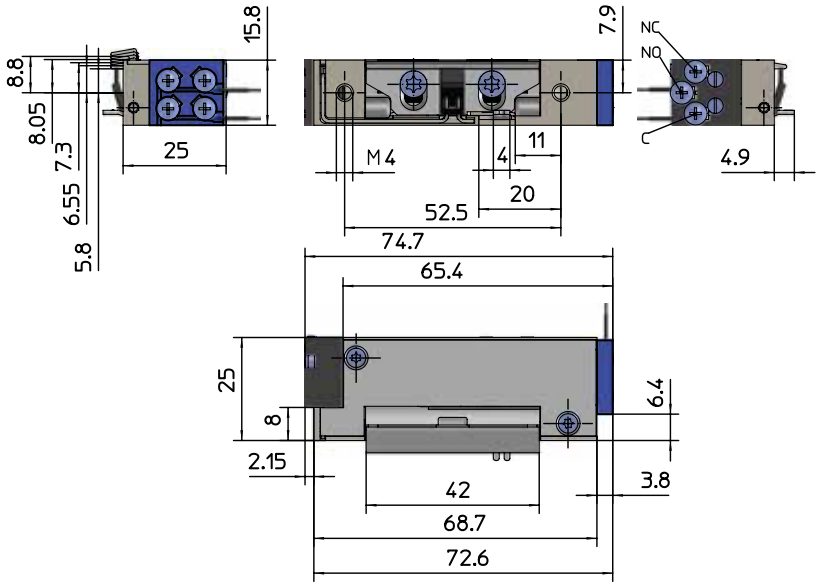
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4021

Model with microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4021--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4021--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4000-F

Model with latch guide.

The vector electric strike A4000-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

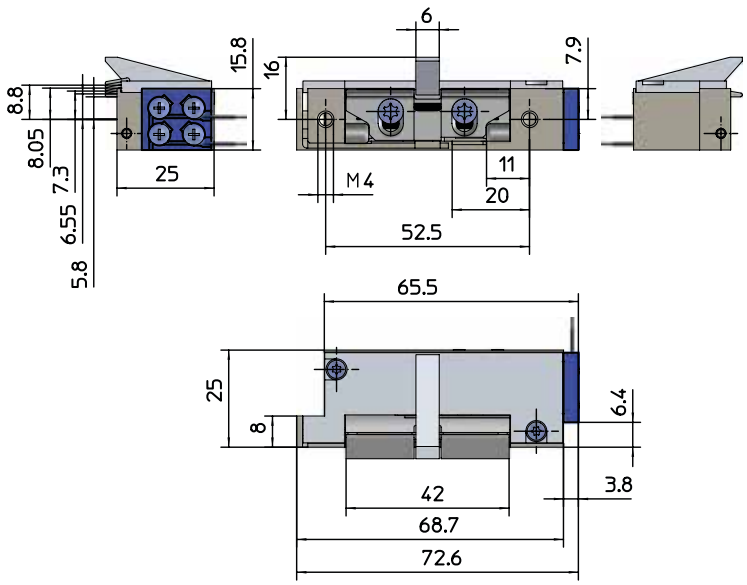
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4000-F

Model with latch guide.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4000-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4000-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A4000-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4010-F

Model with latch guide and mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4010-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

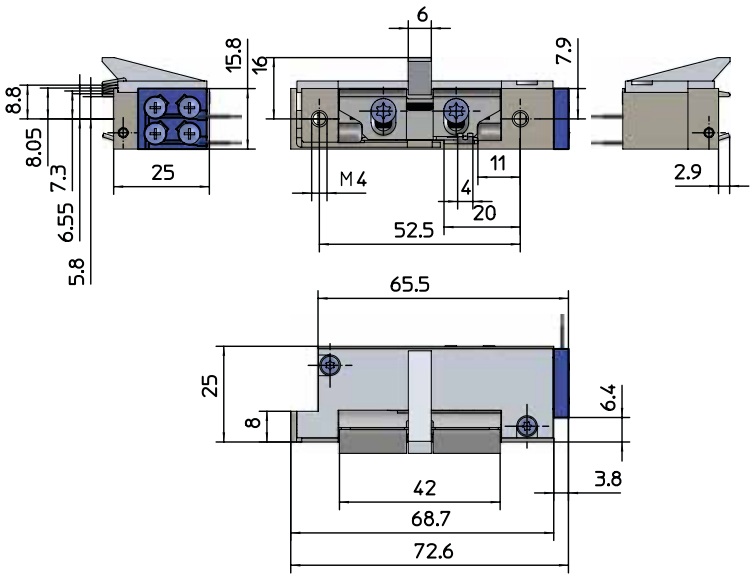
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4010-F

Model with latch guide and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4010-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4010-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4020-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4020-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

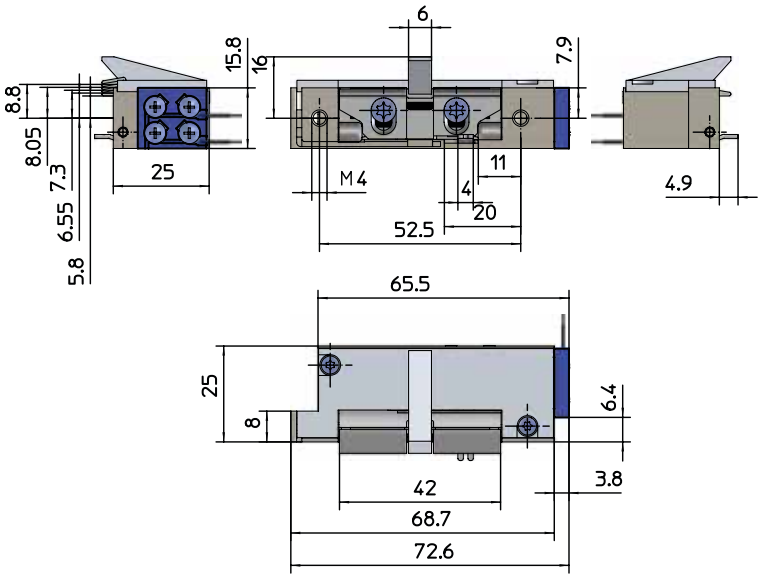
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4020-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4020-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4020-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4001-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The vector electric strike A4001-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

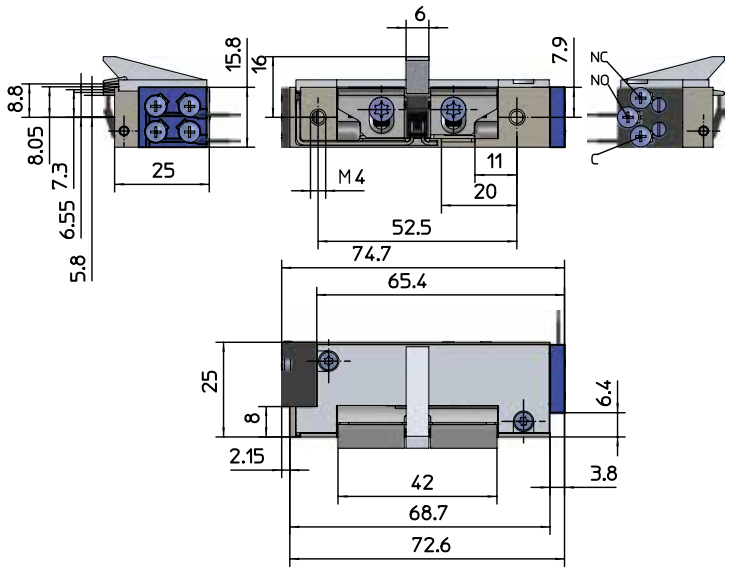
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4001-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4001-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4001-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4011-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4011-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

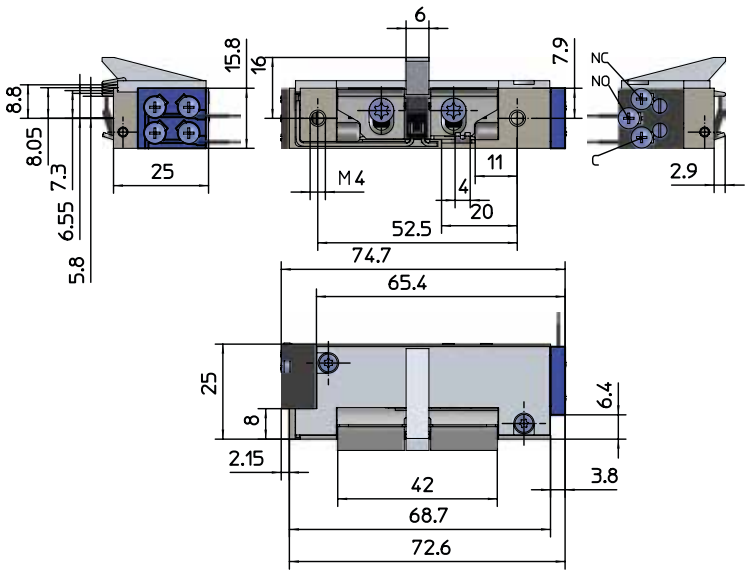
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4011-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4011-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4011-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

A4021-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4021-F is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

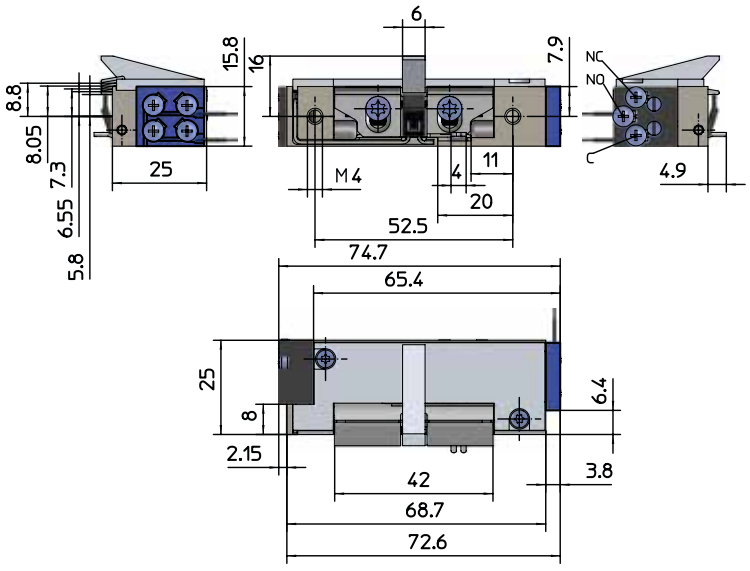
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4021-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4021-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4021-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4000-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix.

The vector electric strike A4000-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

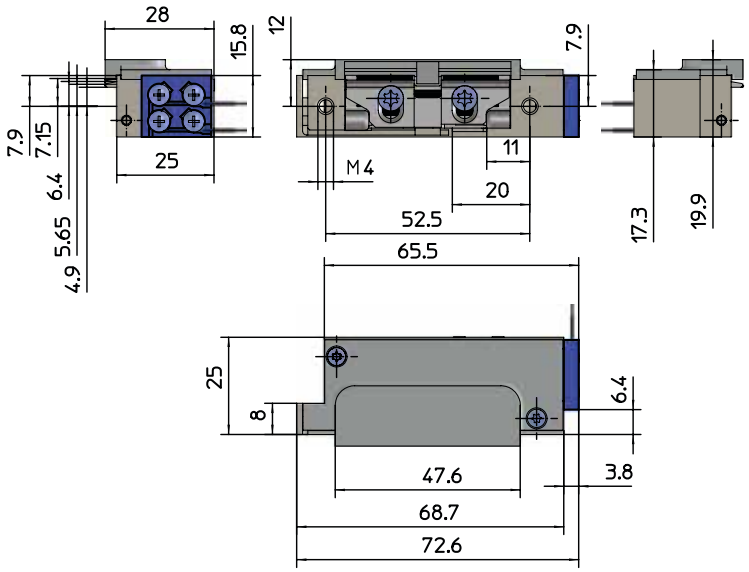
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4000-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4000-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4000-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
A4000-KF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4010-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4010-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

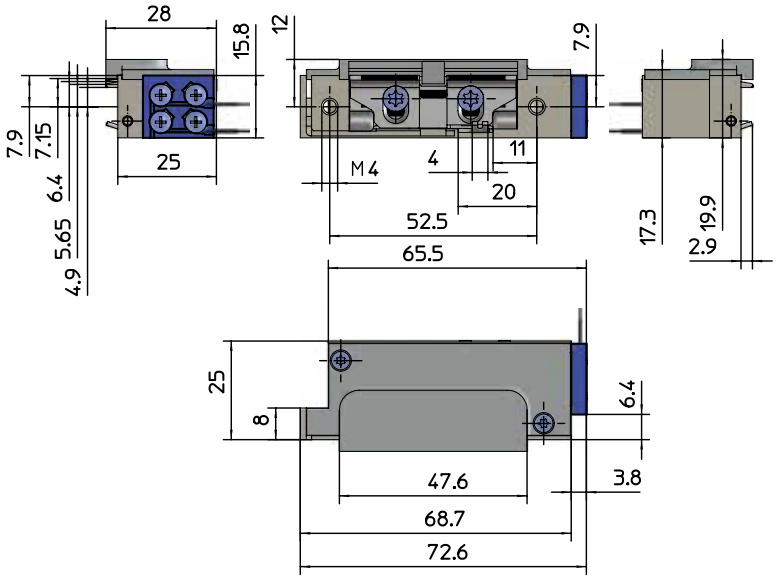
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4010-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4010-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4010-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4020-K

Model I.S.T.Kingfix and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4020-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

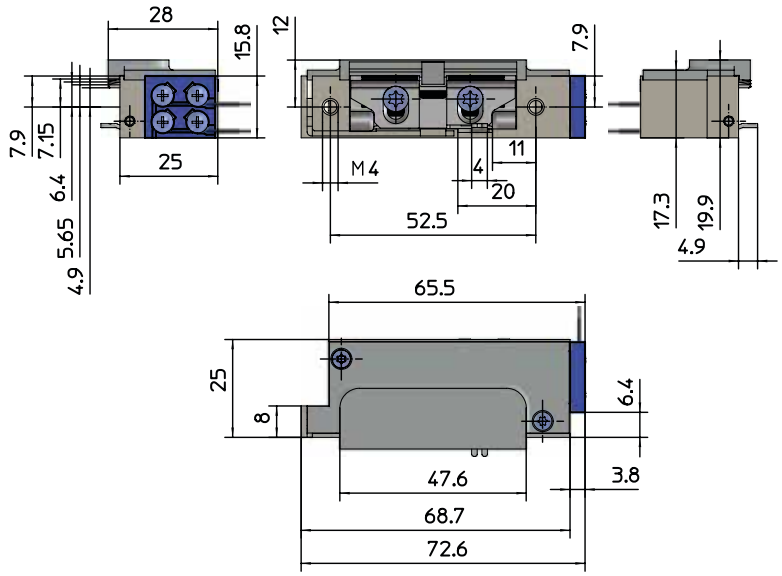
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4020-K

Model I.S.T.Kingfix and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4020-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4020-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4001-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and microswitch (feedback).

The vector electric strike A4001-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

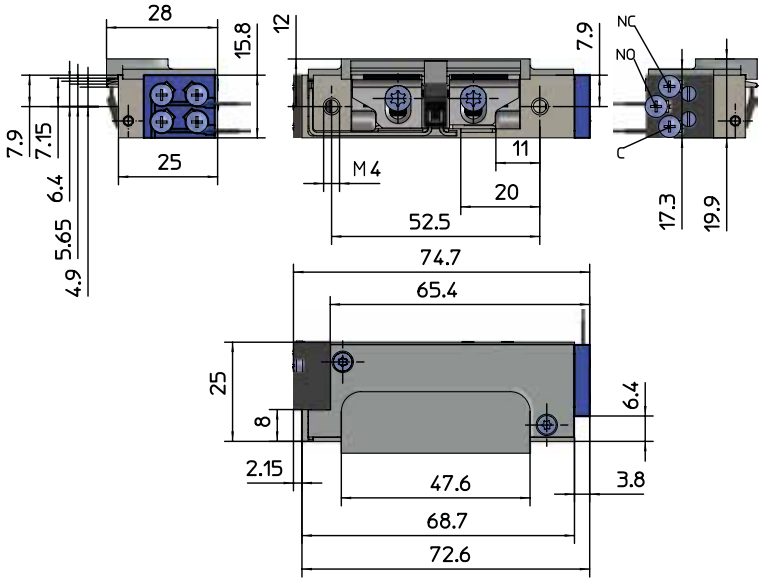
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4001-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and microswitch (feedback).

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4001-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4001-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4011-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4011-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With an unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

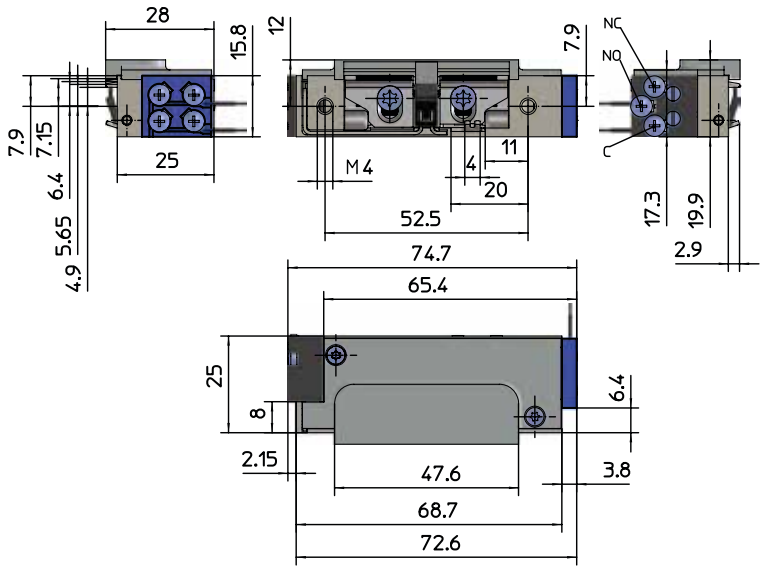
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4011-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4011-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4011-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4021-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

The vector electric strike A4021-K is convincing with its small size and the almost silent opening with direct current even under high preload. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch. With the 2 mm longer unlocking lever the electric strike can be permanently unlocked mechanically.

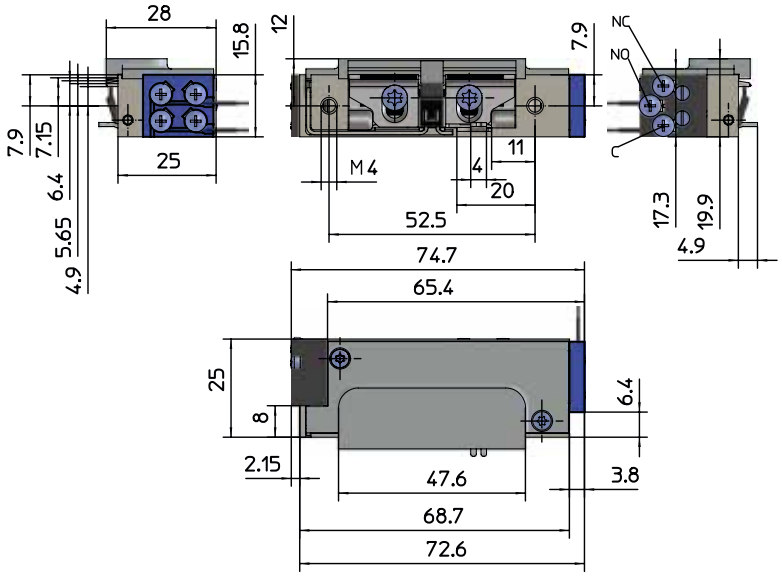
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current without additional electronics
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4021-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm longer mechanical unlocking lever.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
A4021-KA	Perfectly suited for use on standard doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
A4021-KB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4300

Model with basic features.

The vector electric strike A4300 is convincing with its small size. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

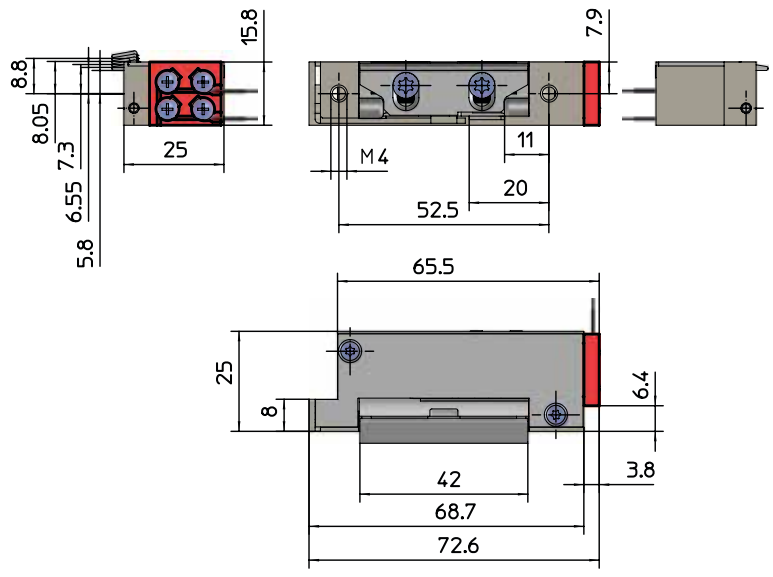
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4300

Model with basic features.

A4300--B

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4301

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The vector electric strike A4301 is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

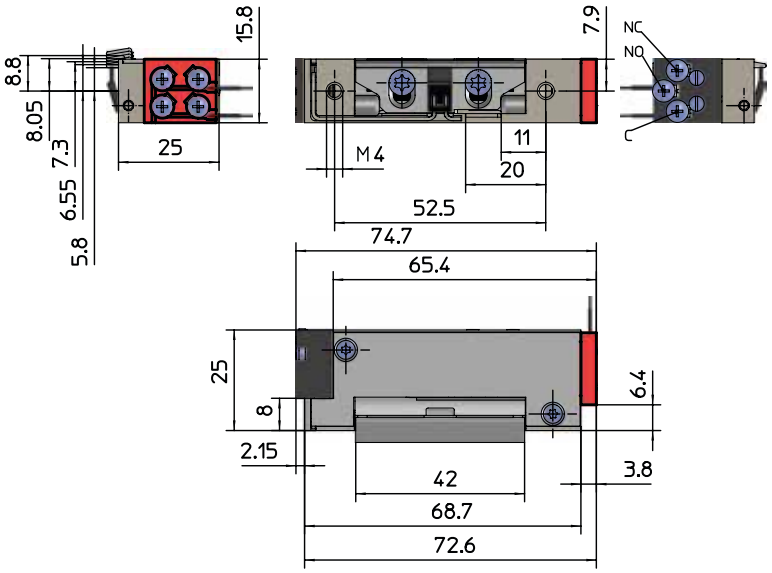
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4301

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

A4301--B

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4300-F

Model with latch guide.

The vector electric strike A4300-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

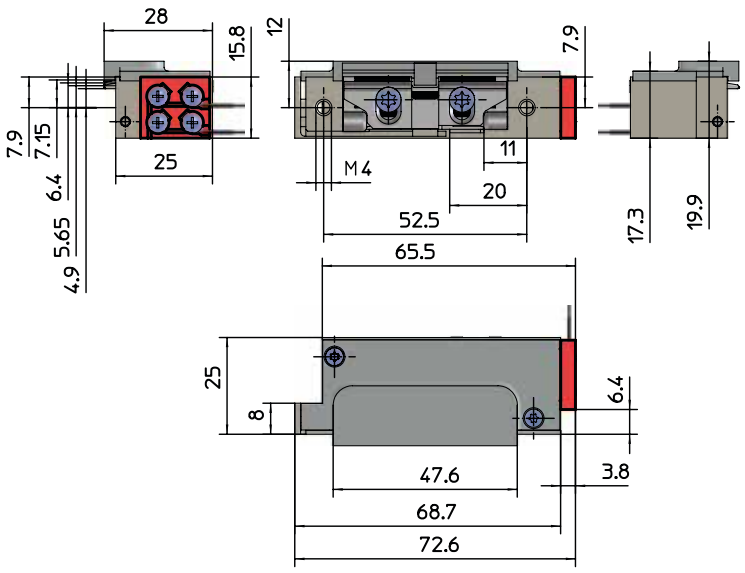
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4300-F

Model with latch guide.

A4300-FB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4301-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The vector electric strike A4301-F is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

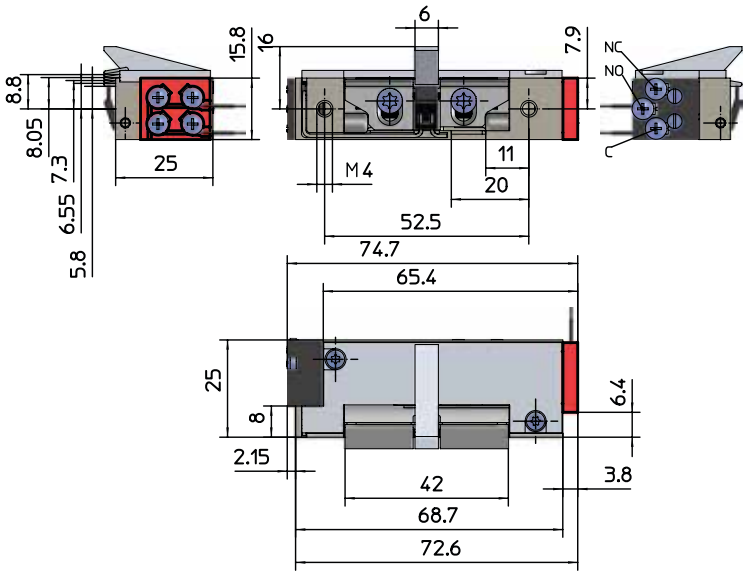
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4301-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

A4301-FB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4300-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix.

The vector electric strike A4300-K is convincing with its small size. It is perfect for door manufacturers, installation engineers and users due to its high processing and use comfort. Suitable for both new buildings and retro-fitting.

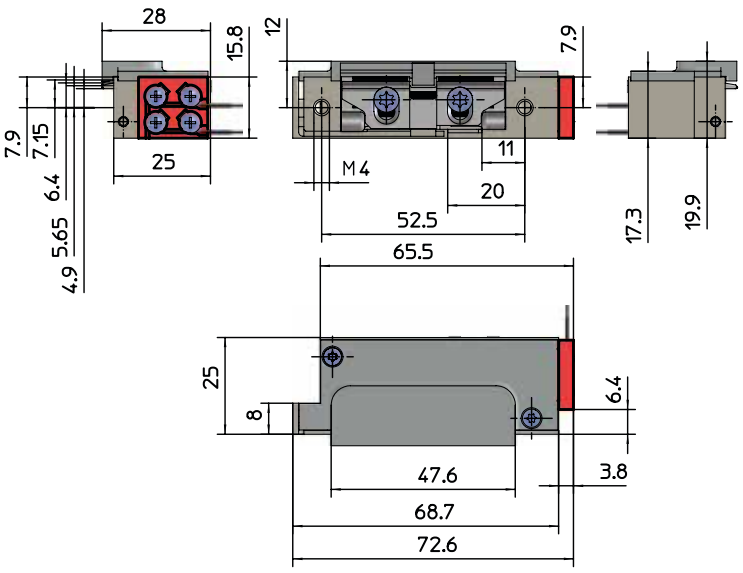
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4300-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix.

A4300-KB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

VECTOR ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4301-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and microswitch (feedback).

The vector electric strike A4301-K is convincing with its small size. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

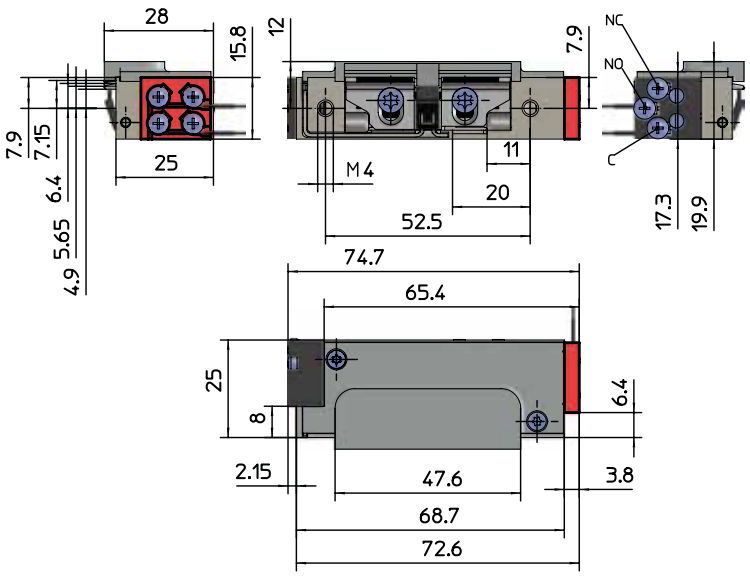
Product features

- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	
Fail unlocked	●

● = YES



A4301-K

Model with I.S.T.Kingfix and microswitch (feedback).

A4301-KB

Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-KF 01	SB-KF 02	SB-KF 03	SB-KF 04	SB-KF 05

SB-KF 02 R	SB-KF 03 R	SB-KF 04 R	SB-KF 05 R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT500

Model with basic features.

The compact electric strike for fire protection doors FT500 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors.

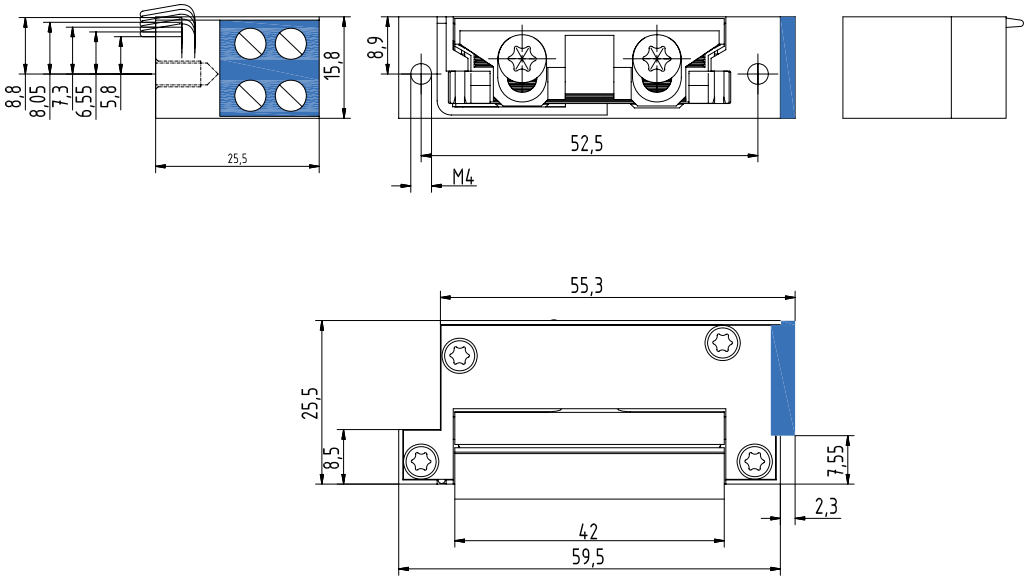
Product features

- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT500

Model with basic features.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT500--A	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT500--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT500--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT500--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT501

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The compact electric strike for fire protection doors FT501 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors.

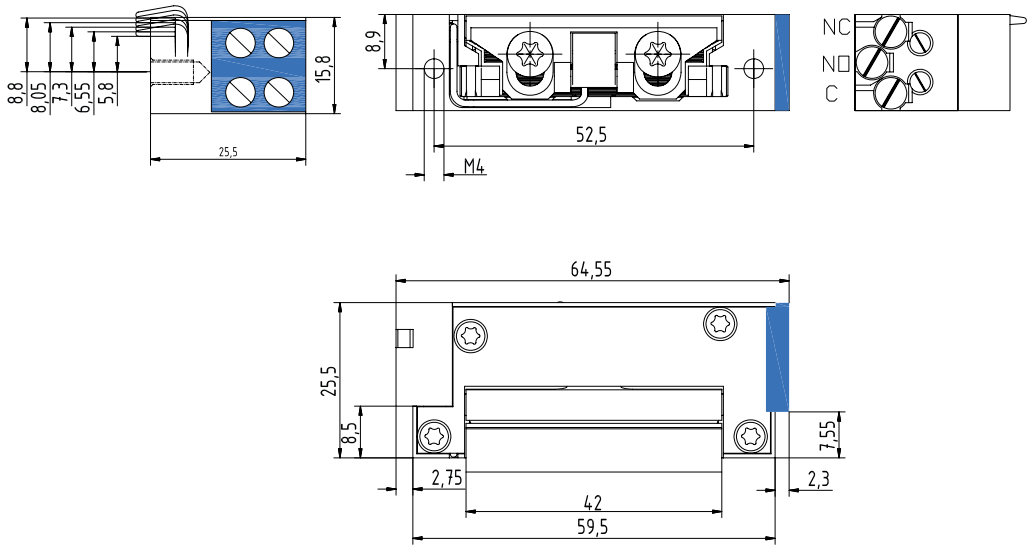
Product features

- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT501

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT501--A	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT501--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT501--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT501--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT502

Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5002 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

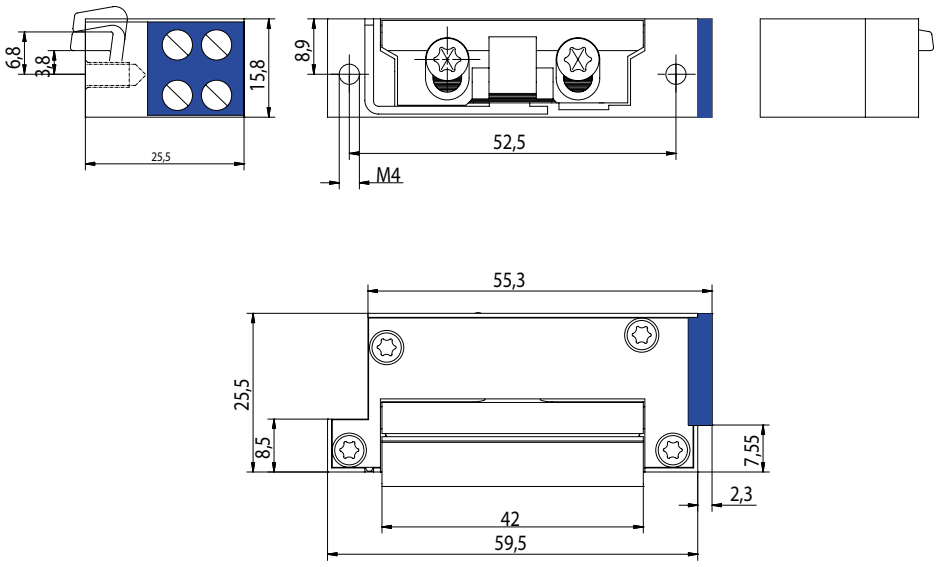
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT502

Model with 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT502--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT502--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT502--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT502--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT503

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5003 is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors. It also has a microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

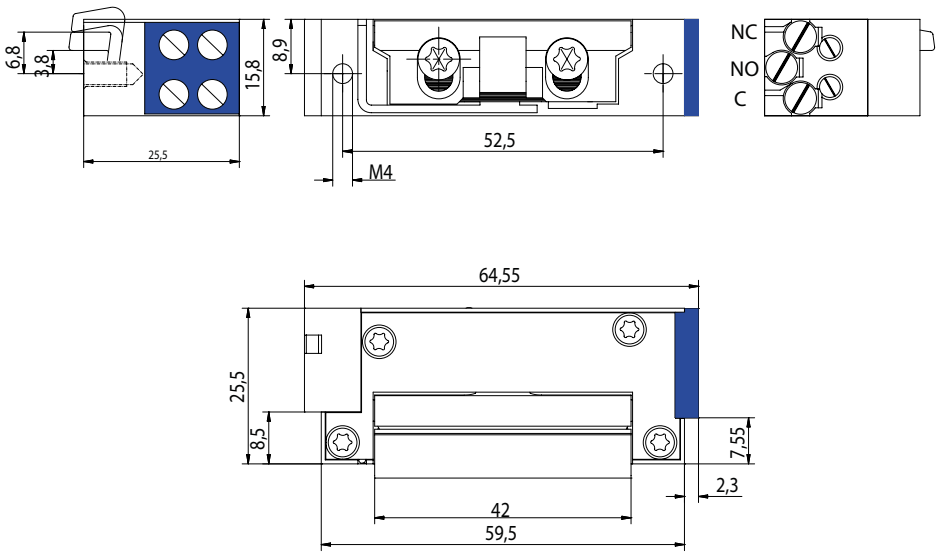
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT503

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT503--A	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT503--B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT503--E	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT503--F	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT500-F

Model with latch guide.

The compact electric strike for fire protection doors FT500-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors.

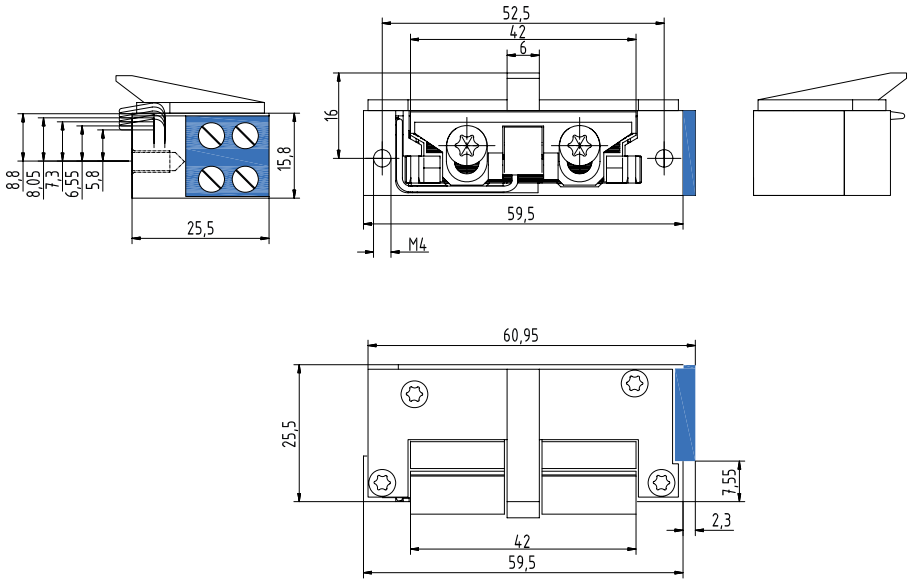
Product features

- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT500-F

Model with latch guide.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT500-FA	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT500-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT500-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT500-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT501-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The compact electric strike for fire protection doors FT501-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors.

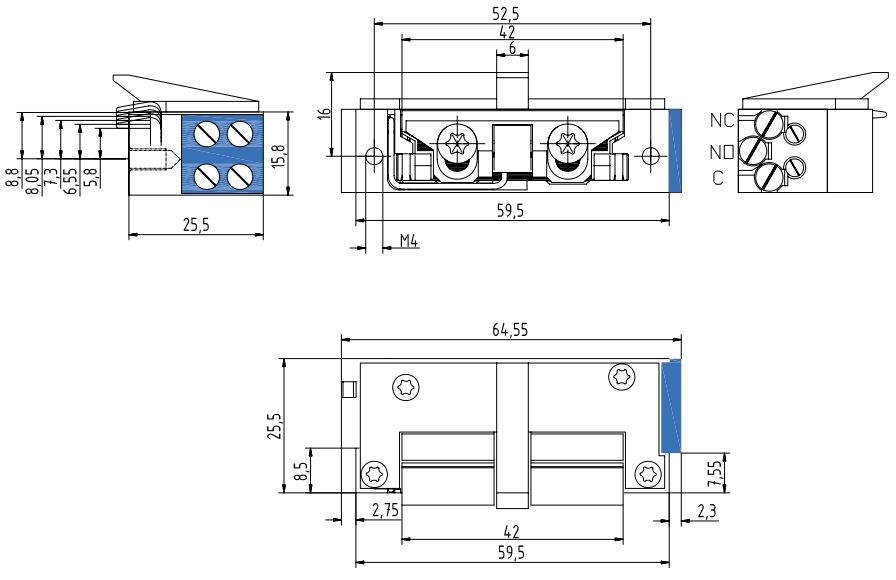
Product features

- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT501-F

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT501-FA	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT501-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT501-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT501-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys For more information including drawing, see chapter about remote electric strikes.	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT502-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5002-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors.

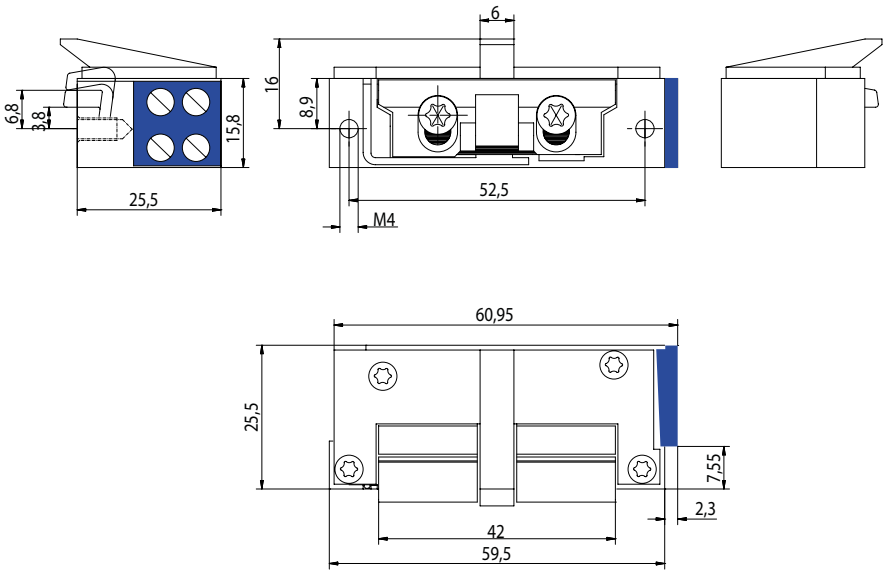
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT502-F

Model with latch guide and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT502-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT502-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT502-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT502-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT503-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

The compact electric strike A5003-F is convincing with its small size. It is perfectly suited for use on standard doors and is also approved for use on smoke protection doors. It also has a micro-switch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

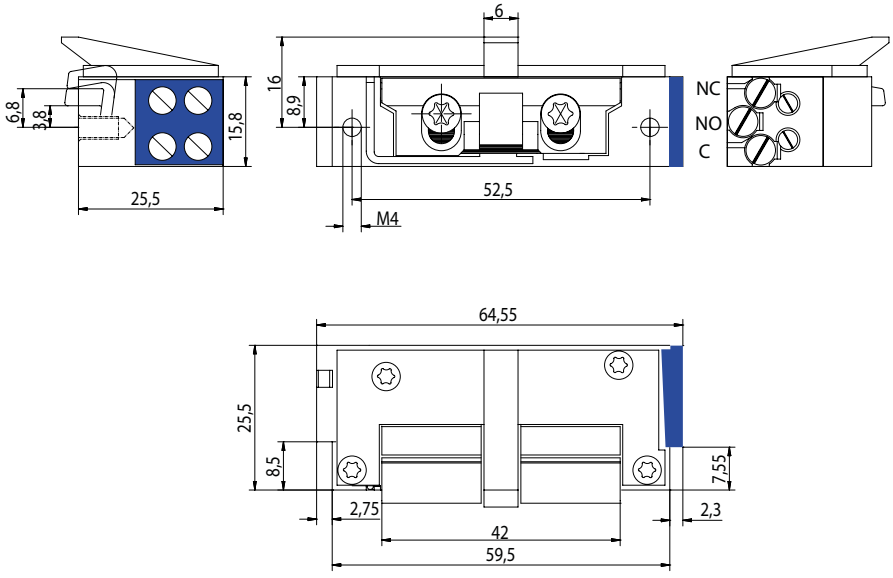
Product features

- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT503-F

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and 2 mm thickened adjusting angle.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT503-FA	Perfectly suited for use on standard and smoke protection doors	500 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT503-FB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC
FT503-FE	Ideally suited for opening under preload with direct voltage	200 mA (at 8 - 11 V) 50 mA (at 12 - 24 V)	8 - 28 V DC	8 - 28 V AC/DC
FT503-FF	Integrated wireless module for one-off releasing with up to 12 wireless keys	200 mA (at 12 V)	12 V DC	

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-SF U	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT200S

Model with basic features.

The SILENCE electric strike for fire protection doors FT200S dampens the swing-back of the strike latch and therefore ensures that it falls back quietly into its starting position. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors in which there should be no swing-back noise due to local conditions.

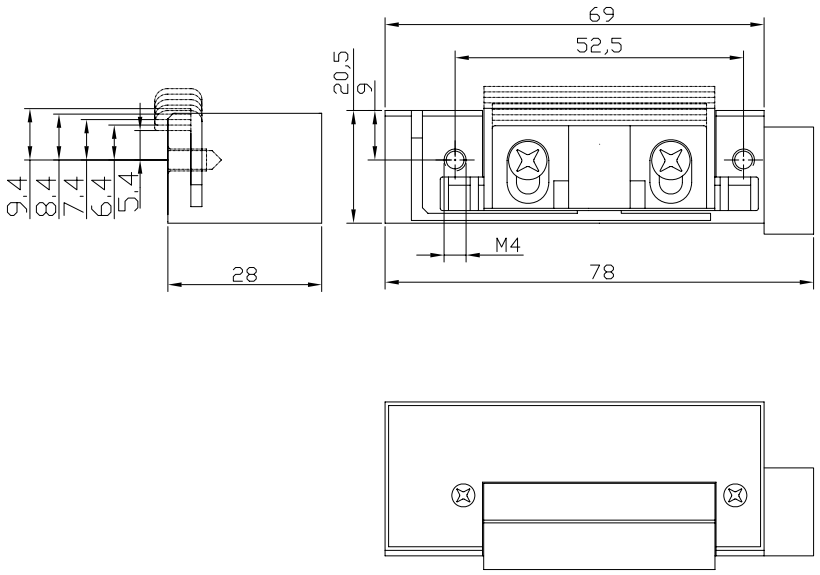
Product features

- No swing-back noise
- Radius latch adjustable by 4 mm
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	69.0 x 28.0 x 20.5 mm
Radius latch adjustable	4 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	10,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT200S

Model with basic features.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT200S-A	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	600 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT200S-B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT201S

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

The SILENCE electric strike for fire protection doors FT201S dampens the swing-back of the strike latch and therefore ensures that it falls back quietly into its starting position. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors in which there should be no swing-back noise due to local conditions.

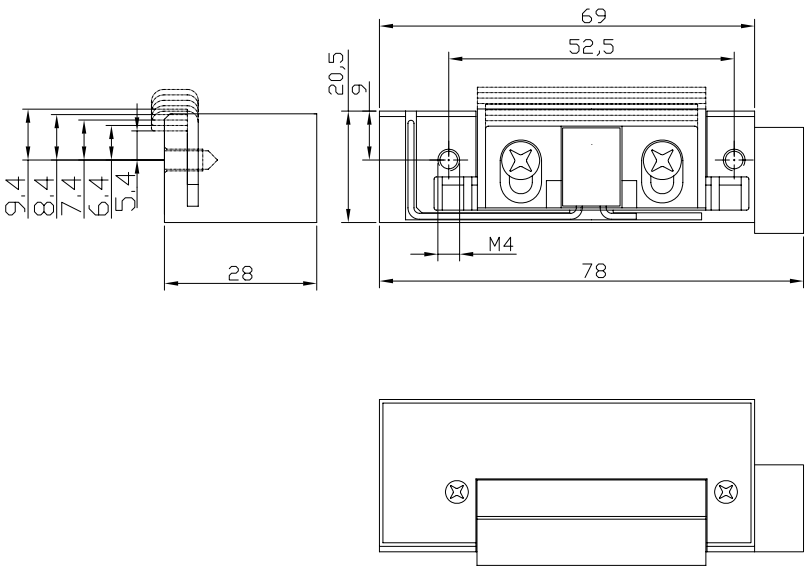
Product features

- No swing-back noise
- Radius latch adjustable by 4 mm
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	69.0 x 28.0 x 20.5 mm
Radius latch adjustable	4 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	10,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT201S

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT201S-A	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	600 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT201S-B	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HZ U	SB-KL 130	SB-WI L	SB-WI R

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT200SF

Model with latch guide.

The SILENCE electric strike for fire protection doors FT200SF dampens the swing-back of the strike latch and therefore ensures that it falls back quietly into its starting position. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors in which there should be no swing-back noise due to local conditions.

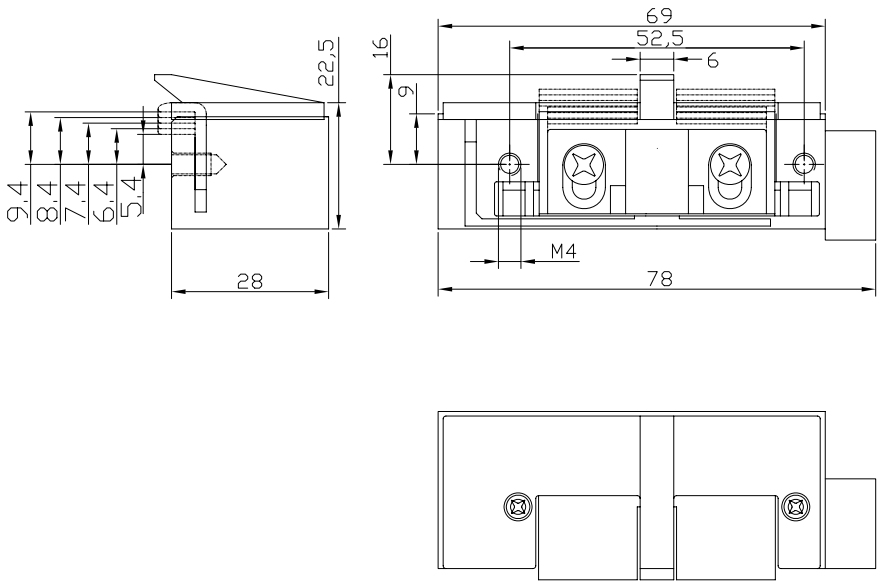
Product features

- No swing-back noise
- Radius latch adjustable by 4 mm
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	69.0 x 28.0 x 20.5 mm
Radius latch adjustable	4 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	10,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT200SF

Model with latch guide.

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT200SFA	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	600 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT200SFB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

ELECTRIC STRIKES FOR FIRE PROTECTION

FT201SF

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

The SILENCE electric strike for fire protection doors FT201SF dampens the swing-back of the strike latch and therefore ensures that it falls back quietly into its starting position. It is perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors in which there should be no swing-back noise due to local conditions.

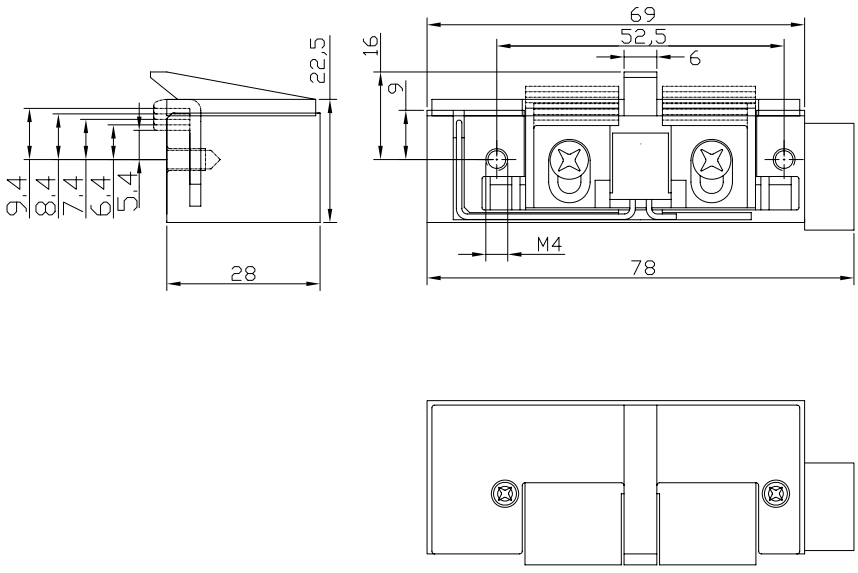
Product features

- No swing-back noise
- Radius latch adjustable by 4 mm
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	69.0 x 28.0 x 20.5 mm
Radius latch adjustable	4 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	10,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT201SF

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

	Application	Current consumption	Continous duty	Intermittent duty
FT201SFA	Perfectly suited for use on fire protection doors	600 mA (at 6 V) 300 mA (at 12 V)	6 or 12 V DC ± 15%	6 - 24 V AC/DC
FT201SFB	Perfectly suited for use with swing door drives and doors with access control	200 mA (at 12 V) 100 mA (at 24 V)	12 or 24 V DC ± 15%	12 - 48 V AC/DC

Suitable strike plates

SB-HF U	SB-HF U RSK	SB-NF1 U

Additional accessories

NT12-500	NT24-250

For more information, see chapters about strike plates and accessories.

REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5000--F

Model with basic features.

Product features

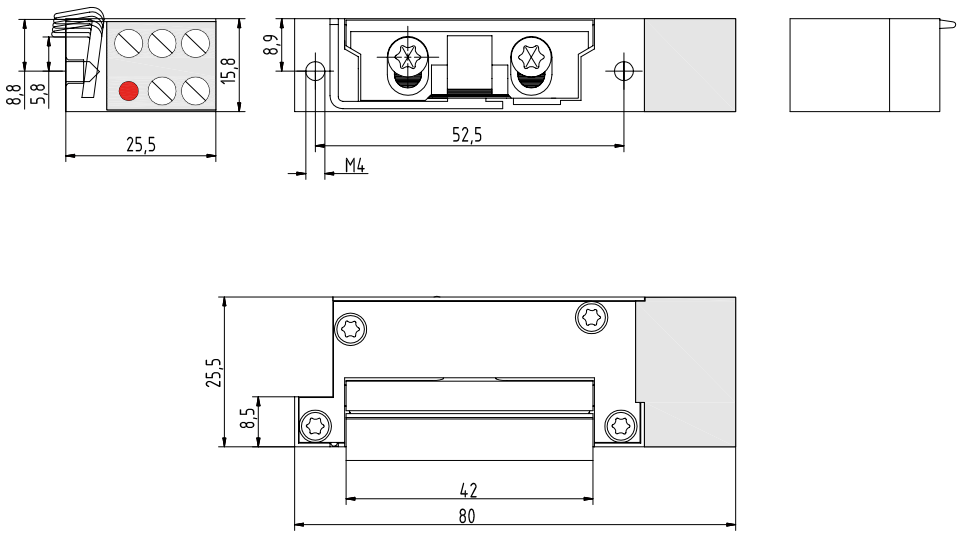
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5010--F

Model with mechanical unlocking lever.

Product features

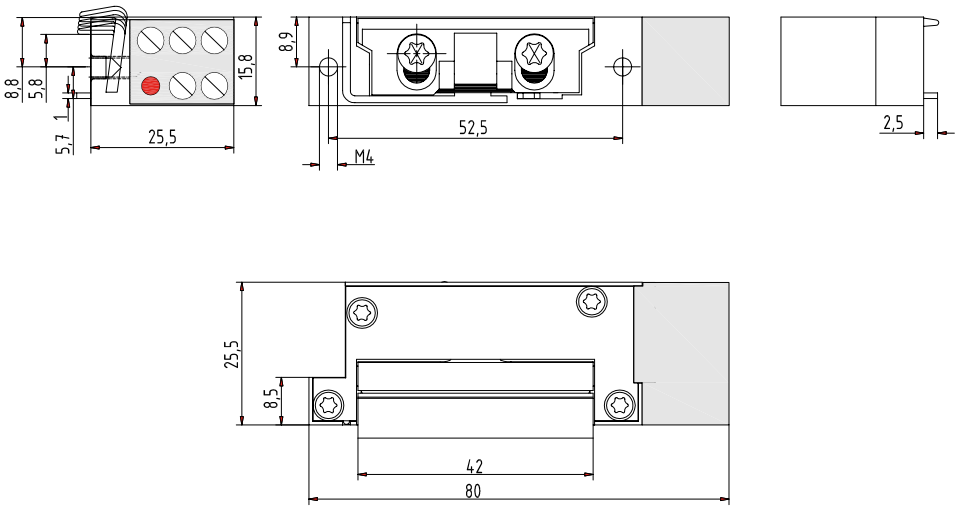
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5001--F

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

Product features

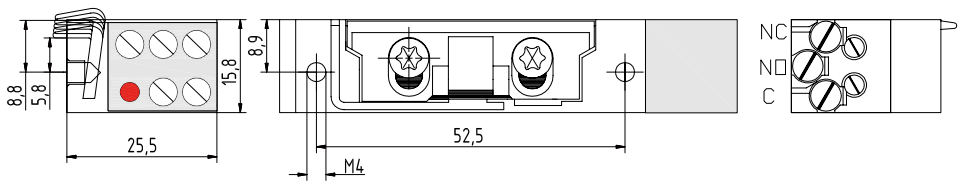
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

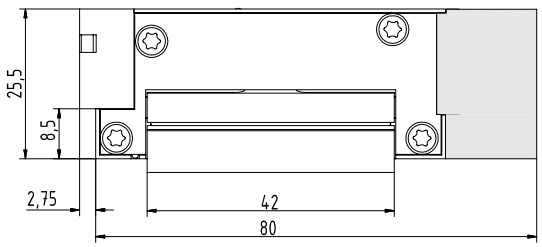
Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES





A5011--F

Model with microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

Product features

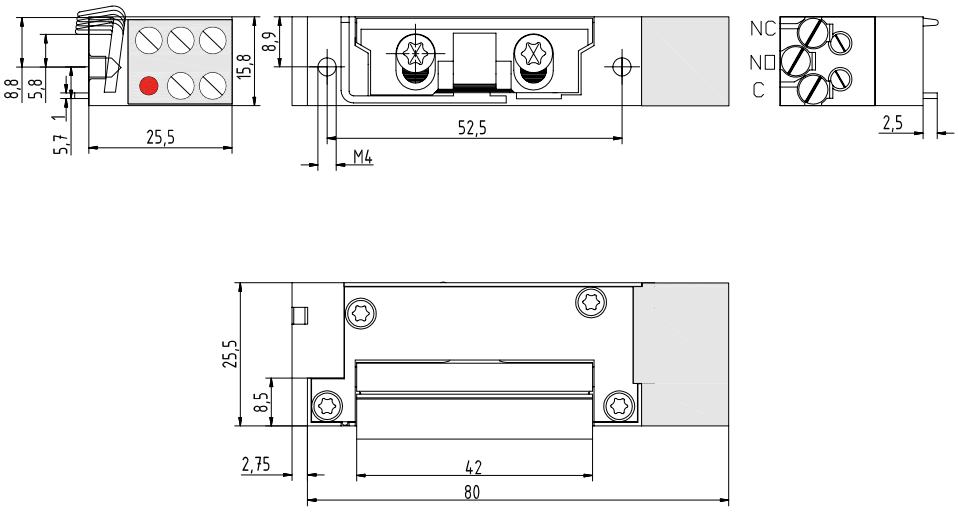
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5000-FF

Model with latch guide.

Product features

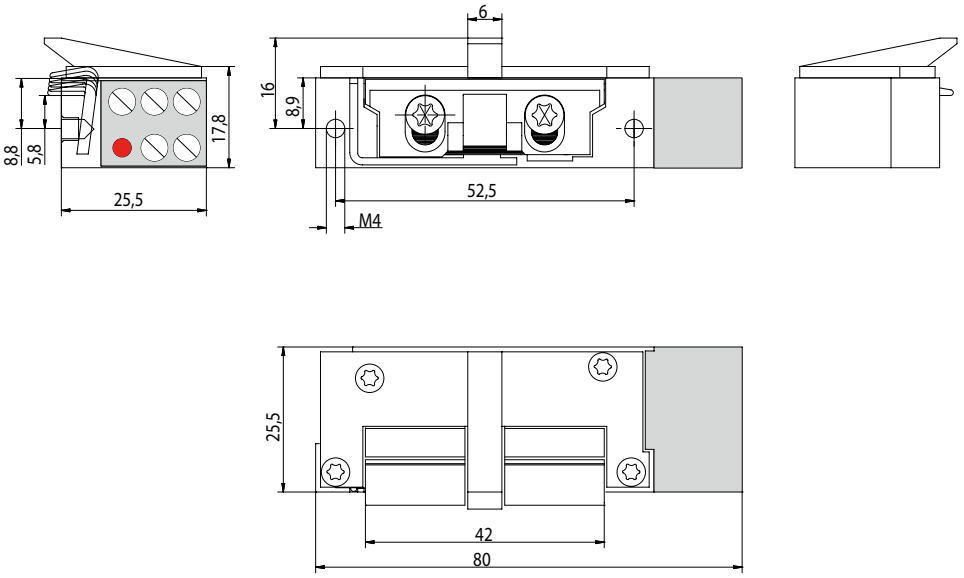
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5010-FF

Model with latch guide and mechanical unlocking lever.

Product features

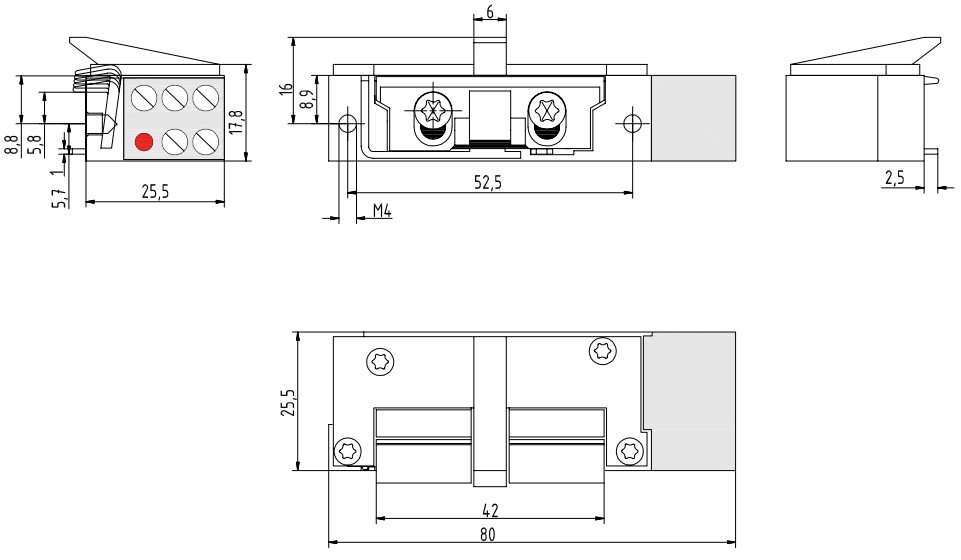
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A5001-FF

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

Product features

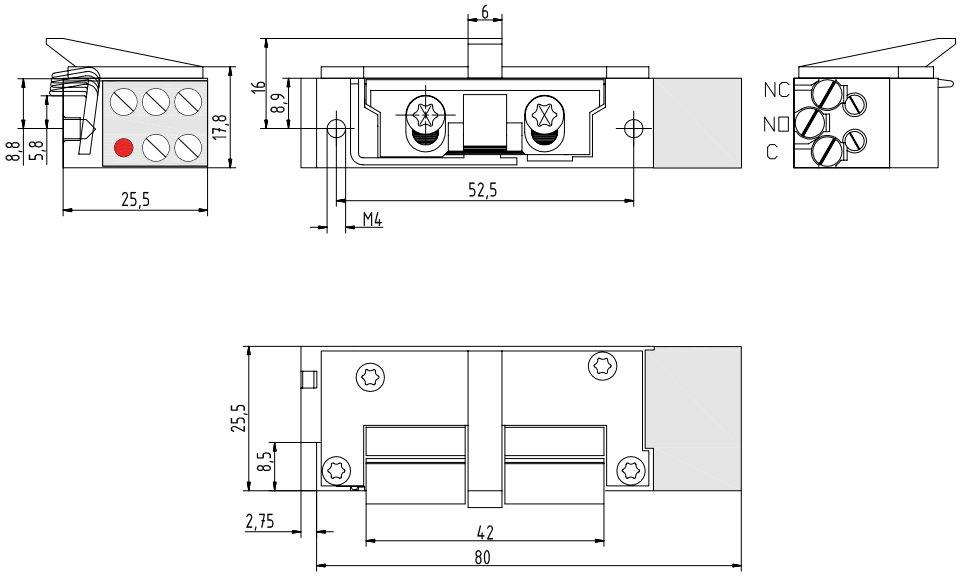
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	●
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A5011-FF

Model with latch guide, microswitch (feedback) and mechanical unlocking lever.

Product features

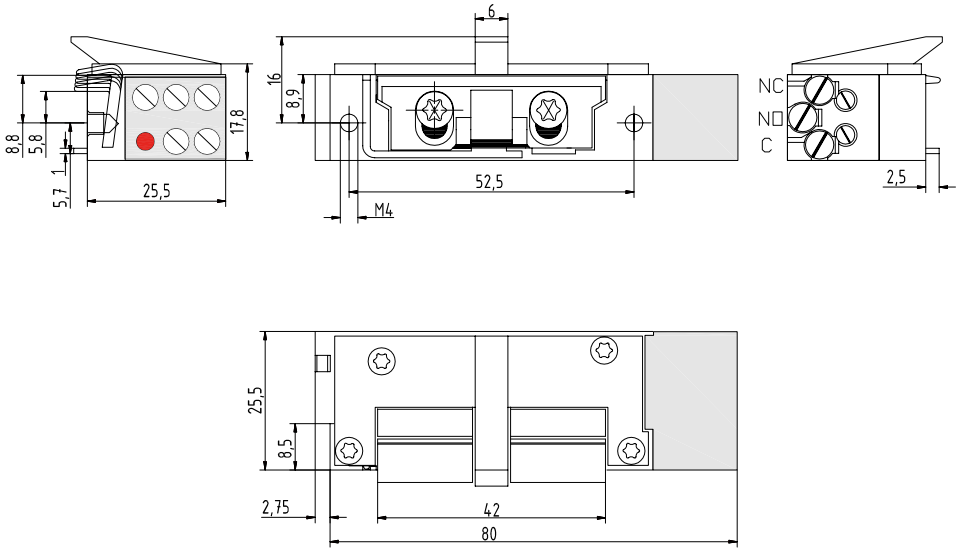
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.9 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	●
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4000--F

Modell mit Grundausstattung.

Product features

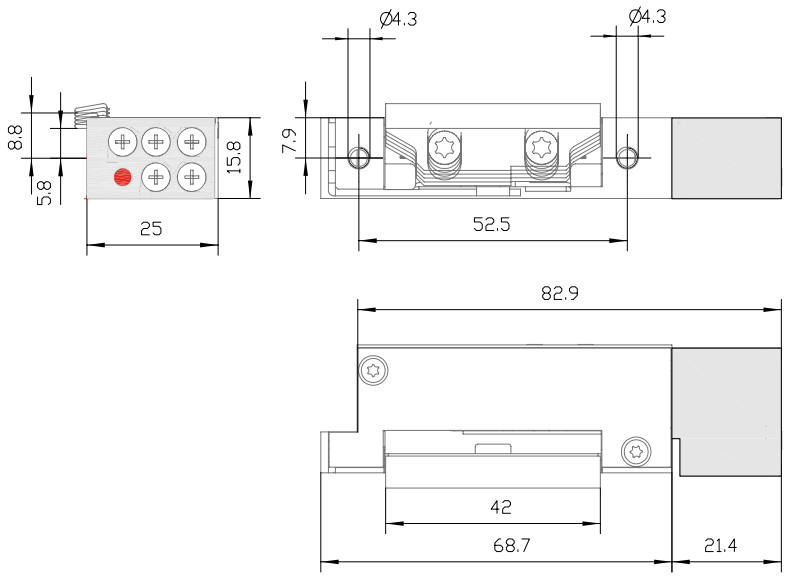
- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



A4000-FF

Modell mit Fallenführung.

Product features

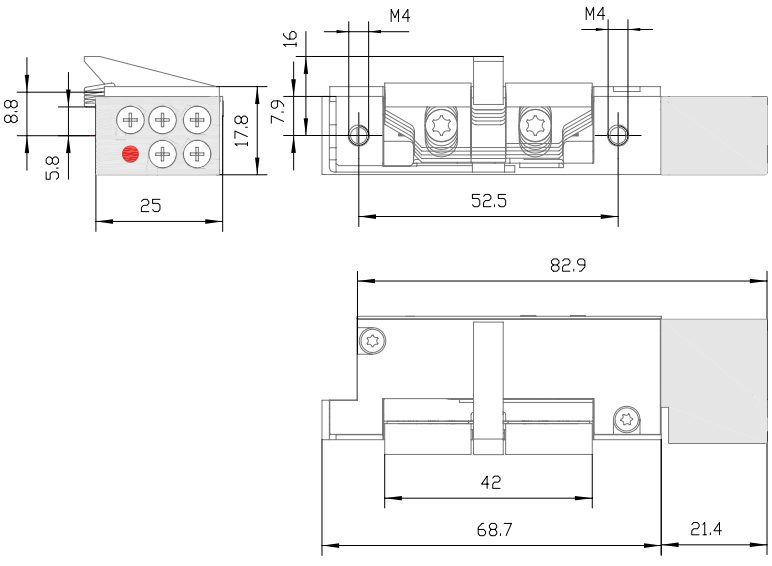
- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

A4000-KF

Modell mit I.S.T.Kingfix.

Product features

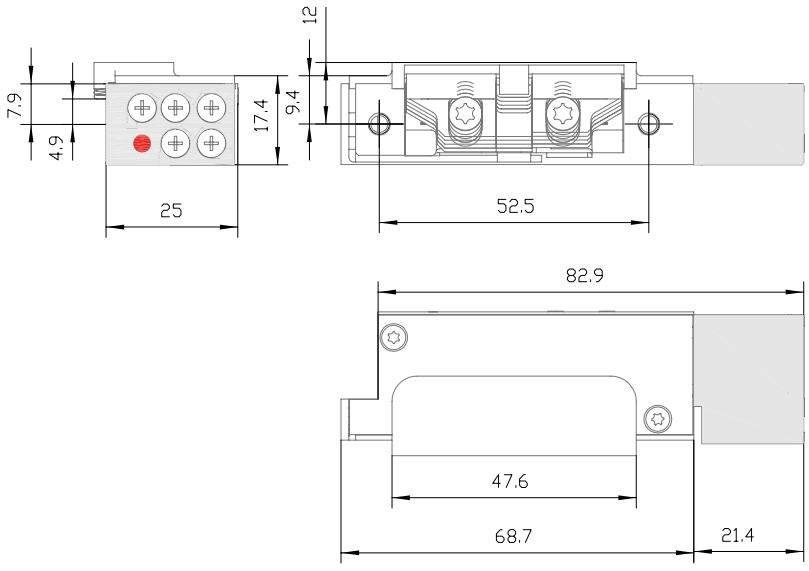
- Thanks to unique vector technology almost silent opening with direct current
- Safe release of the latch even under high preload
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current, as well as integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	68.7 x 25.0 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	4.5 mm
Max. holding force	5,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	●
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	●
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT500--F

Model with basic features.

Product features

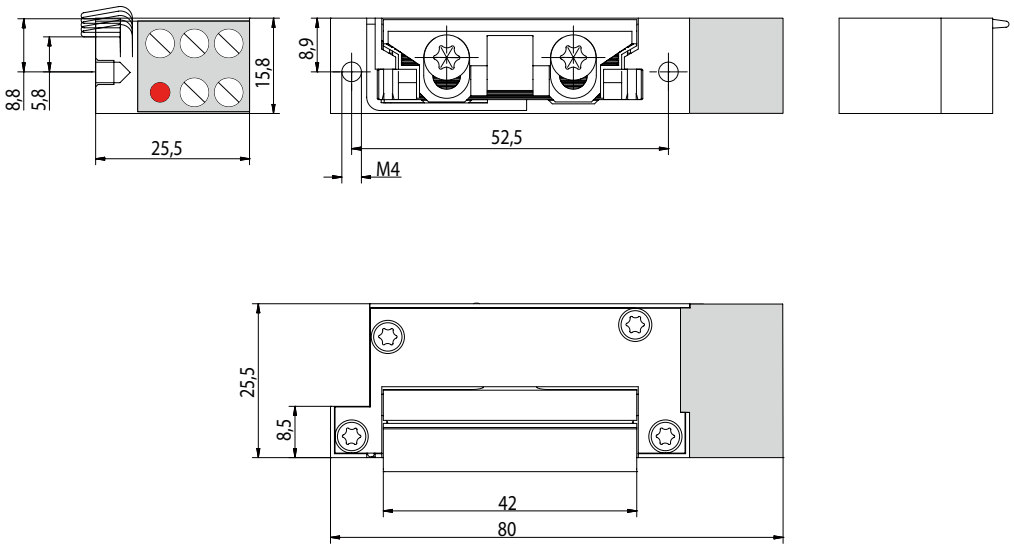
- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

FT501--F

Model with microswitch (feedback) which is activated by the lock latch.

Product features

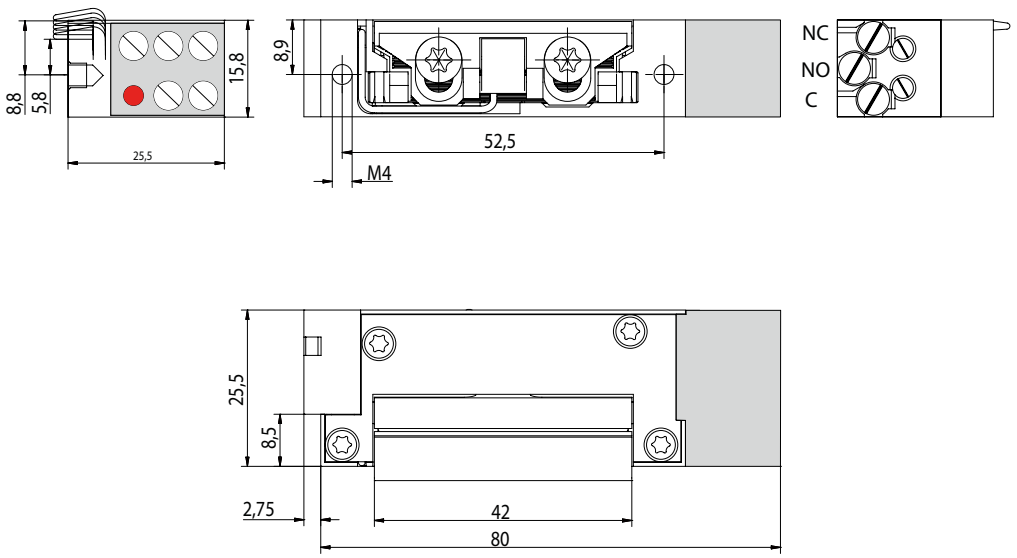
- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



FT500-FF

Model with latch guide.

Product features

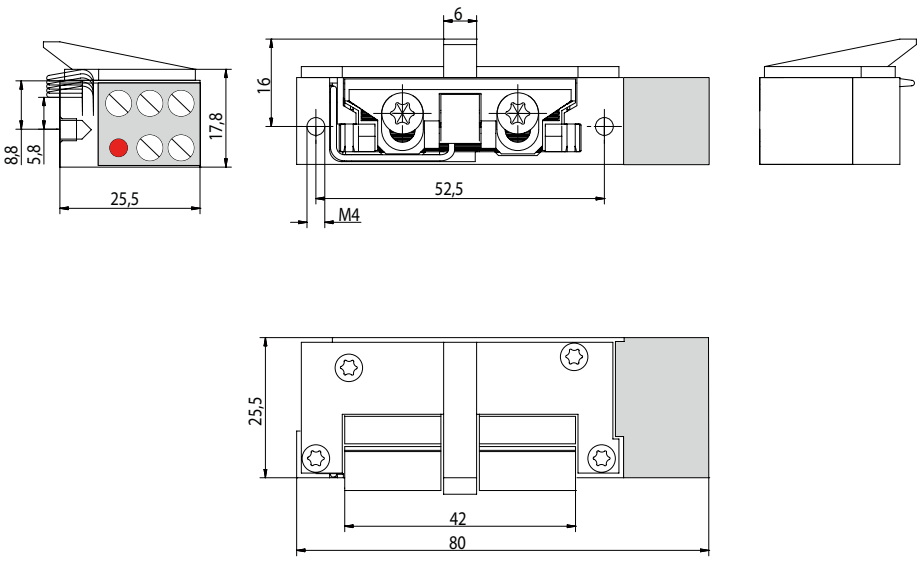
- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



REMOTE ELECTRIC STRIKES

FT501-FF

Model with latch guide and microswitch (feedback).

Product features

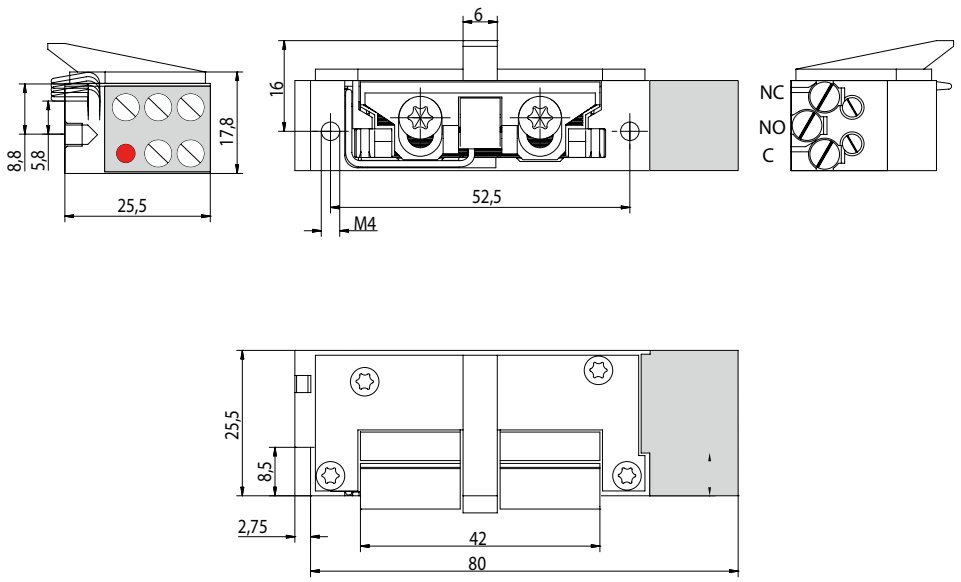
- MPA approval for fire protection doors
- Radius latch 3 mm adjusting angle, in 0.75 mm raster
- Large operating voltage due to twin coil technology
- Connection to direct or alternating current
- Integrated bipolar EMC protective diode
- Installation possible on left and right hand double-action doors as well as horizontal or vertical

Technical data	
Dimensions (H x D x W)	59.5 x 25.5 x 15.8 mm
Radius latch adjustable	3 mm
Latch engagement depth	6.5 mm
Max. holding force	8,000 N
DIN direction	left / right
Installation position	vertical / horizontal

Electrical data	
Current consumption	200 mA (at 12 V)
Continous duty	12 V DC

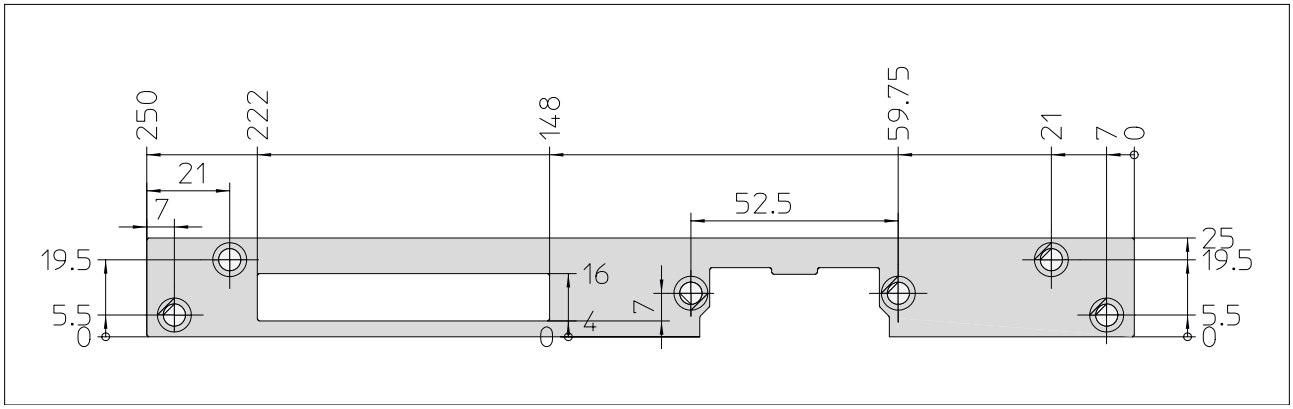
Functions	
Normal use	
Approval for smoke protection doors	
Approval for fire protection doors	●
Lock latch guide	●
I.S.T.Kingfix	
Mechanical unlocking	
Monitoring contact	●
Bipolar EMC protection diode integrated	●
Twin coil technology	●
Fail locked	●
Fail unlocked	

● = YES



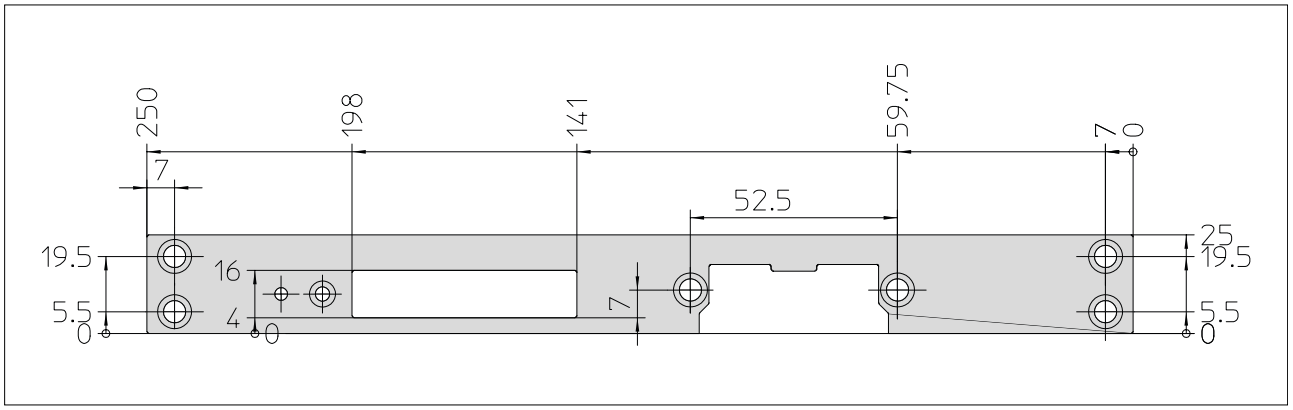
SB-HZ U, flat strike plate (144636)

cornered and with bolt cut-out, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



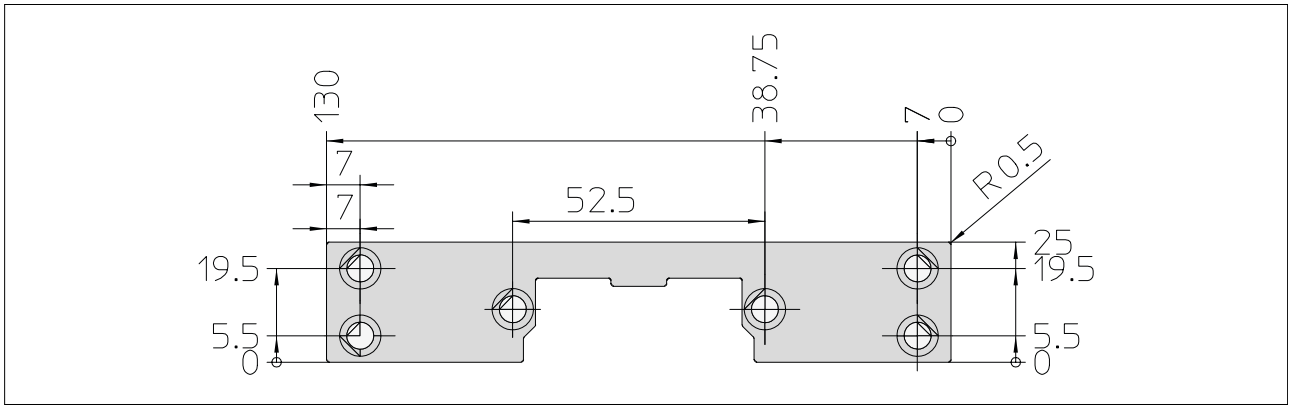
SB-HZ UR, flat strike plate (165756)

cornered and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



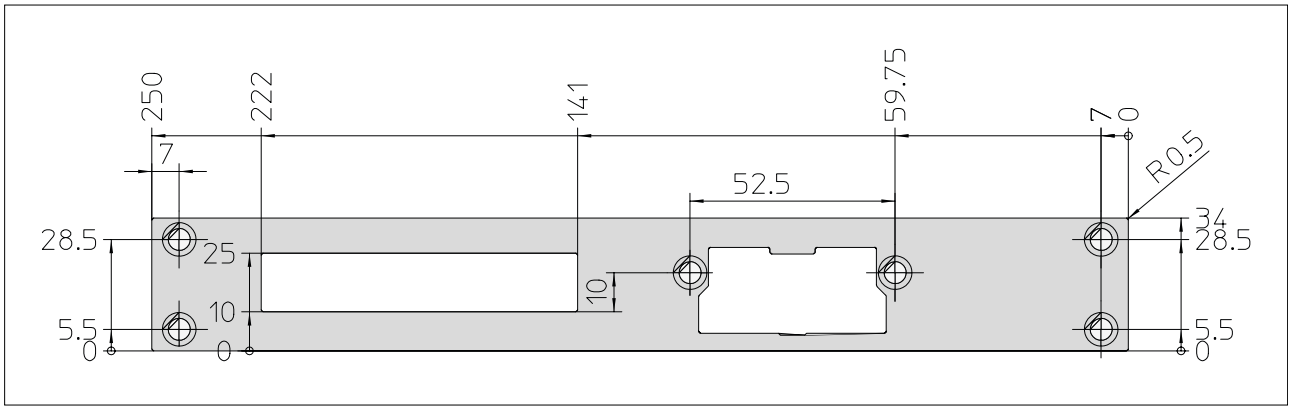
SB-KL 130, short flat strike plate (144637)

cornered and without bolt cut-out, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



SB-HF U, flat strike plate (145181)

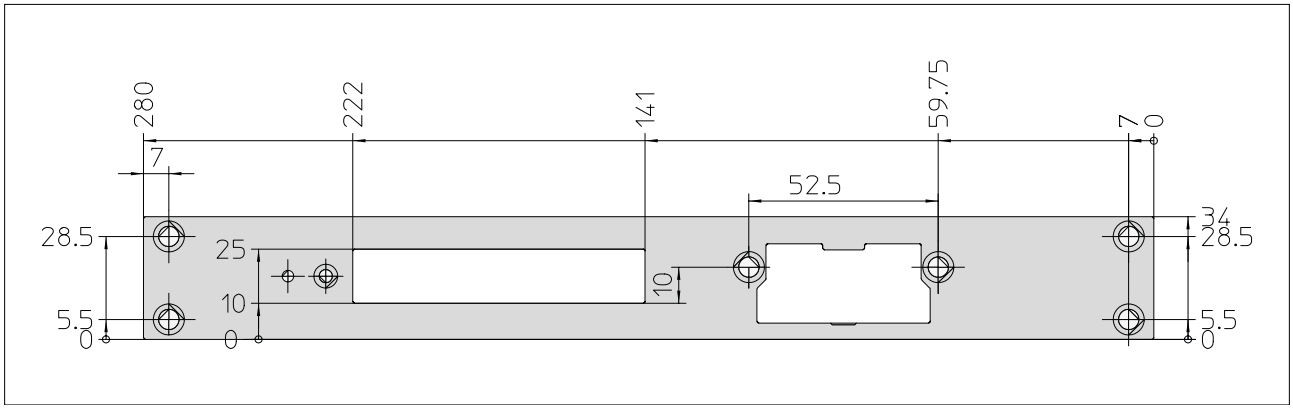
cornered and with bolt cut-out, DIN L/R universal, for electric strikes with latch guide, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



STRIKE PLATES

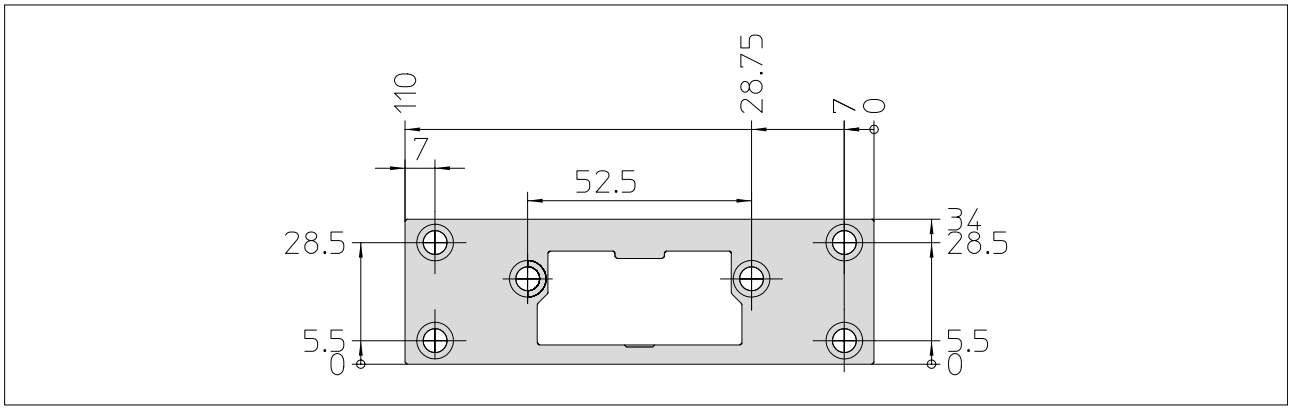
SB-HF UR, flat strike plate (165747)

cornered and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



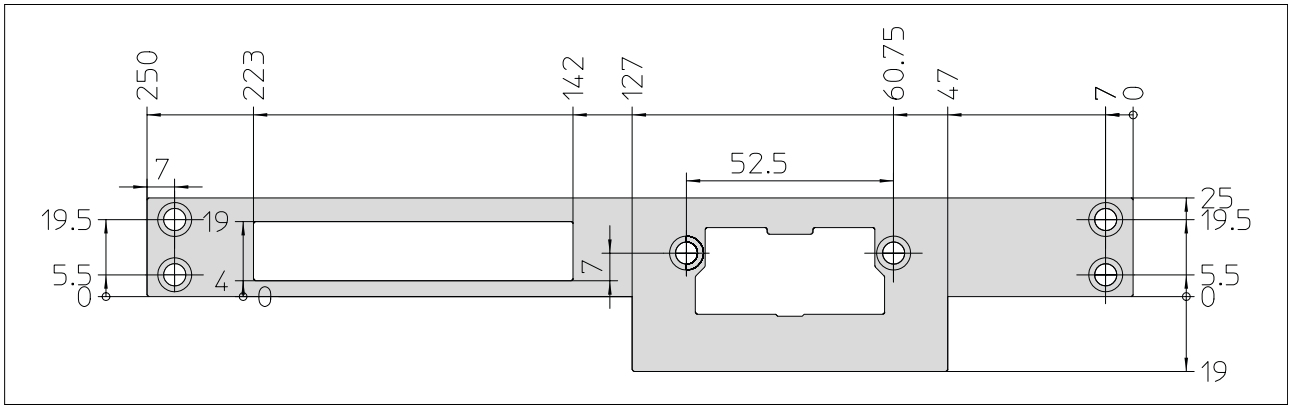
SB-HK U, flat strike plate (157147)

cornered and without bolt cut-out for GEZE electric strikes with latch guide, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



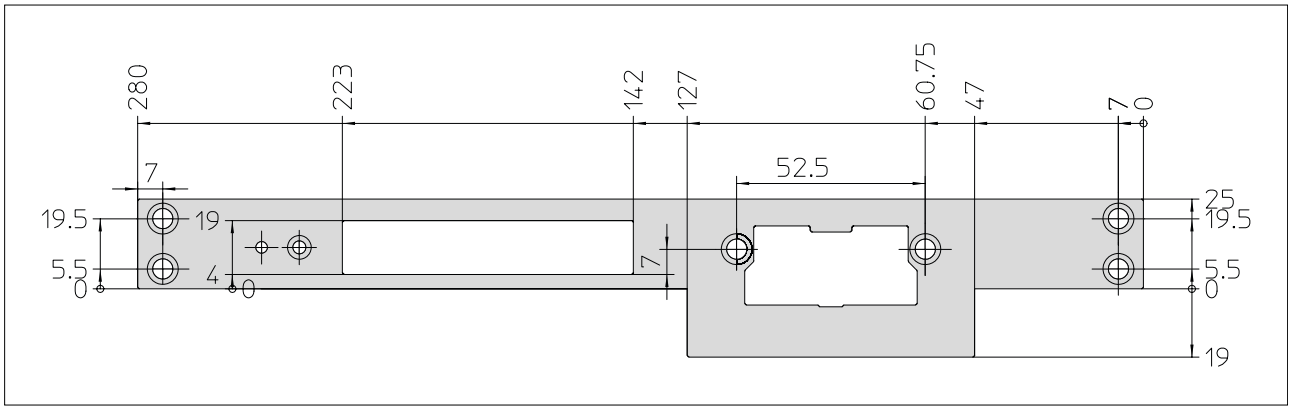
SB-NF1 U, flanged strike plate (165766)

cornered and with bolt cut-out for GEZE electric strikes with latch guide, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



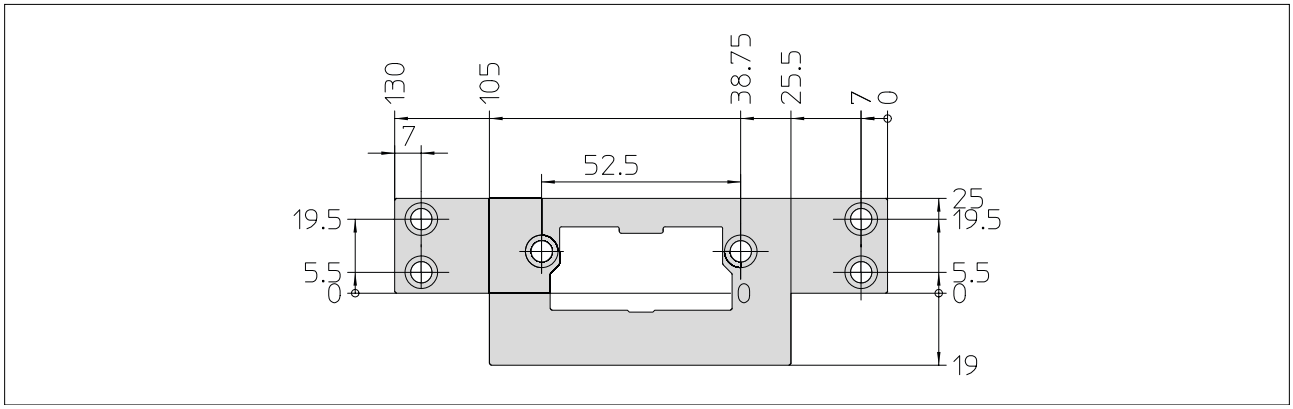
SB-NF1 UR, flanged strike plate (168157)

cornered and with bolt cut-out cornered and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch for GEZE electric strikes with latch guide, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



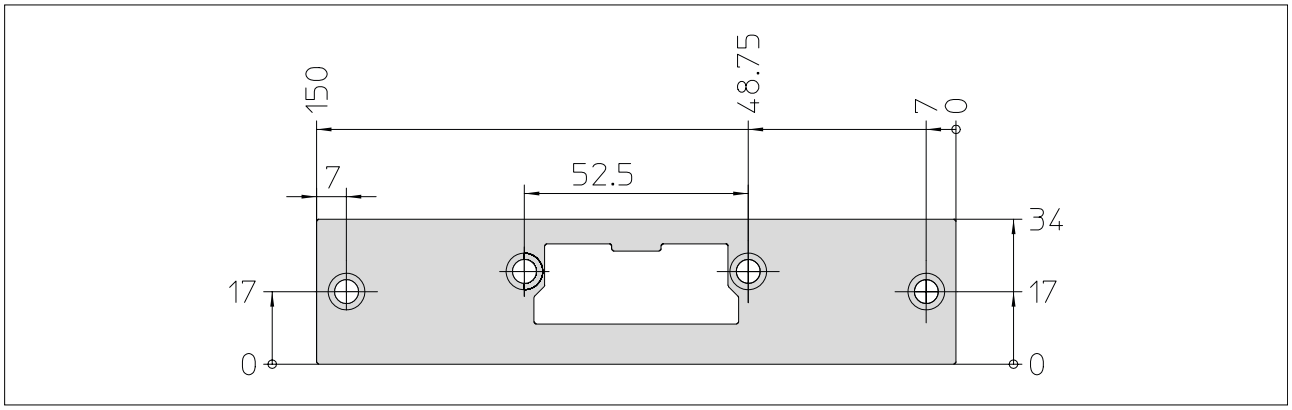
SB-NF130, flanged strike plate (165767)

cornered and without bolt cut-out for GEZE electric strikes with latch guide, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



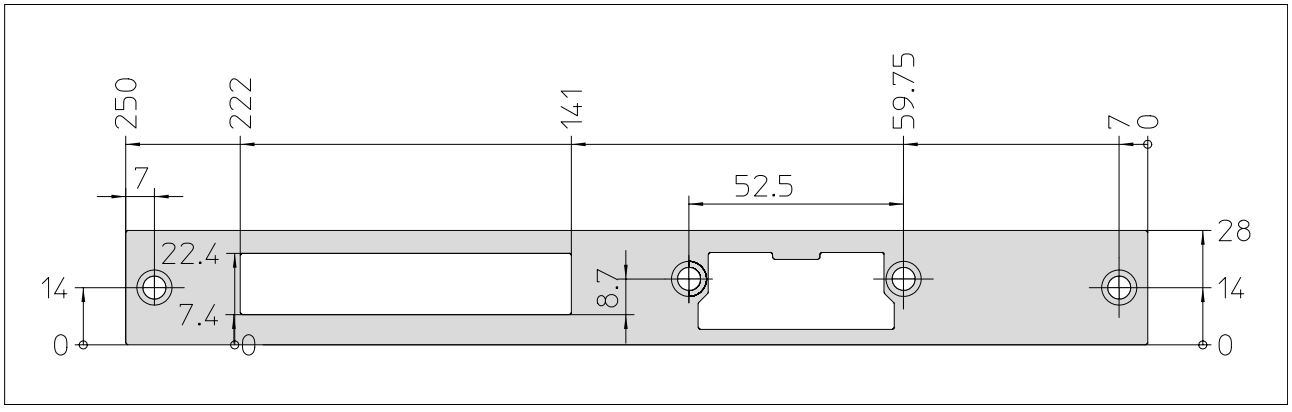
SB-KF 01, short flat strike plate (165757)

cornered and without bolt cut-out for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



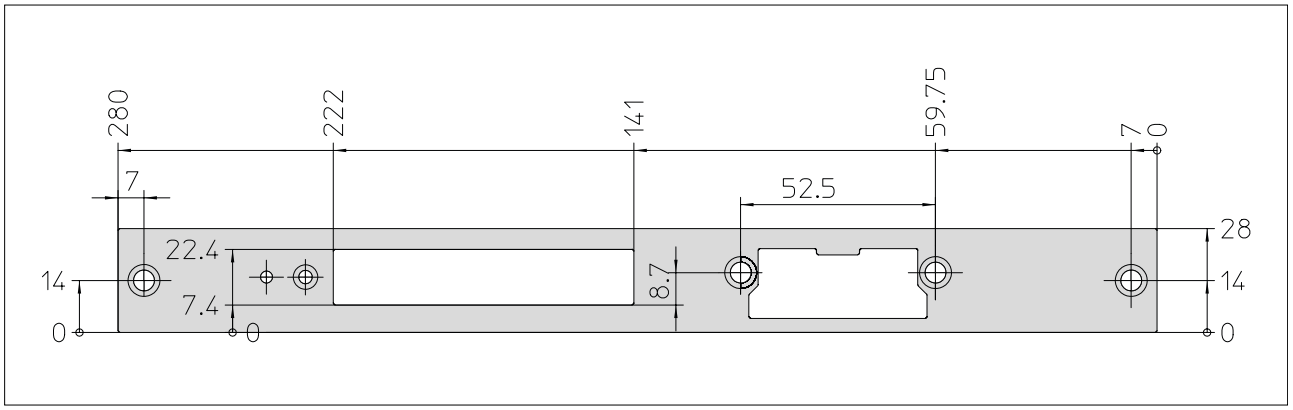
SB-KF 02, flat strike plate (165758)

cornered and with bolt cut-out for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



SB-KF 02R, flat strike plate (165759)

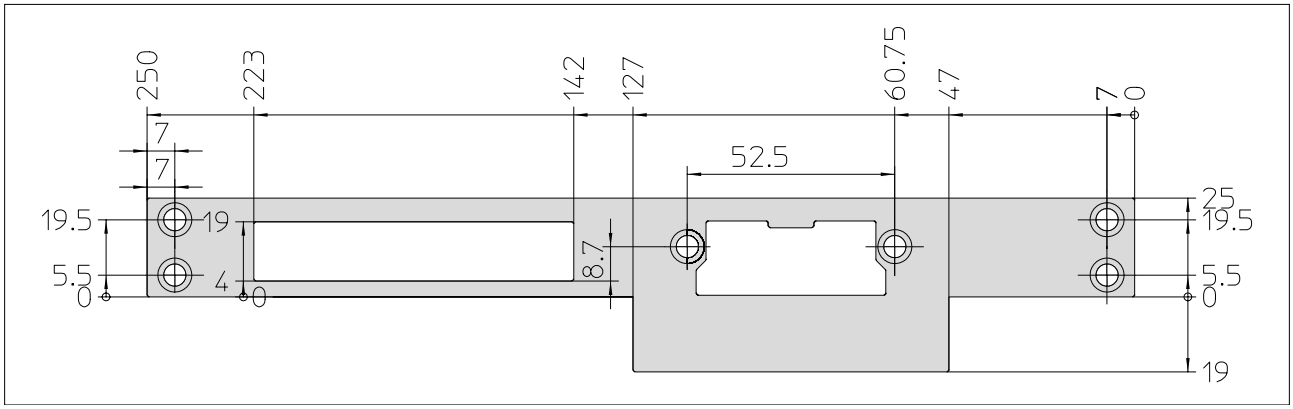
cornered and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



STRIKE PLATES

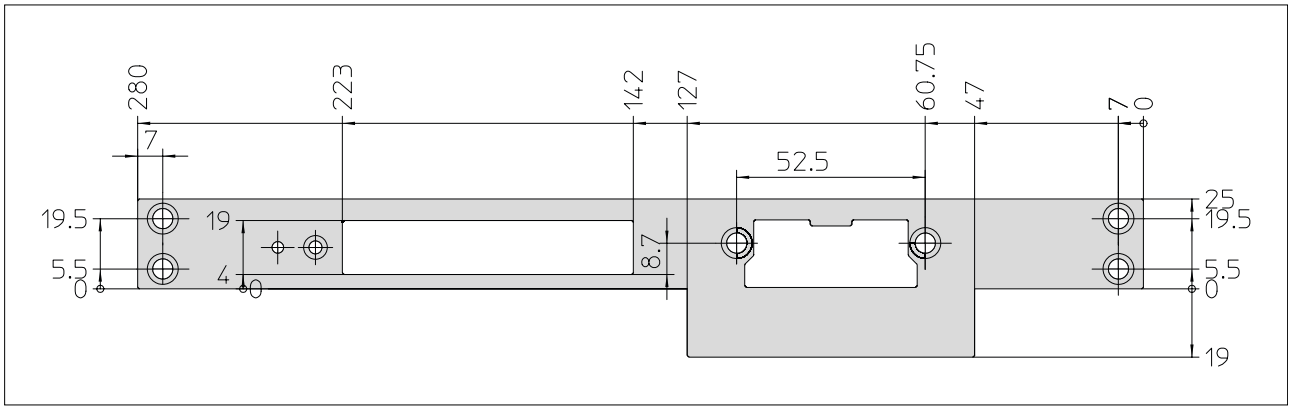
SB-KF 03, flat strike plate (165760)

cornered and with bolt cut-out for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



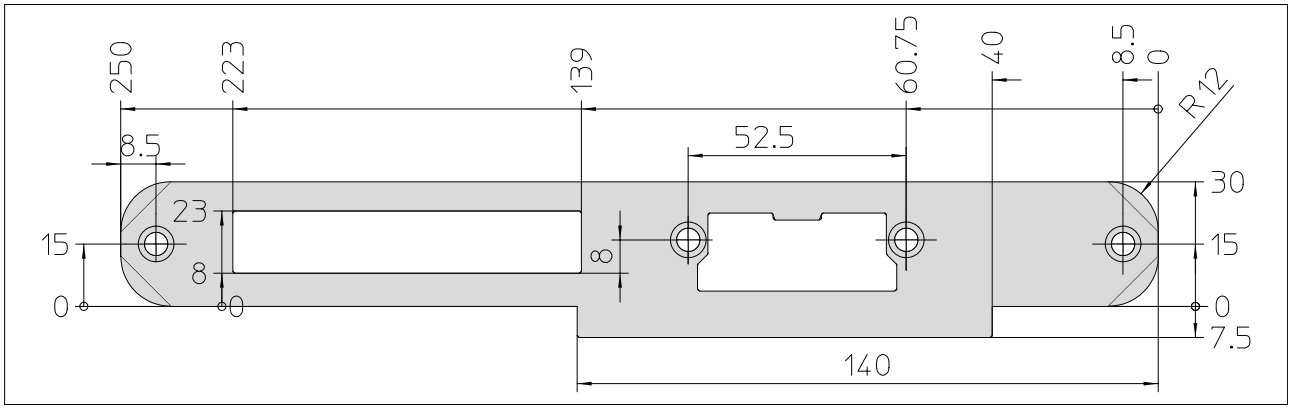
SB-KF 03R, flanged strike plate (165761)

cornered and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



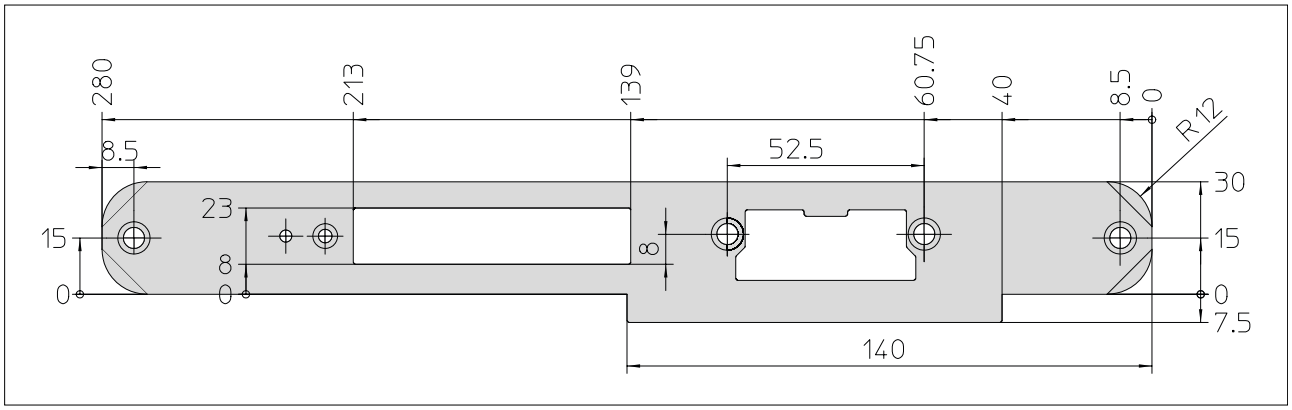
SB-KF 04, flat strike plate (165762)

round and with bolt cut-out for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



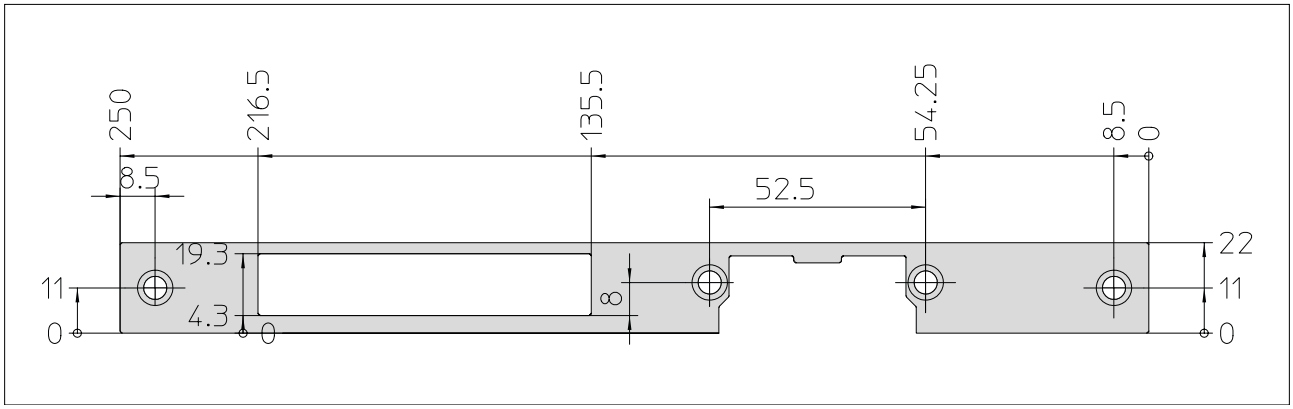
SB-KF 04R, flat strike plate (165763)

round and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



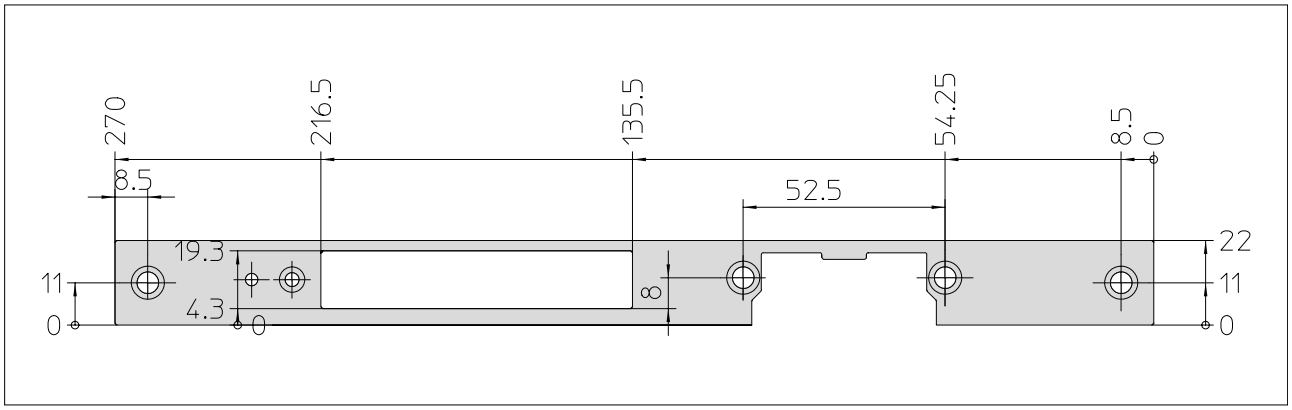
SB-KF 05, flat strike plate (165764)

cornered and with bolt cut-out for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



SB-KF 05R, flat strike plate (165765)

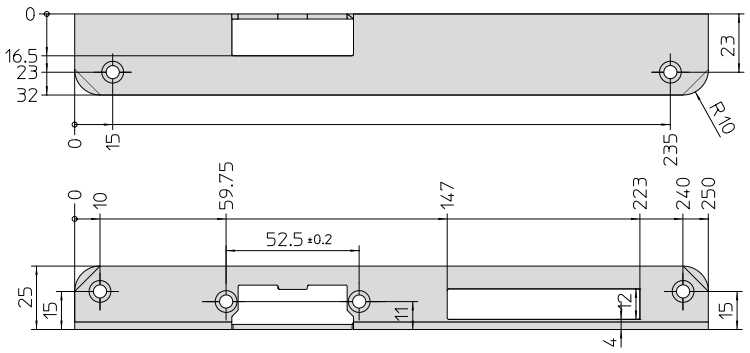
cornered and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch for vector electric strikes with I.S.T.Kingfix, DIN L/R universal, Material thickness 3 mm stainless steel



STRIKE PLATES

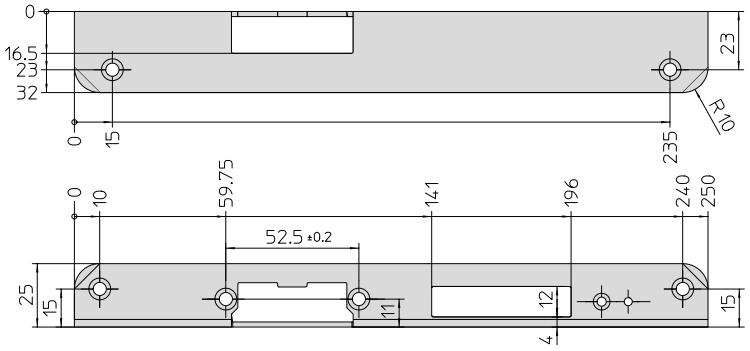
SB-WI R, angled strike plate (144638)

round and with bolt cut-out, DIN right, material thickness 2 mm stainless steel



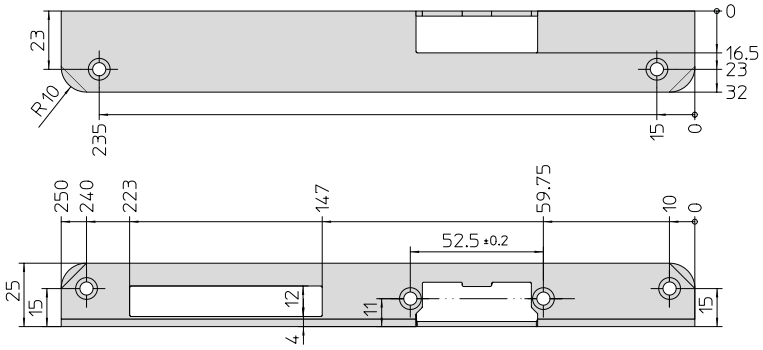
SB-WI R RSK, angled strike plate DIN R (167019)

round and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch, DIN right, material thickness 2 mm stainless steel



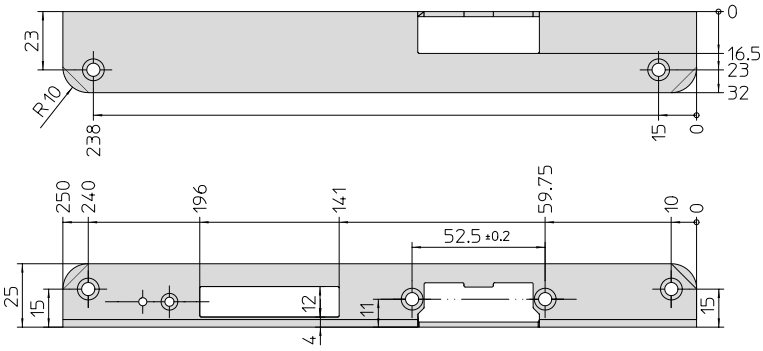
SB-WI L, angled strike plate (144639)

round and with bolt cut-out, DIN left, material thickness 2 mm stainless steel



SB-WI L RSK, angled strike plate DIN L (167018)

round and with bolt cut-out and pre-equipped for bolt microswitch, DIN left, material thickness 2 mm stainless steel



Dummy strike FA050-500 (166826) / FA050-500F (166827)

Model without electronic function.

Technical data	
Height	60 mm
Width	18 mm
Depth	12 mm
Latch adjustable	●
Material	Stainless steel
DIN direction	left / right

Latch lock FS100--0 (144640)

Model with side roller.

Technical data	
Height	110 mm
Width	24 mm
Depth	40 mm
Latch spacing	11 mm
Material	Stainless steel
DIN direction	left / right

Radio key 1 channel (131209)

Radio key for 5 second unlocking, suitable for electric strikes for fire protection doors

Technical data	
Unlock time	5 s
Permanent unlocking	-
Repeat locking	-
Protection class	IP 54
Battery	12 V, 45 mAh
Battery lifecycle	10.000 operations

Radio key 4 channel (131211)

Radio key for 5 / 60 second unlocking

Technical data	
Unlock time	5 / 60 s
Permanent unlocking	●
Repeat locking	●
Protection class	IP 54
Battery	12 V, 45 mAh
Battery lifecycle	10.000 operations

GEZE plastic elbow switch, stainless steel (114077)

Elbow switch for unlocking

Technical data	
Switching voltage	24 V DC
Switching current	1 mA
Protection class	IP 30

GEZE plastic elbow switch, white (114078)

Elbow switch for unlocking

Technical data	
Switching voltage	24 V DC
Switching current	1 mA
Protection class	IP 30

Bolt microswitch RSK 1000 (064203)

For monitoring the door locking.

Technical data	
Lenght connection cable	4 m
Protection class	IP 67
VDS class C	●

Power supply NT12-500 (158263)

Suitable for all standard distributor boxes.

Technical data	
Operating voltage	230 V
Nominal voltage	12 V DC
Current consumption	500 mA (bei 12 V)

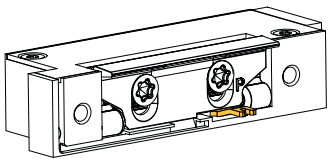
Power supply NT24-250 (159721)

Suitable for all standard distributor boxes.

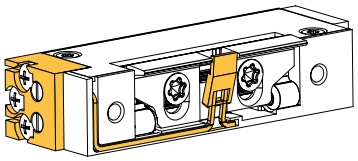
Technical data	
Operating voltage	230 V
Nominal voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption	250 mA (bei 24 V)

FUNCTIONS AND TERMS

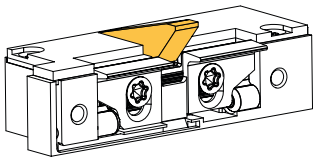
Unlocking lever
The mechanical unlocking can be activated with a small lever. This switches off the function of the electric strike. The electric strike latch can be moved and the door can be opened as often as required.



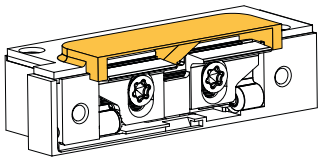
Switching contact
The microswitch - often also known as the door status contact or feedback contact – is activated via an activating slide from the locking-in lock latch. The electric strike thus acts as a switch and can indicate the status of the door (open/closed).
Correct position of the lock latch in the electric strike latch is required to ensure fault-less functioning.



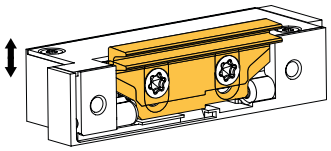
Latch guide
The latch guide guides the latch to the level of the strike plate. This means that a recess in the profile for flush closing doors is no longer necessary. The right strike plate must be aligned to the specific installation situation.



I.S.T.Kingfix latch guide
The I.S.T.Kingfix latch guide introduced with the A4000 series has a build depth of only 12 mm to the mounting line and is thus compatible with the standard competitors.



Adjustable radius latch
The electric strikes have a 3 mm adjustable radius latch, in the 0.75 mm grid (expect FT200S 4mm).



Fail locked
The electric strike is locked when de-energised. If the operating voltage is applied the electric strike unlocks.

Fail unlocked
The electric strike is locked as long as the electricity is on. If the electricity is switched off or interrupted by a power failure, the electric strike is unlocked.

Momentary contact
Within the given voltage range the electric strike can be actuated for up to 1 minute.

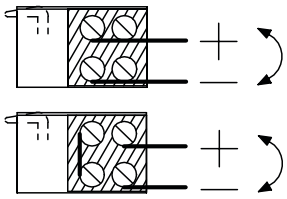
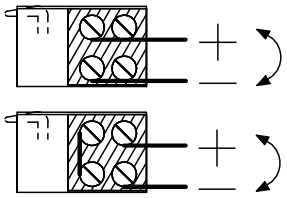
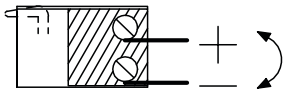
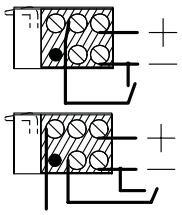
Continuous operation
Within the given voltage range the electric strike can be actuated continuously.

Signal processor with energy saving mode (voltage version ‚E')
Unlocking of the electric strike under a preload of approx. 350 N. After the door has been unlocked the electric strike switches to power-saving mode, so that energy consumption is cut by up to 75 %.

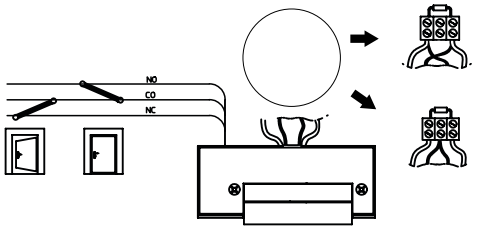
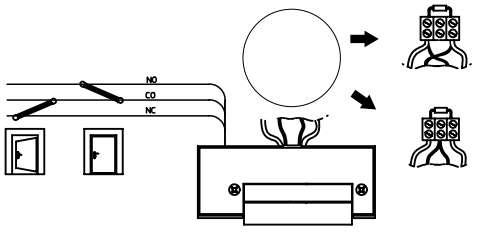
Bipolar EMC protective diode
The protective diode is integrated in all series as standard. It protects the connected electronic components such as e.g. the control of a swing door drive against reverse voltage, which is induced by the electric strike when switched off.

Twin coil technology
The twin coil technology enables a larger operating voltage range than conventional electric strike plate coils.

A4000 / A5000 / FT500

	Connection		Voltage	Current	Duty rating
Type A		Series circuit	6 V AC/DC ± 15% 6-12 V AC/DC	0.5 A 0.5-1 A	∞ <1min.
		Parallel circuit	12 V AC/DC ± 15% 12-24 V AC/DC	0.3 A 0.3-0.5 A	∞ <1min.
Type B		Series circuit	12 V AC/DC ± 15% 12-24 V AC/DC	0.2 A 0.2-0.4 A	∞ <1min.
		Parallel circuit	24 V AC/DC ± 15% 24-48 V AC/DC	0.1 A 0.1-0.2 A	∞ <1min.
Type E			8-11 V AC/DC 11-28 V AC/DC	0.2 A 0.05 A	∞ ∞
Type F			12 V DC ± 15%	0.2 A	∞

FT200

	Connection		Voltage	Current	Duty rating
Type A 		Series circuit	6 V AC/DC ± 15% 6-12 V AC/DC	0.6 A 0.6-1.2 A	∞ <1min.
		Parallel circuit	12 V AC/DC ± 15% 12-24 V AC/DC	0.3 A 0.3-0.5 A	∞ <1min.
Type B 		Series circuit	12 V AC/DC ± 15% 12-24 V AC/DC	0.5 A 0.5-1 A	∞ <2min.
		Parallel circuit	24 V AC/DC ± 15% 24-48 V AC/DC	0.3 A 0.3-0.5 A	∞ <2min.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Telefon +49 7152 203 0
Telefax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax: +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info@geze.es

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax+39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel.: +40 212507 750
Fax: +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 J-K
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
Fax +45 463233 26
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel: +65 6846 1338
Fax: +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel: + 87 94337 88
Fax: + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
LLC GEZE Ukraine
17 Viskozna street,
Building 93-B, Office 12
02660 Kyiv
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

Id.Nr. 166830 · Vers. EN 1705 · Subject to change without notice

GEZE TSA 325 NT REVOLVING DOORS
FOR MANUAL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATION

Cover photo: Oliver Look, photo on page 2: Erwin Kamphuis

CONTENTS

GEZE revolving door systems	**4**
Overview of revolving door systems	**5**
General information (Types of drive, number of door leaves, passage capacity)	**6**
GEZE TSA 325 NT BO	**9**
GEZE TSA 325 NT RC2	**12**
GEZE TSA 325 NT GG	**14**
Operating automatic revolving doors	**16**
Securing automatic revolving doors	**17**
Service Tools	**18**
Installation drawings TSA 325 NT	**19**
Cable plan	**24**
References	**25**

GEZE TSA 325 NT

GEZE revolving door systems

Focal point of the entrance area

The entrance area is the face of the building and thus of the enterprise. Therefore it is imperative to validate the positive visual impression through the faultless function of the door system even in the case of high access frequency. GEZE revolving doors meet these requirements and enthral planners, owners and users of buildings. Revolving door systems of the type TSA 325 NT enables large numbers of people passing through them easily and combines convenient passage with first-class design. Prestigious buildings all over the world are equipped with tailor-made entrance solutions from GEZE Sonderkonstruktionen.

Advantages at a glance:

- Individual planning and production for every building
- TÜV type-tested according to DIN 18650 in all versions
- Effective protection against draughts, the weather and noise
- Suitable for large numbers of visitors
- Prestigious entrance with excellent visual effect
- Emphasis on transparency with the glass roof variant
- High-quality materials and state-of-the-art control technology guarantee high efficiency
- Straightforward installation due to a high degree of prefabrication ex works
- Simple and effective parameter setting and after-sales service with the GEZEconnects software

TSA 325 NT: Standard drive for the manual or automatic operation of revolving door systems
TSA 325 NT BO: Revolving door system for use in escape and rescue routes with break-out door leaves
TSA 325 NT RC2: Burglary-resistant revolving door system with automatic night-time closer
TSA 325 NT GG: All-glass revolving door system for maximum transparency

Ørstedhus, Kopenhagen, Denmark (Photo: Morten Bak)

Overview of revolving door systems

Product features	TSA 325 NT	TSA 325 NT BO	TSA 325 NT RC2	TSA 325 NT GG
Manual operation	●	-	-	●
With speed limiter (optional)	●	-	-	●
With positioning device (optional)	●	-	-	●
Fully automatic operation	●	●	●	●
Servo function	●	-	-	●
Suitability for escape and rescue routes	-	●	-	-
Break-out function (BO)	-	●	-	-
Inner diameter (min.)	1800 mm		2500 mm	1800 mm
Inner diameter (max.)	3600 mm		3400 mm	3000 mm
For 3-leaf door systems	●	●	●	●
For 4-leaf door systems	●	●	●	●
Clear passage height*	3000 mm			
Canopy height (min.)	200 mm			17 mm
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, 22 mm panel lining, Special glass on request		10 mm VSG, Special glass on request	16 mm GG, Special glass on request
Surfaces	powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, coated with polished stainless steel, special coating on request		powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, special coating on request	powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, coated with polished stainless steel, special coating on request
Version of roof structure	as dust protection roof with wood covering, optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout		optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout	glass roof
Illumination	with roof variant			not possible with glass roof
Floor covering	Scraper mat			
Hot-air curtain system	electric air curtain, hot water air curtain, possible, depends on the ceiling construction			on request
Night-time closer layout	inside, outside		inside	outside
Night-time closer type	manual / automatic		automatic	manual
Night-time closer design	10 mm VSG, 22 mm ISO glass, 22 mm panel lining, special glass on request		10 mm VSG, Special glass on request	10 mm VSG
Locking mechanism	manual, rod, electromechanical		rod	manual
Door handles horizontal or vertical	●	●	●	●
Floor ring	●	●	●	●
Underfloor operator	●	-	-	●
Disabled person's button	●	●	●	●
Approvals	DIN 18650			

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

General information

Types of drive, number of door leaves, passage capacity, dimensions, passage clearances, minimum canopy heights

TYPES OF DRIVE

Manual revolving door
Manual revolving doors are used with a diameter of approx. 3000 mm for buildings with a limited flow of visitors. Larger diameters are possible (up to max. 3600 mm), however, the comfort of use is considerably reduced due to the increased exertion of force and the increased friction of the brushes. Manually operated revolving doors are available in 3- and 4-leaf versions, each of which is possible as an all-glass variant. The doors can be operated by slightly pushing them. Safety features are not necessary in accordance with DIN 18650. There are two operating modes available: „Locked“ and „Manual“.

Option: Speed limiter
The optional speed limiter counteracts a further increase in peripheral speed as soon as the top limiting speed has been reached.

Option: Positioning device
The optional positioning device with a motor in the ceiling or the floor returns the door to the initial position with a minimum of force after manual operation ready for the next visitor. The door is thus always in the final position and leaves a well-ordered optical impression.

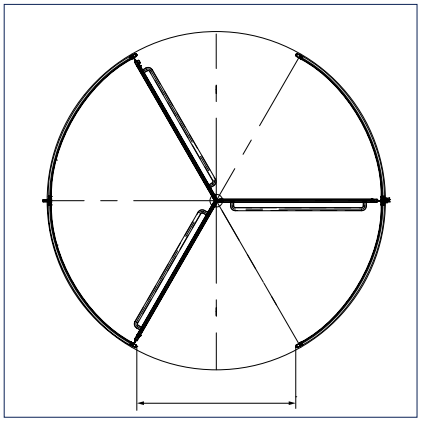
Automatic revolving door with servo function
This variant provides more convenient passage than a manual door because the turnstile starts automatically. In order to reach walking speed, the turnstile can be overridden by hand. After the door has been passed, it revolves slowly to the final position.

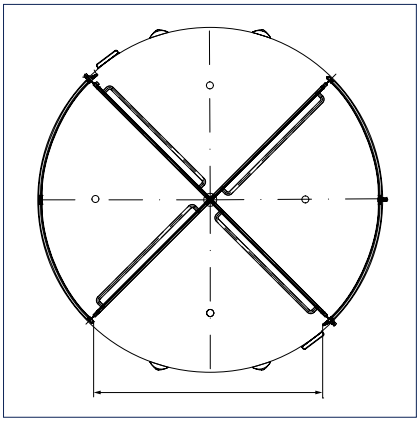
Fully automatic revolving door
The fully automatic door with movement detectors is suited for high access frequency. Thus this revolving door offers maximum comfort and smooth and trouble-free passage. These door systems can be produced up to a maximum inner diameter of 3600 mm. The automatic revolving door is activated via inside and outside movement detectors. Upon activation the door accelerates and rotates at an automatic speed. The automatic speed is adjustable and the time delay can be freely adjustedfor the modes of operation “summer“ (longer delay) and ”winter“ (no delay). As further option a „disabled person’s button“ can be installed on the inside and outside of the door. When this switch is actuated, the revolving speed is reduced to allow wheelchair users or people who have difficulty walking to pass through the revolving door without any problems. This reduced speed can also be adjusted. At the end of the time delay the revolving door reduces speed in all operating modes and stops in the final position, where the door leaves seal tightly against the side walls, thus leaving all environmental influences such as draughts, exhaust gases from vehicles, cold and noise outside the building.

NUMBER OF DOOR LEAVES

The decision for a revolving door with 3 or 4 leaves
The revolving door with 3 leaves has a slightly reduced passage capacity. However, it offers higher comfort in use, since there is significantly more space between the door leaves. This higher comfort mainly accommodates people with restricted mobility who cannot adapt themselves easily to the speed of the revolving door. This type of door is first choice for shopping centres. The inner width of the door is smaller than that of a 4-leaf revolving door withthe same diameter.

The 4-leaf revolving door is the classic version with the highest capacity, suited for two-way traffic and large streams of visitors. Due to the symmetric construction, the drum of the revolving door is closed by two leaves, which results in an improved protection against environmental influences and an improved air trap effect. This type of door has a larger opening width and is optically very attractive due to its symmetrical form.

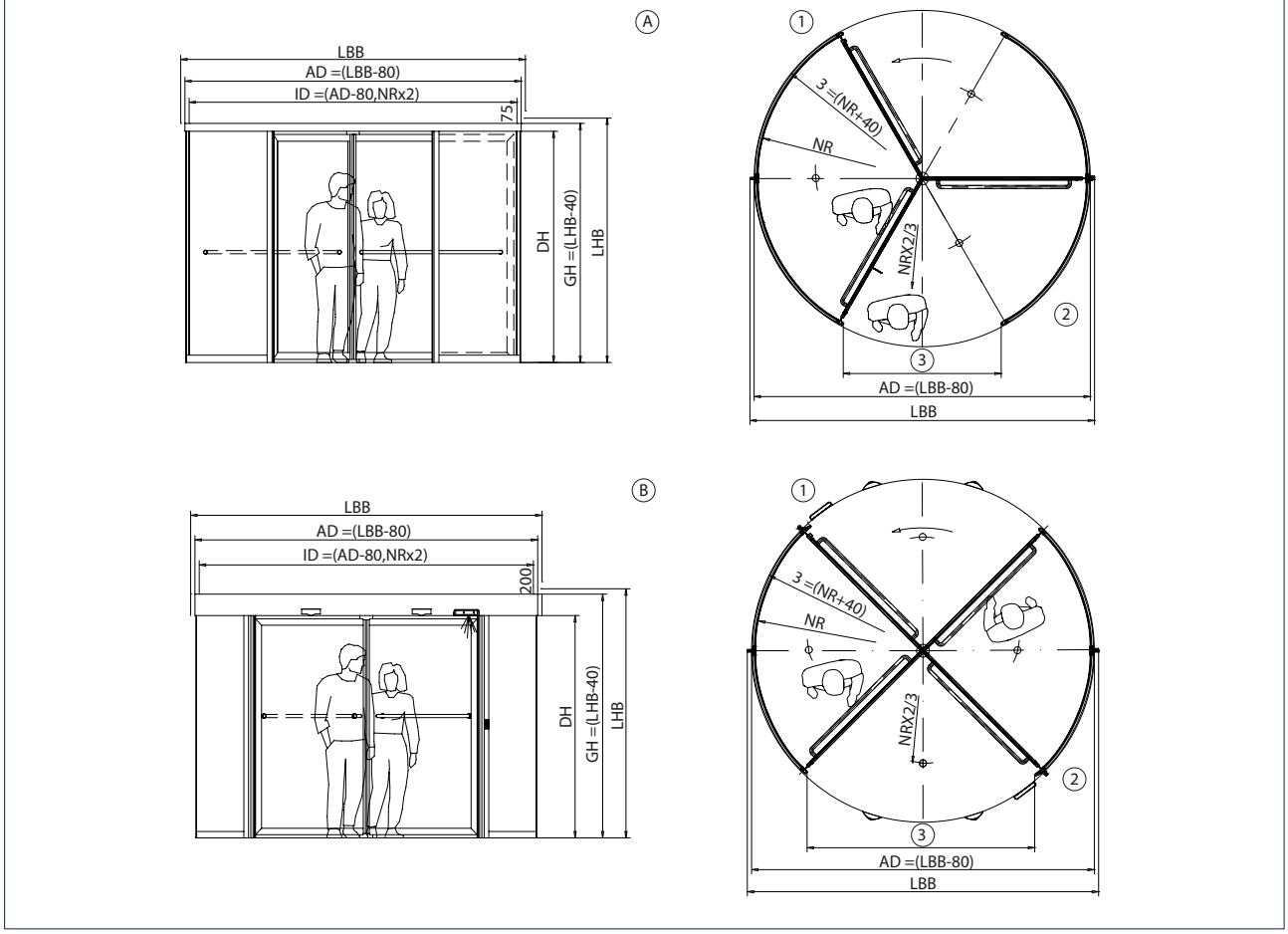




PASSAGE CAPACITY

	3-leaf		4-leaf	
Inner diameter (exemplary)	Capacity persons/hour	Persons/minute	Capacity persons/hour	Persons/minute
2000 mm	1203	20	1604	26
2400 mm	1002	16	1336	22
2800 mm	1718	28	2291	38
3200 mm	2256	37	3008	50
3600 mm	2005	33	2673	44
All stated values refer to the maximum capacity in one direction and a peripheral speed of 0.7 m/s				

Dimensions



A = Illustration: manual version, 3-leaf
B = Illustration: manual version, 4-leaf
LBB = Clearance width construction (minimum side distance to façade 40mm)
AD = Outer diameter
ID = Inner diameter
DH = Clear passage height
GH = Overall height system
LHB= Clearance height construction (minimum distance to top 40 mm)
NR = Nominal radius
LB = Clear width
1 = Inside
2 = Outside

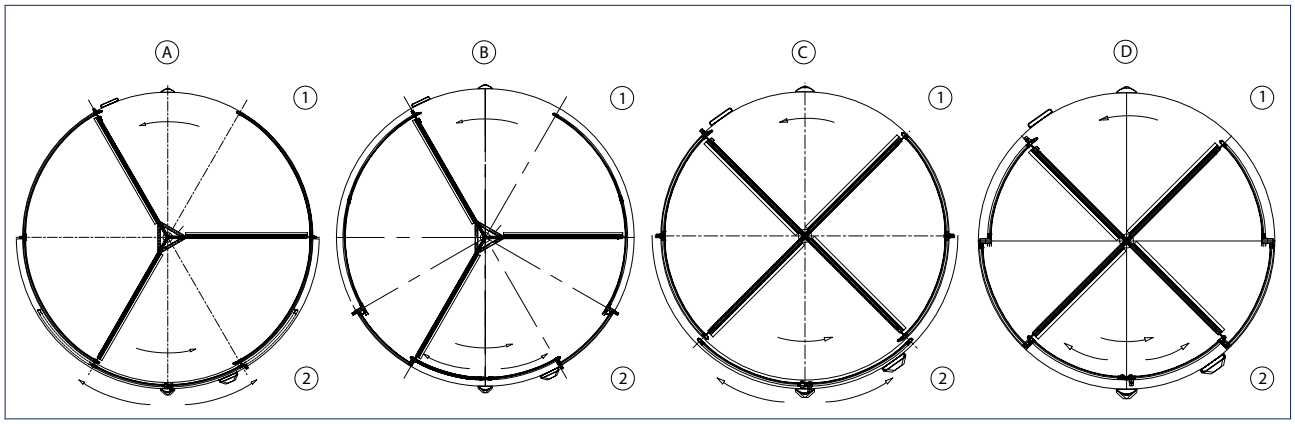
GEZE TSA 325 NT

Passage clearances for manual revolving doors

	3-leaf	4-leaf
Inner diameter (exemplary)	Glass in frame	Glass in frame
2000 mm	945 mm	1370 mm
2400 mm	1145 mm	1652 mm
2800 mm	1345 mm	1934 mm
3200 mm	1545 mm	2216 mm
3600 mm	1745 mm	2498 mm

Passage clearances for automatic revolving doors

	3-leaf	4-leaf
Inner diameter (exemplary)	Glass in frame	Glass in frame
2000 mm	895 mm	1325 mm
2400 mm	1097 mm	1609 mm
2800 mm	1297 mm	1893 mm
3200 mm	1497 mm	2177 mm
3600 mm	1697 mm	2461 mm



A = 3-leaf with outside-running night-time closer
B = 3-leaf with inside-running night-time closer
C = 4-leaf with outside-running night-time closer
D = 4-leaf with inside-running night-time closer
1 = Inside
2 = Outside

GEZE revolving door drive TSA 325 NT BO

Break-out function for use in escape and rescue routes

The GEZE revolving door with BO function (Break-out function) is suited for use in escape and rescue routes. All leaves are pivoted and are mechanically held. Breaking out is possible at approx. 220 N (default for breakout force in accordance with DIN 18650 and AutSchR). The force can be adjusted at each individual leaf using customary tools. The adjustment can be made without the necessity of dismantling any components. The revolving door with BO function can be realised as a 3- or 4-leaf automatic door, but not in combination with the all-glass variant (GG). The minimum canopy height is 200 mm and a floor ring is always required. The width of the escape route depends on the number of leaves and the drum diameter. It must be taken into account that the maximum width of the escape route can only be accomplished if the leaves are folded away to form a package and turned to the side.

GEZE GmbH, Leonberg, Germany (Photo: Martin Jakop)

Application range

- Business buildings
- Public buildings
- Shopping centres
- Hotels and restaurants
- Administrative buildings
- Car dealerships
- Airports and railway stations

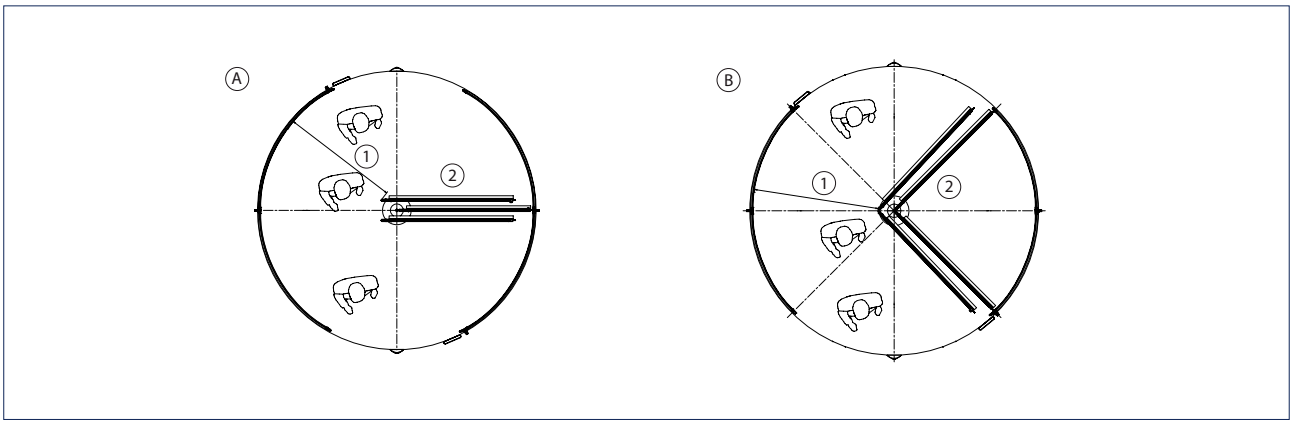
GEZE TSA 325 NT

Technical data

Product features	TSA 325 NT BO
Fully automatic operation	●
Suitability for escape and rescue routes	●
Break-out function (BO)	●
Inner diameter (min.)	1800 mm
Inner diameter (max.)	3600 mm
For 3-leaf door systems	●
For 4-leaf door systems	●
Clear passage height*	3000 mm
Canopy height (min.)	200 mm
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, 22 mm panel lining, special glass on request
Surfaces	powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, coated with polished stainless steel, special coating on request
Version of roof structure	as dust protection roof with wood covering, optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout
Illumination	with roof variant
Floor covering	scraper mat
Hot-air curtain system	electric air curtain, hot water air curtain, possible, depends on the ceiling construction
Night-time closer layout	inside, outside
Night-time closer type	manual, automatic
Night-time closer design	10 mm VSG, 22 mm ISO glass, 22 mm panel lining, Special glass on request
Locking mechanism	Rod, electromechanical
Door handles horizontal or vertical	●
Floor ring	●
Disabled person's button	●
Approvals	DIN 18650

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

TSA 325 NT BO variants



A = 3-flügelig
B = 4-leaf
1 = Width of escape route
2 = Leaves opened

Width of escape route

	3-leaf	4-leaf
Inner diameter	Width of escape route (FWB)	Width of escape route (FWB)
1800 mm	650 mm	660 mm
2000 mm	750 mm	760 mm
2200 mm	850 mm	860 mm
2400 mm	950 mm	960 mm
2600 mm	1050 mm *	1060 mm *
2800 mm	1150 mm *	1160 mm *
3000 mm	1250 mm *	1260 mm *
3200 mm	1350 mm *	1360 mm *
3400 mm	1450 mm *	1460 mm *
3600 mm	1550 mm *	1560 mm *

* = Suitable for escape and rescue routes

Breaking out of a leaf will result in immediate disconnection of the drive. Afterwards it is possible to rotate the leaves manually (even when broken out).

Due to the manual breaking out function the use of TSA 325 NT BO is limited to max. 220 N in areas with increased wind load. Depending on the diameter and the clear height, GEZE revolving doors can be used up to a wind speed of max. 6 Beaufort (Bft). This is equal to approx. 49 km/h. If the leaves are only used for ventilation and transport purposes, the break-out force can be increased, which will result in an increased break-out safety in the case of wind pressure.

To prevent people from entering the building through the folding leaves, two leaves must be locked at the minimum. This can be done as follows:

- Two electromechanical locking devices on the turnstile

or

- Night-time closers on sliding doors (automatic or manual)

Note: The use of revolving doors in escape and rescue routes must be according to local safety regulations and planning laws.

IBM Ehningen, Germany (Photo: GEZE GmbH)

GEZE TSA 325 NT

GEZE revolving door drive TSA 325 NT RC2

Burglary-resistant door system with automatic night-time closer

The burglar-resistant automatic revolving door system GEZE TSA 325 NT RC2 makes life difficult for burglars. It was specially developed for building entrances with increased safety requirements (component resistance class 2). An inner sliding door locking component as night time closure ensures increased resistance to forced entry. Automatic night-time closure provides increased convenience since manual locking is no longer required. The transparent appearance of the revolving door system is not affected by the RC2 functionality (use of standard profile systems).

BAU Trade Fair, GEZE booth, Munich, Germany (Photo: Lazaros Filoglou)

Application range

- Public buildings
- Government buildings
- Banks
- Insurance companies
- Large companies and stores with high-end ranges of products

Technical data

Product features	TSA 325 NT RC2
Fully automatic operation	●
Inner diameter (min.)	2500 mm
Inner diameter (max.)	3400 mm
For 3-leaf door systems	●
For 4-leaf door systems	●
Clear passage height*	3000 mm
Canopy height (min.)	200 mm
Side elements version	10 mm VSG, special glass on request
Surfaces	powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, special coating on request
Version of roof structure	optical sheet metal covering, waterproof roof with waterspout
Illumination	with roof variant
Floor covering	scraper mat
Hot-air curtain system	electric air curtain, hot water air curtain, possible, depends on the ceiling construction
Night-time closer layout	inside
Night-time closer type	automatic
Night-time closer design	10 mm VSG, special glass on request
Locking mechanism	rod
Door handles horizontal or vertical	●
Floor ring	●
Disabled person's button	●
Approvals	DIN 18650

● = YES
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

Note
The burglary-resistant function RC2 is only enabled in „Night" operating mode.

GEZE TSA 325 NT

GEZE revolving door drive TSA 325 NT GG

All-glass system for maximum transparency

Revolving door systems with the GEZE all-glass system offer maximum transparency. Here, the entire drive and control technology is concealed in the floor. The high-quality surface of the rounded-edge aluminium profiles which are reduced to a minimum imply discreet elegance. The drum walls of the all-glass revolving doors are made of curved laminated safety glass (VSG) and only the glass edges have slim cover profiles. The door leaves consist of fine-framed toughened safety glass (ESG) and two half-shells of heat strengthened glass (TVG) form the roof that is fixed by single point fixings made of stainless steel. GEZE realises individual, building-related revolving door solutions using the all-glass system in the standard variant width. Door systems with three and four leaves with clear passage heights of up to 3000 mm and freely selectable diameters of 1800 - 3300 mm can be realised as well as all mentioned types of drives.

FU Campus Dahlem, Berlin, Germany (Photo: Stefan Dauth)

Application range

- Business buildings
- Public buildings
- Shopping centres
- Hotels and restaurants
- Administrative buildings
- Car dealerships
- Airports and railway stations

Technical data

Product features	TSA 325 NT GG
Manual operation	●
With speed limiter (optional)	●
With positioning device (optional)	●
Fully automatic operation	●
Servo function	●
Inner diameter (min.)	1800 mm
Inner diameter (max.)	3000 mm
For 3-leaf door systems	●
For 4-leaf door systems	●
Clear passage height*	3000 mm
Canopy height (min.)	17 mm
Side elements version	16 mm GG, special glass on request
Surfaces	powder-coated according to RAL, anodised light alloy E6/EV1, coated with grit 240 stainless steel, coated with polished stainless steel, special coating on request
Version of roof structure	glass roof
Illumination	not possible with glass roof
Floor covering	scraper mat
Hot-air curtain system	on request
Night-time closer layout	outside
Night-time closer type	manual
Night-time closer design	10 mm VSG
Locking mechanism	manual
Door handles horizontal or vertical	●
Floor ring	●
Underfloor operator	●
Disabled person's button	●
Approvals	DIN 18650

● = YES
- = NOT AVAILABLE
* = HIGHER ON REQUEST

Operating automatic revolving doors

Operating states

OFF
In the „OFF" operating state the motor is switched off and the door can be rotated freely by hand. This operating state is especially suitable for maintenance and cleaning of the door. All activation devices are switched off.

Night
In the „Night" operating state a wide range of different locking options can be selected for the revolving door:
- No locking
- Manual locking of the door leaves using a bar lock
- Locking using the electromechanical disc brake
- Electromechanical locking of the door leaves
- Locking with manual night-time closer
- Locking with automatic night-time closer

Shop closing
In the „Shop closing" operating state the door is actuated by the internal movement detector only. It revolves a preset number of sectors at automatic speed and then stops in the target position.

Automatic
All the connected pulse generators are active in the „Automatic" operating mode. After activation the door accelerates to a preset automatic speed, rotates the preset number of sectors and then changes over to a reduced speed. The slow revolving speed and time delay can be set. Pressing both arrow keys at the same time changes the system to „winter mode". In this case, there is no time delay and the revolving door moves immediately to its final position. As an option, a disabled person's button can be connected. When this push button is actuated, the revolving speed is reduced so that people with restricted mobility can pass through the door without any problems. The revolving speed and time delay can also be set.

Manual
The revolving door can be rotated freely in manual operation. If no further functions are set, the „Manual" operating mode is identical with the „OFF" operating mode. The following option can be set here: A positioning device returns the door to the target position at slow speed after people have passed through the door. Safety functions can be deactivated.

Keypad programme switch with key push button (TPS-SCT)

Securing automatic revolving doors

Safety devices and sensors

Movement detectors inside and outside
The inside and outside movement detectors are fixed to the ceiling canopy and work on a radar basis. They are used as activation devices for automatic revolving doors. The detection zone of the sensor can be set.

Front post safety sensor
The front post safety sensor is a presence detector that works on an active infrared basis. It monitors the area in front of the post by means of a light curtain which is only activated as one of the leaves of the revolving door approaches the post. The detection zone of the sensor can be set. Alternatively, a less complex sensor can be installed in the ceiling canopy. This simple sensor does not comply with DIN 18650 and is therefore not approved for use in Germany.

Emergency-off push button inside and outside
The emergency-off push button inside and outside is mounted to the static side part and triggers maximum braking in an emergency, which brings the revolving door to an immediate standstill. After it has been stopped, the door can be rotated or operated in both directions.

Keypad programme switch
The different operating modes of an automatic revolving door can be set using the keypad programme switch.

Key push button
The operation of the keypad programme switch can be prevented by installing a key push button.

Warning sign inside and outside
Warning signs must be attached to all revolving doors to make parents aware of their duty to take care of their children.

Disabled person's button
The disabled person's button is attached on the inside and outside of the static side part or nearby on the wall or façade. When the disabled person's button is actuated, the revolving speed of the door is reduced to allow people with restricted mobility to pass. The speed and duration of activation can be set.

Post safety
The post safety device is a rubber safety strip that is attached to the primary closing edge on the fixed side part of the revolving door. This safety strip triggers emergency braking of the door when contacted. When emergency braking is triggered, the revolving door is slowed down until standstill, remains stopped for an adjustable period and then continues its movement in the set operating mode and speed.

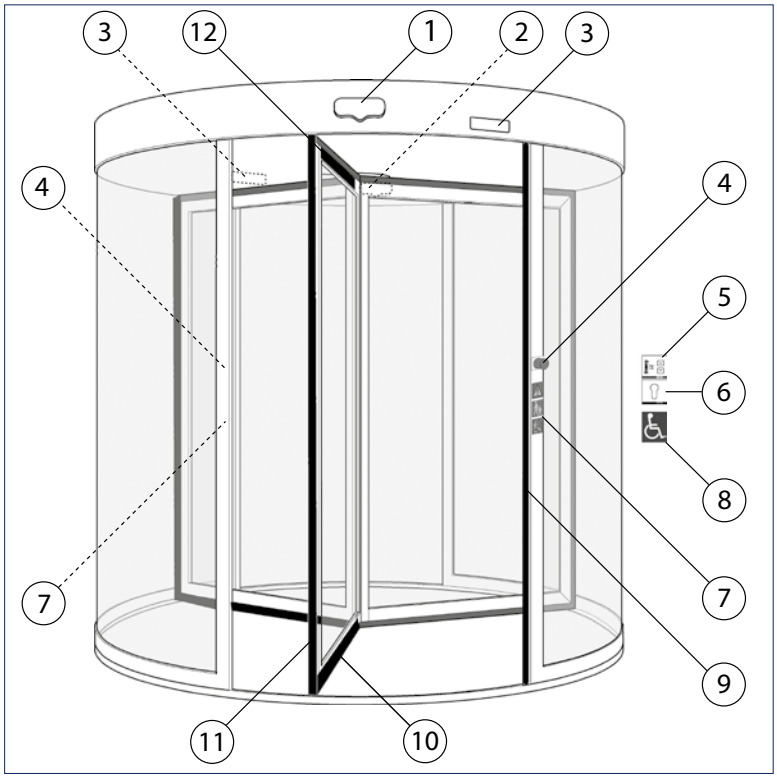
Heel protection strip
The heel protection strip is a rubber safety strip that is attached horizontally to the bottom of a revolving door leaf. It prevents an obstacle or a person being caught by the revolving door leaves. As soon as the safety strip makes contact with an obstacle or a person, emergency braking is triggered and the revolving door stops immediately. When emergency braking is triggered, the revolving door is slowed down until standstill, remains stopped for an adjustable period and then continues its movement in the set operating mode and speed.

Vertical safety contact strip
The safety contact strip is a rubber safety strip which is attached vertically to the outer edge of the rotating leaf and prevents people being drawn in. As soon as a person or a part of the body gets in contact with the safety strip, emergency braking is triggered and the revolving door is stopped immediately. When emergency braking is triggered, the revolving door is slowed down until standstill, remains stopped for an adjustable period and then continues its movement in the set operating mode and speed.

Mobile safeguarding device
„Mobile safeguarding devices" are optical sensors which are fixed to the top edge of the rotating leaves. They work on an infrared basis and optically monitor the area in front of the rotating leaves of a revolving door. As soon as the sensor recognises an obstacle or a person, the revolving door is slowed down. If the obstacle remains within the scanned area of the sensor, the rotating speed is reduced to such an extent that the rotating leaf of the door comes to a standstill before the obstacle. The sensitivity and scanned area of the sensors can be set.

GEZE TSA 325 NT

Operating elements



1 = Movement detector inside
2 = Movement detector outside
3 = Front post safety sensor
4 = Emergency-off push button inside and outside
5 = Keypad programme switch
6 = Key push button
7 = Warning sign inside and outside
8 = Disabled person's button (optional)
9 = Post safety
10 = Heel protection strip
11 = Vertical safety contact strip
12 = Mobile safeguarding device (optional)

Service Tools

GEZEconnects

Bluetooth is an internationally standardised short-distance radio signal with a range of up to ten metres. The software GEZEconnects makes wireless connection via Bluetooth possible between a computer and the automatic door systems from GEZE. All door system settings can be carried out via an intuitive graphic interface, stored, sent by e-mail and transferred to a word processing programme as a protocol. Diagnosis functions show the most important function parameters of the door system in real time, so that problems are recognised at a glance and can be eliminated. All the pre-settings can be taken over very easily for further door systems. The convenient documentation of initial operation, servicing and diagnosis protocols as well as all statistical data can be downloaded at any time. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications made.

Service terminal ST 220

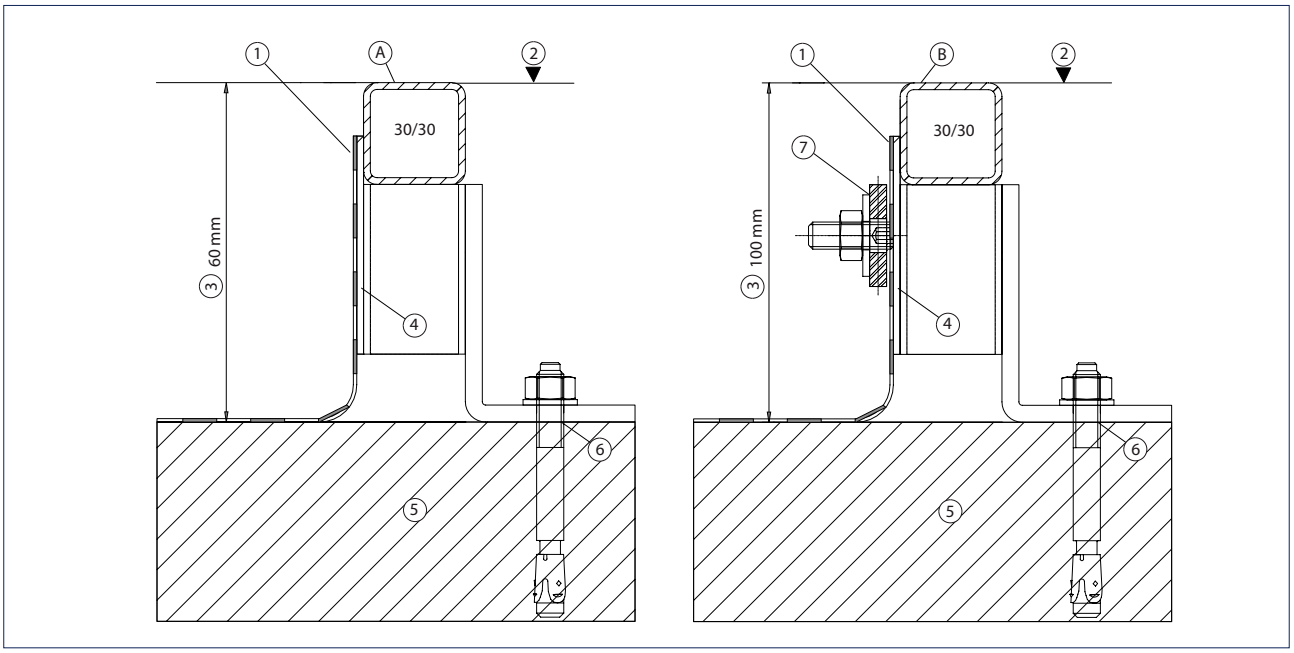
Mobile, handy and straightforward – that is parameter setting for the automatic GEZE door systems using the service terminal ST 220. Communication and data exchange between the service terminal and the door drive is via an integrated RS485 interface. The large illuminated interface is easy to operate thanks to the plain text display. The service terminal is equipped with a readout function for servicing and diagnosis work. Power is supplied via the door system. Password protection to freeze operating parameters and servicing data guarantees there will be no unauthorised modifications made.

GEZEconnects

Service terminal ST 220

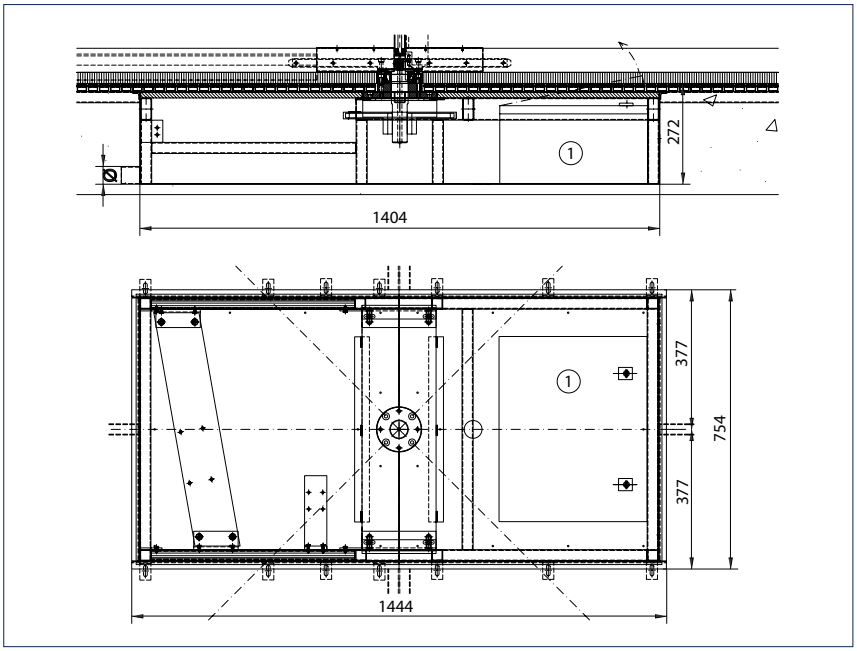
Installation drawings TSA 325 NT

Types of floor rings



A = Stainless steel floor ring with sheet metal base
B = Floor ring with sheet metal base and swivel flange
1 = Sealing provided by the customer
2 = Finished floor level
3 = Floor structure (min.)
4 = Sheet metal base
5 = Unfinished floor (RFB)
6 = Fixed to unfinished floor
7 = Swivel flange

Underfloor operator



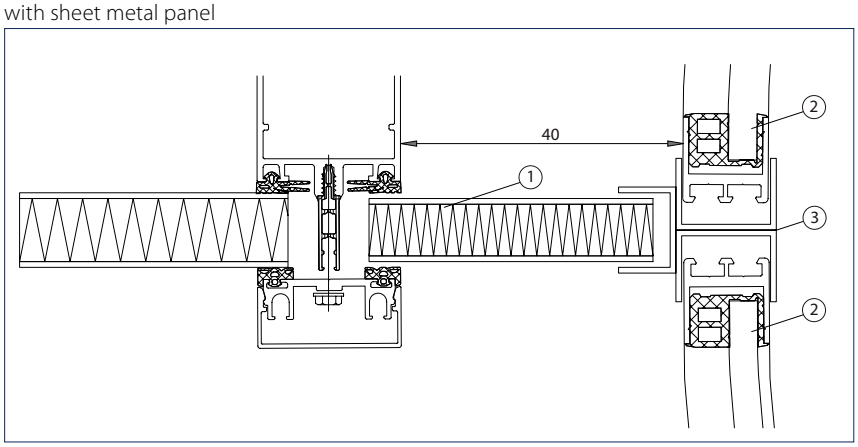
Note: If an external control is housed in a control cabinet (dimensions approx. 500 x 600 x 170 mm) at a max. distance of 20 m, a small drive box (dimensions approx. 714 x 900 x 280 mm) can be installed as well.

1 = Control box

GEZE TSA 325 NT

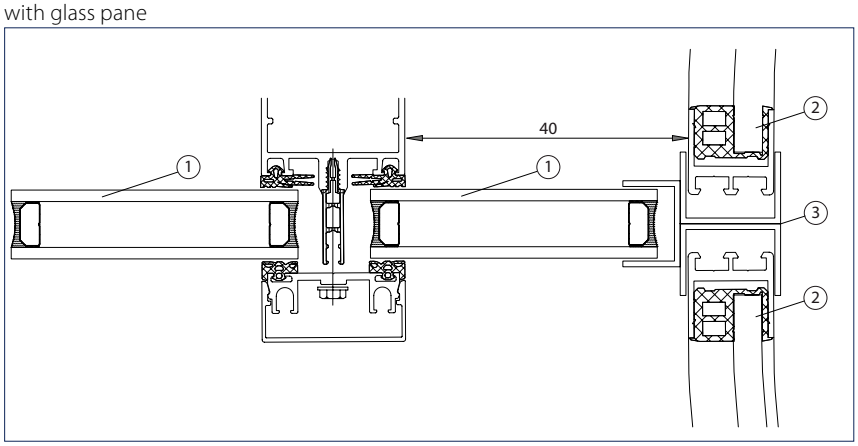
Façade connection

with sheet metal panel



1 = Sheet metal panel
2 = Side part
3 = Axis

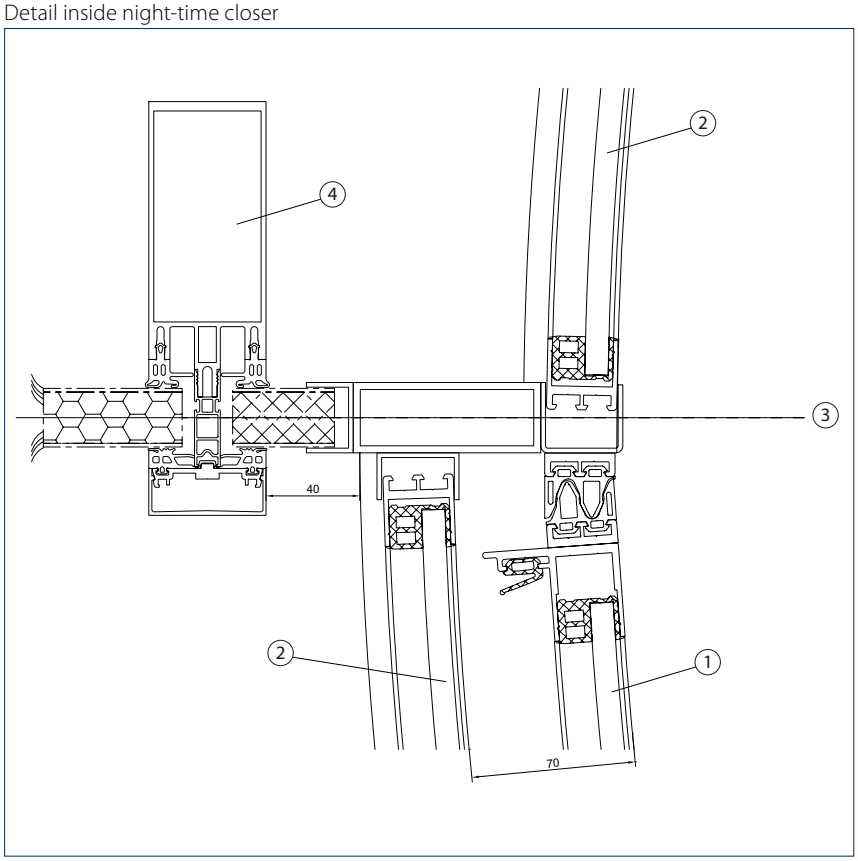
with glass pane



1 = Glass pane
2 = Side part
3 = Axis

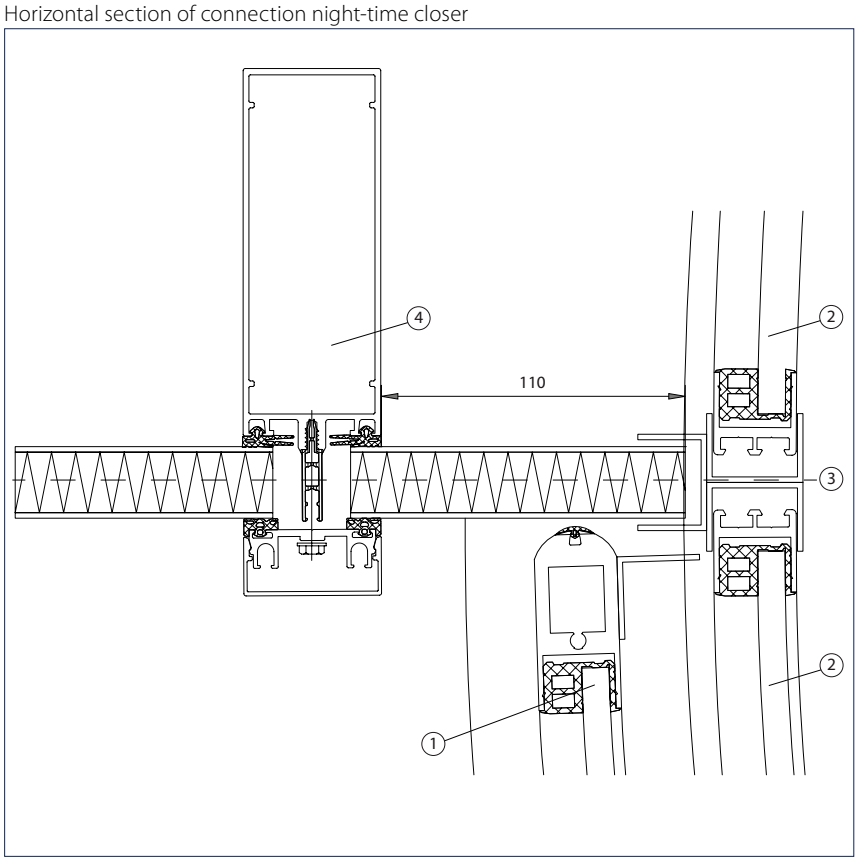
Night-time closer

Detail inside night-time closer



1 = Night-time closer
2 = Side part
3 = System axis
4 = Façade

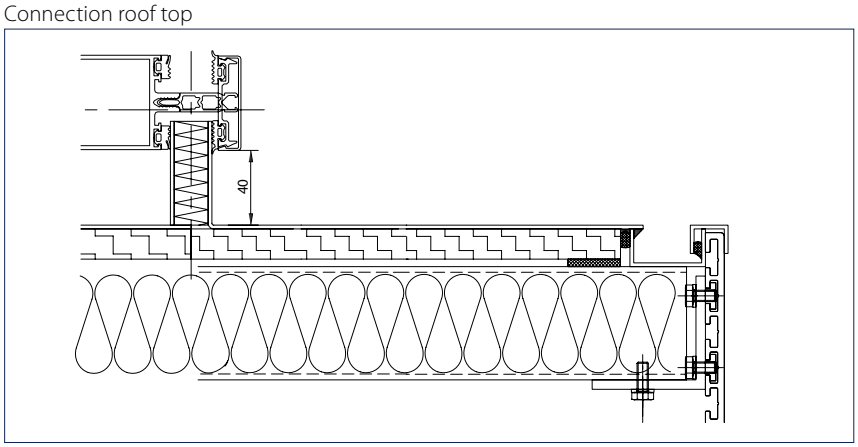
Horizontal section of connection night-time closer



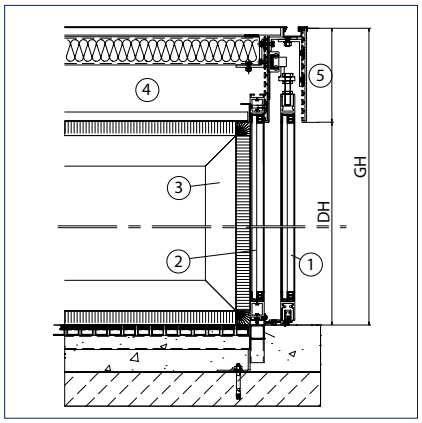
1 = Night-time closer
2 = Side part
3 = System axis
4 = Façade

GEZE TSA 325 NT

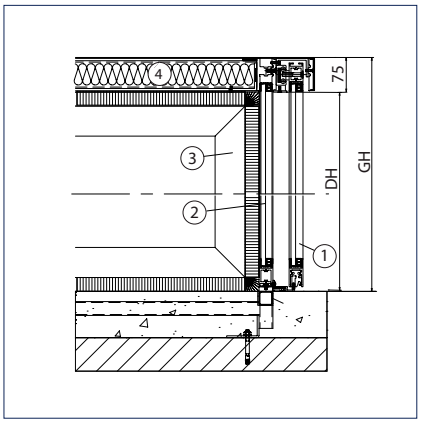
Connection roof top



Vertical section of night-time closer automatic door



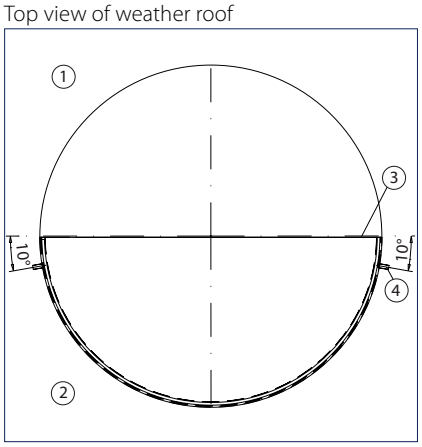
Vertical section of night-time closer manual door



1 = Night-time closer
2 = Side part
3 = Leaf
4 = Ceiling construction
5 = Canopy height
GH = Overall height system
DH = Clear passage height

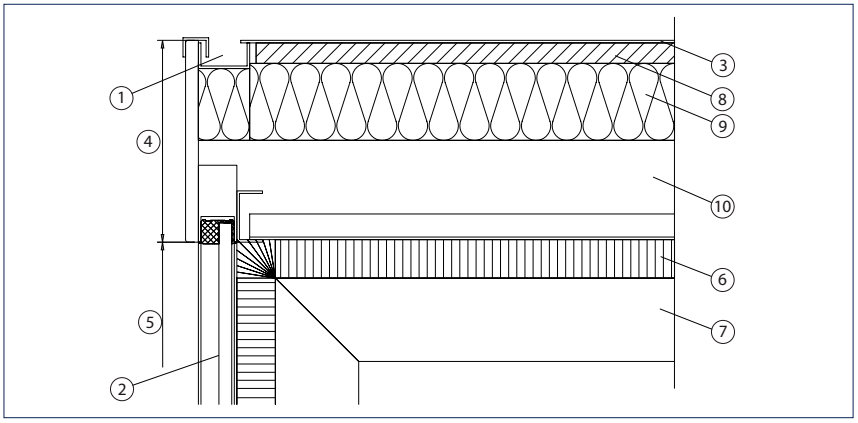
Weather roof

Top view of weather roof



1 = Inside
2 = Outside
3 = Axis
4 = Waterspout

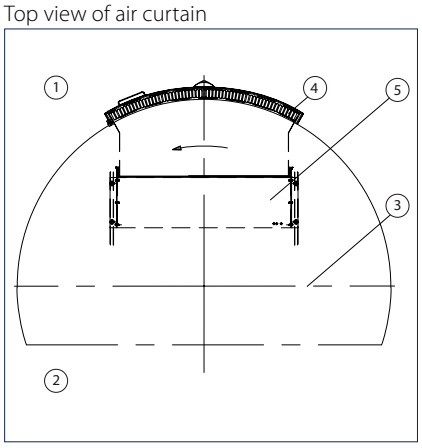
Vertical section of weather roof



1 = Drainage
2 = Side part
3 = Sheeting
4 = Canopy height
5 = Clear passage height
6 = Brush
7 = Leaf
8 = Wooden board
9 = Insulation
10 = Ceiling construction

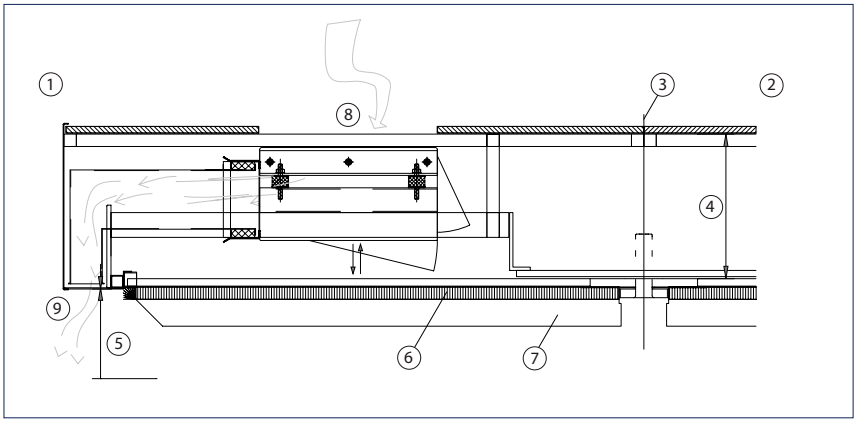
Air curtain

Top view of air curtain



1 = Inside
2 = Outside
3 = Axis
4 = Blow-out channel
5 = Air curtain

Vertical section of air curtain

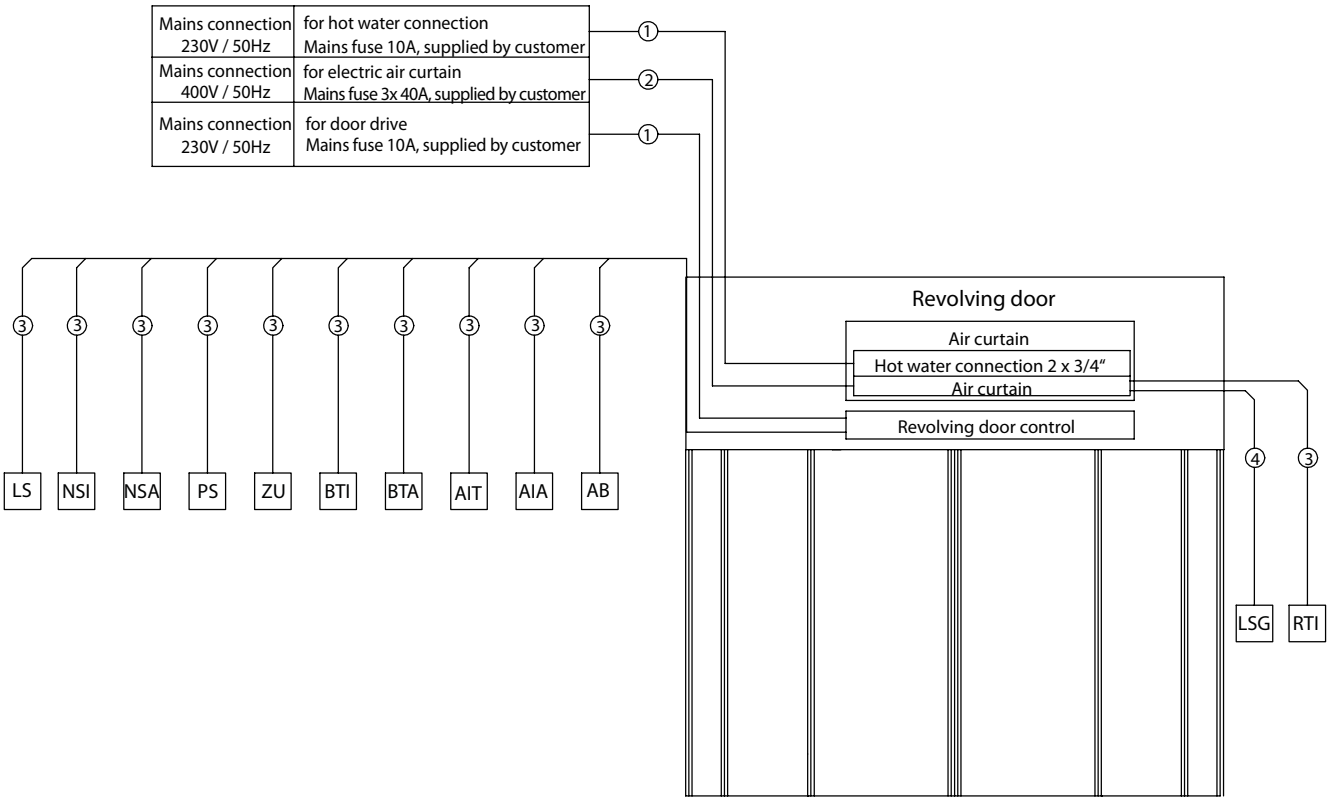


1 = Inside
2 = Outside
3 = Axis
4 = Canopy height
5 = Clear passage height
6 = Brush
7 = Leaf
8 = Opening for air intake
9 = Blow-out opening

GEZE TSA 325 NT

Cable plan TSA 325 NT - Ceiling mounted

For detailled information concerning connection of the activationdevices and sensors refer to connection diagram 129846 (English version).



LS	Light switch (by customer)
NSI	Emergency stop switch inside [1]
NSA	Emergency stop switch outside [1]
PS	Programme switch
ZU	Timer
BTI	Button for disabled inside
BTA	Button for disabled outside
KIR	Inner activation device (KI) radar
KAR	Outer activation device (KA) radar
KIT	Inner activation device (KI) button [2]
KIA	Outer activation device (KI) button [3]
AB	Authorised activation device (KB) [4]
LSG	Switchgear for air curtain
RTI	Room thermostat in the interior

Cable :

(1) NYM-J 3 x 1,5 mm²

(2) NYM-J 5 x 1,5 mm²

(3) JE-Y(ST)Y 2 x 2 x 0,8 mm

(4) JE-Y(ST)Y 10 x 0,8 mm
max. 20 m

[1] Install emergency stop switches at all access points
[2] Several innter activation devices (KI) may be installed
[3] Several outer activation devices (KA) may be installed
[4] Several authorised activation devices (KB) may be installed

Notes

- Wiring in accordance with VDE 0100
- Wiring, connection and commissioning must only be carried out by authorised electricians.
- GEZE will not assume any warranty or provide service if GEZE products are combined with third-party products.
- Additional activation devices for the revolving door drive are installed within the profiles located outside or within the door drum.
- The cables stated in this wiring diagram must be laid by the customer.
- The wiring diagram is only a schematic representation. The exact routing of the cables must be determined on site.
- Cable and water connections must be made by a specialist company commissioned by the customer.

References

Amano Hotel, Berlin, Germany (Photo: Stefan Dauth)

Akasya, Istanbul, Turkey (Photo: Tarık Kaan Muşlu)

GEZE TSA 325 NT

References

Radisson Blue Uppsala, Sweden (Photo: Truls Busch-Christensen)

Humboldt University library, Berlin, Germany (Photo: Stefan Dauth)

References

Flight Forum, Eindhoven, Netherlands (Photo: Erwin Kamphuis)

Vector Informatik GmbH, Stuttgart-Weilimdorf, Germany (Photo: Jürgen Pollak)

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Tel. +49 7152 203 0
Fax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info.es@geze.com

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax +39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Korea
GEZE Korea Ltd.
T4-716 Western Tower, 24 Jeong-
balsanro, Ilsangu Goyangsi,
Gyeonggido, 10403, South Korea
Tel. +82 31 814 6410
Fax +82 31 814 6410
info.kr@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel. +40 212507 750
Fax +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel. +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 L
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel. +65 6846 1338
Fax +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel. + 87 94337 88
Fax + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
GEZE Ukraine LLC
45, Elektrotekchnicheskaya str.,
Kiev, 02222
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

Id.Nr. 132050 · Vers. EN 2020_11 · Subject to change

GEZE SLIDING FITTING SYSTEMS

SLEEK TECHNOLOGY – HIGHLY DURABLE

CONTENTS

Sleek technology – highly durable	**4**
Overview table for sliding fitting systems	**5**
Overview of the GEZE sliding fitting systems	**6**
GEZE manual sliding door fittings	
GEZE Rollan 40 NT	**8**
GEZE Rollan 80 NT	**14**
GEZE Levolan 60	**22**
GEZE Levolan 120	**32**
GEZE Perlan 140	**44**
GEZE glass clamping plates	
GEZE glass clamping plates 30 mm and 45 mm	**56**
GEZE Perlan 140 system variants and automation	
GEZE Perlan 140 fixed panel	**62**
GEZE Perlan AUT-NT	**65**
GEZE Perlan 140 GGS	**68**
GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic for internal doors 2-leaf	**70**
GEZE Perlan 140 Duosync	**73**
GEZE Perlan 140 clip-on cover 100	**77**
GEZE Perlan 140 concealed wall bracket and spacer profile	**79**
Sliding shutters and automation	
GEZE Perlan 140 KS	**84**
GEZE Perlan telescopic for 3-leaf external applications	**87**
GEZE Perlan AUT 2	**90**
GEZE Perlan 140 wall bracket with weather canopy	**93**
Product information	
Product information for sliding door systems	**96**
Basic safety information Perlan AUT	**97**
Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527	**97**

GEZE manual sliding systems

Sleek technology – highly durable

GEZE sliding door systems consist of a track and a roller carriage guided in this track, which moves the connected sliding door leaves made of glass, wood or metal. Their particular benefits include smooth running and sleek design. An extensive range of accessories offers diverse solutions for different applications. GEZE roller-guided sliding fittings are preferred for internal applications, but the Perlan range also covers solutions for external use.

Sliding fitting systems for manual wood and metal doors
GEZE offers different fittings solutions for functional and visually appealing sliding door systems, room partition walls or other moving elements with wood or metal leaves. These enable considerable creative freedom and planning flexibility.
Demanding technology, high-quality materials and first-class workmanship guarantee precise, gentle and quiet movement of the roller carriages over the tracks and make the fitting systems extremely durable with a long-life.

Glass solutions for manual sliding door systems
In contemporary architecture, glass has replaced conventional leaf materials to a major extent. Since functional and technological aspects are becoming more and more important, it is being integrated under new prerequisites as a design element in modern buildings. Glass fittings are consciously highlighted in high-quality design solutions, for example. GEZE offers visually outstanding and efficient concepts for an open and transparent ambience with fluid transition.

Overview table for manual sliding systems

	Sliding doors						Sliding shutters	
	Rollan 40 NT	**Rollan 80 NT**	**Levolan 60**	**Levolan 120**	**Perlan 140**	**Perlan AUT-NT**	**Perlan 140 KS**	**Perlan AUT 2**
Leaf weight (max.)	40 kg	80 kg	60 kg	120 kg	140 kg	80 kg	140 kg	120 kg
Running comfort	**	****	******	******	*****	******	*****	******
Leaf material								
Wood	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	●
Plastic	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Metal	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Glass	○	○	●	●	○	●	-	-
Corrosion protection	Class 1	Class 1	Class 3	Class 3	Class 2	-	Class 4	-

● = especially suitable for
○ = also suitable for
- = no

	Sliding doors						Sliding shutters	
	Rollan 40 NT	**Rollan 80 NT**	**Levolan 60**	**Levolan 120**	**Perlan 140**	**Perlan AUT-NT**	**Perlan 140 KS**	**Perlan AUT 2**
Type of installation								
Wall installation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Ceiling installation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Glass installation	-	-	●	●	-	-	-	-
Door type								
1-leaf and multiple-leaf	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Duosync	-	-	-	-	●	●	●	●
Telescope	-	-	-	-	●	-	●	-
Automated	-	-	-	-	●	●	●	●
Fixed panel	-	-	●	●	●	●	-	-
Draw-in damper	-	●	●	●	●	-	-	-

● = yes
- = no

Overview of GEZE manual sliding systems

GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT

GEZE ROLLAN 80 NT

GEZE LEVOLAN 60

GEZE LEVOLAN 120

GEZE PERLAN 140

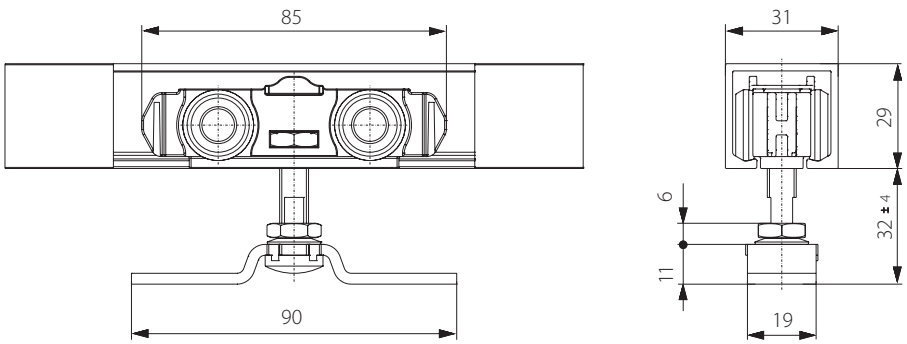
GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT

GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT

GEZE Rollan 40 NT

The quiet roller-guided sliding system for simple sliding concepts

Simple interior sliding leaves of up to 40 kg in weight can be achieved without much effort using the quiet roller-guided sliding system GEZE Rollan 40 NT. Thanks to ceiling and wall installation, the system can be used in many different ways e.g. in passage doors, for partition walls and cupboards. The track has a flat contact surface and thus guarantees almost silent running. It can be used both for Rollan 40 NT and Rollan 80 NT as well as for almost every leaf material. This reduces the planning and storage effort and thus enables simple adjustments to changing usage conditions. The distance between the door leaf and the track can be adjusted or readjusted easily after installation using the suspension bolt. The C-shape of the track reduces dust and dirt penetration.



APPLICATION RANGE

- Especially suitable for wooden doors
- For all 1- and multiple-leaf sliding doors
- Smooth running makes it particularly well suited for doors in living and office spaces

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Rollan 40 NT
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Leaf weight (max.)	40 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Test cycles	25,000
Corrosion protection class	1
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Access for all	According to DIN 18040

Standard dimensions in mm

Leaf width (FB)	Track length (L)	Distance between drill holes (t)	Number of drill holes (n)	Distance from first drill hole (centre) to end of track (y)
500 - 590	1150	350	4	50
500 - 840	1650	450	4	150
500 - 920	1800	400	5	100
500 - 970	1900	450	5	50
500 - 1190	2350	450	6	50
500 - 1420	2800	450	7	50
500 - 1640	3250	450	8	50
Stock length (LL)	6100	350	18	50

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Rollan 40 NT								
Usage category	Duration of functional ability	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	4	1	-	1	1	-	1	3

The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT

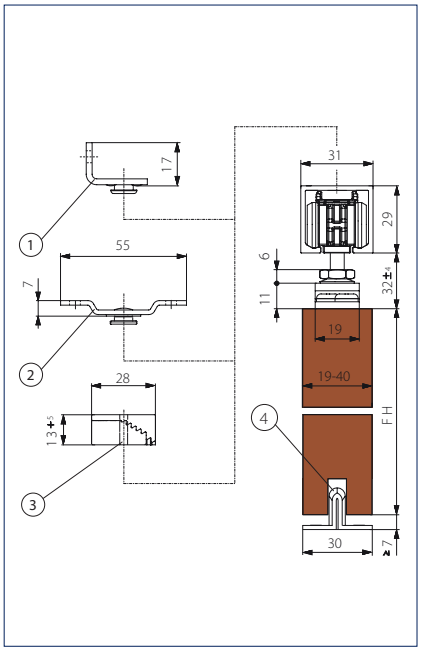
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Rollan 40 NT wooden leaf ceiling mounting

1 = Track Rollan
2 = End stop
3 = Roller carriage Rollan 40 NT
4 = Suspension plate Rollan
5 = Wooden leaf (on site)
6 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

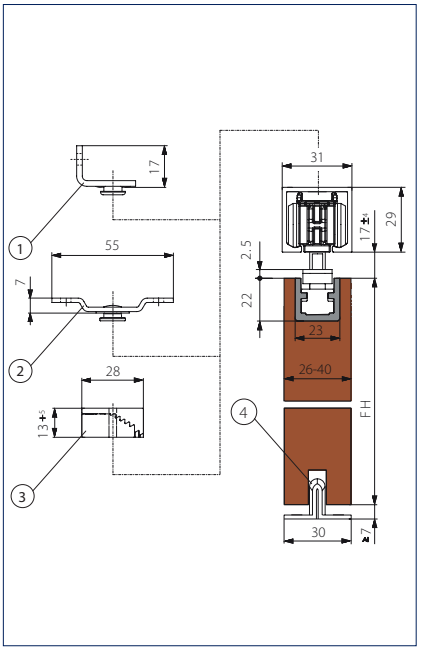
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS

The fitting can be attached directly to the ceiling or by means of a bracket to the wall or ceiling:



Wall / ceiling installation wood

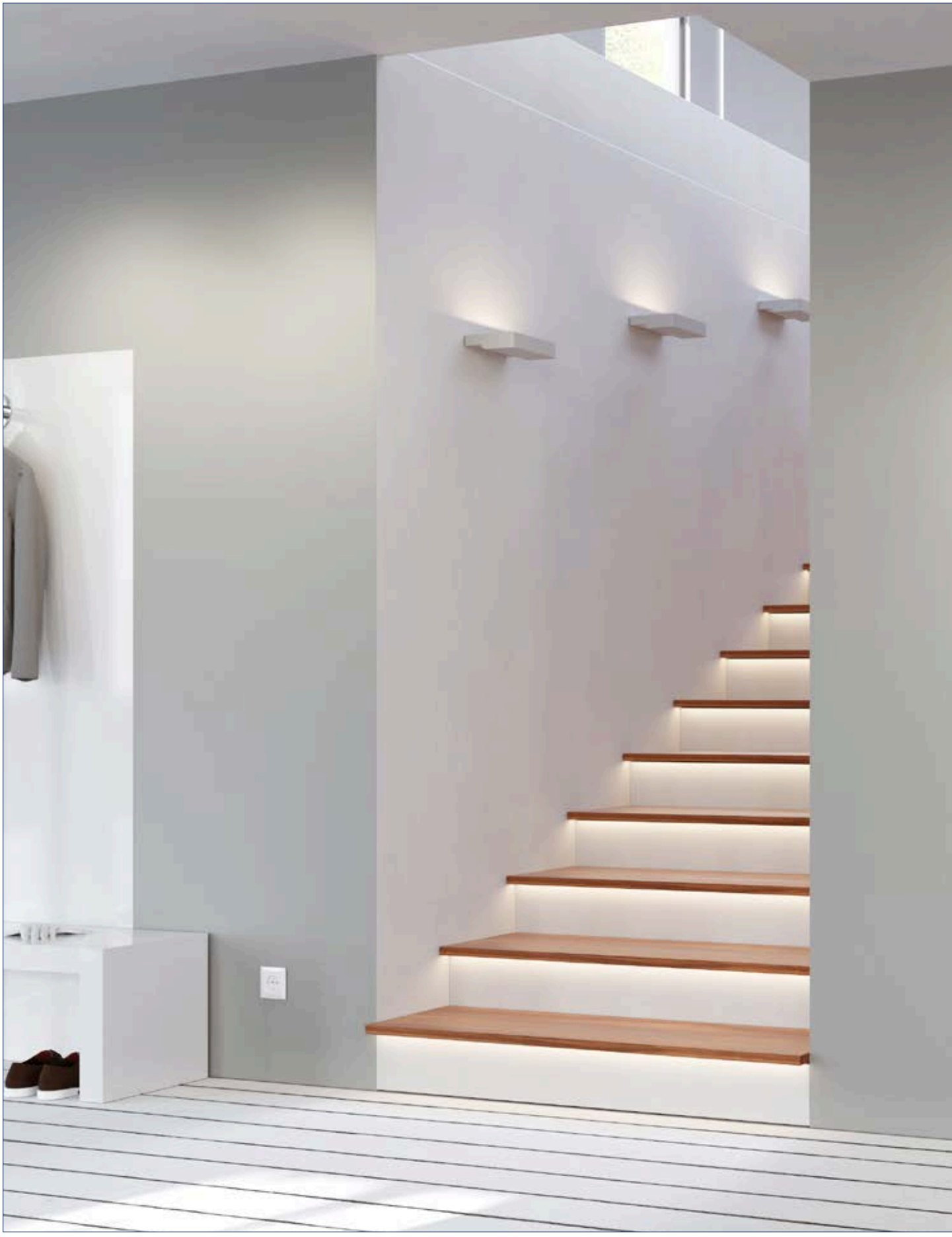
FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism
4 = Floor guide for wooden leaf



Wall / ceiling installation wood with suspension plate concealed

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism
4 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

GEZE ROLLAN 80 NT



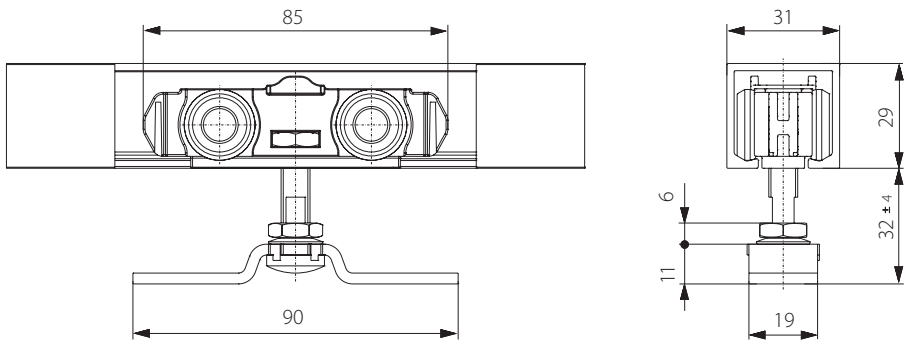
GEZE ROLLAN 80 NT

GEZE Rollan 80 NT

The quiet and secure roller-guided sliding system for simple sliding concepts

The GEZE Rollan 80 NT roller-guided sliding system allows straightforward integration of sliding concepts on interior doors. The ceiling and wall mounting supports versatile use e.g. in passage doors, partition walls and cupboards. The track can be used both for Rollan 40 NT and Rollan 80 NT as well as for almost every leaf material. This reduces the planning and storage effort and thus enables simple adjustments to changing usage conditions. The distance between the door leaf and the track can be adjusted or readjusted easily after installation using the suspension bolt. The C-shape of the track reduces dust and dirt penetration.

Comfort and safety for GEZE sliding door systems with small leaf widths are possible with the optional draw-in damper **Rollan 80 NT SoftStop**. The door is gently slowed down and pulls itself automatically into the zero position. The gentle retraction into the end position is easy on the door and the fittings, thus increasing the life span of the door. The damper can be used one-sided or double-sided in the Rollan track up to a door weight of 40 kg. The Rollan 80 NT SoftStop is completely concealed in the track and has a total height of only 25 mm.



APPLICATION RANGE

- Especially suitable for wooden doors
- For all 1- and multiple-leaf sliding doors
- Smooth running makes it particularly well suited for doors in living and office spaces

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Rollan 80 NT
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Leaf weight (max.)	80 kg
Leaf weight (max.) with draw-in damper	40 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Test cycles	50,000
Corrosion protection class	1
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Access for all	According to DIN 18040

Standard dimensions in mm

Leaf width (FB)	Track length (L)	Distance between drill holes (t)	Number of drill holes (n)	Distance from first drill hole (centre) to end of track (y)
500 - 590	1150	350	4	50
500 - 840	1650	450	4	150
500 - 920	1800	400	5	100
500 - 970	1900	450	5	50
500 - 1190	2350	450	6	50
500 - 1420	2800	450	7	50
500 - 1640	3250	450	8	50
Stock length (LL)	6100	350	18	50

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Rollan 80 NT								
Usage category	Duration of functional ability	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	4	2	-	1	1	-	1	3

The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Rollan 80 NT wooden leaf ceiling mounting

1 = Track Rollan
2 = Rollan 80 NT SoftStop
3 = Roller carriage Rollan 80 NT with trigger
4 = Suspension plate Rollan
5 = Wooden leaf (on site)
6 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

Note: Cross-section drawings analogue to Rollan 40 NT

ORDER INFORMATION ROLLAN 40 NT / ROLLAN 80 NT

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
GEZE Rollan 40 NT complete set set for wall and ceiling installation with wooden leaf standard, up to 40 kg leaf weight -plain bearing-	500 mm 590 mm	1150 mm		160405
	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm		160406
	500 mm 920 mm	1800 mm		160407
	500 mm 970 mm	1900 mm		160408
	500 mm 1190 mm	2350 mm		160409
	500 mm 1420 mm	2800 mm		160410
GEZE Rollan 80 NT complete set set for wall and ceiling installation with wooden leaf standard, up to 80 kg leaf weight -ball bearing-	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm		160411
	500 mm 920 mm	1800 mm		160412
	500 mm 970 mm	1900 mm		160413
	500 mm 1190 mm	2350 mm		160414
	500 mm 1420 mm	2800 mm		160415
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm		160416
GEZE Rollan 80 NT complete set set for wall and ceiling installation with glass leaf, 30 mm glass clamping plate individually covered EV1, up to 80 kg leaf weight	500 mm 970 mm	1900 mm		160423
Accessories				
Rollan 80 NT SoftStop set, damping on one side, up to 40 kg The set includes: 1 x damping unit, 1 x trigger				160360
Accessories set basic components Rollan 40 NT for ceiling mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 2 x suspension bolt, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf -plain bearing-	500 mm 1500 mm			160417
Accessories set basic components Rollan 40 NT for wall mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 2 x suspension bolt, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf, incl. standard wall bracket (length = can be used up to track length) -plain bearing-	1100 mm 1500 mm	2800 mm		160419
	500 mm 1100 mm	1900 mm		160418
Accessories set basic components Rollan 80 NT for ceiling mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop (1 x with hold-open device), 2 x suspension plate, 2 x suspension bolt, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf -ball bearing-	500 mm 1500 mm			160420
Accessories set basic components Rollan 80 NT for wall mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop (1 x with hold-open device), 2 x suspension plate, 2 x suspension bolt, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf, incl. standard wall bracket (length = can be used up to track length) -ball bearing-	1100 mm 1500 mm	2800 mm		160422
	500 mm 1100 mm	1900 mm		160421
Track Rollan		6100 mm	aluminium, matt	120150
Track Rollan cut to size, per m			aluminium, matt	120151
Roller carriage Rollan 80 NT without suspension bolt black, up to 80 kg leaf weight -ball bearing-				159518
Roller carriage Rollan 40 NT with suspension bolt white, up to 40 kg leaf weight -plain bearing-				160363
Roller carriage Rollan 40 NT without suspension bolt white, up to 40 kg leaf weight -plain bearing-				159517
Roller carriage Rollan 80 NT with suspension bolt black, up to 80 kg leaf weight -ball bearing-				160364

GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT / ROLLAN 80 NT

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
End stop Rollan without hold-open spring				120192
End stop Rollan with hold-open spring, retention force can be adjusted gradually in installed state				120161
Leaf stop				000339
Wall bracket Rollan Without attachment material				125858
Ceiling bracket Rollan Without attachment material				069991
Suspension plate Rollan Without suspension bolt and attachment material				026654
Concealed suspension profile set 2 pcs., for milling into the wooden leaf, including suspension bolts and flat open-ended spanner for height adjustment				138015
Suspension bolt Rollan M8x42 with nut				038183
Suspension bolt Rollan M8x30				133146
Height compensation mechanism/ceiling spacer set, with variable adjustment 6 pcs., height compensation mechanism with variable adjustment from 13 mm to 18 mm. For use for ceiling mounting using clip-on cover 100/145 as well as for general use on uneven ceilings				138099
Floor guide for wooden leaf standard Without attachment material			galvanised	002191
Floor guide for glass leaf (stainless steel) For 8, 10, 12 mm glass			stainless steel	134990
Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable) With variable adjustment for glass thickness 8-13.5 mm, with frieze band for noise reduction with structured glass surfaces, without attachment material			silver-coloured	120417
			stainless steel optic	148019
			acc. to RAL	149657
Flush pull, 8-12 mm glass Closed, outer diameter 60 mm, glass drill hole 40 mm			stainless steel	138670
Flush pull, 15-80 mm wood Outer diameter 60 mm, specify leaf thickness when ordering			stainless steel	127614
Door pull handle, configured			stainless steel	127616

GEZE ROLLAN 40 NT / ROLLAN 80 NT

Track

Roller carriage Rollan 40 NT

Roller carriage Rollan 80 NT

Rollan 80 NT SoftStop with trigger

End stop

End stop with hold-open spring

Wall bracket

Ceiling bracket

Suspension plate

Concealed suspension profile

Suspension bolt

Height compensation mechanism

Floor guide for wooden leaf

Floor guide for glass leaf Stainless steel

Floor guide for glass leaf adjustable

Flush pull glass closed

Stainless steel door pull handle

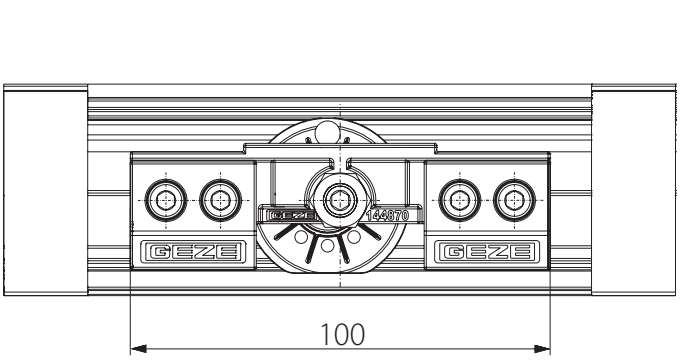
GEZE LEVOLAN 60

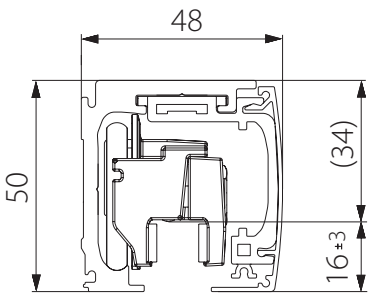
GEZE Levolan 60

The sleek universal fitting for all types of door leaves

The compact GEZE Levolan 60 sliding door system is the sleek solution for designing functional manual sliding doors for internal applications and moving them effortlessly. The fitting technology is completely integrated in the track, which is only 50 mm high, and can be used for door leaf weights of up to 60 kg. With its linear design, the modular GEZE system adapts to almost any installation situation. The fitting is installed quickly and easily from the front using the Levolan Smart fix installation system. All visible parts are available in the finishes silver-coloured EV1, stainless steel optic or RAL.

With the **GEZE Levolan 60 SoftStop**, the variant with one- or two-sided draw-in damper, sliding elements of up to 60 kg can be realised without additional leaf processing. The two-sided draw-in damper is available even for slim door leaf widths from 770 mm. Door movement is gently slowed approx. 10 cm before the end of the end stop. The door leaves are then guided automatically almost silently into the end position. Slamming into the frame or end stop is avoided, a pinching hazard almost excluded. The Levolan 60 SoftStop can be retro-fitted and adapts the sliding door to changing user requirements.





APPLICATION RANGE

- For toughened safety glass elements of 8, 10 and 12 mm as well as laminated safety glass of up to 10 mm (with additional LSG kit) and wooden leaves up to a weight of 60 kg
- For all 1- and multiple-leaf sliding doors
- With or without fixed panel
- For attachment on the wall and ceiling (directly and concealed) as well as for glass installation
- Damped on one or both sides with Levolan 60 SoftStop
- Smooth running with Levolan 60 SoftStop makes it particularly well suited for doors in living and office spaces

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	**GEZE Levolan 60**
Leaf material	Glass, wood, plastic, metal
Leaf weight (max.)	60 kg
Leaf weight (max.) with draw-in damper	60 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Test cycles	100,000
Corrosion protection class	3
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation, glass installation, concealed in the ceiling
Fixed panel	●

● = yes

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Levolan 60								
Usage category	Duration of functional ability	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	6	2	-	1	3	-	1	3

The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

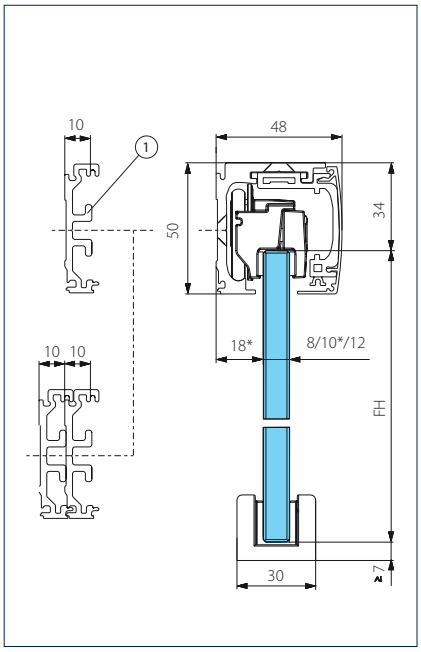
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Levolan 60 SoftStopDuo glass leaf wall mounting with spacer profile for wall clearance

1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan
2 = Track Levolan
3 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
4 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
5 = End covers Levolan
6 = Front cover profile Levolan
7 = Levolan 60 SoftStopDuo
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 60
9 = Glass leaf (on site)
10 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

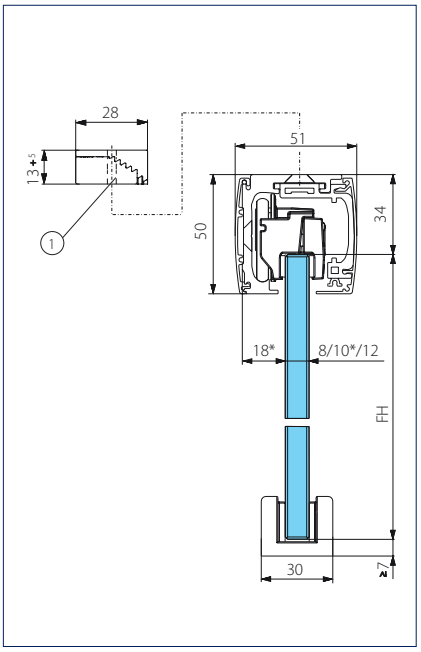
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS

The fitting can be attached to the wall, the ceiling, a fanlight or a fixed panel.



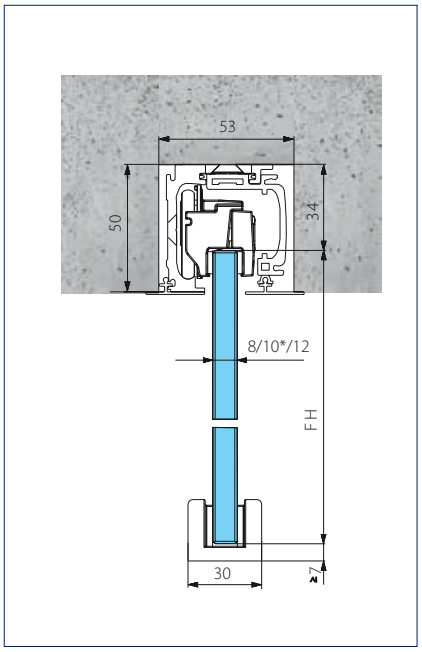
Wall mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance



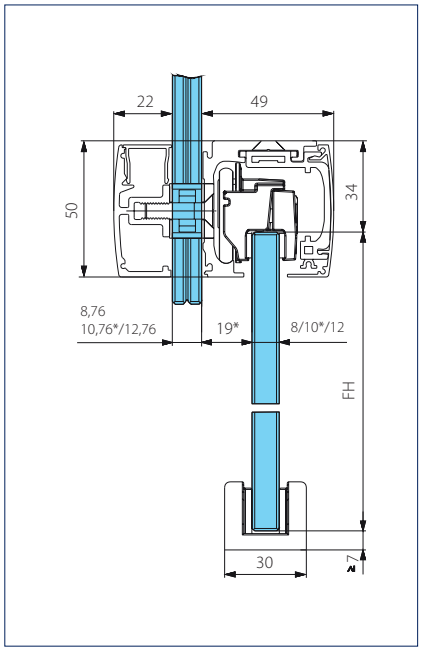
Ceiling mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



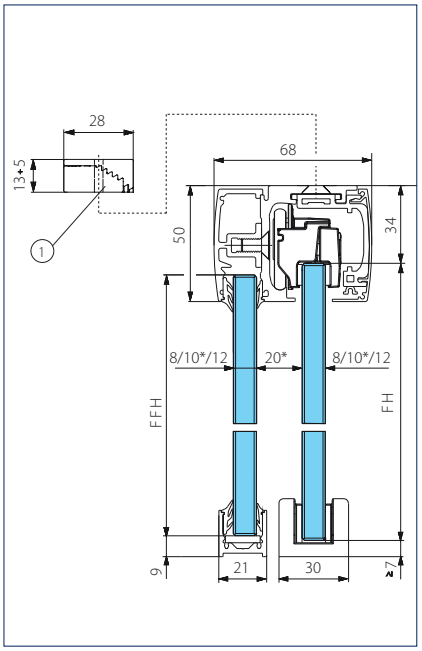
Concealed ceiling mounting glass

FH = Leaf height



Fanlight mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height



Fixed panel mounting glass

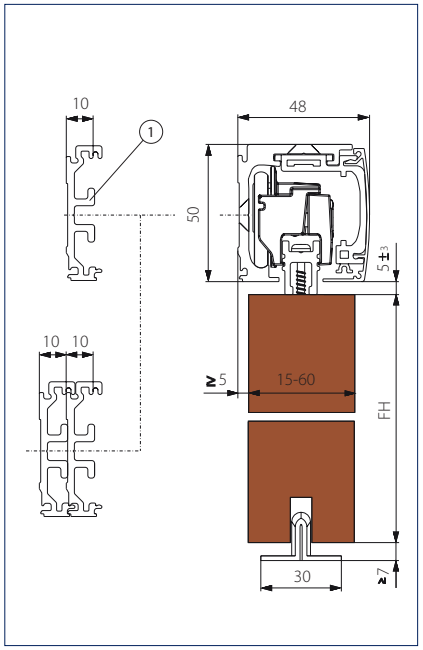
* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
FFH = Fixed panel height
1 = Height compensation mechanism

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Levolan 60 SoftStop one-sided wooden leaf wall mounting with spacer profile for wall clearance

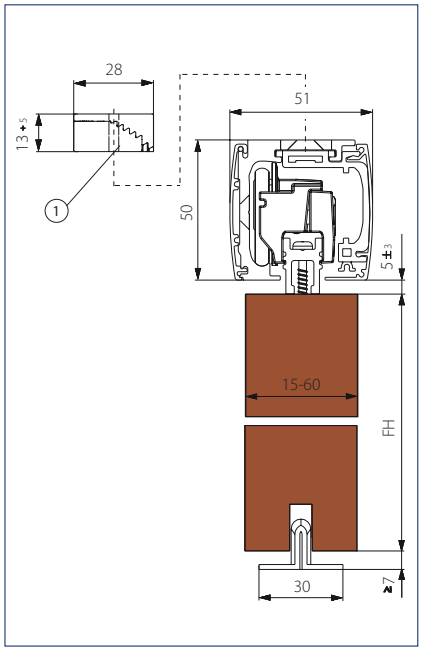
1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan
2 = Track Levolan
3 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
4 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
5 = End cover Levolan
6 = Front cover profile Levolan
7 = Levolan 60 SoftStop one-sided
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 60
9 = Clamping profile for attaching wooden/metal leaves
10 = Wooden leaf (on site)
11 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



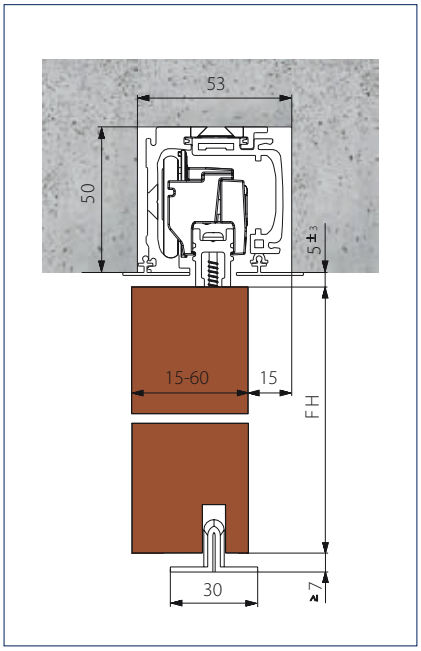
Wall mounting wood

FH = Leaf height
1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance



Ceiling mounting wood

FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



Concealed ceiling mounting wood

FH = Leaf height

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Levolan 60 glass leaf fixed panel ceiling mounting

1 = Additional fixed panel profile Levolan / glass installation
2 = Track Levolan
3 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
4 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
5 = End cover Levolan
6 = Front cover profile Levolan
7 = Fixed panel cover profile Levolan
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 60
9 = Glass seals
10 = U-profile fixed panel
11 = End cover U-profile fixed panel
12 = Glass leaf (on site)
13 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

GEZE Levolan 60 glass leaf fixed panel with fanlight

1 = Fixed panel cover profile Levolan
2 = Additional fixed panel profile Levolan / glass installation
3 = Track Levolan
4 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
5 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
6 = End cover Levolan
7 = Front cover profile Levolan
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 60
9 = Glass seals
10 = U-profile fixed panel
11 = End cover U-profile fixed panel
12 = Glass leaf (on site)
13 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

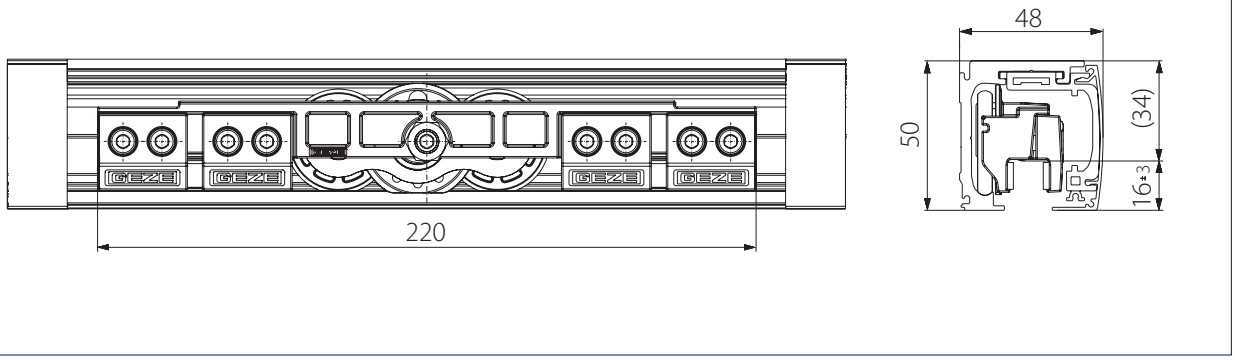
GEZE LEVOLAN 120

GEZE Levolan 120

The design fitting for all-glass and wooden sliding doors

Even though the two are identical in appearance, the GEZE Levolan 120 features a load-bearing capacity that carries twice as much as the tried-and-tested Levolan 60. With its compact dimensions, it provides an almost invisible clamping fitting for interior manual sliding doors with door leaves of up to 120 kg. The fitting technology is fully integrated into the track which is only 50 mm high. With its streamlined design, the modular system is perfect for nearly every installation situation. Only one track is required for ceiling and wall mounting. The fitting is installed quickly and easily from the front using the Levolan Smart fix installation system. All visible parts are available in the finishes silver-coloured EV1, stainless steel optic or in RAL colours.

The one- or two-sided draw-in damper **GEZE Levolan 120 SoftStop** which can be optionally integrated guides the sliding door leaves gently and safely into the end position with no risk of pinching or slamming into the frame. The integrated derailing protection is automatically activated upon height adjustment of the door leaf and provides additional safety. Door movement is gently slowed approx. 10 cm before the end of the end stop. The door leaves then move automatically and almost silently into the end position. The Levolan 120 SoftStop can be retro-fitted and adapts the sliding door to changing user requirements.



APPLICATION RANGE

- For toughened safety glass elements of 10 and 12 mm as well as laminated safety glass of up to 12 mm (with additional LSG kit) and wooden leaves up to a weight of 120 kg
- For all 1- and multiple-leaf sliding doors
- With or without fixed panel
- For attachment on the wall and ceiling (directly and concealed) as well as for glass installation
- Damped on one or both sides with Levolan 120 SoftStop
- Smooth running with Levolan 120 SoftStop makes it particularly well suited for doors in living and office spaces

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	**GEZE Levolan 120**
Leaf material	Glass, wood, plastic, metal
Leaf weight (max.)	120 kg
Leaf weight (max.) with draw-in damper	120 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Test cycles	100,000
Corrosion protection class	3
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation, glass installation, concealed ceiling
Fixed panel	●

● = yes

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Levolan 120								
Usage category	Duration of functional ability	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	6	3	-	1	3	-	1	3

The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

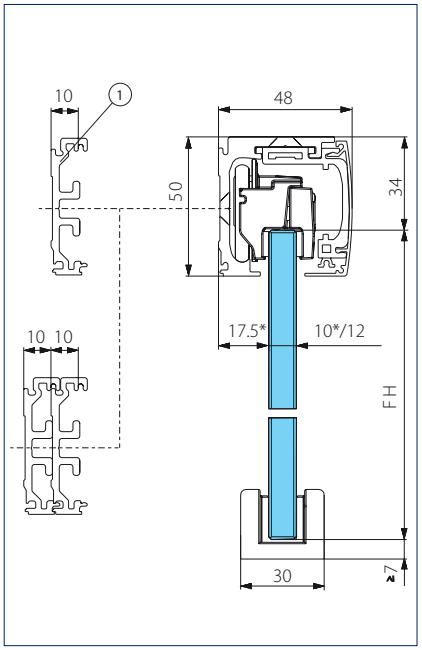
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS FOR GLASS MOUNTING

GEZE Levolan 120 glass leaf SoftStop one-sided wall mounting with spacer profile for wall clearance

1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan
2 = Track Levolan
3 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
4 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
5 = End cover Levolan
6 = Front cover profile Levolan
7 = Levolan 120 SoftStop one-sided
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 120
9 = Glass leaf (on site)
10 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

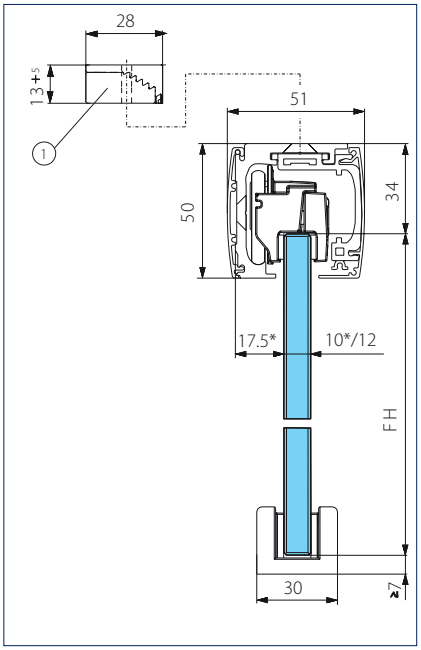
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS

The fitting can be attached directly to the ceiling, to the wall, a fixed panel or a fanlight.



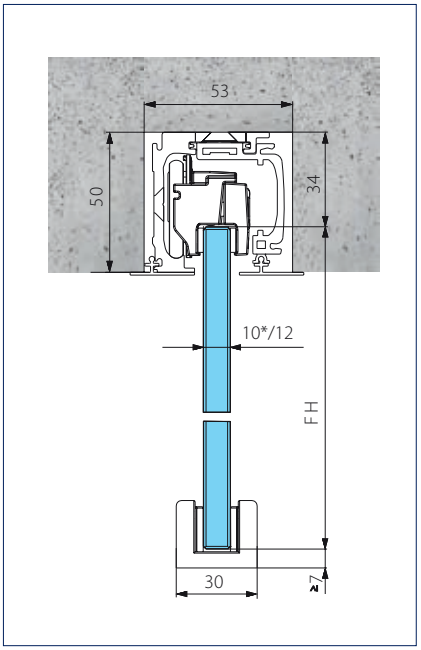
Wall mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance



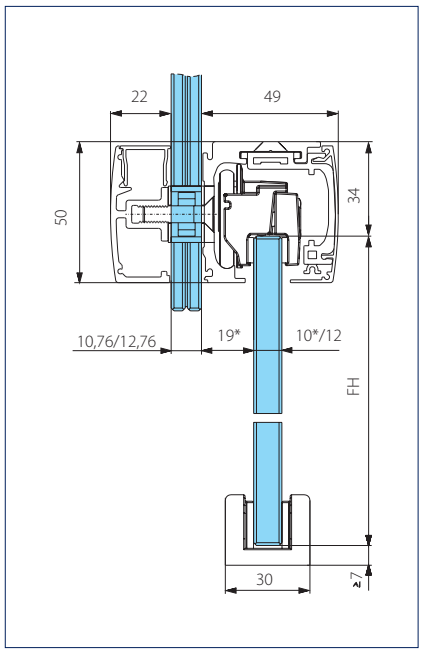
Ceiling mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



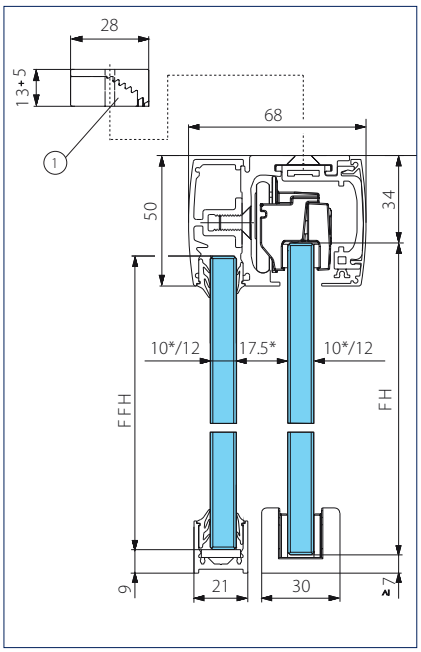
Concealed ceiling mounting glass

FH = Leaf height



Fanlight mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height



Fixed panel mounting glass

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
F H = Leaf height
FFH = Fixed panel height
1 = Height compensation mechanism

Note: Fixed panel and glass mounting analogue to Levolan 60 but with roller carriage Levolan 120

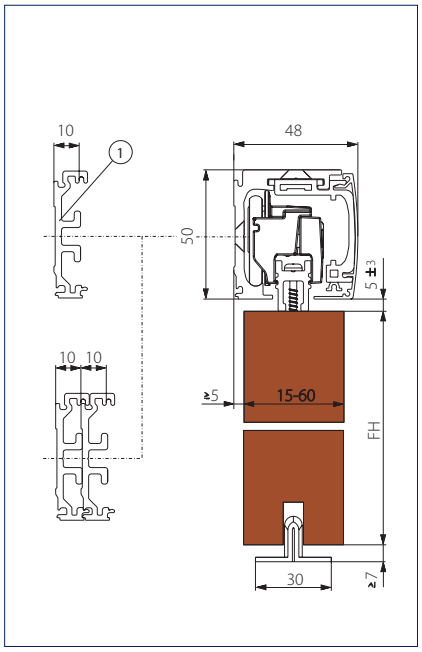
GEZE LEVOLAN 120

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

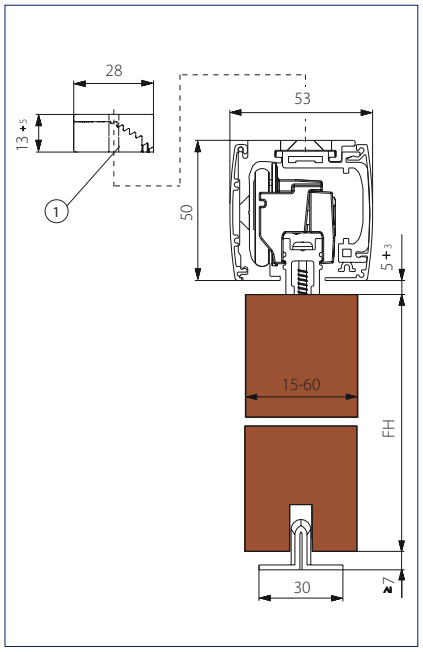
GEZE Levolan 120 wooden leaf SoftStop one-sided wall mounting with spacer profile for wall clearance

1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan
2 = Track Levolan
3 = Cover panel bracket Levolan
4 = End stop with hold-open device Levolan
5 = End cover Levolan
6 = Front cover profile Levolan
7 = Levolan 120 SoftStop one-sided
8 = Roller carriage Levolan 120
9 = Clamping profile for attaching wooden/metal leaves
10 = Wooden leaf (on site)
11 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

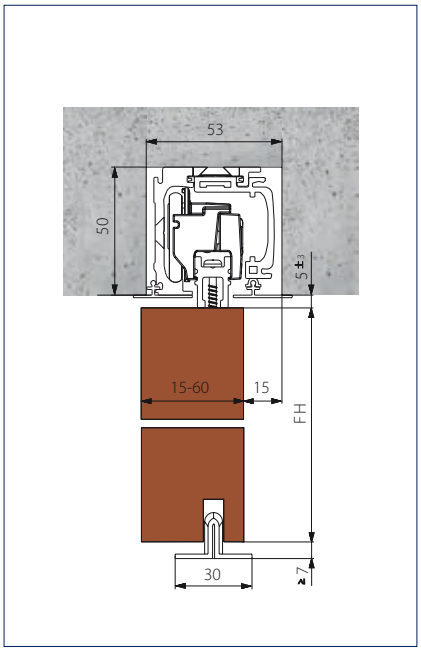
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Wall mounting wood
FH = Leaf height
1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance



Ceiling mounting wood
FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



Concealed ceiling mounting wood
FH = Leaf height

ORDER INFORMATION LEVOLAN 60 / LEVOLAN 120

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Levolan 60 complete set for wall mounting	400 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	EV1	147164
	400 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	EV1	147165
	400 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	147166
	400 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	147167
	400 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	147168
	400 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	147169
Levolan 120 complete set for wall mounting	640 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	157939
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	EV1	157940
	640 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	157943
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157944
Levolan 60 / 120 complete set bespoke				147170
Accessories				
Levolan 60 SoftStop set, damped on one side, up to 60 kg for draw-in damper on the left, comprising: 1 x damping unit, 1 x spacer for cover panel bracket, 1 x trigger, can also be retro-fitted - minimum leaf width 570 mm	1240 mm 570 mm			146370
Levolan 60 SoftStop set, damped on one side, up to 60 kg for draw-in damper on the right, comprising: 1 x damping unit, 1 x spacer for cover panel bracket, 1 x trigger, can also be retro-fitted - minimum leaf width 570 mm	1240 mm 570 mm			146401
Levolan 60 SoftStopDuo, damped on one side, up to 60 kg for draw-in damper on the left & right, comprising: 1 x double damping unit, 2 x spacer for cover panel bracket, 2 x trigger, can also be retro-fitted - minimum leaf width 770 mm	1240 mm 770 mm			146402

GEZE LEVOLAN 60 / LEVOLAN 120

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Set for Levolan 120 SoftStop, damped on one side, up to 120 kg for draw-in damper on the left, comprising: 1 x damping unit, 2 x spacer for cover panel bracket, 1 x trigger, can also be retro-fitted - minimum leaf width on one side 900 mm, on both sides 1,325 mm both sides	900 mm 2500 mm			157999
Set for Levolan 120 SoftStop, damped on one side, up to 120 kg for draw-in damper on the right, comprising: 1 x damping unit, 2 x spacer for cover panel bracket, 1 x trigger, can also be retro-fitted - minimum leaf width one side 900 mm, on both sides 1,325 mm	900 mm 2500 mm			158000
Cover profile for ceiling installation Levolan 60/120 set for facing the back for ceiling mounting, with end covers and fixing insert		1650 mm	EV1	147221
		2050 mm	EV1	147222
		2450 mm	EV1	147223
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	EV1	157919
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	147224
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	147225
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	147226
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157921
Additional fixed panel profile set Levolan 60/120 as add-on profile for creating a fixed panel at the side, comprising: additional profile, cover profile for free fixed panel area, glass seal 12 m, U-profile 1.5 m, end cover U-profile incl. glass supports, attachment set for fixed panel		1650 mm	EV1	147227
		2050 mm	EV1	147228
		2450 mm	EV1	147229
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	EV1	157963
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	147230
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	147231
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	147232
	640 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157965
Track Levolan 60 / 120 for ceiling and wall installation		1650 mm	EV1	145487
		2050 mm	EV1	145488
		2450 mm	EV1	145489
		2850 mm	EV1	157975
		6000 mm	EV1	145490
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	145541
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	145542
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	145543
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157977
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	145544
Track Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke				145545
Roller carriage set Levolan 60 2 pcs., up to 60 kg leaf weight, including clamping inserts for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass and 2 hold-open springs				146148
Roller carriage set for Levolan 120 2 pieces, up to 120 kg door leaf weight, including clamping inserts for 10-12 mm toughened safety glass and 2 hold-open springs				157928
Front cover profile Levolan 60 / 120 for covering the front for wall and ceiling mounting		1650 mm	EV1	145547
		2050 mm	EV1	145548
		2450 mm	EV1	145549
		2850 mm	EV1	157979
		6000 mm	EV1	145550
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	145551
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	145552
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	145553
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157981
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	145554
Front cover profile Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke				145555
Cover panel bracket set with end stop Levolan 60/120 for attachment of the front cover profile, comprising: 6 cover panel brackets, 2 end stops (left + right). Up to track length 2450 mm				146146

GEZE LEVOLAN 60 / LEVOLAN 120

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Additional cover panel bracket set Levolan 60/120 additional attachments for the front cover profile, comprising: 2 cover panel brackets, from track length 2450 mm. 2 brackets per m required				159190
Cover profile for ceiling installation Levolan 60/120 for covering the back for ceiling mounting		1650 mm	EV1	145598
		2050 mm	EV1	145599
		2450 mm	EV1	145600
		2850 mm	EV1	157983
		6000 mm	EV1	145611
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	145612
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	145613
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	145614
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157985
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	145615
Cover profile for ceiling installation Levolan 60/120 bespoke				145616
Cover profile for concealed / ceiling-flush installation Levolan 60 / 120 for covering the underside of the Levolan 60 / 120 for installation flush to the ceiling (identical on both sides)		1650 mm	EV1	147568
		2050 mm	EV1	147569
		2450 mm	EV1	147570
		2850 mm	EV1	157995
		6000 mm	EV1	147601
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	147602
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	147603
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	147604
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157997
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	147605
Cover profile for concealed / ceiling-flush installation Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke				147606
Additional fixed panel profile / glass installation Levolan 60 / 120 as add-on profile for creating a fixed panel at the side or for attachment of the Levolan 60 / 120 to a glass fanlight		1650 mm	EV1	146297
		2050 mm	EV1	146298
		2450 mm	EV1	146299
		2850 mm	EV1	157987
		6000 mm	EV1	146300
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	146301
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	146302
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	146303
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157989
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	146304
Additional fixed panel profile / glass installation Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke				146305
U-profile fixed panel Perlan / Levolan		6000 mm	EV1	126965
		6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128294
U-profile fixed panel Perlan / Levolan bespoke			EV1	128076
			stainless steel optic	128295
Cover profile fixed panel for Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120 for covering the unused fixed panel area with Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120 as well as for top cover with glass installation Levolan 60 /120		6000 mm	EV1	127003
		6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128342
Cover profile fixed panel for Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke			EV1	128078
			stainless steel optic	128343
End cover set Levolan 60/120 for wall mounting, fixed panel, glass installation			EV1	146341
			black	146343
			stainless steel optic	146342
			acc. to RAL	146344
End cover set Levolan 60/120 for ceiling mounting			EV1	146345
			black	146347
			stainless steel optic	146346
			acc. to RAL	146348
End cover set with 2 glazing supports for use with U-profile fixed panel with Perlan / Levolan, comprising: end cover, 2 x screw, 2 x glazing block 15 x 3 mm			EV1	127001
			stainless steel optic	128361

GEZE LEVOLAN 60 / LEVOLAN 120

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Glass seal for Perlan / Levolan fixed panel for 8 / 10 / 12 mm glass thickness		12000 mm	black	158650
		12000 mm	grey	126869
Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan 60 / 120 10 mm additional space, can be stacked up to 20 mm		1650 mm	EV1	147555
		2050 mm	EV1	147556
		2450 mm	EV1	147557
		2850 mm	EV1	157991
		6000 mm	EV1	147558
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	147559
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	147560
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	147571
		2850 mm	stainless steel optic	157993
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	147572
Spacer profile for wall clearance Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke				147573
Set of attachment materials for glass Levolan 60 / 120 2 screws for attachment of the additional profile through a glass pane on the track, including glass protection sleeves. From track length 2450 to 2850 mm.				132455
Set of attachment materials for glass Levolan 60 / 120 6 screws for attachment of the additional profile through a glass pane on the track, including glass protection sleeves. Up to track length 2050 mm.				146362
Set of attachment material for fixed panel Levolan 60 / 120 6 screws for attachment of the fixed panel add-on profile on the track. Up to track length 2050 mm.				147163
Fixing insert set Levolan 60/120 for attaching the back cover profile and the spacer profile for wall clearance				148091
Height compensation mechanism/ceiling spacer set, with variable adjustment 6 pcs., height compensation mechanism with variable adjustment from 13 mm to 18 mm. For use for ceiling mounting using clip-on cover 100/145 as well as for general use on uneven ceilings				138099
LSG glueing bracket set for use with laminated safety glass in connection with Levolan 120, without adhesive				157930
LSG glueing bracket set for use with laminated safety glass in connection with Levolan 60, without adhesive				148092
LSG glass / metal glue 5x1 g for up to 5 doors				133056
LSG glass / metal glue 50 g for up to 30 doors				133039
Clamping profile for attaching wooden/metal leaves for the attachment of door leaves made of wood / metal / plastic to Levolan 60 / 120		1000 mm	EV1	146957
		1500 mm	EV1	146958
Clamping profile for attaching wooden/metal leaves bespoke			EV1	146959
Floor guide for wooden leaf standard without attachment material			galvanised	002191
Floor guide for glass leaf (stainless steel) for 8, 10, 12 mm glass			stainless steel	134990
Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable) with variable adjustment for glass thickness 8-13.5 mm, with frieze band for noise reduction with structured glass surfaces, without attachment material			silver-coloured	120417
			stainless steel optic	148019
			acc. to RAL	149657
Flush pull, 8-12 mm glass closed, outer diameter 60 mm, glass drill hole 40 mm			stainless steel	138670
Flush pull, 15-80 mm wood outer diameter 60 mm, specify leaf thickness when ordering			stainless steel	127614
Door pull handle, configured			stainless steel	127616

GEZE LEVOLAN 60 / LEVOLAN 120

Track

Roller carriage Levolan 60

Roller carriage Levolan 120

Levolan 60 SoftStop one-sided left

Levolan 60 SoftStopDuo

Levolan 120 SoftStop one-sided left

Front cover profile

Cover profile for ceiling installation

Additional fixed panel profile glass clamp

U-profile fixed panel

Cover profile fixed panel

End cover set

Glass seal for fixed panel

Set of attachment material for glass

Fixing insert set

Height compensation mechanism

LSG glueing bracket set

LSG glass / metal glue

Clamping profile for attaching wood / metal leaves

Floor guide for wooden leaf

Floor guide for glass leaf Stainless steel

Floor guide for glass leaf adjustable

Flush pull glass closed

Stainless steel door pull handle

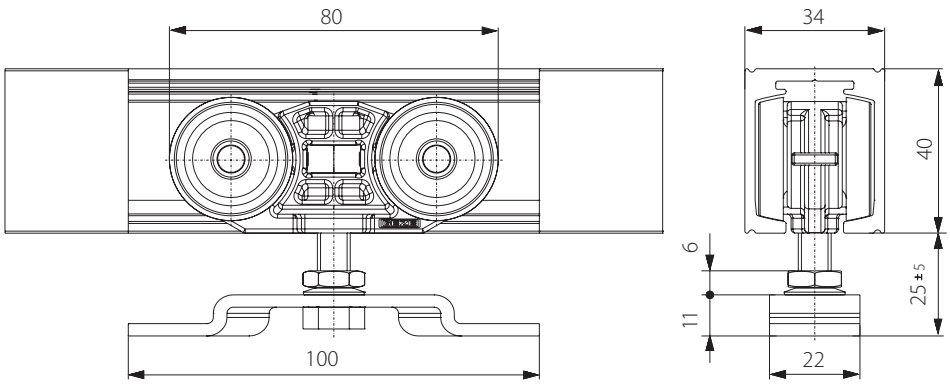
GEZE PERLAN 140

GEZE Perlan 140

The all-rounder among sliding fitting systems

The GEZE Perlan 140 is a roller-guided sliding system suitable for 1-leaf and multiple-leaf as well as for synchronous sliding door systems. The fitting technology is integrated in the track, which is 40 mm high, and can be used for leaf weights of up to 140 kg. The discreet sliding system fits in with any room design, and the comprehensive range of accessories permits numerous elegant and customised solutions for permanent use in heavily frequented living and working areas. With two precision ball bearings per roller carriage, its track design and the large carrier rollers, the Perlan 140 ensures extremely smooth running. The interior, sealed ball bearings provide corrosion protection for slightly humid interiors. The track in anodised alloy material reduces abrasion and also guarantees increased corrosion protection. Since the distance between the leaf and the wall can be selected using the wall bracket, the door can be adjusted to individual situations, e.g. for precise installation of the track where masonry is uneven. The elegant profile makes the Perlan 140 ideal for installation in visible areas. The track is also available in a curved version on request.

With the draw-in damper **GEZE Perlan 140 SoftStop** the door is gently slowed down and pulls itself automatically into the zero position. The gentle retraction into the end position is easy on the door and the fittings, thus increasing the life span of the door. The GEZE Perlan 140 SoftStop is completely concealed in the track and has a total height of only 40mm. It is available for leaf widths between 515 and 1700 mm and for leaf weights of up to 80 kg.



APPLICATION RANGE

- For wooden, metal, plastic and glass doors
- There are various additional parts available for glass leaves e.g. glass clamping plate, fixed panel holder or all-glass holder
- For all 1- or multiple-leaf and synchronous sliding doors
- For wall, ceiling and fixed panel attachment
- Smooth running and high-quality materials make it particularly well suited for doors in heavily frequented living and office spaces

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Leaf weight (max.)	140 kg
Leaf weight (max.) with draw-in damper	80 kg
Test cycles	100,000
Corrosion protection class	2
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Telescope	●
Automated	●
Fixed panel	●

● = yes

Standard dimensions in mm

Leaf width (FB)	Track length (L)	Distance between drill holes (t)	Number of drill holes (n)	Distance from first drill hole (centre) to end of track (y)
500 - 840	1650	350	5	125
500 - 1040	2050	350	6	150
500 - 1240	2450	350	7	175
500 - 1440	2850	350	9	25
500 - 1640	3250	350	10	50
Stock length (LL)	6000	350	18	25

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Perlan 140								
Usage category	Duration of functional ability	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	6	3	-	1	2	-	1	3

The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

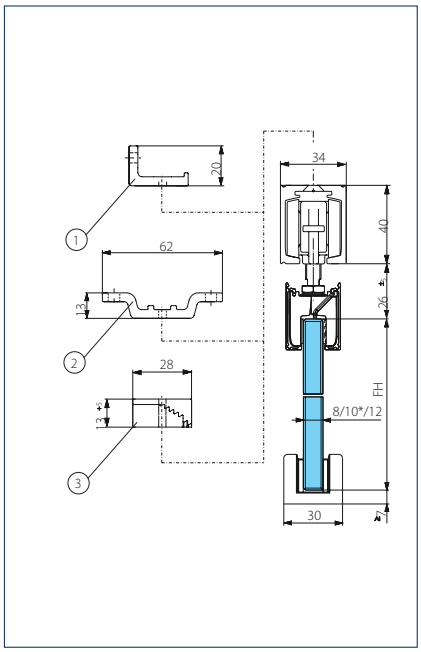
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 with SoftStopDuo glass leaf with glass clamping plate 30 mm and continuous cover

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = End stop with trigger for Perlan SoftStop
3 = Perlan SoftStopDuo
4 = Continuous cover for glass clamping plate 30 mm
5 = Glass clamping plate 30 mm
6 = End cover Glass clamping plate 30 mm
7 = Glass leaf (on site)
8 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

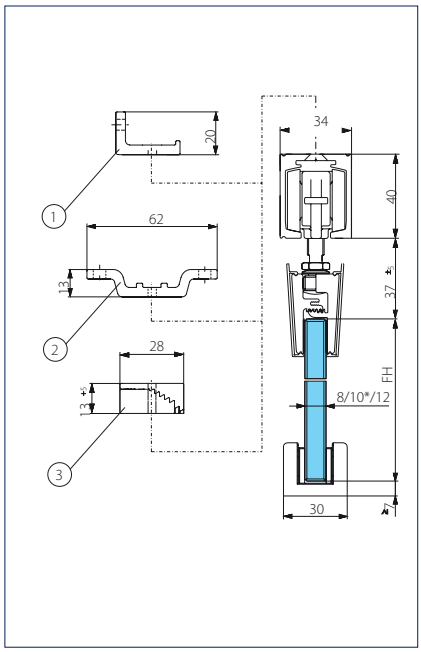
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS

The fitting can be attached directly to the ceiling or by means of a bracket to the wall or ceiling.



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30 and continuous cover

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 45 and continuous cover

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

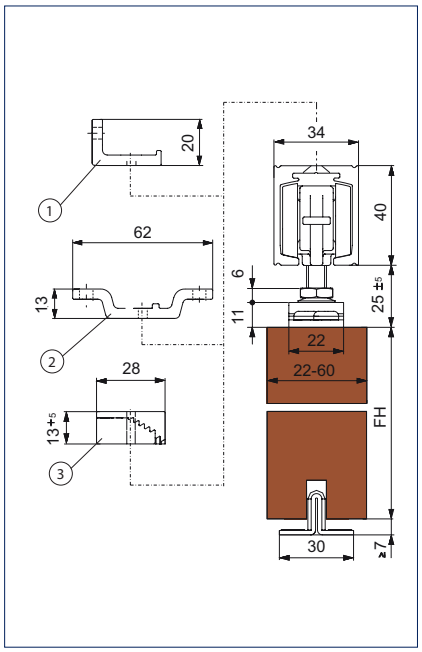
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 wooden leaf ceiling mounting

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = End stop Perlan 140
3 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
4 = Suspension plate Perlan 140
5 = Wooden leaf (on site)
6 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

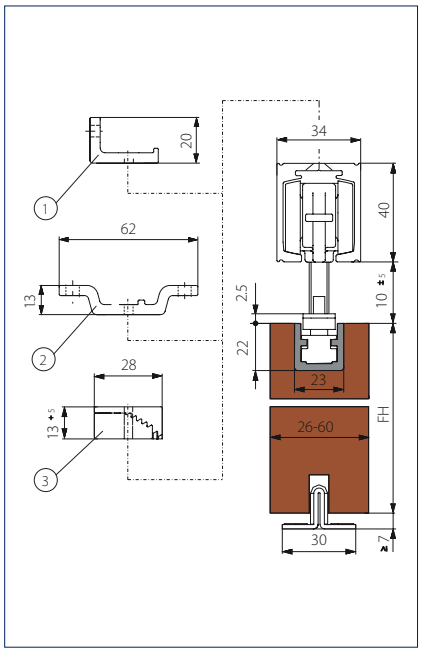
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS

The fitting can be attached directly to the ceiling or by means of a bracket or plate to the wall or ceiling



Wall / ceiling mounting

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting with concealed suspension profile

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

GEZE PERLAN 140

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 SoftStop one-sided wooden leaf ceiling mounting concealed suspension profile

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = End stop Perlan 140
3 = End stop with trigger for Perlan SoftStop
4 = Perlan SoftStop one-sided
5 = Concealed suspension profile
6 = Wooden leaf (on site)
7 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

ORDER INFORMATION PERLAN 140

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Perlan 140 set for wooden leaves for ceiling installation with standard suspension plate, up to 140 kg leaf weight	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	EV1	119353
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	EV1	119354
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	119355
	500 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	EV1	119356
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm	EV1	119357
Perlan 140 set for wooden leaves for wall installation with suspension plate and standard wall bracket, up to 140 kg leaf weight	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	EV1	119337
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	EV1	119338
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	119339
	500 mm 1440 mm	2850 mm	EV1	119340
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm	EV1	119351
Perlan 140 set for glass leaves for ceiling installation with glass clamping plate individually covered, up to 140 kg leaf weight	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	EV1	134833
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134834
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134835
	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	134843
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	134844
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	134845

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Perlan 140 set for glass leaves for wall installation with concealed wall bracket and glass clamping plate individually covered, up to 140 kg leaf weight	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	EV1	134836
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134837
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134839
	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	134846
	500 mm 1040 mm	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	134847
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	134848
Perlan 140 set for wooden leaves for ceiling installation with standard suspension plate and Perlan SoftStop, up to 80 kg leaf weight. Perlan SoftStop one-sided, for track 2450 mm two-sided.	535 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134887
	860 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134888
Perlan 140 set for wooden leaves for wall installation with suspension plate, standard wall bracket and Perlan SoftStop, up to 80 kg leaf weight. Perlan SoftStop one-sided, for track 2450 mm two-sided.	535 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134891
	860 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134892
Perlan 140 set for glass leaves for ceiling installation with glass clamping plate individually covered and Perlan SoftStop, up to 80 kg leaf weight. Perlan SoftStop one-sided, with 2450 mm track two-sided.	575 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134851
	900 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134852
	575 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	134857
	900 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	134858
Perlan 140 set for glass leaves for wall installation with concealed wall bracket, glass clamping plate individually covered and Perlan SoftStop, up to 80 kg leaf weight. For 2050 mm track length Perlan SoftStop one-sided, for 2450 mm track length Perlan SoftStop two-sided.	575 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	EV1	134854
	900 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	EV1	134855
	575 mm 1000 mm	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	134860
	900 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	134861
Accessories				
Perlan SoftStop set, short version, damped on one side, up to 80 kg The set includes: 2 x roller carriage with damping unit on one side, 2 x end stop, 1 x trigger with fixing screw, 2 x standard suspension plate	575 mm 900 mm			128876
Perlan SoftStop set, medium version, damped on one side, up to 80 kg The set includes: 2 x roller carriage with damping unit on one side, 2 x end stop, 1 x trigger with fixing screw, 2 x standard suspension plate	900 mm 1290 mm			128877
Set Perlan SoftStopDuo, damped on both sides, up to 80 kg The set includes: 2 x roller carriage with damping unit on both sides, 2 x end stop, 2 x trigger with fixing screws, 2 x standard suspension plate	750 mm 1290 mm			150071
Perlan SoftStop set, long version, damped on both sides, up to 80 kg The set includes: 2 x roller carriage with damping unit on both sides, 2 x end stop, 2 x trigger with fixing screws, 2 x standard suspension plate	1290 mm 1700 mm			128891
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 for wall mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf, incl. standard wall bracket (length = can be used up to track length)	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm		119358
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm		119359
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm		119360
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 for ceiling mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover, 1 x floor guide for wooden leaf	500 mm 1640 mm			119361
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected for external use, for ceiling mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover	500 mm 1640 mm			119510

GEZE PERLAN 140

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected for external use, for wall mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover, incl. standard wall bracket (length = can be used up to track length)	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm		119507
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm		119508
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm		119509
Track Perlan 140 with countersunk drill holes (prepared for Perlan SoftStop)		1650 mm	EV1	135046
		2050 mm	EV1	135047
		2450 mm	EV1	135048
		2850 mm	EV1	142518
		3250 mm	EV1	142519
		6000 mm	EV1	128660
		1650 mm	stainless steel optic	135049
		2050 mm	stainless steel optic	135050
		2450 mm	stainless steel optic	135061
		6000 mm	stainless steel optic	128662
Track Perlan 140 with countersunk drill holes, bespoke (prepared for Perlan SoftStop)			EV1	128661
			stainless steel optic	128663
End cover for Perlan track			black	119649
End stop Perlan 140 (also KS) steel parts made of stainless steel				119362
Leaf stop				000339
Hold-open spring				064242
Concealed suspension profile set 2 pcs., for milling into the wooden leaf, including suspension bolts and flat open-ended spanner for height adjustment				138015
Suspension plate Perlan 140 without attachment material				064236
Suspension plate Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, without attachment material			stainless steel	117355
Suspension bolt Perlan 140 with combination nut				063839
Suspension bolt Perlan 140 KS with combination nut			stainless steel	117357
End stop with adjustable hold-open spring				069274
Ceiling bracket Perlan 140 with fixing screw for track				119315
Wall bracket Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, with sliding block and fixing screw for track				119319
Wall bracket Perlan 140 with sliding block and fixing screw for track				119318
Floor guide for wooden leaf standard without attachment material			galvanised	002191
Floor guide for glass leaf (stainless steel) for 8, 10, 12 mm glass			stainless steel	134990

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable) with variable adjustment for glass thickness 8-13.5 mm, with frieze band for noise reduction with structured glass surfaces, without attachment material			silver-coloured	120417
			stainless steel optic	148019
			acc. to RAL	149657
Buffer for continuous floor guide				124655
Buffer for continuous glass floor guide				124656
Height compensation mechanism/ceiling spacer set, with variable adjustment 6 pcs., height compensation mechanism with variable adjustment from 13 mm to 18 mm. For use for ceiling mounting using clip-on cover 100/145 as well as for general use on uneven ceilings				138099
Flush pull, 8-12 mm glass Closed, outer diameter 60 mm, glass drill hole 40 mm			stainless steel	138670
Flush pull, 15-80 mm wood Outer diameter 60 mm, specify leaf thickness when ordering			stainless steel	127614
Door pull handle, configured			stainless steel	127616

Track

Perlan roller carriage

Perlan SoftStop One-sided

Perlan SoftStopDuo

Perlan SoftStop on both sides

End cover for Perlan track

End stop

End stop with adjustable hold-open spring

Concealed suspension profile

Suspension plate

Suspension bolt

End stop with adjustable hold-open spring

Ceiling bracket

Wall bracket

Floor guide for wooden leaf

Floor guide for glass leaf Stainless steel

Floor guide for glass leaf adjustable

Height compensation mechanism

Flush pull glass closed

Stainless steel door pull handle

GEZE GLASS CLAMPING PLATES

GEZE GLASS CLAMPING PLATES

GEZE glass clamping plates 30 mm and 45 mm

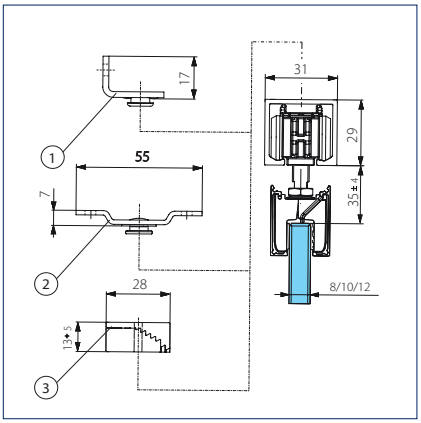
Unobtrusive and easy to install for the GEZE sliding systems Rollan and Perlan

The GEZE glass clamping plates offer easier installation without the need for extensive glass processing. The complete cover for the suspension plates results in a continuous look. The clamping plate is available in silver-coloured EV1, stainless steel optic or RAL colours upon request. Since the gap between the clamping plate and track is hardly visible, there is no need for a cover to be mounted on site.

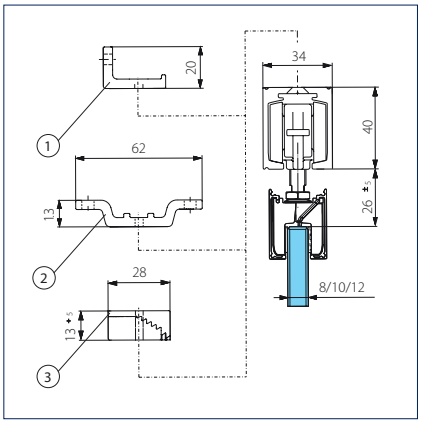
The glass clamping plate with an overall height of 30 mm for leaf weights of up to 80 kg is not visible when installed in a standard wall recess frame. Its length of only 110 mm makes it suitable for versatile use for almost all door widths. The glass clamping plate fits concealed under the clip-on cover 100 with GEZE Perlan AUT / Perlan AUT-NT, resulting in a complete system for automated glass doors.

The glass clamping plate with an overall height of 45 mm bears leaf weights of up to 140 kg and of up to 80 kg with the Rollan system. It can be used for all standard glass thicknesses and can be adjusted to the respective glass thickness by means of the inner gearing parts. This makes installation and removal significantly easier.

GEZE glass clamping plate 30 mm

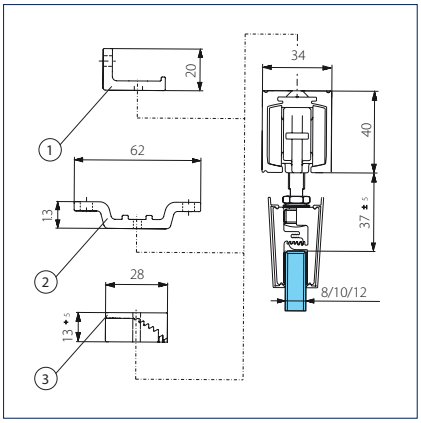


Rollan with glass clamping plate 30 mm
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Perlan with glass clamping plate 30 mm
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

GEZE glass clamping plate 45 mm



Perlan with glass clamping plate 45 mm
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

APPLICATION RANGE

- For all GEZE sliding systems
- For toughened safety glass 8, 10, 12 mm as well as laminated safety glass up to 12.76 mm with additional laminated safety glass adhesive kit (without glass processing)
- Glass clamping plate 30 mm for leaf weights of up to 80 kg
- Glass clamping plate 45 mm for leaf weights of up to 140 kg or to the permissible maximum weight of the respective fitting system

ORDER INFORMATION

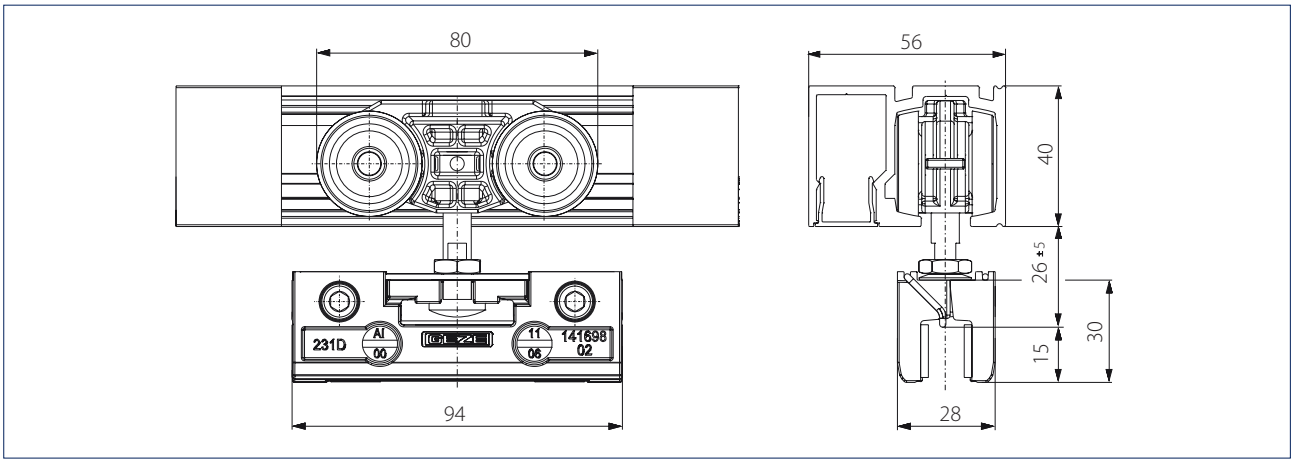
Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Glass clamping plate 30 mm set, continuously covered comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, continuous bespoke cover and end covers, EV1 or stainless steel optic, up to 80 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass			142368
Glass clamping plate 30 mm set, individually covered comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, individually covered profiles and end covers, up to 80 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass		EV1	142365
		stainless steel optic	142366
		acc. to RAL	142367
Glass clamping plate 30 mm set, without cover comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, up to 80 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass			142364
Glass clamping plate 45 mm set, without cover comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, up to 140 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass			125586
Glass clamping plate 45 mm set, individually covered comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, individually covered profiles and end covers, up to 140 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass		EV1	125585
		stainless steel optic	134986
		acc. to RAL	126216
Glass clamping plate 45 mm set, continuous cover comprising 2 glass clamping plates incl. suspension bolts, continuous bespoke cover and end covers, EV1 or stainless steel optic, up to 140 kg leaf weight, for 8-12 mm toughened safety glass			125588
Accessories			
Cover profile glass clamping plate 30 mm for continuous cover, bespoke		EV1	141695
		stainless steel optic	141696
		acc. to RAL	141697
Cover profile glass clamping plate 30 mm for continuous cover, 2 profiles	3000 mm	EV1	142371
	3000 mm	stainless steel optic	142372
Cover profile glass clamping plate 30 mm for individual cover of 2 glass clamping plates		EV1	144032
		stainless steel optic	144033
Set of end pieces for glass clamping plate 30 mm 2 pcs. end pieces for mounting on the outside of the leaf for attachment of the continuous cover panel and side caps, necessary where the cover projects > 200 mm beyond the glass clamping plate			142373
End cover set for glass clamping plate 30 mm for 2 glass clamping plates		EV1	143346
		black	142369
		stainless steel optic	143347
		acc. to RAL	142370
Clamping insert, glass clamping plate 30 mm for 2 glass clamping plates, for use with 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) toughened safety glass			142634
LSG glueing bracket set for use with laminated safety glass in connection with glass clamping plate 30 mm, for 2 clamping plates, without adhesive			142386
LSG glass / metal glue 50 g for up to 30 doors			133039
LSG glass / metal glue 5x1 g for up to 5 doors			133056
Cover profile glass clamping plate 45 mm for continuous cover, bespoke		EV1	127628
		stainless steel optic	135033
		acc. to RAL	126108
Cover profile glass clamping plate 45 mm for continuous cover, 1 profile	3000 mm	EV1	126107
	3000 mm	stainless steel optic	135034
Set of end pieces for glass clamping plate 45 mm 2 end pieces for installation on the outside of the leaf for attachment of the continuous cover and side caps			133740
End cover set for glass clamping plate 45 mm for 2 glass clamping plates		EV1	137359
		black	125582
		stainless steel optic	137360
		acc. to RAL	127498
Clamping insert, glass clamping plate 45 mm for 2 glass clamping plates, for use with 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) toughened safety glass			133022
LSG glueing bracket set for use with laminated safety glass in connection with glass clamping plate 45 mm, for 2 clamping plates, without adhesive			133099

PERLAN 140 SYSTEM VARIANTS AND AUTOMATION

GEZE PERLAN 140 FIXED PANEL

GEZE Perlan 140 fixed panel

The integrated GEZE Perlan 140 solution with fixed panel creates transparent and convenient passages. The almost invisible floor and side profiles generate a uniform appearance and strengthen the generous special effect afforded by the glass appearance. Installation is quick and easy. The fixed panels are held securely by rubber seals in a choice of either black or grey, glueing is not necessary. Perlan 140 with fixed panel is available as a complete profile set 3 m for individual solutions, but all profiles and accessory parts can also be ordered individually.



APPLICATION RANGE

- For sliding leaves with fixed glazing
- For all standard door widths
- For fixed panels of up to 13 mm toughened safety glass or laminated safety glass
- Can be combined as a system with almost all Perlan 140 components

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 Fixed panel
Leaf material	Glass
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Type of installation	Ceiling installation
Automated	●
Fixed panel	●
Duosync	●

● = YES

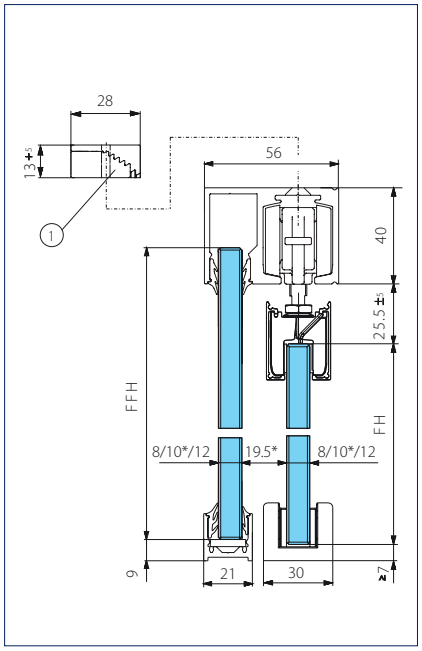
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 fixed panel glass leaf with glass clamping plate 30 mm, ceiling mounting with continuous cover

1 = Track and fixed panel profile Perlan 140
2 = Fixed panel cover profile
3 = End stop Perlan 140
4 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
5 = Continuous cover for glass clamping plate 30 mm
6 = End cover Glass clamping plate 30 mm
7 = Glass clamping plate 30 mm
8 = Glass seals
9 = U-profile fixed panel
10 = End cover U-profile fixed panel
11 = Glass leaf (on site)
12 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

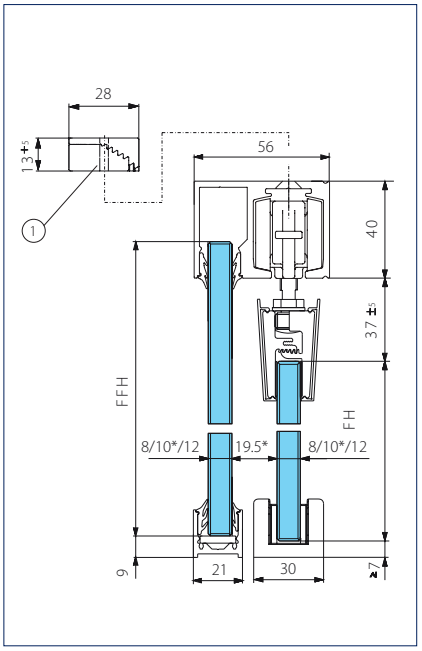
GEZE PERLAN 140 FIXED PANEL

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Fixed panel mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30, covered

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
FFH = Fixed panel height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



Fixed panel mounting glass with glass clamping plate 45, covered

* = Dependence dimension shown with 10 mm panel thickness
FH = Leaf height
FFH = Fixed panel height
1 = Height compensation mechanism

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Track Perlan 140, fixed panel	3000 mm	EV1	126962
	6000 mm	EV1	126963
	6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128344
Track Perlan 140, fixed panel bespoke		EV1	128077
		stainless steel optic	128345
Track Perlan 140 fixed panel with countersunk hole	6050 mm	EV1	128652
	6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128654
Track Perlan 140 fixed panel with countersunk hole bespoke		EV1	128653
		stainless steel optic	128655
Perlan fixed panel set bespoke			128079
Perlan fixed panel set complete profile set, comprising: 3 m track Perlan fixed panel, 1.5 m cover profile, 4.5 m U-profile, 12 m rubber seal		EV1	126995
Accessories			
Cover profile fixed panel for Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120	6000 mm	EV1	127003
for covering the unused fixed panel area with Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120 as well as for top cover with glass installation Levolan 60 /120	6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128342
Cover profile fixed panel for Perlan / Levolan 60 / 120 bespoke		EV1	128078
		stainless steel optic	128343
U-profile fixed panel Perlan / Levolan	6000 mm	EV1	126965
	6050 mm	stainless steel optic	128294
U-profile fixed panel Perlan / Levolan bespoke		EV1	128076
		stainless steel optic	128295
Glass seal for Perlan / Levolan fixed panel for 8 / 10 / 12 mm glass thickness	12000 mm	black	158650
	12000 mm	grey	126869
End cover set with 2 glazing supports for use with U-profile fixed panel with Perlan / Levolan, comprising: end cover, 2 x screw, 2 x glazing block 15 x 3 mm		EV1	127001
		stainless steel optic	128361

Track fixed panel

U-profile fixed panel

Cover profile fixed panel

Glass seal for fixed panel

GEZE Perlan AUT-NT

The simple kind of sliding door automation

GEZE Perlan AUT-NT is a simple, elegant and cost-effective solution for the automation of light-weight internal sliding doors of up to 80 kg with all the added convenience of an automatic door. The convenient Push&Go function automatically sets the drive in motion with just a light push of the door leaf. The opening speed of up to 0.3 m/s, as well as the soft start and braking functions of the drive support access convenience. Various operating modes enable the system to be adapted to individual user requirements. Perlan AUT-NT moves the door safely and almost silently. The drive fulfils all specifications with regard to low energy operation in accordance with DIN EN 18650 and DIN EN 16005. This means that the use of additional safety sensors to safeguard the system is not necessary for this application. In the event of a power failure, the door can be opened by hand and used safely even in the event of an emergency.
Perlan AUT-NT is suitable for wooden and glass doors and, in conjunction with the standard GEZE Perlan 140 roller-guided sliding fitting system, can be employed in just about any installation situation and with any type of door leaf.

Perlan AUT-NT can be adapted flexibly to suit leaf widths of 500 to 3000 mm either as a standard set or fitted on site.

System components
1 = Return pulley
2 = Perlan AUT-NT drive
3 = Toothed belt
4 = Driver for glass clamping plate
5 = Power supply
6 = Push button with control

APPLICATION RANGE

- Low-energy sliding door drive in accordance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005
- For automating internal doors of up to max. 80 kg
- For all 1- and multiple-leaf Perlan sliding doors
- Max. speed can be set up to 0.3 m/s
- Particularly suitable for automating sliding doors in living areas

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan AUT-NT
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
System weight (max.)	80 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Automated	●
Fixed panel	●
Product tested in accordance with	DIN 18650, EN 16005

● = yes

GEZE PERLAN AUT-NT

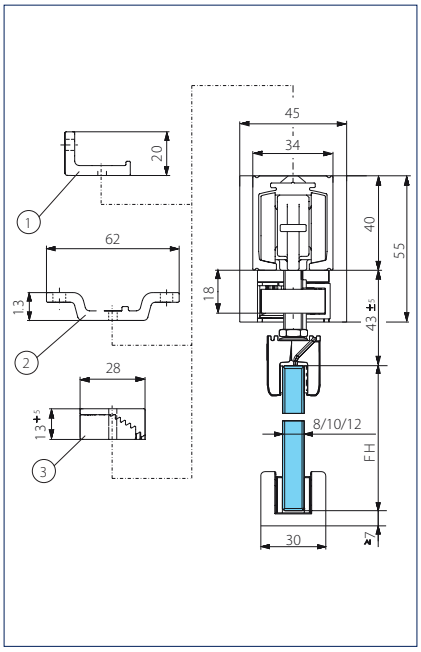
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan AUT-NT glass leaf wall mounting with glass clamping plate 30 mm and clip-on cover 100

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = Drive Perlan AUT-NT
3 = Wall bracket
4 = Return pulley
5 = End stop Perlan 140
6 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
7 = Driver Glass clamping plate 30 mm
8 = Toothed belt
9 = Clip-on cover 100
10 = Glass clamping plate 30 mm
11 = Push button with control
12 = Glass leaf (on site)
13 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

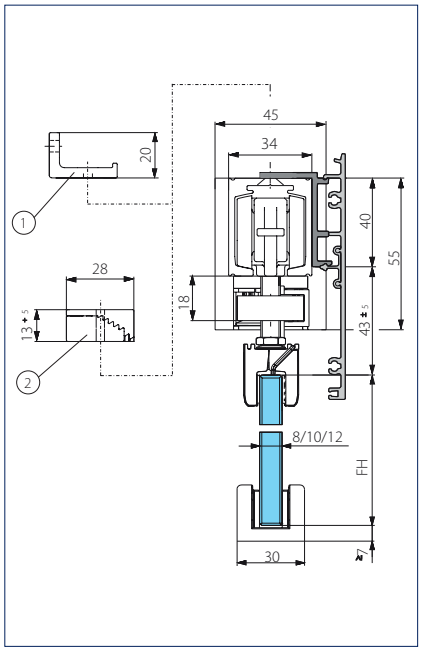
Fixture can be made with height compensation mechanism on the ceiling or with a bracket on the wall.

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



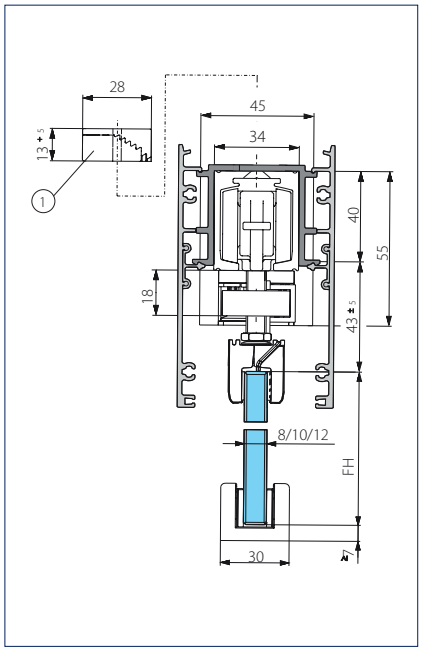
Wall / ceiling mounting glass

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with clip-on cover 100, one-sided

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with clip-on cover 100, on both sides

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Perlan AUT-NT set for wooden leaves For automating 1 or 2-leaf Perlan sliding doors of up to 80 kg leaf weight. Set comprising: 1 x control unit with push button, 1 x power supply, 1 x drive unit with 2.5 m control cable, 1 x return pulley, 1 x driver for leaf, toothed belt 12.5 m. Additional driver required for 2-leaf doors			139924
Perlan AUT-NT set for glass leaves For automating 1 or 2-leaf Perlan sliding doors of up to 80 kg leaf weight. Set comprising: 1 x control unit with push button, 1 x power supply, 1 x drive unit with 2.5 m control cable, 1 x return pulley, 1 x driver for glass clamping plate 45 mm, toothed belt 12.5 m Additional driver required for 2-leaf doors			139925
Accessories			
GEZE plastic elbow switch Very flat design, IP rating IP 30, H=180 mm		white	114078
		stainless steel optic	114077
Driver for glass clamping plate 30 mm for Perlan AUT-NT + Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts			143295
Driver for glass clamping plate 45 mm for Perlan AUT-NT + Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts			134281
Driver wood for Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 / Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts			134280
Perlan AUT-NT motor cable	100000 mm		141440
Perlan AUT-NT motor cable, bespoke			141452
Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 toothed belt	78000 mm		141500
Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 toothed belt, bespoke			141561
Power supply Perlan AUT-NT			139994

GEZE PERLAN 140 GGS

GEZE Perlan 140 GGS

The elegant design fitting for all-glass sliding systems

All-glass systems (GGS) are used on automatic and manual door systems with horizontally moving door leaves. Track fixing on wall and ceiling makes flexible use in all rooms possible. The height of the brushed stainless steel glass holders can be adjusted thanks to elongated holes. The GEZE Perlan 140 provides long-term smooth running thanks to two precision ball bearings per roller carriage, its track design and large carrier rollers. The interior, sealed ball bearings provide corrosion protection for slightly humid interiors. The track in anodised alloy material reduces abrasion and also guarantees increased corrosion protection. The elegant profile makes the Perlan 140 ideal for installation in visible areas.
Since the distance between the leaf and the wall can be selected using the wall bracket, the door can be adjusted to the individual situation, e.g. for precise installation of the track where masonry is uneven. There is an adjustable floor guide for glass leaves available for different glass thicknesses.
The all-glass system fixture can also be used as an elegant suspension solution for wooden sliding leaves.

APPLICATION RANGE

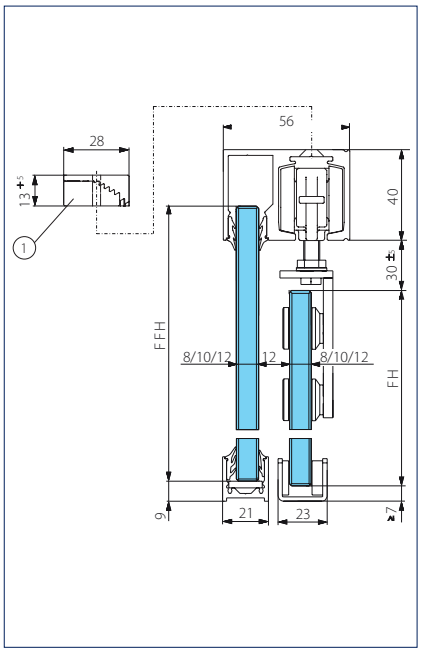
- For 1- and multiple-leaf sliding doors
- For living and office areas
- As a visible stainless steel design element

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 GGS
Leaf material	Wood, metal, glass
Leaf weight	max. 140 kg
Leaf weight with draw-in damper	max. 80 kg
Corrosion protection class	2

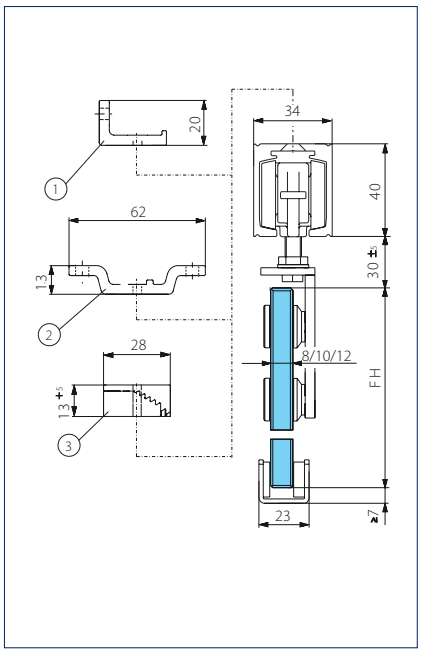
• = YES

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



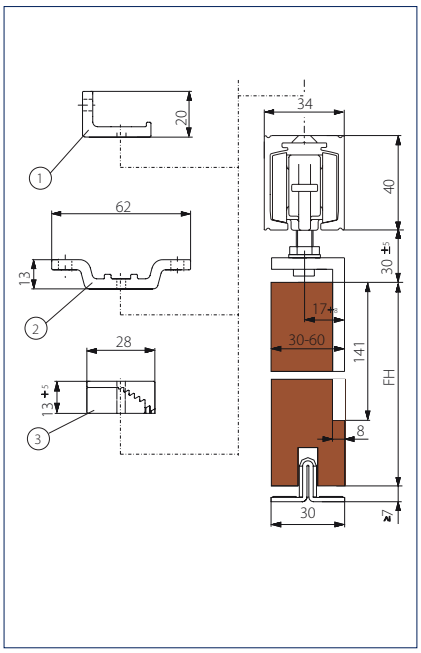
Fixed panel mounting Glass

FH = Leaf height
FFH = Fixed panel height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting Glass

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting Wood

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism

Note
The wall recesses must be made accessible by a removable cover. The door leaf must be stopped in addition – except with the end stop – by a further leaf stop. The buffer must be attached in the middle of the door height.

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Version	ID no.
All-glass system stainless steel single point fixing set 2 pieces, brushed, for wooden leaves and glass leaves 8-12 mm, including 4 Rampa sleeves (wood) and installation material for glass	stainless steel	127961
Accessories		
Floor guide for glass leaf (stainless steel) for 8, 10, 12 mm glass	stainless steel	134990

GEZE PERLAN 140 TELESCOPIC FOR 2-LEAF INTERNAL DOORS

GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic for 2-leaf internal doors

GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic is the elegant, space-saving roller-guided sliding system for extensive and spacious passages. High-quality bearings and a sturdy track guarantee a greater life span. The telescope set can easily be pre-assembled on the sliding elements. There is an extension set available for each further leaf. The GEZE installation tool or a sleeve tool is required for installation of the wire cable.

APPLICATION RANGE

- For wooden, plastic and glass leaves
- For 2-leaf systems of up to 140 kg per leaf
- A leaf width between at least 475 mm and 1700 mm per leaf
- All other product features correspond to the Perlan 140 sliding system

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 lower guides for sliding shutters
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal
Number of leaves	2-leaf
Leaf weight (max.)	140 kg
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Telescope	●

● = yes

GEZE PERLAN 140 TELESCOPIC FOR 2-LEAF INTERNAL DOORS

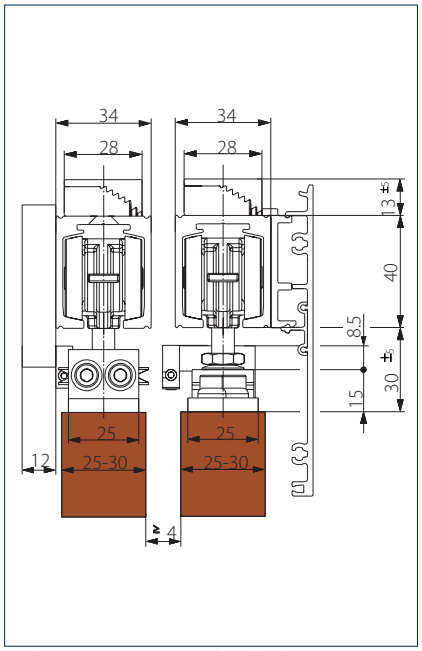
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic2-leaf for internal door wooden leaves

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = End stop Perlan 140
3 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
4 = Fitting for telescope 2-leaf
5 = Wall/ceiling adapter for telescope
6 = Wooden leaf (on site)
7 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

GEZE PERLAN 140 TELESCOPIC FOR 2-LEAF INTERNAL DOORS

CROSS-SECTION DRAWING



Ceiling mounting wood with clip-on cover 100

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	ID no.
Perlan telescope set, 2-leaf for the telescopic movement of wooden leaves, comprising: complete telescopic mechanism with mounting material, wire cable 3.8 m, including 4 x suspension plates Perlan 140 KS	130891
Accessories	
Mounting tool for cable riveting for the riveting of the wire cable for the Perlan telescopic	134035

GEZE Perlan 140 Duosync

The roller design fitting for synchronised opening and closing of 2-leaf doors

Following installation of the practical Perlan 140 Duosync, 2-leaf sliding doors are moved synchronously, so that both leaves can be opened and closed conveniently with only one handle. This happens almost silently thanks to precision ball bearings and the toothed belt connection. The roller design fitting can be concealed by the GEZE clip-on cover system as required. It is available for both wooden and glass doors.

APPLICATION RANGE

- For wooden, plastic, glass and metal leaves up to a leaf weight of 140 kg
- For large opening widths of up to 2400 mm, special widths on request
- For leaf widths starting from 500 mm
- Compatible with Perlan 140 accessories

TECHNICAL DATA

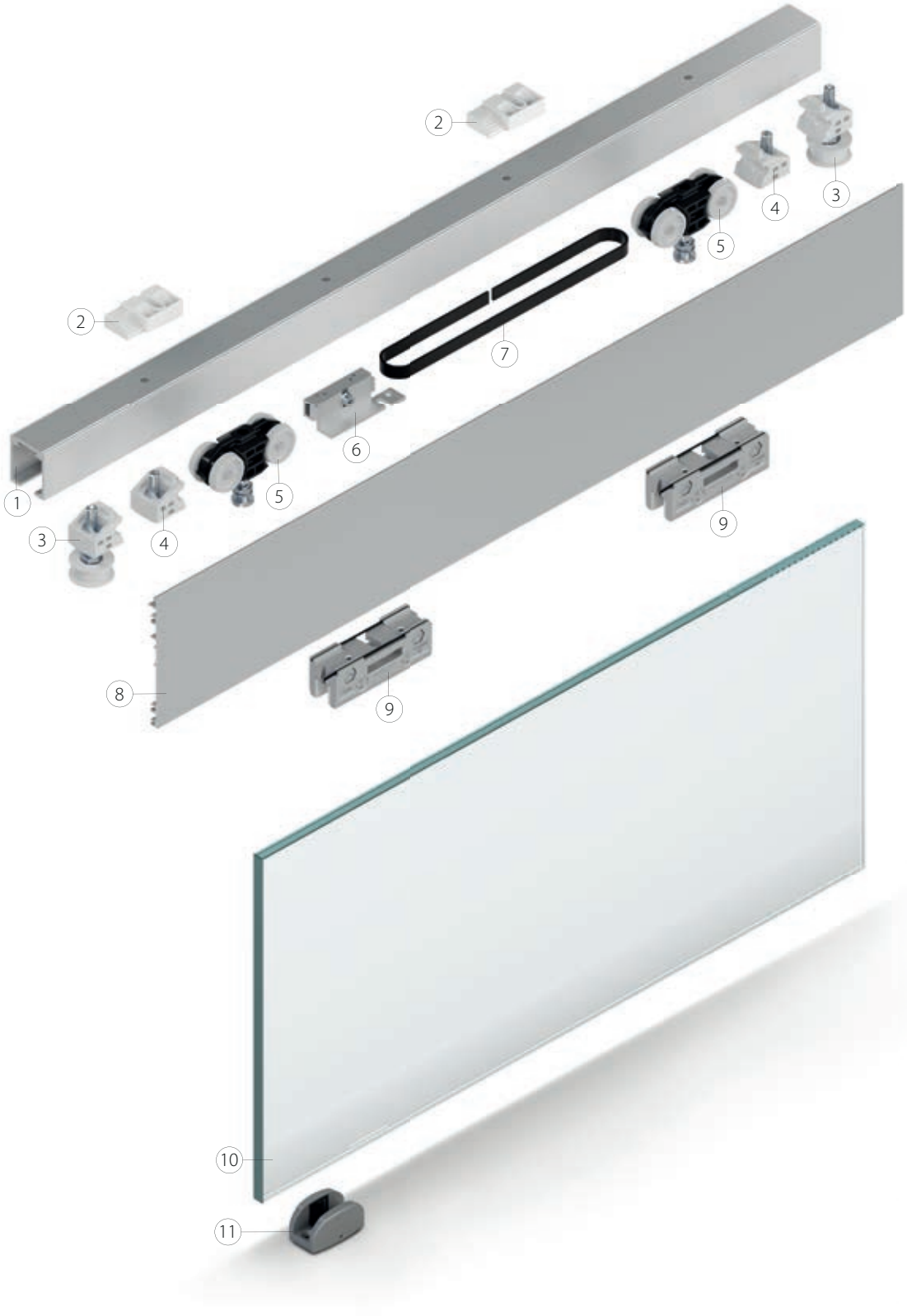
Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 Duosync
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Leaf weight (max.)	140 kg
Opening width (max.)	2400 mm
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Fixed panel	●

● = yes

GEZE PERLAN 140 DUOSYNC

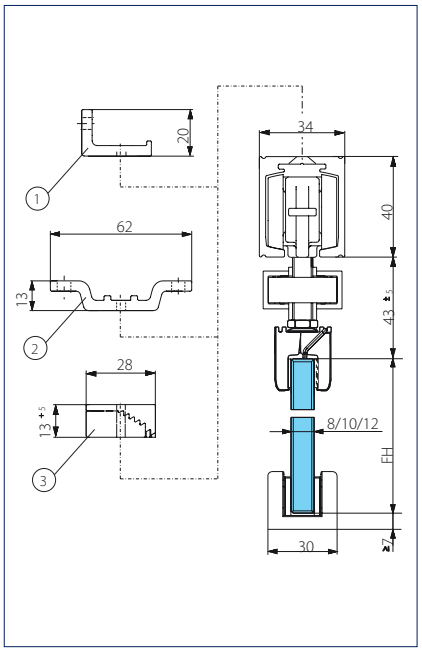
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 Duosync glass leaf ceiling mounting with height compensation mechanism, glass clamping plate 30 mm and clip-on cover 100



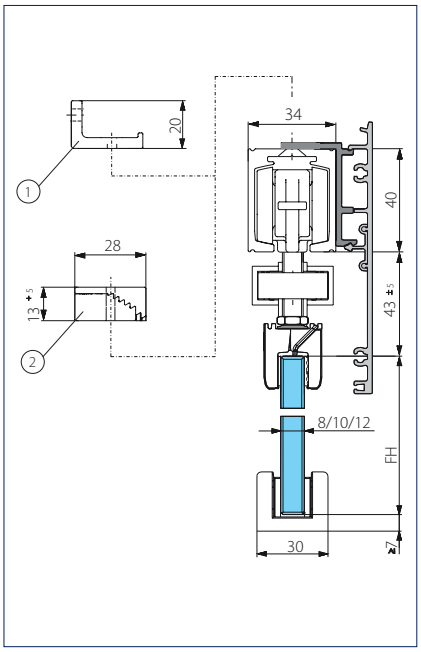
1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = Height compensation mechanism
3 = Return pulley Perlan 140
4 = End stop Perlan 140
5 = Perlan roller carriages 140
6 = Driver Glass clamping plate 30 mm
7 = Toothed belt
8 = Clip-on cover 100
9 = Glass clamping plate 30 mm
10 = Glass leaf (on site)
11 = Floor guide for glass leaf (adjustable)

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



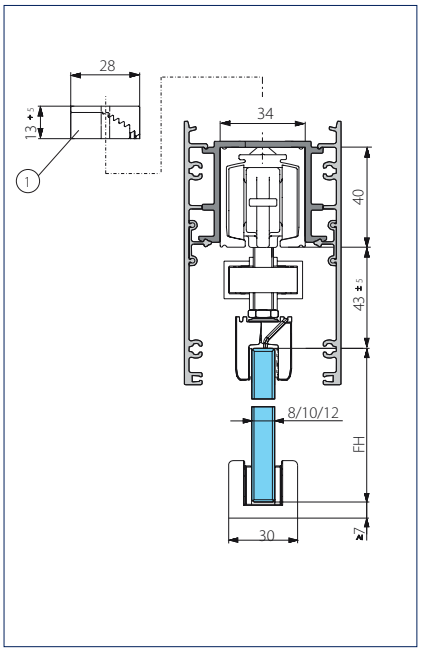
Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



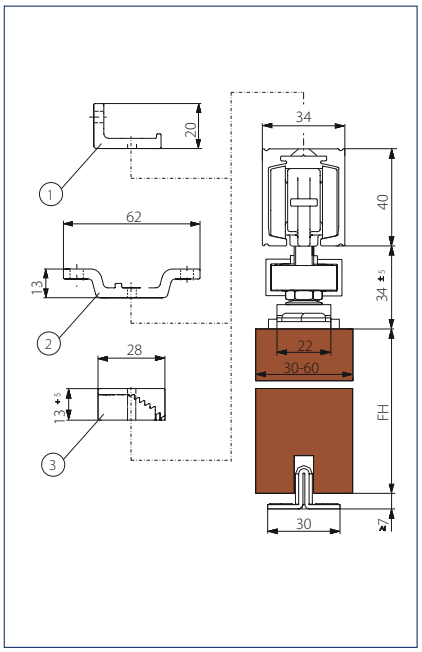
Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30 and clip-on cover 100 one-sided

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



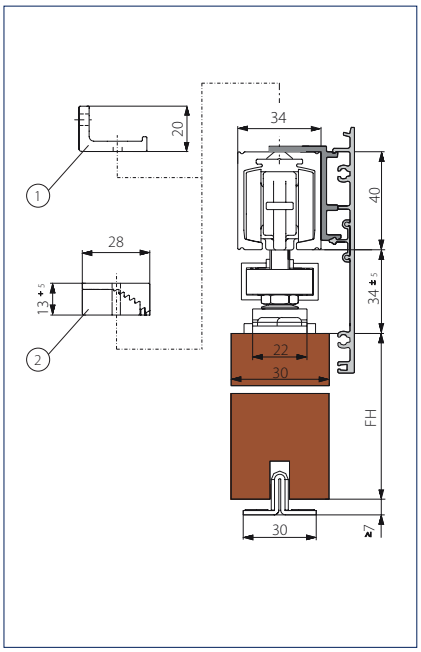
Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30 and clip-on cover 100 on both sides

FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism



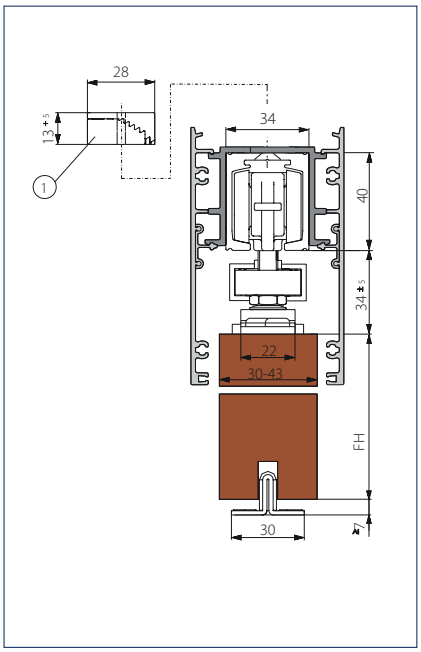
Wall / ceiling mounting wood

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with clip-on cover 100 one-sided

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with clip-on cover 100 on both sides

FH = Leaf height
1 = Height compensation mechanism

GEZE PERLAN 140 DUOSYNC

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	ID no.
Perlan Duosync set for wooden leaves for the synchronisation of double-leaf doors of up to 140 kg per leaf, comprising: 2 x return pulley, 2 x driver for wood, toothed belt 12.5 m, mounting material	139206
Perlan Duosync set for glass leaves for the synchronisation of double-leaf doors of up to 140 kg per leaf, comprising: 2 x return pulley, 2 x driver, glass clamping plate 45 mm, toothed belt 12.5 m, mounting material	139207
Accessories	
Driver for glass clamping plate 30 mm for Perlan AUT-NT + Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts	143295
Driver for glass clamping plate 45 mm for Perlan AUT-NT + Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts	134281
Driver wood for Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 / Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts	134280

GEZE Perlan 140 clip-on cover 100

The clip-on cover 100 with a total height of 111 mm makes the visually attractive covering of the fitting technology below possible. Attachment is simple and safe using plastic clips which guarantee the cover panel is held reliably. Different distances to the track are possible for glass and wooden doors. For glass doors, the clip-on cover is clipped directly into the track, for wooden doors additional spacer brackets which are screwed to the track are used.
Since the clip-on cover manages to keep the gap seen from below very small for glass doors, it can also be used for thick wooden doors.

APPLICATION RANGE

- For covering GEZE sliding fittings Perlan 140
- For wall and ceiling installation
- For internal application
- For wooden, plastic, glass and metal leaves

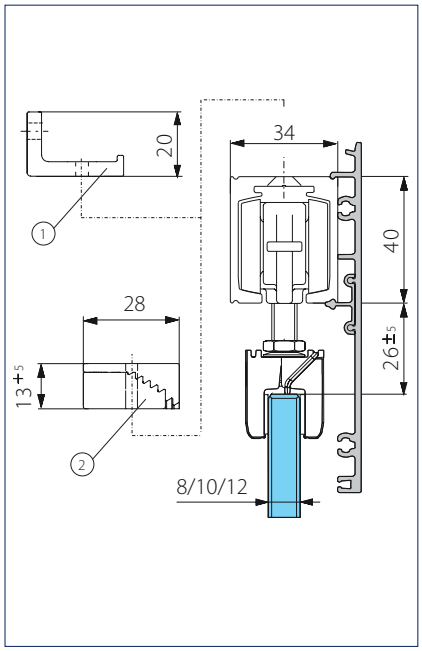
TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 clip-on cover 100
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Telescope	●
Automated	●
Fixed panel	●

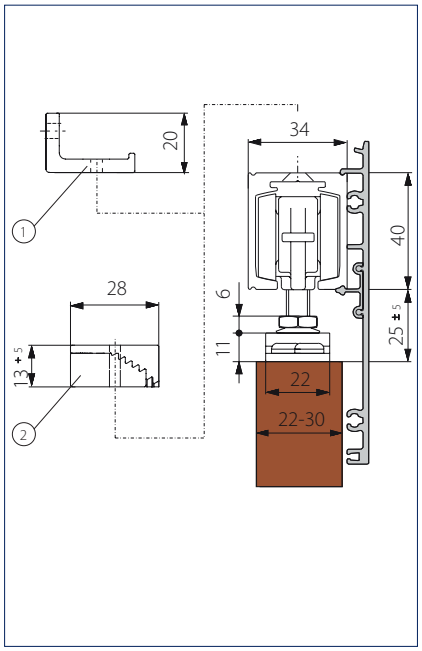
● = yes

GEZE PERLAN 140 CLIP-ON COVER 100

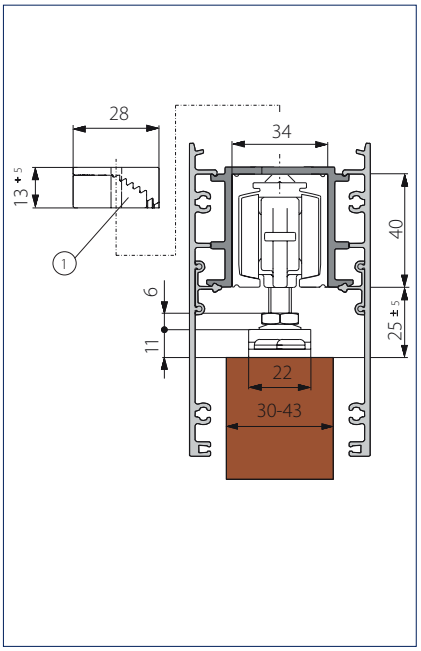
CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with glass clamping plate 30 and clip-on cover 100
FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting glass with clip-on cover 100
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with spacer bracket and clip-on cover 100
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Complete clip-on cover set 100 for wall and ceiling mounting, continuous cover, bespoke			138098
Accessories			
Clip-on cover 100 profile for wall and ceiling mounting, continuous cover	1650 mm	EV1	137602
	2050 mm	EV1	137603
	2450 mm	EV1	137604
	6230 mm	EV1	137606
	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	137608
	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	137609
	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	137611
	6060 mm	stainless steel optic	137613
Clip-on cover 100 profile for wall and ceiling mounting, continuous cover, bespoke, choice of finishes			137614
End cover set clip-on cover 100 2 pcs., narrow version, for use without spacer bracket		EV1	137865
		stainless steel optic	137867
		acc. to RAL	137869
End cover set clip-on cover 100 2 pcs., wide version, for use with spacer bracket		EV1	137864
		stainless steel optic	137866
		acc. to RAL	137868
Clip-on cover set 100 spacer bracket 6 pcs., enlarges the distance at the side of the clip-on cover by 7.5 mm at each side. For use with Perlan AUT-NT as well as for wing thicknesses from 30 mm			137754
Clip-on cover set 100 plastic clip 10 pcs., for the direct attachment of the clip-on cover 100 on the track or the spacer brackets			137863
Height compensation mechanism/ceiling spacer set, with variable adjustment 6 pcs., height compensation mechanism with variable adjustment from 13 mm to 18 mm. For use for ceiling mounting using clip-on cover 100/145 as well as for general use on uneven ceilings			138099

GEZE PERLAN 140 WITH CONCEALED WALL BRACKET

GEZE Perlan 140 concealed wall bracket and spacer profile

The concealed wall bracket is the ideal solution for fixing a sliding door to a wall without any visible fixtures. It is used in combination with the glass clamping plate or the concealed suspension profile. The bracket is available in two different distances: for glass doors which are flush to the wall and for wooden doors with a larger distance to the wall (11 mm). The wooden door variant is also suitable for external use. If necessary, the wall can be protected from water penetration using a rubber seal. For all variants, GEZE supplies an end cover which can either be glued in place (internal use) or screwed in place (external use). The brackets and spacer profiles are available in all standard track lengths, but can also be delivered in the length 6 m or cut to bespoke lengths.
GEZE also supplies spacer profiles for the concealed wall bracket to create an even greater distance to the wall. This is particularly necessary when the door is placed in front of the frame or a tiled section. The spacer profile for the concealed wall bracket is screwed to the wall and provides a further 10 or 20 mm distance.

Wall bracket 37 mm, wall bracket 43 mm, spacer profile for wall clearance (from the left)

APPLICATION RANGE

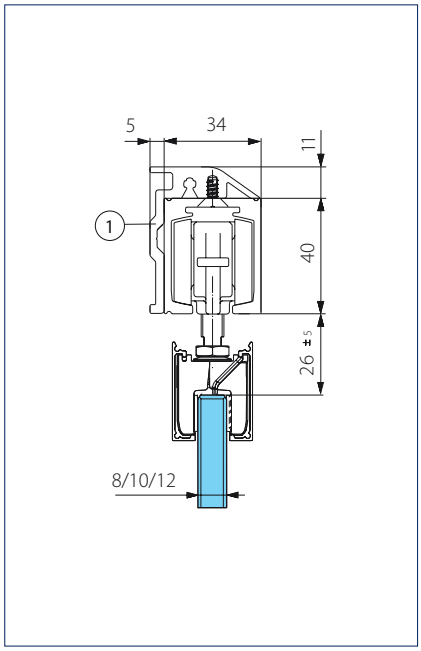
- For wooden, plastic, glass and metal leaves up to a leaf weight of 140 kg
- For wall mounting in visible areas
- Installation using a frame or tiled section

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 spacer profile for concealed wall bracket
Door material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass, sliding shutters
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Type of installation	Wall installation

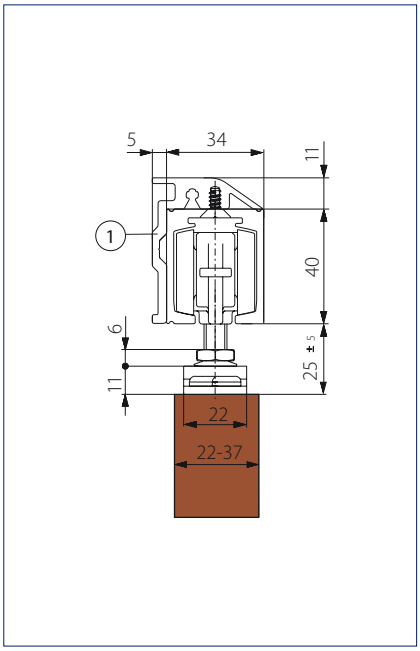
GEZE PERLAN 140 CONCEALED WALL BRACKET

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



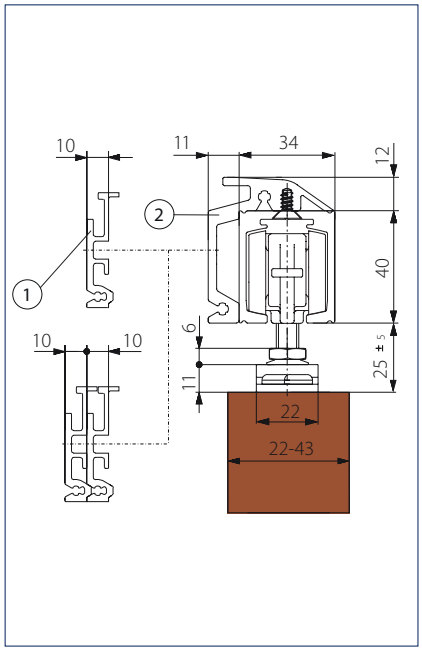
Wall mounting glass with concealed wall bracket and glass clamping plate 30, continuous cover

1 = Concealed wall bracket up to 37 mm leaf thickness



Wall mounting wood with concealed wall bracket

1 = Concealed wall bracket up to 37 mm leaf thickness



Wall mounting wood with concealed wall bracket

1 = Spacer profile for wall clearance
2 = Concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm leaf thickness

GEZE PERLAN 140 WITH CONCEALED WALL BRACKET

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Wall bracket, concealed, Perlan for use up to 37 mm leaf thickness	1650 mm	EV1	130419
	2050 mm	EV1	130418
	2450 mm	EV1	130417
	3250 mm	EV1	130415
	6000 mm	EV1	130414
	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	130466
	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	130465
	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	130464
	6000 mm	stainless steel optic	130463
Wall bracket, concealed, Perlan bespoke, for use up to 37 mm leaf thickness		EV1	130462
		stainless steel optic	130468
Wall bracket, concealed, Perlan for use up to 43 mm leaf thickness	1650 mm	EV1	130440
	2050 mm	EV1	130439
	2450 mm	EV1	130438
	3250 mm	EV1	130436
	6000 mm	EV1	130435
	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	130447
	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	130446
	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	130445
	6000 mm	stainless steel optic	130444
Wall bracket, concealed, Perlan bespoke, for use up to 43 mm leaf thickness		EV1	130443
		stainless steel optic	130449
Spacer profile 10 mm for concealed wall bracket Perlan 43 mm for use with „concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm“, stackable up to 20 mm space	1650 mm	EV1	136679
	2050 mm	EV1	136680
	2450 mm	EV1	136711
	6000 mm	EV1	136712
	1650 mm	stainless steel optic	136713
	2050 mm	stainless steel optic	136714
	2450 mm	stainless steel optic	136715
	6000 mm	stainless steel optic	136716
Spacer profile 10 mm for concealed wall bracket Perlan 43 mm bespoke			136717
Accessories			
Seal wall connection for use with Perlan „concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm“ or „basic profile wall installation external use“	200000 mm	black	127311
Seal wall connection bespoke, for use with Perlan „concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm“ or „basic profile wall installation external use“		black	127731
End cover set for concealed wall brackets up to 37 mm (2 pcs)		EV1	130432
		stainless steel optic	130433
End cover set for concealed wall brackets up to 43 mm (2 pcs)		EV1	130141
		stainless steel optic	130142
Set of countersunk screws for concealed wall bracket, Perlan 18 pcs., for fixing Perlan track (countersunk version) to concealed wall bracket			138708
Set of countersunk screws for concealed wall bracket, Perlan 100 pcs., for fixing Perlan track (countersunk version) to concealed wall bracket			132229

GEZE SLIDING SHUTTERS AND AUTOMATION

Kado Karim luxury residential complex, Jurmala, Latvia (photo: Aleksandrs Kendenkovs)

GEZE PERLAN 140 KS

GEZE Perlan 140 KS

The sliding fitting for maximum use

The GEZE Perlan 140 KS is based on the tried-and-tested sliding fitting system Perlan 140. It is a high-quality, corrosion-resistant product version for door leaves of up to 140 kg, and fulfils the standard of the highest corrosion protection class in accordance with DIN EN 1670. GEZE thus offers a sliding fitting for external use, too, which can be used even under extreme environmental conditions such as sea air or chemical environment. Like the standard system, Perlan KS can be combined with the Perlan accessories range. The sliding fitting meets all the requirements of the valid standards with regard to statistical loads, suitability for use, operating force and corrosion resistance.

Kado Karim luxury residential complex, Jurmala, Latvia (photo: Aleksandrs Kendenkovs)

APPLICATION RANGE

- Particularly suited for automatic and manual shading systems for external use
- Can be combined with Perlan AUT (heed corrosion protection)
- For other applications (e.g. in swimming pools) where increased corrosion protection is required in the fitting
- All other product features correspond to the Perlan 140 roller-guided sliding system

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 KS
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal
Leaf weight (max.)	140 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Corrosion protection class	4
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Automated	●
Fixed panel	●

● = yes

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

GEZE Perlan 140 KS Fitting								
Usage category	Permanent functionality	Door weight	Fire resistance	Safety	Corrosion resistance	Protection	Door type	Initial friction
-	6	3	-	1	4	-	1	3

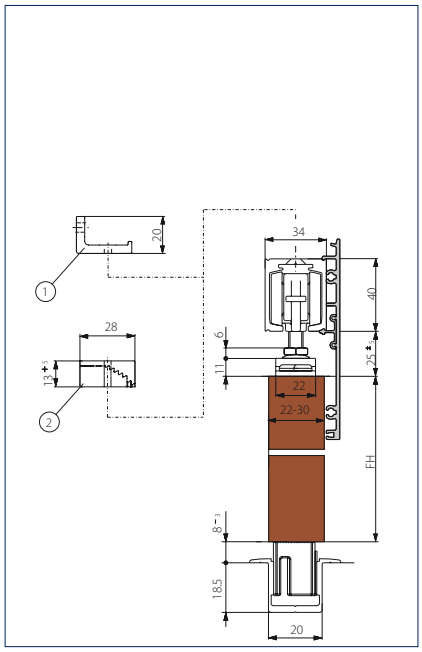
The description of the classes can be found at the end of the catalogue.

Standard dimensions in mm

Leaf width (FB)	Track length (L)	Distance between drill holes (t)	Number of drill holes (n)	Distance from first drill hole (centre) to end of track (y)
500 - 840	1650	350	5	125
500 - 1040	2050	350	6	150
500 - 1240	2450	350	7	175
500 - 1440	2850	350	9	25
500 - 1640	3250	350	10	50
Stock length (LL)	6000	350	18	25

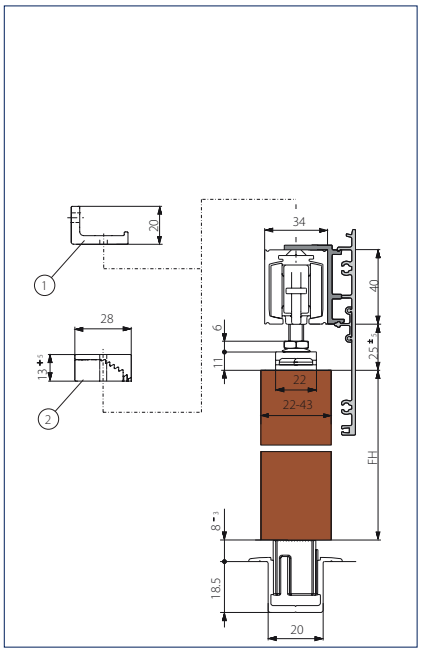
GEZE PERLAN 140 KS

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



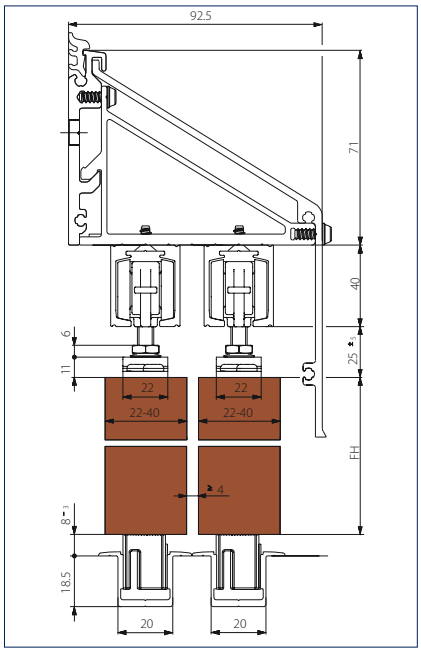
Wall / ceiling mounting glass with clip-on cover 100 one-sided

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with spacer bracket and clip-on cover 100

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with Perlan wall bracket and weather canopy

FH = Leaf height

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Leaf width from - to	Length	Version	ID no.
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected for external use, for ceiling mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover	500 mm 1640 mm			119510
Accessory set basic components Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected for external use, for wall mounting, comprising: 2 x roller carriage, 2 x end stop, 2 x suspension plate, 1 x hold-open spring, 2 x suspension bolt, 2 x end cover, incl. standard wall bracket (length = can be used up to track length)	500 mm 840 mm	1650 mm		119507
	500 mm 1240 mm	2450 mm		119508
	500 mm 1640 mm	3250 mm		119509
Accessories				
Suspension plate Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, without attachment material			stainless steel	117355
Wall bracket Perlan 140 KS corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, with sliding block and fixing screw for track				119319
Roller carriage Perlan 140 KS without suspension bolt corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, up to 140 kg leaf weight				117354
Roller carriage Perlan 140 KS with suspension bolt corrosion-protected, for external use and in aggressive environments, up to 140 kg leaf weight				120087
Suspension bolt Perlan 140 KS with combination nut			stainless steel	117357

Roller carriage

Suspension plate

Suspension bolt

GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic for 3-leaf external applications

GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic is the elegant, space-saving roller-guided sliding system for extensive and spacious passages. It offers reliable protection from sunlight in combination with sliding shutters. High-quality bearings and a sturdy track guarantee a greater life span. The telescope set can easily be pre-assembled on the sliding elements. Perlan 140 telescopic is available as a complete accessory set for a 2-leaf system. This contains all parts for the telescopic function. There is an extension set available for each further leaf. The GEZE installation tool or a sleeve tool is required for installation of the wire cable.

APPLICATION RANGE

- For wooden, plastic and glass leaves
- For 2-leaf or 3-leaf systems of up to 140 kg per leaf
- Leaf width between at least 475 mm and 1700 mm per leaf
- All other product features correspond to the Perlan 140 roller-guided sliding system

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 lower guides for sliding shutters
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal
Number of leaves	2-leaf, 3-leaf
Leaf weight (max.)	140 kg
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Telescope	●

● = yes

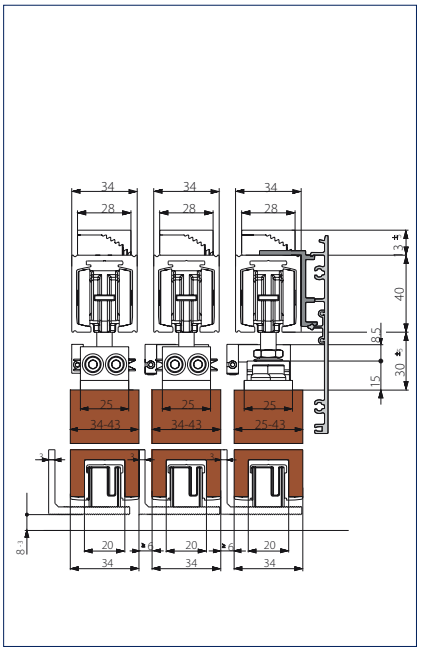
GEZE PERLAN 140 TELESCOPIC 3-LEAF

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

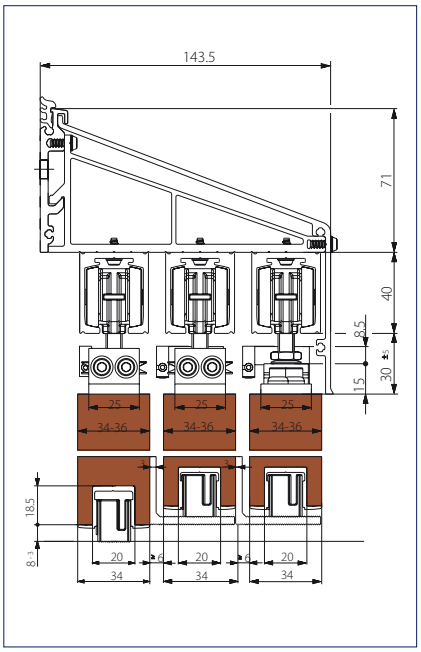
GEZE Perlan 140 telescopic for sliding shutters with three leaves

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = End stop Perlan 140
3 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
4 = Fitting extension for telescope 3-leaf
5 = Fitting for telescope 2-leaf
6 = Wall/ceiling adapter for telescope
7 = Wooden leaf (on site)
8 = Clearance-free floor guide for wooden leaves

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Ceiling mounting wood with spacer bracket and clip-on cover 100



Wall mounting wood with wall bracket and weather canopy

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Perlan telescope set, 2-leaf for the telescopic movement of wooden leaves, comprising: complete telescopic mechanism with mounting material, wire cable 3.8 m, including 4 x suspension plates Perlan 140 KS			130891
Perlan telescope set, extension 3-leaf for extension by a 3rd leaf, including 2 x suspension plate Perlan 140 KS			130892
Accessories			
Mounting tool for cable riveting for the riveting of the wire cable for the Perlan telescopic			134035
M shape floor guide	6000 mm	EV1	124661
Continuous Omega shape floor guide	6000 mm	EV1	124640
Clearance-free floor guide with attachment material			123514
Buffer for continuous floor guide			124655
Buffer for continuous glass floor guide			124656
100 mm grooved bracket for floor guide with attachment material			123513
40 mm grooved bracket for floor guide with attachment material			123511
60 mm grooved bracket for floor guide with attachment material			123512

GEZE PERLAN AUT 2

GEZE Perlan AUT 2

The GEZE Perlan AUT 2 set allows automation of the manual sliding fitting system Perlan 140 for leaf weights of up to 120 kg. The simple and cost-effective automatic opening and closing system offers numerous application possibilities: from walk-in wardrobes to sliding shutters.

Kado Karim luxury residential complex, Jurmala, Latvia (photo: Aleksandrs Kendenkovs)

APPLICATION RANGE

- E.g. for walk-in wardrobes or sliding shutters in external areas
- For leaf weights of up to 120 kg
- For 1- or multiple-leaf systems
- Suitable for connection to a building system using potential-free actuators

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan AUT 2
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Leaf weight (max.)	120 kg
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf
Type of installation	Wall installation, ceiling installation
Automated	●

● = yes

Note

The wall recesses must be made accessible by a removable cover. The door leaf must be stopped in addition – except with the end stop – by a further leaf stop. The buffer must be attached in the middle of the door height.

OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

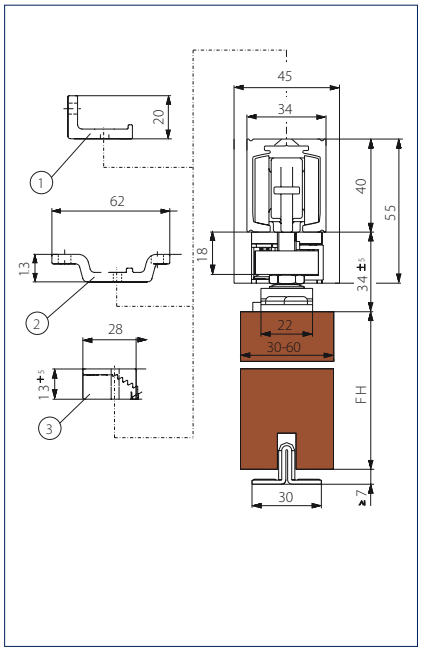
GEZE Perlan 140 AUT 2 wooden leaf wall mounting with suspension plate and clip-on cover 100

1 = Track Perlan 140
2 = Drive Perlan AUT 2
3 = Wall bracket Perlan 140
4 = Return pulley
5 = End stop Perlan 140
6 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
7 = Driver wooden leaf
8 = Toothed belt
9 = Clip-on cover 100
10 = Suspension plate Perlan 140
11 = Push button with control unit and integrated power supply
12 = Wooden leaf (on site)
13 = Floor guide for wooden leaf

Fixture can be made either direct or using a plate on the ceiling or a bracket on the wall.

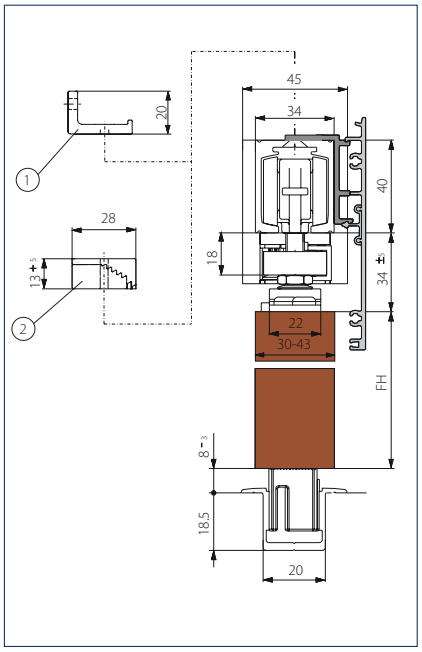
GEZE PERLAN AUT 2

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Wall / ceiling mounting wood

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Ceiling bracket
3 = Height compensation mechanism



Wall / ceiling mounting wood with spacer bracket and clip-on cover 100 one-sided

FH = Leaf height
1 = Wall bracket
2 = Height compensation mechanism

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	ID no.
Perlan AUT 2 set for sliding shutters for the automation of sliding shutters up to 120 kg leaf weight, comprising: 1 x motor, 1 x toothed belt 12.5 m, 1 x driver for wood, 1 x return pulley, 1 x push button incl. control unit		147543
Accessories		
Driver wood for Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 / Duosync, including 2 x elongated suspension bolts		134280
Perlan AUT additional switch (without control)		126181
Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 toothed belt	78000 mm	141500
Perlan AUT-NT / AUT 2 toothed belt, bespoke		141561

GEZE PERLAN 140 WALL BRACKET WITH WEATHER CANOPY

GEZE Perlan 140 wall bracket with weather canopy

The GEZE Perlan 140 wall bracket with weather canopy is used in external areas to mount sliding shutters. It supports up to three Perlan 140 tracks safely and reliably. Brackets are available in three sizes for this. The maximum load bearing capacity is 420 kg/m. This means a maximum leaf weight of 140 kg with three parallel sliding shutters. All parts are made of corrosion-protected material and are suitable for external use. The tracks can be pre-assembled with the brackets completely on the ground, preventing tiring overhead work to a major extent. The system is then simply hooked into the previously installed wall profile and secured using screws. The wall bracket with weather canopy can be provided as a bespoke set on request. Alternatively, all profiles and accessory parts can be purchased individually.
The cover profile is available with a silver-coloured or stainless steel optic finish, or can be delivered in all RAL colours upon request.

APPLICATION RANGE

- For sliding shutters in external areas
- For 1 to 3 Perlan 140 tracks
- For 1 to 3 parallel sliding elements with up to 140 kg leaf weight
- Suitable as weather protection for Perlan AUT 2

TECHNICAL DATA

Product features	GEZE Perlan 140 wall bracket with weather canopy
Leaf material	Wood, plastic, metal, glass
Number of leaves	1-leaf, 2-leaf, 3-leaf
Type of installation	Wall installation
Automated	•

• = yes

GEZE PERLAN 140 WALL BRACKET WITH WEATHER CANOPY

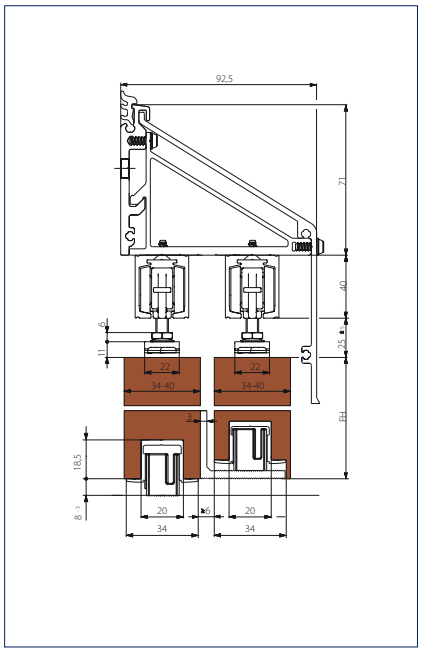
OVERVIEW OF COMPONENTS

GEZE Perlan 140 wall bracket with weather canopy

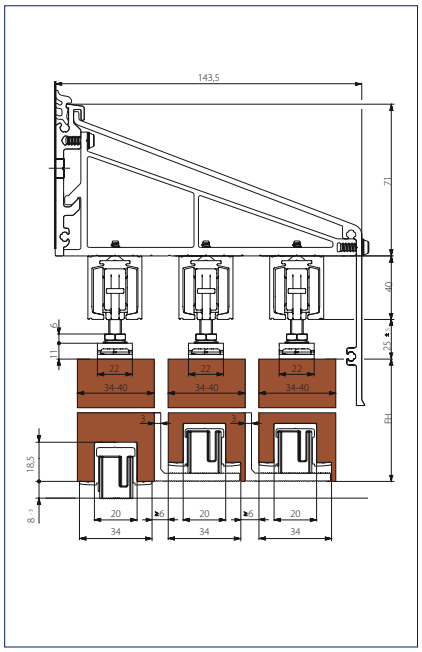
1 = Wall attachment profile Perlan 140
2 = Seal wall connection
3 = Cover profile for wall installation Perlan 140
4 = End cover for wall installation Perlan 140
5 = Fixing bracket for wall installation Perlan 140
6 = Track Perlan 140
7 = End stop Perlan 140
8 = Roller carriage Perlan 140
9 = Suspension plate Perlan 140
10 = Wooden leaf (on site)
11 = Clearance-free floor guide for wooden leaf

GEZE PERLAN 140 WALL BRACKET WITH WEATHER CANOPY

CROSS-SECTION DRAWINGS



Wall bracket and weather canopy, wood, medium variant, example 2-leaf



Wall bracket weather canopy, wood, long variant example 3-leaf

ORDER INFORMATION

Description	Length	Version	ID no.
Short cover	6000 mm	EV1	127264
Short cover bespoke		EV1	127265
		acc. to RAL	127674
Medium cover	6000 mm	EV1	127266
Medium cover bespoke		acc. to RAL	127675
Long cover	6000 mm	EV1	127268
Long cover bespoke		EV1	127269
		acc. to RAL	127676
Wall attachment profile, perforated	6000 mm	EV1	127259
Wall attachment profile, perforated bespoke		EV1	127260
		acc. to RAL	127673
Fixing bracket set, short with fixing screws for ceiling and cover profile		EV1	127320
Fixing bracket set, long with fixing screws for ceiling and cover profile		EV1	127323
Fixing bracket set, medium with fixing screws for ceiling and cover profile		EV1	127322
Wall installation set Perlan 140 bespoke			127582
Accessories			
Seal wall connection for use with Perlan „concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm“ or „basic profile wall installation external use“	200000 mm	black	127311
Seal wall connection bespoke, for use with Perlan „concealed wall bracket up to 43 mm“ or „basic profile wall installation external use“		black	127731
End cover set, short 2 pcs., with fixing screws		EV1	127313
		acc. to RAL	127317
End cover set, long 2 pcs., with fixing screws		EV1	127316
		acc. to RAL	127319
End cover set, medium 2 pcs., with fixing screws		EV1	127314
		acc. to RAL	127318

Product information

Product information for sliding door systems

In compliance with the liability the manufacturer has for its products under the German product liability law (§ 4 Prod-HG), the following information regarding sliding door systems must be observed. Failure to comply releases the manufacturer from his statutory liability.

Product information and intended use

Sliding door fittings in this definition are fittings for sliding leaves and similar sliding elements, called "objects" below, that are usually not moved faster than at walking speed. Sliding fittings are used at perpendicularly mounted leaves made of wood, plastic, glass, aluminium or steel and their corresponding material combinations. A floor guide is provided at the lower horizontal sides of the leaves. Products in special versions must be specified for wet rooms, for direct exposure to the weather, in cross-winds, near the sea or for use in aggressive, corrosive environments. Intended use includes proper installation in particular. The fitting has to be sufficiently stable in all positions. Functioning of the fitting must not be impaired or modified by installation. Buffers have to be used to limit the range of movement.

Misuse

Misuse – meaning any use that is not the proper use – of sliding door fittings exists in particular when

- the fittings are used with a higher load than the maximum load bearing capacity that is specified in the catalogue and in the remaining product documentation,
- improper installation or insufficient fastening has taken place,
- excessively high or low ambient temperature prevail,
- particularly aggressive media can act on them,
- inappropriately rough bump and fall loads act on them,
- the position of the track deviates too strongly from the horizontal,
- foreign material can penetrate the track,
- the carrier rollers are used with excessive speed,
- modifications were carried out that were not agreed with the manufacturer,
- obstructions are inserted into the opening area or between the leaves or the object, thus preventing its proper use,
- additional loads act on leaves or the object,
- there is an intervention between the leaf and the masking frame when the leaf is closed or when closing or if a person or a body part is located within this area when the leaf is closed.

Product performance

If the product performance is not specified in concrete forms in our catalogues, brochures, technical specifications and other product instructions, the requirements placed on our fittings have to be agreed with us. Our regulations dealing with the assembly of the fittings are binding.

Product care and maintenance

Safety-relevant fitting parts must be checked regularly for firm seating and wear & tear. Depending on the requirements, the fixing screws are to be tightened or replaced respectively. In addition, the following service and maintenance work has to be carried out at least once a year:

- Check the functionality of all the moving parts.
- Use only such detergents that do not impair the anti-corrosion protection of the fittings.
- Faulty fittings must be replaced.
- Adjusting work at the fittings as well as the exchange of the fittings must be carried out by a specialist company.

Duties to provide information and instructions

The following resources are available to help planners, specialist suppliers, installers, builders and users fulfil their duties of information and instruction:

- Catalogues, brochures
- Tender texts, bidding documents
- Installation and mounting instructions, installation drawings

In order to ensure the correct use, to ensure the function and the maintenance and care of the fittings

- architects and planners are advised to order and observe the necessary product information
- specialist suppliers are advised to observe the product information and advice in the price lists and, in particular, to order all relevant instructions, which are to be passed on to the fabrication companies
- fabrication companies are advised to observe all the product information and to pass it on to the client and user.

Basic safety information Perlan AUT

Fundamental dangers

Dangerous voltages: The Perlan AUT is operated with a dangerous voltage. Installation, disassembly and connection work of the operating button and the drive may only be carried out by authorised persons using the designated tools. Before beginning any work the power supply is to be switched off and to be secured against unauthorised restarting.

Power connections

The Perlan AUT may only be connected according to the details in the technical data sheets.
It must be possible to switch off all the power connections on site.

Safety measures

- Location of the installation instructions: The installation instructions are to be stored by the responsible installation engineer or maintenance personnel. These are responsible for the correct installation as well as maintenance of the system.
- Removal of protective devices: No protective device may be disassembled or put out of action. The only exception is formed by the authorised service personnel. Normal operation after servicing work may not be carried out until after all the protective devices have been mounted and checked.

Spare parts to be used

Solely original GEZE spare parts may be used for maintenance and repair work.

Classification in accordance with DIN EN 1527

Usage category (1st digit)

No usage category specified

Suitable for permanent operation (2nd digit)

- Class 1 = 5,000 cycles
- Class 2 = 10,000 cycles
- Class 3 = 25,000 cycles
- Class 4 = 50,000 cycles
- Class 5 = 75,000 cycles
- Class 6 = 100,000 cycles

Door weight (3rd digit)

- Class 1 = Door with weight up to 50 kg
- Class 2 = Door with weight from 51 kg to 100 kg
- Class 3 = Door with weight from 101 kg to 330 kg
- Class 4 = Door with weight over 330 kg

Fire resistance (4th digit)

No class is specified for these products.

Safety (5th digit)

All design systems for sliding doors and folding doors which comply with this standard must be classified as Class 1 in terms of safety.

Corrosion resistance (6th digit)

Corresponding to the 5 classes specified in EN 1670, the products are divided into the classes 1-4. Class 0 is for untested products.

Protection (7th digit)

No class is specified for the protection

Door type (8th digit)

- Class 1 = Sliding door
- Class 2 = Folding door (2-leaf)
- Class 3 = Multi-leaf folding door

Maximum permissible value for initial friction (9th digit)

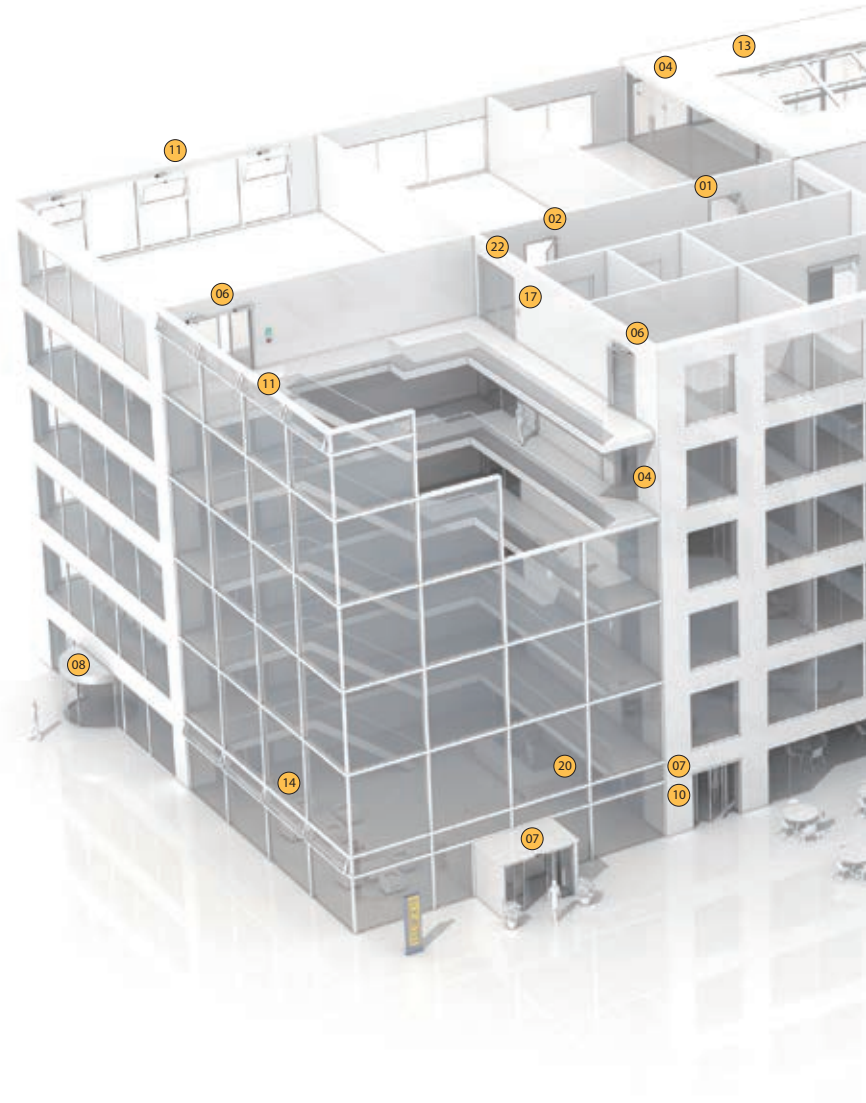
There are three classes:

Door weight	up to 50 kg	51-100 kg	101-330 kg	> 330 kg
Class 1	50 N	80 N	100 N	5 % of the door weight
Class 2	40 N	60 N	5 % of the door weight	4 % of the door weight
Class 3	30 N	40 N	4 % of the door weight	3 % of the door weight

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

You will find more product information in the relevant brochures, see ID numbers.

Door technology	
01	Overhead door closers ID 091593, ID 091594
02	Hold-open systems ID 091593, ID 091594
03	Integrated door closers ID 091609
04	Floor springs and all-glass fittings ID 091607
05	Sliding fitting systems and linear guides ID 123605, ID 000586
Automatic door systems	
06	Swing doors ID 144785
07	Sliding, telescopic and folding doors ID 143639
08	Curved sliding doors ID 135772
09	Revolving doors ID 132050
10	Activation devices and sensors ID 142655
Smoke and heat extraction and window technology	
11	Fanlight opening systems ID 127787
12	Electric opening and locking systems ID 127785, ID 127789
13	Electrical spindle and linear drives ID 127785, ID 127789
14	Electric chain drives ID 127785, ID 127789
15	Smoke and heat extraction systems ID 127785, ID 139075
Safety technology	
16	Emergency exit systems ID 132408
17	Access control systems ID 132158
18	Panic locks ID 132848
19	Electric strikes ID 148666
20	Building management system ID 132408
Glass systems	
21	Manual sliding wall systems (MSW) ID 104377
22	Integrated all-glass systems (IGG) ID 104366



POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology

The functionality, superior performance and reliability of GEZE door closers are impressive. A common design across the range, the ability to use them on all common door leaf widths and weights, and the fact that they can be individually adjusted makes their selection simple. They are continually being improved and enhanced with up-to-date features. For example, the requirements of fire protection and accessibility are fulfilled with a door closer system.

Automatic door systems

GEZE automatic door systems open up a huge variety of options in door design. The latest, innovative high-performance drive technology, safety, ease of accessibility and first class universal drive design set them apart. GEZE offers complete solutions for individual requirements.

Smoke and heat extraction and window technology

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems and ventilation technology provide complete systems solutions combining the many requirements of different types of windows. We supply a full range from energy efficient drive systems to natural ventilation and complete solutions for supplying and extracting air, also as certified SHEVs.

Safety technology

GEZE safety technology sets the standards where preventative fire protection, access control and anti-theft security in emergency exits are concerned. For each of these objectives GEZE offers tailored solutions, which combine the individual safety requirements in one intelligent system and close doors and windows in case of danger in a coordinated manner.

Building systems

In GEZE's Building Management System GEZE door, window and safety products can be integrated in to the security and control systems of the building. A central control and visualisation system monitors various automation components in the building and offers security through many different networking capabilities.

Glass systems

GEZE glass systems stand for open and transparent interior design. They can either blend discreetly into the architecture of the building or stand out as an accentuated feature. GEZE offers a wide variety of technologies for functional, reliable and aesthetic sliding wall or sliding door systems providing security with lots of design scope.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Telefon +49 7152 203 0
Telefax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Adenauerallee 2
61440 Oberursel (b. Frankfurt)
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6602
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte
Oberurseler Str. 69
61440 Oberursel
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-oberursel.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax: +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info@geze.es

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax+39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 06 726531 1
Fax +39 06 726531 36
roma@geze.biz

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp.z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel.: +40 212507 750
Fax: +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Gamsonovskiy Per. 2
115191 Moscow
Tel. +7 495 93306 59
Fax +7 495 93306 74
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 J-K
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
Fax +45 463233 26
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel: +65 6846 1338
Fax: +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel: + 87 94337 88
Fax: + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
LLC GEZE Ukraine
ul. Viskoznaya, 17,
Building 93-B, Office 12
02660 Kiev
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

ID No. 123605 · Version EN 1610 · Subject to change without notice

WINDOW

Electric smoke and heat extraction and ventilation systems

Contents

Overview	04
Installation options	05

OPENING DRIVES

Chain drives	
ECchain	08
E 740	14
Slimchain	25
Slimchain 230 V	40
Powerchain	53
Spindle drives	
E 250 NT	65
E 350 N	73
E 1500 N	79
E 1500 S	86
E 3000	90
Electric linear and scissor drives	
E 212	95
E 170	99
E 170/2	104
Variable cover for E 170	110

LOCKING DRIVES

Power lock	114
E 90X	118

OPENING AND LOCKING SYSTEMS

RWA 100 NT	124
OL 350 EN	128
RWA 105 NT	131
OL 370 EN	136
RWA 110 NT	139
OL 360 EN	143
RWA 100 in combination with Power lock	146

Photo title: MadeByMates GmbH & Co. KG

AIR INTAKE

RWA TÖ	152
RWA K 600 G	156
RWA K 600 T	162
RWA K 600 F	166
RWA AUT	170

SHEV CONTROL PANEL

MBZ 300	176
THZ N4	184
THZ Comfort N4	187
Possible combinations of SHEV control panels with on-site systems	190

VENTILATION CONTROL

IQ box KNX	194
IQ box Safety	197

ACCESSORIES

Smoke and heat exhaust ventilation system (SHEV)	202
Ventilation	204
Sensors	208
Power supplies	210
Surface-mounted casing	212
Marking / signalisation	213
Safety scissors	214
Synchronising units	217

SOFTWARE

WinCalc calculation programme	220

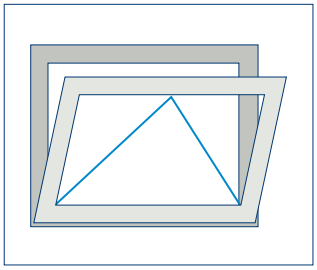
OVERVIEW

	Chain drives				Spindle drives					Locking drives		Opening and locking systems						Electro-magnetic	Linear and scissor drives		Air intake		
	ECchain	E 740	Slimchain	Slimchain 230 V	Powerchain	E 250 NT	E 350 N	E 1500 N	E 1500 S	E 3000	Power lock	E 90X	RWA 100 NT	OL 350 EN	RWA 105 NT	OL 370 EN	RWA 110 NT	OL 360 EN	RWA 100 with Power lock	RWA-EM	E 212	E 170, E 170/2	RWA TÖ	RWA K 600	RWA AUT
AREA OF APPLICATION																									
Natural ventilation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	●		●	
Smoke and heat extraction system (SHEV)			●		●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●	●		● [2]	●	●	●
Natural smoke and heat extraction device			●		●	●			●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●					●	
FUNCTION																									
Exhaust air (as smoke extraction (natural smoke and heat extraction device) or smoke dissipation)			●		●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●	●		● [2]		●	
Fresh air			●		●	●		●			●	●	●		●		●		●	●		● [2]	●	●	●
INSTALLATION LOCATION																									
Façade	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	
Roof		●			●	●	●	●	●	●														● [5]	
Door																							●	●	●
LEAF TYPES																									
Bottom-hung leaf	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Side-hung leaf	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●				●	
Top-hung leaf	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●				●	
Centre pivoted leaf		●			●						●	●													
Vertically centre pivoted leaf		●			●						●	●													
Skylight leaf		●			●	●	●	●	●	●															
Louvre window																					● [8]				
Projected top hung leaf			●	●																					
Parallel opening window			●																						
TYPE OF OPENING																									
Inward opening	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Outward opening	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●							●	●		●			●	●	●
INSTALLATION OPTIONS																									
Frame	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Leaf		●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●				●	●				●			●	●	
Integrated			● [6]	● [6]								●													
OPENING WIDTH [MM] / OPENING ANGLE [°]																									
	200	100	300	200	600	100	100	300	500	500	22 [7]	18 [7]	58 [1]	52 [1]	75 [1]	75 [1]	56 [1]	56 [1]				170		90	
	400	200	500	300	800	150	150	400	750	750															
		300	800	500	1200	200	200	500	1000	1000															
		400		800		230	230	750																	
						300	300	1000																	
						500	500																		
						750	700																		
						1000	750																		
							1000																		
CONNECTION TO SHEV CONTROL PANELS																									
THZ N4/ THZ Comfort N4			●		●	●		●			●	●	●		●		●			● [4]		● [2]	●	●	● [3]
MBZ 300			●		●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●		●		●			● [4]		● [2]	●	●	● [3]
USE FOR VENTILATION 230 V																									
with power supply and IQ gear			●		●	●					●	●	●		●		●								

1 = max. opening angle depending on window size I 2 = only 24 V version I 3 = no supply - only potential-free alarm contact I 4 = mode of operation 'hold-open magnet' I 5 = depending on particular application I 6 = special variant, separate planning, depends on profile I 7 = locking stroke I 8 = special solution

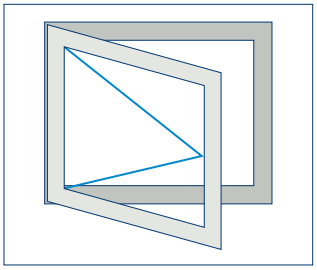
INSTALLATION OPTIONS

BOTTOM–HUNG LEAF INWARD OPENING



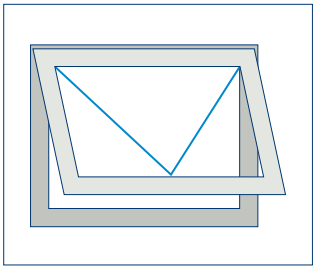
ECchain, E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, Power lock, E 90X, RWA 100 NT, RWA 105 NT, OL 350 EN, OL 370 EN, RWA 100 with Power lock, E 170, E 170/2, E 212, RWA K 600 G, RWA K 600 F

SIDE–HUNG LEAF INWARD OPENING



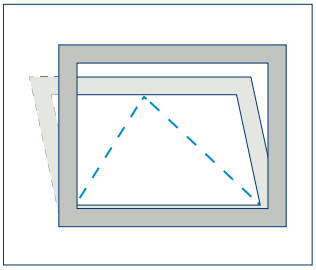
ECchain, E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, Power lock, E 90X, RWA 100 NT, RWA 105 NT, OL 350 EN, OL 370 EN, RWA 100 with Power lock, RWA K 600 G, RWA K 600 F

TOP–HUNG LEAF INWARD OPENING



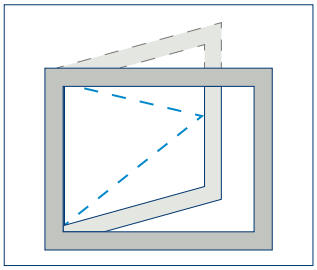
E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain, E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, Power lock, RWA 100 NT, RWA 105 NT, OL 350 EN, OL 370 EN, RWA 100 with Power lock, RWA K 600 G, RWA K 600 F

BOTTOM–HUNG LEAF OUTWARD OPENING



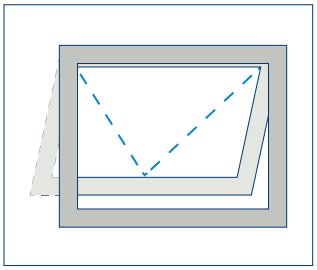
E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain, E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, RWA 110 NT, OL 360 EN, RWA K 600 G

SIDE–HUNG LEAF OUTWARD OPENING



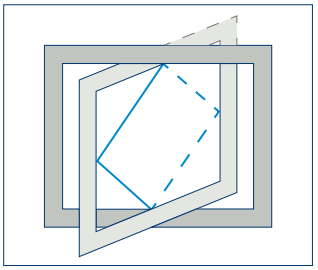
ECchain, E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, RWA 110 NT / OL 360 EN RWA K 600 G

TOP–HUNG LEAF OUTWARD OPENING



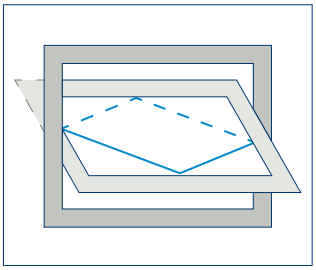
ECchain, E 740, Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V, Powerchain E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, RWA 110 NT, OL 360 EN RWA K 600 G

VERTICALLY CENTRE PIVOTED LEAF LEFT INWARD OPENING



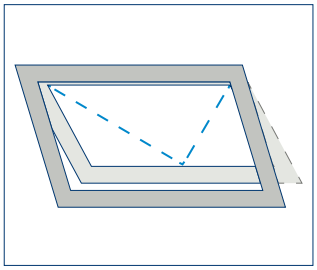
E 740, Powerchain, Power lock, E 90X, Special windows on request

CENTRE PIVOTED LEAF BOTTOM INWARD OPENING



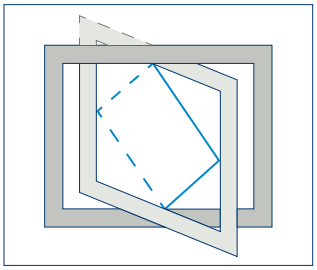
E 740, Powerchain, Power lock, E 90X

SKYLIGHT LEAF OUTWARD OPENING



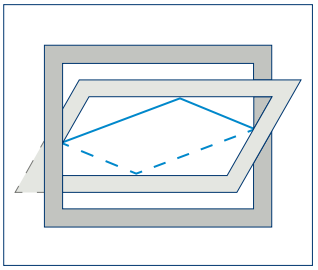
E 740, Powerchain, E 250 NT, E 350 N, E 1500 N, E 1500 S, E 3000

VERTICALLY CENTRE PIVOTED LEAF RIGHT INWARD OPENING



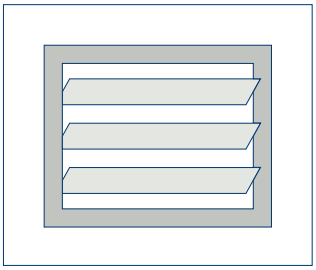
E 740, Powerchain, Power lock, E 90X

CENTRE PIVOTED LEAF BOTTOM OUTWARD OPENING



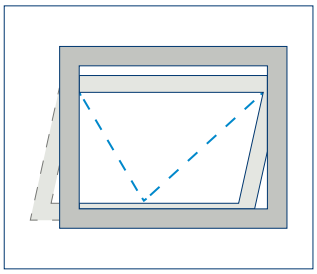
E 740, Powerchain

LOUVRE WINDOW



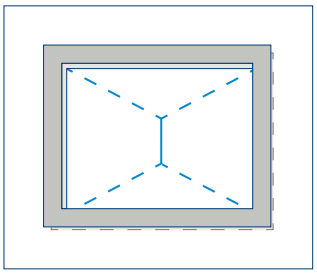
E 212 (special solution)

PROJECTED TOP HUNG LEAF OUTWARD



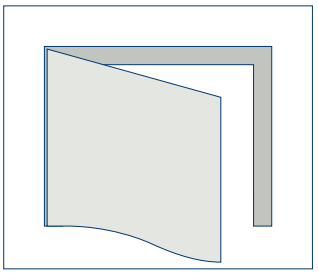
Slimchain, Slimchain 230 V

PARALLEL OPENING WINDOW (PAF) OUTWARD



Slimchain

DOOR



RWA K 600 T, RWA AUT, RWA TÖ

WINDOW

Opening drives

Electric opening drives relieve you of the opening and closing of windows. Especially when mechanical ventilation requires too much manual force or is not possible at all. Opening drives for windows offer both: safety in case of danger and ventilation comfort in everyday life. Automated windows with chain or spindle drives serve as a smoke and heat extraction opening in case of fire. As a side effect, they serve the purpose of providing controlled daily ventilation and take on the function of a window ventilation system.

ECchain

Chain drive with universal consoles for simple automation in ventilation mode

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (230 V) also for private residential construction
- Inward and outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung windows
- Installation on wooden, PVC or aluminium windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

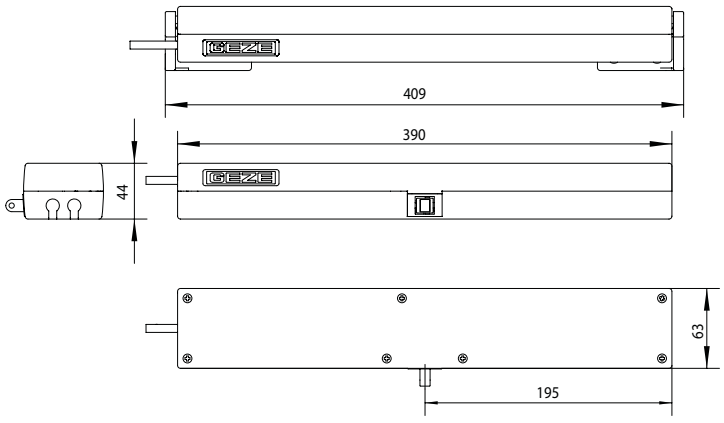
- Cost-effective and powerful chain drive for 230 V ventilation applications
- Variable stroke adjustment to 200 mm or 400 mm possible for different ventilation requirements
- Universal fixtures and consoles for standard profile systems available on the market
- Fast and simple installation
- Can be used variably on small skylights

TECHNICAL DATA

		ECchain
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Length		with bracket 409 mm, without bracket 390 mm
Height		44 mm
Depth		63 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 55 mm, frame installation outward opening: 35 mm
Space needed on leaf (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 37 mm, frame installation outward opening: 20 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		200 mm, 400 mm
Stroke length selectable		yes, stroke 200 or stroke 400 mm depending on cable connection
Opening speed ventilation		9 mm/s
Closing speed		9 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		250 N
Compressive force (max.)		250 N
Holding force (max.)		1800 N
Leaf weight (max.)		200 kg *
Overlap range		10 – 23 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V ± 10 %
Current consumption		0.13 A
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		2 m
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		–5 – 60 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP30 / II
FUNCTIONS		
End position cut-off extended		Limit switch
End position cut-off retracted		electric, electronic via current consumption
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening	Frame
	outward opening	Frame
Top-hung window	outward opening	Frame

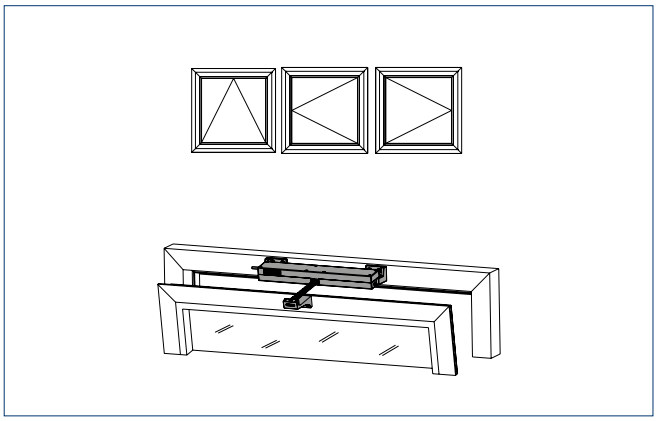
● = YES I * The overall weight is limited by the hinges and depends on the details provided by the profile system manufacturer

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

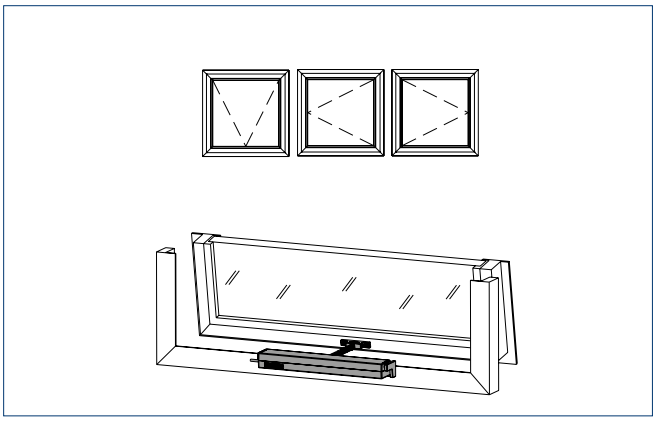


TYPES OF INSTALLATION

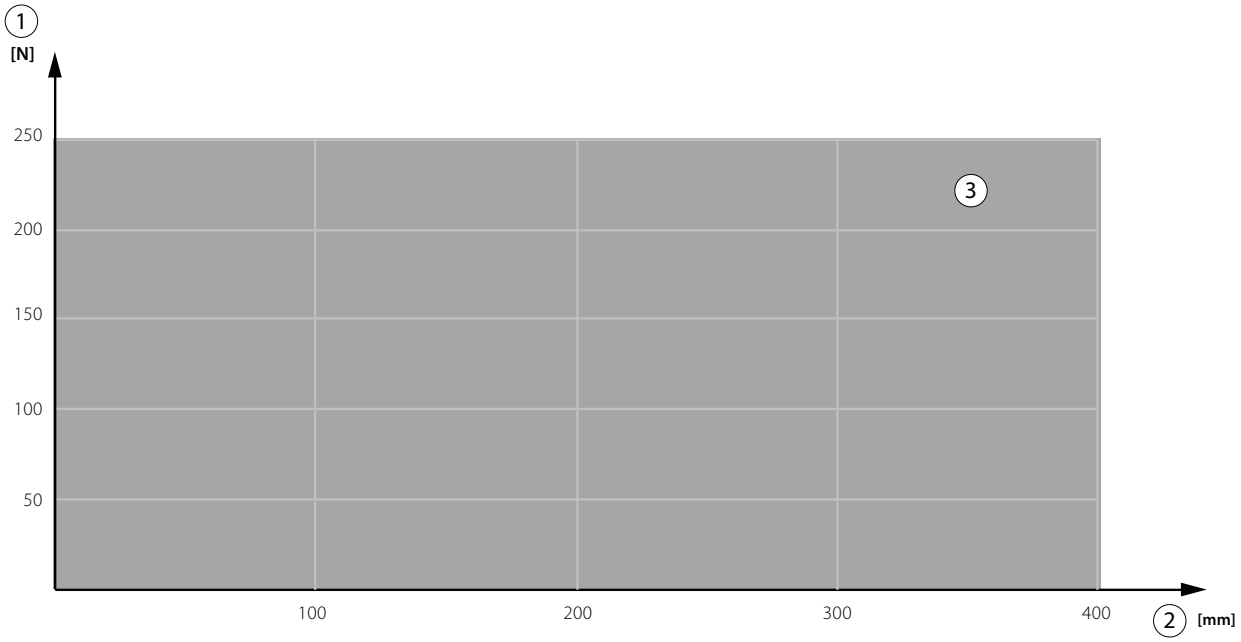
Frame installation
INWARD opening



Frame installation
OUTWARD opening

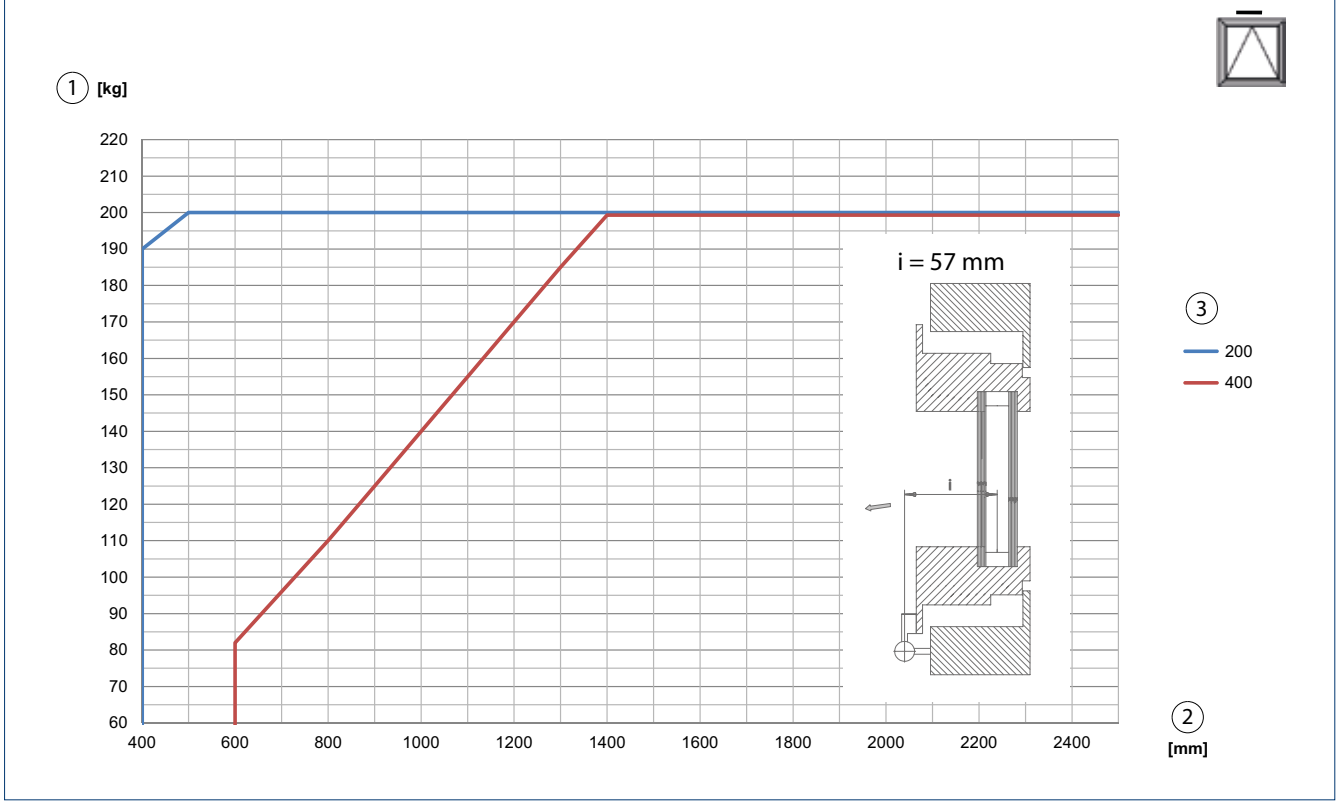


FORCE–PATH CHART



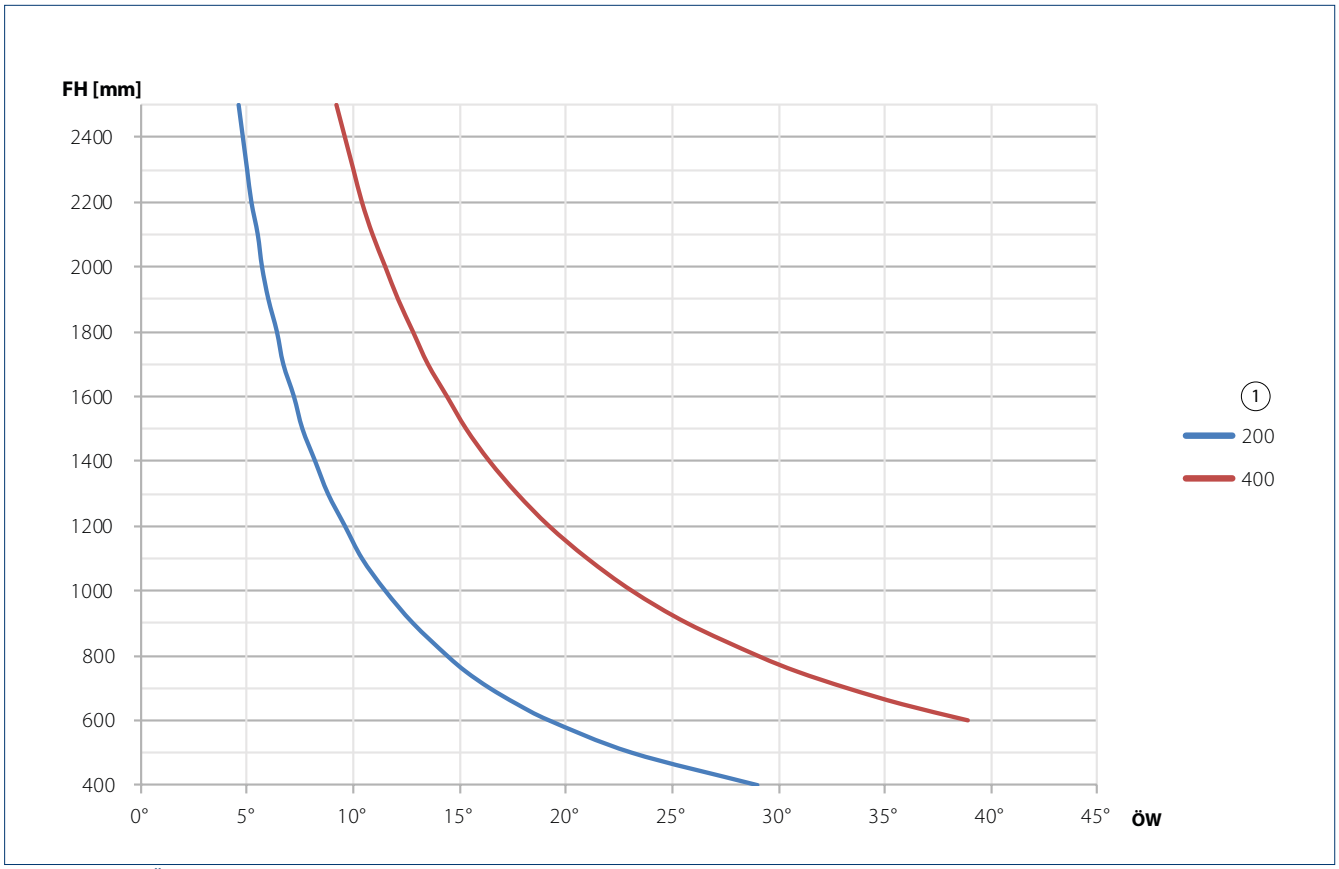
1 = Force I 2 = Stroke I 3 = Tension / pressure

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD



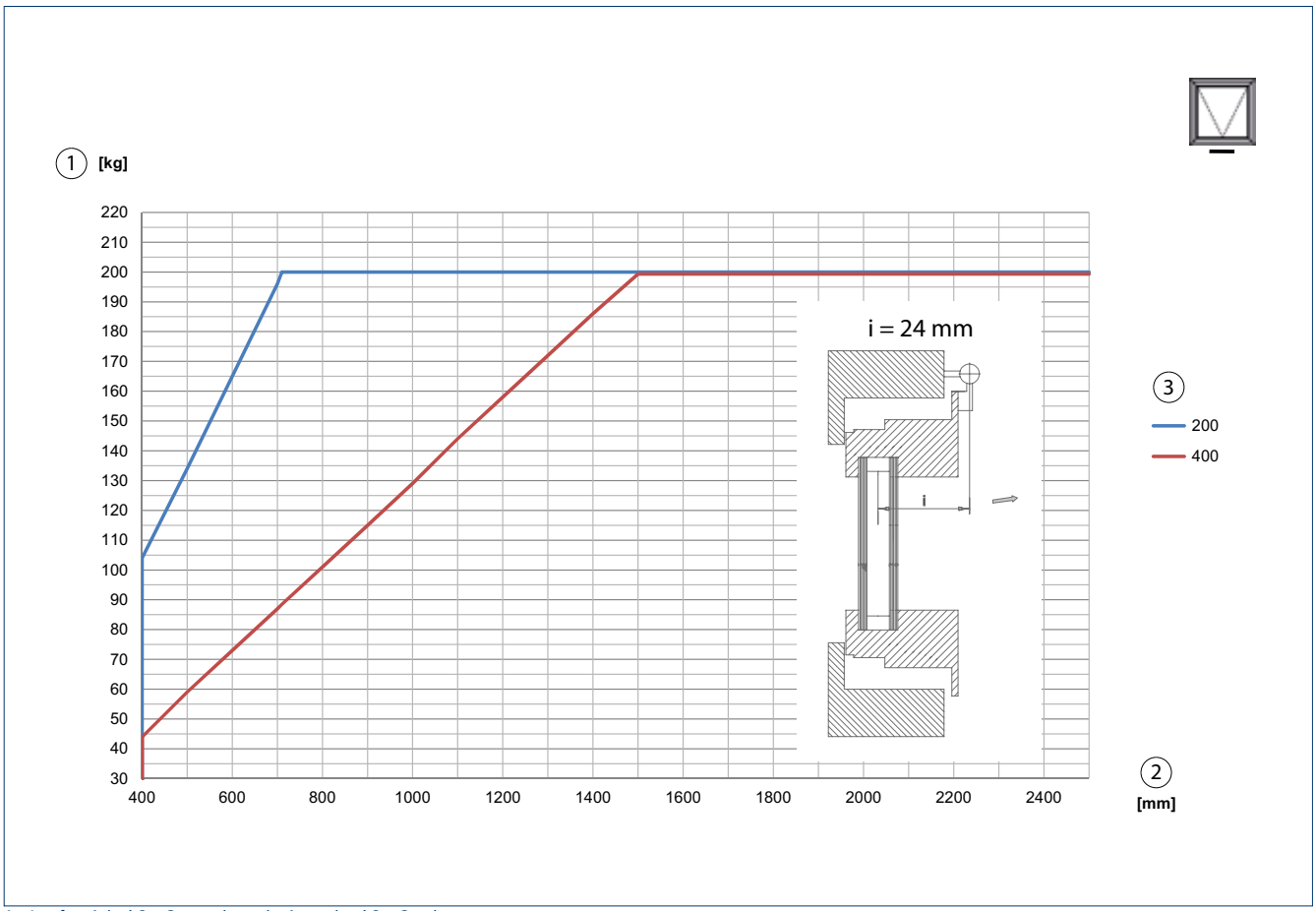
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

OPENING ANGLE BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD



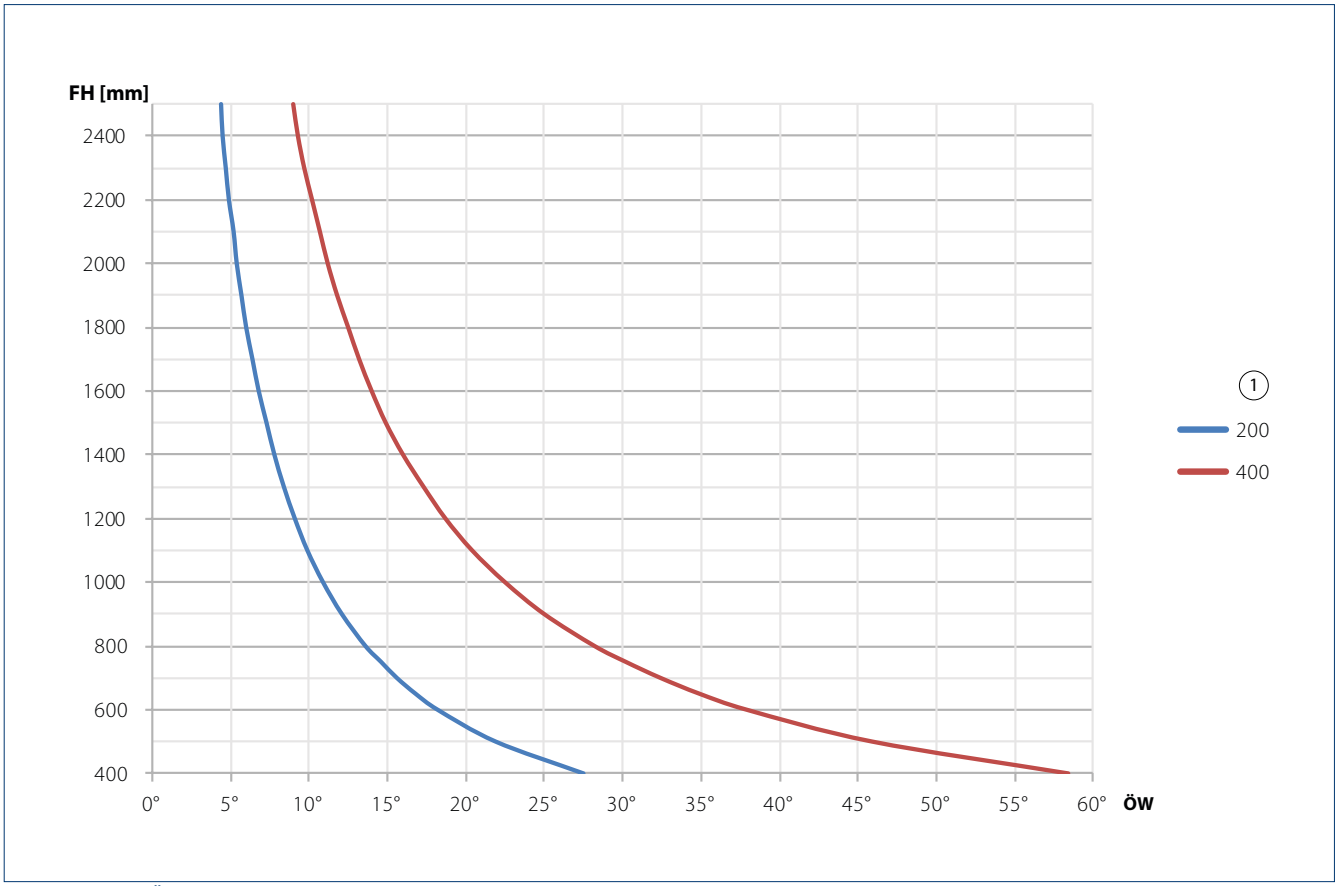
FH = Leaf height I ÖW = Opening angle I 1 = Stroke

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

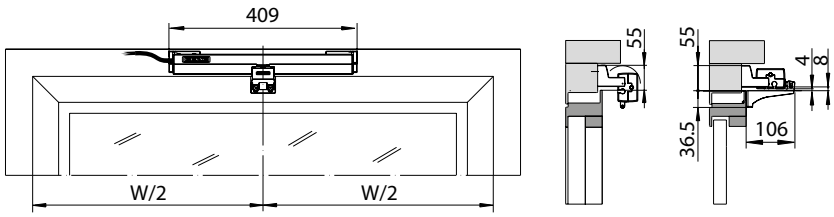
OPENING ANGLE TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



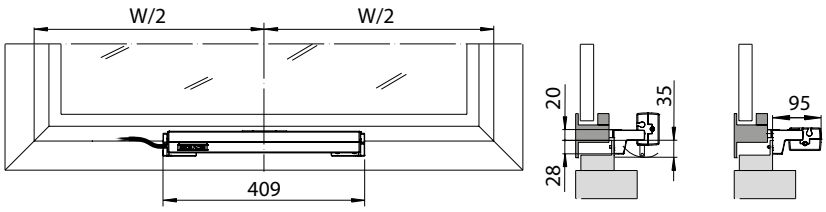
FH = Leaf height I ÖW = Opening angle I 1 = Stroke

SPACE NEEDED

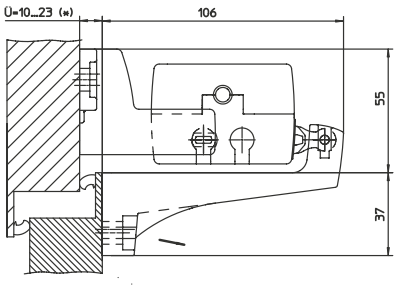
SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



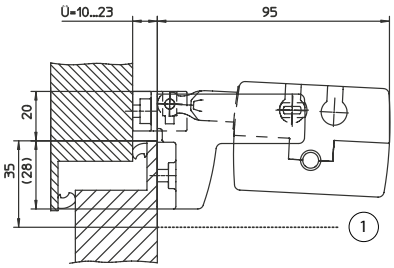
SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD OPENING



Frame installation
INWARD opening



Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



→ **Note:** The space needed for the drive depends on the type of installation.
Ü = Overlap range I 1 = Swivel range

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ECchain including bracket for inward and outward opening	white black grey	148260 148258 148259

ACCESSORIES

Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814

→ **Note:** For product liability reasons, when using a chain drive on a bottom-hung window, GEZE prescribes the use of separate "GEZE safety scissors". The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive.

E 740

Chain drive for daily ventilation in the 230 V range

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (230 V) in the façade and roof area
- Inward and outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung, side-hung and centre pivoted windows
- Outward-opening roof windows and skylight domes
- Inward opening vertically centre pivoted windows
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Quick and easy installation from the front
- Leaf and frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

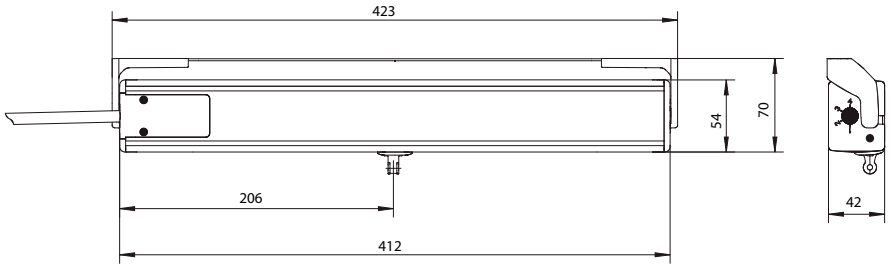
- Aluminium housing and compact design
- Variable stroke adjustment via rotary switch from outside on the drive
- Available as Solo version (single operation) and Syncro version (multiple operation)
- Synchronized multiple operation of up to four drives
- Quick and easy installation

TECHNICAL DATA

	E 740
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Length	423 mm incl. bracket
Height	42 mm
Depth	54 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)	Frame installation inward opening: 58 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 27 mm, frame installation outward opening: 29 mm
Space needed on leaf (min.)	Frame installation inward opening: 32 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 22 mm, frame installation outward opening: 33 mm
SPECIFICATIONS	
Possible stroke lengths	100 mm, 200 mm, 300 mm, 400 mm
Opening speed ventilation	7 mm/s
Closing speed	7 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)	300 N
Compressive force (max.)	250 N
Holding force (max.)	1800 N
Leaf weight (max.)	150 kg *
Overlap range	0 – 25 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	230 V ± 10 %
Current consumption	0.13 A
Power consumption (max.)	30 W
Duty rating	30 %
Length of power supply cable	2 m
Cable dimensions	3 x 0.75 mm^2/Syncro 5 x 0.75 mm^2
Temperature range	-5 – 70 ° C
IP rating/protection class	IP42 / II
FUNCTIONS	
Stroke length settable	Rotary switch on the drive
Syncro	●
Additional locking mechanism available	●
End position cut-off extended	Internal path sensor
End position cut-off retracted	Current consumption
Overload cut-off	●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION	
Bottom-hung window	inward opening Frame/leaf outward oprning Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening Frame/leaf outward opening Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening Frame/leaf outward opening Frame
Roof window	outward opening Frame
Centre pivoted window	inward opening Frame outward opening Frame
Vertically centre pivoted window	inward opening Frame

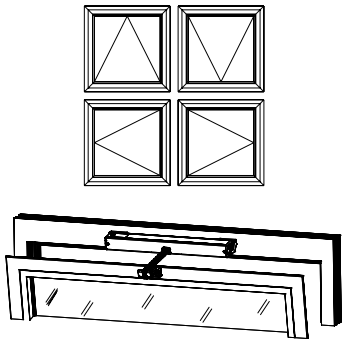
● = YES I * The overall weight is limited by the hinges and depends on the details provided by the profile system manufacturer

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

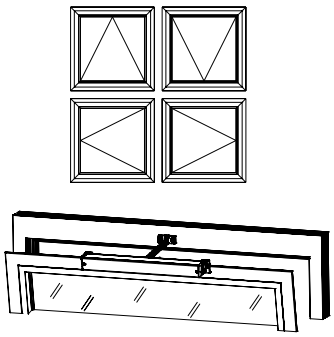


TYPES OF INSTALLATION

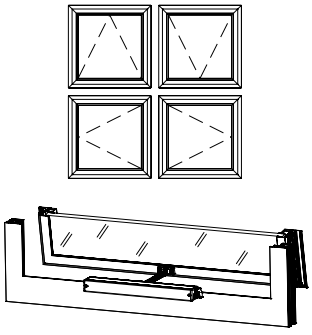
Frame installation
INWARD opening



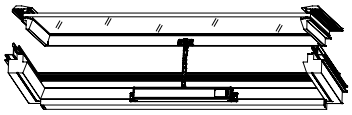
Leaf installation
INWARD opening



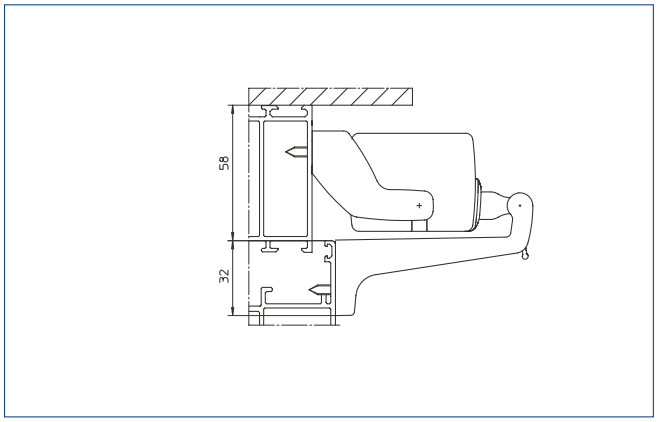
Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



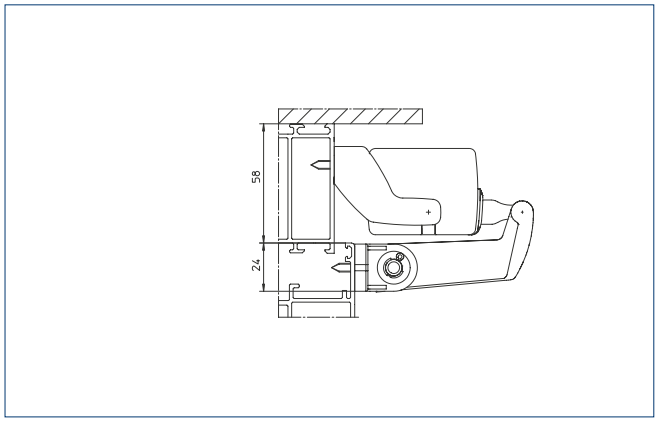
Skylight frame
Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



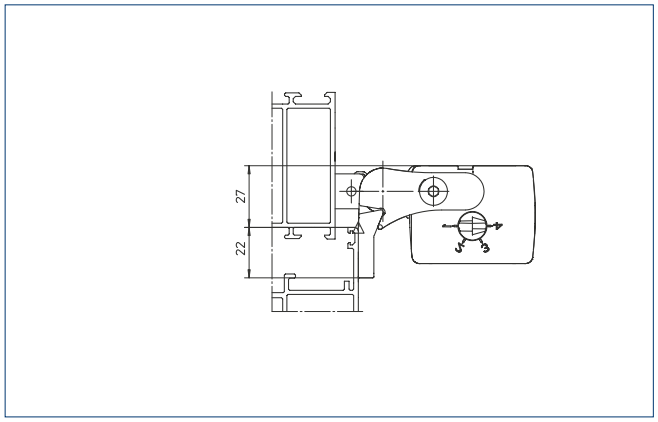
Frame installation
INWARD opening



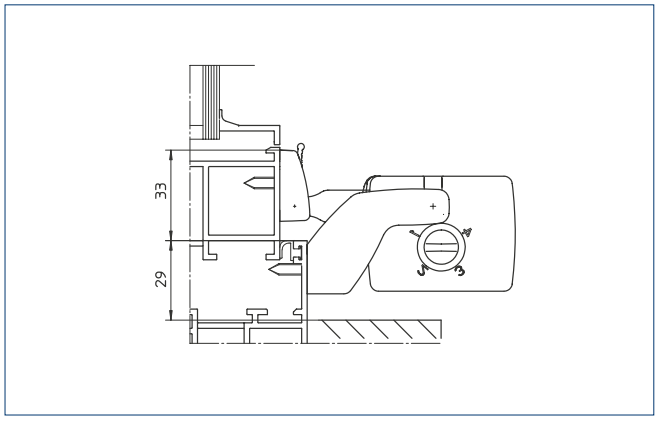
Frame installation
INWARD opening, with swivel bracket



Leaf installation
INWARD opening

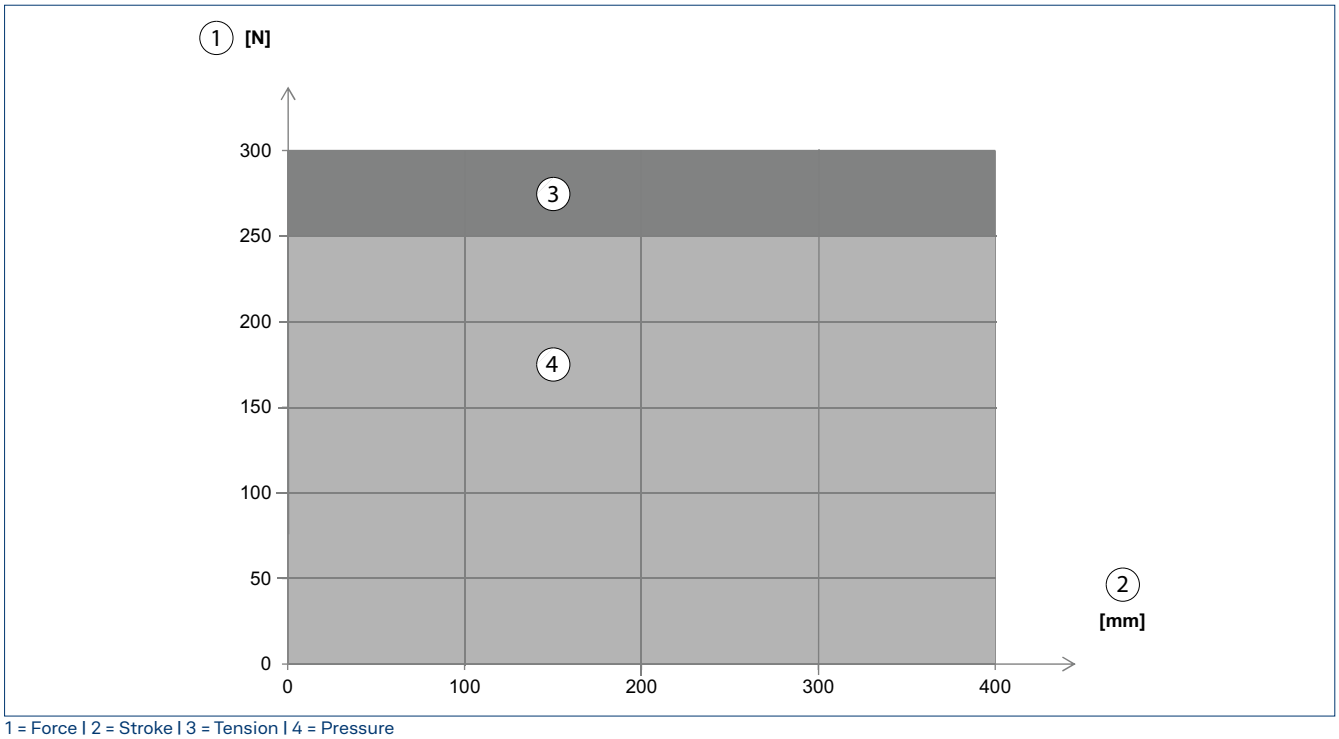


Frame installation
OUTWARD-opening



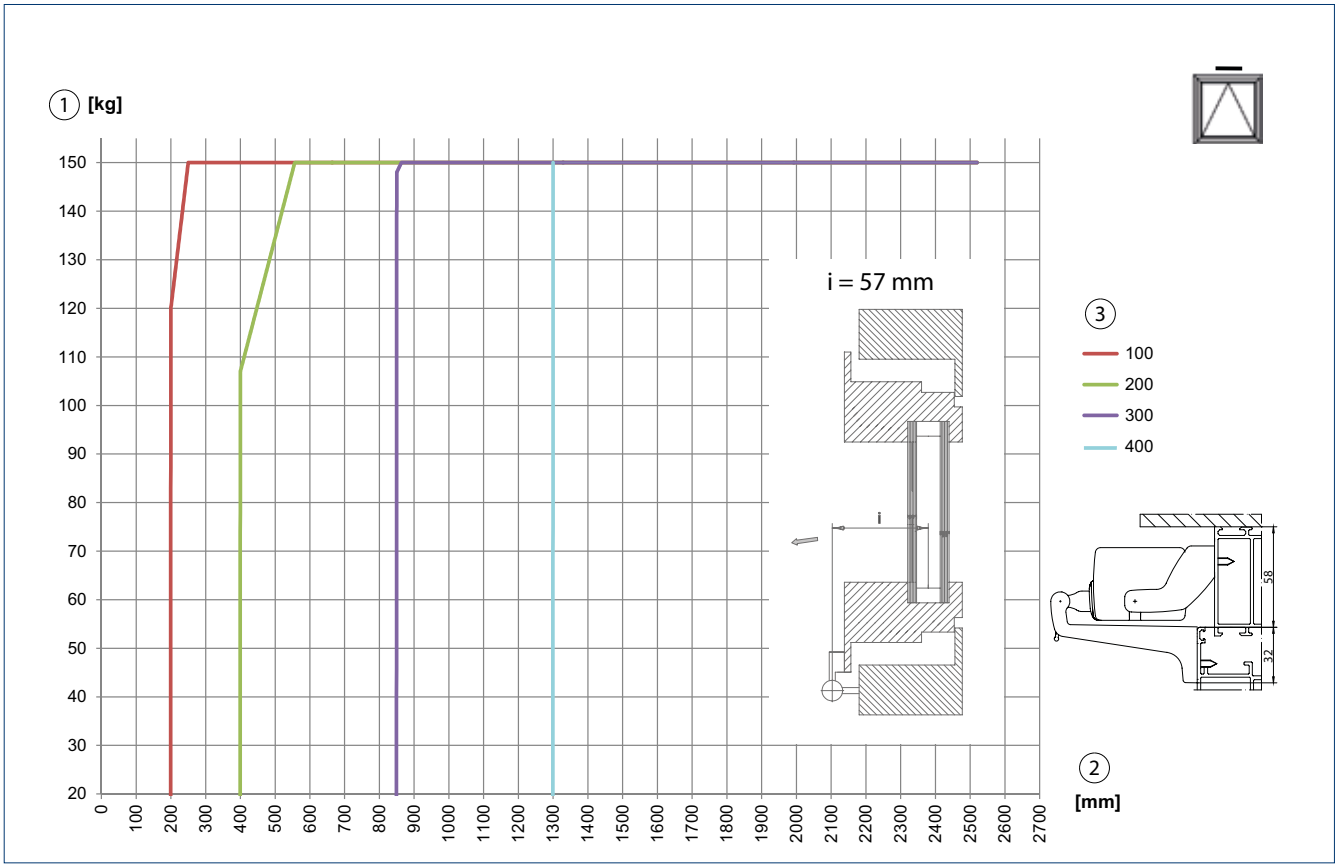
→ **Note:** The space needed for the drive depends on the type of installation.

FORCE-PATH CHART



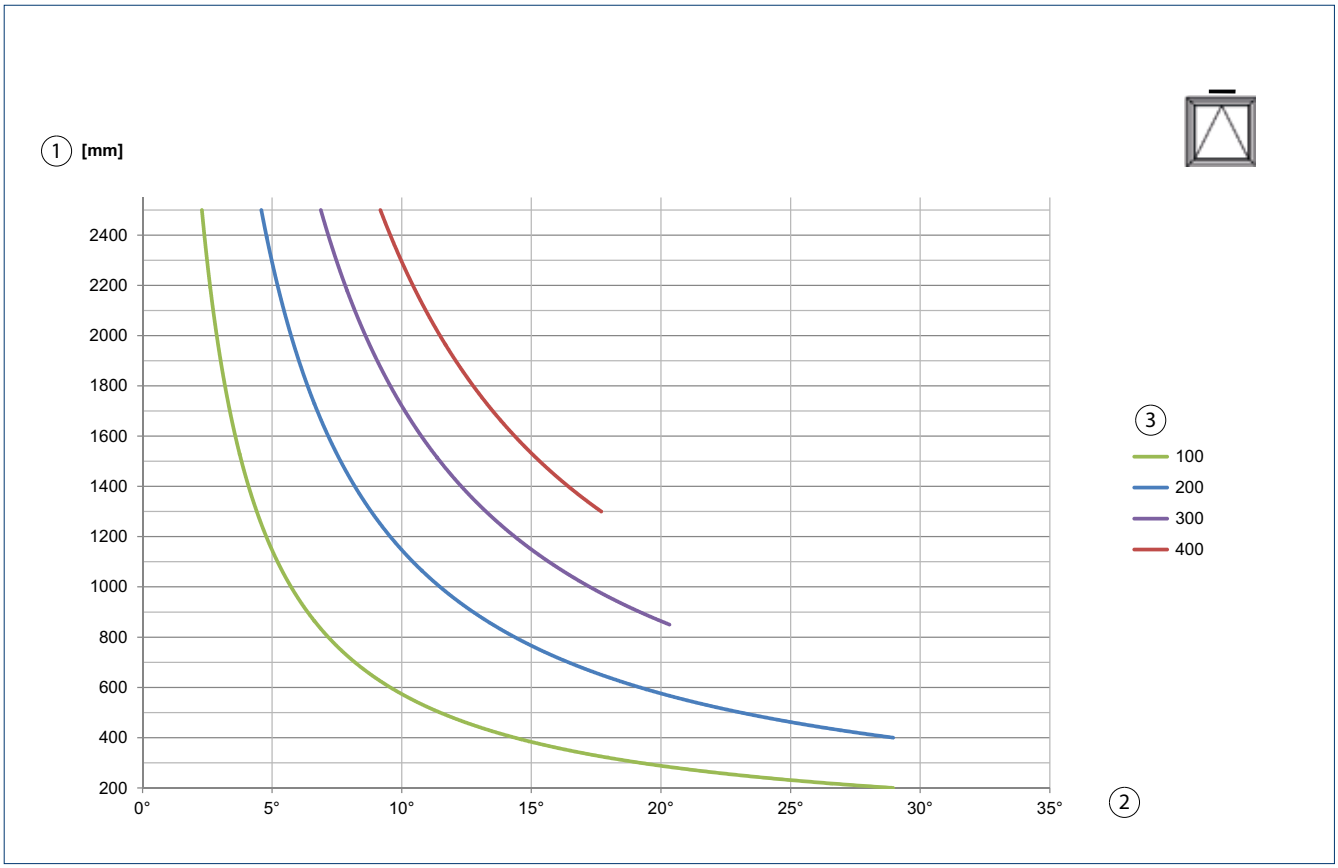
1 = Force I 2 = Stroke I 3 = Tension I 4 = Pressure

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD



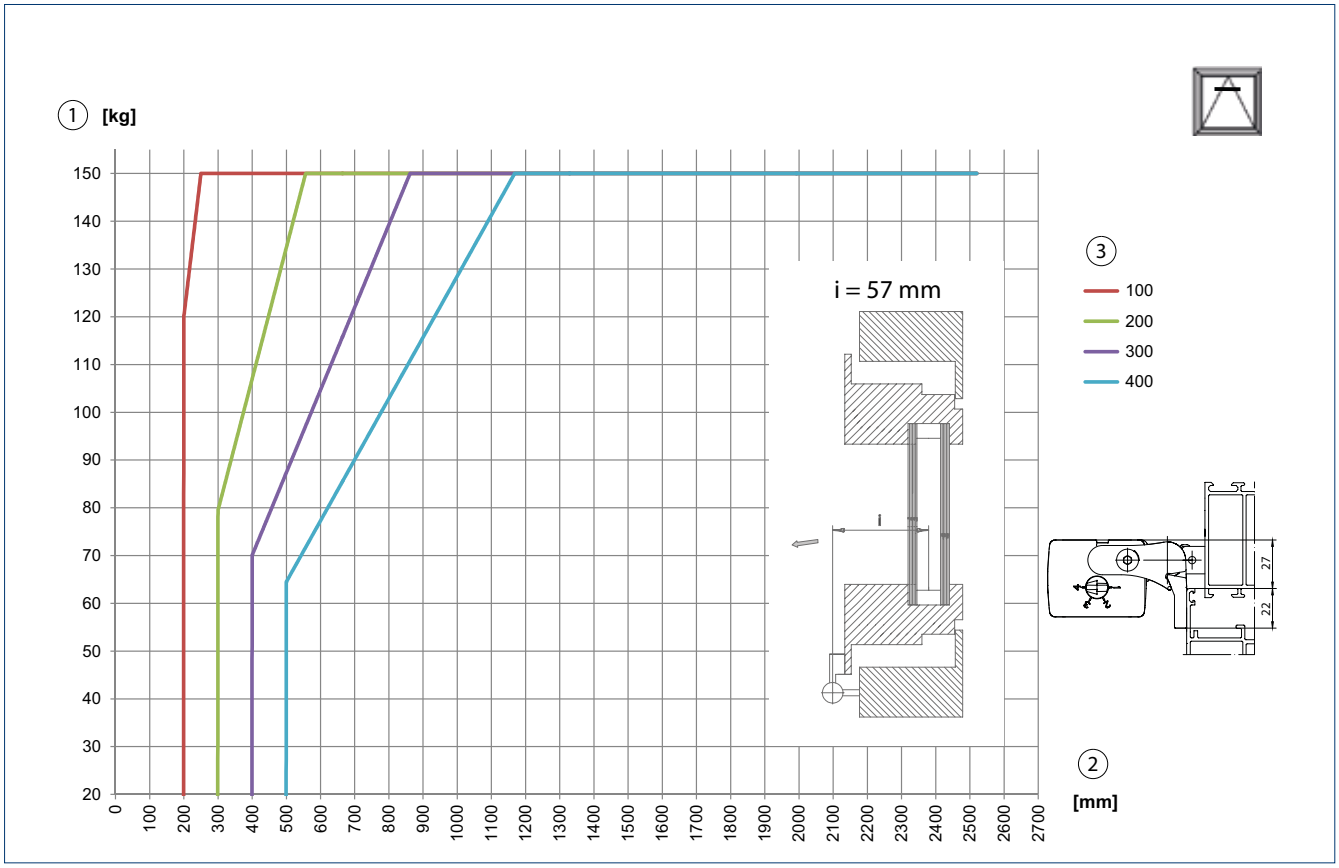
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

OPENING ANGLE BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD



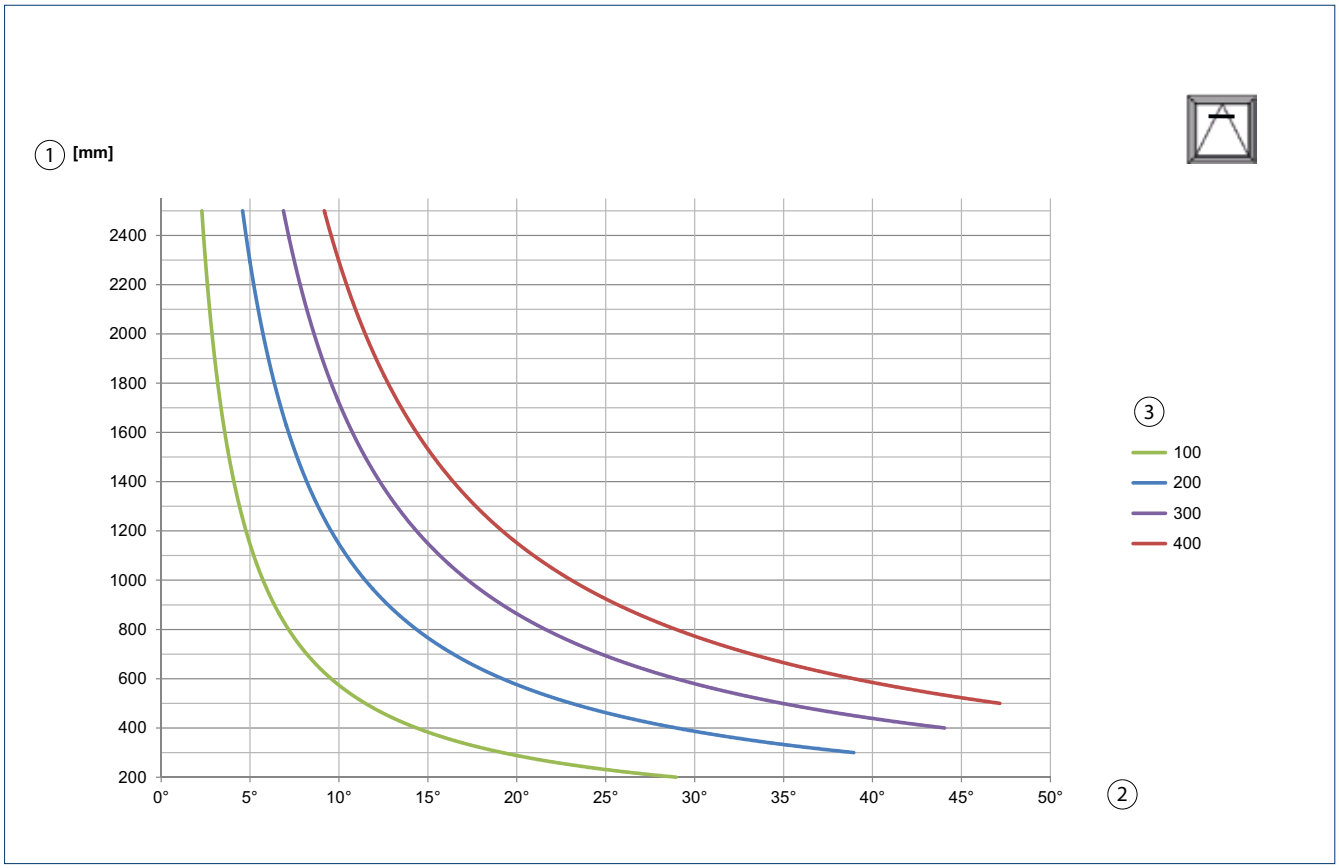
1 = Secondary closing edge I 2 = Opening angle I 3 = Stroke

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD



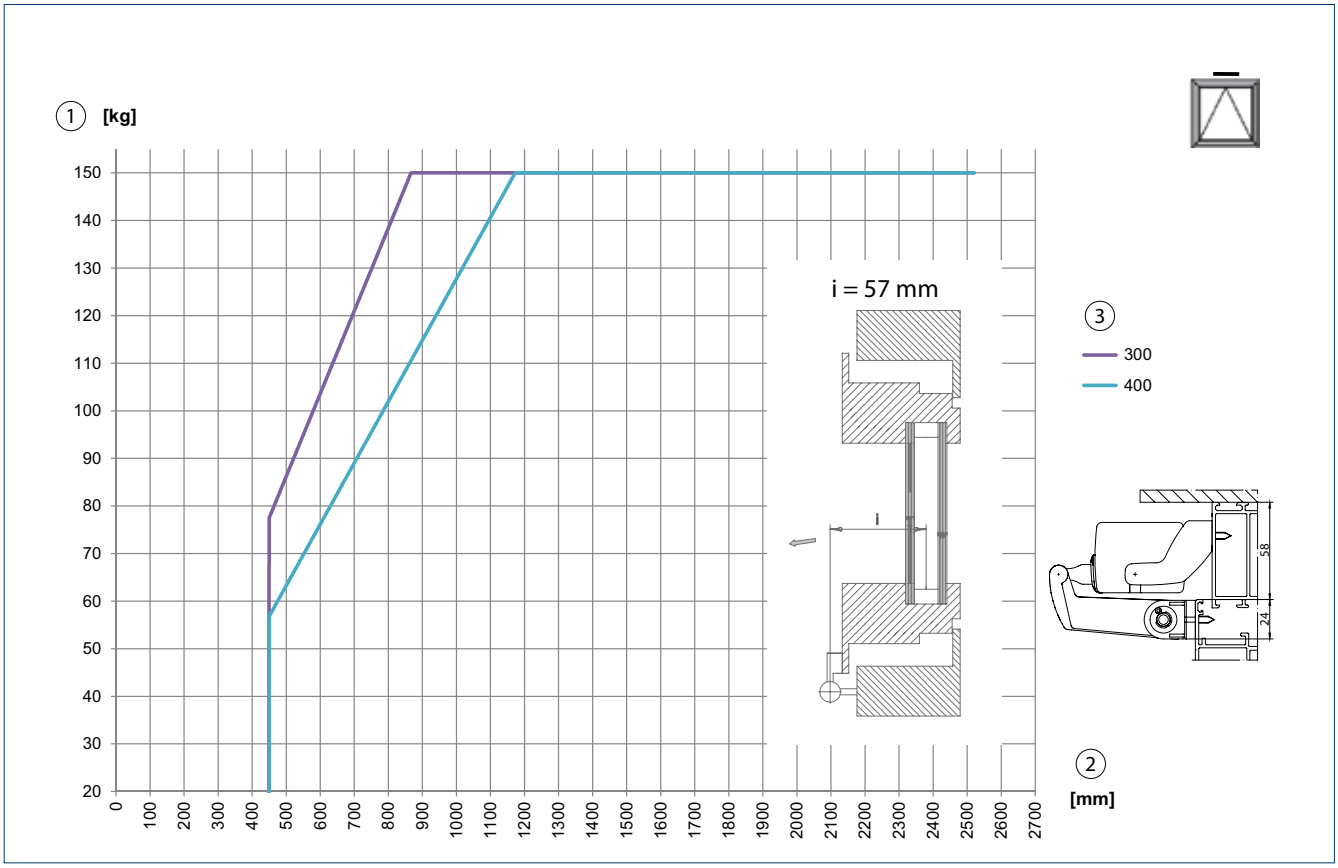
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

OPENING ANGLE BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD



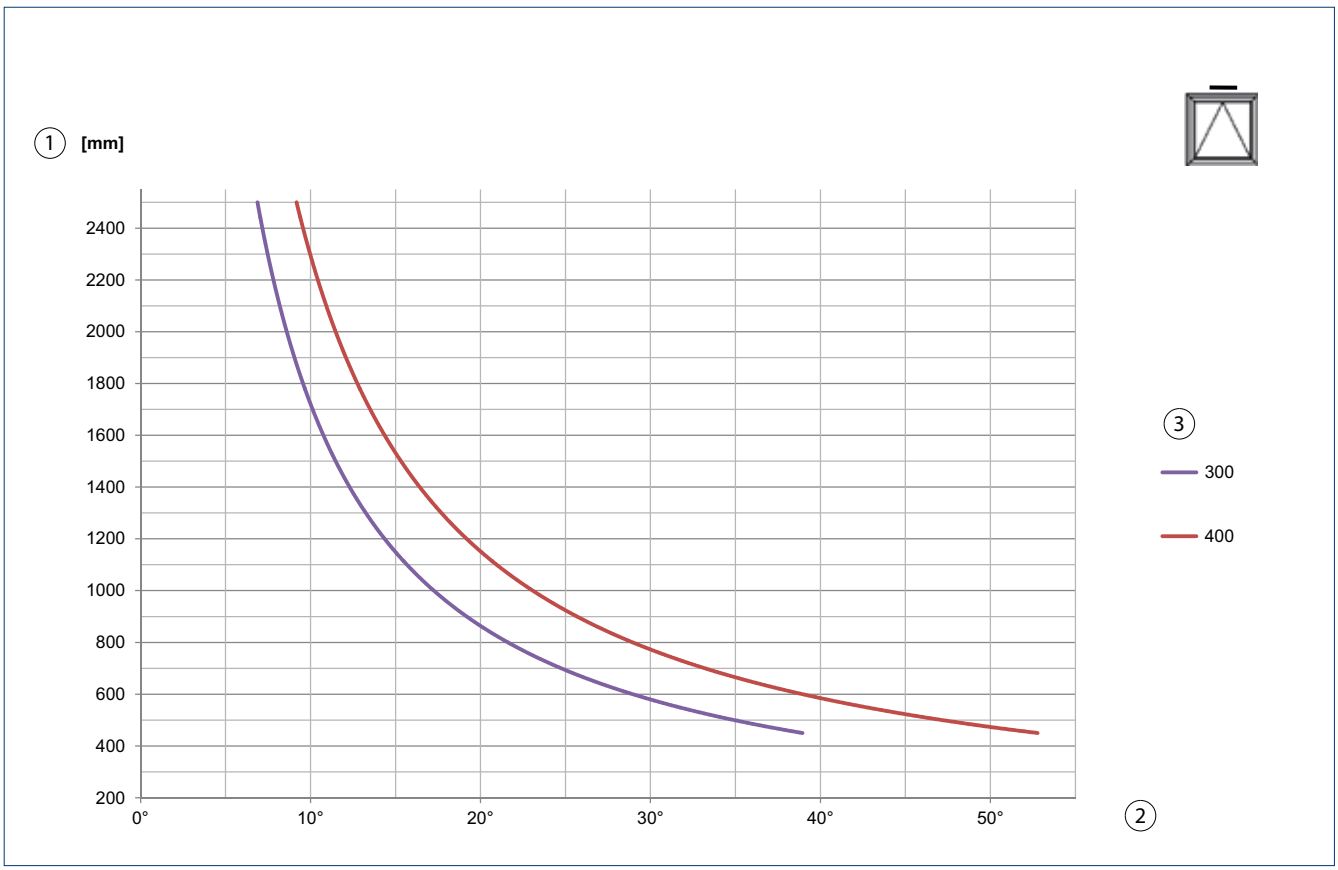
1 = Secondary closing edge I 2 = Opening angle I 3 = Stroke

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (WITH SWIVEL BRACKET)



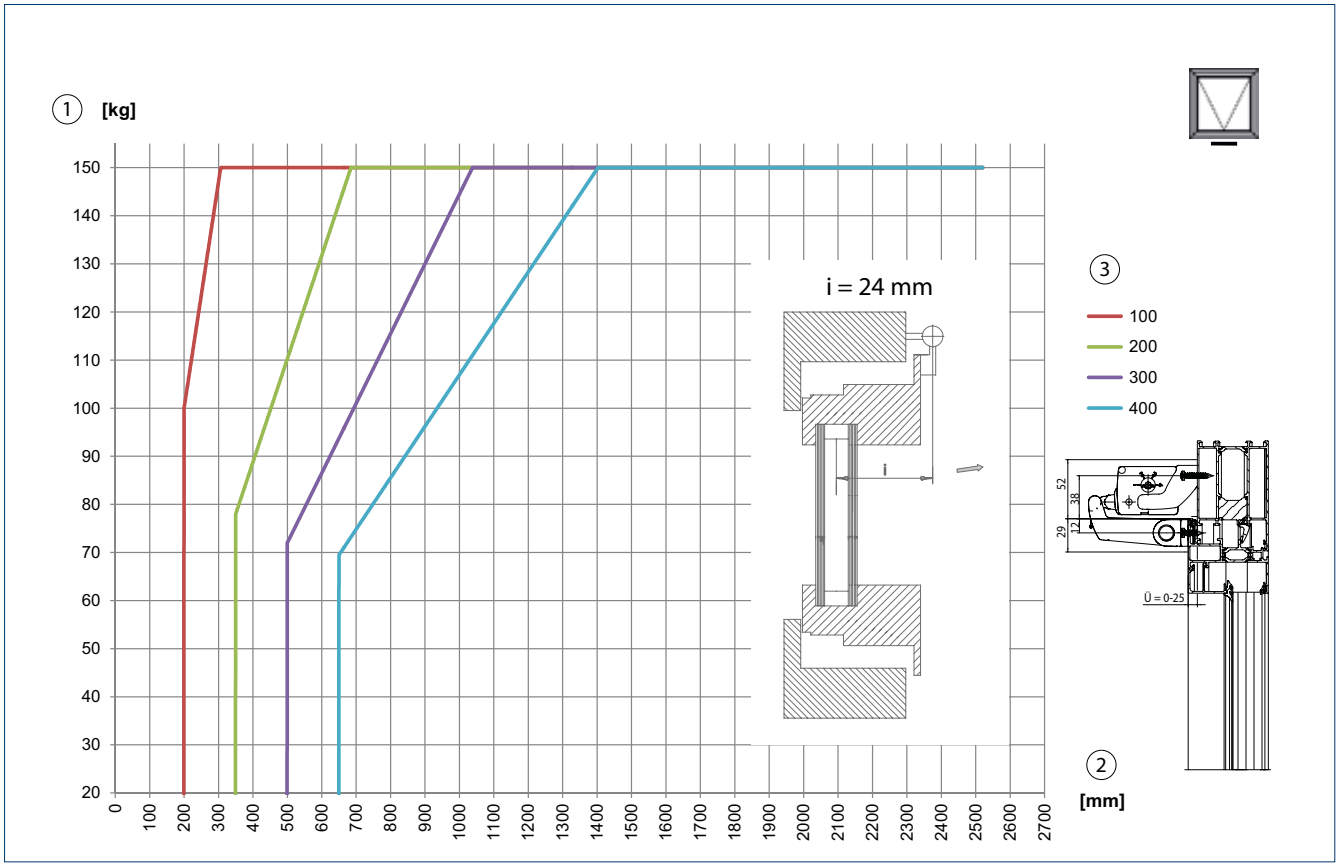
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

OPENING ANGLE BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (WITH SWIVEL BRACKET)



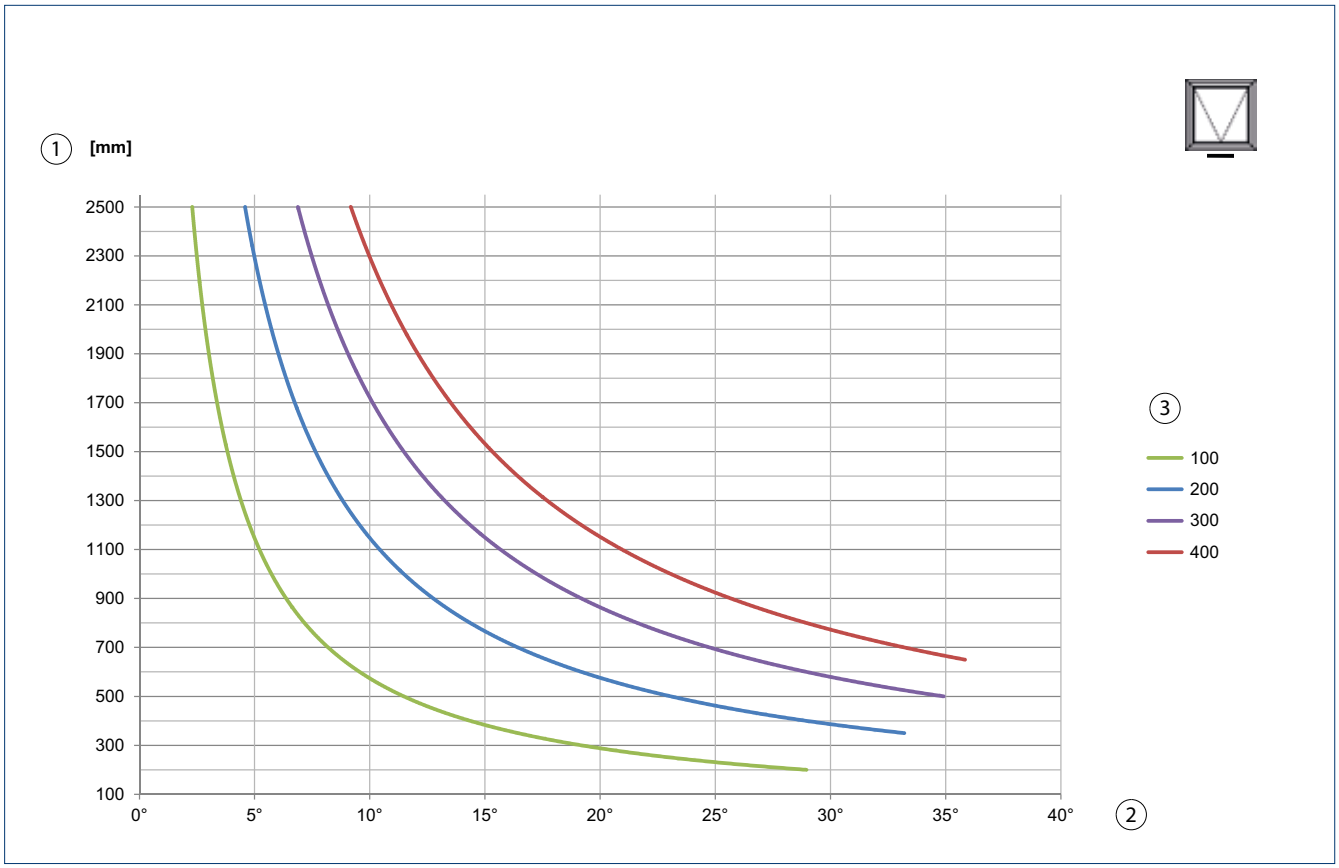
1 = Secondary closing edge I 2 = Opening angle I 3 = Stroke

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

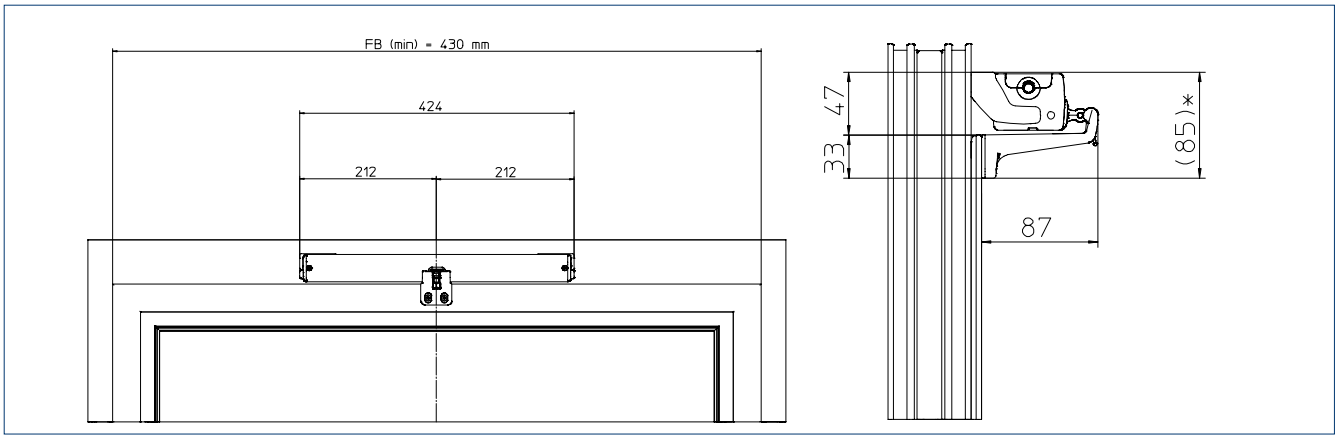
OPENING ANGLE TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



1 = Secondary closing edge I 2 = Opening angle I 3 = Stroke

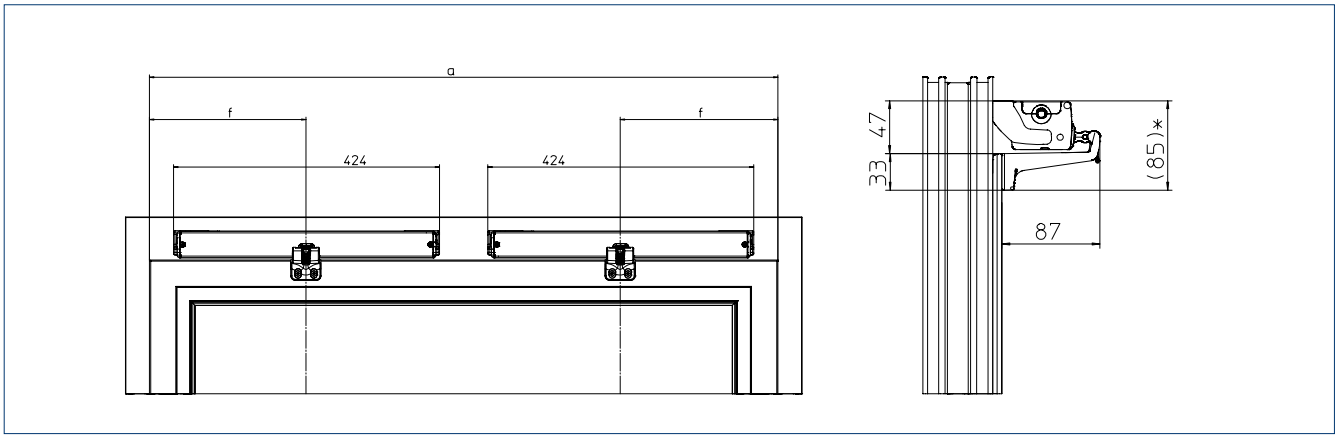
SPACE NEEDED

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING

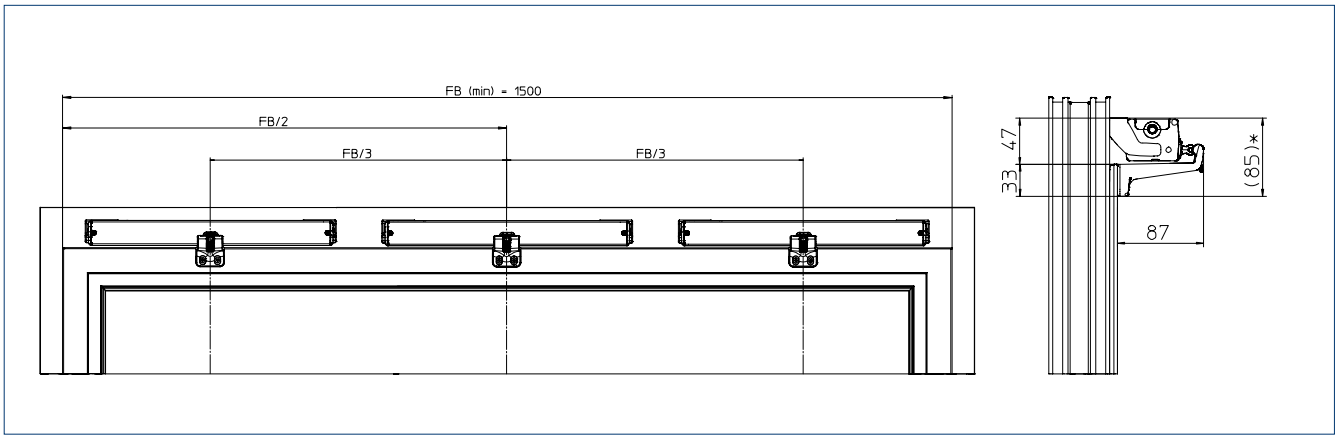


FB = Leaf width

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING, SYNCRO 2



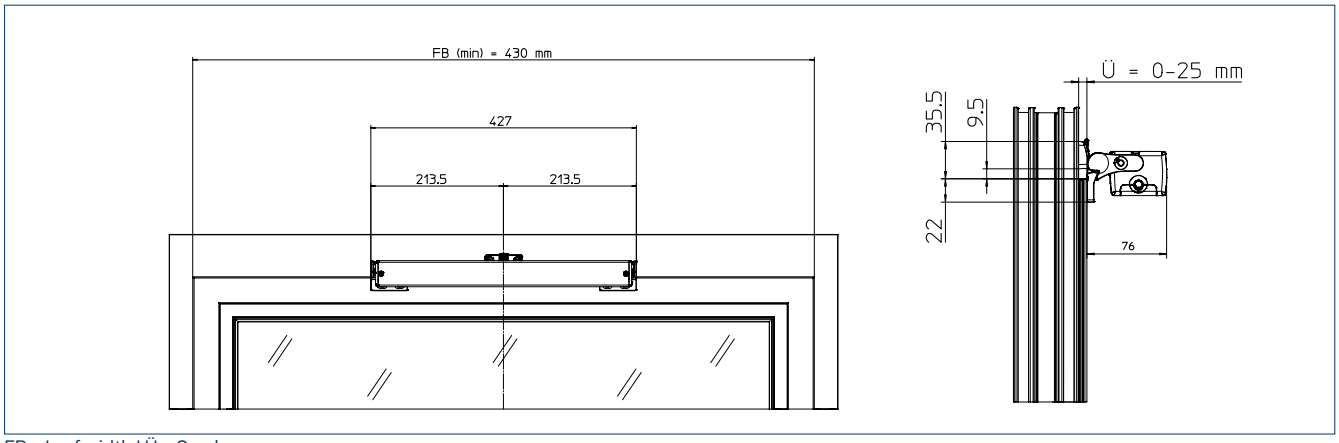
SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING, INWARD OPENING SYNCRO 3



FB = Leaf width

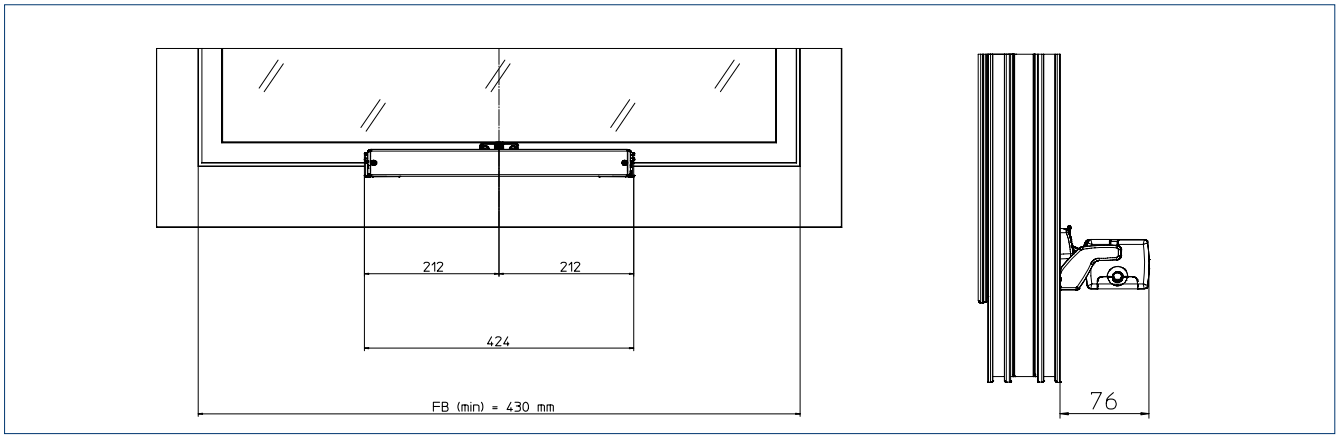
SPACE NEEDED

SPACE NEEDED FOR LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



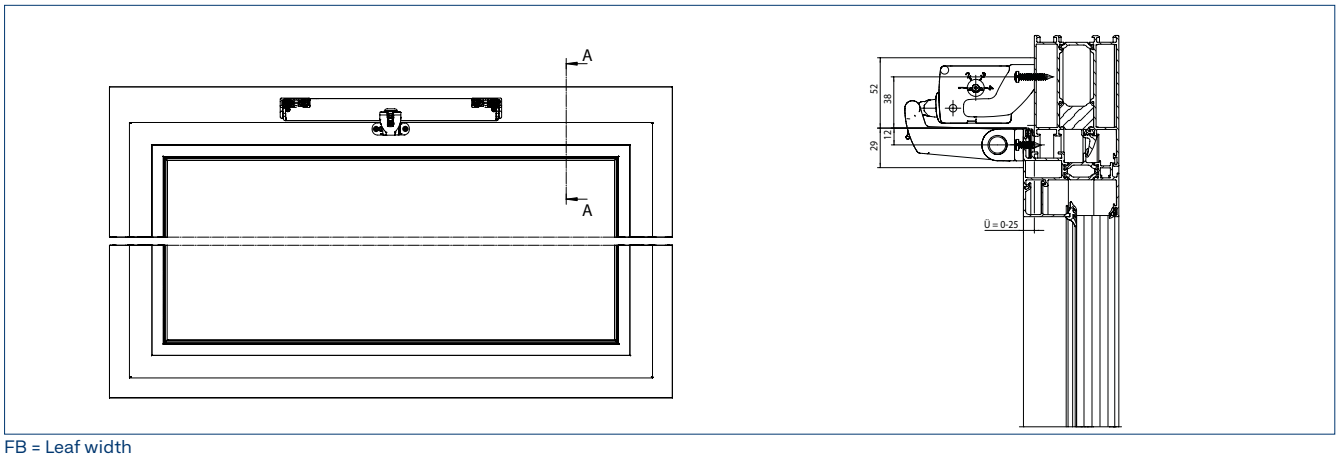
FB = Leaf width I Ü = Overlap range

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD OPENING



FB = Leaf width

SWIVEL BRACKET



FB = Leaf width

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
GEZE E 740 Stroke adjustable 100/200/300/400 mm	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	112340 112341 112342
GEZE E 740 SYNCRO Stroke adjustable 100/200/300/400 mm	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	112400 112401 112402
GEZE E 740 DUAL Stroke 100/200/300/400 mm adjustable, length 1000 mm	EV1 white RAL 9016	135575 135576
GEZE E 740 DUAL Stroke 100/200/300/400 mm adjustable, length 1600 mm	EV1 white RAL 9016	135577 135578
ACCESSORIES		
Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Drive bracket roof window for E 740 for installation of the E 740 on roof windows and skylight domes		112360
Drive bracket roof window for E 740 suitable for E 740 DUAL		135758
Bracket AW E 740 RM/FM for frame and leaf installation on outward opening top-hung windows as well as on roof windows and skylight domes		112365
Bracket EW E 740 RM for frame installation on inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung windows		112355
Bracket set EW E 740 FM for leaf installation on inward opening bottom-hung and top-hung windows		125398
Swivel bracket EW E 740 RM for frame installation on inward opening bottom-hung windows		122106
Bracket AW E 740 RM/FM Mini for frame and leaf installation on outward opening top-hung windows as well as on roof windows and skylight domes		133269

→ **Note:** For product liability reasons, when using a chain drive on a bottom-hung window, GEZE prescribes the use of separate "GEZE safety scissors" The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive.

Fixtures and brackets

Drive bracket roof window for E 740 (112360)

Drive bracket roof window for E 740 DUAL (135758)

Bracket AW E 740 RM/FM (112365)

Bracket EW E 740 RM (112355)

Bracket set EW E 740 FM (125398)

Swivel bracket EW E 740 RM (122106)

Bracket AW E 740 RM/FM Mini (133269)

Slimchain

Chain drive in an attractive design with numerous possible applications in 24 V finish

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction system and natural ventilation (24 V) in the façade area
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Projected top hung and parallel opening window
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf, frame or integrated installation
- System solution in combination with the Power lock locking drive

PRODUCT FEATURES

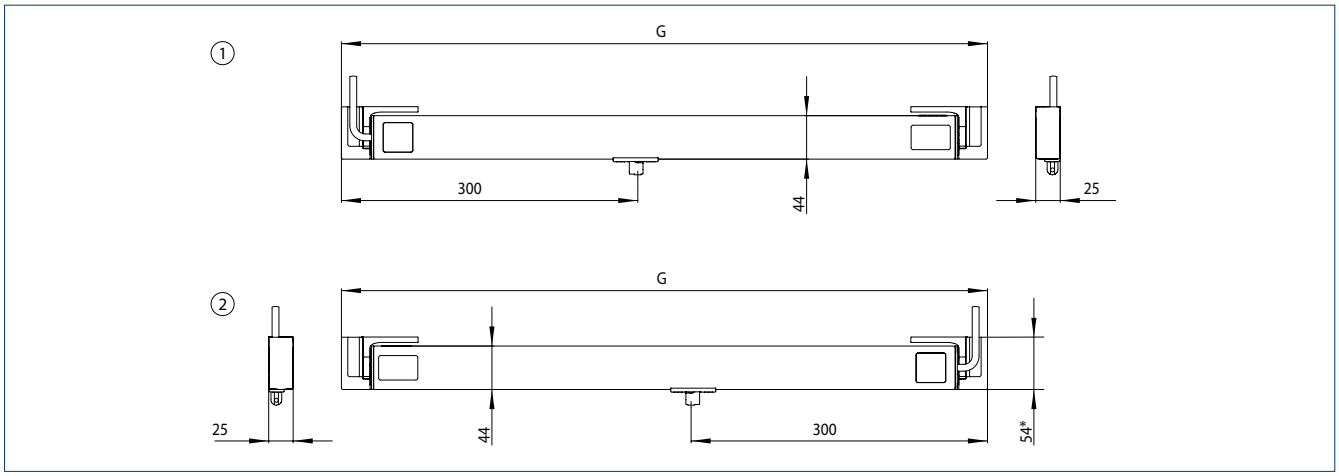
- Slim and discreet appearance integrates perfectly into the façade design
- Drive stroke and individual speeds with variable adjustment for ventilation and smoke and heat extraction
- Available as special version – stroke, cable length, colour and alignment configurable to DIN left/right
- Synchronisation of max. four drives without external control unit
- DIP switches for changing over the mode of operation (Solo and Syncro, master, slave)
- Simple and fast installation with the Smart fix installation system
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		Slimchain
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Length		Stroke 300: 560 mm, stroke 500: 660 mm, stroke 800: 810 mm (each with brackets)
Height		25 mm
Depth		44 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 40 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 16/21 mm, frame installation outward opening: 31 mm
Space needed on leaf (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 40 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 34/29 mm, Frame installation outward opening: 19 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		300 mm, 500 mm, 800 mm
Factory presetting		Ventilation stroke 300 mm (slow speed), Alarm stroke full opening width (fast speed)
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction		15 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation		5 mm/s
Closing speed		5 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		300 N
Compressive force (max.)		100 N (depending on stroke), see force-path diagram
Holding force (max.)		2000 N
Leaf weight (max.)[1)]		200 kg
Overlap range[2)]		0 - 23 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V ± 25 %
Current consumption		Ventilation (24 V): 0.9 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.1 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		2 m
Special length of power supply cable		5 m, 7.5 m
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP40 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Stroke length settable		●
Syncro function		●
Opening speed settable (ventilation)		●
Additional locking mechanism available		●
Type of additional locking mechanism (max.)		2 locking drives
Type of stroke shortening		Synchronising unit, factory setting
End position cut-off extended		electronically via internal pathfinder
End position cut-off retracted		electric, electronic via current consumption
Overload cut-off		●
Complete opening within 60 s		yes, including locking drive
SHEV tested		●
Synchronisation (max.)		4 drives
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Projected top hung window	outward opening	Frame
Parallel opening window	outward opening	Frame

● = YES I 1 = The total weight is limited by the hinges and depends on the details provided by the profile system manufacturer. I 2 = Depending on the application and the bracket set

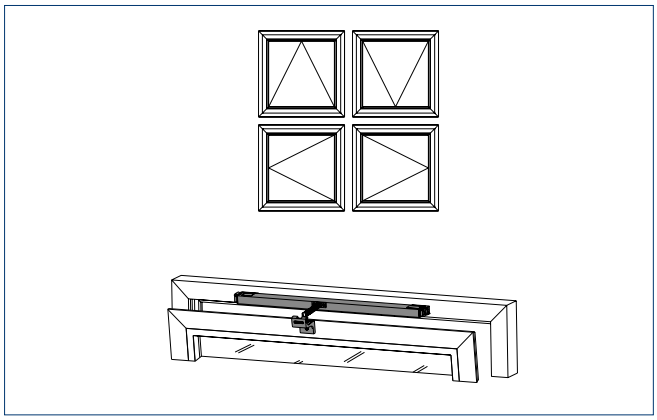
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



G = Length I 1 = GEZE Slimchain L I 2 = GEZE Slimchain R I * = Bracket set A

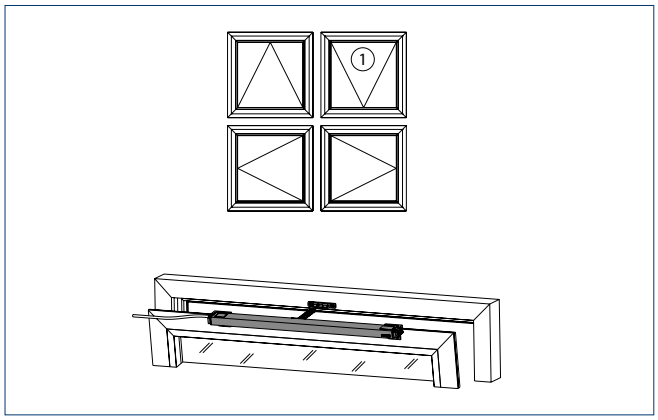
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Frame installation
INWARD opening



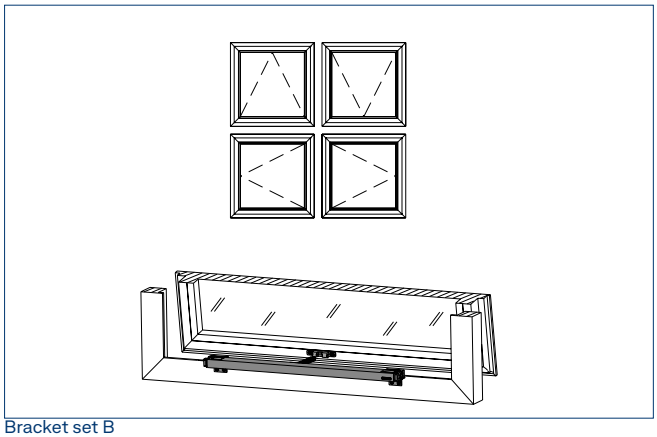
Bracket set A

Leaf installation
INWARD opening



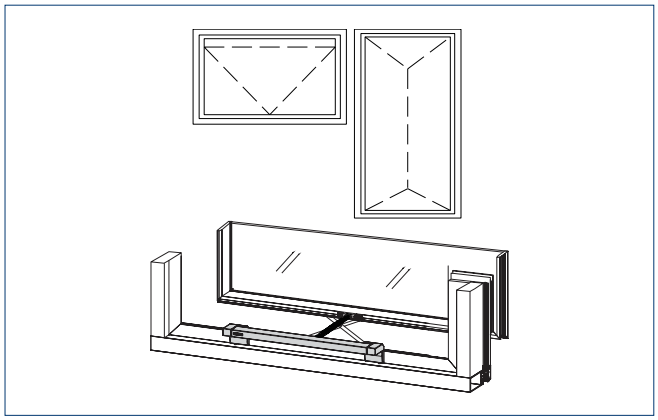
Bracket set B I 1 = on request

Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



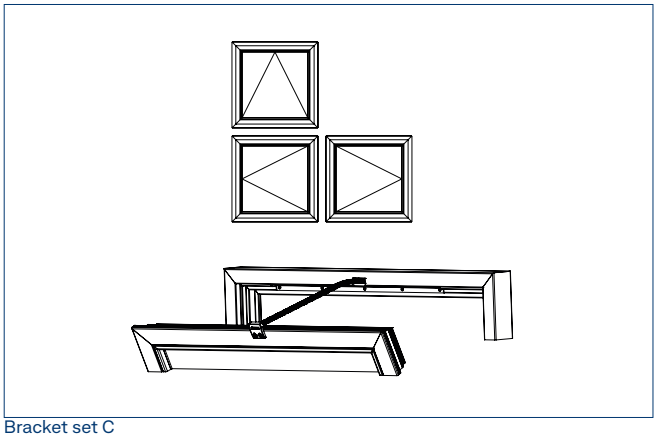
Bracket set B

Frame installation
OUTWARD opening
Projected top-hung window / parallel opening window



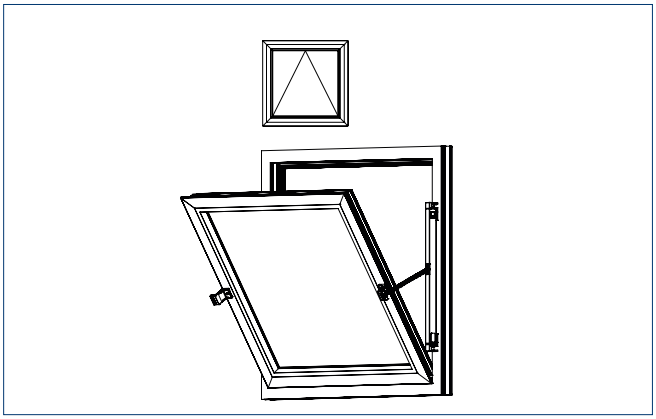
Bracket set P

Integrated installation
Frame installation, INWARD opening



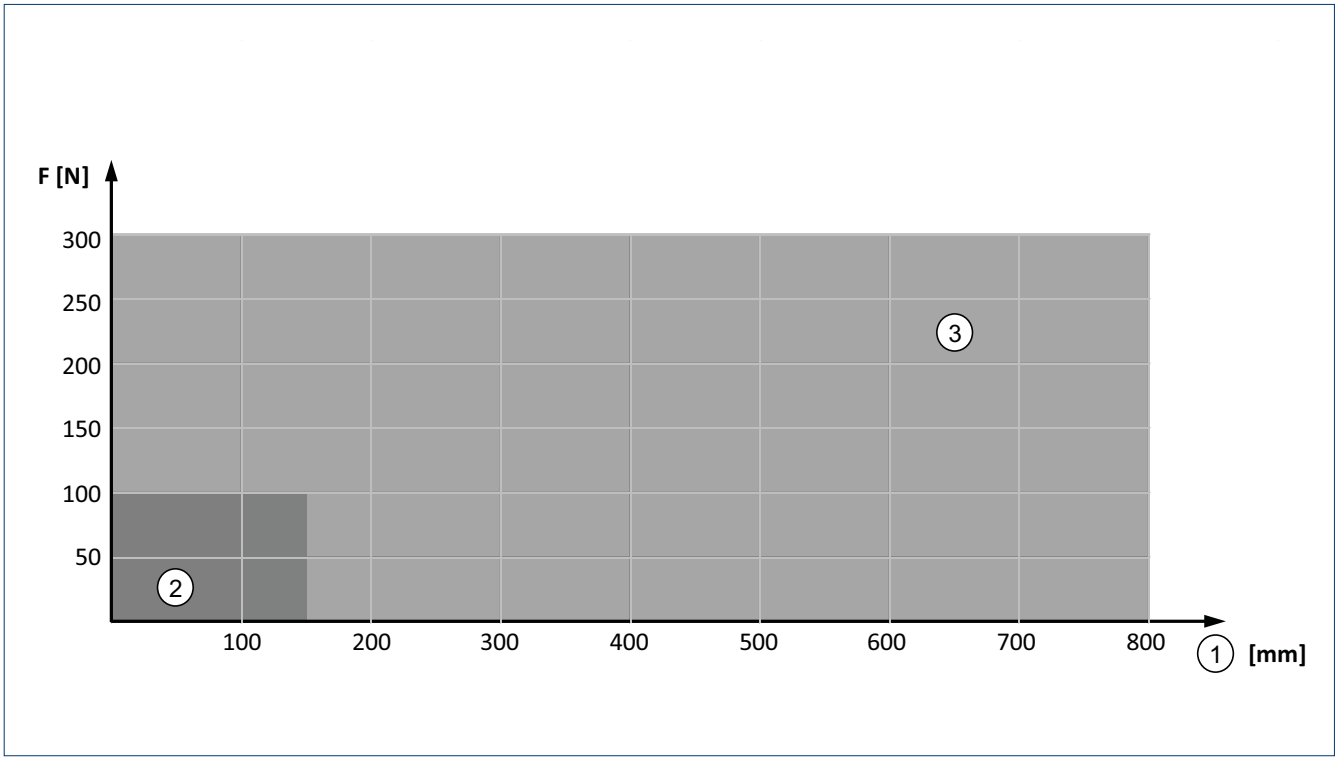
Bracket set C

Drawbridge installation
Frame installation, INWARD opening



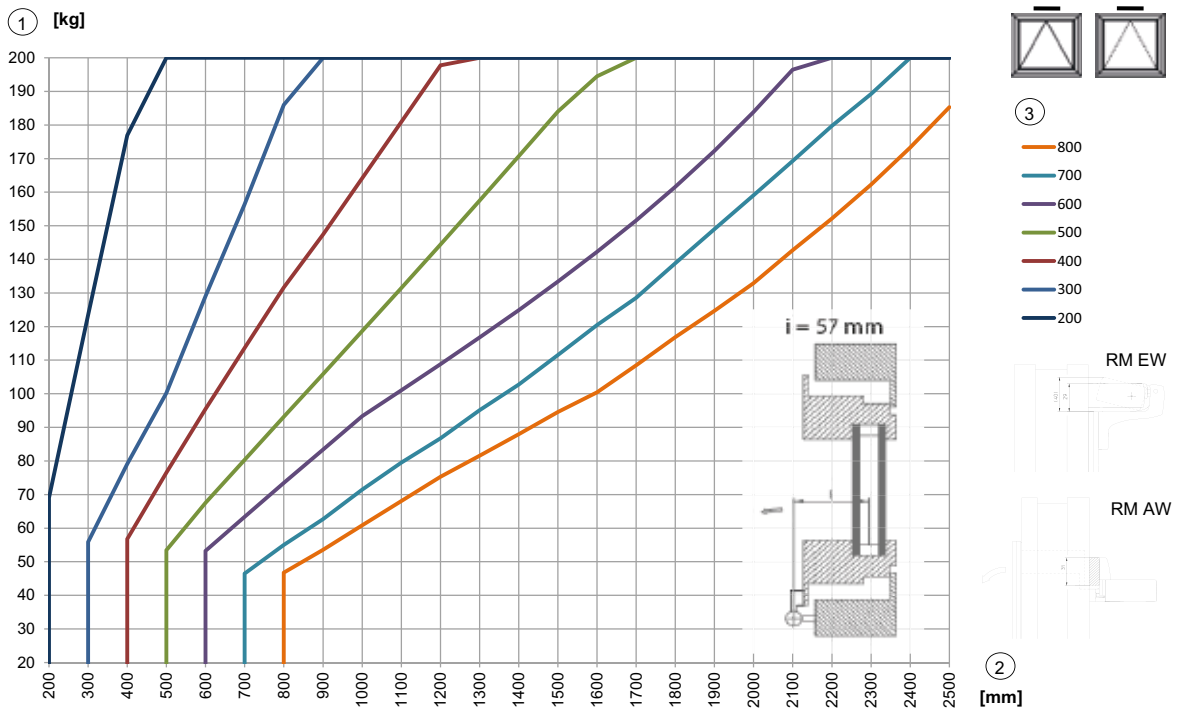
Bracket set A

FORCE-PATH CHART



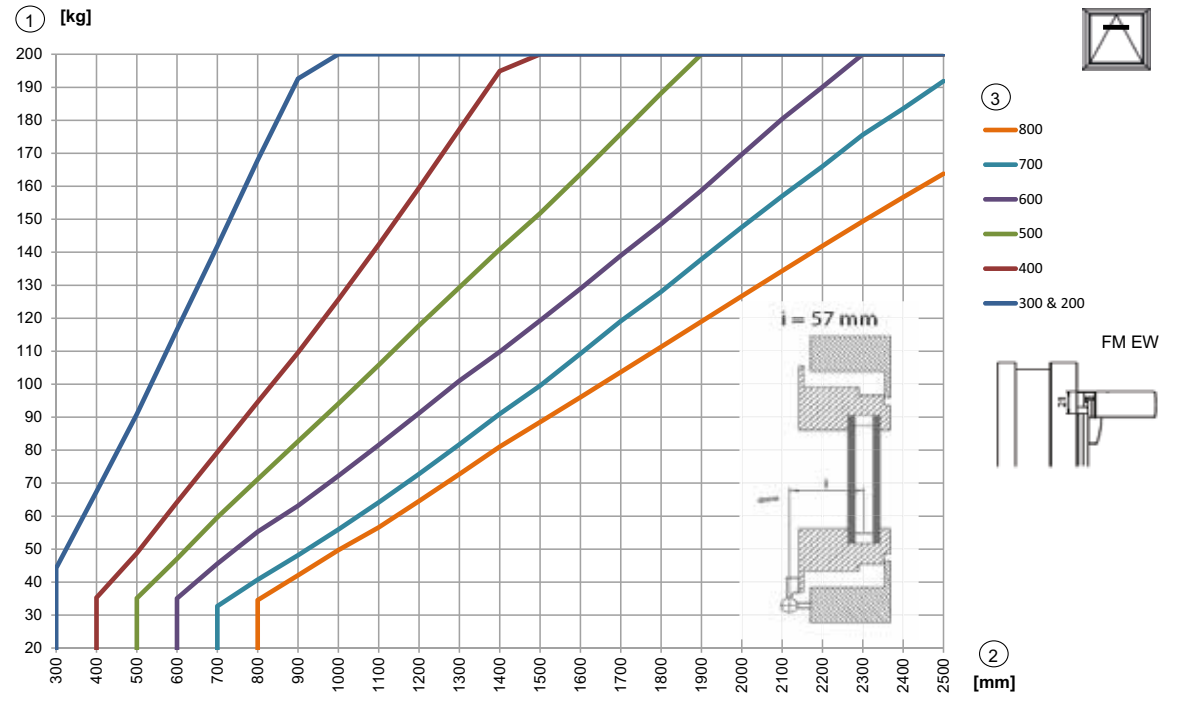
F = Force I 1 =Stroke I 2 = Pressure I 3 = Tension

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED) / BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED)



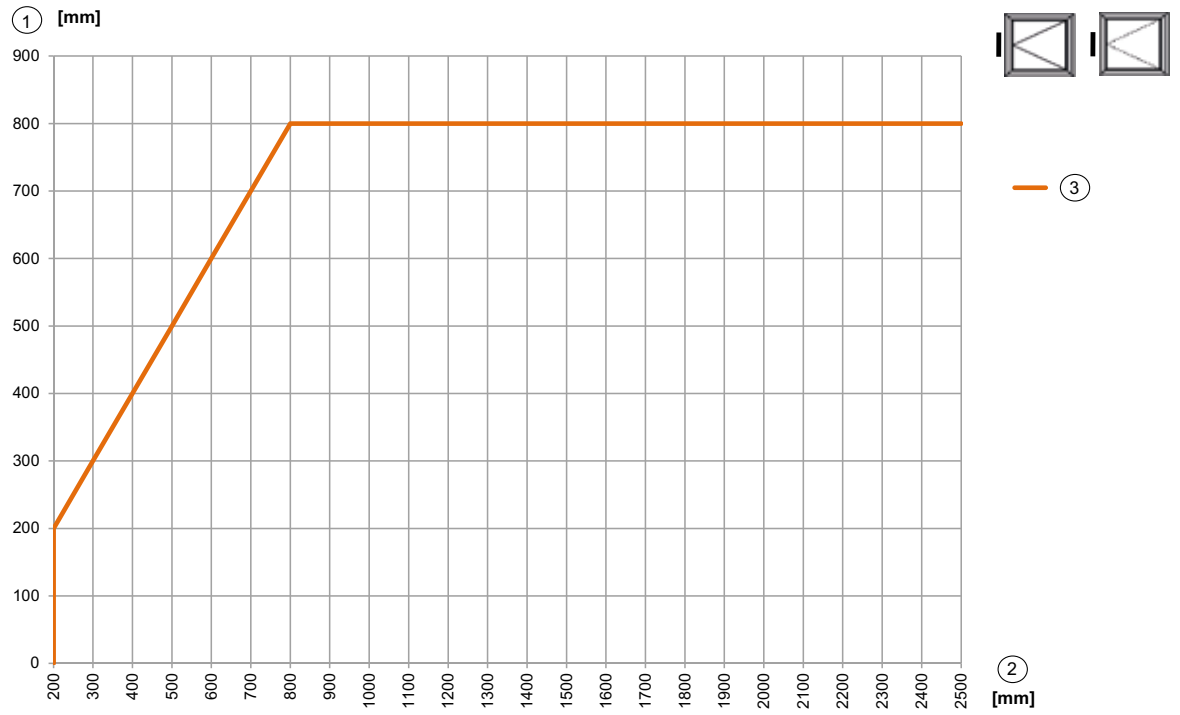
Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm] I RM EW = Frame installation INWARD I RM AW = Frame installation OUTWARD

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



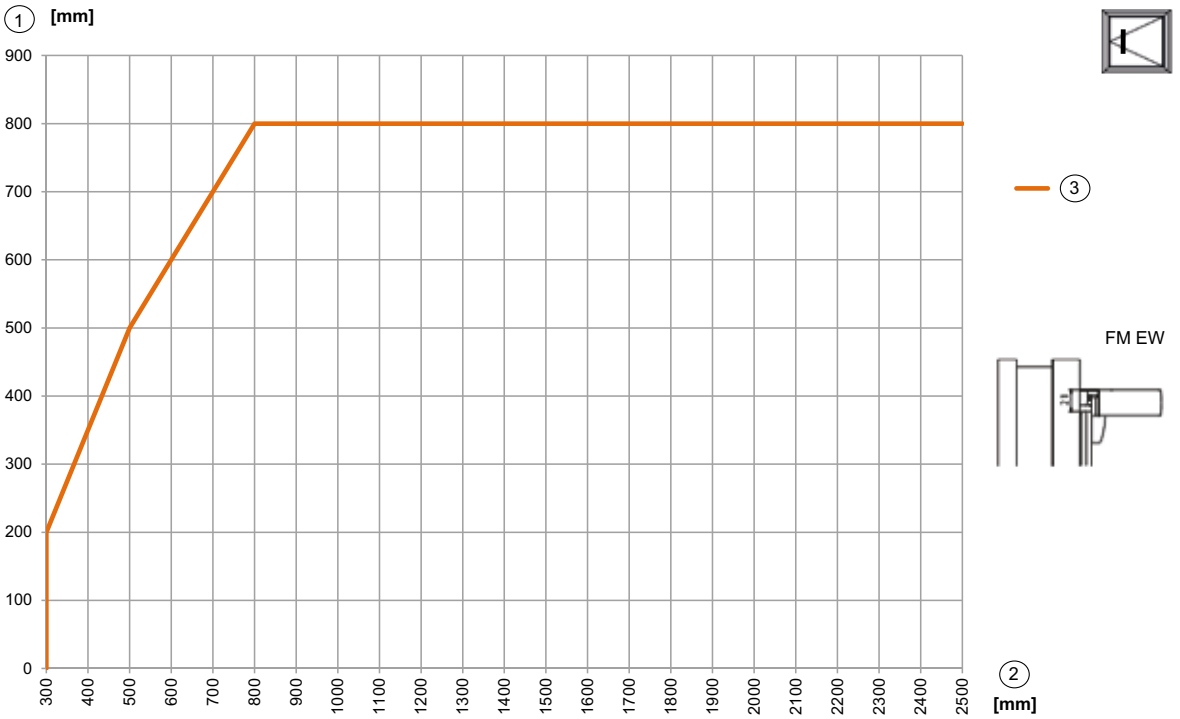
Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD / SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED)



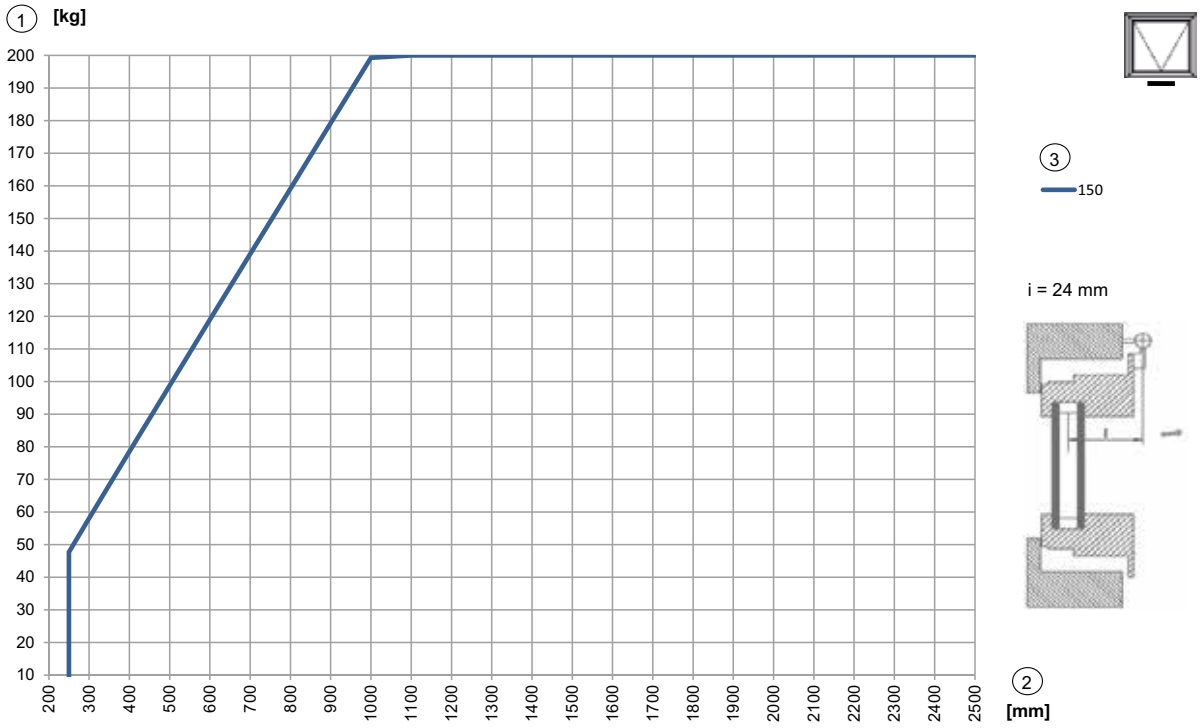
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Alarm and ventilation

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



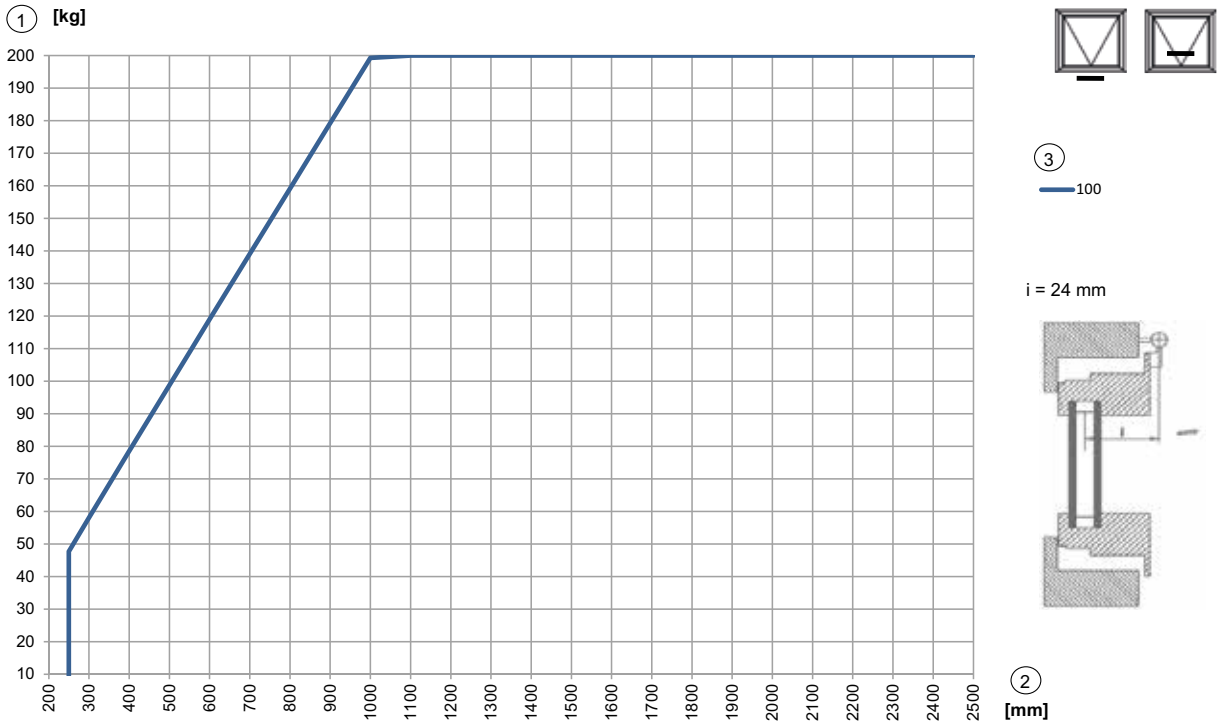
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Alarm and ventilation

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED)



Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED) / TOP-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



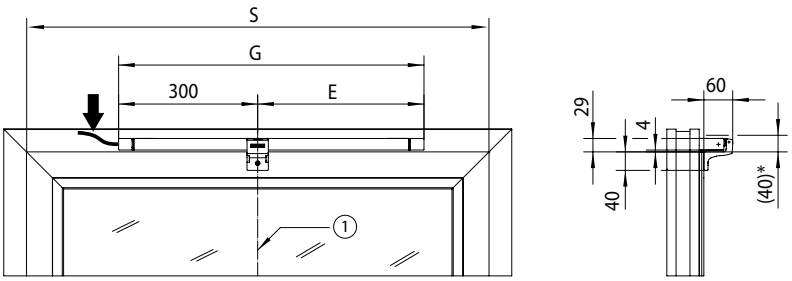
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

SPACE NEEDED

Stroke	E [mm]	G [mm]	S [mm]
300	260	560	600
500	360	660	720
800	510	810	1020

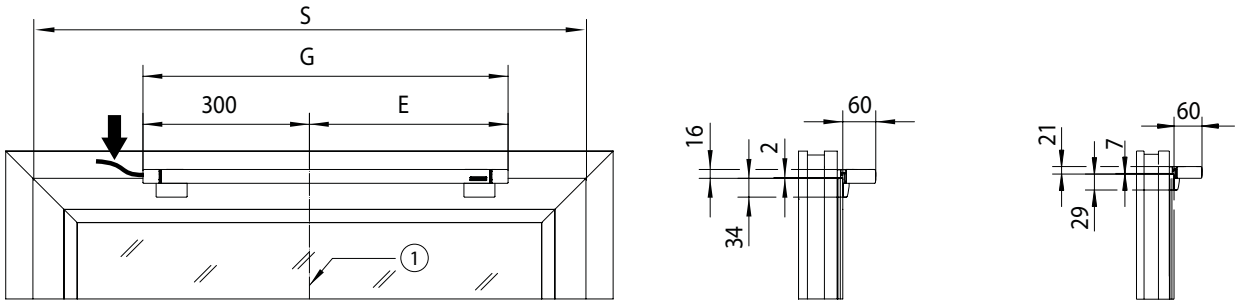
→ **Note:** Illustrations with cable side left, cable side right is reversed.

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



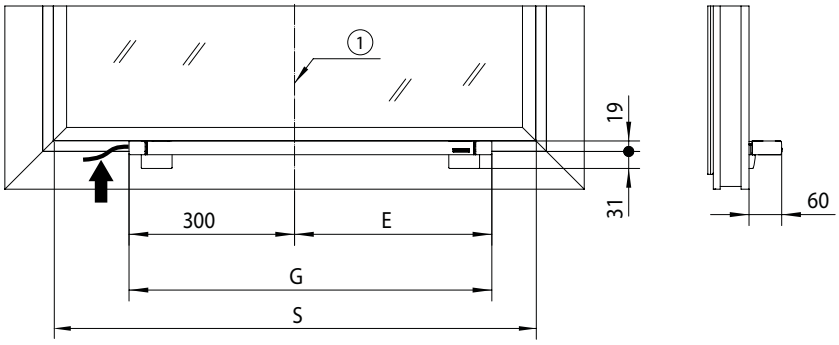
See table for dimensions for E, G and S
1 = Centre of window I * = Swivelling range

SPACE NEEDED FOR LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



Dimensions for E, G and S see table I 1 = Centre of window

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD OPENING

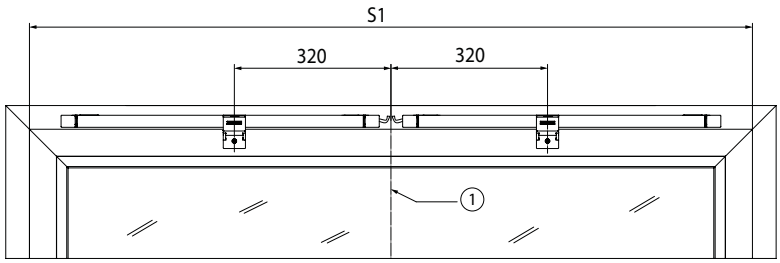


Dimensions for E, G and S see table I 1 = Centre of window

SPACE NEEDED – SYNCRO 2

→ **Note:** The illustrations apply for all installation possibilities.

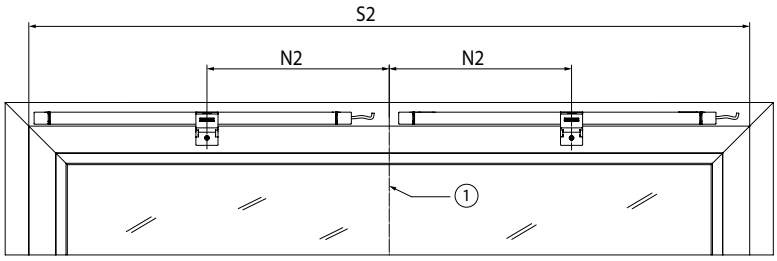
SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH ONE LEFT-HAND AND ONE RIGHT-HAND DRIVE



→ **Note:** Not suitable for side-hung windows.
Dimensions for S1 see table I 1 = Centre of window

Stroke	S1 [mm] min.	ID no. EV1/white RAL 9016	Number
300	1160	147030/147031 R 147035/147036 L	1 1
500	1360	147040/147041 R 147045/147046 L	1 1
800	1660	147050/147051 R 147055/147056 L	1 1

SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH TWO RIGHT-HAND DRIVES (REVERSED FOR TWO LEFT-HAND DRIVES)

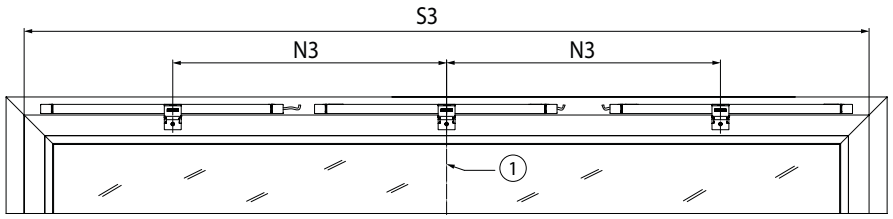


→ **Note:** Suitable for side-hung windows.
Dimensions for S2 and N2 see table I 1 = Centre of window

Stroke	N2 [mm]	S2 [mm] min.	ID no. EV1/ white RAL 901	Number	ID no. EV1/ white RAL 901	Number
300	300	1200	147030/147031 R 147035/147036 L	2 –	147030/147031 R 147035/147036 L	– 2
500	350	1420	147040/147041 R 147045/147046 L	2 –	147040/147041 R 147045/147046 L	– 2
800	425	1870	147050/147051 R 147055/147056 L	2 –	147050/147051 R 147055/147056 L	– 2

SPACE NEEDED – SYNCRO 3

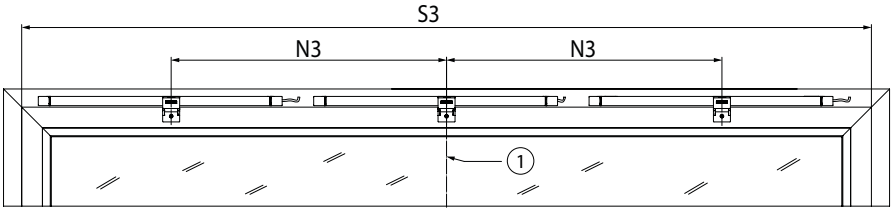
SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH ONE LEFT-HAND AND TWO RIGHT-HAND DRIVES



→ **Note:** Not suitable for side-hung windows. Dimensions for S3 and N3 see table I 1 = Centre of window

Stroke	N3 [mm]	S3 [mm] min.	ID no. EV1/ white RAL 9016	Number	ID no. EV1/ white RAL 9016	Number
300	640	1800	147030/147031 L, R 147035/147036 L, R	2 1	147030/147031 L, R 147035/147036 L, R	1 2
500	700	2120	147040/147041 L, R 147045/147046 L, R	2 1	147040/147041 L, R 147045/147046 L, R	1 2
800	850	2720	147050/147051 L, R 147055/147056 L, R	2 1	147050/147051 L, R 147055/147056 L, R	1 2

SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH THREE RIGHT-HAND DRIVES

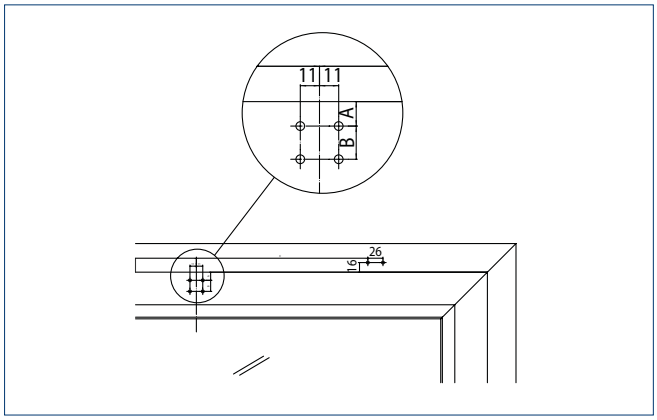


Dimensions for S3 and N3 see table I 1 = Centre of window

Stroke	N3 [mm]	S3 [mm] min.	ID no. EV1/white RAL 9016	Number	ID no. EV1/white RAL 9016	Number
300	600	1800	147030/147031 L, R 147035/147036 L, R	3 –	147030/147031 L, R 147035/147036 L, R	– 3
500	700	2120	147040/147041 L, R 147045/147046 L, R	3 –	147040/147041 L, R 147045/147046	– 3
800	850	2720	147050/147051 L, R 147055/147056 L, R	3 –	147050/147051 L, R 147055/147056 L, R	– 3

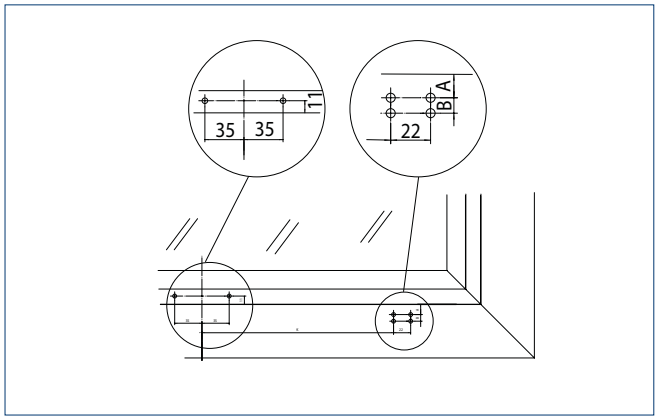
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS – RECOMMENDATION

Frame installation
INWARD OPENING



Leaf installation
INWARD OPENING

Frame installation
OUTWARD OPENING



Material	Manufacturer	Profile system	Frame installation INWARD OPENING		Leaf installation INWARD 21 mm 4 screws		with 2 screws with rivet nuts	Frame installation OUTWARD OPENING		with 2 screws with rivet nuts
			A	B	A	B	A	A	B	A
Aluminium	Aluprof	MB-60	14	19	9	8	13	–	–	–
		MB-70	14	19	9	8	13	–	–	–
	Gutmann	S70	14	19	9	10	13	–	–	–
	Heroal	065	14	19	9	11	13	–	–	16 [1]
		110ES	14	19	9	9	13	–	–	16 [1]
	Hueck	Lambda 65	14	19	9	11	13	11 [2] [3]	9 [2] [3]	15 [2]
		Lambda 77	14	19	9	11	13	11 [2] [3]	9 [2] [3]	15 [2]
	Raico	Frame+ 65 W	14	19	9	11	13	14 [1]	17 [1]	–
		Frame+ 75 WB	14	19	9	11	13	14 [1]	17 [1]	–
	Schueco	AWS 65	14	19	10	9	14	11	11	14
		AWS 75	14	19	10	9	14	11	11	14
	SAPA	1074	13 [5] [6]	18 [5] [6]	–	–	13	–	–	18 [2] [7]
		1086	13 [5] [8]	18 [8]	–	–	13	–	–	–
	Wicona	Wicline 65 EVO	14	11	10	10	14	–	–	14 [2]
		Wicline 75 EVO	14	11	10	10	14	–	–	14 [2]
Plastic	EgoKiefer	AS1	17	11	11	8	17	–	–	–
	Profine	Kömmerling 88plus [4]	18	14	11	8	11	–	–	–
	Veka	Alphaline 90	15	18	10	8	15	–	–	–
		Softline 82 MD	15	18	10	8	15	–	–	–
Wood	Gutmann	Mira	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–
	Landgraf	IV79	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–
	Oertli	IV68/IV80	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–

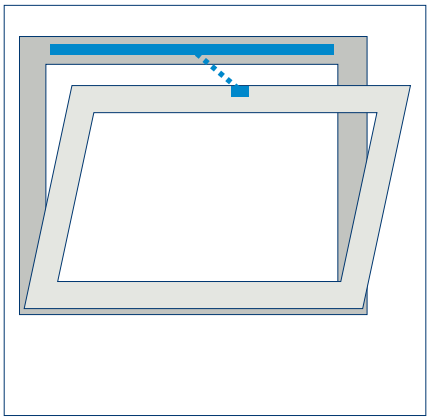
All dimensions in mm

1) Installation dimension chain block 14 instead of 11
2) Installation dimension chain block 13 instead of 11
3) only with tapping screws
4) On-site supports required, since overlap 24 mm
5) Installation dimension chain drive 18 instead of 16
6) All profile combinationscontaining profile number 74102, 74112, 74202 or 74203 allowed
7) All profile combinations containing profile number 74052 or 68713; A = 16 mm / installation dimension chain block 17 instead of 11
8) For all profile combinations containing profile number 86102 or 86202; A= 16 m / installation dimension chain block 18 instead of 11

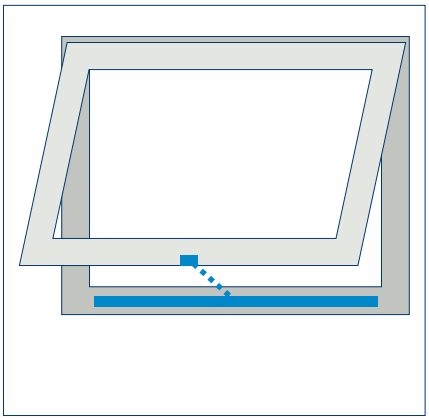
Further profile ranges on request.

ORDERING AID

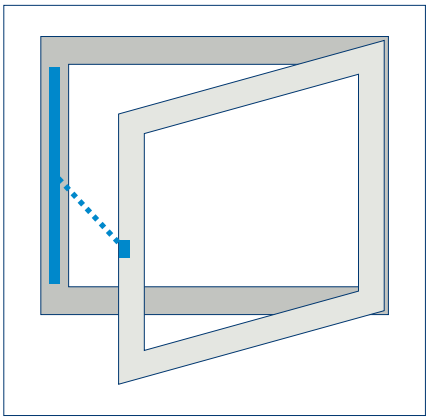
LEAF INWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Bottom-hung leaf INWARD (drive can be swivelled)



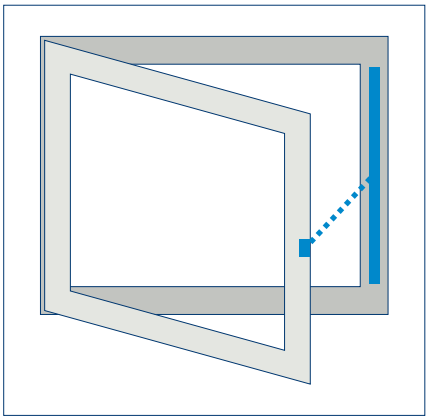
Top-hung leaf INWARD (drive can be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN R INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147030 Right	147060
300	white RAL 9016	147031 Right	147061
500	EV1	147040 Right	147060
500	white RAL 9016	147041 Right	147061
800	EV1	147050 Right	147060
800	white RAL 9016	147051 Right	147061

LEAF INWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION

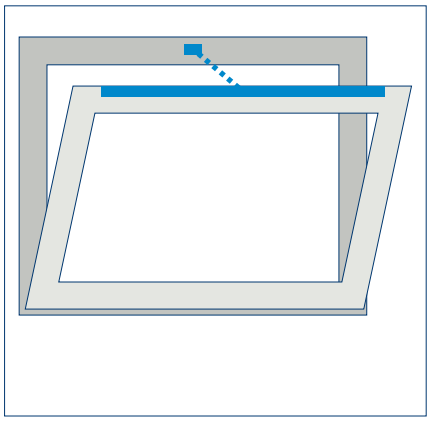


Side-hung leaf DIN L INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

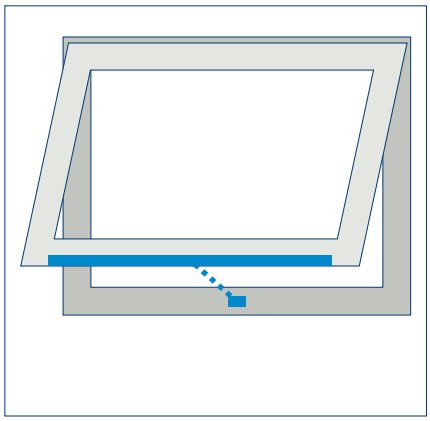
Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147035 Left	147060
300	white RAL 9016	147036 Left	147061
500	EV1	147045 Left	147060
500	white RAL 9016	147046 Left	147061
800	EV1	147055 Left	147060
800	white RAL 9016	147056 Left	147061

ORDERING AID

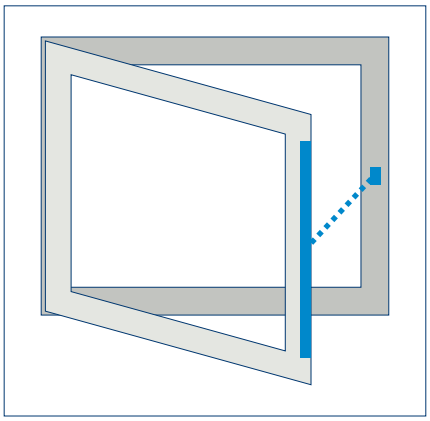
LEAF INWARD OPENING LEAF INSTALLATION



Bottom-hung leaf INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)



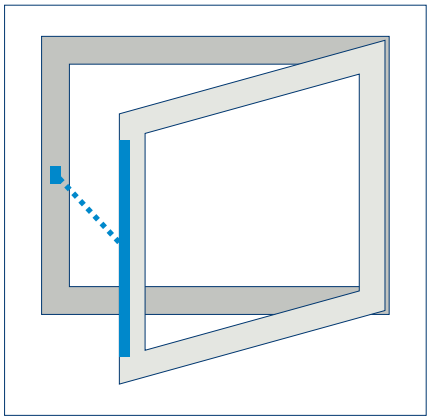
Top-hung leaf INWARD (drive cannot be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN L INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147030 Right	147062
300	white RAL 9016	147031 Right	147063
500	EV1	147040 Right	147062
500	white RAL 9016	147041 Right	147063
800	EV1	147050 Right	147062
800	white RAL 9016	147051 Right	147063

LEAF INWARD OPENING LEAF INSTALLATION

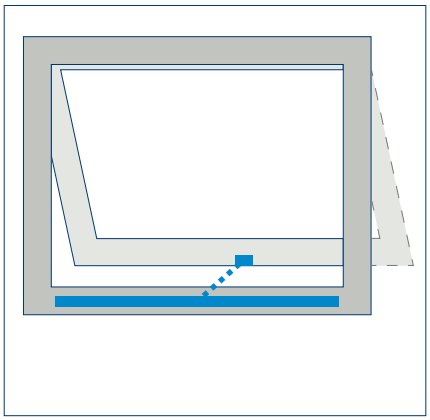


Side-hung leaf DIN R INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

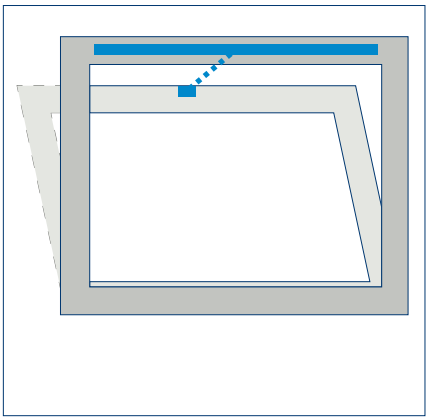
Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147035 Left	147062
300	white RAL 9016	147036 Left	147063
500	EV1	147045 Left	147062
500	white RAL 9016	147046 Left	147063
800	EV1	147055 Left	147062
800	white RAL 901	147056 Left	147063

ORDERING AID

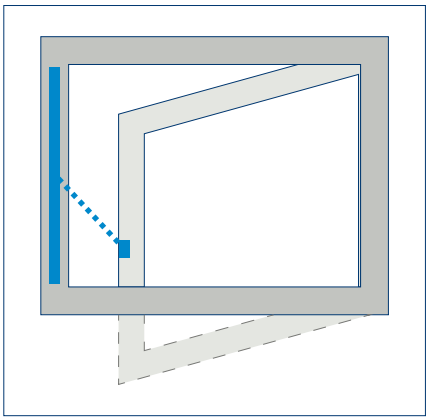
LEAF OUTWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Top-hung leaf OUTWARD (drive can be swivelled)



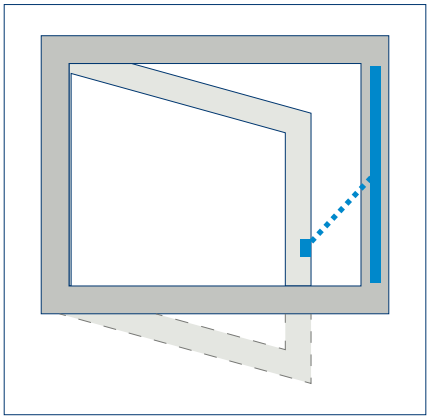
Bottom-hung leaf OUTWARD
(drive can be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN L OUTWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147030 Right	147062
300	white RAL 9016	147031 Right	147063
500	EV1	147040 Right	147062
500	white RAL 9016	147041 Right	147063
800	EV1	147050 Right	147062
800	white RAL 9016	147051 Right	147063

LEAF OUTWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Side-hung leaf DIN R OUTWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
300	EV1	147035 Left	147062
300	white RAL 9016	147036 Left	147063
500	EV1	147045 Left	147062
500	white RAL 9016	147046 Left	147063
800	EV1	147055 Left	147062
800	white RAL 9016	147056 Left	147063

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
Slimchain L	300 mm	EV1	147035
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	147036
	500 mm	EV1	147045
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	147046
	800 mm	EV1	147055
	800 mm	white RAL 9016	147056
Slimchain R	300 mm	EV1	147030
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	147031
	500 mm	EV1	147040
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	147041
	800 mm	EV1	147050
	800 mm	white RAL 9016	147051
Slimchain – special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour, version L/R			147070

ACCESSORIES

Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Bracket set A Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, frame installation INWARD	white RAL 9016 black	147061 147060
Bracket set B Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, leaf installation INWARD and frame installation OUTWARD	white RAL 9016 black	147063 147062
Bracket set C Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung windows, frame installation integrated INWARD	silver	155878
Bracket set P Slimchain For parallel opening windows, top-hung/bottom-hung windows and projected top hung windows, frame installation OUTWARD	white RAL 9016 black acc. to RAL	164396 164394 164397
Choice of brackets for Slimchain Can be configured: Type of opening, colour	acc. to RAL	147071

→ **Note:** For product liability reasons, when using a chain drive on a bottom-hung window, GEZE prescribes the use of separate "GEZE safety scissors". The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive.

Bracket sets

Bracket set A Slimchain
(147060)

Bracket set B Slimchain
(147062)

Bracket set C Slimchain
(155878)

Bracket set P Slimchain
(164394)

Slimchain 230 V

Chain drive in an attractive design with numerous possible applications in 230 V finish

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation in the façade area
- Inward and outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung windows
- Outward-opening projected top hung windows
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf, frame or integrated installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

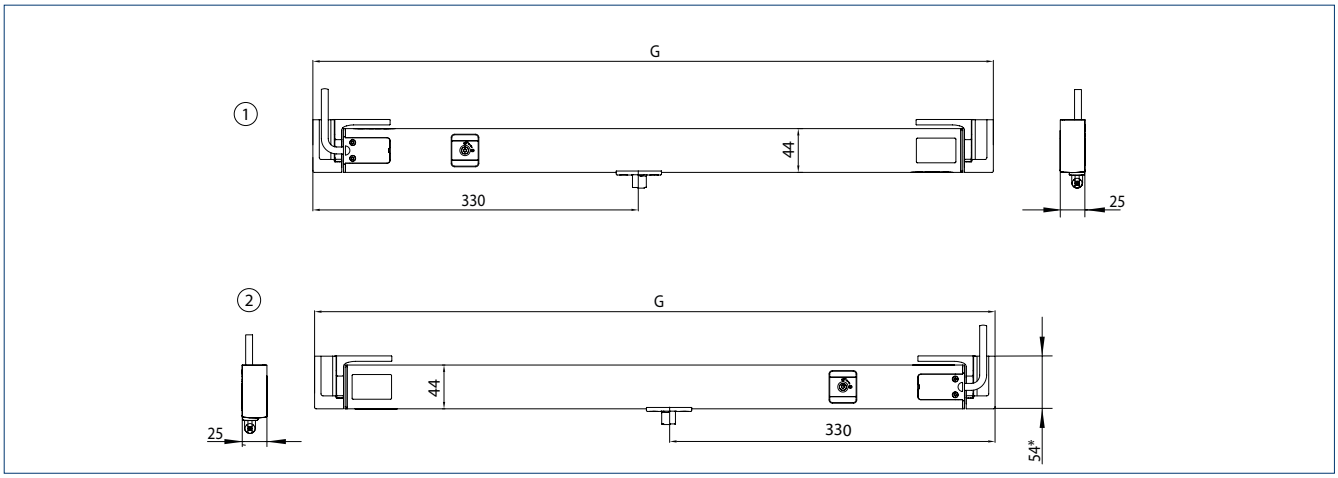
- Slim and discreet appearance integrates perfectly into the façade design
- Fast and easy installation with the GEZE Smart fix installation system
- Direct 230 V connection of the drive via a connection terminal with cable plug
- Concealed line-feed 230 V
- Direct access to the electronics for setting parameters via service cover
- Drive stroke with variable adjustment
- Available as special version – stroke, cable length, colour and alignment configurable to left/right

TECHNICAL DATA

		Slimchain 230 V
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Length		Stroke 200: 540 mm, stroke 300: 590 mm, stroke 500: 690 mm, stroke 800: 840 mm (each with brackets)
Height		25 mm
Depth		44 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 40 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 16/21 mm, frame installation outward opening: 31 mm
Space needed on leaf (min.)		Frame installation inward opening: 40 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 34/29 mm, Frame installation outward opening: 19 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		200 mm, 300 mm, 500 mm, 800 mm
Factory presetting		Ventilation stroke 300 mm
Opening speed ventilation		5 mm/s
Closing speed		5 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		300 N
Compressive force (max.)		100 N (depending on stroke), see force-path diagram
Holding force (max.)		2000 N
Leaf weight (max.)[1)]		200 kg
Overlap range[2)]		0 – 23 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V ± 10 %
Current consumption		0.3 A
Power consumption (max.)		30 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		2 m
Special length of power supply cable		5 m, 7.5 m
Cable dimensions		3 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP30 / II
FUNCTIONS		
Stroke length settable		●
Opening speed settable (ventilation)		●
Type of stroke shortening		Synchronising unit, factory setting
End position cut-off extended		electronically via internal pathfinder
End position cut-off retracted		electric, electronic via current consumption
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Projected top hung window	outward opening	Frame

● = YES I 1 = The total weight is limited by the hinges and depends on the details provided by the profile system manufacturer. I 2 = Depending on the application and the bracket set

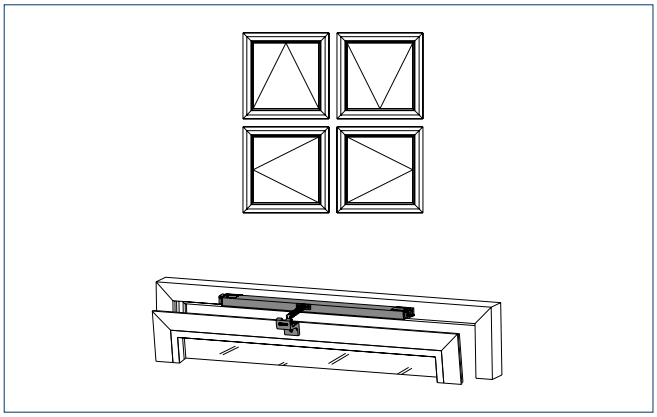
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



G = Length I 1 = GEZE Slimchain 230 V L I 2 = GEZE Slimchain 230 V R I * = Bracket set A

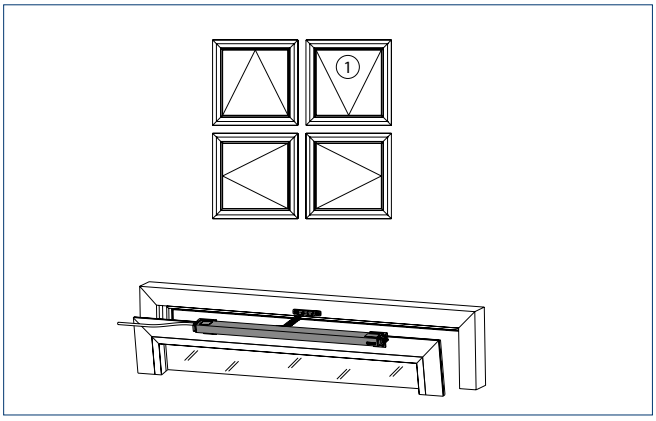
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Frame installation
INWARD opening

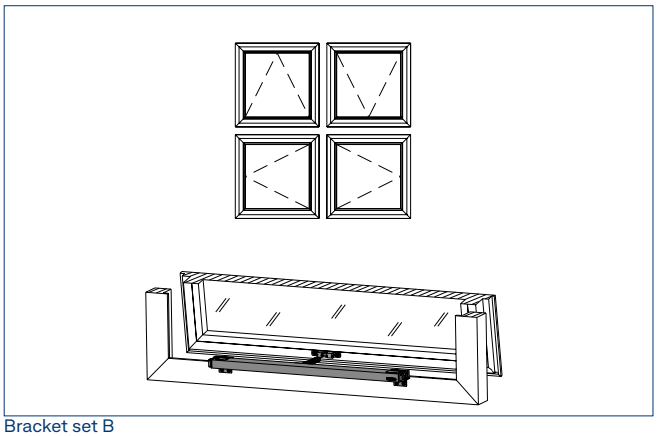


Bracket set B I 1 = on request

Leaf installation
INWARD opening

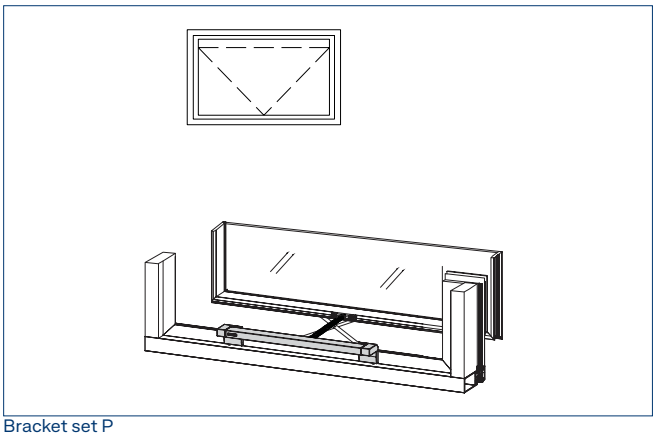


Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



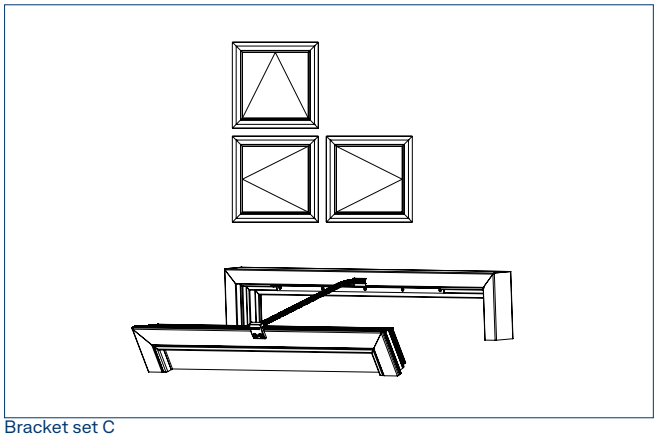
Bracket set B

Frame installation
OUTWARD opening
Projected top-hung window



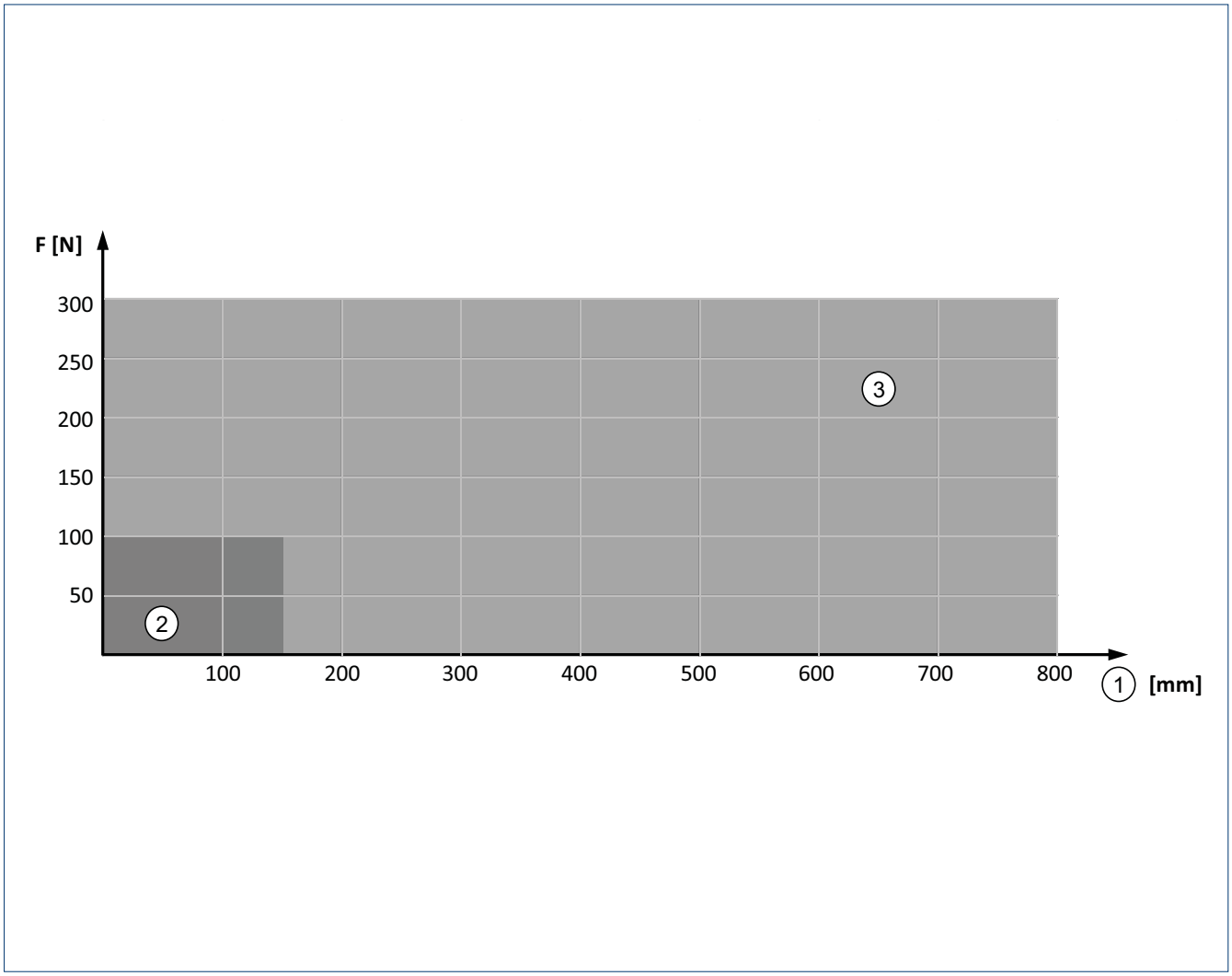
Bracket set P

Integrated installation
Frame installation, INWARD opening



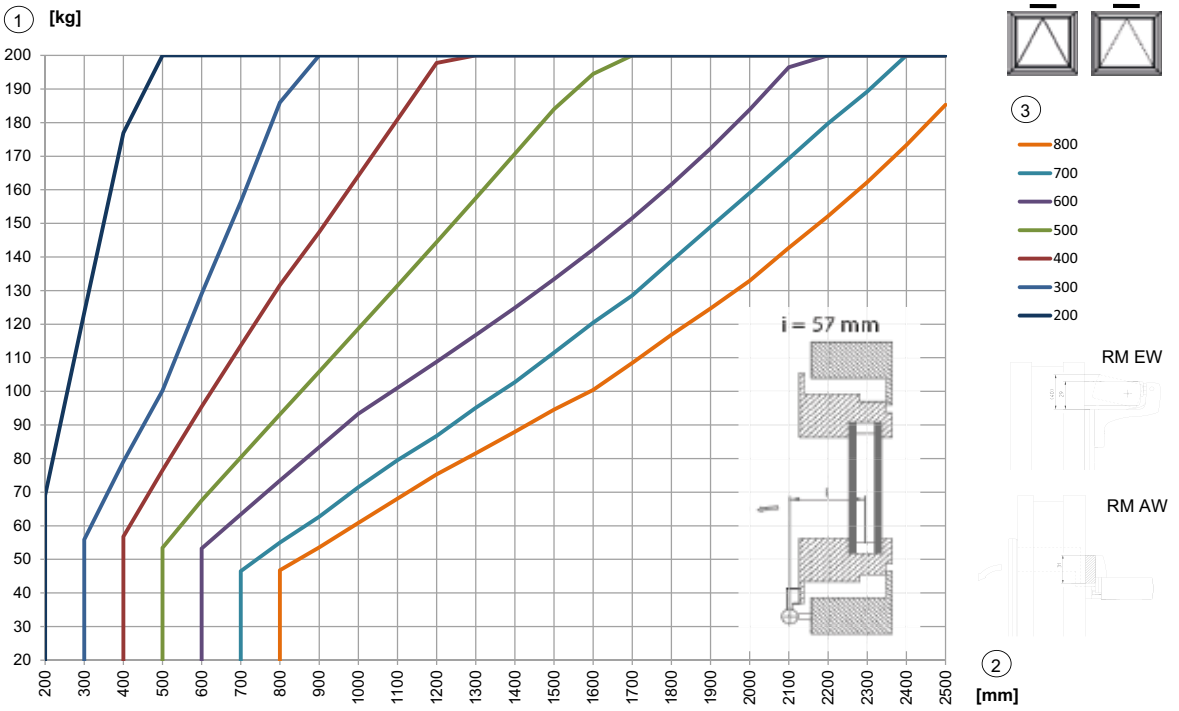
Bracket set C

FORCE–PATH CHART



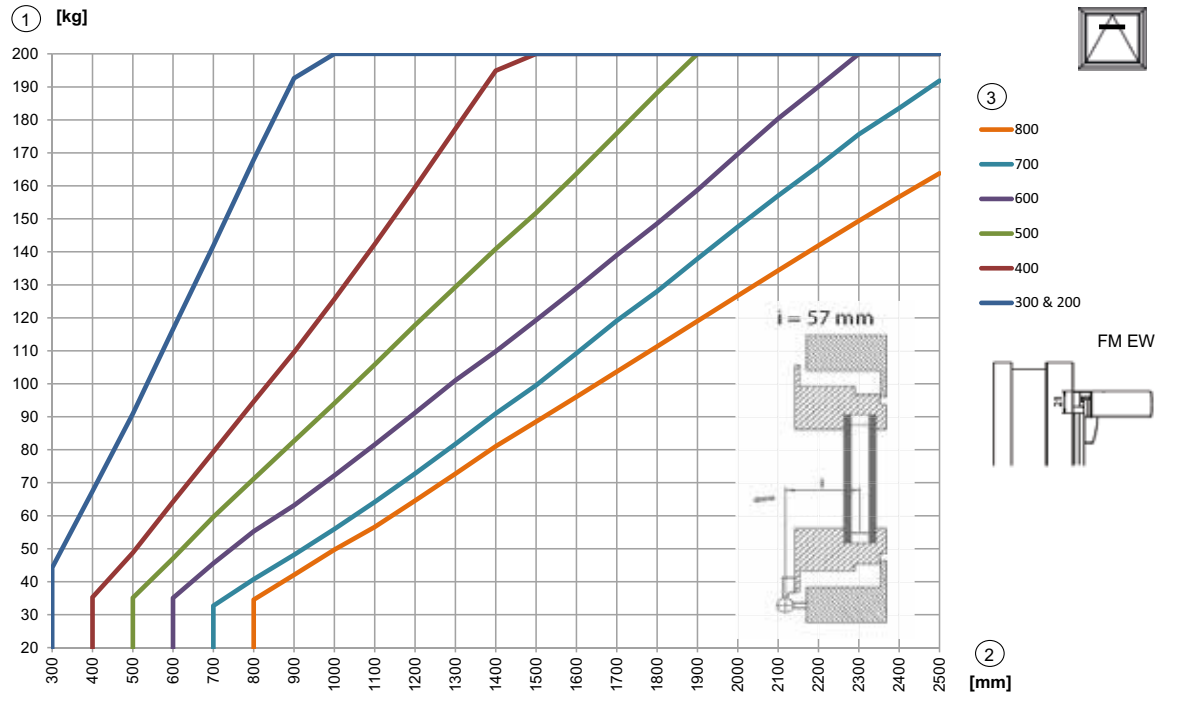
F = Force I 1 =Stroke I 2 = Pressure I 3 = Tension

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED) / BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED)



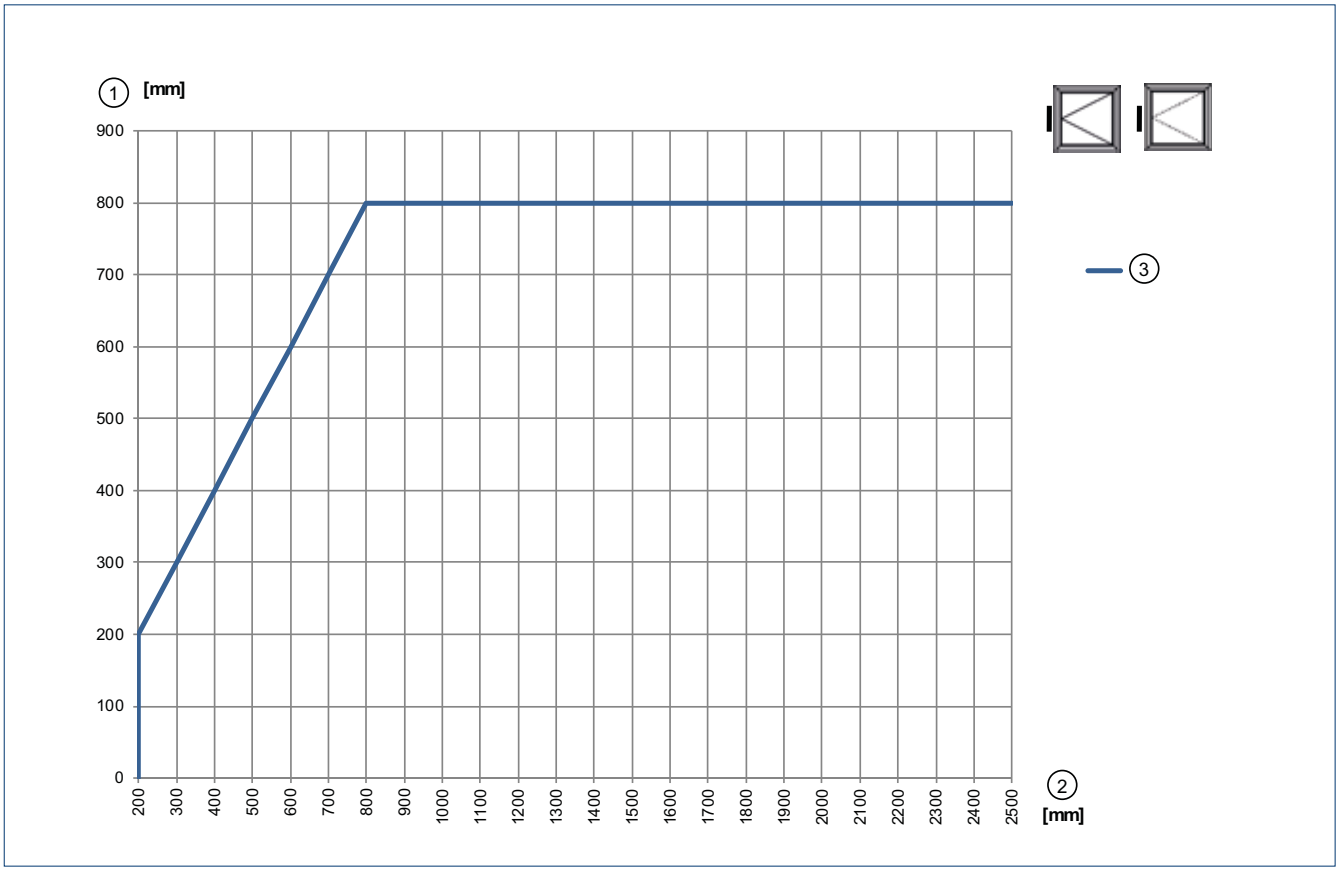
Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm] I RM EW = Frame installation INWARD I RM AW = Frame installation OUTWARD

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



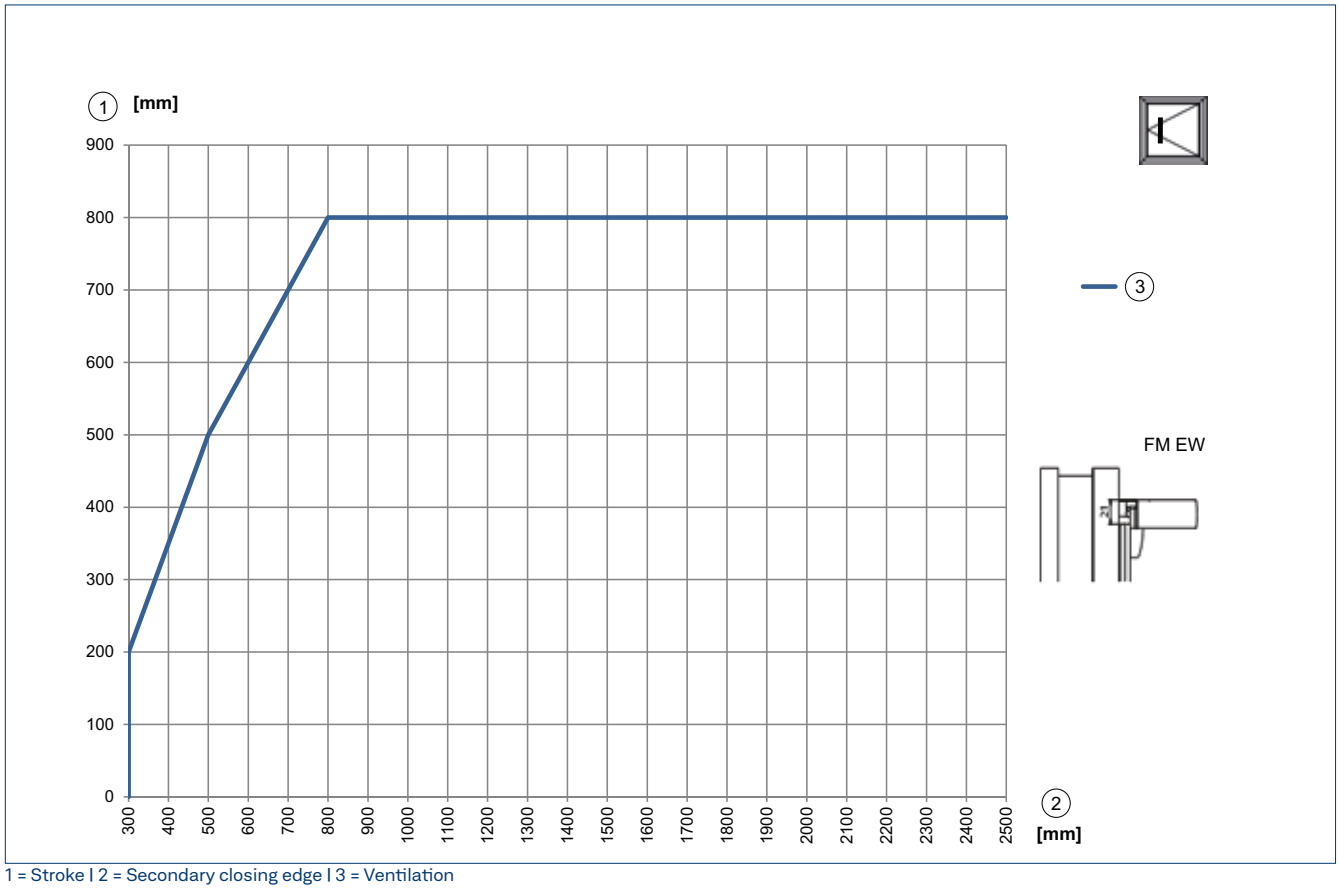
Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded. 1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD / SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED)



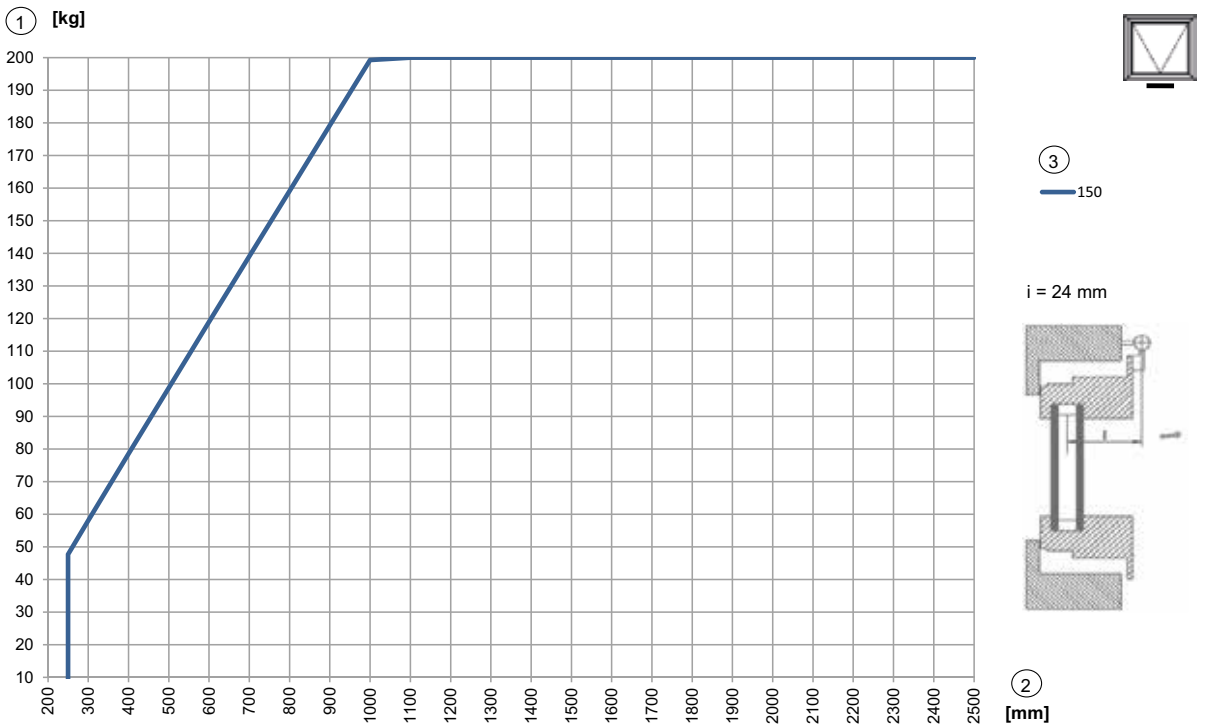
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Ventilation

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



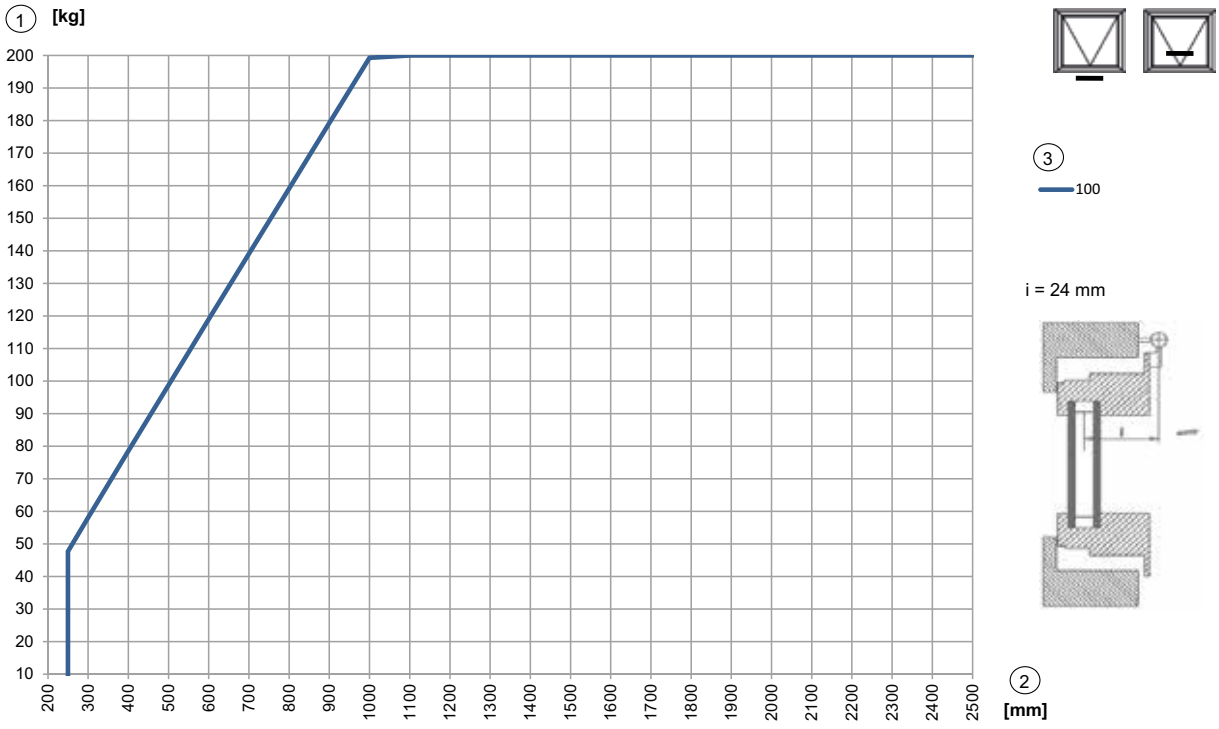
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Ventilation

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED)



Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded. 1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CAN BE SWIVELLED) / TOP-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD (DRIVE CANNOT BE SWIVELLED) AND FOR INTEGRATED INSTALLATION



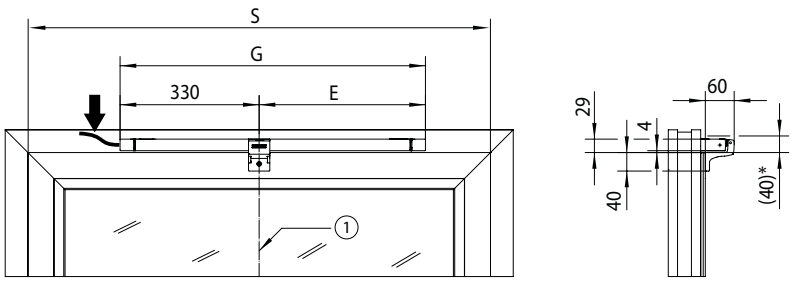
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke [mm]

SPACE NEEDED

Stroke	E [mm]	G [mm]	S [mm]
200	210	540	660
300	260	590	660
500	360	660	720
800	510	840	1020

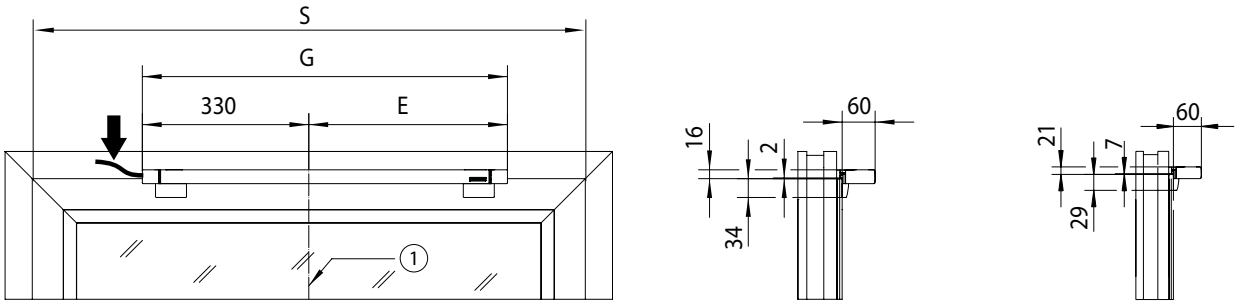
→ **Note:** Illustrations with cable side left, cable side right is reversed

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



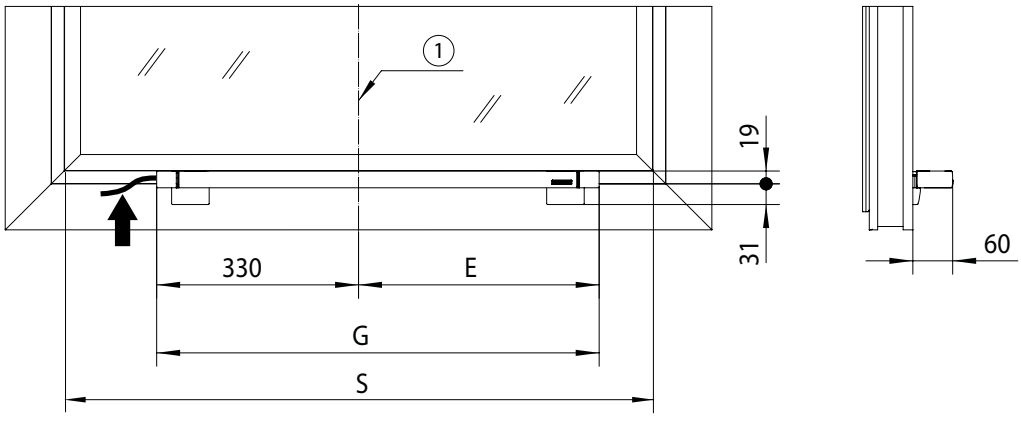
See table for dimensions for E, G and S
1 = Centre of window I * = Swivelling range

SPACE NEEDED FOR LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



See table for dimensions for E, G and S
1 = Centre of window

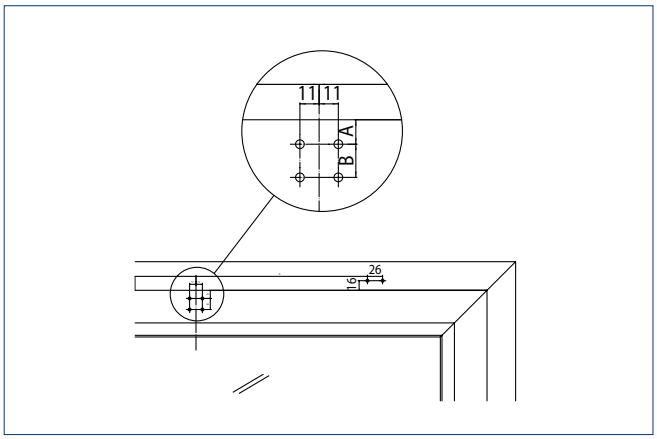
SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD OPENING



See table for dimensions for E, G and S
1 = Centre of window

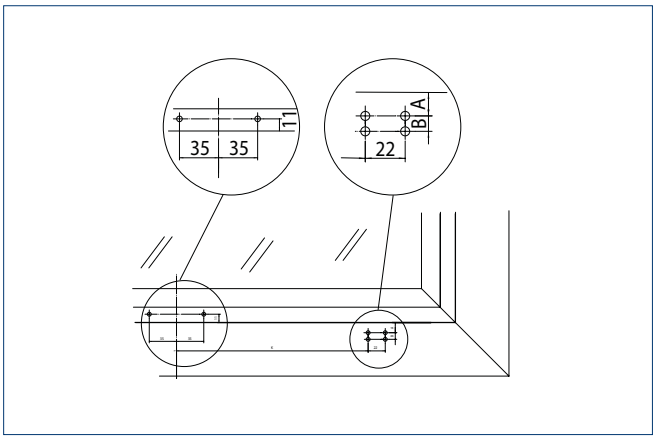
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS – RECOMMENDATION

Frame installation
INWARD opening



Leaf installation
INWARD

Frame installation
OUTWARD



Material	Manufacturer	Profile system	Frame installation INWARD		Leaf installation INWARD 21 mm 4 screws		with 2 screws with rivet nuts	Frame installation OUTWARD		with 2 screws with rivet nuts
			A	B	A	B	A	A	B	A
Aluminium	Aluprof	MB-60	14	19	9	8	13	–	–	–
		MB-70	14	19	9	8	13	–	–	–
	Gutmann	S70	14	19	9	10	13	–	–	–
	Heroal	065	14	19	9	11	13	–	–	16 [1]
		110ES	14	19	9	9	13	–	–	16 [1]
	Hueck	Lambda 65	14	19	9	11	13	11 [2) 3)]	9 [2) 3)]	15 [2]
		Lambda 77	14	19	9	11	13	11 [2) 3)]	9 [2) 3)]	15 [2]
	Raico	Frame+ 65 W	14	19	9	11	13	14 [1]	17 [1]	–
		Frame+ 75 WB	14	19	9	11	13	14 [1]	17 [1]	–
	Schueco	AWS 65	14	19	10	9	14	11	11	14
		AWS 75	14	19	10	9	14	11	11	14
	SAPA	1074	13 [5) 6)]	18 [5) 6)]	–	–	13	–	–	18 [2) 7)]
		1086	13 [5) 8)]	18 [8)]	–	–	13	–	–	–
	Wicona	Wicline 65 EVO	14	11	10	10	14	–	–	14 [2]
		Wicline 75 EVO	14	11	10	10	14	–	–	14 [2]
Plastic	EgoKiefer	AS1	17	11	11	8	17	–	–	–
	Profine	Kömmerling 88plus [4]	18	14	11	8	11	–	–	–
	Veka	Alphaline 90	15	18	10	8	15	–	–	–
		Softline 82 MD	15	18	10	8	15	–	–	–
Wood	Gutmann	Mira	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–
	Landgraf	IV79	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–
	Oertli	IV68/IV80	22	11	8	10	–	–	–	–

All dimensions in mm

1) Installation dimension chain block 14 instead of 11

2) Installation dimension chain block 13 instead of 11

3) only with tapping screws

4) On-site supports required, since overlap 24 mm

5) Installation dimension chain drive 18 instead of 16

6) All profile combinationscontaining profile number 74102, 74112, 74202 or 74203 allowed

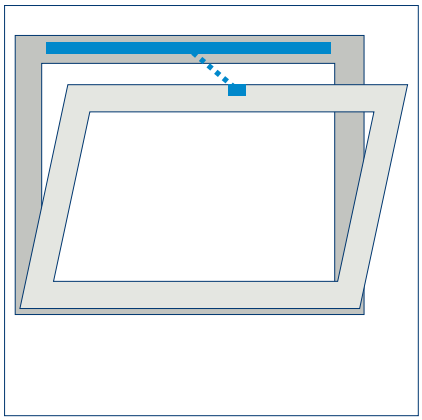
7) All profile combinations containing profile number 74052 or 68713; A = 16 mm / installation dimension chain block 17 instead of 11

8) For all profile combinations containing profile number 86102 or 86202; A= 16 m / installation dimension chain block 18 instead of 11

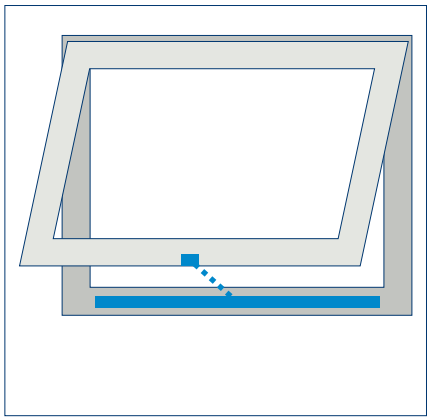
Further profile ranges on request.

ORDERING AID

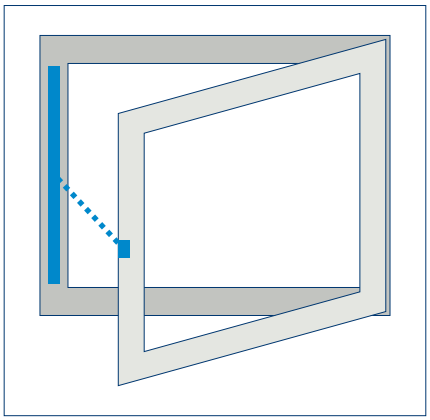
LEAF INWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Bottom-hung leaf INWARD
(drive can be swivelled)



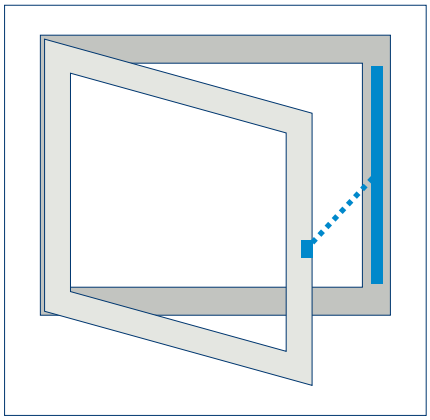
Top-hung leaf INWARD (drive can be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN R INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182582 Right	147060
200	white RAL 9016	182583 Right	147061
300	EV1	182586 Right	147060
300	white RAL 9016	182587 Right	147061
500	EV1	182590 Right	147060
500	white RAL 9016	182591 Right	147061
800	EV1	182594 Right	147060
800	white RAL 9016	182595 Right	147061

LEAF INWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION

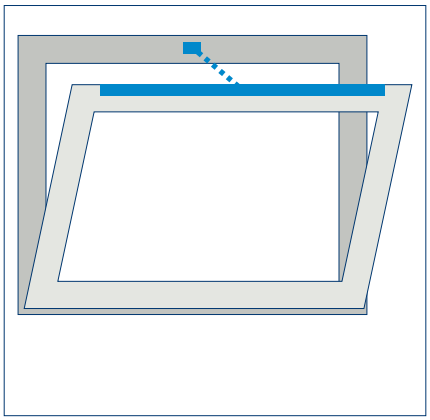


Side-hung leaf DIN L INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

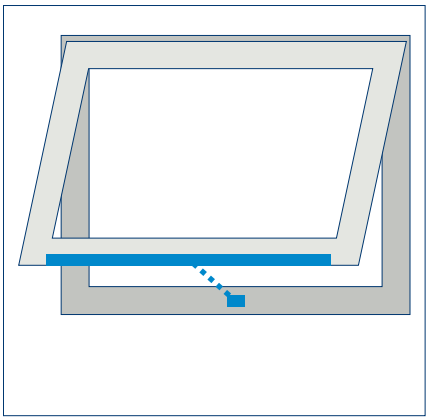
Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182570 Left	147060
200	white RAL 9016	182571 Left	147061
300	EV1	182584 Left	147060
300	white RAL 9016	182585 Left	147061
500	EV1	182588 Left	147060
500	white RAL 9016	182589 Left	147061
800	EV1	182592 Left	147060
800	white RAL 9016	182593 Left	147061

ORDERING AID

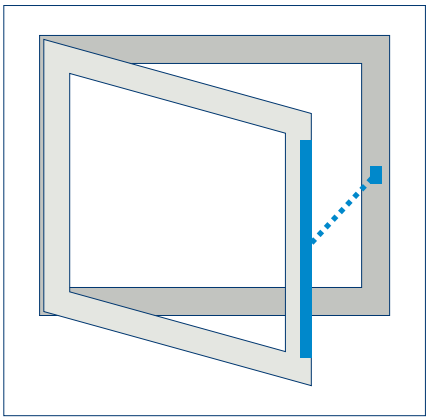
LEAF INWARD OPENING LEAF INSTALLATION



Bottom-hung leaf INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)



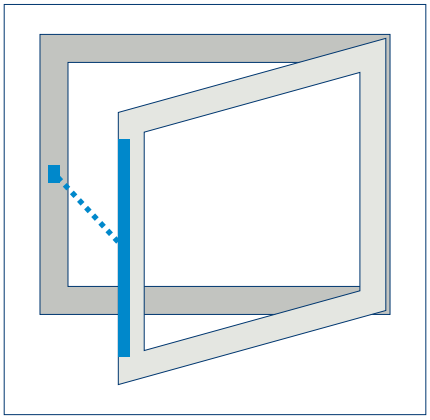
Top-hung leaf INWARD (drive cannot be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN L INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182582 Right	147062
200	white RAL 9016	182583 Right	147063
300	EV1	182586 Right	147062
300	white RAL 9016	182587 Right	147063
500	EV1	182590 Right	147062
500	white RAL 9016	182591 Right	147063
800	EV1	182594 Right	147062
800	white RAL 9016	182595 Right	147063

LEAF INWARD OPENING LEAF INSTALLATION

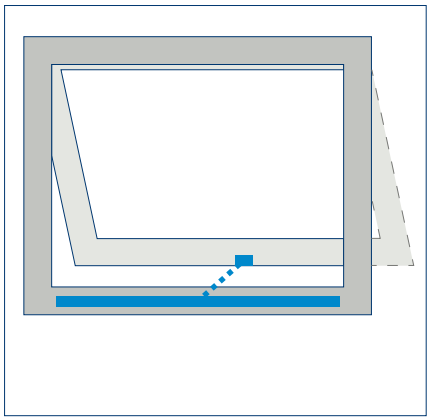


Side-hung leaf DIN R INWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

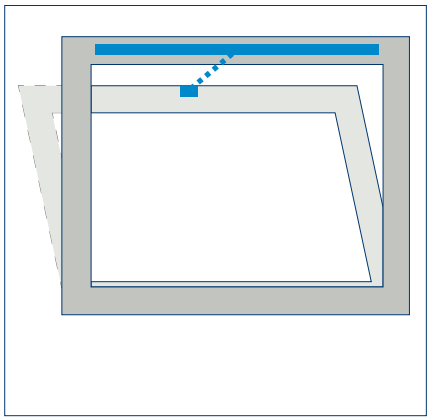
Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182570 Left	147062
200	white RAL 9016	182571 Left	147063
300	EV1	182584 Left	147062
300	white RAL 9016	182585 Left	147063
500	EV1	182588 Left	147062
500	white RAL 9016	182589 Left	147063
800	EV1	182592 Left	147062
800	white RAL 9016	182593 Left	147063

ORDERING AID

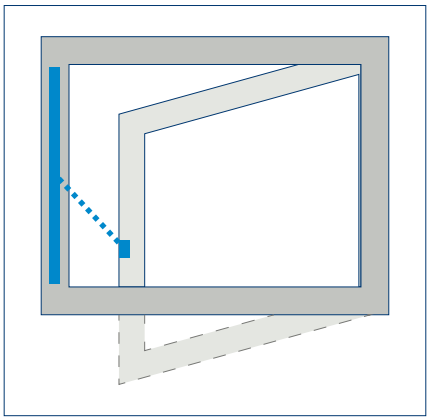
LEAF OUTWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Top-hung leaf OUTWARD (drive can be swivelled)



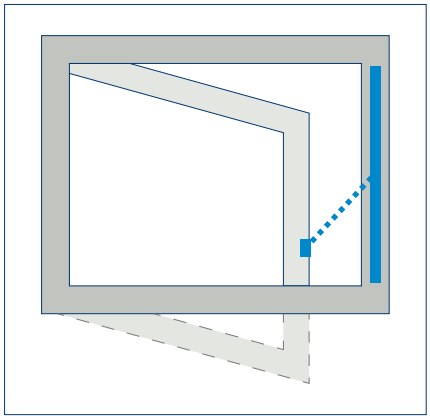
Bottom-hung leaf OUTWARD
(drive can be swivelled)



Side-hung leaf DIN L OUTWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182582 Right	147062
200	white RAL 9016	182583 Right	147063
300	EV1	182586 Right	147062
300	white RAL 9016	182587 Right	147063
500	EV1	182590 Right	147062
500	white RAL 9016	182591 Right	147063
800	EV1	182594 Right	147062
800	white RAL 9016	182595 Right	147063

LEAF OUTWARD OPENING FRAME INSTALLATION



Side-hung leaf DIN R OUTWARD
(drive cannot be swivelled)

Stroke	Version	Drive	Accessories
200	EV1	182570 Left	147062
200	white RAL 9016	182571 Left	147063
300	EV1	182584 Left	147062
300	white RAL 9016	182585 Left	147063
500	EV1	182588 Left	147062
500	white RAL 9016	182589 Left	147063
800	EV1	182592 Left	147062
800	white RAL 9016	182593 Left	147063

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
Slimchain 230 V L	200 mm	EV1	182570
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	182571
	300 mm	EV1	182584
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	182585
	500 mm	EV1	182588
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	182589
	800 mm	EV1	182592
	800 mm	white RAL 9016	182593
Slimchain 230 V R	200 mm	EV1	182582
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	182583
	300 mm	EV1	182586
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	182587
	500 mm	EV1	182590
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	182591
	800 mm	EV1	182594
	800 mm	white RAL 9016	182595
Slimchain – special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour, version L/R			182596

ACCESSORIES

Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Bracket set A Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, frame installation INWARD	white RAL 9016 black	147061 147060
Bracket set B Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, leaf installation INWARD and frame installation OUTWARD	white RAL 9016 black	147063 147062
Bracket set C Slimchain For bottom-hung, side-hung windows, frame installation integrated INWARD	silver	155878
Bracket set P Slimchain For top-/bottom-hung windows, frame installation OUTWARD, Projected top hung windows frame installation OUTWARD	white RAL 9016 black acc. to RAL	164396 164394 164397
Choice of brackets for Slimchain Can be configured: Type of opening, colour	acc. to RAL	147071

→ **Note:** For product liability reasons, when using a chain drive on a bottom-hung window, GEZE prescribes the use of separate "GEZE safety scissors". The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive.

Bracket sets

Bracket set A Slimchain
(147060)

Bracket set B Slimchain
(147062)

Bracket set C Slimchain
(155878)

Bracket set P Slimchain
(164394)

Powerchain

Chain drive for large and heavy window elements that need large opening widths

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction system (SHEV) and natural ventilation (24 V) in the façade and roof area
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung, side-hung leaves
- Roof windows
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf and frame installation
- Synchronisation of up to four drives
- System solution in combination with the Power lock locking drive

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Fast opening speeds in the event of smoke and heat extraction, even for very heavy windows
- Drive stroke and individual speeds with variable adjustment for ventilation and smoke and heat extraction
- Available as special version – stroke, cable length and colour configurable
- Synchronisation of max. four drives without external control unit
- DIP switches for changing over the mode of operation (Solo and Syncro, master, slave)
- Fast and easy installation with the GEZE Smart fix installation system
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

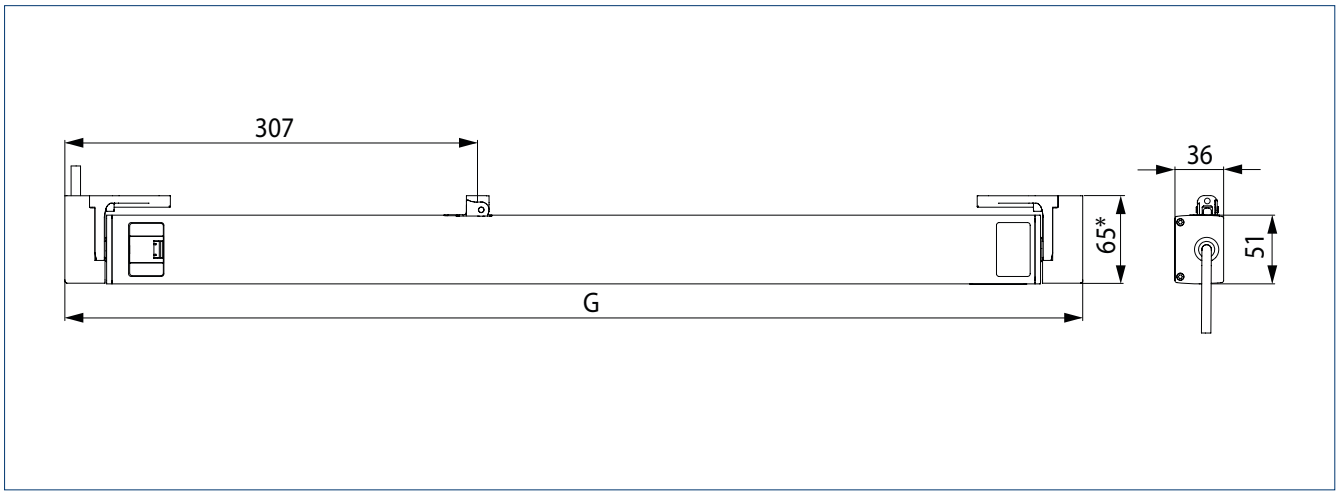
TECHNICAL DATA

	Powerchain
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Length	Stroke 600: 756 mm, stroke 800: 856 mm, stroke 1200: 1056 mm (each with brackets)
Height	36 mm
Depth	51 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)	Frame installation inward opening: 50/61 mm (for side-hung leaf L), Leaf installation inward opening: 30/41 mm (for side-hung leaf DIN R), Frame installation outward opening: 50 mm
Space needed on leaf (min.)	Frame installation inward opening: 40 mm, leaf installation inward opening: 50 mm, Frame installation outward opening 30/41 mm (for side-hung leaf DIN R)
SPECIFICATIONS	
Possible stroke lengths	600 mm, 800 mm, 1200 mm
Factory presetting	Ventilation stroke 300 mm (slow speed), Alarm stroke full opening width (fast speed)
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction	15 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation	5 mm/s
Closing speed	5 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)	600 N
Compressive force (max.)	600 N (depending on stroke), see force-path diagram
Holding force (max.)	3000 N
Leaf weight (max.)[1)]	200 kg
Overlap range[2)]	0 - 23 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	24 V ± 25 %
Current consumption	Ventilation (24 V): 1.2 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.5 A
Power consumption (max.)	36 W
Duty rating	30 %
Length of power supply cable	2 m
Special length of power supply cable	5 m, 7.5 m
Cable dimensions	4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range	-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class	IP40 / III
FUNCTIONS	
Stroke length settable	●
Opening speed settable (ventilation)	●
Additional locking mechanism available	●
Type of additional locking mechanism (max.)	2 locking drives
Type of stroke shortening	Synchronising unit, factory setting
End position cut-off extended	electronically via internal pathfinder
End position cut-off retracted	electric, electronic via current consumption
Overload cut-off	●
Complete opening within 60 s	yes, up to 800 mm stroke, including locking drive
SHEV tested	●
Synchronisation (max.)	4 drives

TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Roof window	outward opening	Frame

● = YES I 1 = The total weight is limited by the hinges and depends on the details provided by the profile system manufacturer I 2 = Depending on the application and the bracket set

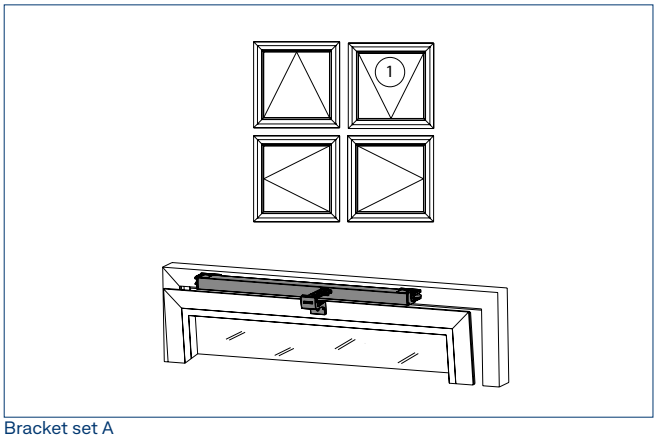
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



G = Length I * = Bracket set A

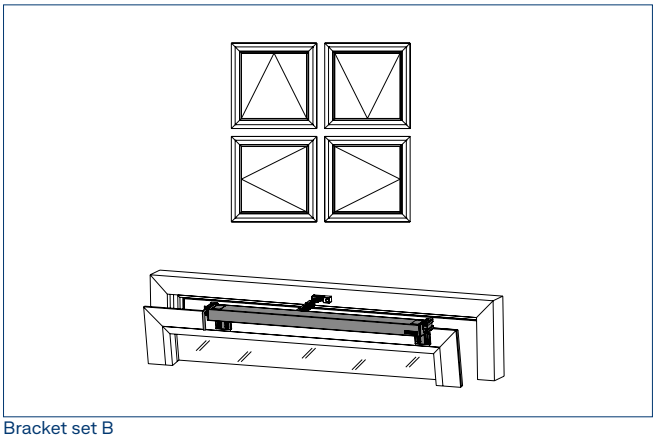
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Frame installation
INWARD opening



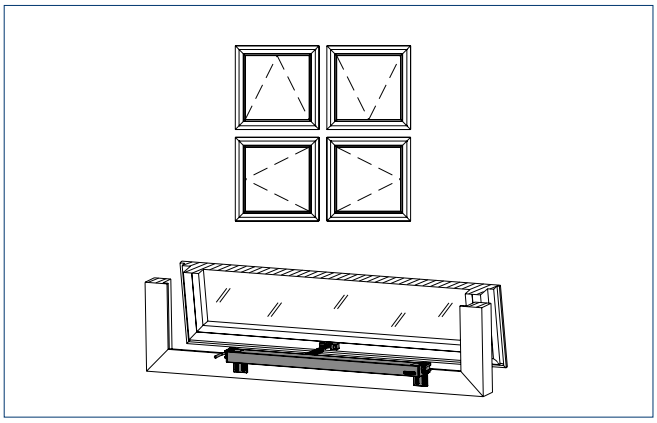
Bracket set A
1 = With bracket set ET

Leaf installation
INWARD opening



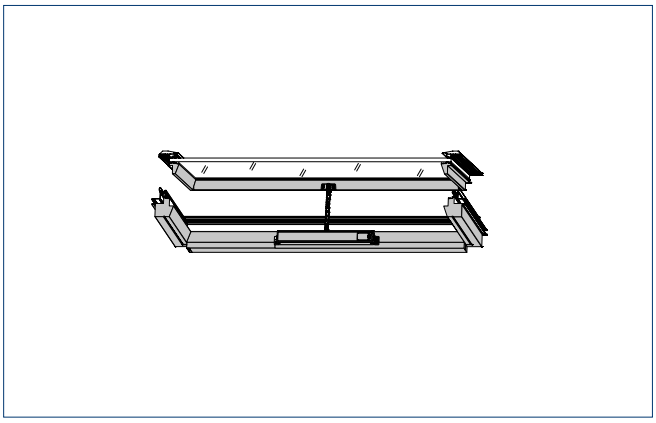
Bracket set B

Frame installation
OUTWARD opening



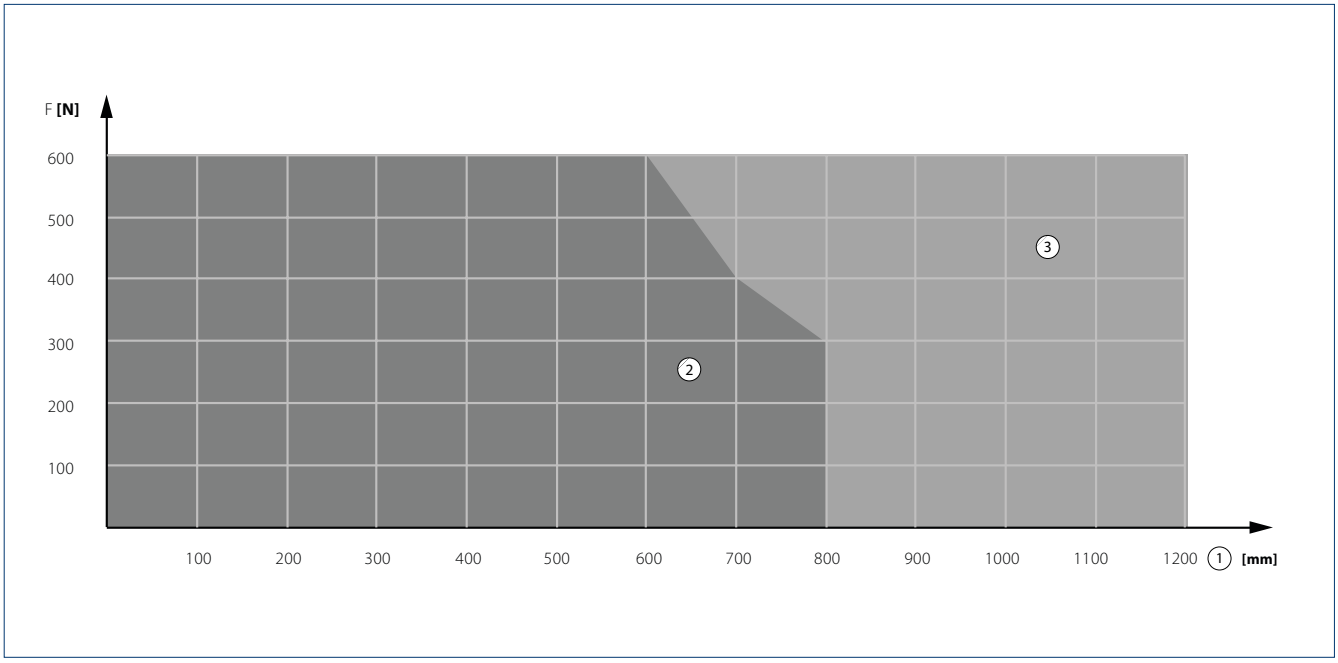
Bracket set B

Skylight leaf frame installation
OUTWARD opening



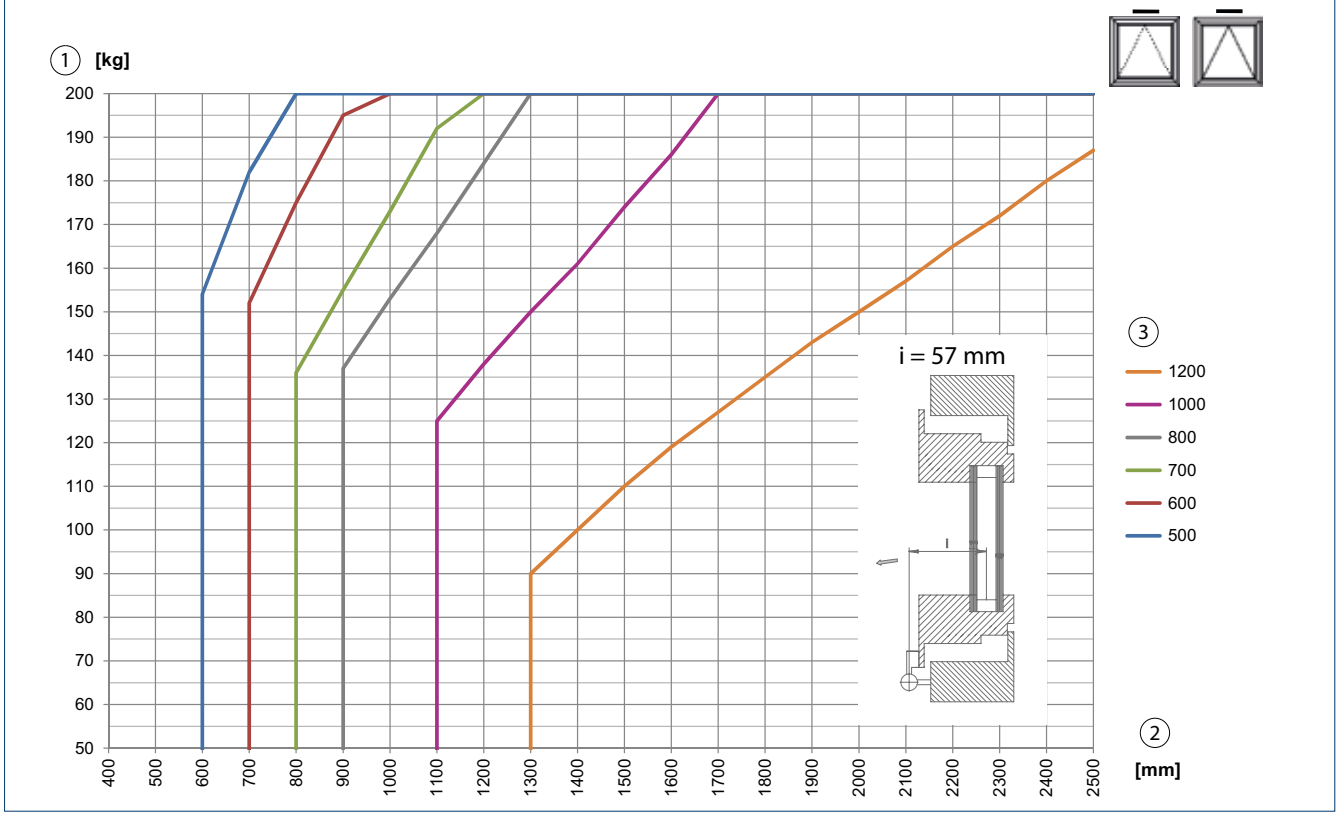
Bracket set D1, D2 or D3

FORCE–PATH CHART



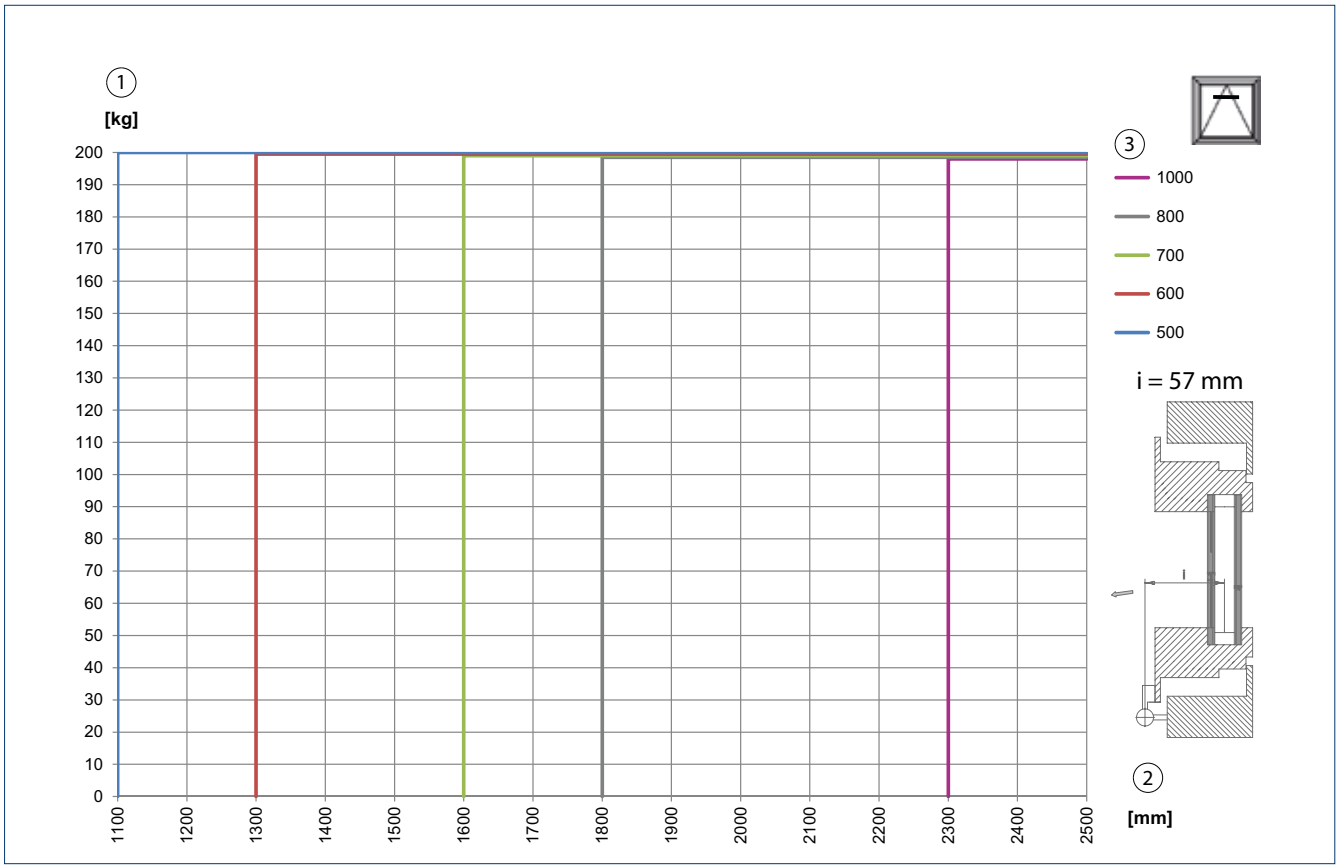
F = Force I 1 = Stroke I 2 = Pressure I 3 = Tension

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD / BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



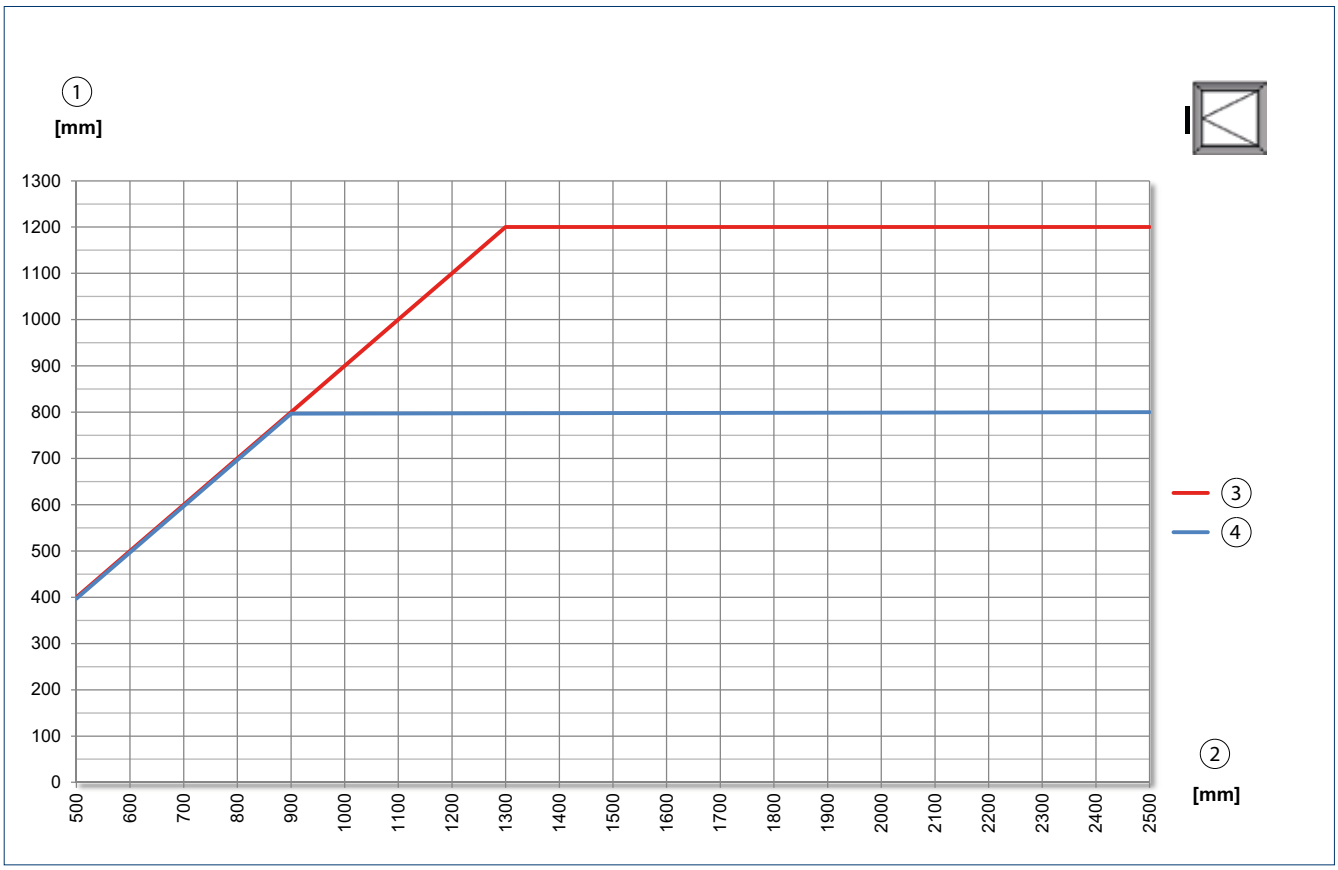
Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded. I 1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

AREA OF APPLICATION BOTTOM–HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD



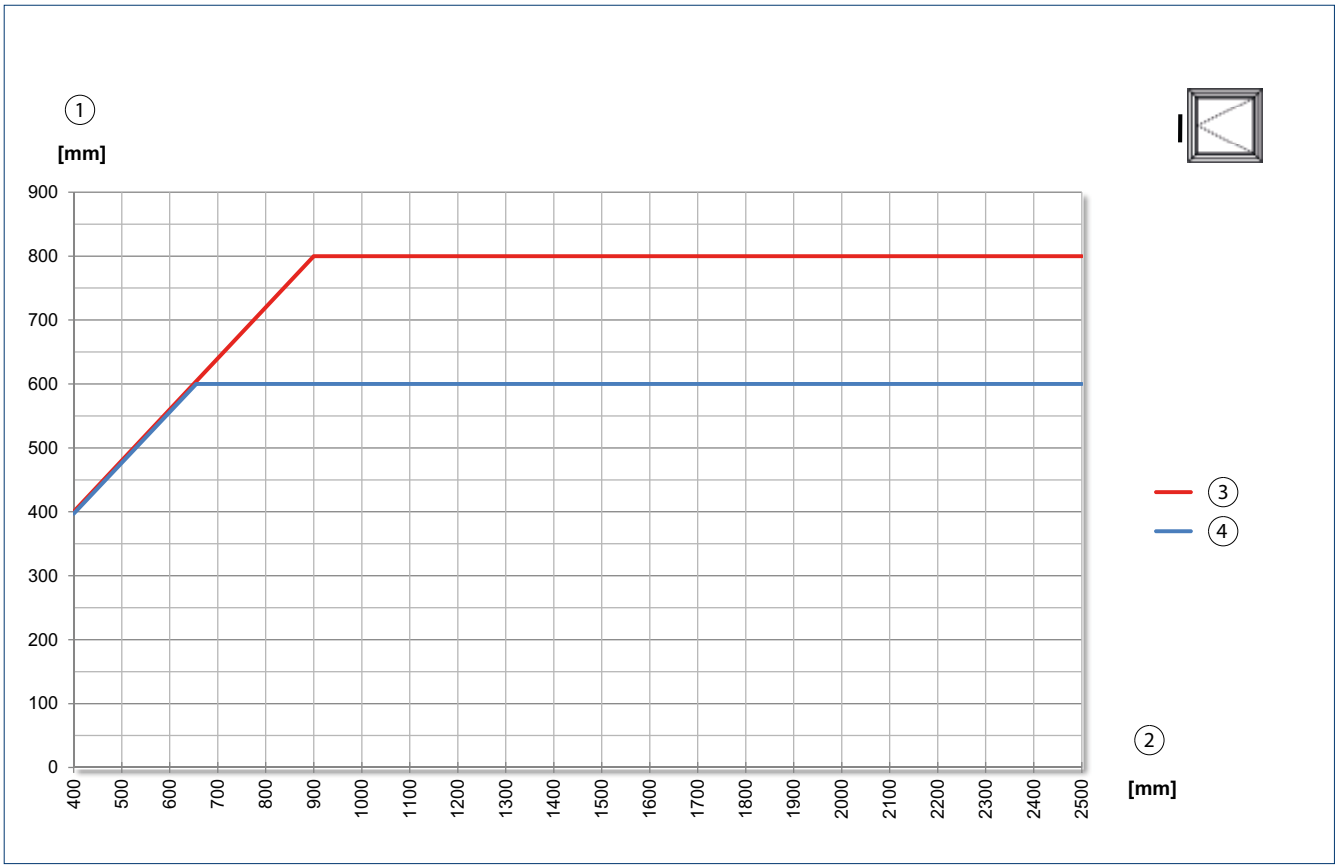
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD



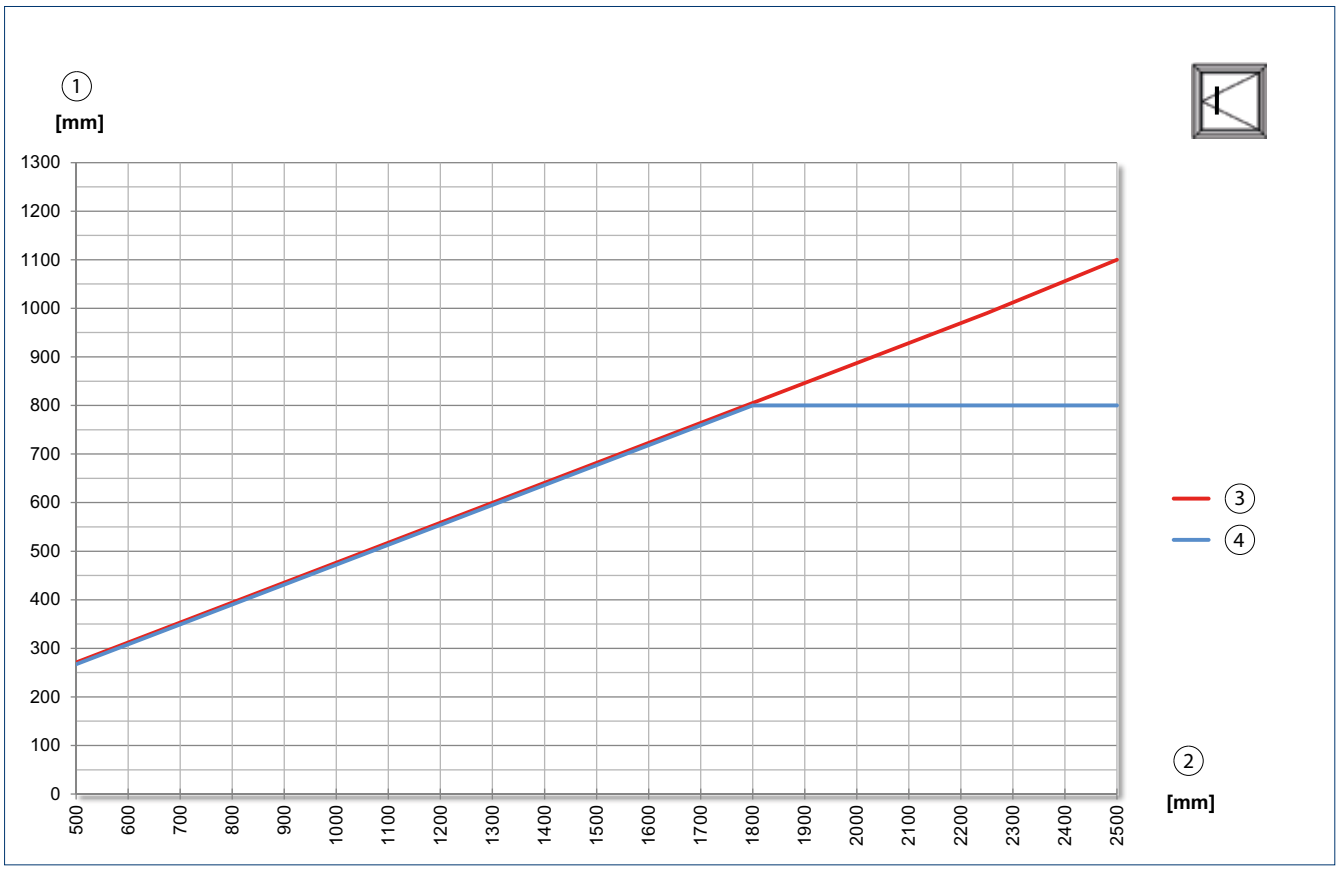
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Alarm I 4 = Ventilation

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



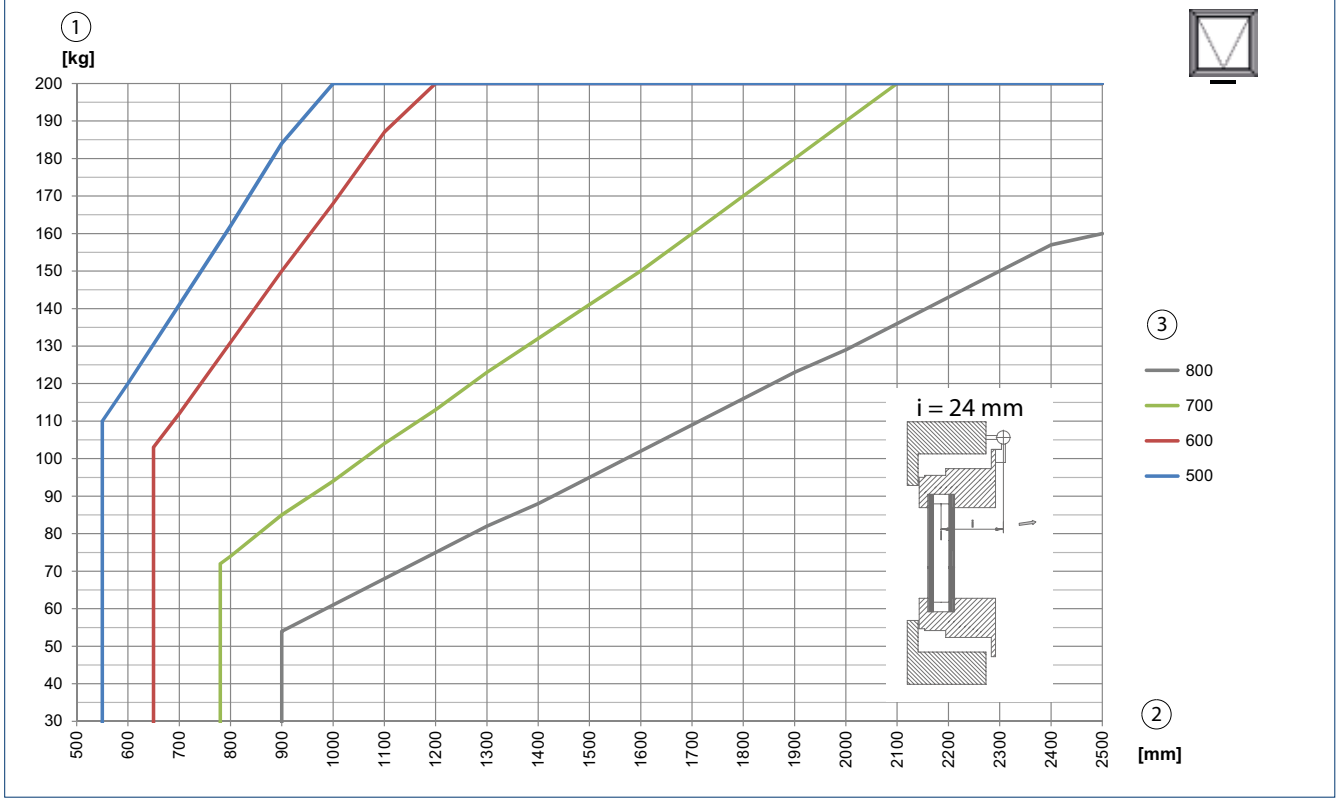
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Alarm I 4 = Ventilation

MINIMUM LEAF WIDTH SIDE-HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD



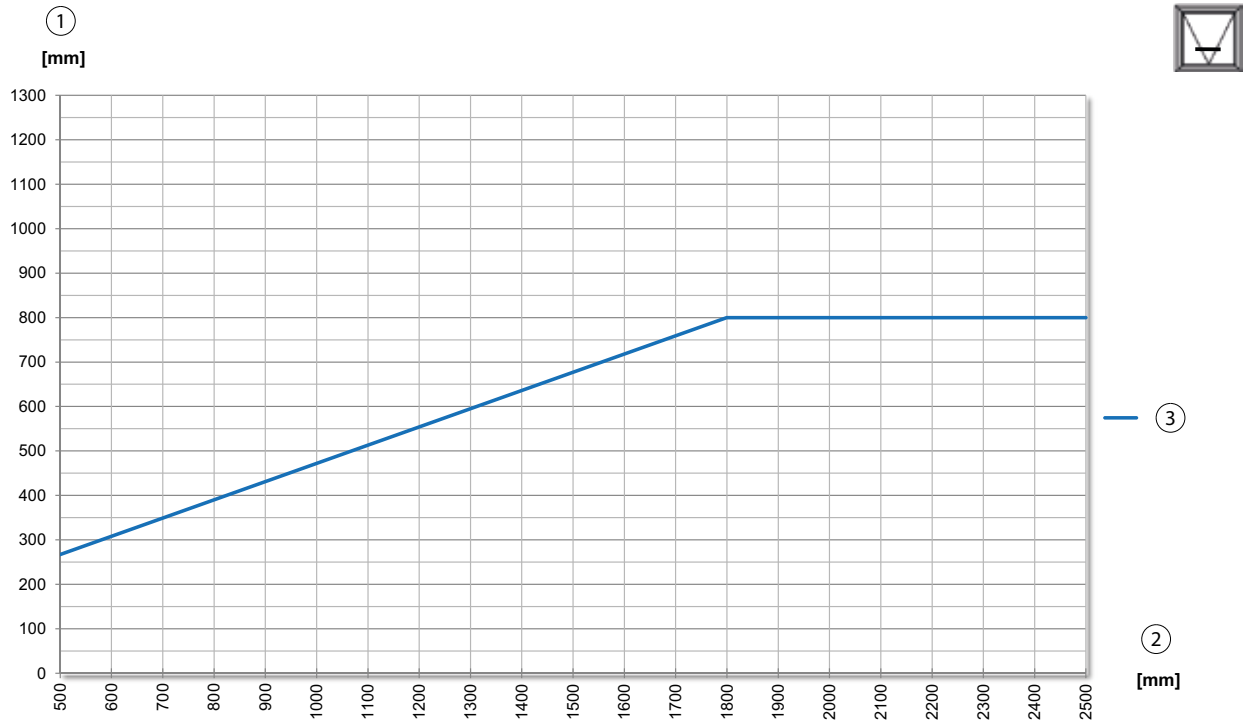
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Alarm I 4 = Ventilation

AREA OF APPLICATION TOP-HUNG WINDOW FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD



Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Leaf weight I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Stroke

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHT TOP–HUNG WINDOW LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD

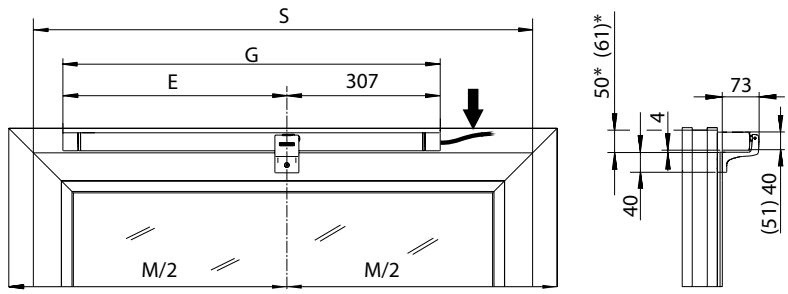


Area of application applies for one Solo drive, for Syncro 2 or Syncro 3 the leaf weight can be doubled or tripled.
The details provided by the profile system manufacturer must be heeded.
1 = Stroke I 2 = Secondary closing edge I 3 = Ventilation/alarm

SPACE NEEDED

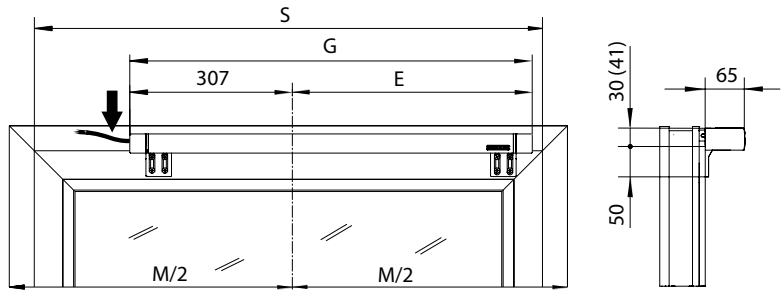
Stroke	E [mm]	G [mm]	S [mm]
600	449	756	900
800	549	856	1100
1200	749	1056	1500

SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



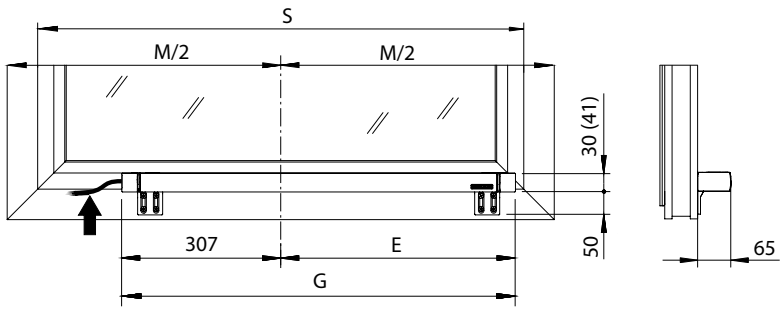
See table for dimensions for E, G and S
Dimensions in brackets apply for side-hung windows DIN left I * = Swivelling range

SPACE NEEDED FOR LEAF INSTALLATION INWARD OPENING



See table for dimensions for E, G and S
Dimension in brackets applies for side-hung windows DIN right

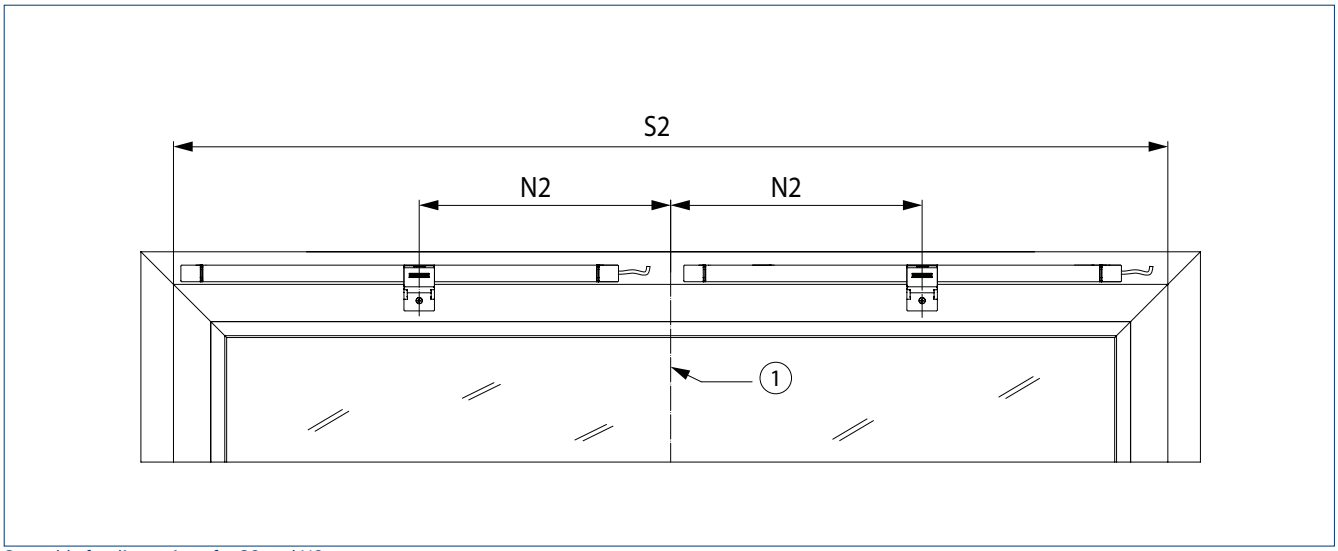
SPACE NEEDED FOR FRAME INSTALLATION OUTWARD OPENING



See table for dimensions for E, G and S
Dimension in brackets applies for side-hung windows DIN right

SPACE NEEDED – SYNCRO 2

SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH TWO DRIVES

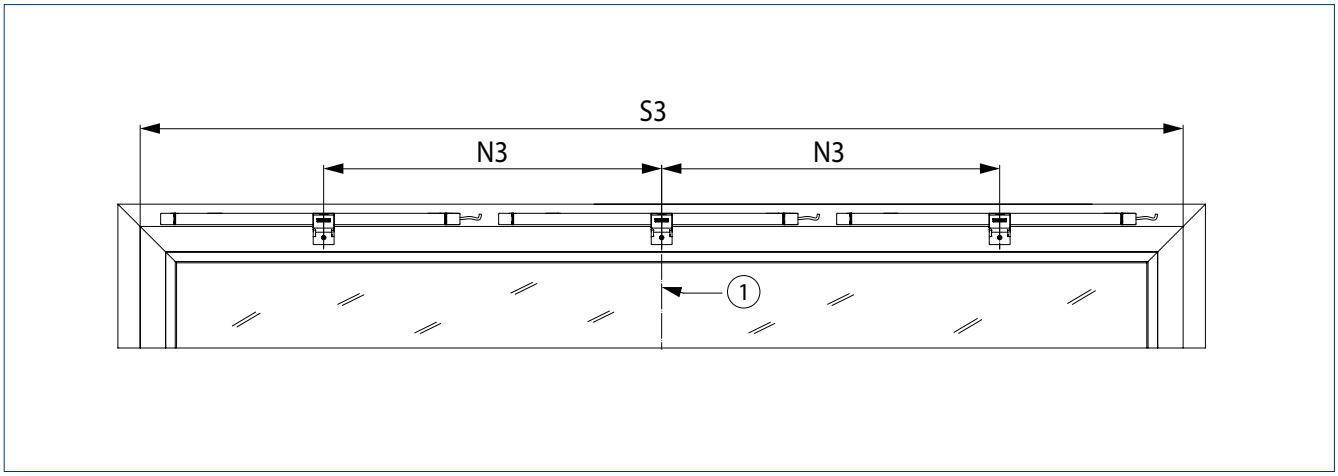


See table for dimensions for S2 and N2
1 = Centre of window

Stroke	N2 [mm]	S2 [mm]	ID no. EV1/white RAL 9016	Number
600	400	1700	147080/147081	2
800	450	2000	147090/147091	2
1200	550	2600	147100/147101	2

SPACE NEEDED – SYNCRO 3

SPACE NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION WITH THREE RIGHT-HAND DRIVES

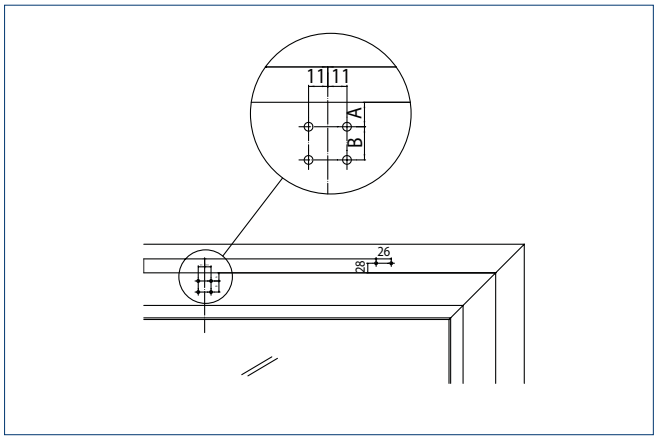


See table for dimensions for S3 and N3
1 = Centre of window

Stroke	N3 [mm]	S3 [mm]	ID no. EV1/white RAL 9016	Number
600	800	2490	147080/147081	3
800	900	2890	147090/147091	3
1200	1100	3690	147100/147101	3

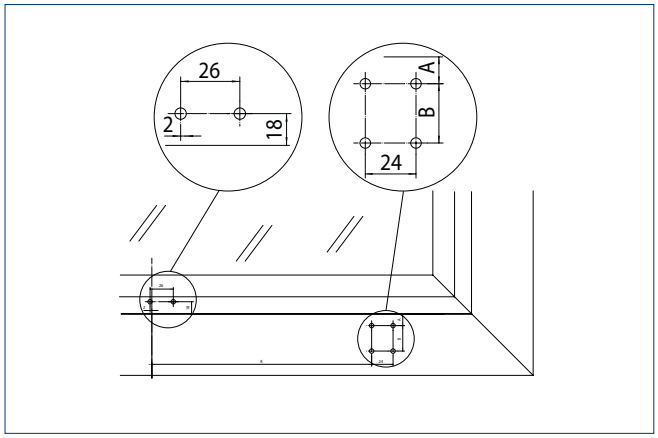
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS – RECOMMENDATION

Frame installation
INWARD opening



Leaf installation
INWARD

Frame installation
OUTWARD



Material	Manufacturer	Profile system	Frame installation INWARD		Leaf installation INWARD		Frame installation OUTWARD	
			A	B	A	B	A	B
Aluminium	Aluprof	MB-60	14	19	13	22	–	–
		MB-70	14	19	13	22	–	–
	Gutmann	S70	14	19	13	22	–	–
	Heroal	065	14	19	13	22	16	22
		110ES	14	19	13	22	16	22
	Hueck	Lambda 65	14	19	13	22	15	17
		Lambda 77	14	19	13	22	15	17
	Raico	Frame+ 65 W	14	19	13	22	14	17
		Frame+ 75 WB	14	19	13	22	14	17
	SAPA	1074	14 [1)]	19 [1)]	13 [1)]	20 [1)]	19 [2)]	14 [2)]
		1086	14 [3)]	18 [3)]	13 [3)]	19 [3)]	–	–
	Schueco	AWS 65	14	19	14	22	14	24
		AWS 75	14	19	14	22	14	24
	Wicona	Wicline 65 EVO	14	11	14	22	14	17
		Wicline 75 EVO	14	11	14	22	14	17
Plastic	EgoKiefer	AS1	17	11	17	23	–	–
	Profine	Kömmerling 88plus [4)]	18	14	11	19	–	–
	Veka	Alphaline 90	15	18	15	20	–	–
		Softline 82 MD	15	18	15	20	–	–
Wood	Gutmann	Mira	22	11	22	17	–	–
	Landgraf	IV79	22	11	22	17	–	–
	Oertli	IV68/IV80	22	11	22	17	–	–

All dimensions in mm

1) All profile combinationscontaining profile number 74102, 74112, 74202 or 74203 allowed

2) All profile combinationscontaining profile number 74052 allowed

3) All profile combinationscontaining profile number 86102, 86112 or 86302 allowed

4) On-site supports required, since overlap 24 mm

Further profile ranges on request

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
Powerchain	600 mm 600 mm 800 mm 800 mm 1200 mm 1200 mm	EV1 white RAL 9016 EV1 white RAL 9016 EV1 white RAL 9016	147080 147081 147090 147091 147100 147101
Powerchain – special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour			147120

ACCESSORIES

Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Bracket set A Powerchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, frame installation INWARD	white RAL 9016 black	147111 147110
Bracket set B Powerchain For bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung windows, leaf installation INWARD and frame installation OUTWARD Roof profile system: Aluprof MB-SR 50, Reynaers CW 50, Raico Wing 105 DI	white RAL 9016 black	147113 147112
Choice of brackets for Powerchain Can be configured: Type of opening, opening direction, installation type, colour	acc. to RAL	147121
Bracket set roof D1 For roof window frame installation OUTWARD. For roof profile systems: Heroal C50, Hueck 85E, Wicona Wictec 50-60	black	154869
Bracket set roof D2 For roof window frame installation OUTWARD. For roof profile systems: Akotherm AT 500F, Alcoa AA100, Heroal 180, Hueck VF50, MGlass	silver	154870
Bracket set roof D3 For roof window frame installation OUTWARD. For roof profile systems: Schüco AWS 57RO	silver	158053
Choice of brackets roof Can be configured: Profile system, colour	acc. to RAL	159901
Bracket set ET For top-hung window frame installation Inward	white black	161139 161140

→ **Note:** For product liability reasons, when using a chain drive on a bottom-hung window, GEZE prescribes the use of separate "GEZE safety scissors". The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive.

Bracket sets

Bracket set A Powerchain (147110)

Bracket set B Powerchain (147112)

Bracket set roof D1 (154869)

Bracket set roof D2 (154870)

Bracket set roof D3 (158053)

Bracket set ET (161140)

E 250 NT

Compact design spindle drive with a wide area of application

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction system (SHEV) and natural ventilation (24 V) for direct opening in the façade and roof area
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Protected outdoor area (e.g. conservatories) with variant E 250 NT AB
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

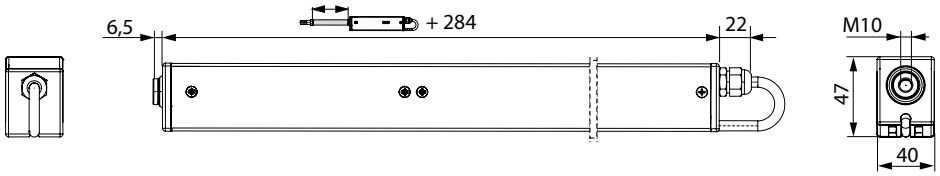
- Drive stroke and individual speeds with variable adjustment for ventilation and smoke and heat extraction
- Synchronisation of max. four drives without external control unit
- Easy change of the mode of operation (Solo and Syncro, master/slave) via DIP switch
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 250 NT
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Stroke + 284 x 40 x 47 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		100 mm, 150 mm, 200 mm, 230 mm, 300 mm, 500 mm, 750 mm, 1000 mm
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction		5.7 mm/s, stroke 500: 9.5 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation		5 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Holding force (max.)		2000 N
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V
Current consumption		Ventilation (24 V): 0.9 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.0 A Stroke 500: Ventilation (24 V): 1.1 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.3 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		2 m
Special length of power supply cable		5 m, 7.5 m
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		–5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Stroke length settable		●
Syncro function		●
Opening speed settable (ventilation)		●
Additional locking mechanism available		●
Type of additional locking mechanism (max.)		2 locking drives
Type of stroke shortening		Factory setting, synchronising unit
End position cut-off extended		electronically via path and load
End position cut-off retracted		electronically via path and load
Overload cut-off		●
Complete opening within 60 s		yes, up to 500 mm stroke
SHEV tested		yes, up to 500 mm stroke
Synchronisation (max.)		4 drives
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Roof window	outward opening	Frame
Louvre window		Frame

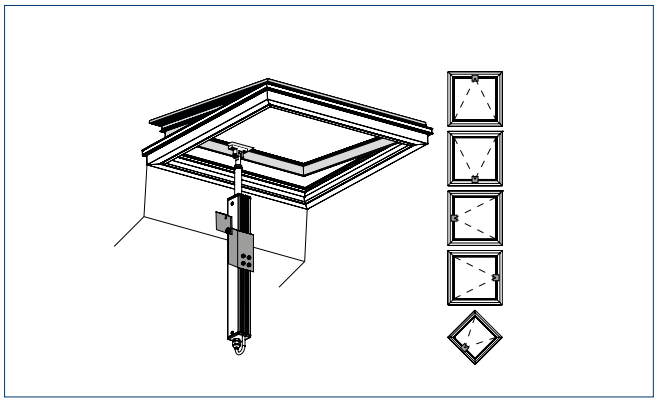
● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



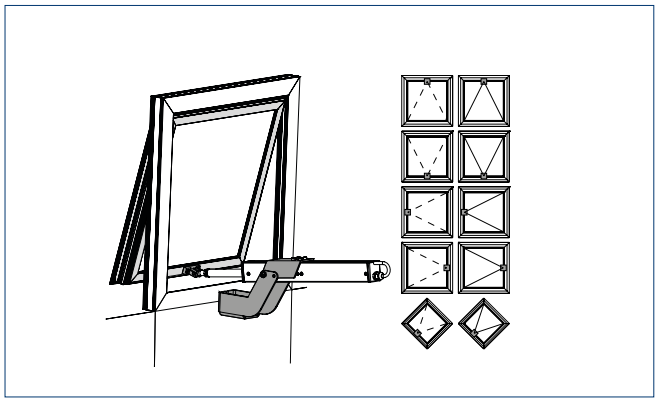
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Roof windows and skylight domes
OUTWARD opening



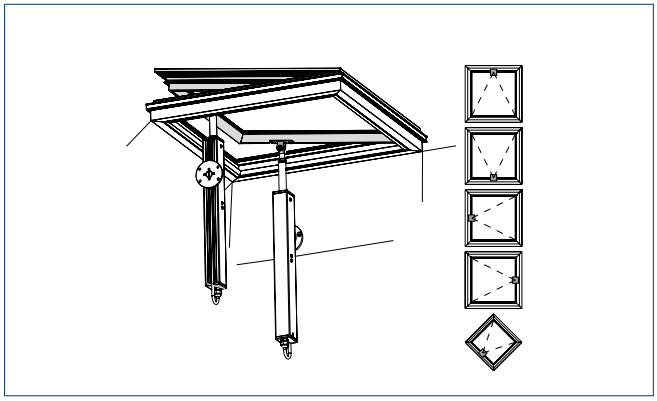
Standard console for installation on lintel
of the main closing edge

Bottom-hung, top-hung, side-hung and roof windows
INWARD or OUTWARD opening



INWARD console for installation on frame
or main closing edge

Roof windows and skylight domes
OUTWARD opening



Swivelling console for installation
on the lintel of the secondary closing edge

INSTALLATION

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

Stroke	Leaf height
100 mm	–
150 mm	–
200 mm	200 mm
230 mm	230 mm
300 mm	300 mm
500 mm	600 mm

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR OUTWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

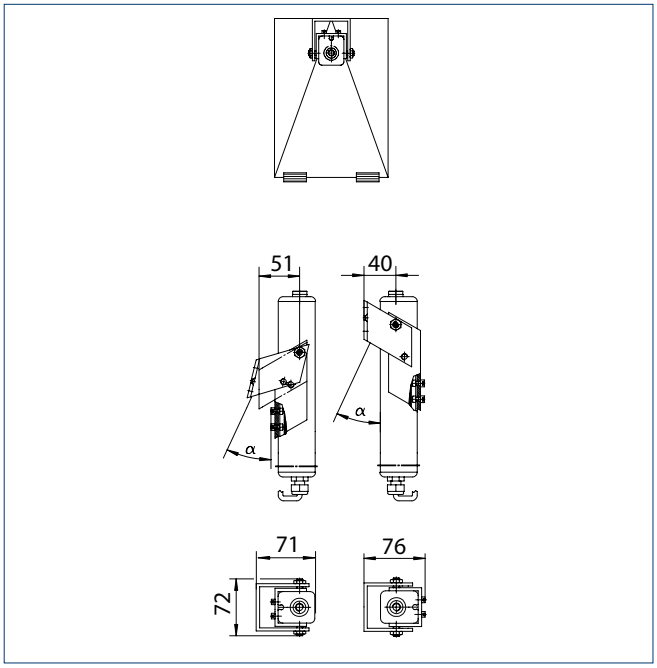
Stroke	Leaf height
100 – 300 mm	400 mm
500 mm	600 mm

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR ROOF WINDOWS AND SKYLIGHT DOMES

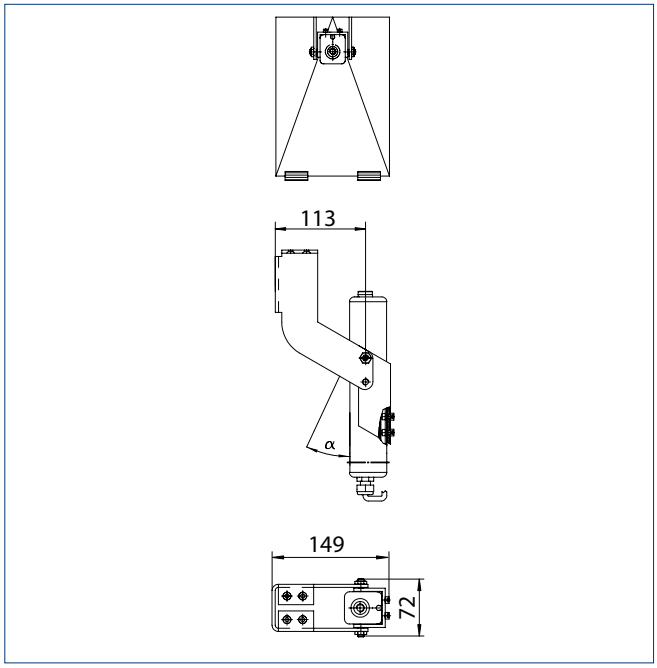
Stroke	Leaf height
100 mm	220 mm
150 mm	270 mm
200 mm	320 mm
230 mm	350 mm
300 mm	440 mm
500 mm	670 mm
700 mm	910 mm
750 mm	980 mm
1000 mm	1270 mm

SOLO APPLICATION ON THE MAIN CLOSING EDGE

Leaf weight max. 100 kg, leaf width < 1200 mm



Standard console

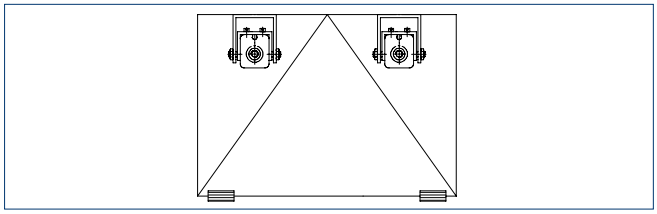


INWARD console

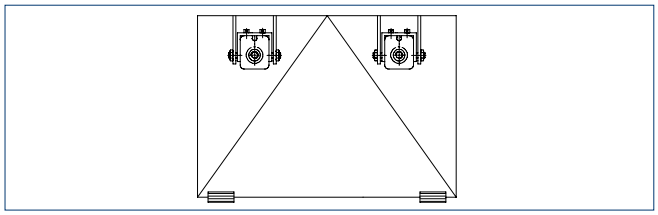
INSTALLATION – SYNCRO 2

SYNCRO APPLICATION AT THE MAIN CLOSING EDGE

Leaf weight max. 200 kg, leaf width < 2400 mm

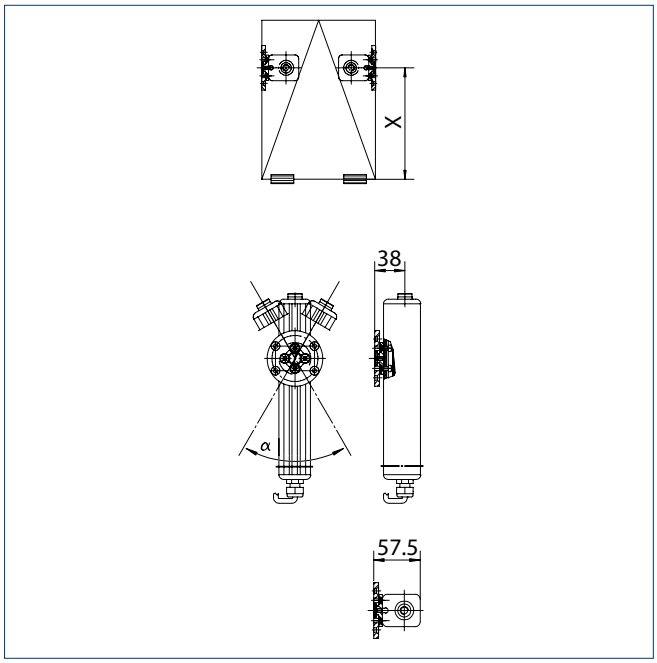


Standard console

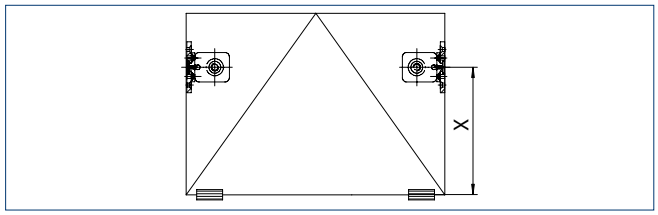


INWARD console

SYNCRO APPLICATION AT THE SECONDARY CLOSING EDGE

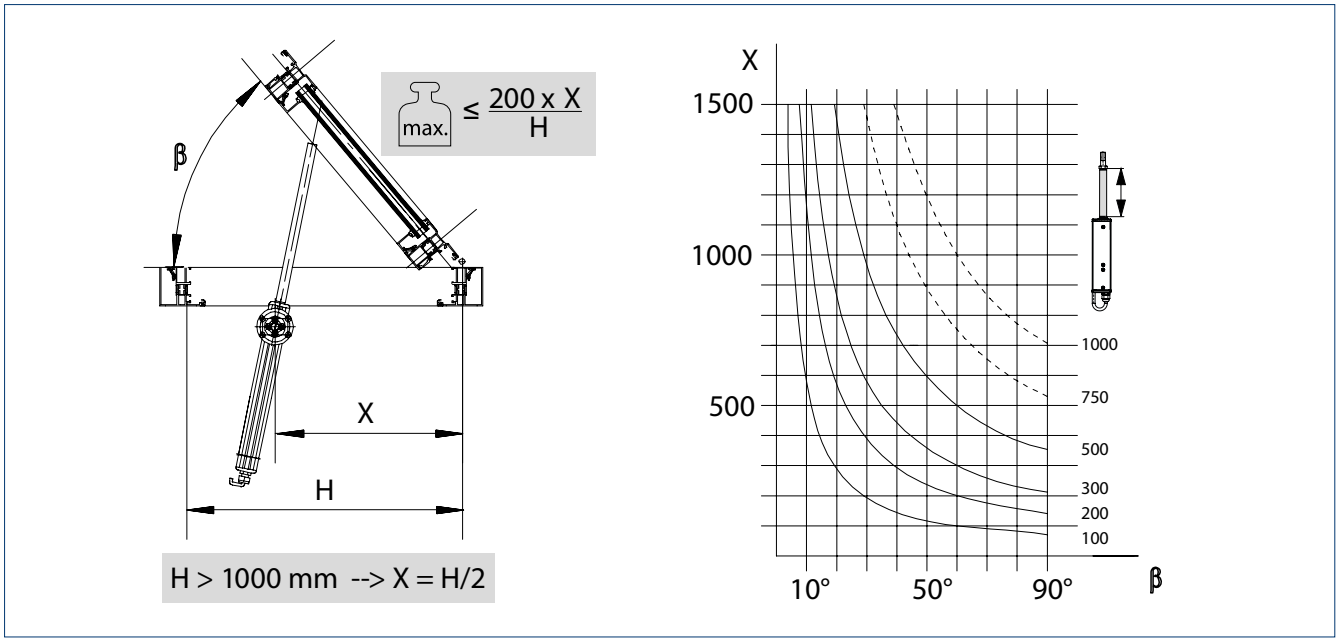


Swivelling console



Swivelling console

DETERMINING THE OPENING ANGLE USING THE SWIVELLING CONSOLE

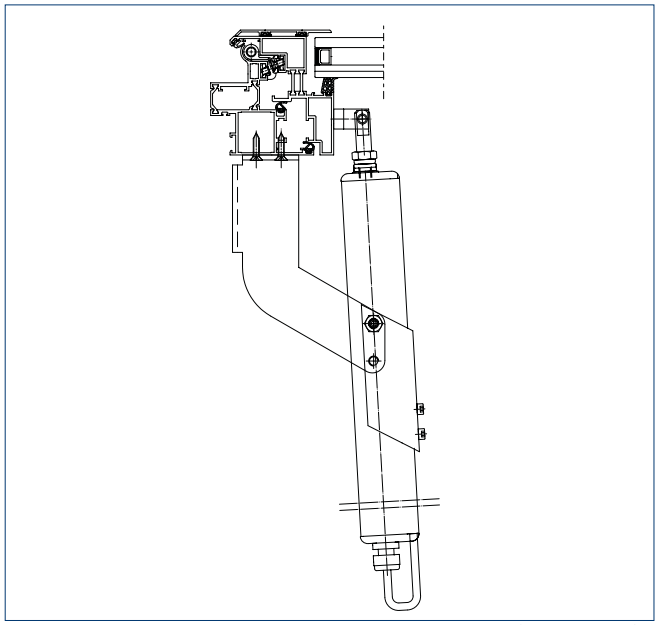


H = Secondary closing edge I X = Stop dimension I β = Opening angle

PROFILE-SPECIFIC INSTALLATION

WICONA WICTEC 50/60

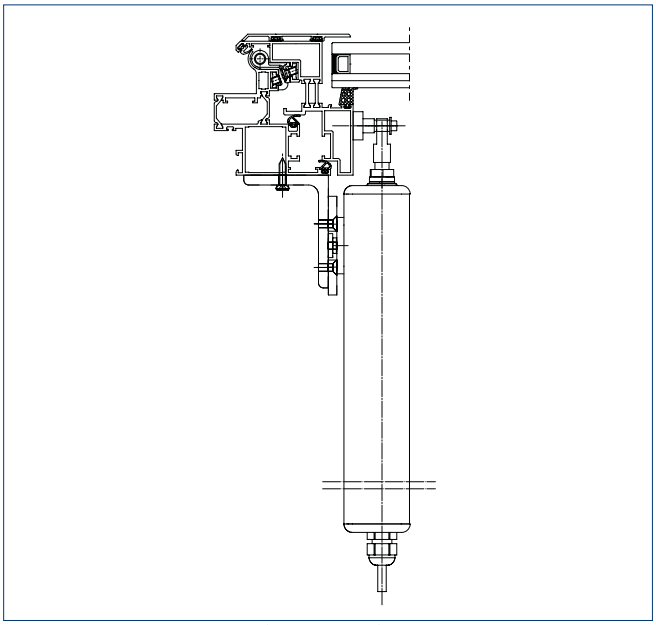
Installation on main closing edge



Console INWARD E 250 NT / 350 N, incl. standard leaf bracket (ID no. 027218)

WICONA WICTEC 50/60

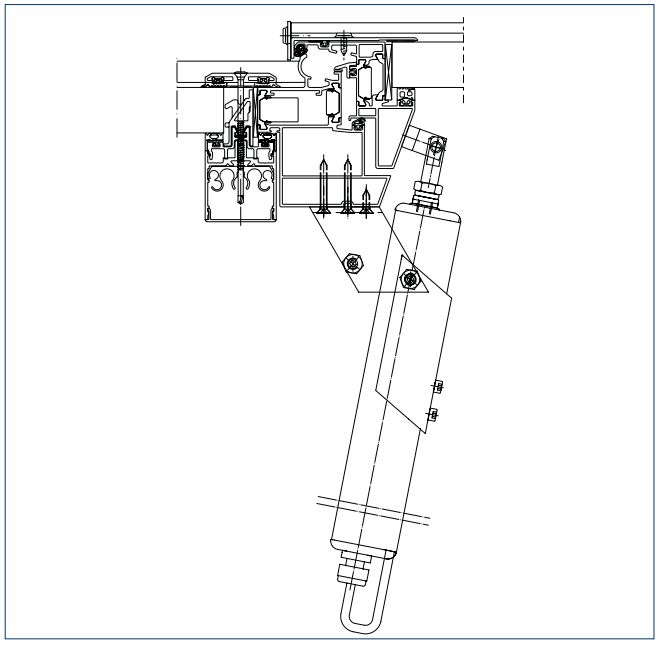
Installation on secondary closing edge



Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK W-HU (ID no. 136187) I Swivelling console E 250 NSK / E 350 N, incl. console bracket E 250 and eye bolt ø 8 mm (ID no. 138367)

SCHÜCO AWS57

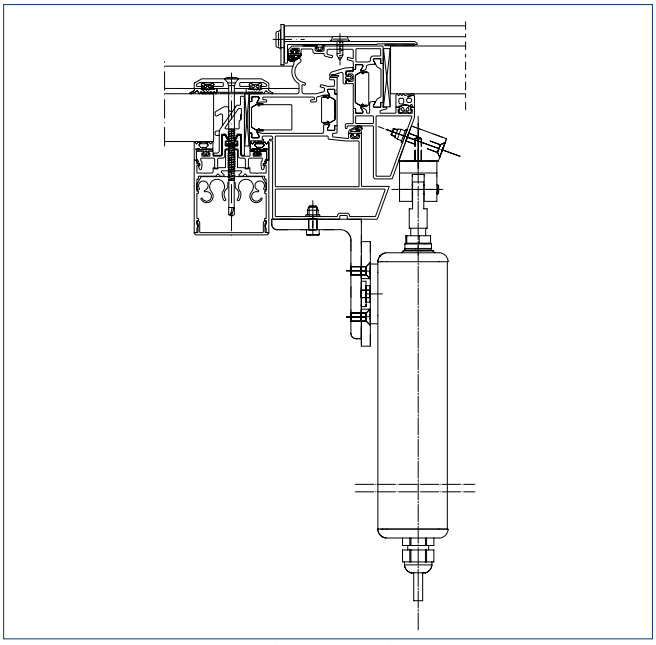
Installation on main closing edge



Standard console E 250 NT / E 350 N, incl. standard leaf bracket (ID no. 019032)

SCHÜCO AWS57

Installation on secondary closing edge



Adapter for console E 250 NSK S (ID no. 138370) I Swivelling console E 250 NT + E 350 N (ID no. 116112)) I Bracket E 250 NSK (ID no. 138369)

For further profile-specific solutions for Heroal, Alcoa, Hueck and Aluprof see installation diagram 45130-EP-002.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	ID no.	ID no.
E 250 NT	100 mm	EV1	146499
	100 mm	white RAL 9016	146500
	100 mm	acc. to RAL	146651
	150 mm	EV1	146652
	150 mm	white RAL 9016	146653
	150 mm	acc. to RAL	146654
	200 mm	EV1	146655
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	146656
	200 mm	acc. to RAL	146657
	230 mm	EV1	146658
	230 mm	white RAL 9016	146659
	230 mm	acc. to RAL	146660
	300 mm	EV1	146661
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	146662
	300 mm	acc. to RAL	146663
	500 mm	EV1	146664
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	146665
	500 mm	acc. to RAL	146666
	750 mm	EV1	146670
	750 mm	white RAL 9016	146671
	750 mm	acc. to RAL	146672
	1000 mm	EV1	146673
	1000 mm	white RAL 9016	146674
	1000 mm	acc. to RAL	146675
E 250 NT – special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour, variant E 250 NT AB			146676

ACCESSORIES

Swivelling console E 250 NSK with eye bolt and console bracket suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			138367
Swivelling console E 250 NT with eye bolts and leaf bracket		EV1	116112
		white RAL 9016	116113
		acc. to RAL	116114
Console INWARD E 250 NT with eye bolts and leaf bracket		EV1	027218
		white RAL 9016	027223
		acc. to RAL	027222
Standard console E 250 NT with eye bolts and leaf bracket		EV1	019032
		white RAL 9016	020879
		acc. to RAL	020878
Adapter for console E 250 NT NSK-S suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Schüco AWS57 RO)			138370
Eye bolt E 250 NT DRM suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			138368
Bracket E 250 NT NSK suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			138369
Leaf bracket E 1500 HSK HE suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows (Heroal), can also be used for E 250 NT			136190
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK A-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Alcoa AA 100, Hueck VF 50/60), can also be used for E 250 NT			136189
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK HE suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 85 D), also suitable for E 250 NT			136188
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK W-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Wicona WT 50/60, Hueck 85 E), can also be used for E 250 NT			136187
Leaf bracket E 1500/ E 3000 NSK surface mounting suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Aluprof MB-SR50), can also be used for E 250 NT			140713

Accessories

Swivelling console E 250 NT
(116112)

Console INWARD E 250 NT
(027218)

Standard console E 250 NT
(019032)

E 350 N

Spindle drive in 230 V version with extensive bracket program

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Direct opener for natural ventilation (230 V) i in the façade and roof area
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

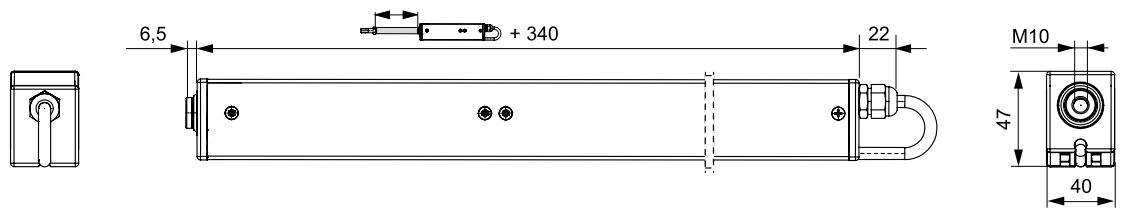
- Compact design
- Versatile thanks to extensive bracket range
- Robust design with mechanical load cut-off and IP rating IP65

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 350 N
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Stroke + 340 x 40 x 47 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		100 mm, 150 mm, 200 mm, 230 mm, 300 mm, 500 mm, 700 mm, 750 mm, 1000 mm
Opening speed ventilation		5 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Holding force (max.)		2000 N
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V
Current consumption		0.15 A
Power consumption (max.)		35 W
Duty rating		50 %
Length of power supply cable		2.5 m
Cable dimensions		3 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-20 – 70 ° C
IP rating/protection class		IP65 / II
FUNCTIONS		
End position cut-off extended		mechanical overload cut-off
End position cut-off retracted		mechanical overload cut-off
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Roof window	outward opening	Frame
Louvre window		Frame

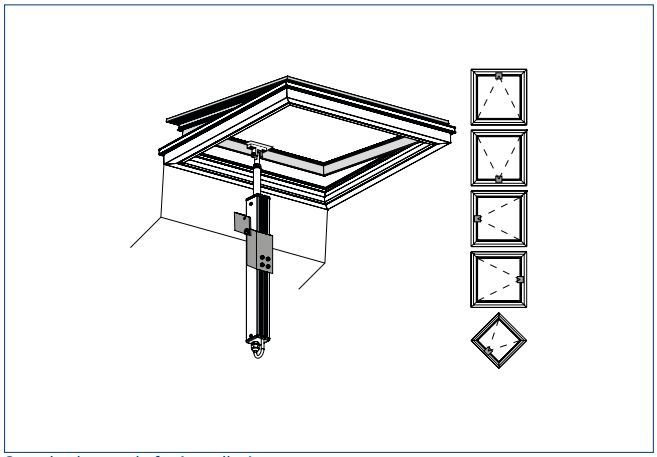
● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



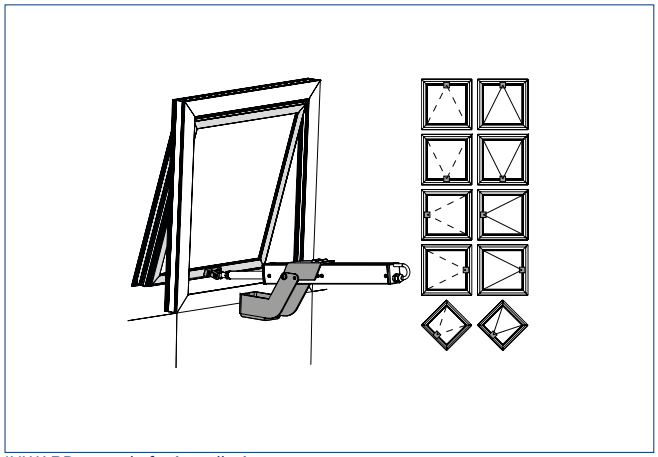
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Roof windows and skylight domes
OUTWARD opening



Standard console for installation
on lintel of the main closing edge

Bottom-hung, top-hung, side-hung and roof windows
INWARD or OUTWARD opening



INWARD console for installation
on frame or main closing edge

INSTALLATION

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

Stroke	Leaf height
100 mm	–
150 mm	–
200 mm	200 mm
230 mm	230 mm
300 mm	300 mm
500 mm	600 mm

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR OUTWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

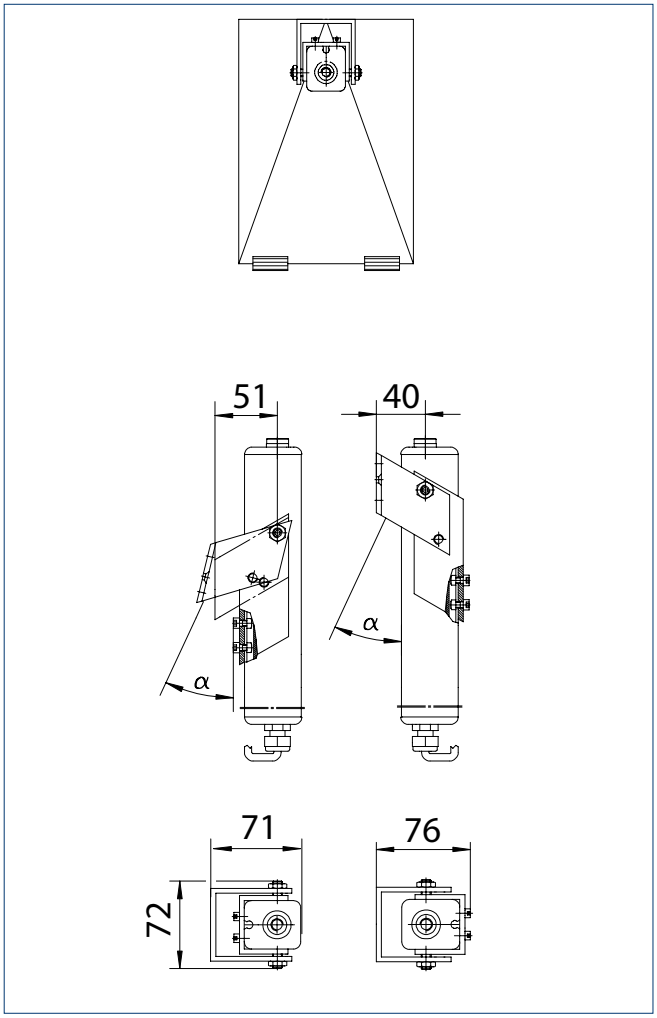
Stroke	Leaf height
100 – 300 mm	400 mm
500 mm	600 mm

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHTS FOR ROOF WINDOWS AND SKYLIGHT DOMES

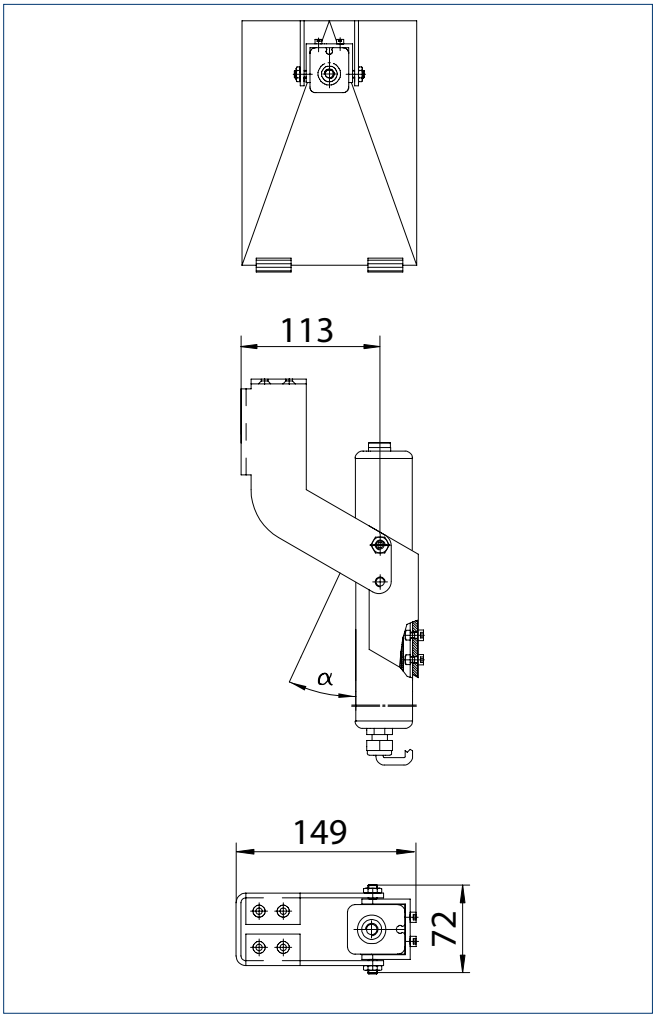
Stroke	Leaf height
100 mm	220 mm
150 mm	270 mm
200 mm	320 mm
230 mm	350 mm
300 mm	440 mm
500 mm	670 mm
700 mm	910 mm
750 mm	980 mm
1000 mm	1270 mm

SOLO APPLICATION ON THE MAIN CLOSING EDGE

Leaf weight max. 100 kg, leaf width < 1200 mm



Standard console

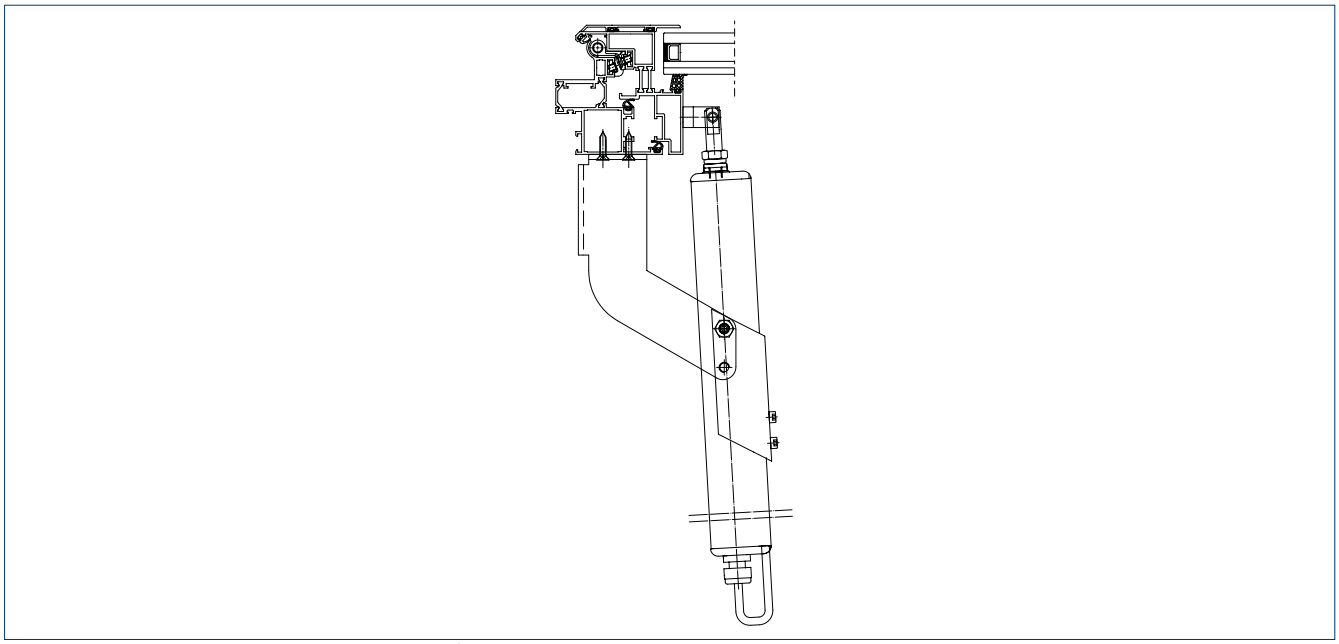


INWARD console

PROFILE-SPECIFIC INSTALLATION

WICONA WICTEC 50/60

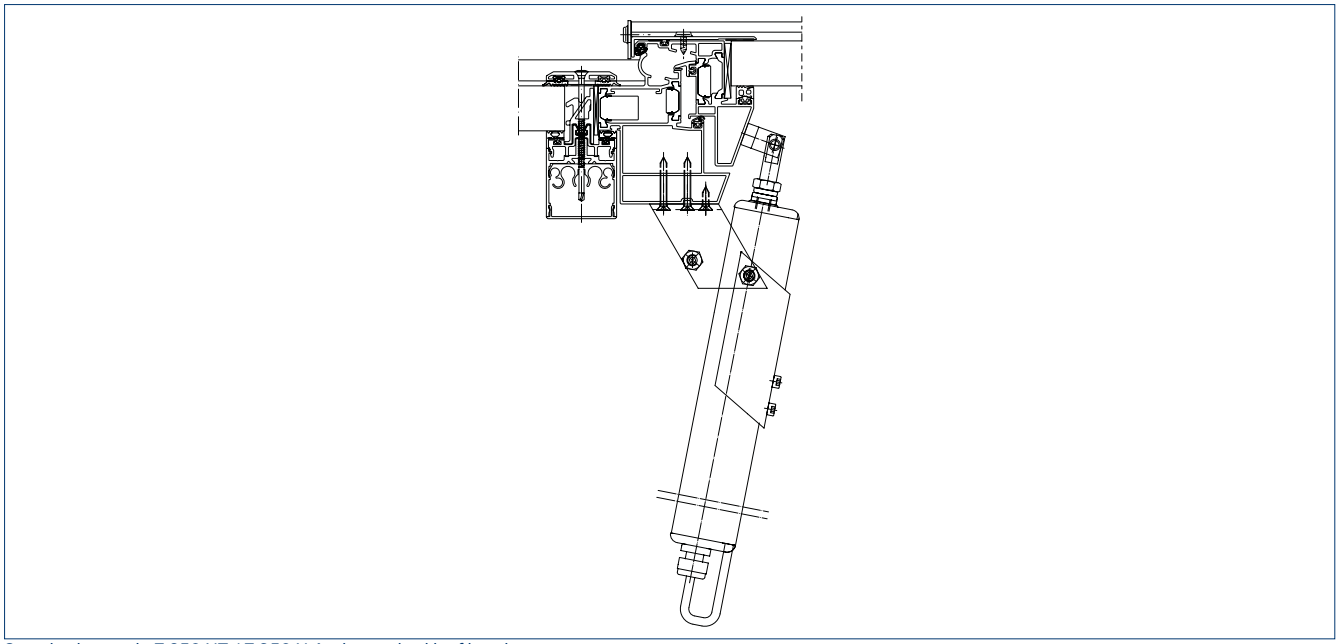
Installation on main closing edge



Console INWARD E 250 NT / E 350 N, incl. standard leaf bracket
(ID no. 027218)

SCHÜCO AWS57

Installation on main closing edge



Standard console E 250 NT / E 350 N, incl. standard leaf bracket
(ID no. 019032)

For further profile-specific solutions on the main closing edge (HSK) for Heroal, Alcoa, Hueck and Aluprof see installation diagram 45130-EP-002.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
E 350 N	100 mm	EV1	086121
	100 mm	white RAL 9016	086124
	150 mm	EV1	086126
	150 mm	white RAL 9016	086129
	200 mm	EV1	086131
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	086134
	230 mm	EV1	086136
	230 mm	white RAL 9016	086139
	300 mm	EV1	086141
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	086144
	500 mm	EV1	086146
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	086149
	700 mm	EV1	086151
	700 mm	white RAL 9016	086154
	750 mm	EV1	086156
	750 mm	white RAL 9016	086159
	1000 mm	EV1	086161
	1000 mm	white RAL 9016	086164
ACCESSORIES			
Standard console E 250 NT / E 350 N with eye bolts and leaf bracket		EV1	019032
		white RAL 9016	020879
		acc. to RAL	020878
Console INWARD E 250 NT / E 350 N with eye bolts and leaf bracket		EV1	027218
		white RAL 9016	027223
		acc. to RAL	027222
Stroke limiter 230 V			084147
Position feedback for E 350 N			083941

Accessories

Standard console E 250 NT / E 350 N (019032)

Console INWARD E 250 NT / E 350 N (027218)

E 1500 N

Spindle drive with slim dimensions for heavy leaves in the façade and roof area

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Heavy window elements in the façade and roof area
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system (SHEV)
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves as well as roof windows
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Slim dimensions and an aluminium housing for highest design demands
- Robust and corrosion-resistant design with built-in end position damping
- Syncro drive sets are available for leaf widths over 1200 mm
- Extensive consoles allow versatile installation on main or secondary closing edges
- Syncro set without external control device

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 1500 N
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Stroke + 302, Ø 36 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		300 mm, 400 mm, 500 mm, 750 mm, 1000 mm
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction		4 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation		4 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		1500 N
Compressive force (max.)		1500 N
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V
Current consumption		0.8 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		2.5 m
Cable dimensions		3 x 1 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Type of stroke shortening		Factory setting
End position cut-off extended		electronic
End position cut-off retracted		electronic
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening outward opening	Frame / leaf Frame
Roof window	outward opening	Frame

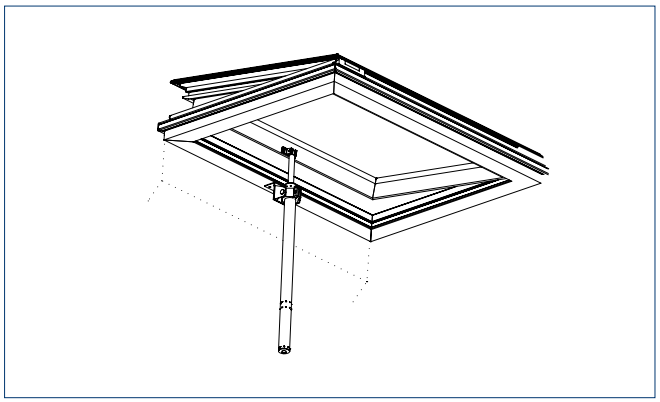
● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

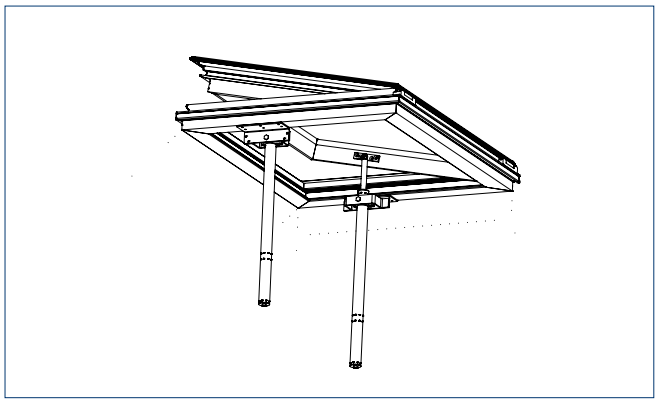
1 = ø 6 mm with bearing bush, ø 8 mm without bearing bush I 2 = approx. 302 mm + stroke (Solo version)
approx. 342 mm + stroke (Syncro version)

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Main closing edge Solo



Secondary closing edge installation Syncro



LEAF DIMENSIONS FOR BOTTOM-HUNG AND TOP-HUNG WINDOWS

Type of window	**Minimum leaf height**		**Maximum leaf width**	
	Stroke 300 mm	Stroke 500 mm	Solo	Syncro
Bottom-hung window inward	650 mm	1200 mm	max. 1200 mm	max. 2400 mm
Top-hung window outward	400 mm	400 mm	max. 1200 mm	max. 2400 mm

LEAF WEIGHT FOR BOTTOM-HUNG AND TOP-HUNG WINDOWS

Bottom-hung window	**Stroke 300 mm**		**Stroke 500 mm**	
Leaf height	Solo	Syncro	Solo	Syncro
650 – 1200 mm	max. 200 kg	max. 400 kg	max. 170 kg	max. 340 kg
1200 – 1700 mm	max. 250 kg	max. 500 kg	max. 200 kg	max. 400 kg

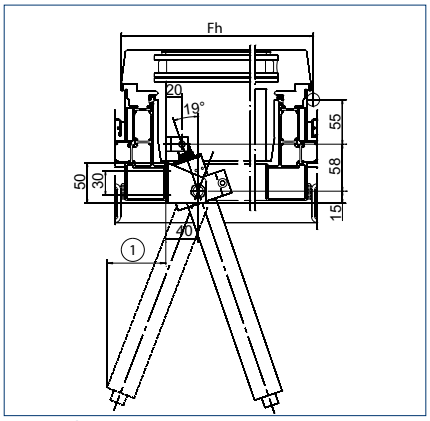
Top-hung window	**Stroke 300 mm**		**Stroke 500 mm**	
Leaf height	Solo	Syncro	Solo	Syncro
400 – 650 mm	max. 180 kg	max. 360 kg	max. 150 kg	max. 300 kg
650 – 1200 mm	max. 200 kg	max. 400 kg	max. 170 kg	max. 340 kg
1200 – 1700 mm	max. 250 kg	max. 500 kg	max. 200 kg	max. 400 kg

INSTALLATION WITH ROOF WINDOW CONSOLE H40

The roof window console E 1500 H40 is used to fix the drive to the frame of the roof window.

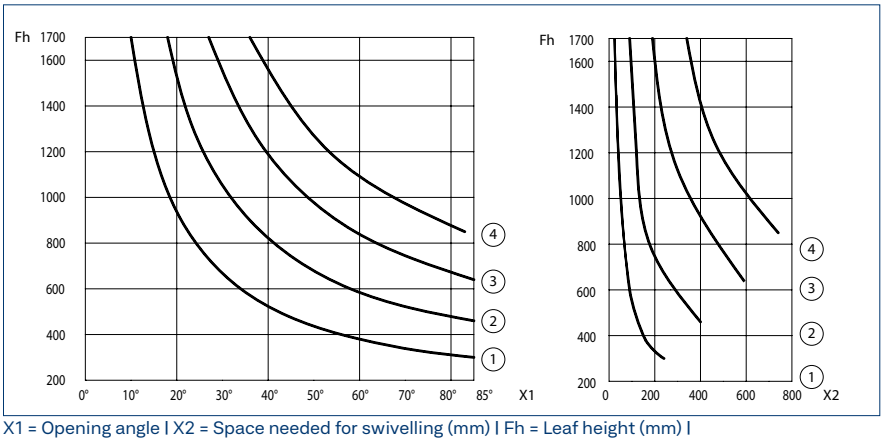
Attention: Chart and tables only contain guideline values and refer to the applications as shown below.
If the installation conditions differ, the values must be determined for each specific project.

Installation example



Fh = Leaf height I 1 = Clearance under the window for swivel movement of the drive during the opening movement, see chart

Opening angle and space needed for swivel



X1 = Opening angle I X2 = Space needed for swivelling (mm) I Fh = Leaf height (mm) I 1 = Stroke 300 I 2 = Stroke 500 I 3 = Stroke 750 I 4 = Stroke 1000

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHT FOR E1500 N ON THE ROOF WINDOW (GUIDELINE VALUES*)

E 1500 N stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	850 mm	approx. 85°	min. 740 mm
750 mm	640 mm	approx. 85°	min. 590 mm
500 mm	460 mm	approx. 85°	min. 400 mm
300 mm	300 mm	approx. 85°	min. 240 mm

*On account of the wide variety of window profiles and installation options available, it is only possible to list guideline values here. An examination of the installation situation is recommended with limit values.

EXAMPLE: SPACE NEEDED FOR THE DRIVE SWIVEL UNDER THE ROOF WINDOW AT OPENING WIDTH APPROX. 60°

E 1500 N stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	1100 mm	approx. 60°	min. 540 mm
750 mm	850 mm	approx. 60°	min. 410 mm
500 mm	600 mm	approx. 60°	min. 270 mm
300 mm	380 mm	approx. 60°	min. 160 mm

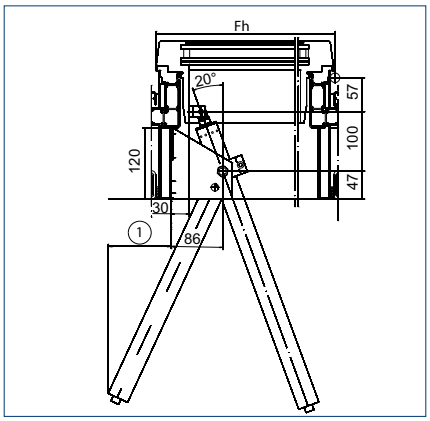
The space needed under the skylight for the swivel movement of the drive depends on the leaf height (larger leaf height = smaller swivel).

INSTALLATION WITH ROOF WINDOW CONSOLE H86

The roof window console E 1500 H86 is used to fix the drive to the frame of the roof window.

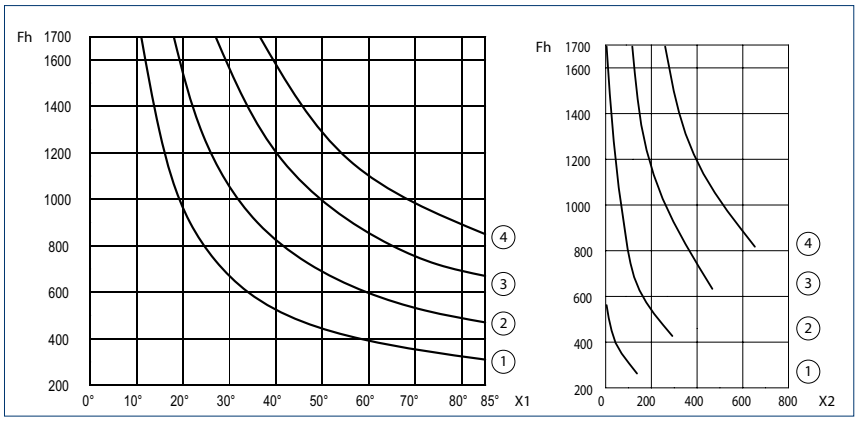
Attention: Chart and tables only contain guideline values and refer to the applications as shown below.
If the installation conditions differ, the values must be determined for each specific project.

Installation example



Fh = Leaf height I 1 = Clearance under the window for swivel movement of the drive during the opening movement, see chart

Opening angle and space needed for swivel



X1 = Opening angle I X2 = Space needed for swivelling (mm) I Fh = Leaf height (mm) I 1 = Stroke 300 I 2 = Stroke 500 I 3 = Stroke 750 I 4 = Stroke 1000

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHT FOR E1500 N ON THE ROOF WINDOW (GUIDELINE VALUES*)

E 1500 N stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	850 mm	approx. 85°	min. 640 mm
750 mm	670 mm	approx. 85°	min. 460 mm
500 mm	470 mm	approx. 85°	min. 290 mm
300 mm	310 mm	approx. 85°	min. 140 mm

*On account of the wide variety of window profiles and installation options available, it is only possible to list guideline values here. An examination of the installation situation is recommended with limit values.

EXAMPLE: SPACE NEEDED FOR THE DRIVE SWIVEL UNDER THE ROOF WINDOW AT OPENING WIDTH APPROX. 60°

E 1500 N stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	1100 mm	approx. 60°	min. 460 mm
750 mm	850 mm	approx. 60°	min. 320 mm
500 mm	600 mm	approx. 60°	min. 180 mm
300 mm	400 mm	approx. 60°	min. 70 mm

The space needed under the skylight for the swivel movement of the drive depends on the leaf height (larger leaf height = smaller swivel).

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
E 1500 N	300 mm	EV1	141894
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	141895
	300 mm	acc. to RAL	141896
	400 mm	EV1	141897
	400 mm	white RAL 9016	141898
	400 mm	acc. to RAL	141899
	500 mm	EV1	141900
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	141911
	500 mm	acc. to RAL	141912
	750 mm	EV1	141913
	750 mm	white RAL 9016	141914
	750 mm	acc. to RAL	141915
	1000 mm	EV1	141916
	1000 mm	white RAL 9016	141917
	1000 mm	acc. to RAL	141918
E 1500 N special version Can be configured: Stroke, connector, cable length, colour		EV1	141944
		acc. to RAL	141945
E 1500 N SYNCRO	300 mm	EV1	141919
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	141920
	300 mm	acc. to RAL	141931
	400 mm	EV1	141932
	400 mm	white RAL 9016	141933
	400 mm	acc. to RAL	141934
	500 mm	EV1	141935
	500 mm	white RAL 9016	141936
	500 mm	acc. to RAL	141937
	750 mm	EV1	141938
	750 mm	white RAL 9016	141939
	750 mm	acc. to RAL	141940
	1000 mm	EV1	141941
	1000 mm	white RAL 9016	141942
	1000 mm	acc. to RAL	141943
E 1500 N SYNCRO special version Consists of 2 drives with integrated Syncro control		EV1	141946
		acc. to RAL	141947

ACCESSORIES

Console E 1500 NSK W-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Schüco AWS57 RO, Wicona WT 50/60, Hueck VF 50/60).			136184
Console E 1500 NSK suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			130524
Console bracket E 1500 suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows			136201
Conical sleeve E 1500		silver-coloured	121215
		white RAL 9016	121216
		acc. to RAL	121217
Leaf bracket E 1500 FS		silver-coloured	123085
		white RAL 9016	123086
		acc. to RAL	123087

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
Leaf bracket E 1500 HSK HE suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows (Heroal), can also be used for E 250 NT			136190
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK A-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Alcoa AA 100, Hueck VF 50/60), can also be used for E 250 NT			136189
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK HE suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 85 D), also suitable for E 250 NT			136188
Leaf bracket E 1500 NSK W-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Wicona WT 50/60, Hueck 85 E), can also be used for E 250 NT			136187
Leaf bracket E 1500/E 3000 NSK surface mounting suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Aluprof MB-SR50), can also be used for E 250 NT			140713
Leaf bracket E 1500/E 3000 NSK S suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Schüco AWS57 RO)			136186
Roof window console H40 E 1500		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121221 121222 121223
Roof window console H86 E 1500		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121224 121225 121226

Accessories

Leaf bracket E 1500

Leaf bracket E 1500 FS (123085)

Conical sleeve E 1500 (121215)

Console E 1500

Roof window console H40 E 1500 (121221)

Roof window console H86 E 1500 (121224)

E 1500 S

Spindle drive with high opening and closing speed

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Heavy windows in the roof area
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system, natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Use in the exhaust air system
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

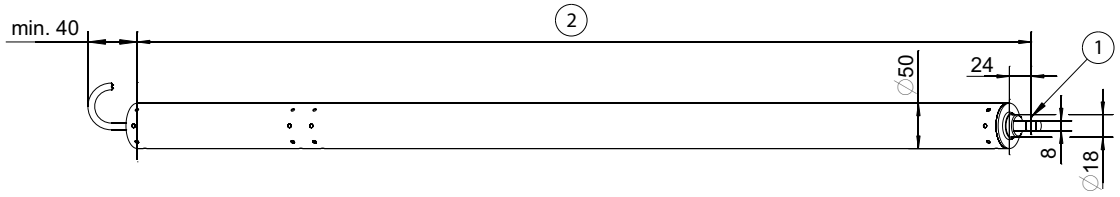
- High pressure force and high speed
- Max. opening width of 1000 mm achieved in less than 60 seconds
- Robust and corrosion-resistant design with built-in end position damping
- Syncro drive sets are available for leaf widths over 1200 mm
- Aluminium housing for highest design demands
- Extensive consoles allow versatile installation on main or secondary closing edges
- Syncro set without external control device
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 1500 S
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Stroke + 465, Ø 50 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		500 mm, 750 mm, 1000 mm
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction		16 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation		16 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		1500 N
Compressive force (max.)		1500 N
Holding force (max.)		25000 N *
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V
Current consumption		4 A
Power consumption (max.)		75 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		3 m
Cable dimensions		3 x 1 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP54 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Type of stroke shortening		Factory setting
End position cut-off extended		electronic
End position cut-off retracted		electronic
Complete opening within 60 s		yes, up to 1000 mm stroke
SHEV tested		yes, up to 1000 mm stroke
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Roof window	outward opening	Frame

* = depends on installation

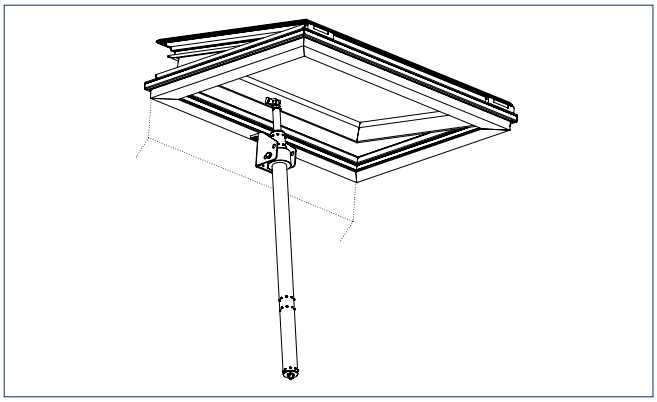
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



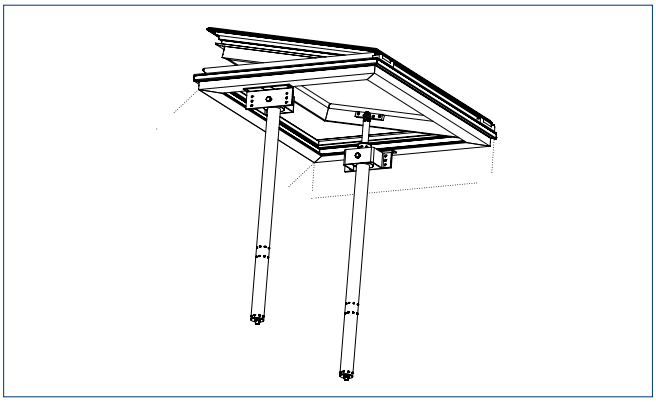
1 = ø 6 mm with bearing bush, ø 8 mm without bearing bush I 2 = approx. 465 mm + stroke

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Main closing edge Solo



Secondary closing edge installation Syncro



Roof window	Solo	Syncro
Leaf weights for all strokes	max. 180 kg	max. 360 kg
Maximum leaf width	max. 1200 mm	max. 2400 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
E 1500 S	500 mm 750 mm 1000 mm	EV1 EV1 EV1	162381 162382 162383
E 1500 S Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour		acc. to RAL	162384
E 1500 S SYNCRO Consists of 2 drives with integrated Syncro control unit	500 mm 750 mm 1000 mm	EV1 EV1 EV1	162385 162386 162387
E 1500 S SYNCRO Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour, Syncro 2–4		acc. to RAL	162388

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES			
Roof window console E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121280 121291 121292
Console E 3000 NSK S suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Schüco AWS57 RO) Supplied by GEZE without conical sleeve ID no. 121274			136183
Console E 3000 NSK suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows. Supplied by GEZE without conical sleeve ID no. 121274			130525
Console bracket E 3000 HSK suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows			136202
Console bracket E 3000 NSK suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			136203
Console bracket E 3000 NSK surface mounting suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			140714
Conical sleeve E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121274 121275 121276
Leaf bracket E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121277 121278 121279
Leaf bracket E 3000 HSK HE suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 085 D)			136207
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK A-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Alcoa AA 100, Hueck VF 50/60)			136205
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK W-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Wicona WT 50/60, Hueck 85 E)			136204
Leaf bracket E 1500/E 3000 NSK surface mounting suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			140715
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK HE suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 85 D)			136206

Accessories

Conical sleeve E 3000 (121274)

Leaf bracket E 3000 (121277)

Roof window console E 3000 (121280)

E 3000

Electric spindle drive for heavy roof windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Very heavy windows in the roof area
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system, natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Use in the exhaust air system
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Very high tensile force and force of pressure
- Robust and corrosion-resistant design with built-in end position damping
- Aluminium housing for highest design demands
- Extensive consoles allow versatile installation on main or secondary closing edges
- Synchronisation of max. four drives without external control unit
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 3000
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Stroke + 465, Ø 50 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		500 mm, 750 mm, 1000 mm
Opening speed smoke and heat extraction		7.8 mm/s
Opening speed ventilation		7.8 mm/s
Tensile force (max.)		3000 N
Compressive force (max.)		3000 N
Holding force (max.)		25000 N*
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V
Current consumption		5 A
Power consumption (max.)		75 W
Duty rating		20 %
Length of power supply cable		3 m
Cable dimensions		3 x 1 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP54
FUNCTIONS		
Type of stroke shortening		Factory setting
End position cut-off extended		electronic
End position cut-off retracted		electronic
Complete opening within 60 s		yes, up to 300 mm stroke
SHEV tested		yes, up to 300 mm stroke
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Roof window	outward opening	Frame

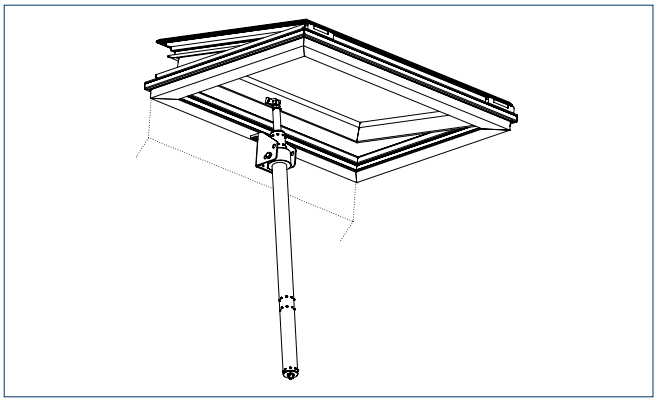
* = depends on installation

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

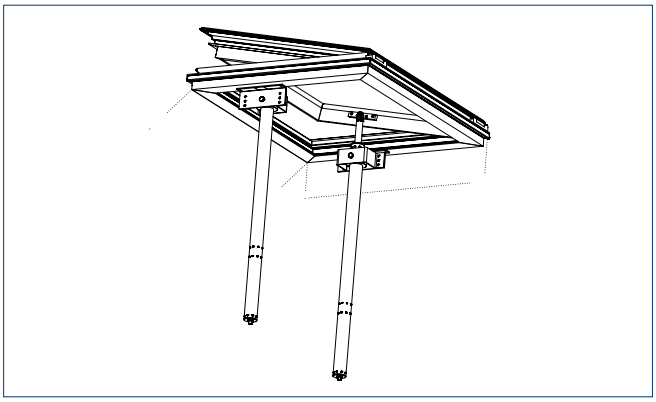
1 = ø 6 mm with bearing bush, ø 8 mm without bearing bush I 2 = approx. 465 mm + stroke

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Main closing edge Solo



Secondary closing edge installation Syncro



Calculation of the swivelling range
The space needed under the window for the swivel movement of the drive depends on the height of the leaf.
The larger the leaf height, the smaller the swivel.

Application	Solo	Syncro
Leaf weights for all strokes	max. 300 kg	max. 600 kg
Maximum leaf width	max. 1200 mm	max. 2400 mm

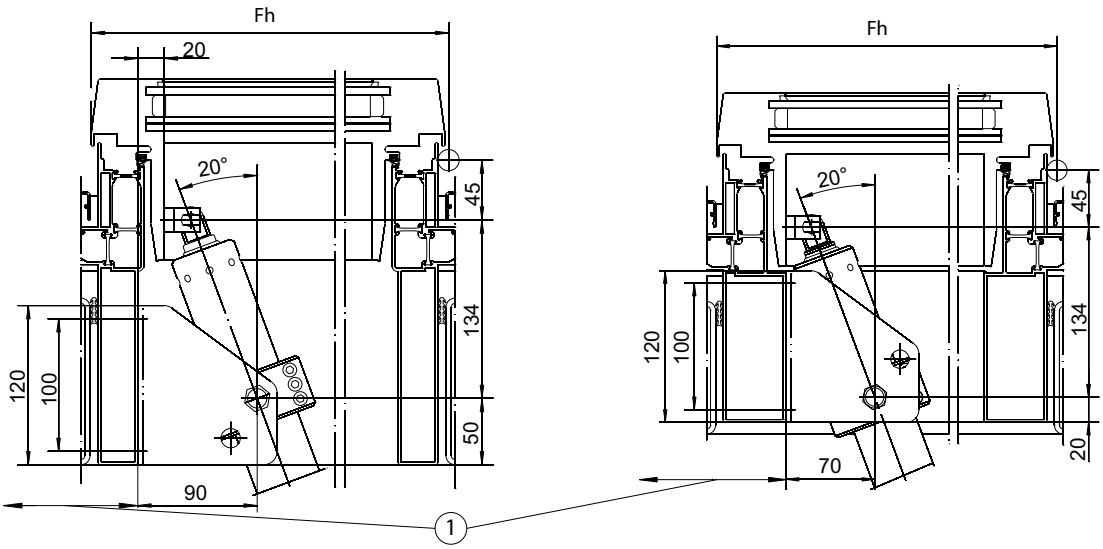
→ **Note:** The Syncro version is recommended from 1.2 m main closing edge, depending on the profile system used.

INSTALLATION WITH ROOF WINDOW CONSOLE H86

The roof window console E 3000 H86 is used to fix the drive to the frame of the roof window. This console can also be used for the E 1500 S.

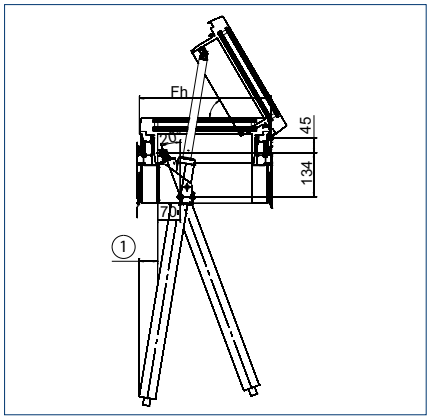
Attention: Chart and tables only contain guideline values and refer to the applications as shown below. If the installation conditions differ, the values must be determined for each specific project.

INSTALLATION EXAMPLES



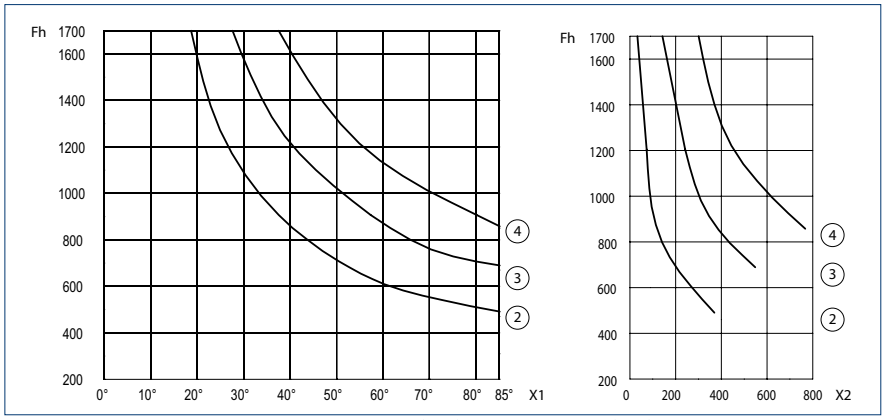
Fh = Leaf height I 1 = Clearance under the window for swivel movement of the drive during the opening movement, see chart

INSTALLATION EXAMPLE



Fh = Leaf height I 1 = Clearance under the window for swivel movement of the drive during the opening movement, see chart

OPENING ANGLE AND SPACE NEEDED FOR SWIVEL



X1 = Opening angle I X2 = Space needed for swivel (mm) I Fh = Leaf height (mm) I 2 = Stroke 500
3 = Stroke 750 I 4 = Stroke 1000

MINIMUM LEAF HEIGHT FOR ROOF WINDOW (GUIDELINE VALUES)

E 1500 S / E 3000 stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	850 mm	approx. 85°	min. 770 mm
750 mm	680 mm	approx. 85°	min. 550 mm
500 mm	480 mm	approx. 85°	min. 370 mm

EXAMPLE: SPACE NEEDED FOR THE DRIVE SWIVEL UNDER THE ROOF WINDOW AT OPENING WIDTH APPROX. 60°

E 1500 S / E 3000 stroke	Leaf height Fh	Opening angle	Space needed for drive swivel under the window
1000 mm	1100 mm	approx. 60°	min. 520 mm
750 mm	850 mm	approx. 60°	min. 380 mm
500 mm	600 mm	approx. 60°	min. 240 mm

The space needed under the window for the swivel movement of the drive depends on the leaf height (larger leaf height = smaller swivel)

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
GEZE E 3000	500 mm 750 mm 1000 mm	EV1 EV1 EV1	162389 162390 162391
E 3000 SYNCRO consisting of two drives with integrated synchro control	500 mm 750 mm 1000 mm	EV1 EV1 EV1	162393 162394 162395
E 3000 special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour		acc. to RAL	162392
E 3000 SYNCRO special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour, Syncro 2–4		acc. to RAL	162396
ACCESSORIES			
Roof window console E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121280 121291 121292
Console E 3000 NSK S suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Schüco AWS57 RO). Supplied by GEZE without conical sleeve ID no. 121274			136183
Console E 3000 NSK S suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows Supplied by GEZE without conical sleeve ID no. 121274			130525
Console bracket E 3000 HSK suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows			136202
Console bracket E 3000 NSK suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			136203
Console bracket E 3000 NSK AP suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			140714
Conical sleeve E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121274 121275 121276
Leaf bracket E 3000		silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	121277 121278 121279
Leaf bracket E 3000 HSK HE suitable for installation on the main closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 085 D)			136207
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK A-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Alcoa AA 100, Hueck VF 50/60)			136205
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK W-HU suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Wicona WT 50/60, Hueck 85 E)			136204
Leaf bracket E 1500/E 3000 NSK AP suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows			140715
Leaf bracket E 3000 NSK HE suitable for installation on the secondary closing edge of roof windows (Heroal 85 D)			136206

Accessories

Conical sleeve E 3000 (121274)

Leaf bracket E 3000 (121277)

Roof window console E 3000 (121280)

E 212

Electric linear drive for automation of slimline skylight openers

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Automation of GEZE OL 90, OL 95 N and OL 320 fanlight openers
- Natural ventilation (24 V or 230 V version) in the façade area
- Inward opening bottom-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

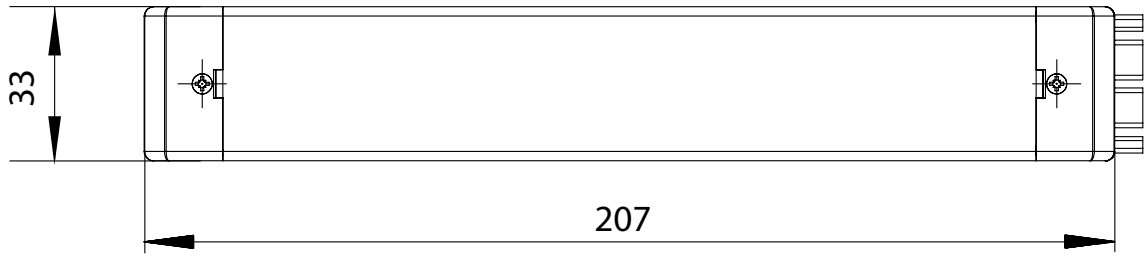
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Cost-effective and simple motorised solution for activating several scissors
- Slim and discreet appearance integrates perfectly into the façade design
- Opening width variably adjustable over stroke length and can be adjusted as required
- Load cut-off and integrated limit switch as well as stroke are adjustable
- Completely pre-mounted assembly groups facilitate installation

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 212
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (L x H x D)		210 x 30 x 80 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)		Space requirement should be determined individually
SPECIFICATIONS		
Adjustable stroke		42 – 70 mm
Tensile force and force of pressure		1500 N
Running time (under load)		approx. 35 s for 52 mm stroke
Temperature range		-20 – 60 °C
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Power consumption		90 W
Current consumption		at 230 V: 0.2 A at 24 V: 1.2 A
IP rating		IP42
Operating voltage		230 V / 24 V
Cable/length		Connector version
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Frame
Louvre window		Frame

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

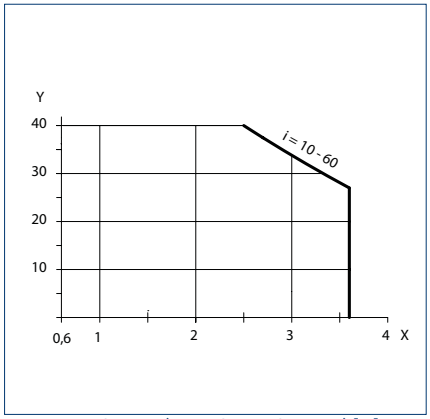


TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PERMISSIBLE LEAF WIDTH AND PANEL WEIGHT DEPENDING ON THE I DIMENSION

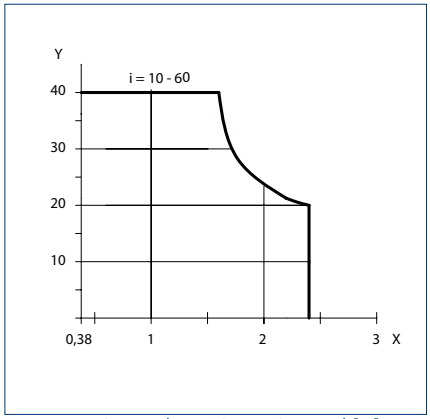
(for installation with OL 90 N)

Horizontal installation

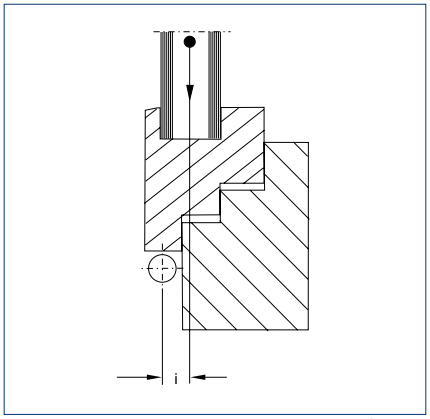


X = Total leaf width (sum of all leaf widths) [m] I
Y = panel weight [kg/m²]

Vertical installation



X = Total leaf width (sum of all leaf widths) [m] I
Y = panel weight [kg/m²]

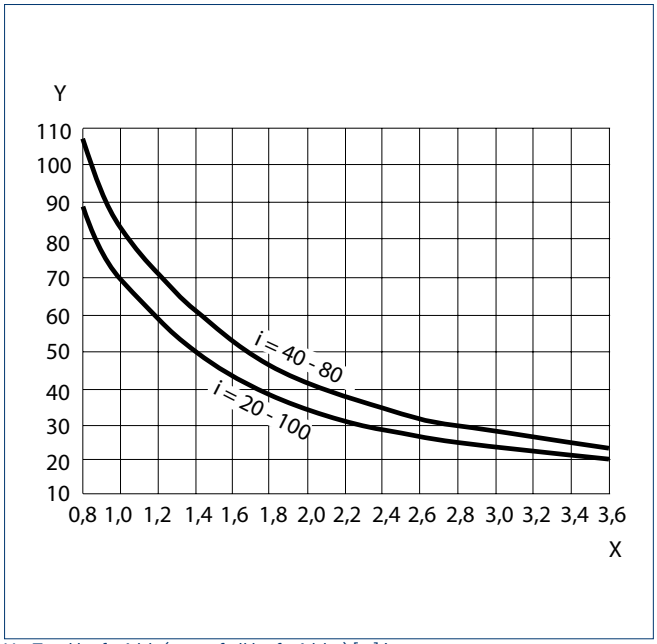


i = Clearance measurement between the leaf's centre of gravity and the hinge pivot point [mm]

GEZE E 212: PERMISSIBLE LEAF WIDTH AND PANEL WEIGHT DEPENDING ON THE I DIMENSION

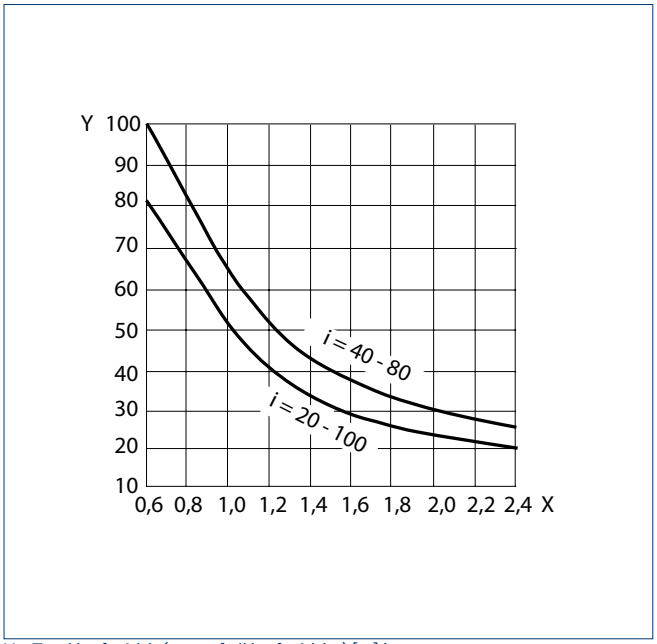
(for installation with OL 320)

Horizontal installation



X = Total leaf width (sum of all leaf widths) [m] I
Y = panel weight [kg/m²]

Vertical installation



X = Total leaf width (sum of all leaf widths) [m] I
Y = panel weight [kg/m²]

POSSIBLE LEAF WIDTHS GEZE E 212

Number of scissors required	Leaf width a with horizontal installation	Leaf width a with vertical installation
1 pair of scissors	800 – 1200 mm	600 – 1200 mm
2 pairs of scissors	1201 – 2400 mm	1201 – 2400 mm
3 pairs of scissors	2401 - 3600 mm	–
	Leaf height b min. 400 mm [1)]	Leaf height b min. 500 mm [2)]

– = no
1 = If the opening width is limited to 190 mm over the motor stroke, b is min. 290 mm I
2 = If there is no jamb at the bottom, b is min. 400 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	Version	ID no.
E 212 R1 electric linear drive, 230 V With 1 relay, for group control via 1 selector switch	66 mm 66 mm 66 mm	silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	020835 020839 020838
E 212 R electric linear drive, 230 V With 2 relays, for group control via any number of vent switches	66 mm 66 mm 66 mm	silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	005428 015435 006683
E 212 electric linear drive, 24 V Current consumption 1.2 A	66 mm 66 mm 66 mm	silver-coloured white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	010899 015540 010915
ACCESSORIES			
Safety scissors no. 35		galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60		galvanised	133814
Synchronising unit for GEZE electric drives with 24 V			111198
Synchronising unit for GEZE electric drives with 230 V			054371
Synchronising unit for GEZE electric drive E 212 R1 230 V			026762

E 170

Scissor drive as design solution for optimum ventilation

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (24 V or 230 V version) in the façade area
- Inward opening bottom-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

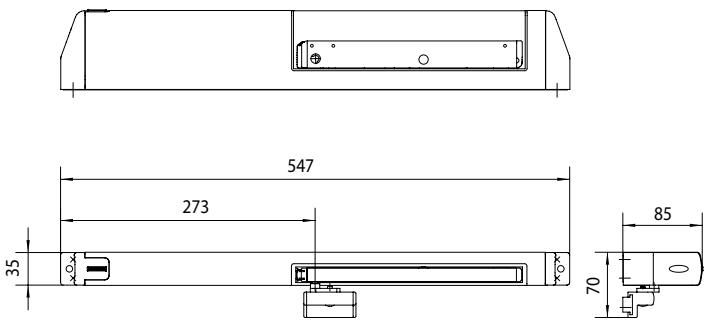
- Combines the OL 90 N fanlight opener and the E 212 electric linear drive in a single product
- Scissors integrated in the cover profile
- Attractive design and additional protection against contamination
- Opening width is variably adjustable and can therefore be flexibly regulated on site

TECHNICAL DATA

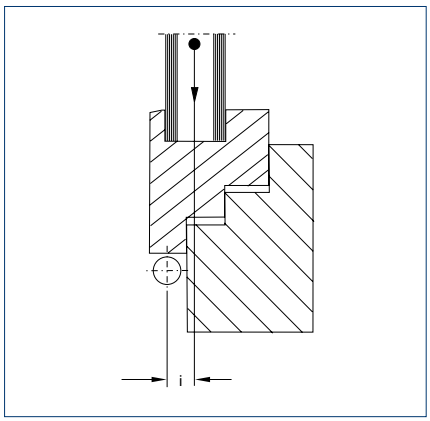
	E 170
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Dimensions (L x H x D)	547 x 85 x 35 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)	40 mm
SPECIFICATIONS	
i dimension	10 – 60 mm
Overlap height	0 – 25 mm
Leaf width	550 – 1200 mm
Opening width	170 mm
Leaf weight (max.)	100 kg
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	at 230 V: 230 V (+60 %/-10 %), at 24 V: 24 V (20 – 30 V)
Current consumption	at 230 V: 0.2 A at 24 V: 1.2 A
Power consumption	at 230 V: 90 W at 24 V: 29 W
Power consumption (max.)	90 W
Residual ripple	at 24 V: 20 %
Frequency	at 230 V: 50 / 60 Hz
Duty rating	25 %
Temperature range	-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class	IP42
FUNCTIONS	
Stroke length settable	●
End position cut-off extended	Limit switch
End position cut-off retracted	Limit switch
TYPES OF INSTALLATION	
Bottom-hung window inward	Frame

● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

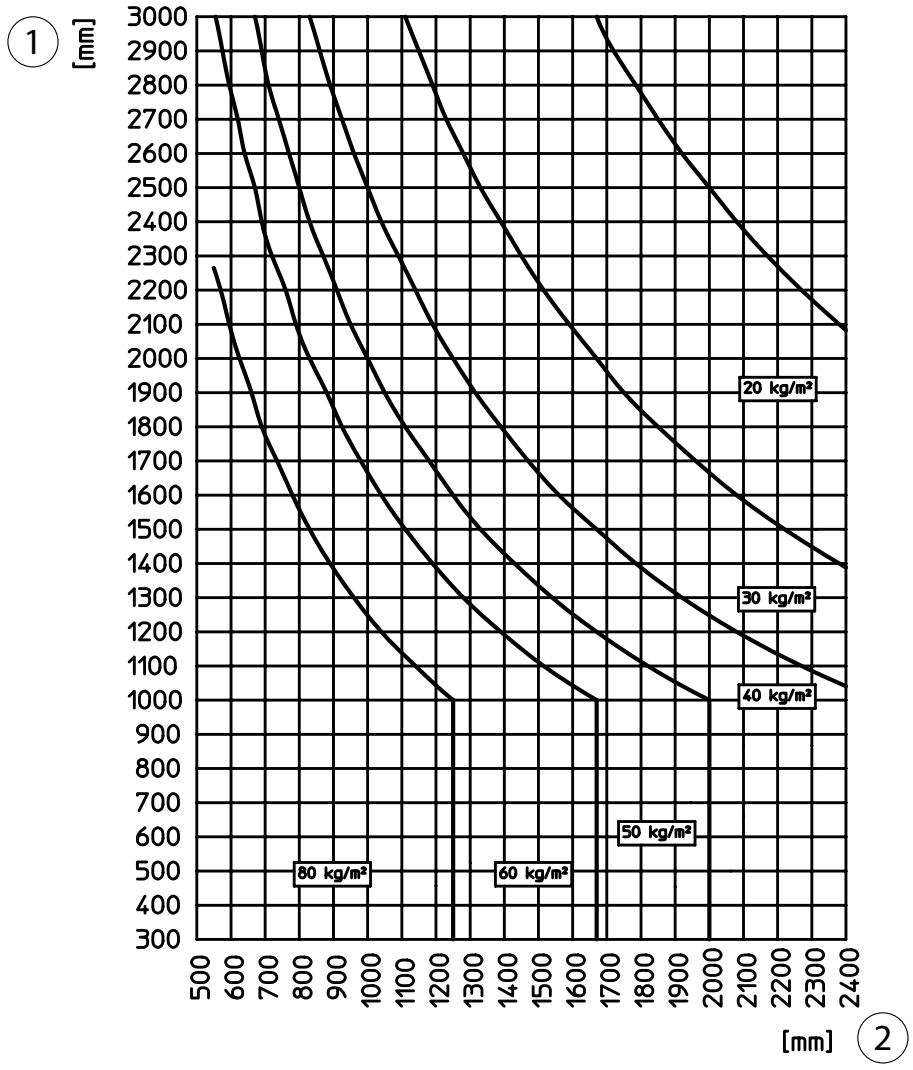


MAXIMUM WEIGHT PER UNIT AREA DEPENDING ON LEAF DIMENSIONS



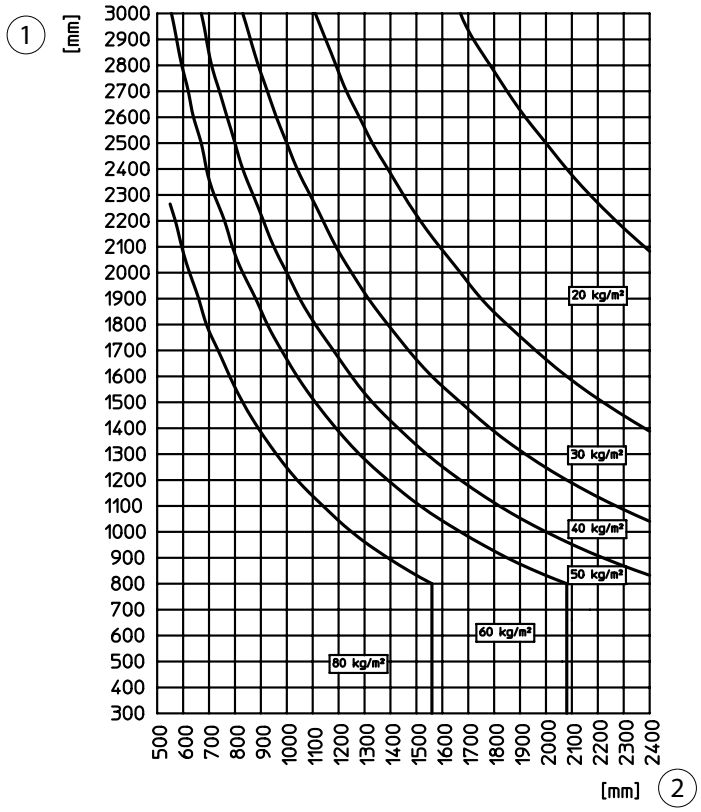
i = Clearance measurement between the leaf's centre of gravity and the hinge pivot point [mm]

I DIMENSION = 20 – 70



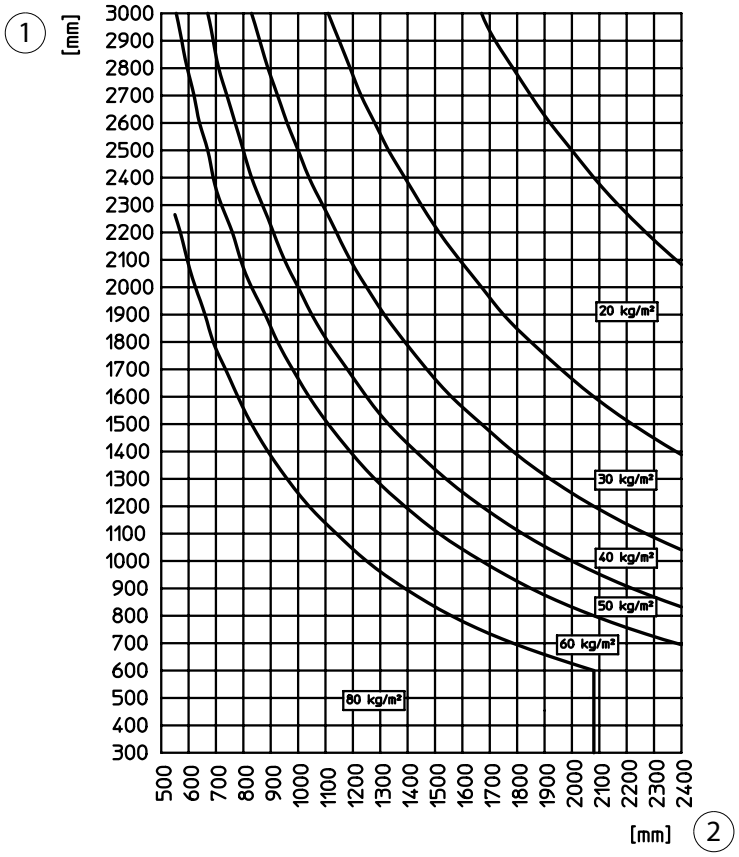
1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

I DIMENSION = 30 – 60



1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

I DIMENSION = 40 – 50



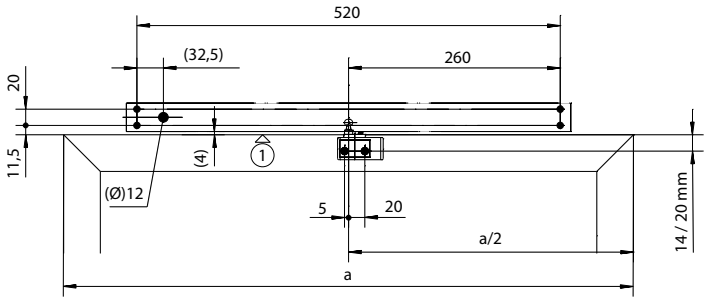
1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

E 170 SCISSOR DRIVE

Leaf width 550 – 1200 mm

FITTING DIMENSIONS E 170



1 = Top edge leaf

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
E 170, 230 V incl. leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128707 128708 128709
E 170, 24 V incl. leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128711 128712 128713
ACCESSORIES		
Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Standard leaf bracket suitable for E 170	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128925 128926 128927
Sliding leaf bracket suitable for E 170	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128928 128929 128930
Variable cover for E 170 The design set for GEZE scissor drives	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128922 128923 128924

E 170/2

Scissor drive as design solution for optimal ventilation of wide windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (24 V or 230 V version) in the façade area
- Solution for activation of wide windows
- Inward opening bottom-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

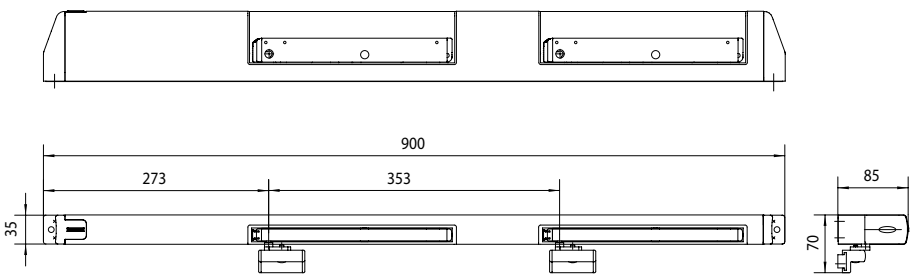
- Combines the OL 90 N fanlight opener and the E 212 electric linear drive in a single product
- Scissors integrated in the cover profile
- Attractive design and additional protection against contamination
- Opening width is variably adjustable and can therefore be flexibly regulated on site

TECHNICAL DATA

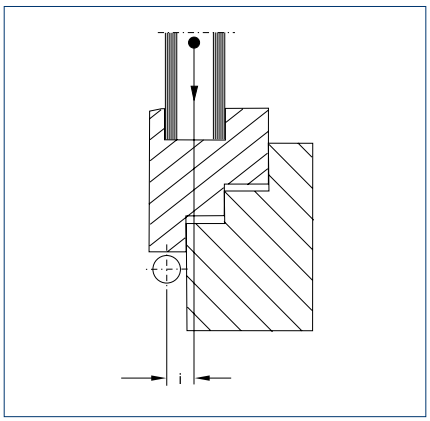
	E 170/2
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Dimensions (L x H x D)	900 x 85 x 35 mm
Height	85 mm
Depth	35 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)	40 mm
SPECIFICATIONS	
i dimension	10 – 60 mm
Overlap height	0 – 25 mm
Leaf width	Length 900 mm: 900 – 1600 mm Length 1600 mm: 1600 – 2400 mm
Opening width	170 mm
Leaf weight (max.)	100 kg
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	at 230 V: 230 V (+60 %/-10 %), at 24 V: 24 V (20 – 30 V)
Current consumption	at 230 V: 0.2 A at 24 V: 1.2 A
Power consumption	at 230 V: 90 W at 24 V: 29 W
Power consumption (max.)	90 W
Residual ripple	at 24 V: 20 %
Frequency	at 230 V: 50 / 60 Hz
Duty rating	25 %
Temperature range	-5 – 60 °C
IP rating / protection class	IP42
FUNCTIONS	
Stroke length settable	●
End position cut-off extended	Limit switch
End position cut-off retracted	Limit switch
TYPES OF INSTALLATION	
Bottom-hung window inward opening	Frame

● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

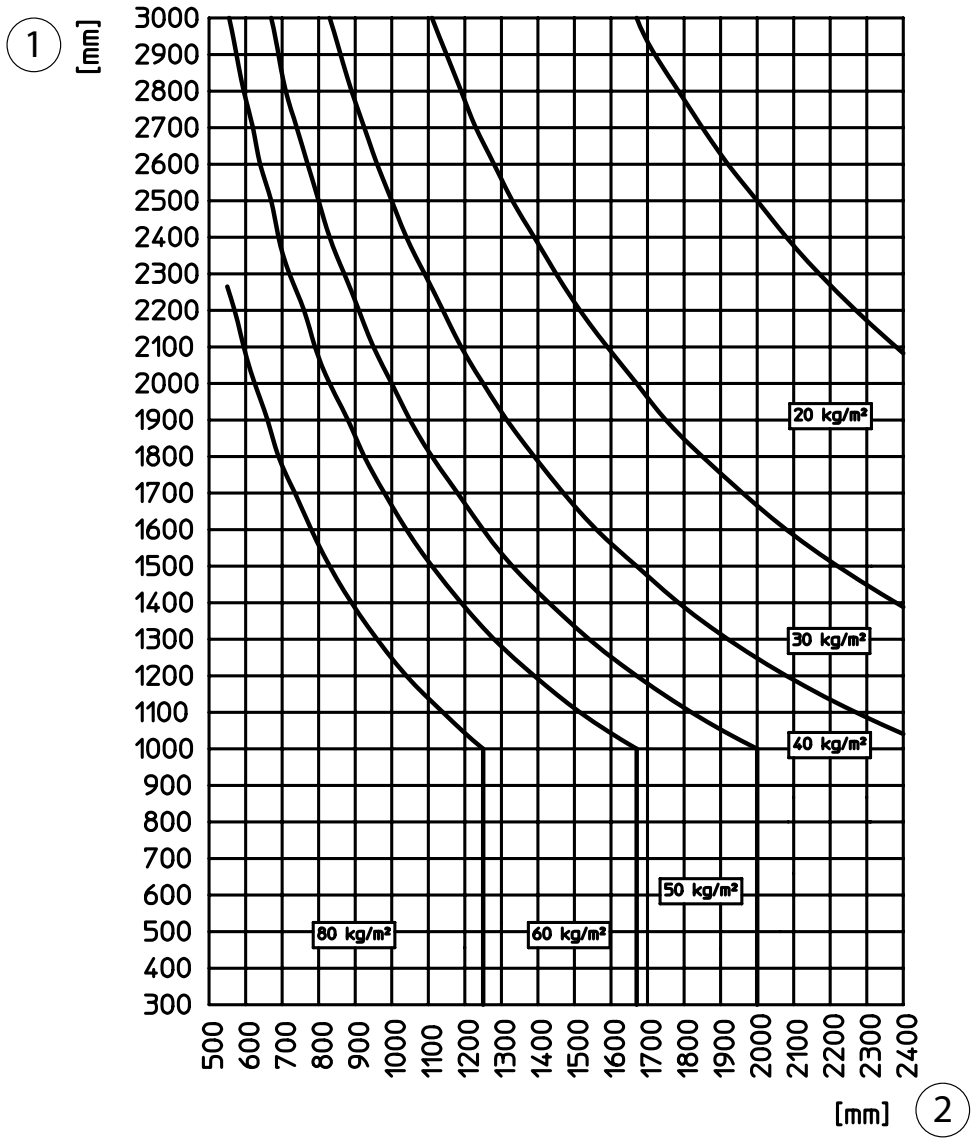


MAXIMUM WEIGHT PER UNIT AREA DEPENDING ON LEAF DIMENSIONS



i = Clearance measurement between the leaf's centre of gravity and the hinge pivot point [mm]

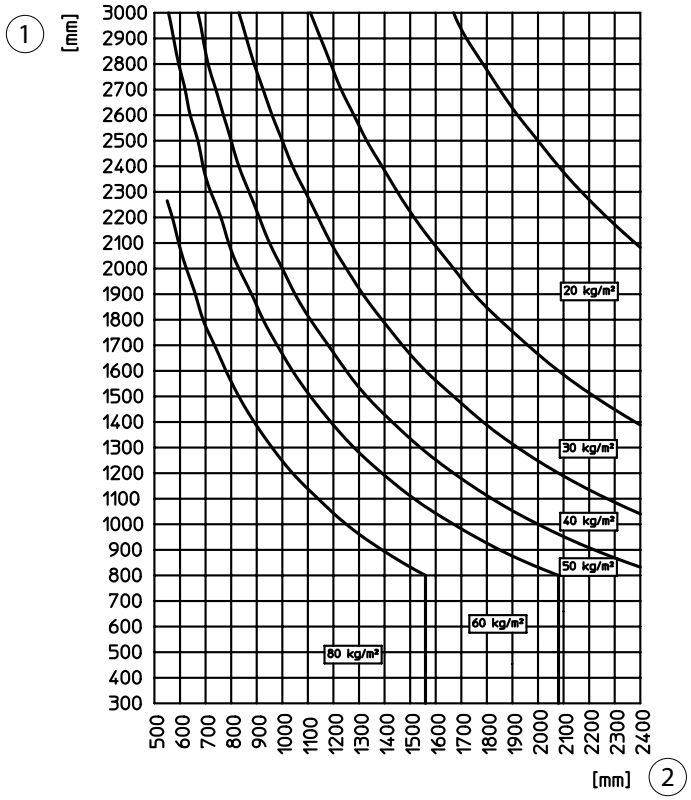
I DIMENSION = 20 – 70



1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

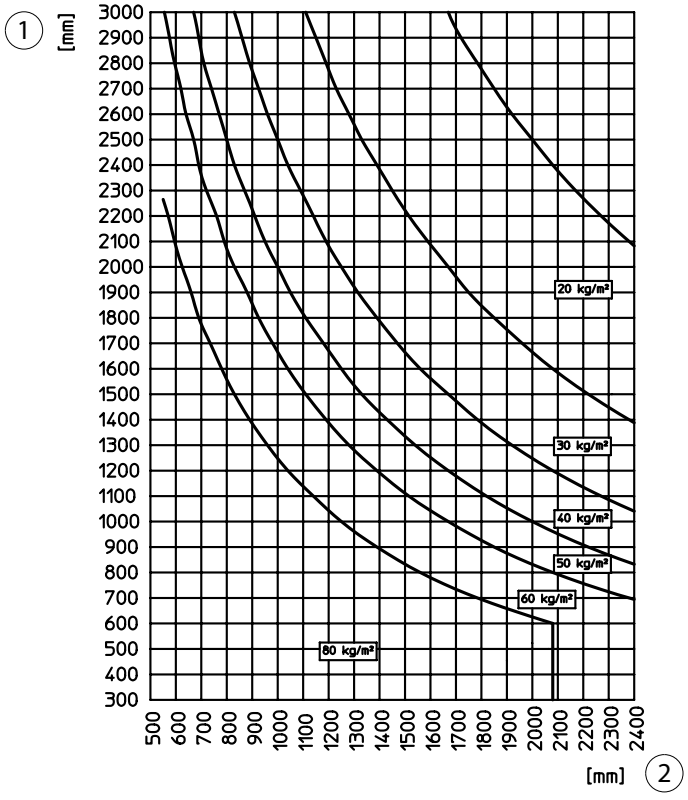
INSTALLATION

I DIMENSION = 30 – 60



1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

I DIMENSION = 40 – 50



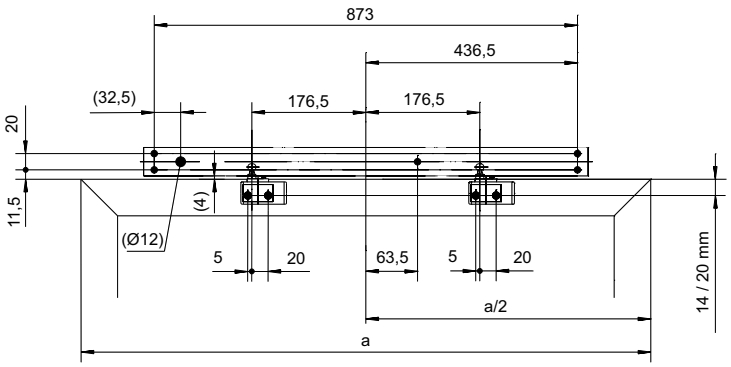
1 = Leaf height I 2 = Leaf width

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

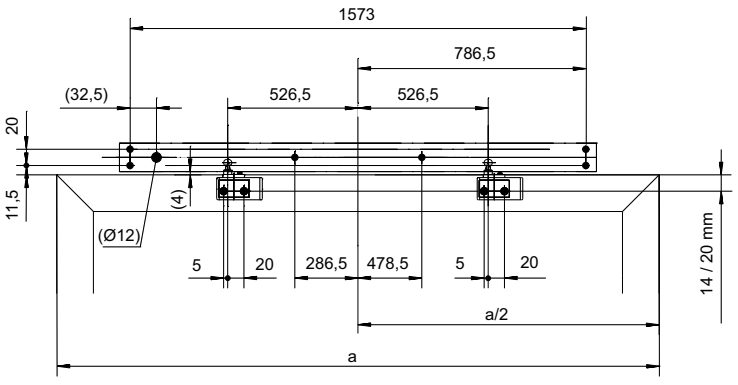
E 170/2 SCISSOR DRIVE

For leaf width 900 – 1600 (1600 – 2400) mm, 2-scissors

FITTING DIMENSIONS 170/2 UP TO 1600 MM



FITTING DIMENSIONS 170/2 UP TO 2400 MM



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
E 170/2, 230 V to 2400 mm Including leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128720 128721 128722
E 170/2, 24 V to 2400 mm Including leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128723 128724 128725
E 170/2, 230 V to 1600 mm Including leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128714 128715 128716
E 170/2, 24 V to 1600 mm Including leaf bracket	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128717 128718 128719
ACCESSORIES		
Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
Standard leaf bracket suitable for E 170	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128925 128926 128927
Sliding leaf bracket suitable for E 170	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128928 128929 128930
Variable cover for E 170 The design set for GEZE scissor drives	EV1 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	128922 128923 128924

Variable cover for E 170

Attractive design and additional protection against dirt for GEZE scissor drives

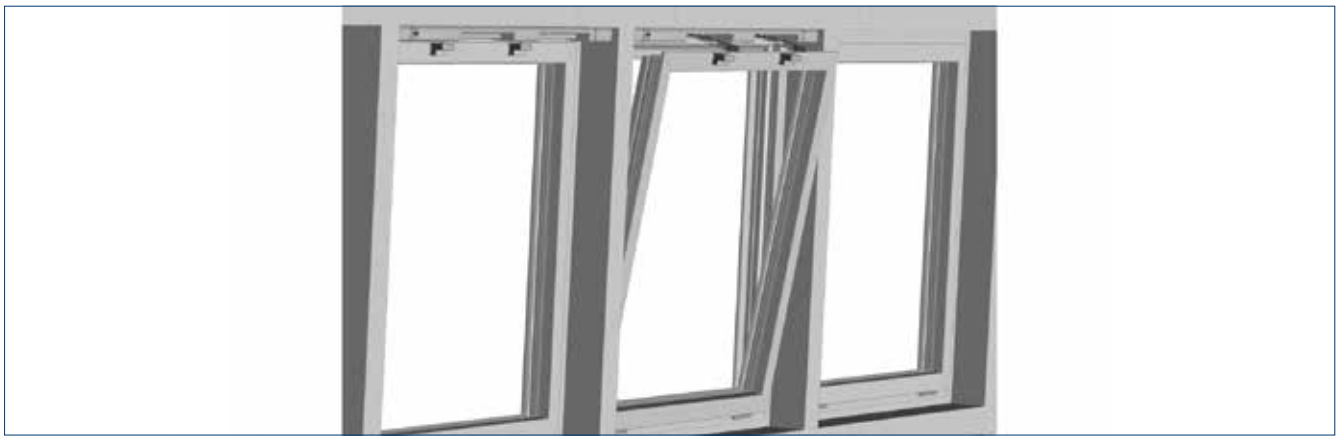
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- For individual solutions
- Use in post-rail façades

PRODUCT FEATURES

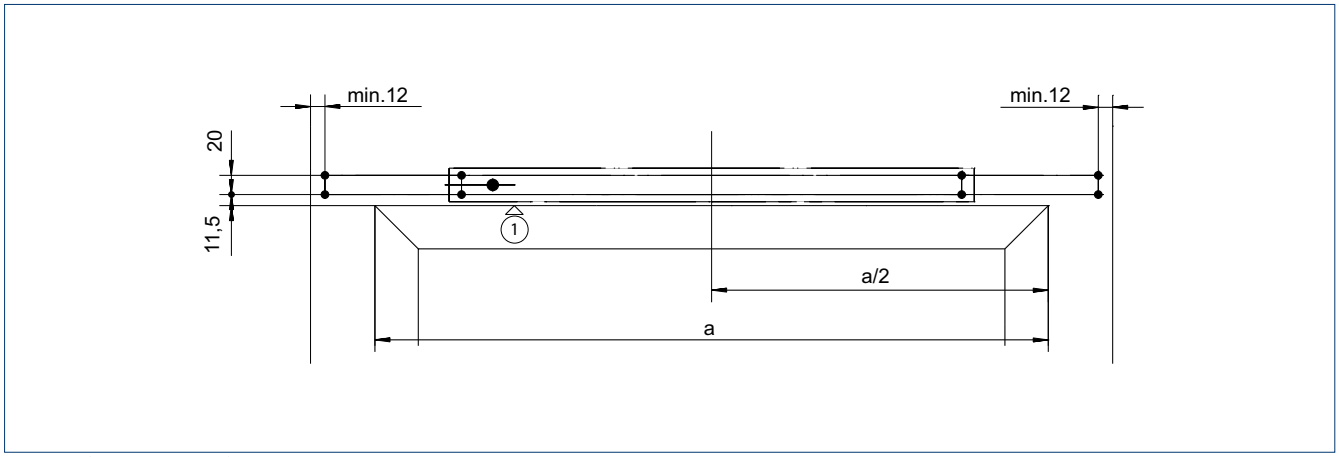
- Enables a continuous visual appearance and thus creates a uniform appearance

SCISSOR DRIVES E 170/2



With variable cover (design set)

MOUNTING DIMENSIONS E 170 WITH DESIGN SET



Side limit (e.g. post or jamb) I 1 = Top edge leaf

WINDOWS

Locking drives

Locking drives offer additional safety for your large smoke and heat extraction or ventilation windows. They are the solution for large leaf areas, when locking with the drive' s retention force is not sufficient. With additional locking drives, windows can withstand wind load. They provide sealing in the event of pelting rain and are air tight, in addition to providing increased burglar resistance. GEZE also offers locking elements for window ventilation systems with manual fanlight openers for mechanical ventilation.

Power lock

Locking drive in combination with Slimchain, Powerchain or E 250 NT

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Additional safety and protection against weather conditions
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction systems (SHEV), natural smoke and heat exhaust extraction device
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Inward opening windows with bottom-hung, side-hung, top-hung, double-action and vertically centre pivoted leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf or frame installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

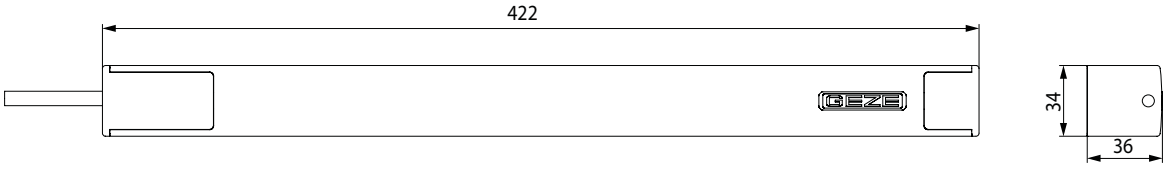
- System solution for locking in combination with the IQ windowdrive Slimchain, Powerchain and E 250 NT window drives
- Automatic locking of the window through access to the window transmission
- Meets high demands for wind load, sealing in the event of rain and air tightness
- Electronic position detection that unlocks the window before opening it
- Electronic end position cut-off provides protection from incorrect operation and overload
- High tensile and compressive force for up to six locking points
- Locking and unlocking in six seconds
- Synchronization of up to two Power lock and four IQ windowdrive window drives possible
- Tested in combination with IQ windowdrive window drives in accordance with EN 12101-2 (SHEV)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Power lock
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (L x H x D)		430 mm x 34 mm x 36 mm
Space needed on frame (min.)		Space requirement should be determined individually
Space needed on leaf (min.)		Space requirement should be determined individually
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		22 mm
Opening speed ventilation		3.6 mm/s
Locking and unlocking time		6 s
Locking points (max.)		6
Tensile force (max.)		600 N
Compressive force (max.)		600 N
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V
Current consumption		1.5 A
Power consumption (max.)		36 W
Length of power supply cable		2 m
Special length of power supply cable		5 m, 7.5 m
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP42 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Stroke length settable		●
SHEV tested		●
Microprocessor control unit		integrated
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Frame / leaf
Side-hung window	inward opening	Frame / leaf
Top-hung window	inward opening	Frame / leaf
Centre pivoted window	inward opening	Frame
Vertically centre pivoted window	inward opening	Frame

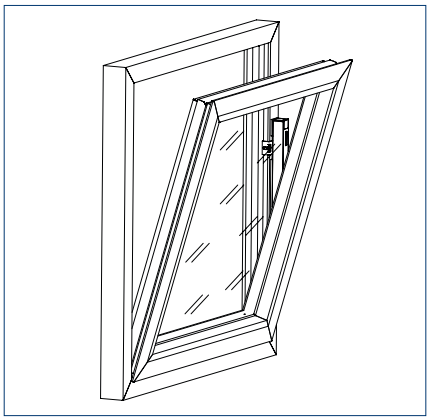
● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

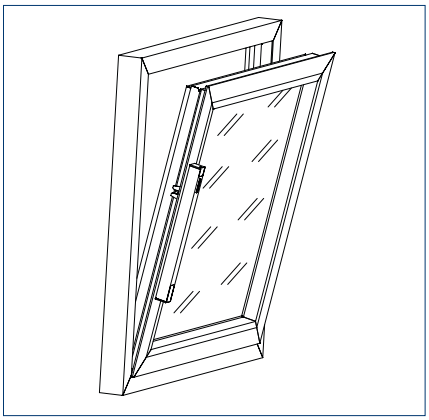


TYPES OF INSTALLATION

Frame installation



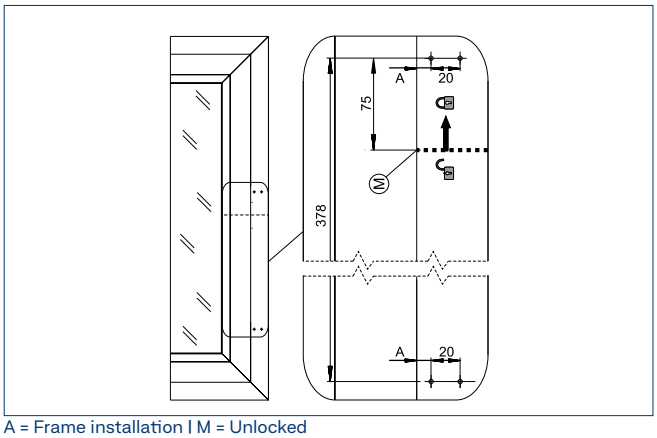
Leaf installation



Note:
The E 250 NT electric spindle drive (stroke lengths 100 – 300 mm) is installed flush to the profile on the frame using the tried-and-trusted RWA 100 console profile. Locking is achieved using the Power lock locking drive. In less than 60 seconds, the system achieves large opening widths with a small spindle stroke.

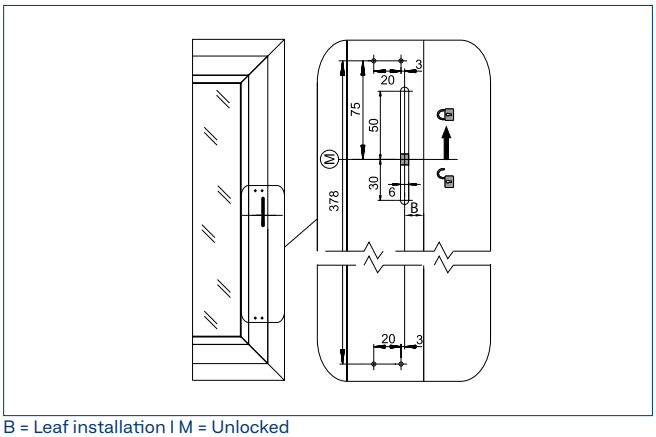
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS, SPACE NEEDED AND CLOSING DIRECTION

Installation dimensions frame installation



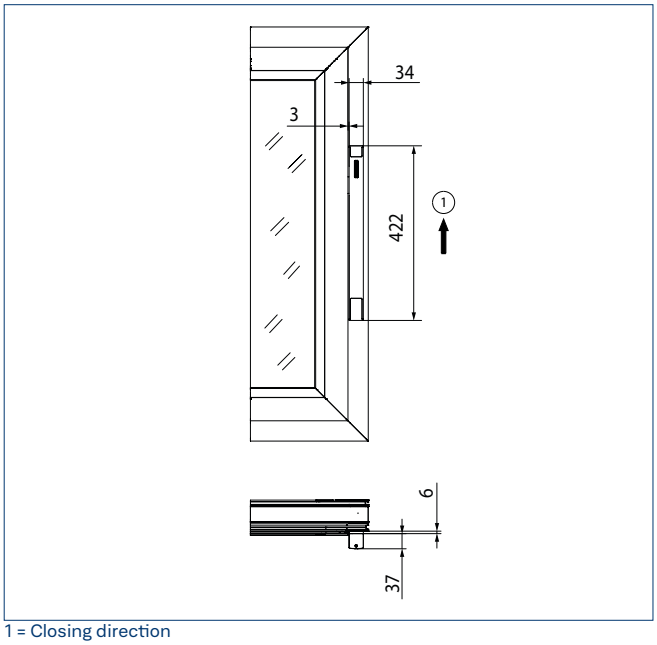
A = Frame installation I M = Unlocked

Installation dimensions leaf installation



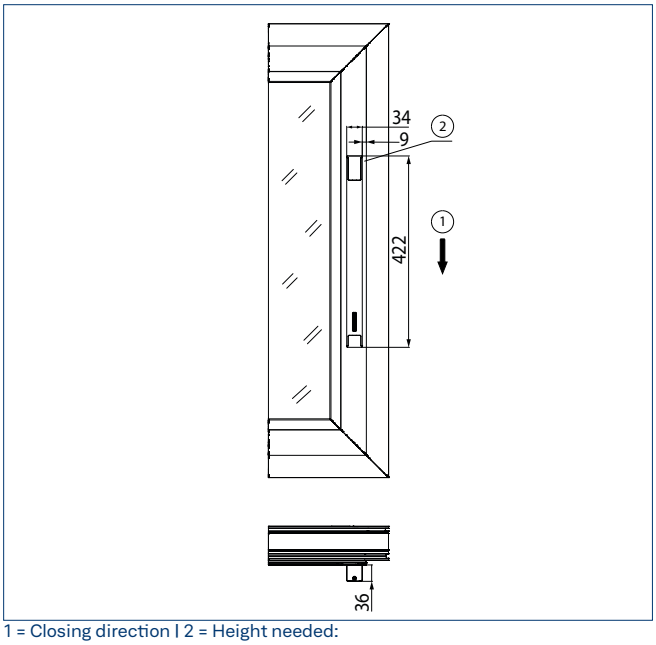
B = Leaf installation I M = Unlocked

Space needed for frame installation



1 = Closing direction

Space needed for leaf installation



1 = Closing direction I 2 = Height needed: min. 40 mm above and below the drive for line-feed and for loosening the cover caps

Material	Manufacturer	Profile system	Frame installation	Leaf installation
			A	B
Aluminium	Aluprof	MB-60 MB-70	10 10	13 [3] 13 [3]
	Gutmann	S70	9	13 [3]
	Heroal	065 110ES	10 10	13 [3] 13 [3]
	Hueck	Lambda 65 Lambda 77	10 10	14 14
	Raico	Frame+ 65 W Frame+ 75 WB	10 10	13 [3] 13 [3]
	SAPA	1074 1086		10 10
	Schüco	AWS 65 AWS 75	10 10	11 11
	Wicona	Wicline 65 EVO Wicline 75 EVO	10 10	13 13
Plastic	EgoKiefer	AS1	9	14
	Profine	Kömmerling 88plus	9	15
	Veka	Alphaline 90 Softline 82 MD	9 9	– –
Wood	Gutmann	Mira	9	–
	Landgraf	IV79	9	–
	Oertli	IV68 / IV80	9	–

All dimensions in mm.

3 = only with tapping screws I Further profile ranges on request.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Dia. of driver	Version	ID no.
Power lock Locking stroke max.: 22 mm		EV1 white RAL 9016	147020 147021
Power lock Can be configured: Cable length, colour		acc. to RAL	147022
ACCESSORIES			
Installation set leaf Driver fork length 35 mm	11.5 mm 8.5 mm		150505 147025
Installation set leaf for wooden / PVC windows Driver fork length 46 mm	11.5 mm		158238
Frame installation set can be configured as needed: Colour, driver= 8.5 mm / 11.5 mm		acc. to RAL	150010
Frame installation set	11.5 mm 8.5 mm 11.5 mm 8.5 mm	EV1 EV1 white RAL 9016 white RAL 9016	150507 147026 150506 150508

Accessories

Installation set leaf (150505)

Installation set frame (150507)

E 90X

Integrated locking drive for more safety for large window leaves

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Integrated locking drive as system solution in combination with the IQ windowdrive Slimchain, Powerchain and E 250 NT window drives
- Safety and protection against weather conditions even on large windows by means of additional locking mechanism
- For natural ventilation and smoke and heat extraction systems
- Inward opening windows with bottom-hung and side-hung leaves
- Suitable for Schüco AWS TT and Wicona Wicline Evo profile systems, as well as other commercially available systems
- Integrated installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- The drive is located in the profile and therefore does not impair the appearance of the window
- Integrated installation offers additional protection against contamination
- Simple installation without additional profile processing
- Meets high demands for wind load, sealing in the event of rain and air tightness
- Electronic position detection that unlocks the window before opening it
- Electronic end position cut-off provides protection from incorrect operation and overload
- High tensile and compressive force for up to six locking points
- Locking and unlocking in five seconds

TECHNICAL DATA

		E 90X
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Dimensions (L x H x D)		344 mm x 22 mm x 35 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		18 mm
Opening speed ventilation		3.6 mm/s
Locking and unlocking time		5 s
Locking points (max.)		4
Tensile force (max.)		400 N
Compressive force (max.)		400 N
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V ± 25 %
Current consumption		1 A
Power consumption (max.)		22 W
Duty rating		30 %
Length of power supply cable		60 mm
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP40 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Overload cut-off		●
SHEV tested		●
Microprocessor control unit		integrated
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	integrated
Side-hung window	inward opening	integrated
Top-hung window	inward opening	integrated
Centre pivoted window	inward opening	integrated
Vertically centre pivoted window	inward opening	integrated

● = YES

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING

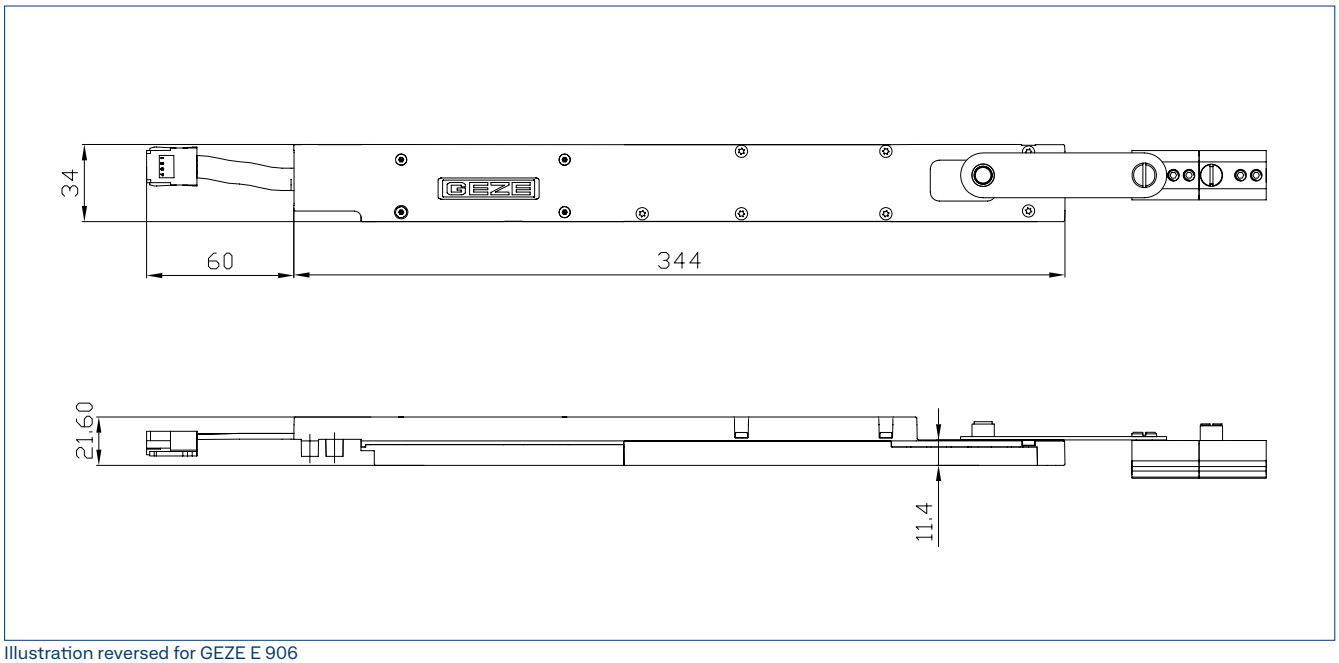
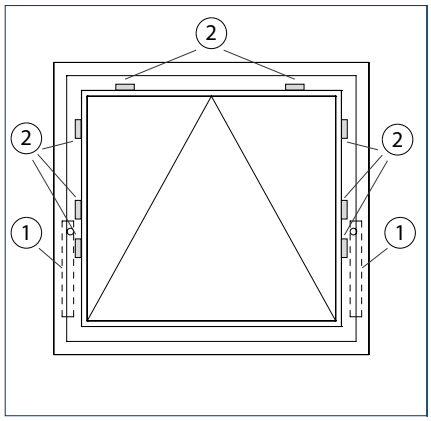


Illustration reversed for GEZE E 906

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

When several locking mechanisms are used, it is not allowed to provide a separate electromechanical drive for each locking mechanism for patent law reasons.

– Minimum leaf height 850 mm
– Installation of max. 2 drives



1 = Possible installation variants E 905 / E 906 I
2 = Possible locking points via central locking

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
E 905 two-point locking drive	18 mm	silver-coloured	143904
E 906 two-point locking drive reversed version of E 905	18 mm	silver-coloured	143905
E 905 locking drive for central closure	18 mm	silver-coloured	161405
E 906 locking drive for central closure mirrored version of the E 905	18 mm	silver-coloured	161406
ACCESSORIES			
Drive bracket E 905		silver-coloured	143906
Drive bracket E 906		silver-coloured	143922
Additional locking mechanism			151672
Connecting rod 0.5 m			151673
Connecting rod 1.0 m			151674
Connecting rod 1.5 m			151675
Flat ribbon cable E 9x0 5 m			141614
Flat ribbon cable E 9x0 50 m			141615
Drip loop MINI 9X0 24 V Schüco AWS			142570
Drip loop E 9X0 24 V Schüco AWS			140822
Connector flat ribbon cable E 9x0 5 pcs.			140631
Connector flat ribbon cable E 9x0 50 pcs.			140632

Photo: GEZE GmbH, Photo Line L. Filoglou

WINDOWS

Opening/ locking systems

Smoke-free escape routes in case of fire, thanks to natural smoke and heat extraction and smoke ventilation. Welcome side effect: the function of a window ventilation system for daily ventilation. Smoke and heat extraction opening and locking systems consist of an electric spindle drive and a mechanical fitting set. Large opening widths with a small spindle stroke are achieved in seconds. The systems can be used on all common side-, bottom- and top-hung windows. The drive does not protrude into the room.

RWA 100 NT

Opening and locking system for inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Opening and locking of inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system, natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

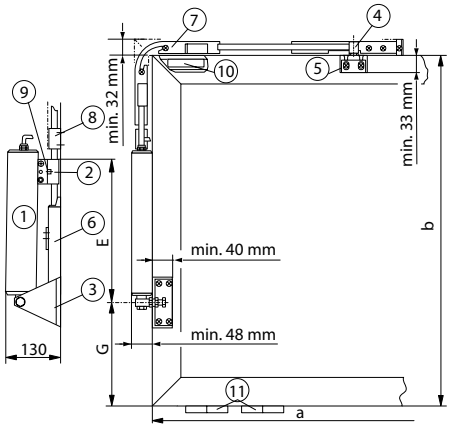
- System solution with profile-mounted E 250 NT spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Large opening width with short spindle stroke in less than 60 seconds
- Synchro operation possible with two drives for wide window leaves
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		RWA 100 NT
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Locking side: 32 mm, Motor side: 48 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		360 – 1200 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		360 – 800 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for wooden and aluminium frames		800 – 2400 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for PVC frames		800 – 1600 mm
Leaf heights for Solo and Syncro		520 – 1700 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		100 mm, 150 mm, 200 mm, 300 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)[1)]		30 kg/m²
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V (+30 % up to -20 %)
Current consumption		Ventilation (24 V): 0.9 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.0 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Residual ripple (max.)		30 %
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65/III
FUNCTIONS		
Syncro function		●
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		Internal path sensor
End position cut-off retracted		Internal path sensor
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Frame
Side-hung window	inward opening	Frame
Top-hung window	inward opening	Frame

● = YES I 1 = Higher leaf weights possible depending on application and type of stop. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



a = Leaf width I b = Leaf height I 1 = E 250 NT electric spindle drive I 2 = Clamping piece I 3 = Toe angle bracket I 4 = additional locking mechanism OL 320 I 5 = Additional bracket complete I6 = Release spring OL 320 I 7 = Corner transmission OL 320 I 8 = Rod guide OL 320 I 9 = Tilt console E 250T I 10 = Buffer support on site) – only necessary for PVC windows I 11 = 2 hinges on the electric drive side (to be provided on site)

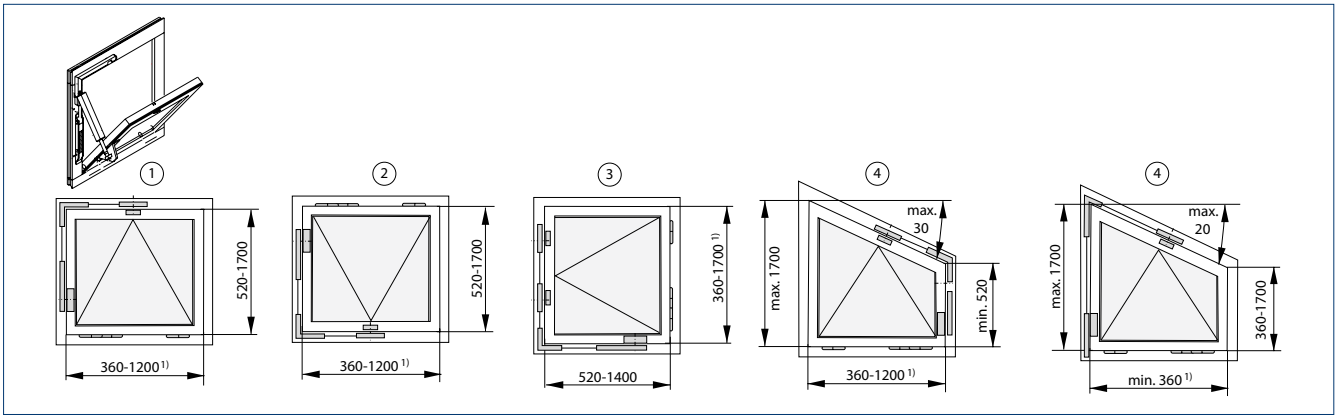
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PROFILE-MOUNTED SYSTEM FOR VERTICALLY INSTALLED INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG, PITCHED AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

The given dimensions are standard; please contact GEZE if you require other dimensions.

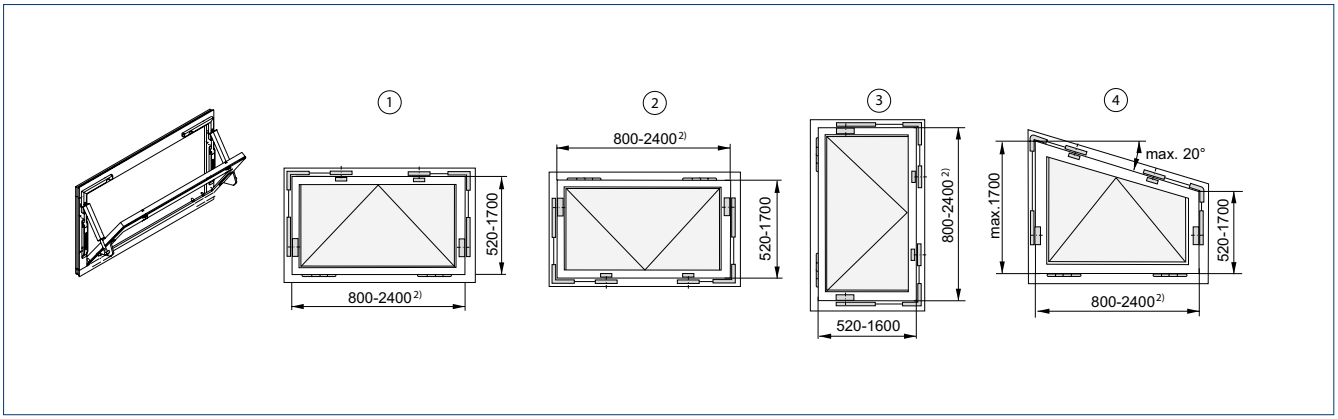
Details for wooden/aluminium windows

RWA 100 NT



All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Top-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 4 = Pitched window tilt I 1) For Solo PVC window max. 800 mm

RWA 100 NT SYNCRO



All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Top-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 4 = Pitched window I 2) For Syncro PVC window max. 1600 mm

DETERMINING THE MOTOR STROKE RWA 100 NT

RWA 100 NT and RWA 100 NT Syncro: Dimensions										Spindle stroke [mm]
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	520 - 600	600 - 700	700 - 800	800 - 850						100
G dimension [mm]	65	85	125	145						
Opening angle [°]	approx. 34	approx. 32	approx. 28	approx. 26						
Opening width [mm]	approx. 350	approx. 380	approx. 380	approx. 400						
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	610 - 630	630 - 700	700 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1000					150
G dimension [mm]	100	115	150	200	275					
Opening angle [°]	approx. 49	approx. 47	approx. 42	approx. 36	approx. 31					
Opening width [mm]	approx. 520	approx. 520	approx. 560	approx. 550	approx. 520					
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	700 - 720	720 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1000	1000 - 1100	1100 - 1200	1200 - 1300			200
G dimension [mm]	145	160	215	275	325	425	525			
Opening angle [°]	approx. 58	approx. 55	approx. 47	approx. 41	approx. 37	approx. 31	approx. 27			
Opening width [mm]	approx. 690	approx. 720	approx. 710	approx. 690	approx. 690	approx. 650	approx. 610			
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	950 - 1000	1000 - 1050	1050 - 1100	1100 - 1150	1150 - 1250	1250 - 1320	1320 - 1400	1400 - 1500	1500 - 1600	1600 - 1700	300
G dimension [mm]	290	335	350	415	465	495	565	645	715	815	
Opening angle [°]	approx. 58	approx. 53	approx. 51	approx. 46	approx. 43	approx. 41	approx. 38	approx. 34	approx. 32	approx. 29	
Opening width [mm]	approx. 970	approx. 930	approx. 950	approx. 900	approx. 900	approx. 920	approx. 890	approx. 870	approx. 860	approx. 830	

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Length	Stroke	Version	ID no.
RWA 100 NT		100 mm	EV1	153187
		150 mm	EV1	153190
		200 mm	EV1	153213
		300 mm	EV1	153216
		100 mm	white RAL 9016	153188
		150 mm	white RAL 9016	153211
		200 mm	white RAL 9016	153214
		300 mm	white RAL 9016	153217
		100 mm	acc. to RAL	153189
		150 mm	acc. to RAL	153212
		200 mm	acc. to RAL	153215
		300 mm	acc. to RAL	153218
RWA 100 NT – special version			acc. to RAL	153219
ACCESSORIES				
Rod Ø 12 mm, without cover profile	2000 mm		galvanised	053198
	3000 mm		galvanised	053199
	6000 mm		galvanised	054116
Cover profile OL 320 length 2000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058771
			white RAL 9016	018293
			acc. to RAL	014258
Cover profile OL 320 length 3000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058774
			white RAL 9016	018294
			acc. to RAL	014259
Cover profile OL 320 length 6000 mm Straight-cut at both ends			EV1	058630
			white RAL 9016	018251
			acc. to RAL	013814
Drilling template for RWA 100E				014740
Additional bracket for overlap height 0 – 12 mm			EV1	050727
			white RAL 9016	015519
			acc. to RAL	013077
Additional locking mechanism for OL 320 without additional bracket, overlap height 12 – 25 mm			EV1	063974
			white RAL 9016	018257
			acc. to RAL	013080
Additional locking mechanism for the secondary closing edge RWA 100E Can be used for OL 350 EN, OL 370 EN, RWA 100E, RWA 110E and OL 320			EV1	120297
			white RAL 9016	120298
			acc. to RAL	120299
Corner transmission suitable for OL 320			galvanised	058648

Note:
The E 250 NT electric spindle drive (stroke lengths 100 – 300 mm) is installed flush to the profile on the frame using the tried-and-trusted RWA 100 brackets. Locking is achieved using the Power lock locking drive. In less than 60 seconds, the system achieves large opening widths with small spindle stroke.

For RWA 100 NT Syncro, two RWA 100 NT in the respective stroke length must be ordered.

OL 350 EN

Opening and locking system for inward opening bottom-hung, top-hung, pitched and side-hung windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (230 V)
- Opening and locking of inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

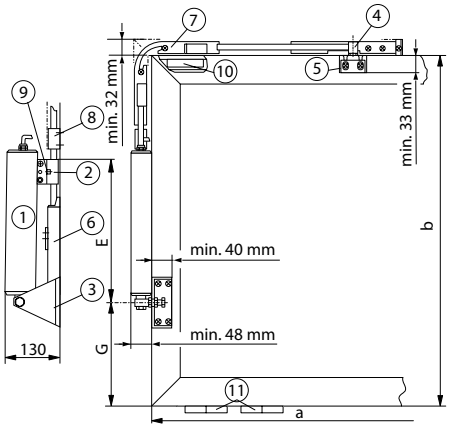
- System solution with profile-mounted E 350 N spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Large opening widths with small spindle stroke
- Only Solo operation possible

TECHNICAL DATA

		OL 350 EN
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Locking side: 32 mm, Motor side: 48 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		360 – 1200 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		360 – 800 mm
Leaf heights		520 – 1700 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		100 mm, 150 mm, 200 mm, 300 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)[1)]		30 kg/m²
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V
Current consumption		0.15 A
Power consumption (max.)		35 W
Cable dimensions		3 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-20 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / II
FUNCTIONS		
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		electromechanical
End position cut-off retracted		electromechanical
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward	Frame
Side-hung window	inward	Frame
Top-hung window	inward	Frame

● = YES I 1 = Higher leaf weights possible depending on the application and type of installation. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE

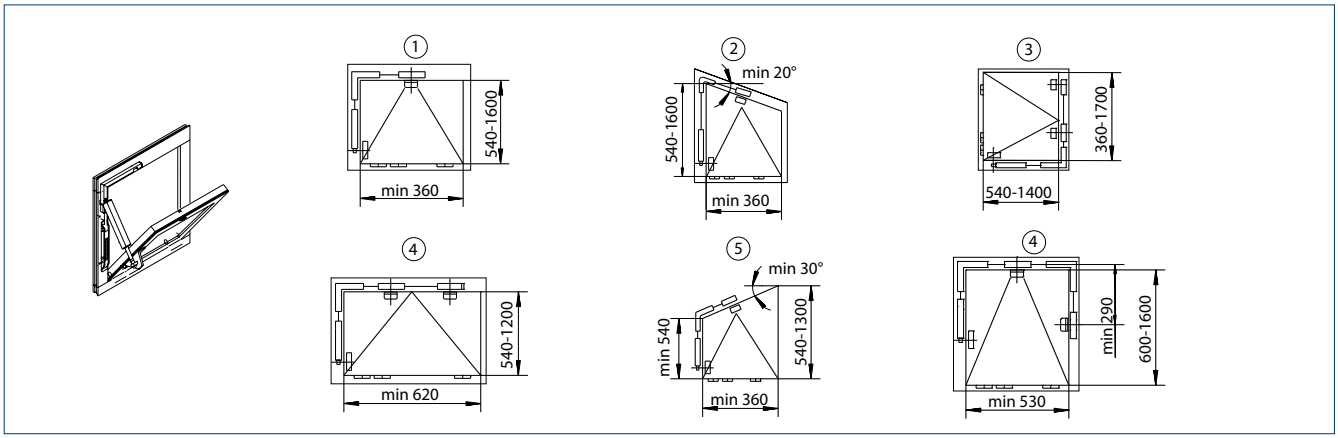


For details of fitting dimensions G and E, see table
a = Leaf width I b = Leaf height I 1 = E 350 N electric spindle drive I 2 = Clamping piece I 3 = Toe angle bracket I 4 = OL 320 additional locking mechanism I 5 = Additional bracket complete I 6 = Release spring OL 320 I 7 = Corner transmission OL 320 I 8 = Rod guide OL 320 I 9 = Top-hung bracket E 350 N I 10 = Buffer support (on site) – needed for PVC windows only I 11 = 2 hinges on the electric drive side (to be provided on site)

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PROFILE-MOUNTED SYSTEM FOR VERTICALLY INSTALLED INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG, PITCHED AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

The given dimensions are standard; please contact GEZE if you require other dimensions.



All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Pitched window tilt I 3 = Side-hung window (>620 mm with 2 locking mechanisms) I 4 = Bottom-hung window I 5 = Pitched window tilt (not with drive stroke 300 mm) I 6 = Bottom-hung window

FITTING DIMENSIONS G AND E DEPENDING ON MOTOR STROKE AND LEAF HEIGHTS

OL 350 EN Solo	Leaf height (b)	Dimension G	Dimension E	Opening angle	Opening width
Stroke 100 mm	540 – 650* mm	65 mm	367 mm	approx. 37°	approx. 380 mm
	650 – 750 mm	110 mm	367 mm	approx. 32°	approx. 380 mm
	750 – 850 mm	150 mm	367 mm	approx. 28°	approx. 390 mm
	850 – 950 mm	200 mm	367 mm	approx. 25°	approx. 390 mm
Stroke 150 mm	660 – 700* mm	125 mm	417 mm	approx. 47°	approx. 550 mm
	700 – 800* mm	170 mm	417 mm	approx. 41°	approx. 530 mm
	800 – 900 mm	230 mm	417 mm	approx. 36°	approx. 530 mm
	900 – 1000 mm	280 mm	417 mm	approx. 32°	approx. 530 mm
	1000 – 1500 mm	340 mm	417 mm	approx. 28°	approx. 530 mm
Stroke 200 mm	850 – 900* mm	250 mm	468 mm	approx. 45°	approx. 670 mm
	900 – 1000* mm	310 mm	468 mm	approx. 40°	approx. 640 mm
	1000 – 1100 mm	370 mm	468 mm	approx. 36°	approx. 640 mm
	1100 – 1200 mm	440 mm	468 mm	approx. 32°	approx. 630 mm
	1200 – 1300 mm	530 mm	468 mm	approx. 28°	approx. 610 mm
Stroke 300 mm	1150 – 1200* mm	470 mm	568 mm	approx. 43°	approx. 880 mm
	1200 – 1250* mm	525 mm	568 mm	approx. 41°	approx. 850 mm
	1250 – 1300* mm	575 mm	568 mm	approx. 38°	approx. 840 mm
	1300 – 1350* mm	625 mm	568 mm	approx. 36°	approx. 820 mm
	1350 – 1400* mm	675 mm	568 mm	approx. 34°	approx. 800 mm
	1400 – 1450* mm	725 mm	568 mm	approx. 32°	approx. 790 mm
	1450 – 1500* mm	775 mm	568 mm	approx. 30°	approx. 780 mm
	1500 – 1550* mm	825 mm	568 mm	approx. 29°	approx. 780 mm
	1550 – 1600* mm	875 mm	568 mm	approx. 28°	approx. 770 mm

* Shorten corner transmission by 50 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
OL 350 EN opening and locking system	100 mm	EV1	087920
	150 mm	EV1	087925
	200 mm	EV1	087930
	300 mm	EV1	087935
	100 mm	white RAL 9016	087923
	150 mm	white RAL 9016	087928
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	087933
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	087938

RWA 105 NT

Opening and locking system for post-rail constructions

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system and natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Opening and locking of inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves in post-rail façades
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

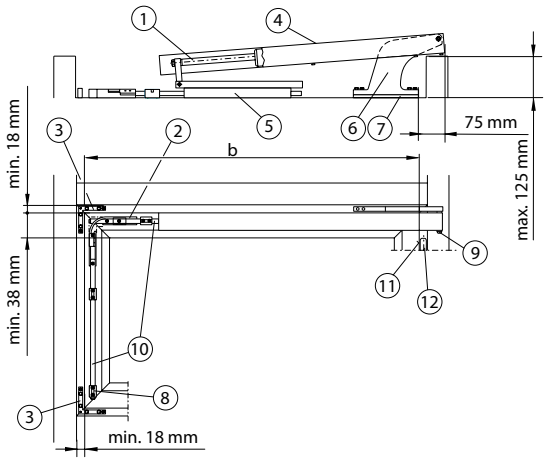
- System solution with profile-mounted E 250 NT spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Double mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Very few space needed on the frame
- Large opening width with short spindle stroke in less than 60 seconds
- Synchro operation possible with two drives for wide window leaves
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		RWA 105 NT
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Cover frame: 18 mm, leaf: 38 mm, Post-rail height max. 125 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		depending on stroke
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		depending on stroke
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for wooden and aluminium frames		depending on stroke
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for PVC frames		depending on stroke
Leaf heights for Solo and Syncro		depending on stroke
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		100 mm, 150 mm, 230 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)[1)]		30 kg/m²
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V (+30 % up to -20 %)
Current consumption		Ventilation (24 V): 0.9 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.0 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Residual ripple (max.)		30 %
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65/III
FUNCTIONS		
Syncro function		●
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		Internal path sensor
End position cut-off retracted		Internal path sensor
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Leaf
Side-hung window	inward opening	Leaf
Top-hung window	inward opening	Leaf

● = YES I 1 = Higher leaf weights possible depending on application and type of stop. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



b = Leaf width I 1 = E 250 NT spindle drive I 2 = Corner transmission I 3 = Locking mechanism I 4 = Cover rail, stroke 230 mm I 5 = Unlocking field I 6 = Console I 7 = Console support I 8 = Rod guide I 9 = Drive bearing pin I 10 = Rod ø 12, galvanised I 11 = Outer leaf edge I 12 = 2 hinges on the electric drive side (to be provided on site)

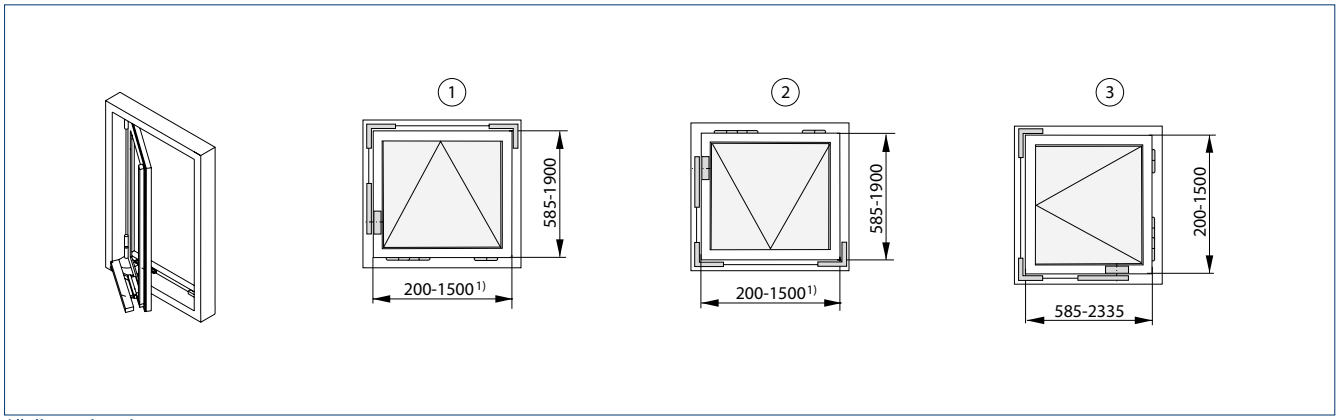
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PROFILE-MOUNTED SYSTEM FOR VERTICALLY INSTALLED, RECTANGULAR INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

The given dimensions are standard; please contact GEZE if you require other dimensions.

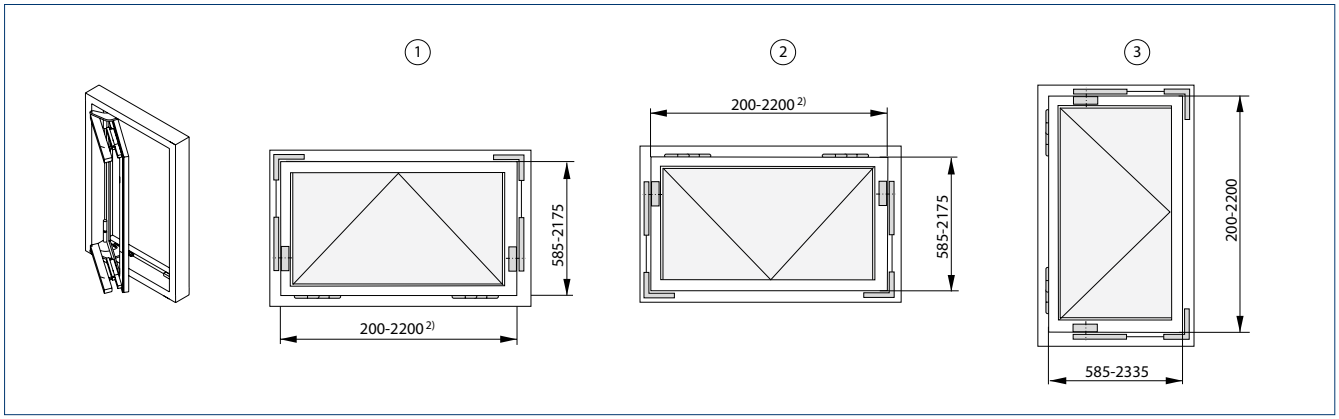
Details for wooden/aluminium windows

RWA 105 NT



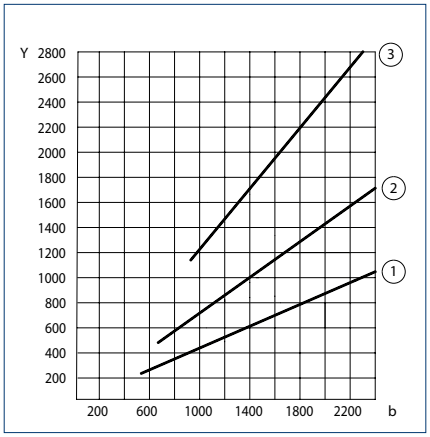
All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Top-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 1) For PVC windows Solo max. 800 mm

RWA 105 NT SYNCRO



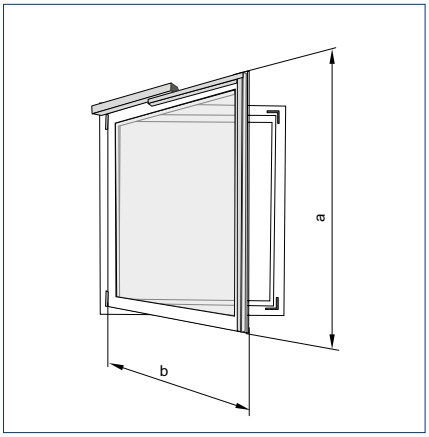
All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Top-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 1) For PVC windows Syncro max. 1600 mm

Determining the-opening width (ÖW)



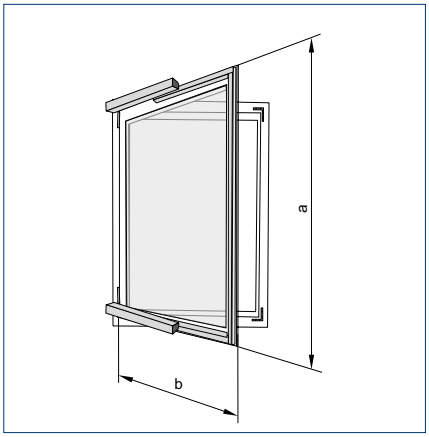
Y = Opening width (mm) I b = Leaf height (bottom-hung leaf)/leaf width (side-hung window) (mm) I 1 = Stroke 100 ÖW-25° I 2 = Stroke 150 ÖW-40° I 3 = Stroke 230 ÖW-75°

Determining the Solo motor stroke



a = Leaf height I b = Leaf width

Determining the Syncro motor stroke

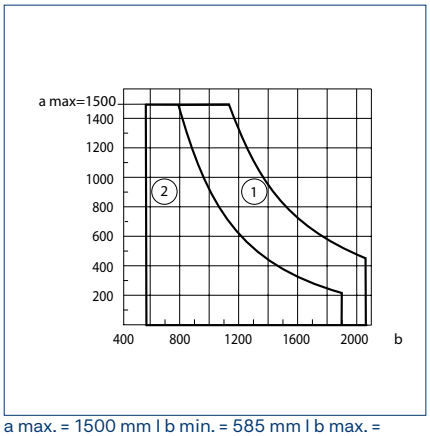


a = Leaf height I b = Leaf width

DETERMINATION OF THE MOTOR STROKE

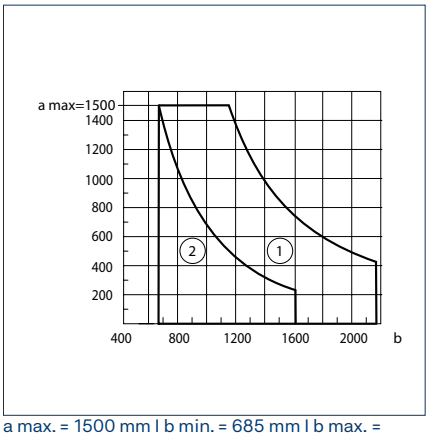
RWA 105 NT SOLO

Permissible leaf format stroke 100 mm



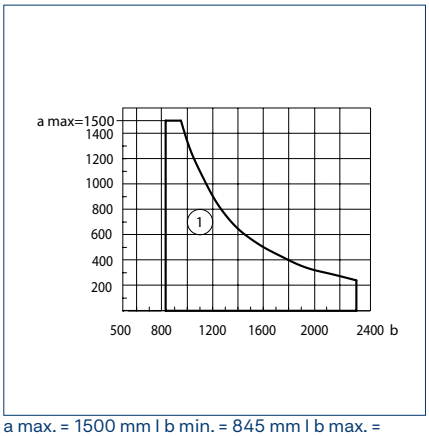
a max. = 1500 mm I b min. = 585 mm I b max. = 2075 mm I 1 = Side-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung/top-hung window

Permissible leaf format stroke 150 mm



a max. = 1500 mm I b min. = 685 mm I b max. = 2175 mm I 1 = Side-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung/top-hung window

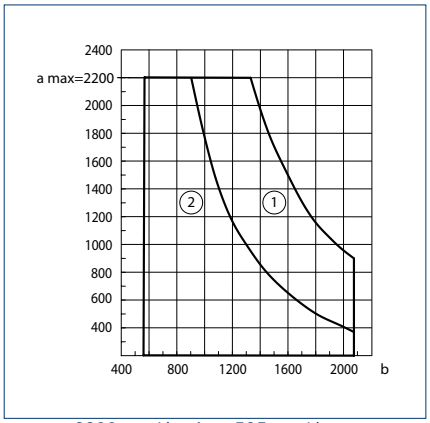
Permissible leaf format stroke 230 mm



a max. = 1500 mm I b min. = 845 mm I b max. = 2335 mm I 1 =Side-hung window

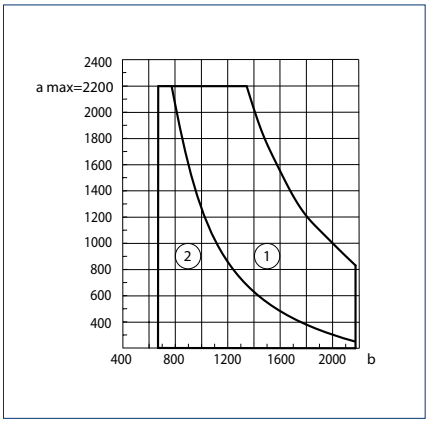
RWA 105 NT SYNCRO

Permissible leaf format stroke 100 mm



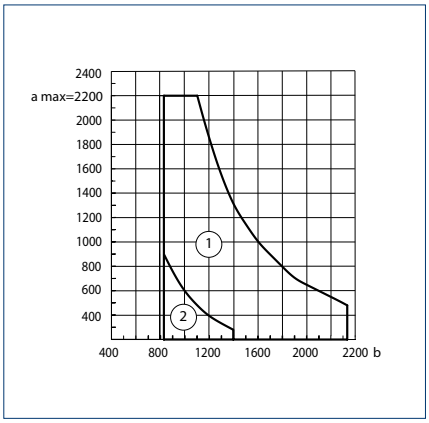
a max. = 2200 mm I b min. = 585 mm I b max. = 2075 mm I 1 = Side-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung/top-hung window

Permissible leaf format stroke 150 mm



a max. = 2200 mm I b min. = 685 mm I b max. = 2175 mm I 1 = side-hung window I 2 = bottom-hung/top-hung window

Permissible leaf format stroke 230 mm



a max. = 2200 mm I b min. = 845 mm I b max. = 2335 mm I 1 = Side-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung/top-hung window

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Length	Stroke	Version	ID no.
RWA 105 NT		100 mm	EV1	153230
		100 mm	white RAL 9016	153231
		100 mm	acc. to RAL	153232
		150 mm	EV1	153233
		150 mm	white RAL 9016	153234
		150 mm	acc. to RAL	153235
		230 mm	EV1	153236
		230 mm	white RAL 9016	153237
		230 mm	acc. to RAL	153238
RWA 105 NT – special version				153239
RWA 105 NT SYNCRO contains 2 E 250 NT drives		100 mm	EV1	153640
		100 mm	white RAL 9016	153661
		100 mm	acc. to RAL	153662
		150 mm	EV1	153663
		150 mm	white RAL 9016	153664
		150 mm	acc. to RAL	153665
		230 mm	EV1	153666
		230 mm	white RAL 9016	153667
		230 mm	acc. to RAL	153668
RWA 105 NT SYNCRO – special version Can be configured: Stroke, cable length, colour; contains 2 E 250 NT drives				153669
Rod Ø 12 mm, without cover profile	2000 mm		galvanised	053198
	3000 mm		galvanised	053199
	6000 mm		galvanised	054116
Cover profile OL 320 length 2000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058771
			white RAL 9016	018293
			acc. to RAL	014258
Cover profile OL 320 length 3000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058774
			white RAL 9016	018294
			acc. to RAL	014259
Cover profile OL 320 length 6000 mm Straight-cut at both ends			EV1	058630
			white RAL 9016	018251
			acc. to RAL	013814

ACCESSORIES

Rod guide				058653

OL 370 EN

Opening and locking system for post-rail constructions and side-hung windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (230 V) in post-rail constructions
- Inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

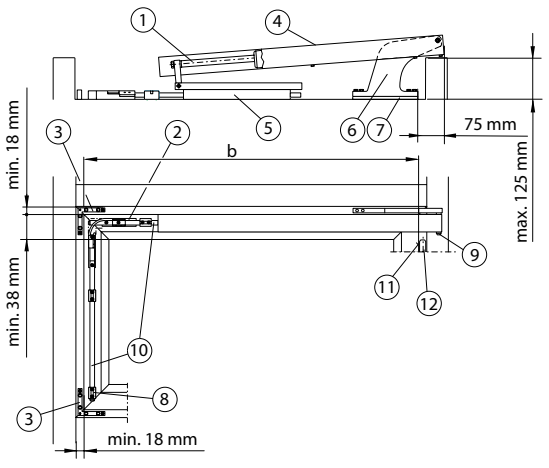
- System solution with profile-mounted E 350 N spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Double mechanical locking mechanism increases tightness and burglary protection
- Very few space needed on the frame
- Large opening widths with small spindle stroke
- Only Solo operation possible

TECHNICAL DATA

		OL 370 EN
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Cover frame: 18 mm, leaf 38 mm, Post-rail height max. 125 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		depending on stroke
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		depending on stroke
Leaf heights		depending on stroke
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		150 mm, 230 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)[1)]		30 kg/m²
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V
Current consumption		0.15 A
Power consumption (max.)		35 W
Cable dimensions		3 x 1.5 mm²
Temperature range		-20 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / II
FUNCTIONS		
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		electromechanical
End position cut-off retracted		electromechanical
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	inward opening	Leaf
Side-hung window	inward opening	Leaf
Top-hung window	inward opening	Leaf

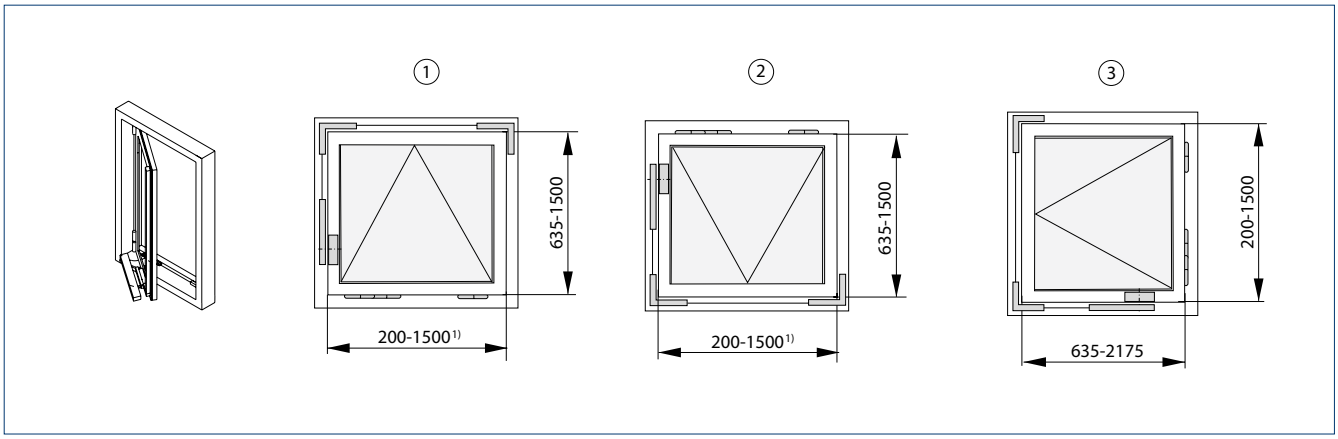
● = YES I 1 = Higher leaf weights possible depending on application and type of stop. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



b = Leaf width I 1 = E 350 N spindle drive I 2 = Corner transmission I 3 = Locking mechanism I 4 = Cover rail, stroke 230 mm I 5 = Unlocking field I 6 = Console I 7 = Console support I 8 = Rod guide I 9 = Driving bearing pin I 10 = Rod ø 12, galvanised I 11 = Outer leaf edge I 12 = 2 hinges on the electric drive side (to be provided on site)

TYPES OF INSTALLATION



All dimensions in mm
1 = Bottom-hung window I 2 = Top-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 1) For Solo PVC window max. 800 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
OL 370 EN	100 mm	EV1	088131
	100 mm	white RAL 9016	088137
	150 mm	EV1	088139
	150 mm	white RAL 9016	088142
	230 mm	EV1	088144
	230 mm	white RAL 9016	088147

RWA 110 NT

Opening and locking system for outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Opening and locking of outward opening windows
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system, natural smoke and heat extraction device
- Can be used in the exhaust air and air intake
- Outward-opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows

PRODUCT FEATURES

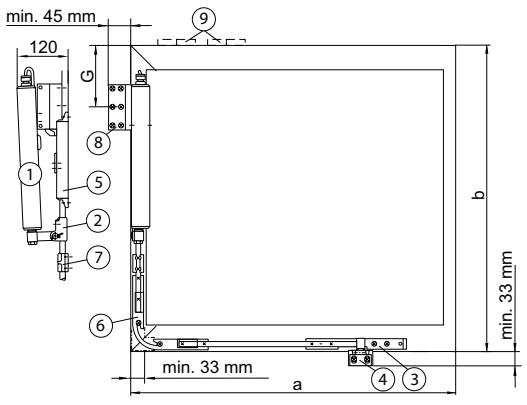
- System solution with profile-mounted E 250 NT spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Large opening width with short spindle stroke in less than 60 seconds
- Synchro operation possible with two drives for wide window leaves
- IQ windowdrive - intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat extraction device in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

		RWA 110 NT
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Leaf frame: min. 33 mm, cover frame: min. 45 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		430 – 1200 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		430 – 800 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for wooden and aluminium frames		850 – 2400 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Syncro for PVC frames		850 – 1600 mm
Clear frame height for Solo and Syncro		600 – 1600 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		150 mm, 200 mm, 300 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)[1)]		30 kg/m²
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		24 V (+30 % up to -20 %)
Current consumption		Ventilation (24 V): 0.9 A; SHEV (18 V): 1.0 A
Power consumption (max.)		20 W
Residual ripple (max.)		30 %
Cable dimensions		4 x 0.75 mm²
Temperature range		-5 – 75 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / III
FUNCTIONS		
Syncro function		●
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		Internal path sensor
End position cut-off retracted		Internal path sensor
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	outward opening	Leaf
Side-hung window	outward opening	Leaf
Top-hung window	outward opening	Leaf

● = YES I 1 = Higher leaf weights possible depending on application and type of stop. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



a = Clear frame width I b = Clear frame height I 1 = E 250 NT electric spindle drive I 2 = Rod transmission I 3 = Additional locking mechanism OL 320 I 4 = Additional bracket complete I 5 = Release spring I 6 = Corner transmission OL 320 I 7 = Rod guide OL 320 I 8 = Frame angle I 9 = 2 hinges on the drive side (to be provided by the customer)

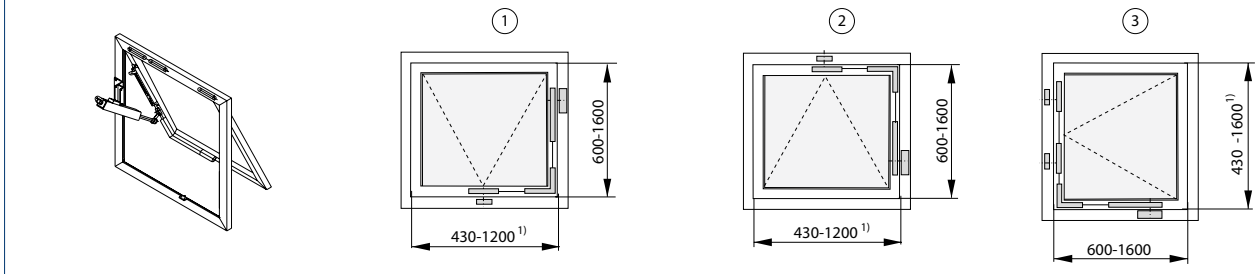
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PROFILE-MOUNTED SYSTEM FOR VERTICALLY INSTALLED, OUTWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

The given dimensions are standard; please contact GEZE if you require other dimensions.

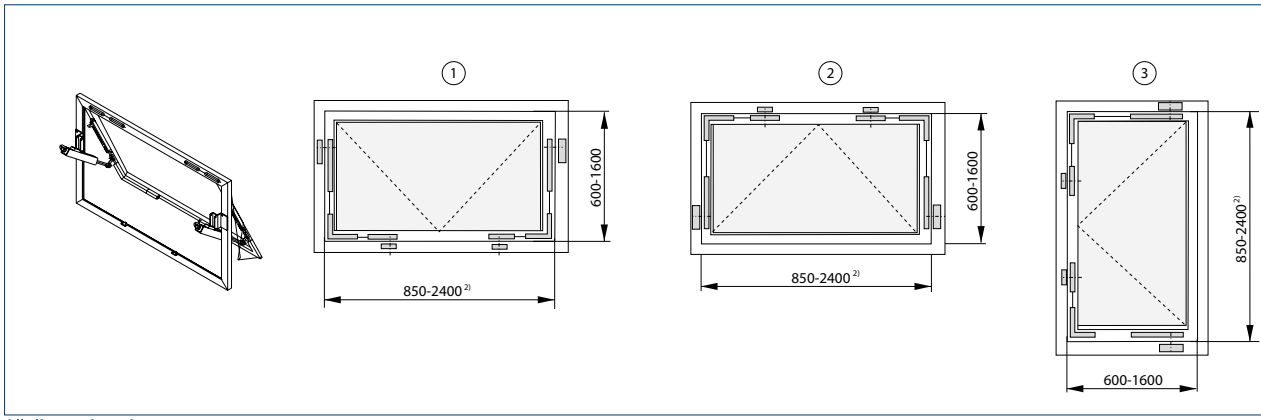
Details for wooden/aluminium windows

RWA 110 NT



All dimensions in mm
1 = Top-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 1) = For Solo PVC window max. 800 mm

RWA 110 NT SYNCRO



All dimensions in mm
1 = Top-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window I 2) = For Solo PVC window max. 1600 mm

DETERMINATION OF THE MOTOR STROKE

RWA 110 NT and RWA 110 NT Syncro: Dimensions											**Stroke**
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	600 - 650	650 - 700	700 - 750	750 - 800	800 - 850						150
G dimension [mm]	70	80	100	125	150						
Opening angle [°]	approx. 46	approx. 44	approx. 42	approx. 39	approx. 37						
Opening width [mm]	approx. 510	approx. 530	approx. 540	approx. 540	approx. 540						
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	650 - 700	700 - 750	750 - 800	800 - 850	850 - 900	900 - 950	950 - 1000				200
G dimension [mm]	115	130	155	175	200	225	250				
Opening angle [°]	approx. 53	approx. 51	approx. 48	approx. 46	approx. 43	approx. 41	approx. 39				
Opening width [mm]	approx. 640	approx. 650	approx. 650	approx. 670	approx. 670	approx. 670	approx. 670				
Leaf dimension (b) [mm]	900 - 920	920 - 950	950 - 1000	1000 - 1050	1050 - 1100	1100 - 1200	1200 - 1300	1300 - 1400	1400 - 1500	1500 - 1600	300
G dimension [mm]	260	280	310	330	360	420	500	580	630	700	
Opening angle [°]	approx. 56	approx. 54	approx. 51	approx. 49	approx. 47	approx. 43	approx. 39	approx. 35	approx. 33	approx. 31	
Opening width [mm]	approx. 880	approx. 870	approx. 870	approx. 880	approx. 880	approx. 860	approx. 860	approx. 830	approx. 840	approx. 840	

The values given for the opening angle and opening width are guideline values only and can vary depending on the type of installation and fitting dimensions G.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Length	Stroke	Version	ID no.
RWA 110 NT		150 mm	EV1	153220
		150 mm	white RAL 9016	153221
		150 mm	acc. to RAL	153222
		200 mm	EV1	153223
		200 mm	white RAL 9016	153224
		200 mm	acc. to RAL	153225
		300 mm	EV1	153226
		300 mm	white RAL 9016	153227
		300 mm	acc. to RAL	153228
RWA 110 NT – special version				153229
Rod Ø 12 mm, without cover profile	2000 mm		galvanised	053198
	3000 mm		galvanised	053199
	6000 mm		galvanised	054116
Cover profile OL 320 length 2000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058771
			white RAL 9016	018293
			acc. to RAL	014258
Cover profile OL 320 length 3000 mm Mitre-cut at both ends			EV1	058774
			white RAL 9016	018294
			acc. to RAL	014259
Cover profile OL 320 length 6000 mm Straight-cut at both ends			EV1	058630
			white RAL 9016	018251
			acc. to RAL	013814
ACCESSORIES				
Additional bracket for overlap height 0 – 12 mm			EV1	050727
			white RAL 9016	015519
			acc. to RAL	013077
Corner transmission suitable for OL 320			galvanised	058648

Note: For RWA 110 NT Syncro, two RWA 110 NT in the respective stroke length must be ordered.

OL 360 EN

Opening and locking system for outward opening bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation (230 V) in the façade area
- Opening and locking of outward opening windows with tilt, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

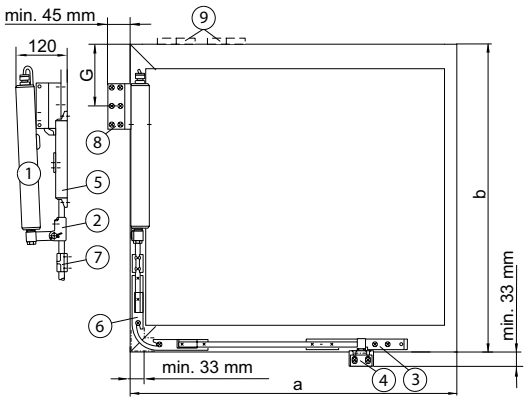
- System solution with profile-mounted E 350 N spindle drive and a bracket set with locking mechanism
- Mechanical locking at the main closing edge by the spindle drive
- Large opening widths with small spindle stroke
- Only Solo operation possible

TECHNICAL DATA

		OL 360 EN
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Space needed (min.)		Leaf frame: min. 33 mm, cover frame: min. 45 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for wooden and aluminium frames		430–1200 mm
Permissible dimensions of main closing edge Solo for PVC frames		430–800 mm
Clear frame height		600–1600 mm
SPECIFICATIONS		
Possible stroke lengths		150 mm, 200 mm, 300 mm
Tensile force (max.)		750 N
Compressive force (max.)		750 N
Panel weight (max.)		30 kg/m²*
ELECTRICAL DATA		
Operating voltage		230 V
Current consumption		0.15 A
Power consumption (max.)		35 W
Cable dimensions		3 x 1.5 mm²
Temperature range		–20 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class		IP65 / II
FUNCTIONS		
Locking mechanism and additional bracket		●
End position cut-off extended		electromechanical
End position cut-off retracted		electromechanical
Overload cut-off		●
TYPES OF INSTALLATION		
Bottom-hung window	outward opening	Leaf
Side-hung window	outward opening	Leaf
Top-hung window	outward opening	Leaf

● = YES I * = Higher leaf weights possible depending on application and type of stop. Exact calculation with Wincalc necessary.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE

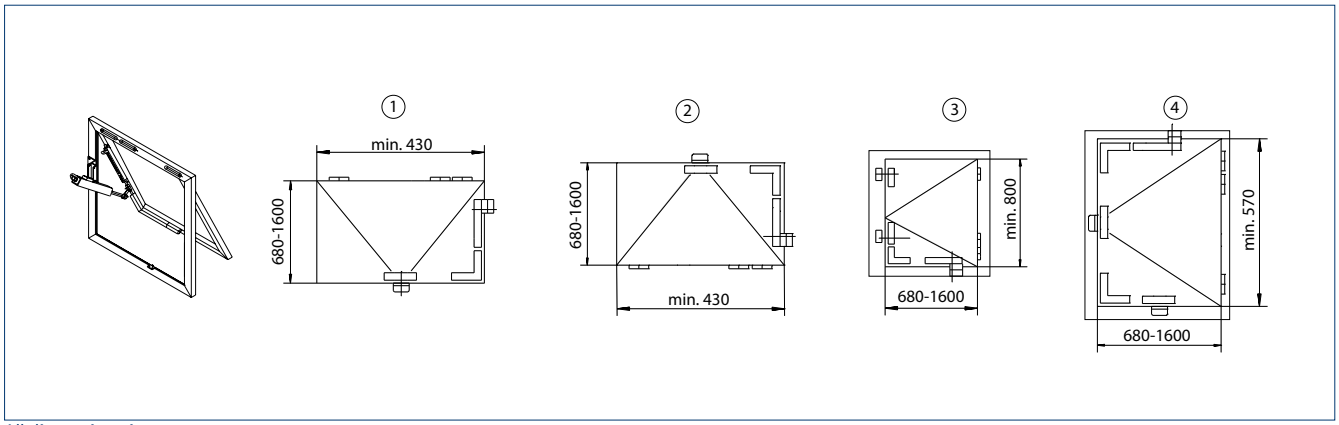


For details of fitting dimensions G and E, see table
a = Leaf width I b = Leaf height I 1 = E 350 electric spindle drive I 2 = Rod transmission I 3 = OL 320 additional locking mechanism I 4 = Additional bracket complete I 5 = Release spring I 6 = corner transmission OL 320 I 7 = Rod guide OL 320 I 8 = Frame angle I 9 = 2 hinges on the drive side (to be provided on site)

TYPES OF INSTALLATION

PROFILE-MOUNTED SYSTEM FOR VERTICALLY INSTALLED, OUTWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG, TOP-HUNG AND SIDE-HUNG WINDOWS

The given dimensions are standard; please contact GEZE if you require other dimensions.



All dimensions in mm
1 = Top-hung window I 2 = Bottom-hung window I 3 = Side-hung window (If necessary with 2 locking mechanisms) I 4 = Side-hung window

FITTING DIMENSIONS G AND E DEPENDING ON MOTOR STROKE AND LEAF HEIGHTS

OL 360 EN Solo	Leaf height (b)	Dimension G	Opening angle	Opening width	Movement
Stroke 150 mm	680–700* mm	80 mm	approx. 44°	approx. 530 mm	65 mm
	700–750* mm	100 mm	approx. 42°	approx. 540 mm	75 mm
	750–800 mm	125 mm	approx. 39°	approx. 540 mm	100 mm
	800–850 mm	150 mm	approx. 37°	approx. 540 mm	132 mm
Stroke 200 mm	730–750* mm	130 mm	approx. 51°	approx. 650 mm	110 mm
	750–800* mm	155 mm	approx. 48°	approx. 650 mm	145 mm
	800–850 mm	175 mm	approx. 46°	approx. 670 mm	145 mm
	850–900 mm	200 mm	approx. 43°	approx. 670 mm	145 mm
	900–950 mm	225 mm	approx. 41°	approx. 670 mm	145 mm
	950–1000 mm	250 mm	approx. 39°	approx. 670 mm	145 mm
Stroke 300 mm	930–950* mm	280 mm	approx. 54°	approx. 870 mm	175 mm
	950–1000* mm	310 mm	approx. 51°	approx. 870 mm	175 mm
	1000–1050* mm	330 mm	approx. 49°	approx. 880 mm	145 mm
	1050–1100* mm	360 mm	approx. 47°	approx. 880 mm	145 mm
	1100–1200* mm	420 mm	approx. 43°	approx. 860 mm	145 mm
	1200–1300* mm	500 mm	approx. 39°	approx. 860 mm	145 mm
	1300–1400 mm	580 mm	approx. 35°	approx. 830 mm	145 mm
	1400–1500 mm	630 mm	approx. 33°	approx. 840 mm	145 mm
	1500–1600 mm	700 mm	approx. 31°	approx. 840 mm	145 mm

* Shorten corner transmission by 50 mm

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke	Version	ID no.
OL 360 EN	150 mm	EV1	088055
	150 mm	white RAL 9016	088058
	200 mm	EV1	088060
	200 mm	white RAL 9016	088064
	300 mm	EV1	088067
	300 mm	white RAL 9016	088070

RWA 100 in combination with Power lock

RWA system with locking drive for bottom-, top- and side-hung windows

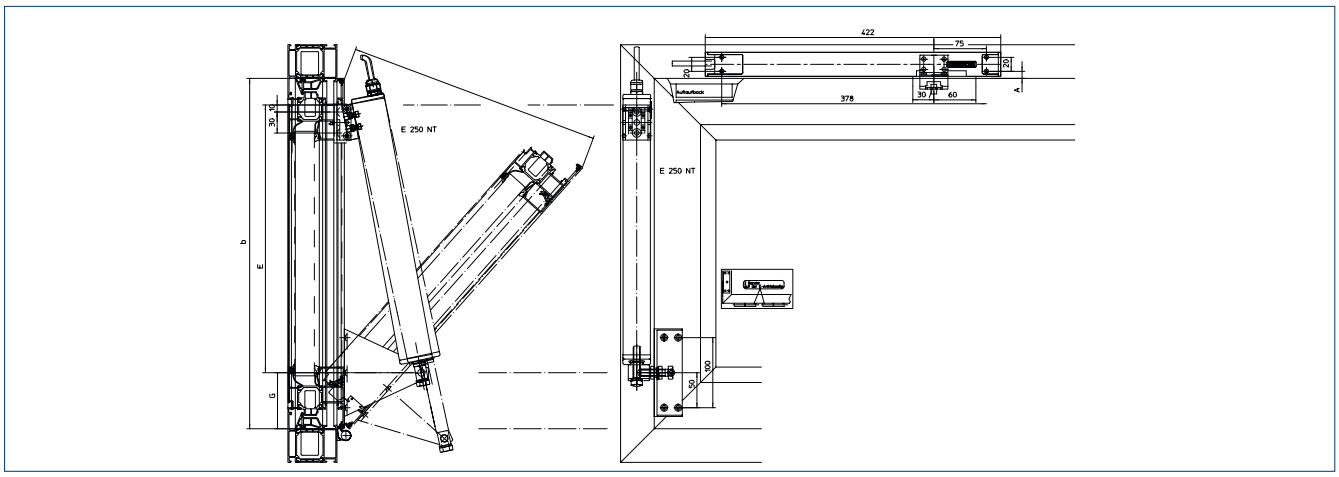
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Opening and locking of inward-opening windows
- Bottom-hung, side-hung and top-hung leaves
- Natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction system (SHEV)
- Synchronisation of 2 E 250 NT spindle drives on wide windows
- Up to 6 locking points
- Small minimum leaf heights enlarge the application area

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System solution with a profile-mounted E 250 NT spindle drive and the Powerlock locking drive
- Large opening width with short spindle stroke in less than 60 s
- Synchro operation possible with two drives for wide window leaves
- IQ windowdrive – intelligent drive control
- Tested as natural smoke and heat exhaust ventilation device (SHEV) in accordance with EN 12101-2

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



DETERMINATION OF INSTALLATION DIMENSION,–OPENING ANGLE AND DRIVE STROKE

									Stroke
Leaf dimension (b) [mm] G-dimension [mm] Opening angle [°]	500–620 80 approx. 42°	550–750 130 approx. 34°	600–800 180 approx. 30°						100
Leaf dimension (b) [mm] G-dimension [mm] Opening angle [°] Opening width [mm]	650–800 180 approx. 43° 433	700–920 230 approx. 38° 433	750–1000 280 approx. 34° 433	800–1000 330 approx. 30° 433					150
Leaf dimension (b) [mm] G-dimension [mm] Opening angle [°] Opening width [mm]	800–1000 280 approx. 44° 484	850–1100 330 approx. 39° 484	900–1200 380 approx. 36° 484	950–1300 430 approx. 33° 484					200
Leaf dimension (b) [mm] G-dimension [mm] Opening angle [°] Opening width [mm]	1000–1100 380 approx. 51° 586	1050–1150 430 approx. 47° 586	1100–1250 480 approx. 43° 586	1150–1350 530 approx. 40° 586	1200–1450 580 approx. 38° 586	1250–1550 630 approx. 35° 586	1300–1600 680 approx. 33° 586	1350–1700 730 approx. 32° 586	300

See installation diagram EP 41521-EP-011 for more details

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Stroke in mm	Version	ID no.
E 250 NT	100	EV1	146499
	100	white RAL 9016	146500
	100	acc. to RAL	146651
	150	EV1	146652
	150	white RAL 9016	146653
	150	acc. to RAL	146654
	200	EV1	146655
	200	white RAL 9016	146656
	200	acc. to RAL	146657
	230	EV1	146658
	230	white RAL 9016	146659
	230	acc. to RAL	146660
	300	EV1	146661
	300	white RAL 9016	146662
	300	acc. to RAL	146663
Top-hung bracket for attaching RWA 100 NT and RWA 100 NT with Power lock		EV1	019144
		white RAL 9016	019148
Toe angle bracket for attaching OL 350 EN, RWA 100 NT and RWA 100 NT with Power lock		EV1	012812
		white RAL 9016	018561
RWA 100 NT accessories		acc. to RAL	155226
Power lock max. locking stroke 22 mm		EV1	147020
		white RAL 9016	147021
Power lock – Special version Can be configured: Cable length, colour	22	acc. to RAL	147022
Frame installation set		EV1	147026
		white RAL 9016	150508
		EV1	150507
		white RAL 9016	150506
Frame installation set – Special version Can be configured: Colour, driver = 8.5 mm/11.5 mm		acc. to RAL	150010

Photo: GEZE GmbH, Jürgen Pollak

SWING DOOR / WINDOW

Air intake

When a building catches fire, air intakes provide the necessary “air flow power”. This way fire smoke can escape. Here, the coordinated interaction of fresh air and exhaust air solutions is crucial. Openings in the lower part of the building are equipped with fresh air drives, allowing fresh air to enter. It amplifies the thermal chimney effect, so that flue gases can escape through the exhaust vents at the top of the building. GEZE offers complete smoke and heat extraction solutions.

RWA TÖ

SHEV fresh-air door with inversely mounted door closer

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Rarely used doors and side entrances
- Standard doors can be used for SHEV fresh air
- Escape and rescue routes through combination with GEZE emergency exit systems

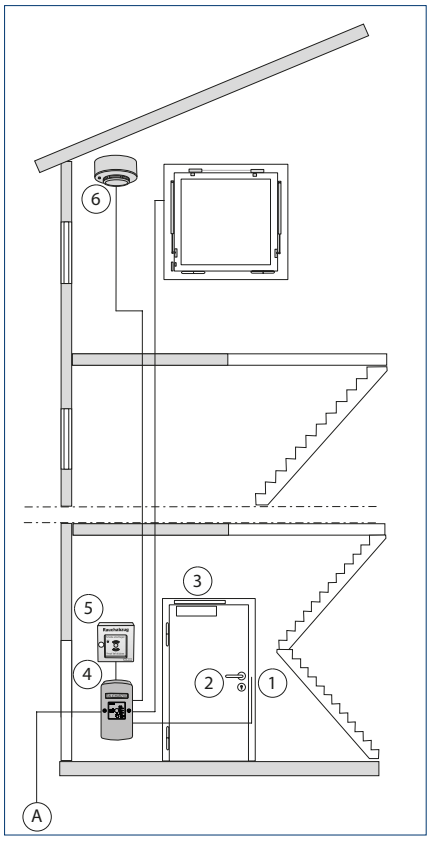
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Cost-effective and easy to implement solution
- Limited access to the door during normal operation

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The RWA TÖ system combines a door closer with a SHEV control panel and the corresponding accessories. This system provides the option of using a door as an RWA fresh air opening and therefore of creating a large fresh air inlet area relatively quickly. Released by the SHEV control panel, the door is opened by the force of the inversely mounted door closer in the RWA case. In rooms without windows or rooms in which – if the smoke and heat extraction case occurs – the windows are too small, or simply have ventilation flaps, the door can serve as a smoke extraction opening in conjunction with the RWA TÖ system. This solution can also be used as an escape door in combination with the GEZE emergency exit system.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



A = Mains connection

The following components are necessary for this system:

In the lock area
1 = An electric strike model IQ eStrike A5000--E
2 = Door lock and door handle (are not directly part of the smoke and heat extraction system and must be supplied by the door manufacturer)

On the door lintel
3 = A TS 4000 or TS 5000 door closer in special installation

In the area of the door or in an ancillary room
4 = A THZ N4, THZ Comfort N4, MBZ 300 SHEV control panel

In the staircase
5 = FT4 SHEV button for activation of the alarm (number and layout depending on specifications from the building authorities)
6 = One or more smoke detector(s) and/or heat detector(s) (ceiling installation) for automatic release when smoke and heat extraction is needed

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Opening the door / alarm
In the event of an alarm, the SHEV control panel activates the electric strike. The inversely mounted door closer under spring tension opens the door. The door can be opened with the door handle without activating the smoke and heat extraction systems.
The door opening angle is limited to approx. 90° (otherwise damage to closer is possible).

Manual closing of the door / alarm reset
The alarm is reset via the reset button of the SHEV button FT 4 or, if triggered via a smoke and heat detector, by resetting the detector. The door must then be closed manually against the pressure of the inversely mounted door closer.

Activation and supply via the SHEV control panel
The function is the same as with the standard smoke and heat extraction with electric drive, i.e. connection via the necessary motor group. Taking the overall current into account, IQ eStrike electric strikes are supplied with 24 V and activated via the SHEV control panel. In the event of an alarm (window OPEN), the IQ eStrike 5000--E electric strike is active (fail-secure principle).
The alarm of the electric strike is triggered via the SHEV control panel.

RWA TÖ "OPEN" on a 2-leaf door
The functional possibilities of the 2-leaf variant are the same as those in the cases described above. The passive leaf must open later to ensure that both leaves of a 2-leaf door are not opened at the same time, causing them to get caught. This can be achieved by a timer relay or the GEZE activation delay block LEV, upstream of the electric strike.

Combination with the GEZE emergency exit system (RWS)
The functionality is similar to that of the standard version.
An inverse door closer (with pre-tensioned spring) and an electric hold-open magnet (MA 500 with reed contact) are mounted on the door. The hold-open magnet is continuously supplied with current and keeps the door closed against the spring force of the door closer (fail-safe principle).
The holding magnet is activated and supplied via an emergency exit system door control unit. In a panic case, the door control unit is released directly by pressing the emergency push button. The door control unit is connected to a SHEV control panel (relay alarm) via a potential-free N/C contact. In the event of a fire, an alarm is triggered and the magnet is released. The door is then opened by the spring force of the door closer.

In this system, a key switch can also be used to unlock the central door control unit and pass the door. After the door has been passed it must be re-closed manually, against the spring force of the door closer.

→ **Note:** Further information about the emergency exit system function and door control units can be found in the GEZE SecuLogic documentation.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 4000 door closer Closing force EN 5 - 7 with back check (without link arm)	silver-coloured	102837
Link arms TS 4000/2000 Standard	acc. to RAL	102425
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2 - 6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)		160320
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
ACCESSORIES		
GEZE door stop buffer for floor mounting	EV1	012921
THZ N4 - compact staircase control panel with 4.5 A in one vent group and alarm group	white RAL 9016	190775
Diode 1N4007		115293
IQ eStrike A5000--E		145182

Components

THZ N4 (190775)

Diode 1N4007 (115293)

IQ eStrike A5000--E (145182)

RWA K 600 G

Retractable arm drive for installation on windows and doors with fixed connection by means of guide rail

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction and natural ventilation (24 V)
- Inward and outward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Leaf and frame installation
- Can be installed on the door

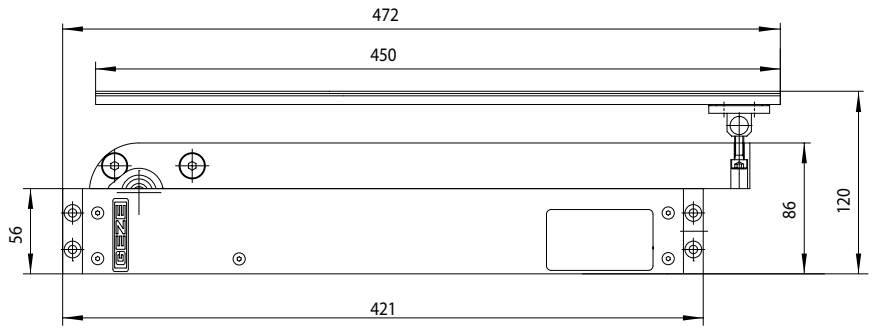
PRODUCT FEATURES

- 90° window opening in less than 60 seconds
- Powerful drive with high torque
- Connection cable easily exchangeable by means of plug
- Integrated status contact for feedback signals
- Integrated Syncro module that can operate max. two drives without external control unit
- Tested in natural smoke and heat extraction devices in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

	K 600 G
Dimensions	40 x 120 x 472 mm
Current consumption (max.)	1.4 A
Torque	215 Nm
Tensile force (max.)	600 N
Compressive force (max.)	600 N

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



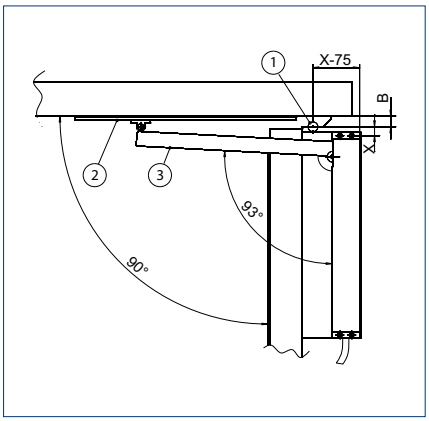
TYPE OF INSTALLATION

	Window hinge side	Opposite hinge side	Door hinge side	Opposite hinge side
Leaf weight (max.)	on request[3]		250 kg[2]	
Leaf width (max.)[1] HSK	800 mm Solo, 1200 mm Syncro		1600 mm[2]	
Leaf width (min.) HSK	-		470 mm	565 mm
Leaf height (max.)[2] NSK	2x + 880 mm		–	
Leaf height (min.) NSK	x + 465 mm		–	
Space needed (min.) on the frame	45 mm		45 mm	
Space needed (min.) on the leaf	–	45 mm	–	45 mm

– = No I 1 = A locking mechanism is necessary for larger leaf widths I 2 = Higher values available on request I 3 = Depending on window type and opening angle

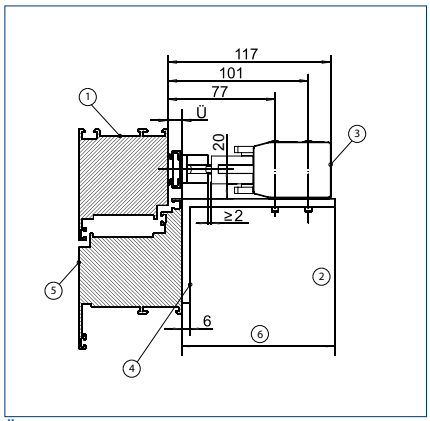
HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON THE DOOR – MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



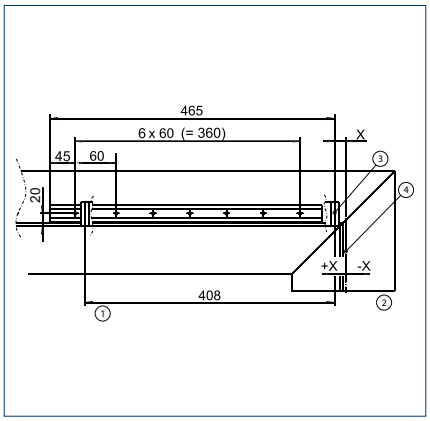
B = Hinge centre spacing I X = Distance of door hinge to the drive attachment I 1 = Door hinge I 2 = Guide rail I 3 = Retractable arm

Head point detail



Ü = Overlap of the leaf beyond the frame (Ü ≤ 20 mm) I 1 = Door frame I 2 = On site I 3 = Drive I 4 = Mounting bracket console G I 5 = Door leaf I 6 = On site (depending on Ü)

Guide rail installation



X = Distance between the door hinge and drive attachment I 1 = Console for articulated lever I 2 = Door hinge I 3 = Drive attachment I 4 = Hinge axis

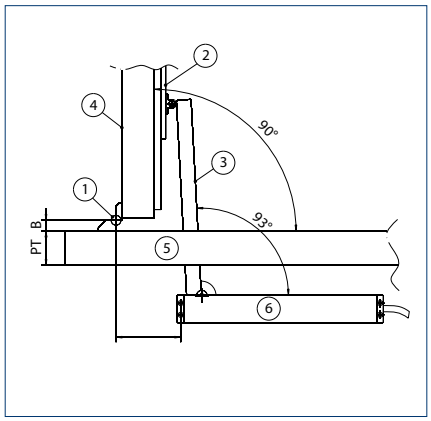
DETERMINING THE X DIMENSION WITH α = 90°, EXAMPLES:

Hinge size B	Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment (X dimension) with α = 90°
13	30
22	20
36	5

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request

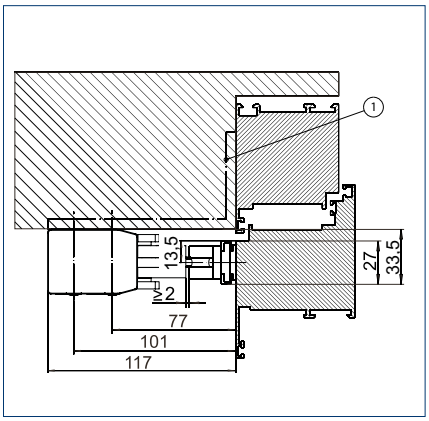
OPPOSITE HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON THE DOOR – MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



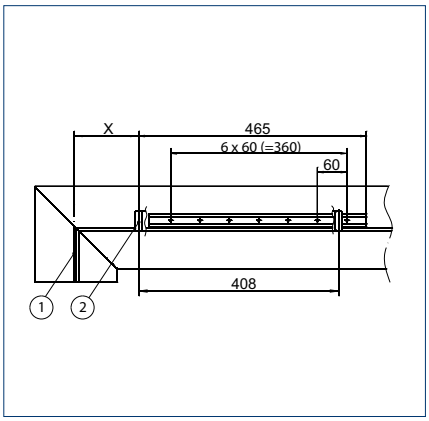
B = Hinge centre spacing I PT = Profile overall depth cover frame I 1 = Door hinge I 2 = Guide rail I 3 = Retractable arm I 4 = Door leaf I 5 = Door frame I 6 = Drive

Head point detail



1 = Drive attachment in lintel already available on site or with console G

Guide rail installation



X = Distance between the door hinge to the drive attachment I 1 = Hinge axis I 2 = Drive attachment

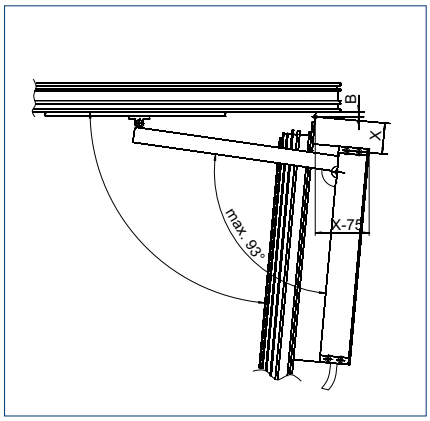
DETERMINATION OF THE X DIMENSION AT α = 90° (DEPENDING ON B AND PT)

Hinge centre spacing B	Profile overall depth cover frame PT	Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment (X dimension) with α = 90°
22	40	100
22	50	110
22	60	120
22	65	125
22	70	130
22	75	135
22	80	140
36	40	115
36	50	125
36	60	135
36	65	140
36	70	145
36	75	150
36	80	155

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request

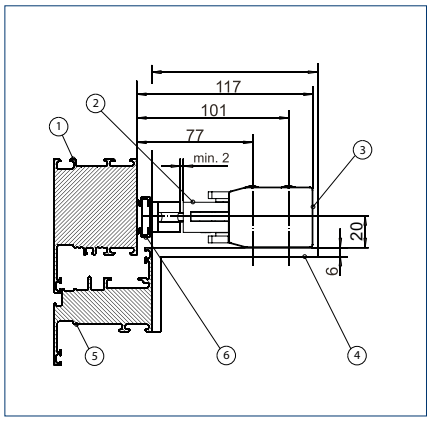
HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON WINDOW – FITTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



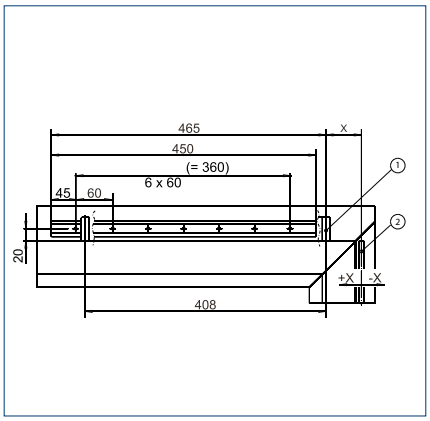
B = Hinge centre spacing I X = Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment

Head point detail



1 = Frame I 2 = Retractable arm I 3 = Drive I 4 = Mounting bracket console G I 5 = Leaf I 6 = Guide rail

Guide rail installation



X = Distance of the window hinge to the drive attachment I 1 = Drive attachment I 2 = Hinge axis

WINDOW-OPENING ANGLE α = 90°(DEPENDING ON B AND X)

Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment X	Hinge centre spacing B	Opening angle α
30	10	90°
60	10	85°
90	10	80°
120	10	75°
150	10	71°
190	10	65°
230	10	60°

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request.

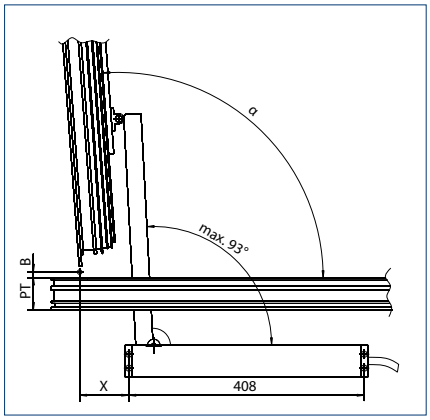
EXAMPLES OF RWA K 600 HINGE SIDE FOR INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG AND TOP-HUNG WINDOWS

Leaf dimensions		Panel weight		Number of drives
NSK	HSK	30 kg/m²	40 kg/m²	
800	800	x = 30 mm / α = 90°	x = 30 mm / α = 90°	Solo
800	1200	x = 30 mm / α = 90°	x = 30 mm / α = 90°	Syncro
1200	1200	x = 160 mm / α = 70°	x = 160 mm / α = 70°	Syncro

NSK = Secondary closing edge I HSK = Main closing edge

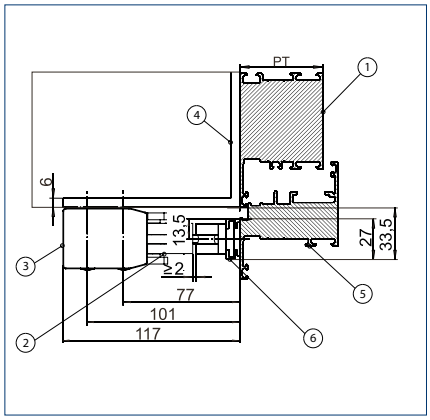
OPPOSITE HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON WINDOW – MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



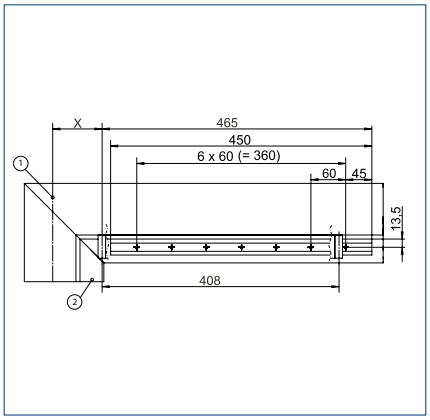
α = Opening angle I B = Hinge axis I PT = Profile overall depth frame cover I X = Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment

Head point detail



PT = Profile overall depth cover frame I 1 = Frame I 2 = Retractable arm I 3 = Drive I 4 = Mounting bracket console G I 5 = Leaf I 6 = Guide rail

Guide rail installation



X = Distance of the window hinge to the drive attachment I 1 = Hinge axis I 2 = Drive attachment

WINDOW-OPENING ANGLE α (DEPENDING ON X, B AND PT)

	Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment X	Profile overall depth cover frame PT	Opening angle α
Hinge centre spacing B ≤ 10 mm	85	65	96°
	95	65	94°
	105	65	92°
	115	65	90°
	125	65	88°
	135	65	85°
	145	65	83°
	85	75	98°
	95	75	96°
	105	75	94°
	115	75	92°
	125	75	90°
	135	75	88°
	145	75	85°

WINDOW-OPENING ANGLE α (DEPENDING ON X, B AND PT)

	Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment X	Profile overall depth cover frame PT	Opening angle α
10 mm ≤ hinge centre spacing B ≥ 22 mm	85	65	99°
	95	65	97°
	105	65	95°
	115	65	93°
	125	65	90°
	135	65	88°
	145	65	86°
	85	75	101°
	95	75	99°
	105	75	97°
	115	75	95°
	125	75	93°
	135	75	90°
	145	75	88°

EXAMPLES OF RWA K 600 G OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE FOR OUTWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG AND TOP-HUNG WINDOWS

Leaf dimensions		Panel weight		Number Drives
NSK	HSK	30 kg/m²	40 kg/m²	
800	800	x = 115 mm α = 90°	x = 115 mm α = 90°	Solo
800	1200	x = 115 mm α = 90°	x = 115 mm α = 90°	Syncro
1200	1200	x = 160 mm α = 80°	x = 160 mm α = 80°	Syncro

Profile overall depth (PT) cover frame = 65 mm I Hinge centre spacing (B) = 10 mm I NSK = Secondary closing edge I HSK = Main closing edge

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RWA K 600 G	EV1	130057
RWA K 600 G - SYNCRO	EV1	133119
RWA K 600 G 2-leaf with closing sequence	EV1	137447
RWA K 600 G 2-leaf with closing sequence - special version Can be configured: Passive/active leaf, start-up delay, cable length, status contact, colour		137448
RWA K 600 G - special version Can be configured: Version master/slave, status contact, cable length, colour, opening angle, free programming	acc. to RAL	130058
ACCESSORIES		
Console G for RWA K 600	EV1 acc. to RAL	130155 140507

Console

Console G for RWA K 600
(130155)

RWA K 600 T

Retractable arm drive for air intake for installation on doors

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Use in the supply air system where a large opening angle is required
- Single and double leaf smoke and heat extraction fresh air doors
- Installation on the hinge side or opposite hinge side

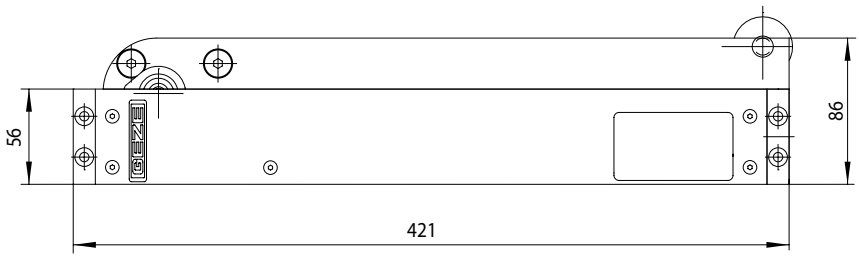
PRODUCT FEATURES

- 90° door opening in less than 60 seconds
- Powerful drive with high torque
- Connection cable easily exchangeable by means of plug
- Integrated status contact for electric strike control unit or feedback signals
- Door remains freely accessible due to the freely positioned activation of the lever by means of a pressure roller

TECHNICAL DATA

	K 600 T
Dimensions (L x W x H)	421 x 40 x 56 mm
Current consumption (max.)	1.4 A
Torque	215 Nm
Tensile force (max.)	600 N
Compressive force (max.)	600 N

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TYPES OF INSTALLATION

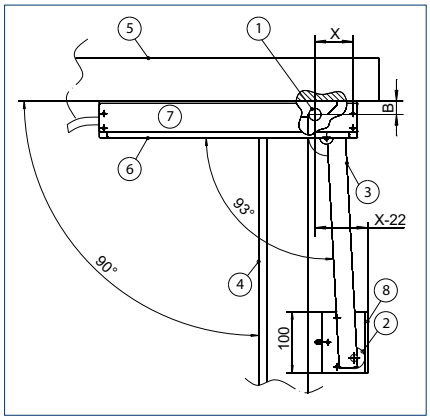
	Door hinge side	**Door opposite hinge side**
Leaf weight (max.)	120 kg[1)]	120 kg[1)]
Leaf width (max.)	1400 mm[1)]	1400 mm[1)]
Leaf width (min.)	470 + x mm	470 + x mm
Consoles	Console R, console T	Console G
Space needed on the frame (min.)	at the side 45 mm	–
Space needed on the leaf (min.)	50 mm	40 mm

– = no I [1)] Higher values available on request

→ **Note:** When a door closer is used, the minimum closing speed of the door closer must be limited to 5 seconds. Do not use in combination with floor springs.

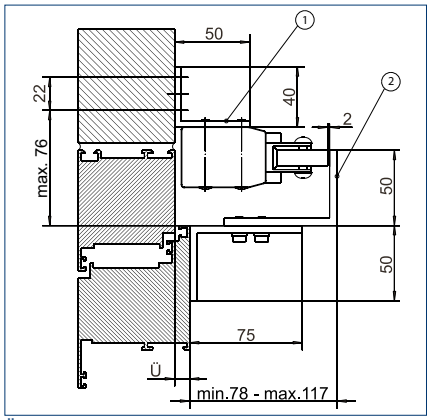
HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON THE DOOR – MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



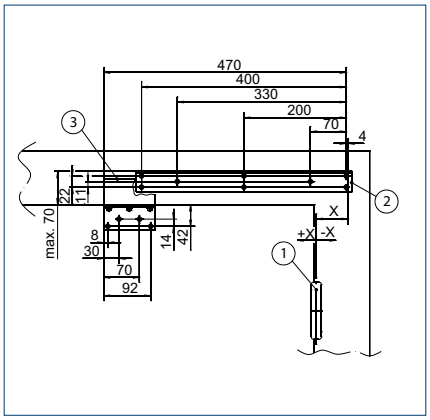
X = Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment I 1 = Door hinge I 2 = Roller fitting I 3 = Retractable arm I 4 = Door leaf I 5 = Door frame I 6 = Drive I 7 = Console R I 8 = Console T

Head point detail



Ü = Overlap of the leaf beyond the frame I 1 = Console R I 2 = Console T

Installation consoles



1 = Door hinge I 2 = Console R I 3 = Console T

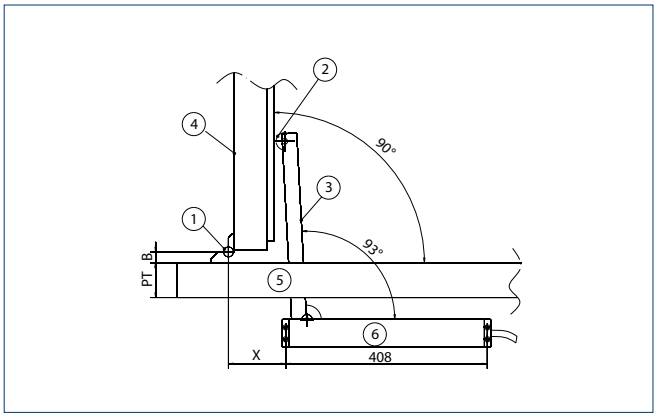
DETERMINING THE X DIMENSION WITH AN-OPENING ANGLE α = 90°

Hinge centre spacing B	Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment (X dimension) with α = 90°	
	Overlap of the leaf beyond the frame Ü = 0 mm	Overlap of the leaf beyond the frame Ü = 10 mm
13	-60	-70
22	-55	-60
36	-45	-45

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request

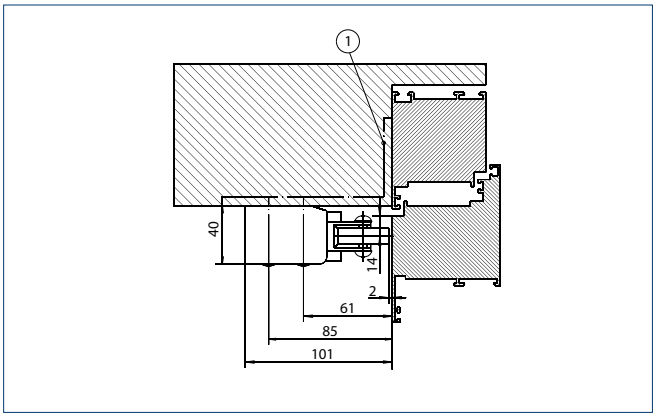
OPPOSITE HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON THE DOOR – MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



B = Hinge centre spacing I PT = Profile overall depth cover panel I 1 = Door hinge I 2 = Roller fitting I 3 = Retractable arm I 4 = Door leaf I 5 = Door frame I 6 = Drive

Head point detail



1 = Drive attachment in lintel already available on site or with console G

DETERMINATION OF THE X DIMENSION AT α = 90° (DEPENDING ON B AND PT)

Hinge centre spacing B	Profile overall depth cover frame PT	Distance between the door hinge and the drive attachment (X dimension) with α = 90°
22	40	80
22	50	90
22	60	100
22	65	105
22	70	110
22	75	115
22	80	120
36	40	95
36	50	105
36	60	115
36	65	120
36	70	125
36	75	130
36	80	135

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RWA K 600 T	EV1	130059
RWA K 600 T – SYNCRO	EV1	133120
RWA K 600 T 2-leaf with door closing sequence selector	EV1	137449
RWA K 600 T 2-leaf with closing sequence – special version Can be configured: Passive/active leaf, start-up delay, cable length, status contact, colour		137450
RWA K 600 T – special version Can be configured: Version master/slave, status contact, cable length, colour, opening angle, free programming	acc. to RAL	130060
ACCESSORIES		
Console T for RWA K 600	EV1 acc. to RAL	130153 140505

Console

Console T for RWA K 600
(130153)

Photo: GEZE GmbH, Jürgen Pollak

RWA K 600 F

Retractable arm drive for installation on windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke and heat extraction and natural ventilation (24 V)
- Inward opening windows with bottom-hung, top-hung and side-hung leaves
- Installation on wooden, PVC or metal windows
- Frame installation

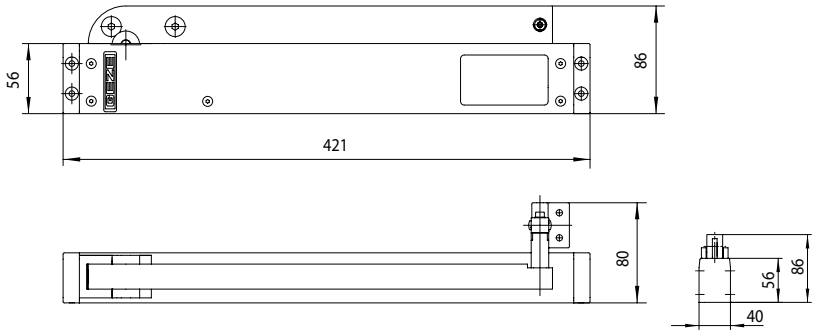
PRODUCT FEATURES

- 90° window opening in less than 60 seconds
- Powerful drive with high torque
- Connection cable easily exchangeable by means of plug
- Integrated status contact for feedback signals
- Integrated Syncro module that can operate max. two drives without external control unit
- Tested in natural smoke and heat extraction devices in accordance with EN 12101-2

TECHNICAL DATA

	K 600 F
Dimensions (L x W x H)	421 x 40 x 86 mm
Current consumption (max.)	1.4 A
Torque	215 Nm
Tensile force (max.)	600 N
Compressive force (max.)	600 N

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



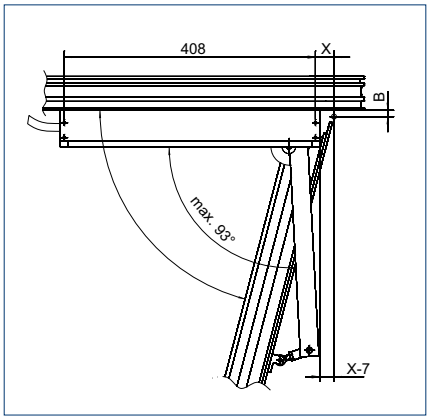
TYPES OF INSTALLATION

	Window hinge side
Leaf weight (max.)	on request[3]
Leaf width (max.)[1] HSK	800 mm Solo, 1200 mm Syncro
Leaf width (min.) HSK	–
Leaf height (max.)[2] NSK	2x + 750 mm
Leaf height (min.) NSK	x + 420 mm
Consoles	Console R, console for articulated lever
Space needed (min.) on the frame	top 45 mm, side 55 mm
Space needed (min.) on the leaf	depends on the hinge centre spacing

– = no I [1] A locking mechanism is necessary for larger leaf widths. I [2] Higher values available on request I [3] Depending on window type and opening angle

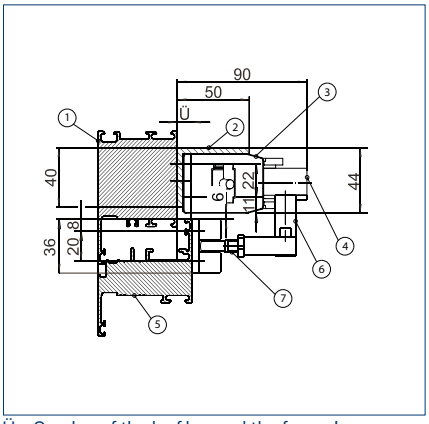
HINGE-SIDE INSTALLATION ON WINDOW – FITTING DIMENSIONS

Plan view



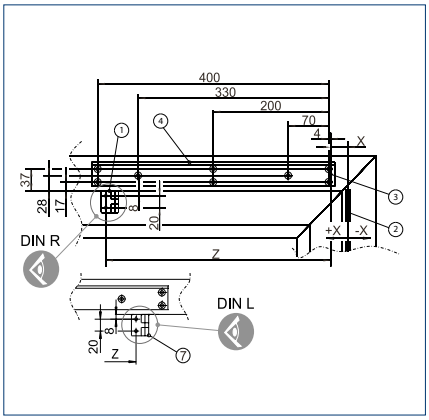
B = Hinge centre spacing I X = Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment

Head point detail



Ü = Overlap of the leaf beyond the frame I 1 = Frame I 2 = Console R I 3 = Drive I 4 = Retractable arm I 5 = Leaf I 6 = Articulated lever I 7 = Setting dependent on dimension of overlap

Installation of console R / for articulated lever



X = Distance of the window hinge to the drive attachment I Z = Distance of the drive attachment to the console I 1 = Console for drive lever I 2 = Window hinge I 3 = Drive attachment I 4 = Console R

WINDOW-OPENING ANGLE α (DEPENDING ON B AND X)

	Distance between the window hinge and the drive attachment X	Opening angle α	Z
Hinge centre spacing B = 10 ± 2	-35	84	410
	-30	83	410
	-20	82	410
	-15	81	390
	-10	81	390
	0	79	390
	10	77	370
	20	76	370
	30	75	370

Different opening angles / hinge centre spacings available on request

EXAMPLES OF RWA K 600 F HINGE SIDE FOR INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG AND TOP-HUNG WINDOWS

Leaf dimensions		Panel weight		Number of drives
NSK	HSK	30 kg/m²	40 kg/m²	
800	800	x = -30 mm α = 83°	x = -30 mm α = 83°	Solo
800	1200	x = -25 mm α = 75°	x = -25 mm α = 75°	Syncro

Overlap (Ü) of the leaf beyond the frame = 10 mm I Hinge centre spacing (B) = 10 mm I NSK = Secondary closing edge I HSK = Main closing edge

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RWA K 600 F	EV1	130151
RWA K 600 F – SYNCRO	EV1	133221
RWA K 600 F 2-leaf with door closing sequence selector	EV1	137451
RWA K 600 F 2-leaf with door closing sequence selector – special version Can be configured: Passive/active leaf, start-up delay, cable length, status contact, colour		137452
RWA K 600 F – special version Can be configured: Version master/slave, status contact, cable length, colour, opening angle, free programming	acc. to RAL	130152
ACCESSORIES		
Console R for RWA K 600	acc. to RAL EV1 acc. to RAL	140507 130154 140506

Console

Console R for RWA K 600
(130154)

RWA AUT

Automatic opening of fresh air doors in the smoke and heat extraction case

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Large and heavy interior and exterior doors
- Use in escape and rescue routes

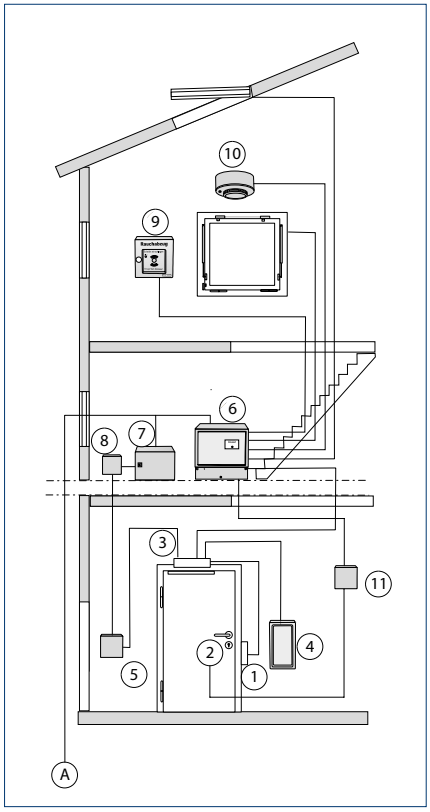
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Fast and safe door opening in the smoke and heat extraction case
- Passing the door during normal operation without restriction
- Combines comfort and safety

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This system is used for automatically opening doors which, depending on their position in the building, can be used as supply air or exhaust air opening doors. in the event of an alarm. In the RWA case, triggered via the SHEV control panel, the door automatically opens in a very short time. A large fresh air inlet surface is produced thanks to the large-opening widths of the GEZE automatic doors. Through combination with automatic door systems, doors equipped with an RWA opening (RWA AUT door) can also be passed through extremely conveniently in everyday use. Protection of the automatic door in compliance with DIN 18650 / EN 16005 ensures convenience and safety. Combination with the GEZE emergency exit system (RWS) permits use on emergency exits.

SYSTEM STRUCTURE



A = Mains connection

The system explained in the following is given as an example.
Please contact GEZE for details of the options of other versions and variations.

In the door
1 = FTV 320 escape door lock
2 = Strike plate for FTV 320

On the door lintel
3 = TSA 160 NT Invers or EMD Invers swing door drive.

Next to the door
4 = Elbow switch for opening the door in normal operation.
Other types of activation e.g. radar are also possible.
5 = Emergency-off switch (door opens without current)

In the building
6 = THZ N4, THZ Comfort N4, MBZ 300 SHEV control panel
7 = USV 700 or 1000 emergency power supply (necessary if the door must not open in the event of power failure)
8 = Main switch

In the staircase
9 = SHEV button FT 4
10 = One or several smoke and/or heat detector(s) (ceiling-mounted) for automatic activation
11 = RWA MST 212 additional motor lock control for activation of the IQ Lock EL in the smoke and heat extraction case

FUNCTION DESCRIPTION WITH FTV 320

Compared to TSA 160 NT swing door drive, which opens the door automatically and closes by spring force, the TSA 160 NT Invers drive inverts this function. In this case the closing action is automated, the opening takes place mechanically by means of spring force (advantage in the smoke and heat extraction case).
This means the GEZE Invers drives (Slimdrive EMD Invers and TSA 160 NT Invers) open in the event of a fire or power failure by means of spring force – fail-safe principle. Therefore, the use of fail-safe electric strikes (or hold-open magnets) is also necessary. Fail-secure electric strikes would not release the door in the event of a power failure. An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) is necessary to prevent unwanted-opening of the door in the event of a power failure (e.g. at night).

Opening the door in case of emergency
In the event of an alarm from a fire button or smoke detector, the power supply to the drive and to the electric strike is interrupted. The doors are immediately unlocked and mechanically opened to ensure reliable smoke removal. The doors remain open until the alarm is reset.

Opening the door in normal operation
The electric strike is unlocked by pressing an elbow switch or other pulse generator. The spring-tensioned swing door drive opens the door mechanically by means of spring force.

Closing the door in normal operation
In normal operation the door automatically closes via the control unit of the swing door drive after the set hold-open time has expired.

Supply to the shut-down indicator board
The shut-down indicator board of TSA 160 NT Invers must be supplied with an additional power supply. This is not necessary for Slimdrive EMD Invers.

Manual passing the door
A door equipped with an Invers drive cannot be simply passed manually. With TSA 160 NT Invers, the door is locked not only by the escape door lock but also by the solenoid valve of the hydraulic system. With Slimdrive EMD Invers, the door is held in the closing position by a motor or by the escape door lock. Since manual passing the door does not generate an activation signal, the drive attempts to close the door again when it has been opened manually – this is comparable to the hold open position of the standard drive, from which it cannot be closed manually.

Emergency power supply UPS
If the door must not be opened in the event of a power failure, the Invers, including the additionally required power supply unit, must be provided with a UPS.

N o t e : Version with automatic swing door drive in compliance with DIN 18650/EN 16005.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION WITH THE IQ LOCK EL MOTOR LOCK

Slimdrive EMD Invers and TSA 160 NT Invers swing door systems can be combined with the IQ lock EL motor lock. Since the lock operates according to the open-circuit principle, in the RWA case it is necessary to ensure that the lock is supplied with 24 V e.g. by an emergency power supply unit. The IQ lock EL motor lock can only be used on single leaf doors. In addition, the printed circuit board MST 212 is necessary for the “SHEV fresh air” function.
If the SHEV control panel is activated in a smoke and heat extraction case, it forwards the signal to the lock and switches the Invers drive off at the same time.

Opening the door in case of emergency
The MST 212 additional board is activated via a GEZE emergency power supply unit. MST 212 supplies the motor lock with power and controls the lock, which unlocks the lock safely, i.e. even in the event of a power failure. The power supply to the Invers drive is interrupted via a contact on MST 212. As soon as the lock has been unlocked the door is opened by the spring force of the drive.

Closing the door after an alarm:
After cancelling the alarm, activated SHEV buttons and/or the smoke and heat differential detectors must be reset.
If the door is closed, it is automatically locked again via the motor lock or switches to the mode of operation set at the lock. The door is therefore locked again. After the alarm, the lock locks in precisely the same operating setting as the one set before the alarm (night/day/hold open). The TSA 160 NT Invers must be reset. With Slimdrive EMD Invers on the other hand, the drive changes to normal mode immediately after the alarm/fresh air status has been reversed.

Opening the door in normal operation
IQ lock EL is unlocked by pressing an elbow switch or other pulse generator. The spring-tensioned swing door drive opens the door mechanically by means of spring force.

Closing the door in normal operation
In normal operation the door automatically closes via the control unit of the swing door drive after the set hold-open time has expired. The shut-down indicator board is supplied via the power supply of MST 212.

Manual passing the door
Manual opening of the door is possible by operating the inner door handle or with the aid of a key via a cylinder.

FRESH AIR RWA AUT WITH EMD INVERS AND TSA 160 NT INVERS SWING DOOR DRIVE SYSTEMS AND EMERGENCY EXIT SYSTEM

System arrangement
Additional components for emergency exit system control:
– TZ 320 door control unit
– KL 220 terminal box
– Additional N/C contact for emergency push button
– Uninterruptible power supply (UPS) optional

Functional description
The shut-down indicator board of TSA 160 NT Invers is supplied with voltage from the door control unit and, in case of an emergency, is disconnected from the power supply so that the door reliably opens. At the same time the fire alarm system or alarm contact of the SHEV control panel is connected to the door control unit. A separate power supply for supplying the shut-down indicator board is not needed.
In order to prevent the door from opening unintentionally in the event of a power failure or to ensure that it is secured by the door control unit, TSA 160 NT Invers and the door control unit must be buffered via an uninterruptible power supply.

Opening the door in case of emergency
If the emergency push button of the door control unit is pressed and in the event of an alarm of a fire button or smoke detector, TSA 160 NT Invers is disconnected from the power supply via the door control unit and at the same time the emergency exit electric strike is unlocked. The door is immediately opened mechanically and remains open until the alarm is reset.

Closing the door after an alarm:
After an alarm has been cancelled, activated SHEV buttons and/or the smoke and heat differential detectors and any activated emergency push buttons of the door control units must be reset. In addition, the alarm must be acknowledged at the door control unit by means of a key switch.

Passing through door if corner transmission is locked – secured operation
By activating the key switch of the door control unit or other release elements (card reader, external key switch), the door opens automatically, closes automatically after the short-term release (max. 5 minutes) and locks. The release elements of the Invers drives are not active here. If the short-term unlocking is exceeded, a pre-alarm is started, which switches to a door alarm after 3 minutes; this must be subsequently acknowledged at the door control unit using a key. For safety reasons, safety sensors are recommended for protection of the swivelling range.

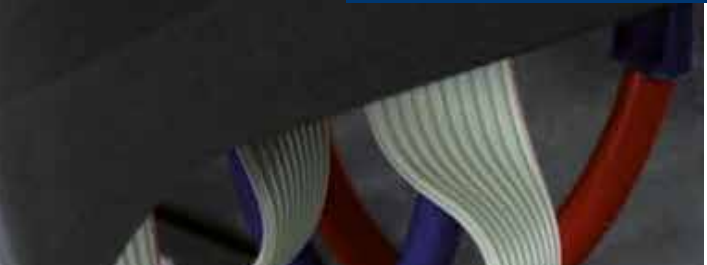
Passing through the door if emergency exist system unlocked – unsecured operation
By activating the release elements (elbow switch, radar detectors) of the Invers drives the door opens automatically by means of spring force and closes after the hold-open time set at the swing door drive has expired. For safety reasons, safety sensors are recommended for protection of the swivelling range.

GEZE
MBZ3C
DM
SM
Reset

WINDOWS

SHEV control panel

SHEV control panels are the brain and the power supply of the smoke and heat extraction system in your building. They coordinate all SHEV system components for safe smoke and heat extraction in case of fire. The control panels are the control unit for all fresh air and exhaust air openings equipped with SHEV drives or door closers. They record the signals from the SHEV buttons and the automatic triggers, e.g. the smoke detectors, control the smoke and heat extraction and monitor the components for faults.



MBZ 300

SHEV control panel for SHEV drives with a total current consumption of 8 A to 72 A

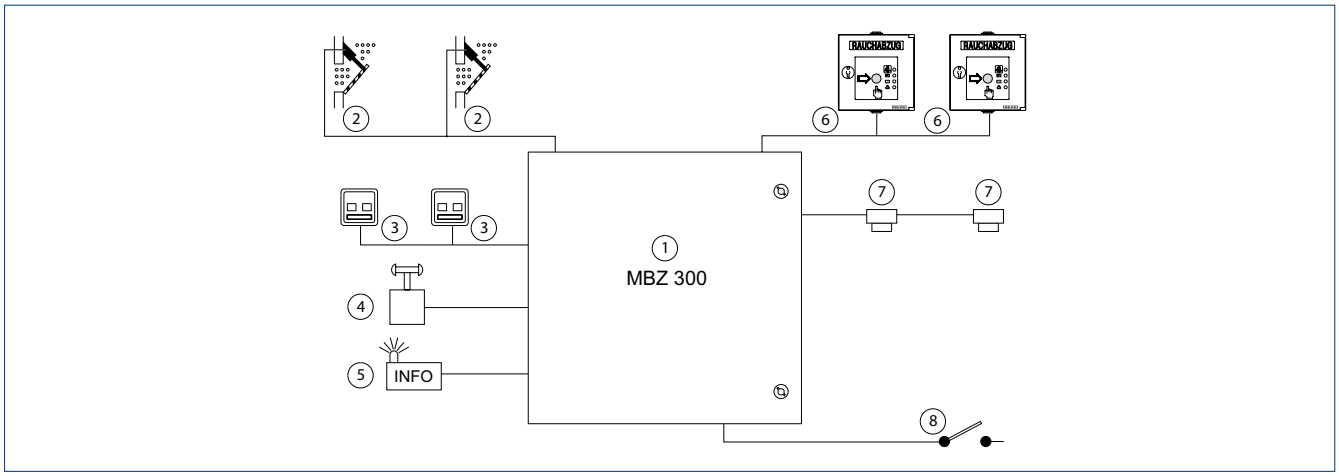
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Small to large and networked smoke and heat extraction systems
- Control of electromotive 24 V drives for smoke and heat extraction in the event of a fire
- Control of a controlled natural ventilation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Modular design to allow flexible adaptation to project-specific requirements
- Convenient extension by clicking on other modules in one control panel
- Can be extended by alarm groups, ventilation groups and alarm lines as required
- Depiction of complex smoke and heat extraction scenarios
- Simple service and installation thanks to status display directly on the module
- Configuration software simplifies commissioning and configuration
- Wind direction dependent activation possible (natural smoke and heat extraction device)
- Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS certification

POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR THE COMPONENTS



1 = MBZ 300 SHEV modular bus control panel I 2 = Drives of the window and smoke extraction flaps I 3 = Vent switch I 4 = Rain/wind control I
5 = Alarm interference signals I 6 = SHEV button I 7 = Smoke detector and heat detector I 8 = Alarm from external fire alarm system

TECHNICAL DATA

GENERAL INFORMATION

	MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
Outer dimensions (mm)						
Height	400	400	600	600	600	depending
Width	300	500	600	600 / 800	800	on type
Depth	200	200	250	250	250	
Housing material	Switch cabinet made of painted sheet steel					
Colour	painted grey (RAL 7035)					
Type of installation	Surface-mounted installation					
Line-feed	from above, surface mounting					
IP rating	IP30, in compliance with EN 12101-10 environment class 1					
Ambient temperature	-5 to 40°C, in compliance with EN 12101-10 environment class 1					

ELECTRICAL

		MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
Operating voltage (primary)	Main voltage supply	230 V ± 10 %, 50…60 Hz					
	Performance	240 W	240 W	480 W	960 W	1440 W	depending on type
	pre-fuse needed on site	16 A					
	Power cable connection cross-section	3 x 1.5 mm² or 3 x 2.5 mm²					
Initial voltage for drives	with mains supply	24 V ±5 %					
	with battery supply	24 V ±15 %					
	Residual ripple	2 %					
	minimum output voltage	Minimum output voltages in compliance with EN 12101-10 Tab. 5: Drives 19.3 V / Report lines 18.2 V					
Output current for drives	in total	8 A	10 A	24 A	48 A (2x 24 A)	72 A (3x 24 A)	depending on type
	Duty rating	30 % ED					
	per vent group	per DM 8 A per power supply 8 A	per DM 10 A per power supply 10 A	per DM 10 A per DME 20 A per power supply 24 A			depending on type
Connection cross-section	Drives	min. 1.5 mm² / max. 2.5 mm²					
Emergency power supply	Nominal capacity of the rechargeable battery	Standard rechargeable battery: 7 Ah	Standard rechargeable battery: 12 Ah	Standard rechargeable battery: 17 Ah alternatively: 24 Ah, 38 Ah	Standard rechargeable battery: 24 Ah alternatively: 38 Ah	Standard rechargeable battery: 38 Ah	depending on type
	Battery voltage (charge voltage temperature-compensated)	2 x 12 V					
	Battery connection	4.8 mm tab connector	Tab connector 6.3 mm	Ring cable lug MS5	Ring cable lug MS5	Ring cable lug MS5	depending on type
	Duration	72 h (max.) standby operation with subsequent motor operation for 180 s (2 x open / 1 x close)					

SET-UP

Internal bus system for modular equipping
– The minimum equipment consists of 1 switching power supply, 1 PM power module, 1 CM control module and 1 DM drive module
– The maximum equipment can contain up to 21 bus modules (depending on the standard variant switch cabinet) at a max. of 72 A (3 switching power supplies with 24 A each). If more power is needed, several panels can be configured via the software as a combined unit.
– The following additional modules are possible: DM or DME drive module, SM sensor module, WM weather module, ERM relay module

VARIANTS

	MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
integrated power supplies	1 switching power supply 10 A	1 switching power supply 10 A	1 switching power supply 24 A	2 switching power supplies 24 A	3 switching power supplies 24 A	depending on type
built-in modules:						
PME	–	–	–	1	2	Based on the basic control panels sizes N10-N72, the number and order of the modules can be adapted for a specific project.
PM	1	1	1	1	1	
CM	1	1	1	1	1	
DM	1	1	3	6	9	
Space for further modules	1	8	18	N48 K: 5 N48 G: 13	8	
Standard configuration	1 alarm group 1 vent group	1 alarm group 1 vent group	1 alarm group 3 vent groups	1 alarm group 6 vent groups	1 alarm group 9 vent groups	

INPUTS/POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS

		MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
Alarm activation per alarm group	Alarm line 1	per CM / SM: 10 RWA key					
	Alarm line 2	per CM / SM: 10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)					
	Alarm line 3	per CM / SM: 10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)					
Ventilation control	Vent switch (example)	per DM / DME: 3 vent switches (LTA 24 AZ) with LED (or any number without LED connected)					
	Rain / wind	– Weather station (potential-free contact) can be connected to CM control module without additional module, – Special rain/wind/wind direction sensor can be connected via additional WM weather module					
Other		– further alarm group or alarm lines with additional SM sensor module (not possible with N8) – further vent group with 10 A with additional DM drive module – further vent group with 20 A with additional DME drive module (2 module slots) (not possible with N8) – 2 configurable signal inputs per DM					
Parameter setting		– simple configuration of alarm groups and vent groups using module sequence (without PC) – extended settings via MBZ 300 PC software (connection via USB mini)					

OUTPUTS / SIGNALS

		MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
Display	on the control panel	– Visual operating and problem signals per module for fast localisation of faults – Direct operating level on the modules					
Status contacts (outputs)		– Potential-free status inputs for alarm or faults on CM control module and SM sensor module – Optional additional ERM relay module with 6 potential-free status contacts for alarm, interference or window statuses					
Networking of several control panels		Optional linking of 30 control panels via the MBZ 300 CAN bus (additional CAN module per control panel required)					

OTHER FEATURES

		MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
Modes of operation for drive supply		– Standard drives – Hold-open magnet mode of operation (continuous current draw approx. 30 % of the nominal current) – Activation and supply of pressure gas generators					
Safety functions	Line monitoring	Line monitoring for alarm and drive lines using line terminal resistors					
	Reaction at power failure	Configurable (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)					
	Reaction with faults	Configurable (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)					
	Vent switch	Self-locking or dead-man operation (adjustable)					
Comfort functions	Automatic ventilation mechanism	adjustable running time, ventilation duration, automatic step control					
	Maintenance / service	adjustable maintenance timer, display of fault history, log function					
	Other	Building-specific settings can be made to the control panel using the MBZ 300 software (see Possible configurations)					
Smoke and heat extraction functions	Direction of alarm travel	Parameters for the direction of travel of the drives can be setper alarm group					
	Smoke detector reset	Reset push button in the control panel and remote resetting of smoke detectors can be set via SHEV button					
	Fire alarm system function	BMZ signal can be adjusted in dead-man or self-locking function					
	Alarm re-initiation according to VdS 2581	Deactivation possible					

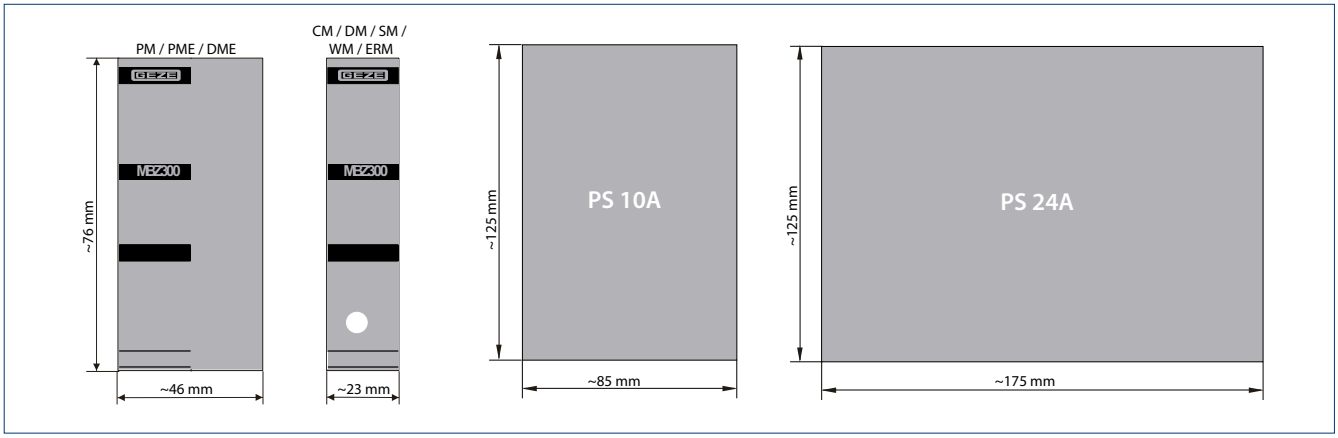
CERTIFICATES / TESTS

MBZ 300 N8	MBZ 300 N10	MBZ 300 N24	MBZ 300 N48 K / G	MBZ 300 N72	MBZ 300 configurable
			DIN EN 12101-10 E DIN EN 12101-9 VdS 2581 VdS 2593		

MODULAR PRINCIPLE OF THE MBZ 300

Due to the possibility of software configuration and the extensive area of application of the modules, the control panel can be adapted to the individual SHEV concept. The modules can be installed on a standard top hat rail (TS 35). After correct connection the module is recognised immediately by the internal bus and automatically integrated into the system. Further fire sections (SM) and ventilation groups (DM, DME) are formed automatically (self-teaching function). Individual settings can be adapted for the ERM, WM and CAN modules using PC software. Faults and errors during connection are signalised through rapid flashing of the status displays or through the fault display. Fire sections and vent groups can be configured for each specific project thanks to the modular system.

MBZ 300 MODULES



Size of the modules

Power supply
Switching power supplies in 10 A or 24 A for power supply

PM
PM power module for connection of the first switching power supply and the rechargeable battery. This controls and monitors the mains and rechargeable battery voltage as well as the charging circuit and the automatic switchover of mains-battery operation.

PME
PME power module extension for controlling and monitoring every further switching power supply (max. 3 x 24 A switching power supplies for 72 A).
It controls the automatic switchover of mains-battery operation.

CM
CM control module
– For the connection of 3 alarm lines (manual and automatic fire detectors as well as external EMERGENCY-OPEN activation signals)
– Input central button ventilation for all vent groups
– Status contact for interference or alarm
– USB connection for MBZ 300 configuration software

DM
DM drive module for max. 10 A drive current for connection of 24 V drives, push buttons and control units. Pressure-gas generators or hold-open magnets can be triggered or supplied by corresponding programming.

DME
DME drive module extension for max. 20 A drive current (needs 2 module slots). The DME has the same features as the DM. Terminal blocks are needed for the connection of the drives, so that cables with a larger cable cross section can also be connected.

SM
SM sensor module with the same possible connections as CM control module. The sensor module requires a control module to be present. An input for a central ventilation button for the fire section is available.

WM and sensors
WM weather module for operating wind and rain sensors and wind direction-dependent opening and closing of smoke exhaust units in the event of a fire. The special MBZ 300 weather sensors are used for this.

ERM
ERM relay module with 6 potential-free changeover contacts which can indicate faults, alarm messages or ventilation signals i.e. activation via a vent switch. The settings are made using the MBZ 300 software.

CAN
The CAN module is used for networking up to 30 MBZ 300. It is attached to the CM controle module of every control panel to be networked.

POWER SUPPLY PS 10 A (134333)

POWER SUPPLY PS 24 A (134334)

PM MODULE (134320)

PME MODULE (134331)

CM MODULE (134316)

DM MODULE (134317)

DME MODULE (145790)

SM MODULE (134318)

WM MODULE (134332)

ERM MODULE (149081)

CAN MODULE (134319)

Determining the correct design (hardware)

1.) Determination of the number and power requirement of the drives including their distribution in groups
- A DM drive module enables max. 10 A for the connection of drives.
- One DME provides a max. of 20 A for the connection of drives.
- At least one DM is required for each ventilation group.
- Depending on the output current, a corresponding number of DM is assigned to one power supply.
- The size of the control panel (MBZ 300 N10 to N72) is determined from the number of power supplies (max. 3).

2.) Number of alarm groups and their triggering elements (number of SHEV buttons, automatic detectors etc.)
- The first alarm group is covered by the CM control module. SM sensor modules are required for further alarm groups.

3.) If e.g. weather sensors or other signal outputs are needed, further modules must be added (WM, ERM).
- The housing size of the control panel selected is checked on the basis of the total number of modules.

The calculation program WinCalc in the GEZE partner portal provides support with the design.

RECHARGEABLE BATTERIES FOR EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

Observe the following when selecting the rechargeable batteries:
– Back-up time for emergency power operation in case of power failure
– Max. drive current
– Number and types of the modules
– Number of connected detectors
The emergency power supply has to be ensured for 72 hours and motor operation still has to be possible subsequently for 180 seconds at the maximum motor current. This is taken into account in the following examples.
If permanent consumers (hold-open magnet mode of operation) are connected to the control panel the rechargeable battery running time must be calculated separately.

EXAMPLE FOR THE SELECTION OF THE NECESSARY BATTERY CAPACITY WITH MBZ 300 STANDARD CONTROL PANELS:

Re-chargeable battery capacity	N8	N10	N24	N48K	N48G	N72
7 Ah	Motor current: 8 A 2 x DM 20 x SHEV buttons 20 x smoke detector					
12 Ah		Motor current: 10 A, 1 x SM, 5 x DM, 20 x SHEV button, 30 x smoke detector				
17 Ah			Motor current: 24 A, 1 x SM, 8 x DM, 30 x SHEV button, 30 x smoke detector			
24 Ah			Motor current: 24 A, 4 x SM, 1 2 x DM, 40 x SHEV button, 60 x smoke detector	Motor current: 48 A, 1 x SM, 9 x DM, 30 x SHEV button, 40 x smoke detector	Motor current: 48 A, 1 x SM, 9 x DM, 30 x SHEV button, 40 x smoke detector	
38 Ah			Motor current: 24 A, 8 x SM, 24 x DM, 60 x SHEV button, 60 x smoke detector	Motor current: 48 A, 5 x SM, 22 x DM, 60 x SHEV button, 60 x smoke detector	Motor current: 48 A, 5 x SM, 22 x DM, 60 x SHEV button, 60 x smoke detector	Motor current: 72 A, 3 x SM, 18 x DM, 40 x SHEV button, 60 x smoke detector

The capacity needed must be calculated in the case of deviating combinations.

Module configuration
The module sequence results in the standard settings for alarm and vent groups (hardware configuration).
The configuration can be modified by instructed qualified personnel using an optional software. Configuration is simply by means of PC via the USB connection integrated in the CM control module. A licence is needed for the software.

The most important possible configurations (via software):
– Assigning and combining ventilation groups
– Self-locking or dead-man operation of the vent switches
– Priority of the ventilation control panels (by default the vent switch at the CM control module has a higher priority)
– Assigning, combining and prioritising alarm groups (fire sections) (by default the DM drive modules subordinated to the CM control module or SM sensor module form one fire section)
– Connection of pressure-gas generators or hold-open magnets instead of drives to the DM drive module
– Setting for wind direction dependent opening and closing in case of fire
– Wind speed threshold for automatic closing during ventilation
– Storing and logging the settings during commissioning and maintenance
– Requesting stored faults and events

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
MBZ 300 special version complete Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of individual smoke and heat extraction system components. Can be configured: Modules and their sequence, special software, rechargeable battery etc.		137453
MBZ 300 N8 Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 8A	grey	188034
MBZ 300 N8 Modular smoke and SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 8 A – rail-mount terminal block	grey	187322
MBZ 300 N10 Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 10 A	grey	137428

Designation	Version	ID no.
MBZ 300 N24 Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 24 A	grey	137430
MBZ 300 N48K Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 48 A	grey	137461
MBZ 300 N48G Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 48 A	grey	137462
MBZ 300 N72 Modular SHEV control panel for the central control of the individual components of a smoke and heat extraction system with an output power of 72 A	grey	137463
ACCESSORIES		
Rechargeable battery 7 Ah/12 V VdS suitable for MBZ 300 N10, E260 N12		028261
Rechargeable battery 12 Ah/12 V VdS suitable for MBZ 300 N10, E260 N12		020494
Rechargeable battery 17 Ah/12 V VdS suitable for MBZ 300 N24, E260 N32/2 – N32/8 VdS		111537
Rechargeable battery 24 Ah/12 V VdS suitable for MBZ 300 N24, MBZ 300 N48K, MBZ 300 N48G, E260 N32/2 – N32/8 VdS		020497
Rechargeable battery 38 Ah/12 V VdS		135694
Power supply PS 10 A 24 V switching power supply as basis of a MBZ 300		134333
Power supply PS 24 A 24 V switching power supply as basis of a MBZ 300		134334
CM module Central control module for the SHEV control panel. For 10 SHEV buttons, 10 smoke detectors, 1 fire alarm system input, central button for the first fire section and USB connection for the configuration software.		134316
DM module Vent group for connecting the smoke and heat extraction drives with 10A switching capacity		134317
DME module Provides the same connection and adjustment options as a DM – but with a higher output power of 20 A – For connection of the drives an additional series terminal set (ID no. 150328) is necessary per module		145790
SM module For forming a further fire section: For 10 SHEV buttons, 10 smoke detectors, 1 fire alarm system input, central button for the fire section		134318
WM module For weather-dependent ventilation and wind direction-dependent activation when smoke and heat extraction is needed. In connection with weather sensors GC 401, GC 402, GC 403.		134332
ERM module 6 potential-free changeover contacts which can indicate faults, alarm signals or ventilation signals		149081
CAN module For connecting several MBZ 300 units		134319
Rail-mount terminal block set 10mm² For the connection of drive supply lines with larger cable diameter		150328
Rail-mount terminal block set 4 mm² For the connection of drive supply lines with larger cable diameter		187323
PME module As a basic unit per additional power supply for control panels with 2 or 3 power supplies		134331
PM module As basic unit with charge controller in conjunction with a power supply		134320
Replacement fuses MBZ 300		137245
Line End Module (LEM) for smoke and heat extraction system motor lines		166090
Replacement resistors MBZ 300		136448
Control cabinet lock MBZ 300		187355

THZ N4

Staircase control panel in compact housing for smoke extraction and small smoke and heat extraction systems

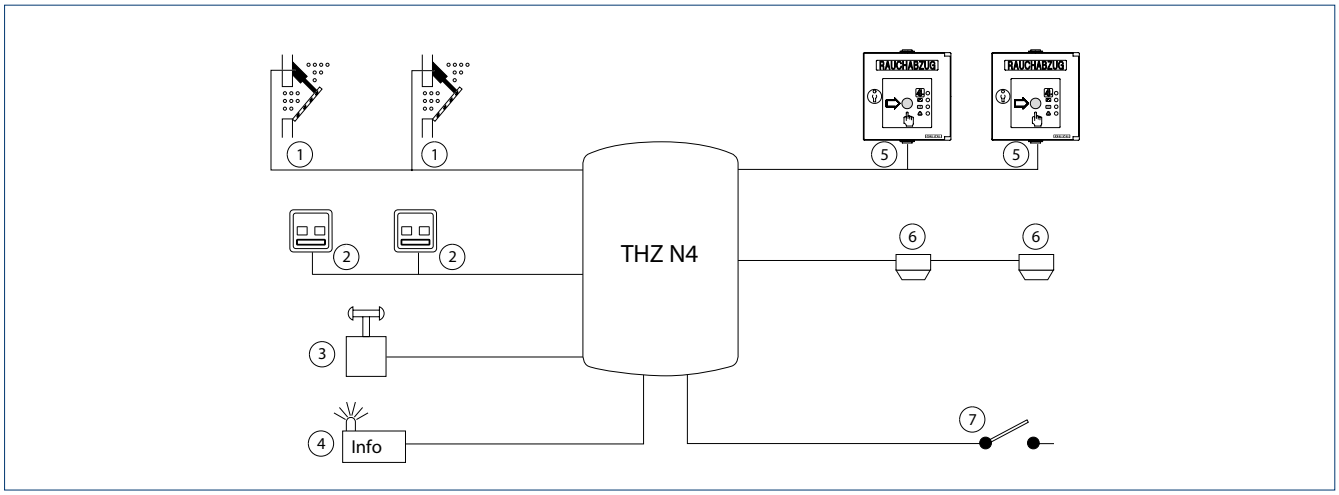
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke dissipation in staircases
- Possible connections for smaller smoke and heat extraction solutions
- For smoke and heat extraction system drives with a total power consumption of 4.5 A
- Control of electromotive 24 V drive units for smoke and heat extraction in the event of a fire
- Control of a controlled natural ventilation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Compact and attractive design with a plastic housing
- Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS recognition and TÜV certification
- Highest flexibility due to extensive setting parameters options
- Quick and easy commissioning with the ST 220 service terminal

POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR THE COMPONENTS



1 = Drives of the window and smoke extraction flaps I 2 = Vent switch I 3 = Rain/wind control I 4 = Alarm/interference signals I 5 = SHEV button I 6 = Smoke detector and heat detector I 7 = Alarm from external fire alarm system

TECHNICAL DATA

GENERAL INFORMATION

	THZ N4
Outer dimensions	193 x 285 x 89 mm
Housing material	Plastic
Colour	white
Type of installation	Surface mounting, installation in visible area possible
Line-feed	from above, surface or flush mounting possible
IP rating	IP30
Ambient temperature	-5 – 40 °C

ELECTRICAL

		THZ N4
Operating voltage (primary)	Mains supply voltage Performance pre-fuse needed on site Connection cross-section for power supply circuit	230 V ±10 %, 50...60 Hz 120 W 16 A 3 x 1.5 mm²
Output voltage for drives	with mains supply with battery supply Residual ripple minimum output voltage	24 V ±5 % 24 V ±15 % 2 % –
Output current for drives	in total Duty rating per vent group	4.5 A 30 % ED 4.5 A
Connection cross-section	Drives	max. 4 mm²
Emergency power supply	Nominal power of rechargeable battery Battery voltage (charge voltage temperature-compensated) Battery connection Duration	2.1 – 2.3 Ah (lead rechargeable battery) 2 x 12 V Tab connector 72 h (max.) standby operation with subsequent motor operation for 180 s (2x open / 1x close)

STRUCTURE / VARIANTS (SCHEME FOR EACH CONTROL PANEL)

	THZ N4
Set-up	compact
Alarm groups	1
Vent groups	1

INPUTS / POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS

		THZ N4
Alarm activation per alarm group	Alarm line 1	8 SHEV buttons
	Alarm line 2	10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)
	Alarm line 3	10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)
Ventilation control	Vent switch (example)	3 vent switches (LTA-24 AZ) with LED (or any number without LED connected)
	Rain / wind	Sensors (potential-free contact) can be connected without auxiliary module
Parameter setting		Service push buttons and 5 LEDs or ST 220

OUTPUTS / SIGNALS

		THZ N4
Display	on the control panel	Illuminated LED display for operating, fault and maintenance signal
	on the control panel (visible from the outside)	–
Status contacts (outputs)		3 status contacts for which parameters can be set (e.g. interference, alarm, window OPEN)
Networking of several control panels		Forwarding of alarm and reset signals for linking up to 10 control panels

OTHER FEATURES

		THZ N4
Modes of operation for drive supply		Standard drive or hold-open magnet mode of operation (0.8 A)
Safety functions	Line monitoring	Line monitoring for alarm and drive lines using line terminal resistors
	Reaction in the case of power failure	parameters can be set (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)
	Reaction in the case of faults	parameters can be set (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)
	Vent switch	Self-locking or dead-man operation (adjustable)
Comfort functions	Automatic ventilation mechanism	adjustable running time, ventilation duration, automatic step control
	Maintenance / service	adjustable maintenance timer, display of fault history possible
	Other	–
Smoke and heat extraction functions	Direction of alarm travel	Parameters for the direction of travel of the drives can be set per alarm line
	Smoke detector reset	Reset push button in the control panel and remote resetting of smoke detectors via SHEV button can be set
	Fire alarm system function	Fire alarm system signal can be adjusted in dead man or self-locking function
	Alarm re-initiation according to VdS 2581	Deactivation possible

CERTIFICATES / TESTS

THZ N4
TÜV-tested DIN EN 12101-10 E DIN EN 12101-9 VdS 2581 VdS 2593

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
THZ N4 – compact staircase control panel with 4.5 A in one vent group and alarm group. Including rechargeable battery	white RAL 9016	190775
ACCESSORIES		
Terminal bag for THZ		140034
Replacement glass pane		151777
Accessories bag THZ		140029
Rechargeable battery 2.3 Ah Set of 2 x 12 V rechargeable batteries		028260

THZ Comfort N4

Staircase control panel in robust metal housing with illuminated SHEV and ventilation buttons for smoke extraction and small smoke and heat extraction systems

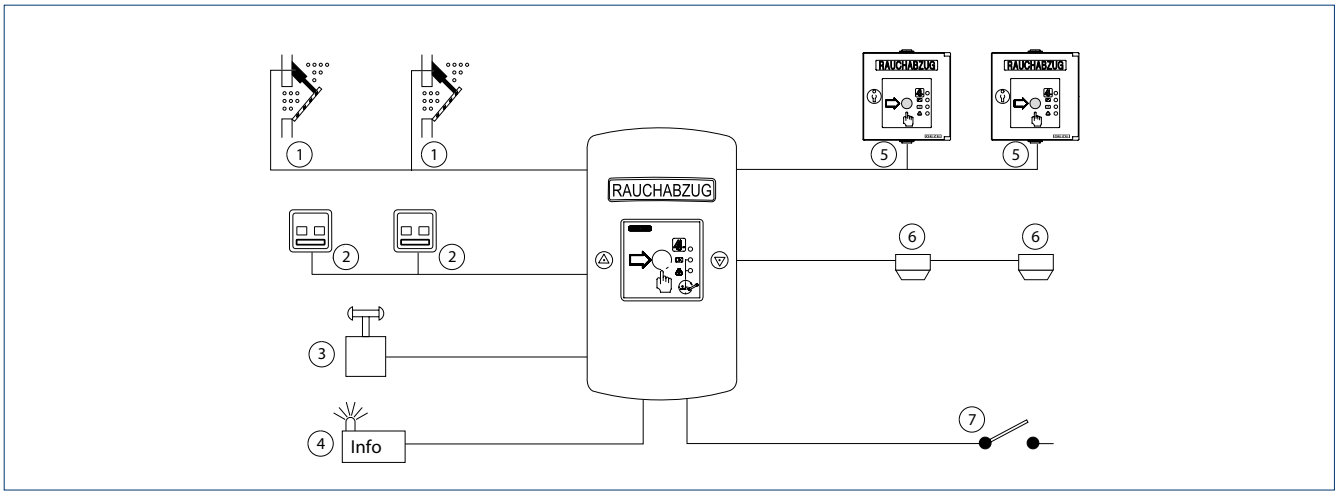
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Smoke dissipation in staircases
- Possible connections for smaller smoke and heat extraction solutions
- For smoke and heat extraction system drives with a total power consumption of 4.5 A
- Control of electromotive 24 V drives for smoke and heat extraction in the event of a fire
- Control of a controlled natural ventilation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Compact and attractive design with a very robust metal housing
- Integrated illuminated SHEV and ventilation button for more safety
- Adjustable backlight of the SHEV button
- Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS recognition and TÜV certification
- Highest flexibility due to extensive setting parameters options
- Quick and easy commissioning with the ST 220 service terminal
- Reduced installation effort thanks to integrated push buttons

POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR THE COMPONENTS



1 = Drives of the window and smoke extraction flaps I 2 = Vent switch I 3 = Rain/wind control I 4 = Alarm/interference signals I 5 = SHEV button I 6 = Smoke detector and heat detector I 7 = Alarm from external fire alarm system

TECHNICAL DATA

GENERAL INFORMATION

	THZ Comfort N4
Outer dimensions	140 x 248 x 85 mm
Housing material	Aluminium die casting
Colour	Lower part: grey, RAL 7035 Cover: orange, RAL 2011 or according to version (VdS approval only for the colour orange)
Type of installation	Surface mounting, installation in visible area possible
Line-feed	from above, surface or flush mounting possible
IP rating	IP30
Ambient temperature	–5–40 °C

ELECTRICAL

		THZ Comfort N4
Operating voltage (primary)	Mains supply voltage Performance pre-fuse needed on site Connection cross-section for power supply circuit	230 V ±10 %, 50...60 Hz 120 W 16 A 3 x 1.5 mm²
Output voltage for drives	with mains supply with battery supply Residual ripple minimum output voltage	24 V ±5 % 24 V ±15 % 2 % Minimum output voltages in compliance with EN 12101-10 Tab. 5: Drives 20 V / detector lines 19.5 V
Output current for drives	in total Duty rating per vent group	4.5 A 30 % ED 4.5 A
Connection cross-section	Drives	max. 4 mm²
Emergency power supply	Nominal power of rechargeable battery Battery voltage (charge voltage temperature-compensated) Battery connection Duration	2.1 – 2.3 Ah (lead rechargeable battery) 2 x 12 V Tab connector 72 h (max.) standby operation with subsequent motor operation for 180 s (2x open / 1x close)

STRUCTURE / VARIANTS (SCHEME FOR EACH CONTROL PANEL)

	THZ Comfort N4
Set-up	compact
Alarm groups	1
Vent groups	1

INPUTS / POSSIBLE CONNECTIONS

		THZ Comfort N4
Alarm activation per alarm group	Alarm line 1	1 SHEV button already integrated + 8 further SHEV buttons can be connected
	Alarm line 2	10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)
	Alarm line 3	10 smoke detectors / heat detectors or 1 x fire alarm system signal (external fire alarm system)
Ventilation control	Vent switch (example)	1 vent switch already integrated + 3 vent switches (LTA-24 AZ) with LED (or any number without LED connected)
	Rain / wind	Sensors (potential-free contact) can be connected without auxiliary module
Parameter setting		Service buttons and 5 LEDs or ST220

OUTPUTS / SIGNALS

		THZ Comfort N4
Display	on the control panel	Illuminated LED display for operating, fault and maintenance signal
	on the control panel (visible from the outside)	through the integrated RWA and vent switch: Displays for alarm, operation, interference and maintenance as well as window OPEN / CLOSE
Status contacts (outputs)		3 status contacts for which parameters can be set (e.g. interference, alarm, window OPEN)
Networking of several control panels		Forwarding of alarm and reset signals for linking up to 10 control panels

OTHER FEATURES

		THZ Comfort N4
Modes of operation for drive supply		Standard drive or hold-open magnet mode of operation (0.8 A)
Safety functions	Line monitoring	Line monitoring for alarm and drive lines using line terminal resistors
	Reaction in the case of power failure	parameters can be set (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)
	Reaction in the case of faults	parameters can be set (window OPEN, CLOSE or no reaction)
	Vent switch	Self-locking or dead-man operation (adjustable)
Comfort functions	Automatic ventilation mechanism	adjustable running time, ventilation duration, automatic step control
	Maintenance / service	adjustable maintenance timer, display of fault history possible
	Other	**unique!** Background lighting of the SHEV button (adjustable)
Smoke and heat extraction functions	Direction of alarm travel	Parameters for the direction of travel of the drives can be set per alarm line
	Smoke detector reset	Reset push button in the control unit and remote resetting of smoke detectors via SHEV button can be set
	Fire alarm system function	BMZ signal can be adjusted in dead-man or self-locking function
	Alarm re-initiation according to VdS 2581	Deactivation possible

CERTIFICATES/TESTS

THZ Comfort N4
TÜV-tested DIN EN 12101-10 E DIN EN 12101-9 VdS 2581 VdS 2593

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
THZ Comfort N4 – compact staircase control panel with 4.5 A in one vent group and alarm group, and integrated SHEV and vent switch. Including rechargeable battery	orange RAL 2011 red RAL 3001 yellow RAL 1021 grey RAL 7035 white RAL 9016 acc. to RAL	190783 190784 190786 190787 190788 190789

ACCESSORIES

Spare key for THZ	142113
Terminal bag for THZ	140034
Replacement glass pane	151777
Accessories bag THZ	140029
Rechargeable battery 2.3 Ah Set of 2 x 12 V rechargeable batteries	028260

Possible combinations SHEV control panels with on-site systems

SMOKE AND HEAT EXTRACTION SYSTEM COMBINED WITH A SHADING SYSTEM

Depending on the constructional design, windows and shades may collide when both are activated at the same time. A sequence control [1] is required for this combination. This control should ensure that the windows do not open when the shading is closed and vice versa the shading should not darken (retract) as long as the windows are open.

The system could be configured as follows:
When the windows are opened in the event of an alarm, the SHEV control panel sends an alarm signal to the shading system to open it. The window drive can only begin (window opens) once the on-site limit switch on the shading system has signalised to the control that the shading system has reached its open position. Similarly, in the event of ventilation, the opening of the windows is blocked until the shading system has reached its open position. The situation is reversed for closing: the shading system can only darken after a limit switch on the window signalises to the control that the windows are closed. If no signals are sent to the window or shading system, the shading system remains open and the windows closed.

SMOKE AND HEAT EXTRACTION SYSTEM IN COMBINATION WITH MECHANICAL SMOKE REMOVAL

Mechanical smoke removal works independently of a natural smoke extraction system. However, there are buildings which achieve smoke removal using ventilators and fresh air via natural smoke and heat extraction. For example, ventilators should only start up when the fresh air windows are open (to avoid partial vacuum).
In this case, the SHEV control panel sends a potential-free signal to the fans, which can be delayed by a time relay, for example. Alternatively, end position contacts on the window can also enable automatic smoke extraction. [2]

CONNECTION OF SHEV CONTROL PANELS TO A FIRE ALARM SYSTEM/BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems can be connected to on-site systems via potential-free contacts. [3]

Examples:
- Alarm function (a fire alarm system triggers the SHEV control panel)
- Fundamentally, there should always be at least one SHEV button connected in addition.
- If necessary, smoke detectors can be connected to the SHEV control panel in addition to the on-site system.
- For “ALARM OPEN” a potential-free N/O contact of the on-site system is connected to a signal line of the SHEV control panel (pulse signal is sufficient, heed line monitoring and alarm resistance).
- For “CLOSE/RESET after alarm” a potential-free closer contact is connected parallel to the “CLOSE button” in series with the existing SHEV buttons. (Pulse signal is sufficient, heed line monitoring and alarm resistance). Alternatively, automatic resetting of the alarm can be activated on the SHEV control panel as soon as the signal line is at rest again. (Permanent signal necessary.)

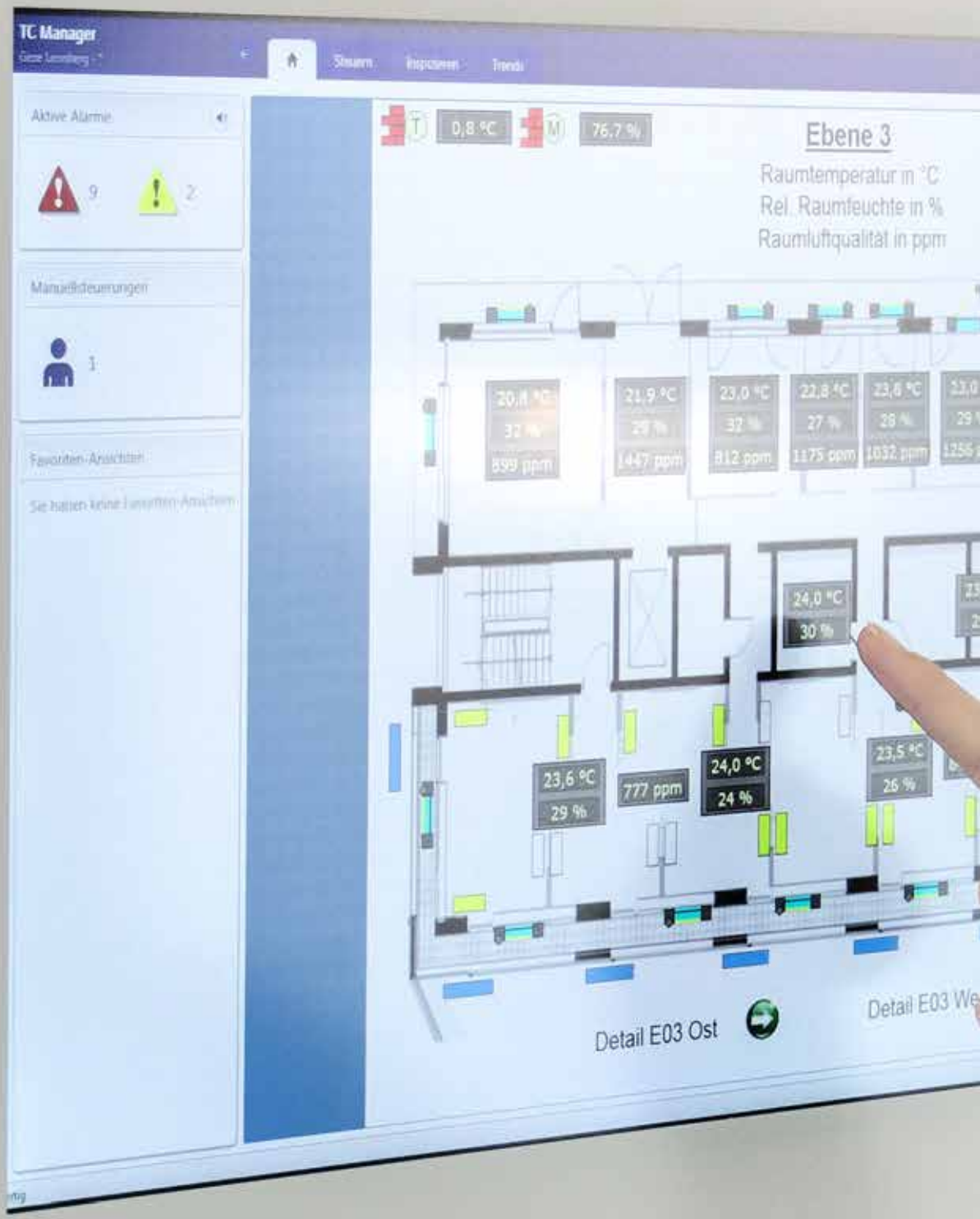
Ventilation function (the building management system forwards ventilation signals to the SHEV control panel)
- only OPEN/CLOSE without STOP: Per ventilation group, a potential-free N/O contact is connected to the vent switch input for the OPEN direction and CLOSE direction. A pulse signal is sufficient.
- OPEN/CLOSE and STOP with dead-man function (configuration of control unit necessary): Per ventilation group, a potential-free N/O contact is connected to the vent switch input for the OPEN direction and CLOSE direction. The drives are activated for the length of time the contact is closed and stopped when the contact is opened.

Rain/wind control (on-site weather signal)
- A potential-free N/O contact is needed for rain/wind control. As long as this signal is pending, the ventilation functions are without effect.

Feedback to the building management system
Depending on the SHEV control panel, an ERM relay module (MBZ 300) incl. configuration by software may be necessary. This means the following signals are available potential-free as N/C or N/O contacts:
- Alarm, active after alarm has been triggered via SHEV button, smoke detector or fire alarm system
- Interference, as a collective fault signal for all interference which can be recorded
- Window OPEN or vent signal OPEN

1) Not a ready-made unit: depending on the SHEV control panel, requirements and technical circumstances, different realisation options can result. (Coordination of the needed potential-free contacts and shading control required. On-site wiring via relay may be necessary.) The reliability must be guaranteed. The system must be coordinated with the fire protection planner responsible.
2) Depending on the SHEV control panel, requirements and technical circumstances, different realisation options can result. The reliability must be guaranteed. The system must be coordinated with the fire protection planner responsible.
3) Depending on the SHEV control panel, requirements and technical circumstances, different realisation options can result. Individual adaptations are possible through configuration (with THZ N4/THZ Comfort N4 through service push buttons/ST 220 or MBZ 300 via configuration software). The reliability must be guaranteed. The system must be coordinated with the fire protection planner responsible.

Photo: GEZE GmbH


TC Manager
Steuern
Inspizieren
Trends
Aktive Alarme
9
2
Manuelle Steuerungen
1
Favoriten-Ansichten
Sie haben keine Favoriten-Ansichten
0,8 °C
76,7 %
Ebene 3
Raumtemperatur in °C
Rel. Raumfeuchte in %
Raumluftqualität in ppm
21,9 °C
29 %
1447 ppm
23,0 °C
32 %
812 ppm
22,8 °C
27 %
1175 ppm
23,6 °C
28 %
1032 ppm
24,0 °C
30 %
23,6 °C
29 %
777 ppm
24,0 °C
24 %
23,5 °C
26 %
Detail E03 Ost
Detail E03 We

WINDOWS

Ventilation control

In the area of window technology, the IQ box KNX interface module enables controlled, natural ventilation plus the direct integration of window drives of the GEZE IQ windowdrive series into KNX building systems. IQ box KNX accesses the intelligence of the window drives and reports information such as the opening width to the building management system. Additional sensors, for instance, for measuring air quality, rain, wind and window protection, can be integrated into these system solutions under KNX. Thus, the automated windows can be intelligently controlled and monitored, and networked with shading, heating and air conditioning.

IQ box KNX

Interface module for connecting the Slimchain, Powerchain and E 250 NT window drives in the KNX building bus

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Natural ventilation in façades and the roof area
- Direct connection of GEZE Slimchain, Powerchain, E 250 NT drives to KNX building systems
- For top hat rail or flush-mounted installation

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Activation and feedback of the window drives via the KNX building bus
- One IQ box KNX per window connects up to four window drives and two locking drives
- All drives from the GEZE IQ windowdrive series can be combined and integrated according to the planning status
- Greater efficiency for building monitoring thanks to reliable status reports
- Integrated push button interface to connect components such as push buttons and sensors
- Status report from every automated window possible
- Easy to retrofit, can be extended as needed

TECHNICAL DATA

	GEZE IQ box KNX
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Dimensions	50 x 45 x 19 mm (IQ box KNX flush mounting) 98 x 62 x 18 mm (IQ box KNX top hat rail)
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	24 V ± 25 %
Current consumption	0.02 A
Cable dimensions	max. 1.5 mm²
Temperature range	-5 – 70 °C
IP rating / protection class	IP20 / III
SPECIFICATIONS	
Type of installation	Surface or flush-mounted housing
Max. cable length to push button	30 m
Max. cable length to window	50 m
FUNCTIONS	
KNX movement commands	Open/close, step/stop, target position in %, speed in %, block
KNX status reports	Position in %, opened, closed, not closed, opening, closing, intermediate position
Ventilation	Timed ventilation, gap ventilation, wind alarm, rain alarm

IQ BOX KNX HS

IQ BOX KNX FLUSH MOUNTING WITH GEZE SLIMCHAIN CHAIN DRIVE

SYSTEM STRUCTURE

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
IQ box KNX UP Flush mounting variant for the installation in a flush-mounted branch box or electronic box	164443
IQ box KNX HS Top hat rail variant for installation on a TS35 top hat rail. Space needed 18 mm (1 TE)	164437
ACCESSORIES	
Surface-mounted housing Dimensions: W x H x D = 193 x 130 x 82 mm. For electronic top hat rail components, e.g. power supplies.	152010
Vent switch LTA-24-AZ with control keys “Open-Close” and LED function display (not suitable for 230 V)	129393
Vent switch LTA-LSA with rotary button for “open-close”, can alternatively be used as a vent switch	118476
NT 1.1 A-24 V UP power supply Installation in flush-mounted socket	151426
Power supply NT 1.5 A-24 V HS Output voltage 21.6 – 26.4 V, W x H x D: 78 x 93 x 56 mm, installation on top hat rail	151425
Power supply NT 2.5 A-24 V HS Output voltage 21.6 – 26.4 V, W x H x D: 78 x 93 x 56 mm, installation on top hat rail	151424
Power supply NT 4.2 A-24 V HS Output voltage 24 – 29 V, W x H x D: 100 x 93 x 56 mm, installation on top hat rail	151423
IQ box Safety Module for closing edge safeguard for window drives from the 24 V IQ windowdrive series. One IQ box Safety is needed per window (also for Syncro applications and with locking drives). top hat rail mounting (space needed 32 mm/2 TE)	187677

Housing, push button

GEZE surface-mounted housing
(152010)

GEZE vent switch LTA-24-AZ
(129393)

GEZE vent switch LTA-LSA
(118476)

IQ box Safety

Safety switch for protection from hazardous areas of power-operated windows

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Closing edge protection on automated power-operated windows with IQ windowdrive 24 V drives
- For connecting safety edges and non-contact sensors
- One IQ box Safety per window for up to four window drives and two locking drives
- For natural ventilation, smoke and heat extraction systems
- Suitable for all activation units (SHEV control panel, 24 V power supply, KNX, IQ gear)

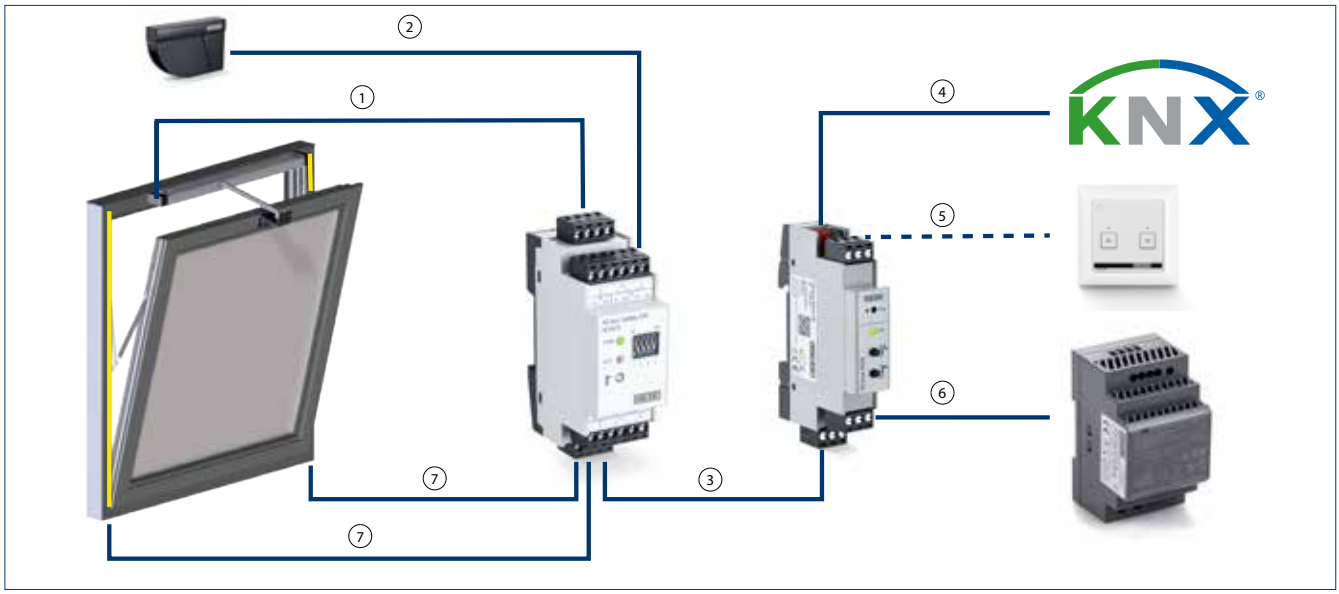
PRODUCT FEATURES

- Complies with the most stringent protection class demands in respect of risk assessment for power-operated windows according to the Machinery Directive (protection class 4)
- TÜV-tested functional safety in accordance with DIN EN 13849-1
- Four sensor connections, can be allocated with safety edges or non-contact sensors
- Top hat rail housing with plug-in terminals for quick and easy wiring
- Integrated push button for closing windows manually during servicing
- Easy and quick commissioning thanks to pre-set standard parameters
- Adjustments to the parameters with ST 220 service terminal possible

TECHNICAL DATA

	GEZE IQ box Safety
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Dimensions	35 x 90 x 60 mm
ELECTRICAL DATA	
Operating voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption	0.1 A
Cable dimensions	2.5 mm²
Temperature range	-5°C – +70°C
IP rating / protection class	IP20 / III
SPECIFICATIONS	
Type of installation	Top hat rail mounting
Max. overall length of drives	50 m
Max. cable length of non-contact sensors	10 m
Max. cable length of safety edges	200 m
Inputs for sensors	4
Software drives	The software status of the drives (IQ windowdrive) must be V3.2 or higher or V1.0 for F 1200+
Approved safety edges	4.5 k to 22 k Ohm

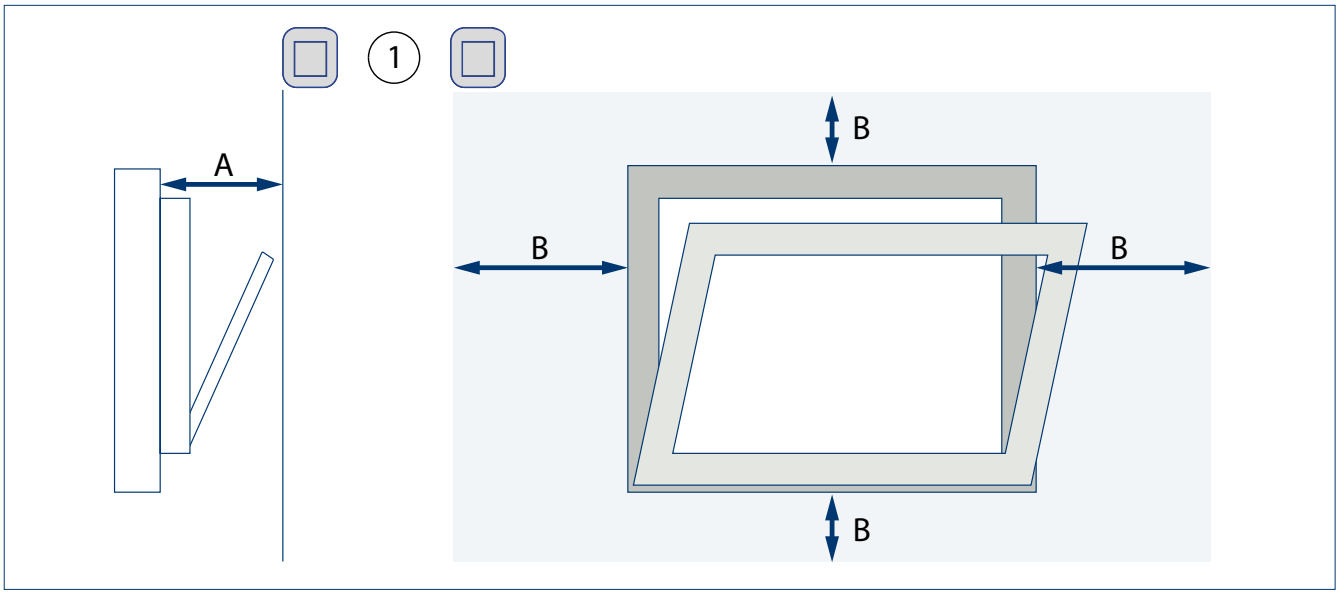
EXAMPLE OF ACTIVATION VIA KNX: WINDOW PROTECTION ON THE AUTOMATED INWARD OPENING BOTTOM-HUNG WINDOW



1 = Drive connection cable A/B/S/L (4-core) I 2 = GC 342 sensor fitted to the outside of the window +24 V / GND / TST /Si I 3 = IQ box Safety connection cable and IQ box KNX A/B/S/L (4-core) I 4 = KNX Bus (2-core) I 5 = Vent switch (optional) I 6 = Power supply 24 V / GND (2-core) I 7 = Safety edge connection

→ **Note:** IQ box Safety is designed for natural ventilation and smoke and heat extraction and is suitable for all activations (SHEV control panel, 24 V power supply, KNX, IQ gear)

NON-CONTACT PINCH PROTECTION: MEASURES FOR MINIMISING RESIDUAL RISK



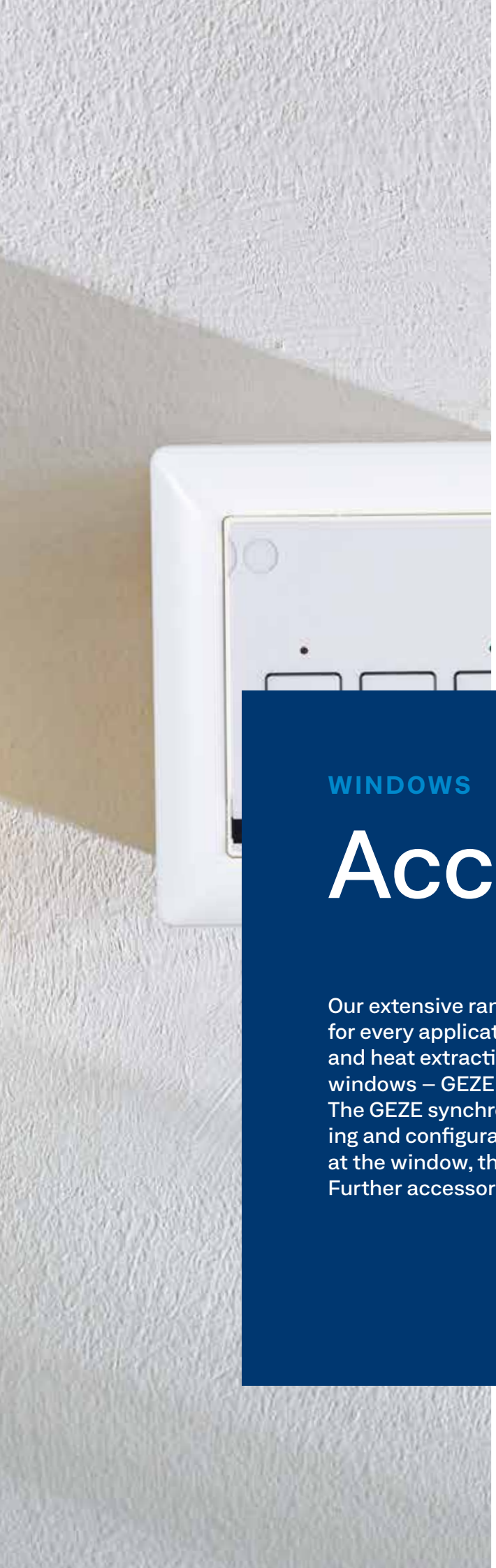
1 = Sensor I A = Distance of the sensor to the on-site limits (< 300 mm) I B = Overlap of the risk area (> 500 mm)

→ **Note:** With non-contact sensors, the remaining residual risk depends on the distance of the sensor to the on-site limits (A) (e.g. frame, façade elements, ...) and the overlap of the risk area (B).
GEZE recommends the following values: A < 300 mm, B > 500 mm.

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation		ID no.
IQ box Safety Module for closing edge safeguard for window drives from the 24 V IQ windowdrive series. One IQ box Safety is needed per window (also for Syncro applications and with locking drives). top hat rail mounting (space needed 32 mm/2 TE)		187677
ACCESSORIES		
Connection cable IQ box Safety Cable with plug for connection of IQ box Safety to the service case		193394
GC 339 Self-monitored light curtain for protecting automatic doors, suitable for GEZE GC 363	acc. to RAL	151252
	black	151251
GC 342 (left module) comprising sensor module, cable and accessories	white RAL	167433
	black	167432
	stainless steel colour	167434
GC 342 (right module) comprising sensor module, cable and accessories	white RAL	167436
	black	167435
	stainless steel colour	167437

RAUCHABZUG
OK
VdS
G502023
GEZE



WINDOWS

Accessories

Our extensive range of accessories offers the right solution for every application. Whether for alarm triggering in smoke and heat extraction systems or wireless control of ventilation windows – GEZE has the right accessories.
The GEZE synchronising units ensure fast commissioning and configuration of our drives. When it comes to safety at the window, then our sensors and safety scissors are used. Further accessories can be found on our website.

Smoke and heat extraction system

MANUAL ALARM ACTIVATION

FT 4 A smoke and SHEV button
Area of application
– For connection to GEZE SHEV control panels
– For manual smoke and heat extraction system alarm triggering
– Surface-mounted installation
– Cable entry from above, below or the rear side

Product features
– Robust, lockable die-cast aluminium housing
– LED operating status displays Alarm, Window OPEN, Operation OK, Fault
– Reset button for resetting the alarm
– Verifiable release by snapping of push button

FT 4 K SHEV button
Area of application
– For connection to GEZE SHEV control panels
– For manual smoke and heat extraction system alarm triggering
– Surface-mounted installation
– Cable entry from above, below or the rear side

Product features
– Lockable plastic housing
– LED operating status displays Alarm, Window OPEN, Operation OK, Fault
– Reset push button for resetting the alarm

Installation recommendation
Distance of push button switch from floor 1.4 ± 20 cm. Easily visible in stairwell or corridor.
The SHEV button must not be concealed by door leaves.

AUTOMATIC ALARM ACTIVATION

Smoke detector RM 1003
Area of application
– For connection to GEZE SHEV control panels
– Ceiling mounting

Product features
– With scattered light evaluation
– LED for displaying state
– Tested in accordance with EN 54
– Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS recognition

→ **Note:** Smoke detectors should not be used if operating interference such as dust, smoke or vapour is to be expected.

WM 1005 heat detector
Area of application
– For connection to GEZE SHEV control panels
– Ceiling mounting
– Can be used in areas with dust and steam

Product features
– Reacts when alarm temperature is exceeded
– LED for displaying state
– Tested in accordance with EN 54
– Safety and reliability confirmed by VdS recognition

→ **Note:** Heat detectors should not be used if rapid temperature fluctuations are to be expected due to operating conditions.

GC 162 RWA smoke detector
Area of application
– For connection to the THZ N4, THZ Comfort N4 and MBZ 300 SHEV control panels
– For ceiling mounting

Product features
– Smoke detector with scattered light evaluation
– Longer service life thanks to automatic adaption of the alarm threshold
– Simple testing using integrated magnetic sensor
– LED for displaying state
– Tested in accordance with EN 54

Heat detector GC 163 RWA
Area of application
– For connection to the THZ N4, THZ Comfort N4 and MBZ 300 SHEV control panels
– For ceiling mounting
– Can be used in areas with dust and steam

Product features
– Reacts when alarm temperature is exceeded
– Simple testing using integrated magnetic sensor
– LED for displaying state
– Tested in accordance with EN 54

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
FT 4 A - VdS SHEV button in aluminium die-cast housing, incl. 'SMOKE EXTRACTION' sign		161282
FT 4 A SHEV button in aluminium die-cast housing, incl. 'SMOKE EXTRACTION' sign	blue RAL 5015	161284
	grey RAL 7035	161285
	yellow RAL 1021	161286
	red similar to RAL 3000	161283
FT 4 K SHEV button, plastic housing, 24 V, incl. 'SMOKE EXCTRACTION' sticker	orange similar to RAL 2011	136232
RM 1003 smoke detector, 24V with base	white RAL 9016	112877
WM 1005 heat detector, 24 V, with base	white RAL 9016	112878
GC 162 RWA smoke detector	white RAL 9010	184110
Heat detector GC 163 RWA	white RAL 9010	184139

Push button, detector

FT 4 A – VdS SHEV button
(161282)

FT 4 K SHEV button
(136232)

RM 1003/24 V–VdS smoke detector
(112877)

WM 1005/24 V–VdS
(112878) heat detector

GC 162 RWA smoke detector
(184110)

Heat detector GC 163 RWA
(184139)

Ventilation

PUSH BUTTON

AS 500 vent switch LTA-24 (118473)

– 24 V mains voltage
– Triple switch
– With control keys "open-stop-close"
– With LEDs to display "open-close"

AS 500 vent switch LTA-24-SCT (127176)

– 24 V mains voltage
– Triple switch
– With control keys "open-stop-close"
– With LEDs to display "open-close"
– Combined with key switch
– Double frame

AS 500 vent switch LTA-230-SCT (118475)

– 230 V
– 3 positions
– With control keys "open-stop-close"
– Combined with key switch
– Double frame

AS 500 vent switch LTA-230 (118474)

AS 500 vent switch LTA-230
– 230 V
– Triple switch
– With control keys "open-stop-close"

AS 500 vent switch LTA-LSA (118476)

– 230 V
– Triple switch
– With control keys "open-close"
– With optional touch or hold-open function

AS 500 vent switch LTA-24-AZ (129393)

– 24 V mains voltage
– Double switch
– With control keys "open-close"

SCT key switch (117996, 118478)

– Supplied without Euro profile cylinder
– Single or 2-pin version available

SWITCH/BUTTON RANGE

ID	Name	Description	24V supply			230 V supply		Wireless range (24 V / 230 V)
			MBZ 300	**THZ N4 / THZ Comfort N4**	**direct** (IQ window-drive)	**direct** (conv. 230 V-drives)	**direct** (IQ window-drive)	
118473	LTA-24	with STOP and LEDs	–	–	–	–	–	–
118474	LTA-230	with STOP	–	–	–	●***	–	–
127176	LTA-24-SCT	with STOP and LEDs + key	–	–	–	–	–	–
118475	LTA-230-SCT	with STOP + key	–	–	–	●***	–	–
118476	LTA-LSA	Switch or push button	○**	○**	○** + IQ gear	● (as switch)	○ ** (+ IQ gear + NT)	○ **
129393	LTA-24-AZ	OPEN, CLOSE with LED	●	●	●* + IQ gear	–	●* (+ IQ gear + NT)	●*
117996	Key switch 1-pole.	1-pin key switch	in connection with another push button					
118478	Key switch 2-pole.	2-pin key switch	○	○	○	○	○	○

● = Standard solution I ○ = Limited use possible I * = without use of LEDs I ** = as push button without stop function I
*** = with self-locking module or E 212R I NT = power supply

WIRELESS PROGRAMME

The wireless activation of doors and windows using the GEZE wireless programme makes connection to a mains power supply superfluous. Thanks to the very small dimensions of the radio modules, they can easily be integrated in the drive or in a flush-mounted socket.

Examples for areas of application:
– Retro-fitting without needing to lay cables and using existing switches/push buttons
– Installation without connection to power, for example, on glass
– Individual or group control of windows and doors
– Combined activation of doors and windows using a remote control

Remote control
For wireless activation of doors and windows, as multi-channel solution.
For each additional channel, another terminal can be switched by pressing a button.

Receiving module
– Simple teach-in with acoustic feedback
– Up to 85 transmitting modules to teach-in
– DIP switches for selecting mode of operation of the receiving modules (pulse mode, pule and continuous operation)
– 2 relay outputs for individual possible connections

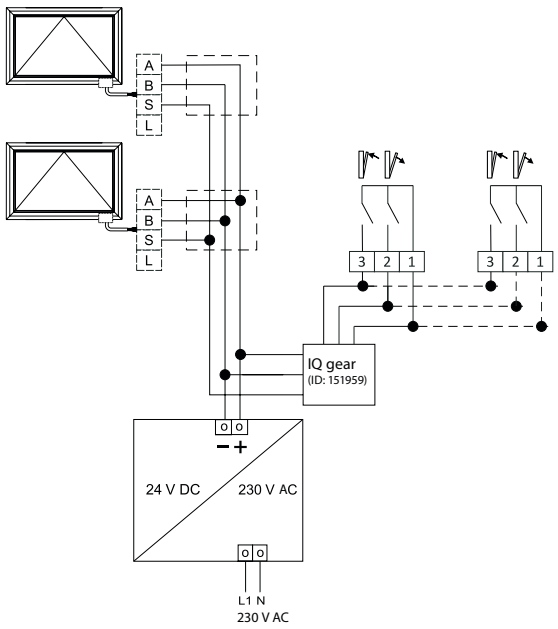
ACTIVATION GEZE IQ WINDOWDRIVE

IQ gear
The IQ gear is an interface for the activation of GEZE IQ windowdrive drives in ventilation mode in combination with power supplies and push buttons. The IQ gear converts the switching signals of the push-button into an analogue voltage. This analogue voltage is evaluated by the drive control units. Opening, closing and stop activations are then executed depending on configuration.

– For activation of the GEZE IQ windowdrive Slimchain, Powerchain and E 250 NT chain drives in ventilation mode
– Manual activation via push-button or automatic activation via potential-free contacts
– Interface between vent switch, power supply unit and window drive
– Activation of up to 10 drives in a group with one IQ gear
– Use of 24 V standard power supply units and vent switches for open / stop / close control of the drives

	IQ gear
Supply voltage	24 V (20–30 %)
Induced current intake	12 mA
Output signal	6–8 V, ±5 %, analogue voltage signal for activation of the IQ windowdrives
Connection wires	0.25 mm², PVC length approx. 150 mm
Dimensions (W x H x D) [mm]	29 x 25 x 8
Service temperature	-10 – 60 °C
Version	Printed circuit board with cast

COMPONENTS IN THE SYSTEM



ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Vent switch, convertible to vent switch LTA-LSA with rotary button for “open-close”, can alternatively be used as a vent switch	alpine white	118476
Vent switch LTA-230 with control keys “open-stop-close”	alpine white	118474
Vent switch combined with key switch LTA-230-SCT with control keys “open-stop-close”	alpine white	118475
Vent switch LTA-24 with control keys “open-stop-close” and LED function display (only suitable in combination with E 260 N)	alpine white	118473
Vent switch LTA-24-AZ with control keys “Open-Close” and LED function display	alpine white	129393
Vent switch combined with key switch LTA-24-SCT with control keys “open-stop-close” and LED function display	alpine white	127176
SCT key switch 1-pin without Euro profile cylinder	alpine white	117996
SCT key switch 2-pin without Euro profile cylinder	alpine white	118478
WRM-230 radio receiving module 52 x 47 x 23 mm (W x H x D), for installation in a standard flush-mounted box		131215
WRM-230B radio receiving module 130 x 80 x 35 mm (W x H x D), for surface-mounted installation with protection class IP54		131216
WRM-24 radio receiving module 52 x 47 x 23 mm (W x H x D), for installation in a standard flush-mounted box		131213
WRM-24B radio receiving module 130 x 80 x 35 mm (W x H x D), for surface-mounted installation with protection class IP54		131214
Remote control 2 channels with wall fixing and IP rating IP54		131210
Remote control 4 channels with wall fixing and IP rating IP54		131211
WTM transmitting module 44 x 30 x 11 mm (W x H x D), for optional integration in push-button		131212
IQ gear		151959
NT 1.1 A-24 V UP power supply		151426
Power supply NT 1.5 A-24 V HS		151425
Power supply NT 2.5 A-24 V HS		151424
Power supply NT 4.2 A-24 V HS		151423

Push button, wireless programme, IQ gear

AS 500 vent switch LTA–24
(118473)

AS 500 vent switch LTA–24–SCT (127176)

AS 500 vent switch LTA–230–SCT (118475)

AS 500 vent switch LTA–230
(118474)

AS 500 vent switch
LTA-LSA (**118476**)

AS 500 vent switch
LTA-24-AZ (**129393**)

SCT key switch
(117996, 118478)

Remote control 2 channels
(131210)

Remote control 4 channels
(131211)

WTM transmitting module
(131212)

WRM receiving module

IQ gear
(151959)

Sensors

RAIN AND WIND CONTROL

– For connection to SHEV control panels and ventilation controls
– For wall or mast installation
– Automatic closing of the windows in case of wind or precipitation in ventilation mode
– Heated and corrosion-resistant sensor surface
– Wind speed sensor without mechanical components
– control unit with integrated power supply and LEDs for rain/wind display
– Switching point of the wind speed sensor adjustable
– Output of wind and rain signals individually or together via potential-free contacts

GC 240 RS RAIN SENSOR

– For connection to the THZ N4, THZ Comfort N4 and MBZ 300 SHEV control panels
– Automatic closing of windows by the control panel during precipitation in ventilation mode
– For wall or mast installation
– Heated and corrosion-resistant sensor surface
– Sensitivity can be adjusted using the potentiometer
– No additional power supply needed

MBZ 300 WEATHER SENSOR: GC 401 RS + GC 402 WVS RAIN AND WIND SENSOR SET

– For connection to the MBZ 300 SHEV control panel with weather module
– For wall or mast installation
– Automatic closing of the windows in case of wind or precipitation in ventilation mode
– Heated and corrosion-resistant sensor surface
– Shells made of impact-resistant polyamide
– Maintenance-free ball bearings
– Wind threshold adjustable via MBZ 300 software

MBZ 300 WEATHER SENSOR: GC 403 WDS WIND DIRECTION SENSOR

– For connection to the MBZ 300 SHEV control panel with weather module
– For combination with the GC 402 wind speed sensor
– Wind-direction-dependent smoke extraction with natural smoke and heat extraction devices (SHEV) according to EN 12101-2
– For wall or mast installation
– Wind-direction-dependent smoke removal adjustable via MBZ 300 software

GEZE CONTROL UNITS AND WEATHER SENSOR

Management / control panel	**Connection**	**Rain and wind control**	**GC 240 RS rain sensor**	**GC 401 RS rain sensor and GC 402 WVS wind sensor and GC 403 WDS wind direction sensor**
		091529	189313	140229 + 140228
MBZ 300	Potential-free input on the CM or SM	for **ventilation**	for **ventilation**	–
MBZ 300	on the WM weather module	Potential-free inputs for rain / wind for **ventilation** (Programming with MBZ 300 software with Licence necessary)	–	for **ventilation** and as wind-direction-dependent activation for SHEV (in the case of **heat and smoke extraction**) (Programming with MBZ 300 oftware with licence required)
THZ N4 / THZ Comfort N4	Potential-free input	for **ventilation**	for **ventilation**	–
E 202 Z1 (230 V)	Potential-free input	for **ventilation**	–	–
230 V direct	Potential-free input	for **ventilation**	–	–

E 70 ROOM THERMOSTAT

– For connection to SHEV control panels and ventilation controls
– For temperature-dependent window control indoors
– Surface-mounted installation
– Temperature switching point adjustable between +5 and 30 °C
– Potential-free changeover contact
– Selector switch for manual switching on and off

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
Rain/wind control Consisting of weather station and output control unit: potential-free contacts for rain/wind	091529
GC 240 RS – rain sensor Use with the MBZ 300 and THZ N4/THZ Comfort N4 SHEV control panel	189313
GC 401 RS – rain sensor Use with the MBZ 300 weather module	140226
GC 402 WVS – wind speed sensor Use with the MBZ 300 weather module	140227
GC 401 RS + 402 WVS – rain and wind sensor set Use with the MBZ 300 weather module	140229
GC 403 WDS – wind direction sensor Use with the MBZ 300 weather module	140228
E 70 room thermostat Setting of two switching points for dry closed rooms	079087
ACCESSORIES	
Relay with base 230 V	008276
Switching protection E 204 G 230 V	021338

Sensors

Rain/wind control (091529)

GC 240 RS rain sensor (189313)

GC 401 RS rain sensor (140226)

Wind speed sensor GC 402 WVS (140227)

Wind direction sensor GC 403 WDS (140228)

Rroom thermostat E 70 (079087)

Power supplies

GEZE power supplies are suitable for 230 V ventilation applications with IQ windowdrive. A corresponding power supply, an IQ gear and a vent switch are needed for the activation of the 24 V IQ windowdrive. Depending on power requirements for the drives and their division into groups, different power supplies can be selected:

	GEZE POWER SUPPLY NT 6.25 A–HS	GEZE POWER SUPPLY NT 4.2 A – 24 V HS	GEZE POWER SUPPLY NT 2.5 A – 24 V HS	GEZE POWER SUPPLY NT 1.5 A – 24 V HS	GEZE POWER SUPPLY NT 1.1 A – 24 V UP
Supply voltage	230 V				
Performance	150 W	100.8 W	60 W	36 W	26.4 W
Output voltage	24 V ±3 %	24 V adjustable			24 V ±5 % fixed
Output current	6.25 A	4.2 A	2.5 A	1.5 A	1.1 A
Connection	Screw terminals 2.5 mm²				2 x 2 wire cores, 0.5 mm², approx. 90 mm long
Dimensions (W x H x D)	95 x 72 x 66.5 mm	100 x 93 x 56 mm	53 x 90 x 55 mm	35 x 90 x 55 mm	Diameter 54 mm, 32.5 mm high
Service temperature	-10 – 50 °C				
Version	Top-hat rail casing				Flush-mounted housing for installation in a deep flush-mounted installation box

ASSIGNMENT TABLE: NUMBER OF WINDOWS PER POWER SUPPLY FOR VENTILATION APPLICATIONS

Opening system	NT 6.25	NT 4.2	NT 2.5	NT 1.5	NT 1.1 (flush mounting)
Slimchain SO	6	4	3	1	1
Slimchain SO + Power lock	4	3	1	1	
Slimchain SY	3	2	1		
Slimchain SY + Power lock	3	2	1		
Slimchain SY3	2	1	1		
Slimchain SY3 + Power lock	2	1	1		
Powerchain SO	4	3	2	1	
Powerchain SO + Power lock	4	3	1	1	
Powerchain SY	2	1	1		
Powerchain SY + Power lock	2	1	1		
Powerchain SY3	1	1			
Powerchain SY3 + Power lock	1	1			
E 250 NT SO	6	4	3	1	1
E 250 NT SO, stroke 500	5	3	2	1	1
E 250 NT SO + Power lock	4	3	1	1	
E 250 NT SY	3	2	1		
E 250 NT SY, stroke 500	2	2	1		
E 250 NT SY + Power lock	3	2	1		
E 250 NT SY3	2	1	1		
E 250 NT SY3, stroke 500	1	1			

SO = Solo I SY = Syncro

→ **Note:** The cable cross-section between drive and power supply is calculated according to the equation: Cable cross-section = Cable length x total current of the drives / 73

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
NT 6.25 A-24 V HS power supply	192113
Power supply NT 4.2 A– 24 V HS	151423
Power supply NT 2.5 A-24 V HS	151424
Power supply NT 1.5 A-24 V HS	151425
NT 1.1 A-24 V UP power supply	151426

Power supplies

NT 6.25 A–24 V HS power supply (192113)

Power supply NT 4.2 A – 24 V HS (151423)

Power supply NT 2.5 A – 24 V HS (151424)

Power supply NT 1.5 A – 24 V HS (151425)

Power supply NT 1.1 A – 24 V flush mounting (151426)

Surface-mounted casing

The GEZE surface-mounted housing is an aesthetic alternative to a conventional surface-mounted installation box. It is white and has an attractive design making it less conspicuous on the wall.

The housing is used to house electronic top hat rail components e.g. power supplies if these cannot be installed in switch cabinets in technical rooms or in flush-mounted boxes. Thanks to the clever design, the four housing parts can be simply plugged together without tools. This way, several housings can be coupled together in order to house several components. For safety reasons, dismantling can only be done with a screwdriver.

TECHNICAL DATA

Version	White plastic housing with pre-installed top hat rail
Line-feed	Surface mounting with the aid of insertion plugs or flush mounting possible
Area of application	Dry rooms, installation on walls or ceilings
Dimensions (W x H x D)	193 x 130 x 82 mm
Ambient temperature	-5–70 °C
IP rating	IP40
Examples of possible top hat rail construction components	GEZE power supply NT 1.5 A-24 V HS GEZE power supply NT 2.5 A-24 V HS GEZE power supply NT 4.2 A-24 V HS each with IQ gear or other top hat rail construction components with the max. dimensions (W x H x D) [mm]: 119 x 93 x 53

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
Surface-mounted housing	152010

Surface-mounted casing

Surface-mounted casing
(152010)

Surface-mounted housing, cascaded
(152010)

Marking and signalisation

Signal horn (072112)
For acoustic alarm indication
Surface- or flush-mounted installation
Dimensions for surface mounting
(dia. x H) 111 x 25.5 mm
Dimensions for flush mounting
81 x 81 x 62.5 mm
26 settings for signal tone
Signal horn 24 V

Flashlight (089353)
For optical alarm indication
Surface-mounted installation
Dimensions (ø x H) 93 x 72 mm

Information labels
Dimensions (H x B x D) 52 x 148 x 1 mm
Plastic, not adhesive

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
“Ventilation” information label		025647
“Smoke extraction” information label		005158
BLE 220 flashlight AP	red	089353
SLH 220 signal horn AP	white	072112

Signal horn, flashlight, information label

SLH signal horn (072112)

BLE 220 flashlight (089353)

Information label ventilation (025647)
Information label smoke extraction (005158)

Safety scissors

SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 35

Area of application
– Suitable for bottom-hung leaves
– For use when fitting a chain drive to a bottom-hung window
– Installation on wooden, plastic or metal windows
– Leaf and frame installation

Product features
– Enable a permanent fixed connection between the window frame and the window leaf
– Can be used from a leaf height of 300 mm
– Depending on the leaf height and leaf weight, an opening width of up to approx. 700 mm can be achieved
– Two safety scissors are needed per window leaf

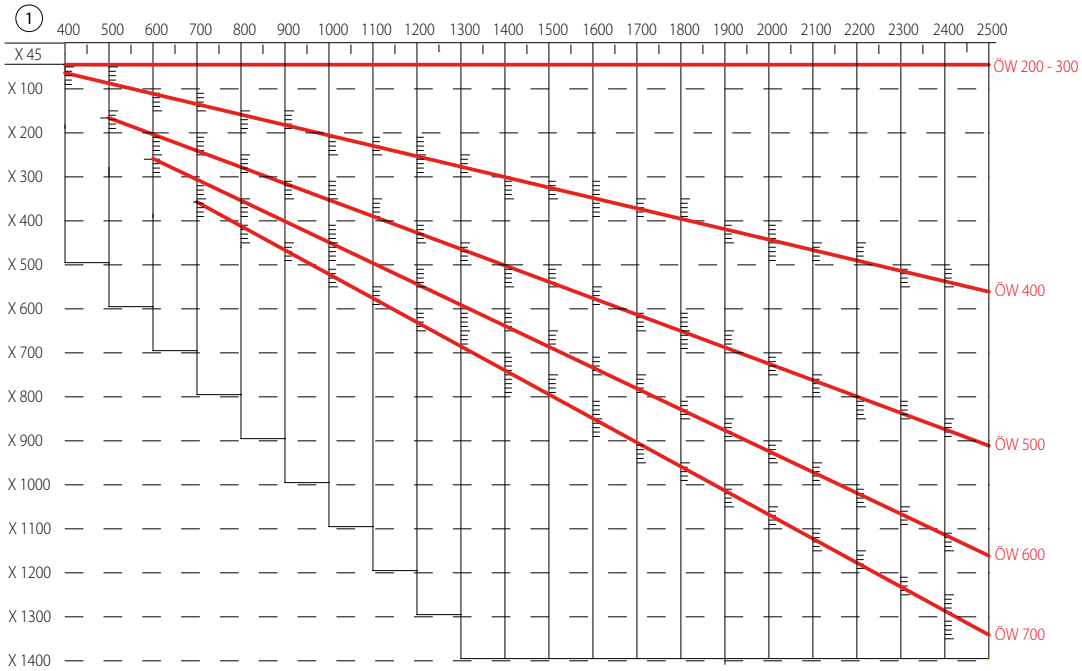
SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 60

Area of application
– Designed for bottom-hung leaves
– For use when fitting a chain drive to a bottom-hung window
– Installation on wooden, plastic or metal windows
– Leaf and frame installation

Product features
– Enable a permanent fixed connection between the window frame and the window leaf
– Can be used from a leaf height of 700 mm
– Depending on the leaf height and leaf weight, an opening width of up to approx. 1200 mm can be achieved
– Two safety scissors are needed per window leaf

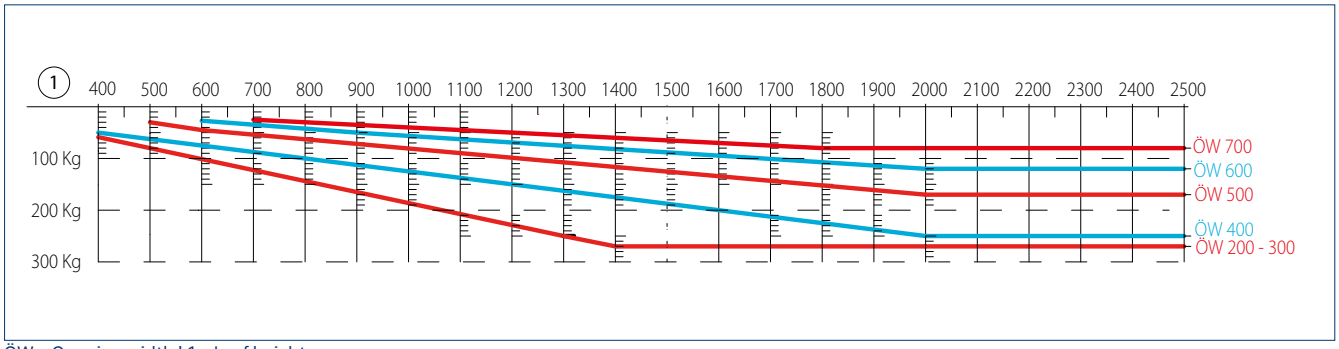
SAFETY SCISSORS – INSTALLATION

DETERMINATION OF INSTALLATION DIMENSION X FOR SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 35 FOR-OPENING WIDTHS 200, 300, 400, 500, 600 AND 700 MM



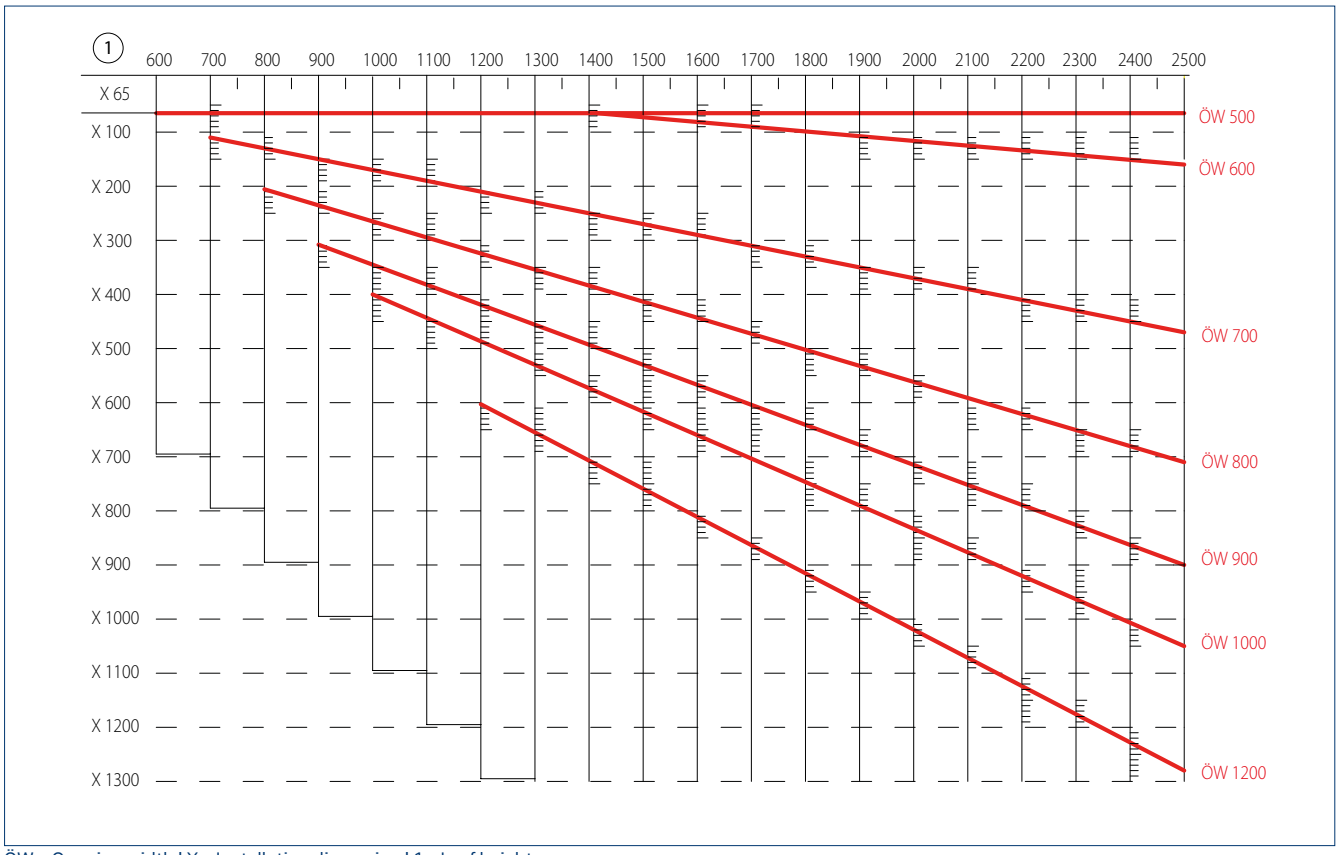
ÖW = Opening width I X = Installation dimension I 1 = Leaf height

LEAF WEIGHT (MAX.) IN KG FOR DETERMINED DIMENSION X AND SPECIFIED OPENING WIDTH FOR 2 SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 35 PER WINDOW



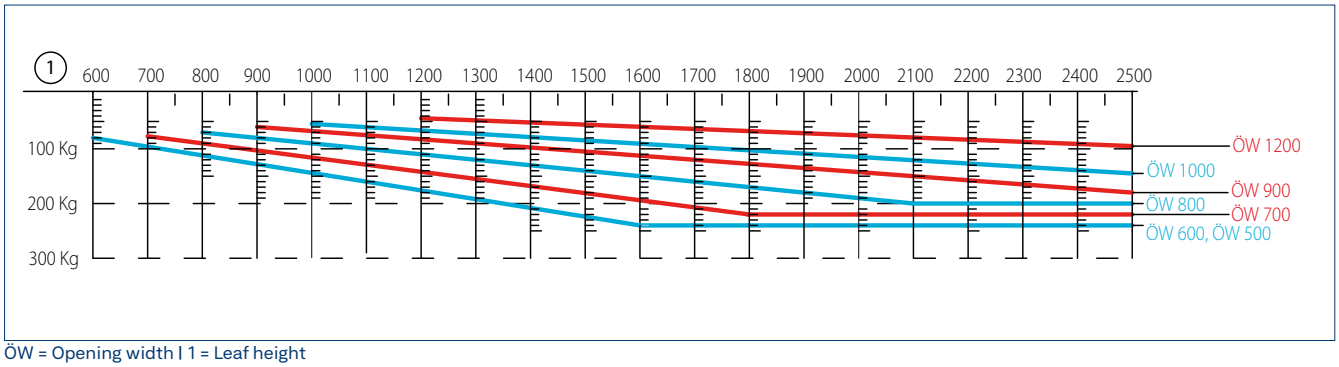
ÖW = Opening width I 1 = Leaf height

DETERMINATION OF INSTALLATION DIMENSION X FOR SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 60 FOR–OPENING WIDTHS 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000 AND 1200 MM



ÖW = Opening width I X = Installation dimension I 1 = Leaf height

LEAF WEIGHT (MAX.) IN KG FOR DIMENSION X DETERMINED AND GIVEN–OPENING WIDTH FOR 2 SAFETY SCISSORS NO. 60 PER WINDOW



ÖW = Opening width I 1 = Leaf height

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Safety scissors no. 35	galvanised	014499
Safety scissors no. 60	galvanised	133814
ACCESSORIES		
Mounting plates for gripping and cleaning scissors For aluminium windows (mounting fittings for leaf and frame)		030252
Mounting plates for gripping and cleaning scissors for PVC windows (mounting fittings for leaves with Euro groove and frame)	galvanised white	070182 030253
Frame shims for gripping and cleaning scissors for PVC windows	3 mm 5 mm	029334 029335
Frame shims for gripping and cleaning scissors for PVC windows with inclined rebate		030383
Leaf shims for gripping and cleaning scissors	4 mm 5 mm 7 mm 8 mm 9 mm	009324 009325 013305 025635 009321
Frame shims for gripping and cleaning scissors aluminium windows	3 mm 5 mm	009326 009328
Frame or leaf shim	7 mm 8 mm 9 mm 5 mm	135013 135012 135011 135014
Leaf shim		135015
Frame shim	5 mm 3 mm 5 mm 3 mm	135016 135017 135019 135018
Frame shim for inclined rebate		135020

Note: When using a chain drive to operate (open/close) bottom-hung windows, there is a potential danger of the window leaf falling, presenting a considerable danger to life and limb of people in the vicinity. For bottom-hung windows, GEZE thus prescribes the mandatory use of separate 'GEZE safety scissors' that are not connected with the drive. The use of safety scissors on a bottom-hung window that is operated by at least two chain drives is recommended by GEZE, but is not mandatory. The GEZE safety scissors ensure that a permanent fixed connection between the frame and leaf is guaranteed – independently of the drive. The driven bottom-hung window is only safely protected against falling if GEZE safety scissors are used. The opening width must be taken into account when selecting the safety scissors. The GEZE processing and installation guidelines must be observed during installation of the scissors. Two scissors must always be installed! The relevant supports must be used to ensure secure fixing. For details of the permissible leaf weights and fitting dimensions, please refer to installation instructions no. 134433 and installation drawing 41314EP-001.

Safety scissors

Safety scissors no. 35 (014499)

Safety scissors no. 60 (133814)

Synchronising units

Synchronising unit E 212 R1
This synchronising unit is suitable for GEZE electric linear drives E 212 R1 and the scissor drive E 170.
Service case
The service case has been designed especially for the simple and fast commissioning and parameter setting of IQ windowdrive.
Product features:
– Compact stand-alone solution in a handy case
– Integrated rechargeable batteries for simple commissioning of the drives even without on-site current connection
– 230 V connection for charging and permanent operation
– Alarm and ventilation mode for early "official approval" of automated windows on site
– Connecting possibility for the ST 220 service terminal for simple parameter setting for the IQ windowdrive
– Maximum output current of 5.5 A makes the commissioning of Syncro sets with several drives possible
– Ammeter for diagnosis
– Can also be used for 24 V drives without LIN bus

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	ID no.
Synchronising unit for GEZE electric drive E 212 R1 230 V	026762
Service case GEZE IQ windowdrive	142586
LIN parameter setting adapter_ Enables the connection of the GEZE ST 220 service terminal to the GEZE Slimchain 230 V chain drive for parameter settings via LIN-BUS	179238
ACCESSORIES	
Connection cable ST 220 mini DIN	142581
ST 220 service terminal: Parameter setting and diagnosis for TZ 320, TE 220, automatic sliding and swing door systems from DCU software V3.0 and IQ windowdrive, battery operation with 4x AA cells (not supplied by GEZE), plain text display on illuminated panel, keypad for operation	087261

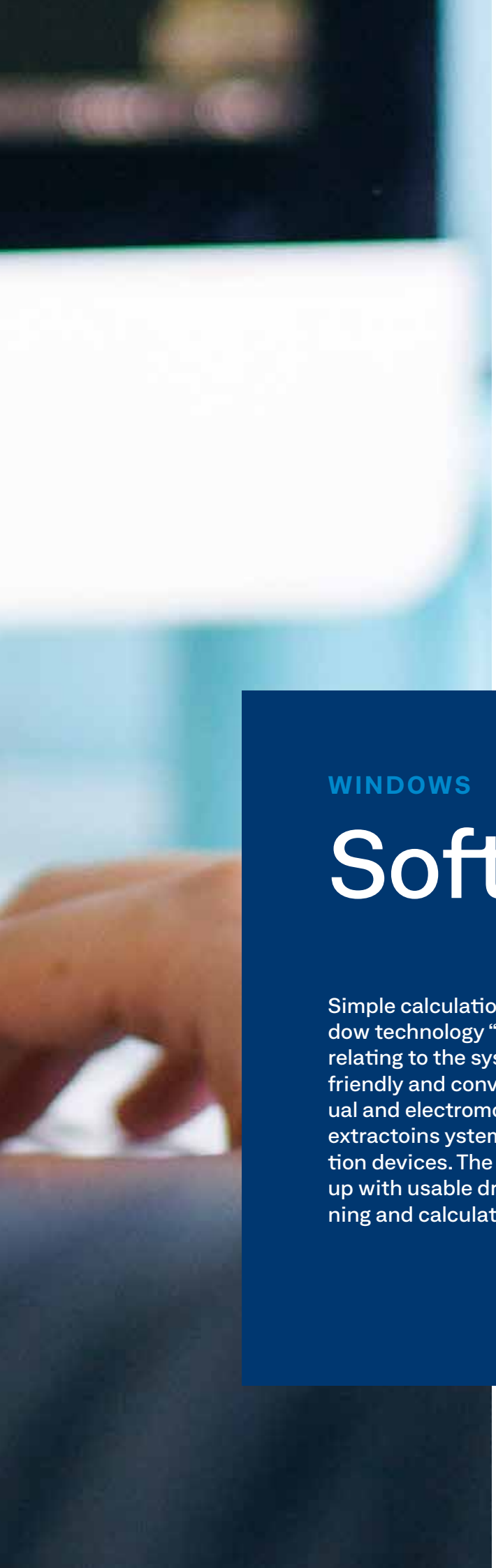
Synchronising units

Synchronising unit E 212 R1
(026762)

Service case
(142586)

Service Terminal ST 220
(087261)

LIN parameter setting adapter
(179238)



WINDOWS

Software

Simple calculations: WinCalc, the GEZE configurator for window technology “completes” the complicated calculations relating to the system design for a window: saves times, is user friendly and convenient. Calculations are possible for manual and electromotive ventilation windows, Smoke and heat extractoins ystems as well as natural smoke and heat extraction devices. The program performs all calculations and comes up with usable drive solutions ensuring uncomplicated planning and calculation of GEZE window technology.

GEZE WinCalc

THE CALCULATION PROGRAMME FOR WINDOW TECHNOLOGY

With the WinCalc calculation program, GEZE provides an additional service tool. WinCalc "completes" the complicated calculations relating to the system design for a window, and makes it easy for installation engineers and planners to find the ideal drive solution for a window. Saves time, is user-friendly and convenient. Automatic calculations and dimensioning, the option of simply comparing results and the clear presentation of results and list of items all make it easier to handle GEZE window technology products. It is possible to make calculations for manual and electrically operated ventilation and smoke dissipation windows, as well as for natural smoke and heat extraction devices. All relevant window components and combinations tested by GEZE in accordance with EN 12101-2, are stored in the natural smoke and heat extraction device calculation. All that remains to do for the user of WinCalc is to enter the dimensions of the required window. The programme then performs all the calculations, such as drive load and opening areas and outputs all the applicable drive solutions.

With the help of the control panel configuration, it is also possible to ascertain an appropriate SHEV control panel for a specific window list. The composition of the control panel (type, possible MBZ 300 modules, alarm and ventilation groups, connection of the drives) is compiled automatically. With the selected accessories, the complete smoke and heat extraction system can be presented. An interface to the GEZE system shop makes it easy to submit an enquiry and order for the calculated components from the drive solution to the SHEV control panel. WinCalc can be found on the GEZE partner portal.

Photo:GEZE GmbH

Photo: GEZE GmbH

Photo: GEZE GmbH, N. Grünwald

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

E-Mail: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2021_07 ID no. 154851 EN Subject to change without notice

GEZE TSA 355/395 REVOLVING DOORS

FOCAL POINT OF THE ENTRANCE AREA

CONTENTS

Introduction	**4**
GEZE TSA 355 revolving door drive	**6**
GEZE TSA 395 revolving door drive	**16**
GEZE TSA 395 Multi revolving door drive	**21**
Certificates	**26**
References	**28**

GEZE revolving door systems

Focal point of the entrance area

The entrance area is the face of the building and thus of the enterprise. Therefore it is imperative to validate the positive visual impression through the faultless function of the door system even in the case of high access frequency. GEZE revolving doors meet these requirements and enthral planners, but also owners and users of buildings alike. The virtually unlimited design freedom and the complete selection of materials and colours meet the highest architectural requirements. Revolving doors also offer good protection against draught as they are open and closed at the same time. By eliminating draught in the entrance area, the immediate environment can be used commercially with noise, dust and dirt being kept out. The clear spatial separation between the interior and exterior as well as the energy savings offer significant cost advantages and make the use of revolving doors even more advantageous.

The scope of use of revolving doors is manifold. They are suitable for:

- Commercial buildings
- Public buildings
- Shopping centres
- Hotels and restaurants
- Administrative buildings
- Car dealerships
- Airports and railway stations

GEZE revolving doors are customised for each individual project. Various different options and versions are available. Please contact us if the variant you want differs from the dimensions and options mentioned. We offer a door for every entrance.

Tüyap Palace, Istanbul

Advantages for all target groups

Advantages for planners and builders:
- Design freedom and project specific customised planning with a range of options
- Commercial use of the entrance area for shops, offices, showrooms and a reception desk
- Harmonious visual appearance of the façade and interior
- Prestigious entrance with excellent visual effect
- Improvement of the building's energy balance
- Economical solution thanks to the high level of factory prefabrication

Advantages for users:
- Flawless and smooth operation of the door system even in the case of high access frequency.
- Easy setting of desired mode of operation
- Effective protection against noise, dust and dirt
- Protection against draught

Advantages for processors:
- Flexible modular system
- Easy installation thanks to the high level of factory prefabrication
- Predefined and programmed control technology for quick commissioning
- The door system and safety devices comply with the currently applicable standards and regulations

Latanya Otel, Ankara

GEZE TSA 355

GEZE TSA 355 revolving door drive

The versatile door drive

The TSA 355 model has a very wide range of applications and can be used universally. With a diameter ranging from 1800 mm to 400 mm and a manual version or a fully automatic drive, exactly the right variant is always available. The doors can be made individually in any desired diameter and passage height. A versatile selection is also available in the surface and colour design. The door is available in 3- or 4-leaf versions and offers an additional night-time closer.

The door system has been tested and certified according to EN 16005.

Thanks to the variant with optionally available folding leaves (break-out), revolving doors are also suitable for use in escape and rescue routes, depending on building regulations and the required width of the escape route. The TSA 355 door system is the optimal solution in buildings with low as well as high public access frequency.

Hotel Hilton Garden Inn, Ankara

Technical data

Standard features	
System	automatic
Emergency stop switch	one for each entrance and exit
Push pad	one for each entrance and exit
Manual operation	possible as an option
Radar movement detector	one for each entrance and exit
Front post safety sensor	one for each entrance and exit
Post safety	standard for each entrance
Curved glasses	8 mm LSG
Glass for leaves	8 mm LSG
Locking	manual locking/automatic locking
Roof	waterproof roof with waterspout
Brushes	40 mm horse hair brushes
Ceiling	12 segments made of 1.5 mm thick aluminium sheet
Glass seal	EPDM
Canopy	aluminium profile, canopy height 200 mm/300 mm possible (depending on diameter)
Colour	natural anodised or RAL colours
Illumination	4 x 10 W LED downlight
Control panel	control panel with position switch

Optional features	
Stainless steel cladding	●
Gold coloured stainless steel cladding	●
Entrance mat	●
Door handle	●
Coloured glass	●
Passage height in various dimensions	●
Canopy height in different dimensions	●
Night-time closer	●
Break-out leaves	●
Manual locking + switch	●
Waterproof roof for the exterior, with drain channel	●
2 pcs. downlights extra	●
20x30x2 mm stainless steel floor ring	●
Hot-air curtain	●
Control panel with touchscreen	●

GEZE TSA 355

Technical data

Standard
- Error detection combined with flashing LEDs
- On/off switch for lighting
- Programme switch for change between modes of operation Automatic, Manual and Night

Optional touch panel
- On/off switch for lighting
- Modes for testing and error detection
- Setting speed control and waiting periods
- Setting for limiting the torque
- Settings for stop and start periods
- All revolving door settings can be made using this touch screen

Post safety

Front post safety sensor

Access for people with disabilities and for the elderly

Light curtain

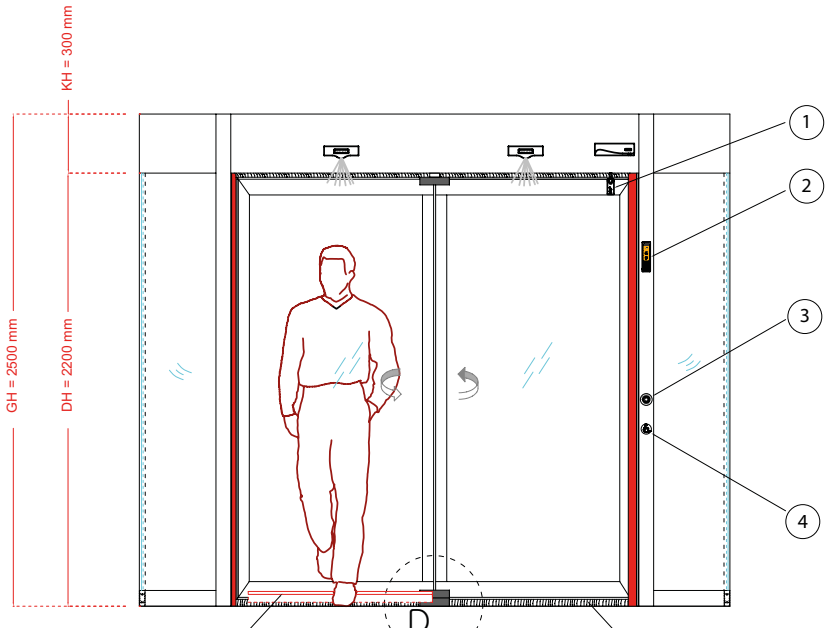
Push pad

Heel protection

Emergency stop switch

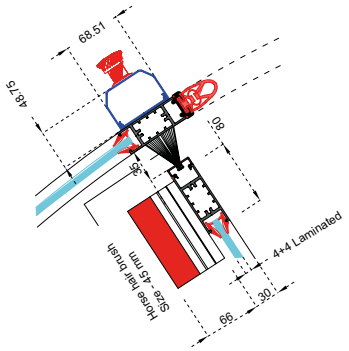
Technical data (4-leaf)

FRONTAL VIEW

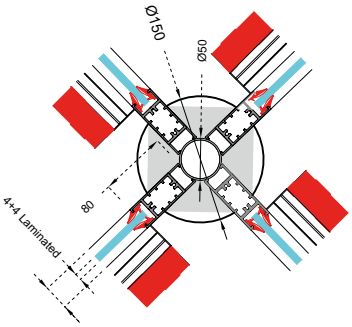


1 = Manual locking
2 = Control panel/programme switch
3 = Emergency stop switch
4 = Push pad
5 = Brush sealing
6 = Heel protection

GH = Total height
DH = Passage height
KH = Canopy height

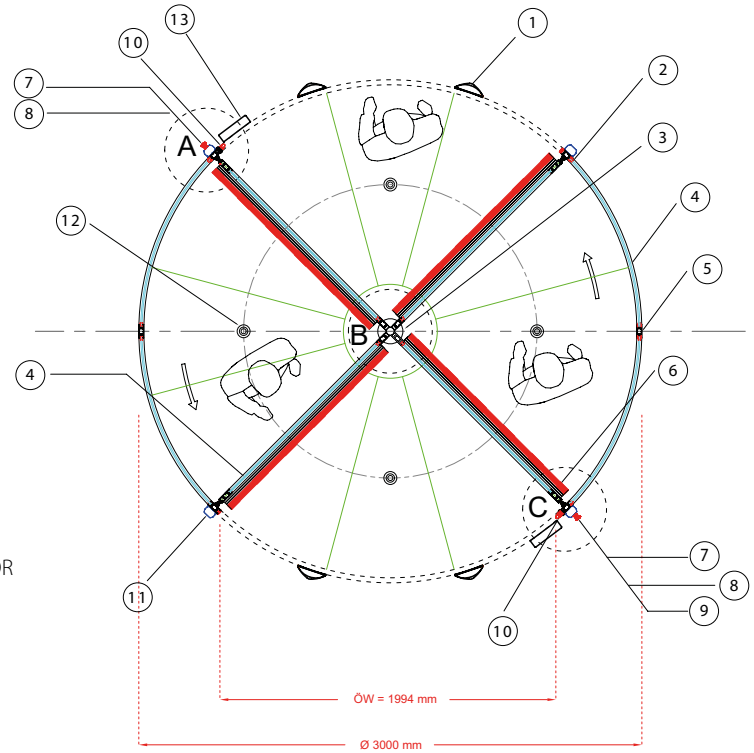


DETAIL A

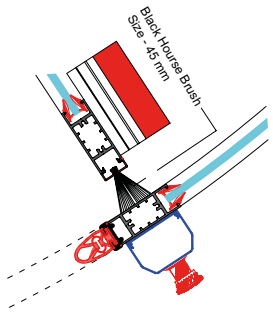


DETAIL B

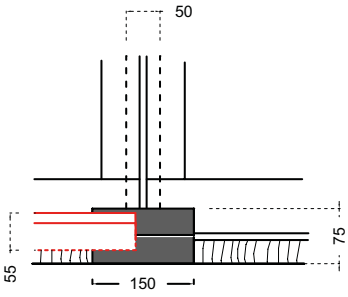
PLAN VIEW



INTERIOR



DETAIL C



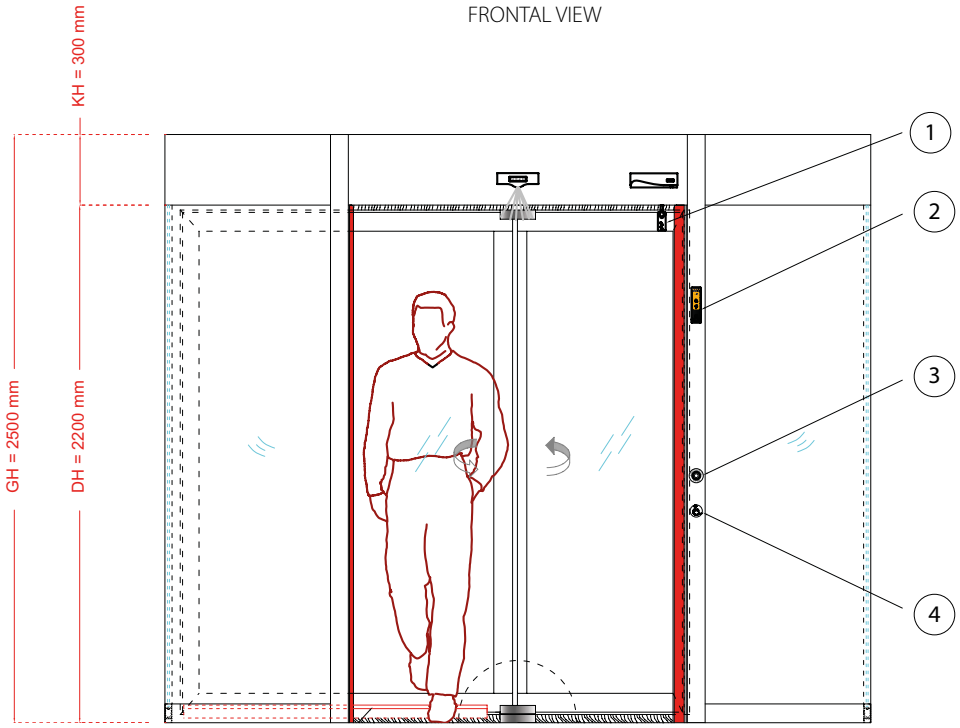
DETAIL D

1 = Radar movement detector
2 = Glass sealing
3 = Central shaft
4 = 8 mm LSG
5 = 80x30 mm aluminium profile
6 = Heel protection
7 = Emergency stop switch
8 = Push pad
9 = Control panel/programme switch
10 = Post safety
11 = Post attachment profile
12 = 10 W LED
13 = Front post safety sensor
ÖW = Opening width

GEZE TSA 355

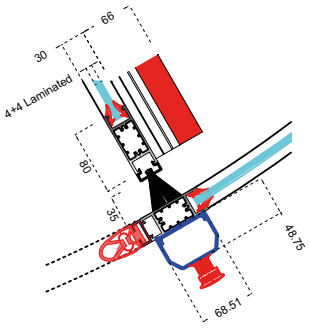
Technical data (3-leaf)

FRONTAL VIEW

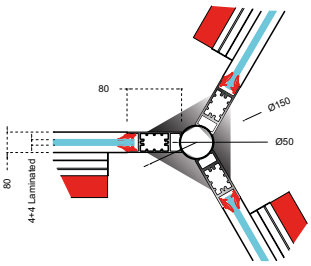


1 = Manual locking
2 = Control panel/programme switch
3 = Emergency stop switch
4 = Push pad
5 = Brush sealing
6 = Heel protection

GH = Total height
DH = Passage height
KH = Canopy height

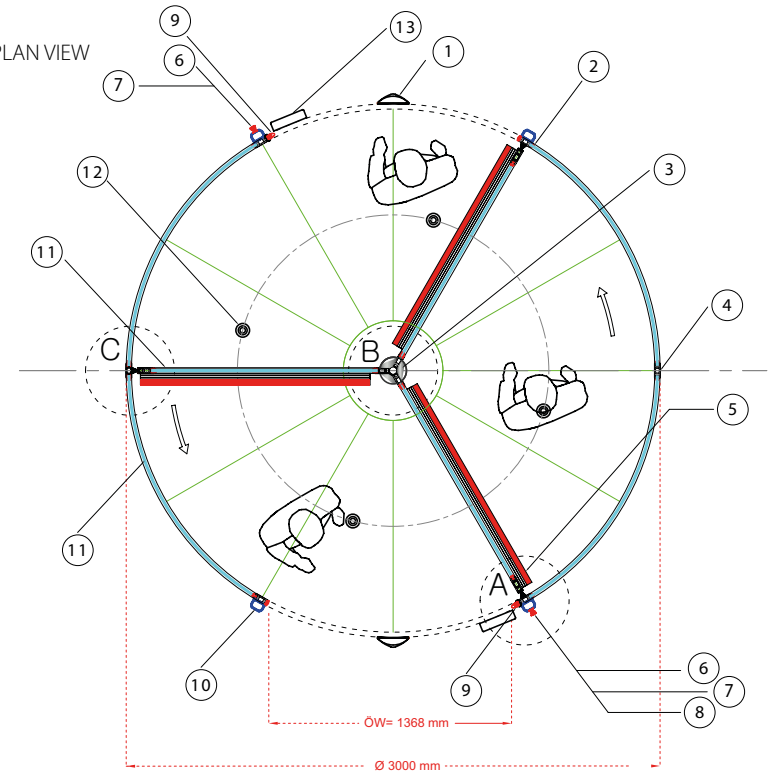


DETAIL A

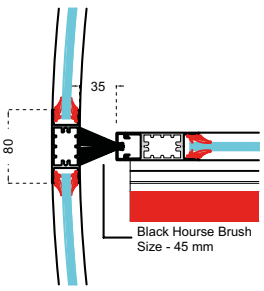


DETAIL B

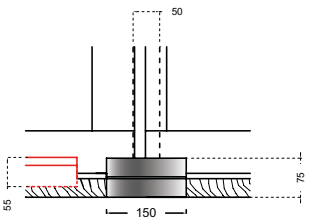
PLAN VIEW



1 = Radar movement detector
2 = Glass sealing
3 = Central shaft
4 = 80x30 mm aluminium profile
5 = Heel protection
6 = Emergency stop switch
7 = Push pad
8 = Control panel
9 = Hand sensor
10 = Post safety
11 = 10 mm LSG
12 = 10 W LED
13 = Front post safety sensor
ÖW = Opening width

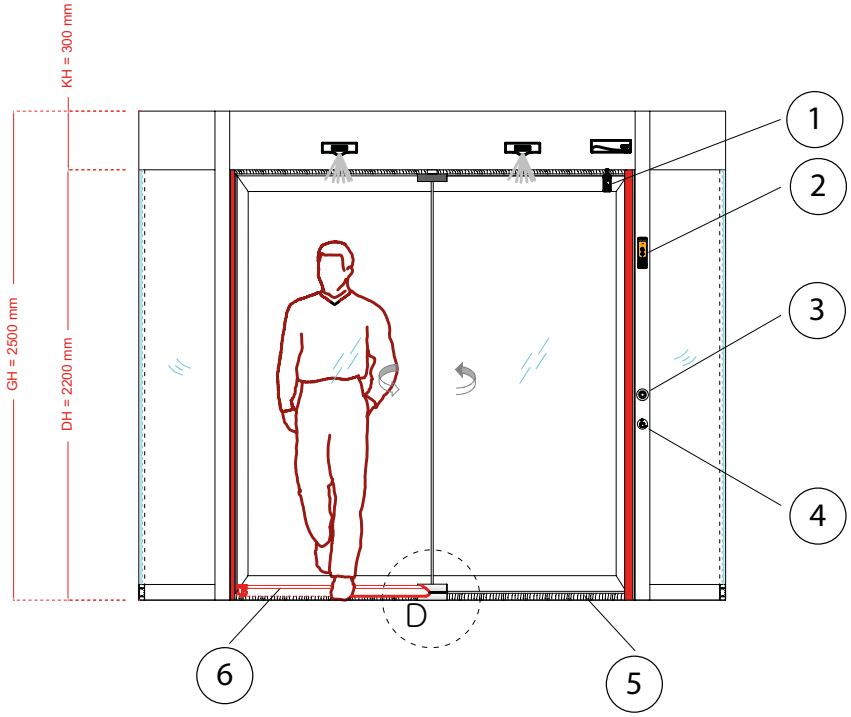


DETAIL C



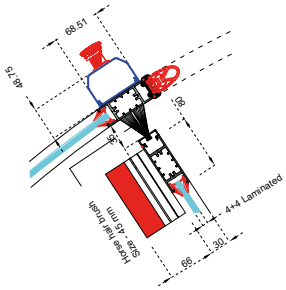
DETAIL D

Technical information automatic revolving door without central shaft

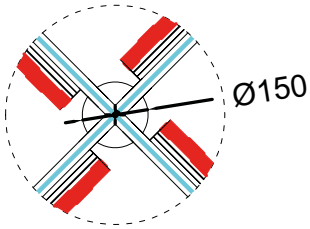


1 = Manual locking
2 = Control panel/programme switch
3 = Emergency stop switch
4 = Push pad
5 = Brush sealing
6 = Heel protection

GH = total height
DH = Passage height
KH = Canopy height

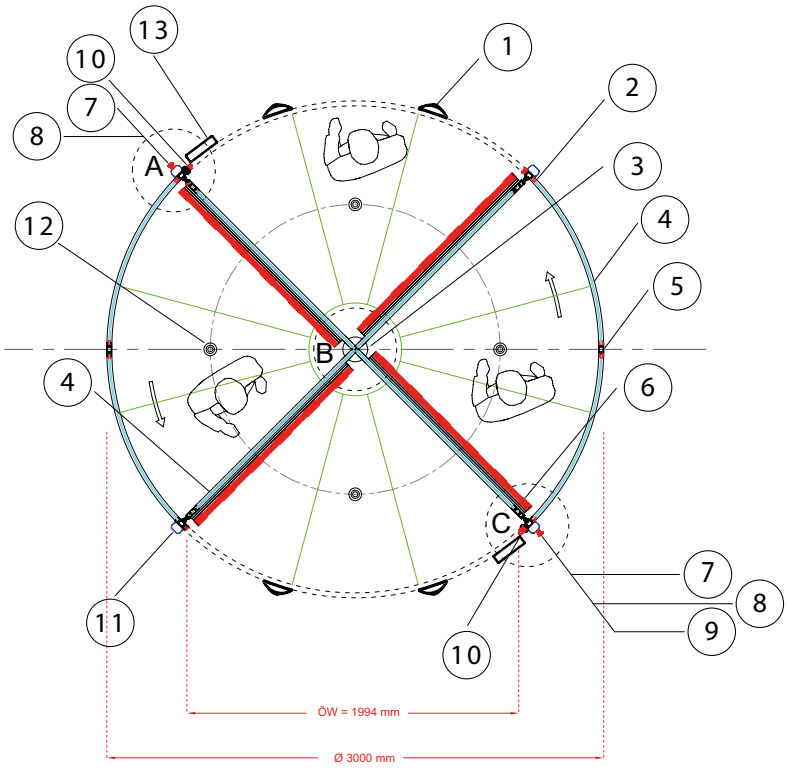


DETAIL A

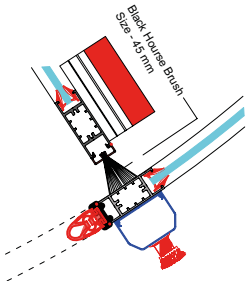


DETAIL B

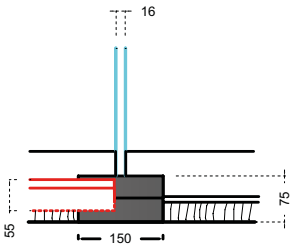
PLAN VIEW



1 = Radar movement detector
2 = Glass sealing
3 = Central shaft
4 = 8 mm LSG
5 = 80x30 mm aluminium profile
6 = Heel protection
7 = Emergency stop switch
8 = Push pad
9 = Control panel
10 = Hand sensor
11 = Post safety
12 = 10 W LED
13 = Front post safety sensor
ÖW = Opening width



DETAIL C



DETAIL D

GEZE TSA 355

Dimensions

3-leaf revolving doors										
Outer diameter	**Inner diameter**	**Leaf width**	**Passage width**	**Segment area in m²**	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****
1800	1740	840	760	0.80	1	8				
2000	1940	940	860	1.00						
2200	2140	1040	960	1.25			1	8		
2400	2340	1140	1060	1.50	2	15				
2600	2540	1240	1160	1.75	3	23				
2800	2740	1340	1260	2.00			2	15		
3000	2940	1440	1360	2.35	4	30			1	6
3200	3140	1540	1460	2.65						
3400	3340	1640	1560	3.00	5	38	3	23		
3600	3540	1740	1660	3.40	6	44				
3800	3740	1840	1760	3.75			4	30		

All dimensions in mm

* Specifies the number of people who can be in one segment during typical use.

** Specifies the maximum number of people that can pass in one direction per minute.

4-leaf revolving doors										
Outer diameter	**Inner diameter**	**Leaf width**	**Passage width**	**Segment area in m²**	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****
1800	1740	840	1140	0.65	1	10				
2000	1940	940	1360	0.75						
2200	2140	1040	1500	0.95						
2400	2340	1140	1640	1.10	2	20				
2600	2540	1240	1780	1.30						
2800	2740	1340	1920	1.50	3	30	1	10		
3000	2940	1440	2060	1.75						
3200	3140	1540	2200	1.95						
3400	3340	1640	2340	2.25	4	40	2	20	1	10
3600	3540	1740	2480	2.55						
3800	3740	1840	2620	2.80	5	50	3	30		

All dimensions in mm

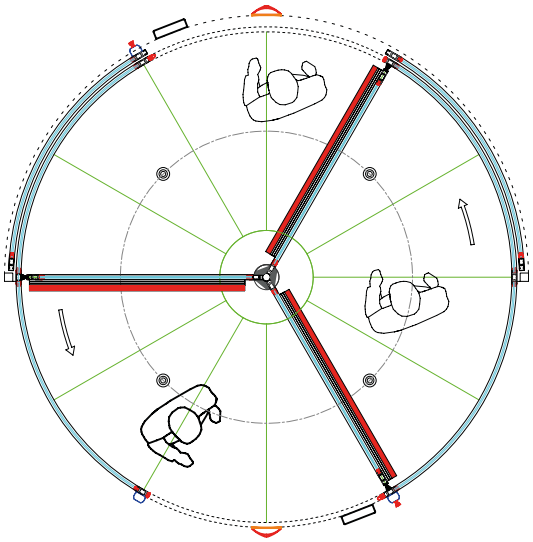
* Specifies the number of people who can be in one segment during typical use.

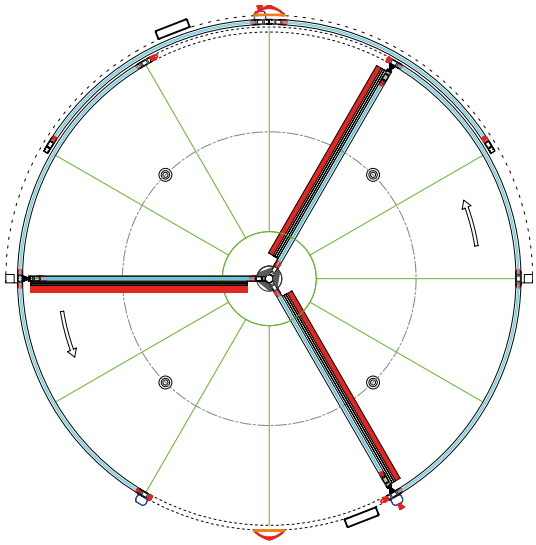
** Specifies the maximum number of people that can pass in one direction per minute.

Different dimensions and equipment options available on request

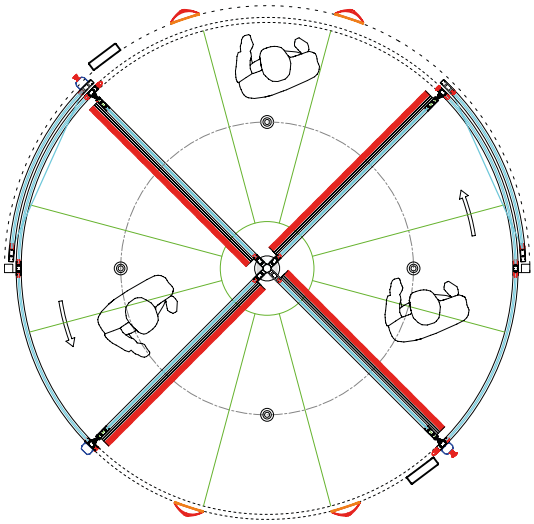
Night-time closer

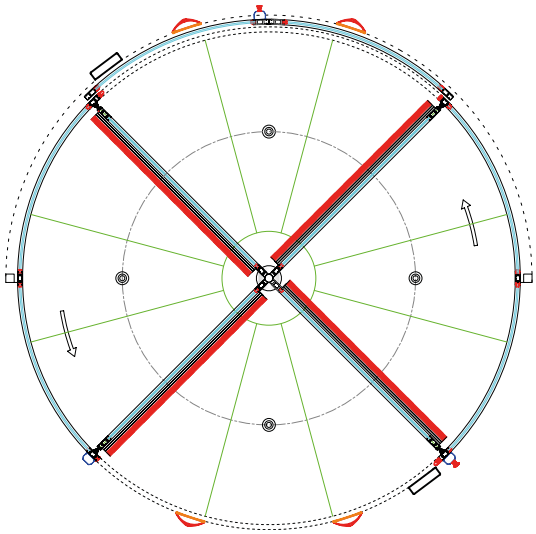
3-leaf





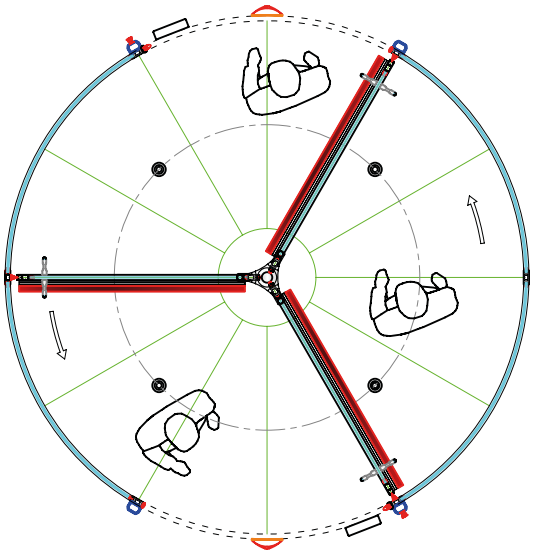
4-leaf

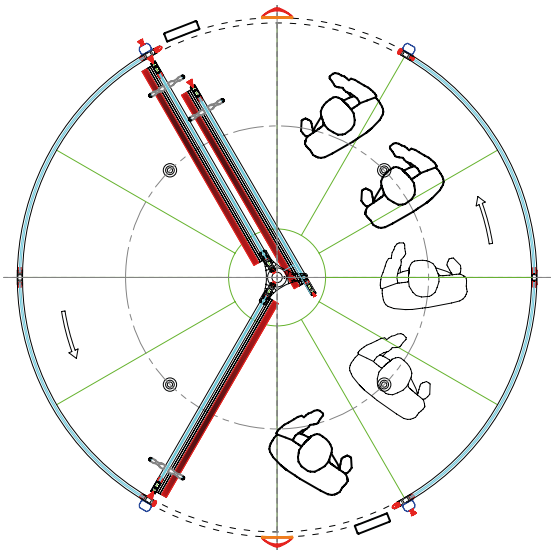




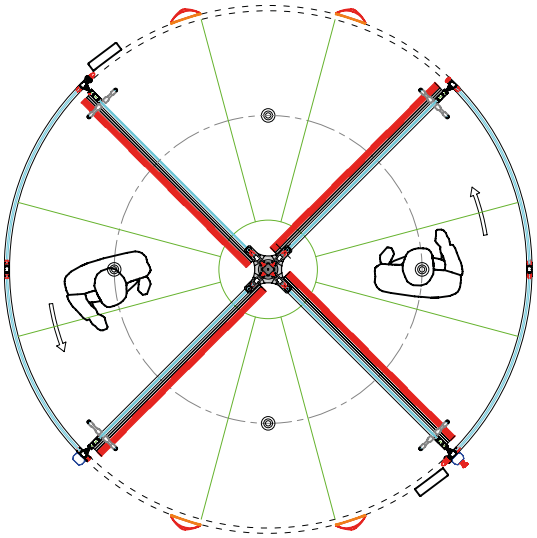
Variant with folding leaves (break-out)

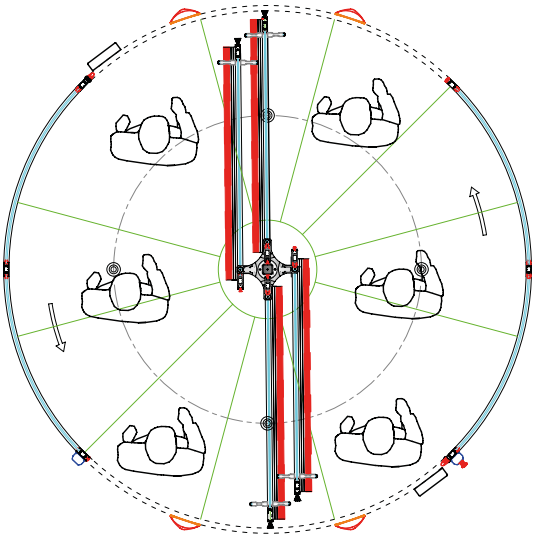
3-leaf





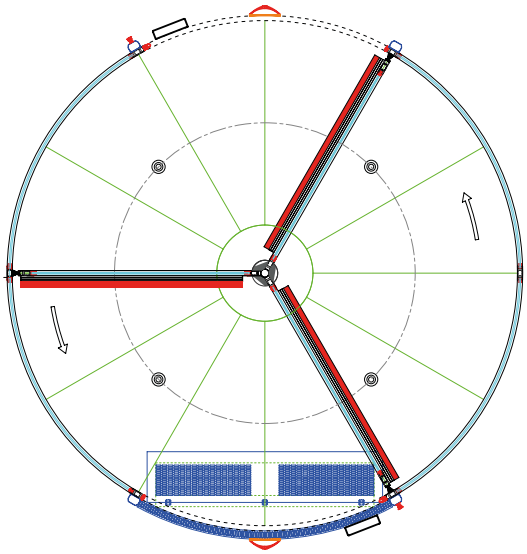
4-leaf

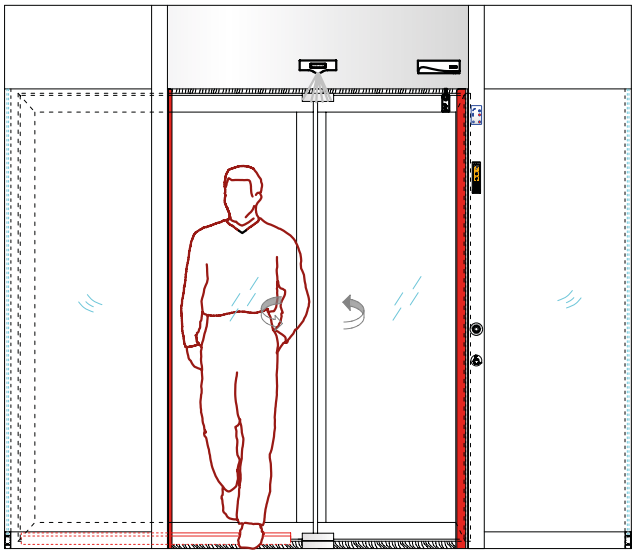




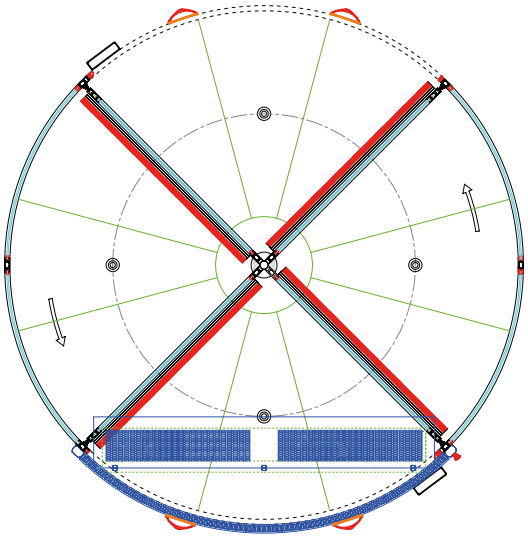
Hot-air curtains

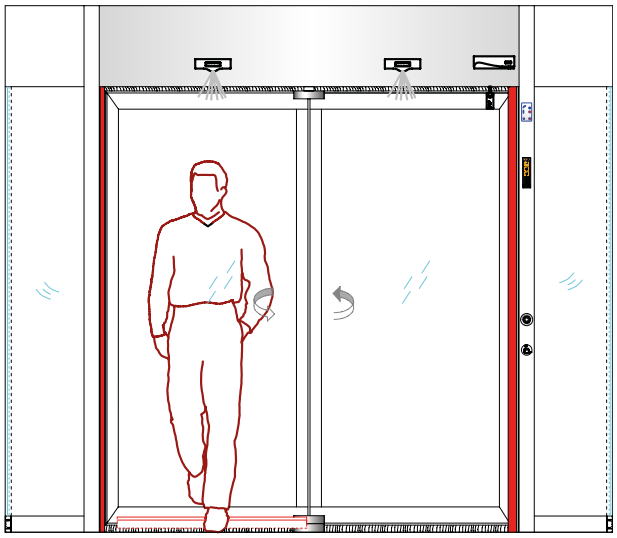
3-leaf





4-leaf





Differences between the temperature inside a building and the outside temperature cause unwanted air exchange in the door area. Air curtain systems are used to prevent this air exchange. They prevent the penetration of cold air even with revolving doors. As a result, the area directly by the door can be used economically.

GEZE TSA 395

GEZE TSA 395 revolving door drive

The drive for large doors

The TSA 395 model is the optimal choice for buildings with central access with high access frequency. The large door segments facilitate comfortable access to the building. This allows high visitor flows to be handled safely and representative façade entrances to be created. TSA 395 is available as a 3- or 4-leaf version up to a diameter of 6000 mm. A versatile selection is also available in the surface and colour design. A night-time closer can be selected as an additional option. Only an automatic variant is available due to the size of the door system. The central area of the door systems can optionally be equipped with a showcase for further individual design, for example for advertising purposes.

The door system has been tested and certified according to EN 16005.

Thanks to the optionally available folding leaves (break-out), revolving doors are also suitable for use in escape and rescue routes, depending on building regulations and the required width of the escape route.

This door variant is the optimal choice for projects with the following requirements:
- High person capacity
- High access convenience
- High degree of customisation in diameter, height, features and options
- Version with 3 or 4 leaves, with and without showcase

This model is particularly suitable for shopping centres, furniture stores or airports.

Galeri Resort, Antalya

Technical data

Standard features	
System	automatic
Emergency stop switch	one for each entrance and exit
Push pad	one for each entrance and exit
Post safety	standard for each entrance
Manual stop possible	
Passive seal to prevent hands from becoming trapped	standard for each entrance
Radar movement detector	one for each entrance and exit
Heel protection	at the bottom of the leaves
Presence detector	one for each entrance and exit
Curved glasses	8 mm LSG
Glass for leaves	8 mm LSG
Locking	manual locking
Roof	MDF cover for the interior aluminium sheet for the exterior area
Brushes	40 mm horse hair brushes
Ceiling	12 segments made of 1.5 mm thick aluminium sheet
Glass seal	EPDM
Canopy	aluminium and steel profiles
Colour	natural anodised or RAL colours
Illumination	4 x 8 W LED downlight
Control panel	control panel with position switch

Optional features	
Stainless steel cladding	●
Gold coloured stainless steel cladding	●
Bright stainless steel panel	●
Entrance mat	●
Door handle	●
Coloured glass	●
Heel protection for safety (below)	●
Passage height in various dimensions	●
Extra manual locking	●
Break-out leaves	●
Extra manual locking and switch	●
Waterproof roof for the exterior, with drain channel	●
4 LED lights 10 W extra	●
20x30x2 mm stainless steel floor ring	●
Hot-air curtain	●

GEZE TSA 395

Technical data

Standard
- On/off switch for lighting
- Modes for testing and error detection
- Setting speed control and waiting periods
- Setting for limiting the torque
- Setting for start and stop periods
- All revolving door settings can be made using this touch screen

Standard

Post safety

Front post safety sensor

Access for people with disabilities and for the elderly

Mobile safeguarding device

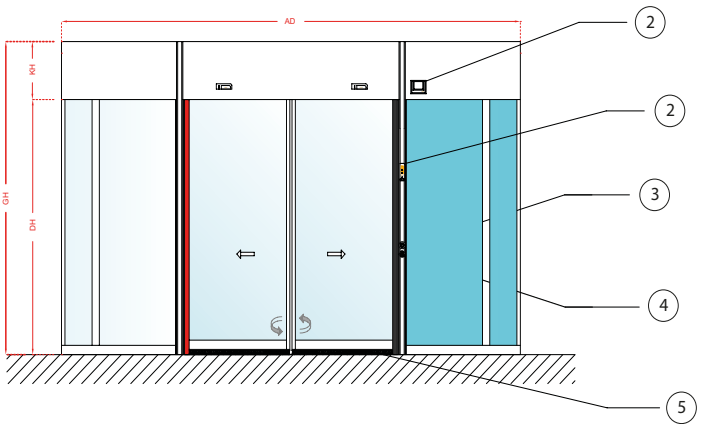
Push pad

Heel protection

Emergency stop switch

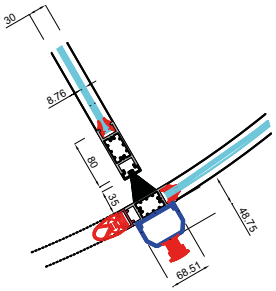
Technical data

FRONTAL VIEW

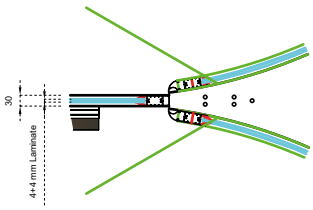


1 = Manual locking
2 = Control panel/programme switch
3 = Emergency stop switch
4 = Push pad
5 = Brush sealing

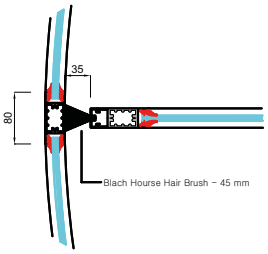
AD = Outer diameter
GH = Total height
DH = Passage height
KH = Canopy height



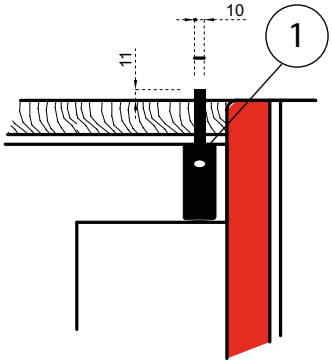
DETAIL A



DETAIL B

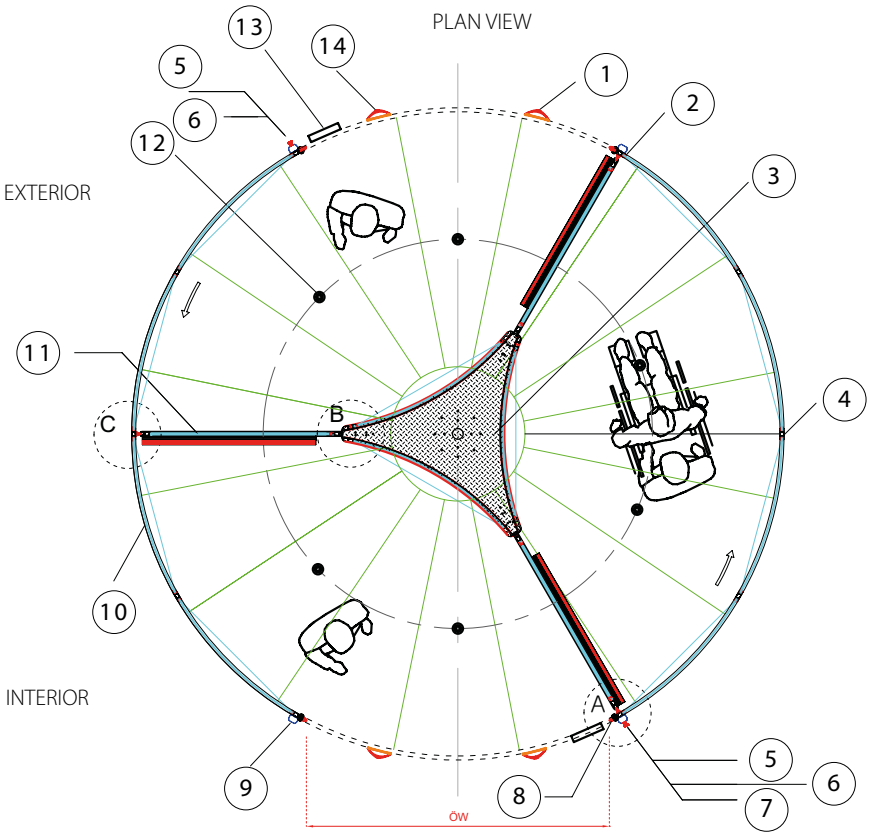


DETAIL C



DETAIL D
1 = Manual locking

PLAN VIEW



1 = Radar movement detector
2 = Glass sealing
3 = Integrated showcase
4 = 80x30 mm aluminium profile
5 = Emergency stop switch
6 = Push pad
7 = Control panel
8 = Post safety
9 = Attachment profile post
10 = 8 mm LSG
11 = 8 mm LSG
12 = 10 Watt LED
13 = Front post safety sensor
14 = Radar movement detector
ÖW = Opening width

GEZE TSA 395

Dimensions

3-leaf revolving doors								
Outer diameter	**Inner diameter**	**Leaf width**	**Passage width**	**Segment area in m²**	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****
3-leaf with triangular showcase								
4000	3940	1270	1800	3.60	7	53	2	15
4500	4440	1520	2050	4.65	8	60	2	15
5000	4940	1770	2300	5.90	10	75	3	22
6000	5940	2270	2820	8.70	15	112	4	30
3-leaf without showcase								
4000	3940	1740	1800	4.05	9	68	2	15
4500	4440	1990	2050	5.15	10	75	2	15
5000	4940	2240	2300	6.35	14	105	3	22

All dimensions in mm

* Specifies the number of people who can be in one segment during typical use.
** Specifies the maximum number of people that can pass in one direction per minute.

4-leaf revolving doors								
Outer diameter	**Inner diameter**	**Leaf width**	**Passage width**	**Segment area in m²**	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****	**Maximum number of people ***	**Capacity/ minute ****
4-leaf with square showcase								
4000	3940	1320	2700	2.45	6	60	1	10
4500	4440	1570	3000	3.30	8	82	2	20
5000	4940	1850	3400	4.20	11	110	2	20
6000	5940	2320	4170	6.30	14	140	3	30
4-leaf without showcase								
4000	3940	1740	2700	3.05	7	70	1	10
4500	4440	1990	3000	3.85	9	90	2	20
5000	4940	2240	3400	4.80	11	110	2	20

All dimensions in mm

* Specifies the number of people who can be in one segment during typical use.
** Specifies the maximum number of people that can pass in one direction per minute.

Different dimensions and equipment options available are available on request

GEZE TSA 395 Multi revolving door drive

The universal door drive

The TSA 395 Multi model is the optimal choice for buildings with central access with high access frequency. Due to the 2-leaf design in the door area, there are particularly large segments which allow for comfortable building access. As a result, this door variant can also be used with luggage or shopping trolleys as well as by wheelchair users with an accompanying person. As a revolving door with an integrated linear sliding door, this door system is very flexible. The sliding door function also allows for the comfortable transport of longer objects or the passage of larger groups of people in the shortest time possible. The model is available up to a diameter of 5400 mm and creates representative entrances.

A versatile selection is also available in the surface and colour design. The laterally integrated showcases can optimally be used for advertising purposes. At night, the showcases are placed in front of the entrance. The door is securely locked and the segments are closed.

This door variant is optimal in projects with the following requirements:
- High person capacity
- High access convenience
- Version with 2 door leaves and integrated sliding door

This model is therefore ideal for use in shopping centres, furniture stores and airports.

Forum Kayseri

GEZE TSA 395 MULTI

Technical data

Standard features	
System	automatic
Emergency stop switch	one for each entrance and exit
Push pad	one for each entrance and exit
Post safety	standard for each entrance
Passive seal to prevent hands from becoming trapped	standard for each entrance
Radar movement detector	one for each entrance and exit
Heel protection	at the bottom of the leaves
Presence detector	one for each entrance and exit
Curved glasses	8 mm LSG
Glass for leaves	8 mm LSG
Locking	automatic locking
Roof	MDF cover for the interior aluminium sheet for the exterior area
Brushes	70 mm horse hair brushes
Soffit	12 segments made of 1.5 mm thick aluminium sheet
Glass seal	EPDM
Canopy	aluminium and steel profiles
Colour	natural anodised or RAL colours
Illumination	8 x 10 W LED downlight
Control panel	control panel with position switch

Optional features	
Stainless steel cladding	●
Gold coloured stainless steel cladding	●
Bright stainless steel panel	●
Entrance mat	●
Door handle	●
Coloured glass	●
Heel protection for safety (below)	●
Passage height in various dimensions	●
Extra manual locking	●
Break-out leaves	●
Extra manual locking and switch	●
Engine block heater	●
Waterproof roof for the exterior, with drain channel	●
4 LED lights 10 W extra	●
20x30x2 mm stainless steel floor ring	●
Hot-air curtains	●

Technical data

Standard
- On/off switch for lighting
- Modes for testing and error detection
- Setting speed control and waiting periods
- Setting for limiting the torque
- Setting for start and stop periods
- All revolving door settings can be made using this touch screen

Standard

Post safety

Presence detector

Access for people with disabilities and for the elderly

Heel protection

Push pad

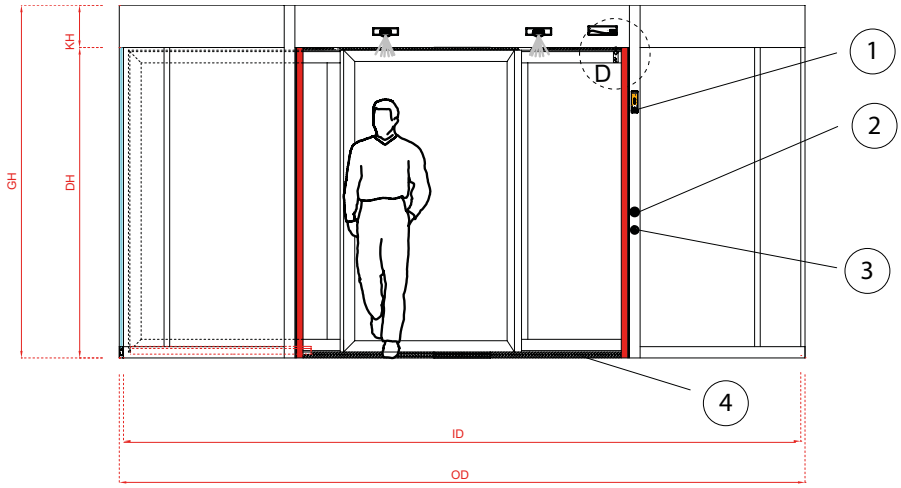
Emergency stop switch

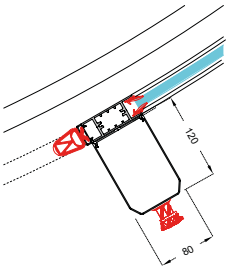
Mobile safeguarding devices

GEZE TSA 395 MULTI

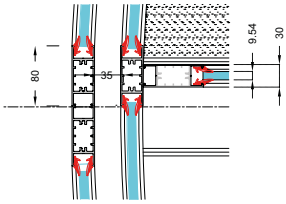
Technical data

FRONTAL VIEW





DETAIL A



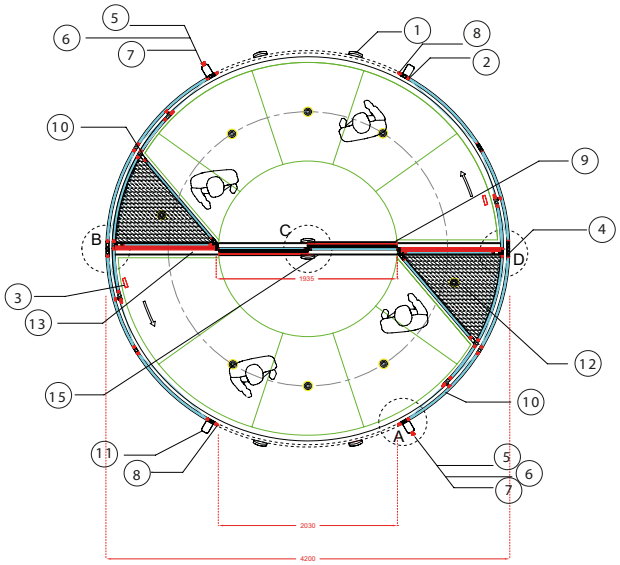
DETAIL B

1 = Control panel
2 = Emergency stop switch
3 = Push pad
4 = Brush sealing

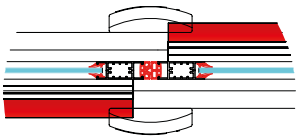
ID = Inner diameter
AD = Outer diameter
GH = Total height
DH = Passage height
KH = Canopy height

PLAN VIEW

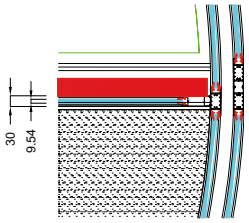
EXTERIOR



INTERIOR



DETAIL C



DETAIL D

1 = Radar movement detector
2 = Glass sealing
3 = Presence detector
4 = 80x30 mm aluminium profile
5 = Emergency stop switch
6 = Push pad
7 = Control panel
8 = Hand sensor

9 = Post safety
10 = 4 mm + 4 mm LSG
11 = Sensor cover
12 = 10 W LED
13 = Light curtain sensor
14 = Radar movement detector
15 = Sliding door
ÖW = Opening width

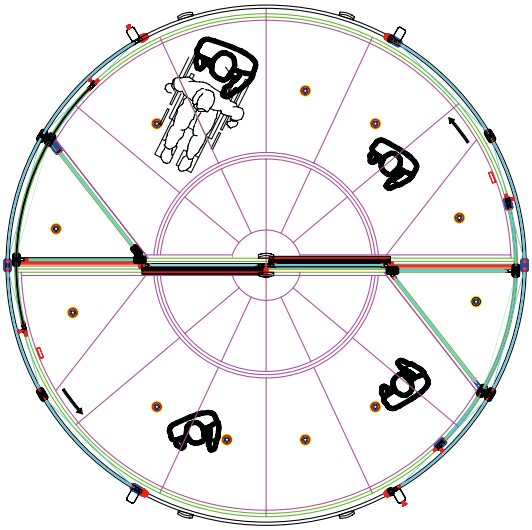
Dimensions

Outer diameter	Inner diameter	Door system installation width	Passage width revolving door	Passage width sliding door	Maximum number of persons *	Capacity/ minute **	Maximum number of persons *	Capacity/ minute **
3600	3540	3840	1530	1650	5	75	2	8
4200	4140	4440	1780	1930	7	95	2	8
4500	4440	4740	1980	2040	8	100	3	10
4800	4740	5040	2030	2200	9	105	3	12
5400	5340	5640	2290	2480	11	115	3	12

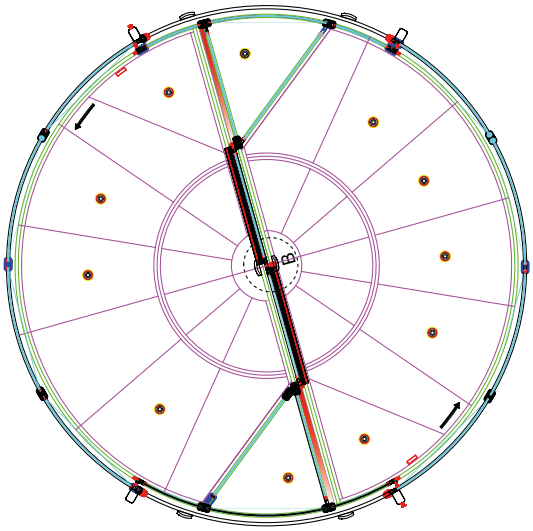
All dimensions in mm

* Specifies the number of people who can be in one leaf during typical use.
** Specifies the maximum number of people that can pass in one direction per minute.

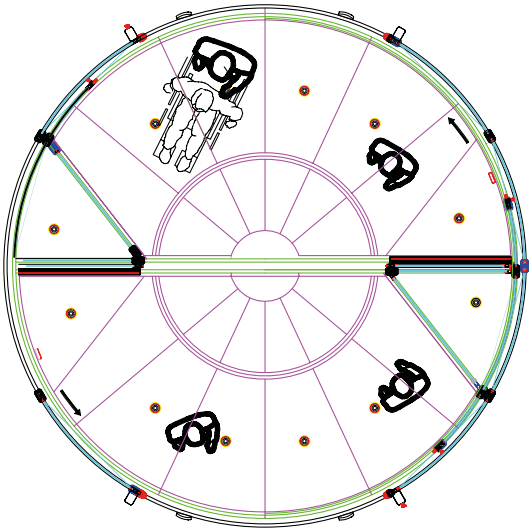
Automatic operation revolving door



Position night/locked



Position sliding door operation



EC- Declaration of Conformity
AB – Uygunluk Beyanı

The Manufacturer
(İmalatçı)

Geze Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri San.Tic.ve Ltd.Şti
Nidakule Ataşehir Kuzey
Barbaros Mah., Begonya Sok.,
No: 3 Kat: 4, 34746 Ataşehir / İstanbul
Telefon: + 90 (0) 216 455 43 15 - Faks. + 90 (0) 216 455 82 15
www.geze.com.tr

Hereby declares the following product:
(Aşağıda belirtilen ürünler için geçerlidir.)

Product designation
(Ürün Tanımı)

Revolving door drive
(Dönerkapı**)**

Brand
(Marka)

GEZE

Type designation. Model
(Ürün Modeli)

TSA 355 / TSA 395

Complies with the provisions of the directive relating to electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits (2006/95/EG) and the directive relating to electromagnetic compatibility (2004/108/EC)
(Belirli voltaj aralıklarında kullanılmak üzere üretilmiş elektrikli aletler (2006/95/EG) ve elektromanyetik uyumluluk ile ilgili (2004/108/EC) normlarının direktiflerine uygundur.)

The following standarts have been applied,
(Tanımlanan ürünler aşağıdaki Avrupa normlarının talimatlarına uyumludur.)

EN 60335-1
EN 60335-2-103
EN 16005: 2012
EN 61000-6-2
EN 61000-6-3

The following party was responsible for the documentation: Cahit Oğul Teoman / SR Tel: +90 216 455 43 15
(Belgelemeden sorumlu yetkili personel:)

İstanbul, 01 Mart 2019

Deniz Ergener
General Manager (Genel Müdür)

GEZE AUTOMATIC REVOLVING DOOR SYSTEMS

References

University of Manchester, Great Britain

Conforium Hotel, Istanbul, Turkey

GEZE AUTOMATIC REVOLVING DOOR SYSTEMS

Shopping centre, Özdemir Park, Zonguldak, Turkey

Ankara Ticaret Merkezi office building, Ankara, Turkey

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology	
01	Overhead door closers
02	Hold-open systems
03	Integrated door closers
04	Floor springs and all-glass fittings
05	Sliding fitting systems and linear guides
Automatic door systems	
06	Swing doors
07	Sliding, telescopic and folding doors
08	Curved sliding doors
09	Revolving doors
10	Activation devices and sensors
Smoke and heat extraction and window technology	
11	Fanlight opening systems
12	Electric opening and locking systems
13	Electrical spindle and linear drives
14	Electric chain drives
15	Smoke and heat extraction systems
Safety technology	
16	Emergency exit systems
17	Access control systems
18	Panic locks
19	Electric strikes
20	Building management system
Glass systems	
21	Manual sliding wall systems (MSW)
22	Integrated all-glass systems (IGG)

POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF GEZE PRODUCTS

Door technology

The functionality, superior performance and reliability of GEZE door closers are impressive. A common design across the range, the ability to use them on all common door leaf widths and weights, and the fact that they can be individually adjusted makes their selection simple. They are continually being improved and enhanced with up-to-date features. For example, the requirements of fire protection and accessibility are fulfilled with a door closer system.

Automatic door systems

GEZE automatic door systems open up a huge variety of options in door design. The latest, innovative high-performance drive technology, safety, ease of accessibility and first class universal drive design set them apart. GEZE offers complete solutions for individual requirements.

Smoke and heat extraction and window technology

GEZE smoke and heat extraction systems and ventilation technology provide complete systems solutions combining the many requirements of different types of windows. We supply a full range from energy efficient drive systems to natural ventilation and complete solutions for supplying and extracting air, also as certified SHEVs.

Safety technology

GEZE safety technology sets the standards where preventative fire protection, access control and anti-theft security in emergency exits are concerned. For each of these objectives GEZE offers tailored solutions, which combine the individual safety requirements in one intelligent system and close doors and windows in case of danger in a coordinated manner.

Building systems

In GEZE's Building Management System GEZE door, window and safety products can be integrated in to the security and control systems of the building. A central control and visualisation system monitors various automation components in the building and offers security through many different networking capabilities.

Glass systems

GEZE glass systems stand for open and transparent interior design. They can either blend discreetly into the architecture of the building or stand out as an accentuated feature. GEZE offers a wide variety of technologies for functional, reliable and aesthetic sliding wall or sliding door systems providing security with lots of design scope.

GEZE GmbH
P.O. Box 1363
71226 Leonberg
Germany

GEZE GmbH
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 21-29
71229 Leonberg
Germany
Tel. +49 7152 203 0
Fax +49 7152 203 310
www.geze.com

Germany
GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Breitwiesenstraße 8
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 7152 203 594
Fax +49 7152 203 438
leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 7152 203 6440
Fax +49 7152 203 77050
muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 7152 203 6840
Fax +49 7152 203 76849
berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6888
Fax +49 7152 203 6891
frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 7152 203 6770
Fax +49 7152 203 76770
duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 7152 203 6600
Fax +49 7152 203 76608
hamburg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-West
Reinhold-Vöster-Straße 25
71229 Leonberg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 359
service-leonberg.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Süd
Parkring 17
85748 Garching bei München
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 859
service-muenchen.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Mitte/Luxemburg
Siemensstraße 14
63263 Neu-Isenburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 659
service-frankfurt.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung West
Heltorfer Straße 12
40472 Düsseldorf
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 559
service-duesseldorf.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Ost
Albert-Einstein-Ring 5
14532 Kleinmachnow bei Berlin
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 759
service-berlin.de@geze.com

GEZE Service GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Albert-Schweitzer-Ring 24-26 (3. OG)
22045 Hamburg
Tel. +49 1802 923392
Fax +49 7152 9233 459
service-hamburg.de@geze.com

Austria
GEZE Austria
Wiener Bundesstrasse 85
A-5300 Hallwang
Tel: +43 6225 87180
Fax +43 6225 87180 299
austria.at@geze.com

Baltic States –
Lithuania / Latvia / Estonia
Tel. +371 678960 35
baltic-states@geze.com

Benelux
GEZE Benelux B.V.
Industrieterrein Kapelbeemd
Steenoven 36
5626 DK Eindhoven
Tel. +31 4026290 80
Fax +31 4026290 85
benelux.nl@geze.com

Bulgaria
GEZE Bulgaria - Trade
Representative Office
Nickolay Haitov 34 str., fl. 1
1172 Sofia
Tel. +359 247043 73
Fax +359 247062 62
office-bulgaria@geze.com

China
GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Shuangchenzhong Road
Beichen Economic Development
Area (BEDA)
Tianjin 300400, P.R. China
Tel. +86 22 26973995
Fax +86 22 26972702
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Shanghai
Jia Little Exhibition Center
Room C 2-102
Shenzhuan Rd. 6000
201619 Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel. +86 21 52340960
Fax +86 21 64472007
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.
Branch Office Guangzhou
Room 17 C 3
Everbright Bank Building, No.689
Tian He Bei Road
510630 Guangzhou, P.R. China
Tel. +86 20 38731842
Fax +86 20 38731834
chinasales@geze.com.cn

GEZE Industries (Tianjin) Co., Ltd
Branch Office Beijing
Room 04-05, 7th Floor
Red Sandalwood Plaza
No. 27 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
100024 Beijing, P.R.China
Tel. +86 10 85756009
Fax +86 10 85758079
chinasales@geze.com.cn

France
GEZE France S.A.R.L.
ZAC de l'Orme Rond
RN 19
77170 Servon
Tel. +33 1 606260 70
Fax +33 1 606260 71
france.fr@geze.com

Hungary
GEZE Hungary Kft.
Hungary-2051 Biatorbágy
Vendel Park
Huber u. 1.
Tel. +36 23532 735
Fax +36 23532 738
office-hungary@geze.com

Iberia
GEZE Iberia S.R.L.
C/ Andorra 24
08830 Sant Boi de Llobregat
(Barcelona)
Tel. +34 902194 036
Fax +34 902194 035
info.es@geze.com

India
GEZE India Private Ltd.
MF 2 & 3, Guindy Industrial Estate
Ekkattuthangal
Chennai 600 097
Tamilnadu
Tel. +91 44 406169 00
Fax +91 44 406169 01
office-india@geze.com

Italy
GEZE Italia S.r.l
Sede di Vimercate
Via Fiorbellina 20
20871 Vimercate (MB)
Tel. +39 0399530401
Fax +39 039 9530459/419
italia.it@geze.com

Sede di Roma
Via Lucrezia Romana, 91
00178 Roma
Tel. +39 039 9530401
Fax +39 039 9530449
italia.it@geze.com

Korea
GEZE Korea Ltd.
T4-716 Western Tower, 24 Jeong-
balsanro, Ilsangu Goyangsi,
Gyeonggido, 10403, South Korea
Tel. +82 31 814 6410
Fax +82 31 814 6410
info.kr@geze.com

Poland
GEZE Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Marywilska 24
03-228 Warszawa
Tel. +48 224 404 440
Fax +48 224 404 400
geze.pl@geze.com

Romania
GEZE Romania S.R.L.
IRIDE Business Park,
Str. Dimitrie Pompeiu nr. 9-9a,
Building 10, Level 2, Sector 2,
020335 Bucharest
Tel. +40 212507 750
Fax +40 316201 258
office-romania@geze.com

Russia
OOO GEZE RUS
Letnikovskaya str. 10/2
Floor 6, room VII
115114 Moscow
Tel. +7 495 741 40 61
office-russia@geze.com

Scandinavia – Sweden
GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mallslingan 10
Box 7060
18711 Täby, Sweden
Tel. +46 87323 400
Fax +46 87323 499
sverige.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Norway
GEZE Scandinavia AB avd. Norge
Industriveien 34 B
2073 Dal
Tel. +47 63957 200
Fax +47 63957 173
norge.se@geze.com

Scandinavia – Denmark
GEZE Danmark
Branch office of GEZE Scandinavia AB
Mårkærvej 13 L
2630 Taastrup
Tel. +45 463233 24
danmark.se@geze.com

Singapore
GEZE (Asia Pacific) Pte. Ltd.
21 Bukit Batok Crescent
#23-75 Wcega Tower
Singapore 658065
Tel. +65 6846 1338
Fax +65 6846 9353
gezesea@geze.com.sg

South Africa
Geze South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
GEZE, Building 3, 1019 Morkels Close
Midrand 1685
Tel. + 87 94337 88
Fax + 86 66137 52
info@gezesa.co.za

Switzerland
GEZE Schweiz AG
Zelglimatte 1A
6260 Reiden
Tel. +41 62 28554 00
Fax +41 62 28554 01
schweiz.ch@geze.com

Turkey
GEZE Kapı ve Pencere Sistemleri
San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.
İstanbul Anadolu Yakası Organize
Sanayı Bolgesi
Gazi Bulvari Caddesi 8.Sokak No:8
Tuzla-Istanbul
Tel. + 90 216 45543 15
Fax + 90 216 45582 15
office-turkey@geze.com

Ukraine
GEZE Ukraine LLC
45, Elektrotekchnicheskaya str.,
Kiev, 02222
Tel./Fax +38 445012225
office-ukraine@geze.com

United Arab Emirates/GCC
GEZE Middle East
P.O. Box 17903
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Dubai
Tel. +971 48833 112
Fax +971 48833 240
gezeme@geze.com

United Kingdom
GEZE UK Ltd.
Blenheim Way
Fradley Park
Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 8SY
Tel. +44 15434430 00
Fax +44 15434430 01
info.uk@geze.com

GEZE REPRESENTATIVE

ID No. 167970 · Version EN 1906 · Subject to change without notice

SWING DOOR

Door closers with guide rail

Contents

Overview 04

Possible applications and combinations 06

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS

TS 1500 G 10

TS 3000 V 16

TS 5000 ECline 24

TS 5000 30

TS 5000 SoftClose 39

TS 5000 E 45

TS 5000 R 53

FOR SINGLE LEAF DOORS WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION

TS 5000 EFS 3–6 64

TS 5000 RFS 3–6 69

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS

TS 5000 ISM ECline 76

TS 5000 ISM 84

TS 5000 E–ISM 93

TS 5000 R–ISM 103

FOR DOUBLE LEAF DOORS WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION

TS 5000 ISM / E–ISM / R–ISM 116

OPENING RESTRICTION

T-stop guide rail 126

ACCESSORIES

RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit 134

FURTHER INFORMATION

Technology 138

Installation options 139

Product functions and information 140

General product information for door closers 141

Cover caps for GEZE door closers 142

OVERVIEW

For single leaf doors

	TS 1500 G	TS 3000 V	TS 5000 ECline	TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000	TS 5000 SoftClose	TS 5000 L	TS 5000 E	TS 5000 L-E	TS 5000 R	TS 5000 L-R	TS 5000 EFS 3-6	TS 5000 RFS 3-6
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[1]		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN1 750	EN4 1100	EN5 1250	EN5 1250	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	FSA FL[2]	FSA FL[2]
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1	1-4	3-5	3-5	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	3-6	3-6
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	750	1100	1250	1250	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS													
Door leaf installation, hinge side	●	●	●		●	●		●		●		●	●
Transom installation, hinge side[3]		●		●			●					●[4]	●[4]
Opening angle (max.) hinge side[5]	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	180°	[5]	180°	[5]	180°	180°
Door leaf installation, opposite hinge side		●		●			●		●		●		
Transom installation, opposite hinge side[3]	●	●	●		●	●							
FUNCTIONS													
Closing force, adjustable		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable		●[6]	●[7]	●	●[7]	●[7]	●	●	●	●	●		
Hydraulic latching action, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Delayed closing, adjustable					●[8]								
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Latching action speed, adjustable						●							
Opening assistance integrated			●	●									
Opening assistance can be switched off			●	●									
Flexible opening restrictor		○			○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Mechanical hold-open device[9]	○	○	○	○	○	○	○						
Electric hold-open device								●	●	●	●		
Electric hold-open device for free swing or hold-open magnet												●	●
Smoke switch control unit integrated										●	●		●
Mechanical closing sequence control, integrated													

● = yes | ○ = optional

1 Valid for Germany. Regulations may differ for other countries and must therefore be determined from local provisions. In such cases, contact your local GEZE branch/representative. | 2 FSA = hold-open system; FSA FL = hold-open system with free swing | 3 For fire protection doors with corresponding proof of suitability | 4 Special model | 5 Opening angle (max.) opposite hinge side see chapter: General product functions and information | 6 Model TS 3000 V BC | 7 Back check in transom installation, opposite hinge side not effective | 8 Model TS 5000 S | 9 Can be retrofitted, not to fire and smoke protection doors

For double leaf doors

	TS 5000 ISM ECline[1]	TS 5000 L-ISM ECline[1]	TS 5000 ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-ISM-VPK[1]	TS 5000 E-ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-E-ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-E-ISM-VPK[1]	TS 5000 R-ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-R-ISM[1]	TS 5000 L-R-ISM-VP[1]
Approval for fire and smoke protection doors[2]	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm	EN5 1250	EN5 1250	EN4/ 1100 EN5/ 1250[3]	EN4/ 1100 EN5/ 1250[3]	EN4 1100	FSA[4] (FSA FL)	FSA[4]	FSA[4]	FSA[4] (FSA FL)	FSA[4]	FSA[4]
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3-5	3-5	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6	2-6
Door leaf width (max.) in mm	1250	1250	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400
POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS											
Door leaf installation, hinge side	●		●			●			●		
Transom installation, hinge side[5])											
Opening angle (max.) hinge side[6])	180°	[6]	180°	[6]	[6]	180°	[6]	[6]	180°	[6]	[6]
Door leaf installation, opposite hinge side		●		●	●		●	●		●	●
Transom installation, opposite hinge side[5])											
FUNCTIONS											
Closing force, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Back check, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Hydraulic latching action, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Delayed closing, adjustable			●[7]								
Closing speed, adjustable	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Opening assistance integrated	○[8]	○[8]									
Opening assistance can be switched off											
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○[9]
Mechanical hold-open device[10])	○	○	○	○	○						
Electric hold-open device						●	●	●	●	●	●
Electric hold-open device for free swing or hold-open magnet			○			○			○		
Smoke switch control unit, integrated									●	●	●
Mechanical closing sequence control, integrated	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

1 System solution consisting of 2 TS 5000 (L) overhead door closers and appropriate ISM , E-ISM or R-ISM guide rail for installation on the hinge or opposite hinge side (BG version) | 2 Valid for Germany. Regulations may differ for other countries and must therefore be determined from local provisions. In such cases, contact your local GEZE branch/representative. | 3 Closing force up to EN4 /1100 mm with standard and up to EN5/1250 mm with ECline closer | 4 FSA = hold-open system; FSA FL = hold-open system with free swing | 5 For fire protection doors with corresponding proof of suitability | 6 Opening angle (max.) on opposite hinge side, see chapter: General product functions and information | 7 Model TS 5000 S | 8 Available for the active leaf | 9 Only available to a limited extent | 10 Can be retrofitted, not to fire and smoke protection doors

POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS AND COMBINATIONS FOR THE TS 5000 SYSTEM

Type of installation		Leaf installation hinge side single leaf						Leaf installation hinge side double leaf[1]			
CLOSER SYSTEM		TS 5000 ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 SoftClose	TS 5000 E	TS 5000 R	TS 5000 EFS 3–6	TS 5000 RFS 3–6	TS 5000 ISM ECline	TS 5000 ISM	TS 5000 E–ISM	TS 5000 R–ISM
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm		EN5 1250	EN4 1100	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	FSA FL[2]	FSA FL[2]	EN5 1250	EN4 1100	FSA[2]	FSA (FL)[2]
Leaf width (max.) in mm		1250	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1250	1400	1400	1400
CLOSER BODY											
Complete package (closer + guide rail)						●	●				
TS 5000 ECline		●		●[3]	●[3]			●		●[3]	●[3]
Closer body	L[4]										
TS 5000			●	●	●				●	●	●
Closer body	L[4]										
TS 5000 SoftClose Closer body			●						●	●	●
TS 5000 S Closer body with delayed closing			●	●	●				●	●	●
TS 5000 EHy Closer body with electric hold-open function with lever for free swing									○[5]	○[5]	○[5]
GUIDE RAILS											
ECline guide rail		●									
Opening assistance	BG[6]										
Standard guide rail		●	●								
	BG[6]										
T-Stop guide rail		●	●								
Opening restrictor	BG[6]										
E guide rail				●							
Electric hold-open device	BG[6]										
R guide rail					●						
Smoke switch, power supply, electr. hold-open function	BG[6]										
ISM guide rail								●	●		
Integrated closing sequence control	BG[6]										
E-ISM guide rail										●	
Integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open function on both leaves	BG[6]										
R-ISM guide rail											●
Integrated closing sequen ce control, smoke switch, power supply, electr. hold-open function on both leaves	BG[6]										
ACCESSORIES											
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit				●		●				●	
Manual trigger switch				●	●	●[7]	●[7]			●	●
Mechanical hold-open unit[8]		●	●					●	●		

● = yes | ○ = optional

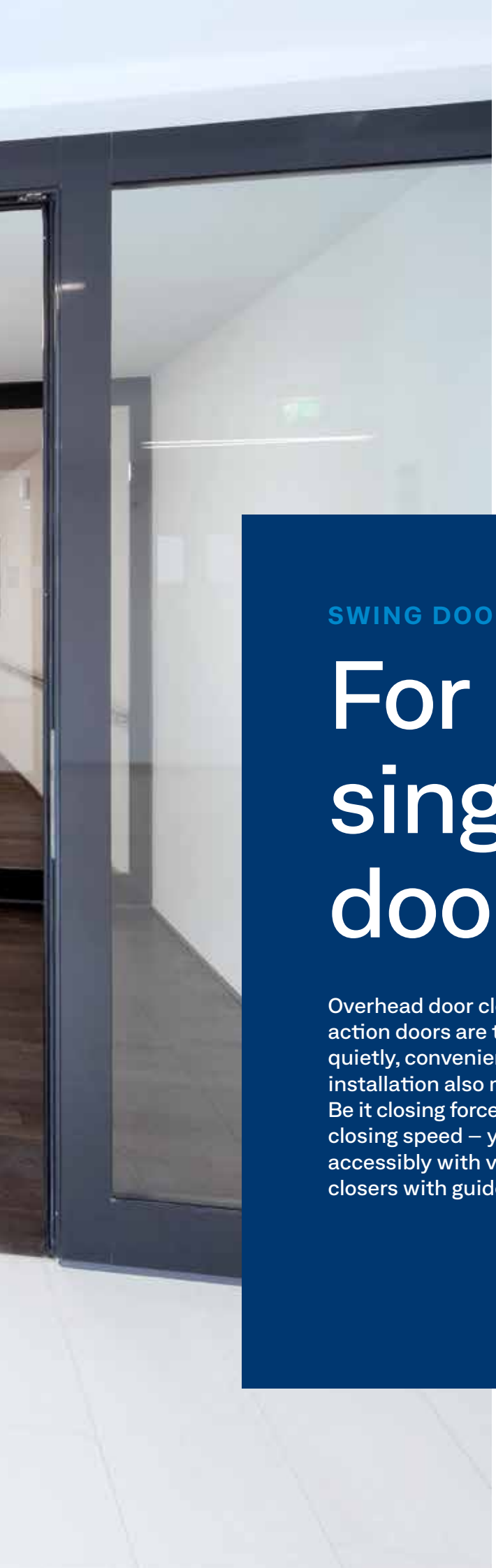
1 per leaf 1 closer body necessary | 2 FSA = hold-open system; FSA FL = hold-open system with free swing | 3 leaf width up to 1250 mm max. | 4 L = door closer on opposite hinge side | 5 various versions available, can be combined with free swing function | 6 BG = guide rail for opposite hinge side | 7 binding accessories | 8 not for fire protection doors

POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS AND COMBINATIONS FOR THE TS 5000 SYSTEM

Type of installation		Leaf installation opposite hinge side single leaf				Leaf installation opposite hinge side double leaf[1]						Transom installation hinge side single leaf				Transom installation opposite hinge side single leaf	
CLOSER SYSTEM		TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 L	TS 5000 L-E	TS 5000 L-R	TS 5000 L-ISM ECline	TS 5000 L-ISM	TS 5000 L-ISM VPK	TS 5000 L-E-ISM	TS 5000 L-E-ISM VPK	TS 5000 L-R-ISM	TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 L	TS 5000 EFS KM 3-6	TS 5000 RFS KM 3-6	TS 5000 ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 SoftClose
Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to leaf width (max.) in mm		EN5 1250	EN4 1100	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	EN5 1250	EN4 1100	EN4 1100	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	FSA[2]	EN5 1250	EN4 1100	FSA FL[2]	FSA FL[2]	EN5 1250	EN4 1100
Leaf width (max.) in mm		1250	1400	1400	1400	1250	1400	1400	1400	1400	1400	1250	1400	1400	1400	1250	1400
CLOSER BODY																	
Complete package								●		●				●	●		
TS 5000 ECline																●	
Closer body	L[3]	●		●[4]	●[4]	●			●[4]		●[4]	●					
TS 5000																	●
Closer body	L[3]		●	●	●		●		●		●		●				
TS 5000 SoftClose Closer body																	●
TS 5000 S Closer body with delayed closing																	●
TS 5000 EHy Closer body with electric hold-open function with lever for free swingf																	
GUIDE RAILS																	
ECline guide rail												●				●	
Opening assistance	BG[5]	●															
Standard guide rail													●			●	●
	BG[5]	●	●														
T-Stop guide rail													●			●	●
Opening restrictor	BG[5]	●	●														
E guide rail																	
Electric hold-open device	BG[5]			●													
R guide rail																	
Smoke switch, power supply, electr. hold-open function	BG[5]				●												
ISM guide rail																	
Integrated closing sequence control	BG[5]					●	●										
E-ISM guide rail																	
Integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open function on both leaves	BG[5]								●								
R-ISM guide rail																	
Integrated closing sequen ce control, smoke switch, power supply, electr. hold-open function on both leaves	BG[5]										●						
ACCESSORIES																	
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit				●					●	●				●			
Manual trigger switch				●	●				●	●	●			●[6]	●[6]		
Mechanical hold-open unit[7]		●	●			●	●	●				●	●			●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

1 per leaf 1 closer body necessary | 2 FSA = hold-open system; FSA FL = hold-open system with free swing | 3 L = door closer on opposite hinge side | 4 up to max. 1250 mm leaf width | 5 BG = guide rail for opposite hinge side | 6 = binding accessories | 7 = not for fire protection doors



SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors

Overhead door closers with guide rails for single leaf single-action doors are the ideal version if you want to close your door quietly, conveniently and, above all, safely. The simple and easy installation also makes subsequent commissioning child's play. Be it closing force, back check, latching action, delayed closing or closing speed – you can control all functions easily and accessibly with various versions of our GEZE overhead door closers with guide rail.

TS 1500 G

Overhead door closer with guide rail with a leaf width up to 750 mm

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 750 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Fixed closing force of EN1
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except closing force)

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 1500 G door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1
Leaf width recommended up to	750 mm
Identical design for DIN-L and DIN-R	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154
Length	177 mm
Overall depth	39 mm
Height	50 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	No
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve
Back check integrated	No

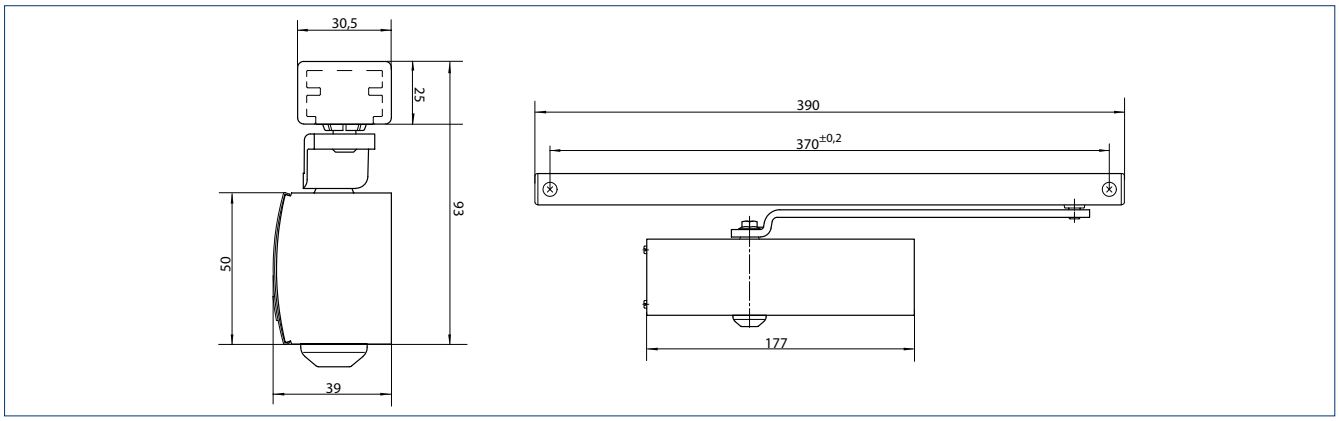
● = yes I ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail TS 1500 G	Guide rail TS 1500 G/F
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Length	390 mm	
Overall depth	30.5 mm	
Height	20.5 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Opening restrictor integrated	○	○
Hold-open unit integrated	○	Mechanical
Hold-open unit can be switched on and off	-	●
Hold-open unit can be overridden	-	●
Hold-open angle		80 – 130°

● = yes I ○ = optional

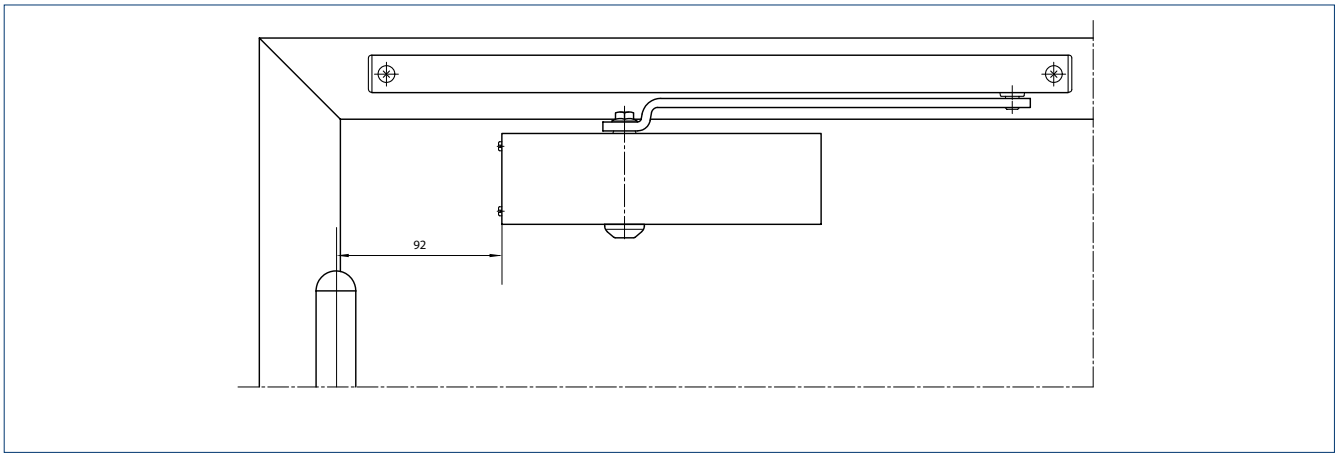
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 1500 G

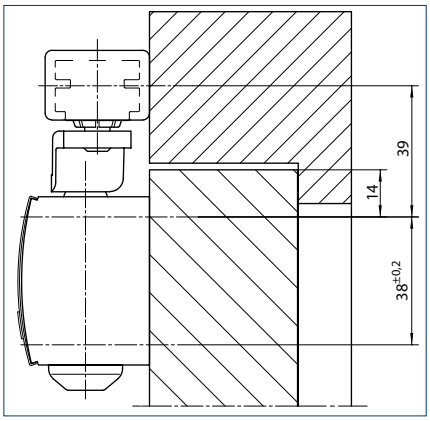
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 1500 G

VIEW

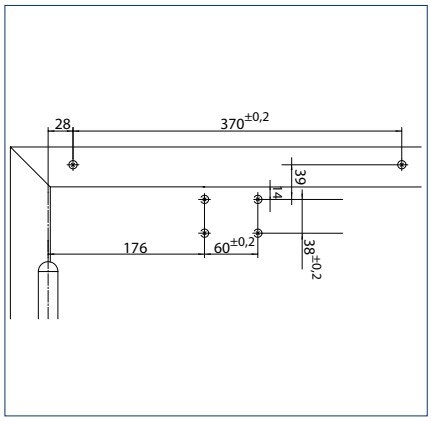


Installation example

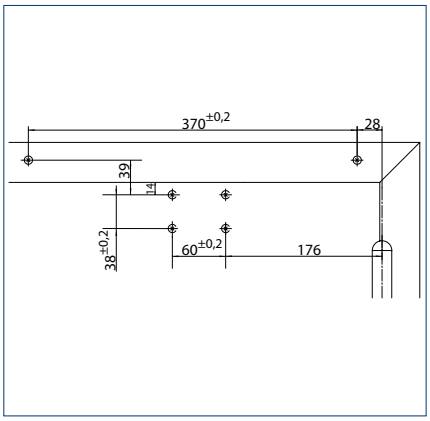
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

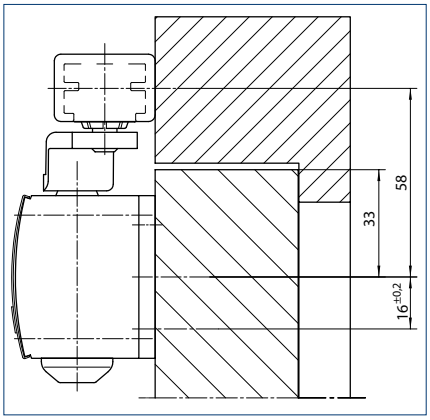


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

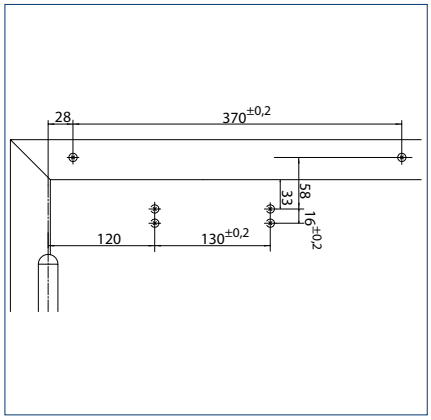


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

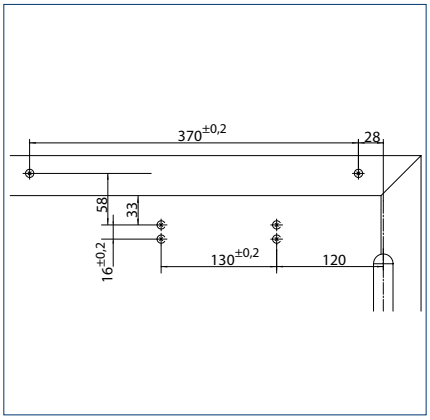
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



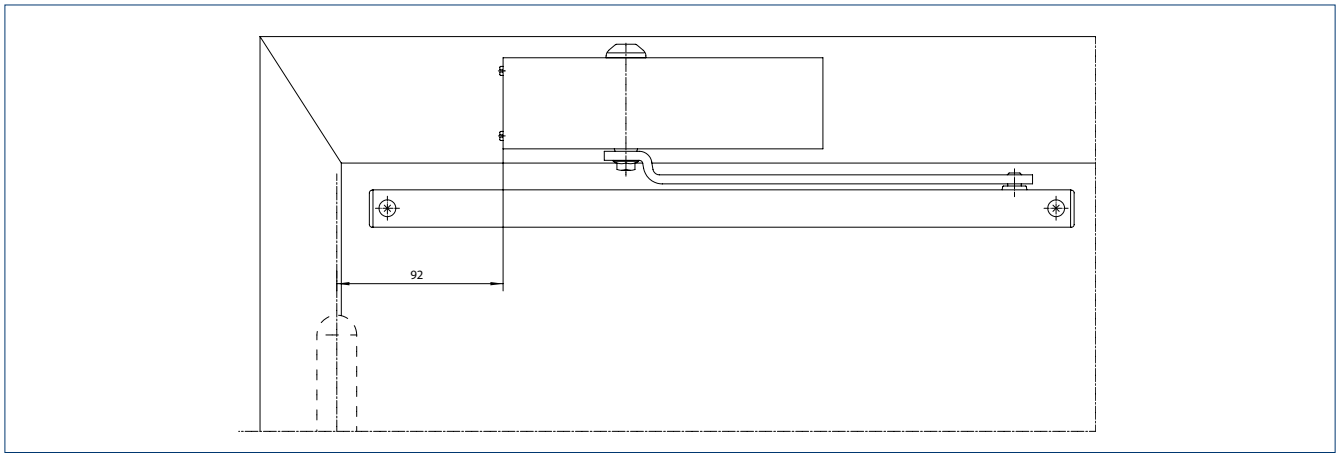
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

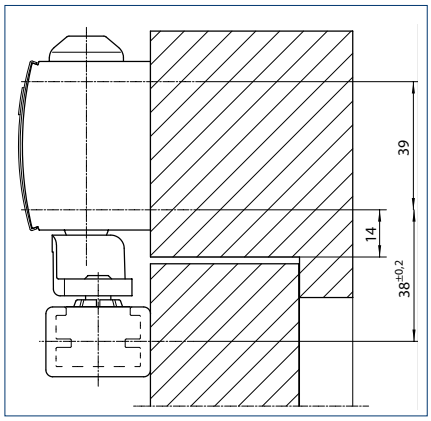
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 1500 G

VIEW

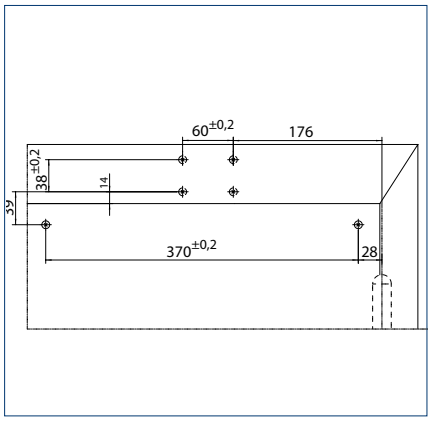


Installation example

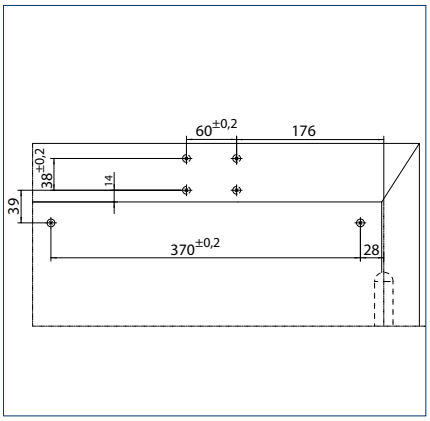
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

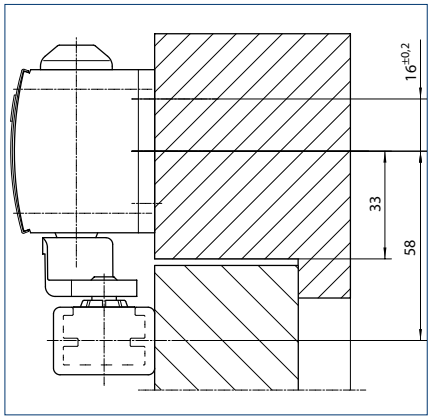


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

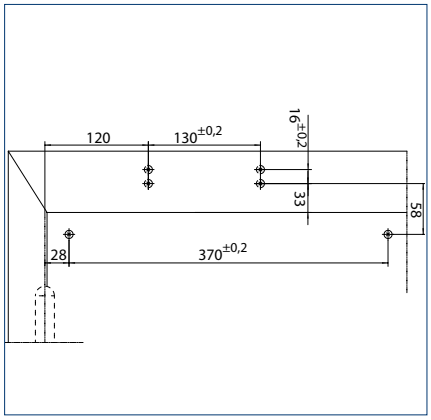


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

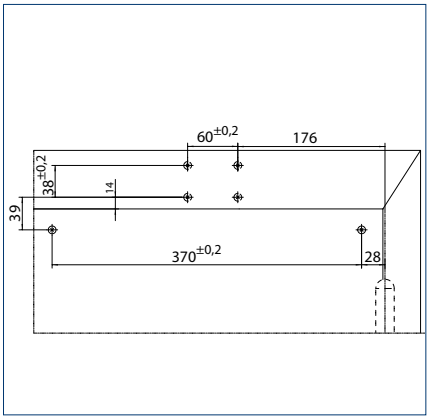
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

TS 1500 G – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 1500 G door closer Closing force EN 1 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	101792
	white RAL 9016	101794
	black RAL 9005	119575
	acc. to RAL[1]	101875
Guide rail TS 1500 G With lever	silver-coloured	101885
	white RAL 9016	101887
	acc. to RAL[1]	101888
Guide rail TS 1500 G/F With mechanical hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	101889
	white RAL 9016	101891
	acc. to RAL[1]	101892
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail for TS 1500 G	silver-coloured	072333
	acc. to RAL[1]	072355
Mounting plate door closer for TS 1500	silver-coloured	029682
	white RAL 9016	029685
	acc. to RAL[1]	029686
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 1500, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	080147
	white RAL 9016	080149
	acc. to RAL[1]	080150
Mechanical hold-open unit For standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors For riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG & Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail		069780

1 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list

TS 3000 V

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1100 mm leaf width

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1100 mm leaf width
- Door leaf and transom installation on the hinge and opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force of EN1-4
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- All functions can be adjusted from the front (except closing force)

SPECIAL VERSIONS

- FTS 3000 V with mechanical hold-open device with variable adjustment between 80° and 130° (not permissible on fire and smoke protection doors)
- TS 3000 V BC with back check which can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 3000 V door closer	TS 3000 V BC door closer	TS 3000 EN3 door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	1 – 4	1 – 4	3
Leaf width recommended up to	1100 mm	1100 mm	950 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●
Length	226 mm		
Overall depth	46 mm		
Height	60 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	Yes, with variable adjustment	No
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	No	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	No
Delayed closing integrated	-		
Closing force adjustment position	At the side	At the side	
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●

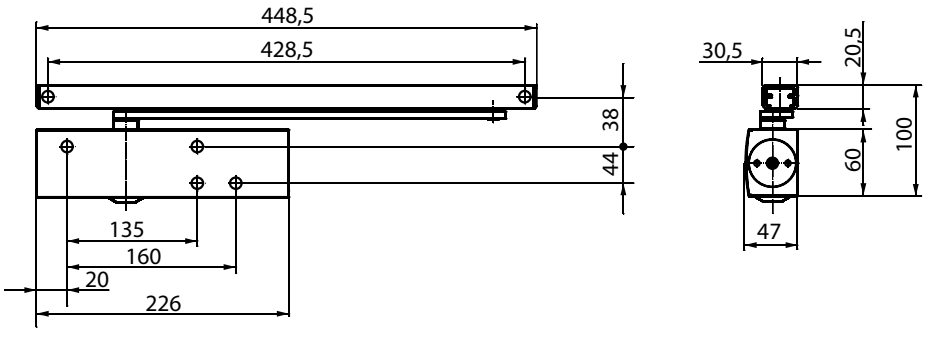
● = yes I ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail TS 5000/ TS 3000 vertically adjustable	Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000	T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000	Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Length	448.5 mm	448.5 mm	452.5 mm	550 mm
Overall depth	30.5 mm	30.5 mm	33 mm	30.5 mm
Height	20.5 mm	20.5 mm	30 mm	20.7 mm
FUNCTIONS				
Opening restrictor integrated	○	○	●	○
Hold-open unit integrated	○	○	○	○
Height correction possible	●	-	-	-

● = yes I ○ = optional

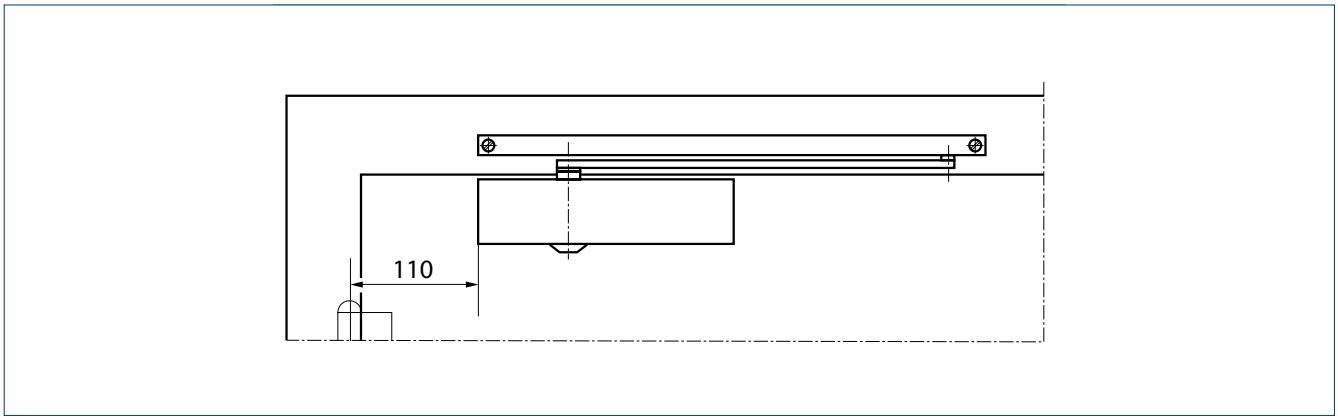
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 3000 V

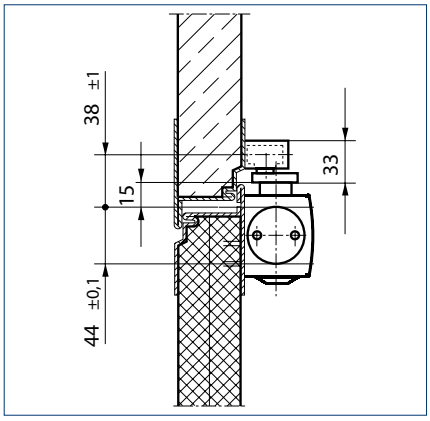
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 3000 V

VIEW

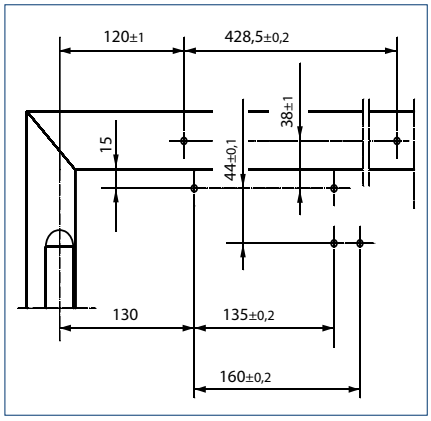


Installation example

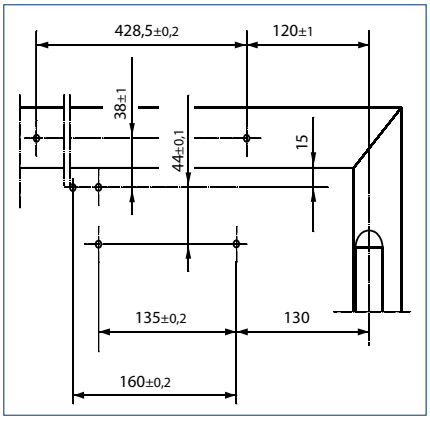
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

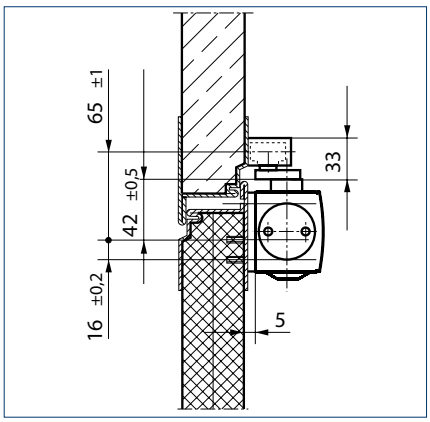


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

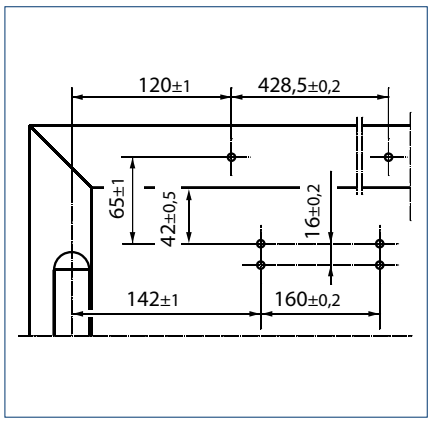


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

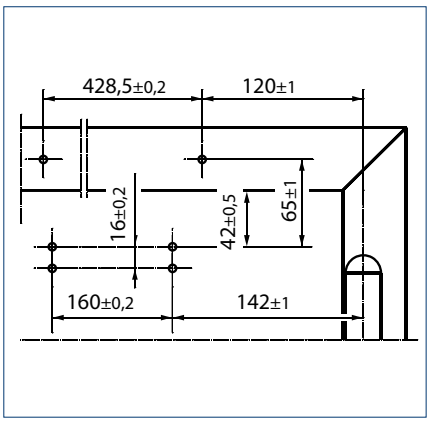
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



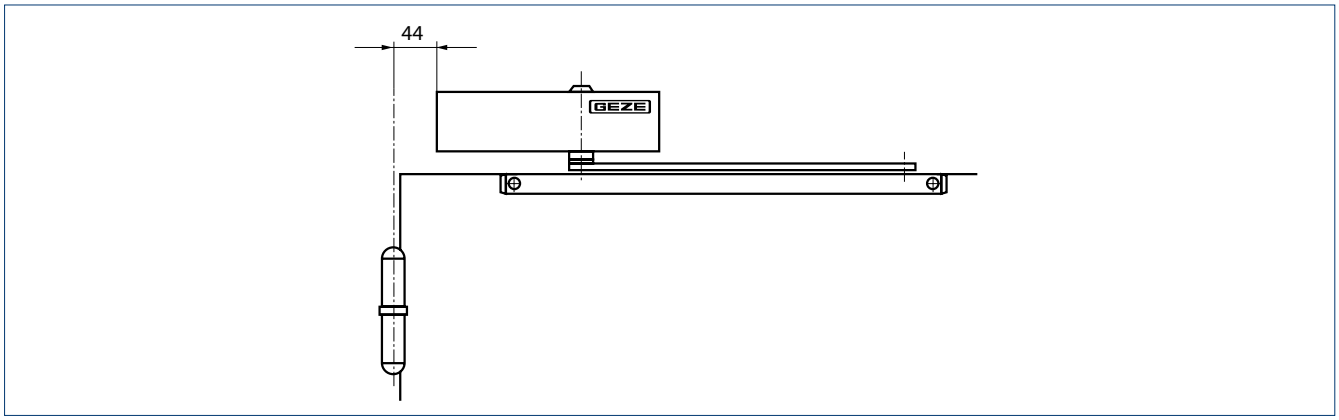
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

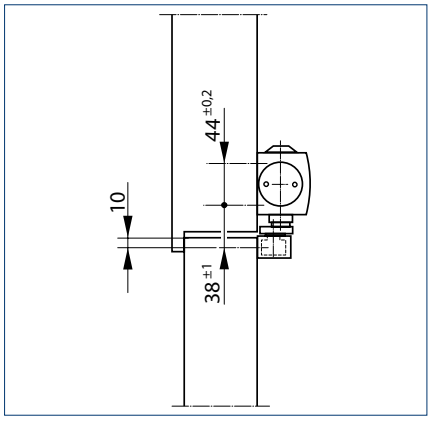
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 3000 V

VIEW

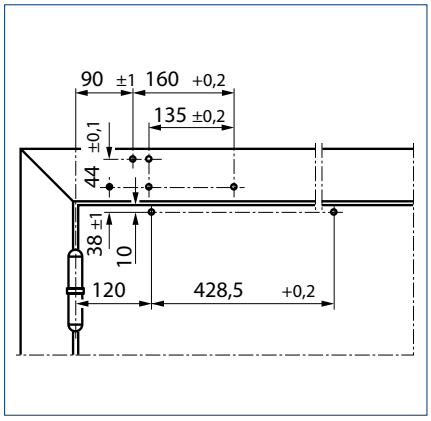


Installation example

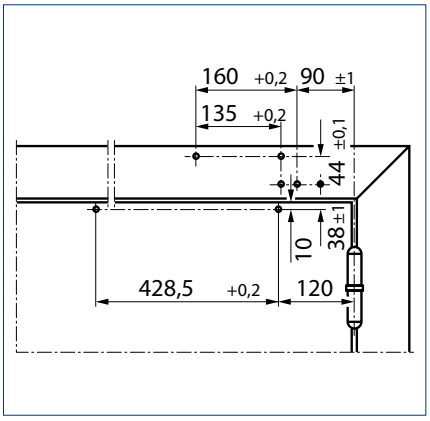
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

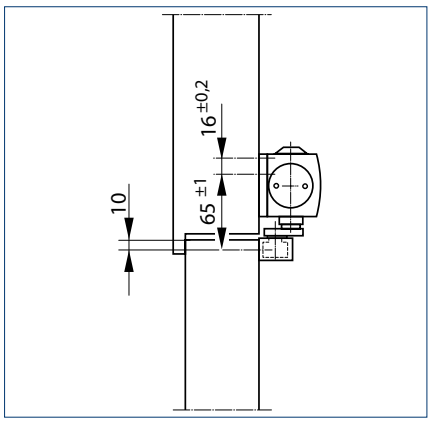


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

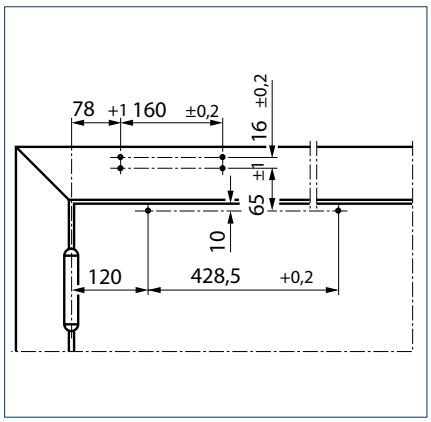


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

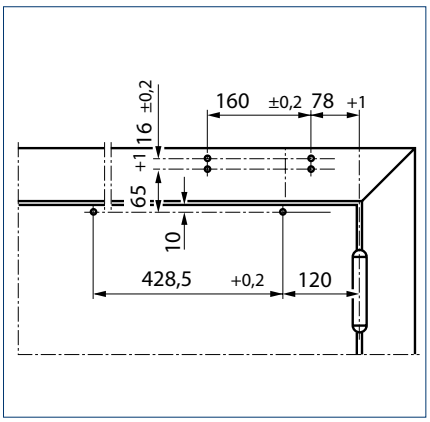
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



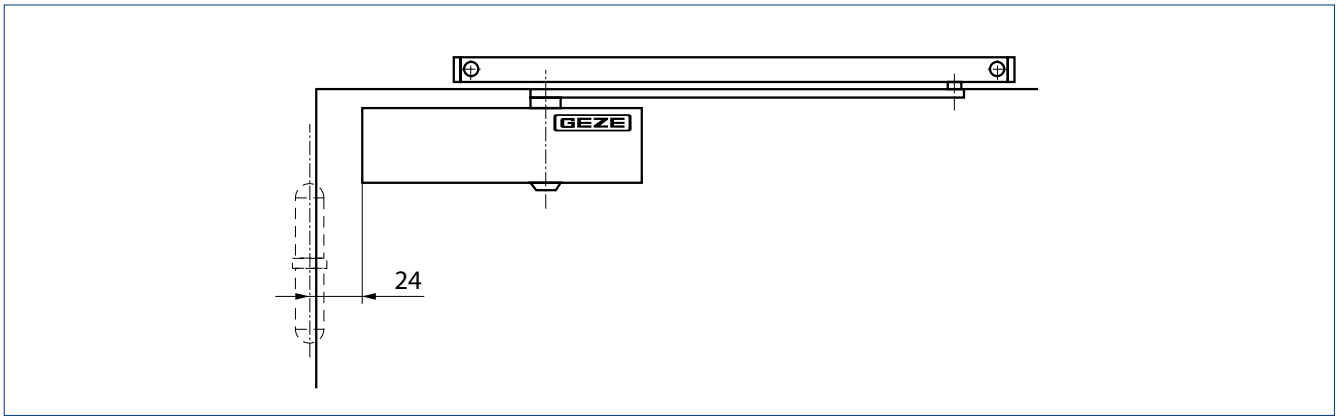
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

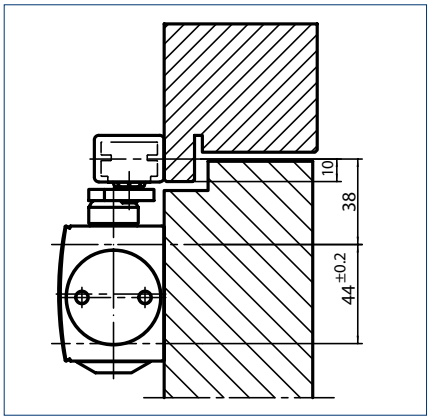
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 3000 V

VIEW

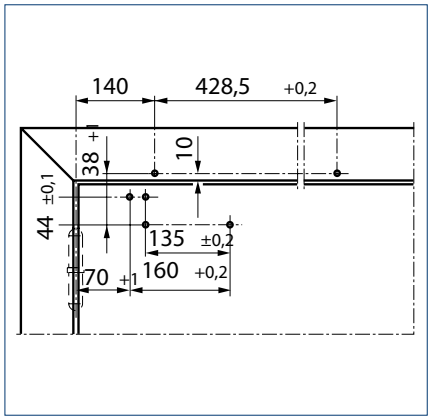


Installation example

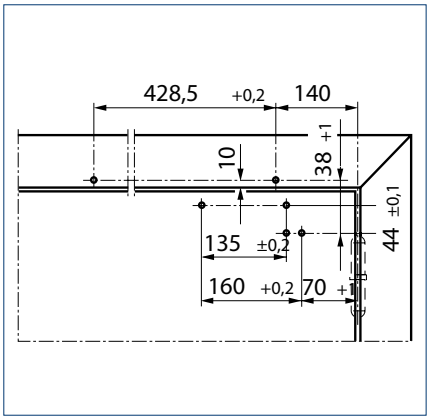
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

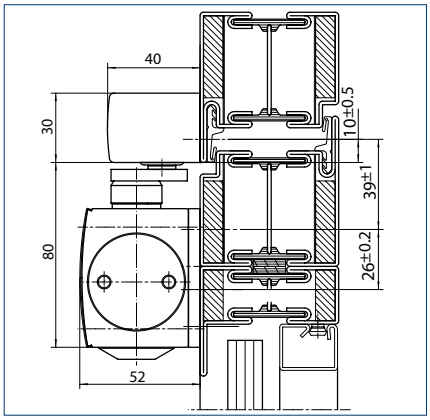


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

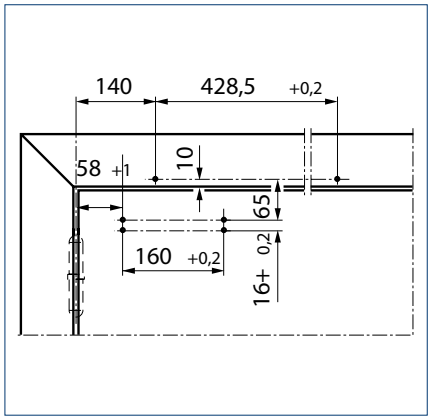


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

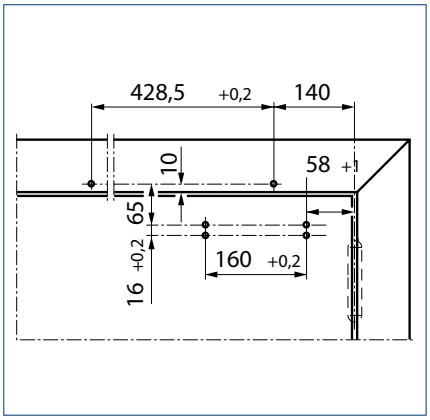
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



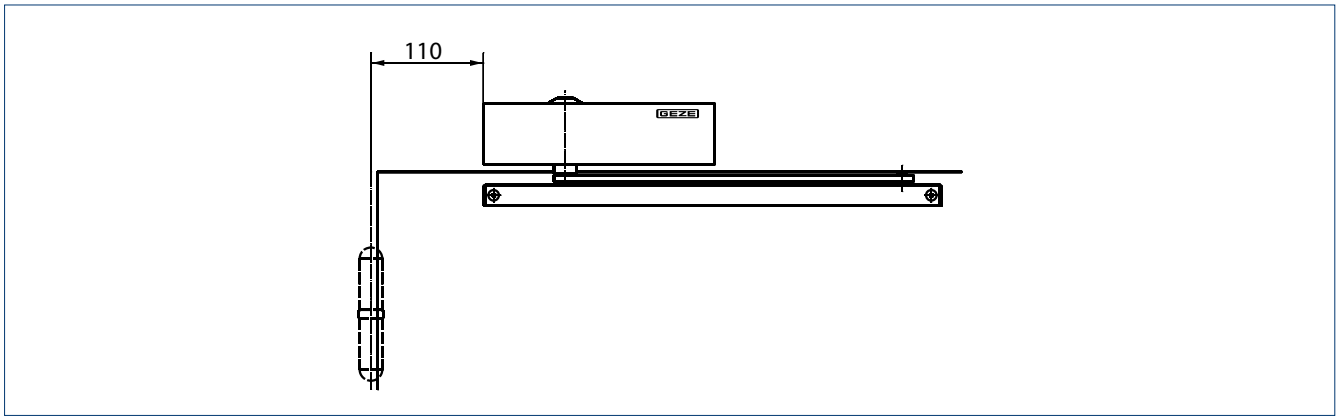
Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

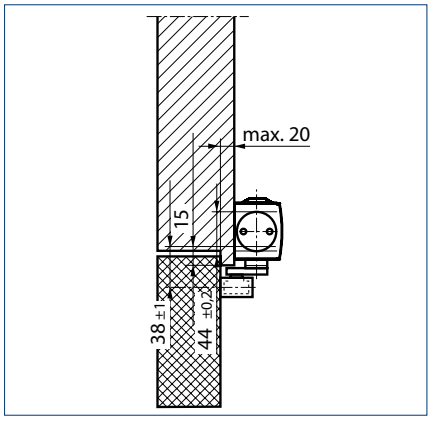
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 3000 V

VIEW

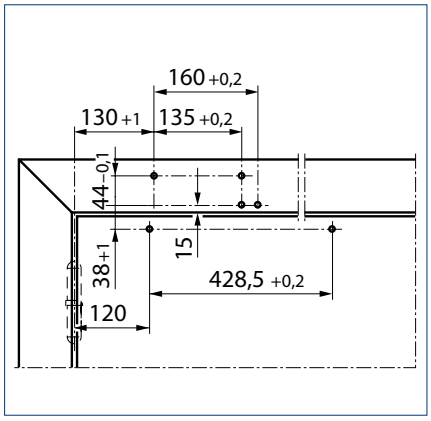


Installation example

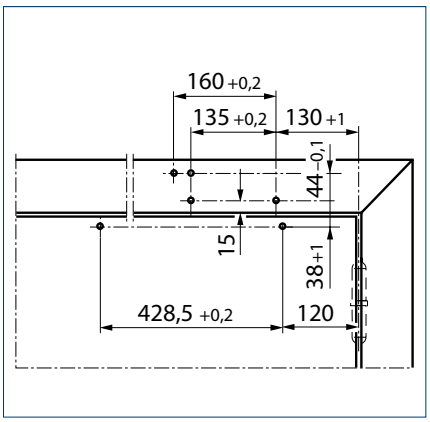
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

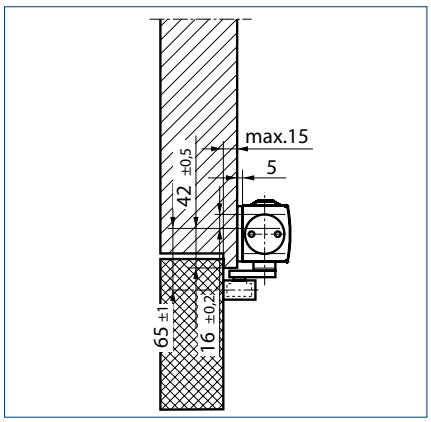


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

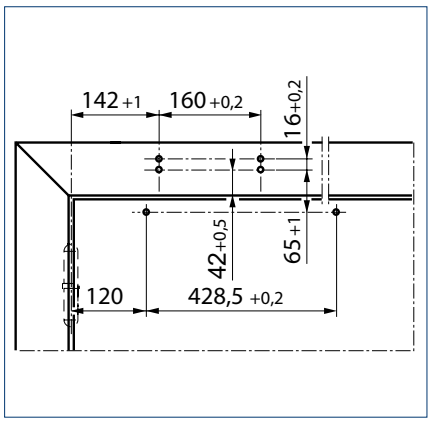


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

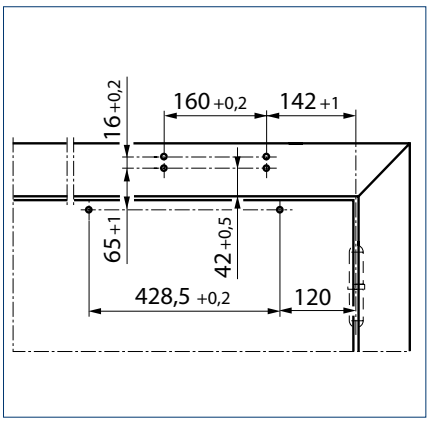
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

TS 3000 V – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 3000 V door closer closing force EN 1–4 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	028348
	white RAL 9016	028350
	black RAL 9005	119583
	acc. to RAL[2]	028351
TS 3000 V BC door closer closing force EN 1–4, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	109326
	white RAL 9016	109328
	acc. to RAL[2]	109329
TS 3000 EN3 door closer closing force EN3 (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	102247
	white RAL 9016	102307
	acc. to RAL[2]	102308
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/– 2 mm, with lever	silver-coloured	115191
	acc. to RAL[2]	115192
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/– 2 mm, with lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	115193
	acc. to RAL[2]	115194
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard, With lever	silver-coloured	068221
	white RAL 9016	015695
	black RAL 9005	076490
	stainless steel optic[1]	014945
	acc. to RAL[2]	000773
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard With lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
	white RAL 9016	029404
	black RAL 9005	198812
	stainless steel optic[1]	028732
	acc. to RAL[2]	025656
Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L Guide rail with lever, Einsatz bei Schließer auf Blattmontage Bandgegenseite	silver-coloured	189148
	acc. to RAL[2]	189149
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
	white RAL 9016	108481
	stainless steel optic[1]	102364
	acc. to RAL[2]	102365
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
	white RAL 9016	108482
	stainless steel optic[1]	102367
	acc. to RAL[2]	102368
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate door closer for TS 3000 With hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	011230
	white RAL 9016	011233
	black RAL 9005	135237
	acc. to RAL[2]	011234
Glass clamping shoe door closer for TS 3000/TS 2000 NV	silver-coloured	014835
	white RAL 9016	014843
	acc. to RAL[2]	014845
Mounting plate guide rail BG for standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683
	acc. to RAL[2]	124684
Mounting plate guide rail for standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[2]	104515

TS 3000 V – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for standard guide rail	silver-coloured	025657
	white RAL 9016	030034
	stainless steel optic[1]	028393
	acc. to RAL[2]	025658
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ECline and T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	115006
	acc. to RAL[2]	115007
Drilling template door closer for TS 5000/TS 4000/TS 3000/TS 2000		053134
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 3000/TS 2000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	013487
	white RAL 9016	014855
	stainless steel	072769
	brass	072770
	acc. to RAL[2]	014856
Mechanical hold-open unit For standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors For riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG & Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail		069780

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list

TS 5000 R and TS 3000 V, Häussler Global Office GmbH, Stuttgart, Germany (Photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

TS 5000 ECline

Overhead door closer with guide rail for barrier-free single leaf doors up to 1250 mm leaf width with opening assistance

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1250 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force EN3-5
- Barrier-free in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5 (1250 mm leaf width)
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Opening assistance for easy opening and comfortable passing through of the door
- Opening assistance can be switched off for doors with wind load or pressure differences
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front and less installation time compared to standard systems

SPECIAL VERSIONS

- TS 5000 ECline with mechanical hold-open device with variable adjustment between 80° and 130° (not permissible on fire and smoke protection doors)
- TS 5000 S ECline door closer with delayed closing which can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline door closer	TS 5000 L ECline door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154, DIN 18040 up to EN5 (1250 mm leaf width)	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Length	287 mm	
Overall depth	47 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	
Closing force adjustment position	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

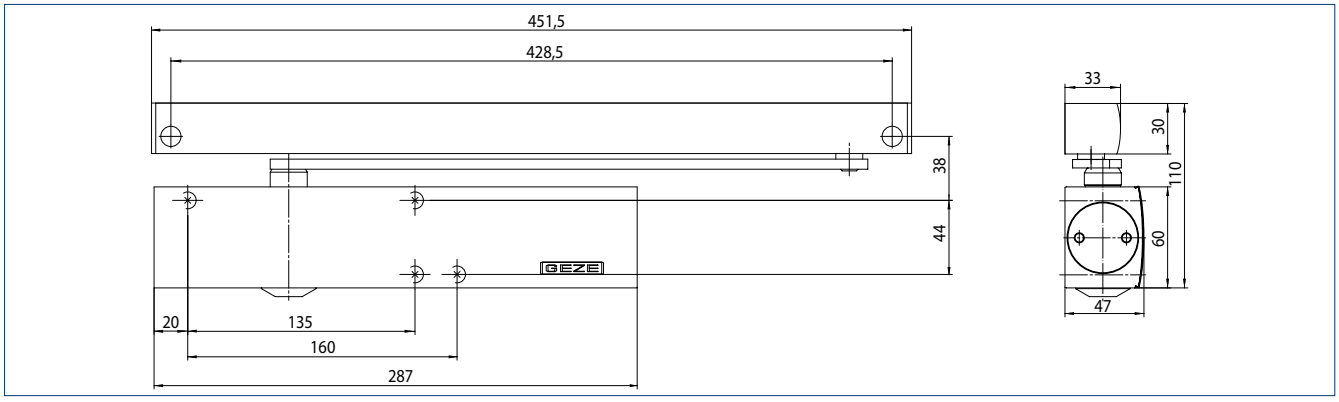
● = yes I ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	ECline guide rail TS 5000 ECline guide rail TS 5000 BG	Guide rail TS 5000/ TS 3000 Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000	T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 T-Stop guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000	Guide rail TS 5000/ TS 3000 vertically adjustable	Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L
PRODUCT FEATURES					
Length	452.5 mm	448.5 mm	452.5 mm	448.5 mm	550 mm
Overall depth	33 mm	30.5 mm	33 mm	30.5 mm	30.5 mm
Height	30 mm	20.5 mm	30 mm	20.5 mm	20.7 mm
FUNCTIONS					
Opening restrictor integrated	–	○	●	○	○
Hold-open unit integrated	Optional		No	Optional	○
Height correction possible	–	–	–	●	–
Opening assistance can be switched off	●	–	–	–	–

● = yes I ○ = optional

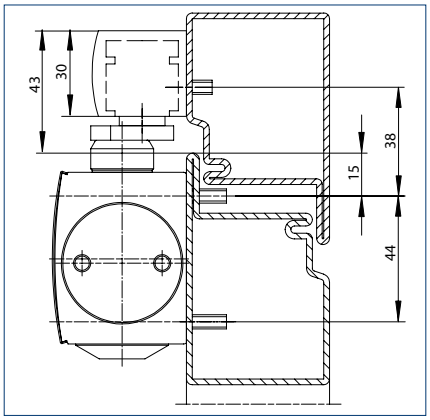
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



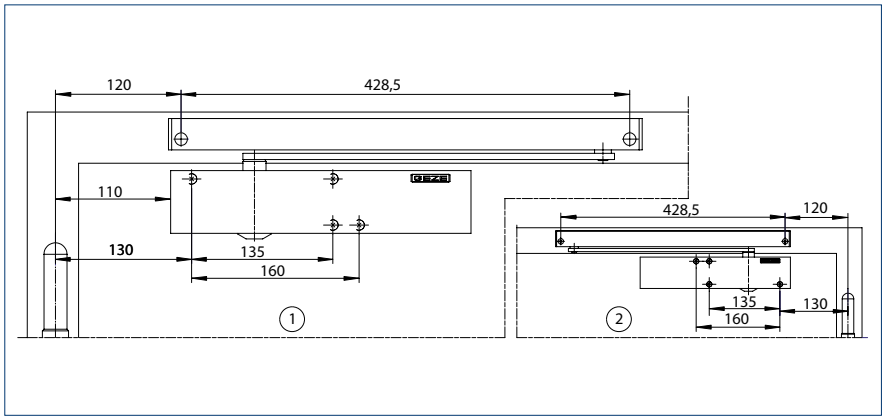
TS 5000 ECline

TS 5000 ECLINE DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE

DIRECT INSTALLATION

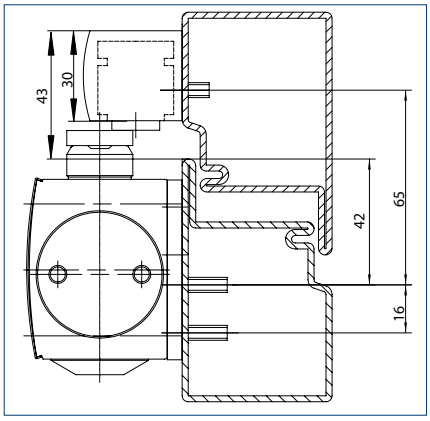


Cross-section = direct installation

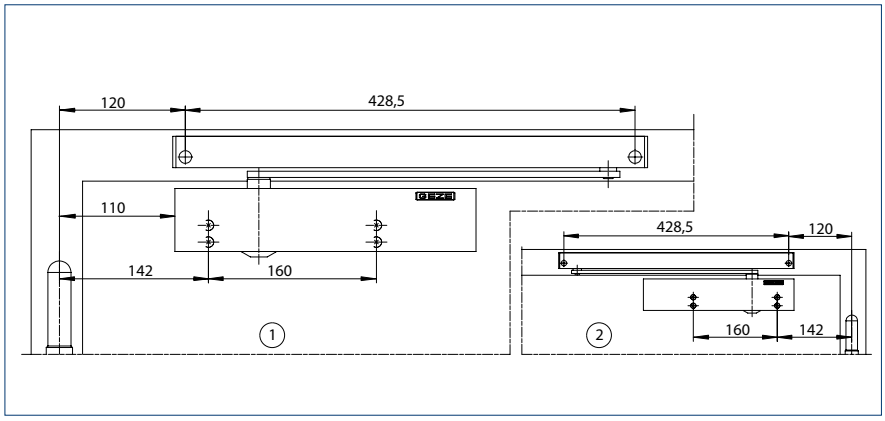


1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



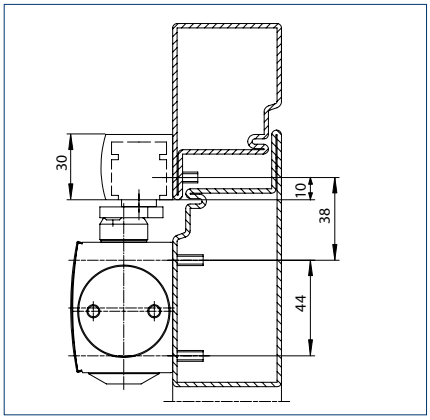
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



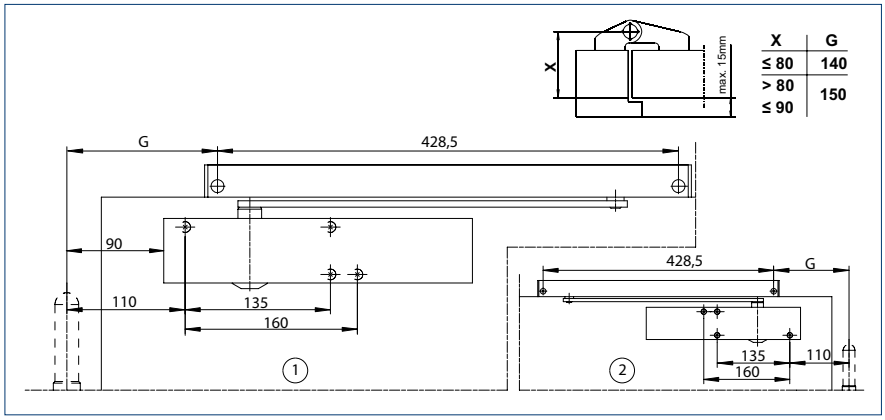
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

TS 5000 L ECLINE DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE

DIRECT INSTALLATION

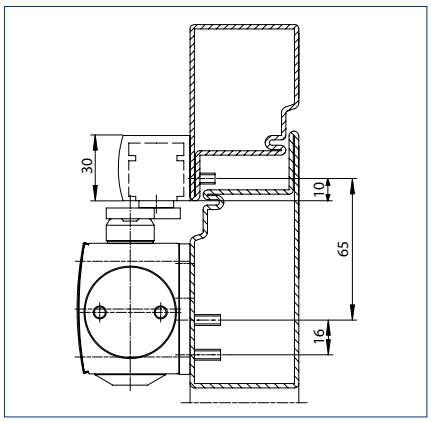


Cross-section = direct installation

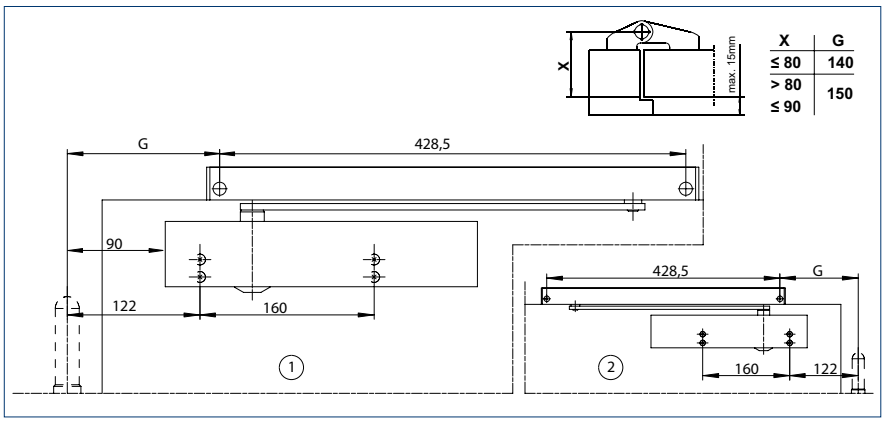


1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right | 2 = DIN left

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



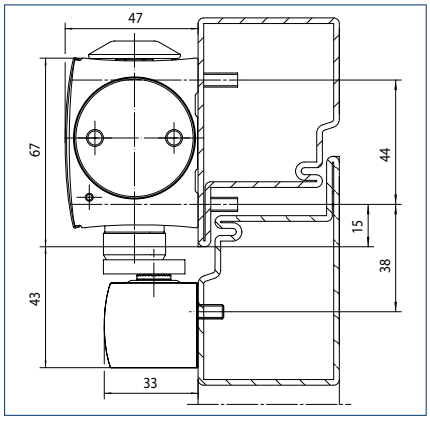
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



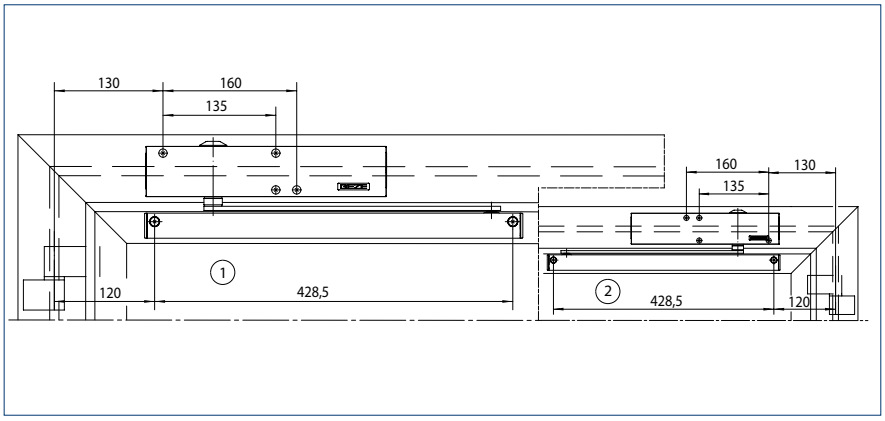
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right I 2 = DIN left

TS 5000 ECLINE TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE (BACK CHECK NOT EFFECTIVE)

DIRECT INSTALLATION

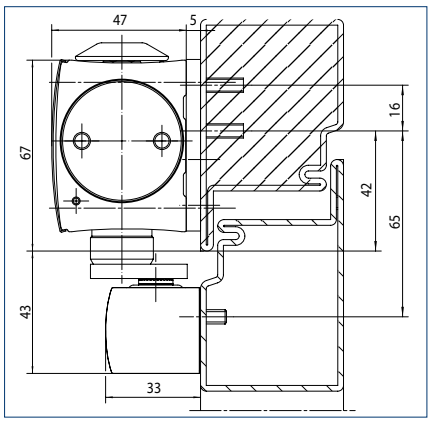


Cross-section = direct installation

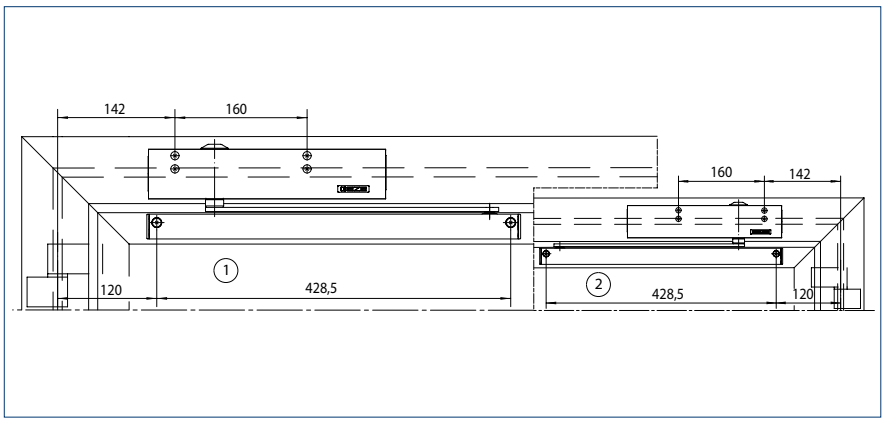


1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right I 2 = DIN left

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



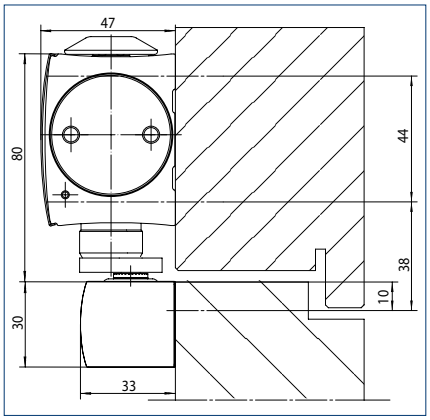
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



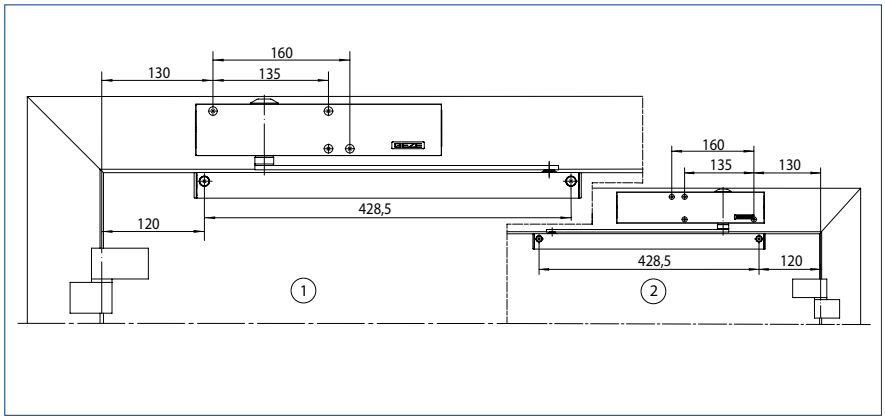
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right I 2 = DIN left

TS 5000 L ECLINE TRANSOM INSTALLATION HINGE SIDE

DIRECT INSTALLATION

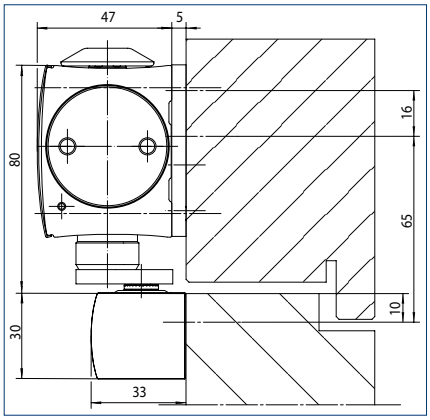


Cross-section = direct installation

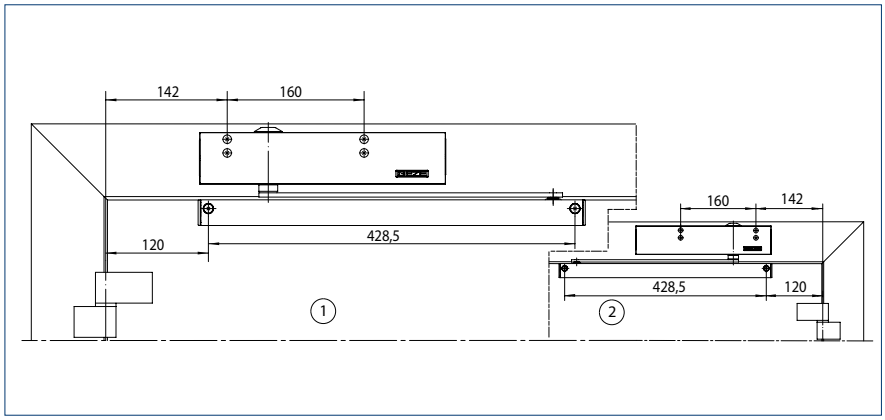


1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

TS 5000 ECLINE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ECline guide rail TS 5000 BG For use with TS 5000 L ECline door closer for door leaf installation on the opposite hinge side, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143578
	white RAL 9016	143579
	stainless steel optic[1]	143580
	acc. to RAL[3]	143582
ECline guide rail TS 5000 For use with TS 5000 ECline door closer, with integrated opening assistance for easy opening, with lever	silver-coloured	143572
	white RAL 9016	143575
	stainless steel optic[1]	143576
	acc. to RAL[3]	143577
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN - 5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[3]	143643
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[3]	143651

TS 5000 ECLINE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard With lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
	white RAL 9016	029404
	black RAL 9005	076490
	stainless steel optic[1]	028732
	acc. to RAL[3]	025656
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/- 2 mm, with lever	silver-coloured	115191
	acc. to RAL[3]	115192
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard With lever	silver-coloured	068221
	white RAL 9016	015695
	stainless steel optic[1]	014945
	acc. to RAL[3]	000773
Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L Guide rail with lever, used with door closer on door leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	189148
	acc. to RAL[3]	189149
T-Stop guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
	white RAL 9016	108482
	stainless steel optic[1]	102367
	acc. to RAL[3]	102368
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
	white RAL 9016	108481
	stainless steel optic[1]	102364
	acc. to RAL[3]	102365
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Drilling template door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000/TS 3000/TS 2000		053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	057126
	white RAL 9016	009491
	acc. to RAL[3]	009494
Mounting plate guide rail For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[3]	104515
Mounting plate guide rail BG For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rails	silver-coloured	124683
	acc. to RAL[3]	124684
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	black RAL 9005	076508
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	acc. to RAL[3]	029176
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ECline and T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	115006
	acc. to RAL[3]	115007
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	049240
	acc. to RAL[3]	104451
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	acc. to RAL[3]	000756
Mechanical hold-open unit For ECline guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden[2]		148820

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Use on fire protection doors not permissible | 3 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

TS 5000

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side and transom installation on opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force adjustable of EN2-6
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

SPECIAL VERSIONS

- TS 5000 with mechanical hold-open device, with variable adjustment between 80° and 130° (not permissible for use on fire and smoke protection doors)
- TS 5000 S door closer with delayed closing which can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 door closer	TS 5000 S door closer	TS 5000 L door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154		2 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to		1400 mm	
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with		Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●
Length		287 mm	
Overall depth		47 mm	
Height		60 mm	
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable		Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable		Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated		Yes, hydraulically adjustable	
Delayed closing integrated	–	●	–
Closing force adjustment position		Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●

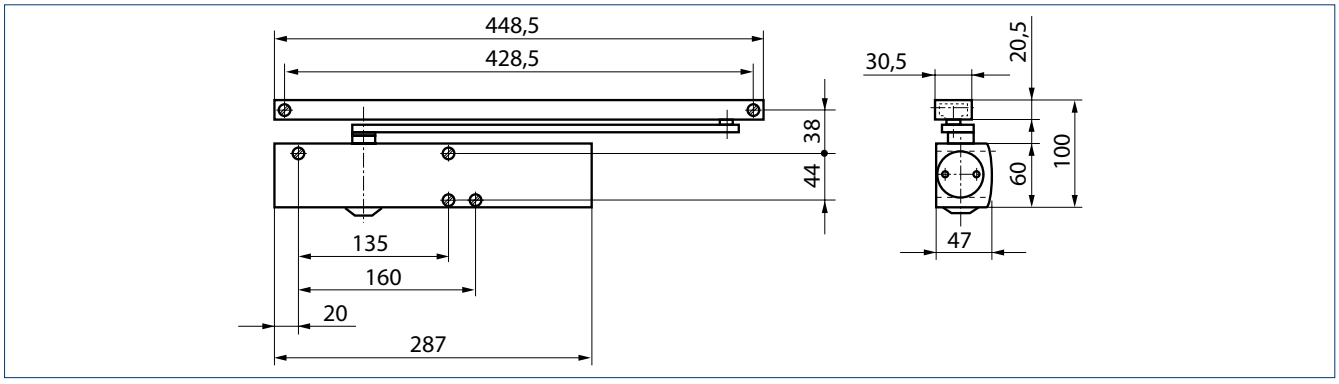
● = yes I ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable	Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000	T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000	Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Length	448.5 mm	448.5 mm	452.5 mm	550 mm
Overall depth	30.5 mm	30.5 mm	33 mm	30.5 mm
Height	20.5 mm	20.5 mm	30 mm	20.7 mm
FUNCTIONS				
Opening restrictor integrated	○	○	●	○
Hold-open unit integrated	○	○	○	○
Height correction possible	●	–	–	–

● = yes I ○ = optional

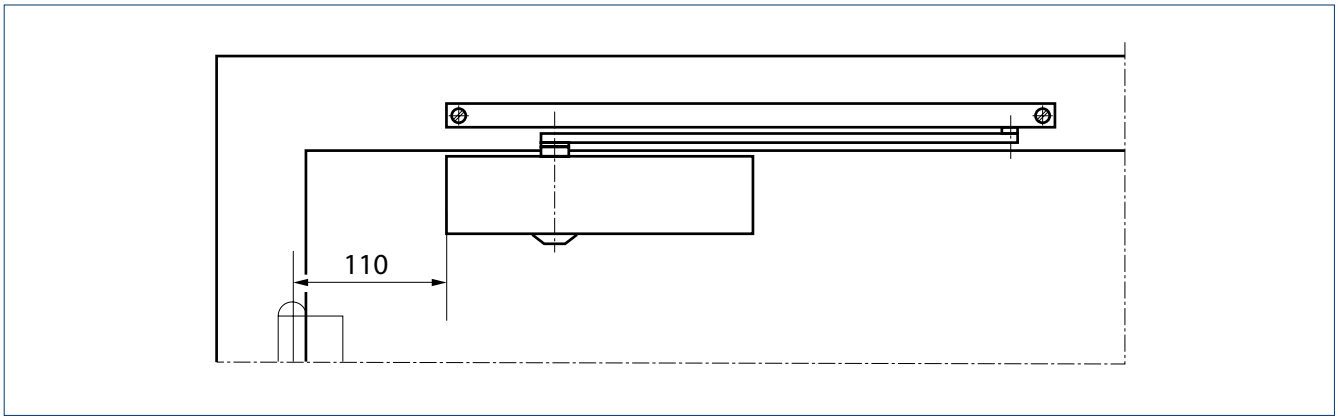
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 5000

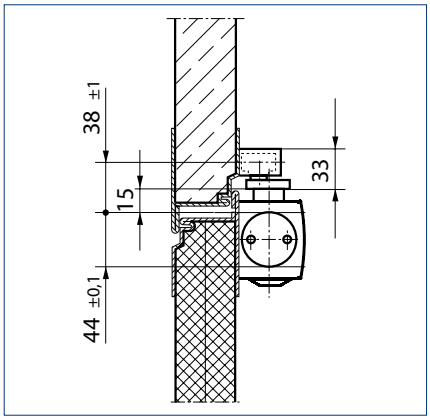
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000

VIEW

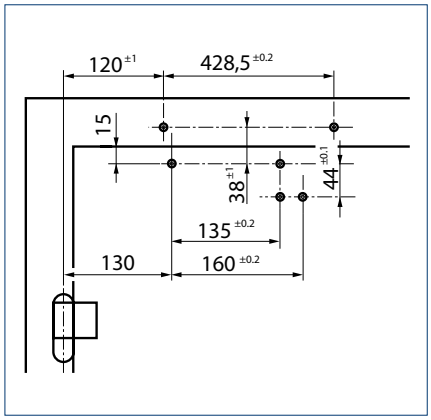


Installation example

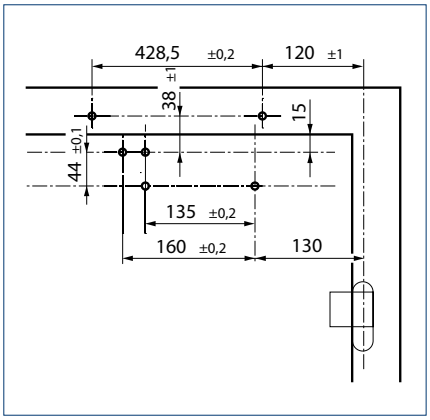
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

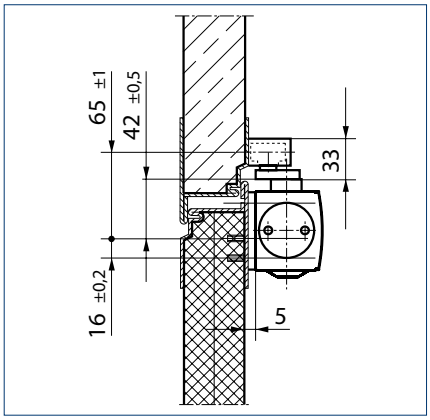


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

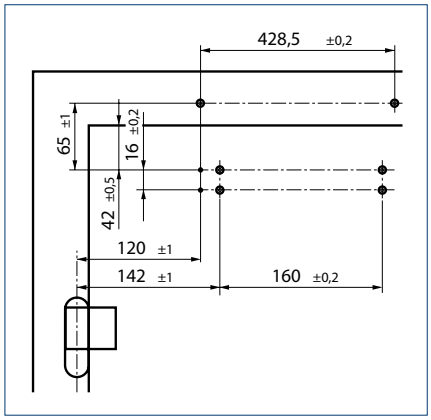


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

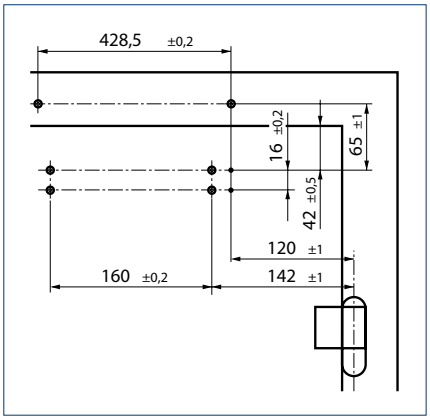
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

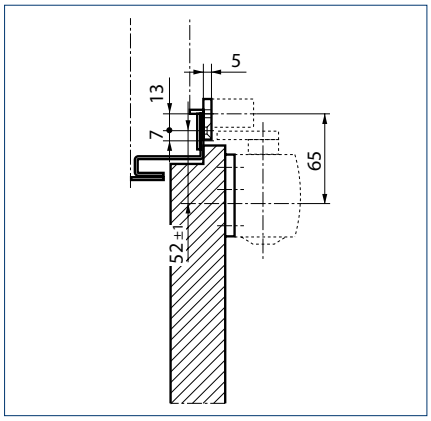


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

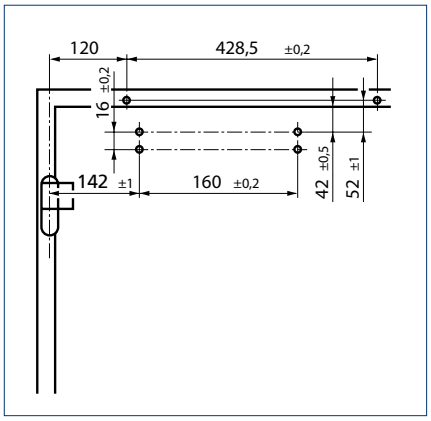


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

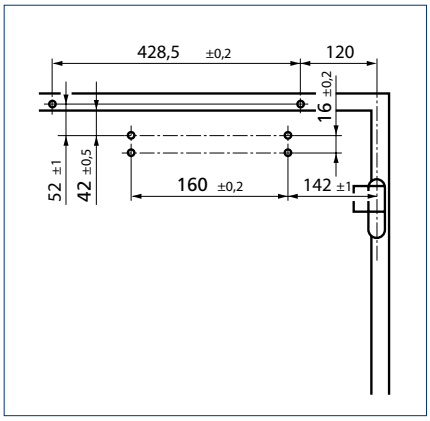
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



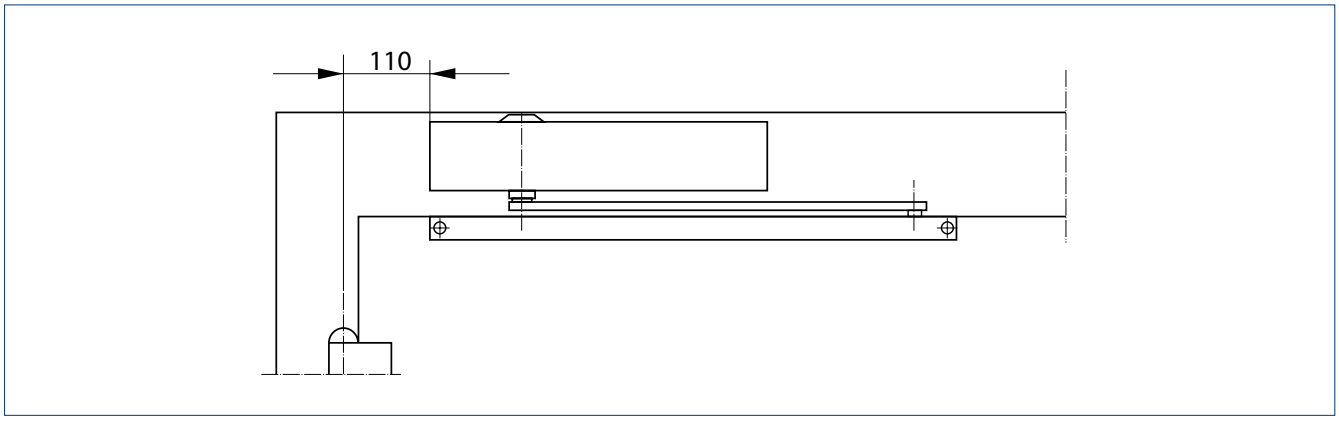
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

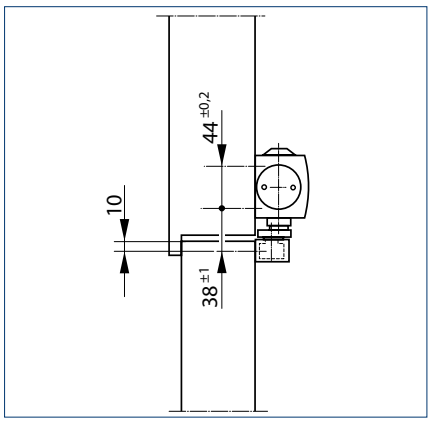
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L

VIEW

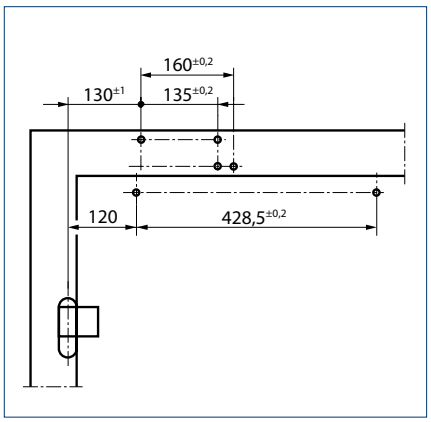


Installation example

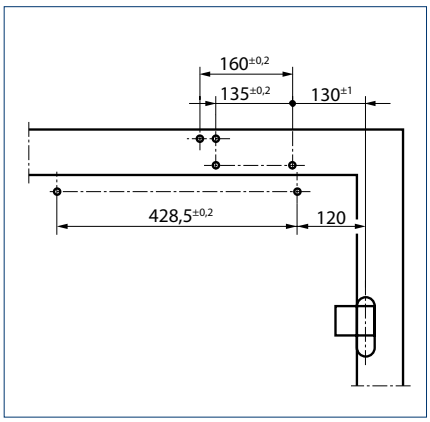
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

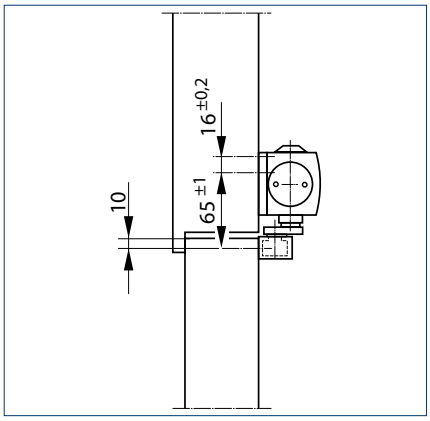


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

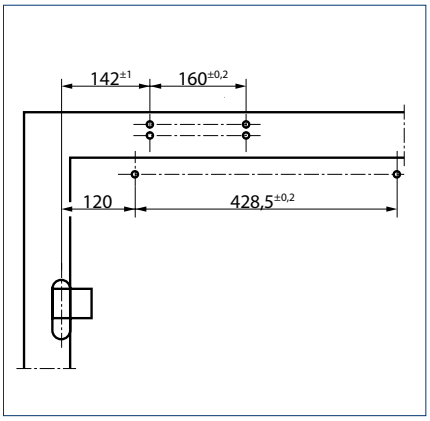


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

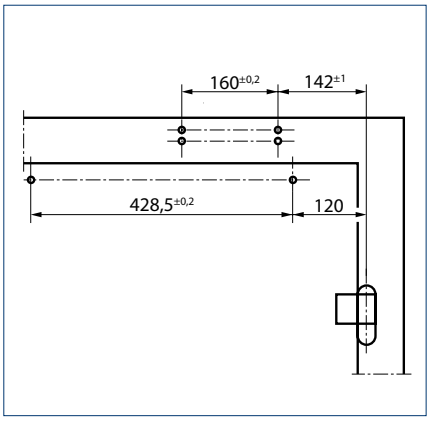
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



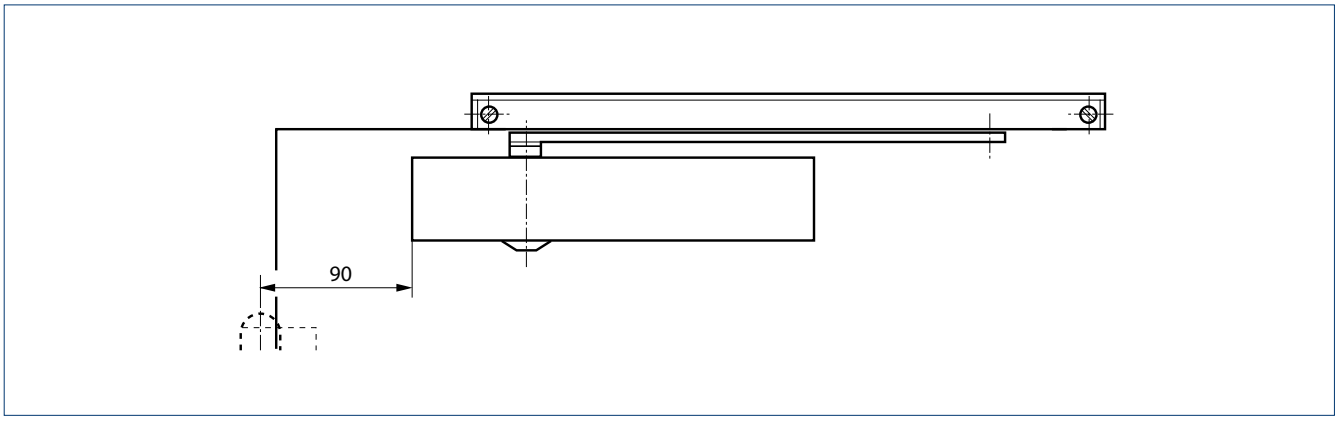
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

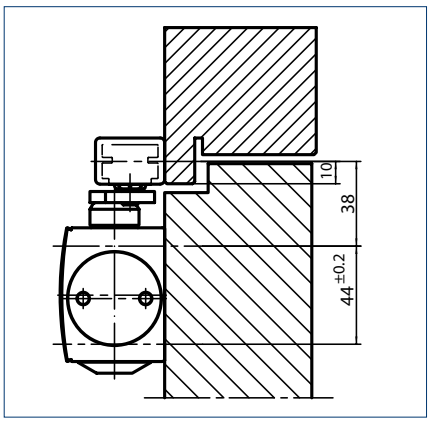
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L

VIEW

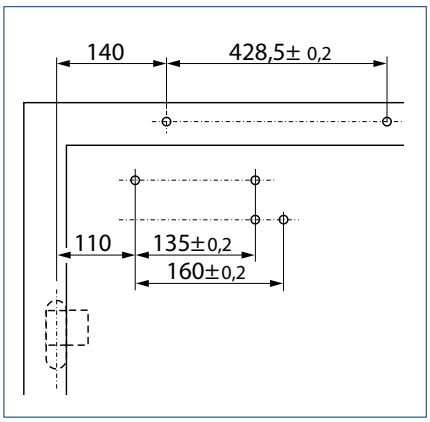


Installation example

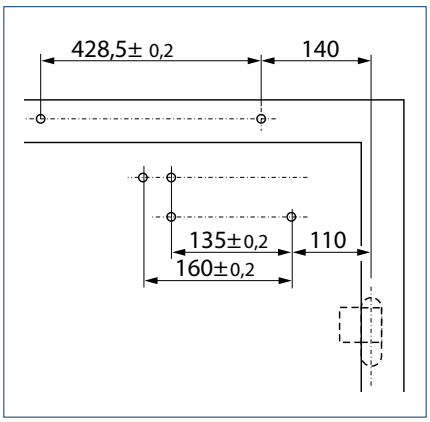
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

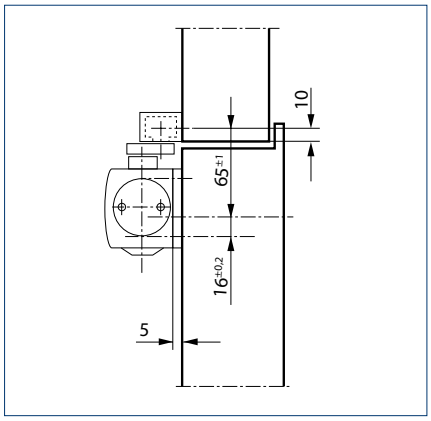


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

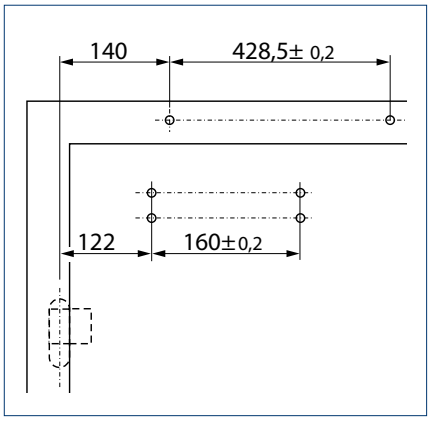


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

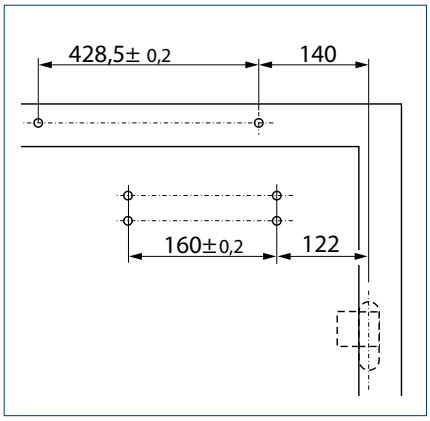
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

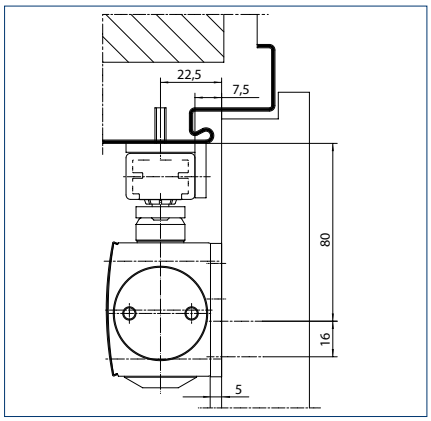


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

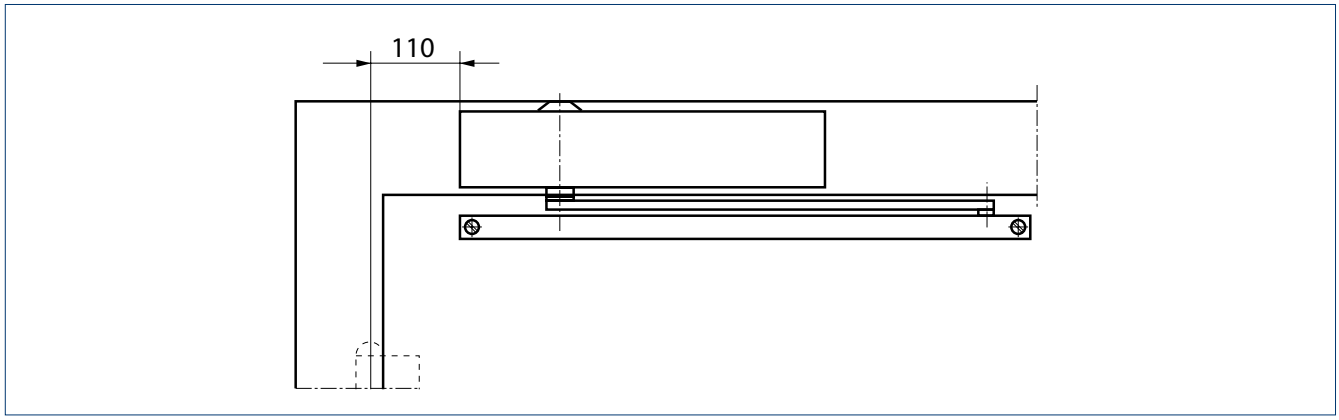
INSTALLATION WITH LINTEL CASING BRACKET



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate and lintel casing bracket

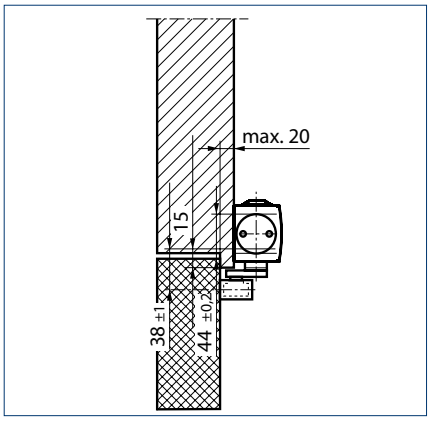
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 (BACK CHECK NOT EFFECTIVE)

VIEW

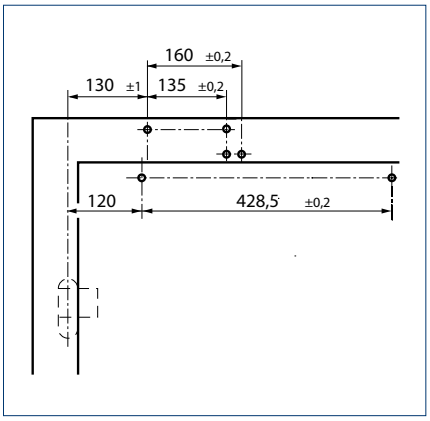


Installation example

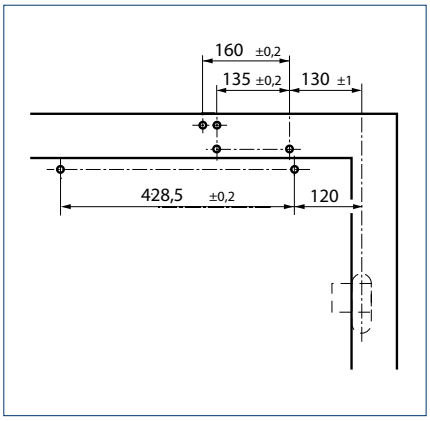
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

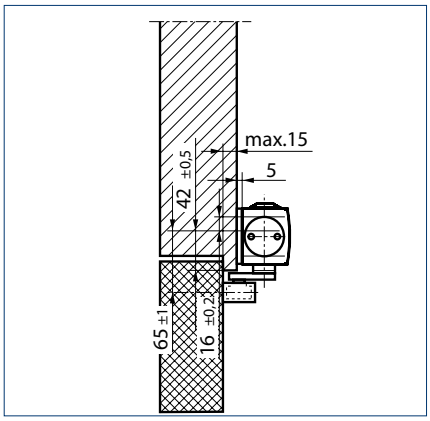


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

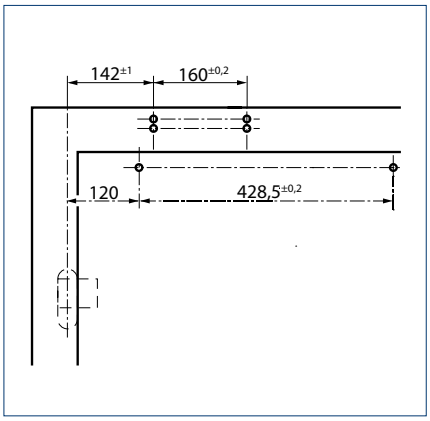


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

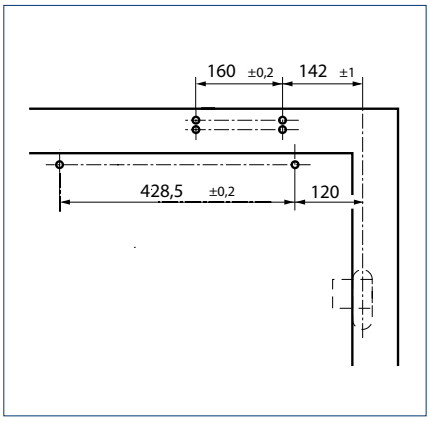
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

TS 5000, Textile and Industry Museum, Augsburg, Germany (Photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)

TS 5000 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 S door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with delayed closing and back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	107935
	white RAL 9016	107937
	stainless steel face plate	137722
	acc. to RAL[2]	107938
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	black RAL 9005	119579
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/– 2 mm, with lever	silver-coloured	115191
	acc. to RAL[2]	115192
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard, with lever	silver-coloured	068221
	white RAL 9016	015695
	black RAL 9005	076490
	stainless steel optic[1]	014945
	acc. to RAL[2]	000773
Guide rail BG lintel installation TS 3/5000 L Guide rail with lever, used with door closer on door leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	189148
	acc. to RAL[2]	189149
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
	white RAL 9016	108481
	stainless steel optic[1]	102364
	acc. to RAL[2]	102365
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/– 2 mm, with lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	115193
	acc. to RAL[2]	115194
Guide rail BG TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard With lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	025655
	white RAL 9016	029404
	black RAL 9005	198812
	stainless steel optic[1]	028732
	acc. to RAL[2]	025656
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Drilling template door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000/TS 3000/TS 2000		053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	057126
	white RAL 9016	009491
	acc. to RAL[2]	009494
Mounting plate guide rail For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[2]	104515
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	black RAL 9005	076508
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	galvanised	057956
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	049240
	acc. to RAL[2]	104451

TS 5000 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Mechanical hold-open unit For standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors For riveted guide rails, standard guide rails BG & Boxer 20.7 mm guide rails		069780

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 SoftClose

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with latching action and brake-to-stop function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation hinge side and transom installation opposite hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Closing force of EN2-6 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Latching action/smooth latching function via valve can be adjusted from the front
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 SoftClose door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES	
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154
Suitability for fire protection doors	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●
Length	287 mm
Overall depth	47 mm
Height	60 mm
FUNCTIONS	
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment
Closing speed adjustable	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve to brake or accelerate the door between 15° und 0°
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable
Back check integrated	-
Closing force adjustment position	Front
Visual closing force display	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●
Thermo-constant valves	●

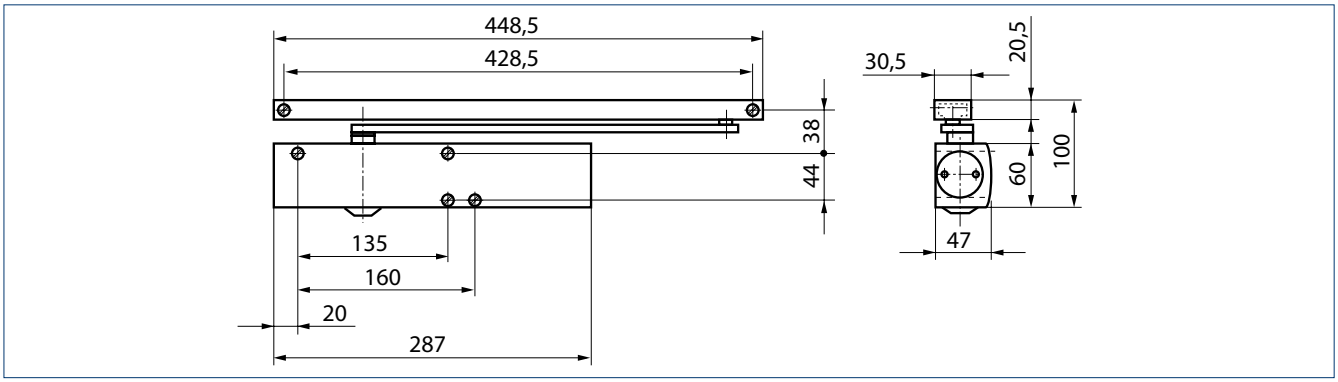
● = ja | ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable	Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000	T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Length	448.5 mm	448.5 mm	452.5 mm
Overall depth	30.5 mm	30.5 mm	33 mm
Height	20.5 mm	20.5 mm	30 mm
FUNCTIONS			
Opening restriction integrated	○	○	●
Hold-open unit integrated	○	○	○
Height correction possible	●	-	-

● = yes | ○ = optional

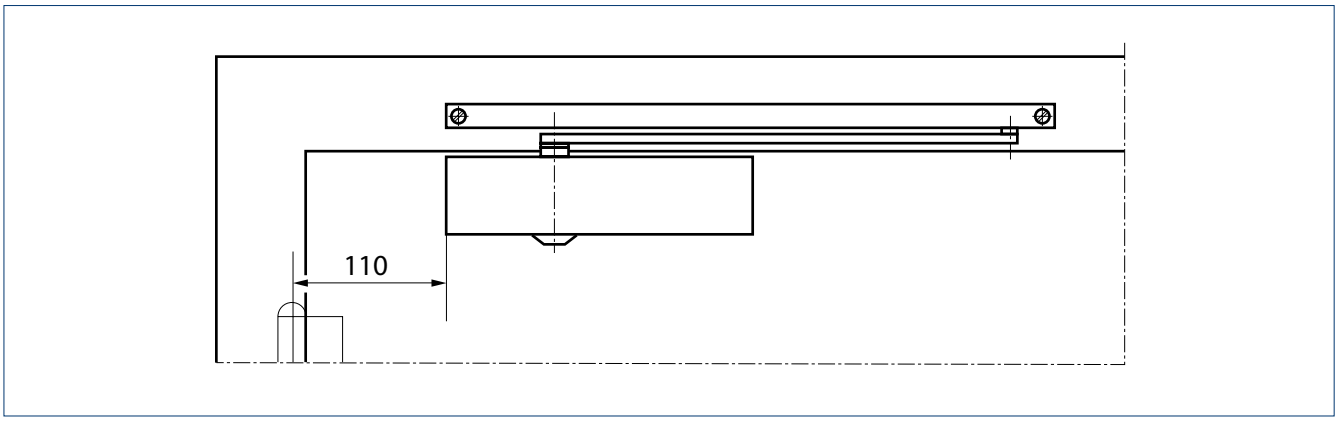
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 5000 SoftClose

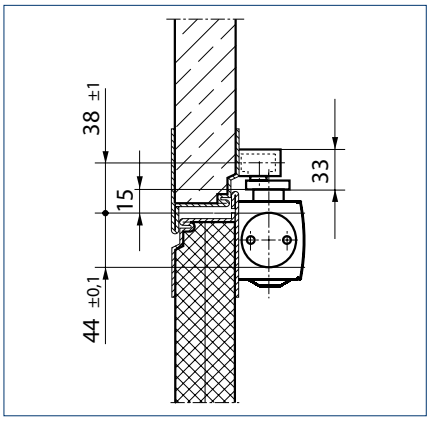
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 SOFTCLOSE

VIEW

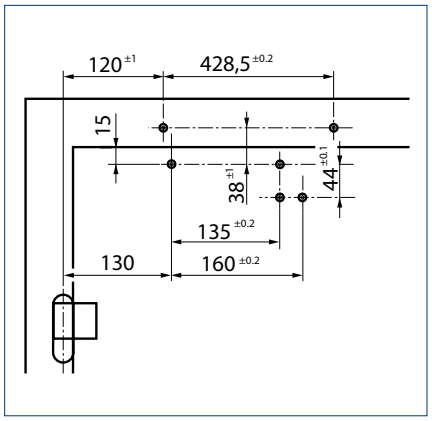


Installation example

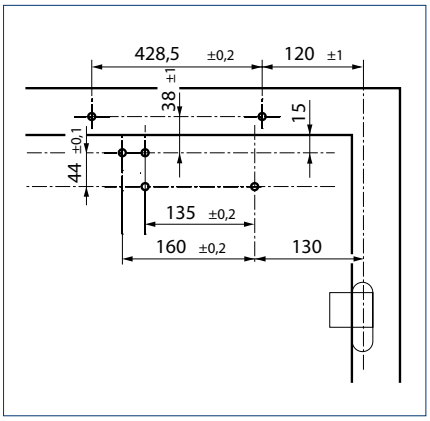
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

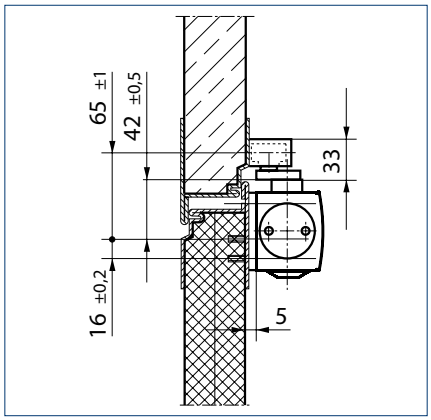


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

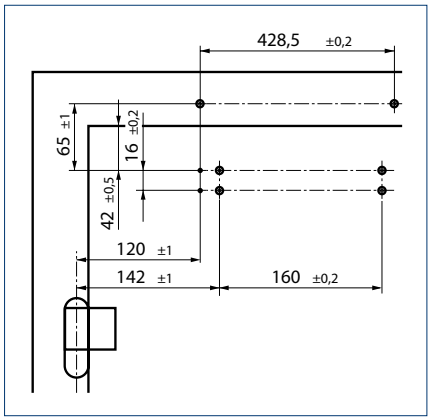


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

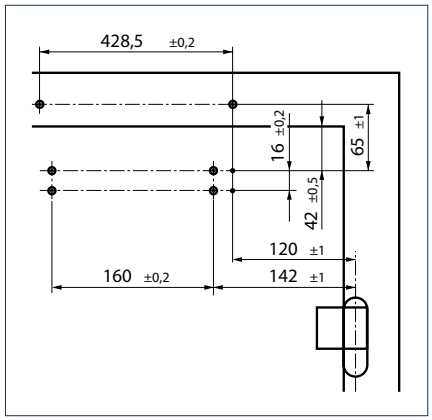
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

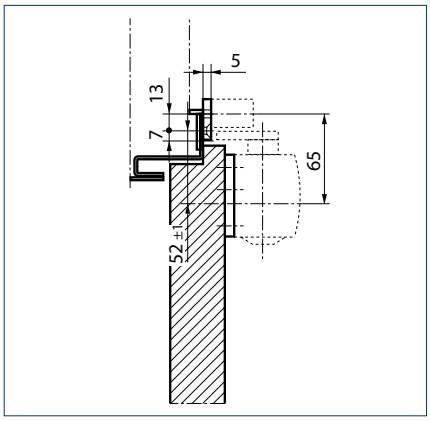


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

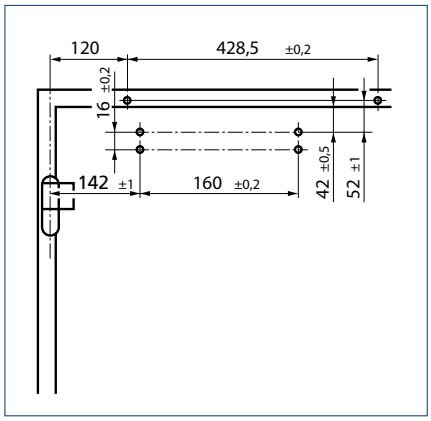


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

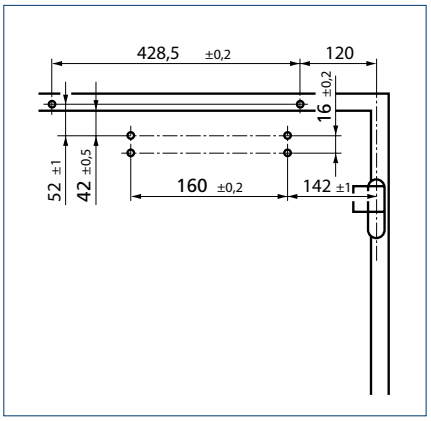
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



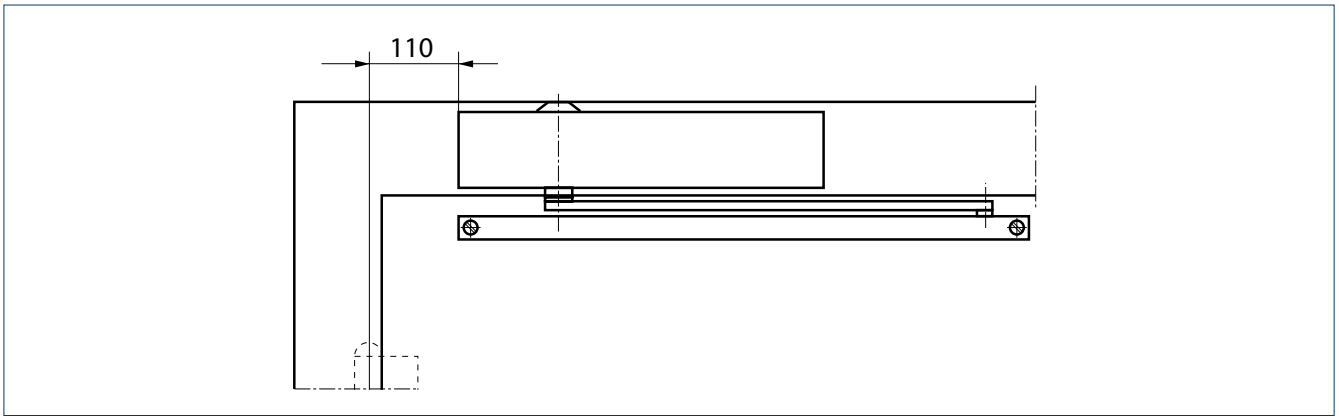
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

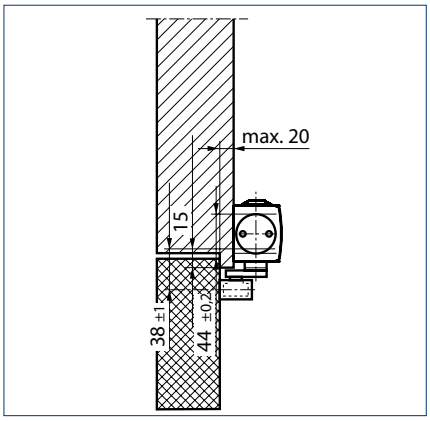
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 SOFTCLOSE (BACK CHECK NOT EFFECTIVE)

VIEW

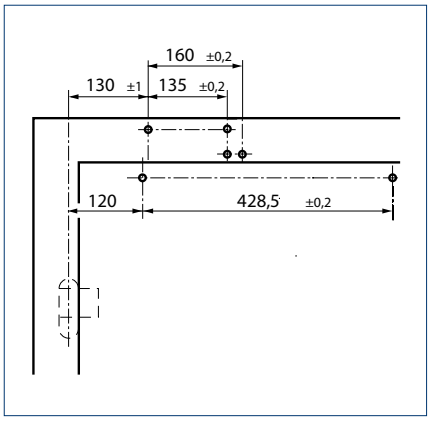


Installation example

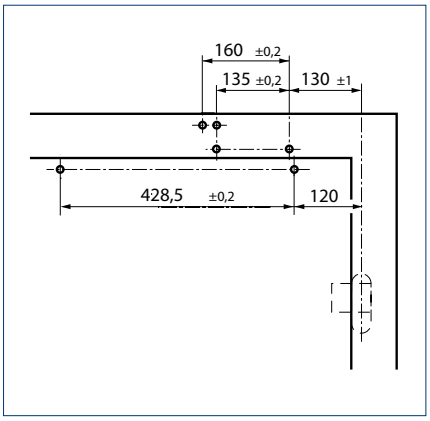
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

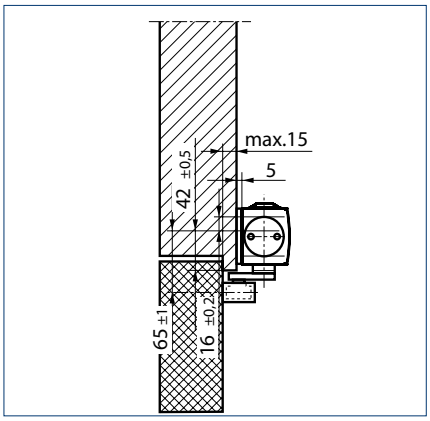


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door

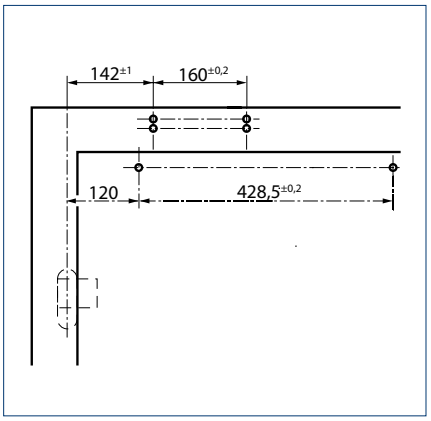


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

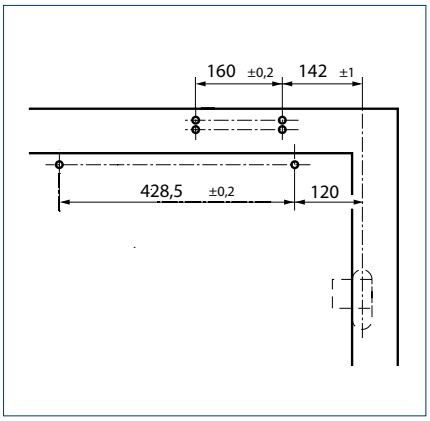
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door

TS 5000 SOFTCLOSE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 SoftClose Schließer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	Edelstahl Schieber	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 vertically adjustable Height compensation +/- 2 mm, with lever	silver-coloured	115191
	acc. to RAL[2]	115192
Guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 Standard, With lever	silver-coloured	068221
	white RAL 9016	015695
	black RAL 9005	076490
	stainless steel optic[1]	014945
	acc. to RAL[2]	000773
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
	white RAL 9016	108481
	stainless steel optic[1]	102364
	acc. to RAL[2]	102365

TS 5000 SOFTCLOSE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Drilling template door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000/TS 3000/TS 2000		053134
Glass clamping shoe door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	057126
	white RAL 9016	009491
	acc. to RAL[2]	009494
Mounting plate guide rail For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[2]	104515
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	black RAL 9005	076508
	stainless steel optic	137725
	galvanised	057956
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Lintel casing bracket transom installation BG For TS 5000/TS 4000	silver-coloured	049240
	acc. to RAL[2]	104451
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Mechanical hold-open unit For standard / T-Stop / Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be switched on and off, can be overridden		071924
Flexible opening restrictor for lightweight doors For riveted guide rail, standard guide rail BG & Boxer 20.7 mm guide rail		069780

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

TS 5000 E

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force of EN2-6
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°-130°
- Smoke switch control unit can be connected, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 door closer	TS 5000 L door closer	TS 5000 ECline door closer	TS 5000 L ECline door closer	TS 5000 SoftClose door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES					
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 6	2 – 6	3 – 5	3 – 5	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	1400 mm	1200mm	1250 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154				
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●	●	●
Length	287 mm				
Overall depth	47 mm				
Height	60 mm				
FUNCTIONS					
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment				
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable					Yes, via valve*
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable				
Opening assistance integrated			●	●	
Opening assistance can be switched off			●	●	
Closing force adjustment position	Front				
Visual closing force display	●	●	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●	●	●

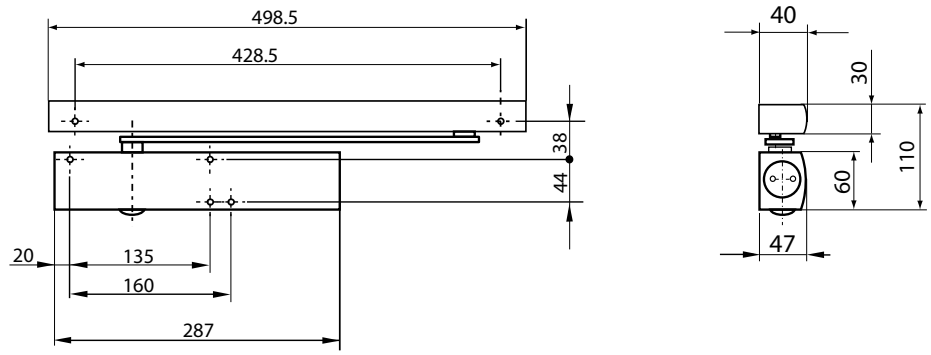
● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

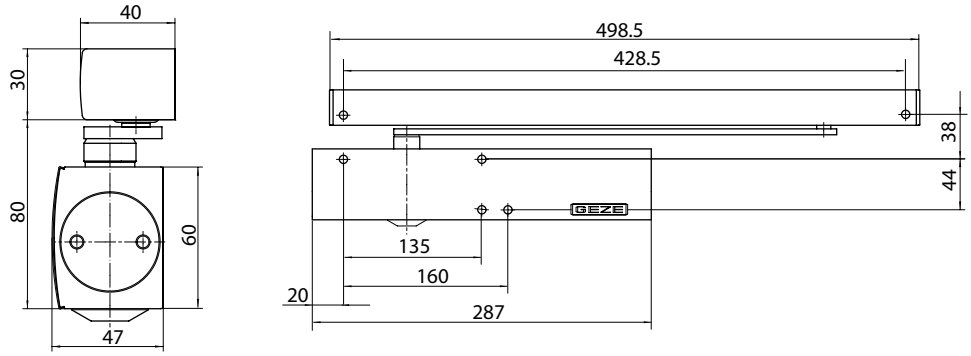
	E guide rail TS 5000	E guide rail BG TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Supply voltage	24 V DC	
Electrical power consumption	2.4 W	
Duty rating	100 %	
Residual ripple	20 %	
IP rating	IP43	
Product tested in accordance with	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155	
Length	498.5 mm	
Overall depth	40 mm	
Height	30 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical	
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●
Hold-open angle	80 – 130°	above 80°
Height correction possible	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



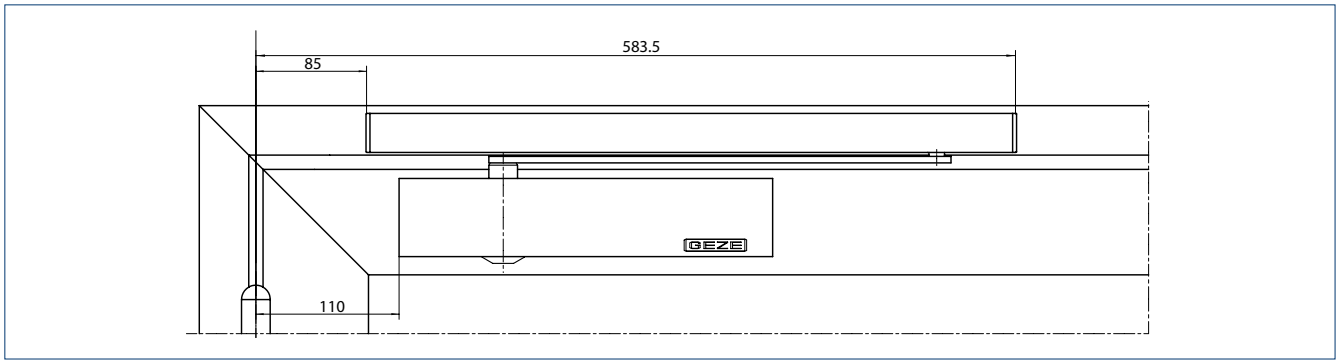
TS 5000 E



TS 5000 L-E

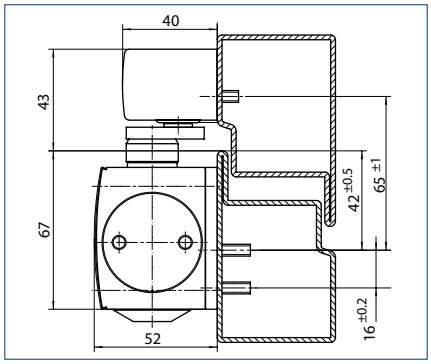
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 E

VIEW

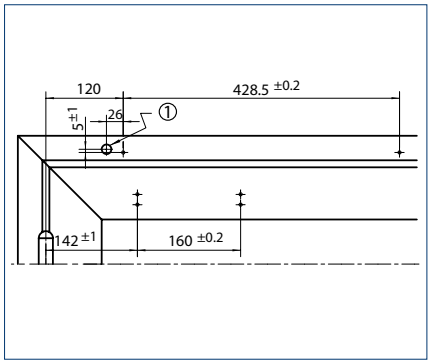


Installation example

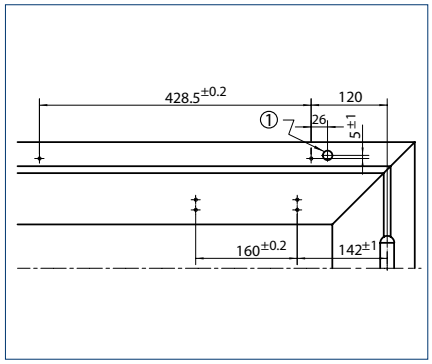
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

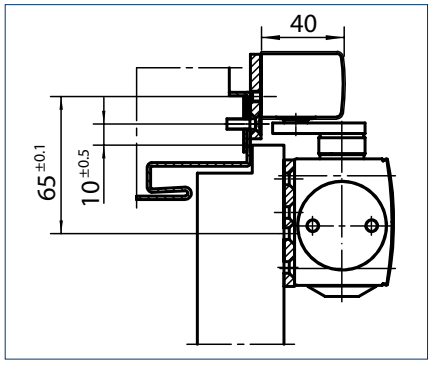


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

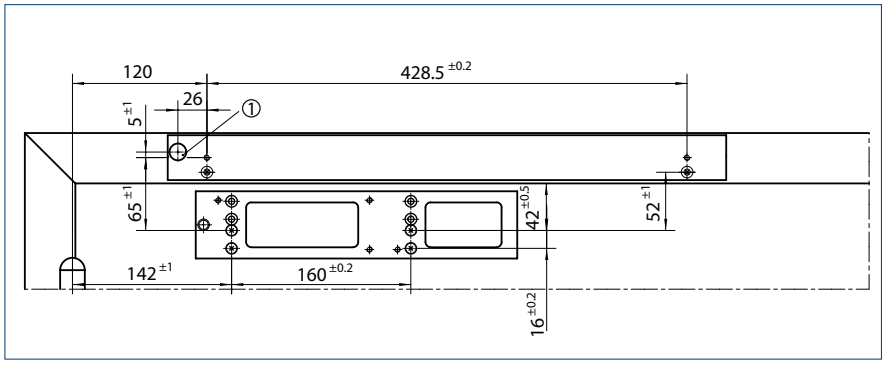


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

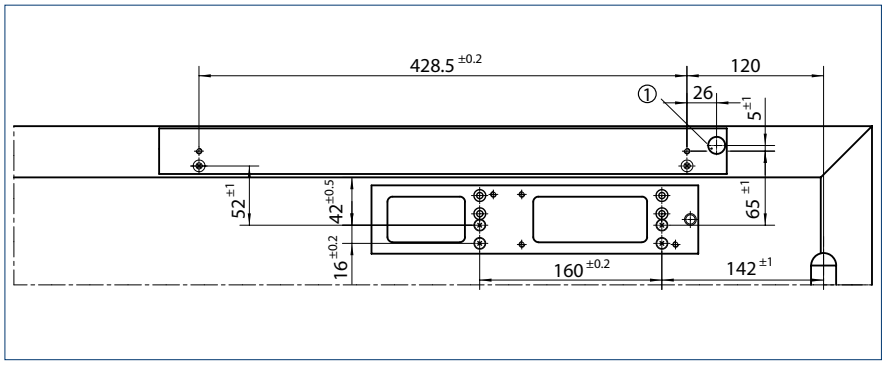
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



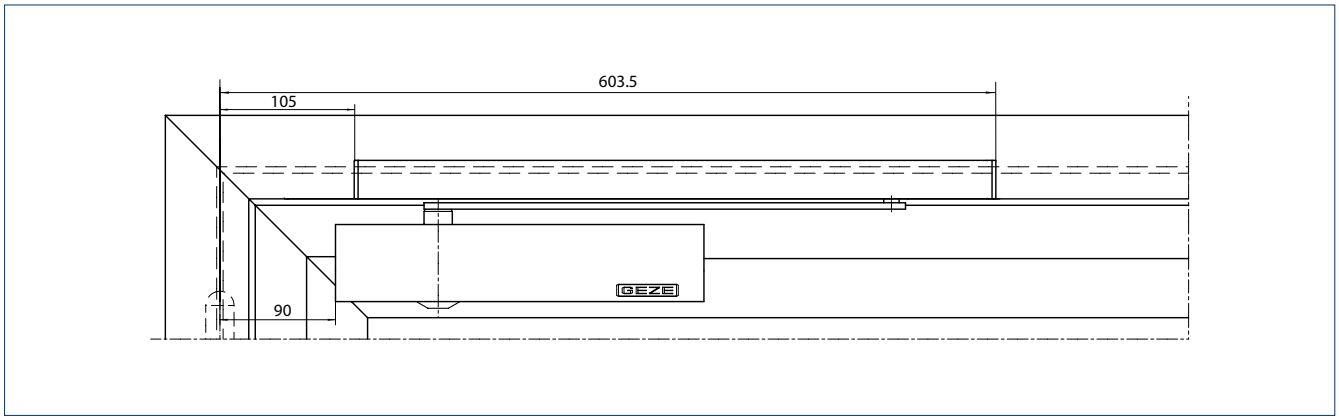
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

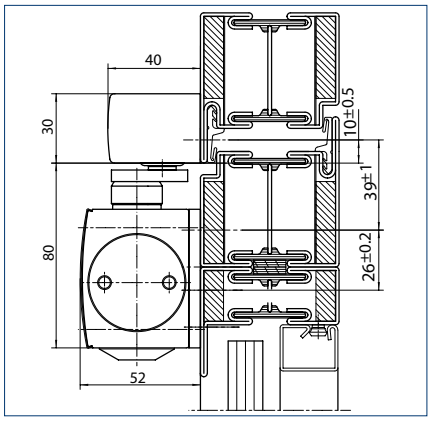
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–E

VIEW

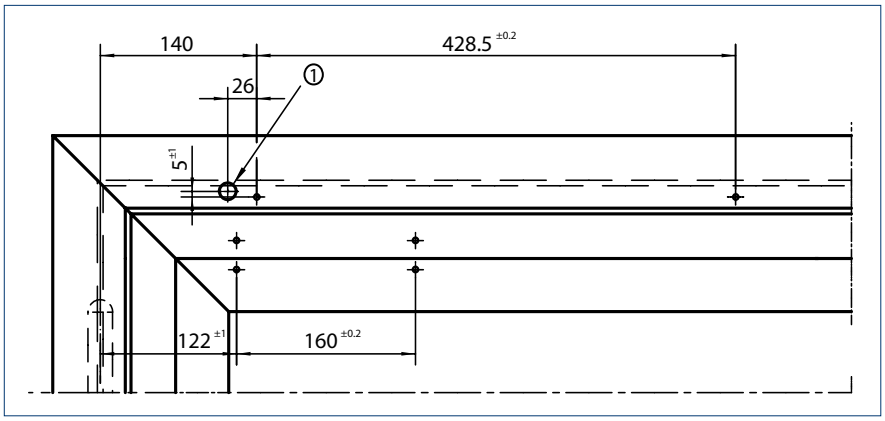


Installation example

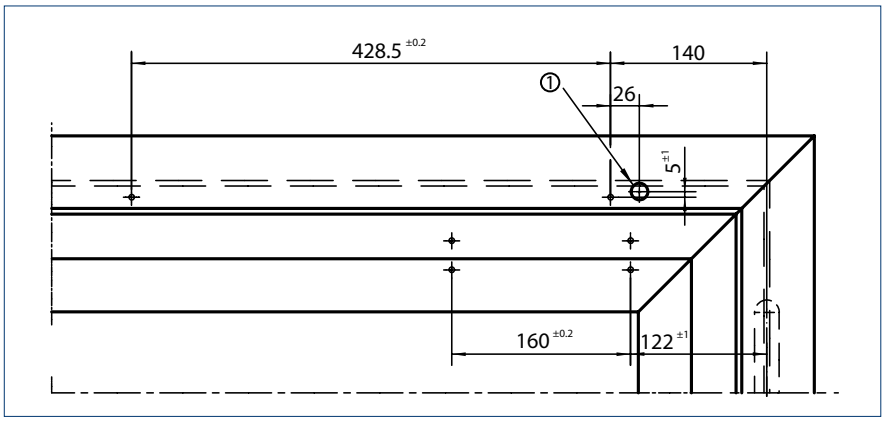
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

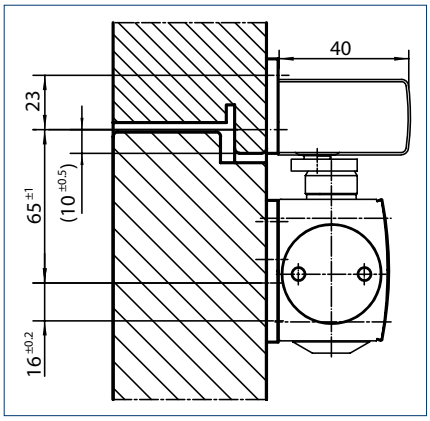


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

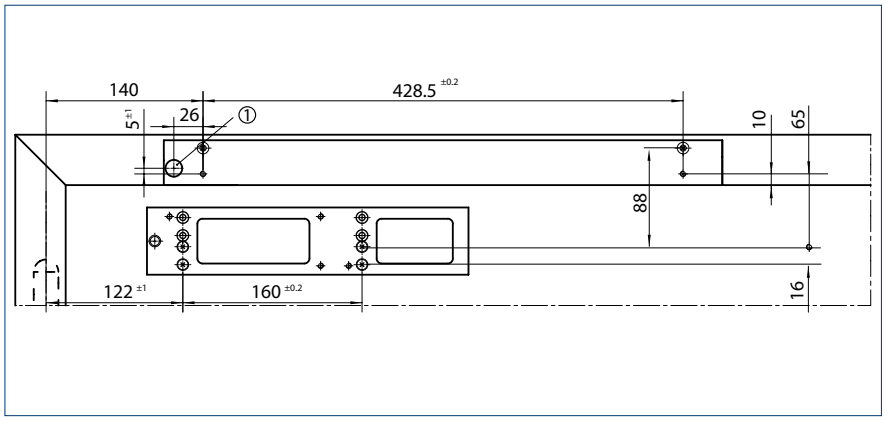


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

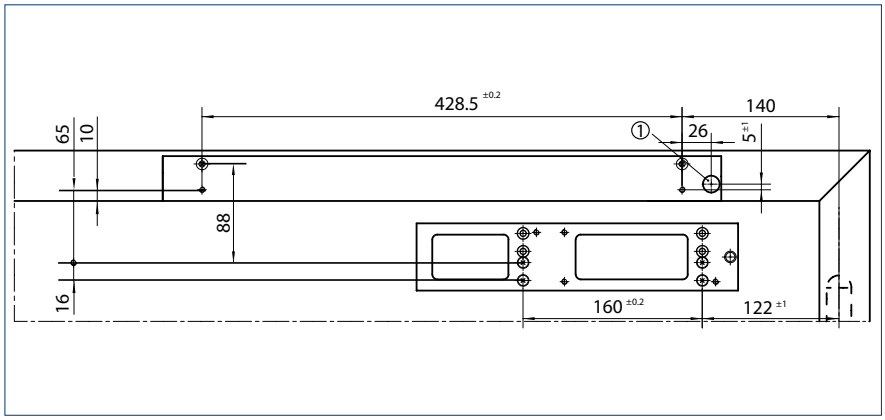
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

TS 5000 E – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
E guide rail TS 5000 With electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	116295
	white RAL 9016	116297
	stainless steel optic[1]	116298
	acc. to RAL[2]	116299
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	black RAL 9005	119579
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
E guide rail BG TS 5000 With electric hold-open device and lever	silver-coloured	120039
	white RAL 9016	120040
	stainless steel optic[1]	120071
	acc. to RAL[2]	120072
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Drilling template door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000/TS 3000/TS 2000		053134
Mounting plate guide rail For E guide rail	silver-coloured	123294
	acc. to RAL[2]	123295
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Mounting plate guide rail BG For E guide rail	silver-coloured	123289
	acc. to RAL[2]	123290
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For E guide rail	silver-coloured	123322
	acc. to RAL[2]	123323

TS 5000 E – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Flexible opening restrictor For single leaf guide rails: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch and power supply for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	185195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module For wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module for GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module For wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane For manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 R

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric hold-open device and smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit
- Hold-open systems with integrated smoke switch

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Adjustable closing force of EN2–6
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°–130°
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Smoke switch with contamination indicator and adaption of the alarm threshold
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 door closer	TS 5000 L door closer	TS 5000 ECline door close	TS 5000 L ECline door close	TS 5000 SoftClose door close
PRODUCT FEATURES					
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	2 – 6	2 – 6	3 – 5	3 – 5	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	1400 mm	1200mm	1250 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154				
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●	●	●
Length	287 mm				
Overall depth	47 mm				
Height	60 mm				
FUNCTIONS					
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment				
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●	●	●
Latching action adjustable					Yes, via valve*
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable				
Opening assistance integrated			●	●	
Opening assistance can be switched off			●	●	
Closing force adjustment position	Front				
Visual closing force display	●	●	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●	●	●

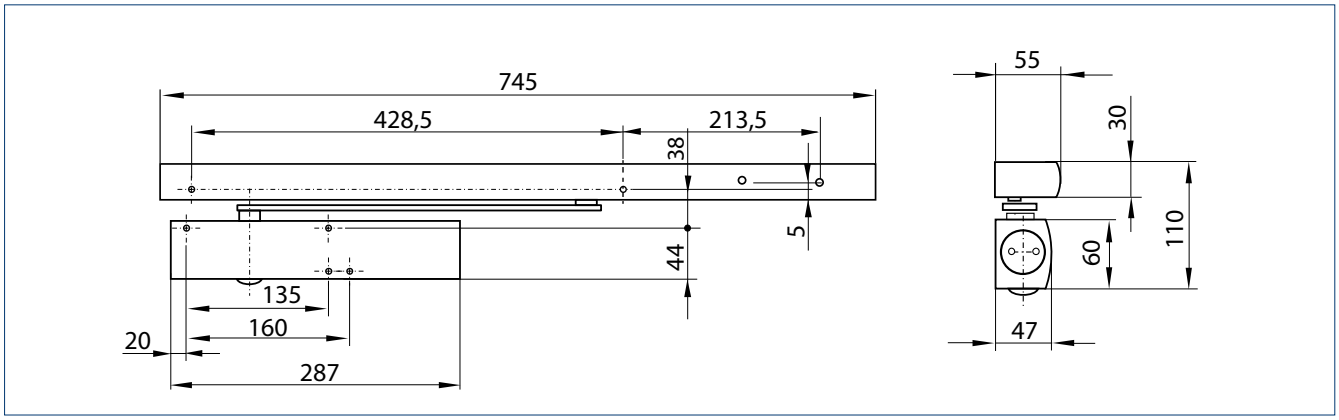
● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

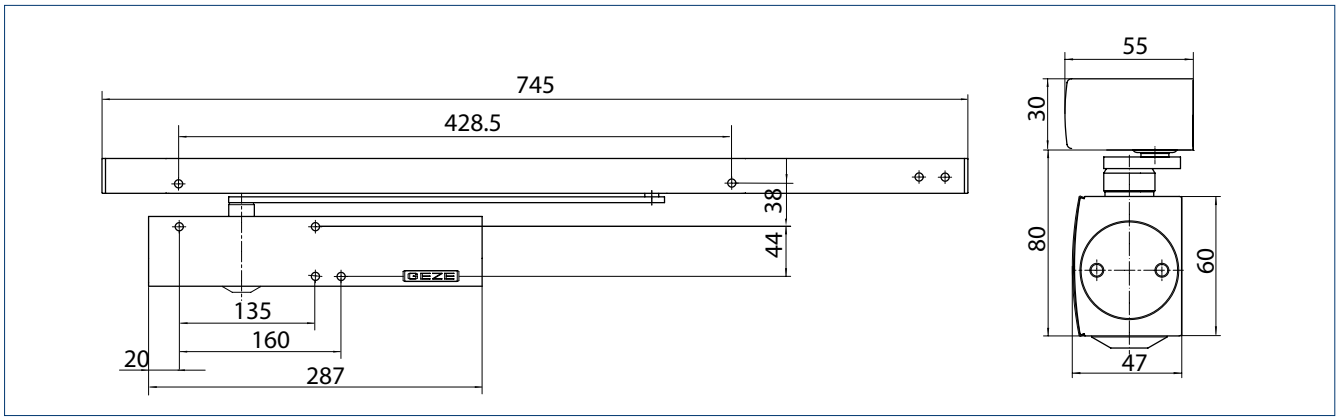
	R guide rail TS 5000	R guide rail BG TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz	
Duty rating	100 %	
IP rating	IP20	
Product tested in accordance with	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system	
Length	745 mm	
Overall depth	55 mm	
Height	30 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical	
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●
Hold-open angle	80 – 130°	above 80°
Integrated smoke switch	●	●
with visual operating state display	●	●
with contamination indicator	●	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●	●
Power supply integrated	●	●
Height correction possible	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



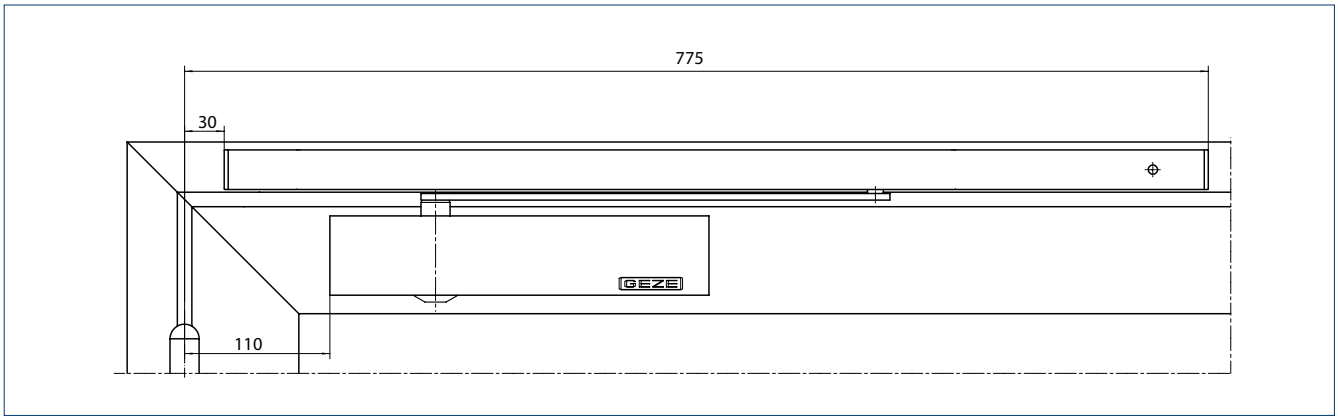
TS 5000 R



TS 5000 L-R

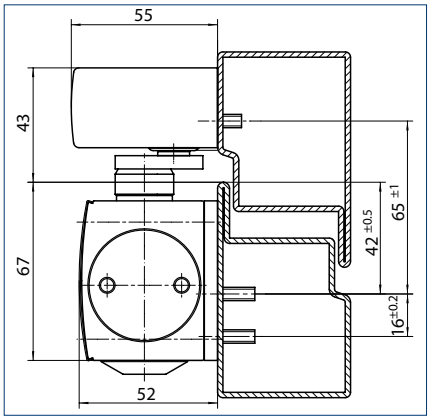
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 R

VIEW

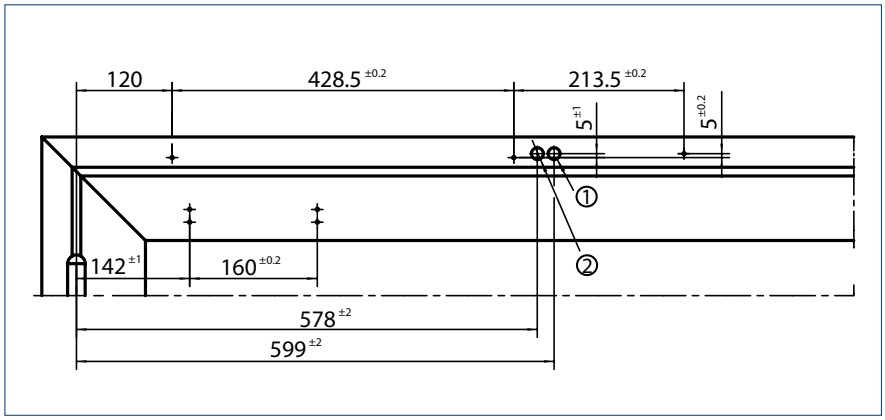


Installation example

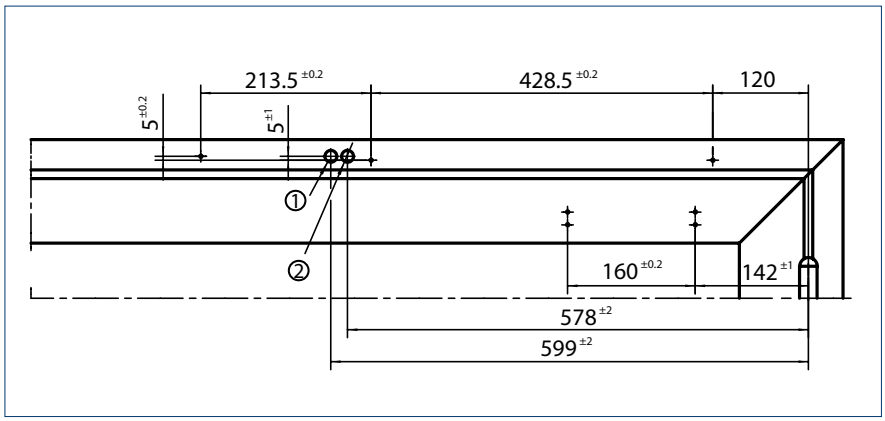
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate (distance R guide rail to the ceiling min. 10 mm)

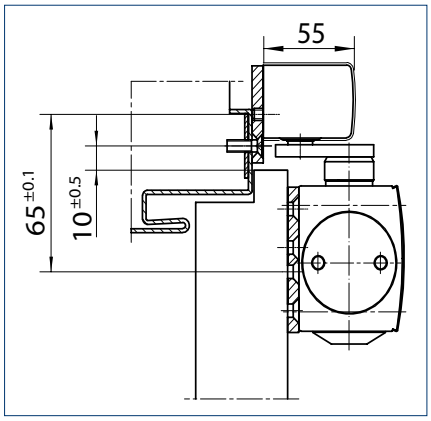


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

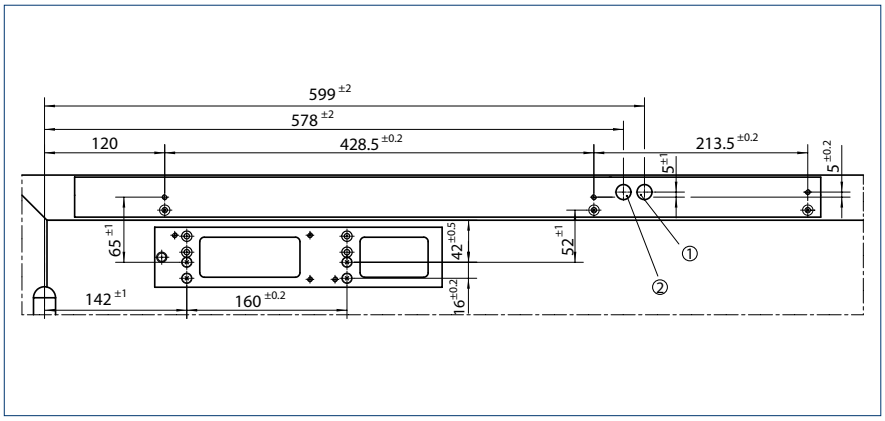


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

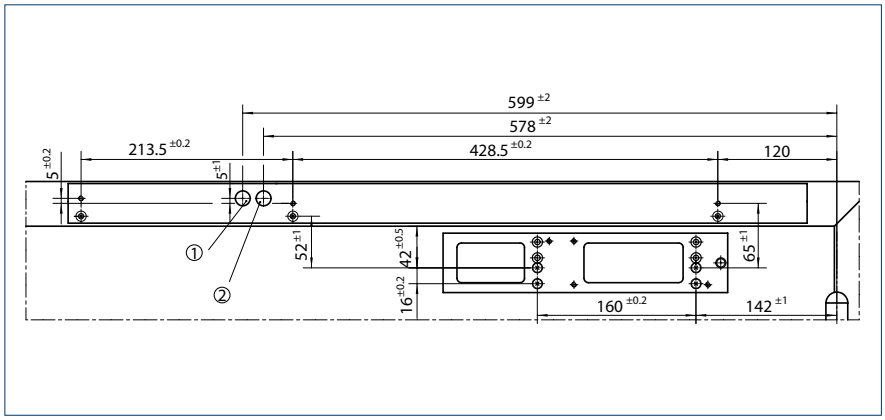
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



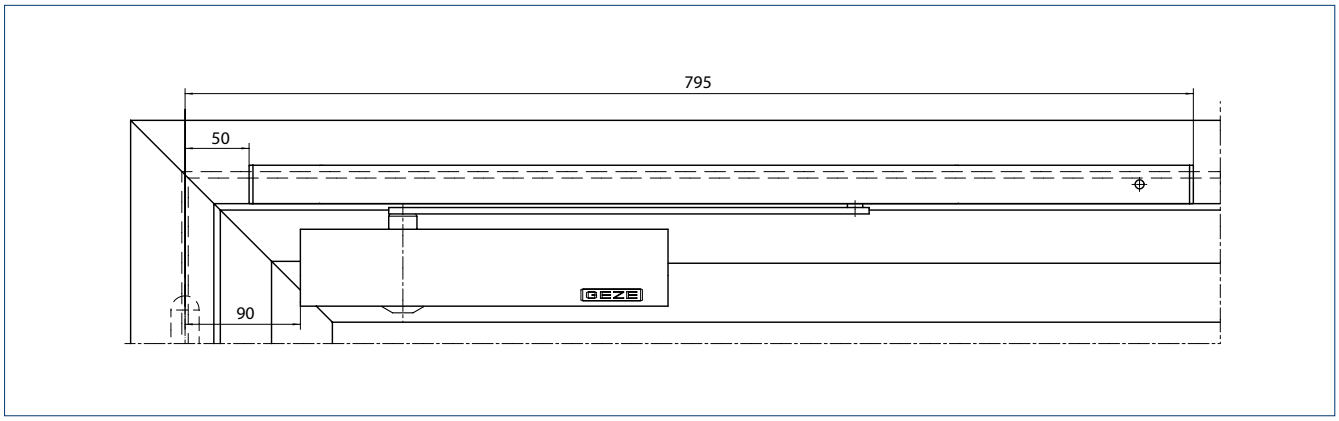
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

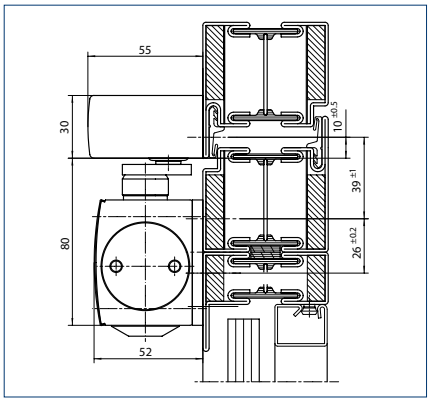
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–R

VIEW

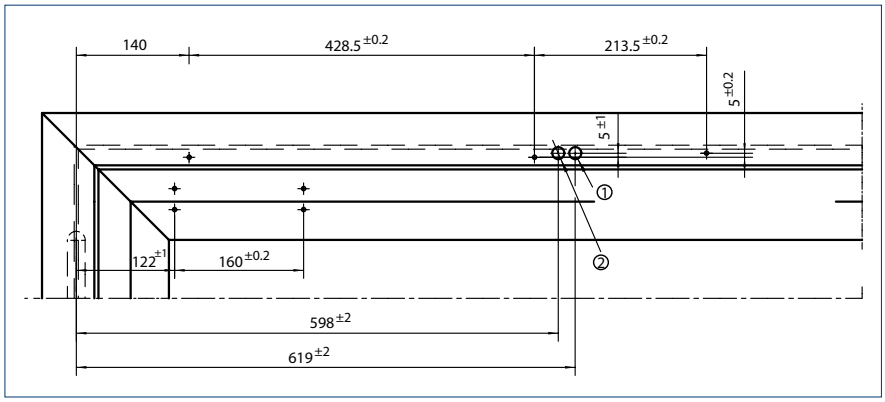


Installation example

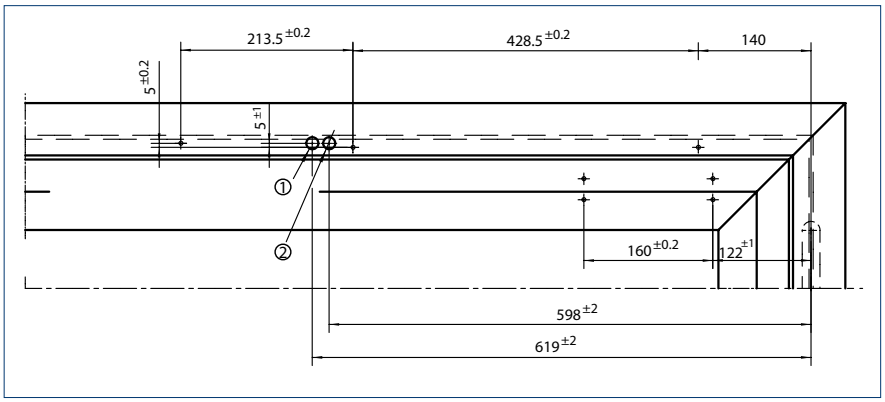
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

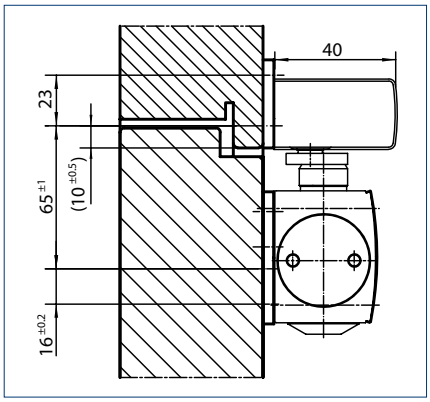


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

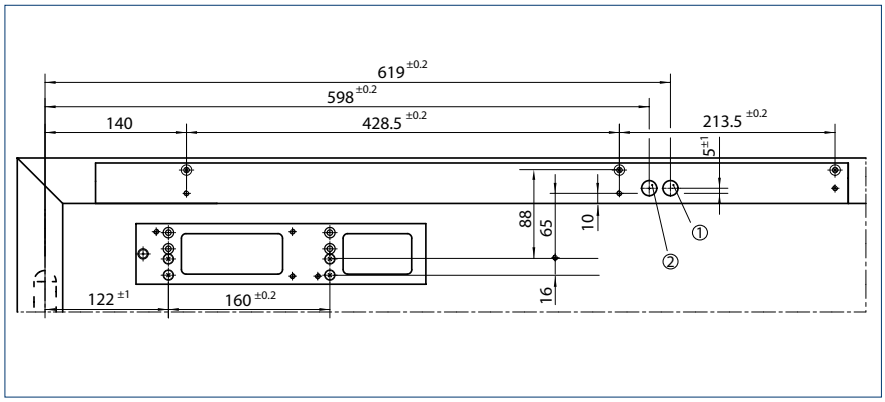


Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

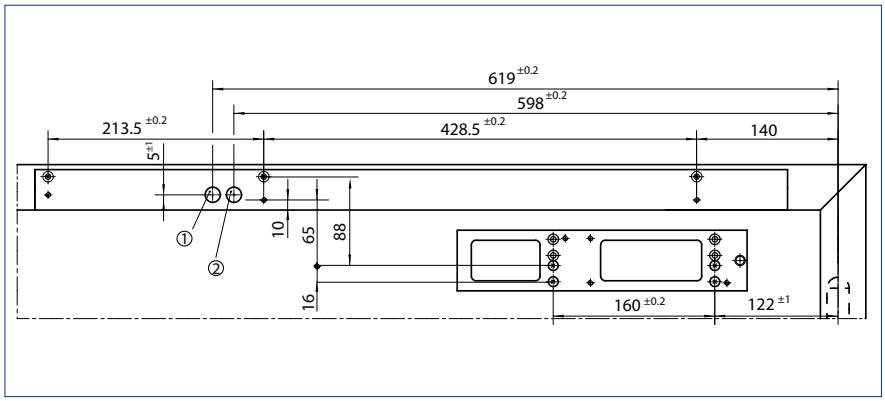
INSTALLATION ON SLIM FRAMES



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

TS 5000 E – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
R guide rail TS 5000 With electric hold-open device, integrated smoke switch control unit and lever	silver-coloured	116300
	white RAL 9016	116302
	stainless steel optic[1]	116303
	acc. to RAL[2]	116304
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	black RAL 9005	119579
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
R guide rail BG TS 5000 With electric hold-open device, integrated smoke switch control unit and lever	silver-coloured	120073
	white RAL 9016	120074
	stainless steel optic[1]	120075
	acc. to RAL[2]	120076
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail for R / RFS guide rail	silver-coloured	123296
	acc. to RAL[2]	123297
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Mounting plate guide rail BG For R guide rails	silver-coloured	123311
	acc. to RAL[2]	123312
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For R guide rails	silver-coloured	123324
	acc. to RAL[2]	123325

TS 5000 E – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 GC 171 wireless module for wireless expansion of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module For wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module for GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module For wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Flexible opening restrictor For guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane For 120880 and 120881 manual trigger switch		010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 R door closer, installed at the arts college in Alfter, near Bonn, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

TS 5000 R door closer, at the arts college in Alfter, near Bonn, Germany (photo: Lothar Wels / GEZE GmbH)

SWING DOOR

For single leaf doors with free swing function

To open and close single leaf doors without effort, an overhead door closer with guide rail and free swing function is the right choice for you. GEZE doors with free swing door closers offer another advantage with the unique comfort hold-open function: it makes it possible for doors to be easily locked at the end of the free swing area and held open permanently. This means that your door will remain open, even in a draught, and will close independently, e.g. in the event of a fire.

TS 5000 EFS 3–6

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation hinge side and transom installation hinge side (different variants)
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

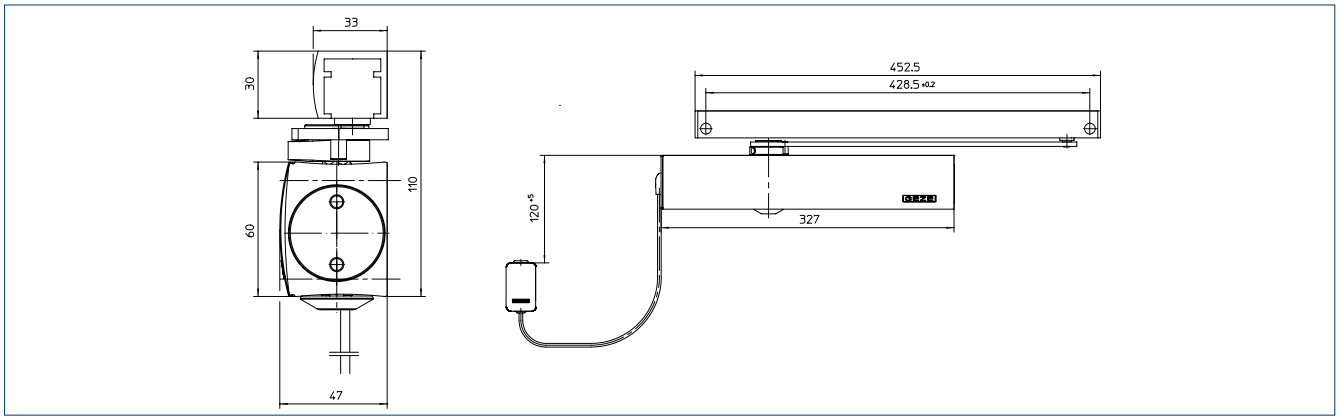
- Adjustable closing force of EN3-6
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Free swing function means comfortable use of the door with little effort
- Comfort hold-open function locks the door leaf at the end of the free swing area
- External smoke switch control unit with a signal which closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 EFS complete package leaf installation	TS 5000 EFS complete package transom installation
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Supply voltage	24 V DC	
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154 Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●
Length	327 mm	
Overall depth	47 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Free swing function	●	●
Free swing area	85 – 170°	
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	No	
Closing force adjustment position	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

● = yes I ○ = optional

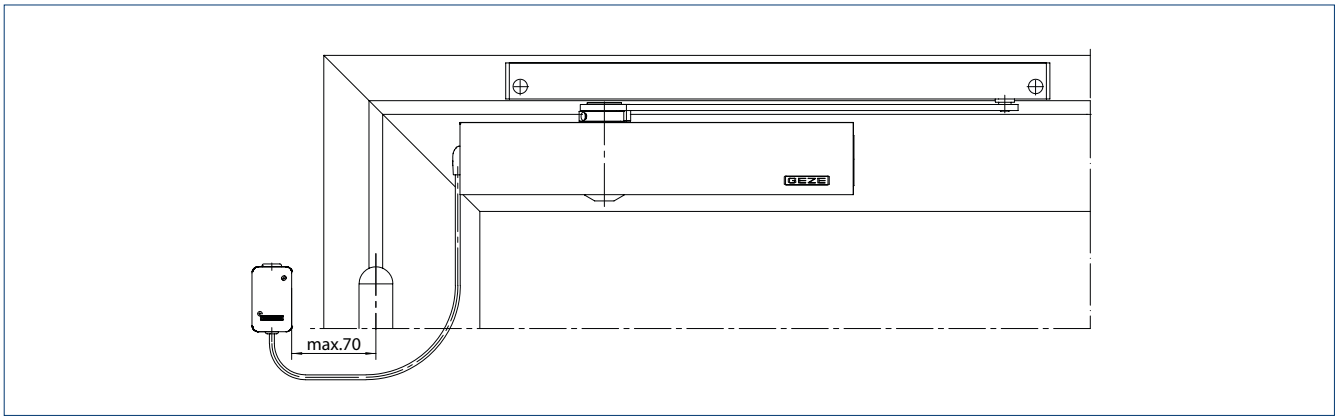
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 5000 EFS 3-6

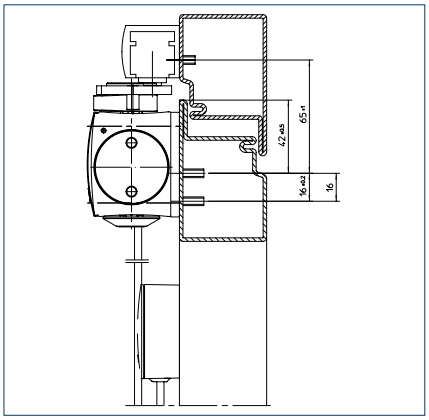
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 EFS

VIEW

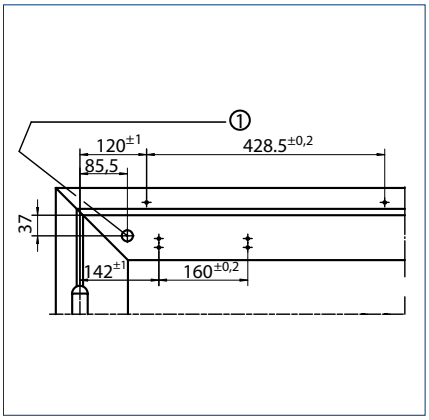


Installation example

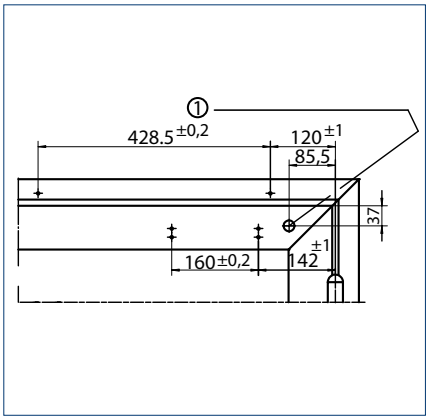
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



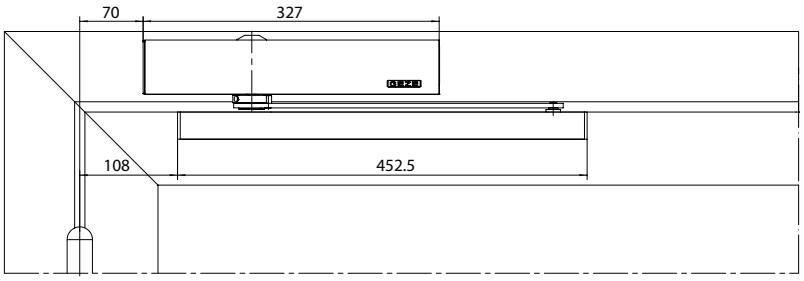
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I 1 = with concealed line-feed 24 V (ø 15)



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I 1 = with concealed line-feed 24 V (ø 15)

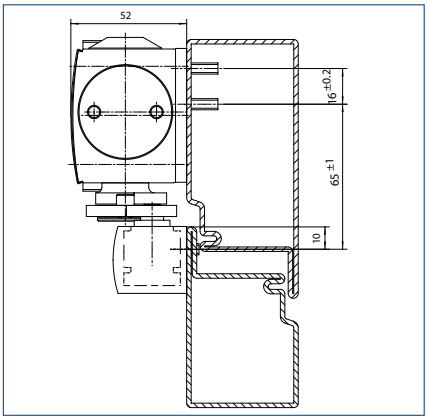
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 EFS

VIEW

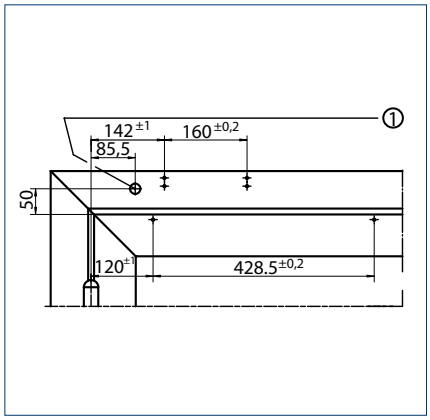


Installation example

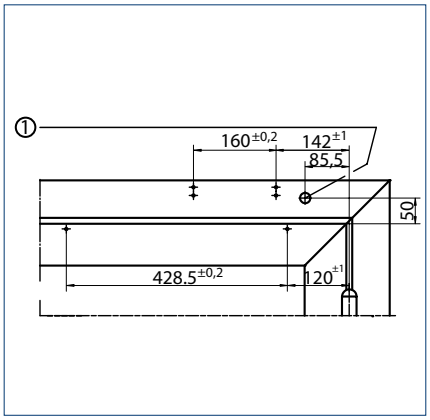
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I 1 = line-feed 24 V (ø 15)



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I 1 = line-feed 24 V (ø 15)

TS 5000 EFS – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 EFS complete package leaf installation Closing force EN 3-6, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open function	silver-coloured	155477
	white RAL 9016	162083
	stainless steel optic[1]	162084
	acc. to RAL[2]	155478
TS 5000 EFS complete package transom installation Closing force EN 3-6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open function	silver-coloured	155479
	stainless steel optic[1]	162085
	acc. to RAL[2]	155480
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[2]	104515
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000 EFS / RFS / E-HY / TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	059107
	acc. to RAL[2]	100044
ACCESSORIES		
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch and power supply for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	185195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module For the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module For wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 RFS 3-6

Overhead door closer with guide rail for single leaf doors up to 1400 mm leaf width with electric free swing function and smoke switch control unit

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left single-action doors
- Single-action doors up to 1400 mm leaf width
- Door leaf installation on hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit with free swing
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040

PRODUCT FEATURES

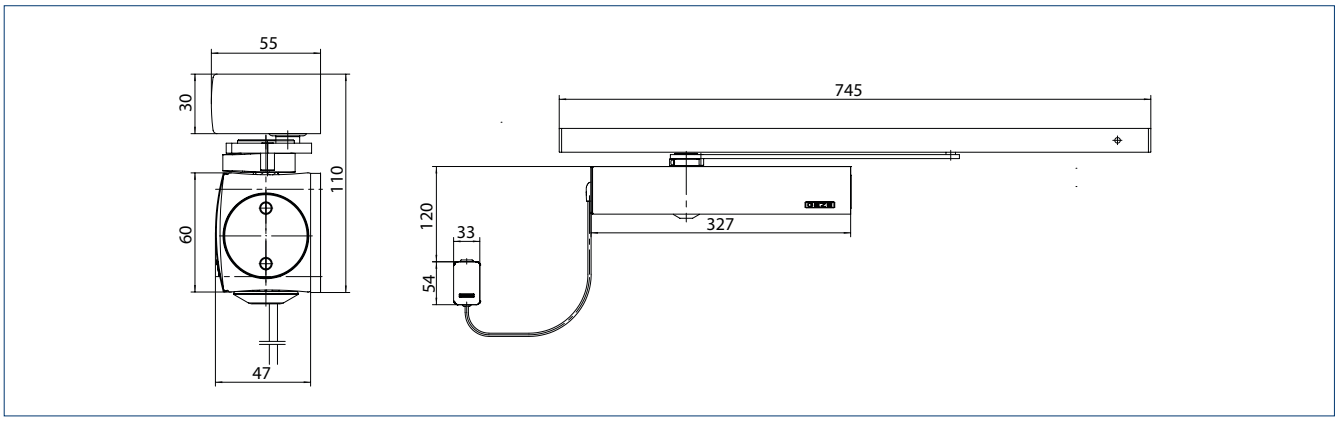
- Adjustable closing force of EN3-6
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Free swing function after opening the door to approx. 90°
- Comfort hold-open function locks the door leaf at the end of the free swing area
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Smoke switch with contamination indicator and adaption of the alarm threshold
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 RFS 3–6 complete package door leaf installation	TS 5000 RFS 3–6 complete package transom installation
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 6	
Leaf width recommended up to	1400 mm	
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz	
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154 Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●
Length	327 mm	548 mm
Overall depth	47 mm	66 mm
Height	60 mm	65 mm
FUNCTIONS		
Free swing function	●	●
Free swing area	85 – 170°	
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	No	
Closing force adjustment position	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●
Integrated smoke switch	●	●
with visual operating state display	●	●
with contamination indicator	●	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●	●
Power supply integrated	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	

● = yes | ○ = optional

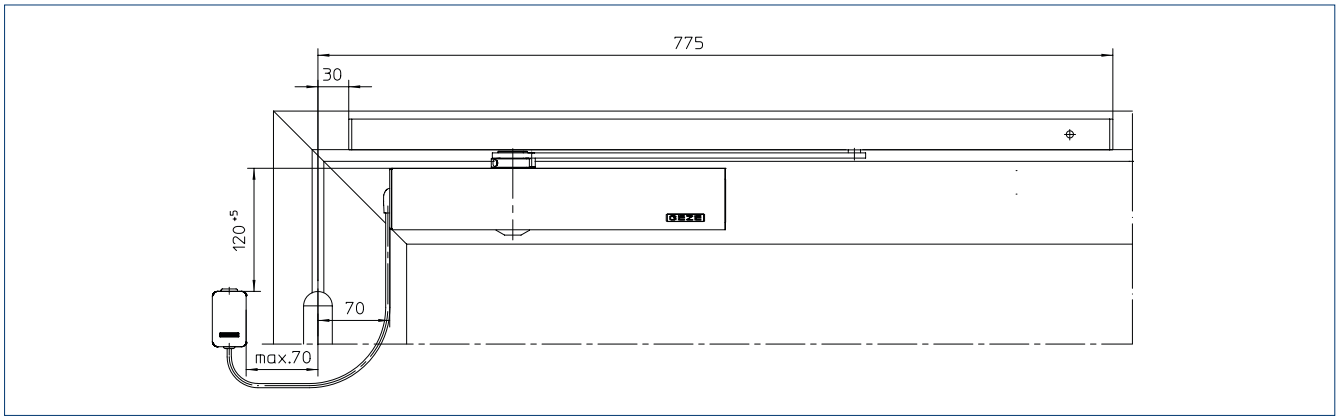
PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 5000 RFS 3-6

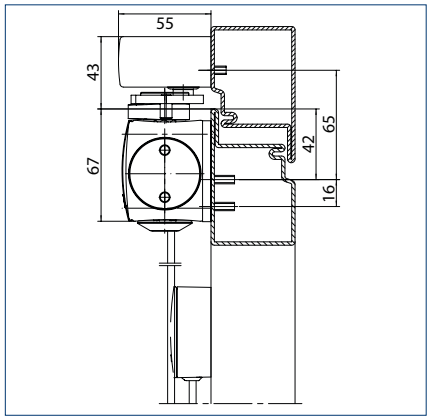
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 RFS 3-6

VIEW

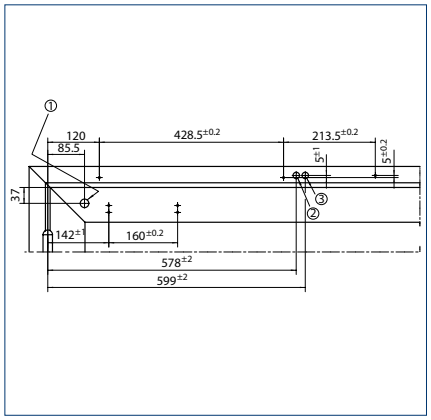


Installation example

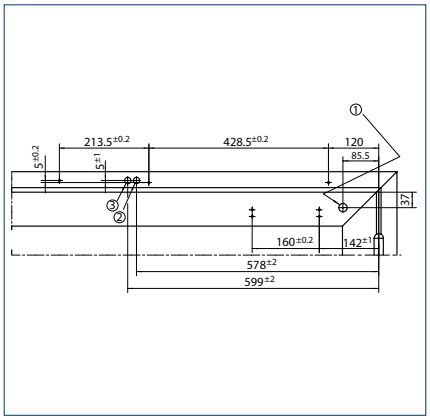
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



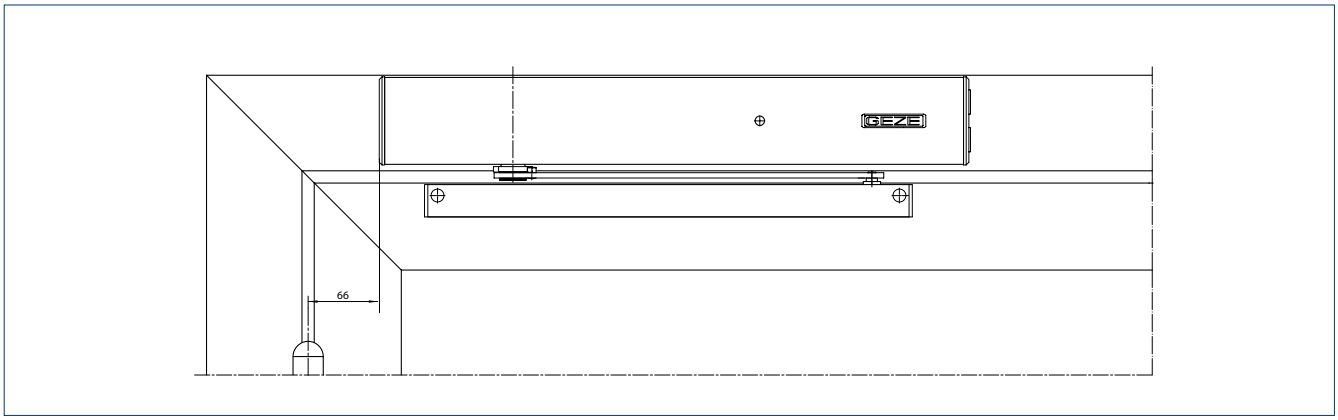
Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I 1 = with concealed line-feed 24 V I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC I 3 = ø 15 line-feed TS 5000 E-HY 24 V



Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I 1 = with concealed line-feed 24 V I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC I 3 = ø 15 line-feed TS 5000 E-HY 24 V

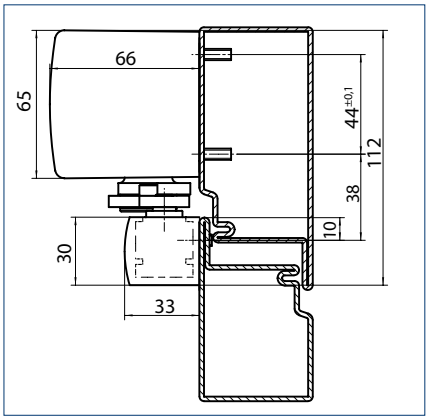
TRANSOM INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 RFS 3–6

VIEW

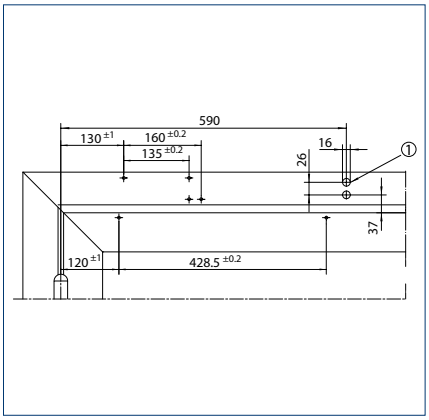


Installation example

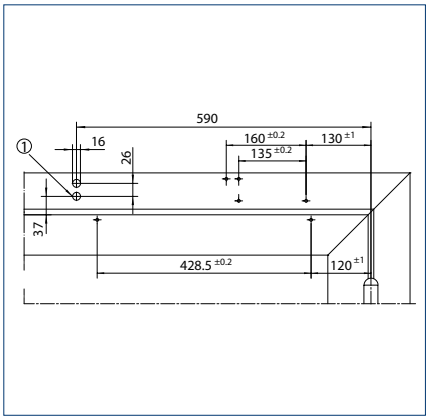
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation



Fitting dimensions for left-hand door I
1 = line-feed 230 V

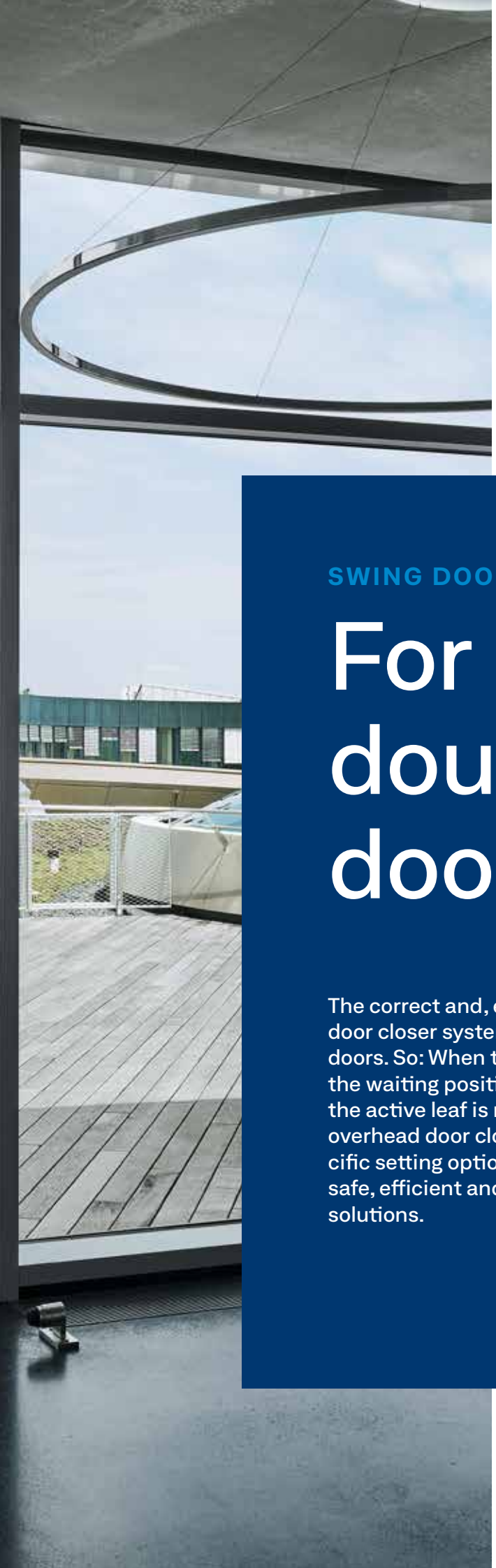


Fitting dimensions for right-hand door I
1 = line-feed 230 V

TS 5000 RFS 3-6 – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 RFS 3-6 complete package door leaf installation Closing force EN 3-6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, with guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open function	silver-coloured	155481
	white RAL 9016	162086
	stainless steel optic[1]	162087
	acc. to RAL[2]	155482
TS 5000 RFS 3-6 complete package transom installation Closing force EN 3-6, transom installation on the hinge side, with electric free swing function, integrated smoke switch control unit, guide rail and lever with comfort hold-open function	silver-coloured	155484
	acc. to RAL[2]	155485
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For E guide rail	silver-coloured	123294
	acc. to RAL[2]	123295
Mounting plate guide rail for R / RFS guide rail	silver-coloured	123296
	acc. to RAL[2]	123297
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000 RFS KM/TS 4000 R & R-IS with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	black	058808
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000 EFS / RFS / E-HY / TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	059107
	acc. to RAL[2]	100044
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
Flexible opening restrictor For guide rail 1-leaf: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

1 Only for dry rooms I 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.



SWING DOOR

For double leaf doors

The correct and, even more so, reliable closing sequence of the door closer system is especially important for double leaf doors. So: When the door closes, the active leaf must remain in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed – and until the active leaf is released by the closing sequence control. Our overhead door closers with guide rails offer you various specific setting options and make your door and gate systems safe, efficient and barrier-free. Learn about our door closer solutions.

TS 5000 ISM ECline

Overhead door closer system with guide rail for barrier-free, easy-to-open double leaf doors up to 1250 mm leaf width in accordance with DIN 18040 with integrated closing sequence control

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors system with two TS 5000 ECline door closers and ISM guide rail
- Right and left double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2500 mm hinge clearance and 1250 mm leaf width
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 400 mm
- Door leaf installation on hinge side
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System with two TS 5000 ECline door closers and ISM guide rail
- Barrier-free access in accordance with DIN 18040 up to EN5 (1250 mm leaf width)
- Adjustable closing force of EN3-5 with variable adjustment
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front and less installation time compared to standard systems

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline door closer	TS 5000 L ECline door closer
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154, DIN 18040 up to EN5 (1250 mm leaf width)	
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●
Length	287 mm	
Overall depth	47 mm	
Height	60 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment	
Closing speed adjustable	●	●
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve	
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable	
Closing force adjustment position	Front	
Visual closing force display	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●

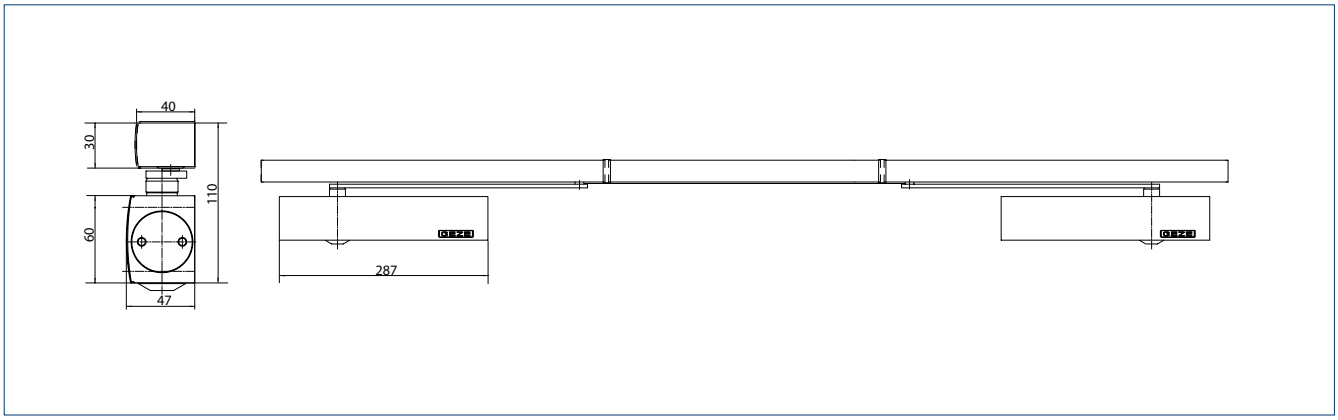
● = yes | ○ = optional

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

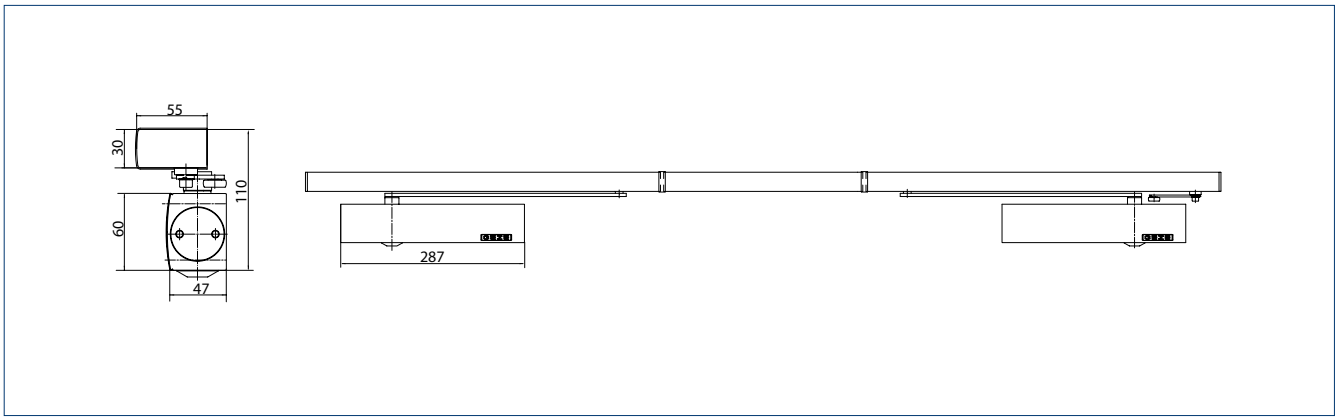
	ISM guide rail TS 5000	ISM guide rail BG TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES		
Product tested in accordance with	Closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158	
Length	2630 mm	2730 mm
Overall depth	40 mm	55 mm
Height	30 mm	
FUNCTIONS		
Flexible opening restrictor	●	●
Height correction possible	●	●
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



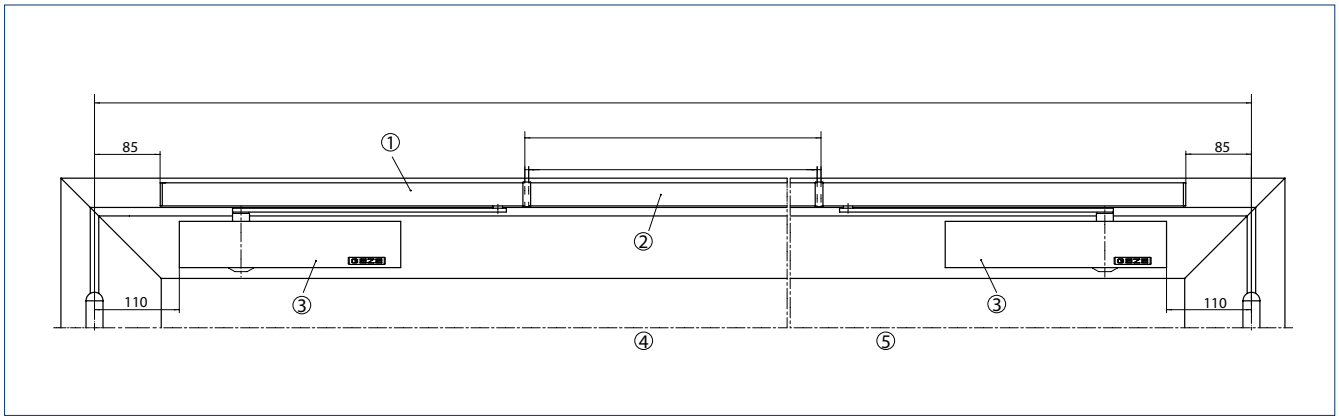
TS 5000 ISM ECline



TS 5000 L-ISM ECline

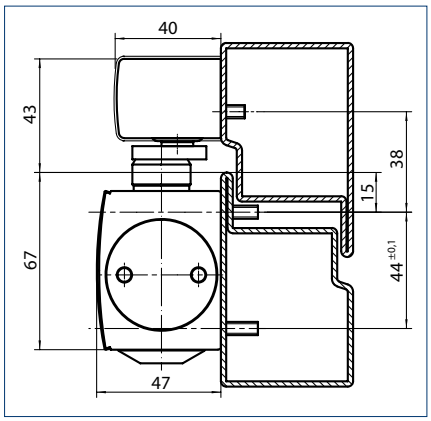
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 ISM ECLINE

VIEW

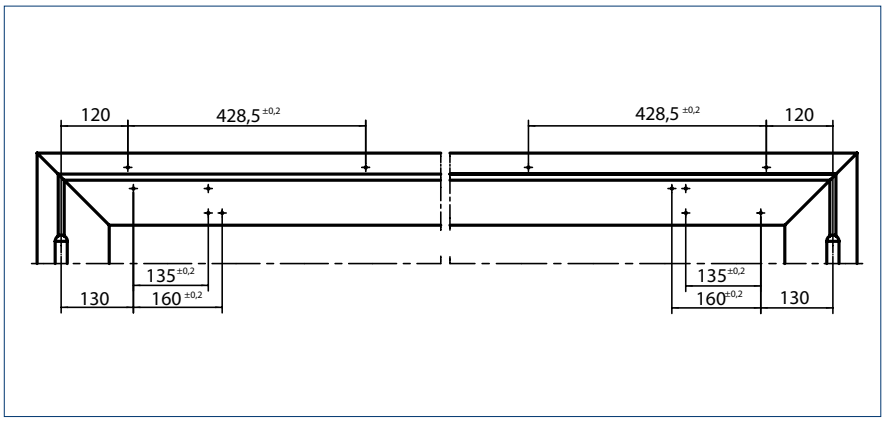


Installation example | 1 = ISM guide rail | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 ECline | 4 = active leaf | 5 = passive leaf

DIRECT INSTALLATION

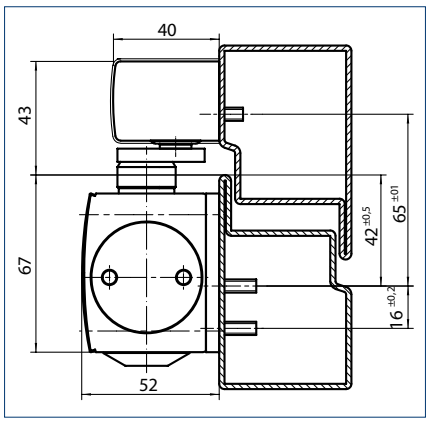


Cross-section = direct installation

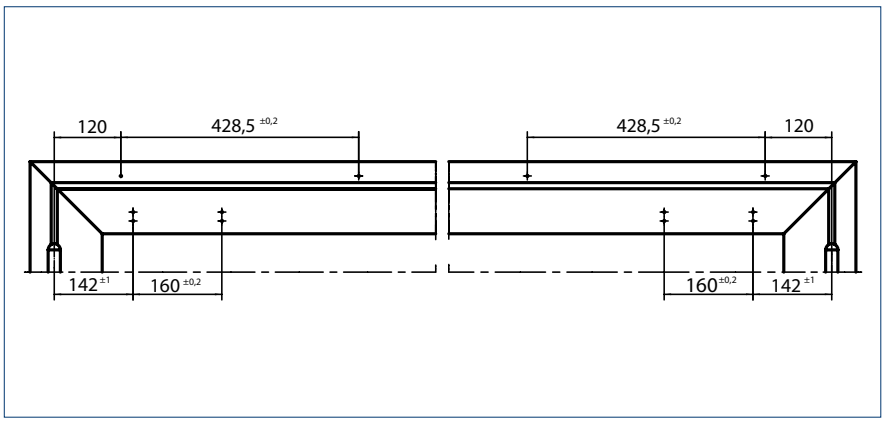


Fitting dimensions

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



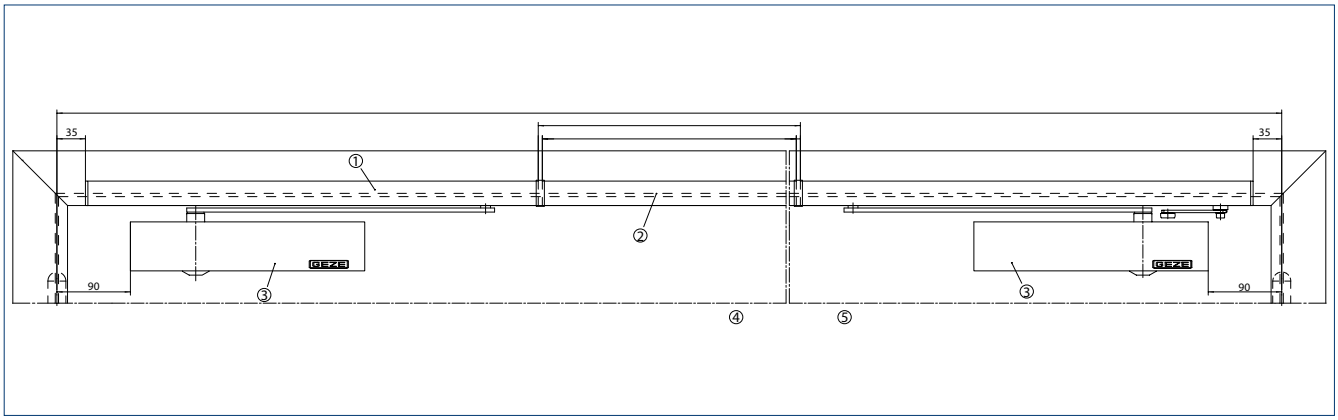
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions

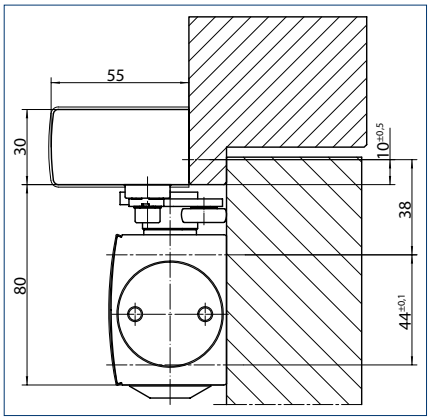
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–ISM ECLINE

VIEW

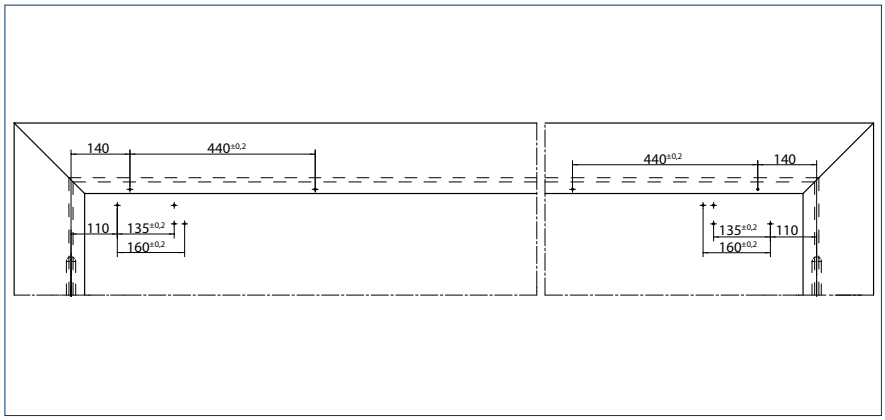


Installation example | 1 = ISM guide rail BG | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 L | 4 = active leaf | 5 = passive leaf

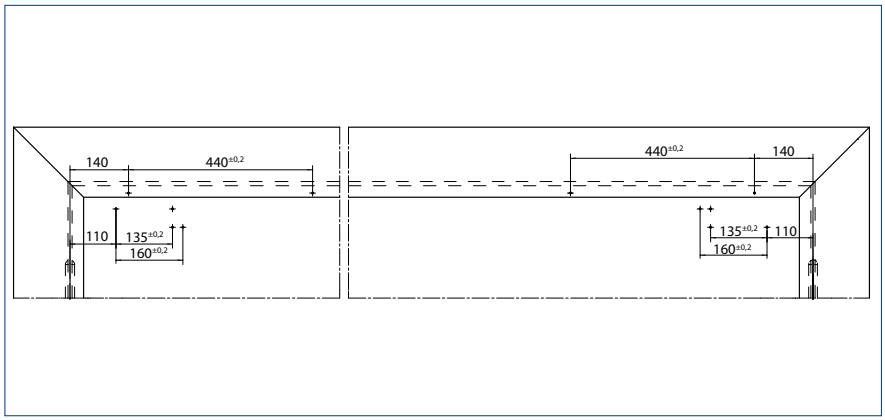
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

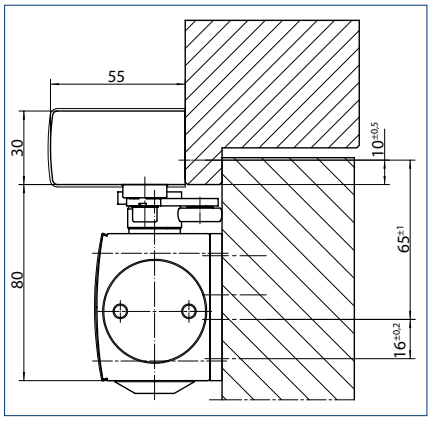


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

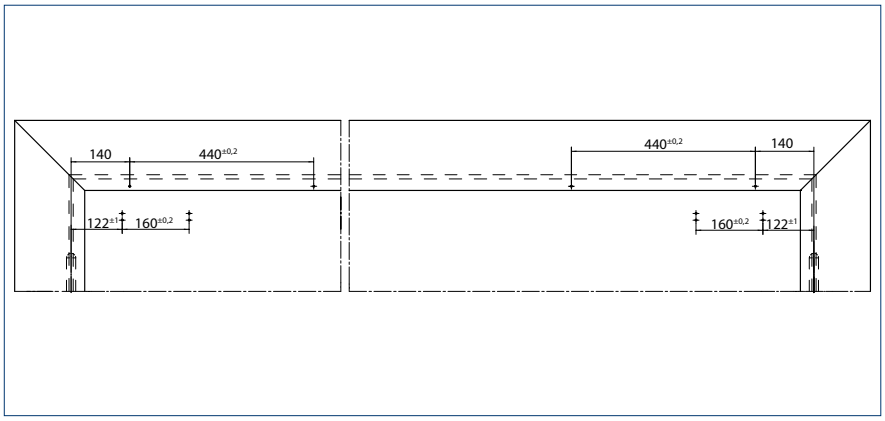


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf

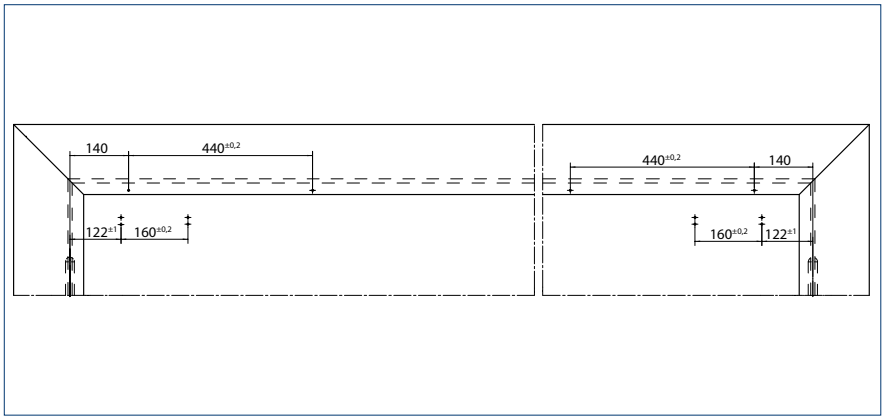
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

TS 5000 ISM ECLINE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115594
	white RAL 9016	115595
	stainless steel optic[1]	115596
	black RAL 9005	198813
	acc. to RAL[2]	115597
ISM guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115549
	white RAL 9016	115591
	stainless steel optic[1]	115592
	black RAL 9005	198813
	acc. to RAL[2]	115593
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail for ISM / E-ISM guide rail	silver-coloured	118702
	acc. to RAL[2]	118703
Mounting plate guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG & VP versions	silver-coloured	118704
	acc. to RAL[2]	118705
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176

TS 5000 ISM ECLINE – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	alpine white	120503
CB flex For use on all double leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material	silver-coloured	153602
	white RAL 9016	182652
	black RAL 9005	195798
	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
Ramp up wedge For use with the GEZE CB flex carry bar	silver-coloured	199544
	white RAL 9016	199546
	acc. to RAL[2]	199951
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Version with adjustable joint		115956
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Standard version, rubber support		115954
AS 500 manual trigger switch For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	120880
Mechanical hold-open unit For ISM guide rail / ISM BG guide rail with ECline ISM / ISM BG retrofit kit on the active leaf		154766
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems FA GC 150, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems FA GC 150, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, Floor-mounted, with sturdy aluminium housing		115951
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, Basic model, without mounting plate, rear screw connection		115830
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall/ceiling installation, standpipe 185 m, easy to shorten, magnetic head bendable through 90°		115952
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall/ceiling installation, standpipe 335 mm, easy to shorten, magnetic head bendable through 90°		115953
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall installation surface-mounted installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, flush-mounted wall installation		155567
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall installation with base 65 mm		155573
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall mounting, with base plate		115829
Retrofit kit ECline ISM/ISM BG Power storage for use on the active leaf in double leaf guide rails ISM and ISM BG, opening assistance for greater operating convenience		154767
Base for floor mounting for hold-open magnet Base for hold-open magnet surface mounted		155574

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 ISM

Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width and overlength up to 3200 mm
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 400 mm
- Door leaf installation on hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System made of two TS 5000 door closers and an ISM guide rail
- Adjustable closing force of EN2-6
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline / TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 L	TS 5000 SoftClose
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	2 – 6	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	1400 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●
Length	287 mm		
Overall depth	47 mm		
Height	60 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action speed adjustable			Yes, via valve*
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Closing force adjustment position	Front		
Visual closing force display	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●

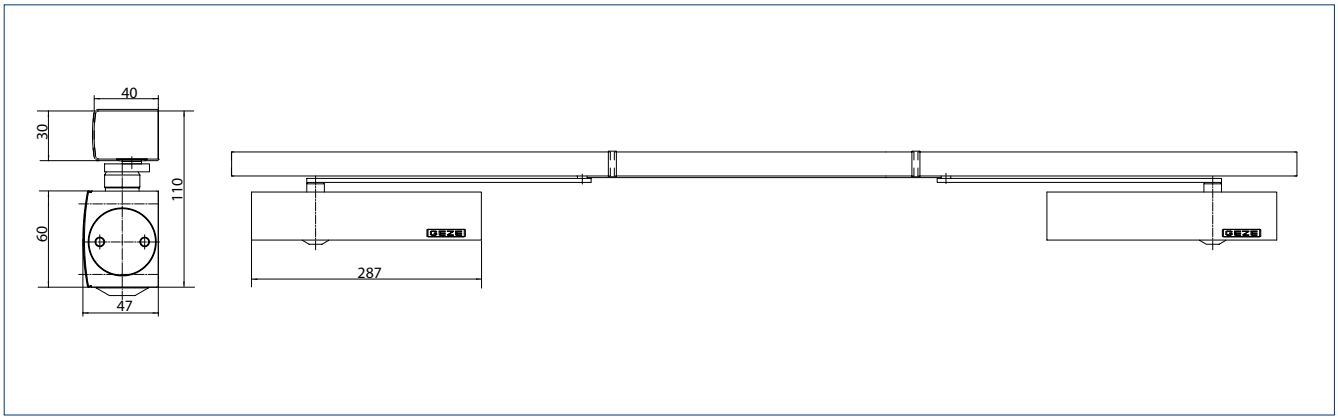
● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

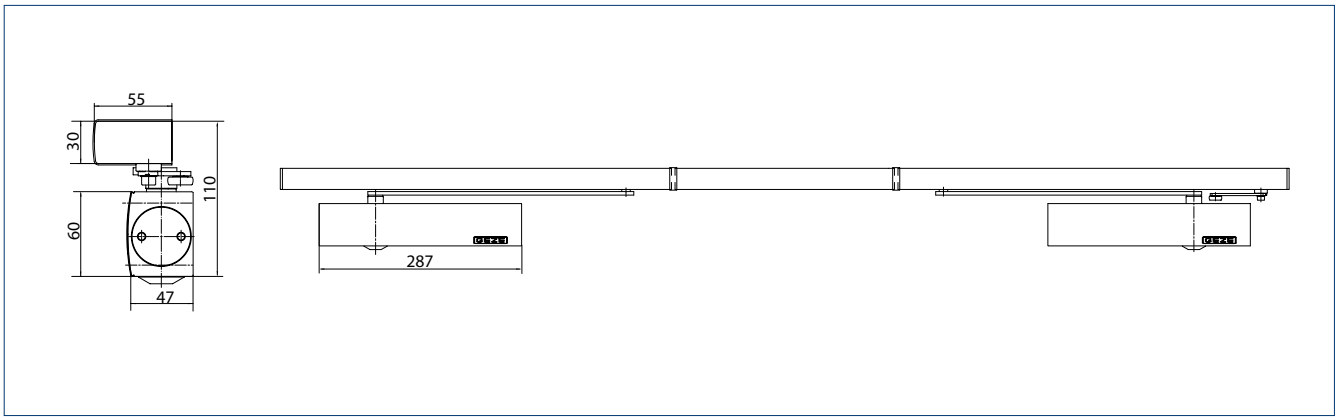
	ISM guide rail TS 5000	ISM guide rail BG TS 5000	ISM guide rail BG VPK TS 5000 complete package
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1360 mm	1300 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	400 mm	380 mm	380 mm
Product tested in accordance with	Closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158	Closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154 Closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158
Length	2630 mm	2730 mm	2730 mm
Overall depth	40 mm	55 mm	55 mm
Height	30 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open unit hold-open magnet	○ / ○	○ / ○	○ / ○
Height correction possible	●	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



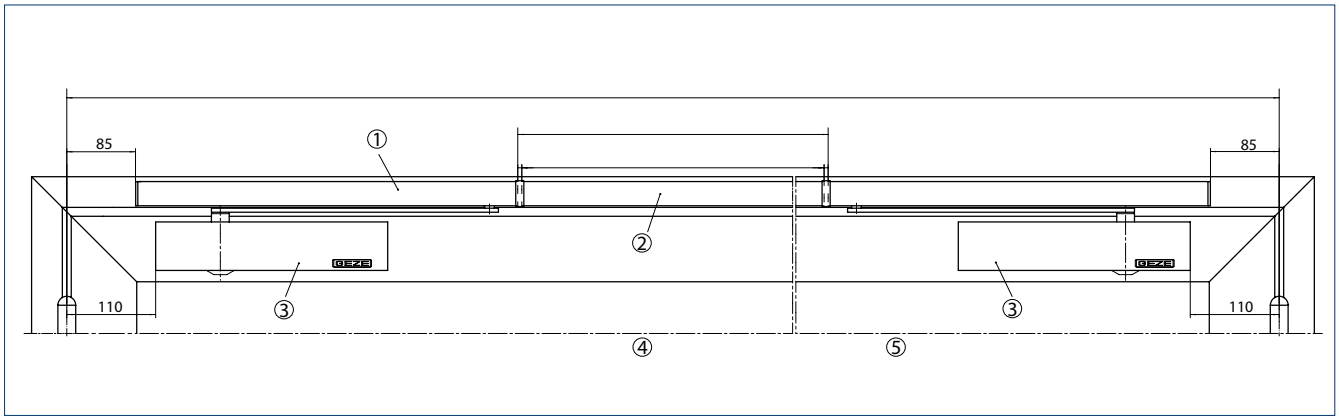
TS 5000 ISM



TS 5000 L-ISM / TS 5000 L-ISM VPK

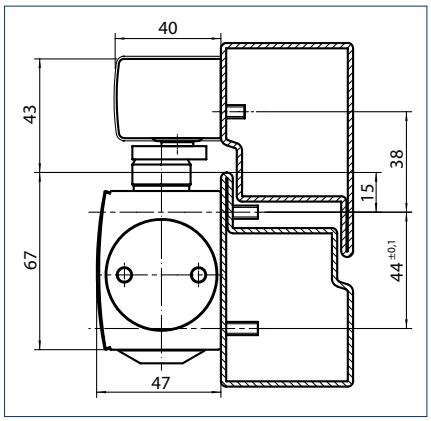
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 ISM

VIEW

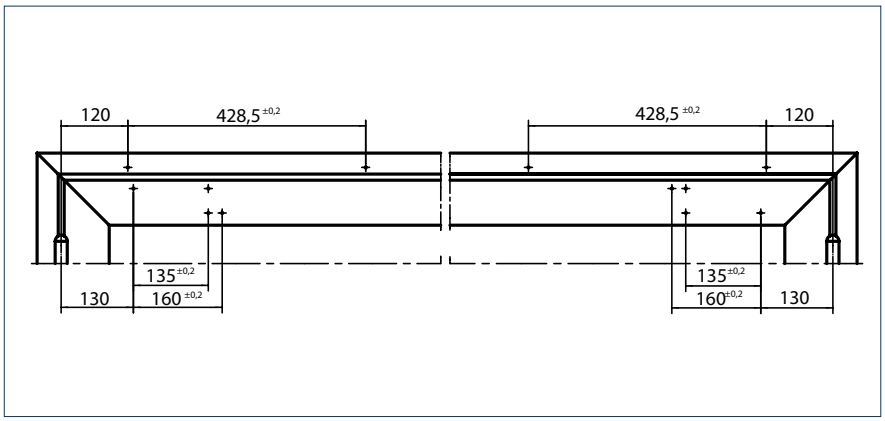


Installation example | 1 = ISM guide rail | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 | 4 = Active leaf | 5 = Passive leaf

DIRECT INSTALLATION

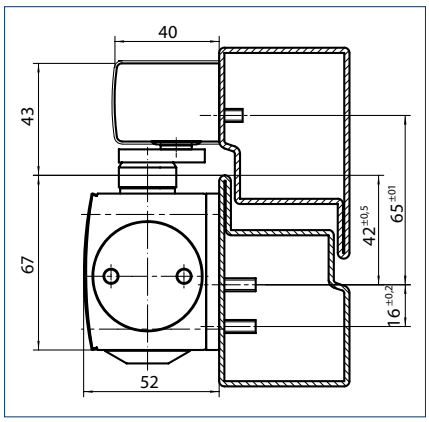


Cross-section = direct installation

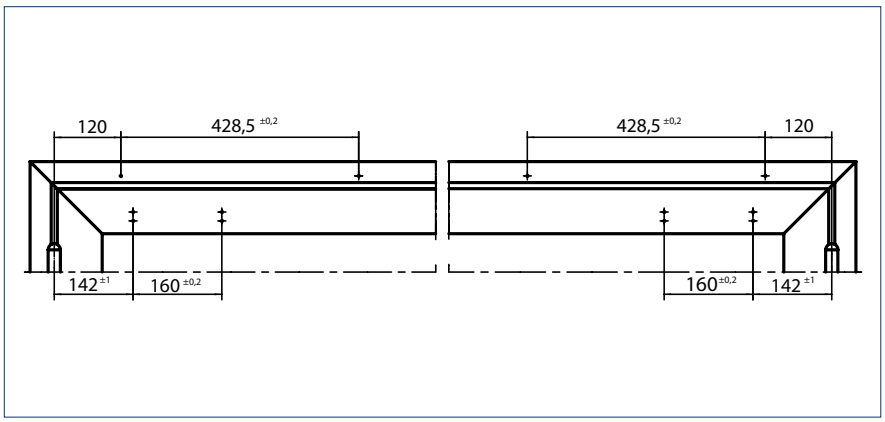


Fitting dimensions

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



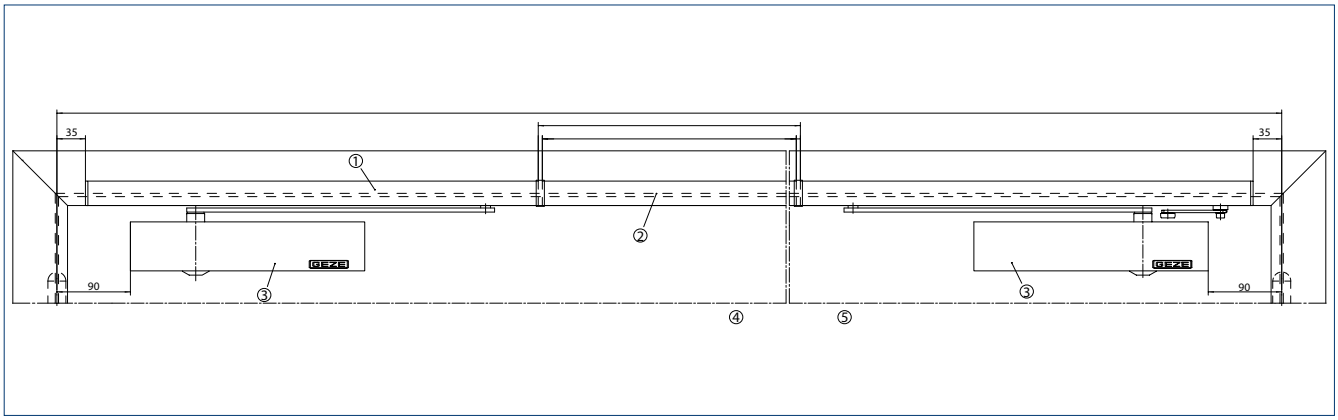
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions

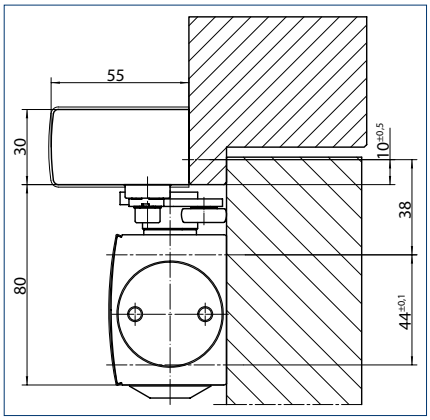
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–ISM

VIEW

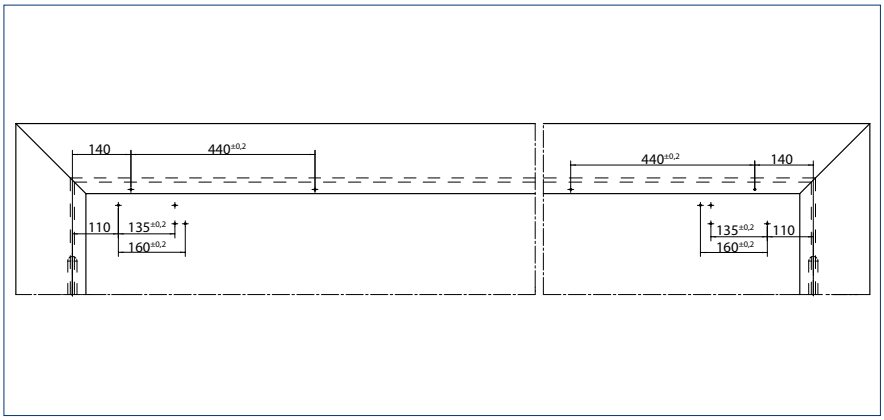


Installation example | 1 = ISM guide rail BG | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 L | 4 = active leaf | 5 = passive leaf

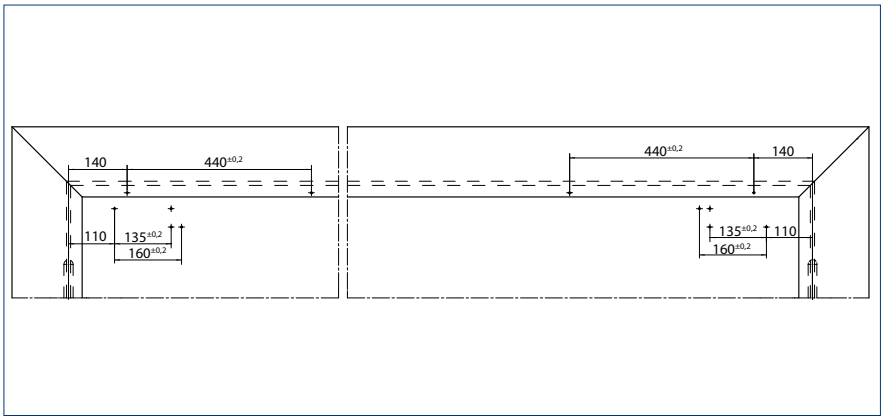
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

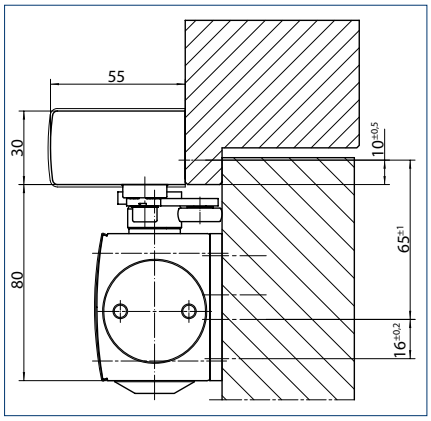


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

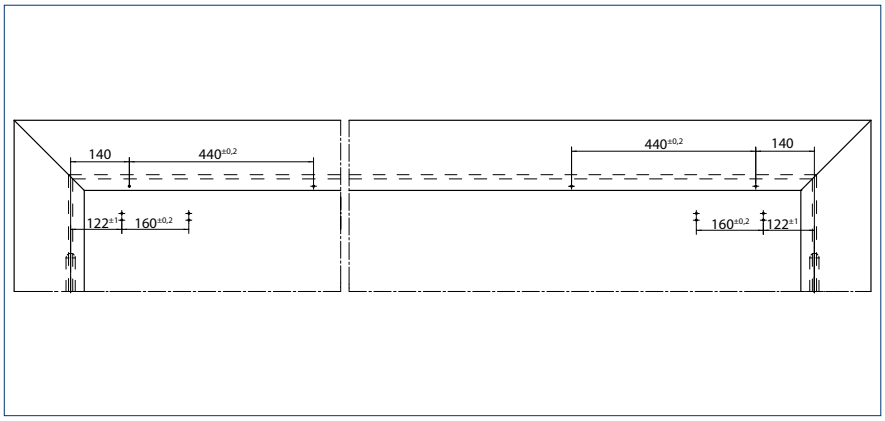


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf

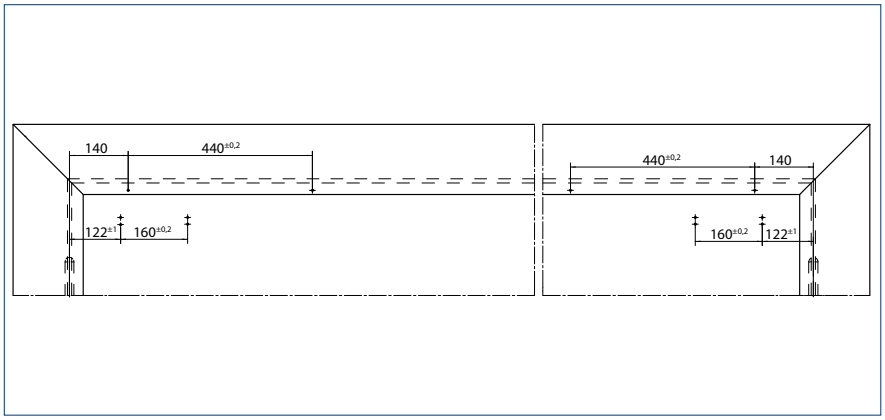
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



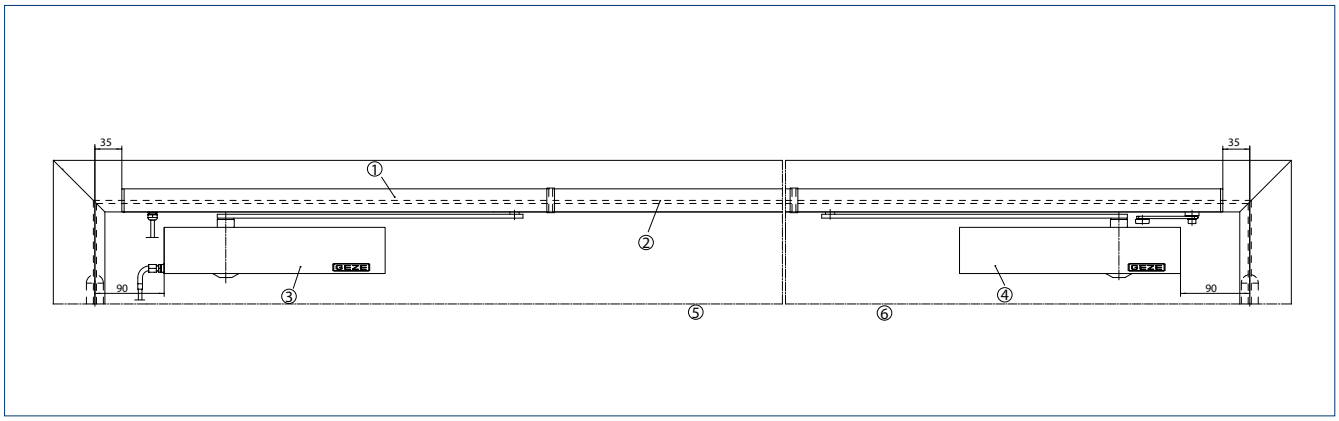
Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

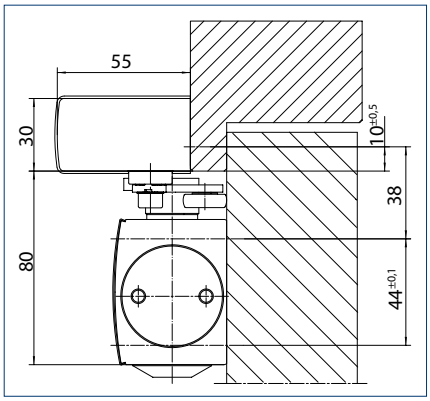
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–ISM VPK

VIEW

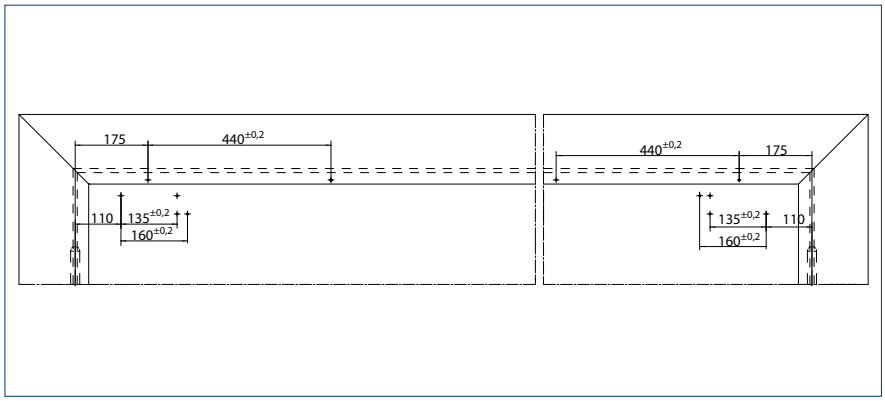


Installation example | 1 = ISM guide rail BG VPK | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 L-IS | 4 = TS 5000 L | 5 = active leaf | 6 = passive leaf

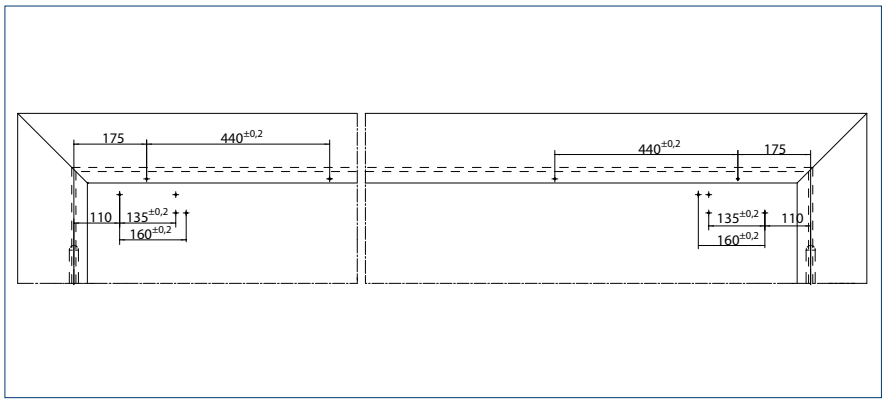
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

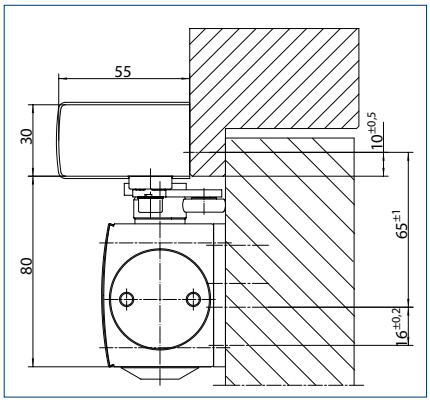


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

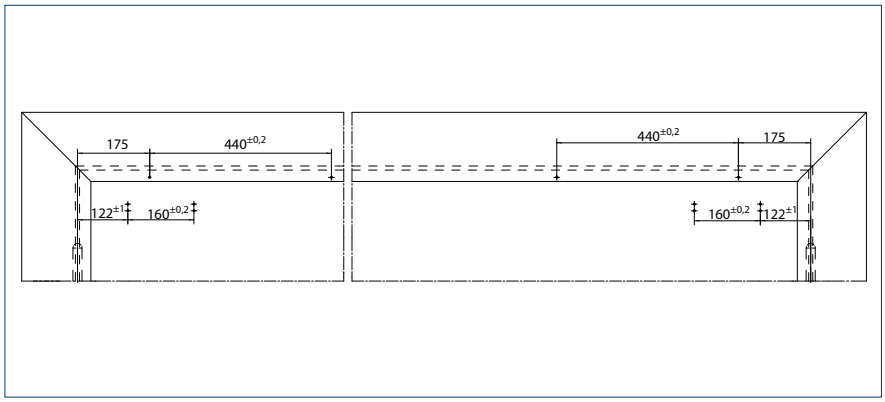


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf

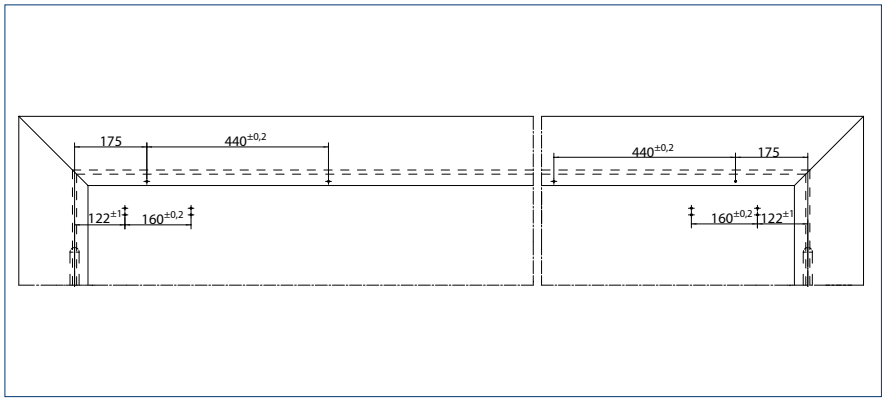
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf

TS 5000 ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
ISM guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115549
	white RAL 9016	115591
	stainless steel optic[1]	115592
	black RAL 9005	198813
	acc. to RAL[2]	115593
ISM guide rail TS 5000 extra length Continuous, overlength up to 3200 mm, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115598
	acc. to RAL[2]	115599
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115594
	white RAL 9016	115595
	stainless steel optic[1]	115596
	black RAL 9005	198814
	acc. to RAL[2]	115597
ISM guide rail BG VPK TS 5000 complete package System solution for general use on full panic doors comprising 1 x TS 5000 L, 1 x TS 5000 L-IS, 1 x CB flex, 1 x ISM BG guide rail, continuous, with integrated release mechanism and levers	silver-coloured	182642
	white RAL 9016	182650
	black RAL 9005	195794
	acc. to RAL[2]	182643
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For ISM- / E-ISM guide rails	silver-coloured	118702
	acc. to RAL[2]	118703
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Mounting plate guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG & VP versions	silver-coloured	118704
	acc. to RAL[2]	118705
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG	silver-coloured	118706
	acc. to RAL[2]	118707

TS 5000 ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
Mounting plate guide rail BG For ISM/E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139757
	acc. to RAL[2]	139760
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ISM/E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139710
	acc. to RAL[2]	139763
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Mechanical hold-open unit For ISM guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be overridden		118437
Flexible opening restrictor For single leaf guide rails: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
CB flex For use on all double leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material	silver-coloured	153602
	white RAL 9016	182652
	black RAL 9005	195798
	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
Ramp up wedge For use with the GEZE CB flex carry bar	silver-coloured	199544
	white RAL 9016	199546
	acc. to RAL[2]	199951
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all smoke switch control units, Wall installation surface-mounted installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Flush-mounted wall installation		155567
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Version with adjustable joint		115956

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 E-ISM

Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and electric hold-open device

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width and overlength up to 3200 mm
- Door leaf installation on hinge side
- Hold-open systems with integrated hold-open unit

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System with two TS 5000 door closers and an E-ISM guide rail
- Adjustable closing force of EN2-6
- Operating voltage 24 V DC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°-130°
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline / TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 L	TS 5000 SoftClose
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	2 – 6	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	1400 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●
Length	287 mm		
Overall depth	47 mm		
Height	60 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment		
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action speed adjustable			Yes, via valve*
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Closing force adjustment position	Front		
Visual closing force display	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●

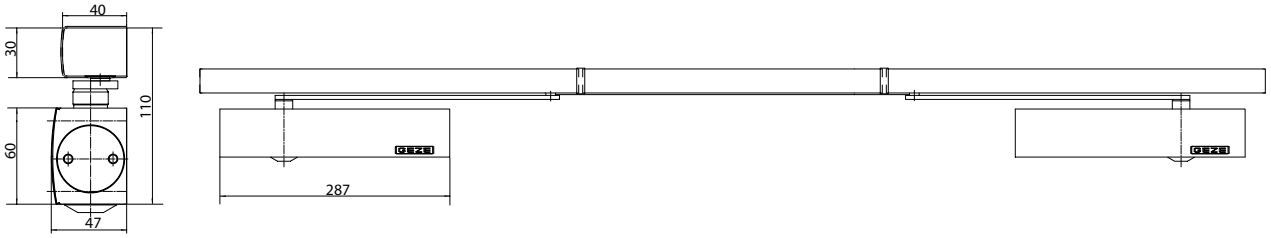
● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

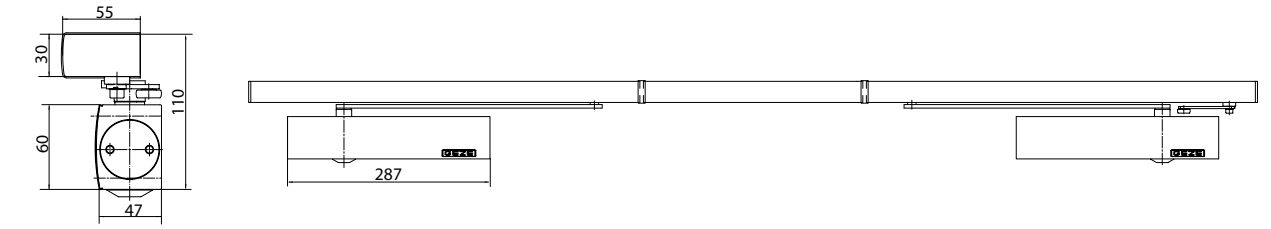
	E-ISM TS 5000	E-ISM/S TS 5000 / E-ISM/G TS 5000	E-ISM BG TS 5000 / E-ISM BG VPK TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1300 mm	1360 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	400 mm	400 mm	380 mm
Supply voltage	24 V DC		
Electrical power consumption	4.1 W	2.04 W	4.1 W
Duty rating	100 %		
Residual ripple	20 %		
IP rating	IP43		
Product tested in accordance with	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155 Closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158		
Length	2630 mm	2630 mm	2730 mm
Overall depth	40 mm	40 mm	55 mm
Height	30 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open unit integrated	Electrical		
Hold-open unit on active leaf / passive leaf	○ / ○	○ / ○	● / ●
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●	●
Hold-open angle	80 – 130°	80 – 130°	above 80°
Height correction possible	●	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



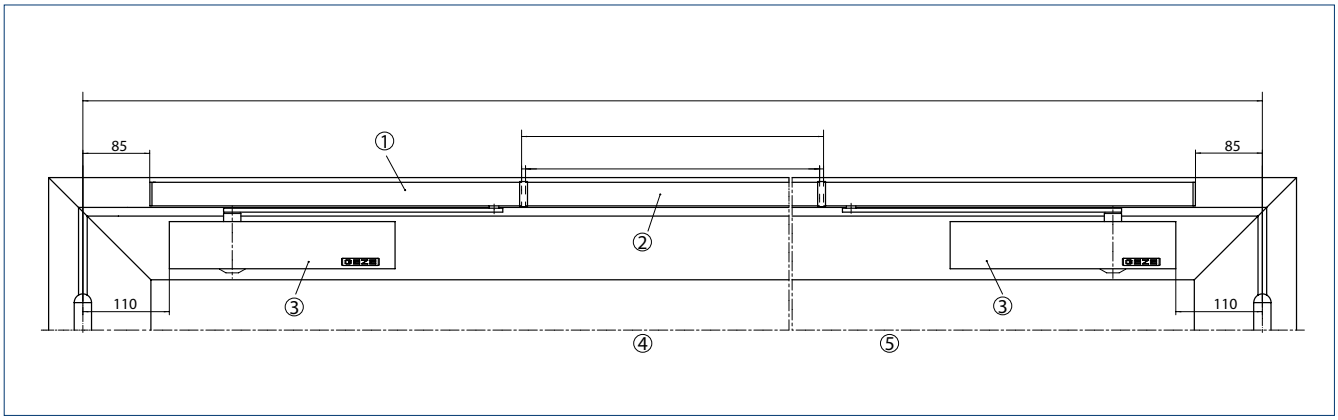
TS 5000 E-ISM I TS 5000 E-ISM/S I TS 5000 E-ISM/G



TS 5000 L-E-ISM I TS 5000 L-E-ISM VPK

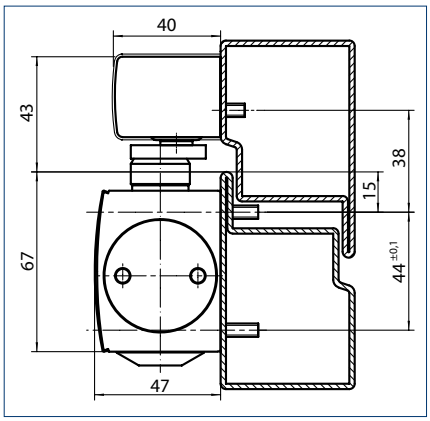
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 E-ISM / E-ISM/S / E-ISM/G

VIEW

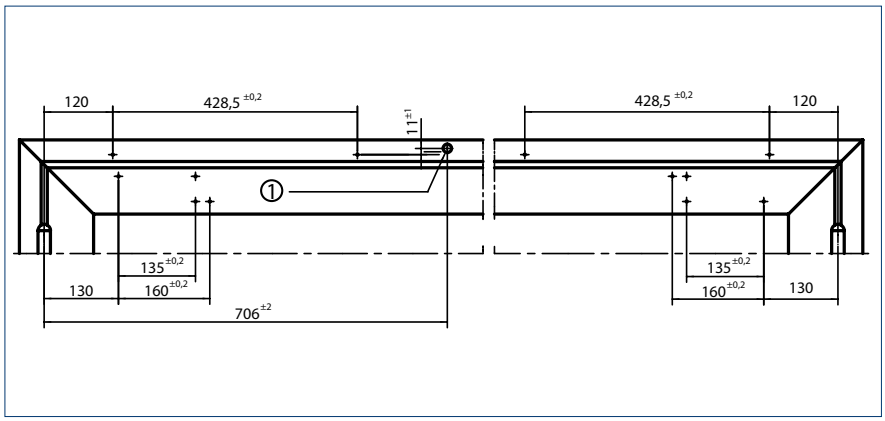


Installation example | 1 = E-ISM guide rail | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 | 4 = active leaf | 5 = passive leaf

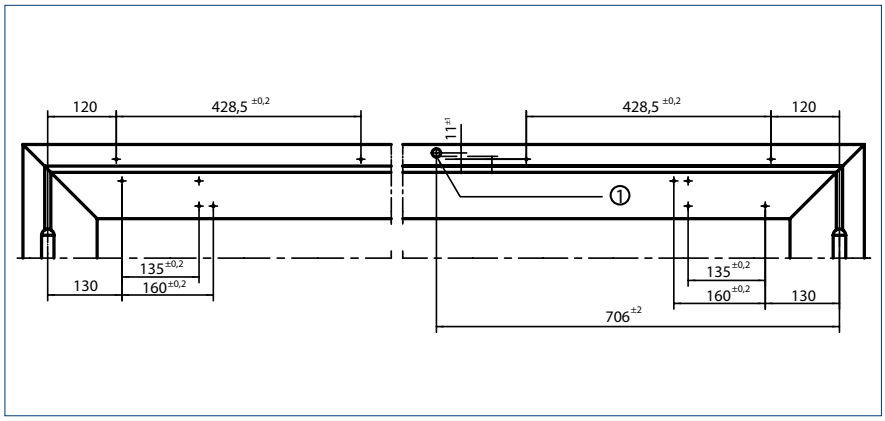
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

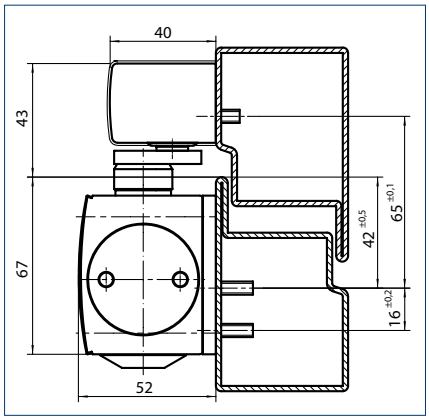


Fitting dimensions left-hand leaf = active leaf, right-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

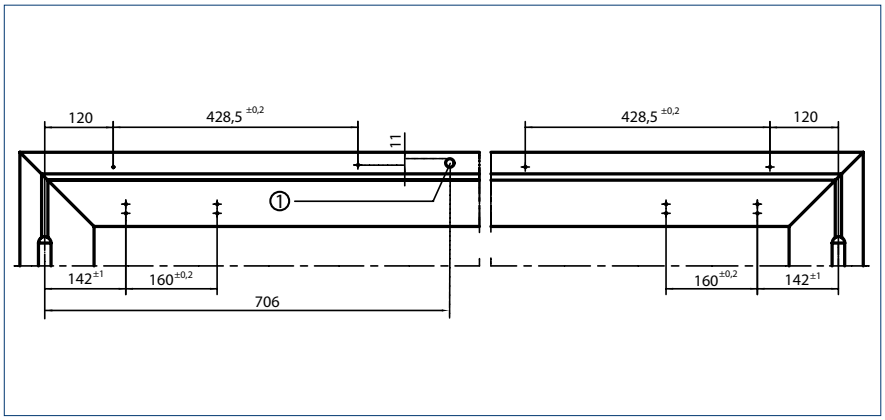


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

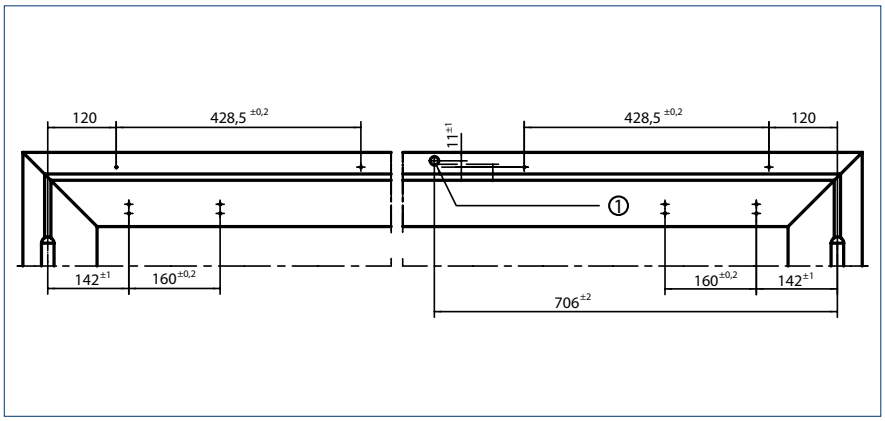
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



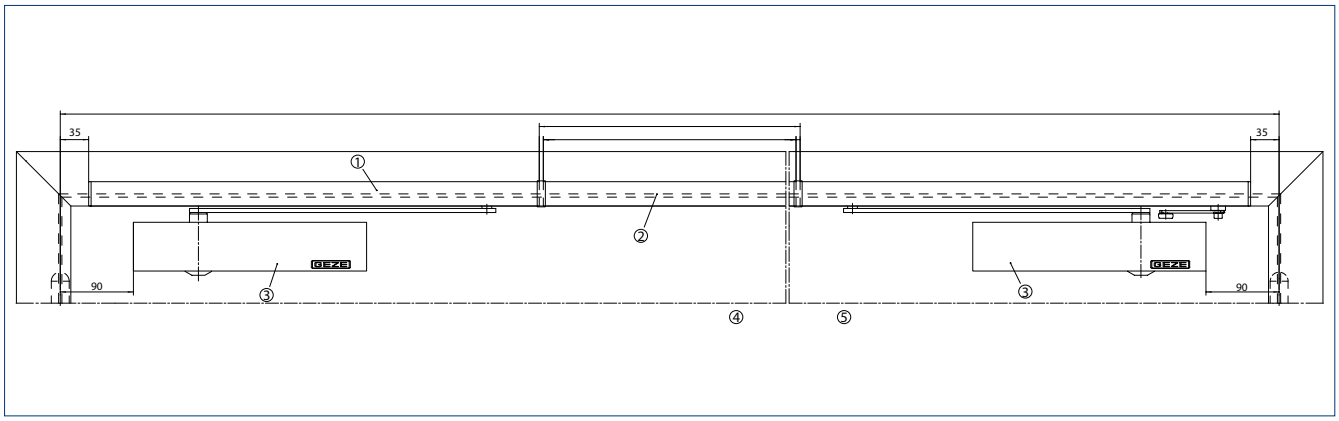
Fitting dimensions left-hand leaf = active leaf, right-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

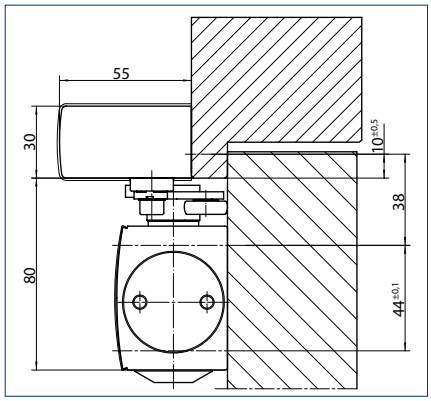
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L-E-ISM

VIEW

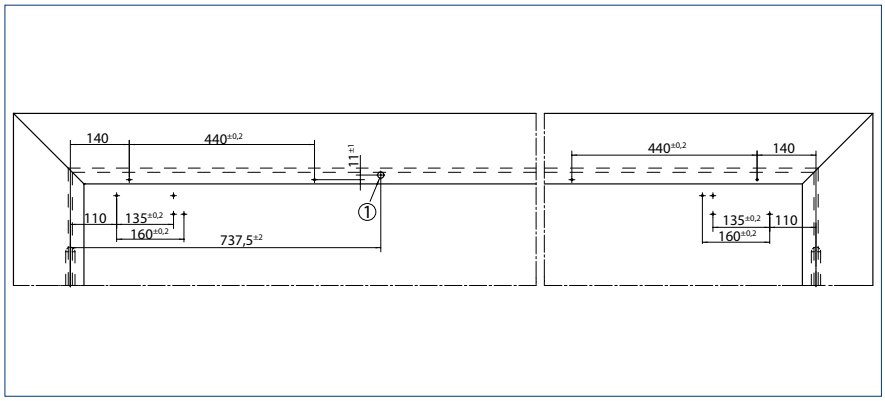


Installation example | 1 = E-ISM guide rail BG | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 L | 4 = active leaf | 5 = passive leaf

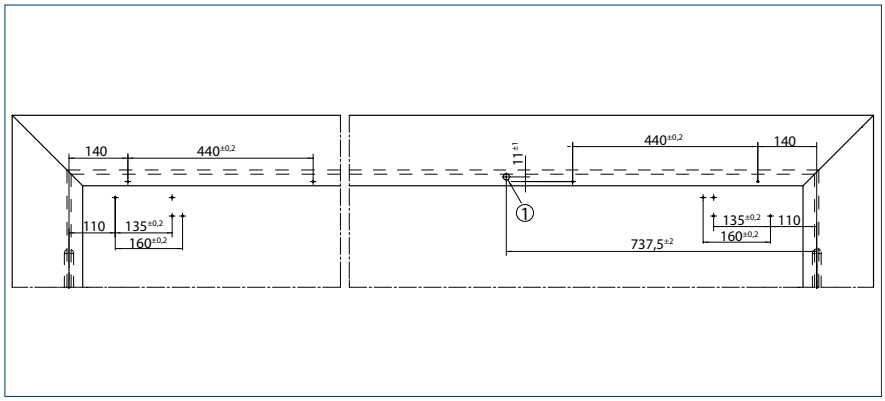
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

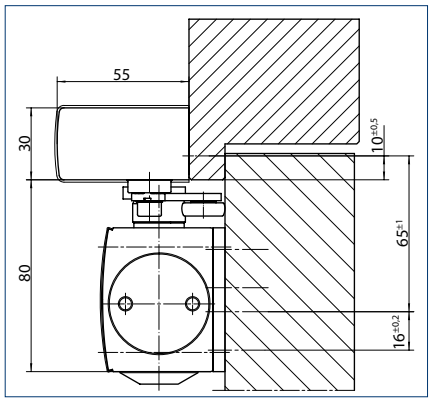


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

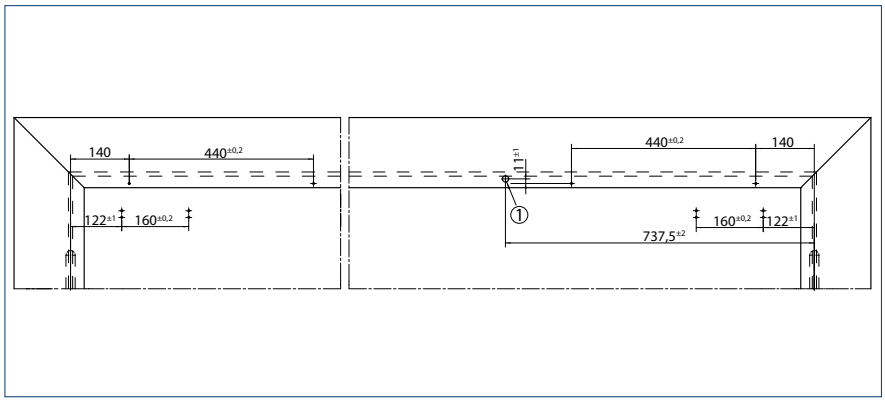


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

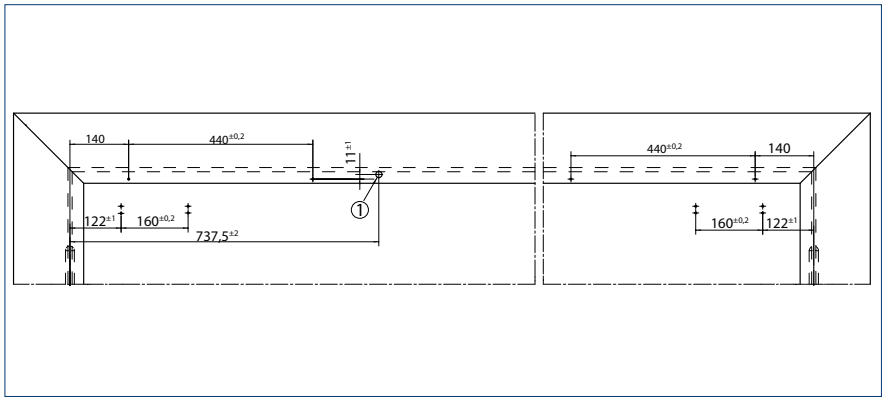
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



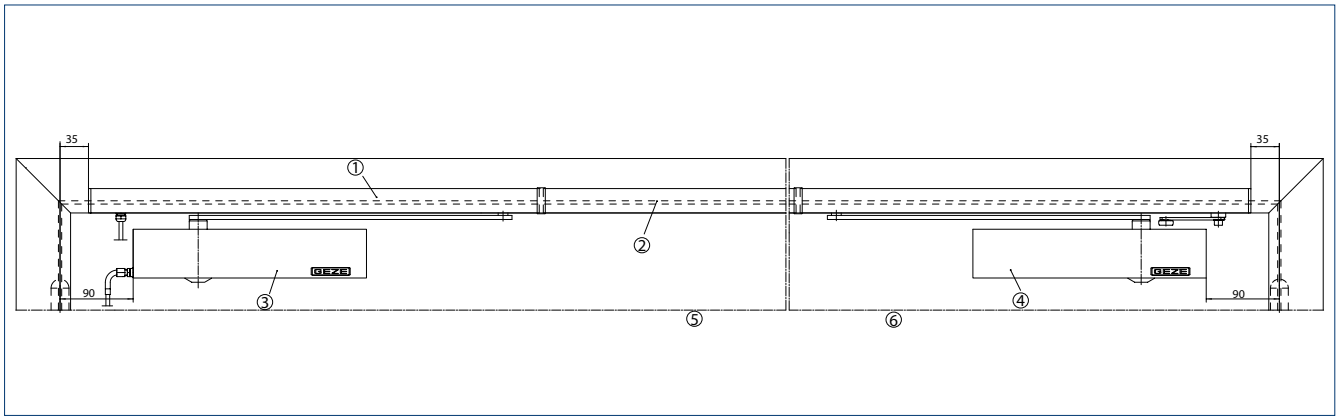
Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 line-feed 24 V

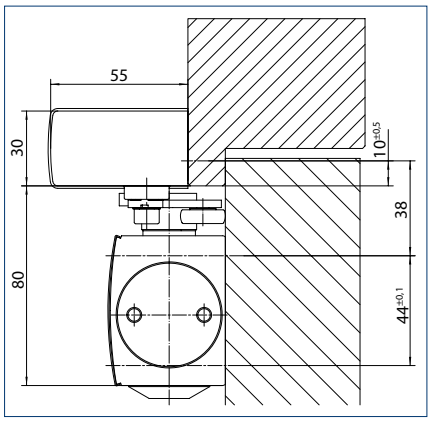
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L-E-ISM VPK

VIEW

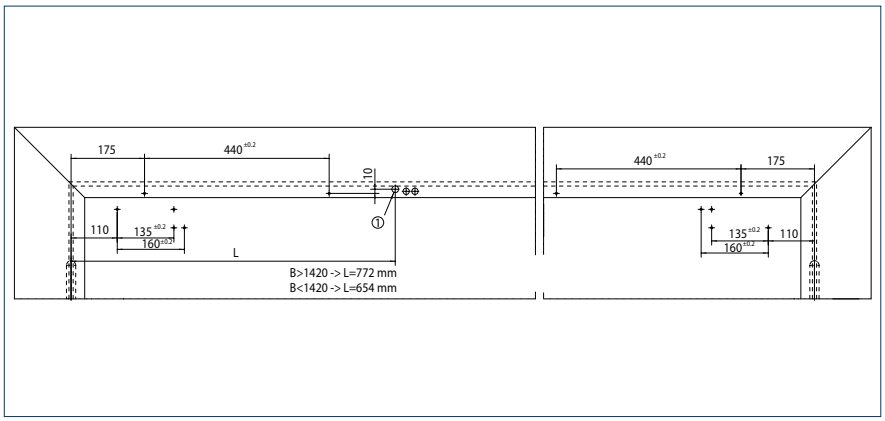


Installation example | 1 = E-ISM guide rail BG VPK | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 L-IS | 4 = TS 5000 L | 5 = active leaf | 6 = passive leaf

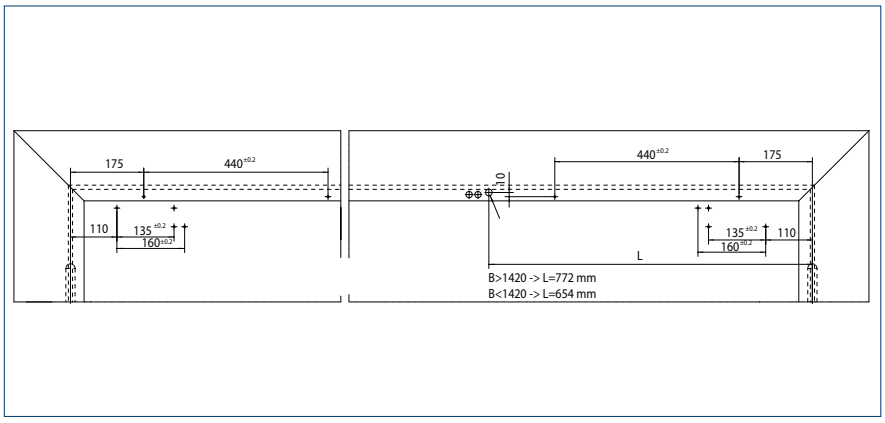
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

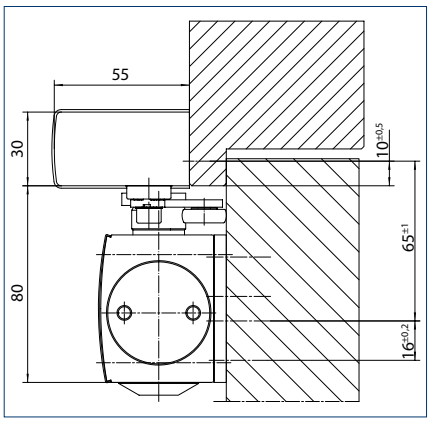


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 16 line-feed 24 V | W = door width | L = length

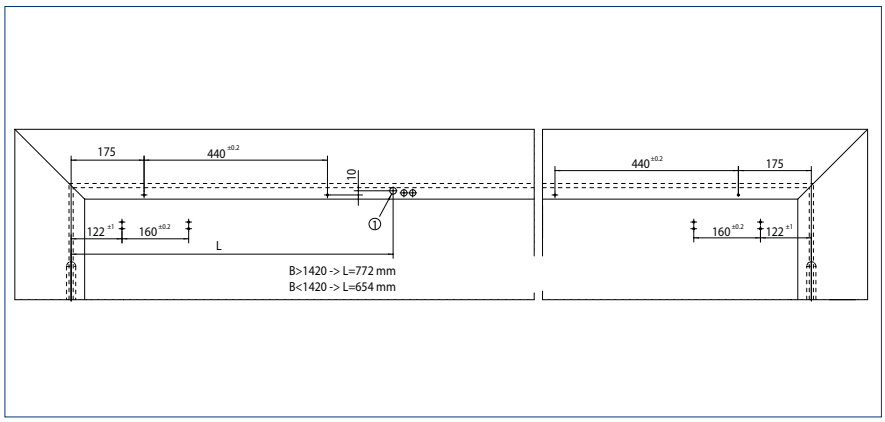


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 16 line-feed 24 V | W = door width | L = length

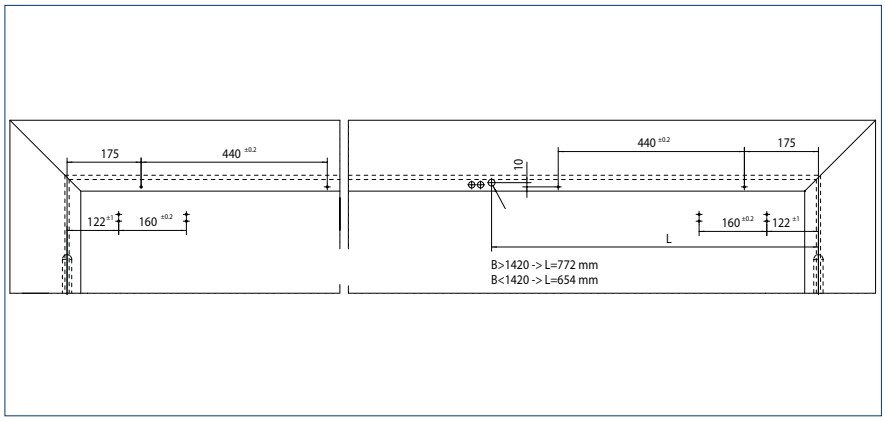
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 16 line-feed 24 V | W = door width | L = length



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 16 line-feed 24 V | W = door width | L = length

TS 5000 E-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
E-ISM guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers	silver-coloured	115600
	white RAL 9016	115602
	stainless steel optic[1]	115603
	acc. to RAL[2]	115604
E-ISM guide rail TS 5000 extra length Continuous, overlength up to 3200 mm, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, and levers	silver-coloured	115612
	acc. to RAL[2]	115613

TS 5000 E-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
E-ISM/G guide rail TS 5000 Ccontinuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the active leaf, and levers	silver-coloured	115605
	stainless steel optic[1]	115606
	acc. to RAL[2]	115607
E-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf and levers	silver-coloured	160547
	stainless steel optic[1]	162088
	acc. to RAL[2]	160548
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	black RAL 9005	119579
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
E-ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 ontinuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves and levers	silver-coloured	115608
	white RAL 9016	115609
	stainless steel optic[1]	115610
	acc. to RAL[2]	115611
E-ISM guide rail BG VPK TS 5000 complete package System solution for general use on full panic doors comprising 1 x TS 5000 L, 1 x TS 5000 L-IS, 1 x CB flex, 1 x E-ISM BG guide rail with electric hold-open device on both leaves, continuous, with integrated release mechanism and levers	silver-coloured	182644
	black RAL 9005	195795
	acc. to RAL[2]	182645
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For ISM- / E-ISM guide rails	silver-coloured	118702
	acc. to RAL[2]	118703
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Mounting plate guide rail BG for ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG & VP versions	silver-coloured	118704
	acc. to RAL[2]	118705
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG	silver-coloured	118706
	acc. to RAL[2]	118707
Mounting plate guide rail BG for ISM/E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139757
	acc. to RAL[2]	139760
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG for ISM/E-ISM BG VPK guide rail	silver-coloured	139710
	acc. to RAL[2]	139763
ACCESSORIES		
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Flexible opening restrictor For single leaf guide rails: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311

TS 5000 E-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
CB flex For use on all double leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if required, with attachment material	silver-coloured	153602
	white RAL 9016	182652
	black RAL 9005	195798
	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
Ramp up wedge For use with the GEZE CB flex carry bar	silver-coloured	199544
	white RAL 9016	199546
	acc. to RAL[2]	199951
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch and power supply for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	185195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 x GC 171 wireless module for wireless expansion of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane for manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Wall installation surface-mounted installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Flush-mounted wall installation		155567
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Wall installation with base 65 mm		155573
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Version with adjustable joint		115956
Mechanical hold-open unit For ISM guide rail, retention force adjustable, can be overridden		118437

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 R-ISM

Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors with closing sequence control and smoke switch

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance, 1400 mm leaf width and overlength up to 3200 mm
- Minimum hinge clearance 1500 mm, minimum width of the active leaf 875 mm and of the passive leaf 400 mm
- Door leaf installation on hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

- System with two TS 5000 door closers and a R-ISM guide rail
- Adjustable closing force of EN2-6
- Operating voltage 230 V AC
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Integrated smoke switch control unit, with a signal that closes the door automatically in the event of a fire
- Smoke switch with contamination indicator and adaption of the alarm threshold
- Additional smoke detectors can be fitted
- Electric hold-open device in the guide rail with hold-open area of 80°-130°
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Closing speed can be individually adjusted
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline / TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 L	TS 5000 SoftClose
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	2 – 6	2 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	1400 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154		
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●
Length	287 mm		
Overall depth	47 mm		
Height	60 mm		
FUNCTIONS			
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustmen		
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●
Latching action speed adjustable			Yes, via valve*
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve		
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable		
Closing force adjustment position	Front		
Visual closing force display	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

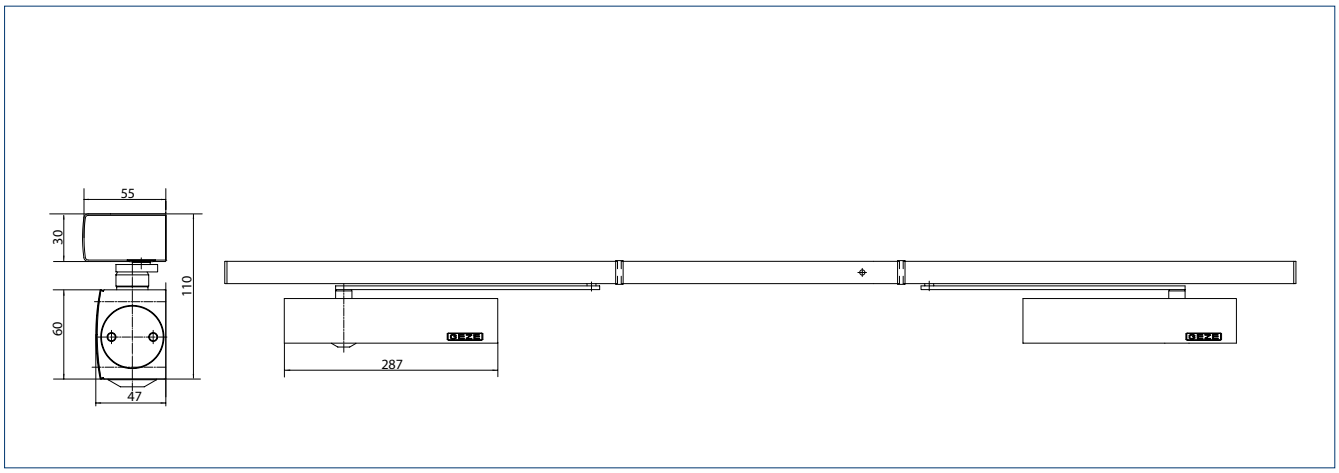
TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	R-ISM TS 5000 / R-ISM/S TS 5000 / R-ISM/0 TS 5000 / R-ISM/G TS 5000	R-ISM BG TS 5000	R-ISM BG VP TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1500 mm	1560 mm	1645 mm
Minimum passive leaf width	400 mm	380 mm	380 mm
Supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz		
Duty rating	100 %		
IP rating	IP20		
Ambient temperature	0 - 50° C		
Product tested in accordance with	Hold-open device tested acc. to EN 1155 closing sequence control tested acc. to EN 1158 General official building approval from DIBt as a hold-open system		
Length	2740 mm	2730 mm	2645 mm
Overall depth	55 mm		
Height	30 mm		

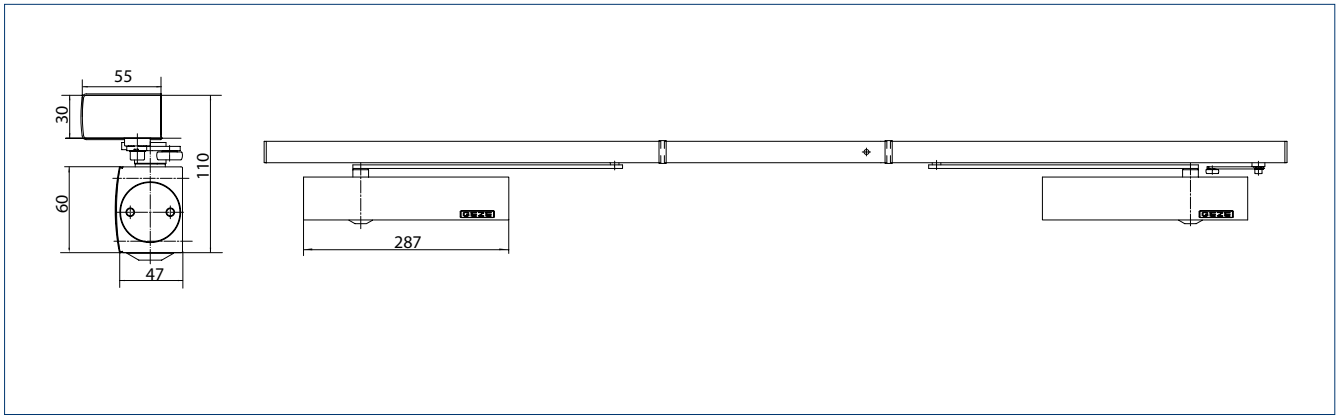
	R-ISM TS 5000 / R-ISM/S TS 5000 / R-ISM/0 TS 5000 / R-ISM/G TS 5000	R-ISM BG TS 5000	R-ISM BG VP TS 5000
FUNCTIONS			
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open unit integrated		Electrical	
Hold-open unit on active leaf / passive leaf	○ / ○	● / ●	● / ●
Hold-open unit can be overridden	●	●	●
Hold-open angle	80 – 130°	above 80°	above 80°
Integrated smoke switch	●	●	●
with visual operating state display	●	●	●
with contamination indicator	●	●	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	●	●	●
Power supply integrated	●	●	●
Height correction possible	●	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○1)	○1)

● = yes | ○ = optional | 1 can only be used to a limited extent, depending on X dimension

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



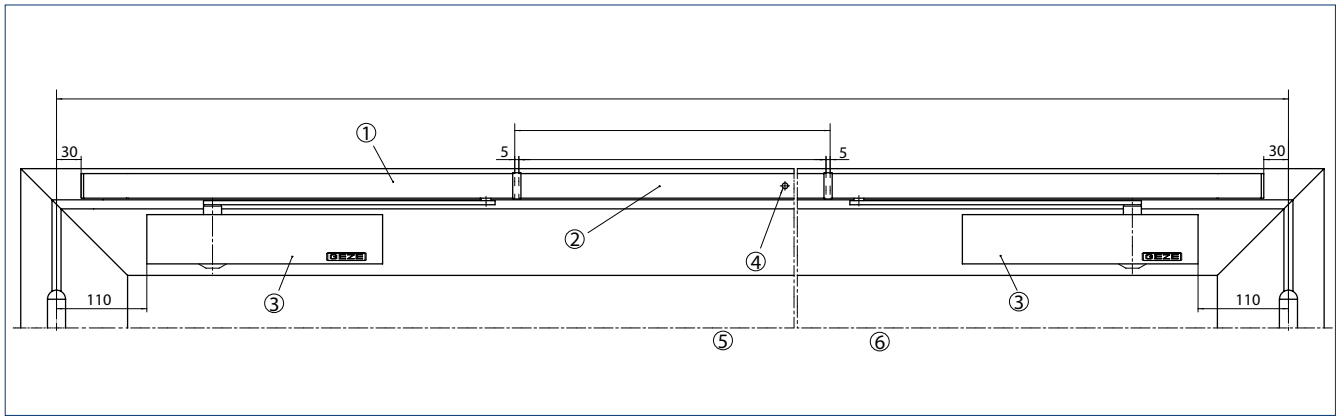
TS 5000 R-ISM | TS 5000 R-ISM/G | TS 5000 R-ISM/S | TS 5000 R-ISM/0



TS 5000 L-R-ISM / TS 5000 L-R-ISM VP

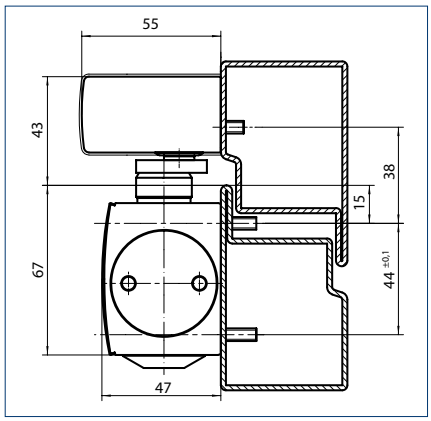
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 R-ISM / R-ISM/G / R-ISM/S / R-ISM/0

VIEW

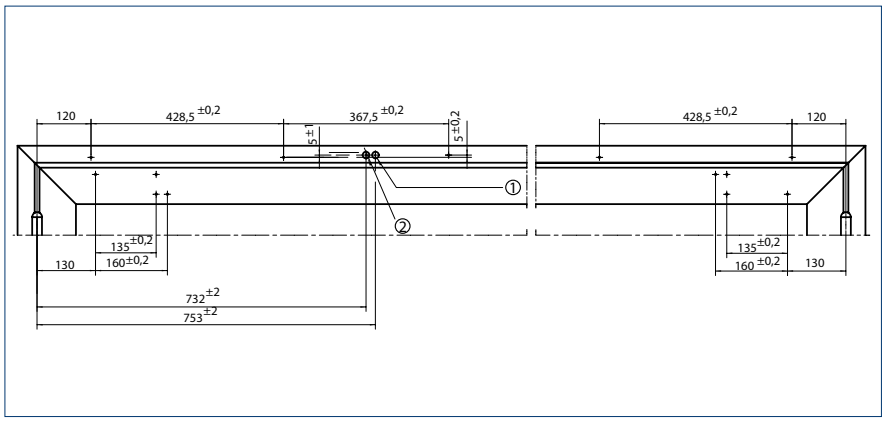


Installation example | 1 = R-ISM guide rail | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 | 4 = smoke switch control unit | 5 = active leaf | 6 = passive leaf

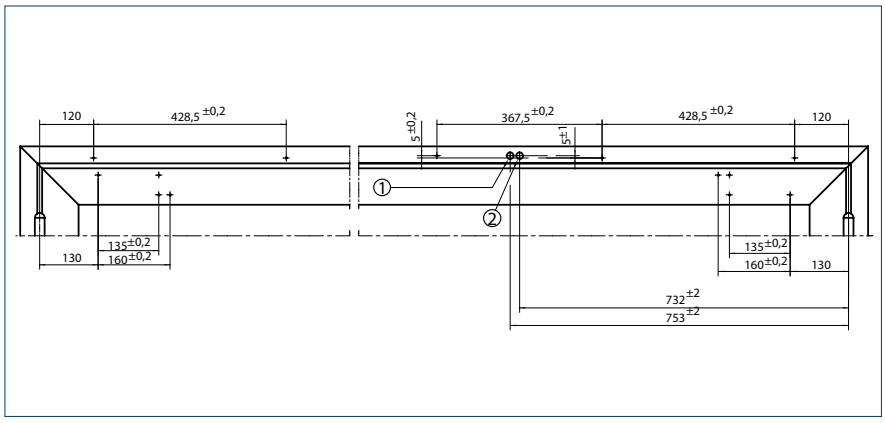
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

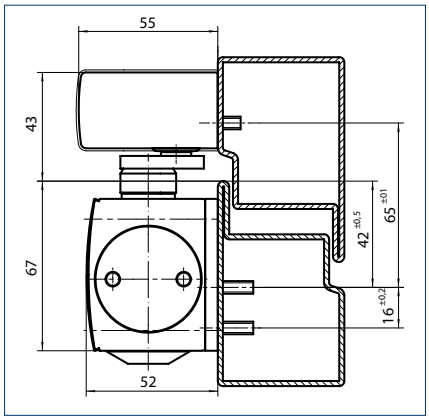


Fitting dimensions left-hand leaf = active leaf, right-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

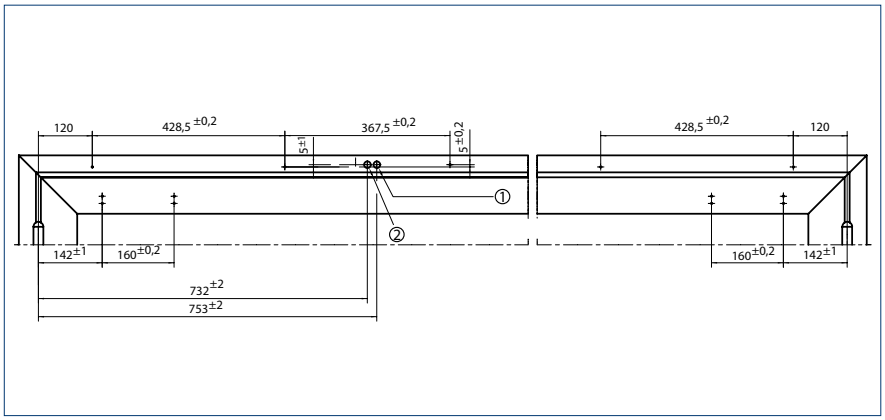


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

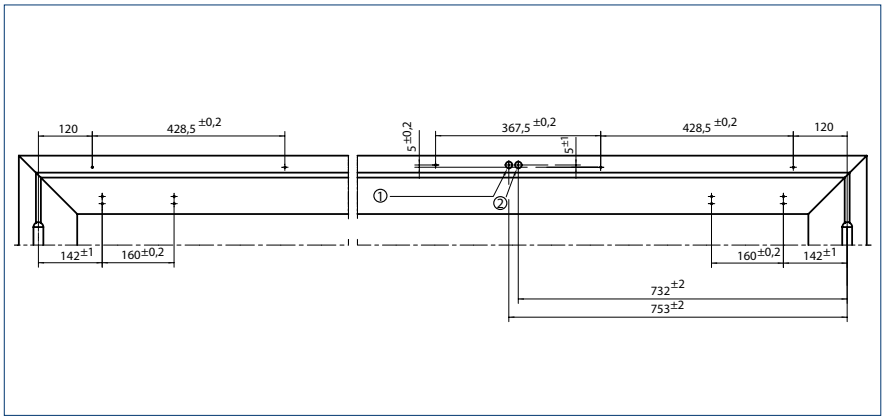
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



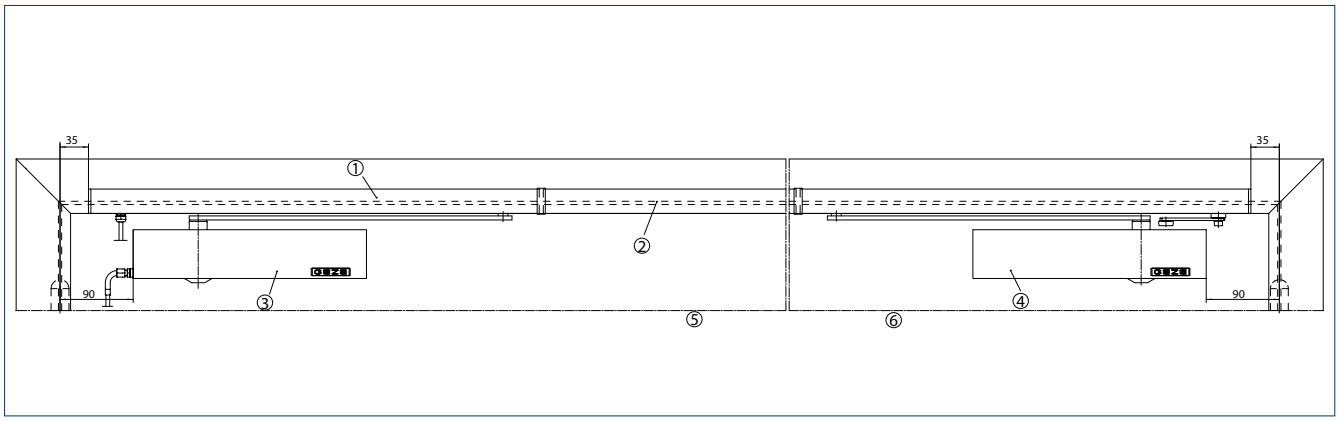
Fitting dimensions left-hand leaf = active leaf, right-hand leaf = passive leaf I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

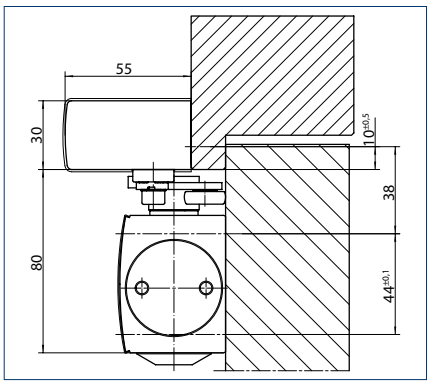
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–R–ISM

VIEW

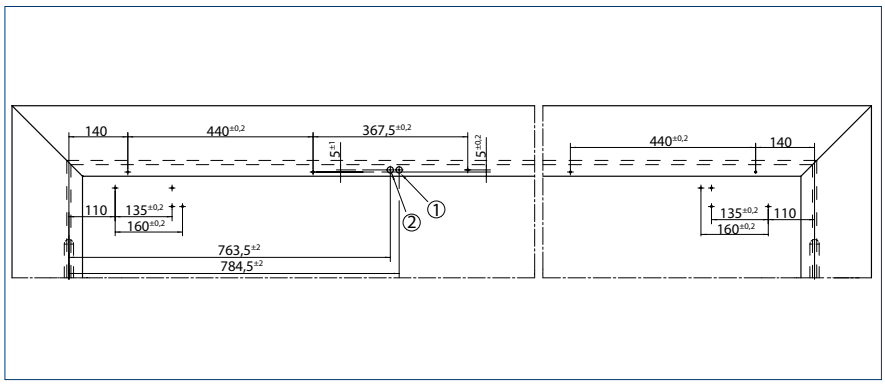


Installation example I 1 = R-ISM guide rail BG I 2 = middle section may be cut to size I 3 = TS 5000 L I 4 = smoke switch control unit I 5 = active leaf I 6 = passive leaf

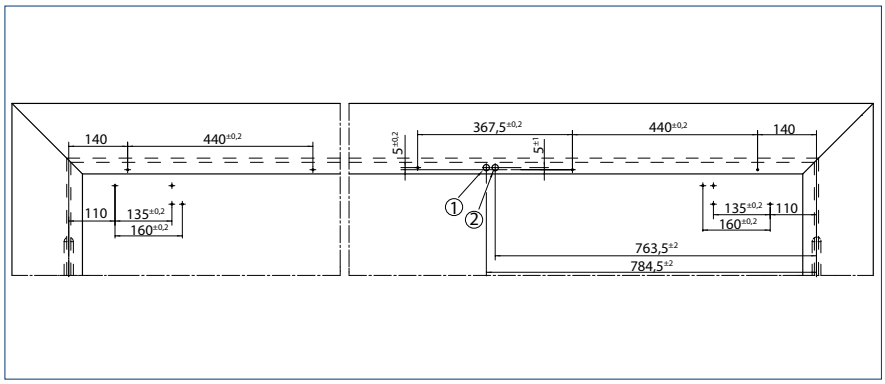
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

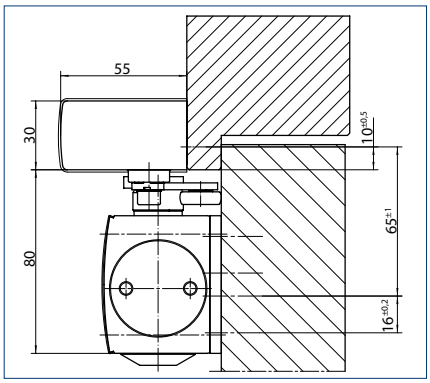


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

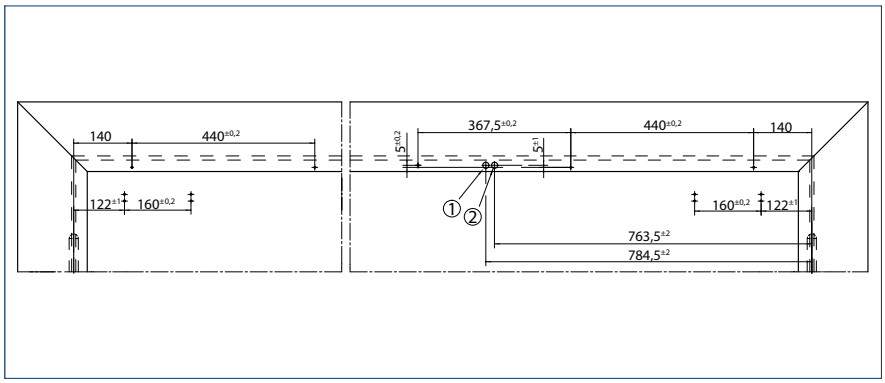


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

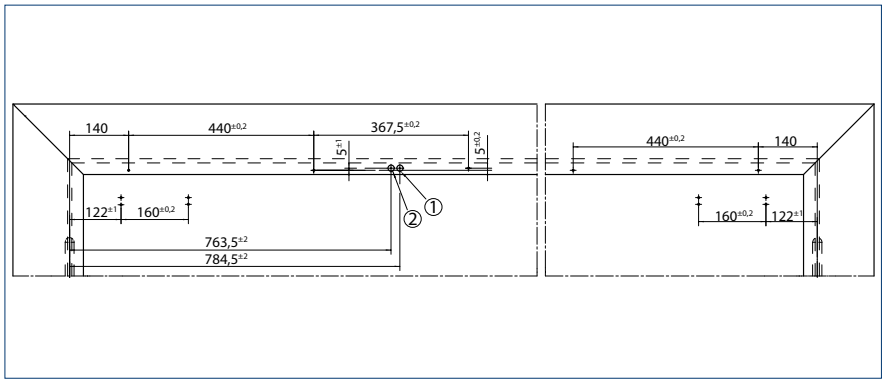
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



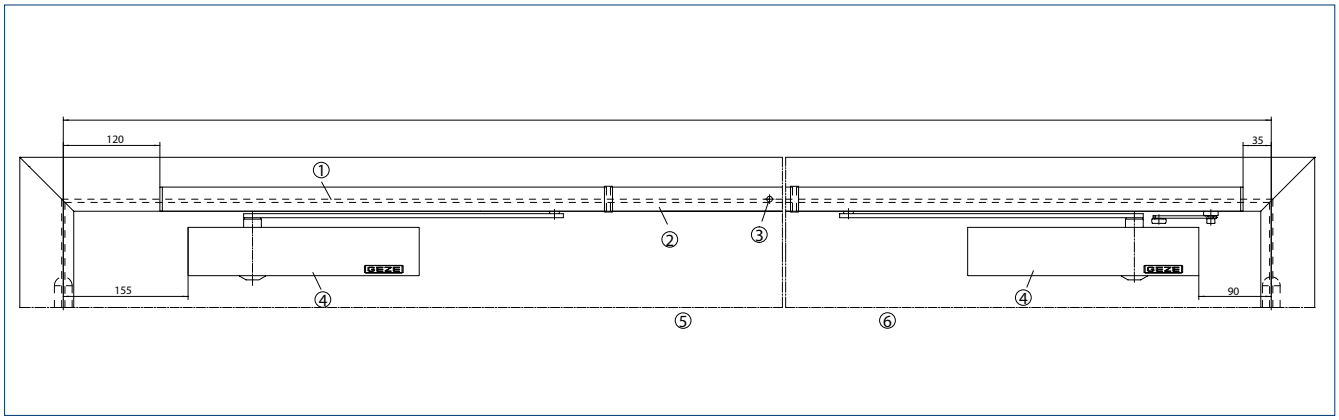
Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

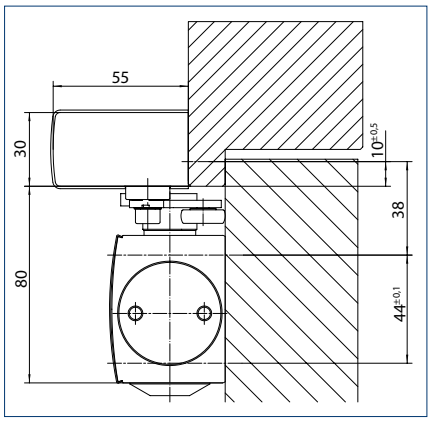
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE TS 5000 L–R–ISM VP

VIEW

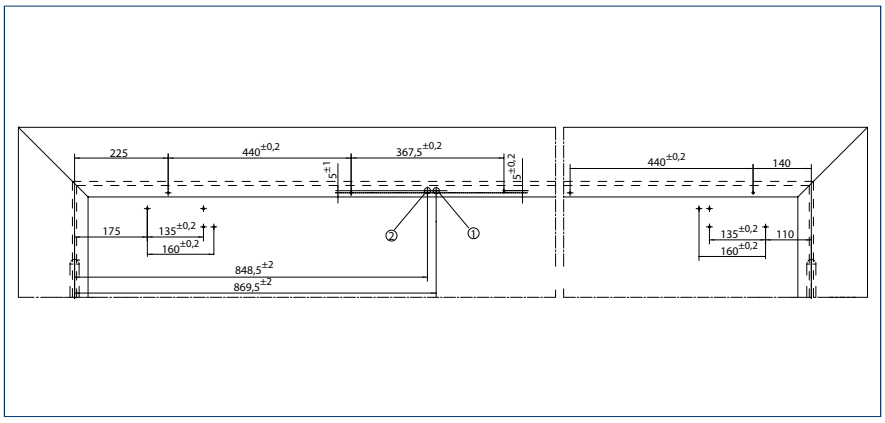


Installation example | 1 = R-ISM guide rail BG VP | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = smoke switch control unit | 4 = TS 5000 L | 5 = active leaf | 6 = passive leaf

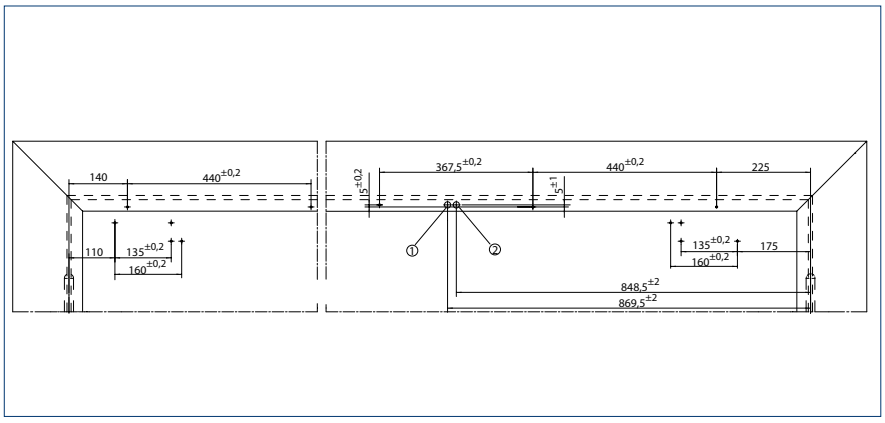
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

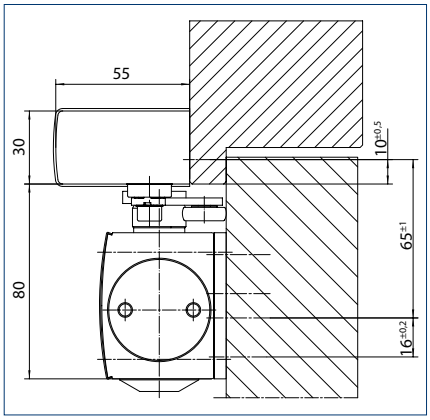


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

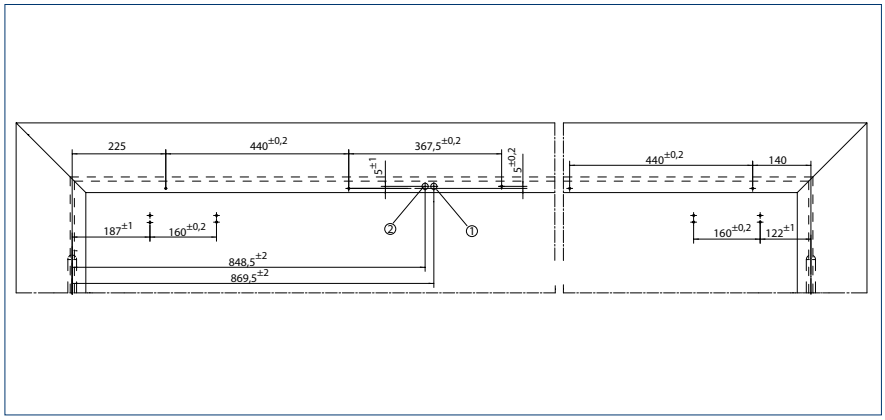


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

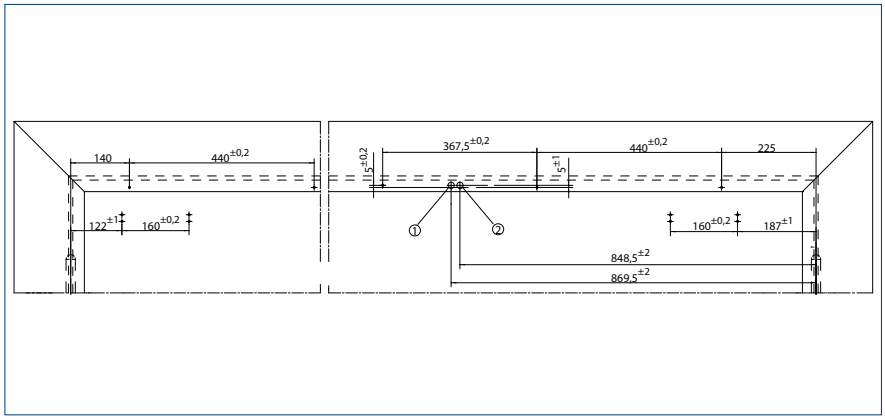
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf I 1 = ø 15 additional cable I 2 = ø 15 230 V AC

TS 5000 R-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
R-ISM guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115614
	white RAL 9016	115616
	stainless steel optic[1]	115617
	acc. to RAL[2]	115618
R-ISM guide rail TS 5000 extra length Continuous, overlength up to 3200 mm, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115626
	acc. to RAL[2]	115627
R-ISM/G guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the active leaf, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115619
	stainless steel optic[1]	115620
	acc. to RAL[2]	115621
R-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	160545
	stainless steel optic[1]	162089
	acc. to RAL[2]	160546
R-ISM/0 guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, smoke switch control unit and levers, without electric hold-open device	silver-coloured	160543
	stainless steel optic[1]	162090
	acc. to RAL[2]	160544
TS 5000 L door closer Closing force EN 2–6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027351
	white RAL 9016	029400
	stainless steel face plate	137723
	black RAL 9005	119579
	acc. to RAL[2]	027352
TS 5000 L ECline door closer Closing force EN 3–5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143648
	white RAL 9016	143649
	stainless steel face plate	143650
	acc. to RAL[2]	143651
R-ISM guide rail BG TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	115622
	white RAL 9016	115623
	stainless steel optic[1]	115624
	acc. to RAL[2]	115625
R-ISM guide rail BG VP TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on both leaves, smoke switch control unit and levers, especially for full panic doors. Caution: maximum X dimension (centre of hinge – contact area of guide rail) 100 mm including mounting plate	silver-coloured	133711
	white RAL 9016	133712
	stainless steel optic[1]	133713
	acc. to RAL[2]	133714

TS 5000 R-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For R-ISM guide rail	silver-coloured	118690
	acc. to RAL[2]	118701
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176
Mounting plate guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG & VP versions	silver-coloured	118704
	acc. to RAL[2]	118705
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail BG	silver-coloured	118706
	acc. to RAL[2]	118707
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail VP	silver-coloured	134816
	acc. to RAL[2]	134817
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless KIT Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module for the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector for wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module for wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
Cover cap door closer For TS 5000/TS 5000 L/TS 4000, can only be used for door leaf installation	silver-coloured	067724
	white RAL 9016	067726
	stainless steel	072696
	brass	072698
	acc. to RAL[2]	000756
Flexible opening restrictor For single leaf guide rails: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
CB flex For use on all double leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if necessary, with attachment material	silver-coloured	153602
	white RAL 9016	182652
	black RAL 9005	195798
	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
Ramp up wedge For use with the GEZE CB flex carry bar	silver-coloured	199544
	white RAL 9016	199546
	acc. to RAL[2]	199951
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881

TS 5000 R-ISM – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	120880
Surface-mounted box, single Matching the AS 500 switch programme	white	120503
Replacement glass pane For manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, wall installation surface-mounted installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units, flush-mounted wall installation		155567
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Wall installation with base 65 mm		155573
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Version with adjustable joint		115956

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 R-ISM overhead door closer with guide rail, Olga Hospital Stuttgart, Germany (Photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

4.315

SWING DOOR

For double leaf doors with free swing function

Whether in hospitals, care homes, department stores or gyms – in many buildings, double leaf doors must remain open in order to provide enough space for people or transport. GEZE overhead door closers with guide rails, free swing and comfort hold-open function can be used perfectly here. Because you can open the door system without effort, hold it open permanently if needed and yet be reassured that the door will close safely and reliably in the event of danger.

TS 5000 ISM/E–ISM/R–ISM with free swing function

Overhead door closer system with guide rail for double leaf doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance with integrated closing sequence control and free swing function on the active leaf

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Fire and smoke protection doors
- Right and left double leaf single-action doors
- Symmetrical and asymmetrical division of door possible
- Single-action doors up to 2800 mm hinge clearance and 1400 mm leaf width
- Minimum hinge clearance 1300 mm, minimum width of passive leaf 400 mm
- Door leaf installation on hinge side

PRODUCT FEATURES

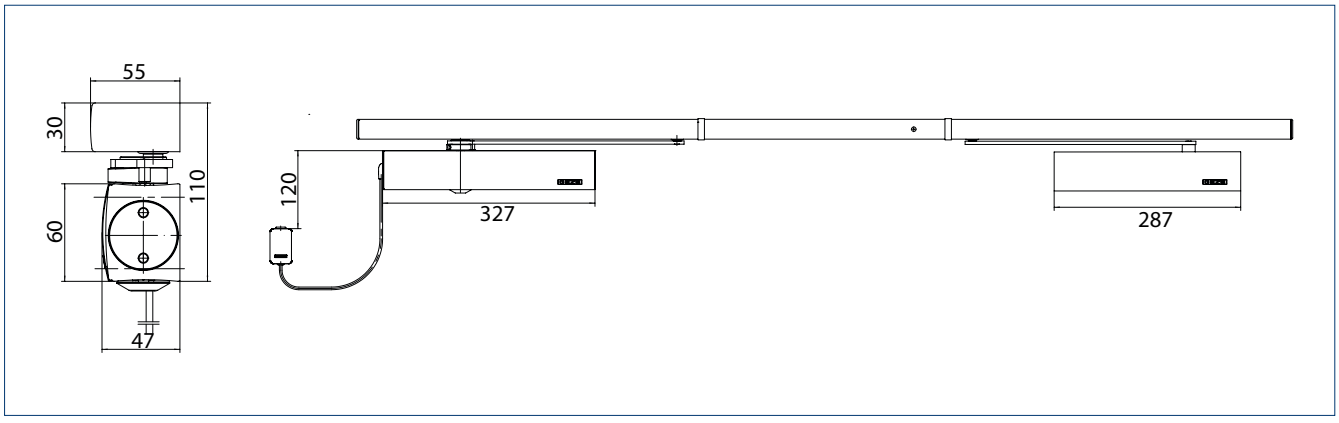
- System comprising TS 5000 E Hy 3-6 and TS 5000 and ISM guide rail
- Passive leaf with TS 5000 with closing force EN2-6 or TS 5000 ECline with closing force EN3-5
- Active leaf with TS 5000 E Hy (24 V) and adjustable closing force EN3-6
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- Closing sequence control holds the active leaf in the waiting position until the passive leaf is closed
- Comfort hold-open function on the active leaf to lock the door at the maximum opening angle
- Hydraulic latching action which accelerates the door shortly before the closed position
- Integrated back check, slows down doors that are thrown open forcefully
- Visual closing force display for easy control of the setting
- All functions can be adjusted from the front

TECHNICAL DATA FOR DOOR CLOSER

	TS 5000 ECline / TS 5000 L ECline	TS 5000 / TS 5000 L	TS 5000 SoftClose	TS 5000 EHy
PRODUCT FEATURES				
Closing force acc. to EN 1154	3 – 5	2 – 6	2 – 6	3 – 6
Leaf width recommended up to	1250 mm	1400 mm	1400 mm	1400 mm
Identical design DIN left and DIN right	●	●	●	●
Product tested in accordance with	Door closer tested acc. to EN 1154			
Suitability for fire protection doors	●	●	●	●
Mounting plate with hole pattern in accordance with EN1154 Supplement	●	●	●	●
Length	287 mm	287 mm	287 mm	327 mm
Overall depth	47 mm	47 mm	47 mm	46 mm
Height	60 mm			
FUNCTIONS				
Free swing function				●
Free swing area				85° – 170°
Closing force adjustable	Yes, with variable adjustment			
Closing speed adjustable	●	●	●	●
Latching action speed adjustable			Yes, via valve*	
Latching action adjustable	Yes, via valve			
Back check integrated	Yes, hydraulically adjustable			
Closing force adjustment position	Front			
Visual closing force display	●	●	●	●
Safety valve to prevent wilful damage	●	●	●	●
Thermo-constant valves	●	●	●	●

● = yes | ○ = optional | * = to decelerate or accelerate the door between 15° and 0°

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



TS 5000 ISM | TS 5000 E-ISM/S | TS 5000 R-ISM/S | TS 5000 R-ISM/0

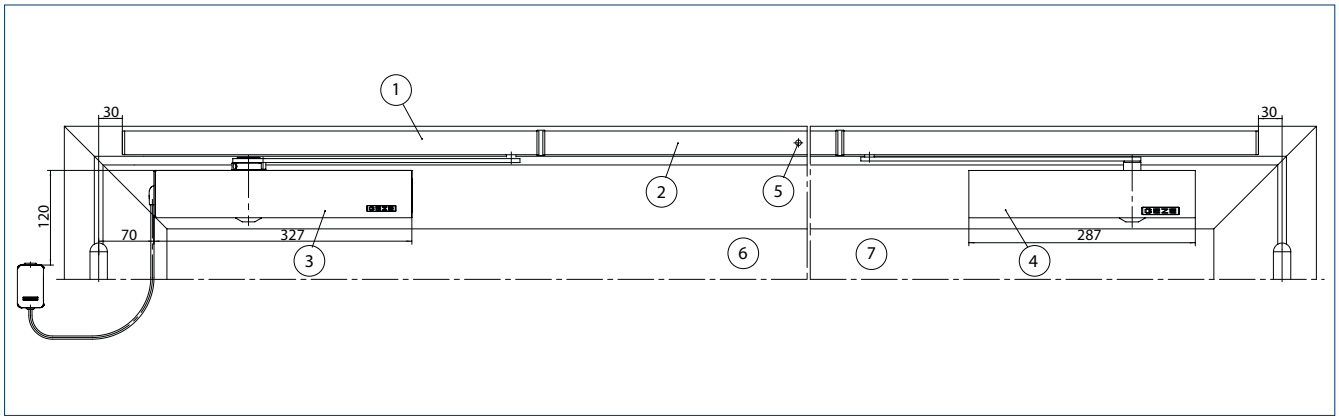
TECHNICAL DATA FOR GUIDE RAIL

	ISM TS 5000	E-ISM/S TS 5000	R-ISM/S TS 5000 R-ISM/0 TS 5000
PRODUCT FEATURES			
Minimum hinge clearance	1300 mm	1300 mm	1500 mm
Minimum passive leaf width		400 mm	
Supply voltage	24 V DC	24 V DC	230 V 50 Hz
Duty rating		100 %	
IP rating	–	IP43	IP20
Ambient temperature		0 – 50° C	
Product tested in accordance with	Tested acc. to EN 1158	Tested acc. to EN 1155 / EN 1158	Tested acc. to EN 1155 / EN 1158
Length	2630 mm	2630 mm	2740 mm
Overall depth	40 mm	40 mm	55 mm
Height		30 mm	
FUNCTIONS			
Free swing function on the active leaf	○	○	○
Free swing area		85° – 170°	
Closing sequence control integrated	●	●	●
Hold-open unit integrated		Electrical	
Hold-open unit on active leaf / passive leaf	- / -	- / ●	- / ○
Hold-open unit can be overridden	-	●	●
Hold-open angle	-	80° – 130°	80° – 130°
Integrated smoke switch	-	-	●
with visual operating state display	-	-	●
with contamination indicator	-	-	●
with adaption of the alarm threshold	-	-	●
Power supply integrated	-	-	●
Height correction possible	●	●	●
Flexible opening restrictor	○	○	○

● = yes | ○ = optional

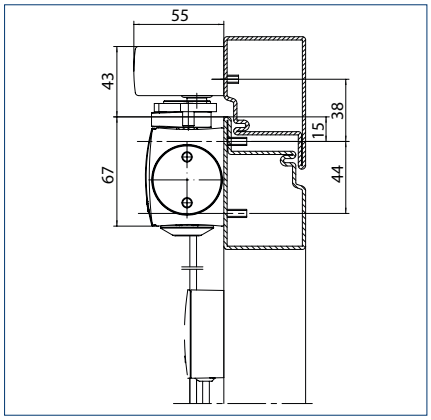
DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/HINGE SIDE TS 5000 ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM

VIEW

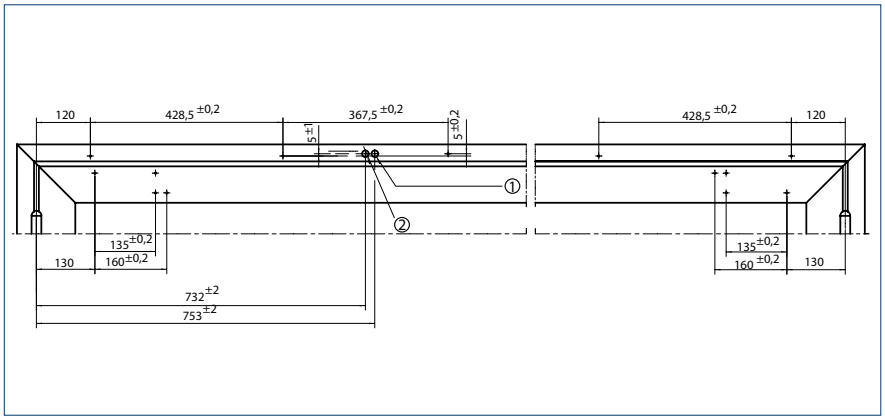


Installation example | 1 = ISM / E-ISM / R-ISM guide rail | 2 = middle section may be cut to size | 3 = TS 5000 EHy | 4 = TS 5000 | 5 = smoke switch control unit | 6 = active leaf | 7 = passive leaf

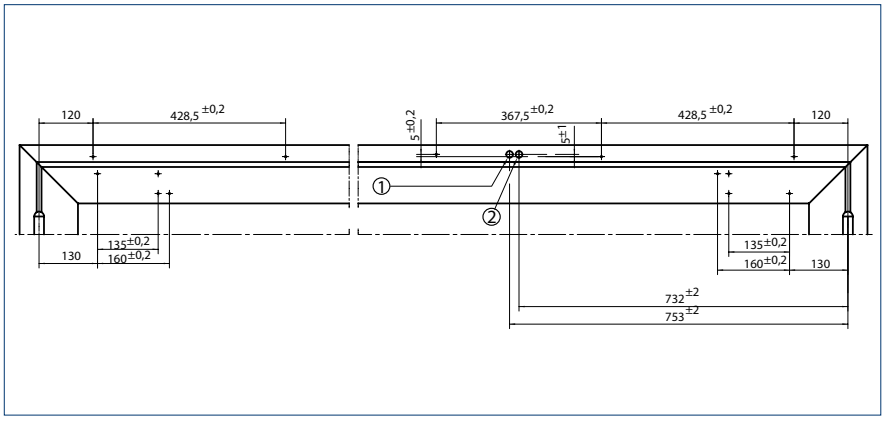
DIRECT INSTALLATION



Cross-section = direct installation

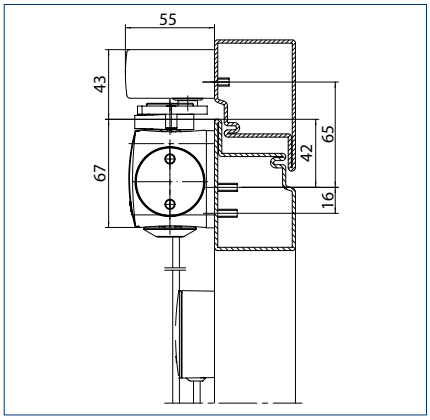


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf = active leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable (E-ISM / R-ISM) | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC (R-ISM)

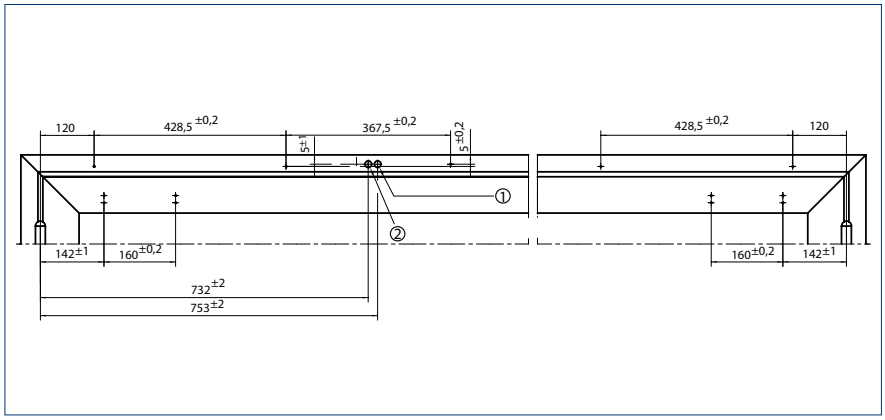


Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable (E-ISM / R-ISM) | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC (R-ISM)

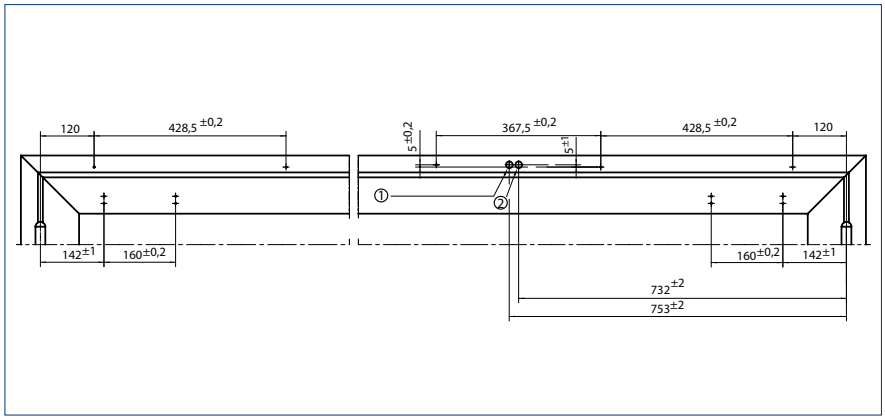
INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = passive leaf, left-hand leaf= active leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable (E-ISM / R-ISM) | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC (R-ISM)



Fitting dimensions right-hand leaf = active leaf, left-hand leaf = passive leaf | 1 = ø 15 additional cable (E-ISM / R-ISM) | 2 = ø 15 230 V AC (R-ISM)

TS 5000 ISM/E-ISM/R-ISM WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
TS 5000 ECline door closer Closing force EN 3-5, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	143640
	white RAL 9016	143641
	stainless steel face plate	143642
	acc. to RAL[2]	143643
TS 5000 door closer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	027333
	white RAL 9016	027335
	stainless steel face plate	137721
	black RAL 9005	076489
	acc. to RAL[2]	027336
TS 5000 SoftClose door closer Closing force EN 2-6, with back check and integrated latching action speed with variable adjustment, for door deceleration (without guide rail and lever)	silver-coloured	181792
	white RAL 9016	183430
	stainless steel face plate	183431
	acc. to RAL[2]	181793
TS 5000 EHy door closer Closing force EN 3-6, door leaf installation on the hinge side, with electric hold-open device for free swing function (without guide rail, with lever)	silver-coloured	155475
	white RAL 9016	160328
	stainless steel optic[1]	162082
	acc. to RAL[2]	155476
ISM guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control and levers	silver-coloured	115549
	white RAL 9016	115591
	stainless steel optic[1]	115592
	black RAL 9005	198813
	acc. to RAL[2]	115593
E-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf and levers	silver-coloured	160547
	stainless steel optic[1]	162088
	acc. to RAL[2]	160548
R-ISM/S guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, electric hold-open device on the passive leaf, smoke switch control unit and levers	silver-coloured	160545
	stainless steel optic[1]	162089
	acc. to RAL[2]	160546
R-ISM/0 guide rail TS 5000 Continuous, with integrated closing sequence control, smoke switch control unit and levers, without electric hold-open device	silver-coloured	160543
	stainless steel optic[1]	162090
	acc. to RAL[2]	160544
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail For ISM / E-ISM guide rail	silver-coloured	118702
	acc. to RAL[2]	118703
Mounting plate guide rail For R-ISM- guide rail	silver-coloured	118690
	acc. to RAL[2]	118701
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000 EFS / RFS / E-HY / TS 4000 E with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	059107
	acc. to RAL[2]	100044
Mounting plate door closer For TS 5000/TS 4000 with hole pattern according to DIN EN 1154 Supplement 1	silver-coloured	049185
	white RAL 9016	068627
	galvanised	057956
	stainless steel optic[1]	137725
	black RAL 9005	076508
	acc. to RAL[2]	029176

TS 5000 ISM/E-ISM/R-ISM WITH FREE SWING FUNCTION – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 x GC 171 wireless module for wireless expansion of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module For the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module For wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
Flexible opening restrictor For single leaf guide rails: TS 5000 E/R/RFS (door leaf installation), Boxer E; double leaf: all E/R/ISM variants TS 5000 and Boxer		145311
CB flex For use on all double leaf rebated doors. Concealed length adjustment with variable adjustment up to 210 mm leaf protrusion, hinged mechanism not visible, profile can be shortened if required, with attachment material	silver-coloured	153602
	white RAL 9016	182652
	acc. to RAL[2]	153728
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch and power supply for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	185195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
AS 500 manual trigger switch For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
AS 500 manual trigger switch (with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels) for the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Wall installation surface-mounted installation or floor mounting with accessories base		155569
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Flush-mounted wall installation		155567
Hold-open magnet 24 V DC – 490 N retention force, approved for all GEZE smoke switch control units Wall installation with base 65 mm		155573
Magnetic counter plate for hold-open magnets Version with adjustable joint		115956

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

Door closer system TS 5000 R-ISM hold-open system, Olga Hospital Stuttgart, Germany (Photo: Jürgen Pollak / GEZE GmbH)

MENU

SWING DOOR

Opening restriction

No more slamming doors or marks on walls or furniture. Solutions with GEZE door dampers make this possible. The principle is almost the same as modern drawers: doors are closed and opened in a controlled, damped manner. As a result, you can enter your rooms more quietly than ever – without a door stopper as a stumbling block. Clever solutions not only ensure more safety, they also make it easier to keep floors clean.

T-stop guide rail

OPENING RESTRICTOR FOR DOORS

T-STOP GUIDE RAIL TS 5000/TS 3000

AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Single leaf doors
- Installation on hinge side
- Right and left single-action doors
- For opening restriction without door stopper

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Easy to replace with the standard guide rail
- Saves time as no floor mounted door stopper needs to be installed
- With screwed sliding block

T-STOP GUIDE RAIL WITH PIVOT BEARING

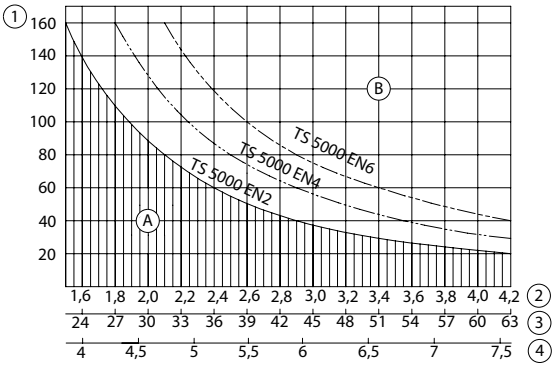
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Right and left single-action doors
- Opening restrictor for single-action doors without door closer
- Door systems without smoke and fire protection needs
- For combining an automatic swing door drive with a TS 5000 on double leaf door systems

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Holds doors without door closer open, not self-locking
- Can be used for right and left hand doors without conversion
- The door opening angle is limited and a door stopper is usually no longer required
- Doing without door stoppers enhances the appearance of the door area, stumbling hazards and dirty corners disappear
- Crushing between door leaf and floor mounted door stopper is avoided

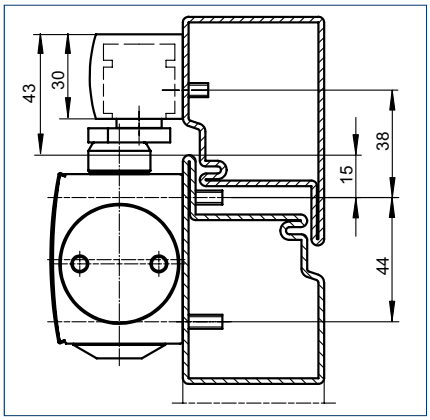
When do you have to use a door stopper?



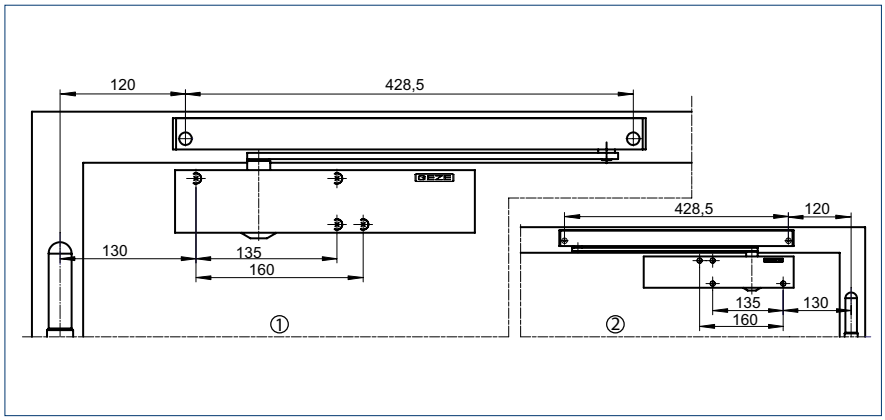
Door size (W x H): 1000 x 2200 mm
1 = door weight kg | 2 = opening speed (m/s) | 3 = wind speed (km/h) |
4 = wind force (Bft) | A = installation without door stopper | B = installation with door stopper

TS 5000 DIRECT INSTALLATION DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ HINGE SIDE WITH T-STOP GUIDE RAIL

DIRECT INSTALLATION



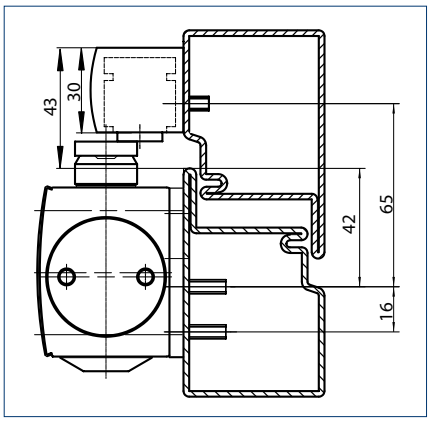
Cross-section = direct installation



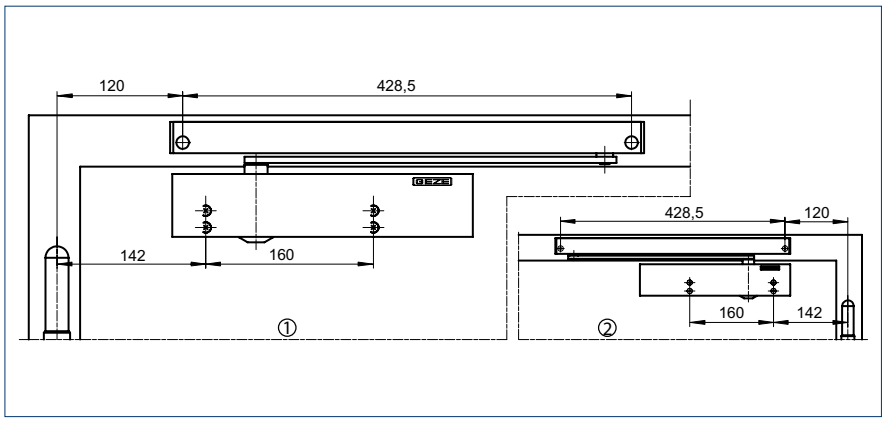
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

TS 5000 INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ HINGE SIDE WITH T-STOP GUIDE RAIL

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



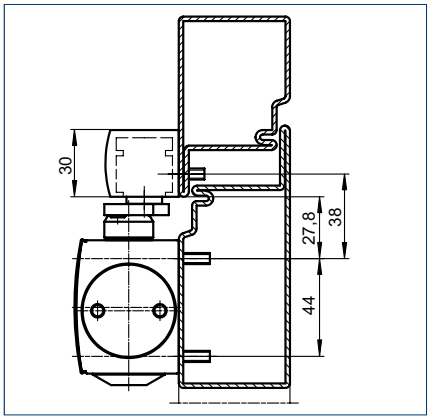
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate



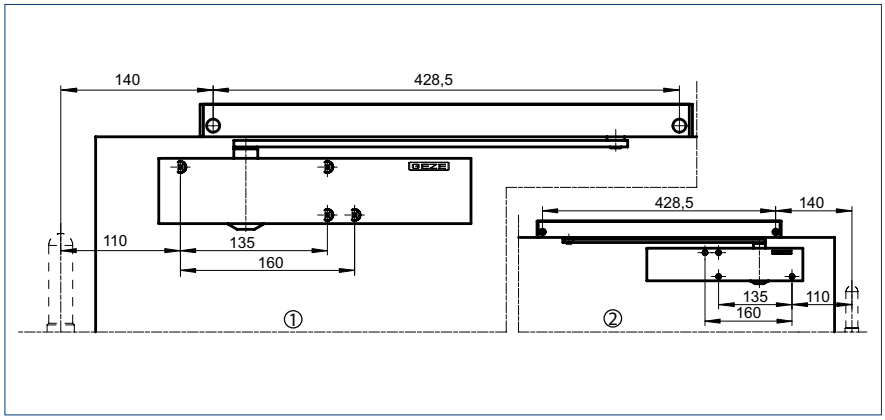
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN left | 2 = DIN right

TS 5000 L DIRECT INSTALLATION DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH T-STOP GUIDE RAIL BG

DIRECT INSTALLATION



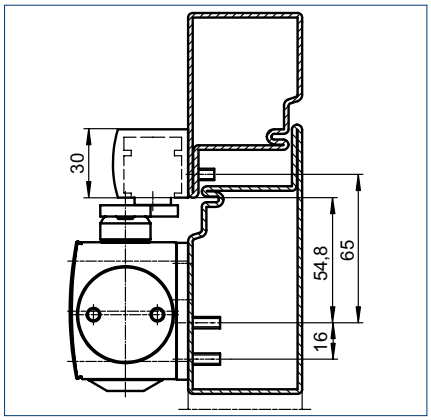
Cross-section = direct installation



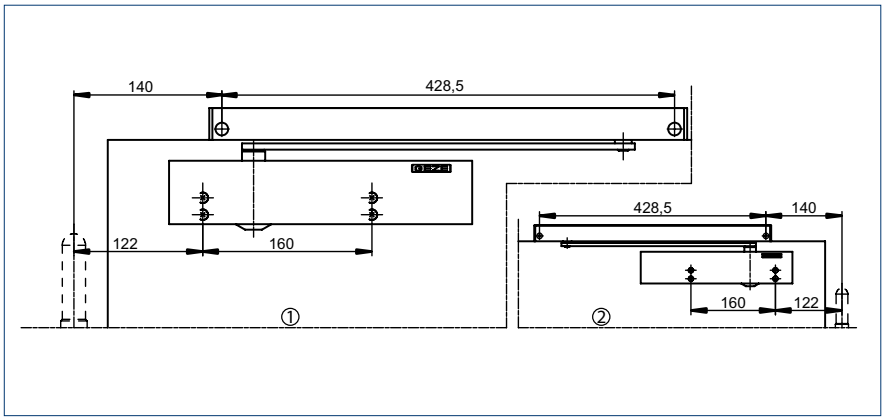
1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right | 2 = DIN left

TS 5000 L INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE WITH T-STOP GUIDE RAIL BG

INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING PLATE



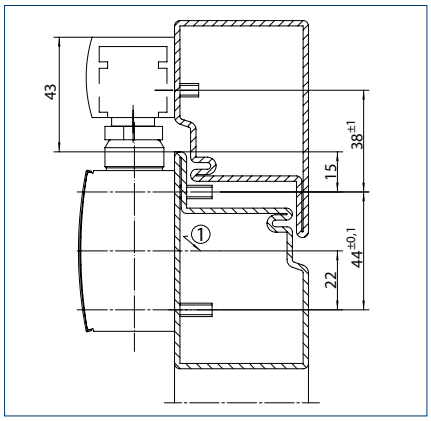
Cross-section = installation with mounting plate

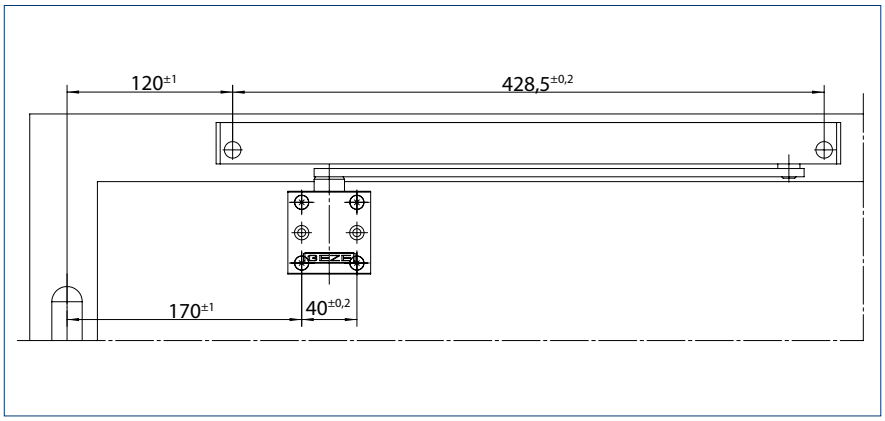


1 = Fitting dimensions DIN right | 2 = DIN left

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ HINGE SIDE T-STOP GUIDE RAIL WITH PIVOT BEARING

DIRECT INSTALLATION

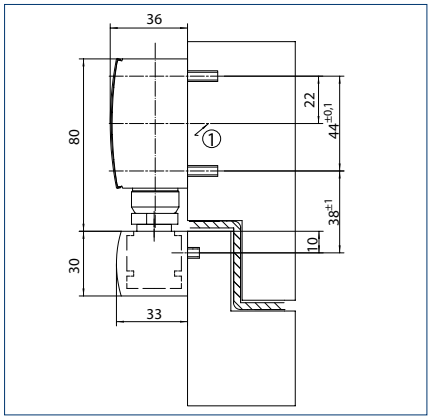


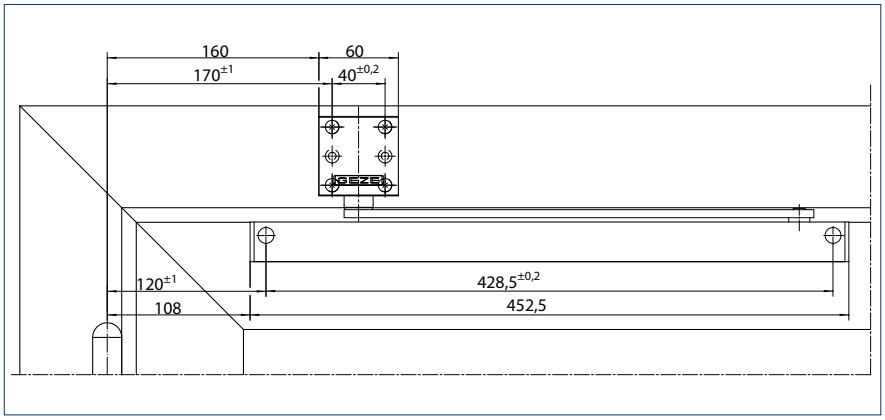


Cross-section = direct installation | 1 = optional

TRANSOM INSTALLATION/ HINGE SIDE T-STOP GUIDE RAIL WITH PIVOT BEARING

DIRECT INSTALLATION

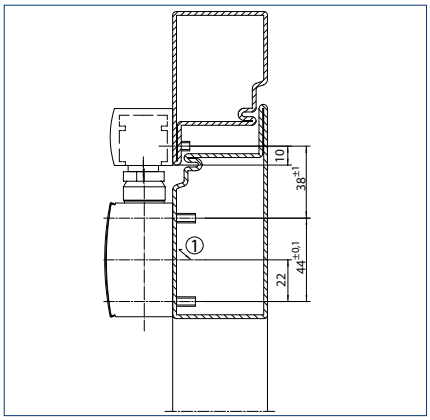


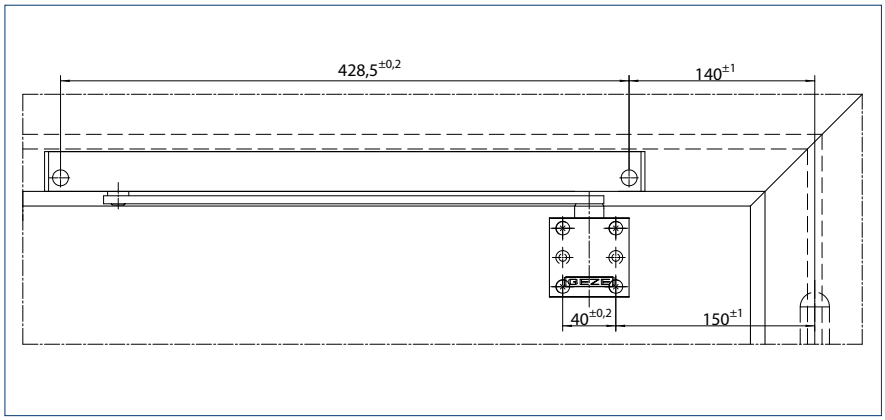


Cross-section = direct installation | 1 = optional

DOOR LEAF INSTALLATION/ OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE T-STOP GUIDE RAIL BG WITH PIVOT BEARING

DIRECT INSTALLATION

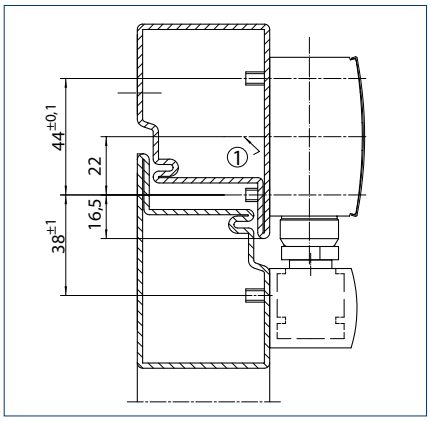


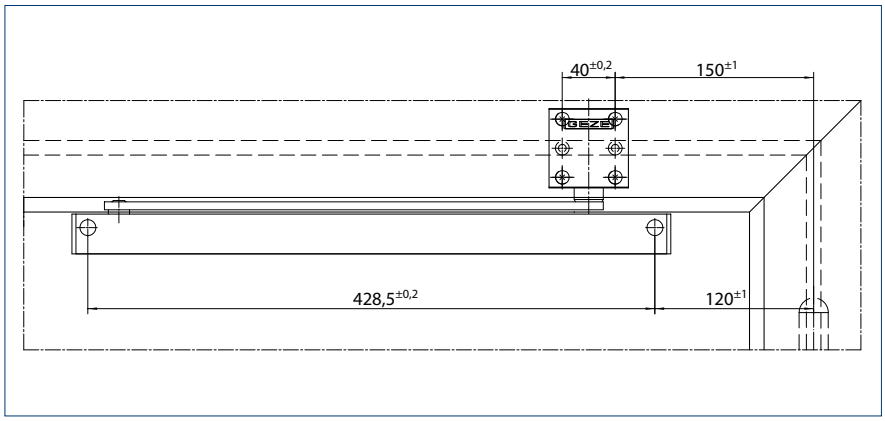


Cross-section = direct installation | 1 = optional

TRANSOM INSTALLATION/ OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE T-STOP GUIDE RAIL BG WITH PIVOT BEARING

DIRECT INSTALLATION





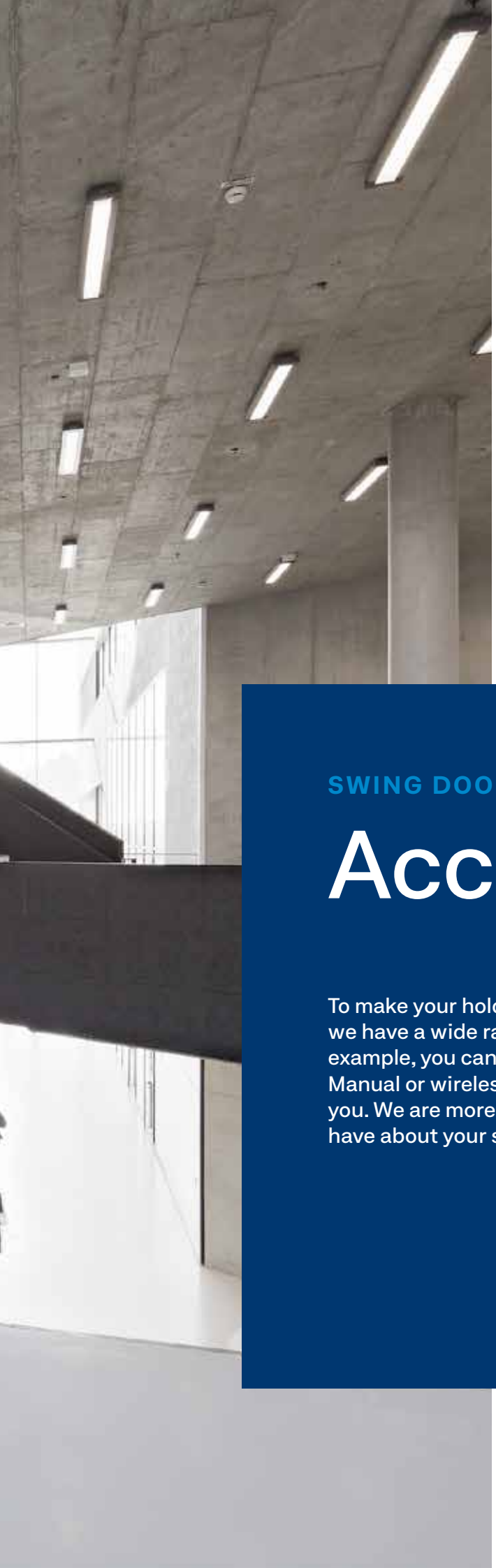
Cross-section = direct installation | 1 = optional

T-STOP GUIDE RAIL WITH PIVOT BEARING – ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
T-Stop guide rail TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever	silver-coloured	102363
	white RAL 9016	108481
	stainless steel optic[1]	102364
	acc. to RAL[2]	102365
T-Stop guide rail opposite hinge side BG TS 5000/TS 3000 With integrated opening restrictor and lever, use with door closer on leaf installation opposite hinge side or with pivot bearing in leaf and transom installation opposite hinge side	silver-coloured	102366
	white RAL 9016	108482
	stainless steel optic[1]	102367
	acc. to RAL[2]	102368
Pivot bearing for T-Stop guide rails Surface-mounted	silver-coloured	112688
	white RAL 9016	112689
	acc. to RAL[2]	112690
INSTALLATION MATERIAL		
Mounting plate guide rail BG For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	124683
	acc. to RAL[2]	124684
Mounting plate guide rail For standard / ECline / T-Stop / EFS guide rail	silver-coloured	001512
	white RAL 9016	129252
	acc. to RAL[2]	104515
Lintel casing bracket guide rail BG For ECline and T-Stop guide rail	silver-coloured	115006
	acc. to RAL[2]	115007

1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the Price List.

TS 5000 with T-Stop guide rail, Catholic Church Administration Building, Stuttgart, Germany (photo: Dirk Wilhelmy)



SWING DOOR

Accessories

To make your hold-open devices even safer in an emergency, we have a wide range of accessories in our product range. For example, you can opt for a GEZE smoke switch control unit. Manual or wireless – we have numerous versions on offer for you. We are more than happy to answer any questions you may have about your safe door.

RSZ 7
smoke switch control unit

VIDEO

Extendable smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices

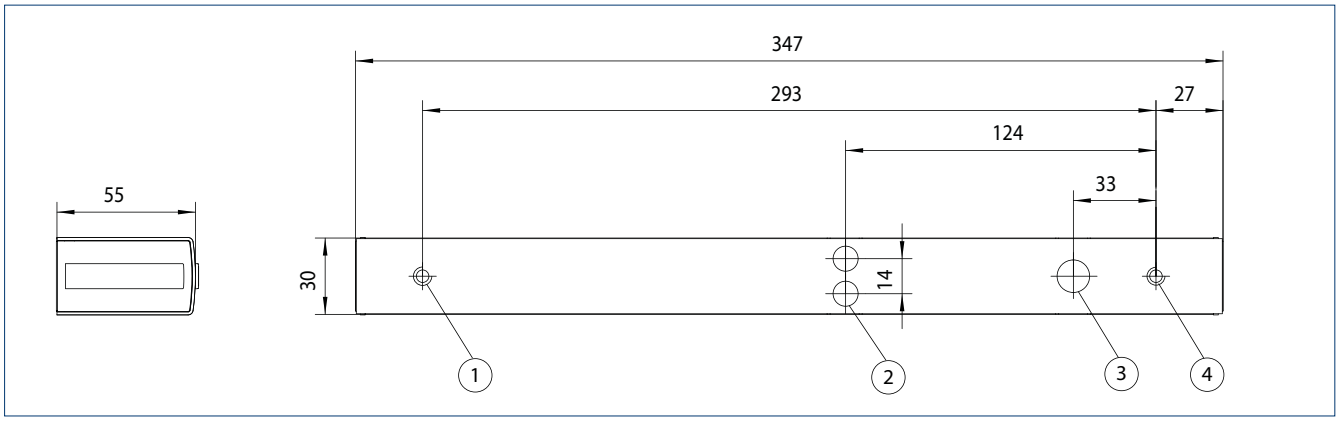
AREAS OF APPLICATION

- Approved for all GEZE hold-open devices for the early detection of fire and smoke
- Difficult lintel situations, for example with too little space above the smoke chamber
- Installation above the active leaf on the vertical wall
- Installation possible with surface-mounted line-feed

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Telescopic function for bridging overhangs of up to 30 mm
- Connection to 230 V power supply and 24 V DC supply of the hold-open device
- Power supply of the hold-open system is interrupted in the case of an alarm and the doors close
- Integrated smoke switch with automatic adaptation of the alarm threshold
- Compensates for light contamination of the smoke chamber and thus increases the service life
- Visual display of the current control panel status
- Additional smoke switches can be connected
- Surface-mounted line-feed possible

PRODUCT SCALE DRAWING



1 = threaded hole M5 | 2 = opening for additional connections | 3 = power supply (230 V) | 4 = threaded hole M5

ORDER INFORMATION

Designation	Version	ID no.
RSZ 7 smoke switch control unit Smoke switch control unit for all GEZE hold-open devices	silver-coloured	181025
	white RAL 9016	184195
	stainless steel optic[1]	184196
	acc. to RAL[2]	185231
ACCESSORIES		
FA GC 170 wireless kit Set comprising: 1 piece GC 171 wireless module for the wireless extension of GEZE hold-open systems and 2 pieces GC 172 wireless ceiling-mounted smoke detectors		163692
GC 171 wireless module For the wireless connection of wireless components (GC 172 wireless smoke detector; GC 173 wireless thermal detector; GC 175 wireless input module) on GEZE hold-open systems	anthracite	163051
GC 172 wireless smoke detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-7 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159656
GC 173 wireless thermal detector For wireless connection to GEZE hold-open systems, battery-operated, with base, tested in accordance with EN 54-5 and EN 54-25, general construction technique permit for use with all GEZE hold-open systems	white RAL 9016	159657
GC 175 wireless input module For wireless connection of manual trigger switches to the GEZE GC 171 wireless module, applicable for all GEZE hold-open systems	black	163068
GC 152 smoke detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-7, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139850
	acc. to RAL	170523
GC 153 wireless thermal detector Complete with base, 24 V DC, 20 mA, tested in accordance with EN54-5, with general official building approval for use with all GEZE hold-open systems, integrated line monitoring, conform with DIN EN 14637	white	139881
	acc. to RAL	170524
Manual trigger switch For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices including terminating resistor for line monitoring	alpine white/red	116266
Surface-mounted box, single Suitable for the AS 500 switch programme		120503
Manual trigger switch with glass pane and 5 interchangeable labels For the manual release of electrically controlled hold-open devices	alpine white/red	120880
Replacement glass pane For manual trigger switch 120880 and 120881		010994

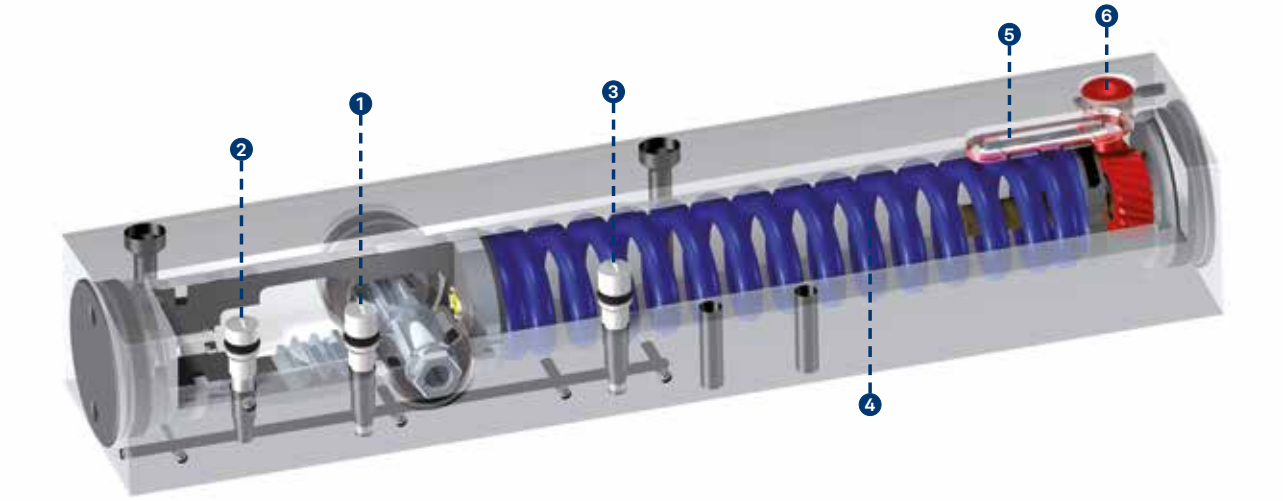
1 Only for dry rooms | 2 Surcharge for RAL special colours, see General Notes in the price list.

SWING DOOR

Further information

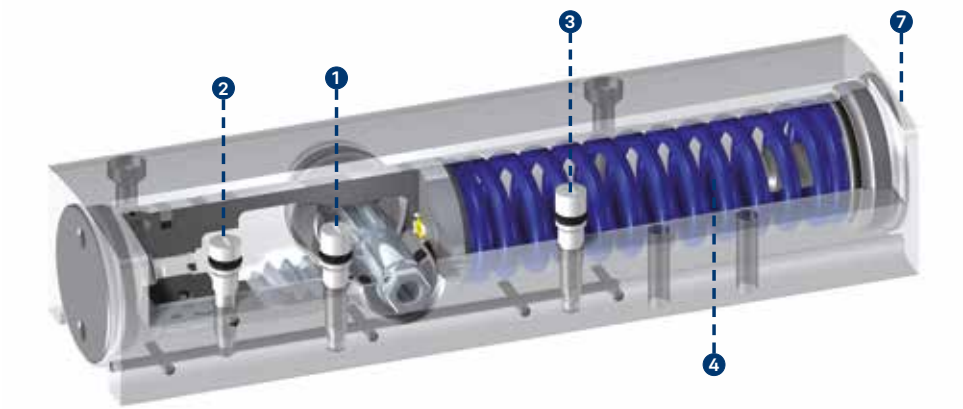
With overhead door closers with guide rails, your swing doors are always closed when they shouldn't be open. As they do not have to be manually closed, they also provide safety in the event of a fire. Tightened legal regulations make overhead door closers with guide rails essential for many doors. For every self-locking door and all other needs, GEZE always offers the matching solution. Use our many versions with a wide variety of technical and visual options.

TECHNOLOGY – TS 5000 OVERHEAD DOOR CLOSER



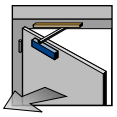
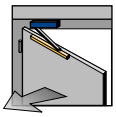
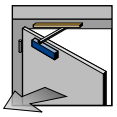
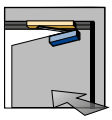
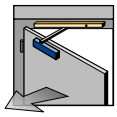
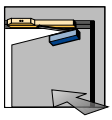
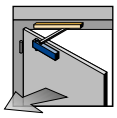
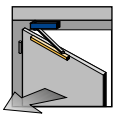
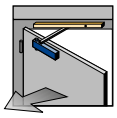
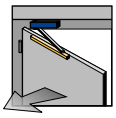
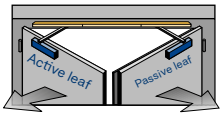
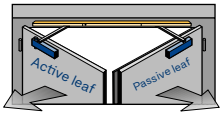
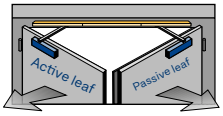
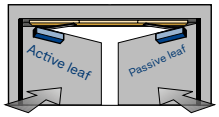
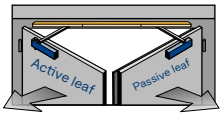
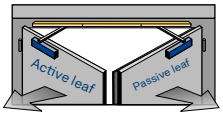
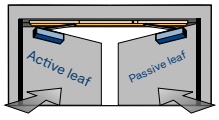
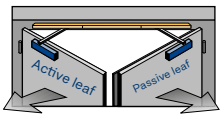
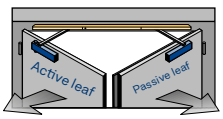
1 = Closing speed setting | 2 = Latching action setting | 3 = Back check setting | 4 = Opening assistance | 5 = Closing force display | 6 = Setting closing force from the front

TECHNOLOGY – TS 3000 V OVERHEAD DOOR CLOSER



1 = Closing speed setting | 2 = Latching action setting | 3 = Back check setting | 4 = Opening assistance | 7 = Setting closing force from the side

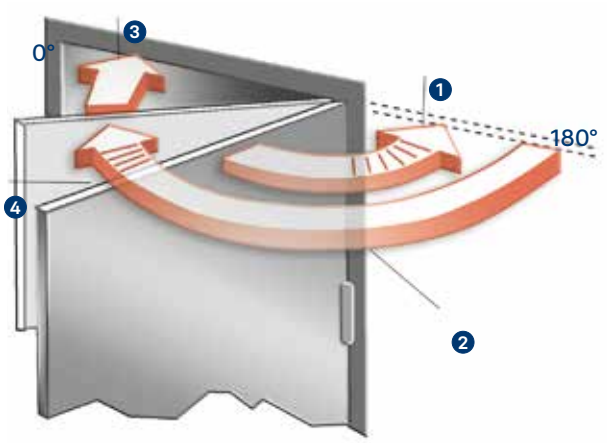
SYSTEM TS 5000 – INSTALLATION POSSIBILITIES

		Installation of door closer on hinge side		Installation of door loser on opposite hinge side	
		Door leaf installation	Transom installation	Door leaf installation	Transom installation
single leaf	Standard design / with delayed closing	TS 5000[1] 	TS 5000 L[2] 	TS 5000 L[2]	TS 5000[1]
	Electromechanical hold-open unit	TS 5000 E[1] 		TS 5000 L-E[2] 	
	Electromechanical hold-open unit and integrated smoke switch	TS 5000 R[1] 		TS 5000 L-R[2] 	
	Electric free swing function	TS 5000 EFS 3-6 	TS 5000 EFS 3-6 KM 		
	Electric free swing function with integrated smoke switch	TS 5000 RFS 3-6 	TS 5000 RFS 3-6 KM 		
double leaf	Integrated closing sequence control	TS 5000 ISM[1] 		TS 5000 L-ISM[2]/ L-ISM VPK[3] 	
	Integrated closing sequence control with electromechanical hold-open unit on both leaves	TS 5000 E-ISM[1] 		TS 5000 L-E-ISM[2]/ L-E-ISM VPK[3] 	
	Integrated closing sequence control, optional for free swing function on the active leaf with electromechanical hold-open function only on the active leaf	TS 5000 ISM/E-ISM/S[1] 			
	Integrated closing sequence control with electromechanical hold-open function on active leaf	TS 5000 E-ISM/G[1] 		TS 5000 L-R ISM 	
	Integrated closing sequence control with electromechanical hold-open function on both leaves or on the active leaf and the smoke switch	TS 5000 R-ISM/ R-ISM/G[1] 			
	Integrated closing sequence control with smoke switch, optional for free swing function on the active leaf with electromechanical hold-open function only on the passive leaf	TS 5000 R-ISM/ 0/R-ISM/S[1] 			

1 can also be implemented with the design variants of the TS 5000 closer body | 2 can also be implemented with the design variants of the TS 5000 L closer body | 3 for double leaf full panic doors

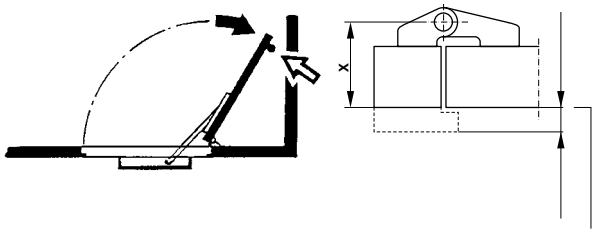
GENERAL PRODUCT FUNCTIONS AND INFORMATION

DOOR CLOSER WITH GUIDE RAIL



1 = Back check: reduces the speed of a forcefully pushed open door at approximately 90° door opening. However, it must not be used as a substitute for separate measures designed to limit the opening angle (such as a door stopper or other structural methods), e.g. in the case of doors that open outwards or are liable to be exposed to the wind. | 2 = Closing speed: The speed at which a door closes can be set on an individual basis. | 3 = Latching action: When the door is just a few degrees away from reaching the closed position, this function increases the door speed in order to overcome any closing resistance (e.g. in the form of air resistance) | 4 = Delayed closing: This function reduces the closing speed of a door or stops the door so that people have enough time to get through it.

SPECIALLY FOR OPPOSITE HINGE SIDE INSTALLATION



The max. door opening angle must be limited by a door stopper of by use of the GEZE T-Stop guide rail!

X dimension = distance dimension of pivot point to contact area of guide rail

DOOR CLOSER WITH ADJUSTABLE CLOSING FORCE

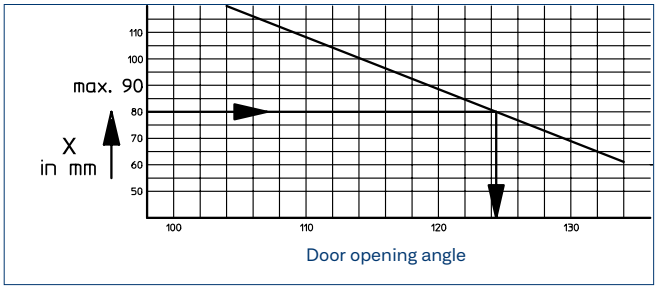
The relevant standards stipulate that the closing force (closing force of the closer) must be selected in accordance with the door leaf width. Where necessitated by the structural (door height, door weight) or local conditions (wind), the next closing force up must be set.

TS 3000 V, TS 5000 and related versions offer several closing forces in one housing. The desired closing force can be selected by means of an adjustment screw. The TS 5000 features a visual display so you can see which closing force is currently selected.

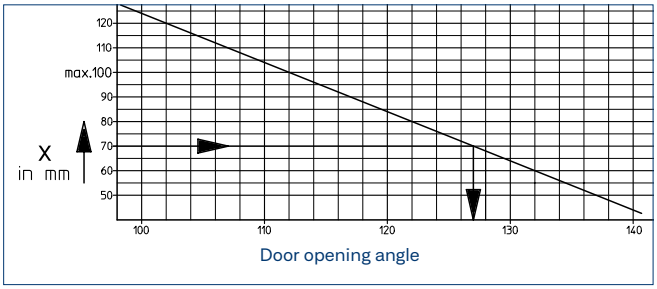
Door closing force acc. to EN standard	Door leaf width (mm)
Closing force 1	up to 750
Closing force 2	over 750 up to 850
Closing force 3	over 850 up to 950
Closing force 4	over 950 up to 1100
Closing force 5	over 1100 up to 1250
Closing force 6	over 1250 up to 1400

Door closer with mechanical hold-open device: Installation of the hold-open device into the corresponding guide rail enables variable adjustment of the door hold-open function between 80° and 130°. The retention force of the hold-open function can be adjusted. The hold-open function can therefore be switched off too.

SINGLE LEAF SYSTEMS



DOUBLE LEAF SYSTEMS (EXCEPT TS 5000 L-R-ISM VP)



PRODUCT INFORMATION FOR DOOR CLOSERS

Due to the liability the manufacturer has for its products under the German product liability law (§ 4 Prod-HaftG), the following information regarding door closers for swing leaf doors must be observed. Failure to comply releases the manufacturer from his statutory liability.

1) PRODUCT INFORMATION AND USE AS INTENDED

Within this context, door closers are to be defined as products for closing swing leaf doors after they have been opened manually. The closing action is dampened using a hydraulically adjustable feature.
The level of closing force required for specific leaf widths is defined in EN 1154. In the case of non-standard applications, the details provided by the manufacturer are to be regarded as definitive. Door closers are used on installed swing leaf doors made from metal, timber or plastic and combinations thereof. When used on smoke and fire protection doors or other standardised self-locking doors, they are subject to strict requirements in terms of the type of installation and their position. Any deviation from these requirements constitutes improper use.

Proper use of door closers (use as intended) relies on doors being installed perpendicular and their being able to move smoothly; it is also dependent on the door closers being properly secured. The products must be installed and adjusted professionally in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

Where local conditions are particularly unfavourable (wind), door closers with higher torques must be used.

It is particularly important to use door closers with a back check function on swing leaf doors that are exposed to wind when opening outwards. The back check function helps protect people, door elements, nearby walls and objects, without restricting the door opening angle. If the structural conditions of the door are such that there is a risk of the door leaf hitting the frame in the vicinity of the door's axis of rotation, a buffer must be installed to limit the door's maximum opening angle. If swing leaf doors are to be fixed in the open position, this may only be achieved using special additional fittings or integrated constructional elements. When used on smoke and fire protection doors, the devices must be officially approved by Deutsches Institut für Bautechnik (German Centre of Competence for Construction) (door suitability certificates must be heeded).

Door closers are not suitable for installation on swing leaf doors in the case of exposed exterior installation or for installation in environments where the air contains aggressive, corrosive substances or in extremely high or low temperatures.

Following installation, enclosures for floor springs must be protected against soiling. If floor springs are exposed to penetrating water such as wet rooms or exterior doors with no protection from the rain, the area between the cement box and the floor spring cover must be sealed with a suitable sealing compound.

Compliance with mandatory statutory provisions must be ensured, where applicable, before door closers (including any additional devices) are installed and commissioned.

2) MISUSE

Misuse (i.e. improper use of door closer products for swing leaf doors) includes, in particular:

- the presence of obstacles in the closing area, scraping doors, sticking seals, wooden wedges, etc. that hinder the door's closing action.
- if incorrect or improper mounting and/or adjustment occurs,
- if reaching into the area between the door frame and leaf (risk of injury),
- if the warranted properties are likely to trigger proper functioning, e.g. in case of storms or unusual levels of overpressure or underpressure acting on the door,
- if door closers are used for any purpose other than closing doors,
- if the selected closing force does not tally with the manufacturer's recommendations

3) PRODUCT PERFORMANCE

Where catalogues, brochures, manuals, etc. do not contain specific details of product performance, special requirements must be discussed and agreed with the manufacturer.

The EN 1154 standards serve as a guideline. These standards stipulate the vast majority of basic and additional requirements. Amongst other things, the usability of door closers depends on how often they are operated, how they are operated, environmental influences and how they are cared for. Door closers must be replaced as soon as the door's closing action can no longer be guaranteed to be fault-free and reliable.

4) PRODUCT MAINTENANCE

Safety-related components of door closers must be checked regularly for tightness and signs of wear (depending on what the requirements are). Fixing screws must be re-tightened and defective components replaced. In addition, the following maintenance work must be carried out at least once a year (depending on the swing leaf door type and extent of use.

- Grease all moving parts on the link arm.
- In the case of door closers with special functions (hold-open devices and hold-open systems), ensure compliance with statutory inspections, monitoring requirements and suggested maintenance intervals.
- Check the door closer settings e.g. the closing speed.
- Check that the door is able to move easily.

Do not use any cleaning agents that contain corrosive or damaging ingredients.

5) DUTIES TO INFORM AND INSTRUCT

The following resources are available to help planners, specialist suppliers, installation companies, builders and users fulfil their duties of information and instruction:

- Catalogues, brochures, leaflets,
- Tender texts and bidding documents,
- Attachment instructions, installation drawings, operating instructions, standards
- Advice from field staff.

To ensure correct use of door closers on swing doors, guarantee their function and make sure they are maintained and cared for appropriately:

- Architects and planners are advised to order and observe the necessary product information,
- Specialist suppliers are advised to observe the product information and advice in the price lists and, in particular, to order all relevant instructions, which are to be passed on to the installation engineer,
- fabrication companies are advised to observe all the product information and to pass it on to the client and user.

COVER CAPS FOR GEZE DOOR CLOSERS

The following cover caps are available for the TS 3000 V and TS 5000 overhead door closers:

→ silver-coloured

→ dark bronze

→ white RAL 9016

→ polished brass

→ stainless steel

Further RAL colours on request.

ÖAMTC headquarters / Mobility Centre in Vienna, Austria (photo: Sigrid Rauchdobler / GEZE GmbH)

Stadion Miejski Wrocław, built for Euro 2012, Poland (photo: Luckasz Janicki / GEZE GmbH)

We are GEZE.

For liveable buildings

GEZE stands for innovation, high quality and comprehensive support of building technologies. From the initial idea, planning and operational implementation with standard products to customised system solutions and individual service and maintenance plans. We offer an extensive product range of door, window and safety technology products and are a major driving force behind the digital networking of building automation.

GEZE GmbH

Reinhold-Vöster-Strasse 21 – 29

71229 Leonberg

Germany

Telephone: +49 7152 203 0

Fax: +49 7152 203 310

Email: info.de@geze.com

www.geze.com

2022_09 ID no. 091593 EN Subject to change without notice